







# **For Reference**

**Not to be taken from this room**

BURLINGAME PUBLIC LIBRARY  
480 PRIMROSE ROAD  
BURLINGAME CA 94010

3/06



# The New Encyclopædia Britannica

in 32 Volumes

FOUNDED 1768

15TH EDITION



Encyclopædia Britannica, Inc.  
Jacob E. Safra, Chairman of the Board  
Ilan Yeshua, Chief Executive Officer

Chicago  
London/New Delhi/Paris/Seoul  
Sydney/Taipei/Tokyo

R  
D30  
En 2  
V.30

First Edition	1768-1771
Second Edition	1777-1784
Third Edition	1788-1797
Supplement	1801
Fourth Edition	1801-1809
Fifth Edition	1815
Sixth Edition	1820-1823
Supplement	1815-1824
Seventh Edition	1830-1842
Eighth Edition	1852-1860
Ninth Edition	1875-1889
Tenth Edition	1902-1903

Eleventh Edition  
© 1911

By Encyclopædia Britannica, Inc.

Twelfth Edition  
© 1922

By Encyclopædia Britannica, Inc.

Thirteenth Edition  
© 1926

By Encyclopædia Britannica, Inc.

Fourteenth Edition

© 1929, 1930, 1932, 1933, 1936, 1937, 1938, 1939, 1940, 1941, 1942, 1943,  
1944, 1945, 1946, 1947, 1948, 1949, 1950, 1951, 1952, 1953, 1954,  
1955, 1956, 1957, 1958, 1959, 1960, 1961, 1962, 1963, 1964,  
1965, 1966, 1967, 1968, 1969, 1970, 1971, 1972, 1973

By Encyclopædia Britannica, Inc.

Fifteenth Edition

© 1974, 1975, 1976, 1977, 1978, 1979, 1980, 1981, 1982, 1983, 1984, 1985, 1986,  
1987, 1988, 1989, 1990, 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995, 1997, 1998, 2002, 2003, 2005  
By Encyclopædia Britannica, Inc.

© 2005

By Encyclopædia Britannica, Inc.

Britannica, Encyclopædia Britannica, Macropædia, Micropædia, Propædia, and  
the thistle logo are registered trademarks of Encyclopædia Britannica, Inc.

Copyright under International Copyright Union  
All rights reserved.

No part of this work may be reproduced or utilized  
in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical,  
including photocopying, recording, or by any  
information storage and retrieval system, without  
permission in writing from the publisher.

Printed in U.S.A.

Library of Congress Control Number: 2004110413  
International Standard Book Number: 1-59339-236-2

Britannica may be accessed at <http://www.britannica.com> on the Internet.

*Dedicated by permission to*  
GEORGE W. BUSH  
PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
*and*  
HER MAJESTY QUEEN ELIZABETH II



# ENCYCLOPÆDIA BRITANNICA

DALE H. HOIBERG  
*Vice President and Editor*

THEODORE PAPPAS  
*Executive Editor*

IN MEMORIAM

Mortimer J. Adler

1902-2001



## Board of Editors

(1974-98)

Mortimer J. Adler  
*Chairman* (ret. 1995)  
 Philip W. Goetz  
*Executive Vice-Chairman*  
 (ret. 1991)  
 Frank B. Gibney  
*Vice-Chairman*

Jacques Barzun  
 Wendy Doniger  
 Clifton Fadiman  
 William H. McNeill  
 Martin Meyerson  
 Christopher D. Needham  
 Lord Perry of Walton  
 Warren E. Preece  
 Lord Quinton  
 Roger C. Schank

*Ex officio*  
 Robert McHenry

## University Advisory Committees

(1974-98)

### AUSTRALIA

*Australian National University*  
 Brian D.O. Anderson, *Chairman*  
 John Douglas Ritchie  
*University of Adelaide*  
 Robert Eugene Bogner

*University of Melbourne*  
 Warren A. Bebbington  
 Geoffrey Blainey  
 F. Graham Little  
*La Trobe University*  
 Eric L. Jones

*University of Sydney*  
 David R. Fraser  
 Dame Leonie Judith Kramer  
*University of Western Australia*  
 Charles E. Oxnard

### CANADA

*University of British Columbia*  
 William E. Fredeman,  
*Cochairman*  
*Simon Fraser University*  
 John L. Berggren  
 Peter Kennedy  
 Edward McWhinney  
 Grant Strate

*University of Toronto*  
 A. Edward Safarian,  
*Cochairman*  
 Calvin C. Gotlieb  
 A. Douglas Tushingham  
*University of Montreal*  
 François Duchesneau

*University of Victoria*  
 Donovan W.M. Waters  
*University of Waterloo*  
 Frederick R.W. McCourt  
*York University*  
 John T. Saywell

### EUROPE

*University of Leiden*  
 (THE NETHERLANDS)  
 Hans Daalder, *Chairman*  
*School of Higher Studies*  
*in Social Sciences* (FRANCE)  
 Marc Augé  
*University of Florence* (ITALY)  
 Mauro Cappelletti  
*New University of Lisbon*  
 (PORTUGAL)  
 Fernando Gil

*Autonomous University of*  
*Madrid* (SPAIN)  
 Pedro Schwartz  
*University of Marburg*  
 (GERMANY)  
 Otfried Madelung  
*Max Planck Institute for*  
*Biophysical Chemistry*  
 (GERMANY)  
 Manfred Eigen

*University of the Ruhr;*  
*Max Planck Institute for*  
*Coal Research*  
 (GERMANY)  
 Günther Wilke  
 Jacques Bersani, *Secretary*

### GREAT BRITAIN

*University of Cambridge*  
 Sir Brian Pippard,  
*Chairman*  
 Kurt Lipstein  
 Sir John Lyons  
*University of Edinburgh*  
 Ian G. Stewart

*University of London*  
 Donald Gunn MacRae  
 David A. Martin  
 Donald M. Nicol  
*University of Oxford*  
 Uwe Kitzinger  
 C. Anthony Storr  
 Sir Keith Thomas

*University of Sussex*  
 H. Christopher Longuet-  
 Higgins



# The New Encyclopædia Britannica

PROPÆDIA

---

Outline of Knowledge  
and  
Guide to the Britannica

## How to use the PROPAEDIA

As its title indicates, the PROPAEDIA, or Outline of Knowledge, is intended to serve as a topical guide to the contents of the *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, enabling the reader to carry out an orderly plan of reading in any field of knowledge or learning chosen for study in some depth. The PROPAEDIA's table of contents gives the reader an overview of the Outline of Knowledge as a whole; the introductory essays for each of the ten parts illuminate the major concerns of that part of human knowledge; the headnotes that are affixed to parts and divisions prepare the reader for examination of the subjects being covered there; and the outlined presentations of these subjects, with their lists of related article titles, enable the reader to carry on a course of study that may be more or less extensive and detailed in accordance with individual interests and desires.

**Structure.** Each of the 10 parts, 41 divisions, and 177 sections that make up the PROPAEDIA is marked in the table of contents by a heading, which is followed by the number of the page on which that unit of the PROPAEDIA begins. This structure provides three ways to utilize the outline: (1) one may turn to any of the parts as a whole and examine the contents of that part; (2) one may select a particular division of a part and examine the contents of that division; or (3) one may focus on a single section or several sections of such a division and examine the contents of that section or those sections.

**Sectional outlines.** The sectional outlines present, in an orderly arrangement of topics, subjects that are treated in articles in the MACROPAEDIA and MICROPAEDIA. Each section number incorporates the numbers of the part and division to which it belongs. For example, Section 725 is the fifth section in Part Seven, Division II; Section 96/10 is the tenth section in Part Nine, Division VI. In each sectional outline the major subjects are indicated by

capital letters ("A," "B," etc.). There are always at least two major subjects, but there may be many more in a given section. When it is necessary to subdivide a major subject, up to three additional levels may appear in the outline; the first is indicated by Arabic numerals, the second by lowercase letters, and the third by Roman numerals, as shown below:

### B. Metallurgy

1. Mineral processing: crushing and grinding of ores, concentration of metallic minerals
2. Extractive metallurgy: separation of metallic elements from mineral form
  - a. Pyrometallurgy: processes that involve the use of heat
    - i. Roasting: oxidizing, reducing reactions
    - ii. Smelting: processes for removing molten metal from molten slag

The INDEX, with its alphabetically arranged subject headings, is indispensable in finding where a given subject appears in the Outline of Knowledge. These headings, where appropriate, carry specific citations pointing to the part, division, or section of the PROPAEDIA that covers the subject in question. A subject referred to in a sectional outline is, in many cases, treated fully in an article of the same title in the MACROPAEDIA or MICROPAEDIA, each such title being included in the list of suggested reading at the end of the section. These titles, as well as significant references to the subjects in other contexts, are cited in the INDEX. It may be helpful to compare the functions of the PROPAEDIA and the INDEX: Both are guides to the contents of the *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, but the PROPAEDIA's primary purpose is to indicate *what* subjects are covered, while the INDEX's primary purpose is to indicate *where* they are covered.

# THE CIRCLE OF LEARNING

"The alphabetical system of arrangement," observed the Editors of the Eleventh Edition of the *Encyclopædia Britannica* (1910–11), "with its obvious advantages, necessarily results in the separation from one another of articles dealing with any particular subject." Consequently, "the student who desires to make a complete study of a given topic must exercise his imagination if he seeks to exhaust the articles in which that topic is treated." This result is certainly a serious defect in the system for anyone who feels—as did the Editors of the Eleventh Edition—that an encyclopaedia should not be merely a "storehouse of facts," but should also be "a systematic survey of all departments of knowledge." To remedy this defect, the Editors constructed a "Classified Table of Contents," which they believed to be "the first attempt in any general work of reference at a systematic subject catalogue or analysis of the material contained in it."

Remarkable as it was at the time, that Table of Contents did not fully succeed in achieving its objective of overcoming the defects of an alphabetical organization of encyclopaedic articles by means of a topical presentation of their content. A quick glance at the 24 major categories into which the Table of Contents was divided will reveal that the alphabet was still the thread on which the parts were strung: I. Anthropology and Ethnology; II. Archaeology and Antiquities; III. Art; IV. Astronomy; V. Biology; VI. Chemistry; VII. Economics and Social Science; VIII. Education; IX. Engineering; X. Geography; XI. Geology; XII. History; XIII. Industries, Manufactures and Occupations; XIV. Language and Writing; XV. Law and Political Science; XVI. Literature; XVII. Mathematics; XVIII. Medical Science; XIX. Military and Naval; XX. Philosophy and Psychology; XXI. Physics; XXII. Religion and Theology; XXIII. Sports and Pastimes; XXIV. Miscellaneous. In each of these categories, the only further subdivisions involved the distinction of general from particular subjects, and the distinction of both of these from biographical entries. Under each of these headings, titles of the encyclopaedia's articles were listed in strictly alphabetical order.

In planning this Fifteenth Edition of *Encyclopædia Britannica*, the Editors, while deciding to retain the alphabetical ordering of the articles in the set, sought to improve upon the effort that their predecessors had made to overcome the defects of an alphabetical organization by giving the reader a truly topical, and totally nonalphabetical, Table of Contents. It would

serve the purpose that the Editors of the Eleventh Edition had in mind, which was to enable the reader to "make a complete study of a given topic"—that is, a department of knowledge or field of learning.

It may be asked why it was not thought better to abandon the alphabetical principle entirely and construct a purely topical encyclopaedia, in which all the articles would be assembled, volume after volume, according to some general schema for the organization of human knowledge. The answer is twofold. First, a purely topical organization of the articles themselves cannot avoid the appearance of a certain tendentiousness or arbitrariness in the editorial commitment to one rather than another organizing schema or set of principles. The reader is, therefore, provoked to ask: Does this order, volume by volume and article by article, reflect the only right or proper exposition of the whole of human knowledge?

Second, a purely topical encyclopaedia provides its readers with only one mode of access to its contents. This may be alleviated somewhat, perhaps, by the addition of an alphabetical index; but an index, by its very nature, serves the purpose of enabling the reader to look up *particular* items of information; it does not provide a general and systematic mode of access to the contents of the encyclopaedia.

The basic plan of the new *Britannica*, therefore, aims to give its readers access to its contents by both the topical and the alphabetical modes. General and systematic topical access is provided by the Outline of Knowledge contained in this volume, called the "Propædia" because it is a kind of preamble or antechamber to the world of learning that the rest of the encyclopaedia aims to encompass. Alphabetical access is provided not only by the two-volume Index but also by the alphabetical ordering of the short articles in the Micropædia.

Unlike the Classified Table of Contents in the Eleventh Edition, which was alphabetically organized by categories and subjects, the Outline of Knowledge in this Fifteenth Edition is a purely topical presentation of the subjects covered in the articles to be found in both the Macropædia and the Micropædia. It is, therefore, reasonable to ask how such a purely topical outline of encyclopaedic content avoids the tendentiousness or arbitrariness that is attributable to an encyclopaedia in which the articles themselves are topically rather than alphabetically arranged. Does not the Outline of Knowledge here presented reflect, perhaps even con-

ceal, a commitment to one set of organizing principles rather than another? Does it not embody biases or preconceptions that are not universally acceptable?

It is hardly possible to say "No, not at all" to these questions. Two points, however, can be made affirmatively that tend to reduce or alleviate whatever degree of arbitrariness remains unavoidable in a topical outline of the whole of human knowledge. One is that the Outline of Knowledge, while conceived by the Editors, was constructed and corrected in the light of detailed recommendations, directions, and analytical contributions from scholars and experts in all the fields of knowledge represented. A list that includes the advisers who worked with the Editors in the construction of the Outline of Knowledge follows Part Ten of the *Propeadia*.

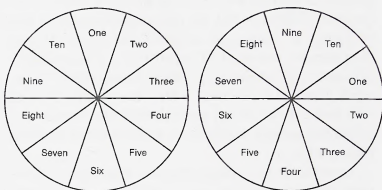
The second point is that the Outline of Knowledge is conceived as a circle of learning. To say that the contents of an *en-cyclo-paedia* form a circle of learning is more than a literal transliteration from Greek to English. In Greek or English, reference to the circle introduces a powerful metaphor, the understanding of which should help the reader to overcome whatever arbitrariness still resides in the Outline of Knowledge in spite of determined efforts on the part of all concerned to minimize this defect. A circle is a figure in which no point on the circumference is a beginning, none is a middle, none is an end. It is also a figure in which one can go from any point, in either direction, around the circumference; in addition, one can go across the circle from any point to any other; or, by any number of transecting lines, starting from a given point, one can go to any number of other points on the circumference, near or far.

The 10 parts into which the Outline of Knowledge is divided are disposed not along a finite straight line beginning at this point and ending at that; they are disposed rather as segments of the circle. While it is true that, in this arrangement, one part may lie next to another and at some distance from still another, it is also true that, since the circle can rotate around its axis, any one of the 10 parts may be regarded as standing at the top of the circle, or at the left or right side of it, or at the bottom. In other words, with the circular arrangement of the parts, and with the rotation of the circle, the reader can begin anywhere in the circle of learning and go to adjacent parts around the circle; or, moving along interior transecting lines, the reader can go from any part across the circle to parts that are not adjacent on the circumference. This view of the Outline of Knowledge can be represented in a number of diagrams.

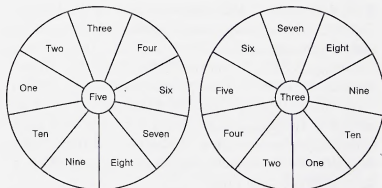
For a synopsis of the subject matter covered in each of the 10 parts of the outline, the reader is referred to that part of the Table of Contents set forth on pages 9–15 of this volume. The titles of the individual parts are given in the following list:

Part One.	Matter and Energy
Part Two.	The Earth
Part Three.	Life on Earth
Part Four.	Human Life
Part Five.	Human Society
Part Six.	Art
Part Seven.	Technology
Part Eight.	Religion
Part Nine.	The History of Mankind
Part Ten.	The Branches of Knowledge

The pair of diagrams below shows the 10 parts as segments of a circle. Part One is placed at the top of the diagram to the left, and Part Nine is at the top of the diagram to the right, to illustrate the effect achieved by rotating the circle.

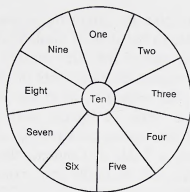


The second pair of diagrams, following, places one of the 10 parts at the centre of the circle with the remaining nine parts as segments of the circle formed by lines radiating from the centre. The point being made here is that any part can occupy the central position—the place in the circle of learning at which one begins, going thence in all directions to the remaining nine parts. To illustrate this, Part Five occupies the centre in the diagram to the left; Part Three, the centre in the diagram to the right.



The final diagram offers still another approach to the circle of learning. In this diagram, Part Ten occupies the central position; and here there is only one diagram rather than a pair because the reason for placing Part Ten in the central position applies to it alone and to none of the other nine parts.





The reason for this special placement of Part Ten stems from the one organizing principle to which the Editors were explicitly committed in planning and producing this new *Britannica*. Briefly stated, that principle involves a distinction between (a) what we know about the world of nature, of man and society, and of human institutions *by means of* the various branches of learning or departments of scholarship; and (b) what we know about the branches of learning or departments of scholarship—the various academic disciplines themselves. For the most part—there are a few exceptions—Parts One through Nine represent the knowledge of nature, of human society, of human institutions, and their history. In clear contradistinction, Part Ten mainly covers the disciplines themselves—the branches of knowledge or fields of scholarship—by which one inquires into, thinks about, or comes to have knowledge of the world in which he lives. Part Ten examines the nature, methods, problems, and history of the various branches of knowledge or scholarly disciplines, the actual content of which is set forth in Parts One through Nine.

Thus, for example, Section 10/34 in Division III of Part Ten examines the nature, methods, problems, and history of the biological sciences; but the knowledge of life that the biological sciences afford is outlined in Part Three. Or, to take another example, Section 10/41 in Division IV of Part Ten examines historiography and the study of history; but the actual history of mankind is outlined in Part Nine.

There are, however, three departments of learning that are exclusively treated in Part Ten—both with regard to the nature and history of the disciplines themselves and also with regard to the knowledge or understanding afforded by these disciplines. They are logic (in Division I of Part Ten), mathematics (in Division II), and philosophy (in Division V). The reason for this exceptional treatment of these three disciplines is given in the Introductory Essay to Part Ten.

The special character of Part Ten thus explains the diagram in which it occupies the centre of the circle of learning, but that must not be interpreted as attributing prime importance to it. This diagram simply indicates the special function Part Ten performs in relation to all the other parts. It alone stands in close relation to all the rest; there are varying degrees of relatedness among the other parts. For example, Parts Three and Four,

dealing with Life on Earth and with Human Life, are closely related; Parts Four and Five, dealing with Human Life and with Human Society, are also closely related; but Part Four has a different relatedness to Part Three, on the one hand, and to Part Five, on the other. In the presentation of the Outline of Knowledge, the headnotes and the cross-references give the reader an indication of these interrelationships.

Anyone who is in a position to compare the classified list of articles in the Eleventh or even the Fourteenth Edition with the Outline of Knowledge will be persuaded, the Editors think, that whereas the immediately preceding editions of *Britannica* represented a 19th- and early 20th-century view of the state of human knowledge, the new *Britannica*, in its Fifteenth Edition, is an encyclopaedia that reflects the many changes and innovations in man's knowledge and understanding that are emerging at the end of this century and will continue into the next.

The reader's attention should be called to the following features of the Propædia, or Outline of Knowledge:

1. It serves as a Table of Contents for the long articles in the Macropædia and also for the tens of thousands of shorter articles in the Micropædia.
2. Each of the 10 Parts of the Outline and the several Divisions of each of those Parts is prefaced by a brief summary of the topics covered.
3. The Divisions of each Part are followed by a number of Sections in which each of the topics covered is outlined.
4. At the end of each sectional outline, there is a list of Suggested Readings, first in the Macropædia, second in the Micropædia, which is followed by a list of the biographical articles that are relevant to the subjects covered in the outline of that Section.
5. In the topical outline of each Section, cross-references are made, when relevant, to other Sections in the Propædia on which related subjects are treated.

Because it is constructed in this manner, the Propædia provides the reader who wishes to pursue the study of a whole field of knowledge with an easily used guide. The Propædia thus offers readers a more comprehensive and detailed study guide for the use of the *Encyclopædia Britannica* than has ever been furnished before.

To facilitate their use of the Propædia as a study guide, readers should turn to pages 9–15, which follow. Here they will find a synoptic Table of Contents of the Propædia itself, set forth in the order of the 10 Parts, under each of which the component Divisions are listed, and under each Division, the component Sections.

This synoptic Table of Contents gives readers an overview of the Outline of Knowledge as a whole. The introductory essays for each of the 10 Parts, each writ-

ten by an authority in that field, illuminate the major concerns of that area of human knowledge.

The Propædia, or Outline of Knowledge, helps readers answer for themselves the question that, in its most general form, is as follows: *What can I learn from the Britannica concerning one or another area of human knowledge?* More specifically, the question might be: *What can I learn about the Earth?* or *What can I learn about art?* The reader's interest may be even more specific. In the field of the Earth sciences, the question might be: *What can I learn about the Earth's constituent minerals and rocks?* or *What can I learn about weather and climate?* In the field of art, the question might be: *What can I learn about the theory and classification of the arts?* or *What can I learn about music?*

Another point should be mentioned because, in the view of the Editors, it distinguishes the Fifteenth Edition from all preceding editions.

The Outline of Knowledge presented in this Propædia volume was constructed *before* those articles themselves were named, outlined, commissioned, written, and edited. The outline served as the basis for determining what articles should be written, what their scope should be, how they should be related to other articles, and so on. It was, therefore, in origin a table of *intents* rather than a table of *contents*. It represented the intentions of the Editors in laying down a

comprehensive plan for producing a new encyclopædia, appropriate to the state of human knowledge and learning at the end of the 20th century and looking forward to emergent developments in the century to follow. What was originally, or in the planning stage of the work, a Table of Intents, then subsequently became, after the writing and editing of the articles was completed, a Table of Contents that tries to reflect accurately and faithfully the actual content of the articles.

All preceding editions of *Britannica*, as most other encyclopædias, have been constructed from classified lists of articles. Such classified lists may vary from one edition to another, as they have from the First Edition of *Britannica* through the Fourteenth, but the variations are relatively minor as compared with the fact that they are all the same in form—nothing but classified lists of articles, as exemplified by the one presented in the Eleventh Edition, already referred to. In sharp contrast to such editorial procedures, the Fifteenth Edition has the distinction of being planned not in accordance with a classified list of articles, but rather in the light of an orderly topical outline of the whole of human knowledge, in the form of the circle of learning that is an *en-cyclo-pædia*.

MORTIMER J. ADLER  
Director of Planning



# CONTENTS

---

## Part One. Matter and Energy

INTRODUCTION: The Universe of the Physicist, the Chemist, and the  
Astronomer *by Nigel Calder*

page 17

---

Division I.	Atoms: Atomic Nuclei and Elementary Particles	21
	111. The Structure and Properties of Atoms	21
	112. The Atomic Nucleus and Elementary Particles	23
<hr/>		
Division II.	Energy, Radiation, and the States and Transformation of Matter	27
	121. Chemical Elements: Periodic Variation in Their Properties	27
	122. Chemical Compounds: Molecular Structure and Chemical Bonding	29
	123. Chemical Reactions	34
	124. Heat, Thermodynamics, and the Nonsolid States of Matter	37
	125. The Solid State of Matter	40
	126. Mechanics of Particles, Rigid Bodies, and Deformable Bodies: Elasticity, Vibrations, and Flow	43
	127. Electricity and Magnetism	45
	128. Waves and Wave Motion	48
<hr/>		
Division III.	The Universe: Galaxies, Stars, the Solar System	51
	131. The Cosmos	51
	132. Galaxies and Stars	53
	133. The Solar System	56

---

## Part Two. The Earth

INTRODUCTION: The Great Globe Itself *by Peter J. Wyllie*

61

---

Division I.	The Earth's Properties, Structure, and Composition	65
	211. The Planet Earth	65
	212. The Earth's Physical Properties	66
	213. The Structure and Composition of the Earth's Interior	68
	214. The Earth's Constituent Minerals and Rocks	69
<hr/>		
Division II.	The Earth's Envelope: Its Atmosphere and Hydrosphere	73
	221. The Atmosphere	73
	222. The Hydrosphere: the Oceans, Freshwater Bodies, and Ice Masses	75
	223. Weather and Climate	77

Division III.	The Earth's Surface Features	page 79
231.	Physical Features of the Earth's Surface	79
232.	Features Produced by Geomorphic Processes Acting on the Earth's Surface	81

Division IV.	The Earth's History	85
241.	Origin and Development of the Earth and Its Envelopes	85
242.	The Interpretation of the Geologic Record	86
243.	The Eras and Periods of Geologic Time	88

## Part Three. Life on Earth

INTRODUCTION: The Mysteries of Life by René Dubos	91
---	----

Division I.	The Nature and Diversity of Living Things	95
311.	Characteristics of Living Things	95
312.	The Origin of Life and the Evolution of Living Things	96
313.	The Classification of Living Things	98

Division II.	The Molecular Basis of Vital Processes	112
321.	Chemicals and the Vital Processes	112
322.	Metabolism: Bioenergetics and Biosynthesis	115
323.	Vital Processes at the Molecular Level	116

Division III.	The Structures and Functions of Organisms	117
331.	The Cellular Basis of Form and Function	117
332.	The Relation of Form and Function in Organisms	118
333.	Coordination of Vital Processes: Regulation and Integration	120
334.	Covering and Support: Integumentary, Skeletal, and Musculatory Systems	122
335.	Nutrition: the Procurement and Processing of Nutrients	123
336.	Gas Exchange, Internal Transport, and Elimination	124
337.	Reproduction and Sex	126
338.	Development: Growth, Differentiation, and Morphogenesis	128
339.	Heredity: the Transmission of Traits	129

Division IV.	Behavioral Responses of Organisms	130
341.	Nature and Patterns of Behavioral Responses	130
342.	Development and Range of Behavioral Capacities: Individual and Group Behaviour	131

Division V.	The Biosphere: the World of Living Things	132
351.	Basic Features of the Biosphere	132
352.	Biological Populations and Communities	133
353.	Hazards of Life in the Biosphere: Disease and Death	135
354.	Biogeographic Distribution of Organisms: Ecosystems	136
355.	The Place of Humans in the Biosphere	137

## Part Four. Human Life

INTRODUCTION: The Cosmic Orphan by *Loren Eiseley*

page 139

Division I.	Stages in the Development of Human Life on Earth	143
411.	Human Evolution	143
412.	Human Heredity: the Races of Mankind	145
Division II.	The Human Organism: Health and Disease	146
421.	The Structures and Functions of the Human Body	146
422.	Human Health	150
423.	Human Diseases	151
424.	The Practice of Medicine and the Care of Health	158
Division III.	Human Behaviour and Experience	159
431.	Human Nature and Experience: General Considerations	160
432.	Influence of the Current Environment on a Person's Behaviour and Conscious Experience: Attention, Sensation, and Perception	161
433.	Current Internal States Affecting a Person's Behaviour and Conscious Experience	163
434.	Persisting Capacities and Inclinations That Influence Human Behaviour and Conscious Experience	164
435.	Development of a Person's Potentials: Learning and Thinking	165
436.	Personality and the Self: Integration and Disintegration of the Person as a Whole	166

## Part Five. Human Society

INTRODUCTION: Man the Social Animal by *Harold D. Lasswell*

169

Division I.	Social Groups: Peoples and Cultures	173
511.	Peoples and Cultures of the World	173
512.	The Development of Human Culture	178
513.	Major Cultural Components and Institutions of Human Societies	179
514.	Language and Communication	180
Division II.	Social Organization and Social Change	186
521.	Social Structure and Change	186
522.	The Group Structure of Society	188
523.	Social Status	189
524.	Human Populations: Urban and Rural Communities	190
Division III.	The Production, Distribution, and Utilization of Wealth	191
531.	Economic Concepts, Issues, and Systems	191
532.	The Consumer and the Market: Pricing and the Mechanisms for Distributing Goods	192
533.	The Organization of Production and Distribution	194
534.	The Distribution of Income and Wealth	198
535.	Macroeconomics	199
536.	Economic Growth and Planning	201

Division IV.	Politics and Government	page 202
541.	Political Theory	202
542.	Political Institutions: the Structure, Branches, and Offices of Government	204
543.	The Functioning of Government: the Dynamics of the Political Process	205
544.	International Relations: Peace and War	206
Division V.	Law	208
551.	Philosophies and Systems of Law; the Practice of Law	208
552.	Branches of Public Law, Substantive and Procedural	210
553.	Branches of Private Law, Substantive and Procedural	212
Division VI.	Education	215
561.	The Aims and Organization of Education	215
562.	Education Around the World	216

## Part Six. Art

	INTRODUCTION: The World of Art by <i>Mark Van Doren</i>	219
Division I.	Art in General	221
611.	Theory and Classification of the Arts	221
612.	Experience and Criticism of Works of Art; the Nonaesthetic Context of Art	222
613.	Characteristics of the Arts in Particular Cultures	224
Division II.	The Particular Arts	225
621.	Literature	225
622.	Theatre	234
623.	Motion Pictures	236
624.	Music	238
625.	Dance	244
626.	Architecture, Garden and Landscape Design, and Urban Design	246
627.	Sculpture	249
628.	Drawing, Painting, Printmaking, and Photography	250
629.	Arts of Decoration and Functional Design	254

## Part Seven. Technology

	INTRODUCTION: Knowing How and Knowing Why by <i>Lord Ritchie-Calder</i>	261
Division I.	The Nature and Development of Technology	265
711.	Technology: Its Scope and History	265
712.	The Organization of Human Work	266

---

Division II.	Elements of Technology	page 268
721.	Technology of Energy Conversion and Utilization	268
722.	Technology of Tools and Machines	270
723.	Technology of Measurement, Observation, and Control	271
724.	Extraction and Conversion of Industrial Raw Materials	274
725.	Technology of Industrial Production Processes	277

---

Division III.	Major Fields of Technology	280
731.	Agriculture and Food Production	280
732.	Technology of the Major Industries	283
733.	Construction Technology	286
734.	Transportation Technology	288
735.	Technology of Information Processing and of Communications Systems	290
736.	Military Technology	293
737.	Technology of the Urban Community	296
738.	Technology of Earth and Space Exploration	297

---

## Part Eight. Religion

INTRODUCTION: Religion as Symbolism by <i>Wilfred Cantwell Smith</i>	299
--	-----

---

Division I.	Religion in General	303
811.	Knowledge and Understanding of Religion	303
812.	The Religious Life: Institutions and Practices	305

---

Division II.	The Particular Religions	306
821.	Prehistoric Religion and Primitive Religion	306
822.	Religions of Ancient Peoples	308
823.	Hinduism and Other Religions of India	312
824.	Buddhism	315
825.	Indigenous Religions of East Asia: Religions of China, Korea, and Japan	317
826.	Judaism	320
827.	Christianity	323
828.	Islam	334
829.	Other Religions and Religious Movements in the Modern World	336

---

## Part Nine. The History of Mankind

INTRODUCTION: The Point and Pleasure of Reading History by <i>Jacques Barzun</i>	339
--	-----

---

Division I.	Peoples and Civilizations of Ancient Southwest Asia, North Africa, and Europe	343
911.	Early Peoples and Civilizations of Southwest Asia and Egypt, the Aegean, and North Africa	344
912.	Peoples of Ancient Europe and the Classical Civilizations of the Ancient Mediterranean World to AD 395	350

Division II.	Peoples and Civilizations of Medieval Europe, North Africa, and Southwest Asia	<i>page</i> 356
921.	Western Europe, the Byzantine (Eastern Roman) Empire, and Eastern Europe from AD 395 to c. 1050	356
922.	The Formative Period in Islāmic History, from AD 622 to c. 1055	361
923.	Western Christendom in the High and Later Middle Ages (c. 1050–c. 1500)	363
924.	The Crusading Movement, the Islāmic States of Southwest Asia, North Africa, and Europe, and the States of Eastern Christendom from c. 1050 to c. 1480	372
Division III.	Peoples and Traditional Civilizations of East, Central, South, and Southeast Asia	375
931.	China to the Beginning of the Late T'ang (AD 755)	375
932.	China from the Late T'ang (AD 755) to the Late Ch'ing (c. 1839)	377
933.	Inner (Central and Northeast) Asia to c. 1750	379
934.	Japan to the Meiji Restoration (1868), and Korea to 1910	381
935.	The Indian Subcontinent and Ceylon to c. AD 1200	383
936.	The Indian Subcontinent from c. 1200 to 1761, and Ceylon from c. 1200 to 1505	385
937.	The Peoples and Civilizations of Southeast Asia to c. 1600	387
Division IV.	Peoples and Civilizations of Sub-Saharan Africa to 1885	388
941.	West Africa to c. 1885	389
942.	The Nilotic Sudan and Ethiopia from c. AD 550 to 1885	390
943.	East Africa and Madagascar to c. 1885	391
944.	Central Africa to c. 1885	392
945.	Southern Africa to c. 1885	392
Division V.	Peoples and Civilizations of Pre-Columbian America	394
951.	Andean Civilization to c. AD 1540	394
952.	Meso-American Civilization to c. AD 1540	395
Division VI.	The Modern World to 1920	396
961.	Western Europe from c. 1500 to c. 1789	397
962.	Eastern Europe, Southwest Asia, and North Africa from c. 1480 to c. 1800	406
963.	Europe from 1789 to c. 1920	408
964.	European Colonies in the Americas from 1492 to c. 1790	420
965.	Development of the United States and Canada from 1763 to 1920	422
966.	Development of the Latin-American and Caribbean Nations to c. 1920	428
967.	Australia and Oceania to c. 1920	433
968.	South Asia Under the Influence of European Imperialism from c. 1500 to c. 1920	434
969.	Southeast Asia Under the Influence of European Imperialism to c. 1920	436
96/10.	China from 1839 Until the Onset of Revolution (to c. 1911), and Japan from the Meiji Restoration to c. 1910	438
96/11.	Southwest Asia and North Africa (c. 1800–1920), and Sub-Saharan Africa (1885–c. 1920) Under the Influence of European Imperialism: the Early Colonial Period	440

Division VII.	The World Since 1920	page 443
971.	International Movements, Diplomacy, and War Since 1920	443
972.	Europe Since c. 1920	447
973.	The United States and Canada Since 1920	453
974.	Latin-American and Caribbean Nations Since c. 1920	457
975.	East Asia: China in Revolution, the Era of Japanese Hegemony, and the Influence of the United States in the 20th Century	461
976.	South and Southeast Asia: the Late Colonial Period and the Emergence of New Nations Since 1920	464
977.	Australia and Oceania Since 1920	468
978.	Southwest Asia and Africa: the Late Colonial Period and the Emergence of New Nations in the 20th Century	469

## Part Ten. The Branches of Knowledge

INTRODUCTION: Knowledge Become Self-conscious by Mortimer J. Adler	475
--	-----

Division I.	Logic	479
10/11.	History and Philosophy of Logic	480
10/12.	Formal Logic, Metalogic, and Applied Logic	481

Division II.	Mathematics	483
10/21.	History and Foundations of Mathematics	483
10/22.	Branches of Mathematics	485
10/23.	Applications of Mathematics	490

Division III.	Science	492
10/31.	History and Philosophy of Science	493
10/32.	The Physical Sciences	495
10/33.	The Earth Sciences	499
10/34.	The Biological Sciences	501
10/35.	Medicine and Affiliated Disciplines	503
10/36.	The Social Sciences and Psychology and Linguistics	506
10/37.	The Technological Sciences	508

Division IV.	History and the Humanities	509
10/41.	Historiography and the Study of History	509
10/42.	The Humanities and Humanistic Scholarship	511

Division V.	Philosophy	513
10/51.	History of Philosophy	513
10/52.	The Nature and the Divisions of Philosophy	517
10/53.	Philosophical Schools and Doctrines	520

Division VI.	Preservation of Knowledge	522
10/61.	Institutions and Techniques for the Collection, Storage, Dissemination, and Preservation of Knowledge	522

Board of Editors	<i>page</i> 524
Advisers	524
Authors of Propædia Essays	530
Initials of Contributors	531
Names of Contributors	655
Authorities for the Micropædia	675



## Introduction to Part One:

# The Universe of the Physicist, the Chemist, and the Astronomer

by Nigel Calder

"Give me matter and I will build a world from it." For 200 years since the philosopher Immanuel Kant uttered it, physicists, chemists, and astronomers have striven to make good that boast. That they can now tell an almost unbroken story of events from the birth of the universe to the origin of life on Earth is the cumulative result of many lifetimes spent in careful observation and experiment. Yet even amid this success in updating the first verses of Genesis, new questions nag. Why does familiar matter adopt the forms it does? Are the laws of nature that are known to us enforced throughout the vast, tumultuous universe? What unimaginable worlds of fire or blackness can nature conjure up, quite different from our own?

When men presume to take the fire of the Sun and put it experimentally in a bottle, they forfeit all hope of certainty and repose. Yet the great quest for control over nature starts gently enough. A child at play with building blocks or sand or a rubber ball is a human mind engaged in discovering how matter behaves. Experiments with the rubber ball, for example, reveal laws of reflection. The child finds that the ball will come back to him only if he projects it accurately at a right angle to a flat surface (wall or floor); otherwise it bounces away from him and another child may grab it and interrupt the research program.

If all grown-up children had abandoned this kind of play, the human species would still believe that the Earth was at the centre of the universe, that the planets were propelled by angel-power, and that thunder was the voice of God. But some adults retained the boundless inquisitiveness of the young. Isaac Newton, not the most modest of discoverers, likened himself to a child playing on the seashore. Critics nowadays refer scathingly to the "expensive toys" of the physicists who want many millions of dollars to build a particle accelerator. Not unfairly—a particle accelerator, for all its awesome complexity and cost, is simply a modern way of continuing the experiments with the rubber ball, to see what happens when the ball is very small and travels almost at the speed of light.

By strange paths, play leads to far-reaching results. After the discovery that an electric current creates magnetism, Michael Faraday made a note to look for electricity from magnetism. He played repeatedly with magnets and wires until, ten years later, he discovered electromagnetic induction. Today, giant turbogenerators confirm his discovery 60 times a second, as they feed electric power to our factories and kitchens. In James Clerk Maxwell's hands, Faraday's ever-changing electric currents transformed themselves into mathematical equations predicting the existence of waves that traveled at the speed of light—indeed *were* light and invisible radiations of a similar kind, including radio waves. Other researchers who were unwittingly taking atoms to pieces came up with a beam of electrons, which inventors turned into a magic pencil;

today those waves and electrons enable lesser men to preen themselves on television screens in 260,000,000 homes.

In this latter part of the 20th century, a word-association test for *physicist* may very well evoke *bomb*. By coincidence, investigators of the nature of matter and energy stumbled upon a way of breaking open the storehouse of energy in the nucleus of the atom just at the time the human species was entering a period of unprecedented warfare. The swarms of nuclear-powered submarines that cruise with nuclear-tipped, city-killing missiles are a grim enough outcome of the "game." The fact remains that the heart of physics itself is not directed to any such purpose but is an open, cooperative effort by scientists of all nations to understand the material universe we live in.

We inhabit an electric world. It is true that gravity stops us from falling headfirst into the abyss of space; true also that the daylight that powers all life comes from the nuclear reactor that we call the Sun. But of the great set of natural forces known to the physicist—gravitational, nuclear, and electromagnetic—the last, electromagnetism, is the chief governor of events on Earth.

It operates so discreetly, though, that when men started rubbing amber on their sleeves and found it attracted dust, or considered the seeming magic of the north-pointing lodestone, nothing suggested that these were more than curiosities. There was laughter when Benjamin Franklin said that lightning was electric—until he proved it. Nothing suggested that the colour, quality, and chemical behaviour of all familiar matter would be explained by research in electricity and magnetism. But that is in the nature of physics: you ponder the falling of an apple and realize what holds the planets in their courses; you look to see what happens when you pass electric currents through a gas and, in due course, you find out what holds a stone together and why grass is green.

A series of discoveries in the late 19th and early 20th centuries illuminated the hidden mechanisms of our electric world like star shells on a dark night. Diligent work by chemists had shown that all matter was composed of vast numbers of atoms, different for each chemical element and capable of combining in predictable ways to make molecules and crystals. Indeed there was a remarkable pattern in the so-called "periodic table": when the chemical elements were listed by weight, it turned out that elements 3, 11, and 19... all had similar properties; 4, 12, and 20... were also very much alike, and so on.

This pattern made sense only when the physicists discovered the construction of atomic matter. An atom consists of a heavy nucleus surrounded by a number of lightweight electrons exactly neutralizing the electric charge on the nucleus. The electrons group themselves around the nucleus in "shells," like the layers of an onion, each shell being capable of accommodating a definite number

of electrons. The outward face of the atom, its outermost shell of electrons, is crucial in determining its chemical behaviour. The number of electrons to be fitted in depends on the charge on the nucleus. In some elements, the metals, there are only one or two easily detachable electrons in the outermost shell. Other elements, the most reactive nonmetals, fall short by only one or two electrons in having a complete outermost shell. These "surplus" and "missing" electrons create a supply-and-demand situation in which atoms combine chemically by exchanging or sharing electrons. The repetition of chemical properties throughout the periodic table arises as one shell of electrons is completed and the next one begins to fill.

The mechanisms sketched in these last few sentences account for almost all the chemical behaviour of all the matter on Earth. The electrical and magnetic behaviour of materials also depends on the arrangements of electrons in their atoms and, in some cases, on the combined effects of many atoms packed together in a crystal. The strength of the chemical bonds formed by electrons, and the related forces between molecules, determine whether materials are solids, liquids, or gases; and they help to fix the strength and flexibility of solids, but in this case the explanations are complicated by the invisible flaws that exist in all materials. The colour of materials is explicable by the "jumps," from one position to another in the vicinity of an atom, which the rules allow an electron to make as the atom, molecule, or crystal absorbs or emits light of particular energy, or colour. Make the same electrons in vast numbers of atoms "jump" the same way simultaneously and you have a very intense laser beam.

Light and its invisible counterparts—radio waves, infrared, ultraviolet, and X-rays—are the purest form of energy. These "electromagnetic radiations" are created by the jerking of electrons, sometimes quite gently, as in a radio antenna, and sometimes very fiercely, as when a beam of fast-moving electrons is suddenly halted by the target in an X-ray tube. The normal "jumps" of electrons in atoms are of intermediate intensity. All these radiant forms of energy can travel through empty space, for example from the Sun to the Earth.

But energy can readily change from one form to another. Sunlight captured by green leaves is converted into the chemical energy of plant-stuff. Coal is plant-stuff buried millions of years ago when continents collided, and a boiler can convert the chemical energy of coal into a scalding jet of steam that turns the blades of a turbine—these are forms of kinetic energy, the energy of directed movement. Using Faraday's trick, the turbine can generate electrical energy. At the end of this chain of transformations, you can switch on the electrical energy and reconvert it to light energy, thereby enjoying the benefits of sunlight after the Sun has set.

The vibrations of sound and the gravitational energy of water about to cascade down a mountainside are other forms of energy. Sooner or later, though, a shout dies away, water comes to rest, the light from your electric bulb is absorbed in the wallpaper. Where has the energy gone? It has been taken up in those random motions of atoms and molecules that we call heat. All energy degrades to meaningless heat eventually.

Unless there were continuous supplies of new energy,

life and indeed all interesting activity in the universe would quickly cease. For example, your brain is kept functioning by food—chemical energy produced by sunlight just in the past few months. Those new supplies of energy come from the transformation of matter into energy.

The Sun is a very ordinary star, lying in the suburbs of a galaxy consisting of about 100,000,000,000 stars; we see the rather flat cross section of the galaxy as the Milky Way, a brushstroke of light across the night sky. There is nothing special, even, about our Galaxy; it is just one of vast numbers of galaxies scattered like ships in a great ocean of space.

The universe is a battleground between gravity and nuclear forces. To make a star, gravity sweeps together a mass of hydrogen gas; it becomes hot and nuclear reactions begin. The nuclei of hydrogen atoms combine together to make heavier elements almost, but not quite, as heavy as the sum of the hydrogen nuclei that went into them. The little bit of matter that is lost is converted into a relatively immense amount of energy. It would blow the star apart but for the strenuous restraint of gravity. A balance is struck, and the size and brightness of a star depends on its mass and on how much of its nuclear fuel has been burned. Fortunately, our star, the Sun, is a slow-burner; nevertheless, inexorable physical changes billions of years from now will make the Sun grow to fill the whole of our sky and swallow the Earth.

In a star more massive than the Sun, this "burning" of nuclear fuel proceeds faster and culminates in a vast explosion called a supernova. In the explosion, nuclear reactions proceed apace and make all the different chemical elements. The diverse atoms, heavier than hydrogen, of which our own bodies are constructed, were made in stars that exploded before the Sun was formed. Some of the heavy material was left swirling around the newborn Sun and made the Earth. Radioactive energy stored in some of the elements provided an internal source of heat for the Earth that accounts for volcanoes, earthquakes, and the slow movements of continents. Sunlight stirred the materials on the surface of the Earth into chemical activity. Eventually this activity became organized in peculiar ways, and life began.

So far, so good. But there are new mysteries that are "out of this world," in the sense that matter and energy are involved in events far more violent than anything normally encountered on the Earth or even in the Sun. The paramount questions with which physicists are now wrestling can be paraphrased as follows: Why is hydrogen the raw material of the universe? Experiments with the nucleus of the hydrogen atom—the proton—are undertaken in the big accelerators that transform the stuff of the atomic nucleus into bizarre, short-lived particles. These particles have properties, similar to electric charge, called the hypercharge and the baryon number. For example, the proton itself has, besides an electric charge of +1, a hypercharge of +1 and a baryon number of 1. However the particles may transform themselves in violent interactions, the totals of charge, hypercharge, and baryon number do not change.

Attempting to find out why this partial order remains amid the confused varieties of nuclear matter, theorists are led to the idea that the particles we see consist of

combinations of other, quite different particles that they have named quarks. An early success of this theory was the prediction of the existence of a new combination, a particle called the omega minus that eventually turned up in 1964 during an experiment with the big machine at the Brookhaven National Laboratory, Long Island, N.Y. The quarks themselves have not been discovered at the time of writing.

The next big leap in understanding may well come when the theory of how small pieces of matter behave is blended with the theory of gravity, which at present concerns the huge pieces of matter that make up our universe of galaxies, stars, and planets. With such a "unified" theory physicists may at last be able to answer that question about the raw material of the universe—why hydrogen? At the same time, we shall perhaps come to understand why matter was formed in the "big bang," with which (as many astronomers now suppose) the universe came into existence some 10,000,000,000 years ago, or why the "big bang" was not merely a "big flash."

Even so fundamental an advance would not exhaust the opportunity for fresh discovery in the physical sciences. Another set of pregnant problems results from very strange objects recently discovered in the sky, namely "hot" galaxies, quasars and pulsars. The quasars, in particular, are compact objects of such extraordinary energy that existing laws of physics seem scarcely able to account for them. The pulsars, which flash many times a minute, are also very odd, but less baffling. They are evidently remnants of exploded stars that have collapsed to the enormous density

of the material of the atomic nucleus. If an ocean liner were compressed to the density of a pulsar, it would be no bigger than a grain of sand.

The evidence of the pulsars encourages a further idea—one of the strangest in the whole history of man's study of matter and energy. In a pulsar, nuclear forces prevent collapse to even greater densities. But if the collapsed star were even more massive, gravity would be stronger and it would overwhelm even the nuclear forces. Then there would be nothing to stop the process until the whole star had collapsed to smaller than a peanut. Through the intense gravitational field thus set up, no light could escape, and the star would in effect disappear from the universe. Only its gravity would remain, like the grin of the Cheshire Cat in *Alice in Wonderland*, and, if a space traveler ran into one of these "black holes," he too would be drawn to the same invisible kernel, there to disappear forever—or at least until the laws of physics change.

The possibility that such black holes exist holds out a hope of explaining the quasars as objects of this kind from which material somehow "bounces" out. But that is only a little comfort when scientists have now to reexamine the theory of gravity, which they thought Einstein had cleared up 60 years ago, and to work out the implications of a universe peppered with black holes where the familiar laws of nature are unlikely to apply. There is even the uncomfortable suggestion that our whole universe may be just a big black hole in someone else's universe! Physics, the master science, cannot evade these new battles of the mind.



# Part One. Matter and Energy

Three points should be noted about the scope of Part One and its relations to other parts.

The sciences of physics, chemistry, and astronomy have themselves been the object of historical and analytical studies regarding their nature, scope, methods, and interrelations. Part Ten, on the branches of knowledge, is concerned with such studies. The outline in Section 10/32 of Part Ten deals with the sciences of physics, chemistry, and astronomy and treats their history, their nature and scope, and their principal problems and interrelations.

The design and operation of observational and experimental instruments are important in the development of the physical sciences. The treatment of scientific instrumentation is placed in Section 723 of Part Seven, on technology.

Accounts of the several kinds of mathematics used in observation and experiments, and in the derivation and application of physical theories, are set forth in Division II of Part Ten.

The three increasingly complementary physical sciences of physics, chemistry, and astronomy house the knowledge and the organizing theories about matter in all its dimensions, from subatomic particles to the cosmos, about all the states of matter, all the forms of energy, and all the interrelations of matter and energy.

Division I. Atoms: Atomic Nuclei and Elementary Particles 21

II. Energy, Radiation, and the States and Transformation of Matter 27

III. The Universe: Galaxies, Stars, the Solar System 51

---

## Division I. Atoms: Atomic Nuclei and Elementary Particles

The outlines in the two sections of Division I deal with subatomic and atomic physics.

Section 111. The Structure and Properties of Atoms 21

112. The Atomic Nucleus and Elementary Particles 23

---

## Section 111. The Structure and Properties of Atoms

### A. The atomic nature of matter

1. The atom as consisting of the nucleus surrounded by electrons, the arrangement and behaviour of which determine atomic interactions
2. Early philosophical speculations on the possible atomic nature of matter
3. The scientific evidence for the existence and the nature of atoms
  - a. Developments in chemistry
  - b. The development of spectroscopy and the discovery of atomic spectra
  - c. The discovery of the electron as a particle and as a component of all matter
  - d. The discovery of X rays
  - e. The discovery of the radioactive transformation of one element into another
  - f. The Brownian movement of suspended particles
  - g. The development of mass spectrometry
  - h. The development of scattering and resonance studies with atomic and molecular beams
4. Models of atomic structure
  - a. The Rutherford model of the atom
  - b. The Bohr-Sommerfeld model
  - c. The wave-mechanical theory of the electronic structure of the atom



- B. Atomic weights
  - 1. Variations in atomic weight as a result of variations in isotopic composition
  - 2. Significance of atomic weights in chemistry
  - 3. Atomic weight scales
  - 4. Methods used for determining atomic weights: chemical methods, physical methods
- C. Atomic spectra and the electronic structures of the atom
  - 1. Atomic spectra: their significance and interpretation
    - a. The spectrum of the hydrogen atom
    - b. The emission spectra of singly and multiply ionized atoms
    - c. Atomic absorption spectra
    - d. The effects of magnetic fields and the effects of electric fields on atomic spectra
    - e. Intensities, isotope shifts, and fine and hyperfine structures of atomic spectral lines as related to atomic structure
  - 2. Theories of the origin of atomic spectra in quantized electronic transitions: the classical Bohr theory, wave-mechanical interpretations
- D. X rays and atomic structure
  - 1. General X-ray phenomena
  - 2. The theory of X rays and their spectra
    - a. The structure of the atom as related to the emission of characteristic X rays, absorption edges, fluorescence yield, mesic atoms
    - b. Continuous X rays and bremsstrahlung; *i.e.*, the radiation produced by the sudden retardation of a fast-moving charged particle in an intense electrical field
  - 3. Detection and measurement of X rays
  - 4. Applications of X rays in biological, medical, industrial, and scientific fields  
[see 423.B. and 723.G.8.]
  - 5. Diffraction of X rays by crystals  
[see 125.A.2.]
- E. The concept of antimatter
  - 1. General properties of antimatter
  - 2. Production of antiparticles in high-energy collisions
  - 3. Invariance of the laws of physics under charge conjugation, an operation in relativistic mechanics that transforms every particle into its antiparticle
  - 4. Speculations about the possible existence and role of antimatter in the universe
- F. The fundamental physical constants: dimensional and dimensionless constants
  - 1. Measurement of the physical constants
  - 2. Interrelationships among the constants
  - 3. Standards of measurement

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the structure and properties of atoms

- Analysis and Measurement, Physical and Chemical
- Atoms: Their Structure, Properties, and Component Particles
- Physical Science, Principles of
- Physical Sciences, The

## MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

## General subjects

<i>atom models:</i>	Franck-Hertz	<i>laws and principles:</i>	<i>other:</i>
Aufbau principle	experiment	complementarity	antimatter
Bohr atomic model	Fraunhofer lines	principle	atom
electronic	ionization	Pauli exclusion	atomic mass
configuration	potential	principle	atomic radius
octet	magnetic	quantum	energy state
Rutherford atomic	resonance	mechanics	excitation
model	spectral line series	Schrödinger	matter
shell atomic model	Stark effect	equation	orbital
<i>experimental effects</i>	Stern-Gerlach	selection rule	positronium
<i>results:</i>	experiment	uncertainty	quantum
Auger effect	Zeeman effect	principle	quantum number
Brownian motion	<i>fundamental</i>	wave-particle	transition
electron	<i>constants:</i>	duality	X ray
paramagnetic	molar gas constant		zero-point energy
resonance	Planck's constant		

## Biographies

See Section 10/32 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 112. The Atomic Nucleus and Elementary Particles

- A. The structure of the atomic nucleus and general nuclear phenomena
  1. General properties of atomic nuclei
    - a. Mass
    - b. Charge: atomic number
    - c. Radius
    - d. Spin
    - e. Magnetic moment: nuclear magnetic resonance phenomena
    - f. Electric quadrupole moment
  2. Components of atomic nuclei
    - a. Neutrons  
[see D., below]
    - b. Protons
    - c. Other possible short- and long-lived components
  3. Isotopes: atomic species with the same atomic number but with different atomic masses  
[see B., below]
  4. Systematic relationships between nuclear masses and nuclear binding energies
  5. Nuclear models and the properties of nuclear states
  6. Theories of nuclear structure and nuclear binding force
  7. General nuclear phenomena and reactions  
[see C. and E., below]
  8. The formation and evolution of the atomic nuclei in the universe
- B. Isotopes: atomic species with the same atomic number but with different atomic masses
  1. Classification of isotopes or nuclides
  2. Isotopic composition of the elements
  3. Formation of isotopes by nuclear reactions  
[see E., below]

4. Effects of isotopic substitution on physical and chemical properties of substances
  5. Chemical and physical separation of isotopes
    - a. Mass spectrometry
    - b. Other methods of separation; *e.g.*, diffusion, centrifugal separation, thermal diffusion
  6. Applications of radioactive and stable isotopes  
[see 242.D.2. and 723.G.8.]
- C. Radioactive nuclei: their properties and their radiations
1. The phenomenon of radioactivity
  2. Types of radioactivity
  3. Sources of radioactivity: naturally occurring radioactive elements, particle bombardment
  4. Interaction of radiation with matter  
[see I., below]
  5. The energy release associated with radioactive decay
  6. Nuclear models used to explain nuclear binding: the liquid drop model, the shell model, the unified model
  7. Rates of radioactive transitions
    - a. Exponential decay law
    - b. Alpha decay
    - c. Beta decay
    - d. Gamma decay
  8. Applications of radioactivity  
[see 723.G.8.]
  9. Measurement and characterization of radioactivity  
[see I.4., below]
- D. The neutron as a component of the nucleus and in nuclear reactions
1. Properties of neutrons
  2. Sources of neutrons
  3. Manipulation and control of neutrons
  4. Nuclear reactions produced by neutrons
  5. Neutron detection based on the secondary effects of nuclear reactions
- E. Reactions of atomic nuclei
1. The classification of nuclear reactions
    - a. The types of nuclear reactions classified according to the kind of bombarding radiation or particles
    - b. The types of nuclear reactions classified according to the nuclear processes involved or according to their products
  2. The energy relationships of nuclear reactions
  3. Theories and models of nuclear reactions
- F. The splitting of atomic nuclei by nuclear fission
1. Phenomena of nuclear fission
    - a. Spontaneous and induced fission reactions
    - b. Products of nuclear fission
    - c. The energy released in fission
  2. Fission chain reactions: the critical mass
    - a. Nuclear explosions: nuclear, or atomic, bombs
    - b. Controlled nuclear fission
  3. Nuclear models and theories of nuclear fission: liquid drop model, adiabatic models, statistical models



## G. The fusion of atomic nuclei

1. Phenomena of nuclear fusion
2. Nuclear fusion reactions
  - a. General types of fusion reactions
  - b. The energy released in fusion reactions
  - c. Requirements for intensive fusion reactions
3. Occurrence of thermonuclear reactions
  - a. Thermonuclear reactions in the Sun and the stars
  - b. Thermonuclear explosions: the hydrogen, or thermonuclear, bomb
4. Basic conditions required for a thermonuclear reactor
  - a. The formation of a suitable plasma
  - b. The confinement and control of high-temperature plasma
5. The possible approaches to controlled fusion: prospects for the future

## H. Subatomic, or elementary, particles

1. Development of the concept of subatomic particles as the fundamental units of matter and energy
    - a. The discovery of the various particles
    - b. Yukawa mesons and the theory of nuclear forces
    - c. Advances in quantum field theory: renormalization theory, dispersion theory
    - d. The known elementary particles
  2. The fundamental forces associated with particle interactions
  3. Systems for classifying the elementary particles
    - a. According to the forces that influence them
    - b. According to the kind of statistics they follow
    - c. According to their particle-antiparticle symmetries
    - d. According to stability
    - e. According to charge multiplets
    - f. According to unitary symmetry, or the  $SU(3)$  classification
    - g. According to charged-hypercharge multiplets
  4. Elementary particles and the laws of conservation and symmetry
    - a. The theory of subatomic particles and the quantum mechanical symmetry operations
    - b. Dynamic symmetries: space and time inversion
    - c. Violation of conservation laws: charge conjugation, time reversal, parity
    - d. Internal symmetries
  5. Sources of the unstable elementary particles
    - a. Formation of resonances in high-energy accelerators
    - b. Production by cosmic ray interactions
  6. Relations of the weak interactions to strong and electromagnetic interactions described by conserved current and algebra of current
  7. Other particles suggested by contemporary theoretical ideas
  8. Reactions of elementary particles with atoms
  9. Theories of nuclear structure and nuclear forces involving the elementary particles
- I. Effects of the passage of nuclear, or elementary, particles, nuclear radiations, or ionizing radiation through matter
1. The fundamental processes involved when energetic particles or radiations interact with or pass through matter
    - a. The passage of electromagnetic waves and their interaction with atomic structure

- b. The passage of particles or radiations through matter
2. Secondary and tertiary effects of radiation: physical effects, molecular activation and related phenomena, chemical effects, biological effects
3. Utilization of high-energy radiation in biological, medical, and technological fields
4. The use of fundamental processes of interaction between radiation and matter for the detection and characterization of nuclear and elementary processes
  - a. Mechanisms of detection systems: ionization and charge collection, conversion of the distributed energy of the primary ionizing particle into light
  - b. Properties of ionization media
  - c. Major types of radiation detectors: scintillation counters, ionization detectors, spark chambers, cloud chambers, bubble chambers  
[see 723.F.7.]
  - d. Applications of radiation detectors in science, technology, and industry  
[see 723.G.8.]

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with the atomic nucleus and elementary particles

Analysis and Measurement, Physical and Chemical	Radiation
Atoms: Their Structure, Properties, and Component Particles	Subatomic
Physical Sciences, The	Particles

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>conservation laws and symmetry:</i>	liquid-drop model	radioactive isotope	Cherenkov
charge conjugation	magic number	radioactive series	radiation
charge	magnetic	radioactivity	Compton effect
conservation	resonance	<i>subatomic particles:</i>	de Broglie wave
CP violation	nuclear magnetic	alpha particle	electron diffraction
Eightfold Way	resonance	antiparticle	electron optics
energy,	nuclear model	antiproton	electroweak theory
conservation of	nuclide	baryon	Fermi-Dirac
gauge theory	shell nuclear	boson	statistics
isospin	model	electron	flavour
momentum,	<i>particle interactions:</i>	hadron	gluon
conservation of	cross section	Higgs particle	Millikan oil-drop
parity	fundamental	hyperon	experiment
spin	interaction	J/psi particle	neutron optics
time reversal	pair production	lepton	quantum
<i>nuclear interactions:</i>	proton-proton	magnetic	chromodynamics
excitation	cycle	monopole	quantum
fission product	scattering	meson	electrodynamics
neutron capture	<i>radiation detection:</i>	muon	radiation
nuclear energy	cloud chamber	neutrino	renormalization
nuclear fission	coincidence	neutron	standard model
nuclear fusion	counting	photon	Stern-Gerlach
nuclear reaction	ionization chamber	positron	experiment
nucleosynthesis	solid-state detector	proton	strong nuclear
spallation	spark chamber	quark	force
spontaneous fission	<i>radioactivity:</i>	quasiparticle	synchrotron
thermonuclear	activity	subatomic particle	radiation
reaction	alpha decay	tau	unified field
transmutation	beta decay	thermal neutron	theory
<i>nuclear structure:</i>	decay constant	W particle	wave function
binding energy	fallout	Z particle	weak nuclear
collective model	gamma decay	<i>other:</i>	force
compound-nucleus	gamma ray	Bose-Einstein	
model	half-life	statistics	
isotope	isomer	bremsstrahlung	
	metastable state		

Biographies

See Section 10/32 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Division II. Energy, Radiation, and the States and Transformation of Matter**

[For Part One headnote see page 21.]

Division I deals with modern advances in subatomic and atomic physics.

The outlines in the first three sections of Division II treat, respectively, chemical elements, chemical compounds, and chemical reactions. The last five sections of this division are concerned with heat, thermodynamics, and the nonsolid states of matter; with the solid state of matter; with the mechanics of particles, rigid bodies, and deformable bodies; with electricity and magnetism; and with waves and wave motion.

**Section 121. Chemical Elements: Periodic Variation in Their Properties 27**

122. Chemical Compounds: Molecular Structure and Chemical Bonding 29

123. Chemical Reactions 34

124. Heat, Thermodynamics, and the Nonsolid States of Matter 37

125. The Solid State of Matter 40

126. Mechanics of Particles, Rigid Bodies, and Deformable Bodies: Elasticity, Vibrations, and Flow 43

127. Electricity and Magnetism 45

128. Waves and Wave Motion 48

**Section 121. Chemical Elements: Periodic Variation in Their Properties**

- A. The systematic classification of the elements on the basis of their chemical and physical properties and atomic structures: the periodic law of the elements
- B. The groups of the chemical elements in the long form of the periodic table: their occurrence, history, physical and chemical properties, principal compounds, production, and uses
  1. Hydrogen, its forms, isotopes, and compounds: water, its structure, forms, and physical and chemical properties
  2. The alkali metals, or the Group Ia elements of the periodic table: lithium, sodium, potassium, rubidium, cesium, francium
  3. The alkaline-earth metals, or the Group IIa elements of the periodic table: beryllium, magnesium, calcium, strontium, barium, radium
  4. The boron group of the elements, or the Group IIIa elements of the periodic table: boron, aluminum, gallium, indium, thallium
  5. The carbon group of the elements, or the Group IVa elements of the periodic table: carbon, silicon, germanium, tin, lead
  6. The nitrogen group of the elements, or the Group Va elements of the periodic table: nitrogen, phosphorus, arsenic, antimony, bismuth
  7. The oxygen group of the elements, or the Group VIa elements of the periodic table: oxygen, sulfur, selenium, tellurium, polonium
  8. The halogen elements, or the Group VIIa elements of the periodic table: fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine, astatine
  9. The noble gases, or the Group 0 elements of the periodic table, formerly called the inert gases: helium, neon, argon, krypton, xenon, radon
  10. The zinc group elements, or the Group IIb elements of the periodic table: zinc, cadmium, mercury
  11. The transition elements: elements with partly filled *d* or *f* orbitals occupying the middle portion of the periodic table
    - a. Individual elements of the first transition series: titanium, vanadium, chromium, manganese, iron, cobalt, nickel, copper
    - b. Individual elements of the second and third transition series: zirconium and hafnium, niobium and tantalum, molybdenum and tungsten, technetium and rhenium, ruthenium and osmium, rhodium and iridium, palladium and platinum, silver and gold

- c. The lanthanide elements  
[see B.12., below]
- d. The actinide elements  
[see B.13., below]
- 12. The rare-earth, or lanthanide, elements of the periodic table: scandium, yttrium, lanthanum, cerium, praseodymium, neodymium, promethium, samarium, europium, gadolinium, terbium, dysprosium, holmium, erbium, thulium, ytterbium, lutetium  
[see also 724.C.3.u.]
- 13. The actinide elements of the periodic table: actinium, thorium, protactinium, uranium, neptunium, plutonium, americium, curium, berkelium, californium, einsteinium, fermium, mendelevium, nobelium, lawrencium
- 14. The transactinide elements of the periodic table: unnilquadium (or rutherfordium), unnilpentium (or hahnium), unnilhexium, unnilseptium, unniloctium, unnilennium; heavier elements which have yet to be discovered but whose existence is extrapolated based on the periodic law
- C. Other classifications of the elements or groups of them
  - 1. Metals; semimetals, or metalloids; nonmetals
  - 2. Stable and radioactive elements
  - 3. Native and combined elements
  - 4. Noble metals, including the platinum group of metals
  - 5. Synthetic elements: transuranium elements
  - 6. Biologically active or essential elements  
[see 335.A.3.]
  - 7. Technologically significant elements  
[see 724.C.3.]
- D. The origin of the elements and their relative abundances in nature
  - 1. On Earth
    - a. In the crust  
[see also 214.C.]
    - b. In the hydrosphere  
[see also 222.B. and C.]
    - c. In the atmosphere  
[see also 221.A.1.]
    - d. In the biosphere
  - 2. In the solar system  
[see also 133.A.]
  - 3. In the stars  
[see also 132.D.7.b.]
  - 4. In the rest of the universe  
[see also 131.A.1.a.]

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with chemical elements: periodic variation in their properties

Chemical Compounds

Chemical Elements

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

*actinide elements:*

actinide  
actinium  
americium  
berkelium  
californium  
cerium  
einsteinium

fermium  
lawrencium  
mendelevium  
neptunium  
nobelium  
plutonium  
protactinium

thorium  
uranium  
*alkali metals:*  
alkali metal  
cesium  
francium  
lithium  
potassium

rubidium  
sodium  
*alkaline-earth metals:*  
alkaline-earth  
metal  
barium  
beryllium  
calcium

magnesium	nitrogen group	ytterbium	nickel
radium	element	yttrium	niobium
strontium	phosphorus	<i>synthetic elements,</i>	osmium
<i>boron group:</i>	<i>noble gases:</i>	<i>including the</i>	palladium
aluminum	argon	<i>transuranium</i>	platinum
boron	helium	<i>elements:</i>	rhenium
boron group	krypton	americium	rhodium
element	neon	berkelium	ruthenium
gallium	noble gas	californium	silver
indium	radon	curium	tantalum
thallium	xenon	einsteinium	technetium
<i>carbon group:</i>	<i>oxygen group:</i>	fermium	titanium
carbon	oxygen	lawrencium	transition element
carbon group	oxygen group	mendelevium	tungsten
element	element	neptunium	vanadium
germanium	polonium	nobelium	zirconium
lead	selenium	plutonium	<i>zinc group:</i>
silicon	sulfur	promethium	cadmium
tin	tellurium	technetium	mercury
<i>halogen elements:</i>	<i>rare-earth elements:</i>	transuranium	zinc
astatine	cerium	element	zinc group
bromine	dysprosium	unnilennium	element
chlorine	erbium	unnilhexium	<i>other:</i>
fluorine	europium	unniloctium	allotropy
halogen	gadolinium	unnilpentium	Aufbau principle
iodine	holmium	unnilquadium	chemical element
<i>hydrogen and its</i>	lanthanum	unnilseptium	chemical symbol
<i>isotopes:</i>	lutetium	<i>transition elements:</i>	group
deuterium	neodymium	chromium	lanthanide
hydrogen	praseodymium	cobalt	contraction
tritium	promethium	copper	metal
<i>nitrogen group:</i>	rare-earth metal	gold	metalloid
antimony	samarium	hafnium	nonmetal
arsenic	scandium	iridium	nucleosynthesis
bismuth	terbium	iron	periodic law
nitrogen	thulium	manganese	
		molybdenum	

### Biographies

See Section 10/32 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 122. Chemical Compounds: Molecular Structure and Chemical Bonding

- A. The theory of molecular structure: its history and development
  1. Early concepts of molecular structure
  2. Quantum mechanical and electrostatic approaches to the theory of molecular structure
  3. Molecular bonds and shapes
    - a. Spatial arrangement of atoms: chains, rings, chelates, polymers
    - b. Isomers: structural isomers, stereoisomers
  4. Time-dependency properties of molecules
  5. Molecular structure and its relation to the properties of bulk matter
    - a. The physical properties of matter as affected by molecular size, shape, and interactions, and interactions of molecules with radiations and fields
    - b. The chemical behaviour of matter as determined by the nature of molecular bonds
    - c. The chemical, physical, and biochemical properties of a substance inferred from its known or postulated molecular structure

- B. Experimental and theoretical procedures for the determination of molecular structures
  - 1. The separation, isolation, and purification of chemical substances based on chemical equilibria and rate phenomena
    - a. By volatility differences: distillation, sublimation, evaporation
    - b. By chromatography: liquid phase, gas phase, thin layer
    - c. By solubility differences: precipitation, crystallization, zone melting, solvent extraction
    - d. By ion-exchange reactions
    - e. By electrophoresis and electrolytic methods
    - f. By mechanical methods: filtration, sedimentation, sieving, flotation, centrifugation
  - 2. Classical methods of qualitative and quantitative analysis
  - 3. Instrumental methods used to identify functional groups, molecular sub-units, and structural features
    - a. Spectrochemical methods: microwave, infrared, ultraviolet, Raman spectroscopy, colorimetry, atomic absorption spectroscopy
    - b. Mass spectrometry
    - c. Magnetic resonance spectrometry
    - d. Thermometric methods: thermogravimetry, calorimetry, cryoscopy
    - e. Radiochemical methods: radiometric analysis, activation analysis, isotopic dilution
    - f. Electrochemical methods: potentiometry, polarography, electrodeposition, oscillometry
  - 4. Diffraction methods for determining molecular structures: electron, X-ray, and neutron beam diffraction
  - 5. Physical methods used to determine optical activity, magnetic susceptibility, calorific values, heat of combustion, activation energy, and reaction rates
  - 6. The synthesis and characterization of derivatives, or specifically modified molecules
  - 7. The determination of molecular weight based on thermodynamic theory, on transport phenomena, and on known spatial arrangements of atoms in the solid state
  - 8. The principles of conformational analysis as related to molecular structure
  - 9. The scattering of molecular beams and its usefulness in the study of molecular interactions
- C. Spectra of molecules
  - 1. The theory of molecular spectra
  - 2. Types of molecular spectra: microwave, infrared, Raman, visible, and ultraviolet spectra
  - 3. The interpretation of molecular band spectra in determining molecular structure
- D. The theory of chemical bonding: its development and experimental bases
  - 1. Nonquantum treatments of chemical bonding
    - a. Early ideas and concepts of chemical bonding: valence
    - b. The early electronic theory of bonding
      - i. The nature of ionic bonds: shell theory, ion pairs
      - ii. The nature of covalent and coordinate bonds: the octet
    - c. Application of the quantum theory to atomic structure
  - 2. Quantum-mechanical treatment of chemical bonding
    - a. Atomic and molecular orbital concepts
    - b. Bonding in the hydrogen molecule
    - c. Bonding in simple polyatomic molecules
    - d. Quantum-mechanical calculations
  - 3. Other bonding effects: hydrogen bonding; metallic bonds in metals, intermetallic compounds, and coordination compounds; bonds in crystals, in weak associations, and in electron-deficient compounds
  - 4. Experimental observation of chemical bonding



5. Anomalous molecular structures, or molecular fragments with apparently anomalous valences: free radicals, carbenes, carbanions, carbonium ions
- E. Systems of classification of chemical compounds or substances
1. By their elemental composition or molecular structure: organic, inorganic, organometallic, and nonstoichiometric compounds
  2. By their bond type: ionic, covalent, and coordination compounds
  3. By their chemical reactivity: acids, bases, and salts; oxidizing and reducing agents
  4. By their physical state: gas, liquid, and solid
  5. By their origin: natural and synthetic
- F. Inorganic compounds
1. Nomenclature of binary, ternary, and coordination compounds
  2. Structural classification of inorganic compounds
    - a. Salts
    - b. Oxides, anhydrides, acids, and bases
    - c. Coordination compounds
    - d. Organometallic compounds  
[see G.1.c., below]
    - e. Catenates
    - f. Inorganic polymers
    - g. Special nonmetallic derivatives
  3. Methods of preparation of inorganic compounds
  4. Reactions of inorganic compounds; *e.g.*, acid-base, substitution, isomerization, oxidation-reduction, addition
- G. Organic compounds
1. The major groups of organic compounds: their nomenclature, chemical and physical properties, synthesis, occurrence, reactions, and analysis
    - a. Hydrocarbons: aliphatic and aromatic
    - b. Organic halogen compounds: alkyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl halides; aryl halides
    - c. Organometallic compounds
    - d. Alcohols, phenols, and ethers
    - e. Carboxylic acids and their derivatives
    - f. Aldehydes, ketones, and their derivatives
    - g. Organic nitrogen compounds
    - h. Organic sulfur compounds
    - i. Organic phosphorus compounds
    - j. Organic silicon compounds
    - k. Heterocyclic compounds
      1. Oils, fats, and waxes
    - m. Carbohydrates
    - n. Amino acids, proteins, and peptides
    - o. Isoprenoids and terpenes
    - p. Steroids and their derivatives
    - q. Nucleotides and nucleosides
    - r. Nucleic acids: DNA and RNA
    - s. Alkaloids
    - t. Dyestuffs and pigments
    - u. Organic polymers

2. Preparation and purification of organic compounds
3. Physical properties of organic compounds
4. Reactions of organic compounds: addition, substitution, displacement, hydrolysis, pyrolysis, condensation, polymerization, molecular rearrangement

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with chemical compounds: molecular structure and chemical bonding

Biochemical Components of Organisms  
Chemical Compounds

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>alcohols and phenols:</i>	<i>amino acids, proteins, and peptides:</i>	gallic acid	<i>esters:</i>
alcohol	amino acid	lactic acid	ester
amyl alcohol	collagen	maleic acid	ethyl acetoacetate
butyl alcohol	glutamic acid	malonic acid	lactone
cetyl alcohol	glutamine	oxalic acid	<i>polyester ethers:</i>
chlorophenol	gluten	peroxy acid	ether
cresol	histidine	salicylic acid	ethylether
ethyl alcohol	histone	soap	polyether
fusel oil	hydroxyproline	stearic acid	<i>heterocyclic compounds:</i>
glycerol	insulin	succinic acid	coumarin
glycol	keratin	tartaric acid	furan
methanol	myoglobin	<i>coordination compounds:</i>	imidazole
naphthol	pepsin	chelate	indole
phenol	peptide	coordination	lactone
phytol	prolamin	compound	melamine
picric acid	protein	coordination	purine
propyl alcohol	proteolytic enzyme	number	pyran
pyrogallol	renin	effective atomic	pyrazine
resorcinol	scleroprotein	number	pyrazole
<i>aldehydes and ketones:</i>	serotonin	ligand	pyridine
acetone	transaminase	ligand field theory	pyrimidine
aldehyde	<i>carbides:</i>	metal carbonyl	pyrrole
benzaldehyde	carbide	<i>dyes and pigments:</i>	quinoline
ethyl acetoacetate	silicon carbide	alizarin	thiazine
formaldehyde	tungsten carbide	anthraquinone	thiazole
ketone	<i>carbohydrates:</i>	anthraquinone dye	thiophene
<i>alkaloids:</i>	carbohydrate	auxochrome	<i>hydrocarbons:</i>
alkaloid	cellulose	azo dye	acetylene
atropine	disaccharide	carmine	benzene
caffeine	glucose	chlorophyll	biphenyl
cocaine	glycoside	chromophore	butadiene
codeine	monosaccharide	cochineal	butane
curare	pectin	dye	butene
ephedrine	polysaccharide	flavonoid	ethane
heroin	starch	indigo	ethylene
ibogaine	sugar	lake	hydrocarbon
mescaline	<i>carboxylic acids:</i>	melanin	methane
morphine	acetic acid	porphyrin	naphthalene
nicotine	benzoic acid	Prussian blue	olefin
piperine	butyric acid	quercitron bark	paraffin
quinidine	carboxylic acid	triphenylmethane	hydrocarbon
quinine	citric acid	dye	propane
scopolamine	fatty acid	ultramarine	styrene
theophylline	formic acid		



- toluene  
xylene  
*inorganic acids and oxides:*  
acid  
carbon dioxide  
carbon monoxide  
Dry Ice  
hydrogen chloride  
hydrogen cyanide  
hydrogen ion  
nitric acid  
nitric oxide  
nitrous acid  
nitrous oxide  
oxide  
phosphoric acid  
phosphorous acid  
rare-earth metal  
silica gel  
silicic acid  
sulfur oxide  
sulfuric acid  
water glass  
*inorganic nitrogen compounds:*  
ammonia  
ammonium  
hydroxide  
azide  
hydrazine  
hydroxylamine  
*isoprenoids and terpenes:*  
abietic acid  
camphor  
carotene  
isoprene  
limonene  
menthol  
pinene  
terpene  
*methods of chemical analysis:*  
assaying  
chemical  
precipitation  
chromatography  
colorimetry  
countercurrent  
distribution  
differential thermal analysis  
electrophoresis  
gas  
chromatography  
gel  
chromatography  
gravimetric  
analysis  
iodine value
- nephelometry and turbidimetry  
paper  
chromatography  
polarimetry  
polarography  
qualitative  
chemical analysis  
quantitative  
chemical analysis  
spectrochemical analysis  
thin-layer  
chromatography  
titration  
volumetric  
analysis  
*molecular bonds and shapes:*  
configuration  
conformation  
diastereoisomer  
enantiomorph  
isomerism  
optical activity  
racemate  
resolution  
strain theory  
tautomerism  
*nucleic acids and their components:*  
adenine  
adenosine  
triphosphate  
cytosine  
DNA  
guanine  
nuclease  
nucleic acid  
nucleoside  
nucleotide  
RNA  
thymine  
uracil  
*oils, fats, and waxes:*  
babassu palm  
castor oil  
Chinese wax  
cod-liver oil  
cohune oil  
copra  
cottonseed  
essential oil  
fat  
fish oil  
grease  
lard  
linseed  
lipid  
oil  
phospholipid
- pine oil  
sperm oil  
spermaceti  
tallow  
triglyceride  
wax  
whale oil  
*organic halogen compounds:*  
acid halide  
aldrin  
benzene  
hexachloride  
carbon  
tetrachloride  
chloral hydrate  
chlordane  
chlorobenzene  
chloroform  
chlorotrifluoroethylene  
cyanogen halide  
DDT  
dichlorobenzene  
ethyl chloride  
ethylene bromide  
ethylene chloride  
Freon  
halocarbon  
halon  
iodoform  
methyl bromide  
methyl chloride  
methylene chloride  
phosgene  
polychlorinated biphenyl  
tear gas  
tetrachloroethane  
tetrachloroethylene  
tetrafluoroethylene  
toxaphene  
trichloroethane  
trichloroethylene  
vinyl chloride  
vinylidene chloride  
*organic nitrogen, sulfur, or phosphorus compounds:*  
amide  
amine  
aniline  
azo compound  
benzidine  
biotin  
choline  
diazonium salt  
dimethoate  
ethanolamine
- isocyanide  
nitrile  
nitro compound  
nitrobenzene  
nitroglycerin  
nitroso compound  
oxime  
parathion  
PETN  
phorate  
picric acid  
polysulfide  
sulfide  
sulfonamide  
sulfonic acid  
sulfoxide  
thiol  
thiourea  
urea  
xanthate  
*organometallic compounds:*  
carborane  
ferrocene  
Grignard reagent  
metal carbonyl  
tetraethyl lead  
*peroxy compounds:*  
hydrogen peroxide  
peroxide  
peroxy acid  
*petroleum, gasoline, oil, and coal:*  
gasoline  
kerosine  
microcrystalline wax  
napalm  
naphtha  
paraffin wax  
petrochemical  
petroleum  
*polymers and resins:*  
balsam  
copal  
copolymer  
dammar  
dragon's blood  
elastomer  
frankincense  
gamboge  
initiator  
latex  
Lucite  
macromolecule  
mastic  
monomer  
neoprene  
polyacrylonitrile  
polychlorotrifluoroethylene

polyester	silver nitrate	resonance,	chemical formula
polyether	soap	theory of	chemical indicator
polyolefin	<i>steroids and their</i>	valence	definite
polystyrene	<i>derivatives:</i>	van der Waals	proportions,
polysulfide	aldosterone	forces	law of
polysulfone	cholesterol	<i>water:</i>	excitation
polytetrafluoro-	corticoid	anomalous water	functional group
ethylene	cortisol	deliquescence	homologous series
polyurethane	cortisone	efflorescence	ion-exchange resin
polyvinyl alcohol	ergosterol	hard water	ketene
polyvinyl chloride	sapogenin	heavy water	lecithin
resin	saponin	hydrate	litmus
rubber	steroid	ice	molecular sieve
silicone	steroid hormone	steam	molecule
turpentine	testosterone	water	multiple
urea-formaldehyde	<i>theory of chemical</i>	<i>other:</i>	proportions,
resin	<i>bonding:</i>	alicyclic compound	law of
vinyl compound	chemical	alkali	nonstoichiometric
<i>salts:</i>	association	anhydride	compound
alum	chemical bonding	base	phenolphthalein
ammonium	covalent bond	carbanion	phosphine
chloride	electronegativity	carbene	quinone
ammonium nitrate	ion	carbon disulfide	radical
lithium carbonate	ion pair	carbonate	
Rochelle salt	ionic bond	carbonium ion	
saltpetre	metallic bond	carbonyl group	
silane	orbital	chemical	
		compound	

**Biographies**

See Section 10/32 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Section 123. Chemical Reactions****A. General considerations of chemical reactions**

1. Basic concepts involved in the study of chemical reactions: transformation, conservation of mass and energy, law of simple multiple proportions in compounds
2. Growth of major theories concerning chemical reactions
3. Classification and nomenclature of the principal kinds of chemical reactions
  - a. According to the relationship involved between the starting materials and the final products
    - i. Decomposition reactions
    - ii. Polymerization reactions
    - iii. Chain reactions
    - iv. Substitution reactions
    - v. Addition and elimination reactions
    - vi. Oxidation-reduction reactions  
[see F., below]
    - vii. Acid-base reactions  
[see E., below]
  - b. According to the energy changes involved  
[see B.1., below]
  - c. According to the reaction rates or chemical kinetics involved  
[see also C., below]
  - d. According to the reaction mechanism involved  
[see D.4., below]

**B. Energy changes in chemical reactions**

1. The classification of chemical reactions according to energy changes involved: exothermic and endothermic
2. The significance of activation energy in chemical reactions
3. Thermodynamic relations in chemical reactions: chemical equilibrium, free energy and entropy changes

**C. Rates of chemical reactions**

1. Factors that affect the rate or direction of chemical reactions
  - a. Solvents
  - b. Temperature
  - c. Pressure
  - d. Catalysts
  - e. Collisions
  - f. Light
  - g. Isotopic substitution
  - h. Molecular structure
2. Factors that affect the kinetic order of chemical reactions: concentration of reactants, mechanism of reaction, conditions of the reaction
3. Factors that affect the extent of chemical reactions: equilibrium constant
4. Complex reactions: reactions governed by more than one reaction rate
5. Experimental methods for studying chemical kinetics
  - a. Measurement of reaction rates
  - b. Determination of the order of reactions
  - c. Relaxation methods
6. Kinetic studies as a means of elucidating reaction mechanisms

**D. Mechanisms of chemical reactions**

1. Factors influencing the course of a reaction: reactants, transition state, solvent, catalysts, products, reaction conditions
2. Energy changes through single-stage and multi-stage processes
3. Factors that reveal the mechanisms of a reaction: chemical and stereochemical nature of the reactants, intermediates, and products; kinetics of the reaction
4. Classification of reaction mechanisms based on the nature of electron pairing in the transition state, on the nature of the attacking species, on the nature of catalysis, on the number of components of the transition state
5. Mechanisms of the principal types of reactions: nucleophilic and electrophilic substitution, addition and elimination reactions

**E. Acid-base reactions and equilibria**

1. General properties of acids and bases
2. Theoretical approaches to acid-base concepts
  - a. The definition of an acid as a substance that gives rise to hydrogen ions and of a base as a substance that gives rise to hydroxyl ions in aqueous solutions
  - b. The Brønsted-Lowry concept defining an acid as a proton donor and a base as a proton acceptor
  - c. The Lewis electronic theory defining an acid as an electron acceptor and a base as an electron donor
3. Acid-base reactions
  - a. Proton-transfer reactions
  - b. Lewis acid reactions
  - c. Acid-base catalysis

4. Quantitative aspects of acid-base equilibria
    - a. Equilibria in aqueous solutions
    - b. Equilibria in nonaqueous solvents
    - c. Equilibria involving Lewis acids
    - d. The effect of molecular structure on acid-base equilibria
  5. The experimental study of acid-base reactions and equilibria
- F. Oxidation-reduction reactions
1. Major classes of oxidation-reduction reactions: oxygen atom transfer, hydrogen atom transfer, electron transfer
  2. Definitions of oxidation and reduction based on the reaction's stoichiometry
  3. Theoretical aspects of oxidation-reduction processes
    - a. The concept of oxidation state
    - b. Half reactions and the determination of redox potentials
    - c. Oxidation-reduction equilibria and reaction rates
    - d. Mechanisms of redox reactions
  4. Electrochemical reactions: chemical changes associated with the passage of an electrical current
    - a. The electrochemical process: types of reactions
    - b. Complex electrochemical reactions
    - c. The Nernst and Butler-Volmer equations
  5. Oxidation-reduction reactions in biological systems
  6. Oxidation-reduction reactions in combustion and flames
- G. Photochemical reactions
1. The photochemical process
  2. Experimental methods used in the study of the photochemical process and photochemical reactions
  3. The application of photochemical processes
- H. Chemical reactions and chemical theory in the synthesis of chemical compounds
1. Factors that affect the choice of a specific synthetic path
  2. Factors that affect the choice of reaction conditions
  3. The separation and purification of reaction products  
[see 122.B.1.]
  4. The identification, characterization, and analysis of reaction products  
[see 122.B.2. through 9.]

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with chemical reactions

Chemical Reactions  
Physical Sciences, The

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>acid-base reactions and equilibria:</i>	Lewis theory	<i>electrochemistry:</i>	electromotive series
acid-base reaction	pH	anodizing	Faraday's laws of electrolysis
Brønsted-Lowry theory	<i>catalysis of reactions:</i>	electrical double layer	<i>kinetics and mechanism:</i>
buffer	acid-base catalysis	electrochemical reaction	activation energy
hydrogen ion	catalysis	electrochemistry	Arrhenius equation
hydroxide	catalyst	electrolysis	chain reaction
	catalyst poison	electrolytic cell	
	Ziegler-Natta catalyst		

chemical equilibrium	<i>oxidation and reduction:</i>	<i>preparative procedures:</i>	<i>others:</i>
chemical intermediate	antioxidant	alkylation	chemical reaction
collision theory	combustion	asymmetric synthesis	equivalent weight
initiator	oxidation-reduction reaction	chemical synthesis	Hess's law of heat summation
inversion	spontaneous combustion	condensation reaction	heterogeneous reaction
isotopic fractionation	<i>photochemistry:</i>	hydrogenation	homogeneous reaction
Markovnikov rule	actinometer	hydrolysis	reaction, heat of
mass action, law of	photochemical equivalence law	ion-exchange reaction	
microscopic reversibility,	photochemical reaction	isomerization	
principle of	photolysis	polymerization	
reaction rate	photosensitization	sulfation	
relaxation phenomenon			
transition-state theory			

### Biographies

See Section 10/32 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 124. Heat, Thermodynamics, and the Nonsolid States of Matter

### A. The principles of thermodynamics

1. The description of physical phenomena based on the concepts of system, state of a system, and changes of state
2. The first law of thermodynamics
3. The second law of thermodynamics
4. Stable equilibrium
  - a. Equations relating properties of systems that are in, or are passing through, stable equilibrium states
  - b. Temperature considered as the potential governing the flow of energy between systems
  - c. Heat
    - i. The definition of heat as a form of energy transferred from one body to another under the influence of a difference in temperature
    - ii. Theories of heat: the phlogiston theory, the caloric theory, the kinetic molecular theory
    - iii. Heat transfer in matter: heat conductivity in solids, convection in liquids and gases, heat transfer in boiling liquids, evaporation and condensation
    - iv. Technical applications of heat energy  
[see 721.B.7. and 725.A.5.a.]
    - v. Heat and its relation to entropy, work, and change of energy

### 5. Thermodynamic relations in simple systems

- a. The Carnot cycle
- b. Maxwell's equations relating entropy to pressure, volume, and temperature for closed systems that assume only stable equilibrium states
- c. Phase changes and equilibria
- d. Simple one-component systems: processes at constant volume and at constant pressure; the equation of state, which relates pressure, volume, and temperature for stable equilibrium states
- e. Simple multicomponent systems: the Maxwell relations, Dalton's law for mixture of gases, Raoult's law and Henry's law for ideal solutions

- f. Bulk flow
  - g. Equilibrium in chemical reactions  
[see 123.B.3.]
- 6. The third law of thermodynamics
- 7. The effects of applied force fields on simple systems
- 8. Steady rate processes; *e.g.*, systems approaching stable equilibrium, flow of a substance through a barrier
- 9. Statistical thermodynamics
  - a. The laws of thermodynamics that consider the detailed microscopic structure of physical systems and the states of such systems
  - b. Statistics of grand systems
- B. The gaseous state of matter
  - 1. The nature and properties of a gas
  - 2. The thermodynamic approach to gases: the macroscopic view that deals with bulk measurable properties
    - a. The simple gas laws
    - b. The thermal equation of state for perfect gases
    - c. Empirical equations of state for real gases
  - 3. The particle-description approach to gases
    - a. The distribution function
    - b. The Boltzmann transport equation and the single-particle distribution function
    - c. The N-particle distribution function and the thermodynamic-equilibrium properties and transport properties of dense gases
    - d. The behaviour of a gas at the hydrodynamic and thermal relaxation stages
- C. The liquid state of matter
  - 1. The behaviour and properties of liquids at equilibrium
  - 2. The molecular structure of liquids based on distribution functions, which measure the probable distribution of some property of molecules through the liquid
  - 3. Properties of liquids
    - a. Transport properties
    - b. Acoustic properties: propagation of sound waves
    - c. Electrical and magnetic properties
    - d. Thermodynamic properties
    - e. Optical properties
    - f. Surface tension
- D. Solutions and solubility
  - 1. General classes of solutions: electrolytes and nonelectrolytes, solutions of weak electrolytes, endothermic and exothermic solutions
  - 2. Properties of solutions
    - a. Composition ratios: molarity, molality, mole fraction
    - b. Equilibrium properties: correlation of the vapour pressure of a solution to its composition
    - c. Colligative properties: rise in boiling point, decrease in freezing point, osmotic pressure
    - d. Transport properties: viscosity, thermal conductivity, diffusivity
  - 3. Thermodynamic and molecular aspects of solvent and solute interactions
    - a. Energy considerations: entropy, enthalpy, Gibbs free energy
    - b. Effects of molecular structure and weak intermolecular forces
    - c. Effects of chemical interactions; *e.g.*, hydrogen bonding, chemical combinations
  - 4. General theories of solution: the prediction of solubility and solution properties



- a. Solutions of nonelectrolytes: Raoult's law and Henry's law for ideal solutions; theoretical expressions for the excess properties of regular athermal, associated, and solvated solutions
  - b. Solutions of electrolytes: Debye-Hückel theory and modifications, Arrhenius dissociation theory
5. Effects of temperature and pressure on the solubility of solids and gases
- E. Physical effects at surfaces
1. Surface tension and surface energy: cohesion and adhesion
  2. Adsorption on liquid and solid surfaces
  3. Tribological phenomena, the mechanical and physical effects at interfaces: friction, wear, lubrication
  4. Colloids: the kinds of dispersions and their properties and preparation
    - a. Irreversible colloidal systems: lyophobic sols, emulsions, foams, pastes, gels
    - b. Reversible colloidal systems: solutions of polymers and proteins, solutions of soaps and dyes
- F. The plasma state of matter: completely ionized gases interacting with magnetic and electric fields
1. Basic plasma properties and parameters: electrical quasineutrality, electron density, kinetic temperature, particle velocities, magnetic and electric field strengths
  2. Elastic and inelastic collisions of plasma particles
  3. Radiation from plasmas; *e.g.*, X rays, synchrotron radiation, excitation radiation
  4. The formation of plasmas
  5. The behaviour of plasmas in magnetic and electric fields
  6. The determination of plasma variables
  7. Fluidlike behaviour in plasmas
  8. Applications of plasmas; *e.g.*, power production, jet propulsion  
[see 112.G.4., 721.B.8.a., and 721.C.3.]
  9. The existence of plasmas in nature: in the extraterrestrial medium, in the Sun and stars, on Earth
- G. The properties of matter at extreme conditions
1. Properties of matter at low temperatures
    - a. Effects of low temperature on entropy, heat capacity, magnetic properties, and conductivity
    - b. Special physical phenomena at very low temperatures: superconductivity, superfluidity
    - c. Special methods for obtaining and characterizing low temperatures: adiabatic cooling, adiabatic dilution
  2. Special properties of matter at high temperatures
  3. Effects of high pressure on the physical, chemical, electronic, and magnetic properties of matter
- H. Transport phenomena
1. The kinetic molecular theory of the transport properties of gases, liquids, suspensions, and polymers
  2. Phenomenological expressions of transport
  3. Hydrodynamic aspects of transport phenomena
  4. Transport phenomena in macrosystems

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with heat, thermodynamics, and the nonsolid states of matter

Matter: Its Properties, States, Varieties, and Behaviour  
Physical Sciences, The  
Thermodynamics, Principles of

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>colloids:</i>	caloric theory	phase rule	heat capacity
aerosol	convection	thermal fusion	internal energy
colloid	heat transfer	vaporization	Lagrangian
dialysis	thermal	<i>solutions and</i>	function
emulsion	conduction	<i>solubility:</i>	Maxwell's demon
foam	<i>liquid state of matter:</i>	amalgam	Rankine cycle
gel	capillarity	Arrhenius theory	reversibility
<i>gaseous state of matter:</i>	detergent	exsolution	specific heat
Avogadro's law	diffusion	Henry's law	temperature
Boyle's law	fluid	ideal solution	thermodynamics
Dalton's law	glass	saturation	<i>other:</i>
degenerate gas	liquid	solid solution	adsorption
diffusion	osmosis	solution	cohesion
fluid	superfluidity	<i>thermodynamics and statistical</i>	friction
gas	surface-active	<i>mechanics:</i>	liquid crystal
kinetic theory of	agent	absolute zero	plasma
gases	surface tension	canonical	Stefan-
Maxwell-	<i>phase changes and</i>	ensemble	Boltzmann law
Boltzmann	<i>equilibria:</i>	carnot cycle	thermal expansion
distribution law	boiling point	energy,	transport
mean free path	condensation	equipartition of	phenomenon
perfect gas	critical point	enthalpy	tribology
van der Waals	distillation	entropy	wear
forces	eutectic	free energy	
<i>heat transfer in matter:</i>	freezing point	freedom, degree of	
adiabatic	latent heat	Hamiltonian	
demagnetization	melting point	function	
	phase	heat	
	phase diagram		

Biographies

See Section 10/32 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Section 125. The Solid State of Matter****A. Crystals and crystallography**

1. Patterns of atoms in crystals
  - a. The three-dimensional periodic arrangement of atoms in crystals: crystal planes and their notation
  - b. Symmetry considerations in the classification of crystal systems
2. Diffraction of X rays, electrons, and neutrons by crystal structures
3. Processes of crystal growth
  - a. Theoretical aspects of crystal growth: energy considerations, growth of eutectics, constitutional supercooling, nucleation
  - b. Preparation of crystals: monocomponent and polycomponent crystal growth
4. Imperfections and dislocations in crystalline materials and their effects on the properties of the crystals
5. Effects of temperature, pressure, and alloying on the strength and hardness of crystals

**B. The theory of the crystalline solid state**

1. The classification of solids according to their electronic structure and bonding: ionic solids, covalent solids, metallic solids, molecular solids, hydrogen-bonded solids



2. The arrangement of atoms in crystalline solids  
[see A.1.a., above]
  3. The elastic and plastic properties of solids
  4. The thermal and thermodynamic properties of solids: specific heat, thermal conductivity
  5. The electronic structure of solids
    - a. The nature and mobility of electrons in conductors, insulators, and semiconductors
    - b. Electron emission: thermionic emission, photoelectric emission, field emission
    - c. The nearly free electron approximation
    - d. The energy-band theory of the solid state
  6. The principal types of magnetic behaviour exhibited by solids: paramagnetism, diamagnetism, ferromagnetism
  7. The interaction of light with solids
    - a. The behaviour of solids illuminated with radiation: reflection, absorption, or transmission of photons
    - b. The generation of electromagnetic radiation from the energy supplied to the solid
    - c. The photoelectric effect
- C. Ionic crystals
1. Bonding in ionic crystals
  2. The structure of ionic crystals
    - a. Perfect ionic crystals
    - b. Defects in ionic crystals: Frenkel defect, Schottky defect, colour centres
  3. Properties of ionic crystals
    - a. Vibrational and electronic properties
    - b. Thermal properties
    - c. Polarizing and diffusion properties and the nature of ionic conduction
    - d. Optical properties
- D. Metals
1. Structural aspects of metals and alloys
  2. Elementary description of metals: the use of the free electron model to explain thermal and electrical conductivity of metals
  3. The electronic structure of metals and related effects
    - a. The interaction between the periodic lattice and the conduction electrons: the weak pseudopotential
    - b. Electron motion in a magnetic field and conduction-related effects
  4. Band structure and properties of metal groups: alkali metals, semimetals, noble metals, transition metals
  5. Lattice vibrations: interaction between ions; interaction between electrons, phonons, and dispersion
  6. Metal surface phenomena: thermionic and field emission of electrons, electron tunnelling, photoemission, free carrier absorption and interband transitions
  7. Many-body effects: plasma oscillations, spin waves, Fermi liquid theory, dynamic effects and shake-off electrons
  8. Superconductivity in metals
    - a. Thermal properties of superconductors: transition temperature, specific heat and thermal conductivity, energy gaps
    - b. Magnetic and electromagnetic properties of superconductors: critical field, Meissner effect, phase coherence effects
  9. Magnetic phenomena in metals: diamagnetism, paramagnetism, ferromagnetism, antiferromagnetism, nuclear magnetic resonance

## E. Semiconductors and insulators

1. General properties of semiconductors and insulators
2. Mechanisms of conduction: mobility of charged particles and electrons in solids
3. Electrical conduction in semiconductors
  - a. Chemical approach: impurity conduction, hopping process
  - b. Physical approach: energy band and gaps, lattice vibrations, statistical properties
  - c. Extrinsic and intrinsic semiconductors
  - d. Measurement of conductivity and of energy gaps
4. Principles involved in semiconductor applications
  - a. Optical effects: photoelectric effect, photovoltaic effect, luminescence
  - b. Electrical and related effects: hot electron effects, thermoelectric effects
  - c. Junction effects
  - d. Pressure and stress effects

## F. The glassy or amorphous state of matter

1. Effects of temperature and composition on glass properties
2. The structure of glass
3. General properties of glasses: mechanical, chemical, optical, and electrical properties

---

Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the solid state of matter

Matter: Its Properties, States, Varieties, and Behaviour  
Minerals and Rocks

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>crystal systems:</i>	polycrystal	photovoltaic effect	Bragg law
hexagonal system	single crystal	semiconductor	electronic work
isometric system	<i>electric currents and</i>	superconductivity	function
monoclinic system	<i>related effects:</i>	<i>structural features of</i>	exciton
orthorhombic	avalanche effect	<i>crystals:</i>	Fermi level
system	band theory	axis	Fermi surface
point group	BCS theory	Bravais lattice	free-electron model
space group	dopant	colour centre	of metals
tetragonal system	Gunn effect	Miller indices	Laue diffraction
triclinic system	Hall effect	polymorphism	pattern
trigonal system	hole	slip	liquid crystal
<i>crystals:</i>	insulator	Steno's law	magnon
crystal	Josephson effect	symmetry	metal
crystalline rock	Meissner effect	trap	metallography
crystallite	minority carrier	twinning	phonon
epitaxy	injection	vacancy	polaron
nucleation	mobility	<i>other:</i>	quasicrystal
optical	photoconductivity	allotropy	reststrahlen
crystallography	photoelectric effect	anisotropy	

Biographies

See Section 10/32 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 126. Mechanics of Particles, Rigid Bodies, and Deformable Bodies: Elasticity, Vibrations, and Flow

### A. The principles of classical mechanics

1. The fundamental parameters and concepts of classical mechanics: matter, space, motion, time
2. Statics, the equilibrium of systems at rest: force, friction
3. Dynamics: motion of systems
  - a. Kinematics: motion of particles and rigid bodies without consideration of the forces producing the motion
    - i. Velocity and acceleration
    - ii. Rotation about a fixed axis
    - iii. Motion in a circular path
    - iv. Simple harmonic motion
    - v. Relative motion
  - b. Kinetics: motion of bodies under the action of forces upon them
    - i. Newton's laws of motion: the law of inertia, the law of force, the law of action and reaction
    - ii. Motion under a constant force
    - iii. Ballistics: phenomena and laws of projectiles and their propulsion, flight, and impact
    - iv. The motion of the pendulum
    - v. Newton's law of universal gravitation
    - vi. Kepler's laws of planetary motion
  - c. Impulse and momentum
  - d. Work and power
  - e. Energy
    - i. The concepts of energy and energy conservation
    - ii. Forms of energy and examples of energy transformations associated with each energy form
    - iii. The equivalence of mass and energy
  - f. The conservation of momentum
4. Mechanics of nonrigid bodies
  - a. The collision of bodies or particles: centre of mass system, elastic collisions, inelastic collisions
  - b. Stiffness in mechanical vibrations
5. Motion in a rotating frame of reference: inertia forces and Coriolis forces
6. Mechanics of complex systems
  - a. The principle of virtual work
  - b. The rotation of spinning tops and gyroscopes
  - c. The precession and nutation of rotating bodies
  - d. Lagrange's and Hamilton's equations of motion

### B. Celestial mechanics

1. The scope and history of celestial mechanics
2. The two-body problem and perturbations that cause the orbits of planets and satellites to deviate from ellipses
3. The three-body problem
4. The general  $n$ -body problem

- C. Relativistic mechanics in inertial systems of reference
  - 1. Mechanical foundations of special relativity
  - 2. Relativistic kinematics
  - 3. The relationship between gravitational mass and inertial mass
- D. The stress dynamics of elastic materials
  - 1. The phenomenon of elasticity: stress-strain relationships
  - 2. Elasticity in viscous and crystalline bodies
  - 3. Elastic constants
  - 4. The theory of elasticity: mathematical expressions defining elastic properties
- E. Vibrations of elastic bodies
  - 1. The nature of vibrations: natural or free vibrations, damped and forced vibrations
  - 2. Vibrators and their sources of energy
  - 3. Types of vibrational waves: their properties and modes of propagation
  - 4. The behaviour of materials undergoing vibration
  - 5. Detection and utilization of vibrations  
[see 723.F.6. and 735.K.2.]
- F. Fluid mechanics, including gas dynamics
  - 1. General properties of fluids, ideal and actual: mechanical and thermodynamic properties
  - 2. Fluid statics and equilibrium
    - a. The basic equation of fluid statics
    - b. Fluid forces on plane and curved surfaces: analysis of forces, buoyancy, stability of floating and submerged bodies
  - 3. Fluids in motion: hydrodynamics and aerodynamics
    - a. Frictionless one-dimensional fluid flow
    - b. Flow in pipes and channels: laminar flow, turbulent flow, special types of flow
    - c. General two- and three-dimensional flow: mathematical conditions, vorticity, boundary layers, drag
    - d. Compressible fluid flow: isentropic flow, shock waves
- G. Rheological phenomena: deformation and flow
  - 1. Continuum mechanics
    - a. Kinematics of deformation and flow: strain, shear, compression, elongation
    - b. Dynamics: balance of forces and torques
  - 2. Constitutive equations: stress-deformation relations in different media
  - 3. Yield strength of materials: fracture and fatigue
  - 4. The application of molecular theories to explain rheological phenomena

---

Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the mechanics of particles, rigid bodies, and deformable bodies: elasticity, vibrations, and flow

Energy Conversion

Matter: Its Properties, States, Varieties, and Behaviour

Mechanics: Energy, Forces, and Their Effects

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

deformation and  
elasticity:  
bulk modulus

deformation and  
flow  
elasticity

Hooke's law  
plasticity  
shear modulus

slip  
strain  
stress

tensile strength	statics	laminar flow	periodic motion
yield point	velocity	Mach number	reduced mass
Young's modulus	<i>energy:</i>	Magnus effect	resonance
<i>elementary classical</i>	energy	Pascal's principle	simple harmonic
<i>mechanics:</i>	kinetic energy	Reynolds number	motion
acceleration	mechanical energy	terminal velocity	vibration
collision	potential energy	Torricelli's	<i>others:</i>
d'Alembert's	power	theorem	action
principle	work	turbulent flow	ballistics
dynamics	<i>fluid mechanics:</i>	viscosity	celestial mechanics
force	Archimedes'	<i>rotary motion:</i>	chaos
gravity, centre of	principle	angular	density
inertia	austausch	momentum	equilibrium
kinematics	coefficient	angular velocity	equivalence
kinetics	Bernoulli's	centrifugal force	principle
mass	theorem	Coriolis force	escape velocity
mechanics	boundary layer	couple	Kepler's laws of
momentum	capillarity	inertia, moment of	planetary motion
motion	cavitation	precession	pressure
motion,	convergence and	reduced mass	reference frame
equation of	divergence	torque	specific gravity
Newton's law of	eddy	uniform circular	statistical
gravitation	fluid	motion	mechanics
Newton's laws of	fluid mechanics	<i>vibrations:</i>	
motion	Froude number	damping	
position vector	hydraulics	pendulum	

#### Biographies

See Section 10/32 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 127. Electricity and Magnetism

### A. The static electric charge

#### 1. General phenomena of static electricity

- The basic laws of electrostatics that relate the interaction of charged bodies at rest
- The electrostatic field
- The electric dipole
- Electrostatic energy and force
- Electricity in the atmosphere  
[see also 212.C., 221.A.3.b., and 223.B.2.]

#### 2. Electrostatics of dielectrics and capacitors: polarization

#### 3. Electrostatic potential

- High-voltage phenomena
- Electric fields and potential distributions in two and three dimensions

#### 4. Measurement of electrostatic forces and fields

[see 723.D.1.e.]

### B. Moving charges and electric currents

#### 1. Direct electric current: current that flows in one direction

- General phenomena of moving electric charges: definitions of electric quantities and their units
- Electromotive force
- Behaviour of direct currents in electric circuits: Ohm's law; Kirchhoff's laws; the principles of devices that measure or indicate the presence of current, potential difference, and resistance

2. The conduction of electricity
    - a. The motion of charged particles in an electric field
    - b. The mechanisms of the conduction of electricity: in a vacuum, in gases, in liquids and solids, in metals and semiconductors
    - c. Thermoelectric effects: phenomena in which electric energy is transformed into thermal energy or vice versa
    - d. Electron emission: thermionic emission, secondary emission, photoelectric emission
  3. Alternating electric currents: current that reverses itself with uniform frequency
    - a. Faraday's law of electromagnetic induction
    - b. The mathematical and graphical representation of alternating currents
    - c. Basic laws of alternating current circuits
    - d. The detection and measurement of alternating currents and voltages  
[see 723.D.1.e.]
    - e. Parallel resonant circuits
    - f. Alternating current bridges for determining impedance
    - g. Propagation of electric waves in cables
    - h. Filters that select signals
    - i. Transient phenomena of alternating circuits
    - j. Eddy currents and skin, or surface, effects
    - k. Principles of generation and transmission of ac single- and multiphase power
  4. Primary effects and properties of electric fields and currents
    - a. Magnetic effects of steady electric currents  
[see C.2., below]
    - b. Magnetic effects of changing currents  
[see C.4., below]
    - c. Force, energy, and power associated with electromagnetic fields
    - d. The generation of electromagnetic radiation by the changing of currents in circuits
  5. Effects of electricity on matter
    - a. Piezoelectricity and applications of the phenomenon
    - b. Optical effects: electroluminescence, Kerr effect, Stark effect
    - c. Thermal effect: resistance heating
    - d. Chemical effects: electrolysis, electro-osmosis, electrophoresis
    - e. Bioelectric effects: effects associated with nerve, brain, and muscle action in which potential differences occur and can be influenced by applied potential
- C. Magnetism
1. General phenomena of magnetic systems
  2. Magnetic effects of steady electric currents
    - a. The magnetic field of steady currents: Ampère's law, the law of Biot and Savart
    - b. The magnetic moment of a current loop
    - c. The magnetic field of a solenoid
  3. Motion of charged particles in magnetic and electric fields
    - a. The force on a moving charge
    - b. Motion of charges in uniform flux density
    - c. Motion of charges in combined electric and magnetic fields
    - d. Magnetic dipole moments: atomic moments, nuclear moments, magnetic resonance
  4. Magnetic effects of varying currents
    - a. The laws of electromagnetic induction
    - b. Inductance and magnetic energy

5. Properties of magnetic materials
  - a. The classification of magnetic substances
  - b. Induced and permanent atomic magnetic dipoles
  - c. Magnetism of matter
    - i. Diamagnetism
    - ii. Paramagnetism
    - iii. Ferromagnetism
    - iv. Antiferromagnetism
    - v. Ferrimagnetism
    - vi. Terrestrial magnetism  
[see also 212.B.]
  - d. Atomic structure and magnetism
- D. The theory of fields in physics
  1. The definition of a field in physics: the scope of field theory
  2. Mathematical treatment of fields
  3. Classification of fields: material and nonmaterial fields; scalar, vector, and tensor fields
  4. Examples of scalar, vector, and tensor fields in ordinary space
  5. Fields with distributions in more than three dimensions
- E. The electromagnetic field and the theory of electromagnetic radiation
  1. The classical theory of radiation
    - a. The development of concepts and theories concerning the nature of light
    - b. Semiquantitative treatment of electromagnetic radiation: Maxwell's equations for the electromagnetic nature of light
    - c. The electromagnetic spectrum
  2. The quantum theory of radiation
    - a. Evidences of the particle nature of electromagnetic radiation: Compton effect, photoelectric effect, Raman effect
    - b. The wave-particle duality of the photon
    - c. The interaction of electromagnetic radiation with atomic and molecular structures: absorption, emission, and scattering processes
    - d. The relation of electromagnetic radiation to quantum theory and relativity
  3. The mathematical formulation of electromagnetic theory
    - a. Maxwell's equations for electromagnetic fields and radiation
    - b. Transmission of radiation in free space
    - c. Wave equations in space bounded by conductors
    - d. Scattering of electromagnetic waves
    - e. Electromagnetic waves in material media
    - f. The functions of antennas
- F. Relativistic electrodynamics
  1. Electrodynamics in four-dimensional notation
  2. Applications of relativistic principles in the treatment of electromagnetic and nuclear force fields of relativistic particles

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with electricity and magnetism

Electricity and Magnetism  
Electromagnetic Radiation

Energy Conversion



## MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

## General subjects

<i>stationary electric charges and related phenomena:</i>	electricity	ether	<i>magnetism of matter:</i>
capacitance	electromotive force	infrared radiation	antiferromagnetism
Coulomb force	Faraday's law of induction	Maxwell's equations	Barkhausen effect
dielectric	inductance	Michelson-Morley experiment	Curie point
dielectric constant	Joule's law	Planck's radiation law	diamagnetism
electret	Kirchhoff's circuit rules	polarization	ferrimagnetism
electric charge	Lenz's law	Poynting vector	ferromagnetism
electric dipole	Ohm's law	radiation	hysteresis
electric displacement	Peltier effect	Raman effect	magnet
electric field	reactance	Stefan-Boltzmann law	magnetic dipole
electric polarization	resistance	thermal radiation	magnetic
electric potential	resistivity	ultraviolet radiation	permeability
electric susceptibility	Seebeck effect		magnetic pole
electrostatic induction	Thomson effect		magnetic susceptibility
Stark effect	<i>electricity in the atmosphere:</i>	<i>magnetic effects of electric currents:</i>	paramagnetism
<i>electric currents and related phenomena:</i>	ball lightning	Ampère's law	<i>other:</i>
alternating current	lightning	Biot-Savart law	electrostriction
cathode ray	Saint Elmo's fire	displacement current	ferroelectricity
charge carrier	<i>electromagnetic fields and the theory of electromagnetic radiation:</i>	magnetic circuit	Leyden jar
direct current	electromagnetic field	magnetic field	permittivity
electric current	electromagnetic radiation	magnetic force	piezoelectricity
electrical impedance		magnetism	Zeeman effect
		magnetometer	

## Biographies

See Section 10/32 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 128. Waves and Wave Motion

## A. General wave phenomena and the theory of wave motion

1. General properties of waves: frequency, amplitude, wavelength, phase
2. Classification of waves
  - a. Waves classified by the medium supporting the transmission of wave motion: water waves, sound waves, electromagnetic waves
  - b. Waves classified by the motion of particles in a wave: transverse, longitudinal, torsional, and cylindrical waves
  - c. Other classifications: bow waves and shock waves
3. The theory of waves
  - a. General characteristics of vibratory motion: periodicity, group velocity, energy content
  - b. The velocity of waves
  - c. The wave equation: the space-time description of wave motion
  - d. Transport of energy and momentum
4. The principle of superposition of waves
  - a. Standing waves: waves with stationary nodes



- b. Modulation of waves
  - c. Pulse and wave trains
- 5. The behaviour of waves at boundaries or interfaces: reflection, transmission, refraction
- 6. The diffraction and interference of waves
- 7. The interaction of waves with matter: absorption, dispersion
- B. Electromagnetic waves
  - 1. Properties and behaviour of electromagnetic waves
  - 2. Waves of the electromagnetic spectrum and their properties
    - a. Radio waves
    - b. Microwaves
    - c. Infrared radiation
    - d. Visible light  
[see C., below]
    - e. Ultraviolet waves
    - f. X rays  
[see I11.D.]
    - g. Gamma rays
  - 3. Sources of incoherent electromagnetic waves
    - a. Sources of radio waves: oscillators, antennas, cosmic objects
    - b. Sources of microwaves: klystrons, magnetrons, Gunn diodes, tunnel diodes, cosmic sources
    - c. Sources of infrared, visible, and ultraviolet waves
      - i. Blackbody radiation
      - ii. Luminescence, fluorescence, phosphorescence
      - iii. The passage of electrical current through a resisting medium
    - d. Sources of X rays: X-ray tubes (bremsstrahlung), synchrotron radiation
    - e. Sources of gamma rays: radioactive nuclei
  - 4. Sources of coherent electromagnetic waves: lasers and masers
  - 5. The transmission of electromagnetic waves: through matter, through space, by wave guides and transmission lines
- C. Light waves
  - 1. Light as a wave motion: the wave theory of light
    - a. The properties of light consistent with the wave theory: diffraction, interference, polarization, dispersion
    - b. The spectrum of light: the description of colour in terms of wavelengths
  - 2. The velocity of light and its measurement
  - 3. Interference of light
  - 4. Diffraction phenomena
  - 5. Polarization
    - a. Superposition of polarized beams: plane, circularly, or elliptically polarized light
    - b. Double refraction: waves in anisotropic media
    - c. Characterization of polarized light by Stokes's parameters and Poincaré sphere
  - 6. Properties and behaviour of light waves based on Maxwell's equations of electromagnetic theory
  - 7. The interaction of light with matter
    - a. Reflection and refraction

- b. Dispersion and scattering
  - c. Absorption: mechanical and chemical effects of light
- 8. The quantum theory of light: the photon
  - a. Observed photon phenomena: photoelectric effect, Compton scattering, Rayleigh scattering
  - b. The uncertainty principle in relation to the study of the phenomena of light
  - c. The detection and counting of photons
- 9. The separation of light into its constituent wavelengths, the analysis of light spectra
- 10. Sources of light
- 11. The biological effects of light, including photosynthesis  
[see 322.A. and 335.B.]
- D. The focusing and imaging of light waves
  - 1. Geometrical optics: the geometry of light rays and their image-forming properties through optical systems
    - a. Theoretical considerations: law of reflection, law of refraction, Lagrange theorem, Gauss theory of lenses
    - b. Optical systems: components, applications, lens aberrations, brightness of image formed
  - 2. Optics and information theory
    - a. Optical data processing
    - b. Holography: a two-step image-forming process using coherent light
- E. Sound waves
  - 1. The nature and properties of sound waves
  - 2. Shock waves and their characteristics
  - 3. Sources of sound waves
  - 4. The reception of sound
  - 5. Applications of acoustics
    - a. Recording and reproduction  
[see 735.F.]
    - b. Architectural and acoustical design  
[see 733.A.8.]
    - c. Speech and music  
[see 514.D.1. and 624.B.]
    - d. Military acoustical detectors  
[see 735.J.2.]
    - e. Noise control  
[see 733.A.8.]
  - 6. Physical aspects of musical sound
    - a. The special properties of musical sound: pitch, timbre, loudness; fundamentals and overtones
    - b. The production of sound waves by musical instruments

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with waves and wave motion

Colour	Optics, Principles of
Electromagnetic Radiation	Sound
Light	

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>behaviour and</i>	amplitude	diffraction	double refraction
<i>properties of waves:</i>	beat	dispersion	Faraday effect
absorption	Brewster's law	Doppler effect	Fermat's principle

frequency	infrared radiation	lens	whistler
Huygens' principle	light	light modulator	white noise
interference	luminescence	magnification	<i>other:</i>
longitudinal wave	phosphor	mirror	aureole
moiré pattern	phosphorescence	optical image	Cellini's halo
Newton's rings	radiation	optics	halo
phase	rainbow	periscope	Michelson-Morley
Rayleigh scattering	spectrum	prism	experiment
reflection	thermoluminescence	projection screen	mirage
refraction	ultraviolet	projector	Mössbauer effect
Snell's law	radiation	pupil	Munsell colour
standing wave	X ray	relative aperture	system
transverse wave	<i>lasers and masers:</i>	spectroscopy	photoelasticity
wave front	laser	stereoscopy	pleochroism
wave motion	maser	<i>sound waves:</i>	Poynting vector
wave number	optical pumping	combination tone	Stokes lines
wave velocity	stimulated	loudness	wave-particle
wavelength	emission	overtone	duality
Young's	<i>manipulation of light</i>	pitch	
experiment	<i>waves:</i>	resonance	
<i>electromagnetic</i>	aberration	resonator	
<i>waves:</i>	aperture	shock wave	
chemiluminescence	collimator	siren	
colour	critical angle	sound	
electroluminescence	diffraction grating	sound barrier	
electromagnetic	dioptr	sound intensity	
radiation	fibre optics	timbre	
ether	Fresnel lens	tone	
gamma ray	holography		

### Biographies

See Section 10/32 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Division III. The Universe: Galaxies, Stars, the Solar System

[For Part One headnote see page 21.]

The outlines in the three sections of Division III deal with the subject matter of cosmology and cosmogony, of astronomy, and of astrophysics.

Accounts of the complex instrumentation involved in these disciplines are set forth in Section 723 of Part Seven. Historical and analytical studies of the nature and scope of astronomy and astrophysics are set forth in Section 10/32 of Part Ten.

Section 131. The Cosmos 51

132. Galaxies and Stars 53

133. The Solar System 56

### Section 131. The Cosmos

A. The structure and properties of the universe

1. Basic data for the universe

a. The estimated chemical composition of the universe  
[see also 121.D.]

b. The large-scale structure and behaviour of the universe: evidence that the universe is expanding, Hubble's law and the theory of the red shift

c. The age of the universe

d. The clustering of galaxies

e. Cosmic microwave background radiation

- f. The missing mass problem
  - g. Space-time: a four-dimensional continuum used to describe the universe
- 2. Cosmological models: theoretical representations of the original behaviour of the universe  
[see E.1., below]
- 3. The known and postulated components of the universe
  - a. Distant galaxies  
[see 132.A.]
  - b. The Local Group of galaxies  
[see 132.A.1.c.]
  - c. Quasars and related objects, including such hypothetical phenomena as supermassive black holes at the centres of galaxies
  - d. Nebulae
  - e. Stars and stellar groups  
[see 132.C. and 132.D.]
  - f. Planetary systems: solar and extrasolar systems  
[see also 133.A.]
- B. Gravitation: a universal force of mutual attraction that is postulated as acting between all matter
  - 1. Development of gravitational theory
    - a. Early concepts: the Aristotelian viewpoint, contributions of Kepler and Galileo
    - b. Newton's law of gravity  
[see also 126.A.3.b.v.]
  - 2. Interpretation of gravity measurements
    - a. Potential theory: mathematical representation of the gravitational fields of irregular mass distributions  
[see also 10/22.D.2.c.]
    - b. Effects of local mass differences: measurement of small gravity anomalies
  - 3. Modern gravitational theory and its relation to other aspects of physical theory
    - a. Field theories of gravity and their general properties and predictions
    - b. Gravitational fields and the general theory of relativity: principles and consequences  
[see D.2., below]
  - 4. Acceleration of gravity on the Earth's surface  
[see 212.A.]
  - 5. The gravitational constant,  $G$ : methods of measurement, possible variation in time and space
- C. Celestial mechanics  
[see 126.B.]
- D. Properties of the space-time continuum: the astronomical implications of relativity theory
  - 1. The special theory of relativity
    - a. Historical background: the search for the ether
    - b. Relativity of space and time
    - c. Consequences of the special theory
  - 2. The general theory of relativity
    - a. Use of relativity to interpret gravitational phenomena
    - b. Experimental confirmation of the theory
    - c. Implications of general relativity
- E. The origin and development of the universe
  - 1. The development of the universe as a whole
    - a. Big-bang versus steady-state models of the universe

- b. Primordial nucleosynthesis
  - c. The early universe: extrapolations backward in time to the beginning of the universe
2. The formation and development of components of the universe: galaxies, stars, the solar system [see also 132.B., 132.D., and 133.A.]
  - a. The origin and development of galaxies: protogalaxies
  - b. The formation and development of stars
  - c. The origin of the solar system
3. Time scale of the universe: dating of significant events in the history of the universe
4. Theories of the possible fate of the universe

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the cosmos

Analysis and Measurement, Physical and Chemical  
Cosmos, The  
Gravitation  
Physical Sciences, The  
Relativity

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>cosmology</i> :	<i>element synthesis</i> :	free-fall	Lorentz-
big-bang model	carbon cycle	gravitation	FitzGerald
cosmology	nucleosynthesis	gravitational radius	contraction
cosmos	proton-proton	Newton's law of	relativistic mass
expanding universe	cycle	gravitation	relativity
Great Attractor	<i>extraterrestrial life</i> :	weight	time dilation
Hubble's constant	Green Bank	weightlessness	<i>other</i> :
Mach's principle	equation	<i>relativity</i> :	cosmic ray
Olbers' paradox	Ozma, Project	Einstein's mass-	ephemeris
quasar	<i>gravitation</i> :	energy relation	Scorpius X-1
steady-state	Cavendish	equivalence	supernova
theory	experiment	principle	

Biographies

See Section 10/32 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

---

**Section 132. Galaxies and Stars**

**A. Galaxies in general**

1. Statistical properties
  - a. Classification of galaxies
  - b. Observational methods of determining the distances to galaxies
  - c. Distribution of galaxies
2. Physical properties: size, mass, luminosity, age, composition
3. Structural features
4. Clusters of galaxies
  - a. Types and distribution
  - b. Interactions between cluster members

5. Extragalactic radio and X-ray sources
  - a. Radio galaxies
  - b. X-ray galaxies
  - c. Quasars
6. The origin and evolution of the galaxies  
[see also 131.E.2.]
- B. The Galaxy: the Milky Way system
  1. Distance determinations in the Galaxy
  2. Stellar velocities: the motions of stars with respect to the Sun, the motion of the Sun with respect to the Local Standard of Rest (LSR)
  3. The stars and star clusters nearest the Sun
  4. The classification of stars according to the Hertzsprung–Russell diagram
  5. The galactic composition
    - a. The stellar populations
    - b. Emission nebulae: composition and physical characteristics of H II regions
    - c. Planetary nebulae
    - d. Supernova remnants
    - e. Dust clouds
    - f. The general interstellar medium: principal components and their distribution throughout the various galactic regions
      - i. Grains of interstellar dust
      - ii. Interstellar clouds of neutral hydrogen (H I regions)
      - iii. Interstellar molecules and radicals
    - g. Primary cosmic rays
    - h. Interstellar magnetic fields
  6. Structure and dynamics of the Galaxy
    - a. The spatial structure of the Galaxy: the dimensions of the Galaxy
    - b. Regions of the Galaxy: the nucleus, the central bulge, the disk, the spiral arms, the spherical component, the massive halo
    - c. The magnetic field of the Galaxy: its origin and its effects on cosmic rays, radio waves, and light
    - d. The rotation of the Galaxy: the differential rotation of stars, gas about the galactic centre
  7. The evolution of the Galaxy  
[see also 131.E.2.]
    - a. Hydromagnetic and gravitational theories of the formation of spiral structure
    - b. Chemical evolution: the problem of the distribution of heavy elements
    - c. Star formation: theories concerning the gravitational condensation of galactic dust and gas clouds
- C. Star clusters and stellar associations
  1. Globular clusters: systems containing many thousands to a million old stars in a symmetrical, roughly spherical form
  2. Open clusters: systems containing about a dozen to hundreds of stars, usually in an unsymmetrical arrangement
  3. Stellar associations: loose groupings containing dozens to a few hundred stars of similar spectral type and common origin
  4. Relationship of clusters to the Galaxy: the formation and dispersion of clusters and their locations in the Galaxy
  5. Clusters in external galaxies

## D. Stars

1. The identification and nomenclature of the stars
  - a. The celestial sphere and celestial coordinate systems
  - b. The constellations and other sky divisions
  - c. Star names and designations
  - d. Modern star maps and catalogs
2. Observable stellar characteristics
  - a. Stellar positions and motions
  - b. The apparent brightness or apparent luminosity of the stars: the UVB and other systems
  - c. Stellar spectra  
[see also 111.C.]
3. Derived, or calculated, stellar characteristics
  - a. Intrinsic stellar brightness: absolute magnitudes, total luminosities
  - b. Stellar masses
  - c. Stellar diameters
  - d. Stellar temperatures
  - e. The average characteristics of main-sequence, or dwarf, stars
4. Stellar variability
  - a. Geometric variables; *e.g.*, eclipsing binaries
  - b. Intrinsic variables
    - i. Pulsating stars; *e.g.*, Cepheid, RR Lyrae, and Beta Canis Majoris variables
    - ii. Explosive variables; *e.g.*, novae, supernovae, and novalike variables
5. Statistics of stars
  - a. Correlations between luminosity, spectrum, mass, and radius: the Hertzsprung–Russell diagram and other relations
  - b. Statistics of binary star systems
  - c. Statistics of special types of stars
6. Stellar structure
  - a. Stellar atmospheres
  - b. Internal structure of stars
7. Stellar evolution  
[see also 131.E.2.]
  - a. The life history of a typical star
    - i. Formation of a protostar by gravitational contraction
    - ii. Attainment of the main sequence
    - iii. Evolution away from the main sequence
    - iv. Estimates of stellar ages
  - b. Formation of chemical elements in stars
  - c. Probable fates of stars: white dwarfs, neutron stars, black holes

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with galaxies and stars

Cosmos, The  
Galaxies  
Nebula  
Physical Sciences, The  
Stars and Star Clusters

## MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

## General subjects

<i>astronomical catalogs and instruments:</i>	<i>galaxies:</i>	21-centimetre radiation	nucleosynthesis
AG catalog	Andromeda	<i>star pairs and groups:</i>	Populations I and II
Almagest	Galaxy	binary star	proton-proton cycle
armillary sphere	Cygnus A	eclipsing variable star	white dwarf star
astronomical map	galaxy	Pleiades	<i>variable stars:</i>
Carte du ciel	Maffei I and II	star cluster	Cepheid variable
celestial globe	Magellanic Cloud	stellar association	eclipsing variable star
Henry Draper Catalogue	Milky Way Galaxy	<i>stars:</i>	flare star
Hertzsprung–Russell diagram	Seyfert galaxy	Algol	light curve
Messier catalog	Virgo A	Alpha Centauri	long-period variable star
New General Catalogue of Nebulae and Clusters of Stars	<i>nebulae:</i>	Barnard's star	nova
star catalog	Crab Nebula	Betelgeuse	supernova
<i>constellations:</i>	Cygnus Loop	Bethlehem, Star of	T Tauri star
Aquarius	Horsehead Nebula	colour index	U Geminorum star
Aries	Lagoon Nebula	Eta Carinae	variable star
Cancer	nebula	Fomalhaut	<i>other:</i>
Capricornus	North American Nebula	Harvard classification	degenerate gas
constellation	Orion Nebula	system	galactic coordinate
Crux	Ring Nebula	Kepler's Nova	H I region
Gemini	Strömgren sphere	magnitude	H II region
Leo	30 Doradus	Mira Ceti	infrared source
Orion	Trifid Nebula	Sirius	interstellar medium
Pisces	<i>radio and X-ray emission:</i>	star	light-year
Sagittarius	cosmic ray	Sun	limb darkening
Scorpius	forbidden lines	Tycho's Nova	parallax
Taurus	pulsar	<i>stellar evolution:</i>	parsec
Ursa Major	radio source	black hole	
Virgo	red shift	carbon cycle	
	Sagittarius A	Chandrasekhar limit	
	Scorpius X-1	giant star	
	synchrotron radiation	neutron star	

## Biographies

See Section 10/32 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 133. The Solar System

## A. A survey of the solar system

1. The Sun  
[see B., below]
2. The major planets of the solar system, their surfaces and atmospheres, their satellites  
[see C., D., and E., below]
3. Other constituents of the solar system
  - a. Minor planets, or asteroids
  - b. Comets
  - c. Meteoroids, meteors, and meteorites
  - d. The interplanetary medium
4. Regularities of the solar system: the distances of the planets from the Sun, the distribution of natural satellites



5. Interactions among various bodies in the solar system: gravitational perturbations, actual physical encounters
6. Theories of the origin of the solar system: origin by an orderly process, origin by catastrophe [see also 131.E.2.c.]

#### B. The Sun

1. The Sun's surface layers and their features: the quiet Sun
  - a. Solar data derived from observations of the photosphere, the visible luminous surface of the Sun
  - b. The chromosphere, the relatively transparent layer that forms a transition zone between the Sun's photosphere and corona: the flash spectrum, spicules, supergranulation
  - c. The corona, the luminous, high-temperature, rarefied gas envelope of the Sun: form, structure, physical properties; the solar wind
2. Solar features that occur with increased frequency during the active phase of the solar cycle: the active Sun
  - a. Centres of activity: areas of localized strong magnetic fields at the Sun's surface
  - b. Sunspots: their physical nature, the sunspot cycle of about 11 years
  - c. Other features; *e.g.*, faculae, prominences, flares, coronal condensations
3. The solar interior: energy generation, the evolution of the Sun [see also 132.D.7.]
4. Solar radiation, including light, radio waves, and particles
5. Solar-terrestrial relationships and interactions

#### C. The planets and their satellites

1. The terrestrial planets
  - a. Mercury
  - b. Venus
  - c. Earth [see D., below]
  - d. Mars
2. The minor planets, or asteroids [see A.3.a., above]
3. The giant planets and Pluto
  - a. Jupiter
  - b. Saturn
  - c. Uranus
  - d. Neptune
  - e. Pluto

#### D. The Earth as a planet

1. The distance of the Earth from the Sun: the astronomical unit and solar parallax
2. The orbital motion of the Earth around the Sun and the rotation of the Earth on its axis: the year, the day, the precession of the equinoxes [see also E.7.a., below]
3. Effects of the Earth's orbital position and speed on astronomical observations
  - a. Astronomical parallax
  - b. Aberration of light
4. The Earth's magnetism, temperature, and other physical properties [see 212]
5. The structure and composition of the Earth's interior [see 213]
6. The origin of the Earth, its atmosphere, hydrosphere, and surface features [see 232 and 241]

## E. The Moon

1. The shape, radius, mean density, and varying brightness of the Moon
2. The motion of the Moon
  - a. The apparent motion: the month, or sidereal and synodic periods of the Moon; optical and physical librations  
[see 7.a.ii., below]
  - b. The actual motion
3. The mass and gravitational field of the Moon
  - a. Underlying theory: basic gravitational properties of the Moon
  - b. Discovery of lunar mascons: gravity anomalies on the Moon
4. The physical nature of the Moon
  - a. Observations from Earth and from space vehicles: results of remote lunar photography, manned lunar landings, and close-up photography  
[see also 738.C.]
  - b. The lunar surface features: craters, lineaments (*e.g.*, mare ridges, the lunar grid system, rilles), temporary or transient features
  - c. Theories of origin of the Moon's surface features: the volcanic and impact theories
5. The origin and evolution of the Moon
  - a. Probable development of the Moon's orbit
  - b. Evidence from the composition and physical properties of the Moon
6. The chemical nature of the Moon
  - a. Surface composition: findings of the chemical analysis of lunar rock samples
  - b. Possible zonal variations of the interior
7. The Sun-Earth-Moon system
  - a. Relative motions of the Sun, Earth, and Moon
    - i. The geometry of the Sun-Earth-Moon system: the celestial equator, the apparent motion of the Sun along the ecliptic, the inclination of the Earth's axis to its orbit
    - ii. Motions of the Sun-Earth-Moon system as the astronomical basis of chronology: the day, month, and year; the Sothic cycle, Metonic cycle, and other complex cycles
  - b. Eclipses of the Sun and Moon
  - c. Tides in the Earth and in the Moon  
[see also 222.G.3.]

---

Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the solar system. See also Section 211 of Part Two

## Calendar

Earth, The: Its Properties, Composition, and Structure

Eclipse, Occultation, and Transit

Physical Sciences, The

Solar System, The

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjectscalendars:

Aztec calendar

calendar

Chinese calendar

day

Dionysian period

Egyptian calendar

French republican

calendar

Greek calendar

Gregorian calendar

intercalation

international date

line

Jewish calendar

Julian calendar

Julian period

leap year

lunar calendar

Mayan calendar

- month  
 Muslim calendar  
 perpetual calendar  
 Roman republican calendar  
 solar calendar  
 Tibetan calendar  
 week  
 year  
*comets:*  
   Arend-Roland,  
   Comet  
   comet  
   Encke's Comet  
   Halley's Comet  
*Jupiter:*  
   Amalthea  
   Callisto  
   Europa  
   Ganymede  
   Great Red Spot  
   Io  
   Jupiter  
*Mars:*  
   Chryse Planitia  
   Deimos  
   Mars  
   Olympus Mons  
   Phobos  
   Syrtis Major  
   Tharsis  
   Utopia Planitia  
*Mercury:*  
   Caloris  
   Mercury  
*minor planets:*  
   asteroid  
   Eros  
   Icarus  
   Pallas  
   Ra-Shalom  
   Trojan planets  
*Moon:*  
   Cassini's laws  
   Copernicus  
   libration  
   Linné  
   Mare Orientale  
   Moon  
   Tycho  
*Neptune:*  
   Neptune  
   Nereid  
   Triton  
*objects of*  
*extraterrestrial*  
*origin:*  
   achondrite  
   carbonaceous  
   chondrite  
   chondrite  
   chondrule  
   meteor  
   meteor shower  
   meteorite  
   meteoritics  
   meteoroid  
   Orgueil meteorite  
   tektite  
   Tunguska event  
*planetary motion:*  
   aberration,  
   constant of  
   anomaly  
   conjunction  
   Copernican system  
   eclipse  
   ecliptic  
   equinox  
   equinoxes,  
   precession of the  
   heliocentric system  
   nutation  
   occultation  
   orbit  
   orbital velocity  
   parallax  
   phase  
   Ptolemaic system  
   retrograde motion  
   solstice  
   synodic period  
   tidal friction  
   tide  
   Tyconic system  
   zodiac  
*Pluto:*  
   Charon  
   Pluto  
*Saturn:*  
   Dione  
   Enceladus  
   Iapetus  
   Mimas  
   Phoebe  
   Rhea  
   Saturn  
   Tethys  
   Titan  
*Sun:*  
   chromosphere  
   corona  
   facula  
   flash spectrum  
   heliopause  
   limb darkening  
   photosphere  
   solar cycle  
   solar energy  
   solar flare  
   solar nebula  
   solar  
   prominence  
   solar radiation  
   solar wind  
   Sun  
   sunspot  
*Uranus:*  
   Ariel  
   Miranda  
   Oberon  
   Titania  
   Umbriel  
   Uranus  
*Venus:*  
   Venus  
*other:*  
   albedo  
   Bode's law  
   celestial mechanics  
   Forbush effect  
   gegenschlein  
   interplanetary  
   medium  
   mare  
   planet  
   Planet X  
   planetesimal  
   quadrature  
   rille  
   satellite  
   solar system

### Biographies

See Section 10/32 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above



## Introduction to Part Two:

# The Great Globe Itself

by Peter J. Wyllie

We all have a sense of awareness and appreciation of the Earth; we all admire the scenery. One of the rewards of studying and understanding the Earth is the development of this sense to a greater extent. This development brings us closer to nature, closer to an awareness of some transcendental power, closer to God if we choose to define God in these terms. To "commune with nature" is to seek peace, but of course the Earth is not always peaceful and benevolent; sometimes it is powerful and savage. Even cities, the culmination of man's domination of the landscape, are not immune to the ravages of nature. They have been devastated by floods, wracked and ripped by tornadoes and hurricanes, ruined by ash or lava from volcanoes, and demolished by earthquakes. These events, too, we wish to understand.

Man's appreciation of the Earth begins with physical contact. This immediate experience of the senses is followed by the spiritual desire and need to understand where the Earth and its human observers came from, and why. The third stage of appreciation comes from scientific analysis and interpretation. Before we examine the relationship between man and the Earth in more detail, we should consider our position in the solar system and the universe.

Human civilization has developed and flourished in a small niche in space. Our home is perched on the surface of a sphere, enormous to us but tiny compared to the universe, that spins around its axis once each day while moving at a fantastic speed around the Sun, completing an orbit once each year. Although normally unaware of it, we too are spinning and moving at the same speed as the Earth, but we are held securely on the surface by the gravitational attraction of the mass of rocks beneath us.

The Sun, a huge globe of burning gas, provides the energy that fuels the activities and processes of our immediate environment, the boundary layer between the rocky surface of the Earth and the fluid envelope of air and water that separates the Earth from the starkness of space. The air and water nurture life and simultaneously protect it from the potentially damaging radiation and particles that approach the Earth from other parts of the solar system and beyond.

A view of the Earth from space differs markedly from what we see from within our own restricted environment at the Earth's surface. From where we stand, it appears that the Sun, the Moon, and the stars are moving in great arcs around the Earth, and it was once believed that this was the way of the universe. Man on his world was surely the centre of all things. But we know now that this is only a relative picture; although the Moon does orbit the Earth, the Earth-Moon system moves around the Sun, which is itself speeding through the universe.

We exist because the Earth exists, and we claim the Earth as our own by referring to it as Mother Earth, the universal provider. The Earth provides all of our material

needs and satisfies some of our spiritual needs: "I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help." A day in the mountains, at the seashore, or in the countryside sharpens that sense of awareness of the Earth which was compared above with an awareness of God.

Since he first appeared on Earth, man has wondered at nature's awesome beauty and trembled at its indomitable power. The dread engendered by the physical experience of nature on the rampage, in storms, floods, or earthquakes, has shaped the development of primitive religions. Mystical or sacred attributes were assigned to natural objects and phenomena, and ceremonies were devised to honour and placate the unknown powers. Modern man has become increasingly insulated from his natural surroundings, partly because he is separated from them by masses of concrete, partly because scientific investigation tends to dispel the mystery of nature. This is not to imply that no problems remain to be solved, but we have learned enough to be reasonably sure that all are ultimately explicable in terms of rational science. Therefore, we no longer feel the need to populate the sky, mountains, trees, and winds with gods, spirits, and souls. But we can still enjoy the sensuous and spiritual appreciation of the Earth and retain or rediscover the intimacy with our natural surroundings that was experienced by primitive man.

One of the appealing aspects of Earth study is that wherever we go, our favourite subject is right there with us. There is always something new to be seen, to be admired, or to be examined in detail. While traveling in a commercial airliner, a meteorologist can examine the upper portions of the clouds as a change from his normal ground-based view and can track the flight right through the fronts and the high- and low-pressure regions charted on the newspaper weather map in his lap. An oceanographer flying over the coastline can see at a glance the large-scale patterns in the waves rolling shoreward and the effect of coastal prominences on these patterns. A geologist peering through the plane window can examine the distribution of hills and valleys laid out below him, gaining a bird's-eye view to supplement the pattern of features that he had previously seen only on maps. These pleasures are not reserved for the professional Earth scientist. Anyone can observe the Earth and Earth processes in action, almost anywhere.

Man is a curious species; he needs to know how and why things happen. The simple, visual pictures of nature are beautiful, awe-inspiring, and on occasion terrifying, but they can be more satisfying if they invoke a series of additional images. Just as one's appreciation of any work of art is enhanced by knowing something of the artist and his position in art history, so one's appreciation of nature's pictures is enhanced by knowing something about natural history. For a full appreciation of the splendour of mountain peaks rising abruptly from the plains, reaching

for the puffs of cloud that ride above them, we need to know something of the processes that raise mountains—or were they always there? We need to know something of the winds that carry moisture from the oceans to the skies, because we see that the clouds come, change their shapes, and then disappear. We can gain a great deal by learning a little about the scientific approach to appreciation of the Earth. And it is not at all difficult for the nonprofessional to read about and to understand many of the necessary concepts.

Two of the most troublesome concepts are time and size—dimensions that distinguish the Earth sciences from any other Earth-bound subject. It is very difficult for us to grasp the meaning of the statement that the Earth formed 4,600,000,000 years ago. Similarly, the enormous volume of water in the oceans or the volume of rocks in a mountain range almost defy comprehension. We have been considering the Earth and scenery as it is exposed to us at the present. But when we study the Earth, we realize that the present scenery is merely a transient feature in the immense span of geological time. Early students of the Earth were hampered by the belief that the Earth was only a few thousand years old. Many of them were seeking answers to two recurrent questions that we find throughout human history. How and when was the Earth formed? How and when was man formed? Attempts to answer these questions are responsible for many myths and religions in various cultures, both ancient and modern.

In the early part of the 19th century the study and interpretation of rocks led geologists to conclude that the Earth must be of far greater antiquity than the age implied by a literal interpretation of the Bible. They realized that the layers of rock now exposed at the surface contain records of the history of the Earth during the times that each layer was formed. One major branch of the Earth sciences is devoted to the discovery, translation, and interpretation of the “record of the rocks.” Many rock layers enclose fossils, and these remnants of animals and plants serve as illustrations in the historical book of nature, making it possible to trace the development and changes of species through time.

Fossil hunting has been a popular pastime for many generations. With a little experience and a little knowledge, an amateur fossil hunter can add interpretation to his discoveries. From a few fossil shells and corals in a limestone, he can reconstruct in his mind's eye the whole flourishing community of life that once existed on a coral reef, now frozen into the rock record. A piece of coal, with fossil imprints of leaves, ferns, and other plant remains from which the coal was formed, can conjure up a picture of a luxuriant swamp of 300,000,000 years ago, populated by strange beasts long since vanished from the Earth. The history of the Earth, the evolution of life, and the origin of man, at least in part, are preserved in the rocks. It is here that fundamentalists still supporting “creationism” will find much evidence for the evolution of life forms, if they care to examine it. This aspect of Earth study has almost universal appeal. Earth history and human history overlap in archaeology, and the records of early civilizations exposed in excavation sites always excite public curiosity.

The scientific approach to the appreciation of nature informs us that the key to interpretation of the past history

of the Earth from the record of the rocks lies in processes occurring at the present time. These processes have been grouped into great cycles. Two of the most important are the hydrologic cycle, concerned with the circulation of water, and the mountain-building cycle.

The oceans constitute a vast reservoir for the hydrologic cycle. The atmosphere and the oceans are in constant motion, driven by the energy from the Sun and the rotation of the Earth. Masses of humid air, carrying water that has evaporated from sun-drenched tropical oceans, migrate to cooler latitudes, where the water is precipitated as rain or snow and thus returned to the ocean reservoir either directly or indirectly, over or through the ground. The moving air masses and ocean currents bring to the continental masses rain or drought, heat or cold, making them hospitable, habitable, or uninhabitable for human colonies. Minor changes in atmospheric circulation have converted fertile plains to barren deserts and caused major changes in the development of ancient civilizations.

The hydrologic cycle shapes our local environment. The features that we know collectively as scenery are produced mainly by flowing water, although ice, wind, and solar energy also contribute. The force of gravity and the rivers together carry the products of weathering downhill to the ocean reservoir. The average rate at which the surface of the land is being worn down and the land dispersed into the oceans is a trivial 1.5 inches per 1,000 years, but the dimensions of geological time gives significance to small numbers. At this rate, all of the continents would be worn down to sea level within 20,000,000 years. This means that during the 4,600,000,000 years since the Earth was formed, the continents could have been worn down to sea level at least 200 times. By now there should be no land rising above sea level, but we still see high mountains.

The mountains exist and persist because the effects of the hydrologic cycle are offset by the mountain-building cycle. Forces within the Earth cause large regions of the surface to rise very slowly, imperceptibly in human terms. Imperceptible, that is, until an earthquake signals an abrupt movement in the continuing process of mountain building. While some parts of the Earth rise, other regions sink. This slow rhythm has been termed “the pulse of the Earth.” Although we do not understand the details of what is happening within the Earth, we are now confident that internal forces are responsible for shaping the major features of the Earth's surface, such as the distinction between continents and ocean basins and the persistence of mountain ranges on the land and beneath the ocean. The detailed sculpture of the surface results from the conflict between the mountain-building cycle and the hydrologic cycle.

The internal forces do more than cause the land surface to rise and fall; they cause the land to move sideways as well. It is now generally believed by most scientists that the continents drift. There is persuasive evidence that the surface of the Earth is covered by a small number of very large shell-like plates, about 60 miles thick, across which the continents are scattered rather like logs frozen into the ice on a lake. The rigid shells of rock slide over the Earth's interior, carrying the continents with them and grinding against each other along their edges like ice floes. The plate boundaries are sites of geological activity: earthquakes and



volcanoes are concentrated along them. Because of these movements, supercontinents have been rifted apart, and ocean basins have opened, expanded, and closed again as continents collided. Collisions of continents have thrust up great mountain ranges such as the Himalayas. The continents are still drifting at rates of an inch or two per year: the Atlantic Ocean is increasing in size, and the Pacific Ocean is becoming smaller. Most people are fascinated by the theory of continental drift. The theory is not only aesthetically pleasing but also has practical applications.

What stokes the subterranean fires that drive the Earth's engine, causing continental drift, mountain building, volcanic eruptions, and earthquakes? We have no satisfactory answer to this question, but we do know that an enormous amount of energy is involved in the activity along the plate margins. One major earthquake releases more energy than a hydrogen bomb. Modern man is a powerful animal, thanks largely to his exploitation of the Earth for material and energy, and he dominates the landscape like no species before him. He feels reasonably secure in his command of the environment while contemplating the urban scene, because the landscape is largely a product of

his industry, and it is clearly subservient to his wishes and his computer-operated control panels. But when the Earth releases a minute fraction of its internal energy in a major earthquake, man becomes helpless. All control is lost while the surface of the Earth rises and falls in solid waves.

Man cannot live in harmony with his environment during an earthquake. It has become clear, however, that he must learn to do so at other times if he is to avoid the dire predictions of those who evaluate such factors as projected world populations, the material and energy resources of the Earth, projected rates of consumption of these resources, and the volume and toxicity of waste materials discarded. We live in a restricted environment with finite space and resources, and we have become a force producing major modifications in the environment at rates very rapid compared with normal rates of Earth evolution. Social decisions about the continued exploitation of the Earth should be made with full information about the problems, and social decisions are based on votes, in theory at least. This alone is sufficient reason for any intelligent person to inform himself about the Earth, quite apart from the fascination of the subject, because his future depends upon it.





# Part Two. The Earth

Several points about the relations of this part to other parts should be noted. The consideration here of the Earth's physicochemical properties presupposes the physical and chemical knowledge and theories set forth in Part One. Knowledge of the Earth is in turn presupposed by Parts Three, Four, and Five, which are Life on Earth, Human Life, and Human Society, respectively. The several Earth sciences have themselves been the objects of historical and analytical studies concerned with their nature, scope, methods, and interrelations. These studies are set forth in Section 10/33 of Part Ten. The instrumentation used in the Earth sciences is dealt with in Section 723 of Part Seven.

- Division I. The Earth's Properties, Structure, and Composition 65
  - II. The Earth's Envelope: Its Atmosphere and Hydrosphere 73
  - III. The Earth's Surface Features 79
  - IV. The Earth's History 85

---

## Division I. The Earth's Properties, Structure, and Composition

The outlines in the four sections of Division I treat the Earth as a planet; the Earth's physical properties; the structure and composition of the Earth's interior; and the Earth's constituent minerals and rocks.

- Section 211. The Planet Earth 65
  - 212. The Earth's Physical Properties 66
  - 213. The Structure and Composition of the Earth's Interior 68
  - 214. The Earth's Constituent Minerals and Rocks 69

---

## Section 211. The Planet Earth

- A. The orbital motions of the Earth
  - 1. The revolution of the Earth about the Sun, the rotation of the Earth on its axis
  - 2. Forces and dynamic effects related to the rotation of the Earth
    - a. The Coriolis force
    - b. The effects of centrifugal force
    - c. Tidal friction
- B. The figure of the Earth
  - 1. The conventional definition of the figure of the Earth: the geoid
  - 2. The development of improved approximations to the Earth's size and shape
  - 3. The world geodetic system: the measurement of geodetic parameters
    - a. The astrogravimetric method
    - b. Satellite measurements
    - c. Correlation of data from different methods
  - 4. International reference systems: standard reference figures, precision measurements and their implications concerning global structure and processes

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:****MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with the planet EarthEarth, The: Its Properties, Composition, and Structure  
Solar System, The**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information**General subjects**

atmosphere	Earth tide	latitude and	sea level
biosphere	equator	longitude	seafloor spreading
continent	geoid	North Pole	hypothesis
continental drift	hydrosphere	ocean	South Pole
Coriolis force	isostasy	orbit	tide
Earth	landform	plate tectonics	

**Biographies**

See Section 10/33 of Part Ten

**INDEX:** See entries under all of the terms above

---

**Section 212. The Earth's Physical Properties****A. The Earth's gravitational field**

[see also 131.B.]

1. Characteristics of the terrestrial field
2. Measurement of gravitational acceleration  
[see also 723.D.2.d.]
3. Interpretation of gravity data: inferences about the Earth's interior
  - a. Isostasy: the approximate balance between the elevation of the Earth's surface and the density of the rocks below
  - b. Gravity anomalies

**B. The Earth's magnetic field**

1. Measurement and representation of magnetic fields
2. Sources and characteristics of the Earth's main magnetic field
3. Variations in the main magnetic field, including polarity reversals, magnetic storms, magnetospheric substorms, and magnetic pulsations

**C. The Earth's electrical properties**

[see also 127.B.]

1. Currents produced by the motion of charged particles in the Earth's ionosphere  
[see also 221.A.3.b]
2. Electrical conductivity and dielectric behaviour of the Earth's rocks and minerals
3. Currents induced by magnetic-field variations, currents generated by the Earth's core

**D. The Earth's thermal properties**

[see also 124.A.4.c.]

1. Sources of the Earth's heat  
[see also 112.C.5.]
2. Transmission of heat from the Earth's interior to its surface: thermal conductivity and gradients, heat flow data
3. Geologic aspects of heat flow: convection currents within the Earth, rock metamorphism, and mountain building
4. Surface manifestations of heat flow: volcanoes, hot springs, geysers, and related phenomena

## E. The mechanical properties of the Earth

1. The fundamental mechanical properties of the Earth's body and the indirect evidence used to determine them
2. Nature of deformable media: stress and strain, models of the stress-strain behaviour of materials, seismic waves  
[see also 126.D.]
3. The basic internal mechanical properties of the Earth
4. The Earth's departures from spherical symmetry: oblateness, lateral variations associated with crustal structure, isostasy and its effects  
[see also 211.A.2.b.]
5. Anelasticity in the Earth
6. Response of the Earth to stresses of long duration

## F. Physical properties of Earth materials

1. Volumetric properties: rock density and porosity
2. Mechanical properties  
[see also 126.D., E., and G.]
3. Thermal properties: specific heat and thermal conductivity, thermal expansion and rock melting
4. Magnetic and electrical properties  
[see also C.2., above]
5. Hydraulic properties: porosity and permeability, the capacity to store and transmit fluids
6. Optical properties: colour, lustre

## G. The deformation of materials in the Earth's crust

1. Stress and strain of rocks
  - a. Response to stress
  - b. Elastic and plastic deformation
2. Folding of rocks
  - a. Tectonic folding
  - b. Foliation, lineation
  - c. Nappes (large rock sheets thrust over other rock formations)
  - d. Salt domes and other diapiric structures  
[see also 724.B.1.b.]
  - e. Nontectonic folding; *e.g.*, slumping of recently deposited sediments
3. Fracture in rocks: joints, faults
4. Structural interference: the superposition of strains produced by the tectonic events of different ages
5. The deformation of ice in sheets and glaciers  
[see also 222.A.3.a.]

---

Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the Earth's physical properties

Earth, The: Its Properties, Composition, and Structure  
Minerals and Rocks  
Volcanism

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

continental drift	dynamo theory	Earth tide	fault
dipolar hypothesis	Earth	earthquake	fold

geosyncline  
gravitation  
isostasy  
orogeny

plate tectonics  
polar wandering  
remanent  
magnetism

seafloor spreading  
hypothesis  
telluric current  
volcanism

### Biographies

See Section 10/33 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 213. The Structure and Composition of the Earth's Interior

### A. The Earth's concentric layers

#### 1. Physical properties and zonal structure of the Earth

[see also 212]

#### 2. The basic divisions of the solid Earth

- The crust: the Earth's outer layer, which is differentiated into continental and oceanic crust
- The Mohorovičić discontinuity: the zone that separates crust from mantle
- The mantle: the layer between crust and core that comprises the bulk of the Earth's volume
- The core: the Earth's innermost region, thought to be molten liquid except for a solid inner portion

#### 3. The development of the Earth's structure and composition

[see 241.A.]

### B. Earthquakes: sources of seismic waves within the Earth

#### 1. Causes of earthquakes

#### 2. Distribution of earthquakes

#### 3. Magnitude, motion, and energy of earthquakes

[see also 126.D. and 128.A.]

#### 4. Seismic measurements and their interpretation

[see also 723.F.6.]

### C. Distribution of elements in the Earth's core, mantle, and crust

[see 214.C.]

### D. The indirect geophysical and geochemical evidence used to infer the structure and composition of the Earth's interior

#### 1. Geophysical evidence, mainly from earthquake analyses

[see also 212.E.]

##### a. Seismic wave velocities

##### b. Density distribution

#### 2. Geochemical evidence

##### a. Investigations of geochemical equilibria at high temperatures and pressures: phase transitions in the Earth's interior

##### b. The composition and mineralogy of meteorites that may correspond to rocks forming the Earth's interior

##### c. Evidence from crustal igneous rocks that are derived from the upper mantle; e.g., andesite lava flows, peridotite and eclogite inclusions in lava flows and some igneous rocks

### Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the structure and composition of the Earth's interior  
Earth, The: Its Properties, Composition, and Structure  
Earthquakes

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

### General subjects

Earth  
earthquake  
Richter scale  
seismic belt  
seismic wave

### Biographies

See Section 10/33 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## **Section 214. The Earth's Constituent Minerals and Rocks**

### **A. The mineral constituents of the Earth**

1. The chemical composition, internal structure, and morphology of minerals
2. The physical properties of minerals: cleavage; hardness; tenacity; specific gravity; magnetic, optical, and radioactive properties
3. Classification of minerals in terms of crystal structure and chemical composition

#### **a. The principal nonsilicate minerals**

- i. Native elements
- ii. Sulfides and sulfarsenides
- iii. Sulfosalts
- iv. Oxides and hydroxides
- v. Halides
- vi. Carbonates
- vii. Nitrates and iodates
- viii. Borates
- ix. Sulfates
- x. Phosphates, arsenates, and vanadates
- xi. Molybdates, tungstates, and chromates

#### **b. The silicate minerals**

- i. Silicate structure and composition: the basic structural unit, the silicon-oxygen tetrahedron
- ii. Isolated and double tetrahedral group silicates
- iii. Ring silicates
- iv. Chain silicates
- v. Sheet silicates
- vi. Framework silicates

### **4. The occurrence of minerals in nature**

#### **a. The major rock-forming mineral groups**

- i. The olivines; *e.g.*, forsterite, fayalite
- ii. The pyroxenes; *e.g.*, augite, jadeite
- iii. The amphiboles; *e.g.*, hornblende, actinolite
- iv. The micas; *e.g.*, muscovite, biotite
- v. The feldspars; *e.g.*, orthoclase, albite
- vi. The feldspathoids; *e.g.*, nepheline, leucite
- vii. The silica minerals; *e.g.*, quartz, tridymite
- viii. The clay minerals; *e.g.*, kaolinite, illite

- ix. The carbonates; *e.g.*, calcite, dolomite  
[see A.3.a.vi., above]
  - x. The garnets; *e.g.*, almandine, pyrope
  - xi. Other major rock-forming minerals; *e.g.*, magnetite, pyrite
  - b. The occurrence of mineral associations and phase equilibrium
    - i. In igneous and metamorphic rocks
    - ii. In sedimentary rocks and precipitates
    - iii. In the Moon, planets, and meteorites  
[see also 133.C., 133.E.6.]
  - c. Ore deposits: concentrations of metals and metalliferous minerals  
[see also 724.C.3.]
  - d. Minerals of gem quality
- B. Rocks and other constituents of the Earth's crust
- 1. Igneous rocks
    - a. Properties of igneous rocks: composition, texture, and structure
    - b. Classification of igneous rocks
    - c. Formation of igneous rocks: magmas  
[see also 212.D.4.]
    - d. Distribution and abundance of igneous rocks
    - e. Principal families of igneous rocks
      - i. The intrusive igneous rocks that result when magma cools and solidifies below the surface of the Earth; *e.g.*, granite, gabbro, diorite
      - ii. The extrusive igneous rocks that form from magma that erupts at the surface of the Earth; *e.g.*, basalt, rhyolite, andesite
      - iii. The pyroclastic igneous rocks that form from deposits of explosive volcanic eruptions; *e.g.*, pumice, tuff, scoria
  - 2. Sedimentary rocks
    - a. Properties of sedimentary rocks: texture and mineralogical and geochemical composition
    - b. Classification systems: clastic, nonclastic
    - c. Sedimentary structures
    - d. Sedimentary environments: marine, nonmarine
    - e. Principal types of sedimentary rocks
      - i. Conglomerates, breccias, and other heterogeneous clastic rocks (*e.g.*, tillites)
      - ii. Sandstones: arenites and wackes
      - iii. Mudrocks, including shales
      - iv. Limestones and dolomites
      - v. Siliceous rocks
      - vi. Phosphorites
      - vii. Evaporites  
[see also 724.B.1.b.]
      - viii. Iron-rich sedimentary rocks
      - ix. Organic-rich sedimentary rocks  
[see 5., below]
    - f. Distribution of sedimentary rocks through time
  - 3. Metamorphic rocks
    - a. Metamorphic variables: temperature, pressure, and rock composition
    - b. Textural and structural features
    - c. Origin of metamorphic rocks



- d. Rocks of the principal facies
- e. Distribution of metamorphic rocks
- 4. The rock associations formed in different environments of the Earth's crust
  - a. In the oceanic regions: basaltic lavas, reef limestones, abyssal sediments of the deep oceans
  - b. In the stable continental regions: conglomerates, sandstones, evaporites, coal measures
  - c. In the continental borderlands: sandstones, shales, limestones
  - d. In the island arcs: andesite and spilite lavas, ultrabasic intrusive rocks, graywackes, shales
  - e. In the major mountain ranges: regionally metamorphosed rocks, granitic batholiths, early-stage basalts and peridotites, late-stage andesite lavas
  - f. In the piedmont regions that are adjacent to mountain ranges: gabbros, basalts, arkoses
- 5. Fossil fuels
  - a. Coals  
[see also 724.B.1.b. and C.2.]
  - b. Petroleum  
[see also 122.G.1.a. and 724.B.2. and C.1.]
  - c. Tar sands and oil shales  
[see also 724.B.2. and C.1.]
  - d. Natural gas  
[see also 122.G.1.a. and 724.B.2.]
- C. Occurrence of the elements in the Earth and its envelope  
[see also 121.D.1.]
  - 1. Core
  - 2. Mantle (depleted and undepleted)
  - 3. Crust: igneous, sedimentary, and metamorphic rocks; soils
  - 4. Hydrosphere  
[see 222.B. and C.]
  - 5. Atmosphere  
[see 221.A.]
  - 6. Biosphere: selective concentration of elements by plants and animals
  - 7. The geochemical cycle: the primary geochemical differentiation of the Earth; the migration of elements throughout the atmosphere, hydrosphere, and solid Earth

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with the Earth's constituent minerals and rocks

Chemical Elements  
Earth, The: Its Properties, Composition, and Structure  
Fuels, Fossil  
Minerals and Rocks  
Volcanism

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

<i>borate minerals:</i>	malachite	analcime	nepheline
borate mineral	nahcolite	anorthite	orthoclase
borax	rhodochrosite	aventurine	peristerite
ulexite	siderite	celsian	perthite
<i>carbonate minerals:</i>	<i>feldspar and</i>	feldspar	plagioclase
aragonite	<i>feldspathoid</i>	feldspathoid	sanidine
bastnaesite	<i>minerals:</i>	labradorite	scapolite
calcite	adularia	leucite	sodalite
carbonate mineral	albite	microcline	wairakite
magnesite	alkali feldspar	micropegmatite	

*halide minerals:*

calomel  
cerargyrite  
fluorite  
halide mineral  
halite

*igneous rocks and formations:*

acid and basic  
rocks

amygdale  
andesite  
anorthosite  
aplite

basalt  
basanite

batholith

dacite

diabase

dike

diorite

dunite

felsic rock

gabbro

granite

granodiorite

greisen

igneous rock

kimberlite

laccolith

lamprophyre

latite

leucite

mafic rock

magma

monzonite

myrmekite

nephelinesyenite

nephelinite

obsidian

pegmatite

peridotite

perlite

phonolite

picrite

pitchstone

pumice

pyroxenite

rhyolite

roof pendant

sill

spilite

syenite

tachylyte

teschenite

trachyte

tuff

volcanic glass

xenolith

*metamorphic rocks**and their formation:*

amphibolite facies  
anatexis  
cataclastite

charnockite

eclogite

epidote-amphibolite

facies

glaucophane schist

facies

gneiss

granitization

granulite facies

greenschist facies

hornfels facies

induration

marble

metamorphic

rock

metamorphism

metatexis

migmatite

phyllite

sanidinite facies

schist

skarn

slate

zeolitic facies

*mineral fuels and**deposits:*

anthracite

asphalt

asphaltite

bitumen

bituminous coal

brown coal

cannel coal

coal

crude oil

gas reservoir

lignite

maceral

natural gas

oil shale

ozokerite

peat

petroleum

petroleum trap

pitch lake

pyrobitumen

shale oil

subbituminous

coal

tar sand

wet gas

*molybdate and**tungstate minerals:*

molybdate

and tungstate

minerals

scheelite

wolframite

wulfenite

*native elements:*

diamond

electrum

graphite

industrial

diamond

native element

*oxide and hydroxide**minerals:*

anatase

bauxite

boehmite

cassiterite

chromite

chrysoberyl

columbite

corundum

cuprite

emery

gibbsite

goethite

gossan

hematite

ilmenite

limonite

magnetite

oxide mineral

pitchblende

pyrochlore

pyrolusite

ruby

ruby spinel

rutile

sapphire

spinel

thorianite

uraninite

*phosphate minerals:*

amblygonite

apatite

arsenate mineral

carnotite

descloizite

erythrite

fluorapatite

lazulite

mimetite

phosphate mineral

pyromorphite

scorodite

triphyllite

turquoise

vanadate mineral

variscite

*sedimentary rocks**and their formation:*

arkose

banded-iron

formation

black shale

breccia

cementation

conglomerate

diagenesis

diatomaceous earth

dolomite

evaporite

flysch

geode

gravel

graywacke

hällflinta

limestone

lithification

loess

lutite

marl

molasse

nodule

oölite

phosphorite

porcellanite

quartzite

sand

sandstone

sedimentary facies

sedimentary rock

shale

siliceous rock

silt

siltstone

stratification

stylolite

subgraywacke

tillite

*silica minerals:*

agate

amethyst

aventurine

carneian

chalcodony

chert and flint

chrysotile

citrine

coesite

cristobalite

fulgurite

jasper

lechatelierite

moss agate

onyx

opal

phillipsite

quartz

rock crystal

rose quartz

sard and sardonyx

sepiolite

serpentine

silica

silica mineral

smoky quartz

tridymite

*silicate minerals:*

actinolite

aegirine

almandine

amphibole

andalusite

andradite

augite

beryl

biotite	pyroxene	stibnite	hydraulic
chlorite	rhodonite	sulfide mineral	equivalence
chrysotile	riebeckite	sulfosalt	hydrothermal ore
clay mineral	serpentine	tetrahedrite	deposit
cordierite	silicate mineral	<i>zeolite minerals:</i>	iridescence
diopside	staurolite	apophyllite	kaolin
emerald	talc	chabazite	lapis lazuli
enstatite	topaz	clinoptilolite	lustre
epidote	tourmaline	epistilbite	metalogenic
forsterite-fayalite	vermiculite	erionite	province
series	vesuvianite	faujasite	metasomatic
garnet	wollastonite	heulandite	replacement
glauconite	zircon	laumontite	mineral
glaucofanite	zoisite	mordenite	Mohs hardness
grossular	<i>sulfate minerals:</i>	natrolite	nitrate and iodate
hornblende	alunite	zeolite	minerals
humite	anhydrite	<i>other:</i>	nuée ardente
jadeite	barite	accessory mineral	ore
kaolinite	celestite	amphibolite	paragenesis
kyanite	gypsum	bentonite	phase diagram
lepidolite	halotrichite	chromate mineral	phase rule
melilite	sulfate mineral	clay mineralogy	placer deposit
mica	<i>sulfide minerals:</i>	cleavage	pleochroic halo
monticellite	antimonide	colour index	polymorphism
montmorillonite	argentite	crocoite	primary mineral
muscovite	arsenide	devitrification	pseudomorph
nephrite	arsenopyrite	Eh-pH diagram	pyroelectricity
olivine	galena	filter-pressing	Riecke's principle
orthopyroxene	marcasite	foliation	rock
peridot	orpiment	fracture	sinter
phenakite	pyrite	fuller's earth	streak
phlogopite	pyrrhotite	gemstone	vein
pyrophyllite	sphalerite	grade scale	

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Division II. The Earth's Envelope: Its Atmosphere and Hydrosphere

[For Part Two headnote see page 65.]

The outlines in the three sections of Division II treat the Earth's atmosphere, its hydrosphere, and weather and climate.

Section 221. The Atmosphere 73

222. The Hydrosphere: the Oceans, Freshwater Bodies, and Ice Masses 75

223. Weather and Climate 77

### Section 221. The Atmosphere

A. The composition, structure, and features of the atmosphere  
[see also 241.B. and 723.G.5.]

1. Division of the atmosphere by composition

a. The homosphere

i. Water cycle

[see also 222.D.3. and 223.A.1.]

ii. Carbon budget

iii. Nitrogen budget

iv. Sulfur budget

b. The heterosphere

i. Oxygen dissociation

- ii. Escape of helium and hydrogen from the upper atmosphere
- 2. Thermal structure
  - a. The troposphere
  - b. The stratosphere
  - c. The mesosphere
  - d. The thermosphere
- 3. Regions and phenomena of the upper atmosphere
  - a. The ozonosphere
    - i. Absorption of ultraviolet radiation of wavelengths harmful to plant and animal life
    - ii. Heating of the upper atmosphere
  - b. The ionosphere
    - i. Ionospheric variations and disturbances of atmospheric origin
    - ii. Ionospheric variations and disturbances of solar origin: auroras and magnetic storms  
[see also 212.B.]
    - iii. The effects of the ionosphere on radio waves  
[see also 735.I.5.]
  - c. The exosphere
    - i. Effects of low particle density on the properties of the exosphere
    - ii. Determination of the critical zone, the layer above which the number of particle collisions is negligible
    - iii. The Van Allen radiation belts  
[see also 133.B. and 212.B.]
- B. The large-scale motions of the atmosphere  
[see also 223]
  - 1. The general nature and relative scales of atmospheric motions: the resolution of winds into zonal (east-west), meridional (north-south), and vertical components
  - 2. The relation of wind to pressure and temperature: the cause of winds, the effect of Coriolis force, idealized winds derived from simplified models—the geostrophic and thermal winds  
[see also 211.A.2.a.]
  - 3. Jet streams
  - 4. The westerlies of the mid-latitudes
    - a. Standing waves of the mid-latitude westerlies and related systems
    - b. Mid-latitude traveling disturbances: cyclones, anticyclones  
[see 223.B.1.]
  - 5. Tropical wind systems
    - a. Trade winds
    - b. Tropical disturbances: noncyclonic storms, hurricanes and typhoons  
[see 223.B.4.]
    - c. Monsoons
  - 6. Stratospheric and mesospheric wind systems
    - a. Polar-night westerlies
    - b. Summer easterlies of the mesosphere and stratosphere
  - 7. The mean meridional circulations of the atmosphere
  - 8. The driving mechanism of the atmosphere: the energy balance and the transport of heat and momentum

---

Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major article dealing with the atmosphere  
Atmosphere

## MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>atmospheric motion and disturbances:</i>	Siberian	exosphere	greenhouse effect
anticyclone	anticyclone	F region	lapse rate
atmospheric circulation	thunderstorm	ionosphere	magnetic storm
atmospheric turbulence	tricellular theory	magnetosphere	solar wind
cyclone	tropical cyclone	mesosphere	temperature inversion
cyclostrophic wind	updraft and downdraft	ozonosphere	whistler
doldrums	wind	protonosphere	
eddy	<i>atmospheric optical phenomena:</i>	stratosphere	
Ferrel cell	airglow	thermosphere	
geostrophic motion	atmospheric corona	troposphere	
gradient wind	aureole	Van Allen radiation belt	
Hadley cell	aurora	<i>other:</i>	
jet stream	halo	air	
monsoon	<i>regions and zones of the atmosphere:</i>	air mass	
polar anticyclone	D region	atmosphere	
Rossby wave	E region	atmospheric pressure	

Biographies

See Section 10/33 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

---

**Section 222. The Hydrosphere: the Oceans, Freshwater Bodies, and Ice Masses****A. The distribution of water in the hydrosphere****1. Saltwater bodies**

- a. Oceans and marginal seas
- b. Gulfs and bays

**2. Freshwater bodies**

- a. Rivers, lakes, and marginal bodies such as estuaries and swamps  
[see 232.C.1., 2., and 3.]
- b. Groundwater contained within the pores of rocks

**3. Ice**

- a. Ice sheets and glaciers  
[see also 212.G.5. and 232.C.6.]
- b. Icebergs and pack ice
- c. River ice and lake ice

**4. Water in the biosphere**  
[see 351]**B. The physical and chemical properties of seawater**  
[see also 241.C.]**C. The physical and chemical properties of freshwater****D. The hydrologic cycle**

- 1. The general nature of the hydrologic cycle: the types of processes involved and their complex interaction, scales of magnitude of the interrelated components of the global hydrologic system, influences of climate and other factors

2. The roles of evaporation and transpiration in the hydrologic cycle  
[see also 336.B.4.]
  3. The role of water vapour in the hydrologic cycle: condensation, precipitation  
[see also 223.A. and E.1.e.]
  4. Runoff and subsurface water in the hydrologic cycle  
[see also 232.A.4.]
  5. The role of ice in the hydrologic cycle  
[see also A.3., above]
  6. Water resources and supply  
[see also 737.A.1.]
- E. Ocean-atmosphere interactions
1. Radiation, heat, and water budgets
  2. Oceanic waters as an important sink for carbon dioxide
  3. Impact of ocean-atmosphere interactions on climate and weather
    - a. Link between ocean surface temperature and climate anomalies
    - b. El Niño/Southern Oscillation (ENSO)
    - c. Moderating effects of the Gulf Stream system on climate
- F. Effects of human activities on the hydrosphere; e.g., cultural eutrophication; acidification of precipitation resulting from the emission of sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxides; potential disruption of the water balance due to greenhouse warming induced by carbon dioxide buildup
- G. Waves in the hydrosphere  
[see also 126.F., 128.A., and 232]
1. Surface waves: simple waves, ocean waves, tsunamis
  2. Internal waves
  3. Tides  
[see also 133.E.7.c.]
- H. Ocean currents
1. The distribution of ocean currents
  2. The forces that cause and affect ocean currents: pressure gradients, Coriolis force, frictional forces  
[see also 211.A.2.a.]
  3. The general surface circulation
  4. Subsurface ocean currents
    - a. The general deep-sea circulation
    - b. Tidal currents: periodic currents associated with tides in the sea
    - c. Density currents down continental slopes, produced by differences in temperature, salinity, or sediment concentration  
[see also 231.C.3.]

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with the hydrosphere: the oceans, freshwater bodies, and ice masses

Earth, The: Its Properties, Composition, and Structure	Lakes
Hydrosphere, The	Oceans
Ice and Ice Formations	Rivers

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

<i>freshwater resources:</i> aquifer	groundwater ice	lake reservoir	river spring
---	--------------------	-------------------	-----------------

water resource	<i>motions of the sea:</i>	<i>ocean zones:</i>	<i>other:</i>
well	density current	bottom water	acid rain
<i>ice masses:</i>	ocean current	halocline	air-sea interface
firn	rip current	thermocline	bore
glacier	seiche	<i>saltwater bodies:</i>	eutrophication
ice formation	tide	bay	fetch
ice shelf	tsunami	estuary	greenhouse effect
iceberg	undertow	gulf	hydrologic cycle
pack ice	wave	lagoon	hydrosphere
permafrost	whirlpool	ocean	sea level
polynya			water mass

#### Biographies

See Section 10/33 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 223. Weather and Climate

### A. Condensation of water in the atmosphere producing clouds, fogs, and precipitation

#### 1. Moisture in the atmosphere

[see also 221.A.1.a. and 723.G.5.]

- Humidity indices: absolute, specific, and relative humidity; dew-point temperature
- Climatic aspects of atmospheric humidity  
[see E.1.e., below]
- Effects of atmospheric humidity on the life and health of humans and other life-forms  
[see E.4., below]

#### 2. Condensation of atmospheric water vapour

- Convection, air-mass convergence, and other processes that lead to condensation  
[see also 221.B.]
- Condensation nuclei: atmospheric ions, salt and dust particles
- Dew
- Frost

#### 3. Clouds and fogs

- Formation and growth of clouds
- Description and classification of clouds
- Clouds and weather
- Fog
- Artificial modification of clouds and fogs

#### 4. Precipitation

[see also 222.D. and 723.G.5.]

- Origin of precipitation in clouds, mechanisms of precipitation release  
[see also A.3.a., above]
- Types of precipitation: drizzle, rain, freezing rain; snow; sleet, hail
- The world distribution of rainfall
- Effects of precipitation

### B. Winds and storms

[see also 221.B.]

- Development and distribution of cyclones and anticyclones
- Lightning and thunderstorms  
[see also 127.A. and B.]
- Tornadoes, hail, and other severe phenomena associated with organized storms or squall lines
- Tropical cyclones: hurricanes and typhoons



## C. Weather forecasting

1. Synoptic weather data: the collection and correlation of meteorological observations
2. Numerical weather prediction and numerical climate modeling
3. Short-range forecasting
  - a. Nowcasting: predictions based on computer analyses of radar and satellite observations of local atmospheric conditions
  - b. Model Output Statistics: extrapolation of weather conditions, using statistical relations between numerical model forecasts and past weather phenomena
4. Long-range forecasting
  - a. Enhancing the reliability of extended-range prediction through systematic studies of atmosphere-ocean interactions; *e.g.*, El Niño/Southern Oscillation (ENSO)
  - b. Limits to predictability

## D. Weather lore

## E. Climate: the aggregate of weather

[see also 133.B.5., 221, and 723.G.5.]

1. Factors that generate climate
  - a. Solar radiation
    - i. Variability of incident radiation; the solar constant
    - ii. Effects of the atmosphere: absorption by dust and gases, including the trapping of solar radiation of infrared wavelength (the so-called greenhouse effect)
    - iii. Variations in the Earth's albedo due to clouds and ice
  - b. Temperature
  - c. Atmospheric pressure
  - d. The world's oceans
  - e. The moisture cycle
2. Climatic variation
  - a. Seasonal changes resulting from the north-south migration of belts of cyclonic activity and other cyclic processes
  - b. Local effects: modification of climate by local terrain and surface conditions
  - c. Effects of human activities on global climate; *e.g.*, greenhouse warming induced by high concentrations of carbon dioxide (from the burning of fossil fuels) and other trace gases in the atmosphere  
[see also 241.B.5. and 737.C.1.]
3. Climatic types: the Köppen classification system, world climates and their distribution
4. Influences of climate on terrestrial life
5. Microclimates  
[see also 351.B.]
6. Climatic change
  - a. Evidence: *e.g.*, landscape features associated with glaciations; fluctuations of lake and sea levels; pollen stratigraphy; archaeological and historical data
  - b. Identified causes of certain forms of climatic variation: variations in the tilt of the Earth's axis and orbital motion; variations in atmospheric composition; volcanic dust loading of the atmosphere; and changes in the distribution of land and sea due to plate-tectonic activity

Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major article dealing with weather and climate  
Climate and Weather

## MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

## General subjects

<i>atmospheric humidity and precipitation:</i>	cyclostrophic wind	<i>climate and climatic variation:</i>	windchill
aerosol	etesian wind	autumn	World Weather Watch
cloud	foehn	climate	<i>weather disturbances and related phenomena:</i>
condensation nucleus	geostrophic motion	drought	atmospheric
dew	gradient wind	Indian summer	turbulence
fog	gregale	microclimate	blizzard
frost	haboob	pluvial regime	lightning
hail	Hadley cell	season	storm
hoarfrost	harmattan	snow line	thunder
humidity	horse latitude	spring	thunderstorm
precipitation	jet stream	summer	tornado
rain	katabatic wind	timberline	tropical cyclone
rime	khamasin	urban climate	<i>weather lore:</i>
snow	lee wave	winter	Groundhog Day
<i>atmospheric pressure and wind:</i>	levanter	<i>meteorological measurement and weather forecasting:</i>	Saint Swithin's Day
anticyclone	microburst	Beaufort scale	<i>other:</i>
atmospheric circulation	mistral	hygrometer	almanac
atmospheric pressure	monsoon	isotropic chart	El Niño
bora	polar anticyclone	isobar	front
breeze	Siberian anticyclone	isotherm	greenhouse effect
Buy's Ballot's law	sirocco	psychrometer	smog
convergence and divergence	subtropical high	temperature-humidity index	sunlight
cyclone	surge	weather bureau	weather
	tricellular theory	weather forecasting	weather modification
	updraft and downdraft	weather map	
	wind		

## Biographies

See Section 10/33 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Division III. The Earth's Surface Features

[For Part Two headnote see page 65.]

The outlines in the two sections of Division III deal with the basic physical features of the Earth's surface and with the features produced by geomorphic processes acting on the Earth's surface.

Section 231. Physical Features of the Earth's Surface 79

232. Features Produced by Geomorphic Processes Acting on the Earth's Surface 81

## Section 231. Physical Features of the Earth's Surface

## A. Vertical relief of the Earth's surface

1. Hypsography of the Earth's surface: distribution of land and sea, elevation of the continents, coastlines
2. Physiography of the continents: Europe, Asia, Africa, Australia, North America, South America, Antarctica
3. The oceanic regions
  - a. Principal oceanic features: continental margins, oceanic ridges, deep-sea trenches, and abyssal hills and plains  
[see C., D., and G., below, and 723.G.3.]

- b. Oceanic physiography
- B. The stable platform regions of the continents
  - 1. The continental shield areas and their age, structure, and constituent rocks  
[see also 214.B.4.b.]
  - 2. Uplift, downwarp, and fracture of continental platforms
    - a. Plateaus and basins
    - b. Rift valleys
    - c. Water bodies occupying fault-bounded structural depressions: lakes and landlocked seas; inland seas with outlets to the oceans; elongated seas formed by crustal separation
- C. The continental shelf, slope, and rise
  - 1. Composition: evidence from bottom samples, geophysical techniques
  - 2. Structure and origin
  - 3. Submarine canyons incising the continental terrace
- D. The oceanic deeps
  - 1. Components of ocean basins
    - a. The oceanic crust
    - b. Major features of the deep-ocean floor: oceanic ridges, aseismic ridges, trenches, fracture zones, and transform faults; seamounts and guyots; abyssal hills and plains; sediments of the ocean floor  
[see also G., below]
  - 2. The origin of ocean basins  
[see also 241.F.]
- E. Coral islands, coral reefs, and atolls  
[see also 354.B.2.]
- F. The major mountain ranges and fracture zones of the Earth's crust on the continents and beneath the oceans
  - 1. Types of mountains; e.g., volcanic, block-fault, folded
  - 2. The worldwide system of mountain ranges, fracture zones, and volcanic island arcs
    - a. The Circum-Pacific System
    - b. The Tethyan System
    - c. Subsidiary mountain ranges
    - d. The volcanic island arc systems
    - e. The rock types constituting the folded mountain ranges and island arcs  
[see 212.G. and 214.B.4.]
- G. Oceanic ridges
  - 1. Classification of ridges
    - a. The global oceanic ridge system: spreading-centre zones and associated phenomena
    - b. Aseismic ridges
  - 2. Origin and growth of ridges
    - a. General geophysical properties
    - b. Oceanic ridges as manifestations of divergent lithospheric plate boundaries  
[see also 241.F.]
  - 3. Occurrence and distribution of ridges in the Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian oceans

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the physical features of the Earth's surface

Continental Landforms  
Earth, The: Its Properties,  
Composition, and Structure

Oceans  
Plate Tectonics  
Volcanism

## MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects*continental shelf and slope:*continental shelf  
continental slope  
submarine canyon  
submarine fan  
submarine slump*landforms and surface features:*alluvial fan  
basin  
beach  
canyon  
cave  
cinder conecontinental shield  
cuesta  
dome  
drumlin  
esker  
meteorite crater  
mountain  
pediment  
plain  
plateau  
playa  
rift valley  
saline flat  
salt dome  
sand dunevolcanic dome  
volcano  
*oceanic structures and features:*  
abyssal hill  
abyssal plain  
archipelagic apron  
atoll  
cay  
coral reef  
deep-sea trench  
guyot  
island  
island arc  
oceanic plateauoceanic ridge  
oceanic trough  
seamount  
submarine gap  
*other:*  
continent  
density current  
landform  
lake  
marine sediment  
ocean  
oozeBiographies

See Section 10/33 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Section 232. Features Produced by Geomorphic Processes Acting on the Earth's Surface****A. The action of the hydrosphere and atmosphere on the Earth's surface features**

1. The process of weathering: the disintegration and alteration of rocks at or near the Earth's surface
2. Soil formation as a result of weathering
  - a. Processes and factors in soil formation  
[see also 354.A.2.b.]
  - b. Classification and distribution of soils
  - c. Soil crusts
  - d. Soil erosion and deterioration
3. Gravitational processes: earth movements on slopes
4. Fluvial processes  
[see also 126.F.3.]
  - a. Entrainment and transport of materials
  - b. Erosion, deposition
  - c. The sediment yield of drainage systems
  - d. The formation of hillslopes
5. Eolian processes
  - a. Transportation of rock debris by wind
  - b. Effects of wind transport
  - c. Deposition by wind: formation and migration of dunes, the role of vegetation
  - d. Wind action and the works of humankind
6. Marine processes
  - a. Erosion and deposition of coastal materials by waves and currents
  - b. Transport of sediment by density flows
7. Glacial processes: erosion, transport, deposition, glacial loading and unloading, periglacial processes  
[see also C.6., below]
8. Lacustrine processes
  - a. Erosion and deposition by waves and currents

- b. Sedimentation in lakes
  - c. Effects of flora and fauna on lakes and lake systems  
[see 354.B.3.a.]
- B. The actions of the biosphere, exosphere, and lithosphere upon the Earth's surface features
  - 1. Biological processes  
[see also 351]
    - a. Effects of plants and organisms on rock weathering and soil formation  
[see A.1. and A.2.a., above]
    - b. Effects of vegetation type and density on sediment yield  
[see A.4.c., above]
    - c. Effects of humankind on the Earth's surface features; *e.g.*, land cultivation, mining, construction of artificial channels and dams  
[see also 355, 731, 733.B., 734, 736, and 737]
  - 2. Extraterrestrial processes: the occurrence of meteorite craters  
[see also 133.A.3.c.]
  - 3. Volcanic-tectonic processes  
[see also 212.D.4., 212.G., 231.F., and 241.E.]
- C. The characteristic features of the Earth's major environments
  - 1. The fluvial environment  
[see also 354.B.3.b.]
    - a. Distribution of rivers in nature
    - b. Drainage patterns
    - c. The geometry of river systems
    - d. Streamflow and fluvial landforms: peak discharge and flooding, river floodplains and terraces, river deltas, ephemeral streams, waterfalls
    - e. The evolution of river systems through geologic time
  - 2. The lacustrine environment  
[see also 354.B.3.a.]
    - a. Lake basins
    - b. Lake hydraulics: lake currents, surface waves, seiches, effects of wave and current action  
[see also 222.G.1.]
    - c. Lakes in arid regions  
[see C.5., below]
    - d. Glacial lakes  
[see C.6., below]
    - e. Swamps, marshes, and bogs
  - 3. The estuarine environment
    - a. The formation and destruction of estuaries
    - b. Hydrologic features of estuaries
  - 4. The marine environment  
[see also 354.B.4.]
    - a. Coastal features resulting from depositional processes
      - i. Beaches: materials, morphological features, physical processes
      - ii. Sand dunes and sandbars
      - iii. River deltas  
[see C.1.d., above]
      - iv. Coral reefs  
[see 231.E.]
      - v. Lagoons
      - vi. Marshes  
[see C.2.e., above]
    - b. Coastal features resulting from erosional processes: sea cliffs and related landforms

- c. Coastal features dependent on bedrock type, bedrock structure, or local topography: grottoes, spouting holes, fjords, peninsulas, islands
- d. Submerged coastal features: the continental shelf and slope, submarine canyons  
[see 231.C.]
- 5. The desert environment  
[see also 354.A.1.c.]
  - a. Geomorphic processes that shape desert landforms
  - b. Surficial features of deserts
    - i. Mountains, plateaus, pinnacles, and similar features
    - ii. Alluvial fans: fan-shaped sedimentary deposits bordering highlands from which the sediment was derived
    - iii. Pediments: bedrock surfaces fringing desert highlands
    - iv. Desert plains, basins, depressions
    - v. Playas, pans, saline flats
    - vi. Sand sheets and sand dunes
  - c. Desert boundaries: expansion and contraction of desert areas  
[see also 223.E.6.]
- 6. The glacial environment  
[see also 354.A.1.d.]
  - a. Processes of glaciation  
[see A.7., above]
  - b. Landforms produced by glacial erosion
    - i. Rock polish, striations, grooves, and other small-scale features
    - ii. Glaciated valleys, cirques, arêtes, horns, fjords
    - iii. Glacially eroded rock basins in non-mountainous regions
  - c. Landforms produced by glacial deposition
    - i. Glacial till, moraines, drumlins, and other landforms of nonstratified drift
    - ii. Ice-contact deposits, kames, eskers, and other landforms of stratified drift
    - iii. Glaciolacustrine sediments and associated landforms
  - d. Landforms produced by periglacial processes
    - i. Permafrost
    - ii. Talus, rock glaciers, block fields
    - iii. Patterned ground, including stone nets, stripes, and polygons, and features related to the melting of buried ice masses
- 7. The polar environment  
[see C.6., above, and 354.A.1.d.]
- 8. The tropical environment: jungles, rain forests  
[see also 354.A.1.c.]
- 9. The temperate environment: woodlands and grasslands  
[see also 354.A.1.c.]
- 10. The subterranean environment: *e.g.*, caves and cave systems  
[see also 354.A.1.d.]
- 11. Karst topography
- D. Basic concepts in the theory of landform evolution
  - 1. The concept of uniformitarianism  
[see also 242.A.2.a.]
  - 2. The concept of the cycle of erosion
  - 3. The concept of morphogenetic regions
  - 4. The concept of dynamic equilibrium
  - 5. The concept of entropy  
[see also 124.A.]

Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the features produced by geomorphic processes acting on the Earth's surface

Continental Landforms	Lakes
Earth, The: Its Properties, Composition, and Structure	Oceans
Geomorphic Processes	Rivers
Ice and Ice Formations	Soils
	Volcanism

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects*effects of fluvial  
processes:*

alluvial fan  
arroyo  
badland  
bajada  
delta  
desert pavement  
drainage basin  
floodplain  
fluvial process  
inselberg  
meander  
oxbow lake  
river  
river terrace  
streambed  
valley  
waterfall

*effects of**weathering:*

calcrete  
cave  
duricrust  
exfoliation  
ferricrete  
pediment  
pepino hill  
sinkhole  
weathering

*glacial features and**landforms:*

chatter mark  
cirque

drumlin

esker

estuary

fjord

glacial stage

glacial valley

ice cave

kettle

moraine

moulin

outwash

roche

moutonnée

till

*gravitational*

*processes on*

*hillslopes:*

avalanche

creep

landslide

mass movement

mudflow

rock glacier

*marine features*

*produced by wave*

*action:*

beach

beach cusp

chenier

lagoon

sandbar

sea cave

wave-cut

platform

*physiographic effects  
of eolian processes:*

barchan  
desert varnish  
playa  
saline flat  
sand dune  
seif

*soil formation and**major soil types:*

alfisol  
aridisol  
chernozem  
clay  
entisol  
histosol  
humus  
inceptisol  
kaolisol  
laterite  
mollisol  
oxisol  
podzol  
podzolic soil  
soil  
spodosol  
ultisol  
vertisol

*volcanic structures  
and related**phenomena:*

cinder cone  
fumarole

geyser

hot spring

lava cave

mud volcano

volcanic dome

volcano

*other:*

astrobleme

meteorite crater

morphogenetic

region

penplain

permafrost

pingo

polder

residual landform

thermokarst

Biographies

See Section 10/33 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above



## Division IV. The Earth's History

[For Part Two headnote see page 65.]

The outlines in the three sections of Division IV deal with the origin and development of the Earth and its envelopes; the interpretation of the geologic record; and the eras and periods of geologic time.

Section 241. Origin and Development of the Earth and Its Envelopes 85

242. The Interpretation of the Geologic Record 86

243. The Eras and Periods of Geologic Time 88

## Section 241. Origin and Development of the Earth and Its Envelopes

### A. The origin and evolution of the lithosphere

[see also 213.A.]

1. Theories of the origin of the Earth
2. The development of crust from mantle: processes involved in the geochemical differentiation of the Earth's outer layers

### B. The origin and evolution of the atmosphere

[see also 221.A.]

1. The relation of the development of the Earth's atmosphere to the origin of the solar system and the development of other planetary atmospheres
2. The original atmosphere of the Earth
3. Development of the present terrestrial atmosphere  
[see also 335.B.]
4. The present atmosphere  
[see 221.A.]
5. Effects of human activities and their ramifications; *e.g.*, acid rain resulting from the emission of sulfur dioxide; ozone depletion caused by the release of chlorofluorocarbons; greenhouse warming induced by the buildup of carbon dioxide  
[see also 223.E.2.c.]

### C. The origin and evolution of the hydrosphere

1. The early oceans
2. The chemical view of the modern oceans
3. The present hydrosphere  
[see 222]

### D. The formation and growth of the continents

1. The Earth's crust and upper mantle  
[see also 212.D.3., 213.A., 214.B.1.c., and 232]
2. Endogenic regimes of the continents: geosynclines, platforms, rifts, continental margins  
[see also 231]
3. The relation between endogenic regimes and deep-seated Earth processes

### E. The formation and growth of mountain ranges and belts

1. The distribution of mountain belts in relation to global tectonics
2. The tectonic mountain belts  
[see also 212.G., 214.B., and 231.F.]
3. The geosynclinal hypothesis of mountain building
4. The development of mountain systems

### F. The theory of plate tectonics

1. Early speculations about the existence of a single supercontinent and its fragmentation into the present-day landmasses

2. Wegener's concept of continental drift
3. Hess' seafloor spreading model
4. Plate tectonics as a unifying theory
  - a. Lithospheric plate boundaries as sites of volcanism, seismicity, and orogeny
  - b. The impact of continental drift on the evolution of life-forms

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with the origin and development of the Earth and its envelopes

Atmosphere  
 Earth, The: Its Properties, Composition, and Structure  
 Plate Tectonics  
 Volcanism

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>atmosphere and hydrosphere:</i>	<i>landmasses and ocean basins:</i>	plate tectonics	orogeny
atmosphere	continental drift	seafloor spreading	sedimentation
Earth	Gondwanaland	hypothesis	subsidence
hydrosphere	Laurasia	<i>evolution of the Earth's crust:</i>	uplift
ocean	Pangaea	epeirogeny	volcanism
		erosion	weathering

Biographies

See Section 10/33 of Part Ten

**INDEX:** See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 242. The Interpretation of the Geologic Record

### A. The stratigraphic interpretation of the geologic record

1. The layered rocks of the Earth's crust and their depositional environments: the nature of the rock record  
 [see also 214.B.2.]
  - a. Clastic sedimentary rocks
  - b. Carbonate rocks
  - c. Volcanic rocks
  - d. Cyclic deposits; cyclothems, varved deposits
2. Stratigraphic classifications and their historical development: criteria for the correlation of layered deposits
  - a. The principle of uniformitarianism
  - b. The principle of superposition of strata
  - c. The idea of a fossil succession
  - d. The facies concept
  - e. The stage concept
  - f. The recognition of zones
  - g. Radiometric dating  
 [see D.2., below]
3. Stratigraphic nomenclature in theory and practice
  - a. Stratigraphic terminology and its standardization

- b. Stratigraphic boundary problems
  - c. Special stratigraphic terminologies and divisions
- B. The paleontological interpretation of the geologic record
- 1. The nature of fossils and fossilization processes
  - 2. The fossil record
    - a. Precambrian life: the Proterozoic fossil record
      - i. The origin of life  
[see 312.A.]
      - ii. Precambrian protists, plants, and animals: the Gunflint Chert deposits, Ediacara fauna, and other remains
    - b. Post-Precambrian life: the Phanerozoic fossil record  
[see also 243 and 313]
      - i. Fossil plants
      - ii. Fossil protists
      - iii. Fossil sponges
      - iv. Fossil cnidarians (*e.g.*, corals)
      - v. Fossil mollusks (*e.g.*, ammonoids)
      - vi. Conodonts
      - vii. Bryozoans
      - viii. Brachiopods
      - ix. Fossil arthropods (*e.g.*, trilobites)
      - x. Fossil echinoderms (*e.g.*, sea lilies)
      - xi. Graptolites
      - xii. Fossil fish
      - xiii. Fossil amphibians
      - xiv. Dinosaurs and other fossil reptiles
      - xv. Fossil birds
      - xvi. Fossil mammals
  - 3. The appearance and disappearance (mass extinctions and background extinctions) of species revealed in the fossil record  
[see also 312.B.]
  - 4. The paleontological criteria for the correlation of layered rocks
    - a. Index fossils
    - b. Faunal and floral assemblages
    - c. Organic microfossils: pollen, spores, tests
- C. Relative age dating
- 1. Application to geologic problems: stratigraphic correlation and the relative geologic time scale  
[see also 243]
  - 2. Application to archaeological problems  
[see 10/41.B.2.b.]
- D. Absolute dating
- 1. General considerations: the meaning of absolute age, requirements for absolute dating, the rate of record accumulation
  - 2. Radiometric dating  
[see also 723.G.8.]
    - a. Radioactivity and radioactive decay  
[see 112.C.]
    - b. Principles of radiometric dating

- c. Definition of time zero, sources of error in radiometric dating
- d. Dating methods
- 3. Non-radiometric dating: biological and geologic processes as absolute chronometers
- 4. Applications of absolute dating
  - a. The absolute geologic time scale
  - b. Determination of the age of the Earth and the ages of rocks and meteorites
  - c. Determination of the rates of seafloor spreading
- E. The paleogeographical interpretation of the geologic record
- F. The reconstruction of the geologic history of the Earth based on the global correlation of the accumulated evidence from the rock record  
[see 241 and 243]

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with the interpretation of the geologic record

Earth, The: Its Properties, Composition, and Structure  
Geochronology: The Interpretation and Dating of the Geologic Record

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

carbon-14 dating	helium dating	potassium-argon	uniformitarianism
dating	horizon	dating	uranium-thorium-
dendrochronology	index fossil	protactinium-231-	lead dating
Earth	ionium-thorium	thorium-230	varved deposit
faunal succession,	dating	dating	
law of	lead-210 dating	radiation-damage	
fission-track dating	paleogeography	dating	
fossil	polychaete	sedimentary facies	
geochronology	hypothesis	tephrochronology	

Biographies

See Section 10/33 of Part Ten

**INDEX:** See entries under all of the terms above

**Section 243. The Eras and Periods of Geologic Time**

- A. Precambrian time: from the time of formation of the oldest rocks to 540 million years ago
- B. The Paleozoic Era: from 540 to 245 million years ago
  - 1. The Cambrian Period
  - 2. The Ordovician Period
  - 3. The Silurian Period
  - 4. The Devonian Period
  - 5. The Carboniferous Period
  - 6. The Permian Period
- C. The Mesozoic Era: from 245 to 66.4 million years ago
  - 1. The Triassic Period
  - 2. The Jurassic Period
  - 3. The Cretaceous Period

## D. The Cenozoic Era: from 66.4 million years ago to the present

1. The Tertiary Period
2. The Quaternary Period  
[see also 411.C.]
  - a. The Pleistocene Epoch  
[see also 223.E.6. and 232.C.6.]
  - b. The Holocene, or Recent, Epoch

Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the eras and periods of geologic time

Earth, The: Its Properties, Composition, and Structure  
 Geochronology: The Interpretation and Dating of the Geologic Record  
 Volcanism

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>Cenozoic</i> :	Sub-Atlantic	Catskill Delta	Wenlock Series
Allerød	Climatic Interval	Chesterian Series	Williston Basin
Blytt-Sernander system	Sub-Boreal	Cincinnati Arch	<i>Precambrian</i> :
Boreal Climatic Interval	Climatic Interval	Cincinnati Series	Animikie Series
Bronze Age	Tertiary Period	Coal Measures	Belt Series
Cenozoic Era	Trinil faunal zone	Conemaugh Series	Bitter Springs microfossils
Eocene Epoch	<i>Mesozoic</i> :	Dalradian Series	Bruce Series
Florissant	Clarence Series	Devonian Period	Coutchiching Series
Formation	Coniacian Stage	Lipalian interval	Grand Canyon Series
Great Drought	Cretaceous Period	Llandeilan Series	Gunflint microfossils
Holocene Epoch	Gulf Series	Llandovery Series	Katangan Complex
Hypsithermal	Hell Creek Formation	Llanvirn Series	Lewisian Complex
Climatic Interval	Jurassic Period	Ludlow Series	Longmyndian
Iron Age	Lance Formation	Mississippian Period	Onverwacht Series
Laurentide Ice Sheet	Mesozoic Era	Nashville Dome	Precambrian time
London Clay	Niobrara	Niagaran Series	Proterozoic Eon
Mauer	Limestone	Old Red Sandstone	Seine Series
Mesolithic Period	Pierre Shale	Ordovician Period	Sturtian Series
Miocene Epoch	Purbeck Beds	Paleozoic Era	<i>other</i> :
Neogene Period	Solnhofen	Paradoxides Series	ice age
Neolithic Period	Limestone	Pennsylvanian Period	Phanerozoic Eon
Oligocene Epoch	Stormberg Series	Permian Basin	
Paleocene Epoch	Taitai Series	Permian Period	
Paleogene Period	Triassic Period	Pottsville Series	
Paleolithic Period	<i>Paleozoic</i> :	Queenston Delta	
Pleistocene Epoch	Alberta Basin	Salado Formation	
Pliocene Epoch	Arenig Series	Silurian Period	
Quaternary Period	Ashgill Series	Virgilian Series	
Salpausselkä ridges	Beaufort Series		
Scandinavian Ice Sheet	Cambrian Period		
	Caradoc Series		
	Carboniferous Period		

Biographies

See Section 10/33 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above



## Introduction to Part Three:

# The Mysteries of Life

By René Dubos

We take for granted the existence of life on Earth. Yet, as far as we now know, life exists nowhere else in the solar system, its origin is still a mystery, and its effects on our planet have been little short of miraculous. Without life the surface of the Earth and its atmosphere would be very different from what they are now. We are both spectators and actors in a continuing performance where life is both author and producer, and for which the Earth serves as an ever-changing stage.

Cataclysms give us now and then a glimpse of what our planet would look like without life. In 1883, a series of stupendous volcanic eruptions destroyed two-thirds of Krakatoa Island in the Malay archipelago and covered what was left of it with a thick layer of lava. All living things were killed, not only on Krakatoa itself, but also on the neighbouring islands that were in the path of the tidal wave generated by the explosion and of the volcanic fallout. What had once been a luscious tropical forest suddenly became a gray and lifeless landscape, as desolate as the surface of the Moon.

Pictures taken of Krakatoa in the months following the disaster help us to realize that what we regard as the surface of the Earth is less a geological structure than a living mantle. Our planet would be drab and dusty, an insignificant object in space, if it were not for the myriad of living forms that have generated its atmosphere and its soil out of gases and rocks. In fact, the phrase "life on Earth" is somewhat misleading because the surface of the Earth as we experience it, with its entrancing diversity and colourful warmth, is literally a product of biological activities—a creation of life.

Krakatoa remained a desolate landscape for a long time after the 1883 volcanic explosion. But progressively the wind and the sea brought back to its sterilized surface a multiplicity of living things, some of which managed to establish a permanent foothold on the lava. Today, the island harbours once more a rich flora and fauna, not very different from that of the native forest of the Malay archipelago.

There is a paradox in the marvelous resiliency of nature. On the one hand, all individual forms of life are extremely delicate. And yet life itself has been capable of prevailing over brute physical forces for several billion years, and has generated immensely diversified ecosystems that have remained viable even under the most inhospitable conditions. Life probably emerged from inanimate matter, but it is now more powerful than inanimate matter.

All biological phenomena are of practical importance because they determine the characteristics of the Earth's surface and therefore affect the quality of human life. Men have always been concerned with the contributions that living things make to their immediate environment and to the global economy; they have wondered how the flora

and fauna become more or less stabilized under normal conditions, and manage to reestablish stable ecosystems after cataclysms; in our times they worry to what extent living things can be disturbed or eliminated by urbanization and industrialization without thereby threatening human welfare.

But the phrase "life on Earth" also raises other questions of a more philosophical character, questions that have been in the minds of humble, uneducated people even before they became the preoccupation of scholars. In the universe at large, lifelessness is the rule, life the puzzling exception. How do living things differ from inanimate matter? How did they originate? And can life be created *de novo*? Is man qualitatively different from the rest of the living world or merely a higher, or the highest, specimen in its evolution, the paragon of animals?

It is clear from the geological record that life has been at home on the Earth for immense periods of time. The types of fossils found in rock formations indicate that all major groups of animals and plants were already represented by recognizable ancestors some 400,000,000 years ago. Furthermore, microscopic structures closely related to the present forms of blue-green algae have been found in geologic formations that are even very much older—some 3,000,000,000 years old. Since these fossils of algae-like organisms have a complex cellular organization, it can be assumed that they had been preceded by simpler forms, and that the origin of life is more ancient than the oldest traces of it which have been detected. In fact, there is no way to know when life first appeared on Earth, because its earliest manifestations were certainly so minute, fragile, and undifferentiated that none of them have survived as fossils.

There is a peculiar fascination to the phrase "the origin of life" because it means different things to different men, and reaches into the deepest layers of their beliefs. For the religious man, it implies the mysteries of divine creation—whether expressed as biological species in their final forms, or as the potentialities posited by Aristotelian philosophers and medieval theologians. For the student of myths, it evokes Aphrodite emerging fully developed from the foam of the sea. The myth may have a factual basis if it is true, as it is commonly believed, that the cradle of life was to be found in the primitive oceans. For the modern scientist the phrase "origin of life" refers to the kind of chemical reactions that first generated complex organic molecules and assembled them in such a manner that they could duplicate themselves—thus converting inanimate matter into living substance.

Whatever the mystical or rational basis of a person's beliefs, there is a universal poetic quality in the thought that life once arose from matter, and has been perpetuating itself ever since. But the only real clue to the origin of life is



that all its forms—at least all the living things we know—have many physicochemical characteristics in common. In particular, they all transfer their hereditary endowment from one generation to the next through the agency of a peculiar kind of molecule known as nucleic acid, the now famous DNA. This uniformity of fundamental structure holds true irrespective of the size, shape, and complexity of the organism—whether it be microbe, plant, animal, or man. Indeed, the similarity in structure of the genetic apparatus throughout the living world is so perfect that it cannot possibly be a matter of chance. The conclusion seems inescapable that all the living forms that now exist have had a common origin.

The simplest hypothesis to account for the origin and evolution of life is that all biological phenomena are caused by the physicochemical forces that govern the inanimate world. Some scientists believe, indeed, that there is nothing very unusual in the emergence of a living molecule from matter. According to them, it is probable that life repeatedly emerged *de novo* on Earth and that it is still emerging today somewhere in the cosmos. By making the reasonable assumption that one of the living forms that appeared on Earth proved more vigorous than the others, it is easy to account for the single origin of all surviving species. If an entirely new genetic form of life were to appear today on Earth, it would have no chance of success, because it could not compete with the established form and all its variations.

The hypothesis that life is nothing more than a special manifestation of ordinary physicochemical forces has the merit of being economical of thought; in addition, it is supported by the fact that all biological phenomena go hand in hand with the kind of reactions observed in the inanimate world. But even if we grant that living phenomena always obey physicochemical laws, this does not constitute decisive evidence that life is merely an expression of these laws. Other theories are conceivable. One of them, rarely voiced because it is not scientifically fashionable, is that some unknown principle runs like a continuous thread through all living forms and governs the organizations of their physicochemical processes. The illustrious Danish physicist Niels Bohr, for example, suggested that “the very existence of life must be considered an elementary fact, just as in atomic physics the existence of a quantum of action has to be taken as a basic fact that cannot be derived from ordinary mechanical physics.”

Uncertainties concerning the fundamental nature of life and its origin would disappear if it were possible to generate at will self-reproducing molecules from inert material. Some experimental findings have recently been quoted as evidence of this possibility.

A fully developed virus, which had been naturally produced by a living organism, was separated into its component parts by chemical procedures. When these separate parts were tested for biological activity, they were found to be inert, that is, they were unable to multiply in a susceptible organism. This biological activity was restored, however, when the parts of the virus were chemically reassembled in the test tube under the proper conditions. Spectacular as this achievement is from the chemical point of view, it does not constitute—as has been claimed—the production of life *de novo*. Since the virus first had to be

produced by a living organism, and since its reassembled parts showed activity only when introduced into a living susceptible organism, all the biological machinery essential for its reproduction had to be provided by preexisting life.

In a completely unrelated kind of experiment, several complex molecules similar to those found in living things have been produced in the laboratory by exposing simple chemicals to the kind of radiation that probably existed in the primitive atmosphere. But this chemical feat does not constitute production of life *de novo* because the molecules so produced have not been assembled—organized—in a way enabling them to duplicate themselves and to develop. An organic molecule, however complex and similar to the kind found in living things, still belongs to the realm of inanimate matter if it cannot reproduce and evolve.

To become “living,” an assembly of biogenic molecules must contain the information needed for its further development and must be able to transmit this information to its progeny. Even in its simplest manifestations, life is historical; it embodies the past and carries instructions for the future.

More than a century ago, the French physiologist Claude Bernard gave a clear formulation of the now classical view that the earmark of a living thing is not the chemical composition of its parts but their organization. He wrote: “Admitting that vital phenomena rest upon physicochemical activities, which is the truth, the essence of the problem is not thereby cleared up; for it is no chance encounter of physico-chemical phenomena which constructs each being according to a preexisting plan, and produces the admirable subordination and the harmonious concert of organic activity.”

“There is an arrangement in the living being, a kind of regulated activity, which must never be neglected, because it is in truth the most striking characteristic of living beings. . . .”

In this celebrated passage, Bernard used the word “arrangement” to denote the interdependence and integration of the structures and properties of any given living organism. But biological organization applies also to the ecological system of which the organism is a part. All living things, without exception, depend on other living things for their survival and development. Furthermore, the higher the organism is on the evolutionary scale, the more exacting is its dependence on a complex web of life.

One of the major trends of evolution has thus been the emergence of more and more complex ecosystems, exhibiting high degrees of integration. But, paradoxically, an opposite trend can also be detected as one ascends the evolutionary scale—namely, a trend toward freedom or at least toward increasing independence of the individual organism within the constraints of the ecosystem. Freedom becomes more and more apparent as one proceeds from the protoplasmic jelly of biological beginnings to warm-blooded animals roaming in the wild, and finally to man who modifies his environment according to his views of the future. In a real way, evolutionary development is associated with the gradual insertion of more and more freedom into matter and into individual lives.

In the *Outline of Knowledge*, Part Three, concerned with life on Earth, is placed between Parts Two and Four, concerned, respectively, with the Earth itself and

with human life. This positioning is reasonable enough, but one could read into it an assumption that reaches far deeper than the logical ordering of concepts and facts. The tacit assumption is that human life has emerged from the inanimate matter of the Earth through the same kind of evolutionary continuum that links all the other living forms in a great chain of being. In reality, however, the theory of evolution does not provide decisive evidence for this assumption. What is *known* of biological evolution applies only to the anatomical structures and physiological functions of organisms that have lived in the past or are living now. The successive steps from matter to life, and from life to consciousness, have not yet been shown to have taken place through the kind of mechanisms that account for the evolutionary changes of anatomical structures of physiological functions. There exists a continuum from one form of life to another, but extending this continuum to inanimate matter on the one hand, and to human consciousness on the other, is a matter of faith rather than of scientific knowledge.

Even the most cursory observation of nature reveals that all living forms are conditioned by environmental forces, and that reciprocally they shape the environment, thereby contributing to the triumph of life. But it must be realized that the word "life" encompasses different kinds of relations to nature. At its lowest level, "life" implies,

as mentioned above, the deterministic and blind chemical reactions through which an organism—simple or complex as it may be—transmits its distinctive characteristics to its descendants and reacts adaptively to its environment. At its highest, "life" involves man's consciousness and free will and refers to the deep reality of the world within and the affirmation of the individual self, irrespective of the external world.

There is no way at present to link these two extreme and apparently incompatible manifestations of life—biological determinism and human freedom. Yet both are real, and both have been immensely influential in giving the present characteristics to our planet.

The surface of the Earth reflects the activities of countless living things. Even though these operate chiefly through blind, deterministic mechanisms, life introduces on Earth a degree of order, organization, and diversity not found anywhere else in the cosmos, not even in the movement of the celestial bodies. Man emerged, not on the bare planet, but in this orderly and diversified biological world. As soon as he achieved his identity as *Homo sapiens*, he began to insert his free will into ecological determinism. For good or evil, he has now become the most powerful influence in changing the face of the globe. His conscious choices will determine not only his own fate, but also the fate of life on Earth.



# Part Three. Life on Earth

Several points about the relations of Part Three to other parts should be noted. The separation of Part Three from Part One, on matter and energy, and from Part Two, on the Earth, reflects a traditional division of labour among the natural sciences. However, the separation is not rigid. The borderline disciplines of biophysics and biochemistry appear throughout Part Three, especially in Division II, concerned with the molecular basis of vital processes. The effects of the Earth's atmosphere and hydrosphere on living things are reflected throughout Part Three, especially in Division V, which is concerned with the biosphere and with ecosystems.

Some fundamental biological knowledge of humans is involved in the treatment throughout Part Three of what is common to all life and to all animals. And Section 355, the last section of Part Three, deals with mankind's place and activities in the biosphere. However, what is specific to human life, human health, and human behaviour is separately dealt with in Part Four, on human life.

The biological sciences have themselves been the object of historical and analytical studies. Such studies are dealt with in Section 10/34 in Part Ten, which treats the historical development of the biological sciences; the methodology, scope, and conceptual structure of biology as a whole; and the several component disciplines at the different levels of biological research.

The design and operation of observational and experimental instruments are important in the development of the biological sciences. Such scientific instrumentation is dealt with in Section 723 of Part Seven.

Division I. The Nature and Diversity of Living Things 95

II. The Molecular Basis of Vital Processes 112

III. The Structures and Functions of Organisms 117

IV. Behavioral Responses of Organisms 130

V. The Biosphere: the World of Living Things 132

---

## Division I. The Nature and Diversity of Living Things

The outlines in the three sections of Division I deal with the nature, the origin and evolution, and the classification of living things.

Section 311. Characteristics of Living Things 95

312. The Origin of Life and the Evolution of Living Things 96

313. The Classification of Living Things 98

---

## Section 311. Characteristics of Living Things

A. The concept of life on Earth

1. Properties of life

- a. Order and form
- b. Metabolism: catabolism and anabolism
- c. Sensory reception
- d. Reproduction, growth, and development
- e. Interaction with the environment

2. Levels of biotic organization

- a. Molecular: polymers, carbohydrates, lipids, proteins, and nucleic acids
- b. Cellular: procaryotic cells and eucaryotic cells
- c. Organ: tissues, tissue systems, and the whole organism
- d. Population: species and communities

## B. Life beyond the Earth

1. The concept of extraterrestrial life and its chemistry
2. The significance of the search for life beyond Earth
3. Exobiological survey of the solar system: physical environments and biological prospects

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the characteristics of living things

Animals	Growth and Development, Biological
Bacteria and Other Monerans	Life
Behaviour, Animal	Metabolism
Biological Sciences, The	Mimicry
Biosphere, The	Photosynthesis
Cells: Their Structures and Functions	Plants
Coloration, Biological	Protists
Evolution, The Theory of	Reproduction and Reproductive Systems
Fungi	Sensory Reception
Genetics and Heredity, The Principles of	

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

apoptosis	evolution	life	metabolism
cell	homeostasis	life cycle	

Biographies

See Section 10/34 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Section 312. The Origin of Life and the Evolution of Living Things**

## A. Stages in the emergence of life

1. Hypotheses about the origin of life
2. Steps in the production of chemical precursors of life
  - a. Formation of the Earth's primitive reducing atmosphere
  - b. Production of simple organic molecules
  - c. Production of long-chain molecules consisting of repeating units
  - d. Origin of the genetic code
3. The earliest living systems
  - a. Evolution of enzymatic reaction chains
  - b. Origin of procaryotic and eucaryotic cells
  - c. Evolution of photosynthesis
4. The antiquity of life: evidence of biological activity in the geological record  
[see also 242 and 243]

## B. The theory of evolution

1. The history of evolutionary theory
  - a. Lamarck's contribution
  - b. Darwin's theory of natural selection
  - c. Mendel's theory of heredity
- d. The synthetic theory of evolution
- e. Molecular and genetic studies

2. The evidence for evolution
  - a. The fossil record of gradual change
  - b. Structural similarities (homologies) of different species
  - c. Vestiges of ancestral forms in embryonic development
  - d. Molecular clues to evolutionary history
- C. The process of evolution
  1. Genetic variation through gene or chromosomal mutation
  2. Changes in gene frequencies within a population through gene mutation, gene migration, and genetic drift
  3. Natural selection
    - a. Adaptation and fitness
    - b. Aspects of the process of natural selection; coloration; mimicry; polymorphism
    - c. Natural selection in the process of genetic change
    - d. Types of selection: stabilizing, directional, diversifying, sexual, and kin
- D. The origin of species and the process of speciation
  1. The distinctiveness of species
  2. The criterion of reproductive isolation
  3. The properties of species
  4. Modes of speciation (*e.g.*, geographic speciation, adaptive radiation, quantum speciation)
  5. Genetic differentiation during speciation
  6. Patterns and rates of species evolution
    - a. The topology (or configuration) of phylogenies
    - b. The rate of morphological change: gradual or punctuational evolution
    - c. Molecular evolution
  7. The relationship between species and other taxonomic categories: family, order, class, phylum

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles and a biography dealing with the origin of life and the evolution of living things

Coloration, Biological  
 Darwin  
 Evolution, Human  
 Evolution, The Theory of  
 Mimicry

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

adaptation	coloration	homology	orthogenesis
aggressive mimicry	concealing	Lamarckism	phylogeny
analogy	coloration	mimicry	polymorphism
auxochrome	Darwinism	mosaic evolution	selection
biopoiesis	dialectic	Müllerian mimicry	species
carotene	evolution	mutation	spontaneous
chromophore	founder principle	natural selection	generation
clone	genetic drift	Origin of Species	

Biographies

See Section 10/34 of Part Ten

**INDEX:** See entries under all of the terms above

---

**Section 313. The Classification of Living Things****A. Viruses****B. Monerans: bacteria and other prokaryotes****C. Protists**

1. Algae
2. Protozoans
3. Slime molds

**D. Fungi****E. Plants**

1. Bryophytes
  - a. Mosses
  - b. Liverworts
  - c. Hornworts
2. Psilotophytes, or whisk ferns
3. Lycophytes (club mosses and allies)
4. Sphenophytes, or horsetails
5. Filicophytes, or ferns
  - a. Ophioglossopsids
  - b. Marattiopsids
  - c. Filicopsids
6. Conifers
7. Ginkgos
8. Cycads
9. Gnetophytes
10. Angiosperms (magnoliophytes), or flowering plants
  - a. Magnoliopsids, or dicots
  - b. Liliopsids, or monocots

**F. Animals**

1. Placozoans
2. Porifera, or sponges
  - a. Calcispongiaens
  - b. Hyalospongiaens
  - c. Demospongiaens
3. Mesozoans
  - a. Dicyemids
  - b. Orthonectids
4. Cnidarians, or coelenterates
  - a. Anthozoans (corals; sea anemones; sea fans and sea whips; sea pens and sea pansies)
  - b. Scyphozoans (jellyfish)
  - c. Hydrozoans (hydra)
  - d. Cubozoans (box jellyfishes)
5. Ctenophores, or comb jellies
6. Platyhelminthes, or flatworms
  - a. Turbellarians



- b. Monogeneans
- c. Aspidocotyleans
- d. Trematodes, or flukes
- e. Cestodes, or tapeworms
- 7. Nemertean, or ribbon worms
- 8. Acanthocephalans, or spiny-headed worms
- 9. Aschelminthes
  - a. Rotifers, or wheel animacules
  - b. Gastrotrichs
  - c. Kinorhynchates
  - d. Nematodes, or roundworms
  - e. Nematomorphs, or horsehair worms
- 10. Priapulids
- 11. Annelid worms
  - a. Polychaetes, or marine worms
  - b. Oligochaetes, or terrestrial worms
  - c. Hirudineans, or leeches
- 12. Tardigrades, or water bears
- 13. Onychophorans, or velvet worms
- 14. Arthropods
  - a. Crustaceans
  - b. Uniramians (millipedes, centipedes, pauropods, symphylans, and insects)
  - c. Chelicerates (sea spiders, horseshoe crabs, and arachnids)
- 15. Mollusks
  - a. Tryblids, or neopilinids
  - b. Solenogastres, or narrow-footed gliders
  - c. Caudofoveatans, or mudmoles
  - d. Placophorans, or chitons
  - e. Pelecypods, or bivalves (clams, mussels, oysters, scallops, and cockles)
  - f. Scaphopods, or tusk shells
  - g. Gastropods (limpets, snails, and slugs)
  - h. Cephalopods (nautilus; cuttlefishes, squids, and octopuses)
- 16. Bryozoans, or moss animals
  - a. Phylactolaemates
  - b. Stenolaemates
  - c. Gymnolaemates
- 17. Phoronids, or horseshoe worms
- 18. Brachiopods, or lamp shells
  - a. Inarticulates
  - b. Articulates
- 19. Sipunculid worms, or peanutworms
- 20. Chaetognaths, or arrowworms
- 21. Echiurids, or spoonworms
- 22. Echinoderms
  - a. Crinozoans, or sea lilies
  - b. Echinozoans (sea urchins, heart urchins, and sand dollars; sea cucumbers)
  - c. Asterozoans (starfish, brittle stars, and sea daisies)

23. Hemichordates
  - a. Enteropneusts, or acorn worms
  - b. Pterobranchs
24. Pogonophors, or beardworms
25. Chordates
  - a. Tunicates (sea squirts, appendicularians, and thaliaceans)
  - b. Cephalochordates, or lancelets
  - c. Vertebrates (hagfishes and lampreys; placoderms; sharks, skates, and rays; bony fishes; amphibians; reptiles; birds; mammals)

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with the classification of living things

Algae	Birds	Flatworms:	Moss Animals:
Amphibians	Bryophytes	Phylum	Phylum Bryozoa
Angiosperms: The	Chordates	Platyhelminthes	Plants
Flowering Plants	Cnidarians	Fungi	Protists
Animals	Crustaceans	Gymnosperms	Protozoa
Annelids	Dinosaurs	Insects	Reptiles
Arachnids	Echinoderms	Lamp Shells:	Sponges: Phylum
Arthropods	Ferns and Other	Phylum	Porifera
Aschelminths	Lower Vascular	Brachiopoda	Viruses
Bacteria and Other	Plants	Mammals	
Monerans	Fishes	Mollusks	

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

<i>amphibians:</i>	<i>angiosperms—beech</i>	gray birch	chin cactus
amphibian	<i>order:</i>	hop-hornbeam	cholla
amphiuma	beech	hornbeam	Christmas cactus
arrow-poison frog	Betulaceae	paper birch	Easter cactus
axolotl	black oak	river birch	fishhook cactus
bullfrog	bur oak	sweet birch	hedgehog cactus
Cacops	chestnut	white birch	leaf cactus
caecilian	chestnut oak	yellow birch	living-rock cactus
clawed frog	chinquapin	<i>angiosperms—</i>	mammillaria
Diadectes	English oak	<i>buttercup order:</i>	melon cactus
Eryops	Fagales	anemone	night-blooming
fire-bellied toad	live oak	baneberry	cereus
frog	oak	barberry	old-man cactus
green frog	pin oak	Berberidaceae	Opuntia
hellbender	red oak	bugbane	organ-pipe cactus
Ichthyostega	tanbark oak	buttercup	peyote
labyrinthodont	white oak	Christmas rose	pincushion cactus
leopard frog	willow oak	Clematis	prickly pear
Leptodactylidae	<i>angiosperms—</i>	columbine	Rhipsalis
midwife toad	<i>bellflower order:</i>	globeflower	saguaro
mud puppy	balloonflower	hellebore	Schlumbergera
Myobatrachidae	bellflower	hepatica	sea-urchin cactus
narrow-mouthed	Campanulales	larkspur	<i>angiosperms—caper</i>
toad	harebell	mayapple	<i>order:</i>
newt	Lobeliaceae	meadow rue	Brassicaceae
salamander	rampion	monkshood	broccoli
Seymouria	tuftycell	Oregon grape	Brussels sprouts
siren	<i>angiosperms—birch</i>	Ranunculaceae	cabbage
spadefoot toad	<i>order:</i>	Ranunculales	candytuft
Surinam toad	alder	<i>angiosperms—cactus</i>	Capparales
tadpole	Balanopales	<i>order:</i>	cauliflower
toad	birch	barrel cactus	charlock
tree frog	filbert	cactus	Chinese cabbage

collard	ebony	<i>angiosperms—</i>	love grass
cress	persimmon	<i>gentian order:</i>	millet
kale	pimpernel	Apocynaceae	muhly
Kerguelen cabbage	primrose	Asclepiadaceae	needlegrass
kohlrabi	Primulales	bedstraw	oat grass
marsh cress	sapodilla	buckbean	oats
mustard	storax	carrian flower	panicum
peppergrass	<i>angiosperms—</i>	coffee	Paspalum
radish	<i>euphorbia order:</i>	Gentianales	Pennisetum
rape	boxwood	Indian hemp	Poaceae
rock cress	Buxaceae	Loganiaceae	quack grass
rocket	cassava	madder	reed
spiderflower	castor-oil plant	oleander	Restionales
stock	copperleaf	partridgeberry	rice
toothwort	croton	periwinkle	rye
turnip	crown of thorns	Rubiaceae	ryegrass
wallflower	Euphorbiaceae	<i>angiosperms—</i>	sorghum
whitlow grass	Euphorbiales	<i>geranium order:</i>	sugarcane
<i>angiosperms—</i>	jatropha	Barbados cherry	wheat
<i>composite order:</i>	jojoba	flax	wild rice
artichoke	manchineel	Geraniales	<i>angiosperms—heath</i>
Asteraceae	mercury	geranium	<i>order:</i>
basket-flower	Omphalea	Impatiens	Arbutus
boneset	Phyllanthus	lignum vitae	azalea
chamomile	poisetia	nasturtium	bilberry
Chrysanthemum	redbird cactus	Oxalis	blueberry
cineraria	sandbox tree	shamrock	Clethra
coneflower	spurge	wood sorrel	cranberry
dandelion	tung tree	<i>angiosperms—ginger</i>	crowberry
endive	<i>angiosperms—figwort</i>	<i>order:</i>	Ericales
fleabane	<i>order:</i>	abaca	Gaultheria
goldenrod	Acanthaceae	arrowroot	heath
groundsel	ash	banana	heather
guayule	belladonna	bird-of-paradise	huckleberry
Jerusalem	Bignoniaceae	flower	Indian pipe
artichoke	bladderwort	Cannaceae	kalmia
lettuce	broomrape	ginger	kiwi
marigold	eggplant	ginger lily	Labrador
pussy-toes	figwort	Marantaceae	tea
safflower	forsythia	Musaceae	leatherleaf
sunflower	foxglove	plantain	Lyonia
thistle	Gesneriaceae	prayer plant	Pieris
zinnia	henbane	Strelitzaceae	pipisewea
<i>angiosperms—</i>	Indian paint brush	Zingiberaceae	rhododendron
<i>dogwood order:</i>	jacaranda	Zingiberales	Vaccinium
angelica	jasmine	<i>angiosperms—grass</i>	wintergreen
anise	lilac	<i>families:</i>	<i>angiosperms—laurel</i>
Apiaceae	mullein	agrostology	<i>order:</i>
Araliaceae	nightshade	Arundinaria	avocado
carrot	Oleaceae	bamboo	California laurel
Cornales	olive	barley	greenheart
cow parsnip	petunia	beach grass	lambkill
dogwood	potato	bent grass	Laurales
fatsia	privet	bluegrass	laurel
ivy	sausage tree	bluestem	sassafras
parsnip	Scrophulariales	bromegrass	sweet shrub
poison hemlock	Solanaceae	cordgrass	<i>angiosperms—lily</i>
schefflera	tea olive	corn	<i>and iris orders:</i>
tupelo	toadflax	crabgrass	Agavaceae
<i>angiosperms—ebony</i>	tobacco	esparto	Alliaceae
<i>and primrose orders:</i>	tomato	fescue	Amaryllidaceae
Bumelia	witchweed	foxtail	Asparagus
Ebenales		grass	

asphodel	Malvaceae	ramie	locust
bear grass	Malvales	Ulmaceae	logwood
bellwort	okra	Urticaceae	lupine
blue-eyed grass	roselle	Urticales	mesquite
cantala	sisal	<i>angiosperms—orchid</i>	mimosa
chive	Sterculiaceae	<i>order:</i>	narra
Colchicum	Tiliaceae	bucket orchid	pagoda tree
Crocus	urena	cattleya	palo verde
Dioscoreaceae	<i>angiosperms—mint</i>	Dendrobium	pea
Dracaena	<i>order:</i>	Epidendrum	peanut
elephant's-foot	balm	greenhood	redbud
Erythronium	Coleus	helleborine	rosewood
fritillary	dittany	jewel orchid	senna
garlic	dragonhead	ladies' tresses	sensitive plant
Gladiolus	glory-bower	lady's slipper	smoke tree
henequen	Lamiaceae	Odontoglossum	soybean
Iridaceae	Lamiales	Oncidium	sunh
Iris	Lantana	Ophrys	vetch
leek	lavender	orchid	Wisteria
Liliaceae	lemon verbena	Orchis	<i>angiosperms—pepper</i>
Liliales	Mentha	Pogonia	<i>and birthwort</i>
lily	peppermint	twayblade	<i>orders:</i>
mariposa lily	rosemary	Vanda	birthwort
Mauritius hemp	Salvia	vanilla	Peperomia
narcissus	spearmint	<i>angiosperms—palm</i>	Piperaceae
onion	teak	<i>and related orders:</i>	Piperales
phormium	Verbenaceae	Anthurium	wild ginger
pickerelweed	<i>angiosperms—myrtle</i>	Arales	<i>angiosperms—phlox</i>
Sansevieria	<i>order:</i>	Arecidae	<i>order:</i>
Smilax	allspice	Arisaema	alkanet
ti	cannonball tree	Arum	bindweed
tulip	Cuphea	babassu palm	borage
water hyacinth	Epilobium	calla	Boraginaceae
yam	Eucalyptus	coco de mer	bugloss
<i>angiosperms—</i>	Eugenia	coconut palm	Convolvulaceae
<i>magnolia order:</i>	fejjoa	Cyclanthales	dodder
Annonaceae	fireweed	date palm	forget-me-not
champac	Fuchsia	dumb cane	Hydrophyllaceae
cherimoya	guava	oil palm	Ipomoea
lancewood	jaboticaba	palm	Lennoaceae
magnolia	Leptospermum	Pandanales	Loasaceae
Magnoliaceae	loosestrife	Philodendron	Mertensia
Magnoliales	mangrove	skunk cabbage	phlox
Myristicaceae	mare's-tail	Typhales	Polemoniaceae
pawpaw	Myrtales	<i>angiosperms—pea</i>	Rivea
tulip tree	myrtle	<i>order:</i>	sweet potato
Winteraceae	Onagraceae	acacia	waterleaf
ylang-ylang	paperbark tree	Albizia	<i>angiosperms—</i>
<i>angiosperms—</i>	pomegranate	bean	<i>pineapple and</i>
<i>mallow order:</i>	water chestnut	bluebonnet	<i>related orders:</i>
Abutilon	<i>angiosperms—nettle</i>	broom	Aechmea
balsa	<i>order:</i>	chick-pea	Bromeliales
baobab	Cannabis	Clanthus	Commelinales
Bombacaceae	elm	clover	Cryptanthus
cacao	Ficus	cowpea	Dyckia
cotton	fig	crown vetch	Eriocaulales
durian	hackberry	Fabales	Juncuales
hibiscus	hemp	honey locust	papyrus
jute	India rubber plant	indigo	pineapple
kapok	jackfruit	kudzu vine	Puya
kenaf	Moraceae	laburnum	Spanish moss
linden	mulberry	lentil	spiderwort
mallow	Osage orange	lespedeza	Tillandsia
	Pilea	locoweed	

umbrella plant	houseleek	Rhus	cucumber
Zebrina	hydrangea	Rutaceae	Cucurbitaceae
<i>angiosperms—pink</i>	alanchoe	Sapindales	dischlothe gourd
<i>order:</i>	loganberry	shaddock	Flacourtiaceae
Amaranthaceae	loquat	silver maple	gourd
baby's breath	medlar	Simaroubaceae	melon
beet	nectarine	sugar maple	pansy
Bougainvillea	peach	sumac	papaya
cactus	pear	tree of heaven	Passifloraceae
campion	Pittosporaceae	<i>angiosperms—</i>	passion-flower
carnation	plum	<i>staff-tree and</i>	pumpkin
Caryophyllaceae	quince	<i>buckthorn orders:</i>	rock rose
Caryophyllales	raspberry	alder buckthorn	squash
Celosia	Ribes	bittersweet	sun rose
chard	Rosales	buckthorn	Viola
chickweed	rose	Ceanothus	Violales
goosefoot	Saxifragaceae	Celastraceae	watermelon
Halogeton	saxifrage	Celastrales	<i>angiosperms—walnut</i>
Lychnis	sedum	Euonymus	<i>order:</i>
Nyctaginaceae	spirea	holly	butternut
pigweed	strawberry	jujube	hickory
pink	sweetbrier	Rhamnales	Juglandales
poke	<i>angiosperms—</i>	Vitaceae	pecan
Portulacaceae	<i>sandalwood order:</i>	<i>angiosperms—</i>	walnut
purslane	Australian	<i>tamarisk order:</i>	<i>angiosperms—water</i>
spinach	Christmas tree	boojum tree	<i>lily order:</i>
sugar beet	Balanophoraceae	ocotillo	fanwort
<i>angiosperms—poppy</i>	bastard toadflax	Tamaricales	Nelumbonaceae
<i>order:</i>	dwarf mistletoe	tamarisk	Nymphaeales
bleeding heart	Loranthaceae	<i>angiosperms—tea</i>	water lily
bloodroot	mistletoe	<i>order:</i>	water shield
bush poppy	sandalwood	Camellia	<i>angiosperms—</i>
California poppy	Santalaceae	Clusiaceae	<i>water-plantain and</i>
celandine	Santalales	Dipterocarpaceae	<i>related orders:</i>
Corydalis	Viscaceae	Elatinaceae	Alismatales
Fumariaceae	<i>angiosperms—</i>	franklinia	arrowhead
fumitory	<i>soapberry order:</i>	gordonia	Elodea
horned poppy	Aceraceae	mammee apple	Hydrocharitales
Hypecoaceae	akee	mangosteen	Najadales
Papaveraceae	Anacardiaceae	Ochnaceae	pondweed
Papaverales	bel fruit	Saint-John's-	water plantain
poppy	box elder	wort	<i>angiosperms—</i>
prickly poppy	buckeye	stewartia	<i>witch-hazel and</i>
<i>angiosperms—rose</i>	Burseraceae	Theaceae	<i>related orders:</i>
<i>order:</i>	cashew	Theales	Casuarinales
almond	citron	<i>angiosperms—teasel</i>	Didymelales
Amelanchier	grapefruit	<i>order:</i>	Eucommiales
apple	guarana	Caprifoliaceae	Fothergilla
apricot	horse chestnut	Dipsacales	Hamamelidaceae
Astilbe	kumquat	elder	Hamamelidaceae
blackberry	lemon	feverwort	Hamamelidales
boysenberry	lime	honeysuckle	katsura tree
cherry	litchi	scabious	Myricales
chokecherry	mahogany	snowberry	plane tree
cinquefoil	mango	teasel	sweet gum
Connaraceae	maple	Valerianaceae	Trochodendrales
cotoneaster	Meliaceae	viburnum	winter hazel
crab apple	orange	<i>angiosperms—violet</i>	witch hazel
currant	pili nut	<i>and related orders:</i>	<i>angiosperms—other:</i>
Echeveria	Pistacia	begonia	Alismatidaceae
firethorn	poison ivy	bottle gourd	aspen
gooseberry	red maple	bryony	Barbeya
hawthorn			buckwheat

buffalo berry	silk spider	paupod	shoveler
burning bush	spider	sea spider	snow goose
carnivorous plant	sunspider	symphytan	stiffail
cobra plant	tarantula	trilobite	swan
Commelinidae	tick	<i>bacteria:</i>	teal
Cyperaceae	trap-door spider	actinomycete	whistling duck
Cyerales	whip scorpion	archaeobacterium	white-fronted goose
Daphne	wolf spider	bacillus	wigeon
Diapensiales	<i>arthropods—</i>	bacterium	wood duck
dicotyledon	<i>crustaceans:</i>	blue-green algae	<i>birds—caprimuliform</i>
Dilleniaceae	amphipod	Clostridium	<i>and apodiform orders:</i>
Dilleniidae	barnacle	denitrifying	apodiform
everlasting	blue crab	bacteria	caprimuliform
Haloragales	branchiopod	episome	chuck-will's-widow
hardwood	brine shrimp	eubacterium	crested swift
Illiciaceae	clam shrimp	gliding bacterium	frogmouth
Leitneriales	copepod	gram stain	hummingbird
lotus	crab	Haemophilus	nighthawk
macadamia	crayfish	Lactobacillus	nightjar
Magnoliidae	crustacean	Micrococcus	oilbird
monocotyledon	crustacean louse	mycoplasma	owllet frogmouth
Nepenthes	decapod	Pasteurella	poorwill
Nepenthes	Dungeness crab	pneumococcus	potoo
Paeoniaceae	fiddler crab	pseudomonad	swift
peony	fish louse	rickettsia	swiftlet
pitcher plant	gammarid	Salmonella	whippoorwill
Plumbaginales	ghost crab	sheathed bacteria	<i>birds—charadriiform</i>
Podostemales	gribble	Spirillum	<i>order:</i>
Polygalales	hermit crab	spirochete	auk
Polygonales	hooded shrimp	Staphylococcus	auklet
poplar	horseshoe shrimp	streptococcus	avocet
Proteales	isopod	Streptomyces	charadriiform
Rafflesiales	krill	sulfur bacterium	courser
rhubarb	land crab	vibrio	curlew
Rosidae	lobster	<i>birds—anseriform</i>	dotterel
Salicales	malacostracan	<i>order:</i>	dowitcher
Sarraceniaceae	mantis shrimp	Anatidae	godwit
Solanales	mussel shrimp	anseriform	great auk
sundew	mustache shrimp	black duck	greenshank
taro	opossum shrimp	bufflehead	guillemot
Theligonales	pea crab	Canada goose	gull
Thymelaeales	pill bug	canvasback	jacana
Triuridales	robber crab	dabbling duck	jaeger
Venus's-flytrap	sand flea	diving duck	killdeer
wild flower	scampi	duck	knot
willow	shrimp	eider	lapwing
<i>arthropods—</i>	skeleton shrimp	gadwall	murre
<i>arachnids:</i>	sow bug	goldeneye	murrelet
arachnid	spider crab	goose	oystercatcher
black widow	tadpole shrimp	maggie goose	painted snipe
brown spider	tanais	mallard	phalarope
chigger	water flea	merganser	plover
crab spider	<i>arthropods—other:</i>	nene	pratincole
daddy longlegs	arthropod	perching duck	puffin
false scorpion	centipede	pintail	redshank
funnel weaver	eurypterid	pochard	ruff
funnel-web spider	giant water	redhead	sandpiper
garden spider	scorpion	ring-necked duck	seedsnipe
jumping spider	horseshoe crab	scaup	sheathbill
mite	insect	scoter	skimmer
nursery-web spider	millipede	screamer	skua
red spider	myriapod	sheldgoose	snipe
scorpion	Paradoxides	shelduck	stilt
			surfbird



tattler	<i>birds—extinct:</i>	<i>birds—passeriform</i>	jay
tern	Aepyornis	<i>order:</i>	kingbird
thickknee	Archaeopteryx	accentor	kinglet
turnstone	Diatryma	Aegithalidae	kiskadee
willet	Hesperornis	antbird	lark
woodcock	Ichthyornis	becard	laughing thrush
yellowlegs	<i>birds—falconiform</i>	bell-magpie	Leiothrix
<i>birds—columbiform</i>	<i>order:</i>	bellbird	lyrebird
<i>and psittaciform</i>	accipiter	bird-of-paradise	magpie
<i>orders:</i>	bald eagle	bishop	magpie-robin
bristlehead	bateleur	blackbird	manakin
cockatoo	bird of prey	Bombacillidae	mannikin
columbiform	buzzard	bowerbird	martin
conure	caracara	broadbill	meadowlark
dodo	condor	buffalo weaver	Mimidae
domestic pigeon	eagle	bulbul	mockingbird
lovebird	falcon	bunting	monarch
macaw	falconiform	butcherbird	Muscicapidae
parakeet	golden eagle	Callacidae	mynah
parrot	goshawk	Campephagidae	Nectariniidae
passenger pigeon	gyrfalcon	canary	nightingale
pigeon	harrier	Carduelidae	nightingale thrush
psittaciform	hawk	catbird	nuthatch
sandgrouse	hobby	Certhiidae	oriole
turtledove	kestrel	chat	oropendola
wood pigeon	kite	chat-thrush	ovenbird
<i>birds—coraciiform</i>	lammergeier	chough	Panuridae
<i>and piciform orders:</i>	merlin	cisticola	Paridae
barbet	osprey	cock-of-the-rock	Parulidae
coraciiform	peregrine falcon	cordon bleu	passeriform
flicker	secretary bird	Corvidae	pewee
honey guide	sparrowhawk	Cotingidae	Philepittidae
hornbill	turkey vulture	creeper	phoebe
ivory-billed	vulture	crow	pipit
woodpecker	<i>birds—galliform and</i>	cuckoo-shrike	pitta
jacamar	<i>gruiform orders:</i>	currawong	Ploceidae
kingfisher	bustard	Dendrocolaptidae	prinia
kookaburra	button quail	dipper	quelea
motmot	coot	drongo	raven
piciform	crake	Emberizidae	redstart
piculet	crane	Estrildidae	Remizidae
puffbird	curassow	fairy bluebird	robin
roller	finfoot	false sunbird	rockfowl
sapsucker	galliform	fantail	rosefinch
toucan	gallinule	flowerpecker	scrub-bird
woodpecker	grouse	flycatcher	seedeater
<i>birds—cuculiform</i>	gruiform	forktail	sharpbill
<i>and owl orders:</i>	guinea fowl	Furnariidae	shrike
ani	hoatzin	Galapagos finch	shrike-vireo
barn owl	jungle fowl	gnatcatcher	silky flycatcher
coucal	limpkin	goldfinch	song-babbler
cuckoo	megapode	grackle	songbird
cuculiform	mesite	Grallinidae	sparrow
eagle owl	partridge	grass finch	starling
fish owl	peacock	grobeak	Sturnidae
ground cuckoo	pheasant	ground thrush	sunbird
hawk owl	ptarmigan	helmet-shrike	swallow
horned owl	quail	Hirundinidae	Sylviidae
owl	rail	honeycreeper	tailorbird
roadrunner	seriema	honeyeater	tanager
screech owl	trumpeter	house sparrow	tapaculo
short-eared owl	turkey	hypocoly	thickhead
turaco	whooping crane	Icteridae	thrush
wood owl		Irenidae	



- tit  
 tityra  
 towhee  
 treecreeper  
 Turdidae  
 tyrannulet  
 tyrant flycatcher  
 umbrellabird  
 vanga-shrike  
 vireo  
 wagtail  
 warbler  
 wattle-eye  
 waxbill  
 waxwing  
 weaver  
 white-eye  
 whydah  
 woodcreeper  
 woodswallow  
 woodwarbler  
 wren  
 Xenicidae  
*birds—others:*  
 albatross  
 aviary  
 aviculture  
 bird  
 bittern  
 booby  
 cassowary  
 casuariiform  
 ciconiiform  
 coly  
 Colymbiformes  
 cormorant  
 diving petrel  
 egret  
 emu  
 flamingo  
 frigate bird  
 fulmar  
 gannet  
 grebe  
 hammerhead  
 heron  
 ibis  
 kiwi  
 loon  
 moa  
 ornithology  
 ostrich  
 pelecaniform  
 pelican  
 penguin  
 petrel  
 plumage  
 prion  
 procellariiform  
 rhea  
 shearwater  
 shoebill  
 snakebird
- spoonbill  
 stork  
 storm petrel  
 syrinx  
 tinamou  
 trogon  
 tropic bird  
*bryophytes:*  
 bryophyte  
 bug-on-a-stick  
 carpet moss  
 cord moss  
 cushion moss  
 granite moss  
 hair-cap moss  
 hornwort  
 leafy liverwort  
 liverwort  
 luminous moss  
 Marchantia  
 moss  
 peat moss  
 tree moss  
 wind-blown moss  
*classification:*  
 nomenclature  
 taximetrics  
 taxon  
 taxonomy  
*enterocoelomates:*  
 acorn worm  
 amphioxus  
 arrowworm  
 beardworm  
 bêche-de-mer  
 blastoid  
 brittle star  
 cake urchin  
 carpoid  
 chordate  
 crinoid  
 crown-of-thorns  
 starfish  
 echinoderm  
 echinoid  
 graptolite  
 heart urchin  
 hemichordate  
 protochordate  
 pterobranch  
 sand dollar  
 sea cucumber  
 sea lily  
 sea squirt  
 sea urchin  
 starfish  
 tunicate  
*fishes—atheriniform  
 and related orders:*  
 atheriniform  
 dealfish  
 dory  
 flying fish
- grunion  
 killifish  
 lantern-eye fish  
 live-bearer  
 molly  
 oarfish  
 silversides  
 spiny-finned  
 fish  
*fishes—  
 batrachoidiform and  
 related orders:*  
 anglerfish  
 batfish  
 brotula  
 cave fish  
 clingfish  
 cod  
 frogfish  
 goosefish  
 grenadier  
 hake  
 paracanthopterygian  
 pearlfish  
 pollock  
 toadfish  
 whiting  
*fishes—  
 cartilaginous:*  
 basking shark  
 blue shark  
 carcharinid  
 chimaera  
 chondrichthian  
 Cladoselache  
 devil ray  
 dogfish  
 electric ray  
 guitarfish  
 hammerhead shark  
 mackerel shark  
 mako shark  
 monkfish  
 ray  
 saw shark  
 sawfish  
 shark  
 skate  
 stingray  
 thresher shark  
 tiger shark  
 white shark  
*fishes—cypriniform  
 and siluriform  
 orders:*  
 bitterling  
 bullhead  
 carp  
 catfish  
 characin  
 chub  
 corydoras
- dace  
 electric catfish  
 electric eel  
 goldfish  
 hatchetfish  
 knife-fish  
 labeo  
 loach  
 madtom  
 minnow  
 ostariophysan  
 pencil fish  
 piranha  
 roach  
 sucker  
 tench  
 tetra  
 tigerfish  
 wels  
 zebra fish  
*fishes—  
 gasterosteiform  
 order:*  
 cornetfish  
 gasterosteiform  
 pipefish  
 sea horse  
 shrimpfish  
 stickleback  
 swamp eel  
 trumpet fish  
*fishes—jawless fish  
 and placoderms:*  
 Agnatha  
 antiarch  
 Arctolepis  
 arthrodire  
 Bothriolepis  
 Cephalaspis  
 hagfish  
 lamprey  
 ostracoderm  
 Palaeospondylus  
 placoderm  
 spiny shark  
*fishes—perciform  
 order:*  
 angelfish  
 archer fish  
 barracuda  
 bass  
 bigeye  
 black bass  
 blenny  
 bluegill  
 bonito  
 butterfish  
 butterfly fish  
 carangid  
 cichlid  
 crappie  
 damselfish  
 darter

- discus fish  
 dragonet  
 drum  
 fingerfish  
 glassfish  
 goatfish  
 goby  
 gourami  
 grouper  
 grunt  
 hind  
 hogfish  
 jack  
 jewfish  
 labyrinth fish  
 mackerel  
 marlin  
 mojarra  
 moonfish  
 mudskipper  
 mullet  
 Nile perch  
 parrot fish  
 perch  
 perciform  
 pikeperch  
 pomfret  
 pompano  
 porgy  
 prickleback  
 remora  
 sailfish  
 scat  
 sea bass  
 sheepshead  
 Siamese fighting  
   fish  
   sleeper  
   slipmouth  
   snapper  
   snook  
   soapfish  
   spadefish  
   spearfish  
   spiny eel  
   stargazer  
   sunfish  
   surfperch  
   surgeonfish  
   swordfish  
   threadfin  
   tilefish  
   tripletail  
   tuna  
   weakfish  
   weever  
   wolfish  
   wrasse  
*fishes—*  
*pleuronectiform*  
*and tetraodontiform*  
*orders:*  
   boxfish  
   dab
- filefish  
 flatfish  
 flounder  
 halibut  
 mola  
 plaice  
 porcupine fish  
 puffer  
 sole  
 tetraodontiform  
 triggerfish  
 turbot  
*fishes—salmoniform*  
*order:*  
   Atlantic salmon  
   bristlemouth  
   brook trout  
   brown trout  
   capelin  
   char  
   coho  
   hatchetfish  
   king salmon  
   lake trout  
   mudminnow  
   pike  
   rainbow trout  
   salmon  
   salmoniform  
   sandfish  
   scaleless dragonfish  
   smelt  
   spookfish  
   trout  
   viperfish  
   whitefish  
*fishes—scorpaeniform*  
*and related orders:*  
   dragonfish  
   flathead  
   flying gurnard  
   greenling  
   lion-fish  
   lumpsucker  
   poacher  
   redfish  
   scorpaeniform  
   scorpion fish  
   sculpin  
   sea robin  
   snailfish  
   stonefish  
   zebra fish  
*fishes—others:*  
   alewife  
   anchovy  
   bichir  
   bony fish  
   bowfin  
   Cheirolepis  
   chondrosteian  
   clupeiform  
   coelacanth  
   crossopterygian
- deep-sea fish  
 Dipterus  
 eel  
 elopiform  
 Eusthenopteron  
 fish  
 gar  
 gulper  
 herring  
 holostean  
 ladyfish  
 lungfish  
 menhaden  
 moray  
 mormyrid  
 notopterid  
 osteoglossomorph  
 paddlefish  
 Rhipidistia  
 sardine  
 shad  
 sturgeon  
 tarpon  
 teleost  
 wolf herring  
*fungi:*  
   Agaricales  
   Amanita  
   Armillaria  
   Ascomycetes  
   Basidiomycetes  
   Boletaceae  
   cup fungus  
   Deuteromycetes  
   fungus  
   Lycoperdales  
   mushroom  
   mycorrhiza  
   Oomycetes  
   Polyporales  
   stinkhorn  
   truffle  
   water mold  
   yeast  
   Zygomycetes  
*gymnosperms:*  
   alerce  
   American  
   arborvitae  
   Araucaria  
   arborvitae  
   bald cypress  
   big tree  
   California nutmeg  
   cedar  
   conifer  
   Cordaitales  
   Cupressaceae  
   cycad  
   Cycadeoidales  
   Cycas  
   cypress  
   cypress pine
- dawn redwood  
 Douglas fir  
 eastern red cedar  
 English yew  
 Ephedra  
 false cypress  
 fir  
 giant arborvitae  
 ginkgo  
 Glossopteris  
 Gnetaceae  
 gymnosperm  
 hemlock  
 incense cedar  
 Japanese cedar  
 Japanese torreyia  
 Japanese yew  
 juniper  
 larch  
 Lebachia  
 Pinaceae  
 pine  
 Podocarpaceae  
 redwood  
 seed fern  
 Sequoia  
 spruce  
 Taxaceae  
 Taxodiaceae  
 Torreyia  
 umbrella pine  
 Welwitschiaceae  
 yellowwood  
 yew  
*insects—coleopteran*  
*order:*  
   alfalfa weevil  
   bark beetle  
   beetle  
   bess beetle  
   billbug  
   blister beetle  
   boll weevil  
   branch and twig  
   borer  
   carrion beetle  
   casebearing beetle  
   chafer  
   checkered beetle  
   click beetle  
   coleopteran  
   Colorado potato  
   beetle  
   cucumber beetle  
   darkling beetle  
   dermestid beetle  
   firefly  
   flat bark beetle  
   flea beetle  
   glowworm  
   ground beetle  
   ladybird beetle  
   leaf-rolling weevil  
   long-horned beetle

- metallic  
 wood-boring  
 beetle  
 plum curculio  
 potato beetle  
 predaceous  
 diving beetle  
 primitive weevil  
 rhinoceros beetle  
 rove beetle  
 scarab beetle  
 seed beetle  
 soldier beetle  
 spider beetle  
 stag beetle  
 strepsipteran  
 tiger beetle  
 tortoise beetle  
 tumbling flower  
 beetle  
 unicorn beetle  
 water scavenger  
 beetle  
 weevil  
 whirligig beetle  
*insects—fly order:*  
 anthomyiid fly  
 bee fly  
 biting midge  
 black fly  
 blow fly  
 bot fly  
 crane fly  
 dipteran  
 flesh fly  
 fly  
 fruit fly  
 fungus gnat  
 gall midge  
 Hessian fly  
 horse fly  
 housefly  
 hover fly  
 leaf miner  
 louse fly  
 midge  
 mosquito  
 robber fly  
 tachinid fly  
 tsetse fly  
 vinegar fly  
 warble fly  
*insects—  
 hymenopteran order:*  
 ant  
 Apocrita  
 bee  
 braconid  
 bumblebee  
 chalcid  
 cuckoo wasp  
 fig wasp  
 gall wasp  
 honey ant
- honeybee  
 horntail  
 hymenopteran  
 ichneumon  
 leaf-cutter bee  
 sand wasp  
 sawfly  
 spider wasp  
 Symphyta  
 thread-waisted  
 wasp  
 velvet ant  
 wasp  
 wood wasp  
*insects—lepidopteran  
 order:*  
 bagworm moth  
 blue butterfly  
 bollworm  
 brush-footed  
 butterfly  
 butterfly  
 carpenter moth  
 casebearer  
 clearwing moth  
 copper butterfly  
 diamondback  
 moth  
 flour moth  
 forester moth  
 gelechiid moth  
 geometrid moth  
 gypsy moth  
 hairstreak  
 harvester  
 hawk moth  
 lappet  
 leaf roller moth  
 lepidopteran  
 measuring worm  
 milkweed butterfly  
 monarch butterfly  
 morpho  
 moth  
 olethreutid moth  
 owl moth  
 painted lady  
 parnassian  
 butterfly  
 peppered moth  
 pyralid moth  
 regal moth  
 saturniid moth  
 silkworm moth  
 skipper  
 slug caterpillar  
 moth  
 sulfur butterfly  
 swallowtail  
 butterfly  
 tent caterpillar  
 moth  
 tiger moth  
 tineid moth
- tussock moth  
 white butterfly  
 yucca moth  
 zebra swallowtail  
 butterfly  
*insects—others:*  
 alderfly  
 ambush bug  
 antlion  
 aphid  
 apterygote  
 assassin bug  
 back swimmer  
 bedbug  
 bristletail  
 bug  
 burrower bug  
 caddisfly  
 chewing louse  
 chinch bug  
 cicada  
 cockroach  
 cone-headed  
 grasshopper  
 coreid bug  
 cottony-cushion  
 scale  
 cricket  
 dipluran  
 dobsonfly  
 dragonfly  
 earwig  
 ephemeropteran  
 flea  
 flower bug  
 froghopper  
 giant water bug  
 grape phylloxera  
 grasshopper  
 harlequin  
 cabbage bug  
 heteropter  
 homopter  
 human louse  
 jumping plant  
 louse  
 katydid  
 lace bug  
 lacewing  
 leaf insect  
 leafhopper  
 locust  
 long-horned  
 grasshopper  
 louse  
 lygaeid bug  
 mantid  
 mantispid  
 marsh treader  
 mayfly  
 meadow  
 grasshopper  
 mealybug  
 mole cricket
- neuropteran  
 odonate  
 orthopter  
 plant bug  
 proturan  
 psocid  
 pygmy grasshopper  
 red bug  
 San Jose scale  
 scale insect  
 scorpionfly  
 shield-backed  
 katydid  
 short-horned  
 grasshopper  
 smaller water  
 strider  
 snakefly  
 springtail  
 stinkbug  
 stonefly  
 sucking louse  
 termite  
 thrips  
 treehopper  
 walkingstick  
 water boatman  
 water scorpion  
 water strider  
 webspinner  
 whitefly  
*lophophorates:*  
 Atrypa  
 horseshoe worm  
 lamp shell  
 lingulid  
 moss animal  
*lower invertebrates:*  
 archaocyathid  
 Ascaris  
 aschelminth  
 Aurelia  
 bread crumb  
 sponge  
 Cassiopea  
 Chrysaora  
 clonid  
 cnidarian  
 coral  
 ctenophore  
 eelworm  
 entoproct  
 eye worm  
 filarial worm  
 flatworm  
 fluke  
 freshwater  
 jellyfish  
 gastrotrich  
 Gonionemus  
 guinea worm  
 horn coral  
 horny sponge  
 Hydra

Hydractinia	gerenuk	African	olingo
hydroid	giraffe	hunting dog	otter
jellyfish	gnu	Arctic fox	ounce
Leucosolenia	goat	Asiatic black bear	Pallas's cat
Liriope	guanaco	badger	panda
lungworm	hartebeest	bat-eared fox	polar bear
medusa	hippopotamus	bear	polecat
mesozoan	ibex	bearded seal	procyonid
millepore	impala	binturong	puma
nematocyst	Kobus	black bear	raccoon
nematode	kudu	bobcat	raccoon dog
Obelia	llama	brown bear	ratel
pinworm	moose	bush dog	sable
planarian	mountain goat	cacomistle	sea lion
polyp	mule deer	Caffre cat	seal
Portuguese	muntjac	canine	serval
man-of-war	musk deer	caracal	skunk
priapulid	musk-ox	carnivore	sloth bear
ribbon worm	nyala	cat	South
rotifer	okapi	cheetah	American fox
sea anemone	oryx	civet	spectacled bear
sea fan	peccary	clouded leopard	sun bear
sea gooseberry	Père David's deer	coati	suricate
sea pen	pig	coyote	tayra
sea walnut	pronghorn	crabeater seal	tiger
siliceous sponge	red deer	dhole	viverrid
spiny-headed	reedbuck	dingo	walrus
worm	reindeer	dog	weasel
sponge	roe deer	elephant seal	Weddell seal
tapeworm	ruminant	ermine	wildcat
threadworm	saiga	fennec	wolf
trichina	sassaby	ferret	wolverine
Venus's flower	sheep	fisher	<i>mammals—cetacean</i>
basket	sika	flat-headed	<i>order:</i>
worm	springbok	cat	balen whale
zoanthid	tahr	fossa	beaked whale
<i>mammals—</i>	vicuña	fox	beluga
<i>artiodactyl order:</i>	wapiti	fur seal	blue whale
alpaca	warthog	genet	bottlenose whale
antelope	water buffalo	golden cat	cetacean
aoudad	white-tailed deer	gray fox	dolphin
artiodactyl	yak	grison	fin whale
aurochs	<i>mammals—bat</i>	grizzly bear	gray whale
babirusa	<i>order:</i>	harbour seal	humpback whale
bighorn	bat	harp seal	killer whale
bison	brown bat	hooded seal	narwhal
boar	bulldog bat	hyena	pilot whale
bongo	disk bat	jackal	porpoise
bovid	false vampire bat	jaguar	right whale
brocket	free-tailed bat	jaguarundi	sei whale
buffalo	Hipposideridae	kinkajou	sperm whale
bush pig	horseshoe bat	leopard	whale
camel	Jamaican fruit bat	leopard cat	<i>mammals—extinct:</i>
cattle	New Zealand	linsang	Barylambda
chamois	short-tailed bat	lion	brontothere
chevrotain	Phyllostomatidae	lynx	Camelops
deer	Pteropodidae	margay	cave bear
dibatag	sheath-tailed bat	marten	Chalicotherium
duiker	vampire bat	mink	Condylarthra
eland	Vespertilionidae	mongoose	Coryphodon
fallow deer	<i>mammals—carnivore</i>	monk seal	Creodonta
gaur	<i>order:</i>	mustelid	dawn horse
gazelle	aardwolf	ocelot	Dinohyus

Dryopithecus	wallaby	mammals—rodent	hyrax
Elasmotherium	wombat	order:	lagomorph
Glyptodon	mammals—	agouti	mammal
Indricotherium	perissodactyl	bamboo rat	manatee
Irish elk	order:	bandicoot rat	pangolin
litoptern	ass	beaver	pika
mammoth	donkey	cane rat	proboscidean
mastodon	equine	capybara	rabbit
Merychippus	horse	cavy	sea cow
Miacis	mule	chinchilla	sirenian
Moeritherium	perissodactyl	chipmunk	ungulate
Moropus	Przewalski's horse	cloud rat	protists—algae:
multituberculate	rhinoceros	cotton rat	Acetabularia
Notoungulata	tapir	dormouse	alga
Oreopithecus	zebra	field mouse	algology
Phenacodus	mammals—primate	flying squirrel	brown algae
sabre-toothed cat	order:	gerbil	Chlorella
taeniodont	ape	gopher	desmid
Thylacosmilus	avahi	grasshopper	diatom
titanother	aye-aye	mouse	dulse
Toxodon	baboon	ground squirrel	Fucus
Triconodon	bonobo	guinea pig	green algae
Uintatherium	capuchin monkey	gundi	Irish moss
woolly rhinoceros	Celebes black ape	hamster	kelp
mammals—	chimpanzee	harvest mouse	laver
insectivore and	colobus	hutia	Nostoc
edentate orders:	diana monkey	jerboa	Oedogonium
anteater	drill	jumping mouse	phytoplankton
armadillo	durukuli	kangaroo rat	Pleurococcus
edentate	galago	lemming	red algae
elephant shrew	gelada	maned rat	Sargassum
golden mole	gibbon	marmot	sea lettuce
hedgehog	gorilla	mole rat	seaweed
insectivore	guenon	mouse	spirogyra
mole	hamadryas	muskrat	stonewort
otter shrew	howler monkey	nutria	Ulothrix
short-tailed shrew	indri	paca	Vaucheria
shrew	langur	pocket mouse	water bloom
sloth	lemur	porcupine	water net
solenodon	loris	pouched rat	protists—
tenrec	macaque	prairie dog	protozoans:
mammals—	mandrill	rat	actinomyxidian
monotremes and	mangabey	rice rat	amoeba
marsupials:	marmoset	rock rat	apicomplexan
bandicoot	monkey	rodent	astome
cuscus	orangutan	sewellel	Balantidium
echidna	patas monkey	spiny rat	Ceratium
glider	potto	springhare	Chlamydomonas
kangaroo	primate	squirrel	chloromonad
koala	proboscis monkey	tuco-tuco	chrysomonad
marsupial	rhesus monkey	viscacha	ciliate
marsupial mole	saki	vole	coccolith
marsupial mouse	siamang	water rat	cryptomonad
monotreme	sifaka	white-footed	dinoflagellate
native cat	spider monkey	mouse	Entamoeba
numbat	squirrel monkey	wood rat	entodiniomorph
opossum	tarsier	woodchuck	Euglena
phalanger	titi	mammals—others:	flagellate
platypus	tree shrew	aardvark	foraminiferan
rat kangaroo	uakari	colugo	fusulinid
rat opossum	woolly monkey	dugong	gregarine
Tasmanian devil	woolly spider	elephant	Gymnodinium
Tasmanian wolf	monkey	hare	gymnostome

haplosporidian	Ceratosaurus	Komodo dragon	terrapin
helioflagellate	Clidastes	lizard	tortoise
heliozoan	Coelophysis	monitor lizard	turtle
heterochlorid	cynodont	racerunner	wood turtle
heterotrich	Cynognathus	skink	<i>reptiles—others:</i>
Holomastigotoides	Dicynodon	<i>reptiles—snakes:</i>	archosaur
hymenostome	Dimetrodon	adder	reptile
hypermastigote	Dimorphodon	anaconda	tuatara
hypotrich	dinosaur	black snake	<i>schizocoelomates—</i>
microsporidian	Diplodocus	blind snake	<i>annelids:</i>
myxosporidian	dromaeosaur	boa	annelid
Nosema	Edaphosaurus	boomslang	earthworm
odontostome	Euparkeria	brown snake	fanworm
oligotrich	Hypsilophodon	bull snake	feather-duster
opalinid	ichthyosaur	bushmaster	worm
Paramecium	iguanodon	Cerastes	fireworm
peritrich	Lambeosaurus	coachwhip	leech
Plasmodium	Limnoscelsis	cobra	lugworm
protomonad	Maiaosaura	colubrid	oligochaete
protozoan	megalosaur	copperhead	palolo worm
pseudopodium	Mesosaurus	coral snake	peacock worm
radiolarian	mosasaur	egg-eating snake	polychaete
rhizomastigote	Moschops	elapid	rag worm
Sarcocystis	Nothosaurus	fer-de-lance	sea mouse
sarcodine	ornithischian	flying snake	<i>schizocoelomates—</i>
suctorian	Ornitholestes	garter snake	<i>mollusks:</i>
testacean	Ornithomimus	green snake	ammonoid
tintinnid	ornithopod	hognose snake	ark shell
trichocyst	Oviraptor	indigo snake	belemnoid
trichomonad	Pachycephalo-	king snake	bivalve
trichostome	saurus	krait	bubble shell
volvocid	Pentaceratops	mamba	cephalopod
Volvox	phytosaur	mangrove snake	chiton
Vorticella	Plateosaurus	moccasin	clam
<i>protists—others:</i>	plesiosaur	python	cockle
beard lichen	Protoceratops	racer	conch
Iceland moss	Psittacosaurus	rat snake	cone shell
lichen	Pteranodon	rattlesnake	coquina clam
manna	pterodactyl	sea snake	cowrie
Myxomycetes	pterosaur	shieldtail snake	cuttlefish
oak moss	Rhamphorhyn-	sidewinder	ear shell
Parmelia	chus	snake	gaper clam
Plasmodio-	saurischian	taipan	gastropod
phoromycetes	sauropod	tree snake	geoduck
protist	sauropterygian	vine snake	jingle shell
slime mold	Stegosaurus	viper	land snail
<i>reptiles—</i>	Struthiomimus	wart snake	mollusk
<i>crocodilians:</i>	thecodont	water snake	monoplaco-
alligator	therapsid	<i>reptiles—turtles:</i>	phoran
caiman	theropod	Blanding's turtle	murex
crocodile	triceratops	box turtle	mussel
gavial	tritrylodont	Emydidae	nautilus
<i>reptiles—extinct:</i>	tyrannosaur	mud turtle	nudibranch
Albertosaurus	<i>reptiles—lizards:</i>	musk turtle	octopus
Allosaurus	Agamidae	painted turtle	olive shell
Anatosaurus	anole	pond turtle	opisthobranch
Ankylosaurus	chameleon	sea turtle	oyster
Apatosaurus	gecko	side-necked	periwinkle
brachiosaur	Gila monster	turtle	piddock
Bradysaurus	glass snake	snake-necked	prosobranch
Camptosaurus	horned toad	turtle	pteropod
carnosaur	iguana	snapping turtle	pulmonate
ceratopsian		softshell turtle	



razor clam	pentastomid	Lycophyta	tracheophyte
scallop	schizocoelomate	Marattiaceae	whisk fern
seashell	spoonworm	Ophioglossaceae	<i>viruses:</i>
shipworm	tardigrade	Osmundaceae	adenovirus
slug	trochophore	Pleuromeia	arbovirus
squid	<i>tracheophytes:</i>	Polypodiaceae	cytomegalovirus
top shell	Adiantaceae	prefern	lysogeny
triton shell	angiosperm	Psilotophyta	myxovirus
tusk shell	Aspleniaceae	quillwort	papillomavirus
whelk	bracken	Rhynie plants	picornavirus
worm shell	cliffbrake	Salviniales	plant virus
<i>schizocoelomates—</i>	club moss	Schizaeaceae	polyoma virus
<i>others:</i>	fern	Sphenophyta	poxvirus
oncopod	gymnosperm	spike moss	virion
onychophoran	horsetail	staghorn fern	virology
peanutworm	Lepidodendron		virus

**Biographies**

See Section 10/34 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Division II. The Molecular Basis of Vital Processes**

[For Part Three headline see page 95.]

The outlines in the three sections of Division II deal with the molecular level of biotic organization and set forth theories of the chemical transformations and the exchanges of energy that occur in the distinctively vital processes treated in Section 311 of Division I.

**Section 321. Chemicals and the Vital Processes 112**

322. Metabolism: Bioenergetics and Biosynthesis 115

323. Vital Processes at the Molecular Level 116

**Section 321. Chemicals and the Vital Processes****A. The inorganic milieu of living systems****B. Organic chemicals participating naturally in the life processes**

1. Carbohydrates
2. Lipids
3. Proteins and peptides
4. The major carrier of chemical energy: ATP
5. Nucleic acids
  - a. General features
  - b. Deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA)
  - c. Ribonucleic acid (RNA)
6. Biological pigments and coloration
7. Enzymes
8. Vitamins
9. Hormones
  - a. General features of hormones: relationship between endocrine regulation and neural regulation, the evolution of hormones
  - b. The hormones of vertebrates
  - c. The hormones and hormonelike substances of invertebrates: neurohormones, molting hormones, pheromones
  - d. The hormones of plants



10. Other natural products: alkaloids, steroids and sterols, isoprenoids and terpenes
- C. Drugs: chemicals administered to an organism to change its physiological state or to combat pathogens
1. Sources and development of drugs
  2. General aspects of drug action
  3. Absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion of drugs
  4. Classification of drugs by organ or organ system of principal effect
    - a. Drugs affecting the cardiovascular system
    - b. Drugs affecting smooth and skeletal muscle systems
    - c. Drugs affecting the central nervous system
    - d. Drugs affecting the autonomic nervous system and the eyes
    - e. Drugs affecting the excretory system
    - f. Drugs affecting the digestive system
    - g. Drugs affecting the reproductive systems
    - h. Drugs affecting the immune response system
    - i. Drugs affecting the histamine response system
  5. Drugs directed against disease organisms
    - a. Drugs derived from living microorganisms: antibiotics
    - b. Chemical compounds used to treat infectious diseases: chemotherapeutic drugs
  6. Drugs directed at the suppression of cancer
  7. Drug use and abuse: the nature of drug addiction and dependence  
[see 522.C.9.]
- D. Ethyl alcohol, alcohol consumption  
[see 522.C.9.]
- E. Biocides and biorepellents
1. Antiseptics and disinfectants
  2. Biocides directed by mankind against animal and plant pests
  3. Biotoxins produced by microorganisms, plants, and animals: microbial toxins, phytotoxins, zootoxins
  4. Biological and chemical warfare agents  
[see 736.A.6.]
- F. The selective concentration of chemicals by organisms

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MICROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with chemicals and the vital processes

Biochemical Components of Organisms  
Cells: Their Structures and Functions  
Chemical Compounds

Drugs and Drug Action  
Poisons and Poisoning

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

<i>biocides:</i>	fungicide	mycotoxin	monosaccharide
Agent Orange	herbicide	poison	pectin
aldrin	insecticide	toxin	polysaccharide
chemosterilant	Malathion	venom	starch
chloral	parathion	<i>carbohydrates:</i>	sugar
chlordan	phorate	carbohydrate	<i>drugs affecting the</i>
DDT	rodenticide	cellulose	<i>autonomic nervous</i>
dichlorobenzene	Toxaphene	disaccharide	<i>system:</i>
dimethoate	<i>biotoxins:</i>	glucose	adrenergic drug
fumigant	lambkill	glycoside	anticholinesterase

atropine  
beta blocker  
cholinergic drug  
ganglion blocking agent  
neuromuscular blocking agent

*drugs affecting the cardiovascular system:*  
digitalis  
heparin  
nitroglycerin

*drugs—analgesics:*  
acetaminophen  
acetanilide  
analgesic  
antipyrine  
aspirin  
salicylic acid

*drugs—anesthetics:*  
anesthetic  
chloroform  
cocaine  
curare  
cyclopropane  
procaine  
hydrochloride

*drugs—antibiotics:*  
ampicillin  
antibiotic  
cephalosporin  
erythromycin  
penicillin  
streptomycin  
tetracycline

*drugs—antiseptics:*  
Dakin's solution  
iodoform  
merbromin  
silver nitrate

*drugs—chemotherapeutic:*  
allopurinol  
anthelmintic  
catechu  
chloroquine  
diethylcarbamazine  
citrate  
diethylstilbestrol  
isoniazid  
pamaquine  
Prontosil  
quinacrine  
quinine  
sulfa drug  
sulfadiazine  
sulfanilamide  
sulfonamide

*drugs—hallucinogens:*  
bufotenine

DMT  
hallucinogen  
hashish  
ibogaine  
LSD  
marijuana  
mescaline  
PCP

peyote  
psilocin and psilocybin

*drugs—narcotics:*  
codeine  
fentanyl  
heroin  
methadone  
morphine  
narcotic  
opium

*drugs—sedatives:*  
barbiturate  
chloral hydrate  
paraldehyde  
sedative-hypnotic drug  
thalidomide

*drugs—stimulants:*  
amphetamine  
caffeine  
imipramine  
iproniazid  
isocarboxazid  
methamphetamine  
stimulant  
tranlycypromine

*drugs—tranquilizers:*  
chlordiazepoxide  
chlorpromazine  
diazepam  
lithium carbonate  
meprobamate  
reserpine  
tranquilizer

*drugs—other drugs and drug action:*

antacid  
antagonism  
antihistamine  
antimicrobial agent  
astringent  
colchicine  
cytotoxic drug  
diuretic  
drug  
ephedrine  
laxative  
phenol  
coefficient  
promethazine  
quinidine

scopolamine  
theophylline  
urethane  
*enzymes and enzyme action:*  
allosteric control  
amylase  
cofactor  
cooperativity  
enzyme  
feedback inhibition

hydrolase  
induction  
inhibition  
ligase  
lipase  
Michaelis-Menten hypothesis  
nuclease  
pepsin  
proteolytic enzyme  
renin  
serotonin  
transaminase  
zymogen

*hormones:*  
aldosterone  
androgen  
corticoid  
cortisol  
enterogastrone  
epinephrine and norepinephrine  
estrogen  
growth hormone  
hormone  
insulin  
luteinizing hormone  
melatonin  
neurohormone  
progesterone  
testosterone

*isoprenoids and terpenes:*  
abietic acid  
camphor  
isoprene  
limonene  
menthol  
pinene  
terpene

*lipids:*  
capsaicin  
fatty acid  
lecithin  
lipid  
phospholipid  
prostaglandin  
sphingolipid  
triglyceride

*nucleic acids:*

adenine  
cytosine  
DNA  
guanine  
nucleic acid  
nucleoside  
nucleotide  
RNA  
thymine  
uracil

*pigments and coloration:*  
auxochrome  
carotene  
chlorophyll  
chromophore  
flavonoid  
melanin  
phytol  
porphyrin  
quinone

*proteins and peptides:*  
actin  
amino acid  
collagen  
glutamic acid  
glutamine  
gluten  
histidine  
histone  
hydroxyproline  
keratin  
myoglobin  
peptide  
prolamin  
protein  
scleroprotein

*steroids and sterols:*  
cholesterol  
cortisone  
ergosterol  
saponin  
steroid hormone

*vitamins:*  
biotin  
carnitine  
choline  
folic acid  
niacin  
pantothenic acid  
para-aminobenzoic acid  
vitamin  
vitamin A  
vitamin B complex  
vitamin B<sub>1</sub>  
vitamin B<sub>2</sub>  
vitamin B<sub>6</sub>  
vitamin B<sub>12</sub>

vitamin C  
vitamin D  
vitamin E  
vitamin K

other:  
adenosine  
triphosphate

denaturation  
histamine  
piperine

sapogenin  
secretion

### Biographies

See Section 10/34 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 322. Metabolism: Bioenergetics and Biosynthesis

### A. Photosynthesis: the initiation of energy conversion in the biosphere [see also 335.B.]

1. The biological importance of photosynthesis
2. Factors that influence the rate of photosynthesis and the energy efficiency of photosynthesis
3. Determination of the mechanism of photosynthesis
4. The site of the photosynthetic process in green plants: the chloroplast
5. The photosynthetic pigments
6. The energetics of photosynthesis: photoelectron transfer, photophosphorylation
7. The metabolic path of carbon in photosynthesis: the carbon reduction cycle

### B. Metabolism: the totality of all chemical processes in the living organism

1. The fragmentation of complex molecules: catabolism
2. The combustion of food materials and the conservation of part of the energy in them: cellular respiration, oxidation and transduction
3. The biosynthesis of cell components: anabolism
4. Regulation of metabolism

### C. The nitrogen cycle: nitrogen fixation, nitrification and denitrification

### Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with metabolism: bioenergetics and biosynthesis

Cells: Their Structures and Functions  
Metabolism  
Photosynthesis

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

### General subjects

adenosine	catabolism	feedback inhibition	metabolism
triphosphate	cellular respiration	gluconeogenesis	photosynthesis
anabolism	chloroplast	induction	tricarboxylic acid
antimetabolite	cytochrome	inhibition	cycle

### Biographies

See Section 10/34 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

### Section 323. Vital Processes at the Molecular Level

- A. The cell membrane
  - 1. The nature of membranes
  - 2. Compartmentalization of the cell
  - 3. Movement of water across cell membranes: osmosis
  - 4. Movement of solutes through membranes in response to a concentration gradient
  - 5. Movement of solutes through membranes independent of concentration gradients: active transport, pinocytosis
- B. Bioelectricity
- C. The nerve impulse
  - 1. The structure of the neuron
  - 2. Characteristics of artificially stimulated nerve fibres
  - 3. Nature of the nerve impulse
  - 4. Transmission of the nerve impulse: the synapse
- D. Muscle contraction
  - 1. Contractile or motile activity of some type as a characteristic of all living things
  - 2. Striated, or skeletal, muscle in higher animals
  - 3. Cardiac muscle
  - 4. Smooth muscle
- E. Bioluminescence
  - 1. The significance of bioluminescence in behaviour, metabolism, and research
  - 2. The range and variety of bioluminescent organisms
  - 3. The biochemical events of light emission: enzymic and nonenzymic systems

#### Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with vital processes at the molecular level

Cells: Their Structures and Functions  
 Electricity and Magnetism  
 Muscles and Muscle Systems  
 Nerves and Nervous Systems

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

#### General subjects

acetylcholine	bioluminescence	membrane	osmosis
actin	end-plate potential	muscle	pinocytosis
action potential	excitatory	nervous system	resting potential
adrenaline and	postsynaptic	neuromuscular	sodium pump
noradrenaline	potential	junction	synapse
all-or-none law	marine	neuron	
bioelectricity	phosphorescence	neurotransmitter	

#### Biographies

See Section 10/34 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Division III. The Structures and Functions of Organisms**

[For Part Three headnote see page 95.]

Division I deals with the nature, origin, evolution, distinctive properties, and classification of living things. Division II deals with the molecular level of biotic organization. The outlines in the nine sections of Division III deal with life at the cellular level and at the organismic level.

**Section 331. The Cellular Basis of Form and Function 117**

- 332. The Relation of Form and Function in Organisms 118
- 333. Coordination of Vital Processes: Regulation and Integration 120
- 334. Covering and Support: Integumentary, Skeletal, and Musculatory Systems 122
- 335. Nutrition: the Procurement and Processing of Nutrients 123
- 336. Gas Exchange, Internal Transport, and Elimination 124
- 337. Reproduction and Sex 126
- 338. Development: Growth, Differentiation, and Morphogenesis 128
- 339. Heredity: the Transmission of Traits 129

**Section 331. The Cellular Basis of Form and Function****A. Cell theory and classification**

- 1. The cell theory
  - a. Historical background
  - b. Challenges to and revisions of the cell theory in the light of later knowledge
- 2. Classification of cells
  - a. General features: comparisons between cells and viruses and between procaryotic and eucaryotic cells, tissues as providing a functional classification of cells
  - b. Cells and tissues of animals: absorptive cells, secretory cells, nerve cells, sensory cells, muscle cells, cells in supporting tissues, circulating cells, reproductive cells
  - c. Cells and tissues of higher plants: outstanding features of the plant cell; meristematic, epidermal, and other types of plant cells
  - d. Comparison between animal cells and plant cells

**B. Cell design and cell organization**

- 1. The cell as a molecular system
  - a. Macromolecules in cells: nucleic acids, proteins, polysaccharides
  - b. Small molecules in cells: lipids, nucleotides, amino acids, fatty acids
- 2. Form and structure of the cell
  - a. Sizes and shapes of cells
  - b. Morphological elements: parts of cells—cell membrane, extracellular matrix, mitochondria, ribosomes, cytoskeleton, nuclear envelope, chromosomes, nucleolus
  - c. Procaryotic and eucaryotic cells  
[see also 312.A.3.b.]

**C. Functional aspects of cells**

- 1. The internal environment and the cell matrix: the concept of the cell as a "protoplasm," the concept of the cell as a "bag" containing a water solution of molecules
- 2. Cell membranes  
[see 323.A.]
- 3. Interplay of nucleus and cytoplasm
- 4. Cell movement: ciliary, flagellar, and amoeboid
- 5. Cells in combination: cohesion and communication to form tissues and multicellular organisms

**D. The cell cycle**

- 1. Cell growth: doubling of size, genetic replication, preparation for division

## 2. Cell division

- a. Mitosis: condensation of chromosomes and dissolution of nuclear envelope; splitting of chromosomes; formation of new nuclear envelopes
- b. Cytokinesis: constriction of animal cell into halves by contractile ring of actin filaments; division of plant cell by formation of cell plate and new cell wall
- c. Meiosis: division of germ cell into gametes, or reproductive cells, each with one-half of the genetic material of parent cell

## E. Fertilization

1. Characteristics of the mature egg
2. Events of fertilization
3. Biochemical analysis of the events of fertilization
4. Mechanisms that aid in the union of gametes

Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major article dealing with the cellular basis of form and function

Cells: Their Structures and Functions

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

cell	cytoskeleton	meiosis	protoplasm
chromosome	fertilization	mitosis	receptor
cilium	fission	multicellular	recombination
cytology	flagellum	organism	ribosome
cytoplasm	gamete	nucleus	
cytoplasmic	in vitro	ploidy	
streaming	fertilization		

Biographies

See Section 10/34 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Section 332. The Relation of Form and Function in Organisms**

## A. Biological form and function

## B. Plant tissues and fluids: classification, organization, main functions

1. Relatively undifferentiated tissues of nonvascular plants
2. Well-differentiated tissues in vascular plants
  - a. Meristematic (cell-producing) tissues: apical, lateral, intercalary
  - b. Mature tissues
    - i. Dermal (protective) tissues: the epidermis of the primary plant body, the periderm of the secondary plant body
    - ii. Vascular (conducting) tissues: the xylem, the phloem
    - iii. Fundamental (ground) tissues: the parenchyma, the supportive collenchyma and sclerenchyma, the endodermis
3. Cells of plant tissues  
[see 331.A.2.c.]

## C. Organs of plants: tissue organization, functions, and types

1. Development of organs in vascular plants: internal and external morphology, tissue organization, functions, types, and modifications; the stem; the leaf; the root
2. Physiology of organs in vascular plants

3. Diverse sizes and forms of organ systems in vascular plants: potential for unlimited growth
    - a. Varieties of shoot systems
    - b. Varieties of root systems
    - c. Varieties of reproductive organs and organ systems
  4. Organs of nonvascular plants: analogues of stem, leaf, and root
  5. Evolution of plant organs and organ systems into the complex, multicellular state
- D. Animal tissues and fluids: classification, organization, and main functions
1. Classification of tissues: anatomical, embryological, functional
  2. Tissues for assimilation, storage, transport, and excretion: alimentary, liver, kidney, and lung tissues; blood and lymph
  3. Tissues for coordination: nervous and sensory tissues, endocrine tissues
  4. Tissues for support and movement: connective tissues, cartilage, bone, muscle
  5. Other tissues: reproductive tissues, hemopoietic tissues, tissue fluids
  6. Cells of animal tissues  
[see 331.A.2.b.]
- E. Animal organs and organ systems
1. Specialized organ systems
    - a. Relating to the environment primarily: integumentary, skeletal, muscular, nervous, and endocrine systems  
[see also 333.C. and D.; 334.A., B., and C.]
    - b. Serving cell metabolism primarily: digestive, respiratory, circulatory, and excretory systems  
[see also 335.C.; 336.A., B., and C.]
    - c. Serving genetic continuity primarily: the reproductive system
  2. Interrelationships between organ systems: functional interdependence, feedback mechanisms
  3. Development of organ systems  
[see also 338.D.]
  4. Evolution of organ systems

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the relation of form and function in organisms

Animals	Integumentary Systems
Blood	Muscles and Muscle Systems
Cells: Their Structures and Functions	Nerves and Nervous Systems
Circulation and Circulatory Systems	Plants
Digestion and Digestive Systems	Reproduction and Reproductive Systems
Endocrine Systems	Respiration and Respiratory Systems
Excretion and Excretory Systems	Supportive and Connective Tissues

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

bark	inflorescence	phloem	symmetry
cambium	leaf	pistil	tissue
connective tissue	lignin	placenta	vascular bundle
cortex	meristem	root	vascular system
epithelium	mucus	sclerenchyma	vessel
flower	organ	sieve tube	wood
growth ring	parenchyma	stomate	xylem

Biographies

See Section 10/34 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above



**Section 333. Coordination of Vital Processes: Regulation and Integration**

- A. Maintenance of steady states in biological systems: homeostasis
  - 1. The nature of homeostatic systems
  - 2. Homeostatic processes
  - 3. Homeostatic control hierarchies: homeostatic subsystems that serve either organisms or natural communities
  - 4. Origin and evolution of homeostasis
  - 5. Individual adjustments to gradual changes in the physical environment: acclimatization
  - 6. Inactive states accompanied by a lower than normal rate of metabolism: dormancy
- B. Information reception and processing: sensory reception
  - 1. Classification of sensory systems
    - a. According to location of receptors: exteroceptors, interoceptors
    - b. According to type of stimulus: photoreceptors, thermoreceptors, chemoreceptors, mechanoreceptors, electroreceptors, sound receptors
  - 2. Evolution of sensory systems: specialized organs and information-processing structures
  - 3. Sensory information: interactions between adjacent sense cells and sensory neurons
- C. Endocrine systems in animals
  - 1. General features of hormonal coordination: the relationships between endocrine and neural regulation
  - 2. Vertebrate endocrine systems
    - a. Relationships of endocrine glands to each other and to the blood
    - b. Structure and function
  - 3. Invertebrate endocrine systems: insects, crustaceans, annelid worms
  - 4. Comparative, adaptive, and evolutionary aspects of endocrine systems: the neurosecretory cell, hypothalamus-pituitary control systems
  - 5. The human endocrine system  
[see 421.E.]
- D. Nervous systems in animals
  - 1. Comparison of chemical and nervous regulation: control mechanisms located between the stimulus and the response
  - 2. Nervous coordination
    - a. Intracellular coordination: general cytoplasmic responsiveness, or irritability, to a stimulus
    - b. Organelle systems: the channeling of responsiveness at the subcellular level within more complex protozoans
    - c. Nervous systems: the channeling of responsiveness at the cellular level within multicellular organisms
      - i. The neuron, or nerve cell
      - ii. The transmission of the nerve impulse and the synapse  
[see 323.C.]
  - 3. Invertebrate nervous systems
    - a. Theories of the evolutionary origin of the nervous system
    - b. Diffuse nervous systems
    - c. Centralized nervous systems
  - 4. Vertebrate nervous systems
    - a. The central nervous system: the brain and its components; the spinal cord; the brain coverings (meninges), cavities, cerebrospinal fluid, and neuroglia (nonnervous tissue)

- b. The peripheral nervous system
- c. Embryonic development of the vertebrate nervous system
- d. Evolution of the vertebrate nervous system
- e. Biodynamics of the vertebrate nervous system
- 5. The human nervous system  
[see 421.J.]
- E. The biological clock: periodicity
  - 1. Rhythms without apparent external correlates: brain waves, breathing, heartbeat
  - 2. Rhythms correlated with natural geophysical cycles: solar-day rhythms, lunar-tidal rhythms, monthly rhythms, annual or seasonal rhythms, epochal rhythms
  - 3. The mechanism of the biological clock
  - 4. Factors affecting biological periodicities
  - 5. The amplification and superimposition of individual rhythms in communities  
[see 352.C.1.b.]

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with the coordination of vital processes: regulation and integration

Endocrine Systems  
Nerves and Nervous Systems  
Sensory Reception

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>endocrine systems:</i>	ganglion	rod	lateral line system
adrenal gland	meninges	visual pigment	mechanoreception
endocrine system	nervous system	<i>sensory reception—</i>	receptor
parathyroid gland	neuron	<i>sound reception:</i>	sense
pituitary gland	reflex	ear	smell
secretion	spinal cord	echolocation	taste
thyroid gland	synapse	external auditory	thermoreception
<i>nervous systems:</i>	vagus nerve	canal	touch reception
adrenergic nerve	<i>sensory reception—</i>	sound reception	<i>other:</i>
fibre	<i>photoreception:</i>	tympanic	acclimatization
autonomic nervous	cone	membrane	biological rhythm
system	eye	vestibulocochlear	diapause
brain	eyespot	nerve	hibernation
cerebral fissure	macula lutea	<i>sensory reception—</i>	homeostasis
cerebrospinal fluid	photoreception	<i>other:</i>	tropism
cranial nerve	rhodopsin	chemoreception	

Biographies

See Section 10/34 of Part Ten

**INDEX:** See entries under all of the terms above

**Section 334. Covering and Support: Integumentary, Skeletal, and Musculatory Systems****A. The body covering**

1. General features of the body covering, of integument: comparisons among unicellular organisms, plants, and animals
2. Invertebrate integuments: organization and function
  - a. Cellular components and their derivatives
  - b. Noncellular coatings of the integument
3. Vertebrate integuments: cellular components and their derivatives
  - a. Skin layers: the epidermis, the dermis
  - b. Skin derivatives and appendages: skin glands and pigment; epidermal scales; claws, nails, and hoofs; horns and antlers; feathers and hair; dermal derivatives
4. Skin variations among vertebrates
5. Embryology and evolution of the vertebrate skin
6. The biodynamics of vertebrate skin
7. Human integument and derivatives: skin, hair, nails, sebaceous glands, sweat glands

**B. The body skeleton**

1. The roles of the body skeleton
2. Description and composition of the skeletal elements
  - a. Cuticular structures: bone, crystals, cuticle, ossicles, spicules
  - b. Semirigid structures: flexible cuticular structures, calcareous spicules that are not tightly packed, keratin, notochord, cartilage
  - c. Other elements: connective tissue, the hydrostatic skeleton, elastic structures, buoyancy devices
3. The invertebrate skeleton: organization and function
4. The vertebrate skeleton: structure and function
  - a. General features
  - b. Embryology of vertebrate skeletons
  - c. Vertebral column and thoracic skeleton
  - d. Appendicular skeleton: pectoral girdle, pelvic girdle, limbs
5. Joints in vertebrates and invertebrates permitting various types of movement
6. Properties of bone and its development
7. The human skeletal system

**C. The body musculature**

1. General features of muscle tissue: its role in movement, support, colour changes, temperature regulation, and discharge of certain glands; arrangement and gross function
2. Muscle contractile systems
  - a. Simple contractile systems: simple contractile fibrils and epithelio-muscular cells
  - b. Complex contractile tissues: striated muscle, smooth muscle
3. Muscle contraction  
[see 323.D.]
4. Invertebrate muscle systems
5. Vertebrate muscle systems
  - a. Embryonic development and divisions of the muscular system
  - b. Evolution of the vertebrate musculatory system

- c. Function and regulation of muscle action
- d. Electric organs in certain fishes
- 6. The human muscular system  
[see 421.H.6. and 7.]

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with covering and support: integumentary, skeletal, and muscular systems

Integumentary Systems  
Muscles and Muscle Systems  
Supportive and Connective Tissues

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>integument:</i>	extensor muscle	fontanel	<i>other:</i>
bark	flexor muscle	humerus	ankle
beak	gluteus muscle	joint	arm
claw	iliocostalis muscle	ligament	digit
dermis	latissimus dorsi	metacarpal	elbow
epidermis	levator muscle	occipital	face
exoskeleton	muscle	parietal bone	foot
feather	pectoralis muscle	pelvic girdle	hand
hair	sphincter muscle	radius	heel
horn	trapezius muscle	rib	hip
integument	triceps muscle	sacrum	jaw
mantle	<i>supportive and</i>	scapula	knee
nail	<i>connective tissues:</i>	skeleton	leg
scale	bone	skull	shoulder
test	carpal bone	sternum	tail
<i>musculature:</i>	cartilage	tarsal	thorax
abdominal muscle	clavicle	tibia	wrist
abductor muscle	connective tissue	ulna	
adductor muscle	femur	vertebral column	
biceps muscle	fibula	zygomatic arch	

Biographies

See Section 10/34 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Section 335. Nutrition: the Procurement and Processing of Nutrients**

**A. The basic features of nutrition**

- The various nutritional patterns; *e.g.*, autotrophism and heterotrophism, phototrophism and chemotrophism
- Methods of ingestion or penetration  
[see C., below]
- The essential nutrients: compounds that cannot be synthesized by an organism and must be supplied in food; the nutritional needs of organisms
- Syntrophism: nutritional interrelationships in which the immediate or end products of metabolism of one organism may provide essential nutrients for another

**B. Photosynthesis: the production of food in green plants**  
[see also 322.A.]

**C. Digestion and digestive systems**

- The contrast between autotrophs and heterotrophs

2. The alimentary system in animals other than humans
  - a. Invertebrate digestive systems: vacuolar systems, channel-network systems, saccular systems, tubular systems
  - b. Vertebrate digestive systems: oral cavity, teeth, and pharynx; esophagus and stomach; small intestine, pancreas, and liver; the large intestine
  - c. Embryology and evolutionary development of the vertebrate digestive system
  - d. Biodynamics of the vertebrate digestive system: control of secretions and intestinal movements
3. The human alimentary system  
[see 421.D.]

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with nutrition: the procurement and processing of nutrients

Digestion and Digestive Systems  
Nutrition

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>digestive system:</i>	plica circularis	nutritional	<i>other:</i>
alimentary	pylorus	type	bile
canal	rectum	protein	bilirubin
anal canal	small intestine	vitamin	chyme
anus	stomach	<i>oral cavity:</i>	feces
appendix	villus	canine tooth	intestinal gas
argentaffin cell	<i>ingestion and</i>	cementum	
cecum	<i>digestion:</i>	dentine	
colon	chewing	enamel	
digestion	defecation	gum	
esophagus	digestion	ivory	
gallbladder	peristalsis	palate	
gastric gland	swallowing	periodontal	
large intestine	<i>nutrients and</i>	membrane	
liver	<i>nutrition:</i>	saliva	
pancreas	carbohydrate	salivary gland	
Paneth's cell	fat	tongue	
pharynx	nutrition	tooth	

Biographies

See Section 10/34 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

---

## Section 336. Gas Exchange, Internal Transport, and Elimination

- A. Respiration and respiratory systems
  1. The process of extracting oxygen and releasing carbon dioxide
  2. Gases in the environment: the range of respiratory problems faced by aquatic and terrestrial animals
  3. Basic types of respiratory structures
    - a. Respiratory organs of invertebrates: tracheae and gills
    - b. Respiratory organs of vertebrates: gills and lungs
  4. Dynamics of respiratory mechanisms
  5. The control of respiration: neural reflexes, muscular feedback, chemically sensitive controls
  6. Adaptation to special environmental conditions

7. The human respiratory system  
[see 421.C.]
- B. Circulation and circulatory systems
  1. Circulation and transport patterns: general aspects common to all circulatory systems
    - a. Circulation in single cells: streaming movements within the protoplasm
    - b. Circulation in multicellular animals
  2. The fluid media involved in circulation: blood and lymph
    - a. Evolutionary origins of circulating fluids
    - b. Plasma
    - c. Formed elements of the circulating fluid: red cells, white cells, platelets, thrombocytes
    - d. Lymphocytes and lymph in vertebrates
  3. Transport systems in animals
    - a. Invertebrate circulatory systems
    - b. Vertebrate circulatory systems
    - c. Coronary circulation
    - d. Embryonic development of the circulatory system
    - e. Biodynamics of vertebrate circulation
    - f. The human cardiovascular system  
[see 421.A.]
  4. Plant internal transport
- C. Elimination: the disposal of wastes
  1. General features of elimination
  2. Excretion and excretory systems
    - a. Excretory mechanisms
    - b. Invertebrate excretory systems
    - c. Vertebrate excretory systems
    - d. The evolution of the vertebrate excretory system
    - e. The human excretory system  
[see 421.G.]

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with gas exchange, internal transport, and elimination

Cells: Their Structures and Functions  
Circulation and Circulatory Systems  
Excretion and Excretory Systems  
Respiration and Respiratory Systems

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

<i>blood and lymph:</i>	platelet	blood pressure	hepatic vein
agglutinin	serum albumin	capillary	lung
blood	thymus	cardiovascular	lymph node
complement	<i>circulatory and</i>	system	lymph nodule
erythrocyte	<i>respiratory systems:</i>	circulation	portal vein
hemoglobin	aorta	coronary artery	pulmonary
hemolysis	artery	diaphragm	circulation
leukocyte	asphyxia	diastole	pulse
lymph	atrium	gill	renal vein
lymphocyte		heart	respiration

systemic	<i>excretory systems:</i>	perspiration	phloem
circulation	cloaca	renal capsule	root
systole	excretion	renal pelvis	sieve tube
trachea	kidney	renal pyramid	translocation
valve	loop of Henle	urinary bladder	transpiration
vein	malpighian tubule	urine	transport
vena cava	nasal gland	<i>plant internal</i>	vascular bundle
venous sinus	nephridium	<i>transport system:</i>	vessel
ventricle	nephron	mass flow	xylem

**Biographies**

See Section 10/34 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Section 337. Reproduction and Sex****A. The forms of reproduction and their comparative adaptive significance****1. Levels of reproduction**

- a. Molecular replication and reproduction
- b. Cell reproduction: binary and multiple fission
- c. Reproduction of organisms  
[see A.2., below]
- d. Life cycles of plants and animals

**2. Reproduction of organisms: sexual and asexual reproduction****3. Natural selection and reproduction: the evolution of reproduction and variation control**  
[see also 312.C.]**B. Sex and sexuality**

1. The distinctions between sex, sexuality, and reproduction
2. Transduction and transformation as sexlike recombination in viruses and bacteria
3. The adaptive significance of sex: establishment of genetic diversity
4. The origin of sex and sexuality
5. Sex patterns
6. Determination of the sex of individuals
  - a. The sex chromosomes
  - b. Abnormal chromosome effects
  - c. The effect of parthenogenetic development
  - d. Environmental and hormonal influences

**C. The reproductive system in plants: its organization and function**

1. General features: asexual systems that create new plants identical to the parent plant, sexual systems that create new plants different from either of the two parents
2. The sex organs of bryophytes
  - a. In liverworts and hornworts
  - b. In mosses
3. The variations of sex organs in tracheophytes
  - a. In spore plants
  - b. In seed plants
4. Variations in reproductive cycles: apogamy and apospory (apparent secondary loss of capacity for sexual reproduction)



5. The physiology of reproduction: the influence of internal and environmental factors on the maturation of sporophytes and gametophytes as manifested by their ability to produce spores and gametes
- D. The reproductive system in animals: its organization and function
1. General features
  2. Reproductive systems of invertebrates
    - a. Gonads, associated structures, and products in monoecious and dioecious types
    - b. Mechanisms that aid in the union of gametes
    - c. Specializations associated with parthenogenesis
    - d. Provisions for the developing embryo  
[see 338.D.2.b.]
  3. Reproductive systems of vertebrates
    - a. Gonads, associated structures, and products
    - b. Adaptations for internal fertilization; e.g., the cloaca, intromittent (copulatory) organs, accessory structures
    - c. Role of gonads in hormone cycles
    - d. Provision for the developing embryo  
[see 338.D.2.b.]
    - e. The human reproductive system  
[see 421.F.]

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with reproduction and sex

Behaviour, Animal  
Reproduction and Reproductive Systems  
Sex and Sexuality

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>plant reproduction:</i>	cross-fertilization	menopause	sperm
gametophyte	fertilization	menstruation	spermatogenesis
ovary	fission	ovary	testis
ovule	gestation	ovulation	<i>other:</i>
pistil	incubation	ovum	alternation of
pollen	meiosis	placenta	generations
pollination	parturition	uterus	courtship
propagation	recombination	vagina	fertility and
pseudocopulation	reproduction	<i>reproductive</i>	infertility
spore	self-fertilization	<i>system—male:</i>	gamete
sporophyte	sexual intercourse	bulbourethral	gonad
<i>reproductive</i>	viviparity	gland	hermaphroditism
<i>processes:</i>	<i>reproductive</i>	ductus deferens	orgasm
artificial	<i>system—female:</i>	epididyme	sex
insemination	egg	penis	sex chromosome
budding	estrus	prostate gland	
conjugation	fallopian tube	seminal vesicle	

Biographies

See Section 10/34 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

---

**Section 338. Development: Growth, Differentiation, and Morphogenesis**

- A. The nature and scope of biological development
- B. The constituent processes of development and their control
  - 1. Growth
  - 2. Morphogenesis
  - 3. Differentiation
  - 4. Control and integration of development
- C. Development of plants
  - 1. General features: types of life cycles, alternation of generations as independent phases of the life cycle
  - 2. Preparatory events
    - a. Formation of sex cells
    - b. Pollination
    - c. Fertilization
  - 3. Early development: from fertilized egg (zygote) to seedling
    - a. Embryo formation
    - b. Independent dormant stages and germination of the seeds and fruits of higher plants, dispersal
  - 4. Later development: the sporophyte plant body
- D. Development of animals
  - 1. Preparatory events: the egg and its activation by normal fertilization or by parthenogenesis
  - 2. Early development
    - a. Embryo formation: cleavage, gastrulation
    - b. Embryonic adaptations for the maintenance of the developing embryo: shell, yolk stores, membranous sacs, placenta
  - 3. Organ formation
  - 4. Postembryonic development: transformation of the newborn into the adult
- E. Aging and decline in animals: life span, death  
[for aging in humans, see 422.A.]
  - 1. Senescence in mammals
  - 2. Causes of aging
  - 3. The duration of life
- F. Specialized patterns of development
  - 1. Biological regeneration
  - 2. The healing processes and scar tissue formation
  - 3. Biological malformation
  - 4. Twinning: multiple births
  - 5. Development in vitro: cell and tissue cultures
  - 6. Development of transplanted tissues and organs

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with development: growth, differentiation, and morphogenesis  
Death  
Growth and Development, Biological

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>animal development:</i>	larva	<i>development</i>	parthenocary
amnion	metamorphosis	<i>processes:</i>	seed
blastocyst	neural crest	aging	<i>other:</i>
chorion	notochord	death	blastema
cleavage	nymph	development	dysplasia
ectoderm	paedomorphosis	histogenesis	monster
embryo	parturition	organogenesis	
endoderm	placenta	regeneration	
fetus	pupa	<i>plant development:</i>	
gastrula	segmentation	endosperm	
gestation	umbilical cord	germination	
incubation		fruit	

Biographies

See Section 10/34 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Section 339. Heredity: the Transmission of Traits****A. Basic features of heredity**

1. Early speculations on the nature of heredity
2. Mendelian genetics: Mendel's experiments and their significance, the universality of Mendel's laws, interactions among genes and their variant forms (alleles)
3. The combined action of heredity and environment in producing an organism

**B. The physical basis of heredity**

1. Chromosomes and genes: the cellular basis of heredity
2. Molecular genetics: the chemical and molecular nature of genes, the genetic code and its mutations, the expression and regulation of genes, applications of molecular genetics

**C. Heredity and evolution**

[see also 312.C.]

1. Population genetics: the gene pool, the Hardy-Weinberg principle, changes in gene frequencies
2. Natural selection as an agent of evolutionary change
3. Artificial selection for genetic improvements of selected organisms: domesticated animals, cultivated plants, humankind  
[see also 355.B.3.]
4. Outbreeding and inbreeding: the effects of consanguinity on the vigour of offspring

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major article dealing with heredity: the transmission of traits

Genetics and Heredity, The Principles of

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

albinism	genetic code	inbreeding	plasmid
allele	genetic drift	linkage group	polyploidy
character	genotype	Mendelism	recessiveness
chimera	Hardy-Weinberg	mutation	testcross
chromosome	law	operon	transformation
dominance	heredity	pedigree	variation
gene	hybrid	phenotype	

Biographies

See Section 10/34 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Division IV. Behavioral Responses of Organisms**

[For Part Three headline see page 95.]

Several of the sections in Division III deal with the structure and internal functioning of organisms. The outlines in the two sections of Division IV deal with the external actions and reactions of living things in relation to changes in their environment.

Section 341. Nature and Patterns of Behavioral Responses 130

342. Development and Range of Behavioral Capacities: Individual and Group Behaviour 131

**Section 341. Nature and Patterns of Behavioral Responses****A. Diverse conceptions of animal behaviour**

1. The variety of animal behaviour
2. Classification of animal behaviour
3. Components of animal behaviour

**B. Patterns of stereotyped response: unlearned behavioral reactions of organisms to some environmental stimulus**

1. Plant movements: tropic and nastic movements, nutation, other autonomous movements
2. Animal movements: reflex and reflexlike activities, taxes, fixed action patterns and instinct
3. Photoperiodism

**C. Hormonal and nervous control of behaviour**

1. Interaction of endocrine and nervous systems
2. Hormonal influences on behaviour; *e.g.*, by sex hormones
3. The nervous system and behaviour: the role of the nervous system in receiving information, processing it in the brain and spinal cord, and initiating the appropriate response

**D. Evolution of behaviour**

1. Evidence of the genetic determination of behaviour
2. The influence of experience on behaviour: phyletic patterns in the evolution of learning
3. Evolutionary origins and evolutionary consequences of behaviour patterns

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:****MACROPAEDIA:** Major article dealing with the nature and patterns of behavioral responses

Behaviour, Animal

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference informationGeneral subjects

animal behaviour	instinct	play	tropism
behaviour genetics	photoperiodism	reflex	

Biographies

See Section 10/34 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Section 342. Development and Range of Behavioral Capacities: Individual and Group Behaviour****A. Basic behavioral activities of individuals**

1. Food getting
2. Locomotion
3. Avoidance behaviour
4. Aggressive behaviour: attack and defensive threats
5. Behaviour related to habitat
6. Behaviour related to reproduction

**B. Higher behavioral characteristics of individual animals**

1. Simple nonassociative learning; *e.g.*, habituation, sensitization
2. Associative learning; *e.g.*, classical and instrumental, or operant, conditioning
3. Spatial learning; *e.g.*, maze learning, navigation
4. Perceptual learning: imitation and observational learning; *e.g.*, song learning, imprinting
5. Complex problem solving
  - a. Discriminations of relational and abstract stimuli
  - b. Generalized rule learning
  - c. Insight and reasoning
  - d. Language learning

**C. The behaviour of animals in groups**

1. Distinctions between groups of social animals and groups of nonsocial ones
2. Animal communication
3. The range of social behaviour among social and nonsocial animals
4. Dynamics of social behaviour

**D. Evolution of behaviour**

[see 341.D.]

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the development and range of behavioral capacities: individual and group behaviour

Behaviour, Animal  
Learning, Animal

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

aggressive behaviour	brooding	habituation	sound production
alarm signal	cannibalism	homing	submissive behaviour
animal behaviour	cleaning behaviour	imprinting	suckling
animal	colony	learning	terrestrial
communication	conditioning	locomotion	locomotion
aquatic locomotion	courtship	motivation	territorial
associative learning	display behaviour	nest	behaviour
avoidance	dominance	pheromone	
behaviour	hierarchy	predation	
bird song	feeding behaviour	reproductive behaviour	
brachiation	flight	scavenger	
	habit		

Biographies

See Section 10/34 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Division V. The Biosphere: the World of Living Things**

[For Part Three headnote see page 95.]

Division I of Part Three deals with the nature, origin, evolution, distinctive properties, and classification of living things. Divisions II, III, and IV deal with life at the molecular, cellular, organismal, and behavioral levels.

The outlines in the five sections of Division V deal with the world of living things taken as a single system of biotic and environmental interactions and interdependencies.

- Section 351. Basic Features of the Biosphere 132  
 352. Biological Populations and Communities 133  
 353. Hazards of Life in the Biosphere: Disease and Death 135  
 354. Biogeographic Distribution of Organisms: Ecosystems 136  
 355. The Place of Humans in the Biosphere 137

**Section 351. Basic Features of the Biosphere****A. The extent of the biosphere**

1. Preconditions of the biosphere: the Earth as an ideal medium for life  
[see 312.A.2.]
2. The levels of organization within the biosphere: the biocycle, the ecosystem, the community, the population  
[see 352.A. and C.; 354]
3. Energy flow in the biosphere
4. Cycling of matter in the biosphere
  - a. The general pattern of chemical cycles in nature  
[see also 214.C.]
  - b. The carbon and oxygen cycles
  - c. The nitrogen cycle
  - d. The sulfur cycle
  - e. The water cycle  
[see also 222.D.]
  - f. The sedimentary cycles of essential minerals
5. The concept of the noosphere: mankind's place in the biosphere  
[see 355.B.]

**B. The ecosystem: a collection of integrated communities and their environment**

1. Definition of an ecosystem
2. The biotic components of the ecosystem
  - a. Producers
  - b. Consumers
  - c. Decomposers
3. The abiotic components of the ecosystem
  - a. Pressure and temperature  
[see 223.E.1.]
  - b. Radiation
  - c. Illumination

- d. Water and soil characteristics, salts
- e. Wave action: wind and water
- f. Fire as a limiting factor
- 4. The conditioning of the abiotic environment by living organisms
- 5. The effect of microenvironments on the ecosystem
- 6. Processes that determine the nature and productivity of the ecosystem
- 7. Types of ecosystems  
[see 354]

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major article dealing with the basic features of the biosphere

Biosphere, The

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

biochemical	carbon cycle	nitrogen cycle	sulfur cycle
oxygen demand	ecosystem	oxygen cycle	vernalization
biogeochemical	eutrophication	phosphorus	
cycle	food chain	cycle	
biosphere	microclimate		
body heat			

Biographies

See Section 10/34 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 352. Biological Populations and Communities

### A. Biological populations

- 1. The study of populations  
[see 10/34.B.4.]
- 2. The measurable characteristics of biological populations
  - a. Age, sex, and genetic differences and their distribution
  - b. Numbers and density: the effects of natality and mortality, the reproductive rate and death rate
- 3. Growth of populations: growth form and carrying capacity
- 4. Fluctuations in stable populations: variations in population size
- 5. Movements: migration; emigration; dispersion; dispersal; the influence of topographical, climatic, and biological barriers
- 6. Interactions of populations  
[see B., below]
- 7. Factors affecting the structure of human populations  
[see 524.A.]

### B. Biotic interactions

- 1. Intraspecific interactions: positive and negative interactions of individuals within a species
- 2. Interspecific interactions: interactions among members of different species
  - a. The range of interspecies associations
  - b. Negative interactions, in which one or both populations are harmed: consumption, parasitic interactions, amensalism and antagonism



- c. Positive interactions, in which one or both populations are benefited: commensalism, mutualism
  - d. Neutralistic interactions
- 3. Interactions between populations of different species and the ecological, evolutionary, and biogeographical aspects of interaction on the population level
- C. Biological communities
  - 1. Community structure
    - a. Vertical and horizontal patterns: the influence of variations in environmental conditions on the stratification and zonation of organisms
    - b. Time relations: periodicity and population changes in the community
    - c. Interactions in the community: heterotrophic nutrition, predation, symbiosis
    - d. Niches and species diversity
    - e. Ecotones and the "edge effect"
  - 2. Community function: energy flow
  - 3. Community succession: growth toward a stable, mature condition
  - 4. Communities in space
    - a. Landscape patterns: the habitats of a landscape as forming a pattern of environmental gradients
    - b. Climax interpretation: monocl意思 theory, polyclimax theory, and climax pattern hypothesis
    - c. Community gradients: coenclines
  - 5. Community classification and its bases
    - a. The association as the unit of classification
    - b. The biome or formation as the unit of classification
    - c. Other bases for classification: *e.g.*, ecological succession, habitat, community metabolism
  - 6. Community structure in past ages: biogeographical succession  
[see 242.B. and 243]

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with biological populations and communities

Behaviour, Animal  
Biosphere, The

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

amensalism	ecology	homing	parasitology
biome	ecosystem	migration	predation
carnivore	ecotone	mutualism	symbiosis
commensalism	epiphyte	niche	trophic level
community	flyway	parasitism	
competition	herbivore		

Biographies

See Section 10/34 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 353. Hazards of Life in the Biosphere: Disease and Death

- A. Disease as a departure from the "normal" state, or a disruption of homeostasis; death as the irreparable disruption of life processes
1. The nature of noncommunicable disease: metabolic defects, environmental hazards
  2. The nature of communicable, or contagious, disease
    - a. The multifactorial concept of contagious disease
    - b. Endemic disease and epidemic disease
  3. Immunity  
[see also 422 C.2.]
  4. Control of disease: prevention, treatment
- B. Plant diseases
- C. Animal diseases
- D. Human diseases  
[see 423]

Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with hazards of life in the biosphere: disease and death

Death  
Disease  
Immunity

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>animal diseases and zoonoses:</i>	malaria	autoimmunity	ergot
actinomycosis	mastitis	drug allergy	fruit spot
African swine fever	mycosis	immunity	leaf blister
anthrax	myopathy	immunization	mosaic
ascariasis	nagana	interferon	Panama disease
aspergillosis	pox disease	interleukin	powdery mildew
bloat	Q fever	phagocytosis	psoriasis
brucellosis	rabies	toxoid	rot
canine distemper	Rift Valley fever	vaccine	rust
cestodiasis	rinderpest	variolation	scab
coccidiosis	salmonellosis	<i>plant diseases:</i>	scorch
equine encephalitis	scrapie	aster yellows	smut
erysipelotheix	strangles	black knot	snow mold
infection	swine fever	black spot	sunscald
feline distemper	toxoplasmosis	blight	wilt
foot-and-mouth disease	trichomoniasis	bulb rot	<i>other:</i>
glanders	tularemia	bunt	bacteria
histoplasmosis	yellow fever	canker	disease
hookworm disease	zoonosis	clubroot	drowning
hyperkeratosis	<i>immunity and immunization:</i>	crown gall	epidemic
leptospirosis	antibody	curly top	germfree life
listeriosis	antigen	damping-off	prión
lungworm	antitoxin	dieback	quarantine
	autoantibody	downy mildew	veterinary science
		Dutch elm disease	virus

Biographies

See Section 10/34 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Section 354. Biogeographic Distribution of Organisms: Ecosystems****A. Terrestrial ecosystems**

1. The land environment
  - a. Land as a medium for life and the comparison of the terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems
  - b. Limiting factors to living on land
  - c. Major terrestrial biomes: the tundra, the coniferous forest, the middle-latitude forest, the tropical rain forest, the grassland and savanna, the scrublands, the desert
  - d. Specialized biomes: polar biomes, subterranean biomes
2. Major life-forms
  - a. Growth habits and indicator organisms
  - b. Classification by habitat: soil organisms, trees and other rooted plants, epiphytes and periphytes, permeants
  - c. Classification by niche: producers, consumers, decomposers
3. Productivity in terrestrial ecosystems

**B. Aquatic ecosystems**

1. The aquatic environment
2. The ocean and its communities: communities of the open sea
  - a. The sea as a biological environment
  - b. Character of oceanic populations: benthos, plankton, nekton
  - c. Adaptations to marine conditions
  - d. Productivity of marine communities as judged by biological oxygen consumption or by nutrient concentration
3. Inland waters and their communities: freshwater communities
  - a. Lacustrine, or standing-water, communities: in lakes and ponds; in swamps, marshes, and bogs
  - b. Riverine, or flowing-water, communities: in rivers and streams, in springs
4. Boundary ecosystems: between waters or between water and land
  - a. Estuarine communities: communities in brackish water
  - b. Neritic communities: life along seacoasts
5. Productivity in aquatic ecosystems: the problem of determining productivity, comparisons of productivity

**C. The distribution of organisms****D. Biogeographic regions and their inhabitants: regional floras and faunas**

1. The Megagaeon realm
  - a. Holarctic region: the nontropical parts of Eurasia, northern Africa, and North America
  - b. Ethiopian region: Africa south of the Sahara, southwestern Arabia, Madagascar
  - c. Oriental region: tropical southern and southeastern Asia
2. The Notogaeon realm: Australia, New Guinea, New Zealand, tropical Pacific islands
3. The Neogaeon realm: Central and South America
4. The Antarctic realm: Antarctica and most of the sub-Antarctic islands

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with biogeographic distribution of organisms: ecosystems

Biosphere and Concepts  
of Ecology, The  
Lakes  
Oceans

Rivers  
Trees

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

<i>biogeographic regions:</i>	plain	<i>ocean layers:</i>	Mediterranean
Australian region	prairie	abyssal zone	vegetation
Ethiopian region	savanna	air-sea	scrubland
faunal region	turf	interface	thorn forest
floristic region	<i>ecosystems—</i>	bathyal zone	<i>other:</i>
Holarctic region	<i>other:</i>	bottom water	dispersion
Neotropical region	biome	halocline	land bridge
<i>ecosystems—forests:</i>	desert	littoral zone	Marine
cloud forest	ecosystem	pelagic zone	Biological
coniferous forest	estuary	photic zone	Laboratory
deciduous forest	lacustrine	<i>ocean populations:</i>	mesofauna
forest	ecosystem	benthos	shrub
rainforest	polar	nekton	soil organism
<i>ecosystems—</i>	biome	plankton	tree
<i>grasslands:</i>	rangeland	zooplankton	Wallace's Line
grassland	riverine ecosystem	<i>scrublands:</i>	
	tundra	chaparral	

**Biographies**

See Section 10/34 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Section 355. The Place of Humans in the Biosphere****A. The qualities that set human beings apart in the biosphere**

1. Structural characteristics and physical capabilities providing humans with a versatility unparalleled in the biosphere
2. Physiological characteristics underlying the unique behaviour of humans: lack of a definite breeding season, long life span with slow development and lengthy dependency to maturity
3. Behavioral capacity as the basis of the unique culture of humans: communication through propositional speech, intellect and conceptualization

**B. The effects of human action upon the biosphere**

1. The influence of the human species on the modification of the environment
2. The influence of the environment on the modification of the human species
3. The attempts to change genetic endowments through deliberate selective measures: eugenics

**C. The utilization of organisms by humans**

1. Domestication of plants and animals: distribution and development
2. The cultivation of plants: plant breeding and growing
3. The uses of plants  
[see also 724.C.8. and 731]
4. The cultivation of animals: animal breeding and raising
5. Major uses of animals  
[see also 724.C.8. and 731]

6. The maintenance of public and private collections of live and preserved animals and plants
  - a. Museums of natural history
  - b. Zoological gardens and aviaries
  - c. Institutional and private aquariums
  - d. Botanical gardens and arboreta
- D. The conservation and management of natural resources
  1. The nature and scope of conservation management
  2. Types of natural resources
  3. Management of natural resources
  4. Management of the world's food supply
    - a. The problem of food supply: special difficulties facing the developing countries
    - b. Attempts to increase the production and utilization of food supplies: the quest for new sources of food and food additives

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the place of humans in the biosphere

Biosphere and Concepts of Ecology, The  
 Cats, Domestic  
 Conservation of Natural Resources  
 Dogs

Farming and Agricultural Technology  
 Forestry and Wood Production  
 Gardening and Horticulture  
 Horses and Horsemanship

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

*conservation and  
 management of  
 natural resources:*

conservation  
 desalination

drainage

ecosystem

endangered species

flood

forestry

Greenpeace

hunting

irrigation

materials salvage

national forest

national park

nature reserve

surface mining

terrace cultivation

wildlife conserva-  
 tion

*domestication and  
 raising of plants and  
 animals:*

animal breeding

animal rights

aquarium

arboriculture

botanical garden

breed association

cereal

dog

domestic cat

domestication

fowl

fruit

gardening

genecentre

horse

horticulture

hydroponics

livestock

oceanarium

pet

plant breeding

studebook

terrarium

vegetable

zoo

*pollution and*

*pollution control:*

acid rain

emission-control

system

greenhouse effect

pollution

refuse disposal

system

sewage system

smog

water purification

Biographies

See Section 10/34 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Introduction to Part Four:

# The Cosmic Orphan

by *Loren Eiseley*

When I was a young lad of that indefinite but important age when one begins to ask, Who am I? Why am I here? What is the nature of my kind? What is growing up? What is the world? How long shall I live in it? Where shall I go? I found myself walking with a small companion over a high railroad trestle that spanned a stream, a country bridge, and a road. One could look fearfully down, between the ties, at the shallows and ripples in the shining water some 50 feet below. One was also doing a forbidden thing, against which our parents constantly warned. One must not be caught on the black bridge by a train. Something terrible might happen, a thing called death.

From the abutment of the bridge we gazed down upon the water and saw among the pebbles the shape of an animal we knew only from picture books—a turtle, a very large, dark mahogany-coloured turtle. We scrambled down the embankment to observe him more closely. From the little bridge a few feet above the stream, I saw that the turtle, whose beautiful markings shone in the afternoon sun, was not alive and that his flippers waved aimlessly in the rushing water. The reason for his death was plain. Not too long before we had come upon the trestle, someone engaged in idle practice with a repeating rifle had stitched a row of bullet holes across the turtle's carapace and sauntered on.

My father had once explained to me that it took a long time to make a big turtle, years really, in the sunlight and the water and the mud. I turned the ancient creature over and fingered the etched shell with its forlorn flippers flopping grotesquely. The question rose up unbidden. Why did the man have to kill something living that could never be replaced? I laid the turtle down in the water and gave it a little shove. It entered the current and began to drift away. "Let's go home," I said to my companion. From that moment I think I began to grow up.

"Papa," I said in the evening by the oil lamp in our kitchen. "Tell me how men got here." Papa paused. Like many fathers of that time, he was worn from long hours, he was not highly educated, but he had a beautiful resonant voice and he had been born on a frontier homestead. He knew the ritual way the Plains Indians opened a story.

"Son," he said, taking the pattern of another people for our own, "once there was a poor orphan." He said it in such a way that I sat down at his feet. "Once there was a poor orphan with no one to teach him either his way, or his manners. Sometimes animals helped him, sometimes supernatural beings. But above all, one thing was evident. Unlike other occupants of Earth he had to be helped. He did not know his place, he had to find it. Sometimes he was arrogant and had to learn humility, sometimes he was a coward and had to be taught bravery. Sometimes he did not understand his Mother Earth and suffered for it. The old ones who starved and sought visions on hilltops had

known these things. They were all gone now and the magic had departed with them. The orphan was alone; he had to learn by himself; it was a hard school."

My father tousled my head; he gently touched my heart. "You will learn in time there is much pain here," he said. "Men will give it to you, time will give it to you, and you must learn to bear it all, not bear it alone, but be better for the wisdom that may come to you if you watch and listen and learn. Do not forget the turtle, nor the ways of men. They are all orphans and they go astray; they do wrong things. Try to see better."

"Yes, papa," I said, and that was how I believe I came to study men, not the men of written history but the ancestors beyond, beyond all writing, beyond time as we know it, beyond human form as it is known today. Papa was right when he told me men were orphans, eternal seekers. They had little in the way of instinct to instruct them, they had come a strange far road in the universe, passed more than one black, threatening bridge. There were even more to pass, and each one became more dangerous as our knowledge grew. Because man was truly an orphan and confined to no single way of life, he was, in essence, a prison breaker. But in ignorance his very knowledge sometimes led from one terrible prison to another. Was the final problem then, to escape himself, or, if not that, to reconcile his devastating intellect with his heart? All of the knowledge set down in great books directly or indirectly affects this problem. It is the problem of every man, for even the indifferent man is making, unknown to himself, his own callous judgment.

Long ago, however, in one of the Dead Sea Scrolls hidden in the Judaean Desert, an unknown scribe had written: "None there be, can rehearse the whole tale." That phrase, too, contains the warning that man is an orphan of uncertain beginnings and an indefinite ending. All that the archaeological and anthropological sciences can do is to place a somewhat flawed crystal before man and say: This is the way you came, these are your present dangers; somewhere, seen dimly beyond, lies your destiny. God help you, you are a cosmic orphan, a symbol-shifting magician, mostly immature and inattentive to your own dangers. Read, think, study, but do not expect this to save you without humility of heart. This the old ones knew long ago in the great deserts under the stars. This they sought to learn and pass on. It is the only hope of men.

What have we observed that might be buried as the Dead Sea Scrolls were buried for 2,000 years, and be broken out of a jar for human benefit, brief words that might be encompassed on a copper scroll or a ragged sheet of vellum? Only these thoughts, I think, we might reasonably set down as true, now and hereafter. For a long time, for many, many centuries, Western man believed in what we might call the existent world of nature; form as form was



seen as constant in both animal and human guise. He believed in the instantaneous creation of his world by the Deity; he believed its duration to be very short, a stage upon which the short drama of a human fall from divine estate and a redemption was in progress.

Worldly time was a small parenthesis in eternity. Man lived with that belief, his cosmos small and man-centred. Then, beginning about 350 years ago, thoughts unventured upon since the time of the Greek philosophers began to enter the human consciousness. They may be summed up in Francis Bacon's dictum: "This is the foundation of all. We are not to imagine or suppose, but to *discover*, what nature does or may be made to do."

When in following years scientific experiment and observation became current, a vast change began to pass over Western thought. Man's conception of himself and his world began to alter beyond recall. "Tis all in pieces, all coherence gone," exclaimed the poet John Donne, Bacon's contemporary. The existing world was crumbling at the edges. It was cracking apart like an ill-nailed raft in a torrent—a torrent of incredible time. It was, in effect, a new nature comprising a past embedded in the present and a future yet to be.

First, Bacon discerned a *mundus alter*, another separate world that could be drawn out of nature by human intervention—the world that surrounds and troubles us today. Then, by degrees, time depths of tremendous magnitude began, in the late 18th century, to replace the Christian calendar. Space, from a surrounding candelabrum of stars, began to widen to infinity. The Earth was recognized as a mere speck drifting in the wake of a minor star, itself rotating around an immense galaxy composed of innumerable suns. Beyond and beyond, into billions of light years, other galaxies glowed through clouds of wandering gas and interstellar dust. Finally, and perhaps the most shocking blow of all, the natural world of the moment proved to be an illusion, a phantom of man's short lifetime. Organic novelty lay revealed in the strata of the Earth. Man had not always been here. He had been preceded, in the 4,000,000,000 years of the planet's history, by floating mollusks, strange fern forests, huge dinosaurs, flying lizards, giant mammals whose bones lay under the dropped boulders of vanished continental ice sheets.

The Orphan cried out in protest, as the cold of naked space entered his bones, "Who am I?" And once more science answered. "You are a changeling. You are linked by a genetic chain to all the vertebrates. The thing that is you bears the still aching wounds of evolution in body and in brain. Your hands are made-over fins, your lungs come from a creature gasping in a swamp, your femur has been twisted upright. Your foot is a reworked climbing pad. You are a rag doll resewn from the skins of extinct animals. Long ago, 2,000,000 years perhaps, you were smaller, your brain was not so large. We are not confident that you could speak. Seventy million years before that you were an even smaller climbing creature known as a tupaiid. You were the size of a rat. You ate insects. Now you fly to the Moon."

"This is a fairy tale," protested the Orphan. "I am here, I will look in the mirror."

"Of course it is a fairy tale," said the scientists, "but so is the world and so is life. That is what makes it true. Life is

indefinite departure. That is why we are all orphans. That is why you must find your own way. Life is not stable. Everything alive is slipping through cracks and crevices in time, changing as it goes. Other creatures, however, have instincts that provide for them, holes in which to hide. They cannot ask questions. A fox is a fox, a wolf is a wolf, even if this, too, is illusion. You have learned to ask questions. That is why you are, an orphan. *You are the only creature in the universe who knows what it has been.* Now you must go on asking questions while all the time you are changing. You will ask what you are to become. The world will no longer satisfy you. You must find your way, your own true self."

"But how can I?" wept the Orphan, hiding his head. "This is magic. I do not know what I am. I have been too many things."

"You have indeed," said all the scientists together. "Your body and your nerves have been dragged about and twisted in the long effort of your ancestors to stay alive, but now, small orphan that you are, you must know a secret, a secret magic that nature has given to you. No other creature on the planet possesses it. You use language. You are a symbol-shifter. All this is hidden in your brain and transmitted from one generation to another. You are a time-binder, in your head the symbols that mean things in the world outside can fly about untrammelled. You can combine them differently into a new world of thought or you can also hold them tenaciously throughout a lifetime and pass them on to others."

Thus out of words, a puff of air, really, is made all that is uniquely human, all that is new from one human generation to another. But remember what was said of the wounds of evolution. The brain, parts of it at least, is very old, the parts laid down in sequence like geological strata. Buried deep beneath the brain with which we reason are ancient defense centres quick to anger, quick to aggression, quick to violence, over which the neocortex, the new brain, strives to exert control. Thus there are times when the Orphan is a divided being striving against himself. Evil men know this. Sometimes they can play upon it for their own political advantage. Men crowded together, subjected to the same stimuli, are quick to respond to emotion that in the quiet of their own homes they might analyze more cautiously.

Scientists have found that the very symbols which crowd our brains may possess their own dangers. It is convenient for the thinker to classify an idea with a word. This can sometimes lead to a process called hypostatization or reification. Take the word "Man," for example. There are times when it is useful to categorize the creature briefly, his history, his embracing characteristics. From this, if we are not careful of our meanings, it becomes easy to speak of all men as though they were one person. In reality men have been seeking this unreal man for thousands of years. They have found him bathed in blood, they have found him in the hermit's cell, he has been glimpsed among innumerable messiahs, or in meditation under the sacred bō tree; he has been found in the physician's study or lit by the satanic fires of the first atomic explosion.

In reality he has never been found at all. The reason is very simple: men have been seeking Man capitalized, an imaginary creature constructed out of disparate parts in



the laboratory of the human imagination. Some men may thus perceive him and see him as either totally beneficent or wholly evil. They would be wrong. They are wrong so long as they have vitalized this creation and call it "Man." There is no Man; there are only men: good, evil, inconceivable mixtures marred by their genetic makeup, scarred or improved by their societal surroundings. So long as they live they are *men*, multitudinous and unspent potential for action. Men are great objects of study, but the moment we say "Man" we are in danger of wandering into a swamp of abstraction.

Surveying our fossil history perhaps we are not even justified as yet in calling ourselves true men. The word carries subtle implications that extend beyond us into the time stream. If a remote half-human ancestor, barely able to speak, had had a word for his kind, as very likely he did, and just supposing it had been "man," would we approve the usage, the shape-freezing quality of it, now? I think not. Perhaps no true orphan would wish to call himself anything but a traveler. Man in a cosmic timeless sense may not be here.

The point is particularly apparent in the light of a recent and portentous discovery. In 1953 James D. Watson and Francis H.C. Crick discovered the structure of the chemical alphabet out of which all that lives is constituted. It was a strange spiral ladder within the cell, far more organized and complicated than 19th-century biologists had imagined; the tiny building blocks constantly reshuffled in every mating had both an amazing stability and paradoxically, over long time periods, a power to alter the living structure of a species beyond recall. The thing called man had once been a tree shrew on a forest branch; now it manipulates abstract symbols in its brain from which skyscrapers rise, bridges span the horizon, disease is conquered, the Moon is visited.

Molecular biologists have begun to consider whether the marvelous living alphabet which lies at the roof of evolution can be manipulated for human benefit. Already some varieties of domesticated plants and animals have been improved. Now at last man has begun to eye his own possible road into the future. By delicate excisions and intrusions could the mysterious alphabet we carry in our bodies be made to hasten our advancement into the future? Already our urban concentrations, with all their aberrations and faults, are future-oriented. Why not ourselves? It is in our power to perpetuate great minds *ad infinitum*? But who is to judge? Who is to select this future man? There is the problem. Which of us poor orphans by the roadside, even

those peering learnedly through the electron microscope, can be confident of the way into the future? Could the fish unaided by nature have found the road to the reptile, the reptile to the mammal, the mammal to man? And how was man endowed with speech? *Could* men choose their way? Suddenly before us towers the blackest, most formidable bridge of our experience. Across what chasm does it run?

Biologists tell us that in the fullness of time more than ninety percent of the world's past species have perished. The mammalian ones in particular are not noted for longevity. If the scalpel, the excising laser ray in the laboratory, were placed in the hands of some one person, some one poor orphan, what would he do? If assured, would he reproduce himself alone? If cruel, would he by indirection succeed in abolishing the living world? If doubtful of the road, would he reproduce the doubt? "Nothing is more shameful than assertion without knowledge," the great Roman statesman and orator Cicero once pronounced as though he had foreseen this final bridge of human pride—the pride of a god without foresight.

After the disasters of the second World War when the dream of perpetual progress died from men's minds, an orphan of this violent century wrote a poem about the great extinctions revealed in the rocks of the planet. It concludes as follows:

I am not sure I love  
the cruelties found in our blood  
from some lost evil tree in our beginnings.  
May the powers forgive and seal us deep  
when we lie down,  
May harmless dormice creep and red leaves fall  
over the prisons where we wreaked our will.  
Dachau, Auschwitz, those places everywhere.  
If I could pray, I would pray long for this.

One may conclude that the poet was a man of doubt. He did not regret man; he was confident that leaves, rabbits, and songbirds would continue life, as, long ago, a tree shrew had happily forgotten the ruling reptiles. The poet was an orphan in shabby circumstances pausing by the roadside to pray, for he did pray despite his denial; God forgive us all. He was a man in doubt upon the way. He was the eternal orphan of my father's story. Let us then, as similar orphans who have come this long way through time, be willing to assume the risks of the uncompleted journey. We must know, as that forlorn band of men in Judaea knew when they buried the jar, that man's road is to be sought beyond himself. *No man there is who can tell the whole tale.* After the small passage of 2,000 years who would deny this truth?



# Part Four. Human Life

The outlines in the three divisions and fifteen sections of Part Four treat stages in the development of human life on Earth; human health and diseases; and human behaviour and experience.

Several points should be noted about the relations of Part Four to preceding and subsequent parts.

The fundamental physical and chemical properties of matter are dealt with in Part One. The treatment of the Earth in Part Two encompasses those properties of the Earth that are supportive of human life. Much fundamental biological knowledge concerning human life is involved in the treatment—in Part Three, Life on Earth—of what is common to all animal life; the last section of Part Three deals with mankind's place in the biosphere.

Knowledge of the biomedical and psychological aspects of human life is not wholly separable from, and is germane to, the subjects covered in Parts Five through Ten, which treat human society, the fine arts, technology, religion, the history of peoples and civilizations, and man as logician, mathematician, scientist, historian, and philosopher.

The biological, medical, and psychological sciences have been themselves the object of historical and analytical studies concerned with their nature, methods, and interrelations. These studies are set forth in Sections 10/34, 10/35, and 10/36 of Part Ten. The instrumentation involved in these sciences is dealt with in Section 723 of Part Seven.

Division I. Stages in the Development of Human Life on Earth 143

II. The Human Organism: Health and Disease 146

III. Human Behaviour and Experience 159

---

## Division I. Stages in the Development of Human Life on Earth

The outlines in the two sections of Division I present studies in historical comparative anatomy that place *Homo sapiens* within a general taxonomy; the theory of human evolution; and studies, in genetics and physical anthropology, of human heredity and the races of mankind.

Section 411. Human Evolution 143

412. Human Heredity: the Races of Mankind 145

---

## Section 411. Human Evolution

- A. The evolutionary process
- B. Human evolutionary relationships with living and fossil primates
  - 1. The primates
    - a. Distinguishing characteristics of the primates
    - b. The natural history of primate life
    - c. Evolution and paleontology
    - d. Classification of the primates: the two main groups or suborders, the prosimians (principally lemurs, lorises, and tarsiers) and the anthropoids (monkeys, apes, and man)  
[see also 313.F.25.c.]
  - 2. Distinguishing characteristics of the Hominidae
    - a. Morphological characteristics
    - b. Inferred behavioral characteristics
    - c. Contrasting adaptations of Hominidae and Pongidae
- C. The fossil record of the Hominidae
  - 1. The discovery and recognition of the hominid fossil record

## 2. Classification of the Hominidae

a. *Australopithecus*b. *Homo habilis*c. *Homo erectus*d. *Homo sapiens*i. Fossil remains of early *Homo sapiens*; e.g., Vértesszöllös man, Ngoloba man, Border Cave man, Swanscombe man, Omo hominids

ii. The Neanderthals

iii. The Cro-Magnons

iv. *Homo sapiens* of Africav. *Homo sapiens* of Asia and Australasia

---

Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with human evolution

Evolution, Human  
Life

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects*cultural stages:*

Mesolithic Period

Neolithic Period

Paleolithic Period

*hominid fossils:*

Amud remains

Chad

australopithecine

Chancelade

skeleton

Ferassie

skeletons, La

Hadar remains

Heidelberg jaw

Iceman

Java man

Kabwe man

Kafzeh

Kanapoi fossil

Koobi Fora

remains

Krapina remains

Laetolil remains

Lantian man

Makapansgat

Olduvai Gorge

Omo remains

Peking man

Petalona skull

Pitdown man

Ramapithecus

Saccopastore skulls

Sterkfontein

Swanscombe skull

Telanthropus

capensis

*hominids:*

Australopithecus

Cro-Magnon

hominid

*Homo erectus**Homo habilis**Homo sapiens**Homo*

transvaalensis

Neanderthal

*tools and tool**industries:*

Abbevillian

industry

Acheulean industry

Aterian industry

Aurignacian

culture

Azilian industry

Chopper

chopping-tool

industry

Clactonian

industry

Ertebølle industry

Fauresmith

industry

flake tool

Ibero-Maurusian

industry

Levalloisian

stone-flaking

techniques

Magdalenian

culture

Maglemosian

industry

Mousterian

industry

Oldowan industry

Osteodontokeratic

tool industry

Perigordian

industry

Solutrean industry

Stillbay industry

stone-tool industry

*other:*

evolution

Gigantopithecus

human evolution

missing link

Biographies

See Section 10/36 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Section 412. Human Heredity****A. Heredity in humans**

1. The biological basis of human heredity: genetic reproduction
2. Inheritance of behavioral traits
  - a. Fraternal and identical twins and the inferences that can be made from twin studies
  - b. Genetic explanations for abnormalities: chromosome variations, mutation
3. Applications of human genetics
4. Specific behavioral traits affected by inheritance
5. Consanguinity and its effects

**B. The nature and origin of human physical variation**

1. Aspects of human diversity
2. Measures of "race"
  - a. Old measures; *e.g.*, colour, hair form, body measurements, features such as eyes and nose
  - b. Modern measures; *e.g.*, blood groups and genetic evidence

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with human heredity: the races of mankind

Evolution, Human  
Genetics and Heredity, The Principles of  
Life

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>human heredity</i> :	consanguinity	founder principle	pedigree
assortative mating	dominance	genetic drift	recessiveness
character	eugenics	heterospecific	
climatic adaptation		mating	

Biographies

See Sections 10/34 and 10/36 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Division II. The Human Organism: Health and Disease

[For Part Four headnote see page 143.]

The outlines in the four sections of Division II treat the structures and functions of the human body; human health; the manifestation, recognition, and treatment of human disease; and the practice of medicine.

The outline referred to in Section 421 deals with the structures and the functions of the several organ systems, the proper coordination and regulation of which constitute the health of the human body.

The outline in Section 422 begins with an enumeration of the stages in human life and the definitions of normality in human health. It then treats of the various ways that the body maintains itself and recovers from injury. The Section concludes with a listing of other significant influences on human health.

The outline in Section 423 first treats the general characteristics, causes, and classifications of human disease. It then treats the concepts, principles, and methods of the medical art, in the two stages of diagnosis and therapy. The outline encompasses the symptoms, diagnosis, and treatment of diseases that affect the body as a whole, and of diseases that affect each of the organ systems dealt with in their healthy state in Section 421.

The outline in Section 424 deals with issues relating to the professionalization of the practice of medicine—not only those internal to the profession but also those arising from the educational, economic, social, political, and legal dimensions of institutionalized medicine.

Section 421. The Structures and Functions of the Human Body 146

422. Human Health 150

423. Human Diseases 151

424. The Practice of Medicine and the Care of Health 158

### Section 421. The Structures and Functions of the Human Body

#### A. The structures and functions of the cardiovascular system

1. The heart
2. The blood vessels: arteries, veins, and capillaries
3. Human blood
  - a. Components of blood: plasma, red blood cells (erythrocytes), white blood cells (leukocytes), platelets (thrombocytes)
  - b. Blood groups
  - c. Bleeding and blood clotting
4. Blood circulation: the central pump, the systemic circulation, the pulmonary circulation

#### B. The structures and functions of the lymphatic system: lymphocytes, lymphatic vessels, lymph nodes, and the lymph

#### C. The structures and functions of the respiratory system

1. The upper portion of the respiratory tract: nasal cavity, pharynx, larynx, and trachea
2. The lungs and bronchi
3. The regulation, control, and dynamics of breathing

#### D. The structures and functions of the digestive system

1. Structure of the components of the digestive tract
  - a. Mouth and related structures
  - b. Pharynx and esophagus
  - c. Stomach
  - d. The small intestine and the small bowel mucosa
  - e. Large intestine, rectum, and anus
  - f. Associated glands and structures: pancreas, liver, gallbladder, and bile ducts
2. The digestive process

#### E. The structures and functions of the endocrine system



# Principal Parts of THE HUMAN BODY

PLATE

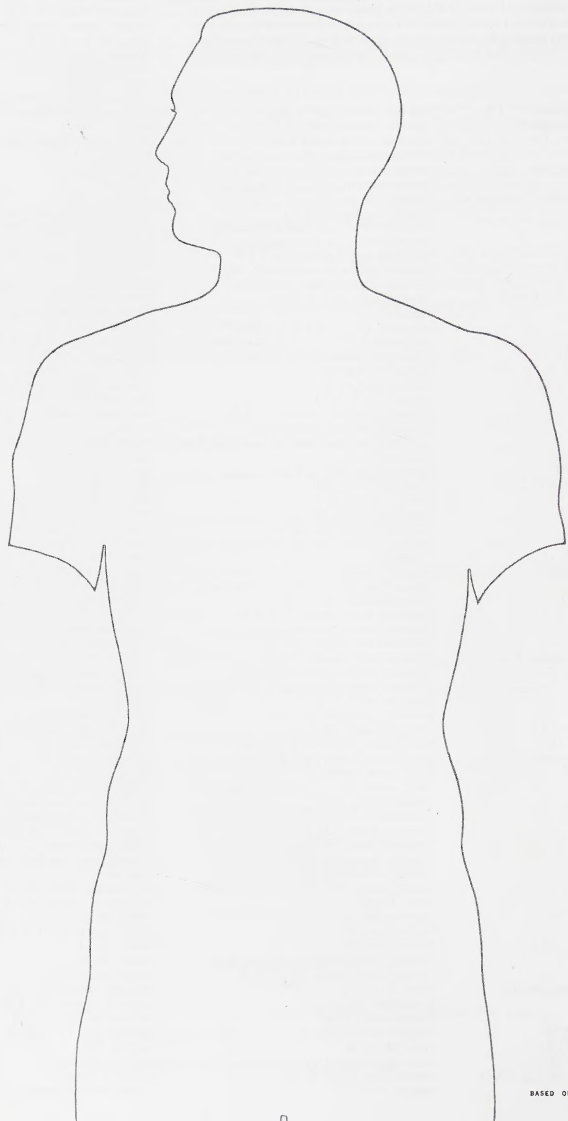
This Plate on gross anatomy comprises 14 Views, 12 of which are transparent, showing all principal parts of the human anatomy. Below is a list in English (insofar as this is possible) of the names of the parts illustrated. The number immediately following the name is the code number for that part; the other number or numbers indicate the View or Views on which it is shown. A key to the Plate, with Latin names, is given on the last page.

Abdominal oblique muscle, external, 87: 1, 8  
Abdominal oblique muscle, internal, 88: 1  
Adductor longus muscle, 68: 6, 7, 14  
Adductor brevis muscle, 67: 7  
Adrenal gland, see Suprarenal gland  
Aorta, 3: 5, 6, 10, 11, 14  
Aponeurosis of external abdominal oblique muscle, 4: 1  
Appendix, vermiform, 5: 4, 12, 13  
Atrium, left, 19: 11  
Axillary artery, 6: 5, 6, 14  
Axillary vein, 178: 3, 10, 11  
Biceps brachii muscle, 69: 5, 6, 10, 11  
Bile duct, common, 35: 4, 5, 10, 11, 13  
Brachial artery, 7: 5, 6, 14  
Brachial muscle, 70: 14  
Brachial plexus, 140: 5, 6, 7, 14  
Brachial vein, 179: 3, 8, 10, 11  
Brachiocephalic trunk, 164: 5, 14  
Brachiocephalic vein, 180: 3, 4, 10, 11  
Brachioradialis muscle, 71: 12, 13, 14  
Breastbone, 160: 1, 2, 8, 9  
Bronchus, left, 20: 5, 14  
Buccinator muscle, 72: 1  
Carotid artery, common, 8: 5, 14  
Celiac trunk, 165: 5, 10, 12, 14  
Cephalic vein, 183: 3, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14  
Cerebellum, 22: 11, 14  
Cerebrum, 23: 11, 14  
Cheekbone, 134: 1  
Collarbone, 24: 1, 2, 7, 8, 9, 14  
Colon, ascending, 25: 3, 4, 12, 13  
Colon, descending, 26: 3, 4, 12, 13  
Colon, sigmoid, 27: 3, 4, 12, 13  
Colon, transverse, 28: 3, 4, 11  
Coracobrachialis muscle, 73: 5, 14  
Corpus callosum, 32: 11, 14  
Deltoid muscle, 74: 5, 6, 8, 9, 14  
Depressor anguli oris muscle, 75: 1, 10  
Diaphragm, 34: 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10, 11, 14  
Digastic muscle, 76: 3  
Ductus deferens, 36: 5, 6  
Duodenum, 37: 5, 12, 13  
Epigastric vessels, deep, 169: 5, 8, 9  
Esophagus, 122: 5, 6, 12, 13, 14  
Extensor carpi radialis longus muscle, 77: 14  
Falx cerebri, 38: 12, 13  
Femoral artery, 9: 5, 6, 14  
Femoral nerve, 114: 7, 14  
Femoral vein, 184: 5, 6, 14  
Femur, 39: 7  
Flexor carpi radialis muscle, 78: 14  
Fossa ovalis, 40: 8  
Frontal bone, 126: 3, 7  
Gall bladder, 200: 3, 4, 10, 11  
Gastric vessels, 170: 11  
Gastro-omental vessels, 171: 10  
Glans penis, 46: 1  
Gluteus medius muscle, 79: 1, 5, 6, 7, 14  
Gluteus minimus muscle, 80: 7  
Gracilis muscle, 81: 6, 7, 14  
Heart: see Atrium; Pericardium; Ventricle  
Humerus, 48: 7  
Ileum, 49: 12  
Iliac artery, common, 10: 5, 6, 14  
Iliac artery, external, 11: 5, 6, 14  
Iliac artery, internal, 12: 5, 6, 14  
Iliac spine, anterior superior, 159: 1, 2, 7, 8, 14  
Iliacus muscle, 82: 7, 14

Iliac vein, common, 185: 5, 6, 14  
Iliac vein, external, 186: 5, 6, 14  
Iliac vein, internal, 187: 5, 6, 14  
Iliohypogastric nerve, 115: 7  
Ilioinguinal nerve, 116: 7  
Inguinal ligament, 55: 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 8, 13, 14  
Inguinal ring, deep, 1: 1, 2  
Inguinal ring, superficial, 2: 1  
Innominate artery: see Brachiocephalic trunk  
Innominate vein: see Brachiocephalic vein  
Intercostal muscle, external, 83: 1  
Intercostal muscle, internal, 84: 2, 9  
Intestine, large: see Colon  
Intestine, small, 50: 3, 4, 10, 11  
Ischium, 127: 7  
Jaw, lower, 61: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 11, 14  
Jaw, upper, 62: 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 11, 12, 13, 14  
Jugular vein, internal, 188: 3, 4, 5, 10  
Kidney, 149: 5, 6, 14  
Lacrimal gland, 41: 2  
Larynx, 51: 4, 7, 11, 14  
Ligament of the liver, falciform, 53: 3, 9  
Ligament of the liver, round, 56: 2  
Ligament of the penis, fundiform, 54: 1  
Line, arcuate, 58: 2  
Line, semilunar, 59: 1, 2, 8, 9  
Linea alba, 57: 1, 2, 8  
Liver, 47: 3, 4, 9, 10, 11  
Lumbosacral plexus, 141: 7  
Lung, 146: 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 11, 14  
Mammary vessels, internal: see Thoracic vessels, internal  
Masseter muscle, 85: 1  
Median nerve, 117: 5, 6, 14  
Medulla oblongata, 63: 11, 14  
Mesenteric artery, inferior, 14: 5, 6, 14  
Mesenteric artery, superior, 15: 14  
Mesenteric vein, inferior, 189: 13  
Mesenteric vein, superior, 190: 5  
Mesenteric vessels, inferior, 173: 12, 13  
Mesenteric vessels, superior, 174: 5, 12, 13  
Mesentery, 65: 4, 11, 12  
Mesocolon, transverse, 66: 11, 12  
Mylohyoid muscle, 86: 2, 3  
Nasal concha, inferior, 29: 4, 7, 11, 14  
Nasal concha, middle, 30: 4, 7, 11, 14  
Nasal concha, superior, 31: 4, 7, 11, 14  
Nasal septum, 152: 5, 6, 12, 13  
Obturator nerve, 118: 7  
Occipital bone, 128: 4, 5, 7  
Omentum, greater, 123: 10  
Omentum, lesser, 124: 3, 4, 9, 10, 11  
Omohyoid muscle, 89: 1, 2, 9  
Orbicularis oris muscle, 90: 1  
Ovarian vessels, 175: 14  
Ovary, 135: 14  
Pancreas, 136: 5, 12, 13  
Parietal bone, 129: 3, 7  
Parotid gland, 42: 1, 2  
Pectoralis major muscle, 91: 1, 2, 5, 8, 9, 14  
Pectoralis minor muscle, 92: 2, 5, 9, 10, 11  
Penis, 137: 2, 3, 5  
Pericardium, 138: 10  
Phrenic nerve, 119: 10  
Platysma muscle, 139: 8, 9  
Pons, 144: 11, 14  
Portal vein, 191: 5, 11, 12, 13  
Pronator teres muscle, 93: 14  
Prostate, 145: 6

Psoas major muscle, 94: 7, 14  
Pterygoid muscle, internal, 95: 2  
Pubis, 130: 3, 6, 7, 13, 14  
Pulmonary artery, 16: 5, 10, 11, 14  
Pulmonary vein, 192: 11, 14  
Pylorus, 147: 12, 13  
Quadratus lumborum muscle, 96: 14  
Quadriceps femoris muscle, 97: 3, 4, 5, 6, 14  
Rectum, 148: 7, 14  
Rectus abdominis muscle, 98: 1, 2  
Renal artery, 17: 6, 14  
Renal vein, 193: 6, 14  
Rib, 125: 1, 2, 7, 9  
Sacrum, 131: 7  
Saphenous hiatus: see Fossa ovalis  
Saphenous vein, greater, 194: 8, 9  
Sartorius muscle, 99: 1, 2, 9  
Scalene muscle, anterior, 100: 14  
Scrotum, 151: 1, 2, 5  
Seminal duct: see Ductus deferens  
Seminal vesicle, 202: 6  
Serratus muscle, anterior, 101: 1  
Shoulder blade, 150: 7  
Sinus, frontal, 153: 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 11, 12, 13, 14  
Sinus, inferior sagittal, 156: 12, 13  
Sinus, maxillary, 154: 2, 3  
Sinus, sphenoidal, 158: 4, 5, 6, 7, 11, 12, 13, 14  
Sinus, straight, 155: 12, 13  
Sinus, superior sagittal, 157: 12, 13  
Skull, 33: 2  
Sphenoid bone, 132: 7  
Spinal cord, 64: 7, 14  
Spleen, 52: 5, 12, 13  
Splenic artery, 13: 5  
Splenic vessels, 172: 12, 13  
Sternohyoid muscle, 103: 1, 2, 9  
Sternomastoid muscle, 102: 1, 2, 8, 9, 10  
Sternothyroid muscle, 104: 2, 9  
Stomach, 196: 3, 4, 10, 11  
Styloglossus muscle, 105: 3  
Subclavian artery, 18: 5, 6, 14  
Subclavian vein, 195: 3, 4, 10, 11  
Submandibular gland, 43: 1, 2  
Suprarenal gland, 44: 5, 6, 14  
Temporal bone, 133: 3, 7  
Temporal muscle, 106: 1  
Tensor fasciae latae muscle, 107: 1, 5, 6, 14  
Tentorium cerebelli, 161: 11, 14  
Testicle, 162: 5  
Testicular vessels, 176: 5, 6  
Thoracic vessels, internal, 177: 9, 10  
Thyrohyoid muscle, 108: 2  
Thyroid cartilage, 21: 3  
Thyroid gland, 45: 3, 4, 10, 11  
Tongue, 60: 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 11, 14  
Transversus abdominis muscle, 109: 1, 2  
Transversus thoracis muscle, 110: 2, 9  
Trapezius muscle, 111: 5, 6, 10, 11  
Triceps brachii muscle, 112: 5, 6, 14  
Tricuspae bones: see Nasal concha  
Ulnar nerve, 120: 5, 6, 14  
Umbilical fold, medial, 142: 9  
Umbilical fold, median, 143: 9  
Ureter, 166: 5, 6, 13, 14  
Urinary bladder, 201: 3, 4, 5, 6, 12, 13  
Uterus, 167: 14  
Vagina, 168: 14  
Vagus nerve, 121: 14  
Vena cava, inferior, 181: 5, 6, 11, 14  
Vena cava, superior, 182: 4, 5, 10, 11  
Ventricle, left, 198: 5, 10, 11  
Ventricle, right, 197: 5, 10, 11  
Vertebra, 199: 6, 7, 11, 14  
Windpipe, 163: 5, 6, 14  
Womb: see Uterus  
Zygomaticus major muscle, 113: 1, 10





ANATOMICAL CHROMOGRAPHS

(VIEWS 1-14)

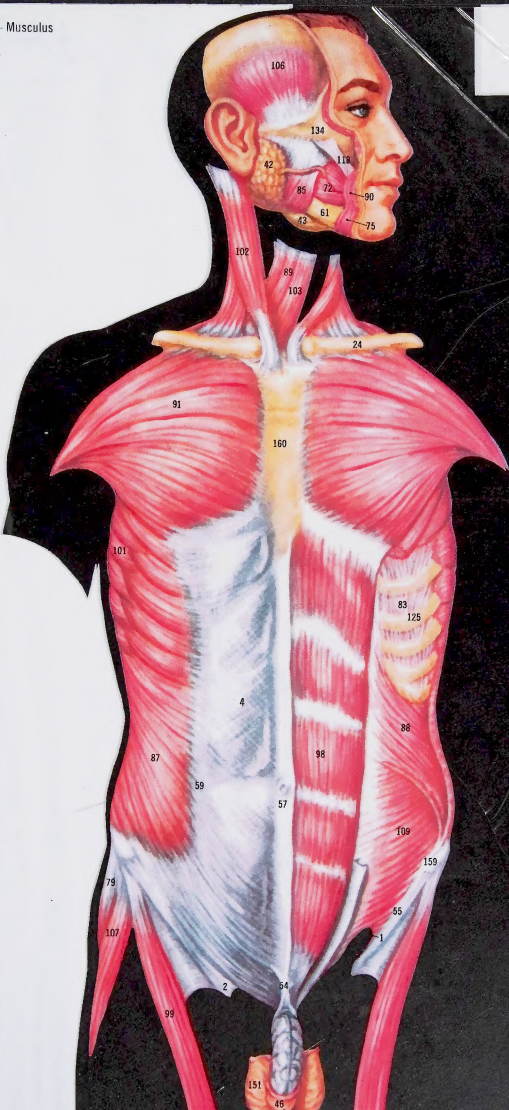
BASED ON ORIGINALS OF PARKE, DAVIS & COMPANY

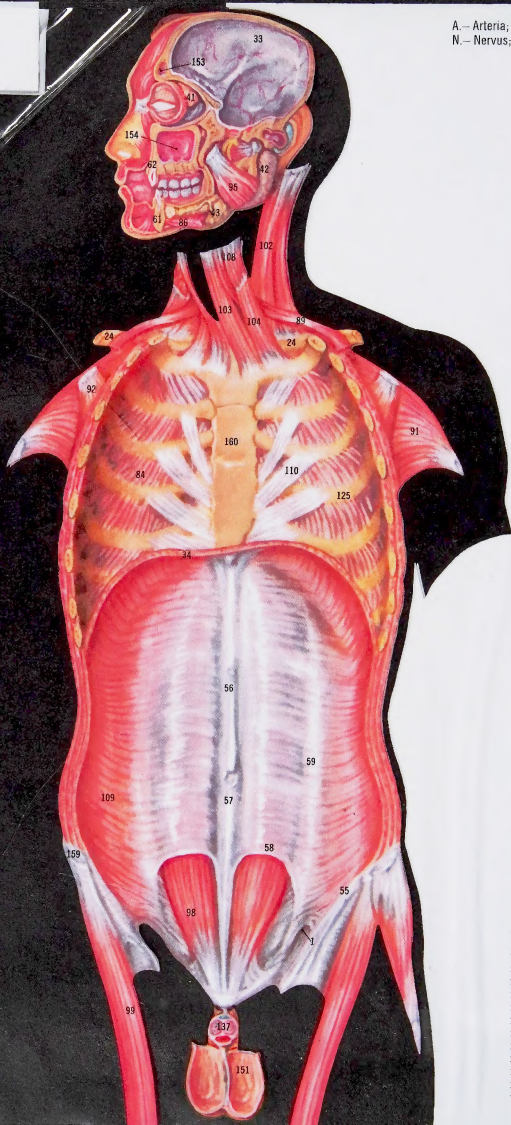
COPYRIGHT, P. D. & CO. 1958, 1960

A.— Arteria; L.— Ligamentum; M.— Musculus  
N.— Nervus; V.— Vena

1

1. Anulus inguinalis profundus
2. Anulus inguinalis superficialis
4. Aponeurosis m. obliquus externus abdominis
24. Clavicula
42. Glandula parotis; ductus parotideus
43. Glandula submandibularis
46. Glans penis
54. L. fundiforme penis
55. L. inguinale
57. Linea alba; umbilicus
59. Linea semilunaris
61. Mandibula
69. M. biceps brachii
72. M. buccinator
74. M. deltoideus
75. M. depressor anguli oris
79. M. gluteus medius
83. M. intercostalis externus
85. M. masseter
87. M. obliquus externus abdominis
88. M. obliquus internus abdominis
89. M. omohyoideus
90. M. orbicularis oris
91. M. pectoralis major
97. M. quadriceps femoris (rectus)
98. M. rectus abdominis
99. M. sartorius
101. M. serratus anterior
102. M. sternocleidomastoideus
103. M. sternochoideus
106. M. temporalis
107. M. tensor fasciae latae
109. M. transversus abdominis
110. M. trapezius
112. M. triceps brachii
113. M. zygomaticus major
114. N. medianus
115. Os costale
116. Os parietale
117. Os zygomaticum
118. Scrotum
119. Spina iliaca anterior superior
120. Sternum
121. V. comitantes a. brachialis
122. V. femoralis





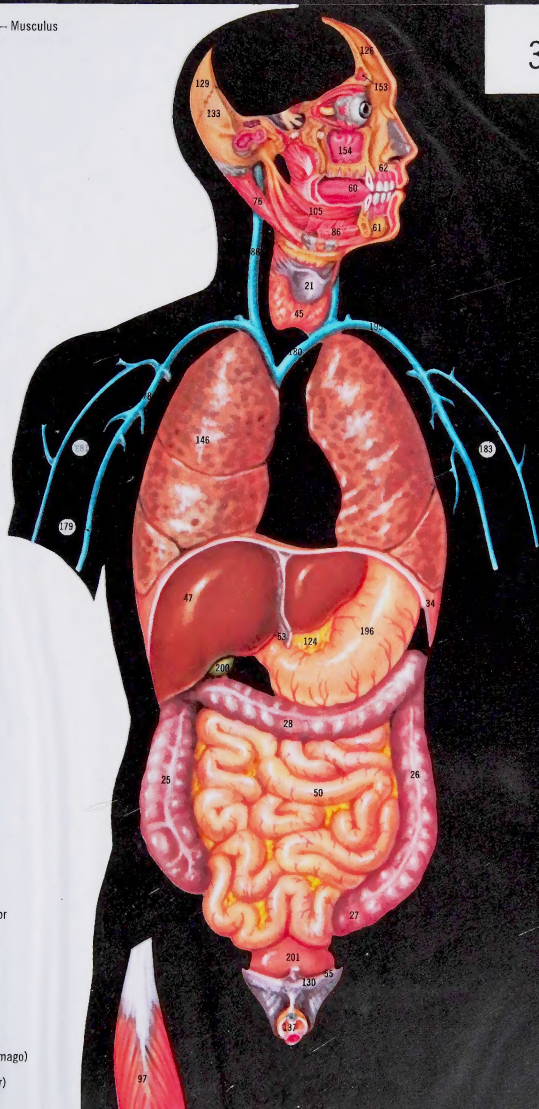
1. Anulus inguinalis profundus
24. Clavicula
33. Cranium
34. Diaphragma
41. Glandula lacrimalis
42. Glandula parotis
43. Glandula submandibularis
55. L. inguinale
56. L. teres hepatis
57. Linea alba
58. Linea arcuata
59. Linea semilunaris
61. Mandibula
62. Maxilla
84. M. intercostalis internus
86. M. mylohyoideus
89. M. omohyoideus
91. M. pectoralis major
92. M. pectoralis minor
95. M. pterygoideus medialis
98. M. rectus abdominis
99. M. sartorius
102. M. sternocleidomastoideus
103. M. sternohyoideus
104. M. sternothyroideus
108. M. thyrohyoideus
109. M. transversus abdominis
110. M. transversus thoracis
125. Os costale
137. Penis
151. Scrotum
153. Sinus frontalis
154. Sinus maxillaris
159. Spina iliaca anterior superior
160. Sternum

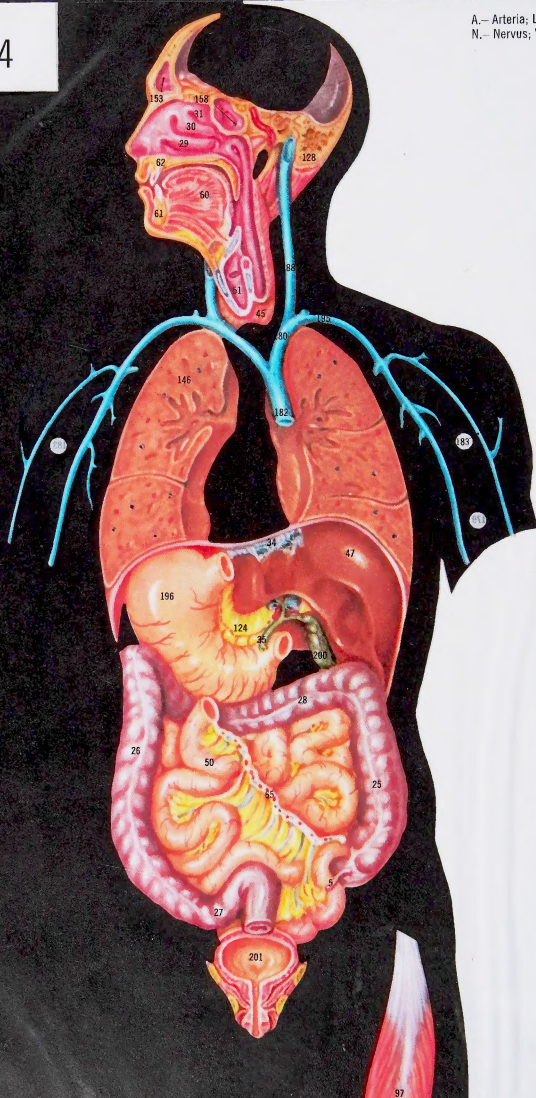


A.— Arteria; L.— Ligamentum; M.— Musculus  
N.— Nervus; V.— Vena

3

3. Aorta
8. A. carotis communis
9. A. femoralis
21. Cartilago thyreoides
14. Clavicula
25. Colon ascendens
16. Colon descendens
17. Colon sigmoideum
18. Colon transversum
14. Diaphragma
16. Ductus deferens
15. Glandula thyreoides
17. Hepar (hígado, figado)
10. Intestinum tenue
13. L. falciforme hepatis
15. L. inguinale
10. Lingua
11. Mandibula
12. Maxilla
19. M. biceps brachii
3. M. coracobrachialis
4. M. deltoideus
6. M. digastricus
9. M. gluteus medius
6. M. mylohyoideus
12. M. pectoralis minor
7. M. quadriceps femoris (rectus)
5. M. styloglossus
7. M. tensor fasciae latae
1. M. trapezius
12. M. triceps brachii
7. N. medianus
4. Omentum minus
6. Os frontale
9. Os parietale
0. Os pubis
2. Os sphenoidale
3. Os temporale
7. Penis
0. Plexus brachialis
6. Pulmo
1. Scrotum
3. Sinus frontalis
4. Sinus maxillaris
9. Spina iliaca anterior superior
2. Testis
9. Vasa epigastrica inferiora
6. Vasa testicularia
8. V. axillaris
9. V. comitans a. brachialis
0. V. brachiocephalica
3. V. cephalica
4. V. femoralis
8. V. jugularis interna
5. V. subclavia
6. Ventriculus (estômago, estómago)
7. Ventriculus dexter
0. Vesica fellea (vesícula biliar)
1. Vesica urinaria





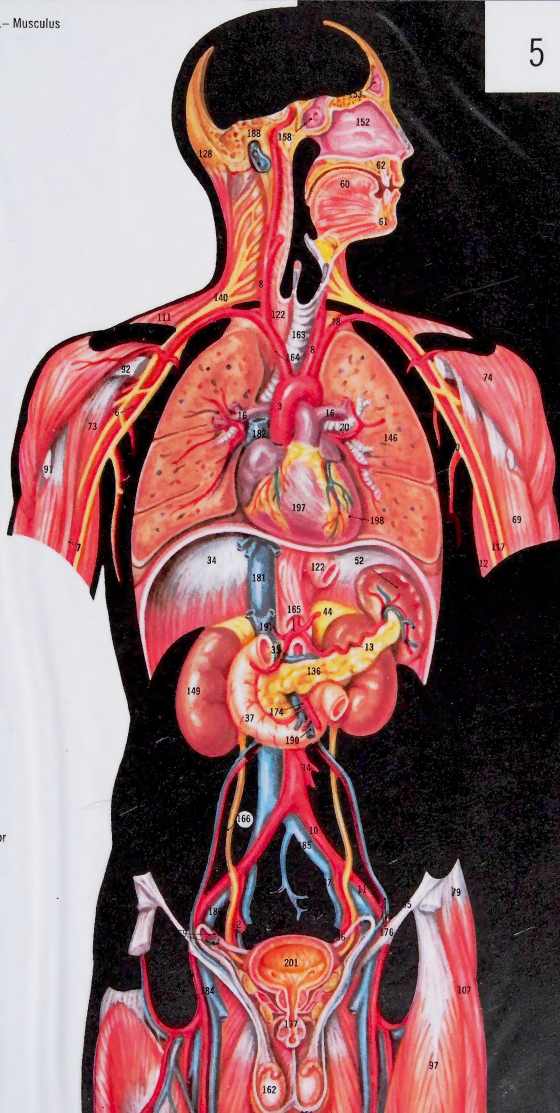
1. Anulus inguinalis profundus
5. Appendix vermiformis
24. Clavicula
25. Colon ascendens
26. Colon descendens
27. Colon sigmoideum
28. Colon transversum
29. Concha nasalis inferior
30. Concha nasalis media
31. Concha nasalis superior
33. Cranium
34. Diaphragma
35. Ductus choledochus
45. Glandula thyroidea
47. Hepar (higado, figado)
50. Intestinum tenue
51. Larynx
55. L. inguinale
60. Lingua
62. Maxilla
65. Mesenterium
91. M. pectoralis major
97. M. quadriceps femoris (rectus)
99. M. sartorius
124. Omentum minus
128. Os occipitale
146. Pulmo
151. Scrotum
153. Sinus frontalis
158. Sinus sphenoidalis
159. Spina iliaca anterior superior
160. Sternum
180. V. brachiocephalica
182. V. cava superior
183. V. cephalica
188. V. jugularis interna
195. V. subclavia
196. Ventriculus (estómago, estón)
200. Vesica fellea (vesícula biliar)
201. Vesica urinaria

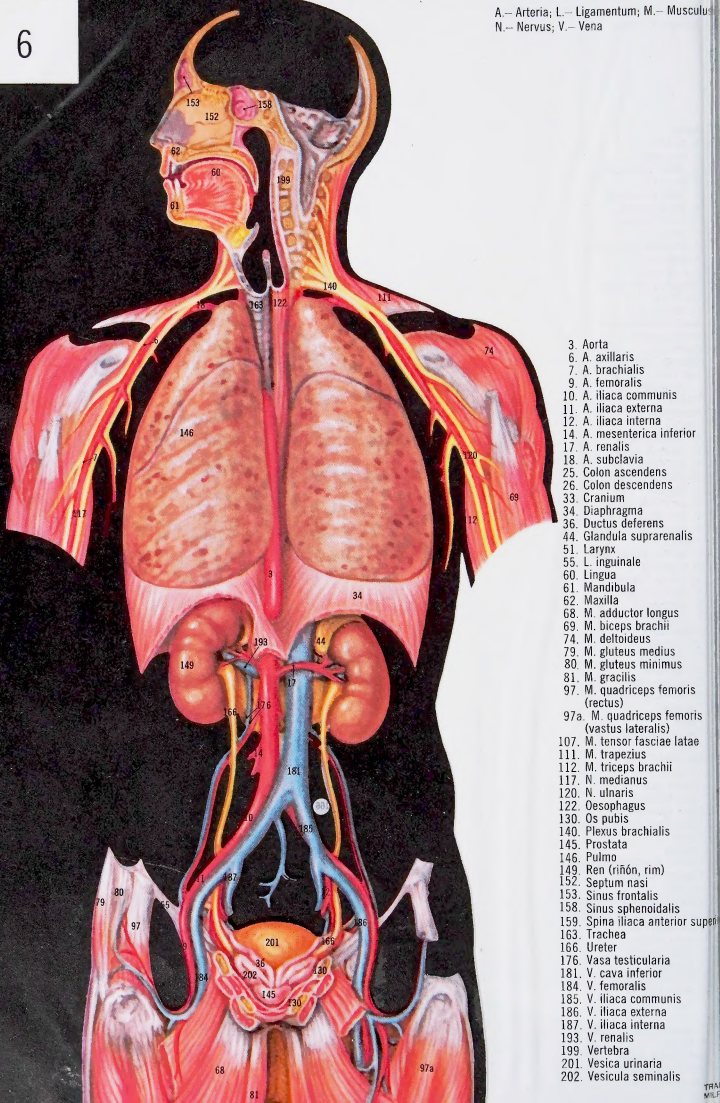


A.—Arteria; L.—Ligamentum; M.—Musculus  
N.—Nervus; V.—Vena

5

3. Aorta
6. A. axillaris
7. A. brachialis
8. A. carotis communis
9. A. femoralis
10. A. iliaca communis
11. A. iliaca externa
12. A. iliaca interna
13. A. ilenalis
14. A. mesenterica inferior
16. A. pulmonalis
18. A. subclavia
20. Bronchus principalis
24. Clavicula
34. Diaphragma
35. Ductus choledochus
36. Ductus deferens
37. Duodenum
44. Glandula suprarenalis
52. Lien (bazo, bago)
55. L. inguinale
30. Lingua
31. Mandibula
32. Maxilla
39. M. biceps brachii
73. M. coracobrachialis
74. M. deltoideus
79. M. gluteus medius
32. M. iliacus
31. M. pectoralis major
32. M. pectoralis minor
37. M. quadriceps femoris (rectus)
37. M. tensor fasciae latae
11. M. trapezius
12. M. triceps brachii
16. N. ilioinguinalis
17. N. medianus
20. N. ulnaris
22. Oesophagus
26. Os frontale
28. Os occipitale
29. Os parietale
12. Os sphenoidale
13. Os temporale
16. Pancreas
17. Penis
10. Plexus brachialis
16. Pulmo
19. Ren (riñón, rim)
11. Scrotum
12. Septum nasi
13. Sinus frontalis
18. Sinus sphenoidalis
19. Spina iliaca anterior superior
12. Testis
33. Trachea
14. Truncus brachiocephalicus
15. Truncus coeliacus
6. Ureter
9. Vasa epigastrica inferiora
4. Vasa mesenterica superiora
6. Vasa testicularia
1. V. cava inferior
2. V. cava superior
4. V. femoralis
5. V. iliaca communis
6. V. iliaca externa
7. V. iliaca interna
8. V. jugularis interna
0. V. mesenterica superior
1. V. portae
7. Ventriculus dexter
8. Ventriculus sinister
1. Vesica urinaria





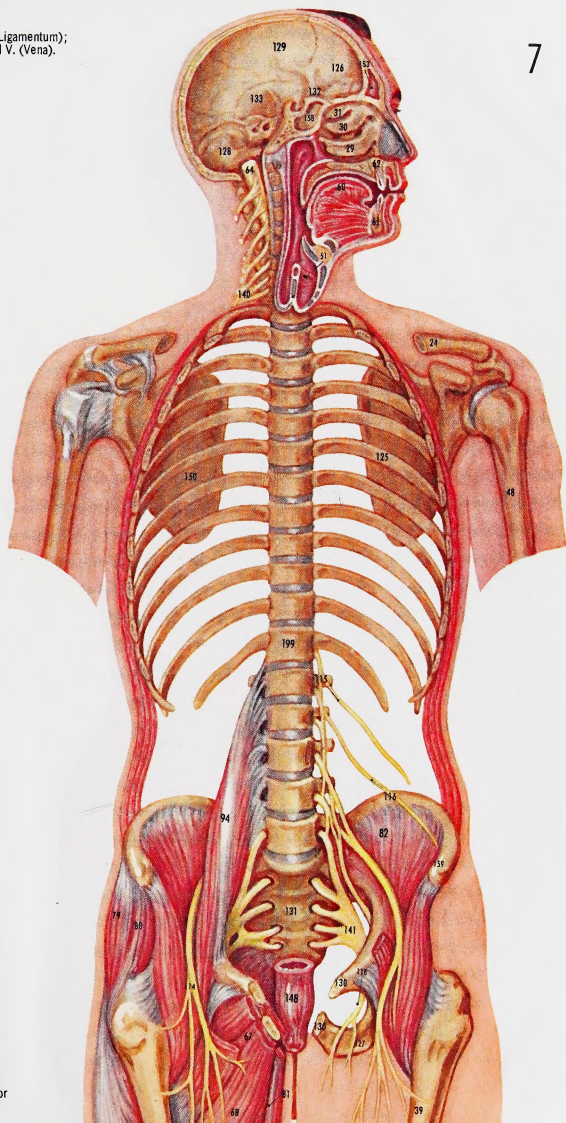
3. Aorta
6. A. axillaris
7. A. brachialis
9. A. femoralis
10. A. iliaca communis
11. A. iliaca externa
12. A. iliaca interna
14. A. mesenterica inferior
17. A. renalis
18. A. subclavia
25. Colon ascendens
26. Colon descendens
33. Cranium
34. Diaphragma
36. Ductus deferens
44. Glandula suprarenalis
51. Larynx
55. L. inguinale
60. Lingua
61. Mandibula
62. Maxilla
68. M. adductor longus
69. M. biceps brachii
74. M. deltoideus
79. M. gluteus medius
80. M. gluteus minimus
81. M. gracilis
97. M. quadriceps femoris (rectus)
- 97a. M. quadriceps femoris (vastus lateralis)
107. M. tensor fasciae latae
111. M. trapezius
112. M. triceps brachii
117. N. medianus
120. N. ulnaris
122. Oesophagus
130. Os pubis
140. Plexus brachialis
145. Prostate
146. Pulmo
149. Ren (riñón, rim)
152. Septum nasi
153. Sinus frontalis
158. Sinus sphenoidalis
159. Spina iliaca anterior superior
163. Trachea
166. Ureter
176. Vasa testicularia
181. V. cava inferior
184. V. femoralis
185. V. iliaca communis
186. V. iliaca externa
187. V. iliaca interna
193. V. renalis
199. Vertebra
201. Vesica urinaria
202. Vesicula seminalis

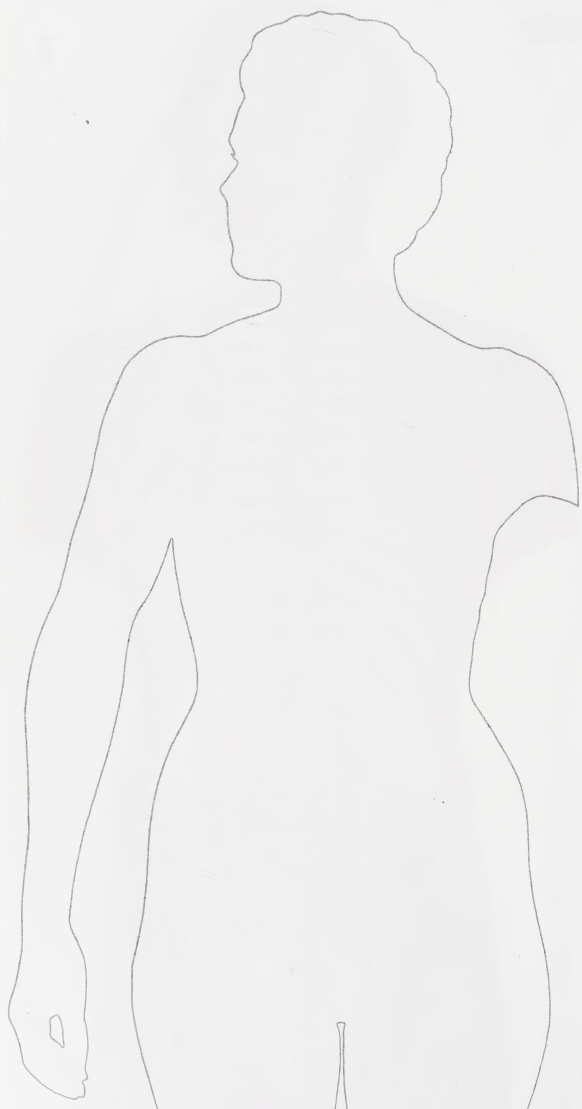


Abbreviations: A. (Arteria); L. (Ligamentum);  
M. (Musculus); N. (Nervus); and V. (Vena).

7

- 24. Clavicula
- 29. Concha nasalis inferior
- 30. Concha nasalis media
- 31. Concha nasalis superior
- 39. Femur
- 48. Humerus
- 51. Larynx
- 60. Lingua (tongue)
- 61. Mandibula
- 62. Maxilla
- 64. Medulla spinalis
- 67. M. adductor brevis
- 68. M. adductor longus
- 79. M. gluteus medius
- 80. M. gluteus minimus
- 81. M. gracilis
- 82. M. iliacus
- 94. M. psoas major
- 14. N. femoralis
- 15. N. iliohypogastricus
- 16. N. ilio-inguinalis
- 18. N. obturatorius
- 25. Os costate
- 26. Os frontale
- 27. Os ischii
- 28. Os occipitale
- 29. Os parietale
- 30. Os pubis
- 31. Os sacrum
- 32. Os sphenoidale
- 33. Os temporale
- 40. Plexus brachialis
- 41. Plexus lumbosacralis
- 48. Rectum
- 50. Scapula
- 53. Sinus frontalis
- 58. Sinus sphenoidalis
- 59. Spina iliaca anterior superior
- 99. Vertebra



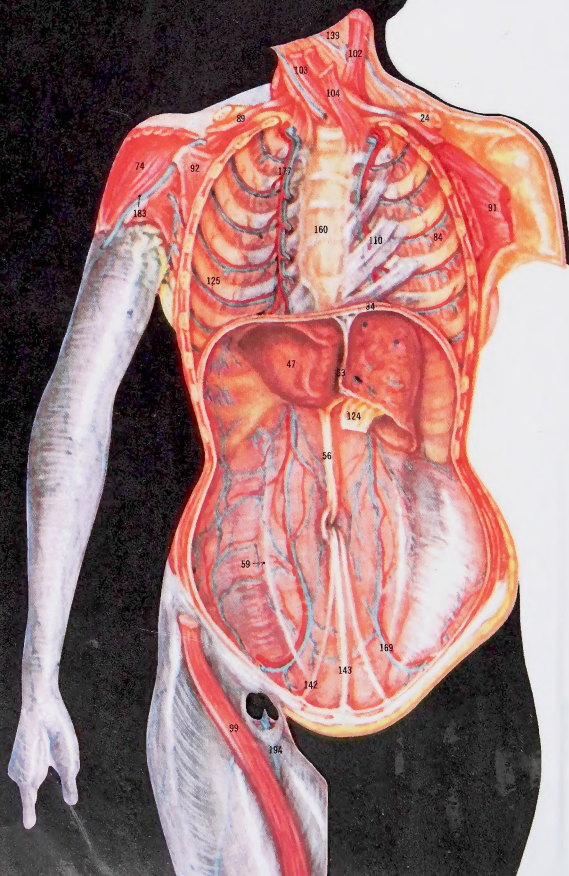


A.— Arteria; L.— Ligamentum; M.— Musculus  
N.— Nervus; V.— Vena



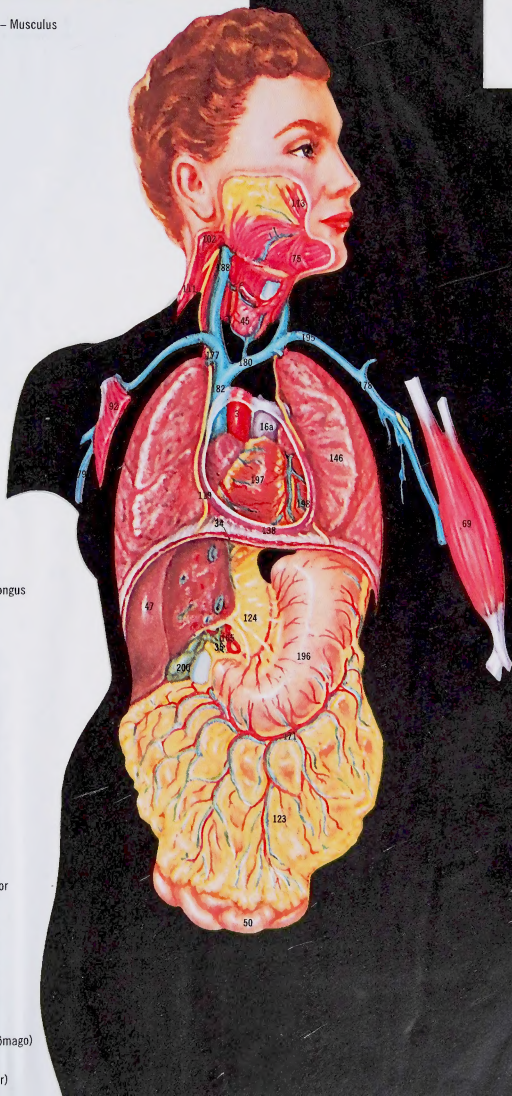
- 24. Clavicula
- 40. Fossa ovalis
- 55. L. inguinale
- 57. Linea alba; umbilicus
- 59. Linea semilunaris
- 74. M. deltoideus
- 75. M. depressor anguli oris
- 87. M. obliquus externus abdominis
- 91. M. pectoralis major
- 102. M. sternocleidomastoideus
- 13. M. zygomaticus major
- 20. N. ulnaris
- 39. Platysma
- 59. Spina iliaca anterior superior
- 60. Sternum
- 69. Vasa epigastrica inferiora
- 79a. V. basilica (brachii)
- 83. V. cephalica
- 94. V. saphena magna





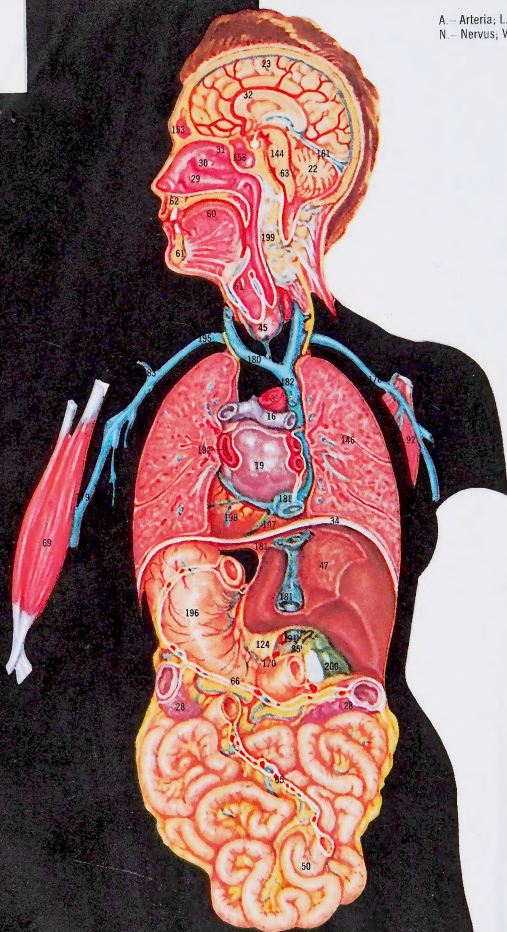
- 24. Clavicula
- 34. Diaphragma
- 47. Hepar (hígado, figado)
- 53. L. falciforme hepatis
- 56. L. teres hepatis
- 59. Linea semilunaris
- 74. M. deltoideus
- 84. M. intercostalis internus
- 89. M. omohyoideus
- 91. M. pectoralis major
- 92. M. pectoralis minor
- 99. M. sartorius
- 102. M. sternocleidomastoideus
- 103. M. sternohyoideus
- 104. M. sternothyroideus
- 110. M. transversus thoracis
- 124. Omentum minus
- 125. Os costale
- 139. Platysma
- 142. Plica umbilicalis medialis
- 143. Plica umbilicalis mediana
- 160. Sternum
- 169. Vasa epigastrica inferiora
- 177. Vasa thoracica interna
- 183. V. cephalica
- 194. V. saphena magna

3. Aorta
7. A. brachialis
8. A. carotis communis
9. A. femoralis
- 16a. Truncus pulmonalis
24. Clavicula
34. Diaphragma
35. Ductus choledochus
45. Glandula thyroidea
47. Hepar (hígado, figado)
50. Intestinum tenue
55. L. inguinale
68. M. adductor longus
69. M. biceps brachii
71. M. brachioradialis
74. M. deltoideus
75. M. depressor anguli oris
77. M. extensor carpi radialis longus
78. M. flexor carpi radialis
79. M. gluteus medius
81. M. gracilis
91. M. pectoralis major
92. M. pectoralis minor
93. M. pronator teres
97. M. quadriceps femoris (rectus)
102. M. sternocleidomastoideus
107. M. tensor fasciae latae
111. M. trapezius
112. M. triceps brachii
113. M. zygomaticus major
114. N. femoralis
119. N. phrenicus
120. N. ulnaris
122. Oesophagus
123. Omentum majus
124. Omentum minus
138. Pericardium
140. Plexus brachialis
146. Pulmo
159. Spina iliaca anterior superior
165. Truncus coeliacus
171. Vasa gastroeiploica
177. Vasa thoracica interna
178. V. axillaris
179. V. comitans a. brachialis
180. V. brachiocephalica
182. V. cava superior
184. V. femoralis
186. V. iliaca externa
188. V. jugularis interna
195. V. subclavia
196. Ventriculus (estómago, estômago)
197. Ventriculus dexter
198. Ventriculus sinister
200. Vesica fellea (vesicula biliar)





A.—Arteria; L.—Ligamentum; M.—Musculus  
N.—Nervus; V.—Vena



3. Aorta
16. A. pulmonalis
19. Atrium sinistrum
22. Cerebellum
23. Cerebrum
24. Clavicula
28. Colon transversum
29. Concha nasalis inferior
30. Concha nasalis media
31. Concha nasalis superior
32. Corpus callosum
34. Diaphragma
35. Ductus choledochus
45. Glandula thyroidea
47. Hepar (hígado, figado)
50. Intestinum tenue
51. Larynx
60. Lingua
61. Mandibula
62. Maxilla
63. Medula oblongata
65. Mesenterium
66. Mesocolon transversum
69. M. biceps brachii
74. M. deltoideus
92. M. pectoralis minor
99. M. sartorius
124. Omentum minus
144. Pons
146. Pulmo
153. Sinus frontalis
158. Sinus sphenoidalis
161. Tentorium cerebelli
170. Vasa gastrica
178. V. axillaris
179. V. comitans a. brachialis
180. V. brachiocephalica
181. V. cava inferior
182. V. cava superior
183. V. cephalica
191. V. portae
192. V. pulmonalis
194. V. saphena magna
195. V. subclavia
196. Ventriculus (estómago, estomago)
197. Ventriculus dexter
198. Ventriculus sinister
199. Vertebra
200. Vesica fellea (vesícula biliar)

A.— Arteria; L.— Ligamentum; M.— Musculus  
N.— Nervus; V.— Vena

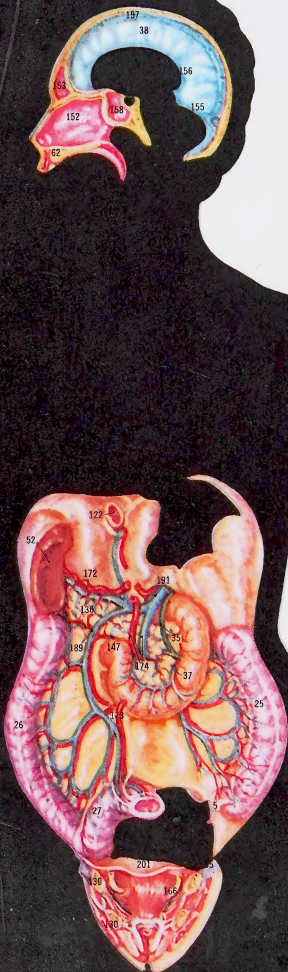
12

3. Aorta
5. Appendix vermiformis
6. A. axillaris
7. A. brachialis
8. A. carotis communis
9. A. femoralis
16. A. pulmonalis
18. A. subclavia
20. Bronchus principalis
22. Cerebellum
24. Clavicula
25. Colon ascendens
26. Colon descendens
27. Colon sigmoideum
32. Corpus callosum
34. Diaphragma
37. Duodenum
38. Falx cerebri
44. Glandula suprarenalis
49. Ileum
51. Larynx
52. Lien (bazo, baço)
55. L. inguinale
60. Lingua
61. Mandibula
62. Maxilla
63. Medulla oblongata
64. Medulla spinalis
65. Mesenterium
66. Mesocolon transversum
68. M. adductor longus
70. M. brachialis
71. M. brachioradialis
73. M. coracobrachialis
74. M. deltoideus
77. M. extensor carpi radialis longus
78. M. flexor carpi radialis
79. M. gluteus medius
81. M. gracilis
91. M. pectoralis major
93. M. pronator teres
97. M. quadriceps femoris (rectus)
00. M. scalenus anterior
07. M. tensor fasciae latae
11. M. trapezius
12. M. triceps brachii
14. N. femoralis
17. N. medianus
20. N. ulnaris
21. N. vagus
22. Oesophagus
35. Ovarium
36. Pancreas
40. Plexus brachialis
44. Pons
46. Pulmo
47. Pylorus
52. Septum nasi
53. Sinus frontalis
55. Sinus rectus
56. Sinus sagittalis inferior
57. Sinus sagittalis superior
58. Sinus sphenoidalis
59. Spina iliaca anterior superior
63. Trachea
64. Truncus brachiocephalicus
65. Truncus coeliacus
67. Uterus
72. Vasa lienalia
73. Vasa mesenterica inferiora
74. Vasa mesenterica superiora
81. V. cava inferior
83. V. cephalica
84. V. femoralis
86. V. iliaca externa
91. V. portae
92. V. pulmonalis
99. Vertebra
01. Vesica urinaria





A. Arteria; L. Ligamentum; M. Musculus  
N. Nervus; V. Vena

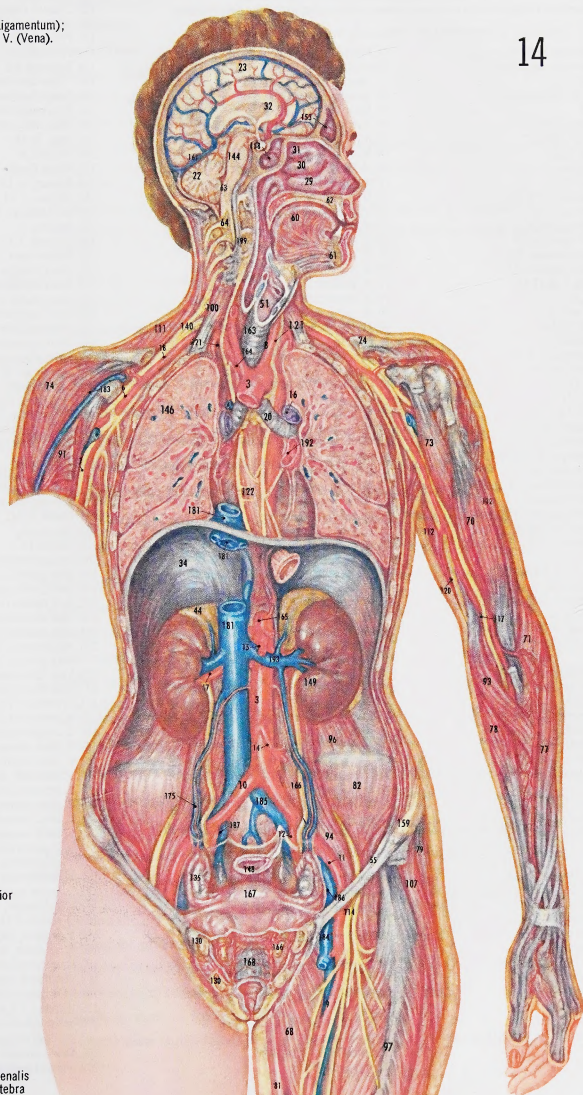


3. Aorta
5. Appendix vermiformis
16. A. pulmonalis
19. Atrium sinistrum
22. Cerebellum
24. Clavicula
25. Colon ascendens
26. Colon descendens
27. Colon sigmoideum
32. Corpus callosum
34. Diaphragma
35. Ductus choledochus
37. Duodenum
38. Falx cerebri
45. Glandula thyreoidea
47. Hepar (higado, figado)
50. Intestinum tenue
51. Larynx
52. Lien (bazo, baço)
55. L. inguinale
60. Lingua
61. Mandibula
62. Maxilla
63. Medulla oblongata
69. M. biceps brachii
71. M. brachioradialis
74. M. deltoideus
92. M. pectoralis minor
99. M. sartorius
122. Oesophagus
130. Os pubis
136. Pancreas
144. Pons
146. Pulmo
147. Pylorus
152. Septum nasi
153. Sinus frontalis
155. Sinus rectus
156. Sinus sagittalis inferior
157. Sinus sagittalis superior
158. Sinus sphenoidalis
166. Ureter
172. Vasa lienalia
173. Vasa mesenterica inferiora
174. Vasa mesenterica superiora
178. V. axillaris
179. V. comitans a. brachialis
180. V. brachiocephalica
181. V. cava inferior
182. V. cava superior
183. V. cephalica
189. V. mesenterica inferior
191. V. portae
192. V. pulmonalis
194. V. saphena magna
195. V. subclavia
197. Ventriculus dexter
198. Ventriculus sinister
199. Vertebra
201. Vesica urinaria

Abbreviations: A. (Arteria); L. (Ligamentum);  
M. (Musculus); N. (Nervus); and V. (Vena).

14

3. Aorta
6. A. axillaris
7. A. brachialis
8. A. carotis communis
9. A. femoralis
10. A. iliaca communis
11. A. iliaca externa
12. A. iliaca interna
14. A. mesenterica inferior
15. A. mesenterica superior
16. A. pulmonalis
17. A. renalis
18. A. subclavia
20. Bronchus principalis
22. Cerebellum
23. Cerebrum
24. Clavicula
29. Concha nasalis inferior
30. Concha nasalis media
31. Concha nasalis superior
32. Corpus callosum
34. Diaphragma
44. Glandula suprarenalis
51. Larynx
55. L. linguale
60. Lingua (tongue)
61. Mandibula
62. Maxilla
63. Medulla oblongata
64. Medulla spinalis
68. M. adductor longus
70. M. brachialis
71. M. brachioradialis
73. M. coracobrachialis
74. M. deltoideus
77. M. extensor carpi  
radialis longus
78. M. flexor carpi radialis
79. M. gluteus medius
81. M. gracilis
82. M. iliacus
91. M. pectoralis major
93. M. pronator teres
94. M. psoas major
96. M. quadratus lumborum
97. M. quadriceps femoris  
(rectus)
100. M. scalenus anterior
107. M. tensor fasciae latae
111. M. trapezius
112. M. triceps brachii
114. N. femoralis
117. N. medianus
120. N. ulnaris
121. N. vagus
122. Oesophagus (esophagus)
130. Os pubis
135. Ovarium (ovary)
140. Plexus brachialis
144. Pons
146. Pulmo (lung)
148. Rectum
149. Ren (kidney)
153. Sinus frontalis
158. Sinus sphenoidalis
159. Spina iliaca anterior superior
161. Tentorium cerebelli
163. Trachea
164. Truncus brachiocephalicus
165. Truncus coeliacus
166. Ureter
167. Uterus
168. Vagina
175. Vasa ovarica
181. V. cava inferior
183. V. cephalica
184. V. femoralis
185. V. iliaca communis
186. V. iliaca externa
187. V. iliaca interna
192. V. pulmonalis
193. V. renalis
199. Vertebra



# Principal Parts of THE HUMAN BODY

## KEY TO PLATE, VIEWS 1-14

the list below, the number at left is a code number for the part of the body named.  
the number or numbers at right indicate the View or Views on which that part of the body is shown.

abbreviations: A. (Arteria); L. (Ligamentum); M. (Musculus); N. (Nervus); and V. (Vena).

- Annulus inguinalis profundus, 1,2
- Annulus inguinalis superficialis, 1
- Aorta, 5,6,10,11,14
- Aponeurosis m. obliquus externus abdominis, 1
- Appendix vermiformis, 4,12,13
- A. axillaris, 5,6,14
- A. brachialis, 5,6,14
- A. carotis communis, 5,14
- A. femoralis, 5,6,14
- A. iliaca communis, 5,6,14
- A. iliaca externa, 5,6,14
- A. iliaca interna, 5,6,14
- A. lienalis (a. splenica), 5
- A. mesenterica inferior, 5,6,14
- A. mesenterica superior, 14
- A. pulmonalis, 5,10,11,14
- A. renalis, 6,14
- A. splenica: see 13
- A. subclavia, 5,6,14
- Atrium sinistrum, 11
- Bronchus principalis, 5,14
- Cartilago thyroidea, 3
- Cerebellum, 11,14
- Cerebrum, 11,14
- Clavicula, 1,2,7,8,9,14
- Colon ascendens, 3,4,12,13
- Colon descendens, 3,4,12,13
- Colon sigmoideum, 3,4,12,13
- Colon transversum, 3,4,11
- Concha nasalis inferior, 4,7,11,14
- Concha nasalis media, 4,7,11,14
- Concha nasalis superior, 4,7,11,14
- Cor (heart): see 19,138,197,198
- Corpus callosum, 11,14
- Cranium, 2
- Diaphragma, 2,3,4,5,6,9,10,11,14
- Ductus choledochus, 4,5,10,11,13
- Ductus deferens, 5,6
- Duodenum, 5,12,13
- Esophagus: see 122
- Falx cerebri, 12,13
- Femur, 7
- Fossa ovalis (hiatus saphenus), 8
- Gall Bladder: see 200
- Gaster: see 196
- Glandula lacrimalis, 2
- Glandula parotidea, 1,2
- Glandula submandibularis, 1,2
- Glandula suprarenalis, 5,6,14
- Glandula thyroidea, 3,4,10,11
- Glands penis, 1
- Heart: see 19,138,197,198
- Hepar (liver), 3,4,9,10,11
- Hiatus saphenus: see 40
- Humerus, 7
- Ileum, 12
- Intestinum tenue, 3,4,10,11
- Kidney: see 149
- Larynx, 4,7,11,14
- Lien (spleen, spleen), 5,12,13
- L. falciforme hepatis, 3,9
- L. fundiforme penis, 1
- L. inguinale, 1,2,3,5,6,8,13,14
- L. teres hepatis, 2,9
- Linea alba, 1,2,8
- Linea arcuata, 2
- Linea semilunaris, 1,2,8,9
- Lingua (tongue), 3,4,5,6,7,11,14
- Liver: see 47
- Lung: see 146

61. Mandibula, 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,11,14
62. Maxilla, 2,3,4,5,6,7,11,12,13,14
63. Medulla oblongata, 11,14
64. Medulla spinalis, 7,14
65. Mesenterium, 4,11,12
66. Mesocolon transversum, 11,12
67. M. adductor brevis, 7
68. M. adductor longus, 6,7,14
69. M. biceps brachii, 5,6,10,11
70. M. brachialis, 14
71. M. brachioradialis, 12,13,14
72. M. buccinator, 1
73. M. coracobrachialis, 5,14
74. M. deltoideus, 5,6,8,9,14
75. M. depressor anguli oris, 1,10
76. M. digastricus, 3
77. M. extensor carpi radialis longus, 14
78. M. flexor carpi radialis, 14
79. M. gluteus medius, 1,5,6,7,14
80. M. gluteus minimus, 7
81. M. gracilis, 6,7,14
82. M. iliacus, 7,14
83. M. intercostalis externus, 1
84. M. intercostalis internus, 2,9
85. M. masseter, 1
86. M. mylohyoideus, 2,3
87. M. obliquus externus abdominis, 1,8
88. M. obliquus internus abdominis, 1
89. M. omohyoideus, 1,2,9
90. M. orbicularis oris, 1
91. M. pectoralis major, 1,2,5,8,9,14
92. M. pectoralis minor, 2,5,9,10,11
93. M. pronator teres, 14
94. M. psoas major, 7,14
95. M. pterygoideus medialis, 2
96. M. quadratus lumborum, 14
97. M. quadriceps femoris, 3,4,5,6,14
98. M. rectus abdominis, 1,2
99. M. sartorius, 1,2,9
100. M. scalenus anterior, 14
101. M. serratus anterior, 1
102. M. sternocleidomastoideus, 1,2,8,9,10
103. M. sternohyoideus, 1,2,9
104. M. sternothyroideus, 2,9
105. M. styloglossus, 3
106. M. temporalis, 1
107. M. tensor fasciae latae, 1,5,6,14
108. M. thyrohyoideus, 2
109. M. transversus abdominis, 1,2
110. M. transversus thoracis, 2,9
111. M. trapezius, 5,6,10,14
112. M. triceps brachii, 5,6,14
113. M. zygomaticeus major, 1,10
114. N. femoralis, 7,14
115. N. iliohypogastricus, 7
116. N. ilio-inguinalis, 7
117. N. medianus, 5,6,14
118. N. obturatorius, 7
119. N. phrenicus, 10
120. N. ulnaris, 5,6,14
121. N. vagus, 14
122. Oesophagus (esophagus), 5,6,12,13,14
123. Omentum majus, 10
124. Omentum minus, 3,4,9,10,11
125. Os costale, 1,2,7,9
126. Os frontale, 3,7
127. Os ischii, 7
128. Os occipitale, 4,5,7
129. Os parietale, 3,7
130. Os pubis, 3,6,7,13,14
131. Os sacrum, 7

132. Os sphenoidale, 7
133. Os temporale, 3,7
134. Os zygomaticum, 1
135. Ovarium (ovary), 14
136. Pancreas, 5,12,13
137. Penis, 2,3,5
138. Pericardium, 10
139. Platysma, 8,9
140. Plexus brachialis, 5,6,7,14
141. Plexus lumbosacralis, 7
142. Plica umbilicalis medialis, 9
143. Plica umbilicalis mediana, 9
144. Pons, 11,14
145. Prostata, 6
146. Pulmo (lung), 3,4,5,6,10,11,14
147. Pylorus, 12,13
148. Rectum, 7,14
149. Ren (kidney), 5,6,14
150. Scapula, 7
151. Scrotum, 1,2,5
152. Septum nasi, 5,6,12,13
153. Sinus frontalis, 2,3,4,5,6,7,11,12,13,14
154. Sinus maxillaris, 2,3
155. Sinus rectus, 12,13
156. Sinus sagittalis inferior, 12,13
157. Sinus sagittalis superior, 12,13
158. Sinus sphenoidalis, 4,5,6,7,11,12,13,14
159. Spina iliaca anterior superior, 1,2,7,8,14
- Spleen: see 52
- Splen: see 52
160. Sternum, 1,2,8,9
- Stomach: see 196
161. Tentorium cerebelli, 11,14
- Tongue: see 60
162. Testis, 5
163. Trachea, 5,6,14
164. Truncus brachiocephalicus, 5,14
165. Truncus coeliacus, 5,10,12,14
166. Ureter, 5,6,13,14
167. Uterus, 14
168. Vagina, 14
169. Vasa epigastrica inferior, 5,8,9
170. Vasa gastrica, 11
171. Vasa gastro-omentalis, 10
172. Vasa lienalis (vasa splenica), 12,13
173. Vasa mesenterica inferior, 12,13
174. Vasa mesenterica superior, 5,12,13
175. Vasa ovarica, 14
- Vasa splenica: see 172
176. Vasa testicularia, 5,6
177. Vasa thoracica internae, 9,10
178. V. axillaris, 3,10,11
179. V. comitans a. brachialis, 3,8,10,11
180. V. brachiocephalica, 3,4,10,11
181. V. cava inferior, 5,6,11,14
182. V. cava superior, 4,5,10,11
183. V. cephalica, 3,4,8,9,11,12,13,14
184. V. femoralis, 5,6,14
185. V. iliaca communis, 5,6,14
186. V. iliaca externa, 5,6,14
187. V. iliaca interna, 5,6,14
188. V. jugularis interna, 3,4,5,10
189. V. mesenterica inferior, 13
190. V. mesenterica superior, 5
191. V. portae hepatis, 5,11,12,13
192. V. pulmonalis, 11,14
193. V. renalis, 6,14
194. V. saphena magna, 8,9
195. V. subclavia, 3,4,10,11
196. Ventriculus (gaster, stomach), 3,4,10,11
197. Ventriculus dexter, 5,10,11
198. Ventriculus sinister, 5,10,11
199. Vertebra, 6,7,11,14
200. Vesica biliaris (vesica fellea; gall bladder), 3,4,10,11
201. Vesica urinaria, 3,4,5,6,12,13
202. Vesicula seminalis, 6



1. The glands and tissues making up the system and their secretions
  - a. The thyroid
  - b. The adrenal glands
  - c. The pituitary
  - d. Hypothalamus
  - e. Pancreatic islets
  - f. Parathyroid glands
  - g. Gastrointestinal mucosa
  - h. Thymus, pineal gland, kidneys, and other possible endocrine organs or hormones
2. The effects of the endocrine system upon reproductive processes  
[see also F., below]
  - a. Glands affected by endocrine secretions: the testes, the ovaries, the placenta
  - b. Female processes under endocrine control: the menstrual cycle, gestation, parturition, the secretion of milk, and the termination of menstrual life
- F. The structures and functions of the reproductive system
  1. The male reproductive system
  2. The female reproductive system
- G. The structures and functions of the excretory system
  1. The structures: kidneys, ureters, urinary bladder, urethra
  2. The excretory process
- H. The structures and functions of the supportive-protective system
  1. The composition and properties of bone
  2. The connective tissues
  3. The joints
  4. The bursae
  5. The sinuses
  6. The muscular system
  7. The structure and properties of muscle
    - a. Striated, skeletal, or voluntary muscle
    - b. Nonstriated, smooth, or involuntary muscle
    - c. Cardiac muscle
    - d. The contraction of muscle fibres  
[see 323.D.]
  8. The integument and derivatives: skin, hair, and nails
- I. The body cavities and their membranes: the thoracic cavity, the abdominal cavity
- J. The structure and functions of the nervous system
  1. The central nervous system: the brain and spinal cord, the cerebrospinal fluid
  2. The peripheral nervous system: cranial nerves, spinal nerves, and that part of the autonomic system that is outside the brain and spinal cord
  3. The autonomic nervous system: the sympathetic and parasympathetic systems
  4. The eye and the process of vision
  5. The ear and the process of audition
  6. Other sensory receptors
    - a. Cutaneous (skin) senses: touch, heat, cold, and pain
    - b. Kinesthetic (motion) sense
    - c. Vestibular sense (equilibrium): acceleration, rotation, orientation, and balance

d. Taste (gustatory) sense

e. Smell (olfactory) sense

K. The composition and properties of body fluids and tissues  
[see 332.D.]Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the structures and functions of the human body

Biochemical	Digestion and	Muscles and	Respiration and
Components of	Digestive Systems	Muscle Systems	Respiratory
Organisms	Endocrine Systems	Nerves and	Systems
Blood	Excretion and	Nervous Systems	Sensory Reception
Circulation and	Excretory	Nutrition	Supportive and
Circulatory	Systems	Reproduction and	Connective
Systems	Integumentary	Reproductive	Tissues
	Systems	Systems	

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

## General subjects

<i>bones and skeletal</i>	<i>cardiovascular</i>	cecum	follicle-stimulating
<i>system:</i>	<i>system—heart:</i>	chewing	hormones
bone	atrium	chyme	gastrin
bone marrow	coronary	colon	glucagon
cartilage	circulation	defecation	growth hormone
joint	diastole	digestion	hormone
osteoblast	heart	duodenum	insulin
osteoclast	systole	esophagus	Langerhans,
osteocyte	ventricle	feces	islets of
osteon	<i>cardiovascular</i>	flatulence	luteinizing
periosteum	<i>system—other:</i>	gallbladder	hormone
skeleton	blood pressure	gastric gland	neurohormone
<i>cardiovascular</i>	cardiovascular	ileum	ovary
<i>system—blood:</i>	system	intestinal gas	oxytocin
ABO blood group	pulmonary	large intestine	parathyroid
system	circulation	liver	gland
agglutinin	pulse	pancreas	pineal gland
blood	systemic	Paneth's cell	pituitary gland
blood cell	circulation	peristalsis	progesterone
formation	<i>cavities and</i>	pharynx	prolactin
blood typing	<i>membranes:</i>	plica circularis	relaxin
coagulation	abdominal cavity	pylorus	renin
complement	peritoneum	rectum	steroid hormone
erythrocyte	pleura	small intestine	testis
hemoglobin	sinus	stomach	testosterone
hemolysis	thoracic cavity	swallowing	thymus
leukocyte	<i>connective tissues:</i>	villus	thyroid gland
lymphocyte	collagen	<i>endocrine system:</i>	<i>excretory system:</i>
plasma	connective tissue	adrenal gland	excretion
platelet	elastic fibre	adrenocorticotrophic	kidney
Rh blood-group	ligament	hormone	loop of Henle
system	mast cell	androgen	renal artery
serum albumin	reticular fibre	calcitonin	renal capsule
<i>cardiovascular</i>	tendon	corticoid	renal collecting
<i>system—blood</i>	<i>digestive system:</i>	endocrine system	tubule
<i>vessels:</i>	anal canal	enterogastrone	renal pelvis
aorta	anus	epinephrine and	renal pyramid
artery	argentaffin cell	norepinephrine	ureter
capillary	bile	estrogen	urethra
vein	bilirubin		urinary bladder
vena cava			

- urination  
 urine  
*integument and its derivatives:*  
 dermis  
 epidermis  
 hair  
 mammary gland  
 nail  
 perspiration  
 sebaceous gland  
 sweat gland  
*lymphatic system:*  
 adenoids  
 lymph  
 lymph node  
 lymph nodule  
 lymphoid tissue  
 Peyer's patch  
 spleen  
 thymus  
 tonsil  
*mouth, teeth, and gums:*  
 canine tooth  
 cementum  
 dentine  
 enamel  
 gum  
 mouth  
 palate  
 periodontal membrane  
 permanent tooth  
 premolar  
 primary tooth  
 saliva  
 salivary gland  
 tongue  
 tooth  
*muscles:*  
 abdominal muscle  
 abductor muscle  
 adductor muscle
- biceps muscle  
 extensor muscle  
 flexor muscle  
 gluteus muscle  
 iliocostalis muscle  
 latissimus dorsi  
 levator muscle  
 muscle  
 pectoralis muscle  
 sphincter muscle  
*nervous system—autonomic:*  
 adrenergic nerve  
 fibre  
 autonomic nervous system  
 cranial nerve  
 facial nerve  
 ganglion  
 spinal nerve  
 vagus nerve  
*nervous system—central:*  
 brain  
 cerebellum  
 cerebral cortex  
 cerebral fissure  
 cerebrospinal fluid  
 cerebrum  
 hypothalamus  
 laterality  
 medulla oblongata  
 meninges  
 pons  
 spinal cord  
 thalamus  
*nervous system—ear and hearing:*  
 auricle  
 bone conduction  
 ear  
 eustachean tube
- external auditory canal  
 inner ear  
 sound reception  
 tympanic membrane  
 vestibulocochlear nerve  
*nervous system—eye and vision:*  
 aqueous humour  
 cone  
 eye  
 eyelid  
 focusing  
 iris  
 lens  
 macula lutea  
 optic nerve  
 retina  
 rhodopsin  
 rod  
 tear duct and gland  
*nervous system—other:*  
 nervous system  
 neuron  
 neurotransmitter  
 proprioception  
 smell  
 taste  
*reproductive system—female:*  
 clitoris  
 fallopian tube  
 menopause  
 menstruation  
 oogenesis  
 ovary  
 ovulation  
 ovum  
 puerperium  
 uterine cervix
- uterus  
 vagina  
 vulva  
*reproductive system—male:*  
 bulbourethral gland  
 ductus deferens  
 ejaculation  
 epididyme  
 erection  
 penis  
 prostate gland  
 scrotum  
 semen  
 seminal vesicle  
 sperm  
 spermatic cord  
 spermatogenesis  
 testis  
*reproductive system—other:*  
 artificial insemination  
 orgasm  
 placenta  
 sexual intercourse  
 umbilical cord  
*respiratory system:*  
 diaphragm  
 larynx  
 lung  
 nose  
 pulmonary  
 alveolus  
 respiration  
 trachea  
*other:*  
 bursa  
 human body  
 mucus  
 reticuloendothelial system

### Biographies

See Section 10/34 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above



**Section 422. Human Health****A. Stages in the human life cycle**

1. Fertilization: the beginning of life  
[see also 331.E.]
2. Prenatal development  
[see also 338.B.]
3. Birth
4. Postnatal development  
[see also 338.B.]
5. Reproduction  
[see also 337]
6. Aging
7. Dying and death

**B. Definitions and ranges of normality in human health****C. Bodily mechanisms for the maintenance of human health during stress**

1. The maintenance of the internal environment and the adaptation of cells to severe stress
2. Defenses against disease
  - a. Maintenance of integrity of skin and mucosal linings
  - b. Role of the phagocytic cells of the body
  - c. Inflammation: the response to biological insult
  - d. The immune response
3. Role of the blood in the prevention of hemorrhage
4. Healing: the processes of regeneration and organization in the repair of tissues
5. The alarm reaction: preparation through the effects of certain hormones for either flight or resistance  
[see 421.E.1.b.]

**D. Other regimes affecting standard values in human health**

1. Nutrition and diet
  - a. Functions of food
  - b. Classes of food
  - c. Recommended intakes of nutrients to meet standards of physiological and metabolic requirements
  - d. Feeding behaviour
  - e. Therapeutic diets
2. Exercise and physical conditioning
  - a. Exercise needs: maintenance of health, avoidance of exercise injuries, and assessment of exercise adequacy
  - b. Physiological responses to exercise and the effects of physical conditioning
3. The state of sleep and its effects
  - a. The nature of sleep: criteria for and problems in defining sleep
  - b. Psychophysiological variations in sleep; *e.g.*, REM, NREM, light and deep sleep, dreaming
  - c. Effects of general and selective sleep deprivation

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with human health

Death  
 Exercise and Physical Conditioning  
 Immunity  
 Nutrition

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

<i>baths and spas:</i>	<i>life cycle—prenatal:</i>	<i>protective</i>	reticuloendothelial
bath	embryo	<i>mechanisms of the</i>	system
furo	fertilization	<i>body:</i>	tumour necrosis
sauna	fetus	antibody	factor
spa	implantation	antigen	<i>other:</i>
Turkish bath	in vitro	coagulation	dieting
<i>exercise:</i>	fertilization	homeostasis	health
aerobics	pregnancy	human leukocyte	immunization
exercise	<i>life cycle—other:</i>	antigen	nutrition
jogging	adolescence	immunity	preventive
physical	adulthood	inflammation	medicine
education	aging	interferon	sleep
<i>life cycle—birth:</i>	death	interleukin	vegetarianism
natural childbirth	infancy	phagocytosis	
parturition	middle age		
presentation	old age		

**Biographies**

See Section 10/35 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Section 423. Human Diseases**

- A. Characteristics, causes, and classifications of human disease
- B. The detection and diagnosis of disease
- C. The treatment of disease: therapeutics
  1. Aspects of medical treatment: factors for consideration in the formulation of a therapeutic regimen
  2. Major therapeutic techniques
    - a. Surgical treatment
    - b. Biological therapy
    - c. Pharmacodynamic therapy
    - d. Chemotherapy
    - e. Substitution therapy
    - f. Radiation therapy
    - g. Physical therapy
    - h. Occupational therapy
    - i. Shock therapy
    - j. Burn treatment
    - k. Organ and tissue transplants
    - l. Psychological therapy  
[see 436.D.4.]

- D. The symptoms, diagnosis, and treatment of diseases of the body as a whole
  - 1. Physiological shock
  - 2. Metabolic diseases and disorders
  - 3. Nutritional diseases: disorders related to nutritional deficiencies and excesses
  - 4. Diseases and disorders of fluid and electrolyte balance
  - 5. Infectious or contagious diseases: the impairment of health by living invaders of the body
  - 6. Diseases and disorders present at the time of birth
  - 7. Childhood diseases
  - 8. Disorders and injuries caused by physical agents: electrical shock; exposure to extremes of temperature, radiation, and pressure; motion sickness; wounds
  - 9. Dehydration and associated disorders
  - 10. Poisoning
  - 11. Allergic diseases and anaphylactic shock
- E. The symptoms, diagnosis, and treatment of diseases affecting any organ or tissue of the body: tumours and cancers, hyperplasia, atrophy
- F. Diseases of particular bodily systems
  - 1. The cardiovascular system
    - a. The heart and the great vessels
    - b. The blood vessels
    - c. Blood circulation
    - d. The blood and blood-forming tissues
  - 2. The lymphatic system
    - a. Disorders of lymphatic vessels and their drainage
    - b. Disorders of lymphoid tissue
  - 3. The respiratory system
    - a. Infectious diseases of the respiratory system
    - b. Allergic lung diseases
    - c. Bronchopulmonary diseases
    - d. Diseases of the nonpulmonary structures
    - e. Disorders in the dynamics of respiration
  - 4. The digestive system
    - a. The mouth, pharynx, and associated structures
    - b. The esophagus
    - c. The stomach and duodenum
    - d. The small intestine and appendix
    - e. The large intestine
    - f. The digestive glands
    - g. Disorders in the digestion and absorption of foods
  - 5. The endocrine system
    - a. The pituitary
    - b. The thyroid
    - c. The parathyroids
    - d. The adrenals
    - e. The gonads and placenta

- f. The pancreas
- g. Other endocrine glands: pineal gland, thymus
- 6. The reproductive system
  - a. Genetic and congenital abnormalities
  - b. Infections and sexually transmitted diseases
  - c. The male reproductive system
  - d. The female reproductive system
  - e. Pregnancy
- 7. The excretory system  
[see also 10/35.B.1.d.]
  - a. Functional aspects: disorders of urine production and micturition
  - b. The kidneys and tubules
  - c. The urinary tract: ureters, bladder, and urethra
- 8. The supportive-protective system
  - a. The skeletal system and bone
  - b. Connective tissue: bone and periosteum, cartilage, tendon, and ligament
  - c. The joints
  - d. The bursae
  - e. The sinuses and the body cavities and their membranes
  - f. Muscle
  - g. The skin
- 9. The nervous system  
[see also 10/35.B.1.f.]
  - a. Neurological manifestations secondary to other diseases, neurochemical disorders, and development defects
  - b. Disorders of the peripheral nerves
  - c. Disorders of the spinal cord and autonomic nervous system
  - d. Disorders of the central nervous system
  - e. Other disorders of the general nervous system
  - f. Disorders of the eye and vision
  - g. Disorders of the ear and hearing
  - h. Disorders of other sensory receptors
  - i. Disorders of speech
  - j. Headache

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with human diseases

Blood	Digestion and	Integumentary	Respiration and
Cancer	Digestive Systems	Systems	Respiratory
Childhood	Disease	Metabolism	Systems
Diseases and	Endocrine Systems	Muscles and	Sensory Reception
Disorders	Excretion and	Muscle Systems	Supportive and
Circulation and	Excretory	Nerves and	Connective
Circulatory	Systems	Nervous Systems	Tissues
Systems	Immunity	Nutrition	Transplants, Organ
Diagnosis and	Infectious Diseases	Poisons and	and Tissue
Therapeutics		Poisoning	

## MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

## General subjects

*diagnosis—laboratory**tests:*

amniocentesis  
basal metabolic rate  
blood analysis  
blood count  
Bromsulphalein test  
cardiac catheterization  
electrocardiography  
electroencephalography  
electromyography  
endoscopy  
enzyme analysis  
glucose tolerance test  
kidney function test  
liver function test  
Pap smear  
patch test  
Rubin's test  
serological test  
skin test  
thyroid function test  
tuberculin test  
urinalysis

*diagnosis—**radiography and**ultrasound:*

angiocardiology  
angiography  
brain scanning  
cholecystography  
contrast medium  
diagnostic imaging  
echocardiography  
echoencephalography  
myelography  
phonocardiography  
radiology  
tomography  
ultrasound  
urography

*diagnosis—other:*

autopsy  
diagnosis  
gynecological examination  
knee-jerk reflex  
lumbar puncture  
sphygmomanometer  
stethoscope

*disorders—allergic and immunological:*

AIDS  
allergy  
anaphylaxis  
angioedema

asthma  
autoallergic disease  
autoantibody  
autoimmunity  
drug allergy  
hay fever  
hypersensitivity  
reagin  
serum sickness

*disorders—blood**diseases:*

agranulocytosis  
anemia  
aplastic anemia  
erythroblastosis fetalis  
folic-acid-deficiency anemia  
hemoglobinopathy  
hemophilia  
hereditary spherocytosis  
iron-deficiency anemia  
leukemia  
leukocytosis  
leukopenia  
methemoglobinemia  
pernicious anemia  
polycythemia  
purpura  
septicemia  
sickle-cell anemia  
thalassemia  
thrombocytopathy  
uremia

*disorders—cancers:*

breast cancer  
cancer  
carcinogen  
carcinoma  
Ewing's tumour of bone  
Hodgkin's disease  
Kaposi's sarcoma  
laryngeal cancer  
leukemia  
multiple myeloma  
neuroblastoma  
osteosarcoma  
renal carcinoma  
sarcoma  
thyroid tumour  
tumour

*disorders—**cardiovascular:*

air embolism  
aneurysm  
angioma  
aorta, coarctation of the

aortic insufficiency

aortic stenosis  
arteriosclerosis  
arteriovenous fistula  
arteritis  
atrial fibrillation  
bradycardia  
cardiac arrhythmia  
coronary heart disease  
embolism  
endocarditis  
heart block  
heart failure  
heart  
malformation  
hypertension  
hypotension  
infarction  
milk leg  
mitral insufficiency  
mitral stenosis  
myocardial infarction  
patent ductus arteriosus  
pericarditis  
pulmonary heart disease  
pulmonary stenosis  
purpura  
Raynaud's disease  
rheumatic fever  
shock  
stroke  
syncope  
tachycardia  
thrombophlebitis  
varicose vein  
ventricular fibrillation  
ventricular septal defect  
Wegener's granulomatosis  
*disorders—cavity and membrane:*  
mediastinitis  
peritonitis  
pleurisy  
pneumothorax  
polyp  
pyothorax  
sinus squeeze  
ulcer  
*disorders—congenital and hereditary*  
*metabolic diseases:*  
acatalasia  
alkaptonuria

Andersen's disease  
cystic fibrosis  
cystinosis  
cystinuria  
de Toni-Franconi syndrome  
Fabry's disease  
Forbes' disease  
galactosemia  
Gaucher's disease  
glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency  
glycogen storage disease  
gout  
Hartnup disease  
Hers' disease  
homocystinuria  
Hunter's syndrome  
Hurler's syndrome  
iminoglycinuria  
lipid storage disease  
McArdle's disease  
maple syrup urine disease  
Maroteaux-Lamy syndrome  
metachromatic leukodystrophy  
methemoglobinemia  
Niemann-Pick disease  
phenylketonuria  
Pompe's disease  
porphyria  
Sanfilippo's syndrome  
Tay-Sachs disease  
tyrosinemia  
von Gierke's disease  
Wilson's disease  
*disorders—other congenital and hereditary:*  
achondroplasia  
acrocephalosyndactyly  
agenesis  
albinism  
Albright's syndrome  
angioma  
atresia and stenosis  
cerebral palsy  
chromosomal disorder  
cleft palate

- cleidocranial  
   dysostosis  
 congenital disorder  
 craniosynostosis  
 cretinism  
 cryptorchidism  
   cutis laxa  
 digit malformation  
 Down syndrome  
 Dupuytren's  
   contracture  
 dwarfism  
 dysplasia  
 erythroblastosis  
   fetalis  
 Fallot, tetralogy of  
 harelip  
 heart  
   malformation  
 hemophilia  
 hereditary  
   spherocytosis  
 hermaphroditism  
 intussusception  
 Klinefelter's  
   syndrome  
 mandibulofacial  
   dysostosis  
 Marfan's syndrome  
 microcephaly  
 Morquio's  
   syndrome  
 muscular  
   dystrophy  
 neural tube defect  
 neurofibromatosis  
 osteochondroma  
 osteogenesis  
   imperfecta  
 patent ductus  
   arteriosus  
 pectus excavatum  
 peromelia  
 pseudohermaphroditism  
 respiratory distress  
   syndrome  
 Rett syndrome  
 Siamese twin  
 sickle-cell anemia  
 teratology  
 thalassemia  
 trisomy 13  
 trisomy 18  
 Turner's syndrome  
 urogenital  
   malformation  
 vitiligo  
 von Willebrand's  
   disease  
*disorders—connective  
 tissue:*  
   amyloidosis
- Dupuytren's  
   contracture  
 herniated disk  
 lupus  
   erythematosus  
   tendinitis  
*disorders—ear and  
 hearing:*  
   deafness  
   ear squeeze  
   earwax impaction  
   labyrinthitis  
   Ménière's disease  
   otitis media  
   presbycusis  
   stirrup fixation  
*disorders—endocrine:*  
   acromegaly  
   Addison's disease  
   adrenogenital  
     syndrome  
   Albright's  
     syndrome  
   chromophobe  
     adenoma  
   cretinism  
   cryptorchidism  
   Cushing's  
     syndrome  
   diabetes insipidus  
   diabetes mellitus  
   dwarfism  
   Fröhlich's  
     syndrome  
   gigantism  
   granulomatous  
     thyroiditis  
   Graves' disease  
   Hashimoto's  
     disease  
   hyperglycemia  
   hyperparathyroidism  
   hypoglycemia  
   hypothyroidism  
   myxedema  
   parathyroid  
     adenoma  
   pheochromocytoma  
   Plummer's disease  
   Riedel thyroiditis  
   Sheehan's  
     syndrome  
   Stein-Leventhal  
     syndrome  
   thyroid tumour  
   thyroiditis  
*disorders—excretory  
 system:*  
   Bright's disease  
   cystitis  
   enuresis  
   hematuria  
   kidney failure
- kidney stone  
 nephroblastoma  
 nephrosclerosis  
 nephrotic  
   syndrome  
 pyelonephritis  
 renal carcinoma  
 renal cyst  
 renal  
   osteodystrophy  
 uremia  
 urethritis  
 urinary tract  
   obstruction  
*disorders—eye and  
 vision:*  
   amblyopia  
   astigmatism  
   blepharitis  
   blindness  
   cataract  
   colour blindness  
   conjunctivitis  
   detached retina  
   double vision  
   exophthalmos  
   glaucoma  
   hyperopia  
   keratitis  
   lens dislocation  
   myopia  
   night blindness  
   nystagmus  
   ophthalmoplegia  
   optic atrophy  
   optic neuritis  
   presbyopia  
   ptosis  
   retinitis  
   pigmentosa  
   retrolental  
   fibroplasia  
   scleritis  
   strabismus  
   sty  
   trachoma  
   uveitis  
   visual-field defect  
*disorders—  
 gastrointestinal:*  
   cestodiasis  
   cholera  
   coccidiosis  
   colic  
   colitis  
   constipation  
   diarrhea  
   dysentery  
   enteritis  
   fasciolopsiasis  
   gastritis  
   gastroenteritis
- hookworm disease  
 ileitis  
 indigestion  
 intestinal  
   diverticulum  
 intestinal  
   obstruction  
 intestinal squeeze  
 intussusception  
 megacolon  
 myiasis  
 nausea  
 pancreatitis  
 peptic ulcer  
 proctitis  
 salmonellosis  
 trichinosis  
 trichomoniasis  
 vomiting  
*disorders—hepatic  
 and biliary:*  
   cholecystitis  
   cirrhosis  
   clonorchiasis  
   fatty liver  
   gallstone  
   hepatitis  
   jaundice  
   leishmaniasis  
*disorders—infectious  
 diseases caused  
 by bacteria  
 and related  
 organisms:*  
   anthrax  
   bacteremia  
   bartonellosis  
   bejel  
   boutonneuse fever  
   brucellosis  
   chancroid  
   cholera  
   diphtheria  
   dysentery  
   glanders  
   gonorrhea  
   granuloma  
   inguinale  
   impetigo  
   Legionnaires'  
     disease  
   leprosy  
   leptospirosis  
   listeriosis  
   Lyme disease  
   lymphogranuloma  
   venereum  
   mastitis  
   melioidosis  
   osteomyelitis  
   paresis  
   plague  
   psittacosis



- puerperal fever  
pyelonephritis  
Q fever  
rat-bite fever  
rheumatic fever  
Rocky Mountain  
spotted fever  
salmonellosis  
scarlet fever  
scrub typhus  
septicemia  
streptobacillary  
fever  
sty  
syphilis  
tetanus  
toxic shock  
syndrome  
trachoma  
trench fever  
tuberculosis  
tularemia  
typhoid  
typhus  
whooping cough  
yaws
- disorders—infectious  
diseases caused by  
fungi:*  
actinomycosis  
aspergillosis  
blastomycosis  
candidiasis  
cryptococcosis  
histoplasmosis  
Madura foot  
mycosis  
nocardiosis  
ringworm  
sporotrichosis  
thrush
- disorders—infectious  
diseases caused by  
parasites:*  
ascariasis  
cestodiasis  
Chagas' disease  
clonorchiasis  
coccidiosis  
dysentery  
echinococcosis  
fasciolopsiasis  
filariasis  
hookworm  
kala-azar  
malaria  
onchocerciasis  
paragonimiasis  
schistosomiasis  
sleeping sickness  
toxoplasmosis  
trichinosis  
trichomoniasis
- disorders—infectious  
diseases caused by  
various agents:*  
conjunctivitis  
endocarditis  
infection  
meningitis  
otitis media  
pharyngitis  
pneumonia  
scrub typhus  
septic arthritis  
sexually  
transmitted  
disease  
splenitis  
tonsillitis  
zoonosis
- disorders—infectious  
diseases caused by  
viruses:*  
AIDS  
chicken pox  
Colorado tick fever  
common cold  
dengue  
encephalitis  
herpes simplex  
herpes zoster  
influenza  
kuru  
measles  
mononucleosis  
mumps  
pappataci fever  
poliomyelitis  
pox disease  
rabies  
Rift Valley fever  
roseola infantum  
rubella  
smallpox  
wart  
yellow fever
- disorders—lymphatic  
system:*  
Hodgkin's disease  
lymphedema  
lymphogranuloma  
venereum  
sporotrichosis  
tonsillitis
- disorders—muscle:*  
cramp  
dermatomyositis  
lumbago  
muscle tumour  
muscular  
dystrophy  
myasthenia gravis  
myositis  
myotonia
- tetanus  
tetany  
trichinosis
- disorders—nervous  
system:*  
Alzheimer's disease  
amyotrophic  
lateral  
sclerosis  
analgesia  
aphasia  
apraxia  
ataxia  
cerebral palsy  
chorea  
coma  
convulsion  
dementia  
dyslexia  
encephalitis  
epilepsy  
focal seizure  
grand mal  
herpes zoster  
hydrocephalus  
hyperactivity  
kernicterus  
kuru  
listeriosis  
meningitis  
microcephaly  
multiple sclerosis  
neural tube defect  
neuralgia  
neuritis  
paralysis  
paresis  
Parkinson's disease  
petit mal  
Pick's disease  
poliomyelitis  
psychomotor  
seizure  
rabies  
Rett syndrome  
sciatica  
senile dementia  
sleeping sickness  
spinal curvature  
syringomyelia  
tic  
Tourette's  
syndrome  
vertigo
- disorders—nutritional  
diseases:*  
anorexia  
anorexia nervosa  
beriberi  
bulimia  
calcium deficiency  
celiac disease
- chlorine deficiency  
cobalt deficiency  
copper deficiency  
fluorine deficiency  
iodine deficiency  
kwashiorkor  
magnesium  
deficiency  
malnutrition  
manganese  
deficiency  
obesity  
osteomalacia  
pellagra  
phosphorus  
deficiency  
rickets  
scurvy  
tropical sprue  
vitamin A  
deficiency  
vitamin A excess  
vitamin B<sub>2</sub>  
deficiency  
vitamin B<sub>12</sub>  
deficiency  
vitamin D excess  
vitamin E  
deficiency  
vitamin K  
deficiency
- disorders—oral:*  
canker sore  
caries  
gingivitis  
glossitis  
periodontitis  
thrush  
tooth squeeze
- disorders—poisoning:*  
antimony  
poisoning  
arsenic poisoning  
botulism  
cadmium  
poisoning  
fish poisoning  
food poisoning  
lead poisoning  
medicinal  
poisoning  
mercury poisoning  
mushroom  
poisoning  
poison  
shellfish poisoning  
venom
- disorders—pregnancy  
related:*  
abortion  
ectopic pregnancy  
hydatidiform mole

- miscarriage  
 placenta accreta  
 placenta praevia  
 placentae abruptio  
 placental  
   infarction  
 preeclampsia and  
 eclampsia  
 premature birth  
 and postmature  
 birth  
*disorders—pressure  
 injuries and other  
 disorders caused by  
 physical agents:*  
   acceleration  
   stress  
   acoustic trauma  
   air embolism  
   altitude sickness  
   barotrauma  
   burn  
   deceleration  
   injury  
   decompression  
   sickness  
   ear squeeze  
   ebullism  
   electrical shock  
   frostbite  
   heatstroke  
   hypothermia  
   intestinal squeeze  
   motion sickness  
   nitrogen narcosis  
   radiation injury  
   snakebite  
   spatial  
   disorientation  
   sunburn  
   thoracic squeeze  
   wound  
*disorders—  
 reproductive:*  
   amenorrhea  
   cervical erosion  
   cervicitis  
   chlamydia  
   cryptorchidism  
   dysmenorrhea  
   dyspareunia  
   endometriosis  
   galactorrhea  
   gynecomastia  
   hermaphroditism  
   hydrocele  
   impotence  
   leukorrhea  
   oligomenorrhea  
   orchitis  
   premenstrual  
   syndrome  
   priapism  
   prostatic disorder  
   pseudohermaph-  
   roditism  
   puerperal fever  
   Stein-Leventhal  
   syndrome  
   uterine bleeding  
   vaginitis  
   vesiculitis  
   vulvitis  
*disorders—  
 respiratory system:*  
   alveolar  
   proteinosis  
   asbestosis  
   atelectasis  
   berylliosis  
   black lung  
   bronchiectasis  
   bronchitis  
   byssinosis  
   common cold  
   cough  
   emphysema  
   hyperventilation  
   hypoxia  
   influenza  
   laryngeal cancer  
   laryngitis  
   Legionnaires'  
   disease  
   lung congestion  
   lung infarction  
   nasal polyp  
   nasal tumour  
   paragonimiasis  
   pharyngitis  
   pickwickian  
   syndrome  
   pneumoconiosis  
   pneumonia  
   psittacosis  
   respiratory distress  
   syndrome  
   silicosis  
   tracheitis  
   tuberculosis  
   whooping cough  
*disorders—sexually  
 transmitted  
 diseases:*  
   AIDS  
   chancere  
   chancroid  
   chlamydia  
   gonorrhea  
   granuloma  
   inguinale  
   herpes simplex  
   lymphogranuloma  
   venereum  
   proctitis  
   syphilis  
*disorders—skeletal:*  
   achondroplasia  
   acromegaly  
   bone lesion  
   callus  
   cervical  
   spondylosis  
   cleidocranial  
   dysostosis  
   craniosynostosis  
   dislocation  
   dwarfism  
   dysplasia  
   Ewing's tumour of  
   bone  
   flatfoot  
   fluorosis  
   fracture  
   gigantism  
   hamartoma  
   listeriosis  
   mastoiditis  
   metatarsalgia  
   Morquio's  
   syndrome  
   multiple myeloma  
   neurogenic  
   arthropathy  
   osteoarthritis  
   osteochondroma  
   osteogenesis  
   imperfecta  
   osteomyelitis  
   osteoporosis  
   osteosarcoma  
   Paget's disease of  
   bone  
   parathyroid  
   adenoma  
   rheumatoid  
   arthritis  
   septic arthritis  
   spondylolisthesis  
   spondylosis  
*disorders—skin:*  
   acne  
   baldness  
   bedsore  
   blister  
   boil  
   carbuncle  
   corn  
   cutis laxa  
   erythema  
   exfoliative  
   dermatitis  
   hemangioma  
   herpes simplex  
   herpes zoster  
   hives  
   hyperhidrosis  
   ichthyosis  
   impetigo  
   itching  
   keratosis  
   leishmaniasis  
   mole  
   nevus  
   pemphigus  
   pinta  
   pseudoxanthoma  
   elasticum  
   psoriasis  
   ringworm  
   scabies  
   scleroderma  
   ulcer  
   vitiligo  
   wart  
*disorders—other:*  
   asthenia  
   atrophy  
   childhood diseases  
   and disorders  
   cyst  
   dehydration  
   disease  
   diverticulum  
   edema  
   empyema  
   fetal alcohol  
   syndrome  
   fever  
   gangrene  
   hamartoma  
   headache  
   hernia  
   hiccup  
   hypophospha-  
   temia  
   Kawasaki  
   syndrome  
   lesion  
   potassium  
   deficiency  
   progeria  
   prolapse  
   Reye's syndrome  
   sarcoidosis  
   Sjögren's  
   syndrome  
   sodium deficiency  
   splenitis  
   splenomegaly  
   sudden infant  
   death syndrome  
   tumour  
*infectious agents:*  
   adenovirus  
   bacterium  
   prion  
   virus

<i>treatments—</i>	cryosurgery	antidepressant	occupational
<i>prosthetic devices:</i>	gastrectomy	artificial	therapy
artificial heart	heart transplant	respiration	physical therapy
contact lens	hysterectomy	blood transfusion	pseudolaryngeal
denture	kidney transplant	chemotherapy	speech
eyeglasses	microsurgery	desensitization	radiation therapy
hearing aid	radial keratotomy	dialysis	respiratory therapy
pacemaker	skin graft	diathermy	therapeutics
prosthesis	surgery	hydrotherapy	
<i>treatments—surgery:</i>	transplant	hyperbaric	
abortion	vasectomy	chamber	
amputation	<i>treatments—</i>	massage	
cesarean section	<i>therapeutics:</i>	moxa treatment	
coronary bypass	acupuncture		

### Biographies

See Section 10/35 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 424. The Practice of Medicine and the Care of Health

- A. Medical education
- B. Fields of specialized medical research; the related disciplines of osteopathy, dentistry, and nursing [see 10/35.C.]
- C. The practice of medicine
  1. The kinds of medical practice in various countries
    - a. General practice and first-contact care: the general practitioner versus the specialist, clinic and health centre practice
    - b. Hospital and specialist practice: general surgery, pediatrics, anesthetics, pathology, teaching practice
    - c. Governmental practice: public health service, military practice, space medicine
    - d. Research
  2. Maintenance of professional standards
    - a. The ethical basis of medical practice; *e.g.*, the Hippocratic oath, problems relating to euthanasia and abortion
    - b. Licensure requirements for practice: the wide variation among countries
    - c. Legal restrictions on practice
    - d. Professional organizations and the maintenance of standards
- D. Public health services and administration
- E. Hospital services and facilities
- F. Environmental sanitation and health: the control of air, water, and soil pollution [see 737.C.1.]
- G. Efforts directed toward the prevention of malnutrition: the recognition and attempted solution of problems relating to nutrient requirements, world food supply, and world population
- H. The prevention and control of infection
  1. Vaccination and immunization
  2. The quarantine and isolation of infected victims
  3. Destruction of infectious agent or carrier; *e.g.*, aseptic and antiseptic precautions, control of disease carriers, disinfection
  4. The use of therapeutic agents and prophylactic medication
  5. The prevention and control of epidemics

## I. Industrial and social medicine

1. The scope of industrial and occupational medicine
2. Health and safety laws: the regulation of working hours; restrictions on female and child labour; the elimination of health, safety, and fire hazards; the control of foods and drugs; pollution control  
[see 552.D.]

## J. The economics of health and disease

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the practice of medicine and the care of health

Birth Control  
Medicine  
Occupational Diseases and Disorders

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>agencies and programs:</i>	chiropractic	<i>medical ethics:</i>	blood bank
Food and Drug Administration	dental auxiliary	abortion	contraception
International Fund for Agricultural Development	dentistry	euthanasia	flying doctor service
Medicare	epidemiology	Hippocratic oath	health maintenance organization
National Health Service	hematology	medical jurisprudence	hospice
National Institutes of Health	industrial medicine	<i>preventive medicine:</i>	hospital
World Health Organization	midwifery	immunization	medical association
<i>health-care fields:</i>	nursing	preventive medicine	planned parenthood
aerospace medicine	optometry	quarantine	public health
	osteopathy	<i>other:</i>	social security
	paramedical personnel	American Medical Association	
	pharmacy	birth control	
	plastic surgery		
	psychiatry		
	surgery		

Biographies

See Section 10/35 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

---

**Division III. Human Behaviour and Experience**

[For Part Four headnote see page 143.]

The outlines in the six sections of Division III set forth the discoveries and theories in the psychological sciences concerning human capacities, human behaviour, and human experience.

Section 431 is concerned with the questions of the definition and origins of human behaviour and experience. It also indicates the stages in the development of a person's behaviour and experience.

The outline in Section 432 deals with the capacities by which humans receive, organize, and interpret information about the current environment that influences behaviour. It treats the following subjects: attention; sensation; perception; the perception of time, of space, and of movement; perceptual illusions and hallucinations; and parapsychological phenomena.

Section 433 is concerned with current internal states that affect behaviour and conscious experience. It treats the determinants and manifestations of activation level; motivational states; emotional states; and transient states affecting behaviour and experience, such as sleep, dreams, hypnosis, fatigue, and intoxication.

Section 434 is concerned with persisting capacities that influence human behaviour and conscious experience. The outline treats the nature and assessment of human abilities and attitudes; sensorimotor abilities; intellectual abilities; and the distribution of intelligence.

Section 435 is concerned with the development of a person's potentials by learning and thinking. The outline treats diverse general theories of learning; deals separately with psychomotor, perceptual, and conceptual learning; and then treats memory and forgetting and the theories about and the types of the higher thought processes.

The outline in Section 436 sets forth those parts of psychology, psychopathology, and psychotherapy that consider the functioning, the integration, and the disintegration of the person as a whole. It treats diverse definitions and theories of personality and the self; theories of personality adjustment and maladjustment; and the kinds of mental disorders and their psychiatric treatment.

Section 431. Human Nature and Experience: General Considerations 160

- 432. Influence of the Current Environment on a Person's Behaviour and Conscious Experience: Attention, Sensation, and Perception 161
- 433. Current Internal States Affecting a Person's Behaviour and Conscious Experience 163
- 434. Persisting Capacities and Inclinations That Influence Human Behaviour and Conscious Experience 164
- 435. Development of a Person's Potentials: Learning and Thinking 165
- 436. Personality and the Self: Integration and Disintegration of the Person as a Whole 166

Section 431. Human Nature and Experience: General Considerations

- A. The relative contribution of opposing factors in human behaviour and conscious experience, the degree to which these factors interact to produce human behaviour and conscious experience
  - 1. Mankind as radically distinct from nature and mankind as homogeneous and continuous with the rest of nature
    - a. Behavioral capacities and performances that humans have in common with other primates and higher mammals
    - b. Behavioral capacities and performances held to be distinctive of humans; *e.g.*, propositional language, cumulative transmission of culture
    - c. The explanation of allegedly distinctive human traits in accordance with the principle of phylogenetic continuity: the evolutionary development of mankind  
[see also 341 and 411]
  - 2. The relative weights of genetic and environmental factors: the nature-nurture controversy
    - a. Elements of genetic endowment; *e.g.*, physiological and psychological characteristics, reflexes and instincts
    - b. Environmental conditions; *e.g.*, ecological factors, cultural conditioning, personal socialization experiences
  - 3. Cognitive, conative, and affective dimensions of behaviour and experience
    - a. The cognitive dimension: sensation and perception; memory and imagination; concept formation, ideation, and reasoning
    - b. The conative dimension: desires, needs, cravings, drives; motivation and purpose; the voluntary and the involuntary
    - c. The affective dimension: the emotions, the pleasant and the unpleasant; the sentiments
  - 4. The observed elements of behaviour and the inferred dispositional tendencies: actions and powers; habits, inclinations, and capacities
  - 5. Emergent problems in the study of human behaviour and experience: the data and hypotheses of parapsychology; the comparison of human and artificial, machine-created intelligence
- B. Stages in the development of human behaviour
  - 1. General aspects of human development
  - 2. Prenatal growth and development
  - 3. Birth: effects of the birth experience on the person's subsequent history
  - 4. Infancy: the first 18 months
  - 5. Early childhood and childhood: one to 12 years
  - 6. Adolescence: puberty to adulthood
  - 7. Young adulthood and maturity
  - 8. Old age and death  
[see also 338.E.]

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major article dealing with human nature and experience: general considerations

Behaviour, The Development of Human

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

adolescence	emotion	instinct	puberty
adulthood	etiquette	intelligence	reflex
attitude	habit	memory	sibling rivalry
behaviour genetics	human behaviour	middle age	thanatology
child development	imitation	old age	thought
culture	infancy	psychological	
creativity	insight	development	

**Biographies**

See Sections 10/35 and 10/36 of Part Ten

**INDEX:** See entries under all of the terms above

## **Section 432. Influence of the Current Environment on a Person's Behaviour and Conscious Experience: Attention, Sensation, and Perception**

### **A. Attention to the environment: awareness of internal and external events**

[see 341]

1. The problem of defining attention
2. Development of theories of attention: influence of stimulus-response and behaviourist studies
3. Classification of attentive phenomena: influence of adaptive processes on modes and degrees of attention
4. Determinants of attention: temperament, health, social suggestion, novelty, interests, and unconscious influences
5. Physiological mechanisms of attention
6. Analysis of attentive phenomena in terms of information theory

### **B. Sensation: the reception of information about the environment**

#### **1. The senses in general**

[see 421.J. and 423.F.9.]

#### **2. Vision**

- a. The work of the retina
- b. The transduction process: the conversion of the retinal image into a set of messages in the brain
- c. Perceptual processes of vision
- d. Responses of the cerebral cortex to visual stimuli

#### **3. Audition**

- a. The mechanisms of the external, middle, and inner ear: functions and processes involved in the transmission of sound and its conversion into neural messages
- b. The work of the auditory nerve and the auditory pathways of the central nervous system: encoding, processing, and discrimination of pitch, loudness, localization, and duration of sound
- c. The measurement of auditory phenomena: diagnosis and correction of hearing disorders
- d. The function of the semicircular canals in maintaining equilibrium: the vestibular systems  
[see B.6., below]

#### **4. Cutaneous senses: the punctate nature and discriminatory capacity of skin to respond to pressure, pain, heat, and cold**

- a. The variety of nerve terminals exhibiting a broad range of sensitivity to different stimuli



- b. Localization of skin sensations: the nature of dermatomes
  - c. The concept of adequate stimulation and paradoxical cold: adaptation to pressure and thermal situations; itch, tickle, and vibration
  - d. The sensory experience of pain: its cause and function; external signs and qualities, theories of pain, modes of treatment
5. Kinesthesia: the function and types of sensory structures and the role of kinesthetic feedback in movement control and orientation
6. Vestibular senses: the role of the vestibular receptors and the semicircular canals of the inner ear in maintaining equilibrium
7. The taste sense: the form and location of taste buds, the neural pathways, types of taste receptors, factors affecting taste
8. The olfactory sense: the form, location, and nerve supply of olfactory receptors; olfactory qualities; odour-inducing factors; factors affecting odour sensitivity; effects on behaviour
- C. Perception: the process of translating sensory stimulation into organized experience
  1. Contemporary theories and new concerns: the influence of Gestalt and behaviourist theories
  2. Central problems of continuing concern
  3. Principles of perceptual organization
    - a. The Gestalt principle of *Prägnanz*, or good form, and the laws of grouping under it: closure, good continuation, similarity, proximity, and common fate; the significance of the phi phenomenon
    - b. Context effects: the influence of surrounding stimuli and of previously experienced stimuli on the observer
    - c. Perceptual constancy: the tendency of objects to appear stable in size, shape, brightness, or colour despite changing conditions of stimulation
  4. Differences in perceptual functioning among individuals, among classes of individuals, and within individuals
- D. The perception of time
  1. Sequential activities related to time perception
  2. Perception of sequence and duration
  3. Factors affecting time perception; *e.g.*, type of activity, level of motivation, personality traits, drugs, sensory deprivation, hypnosis
- E. The perception of space
  1. The nature of space perception: orientation to the environment
  2. Perception of depth and distance: gross tactual-kinesthetic, eye muscle, visual, and auditory cues
  3. Interrelations among the senses
  4. Social and interpersonal aspects of space perception: territorial behaviour, reason in perception, and nativistic and empiricistic considerations
- F. The perception of movement
  1. Visual cues for perceiving self-motion and motion of objects
  2. Nonvisual cues: auditory, kinesthetic, and vestibular cues
- G. Perceptual illusions and hallucinations
  1. Types of illusory experience
  2. Hallucinations
    - a. Neurological factors in hallucinations
    - b. Types of hallucinatory experience
- H. Theories of parapsychological phenomena
  1. Extrasensory perception: telepathy, clairvoyance, precognition, and prophecy
  2. Parapsychological phenomena of a nonperceptual nature: psychokinesis

3. Theories of perceptual and of nonperceptual parapsychological phenomena: physical theories, field theories, and theories of the collective unconscious; projection hypothesis

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with the influence of the current environment on a person's behaviour and conscious experience: attention, sensation, and perception

Attention

Perception, Human

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>parapsychological phenomena:</i>	consciousness	synesthesia	sensation
extrasensory	delirium	time perception	sense
perception	eidetic image	<i>sensation:</i>	smell
parapsychological phenomenon	hallucination	chemoreception	sound reception
precognition	illusion	flavour	thermoreception
telepathy	movement	mechanoreception	<i>other:</i>
<i>perception:</i>	perception	pain	attention
autokinetic effect	pain	photoreception	circadian rhythm
	perception	proprioception	stress
	space perception	receptor	human behaviour

Biographies

See Sections 10/35 and 10/36 of Part Ten

**INDEX:** See entries under all of the terms above

---

**Section 433. Current Internal States Affecting a Person's Behaviour and Conscious Experience**

- A. Motivational states: needs and desires that channel a person's behaviour and experience
  1. Diverse theories of motivation: psychoanalytic, drive, arousal, incentive, and hedonic theories
  2. Specific human needs and motives, *with special attention to* achievement, anxiety, aggression, and sexual behaviour and deviations
  3. Situational and interactional factors: stresses in stimulus field, cognitive evaluation, balance and congruity, and cognitive dissonance
  4. Recent developments and practical applications of motivation theory: emphasis on reinforcement and instinct, the use of token systems
- B. Emotional states: bodily conditions and feelings accompanying motivation and arousal conditions
  1. The nature of emotion
  2. Diverse conceptions of emotion: the roles of the nervous system
  3. Expression of emotions: the startle response; facial, vocal, and postural manifestations
- C. Transient states affecting behaviour and experience
  1. Sleep
  2. Dreams
  3. Hypnosis and related states of altered consciousness
  4. Fatigue
  5. Transient states caused by altered body chemistry  
[see also 321.C.4.c]

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with the current internal states affecting a person's behaviour and conscious experience

Emotion, Human  
Motivation, Human

Sex and Sexuality  
Sleep and Dreams

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

<i>emotional states:</i>	<i>sexual behaviours</i>	transvestism	insomnia
anxiety	<i>and problems:</i>	voyeurism	narcolepsy
emotion	bisexuality	<i>transient states—</i>	sleep
empathy	dyspareunia	<i>chemically induced:</i>	snoring
feeling	exhibitionism	alcoholism	<i>transient states—</i>
temperament	frigidity	antidepressant	<i>other:</i>
<i>motivational states:</i>	homosexuality	drug abuse	combat fatigue
agonism	impotence	hallucinogen	fatigue
conflict	masochism	narcotic	hypnosis
drive	masturbation	sedative-hypnotic	<i>other:</i>
libido	pedophilia	drug	consciousness
motivation	rape	stimulant	introspection
scatologia	sadism	tranquilizer	unconscious
sex	sexual dysfunction	<i>transient states—</i>	
sexual motivation	sodomy	<i>sleep and sleep</i>	
	transsexualism	<i>disorders:</i>	
		dream	

**Biographies**

See Sections 10/35 and 10/36 of Part Ten

**INDEX:** See entries under all of the terms above

---

**Section 434. Persisting Capacities and Inclinations That Influence Human Behaviour and Conscious Experience**

- A. The nature of human capacities  
[see 435.A.]
- B. The assessment of human abilities: psychological measurement
  1. Types of testing instruments and methods
  2. Development of standardized tests
  3. Assessment of test results
- C. Sensorimotor abilities: bodily skills and mechanical abilities
- D. Intellectual abilities: theories of intelligence
- E. The distribution of intelligence
  1. Problems concerning the establishment of intelligence standards and intelligence distribution
  2. Retardation
  3. The gifted
  4. Group differences in intelligence: the measurement and interpretation of differences in age, socioeconomic class, race, sex, and other factors
- F. Personal propensities and idiosyncrasies affecting behaviour and experience
- G. Attitudes
  1. The nature of attitudes

2. The functions of attitudes
3. The development of attitudes
4. The measurement of attitudes: the use and validity of questionnaires, interviews, sampling techniques, opinionnaires, and content analysis

#### H. Persuasion and change of attitude

---

#### Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the persisting capacities and inclinations that influence human behaviour and conscious experience

Intelligence, Human  
Psychological Tests and Measurement

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

#### General subjects

aptitude test	genius	intelligence test	psychological
creativity	gifted child	mental age	testing
differential	human behaviour	mental retardation	sensorimotor skill
psychology	intelligence	prodigy	

#### Biographies

See Sections 10/35 and 10/36 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

---

### Section 435. Development of a Person's Potentials: Learning and Thinking

- A. Diverse theories of human learning
  1. Modern learning theories
  2. Major issues in learning theories
  3. Transfer of training
- B. Psychomotor learning
- C. Perceptual learning
- D. Conceptual learning and concept formation
- E. Memory: retention and forgetting of learned habits and content
- F. Abnormalities of memory: amnesia, paramnesia and confabulation, hypermnnesia—enhancement of memory
- G. The higher thought processes
  1. The psychology of higher thought processes
  2. The role of language in the higher thought processes
  3. Meaning
  4. Types of thinking: realistic and autistic

---

#### Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the development of a person's potentials: learning and thinking

Learning and Cognition, Human  
Memory  
Thought and Thought Processes

## MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

amnesia	conditioning	memory	recognition
association	discrimination	mnemonic	suggestion
attitude	generalization	perceptual learning	thought
brainwashing	imitation	psychomotor	training, transfer of
cognition	insight	learning	
concept formation	learning		

Biographies

See Sections 10/35 and 10/36 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

---

**Section 436. Personality and the Self: Integration and Disintegration of the Person as a Whole**
**A. Definitions of personality**

1. Physiological theories of personality: theories based on body humours, somatotypes, physiognomy, and phrenology
2. Psychoanalytic theories of personality: the importance of id, ego, superego, life and death instincts, and the collective unconscious
3. Social analytic theories of personality: the importance of drive to power, need achievement, and functional autonomy
4. Eclectic theories of personality: role theories, factor analysis of personality traits

**B. Measurement of personality**

1. Methods of assessment
2. Evaluating assessment techniques

**C. Personality functioning and adjustment**

1. The subjective aspect of personality: development of awareness of self
2. Strains and challenges put on adequate personality functioning: physical, psychological, and social stresses; *e.g.*, frustration, conflict, personal inadequacy, deprivation of accustomed gratification
3. Responses to environmental strains on personality functioning: reactions, defense mechanisms, and adjustment dynamisms for coping with environmental demands

**D. Persisting disturbances of personality integration or functioning: mental disorders**

1. Major categories of mental disorders: organic mental disorders, schizophrenia, paranoid disorders, affective disorders, anxiety disorders, obsessive-compulsive disorders, posttraumatic stress disorders, somatoform disorders, dissociative disorders, personality disorders, psychosexual disorders, disorders of infancy or childhood
2. Prevalence of mental disorders: epidemiology
3. Causation of mental disorders
4. Psychiatry, the treatment of mental disorders: pharmacotherapies, psychotherapies, other therapies

Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles and a biography dealing with personality and the self; integration and disintegration of the person as a whole

Freud  
Mental Disorders and  
Their Treatment  
Personality

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>personality—tests:</i>	<i>psychiatric</i>	paranoia	psychodrama
association test	<i>disturbances:</i>	personality disorder	psychopharma-
projective test	affective disorder	phobia	cology
Rorschach Test	anxiety	psychoneurosis	psychosurgery
<i>personality—theories:</i>	autism	psychosis	psychotherapy
anal stage	delusion	psychosomatic	sensitivity training
analytic psychology	depression	disorder	shock therapy
defense mechanism	fetishism	pyromania	<i>other:</i>
ego	hypochondriasis	schizophrenia	Bedlam
humour	hysteria	<i>therapies:</i>	counseling
id	kleptomania	aversion therapy	human behaviour
inferiority complex	lycanthropy	behaviour therapy	mental hygiene
introvert and	manic-depressive	biofeedback	sibling rivalry
extrovert	psychosis	child psychiatry	stress
Oedipus complex	mental disorder	group therapy	
oral stage	multiple	lobotomy	
personality	personality	nondirective	
self	obsessive-compulsive	psychotherapy	
superego	disorder	psychoanalysis	

Biographies

See Sections 10/35 and 10/36 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above





## Introduction to Part Five:

# Man the Social Animal

by *Harold D. Lasswell*

We are part of society when we share in comprehensive arrangements for living with one another and for managing the environment. The simplest societies are the primitive bands who to this day live in jungles and deserts, and on isolated mountains and beaches around the globe. The most complex technological societies bind the world's cities together as part of an evolution that, barring catastrophe, is forming a planetary society of mankind.

Whether primitive or civilized, all societies must cope with the parallel problems that are generated by the urgencies of human nature and the necessities of a common life. Arrangements are made for kinship and procreation; for safety, health, and comfort; for producing and consuming commodities and services. Arrangements also develop latent talent into skills of communication, body movement, and environmental management. Institutions specialize in the gathering and dissemination of news and images of the natural and social environment. Some institutions give respect or disrespect to individuals and groups on a temporary or permanent basis, and distinguish between what is considered to be responsible or irresponsible conduct. Government, law, and politics seek to resolve the conflicting demands that arise within or among communities.

At first glance we are less likely to be impressed by the parallels than by the differences among societies. The differences are conspicuous, if we consider, say, a horde of big-city commuters as compared with a band of technologically handicapped people who are continually in search of the next meal. An anthropologist who lived with such a band a few years ago in the rain forests of eastern Bolivia reported that apart from the hammocks they slept in, three-foot digging sticks, and cumbersome long bows and arrows, these naked seminomads carried no material objects with them. Modern urban dwellers usually feel some contempt for these bearers of an Old Stone Age culture and speculate on a possible weakness of the brain to account for their lack of technological progress. Such speculations are dismissed by modern anthropologists as without foundation. As we get acquainted with primitive societies it dawns upon us that they have met some of the same problems that we have by adopting solutions whose ingenuity equals or even excels our own. This may apply, for instance, to arrangements for transmitting political authority from one generation to the next, or for preventing violently aggressive behaviour.

Societies do indeed differ from one another in the degree that they encourage specialization. In the simplest societies everybody does everything, with exceptions that are closely linked to differences of sex and age. On the other hand, many tribes use professional specialists, such as warriors, medicine men, blacksmiths, potters, weavers, musicians, and carvers. The world that we call civilized appeared with the invention of writing. Literacy provides a means of stor-

ing and retrieving information without relying exclusively on the memory of the old. Records and education multiply the number of learned professions. Urban civilization marks the emergence of such institutions as the territorial state, formal legislative codes of law, regular taxes, bureaucratized civil and military services, monumental public works, complex systems of taxation, and official records.

One way to bring out the degrees of likeness and difference among societies, whether primitive or civilized, is to compare the priorities that are given to institutions of the same kind. No one doubts that every society must concern itself to some extent with food. It is only in bands of the kind mentioned above that near-total preoccupation with hunger deemphasizes, although without abolishing, all other interests. Where existence is less hard the accumulation of wealth may become the principal value sought, as among some merchant cities and trading tribes. War and preparation for war may take top priority as it did for millennia among the shepherds of Inner Asia and the river-valley agriculturalists who were conquered by herdsman-warriors. Some agricultural societies emphasize worship and encourage forms of knowledge, like astronomy, that enhance religion. In some societies, notably in East India, the accent is on ritual purity or impurity, and every kin group is assigned a position in the respect system of caste and class.

While priorities may remain stable for generations in a given society, this is not necessarily the case. At one time the peoples of Scandinavia were warriors and brigands. Today we perceive them as among those who are most involved with the values of civil society. In the United States, the early colonizers of New England were heavily oriented toward religion, morality, and political freedom. More recently, the most general trend has been toward secular activities, especially those connected with wealth. Throughout the contemporary world, "development" often carries the connotations of economic modernization, political independence, scientific education and research, personal freedom, and social justice.

Besides allocating priorities, every society strikes a temporary or durable balance between the accumulation and the immediate enjoyment of every value. The modes of accumulation depend on the value in question. Investment in wealth production, for instance, may involve adding fertilizers to the soil, or building an infrastructure of roads and bridges, or inculcating the values of saving and investment. Expanded educational opportunity implies that more per capita hours of teaching and learning, and more physical equipment, are made available, and that the importance of education is successfully communicated. If health opportunities are to be multiplied, it is necessary to add facilities and to spread the practice of personal hygiene. A society cultivates public enlightenment with installations for scien-

tific and scholarly purposes, and for mass communication. Human relations improve as the roles of love, friendship, and loyalty expand in "an era of good feeling," and as social discrimination wanes. Levels of responsible conduct typically rise as opportunities become more available for worship and more people join in formulating and applying moral standards. During a given period the institutions of government, law, and politics sometimes accumulate more support.

The examples mentioned above refer to the "positive" accumulation of a valued outcome. Accumulations may be "negative," as when disasters destroy property, spread epidemics, or interfere with education.

All societies necessarily make arrangements for the sharing of wealth, power, and other values. Among individuals and groups these arrangements exhibit all degrees of equality and inequality. Wealth and income are sometimes widely distributed. By contrast, they may be monopolized in the hands of a few. Political participation may be dispersed or concentrated. Opportunities may be equalized or monopolized for health, education, and information; or for respect, affection, and responsible conduct.

Characteristic of every society is the attempt to maintain itself by controlling the minds of young and old. People not only hunt or plow, trade or fight. They are also likely to believe in what they do and how they do it. It is not necessarily true that in a system of inequality those who occupy any particular station, however exalted or lowly, entertain any doubts about the justification of the system. A stable society carries on within the framework of a common map of perception, belief, and identity. In such a setting the individual learns from earliest infancy to think, feel, and act in ways that bring positive rather than negative consequences from the social and natural environment. Socialization is the process by which private motivations are channeled into acceptable public acts.

In civilized societies reliance on the results of early education is heavily supplemented by government, law, and politics. The legal system is made up of several sets of authoritative and controlling prescriptions. One set is constitutive. It prescribes "who decides what and how." It centralizes or decentralizes formal and effective power, and it separates power among agencies and groups. Structures may be differentiated to plan, to promote, to legislate, to execute, or to review and appraise. Regulation defines the degree of protection given to the fundamental institutions of every sector of society. Tradition alleges that a legal order is blind to values and practices that lie outside the established beliefs, faiths, and loyalties ("ideologies") of the society with which it is involved. In consequence, legal systems may defend widely different balances between value accumulation and enjoyment, and sharply contrasting patterns of equality and inequality in the sharing of political power, wealth, respect, or any other value. The legal order may protect economic systems whose structures are capitalistic, socialistic, or cooperative; family systems that permit one or more members of the sexes to marry and raise children; religious faiths that exalt monotheism and polytheism; and so on through the infinite variety of human practices.

One set of prescriptive norms is supervisory. Individuals and groups may be given wide latitude to make private

contractual agreements or to seek redress of private wrongs. Nonetheless, the decision makers of the community are prepared to play a supervisory role by enforcing common norms if an unsettled private controversy is brought to their notice by the parties. Prescriptions also lay down the principles and procedures to be followed if the body politic organizes and administers a continuing enterprise, of which services of transportation, communication, banking, insurance, and housing are examples. A legal system includes correctional or sanctioning measures to obtain compliance with prescribed norms. Value deprivations are imposed on those who have failed or are expected to fail to comply. Deprivations range in severity from capital punishment, confiscation of property, or life imprisonment, to a light fine or reprimand.

A legal system is stabilized when the effective elements in society perceive themselves as relatively better off by continuing the system than by adopting alternative arrangements. To some extent a legal order may exhibit cyclical fluctuations, as when deviations are tolerated within limits which, if exceeded, generate reform activities that restore the former situation with little change. In a capitalist economy "creeping monopoly" may invade trade unions, employers' associations, or natural resource and industrial enterprises. In a socialist economy "black markets" may introduce "creeping competition." In either case, cyclical movements may restore the original relationship before they have quietly stabilized a structural innovation, or prepared the way for violent revolutionary change.

If the view is correct that worldwide interdependence is increasing, the traditional blindfold of legal systems must be put aside long enough to give explicit consideration to competing value goals and practices around the globe. Interdependence implies that whether they like it or not, the members of an emerging planetary society must take one another into account. Being taken into account implies that beliefs, faiths, and loyalties, as well as overt behaviours, are examined by public and private decision makers. The demand to be better informed about the social environment creates an enormous opportunity and responsibility for those who study society.

We expect anthropologists to provide us with knowledge of primitive societies and other specialists to focus on the processes and institutions of civilized society. Political scientists and legal scholars concentrate on government, law, and politics. Economists specialize in the production and distribution of wealth. The role of educators is relatively clear. So, too, is the role of sociologists who concern themselves with a sector of society, such as the family, social class and caste, professions and occupations, communication, public health, or comparative morals and religion.

Social scientists are continually under pressure to provide a map of the past and probable future impact of the forces that shape society. They are asked, for instance, to explain the causes of war and other forms of violence, and to suggest strategies that lead to "victory" in a specific conflict or to show how war itself may be eliminated as an instrument of public policy. Social scientists are asked for explanations of why an economy experiences inflation, or how it generates changing levels of employment and unemployment. Specialists are expected to discover the sources of alienation that separate young and old or threaten the

unity of a family, a school, a church, a political party, or a national state. These examples suggest the wide-ranging demands that confirm the importance of adding to our knowledge of society.

We recognize the existence of a problem when we perceive that our goals are inconsistent with one another or when there are discrepancies between what we want and what we have or expect. In public policymaking, the first step is to answer the question, "Whose values are to be realized?" The social scientist who participates in tackling or solving a policy problem has an option: he may adopt the criteria of a "client" or he may rely on his own values.

The study of social institutions is sometimes affected by diverging norms of professional responsibility. No conflict need arise if a social scientist is personally committed to a line of research that happens to be popular with influential members of the body politic. No anxiety or guilt is felt if the findings are applied by current decision makers. A frequent example is the study of administrative agencies according to their "dollar efficiency" or according to the accuracy and speed of communication between central offices and field stations.

In contrast to this harmonious relationship is the inner and perhaps visible turmoil of social scientists whose research interests are unacceptable to many members of the current establishment. The researchers may want to study the effect of military expenditures on society. The problem may be to find how a given level of military outlay modifies the structure of the civilian economy and influences both the production and delivery of services specialized for health, education, public information, family welfare, and other social outcomes. If the information gathered in the course of a given project is classified as secret, no scientist can lawfully report his findings. Perhaps the investigator will violate the letter of the law in the hope of mobilizing an effective demand for change. But it may be that such a strategy will backfire. Instead of arousing community protest against authority, the revelations may result in established leaders successfully taking advantage of an alleged "breach of security" to suppress inquiry and discussion.

Another complication affecting the social investigator is the degree of genuine consent that he must obtain from those whom he proposes to study. Physicians, surgeons, and biologists confront similar questions when they plan to give a test, run an experiment, administer a drug, or perform an operation. Is it always necessary to explain to a prospective subject the risks he will run? Is the investigator professionally or legally bound to make sure that the language of explanation can be understood by the individual concerned? If a social scientist plans to study the facts of life in a prison or a mental hospital, should he reveal his purpose, even when it would be easier to gain confidence by posing as a fellow prisoner or a fellow patient? Similar issues rise in connection with field studies of primitive tribes, of peasant communities, of foreign societies, and of many other social settings.

In recent times, professional opinion has emphasized the importance of obtaining "shared participation" in the pursuit of knowledge. Many investigators willingly accept the challenge of cultivating group demand for a project and for a hand in data gathering and analysis. At every stage, arrangements are made for laymen to work side by

side with professional sociologists, social psychologists, political scientists, and other investigators. As a result, some communities have learned to study themselves, assessing the degree to which they are involved in ethnic and other forms of discrimination. Unusual groups have joined in self-study. For instance, murderers and persons who have survived as targets of murderous assault have cooperated in scientific research on the causes and consequences of murder, and on possible strategies of prevention. Instead of resenting the role of "guinea pig" in science, it is typical for those who choose to participate in programs of self-observation to improve their individual insight while contributing to the enhancement of society's stock of knowledge.

Whether the client or the investigator is the source of the value criteria adopted for a policy problem, questions of value priority are bound to arise. The relative importance of political, economic, and other aims cannot be satisfactorily settled in programs of national or regional development unless the full range of possible goals is considered. It is essential to take timing into account. When a new nation-state first secedes from an empire, political power has top priority. The "ex-colony" tries to ensure its independence of external control, to obtain support from outside powers, and to unify its people. Economic development occupies a high priority position. Other targets, such as health, education, the expressive arts, and environmental protection, seem to be less urgent. The allocation of manpower and facilities to various institutions depends on the priority of the specific outcomes in which these institutions specialize.

Social scientists have an indirect influence on priorities by asking questions about them, and also by presenting a factual map of past trends, causes, and future contingencies. Scientists often devise small-scale pretests in order to try out solutions that may eventually be applied on a larger scale.

In adapting to the needs of this interdependent world, the scientists of society require of themselves that they measure the direction and intensity of the value demands of political, economic, ethnic, and all other identifiable groups anywhere on the globe. Acknowledging the perils of a divided and militant world, the most compelling task is to discern and make public the conditions under which a world public order of government and law could become a more perfect instrument of human dignity, security, and welfare. Many small-scale programs show how to reduce the human cost of transforming today's inadequate institutions into more effective systems of communication and organization.

For the first time in history it can be truly asserted that the scientists of society have been provided with technological instruments of sufficient sophistication to assist in meeting the demands that are made upon them. Retrieval and dissemination make it possible to map past, present, and future events. Social analysts know that the key question for the future is to resolve whether or not the spectacularly changing technology of knowledge, and especially knowledge of society, will be in the hands of a limited class or caste that seeks to serve its own advantage. The alternative is to share the control of information widely among all territorial and pluralistic groups. Unless individuals and groups are able to obtain access to com-



prehensive stocks of information, they will be blind judges of public policy. Without adequate access, their criticism will be dismissed as exercises in ignorance and bias. Critics will be in no position to develop realistic alternatives to the plans of governmental or private monopolists of knowledge. "Knowledge is power"; if there is to be self-control, there must be prompt and total access to information.

The chief novelty about the computer and other technically advanced means of processing and transmitting information is that, in principle, everyone can be given prompt access to a selective "map of the whole." An image of the total deployment of man in space or of the total activities

of a corporate enterprise can be made available to everyone from the highest official to the humblest worker. The salient facts can be made vivid, concise, and substantially accurate in images that may be supplemented in whatever detail is desired. The range of possible expenditures for any political, economic, or social program can be summarized and related to its potential impact on society.

Human society has attained an unparalleled height of danger and opportunity. The study of society shares in both. The unprecedented accumulation of knowledge enables us to recognize that the scale of our problems is also without precedent.

# Part Five. Human Society

All studies of mankind take account of the effect of the social nature of humans. This is true of the treatment in Part Four of human evolution, health, and general nature and behaviour. It is also true of the treatments, in subsequent parts, of art, technology, religion, history, and the sciences and philosophy.

A special set of interrelated sciences, however, takes society and social behaviour as its direct subject of inquiry. The outlines in the six divisions and the twenty-five sections of Part Five are concerned with the complementary work of these social sciences.

The social sciences have themselves been the object of historical and analytical study. These studies are presented in the articles referred to in Section 10/36 of Part Ten. The outline in that section covers the history of the social sciences generally, and the nature, scope, methods, and interrelations of anthropology, sociology, economics, and political science.

The social sciences have become increasingly interdependent and interpenetrating, and no regulative agreement exists about how their distinction should be understood. Nevertheless, the diverse domains are, in practice, distinguishable. The breakdown of Part Five into six divisions reflects the currently operative distinction between cultural and social anthropology, the several branches of sociology, economics, political science, jurisprudence and law, and educational philosophy and science.

Division I. Social Groups: Peoples and Cultures 173

II. Social Organization and Social Change 186

III. The Production, Distribution, and Utilization of Wealth 191

IV. Politics and Government 202

V. Law 208

VI. Education 215

---

## Division I. Social Groups: Peoples and Cultures

The outlines in the four sections of Division I set forth anthropological accounts of the development and the variety of sociocultural forms.

Section 511. Peoples and Cultures of the World 173

512. The Development of Human Culture 178

513. Major Cultural Components and Institutions of Human Societies 179

514. Language and Communication 180

---

## Section 511. Peoples and Cultures of the World

A. In the Arctic

1. In the eastern Arctic

2. In the western Arctic

B. In North America

1. In the sub-Arctic

2. On the Northwest Coast

3. In California

4. On the Plateau

5. In the Great Basin

6. In the Southwest

7. On the Plains

8. In the eastern woodlands

9. In the Southeast



- C. In Middle America
  - 1. In northern Mexico
  - 2. In Mesoamerica
  - 3. In Central America and the northern Andes
  - 4. In the Caribbean
- D. In South America
  - 1. In the central and southern Andes
  - 2. In the tropical forest
  - 3. Among the South American nomads
- E. In Europe
  - 1. On the Atlantic fringe
  - 2. On the plain
  - 3. Along the Mediterranean
  - 4. On the Alpine climax
- F. In the Middle East and North Africa
  - 1. In the Maghrib: northwestern Africa
  - 2. In the Mashriq: northeastern Africa and southwest Asia
  - 3. In Iran
  - 4. In Turkey
- G. In Asia
  - 1. In Siberia
  - 2. In Central Asia
  - 3. In East Asia
  - 4. In South Asia
  - 5. In Southeast Asia
- H. In sub-Saharan Africa
  - 1. In the western Sudan
  - 2. In the eastern Sudan
  - 3. On the Guinea coast
  - 4. In the Congo
  - 5. In central and lower East Africa
  - 6. In the East African Horn
  - 7. In southern Africa
- I. In Oceania
  - 1. In Australia
  - 2. In Melanesia
  - 3. In Polynesia
  - 4. In Micronesia

Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the peoples and cultures of the world

Africa	Eastern Africa
American Peoples, Native	Europe
Arctic, The	North Africa
Asia	Pacific Islands
Asian Peoples and Cultures	Transcaucasia
Australia	West Indies
Central Africa	Western Africa
Central Asia	
Culture, The Concept and Components of	

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

## General subjects

*Africa—Congo:*

Ambo	Baule	Baster	Tembu
Azande	Dan	Bergdama	Tonga
Bemba	Edo	Chaga	Toro
Bulu	Efik	Chewa	Tsonga
Chokwe	Ekoi	Ganda	Tswana
Duala	Ewe	Gusii	Turkana
Fang	Fanti	Ha	Tutsi
Ila	Fon	Haya	Venda
Kaonde	Ga	Hehe	Xhosa
Kongo	Guro	Herero	Zaramo
Kuba	Ibibio	Hutu	Zulu
Lozi	Idoma	Kamba	
Luba	Igbira	Karamojong	<i>Africa—Sudan:</i>
Lunda	Igbo	Khoikhoi	Baga
Mangbetu	Ijo	Kikuyu	Bagirmi
Maravi	Isoko	Kipsikis	Bambara
Mbundu	Itsekiri	Lango	Bamileke
Mbuti	Kissi	Lovedu	Bamum
Mongo	Kpelle	Luguru	Banda
Ovimbundu	Kru	Luhya	Baqqarah
Tabwa	Lamba	Luo	Bari
Yaka	Mamprusi	Luvala	Baya
Yao	Mbembe	Makonde	Bobo
Yaunde	Mende	Manyika	Bongo
	Nupe	Masai	Dagomba
	Temne	Mfengu	Dinka

*Africa—Ethiopian and Somalian:*

Afar	Tiv	Mpondo	Dogon
Amhara	Urhobo	Nandi	Fali
Gurage	Yako	Ndebele	Fulani
Konso	Yoruba	Ngoni	Fur
Oromo		Nguni	Grusi
Saho	<i>Africa—Malagasy:</i>	Nkole	Guang
Sidamo	Antaimoro	Nsenga	Gurma
Somali	Antandroy	Nyakyusa	Hausa
Tigray	Bara	Nyamwezi	Igala
Tigre	Betsileo	Nyika	Kababish
	Merina	Nyoro	Kanuri
	Sakalava	Pedi	Lala
	Tanala	San	Lotuko

*Africa—Guinea*

<i>Coast:</i>	Tsimihety	Sandawe	Lugbara
Adangme		Shona	Madi
Akan	<i>Africa—southern and lower eastern:</i>	Soga	Malinke
Anyi	Acholi	Sotho	Mande
Ashanti	Anuak	Swazi	Mossi
Baga	Bantu peoples		Ngbandi

Nilot	Balochi	Balinese	Fleming and
Nuba	Bhili	Batak	Walloon
Nuer	Bhutia	Bisaya	Germanic peoples
Sara	Brahui	Buginese	Gypsy
Senufo	Chakma	Cebuano	Hungarian
Serer	Chencho	Cham	Mari
Songhai	Chin	Dayak	Mordvin
Tuareg	Dafla	Dusun	Sami
Tukulor	Durrani	Ifugao	Slav
Wolof	Ghilzay	Igorot	Sorb
Zerma	Gond	Ilocano	Szekler
<i>Arctic:</i>	Gurung	Jakun	Tatar
Aleut	Hazara	Javanese	Vlach
Chukchi	Ho	Kachin	Wend
Dolgan	Indus civilization	Karen	See also
Eskimo	Jat	Kayan	Section 514
Even	Kadar	Kenyah	<i>Middle America and</i>
Evenk	Khasi	Khmer	<i>northern Andes:</i>
Itelmen	Khond	Kubu	Achagua
Ket	Koch	Lampong	Amuzgo
Khanty and Mansi	Koli	Madurese	Arawak
Komi	Korku	Magindanao	Cakchiquel
Koryak	Kota	Malay	Caquetio
Nenets	Kurumba	Mangarai	Cayapa
Nivkh	Lepcha	Maranao	Cenú
Sami	Limbu	Miao (Hmong)	Chatino
Yakut	Magar	Minahasan	Chinantec
Yukaghir	Marma	Minangkabau	Chocho
<i>Asia—Central and</i>	Mina	Mon	Chocó
<i>East:</i>	Mishmi	Montagnard	Chol
Ainu	Mizo	Moro	Chontal
Ami	Munda	Muong	Chortí
Buryat	Naga	Murut	Ciboney
Chahar	Newar	Ngada	Colorado
Chuang	Nuristani	Palaung	Cuicatec
Daghur	Pahari	Pangasinan	Cumanagoto
Hani	Pashtun	Rejang	Cuna
Hui	Rai	Samal	Goajiro
Kalmyk	Sansi	Sasak	Guaymí
Kazak	Santhal	Semang	Huastec
Khalkha	Savara	Senoi	Huichol and Cora
Kyrgyz	Sinhalese	Shan	Ixcatec
Oyrat	Tamang	Sikanese	Jicaque
Pai	Tamil	Sundanese	Kekchi
Puyi	Tharu	Tagalog	Lacandón
Sanka	Toda	Tai	Lenca
She	Vedda	Tasaday	Maya
Tajik	<i>Asia—South</i>	Tau Sug	Mayo
Tibetan	<i>Siberian:</i>	Tenggerese	Mazatec
T'u-chia	Buryat	Toradja	Mesoamerican
Tung	Khakass	Wa	civilization
Turkic peoples	Khanty and Mansi	<i>Europe:</i>	Miskito
Turkmen	Nenets	Abkhaz	Mixe-Zoquean
Tuvan	Oyrat	Balt	Mixtec
Uighur	Tofalar	Bashkir	Nahua
Uzbek	Tuvan	Basque	Otomí
Yao	Uighur	Bulgar	Páez
Yi	Yakut	Caucasian peoples	Palenque
<i>Asia—South:</i>	<i>Asia—Southeast:</i>	Celt	Patángoro
Afridi	Achinese	Chuvash	Pijao
Andamanese	Arakanese	Circassian	Popoloca
Badaga	Atoni	Finnic peoples	Puruhá

Quiché	Illinois	Atsina	Beaver
Sumo	Kickapoo	Blackfoot	Beothuk
Taino	Mahican	Cheyenne	Carrier
Tairona	Malecite	Comanche	Chipewyan
Tarasco	Massachusetts	Crow	Cree
Tepehuan	Menominee	Hidatsa	Dogrib
Tojolabal	Miami	Kansa	Ingalik
Totonac	Mohawk	Kiowa	Kutchin
Tzeltal	Mohegan	Mandan	Micmac
Tzotzil	Montauk	Omaha	Montagnais and
Tzutujil	Nanticoke	Osage	Naskapi
Yaqui	Narraganset	Oto	Sekani
Yucatec Maya	Nauset	Ponca	Slave
Zapotec	Neutral	Sarcee	Tahltan
<i>Middle East and</i>	Nipmuc	Sioux	Tanaina
<i>North Africa:</i>	Ojibwa	Tonkawa	Tanana
Arab	Oneida	Wichita	<i>Oceania:</i>
Armenian	Ottawa	<i>North America—</i>	Aranda
Bakhtyārī	Pamlico	<i>Plateau:</i>	Australian
Balochi	Passamaquoddy	Flathead	Aborigine
Baqqārah	Pennacook	Kutenai	Chamorro
Bedouin	Penobscot	Modoc and	Hawaiian
Beja	Pequot	Klamath	Kariera
Berber	Potawatomi	Nez Percé	Maori
Cuman	Powhatan	Sahaptin	Trobriander
Druze	Sauk	Salish	<i>South America—</i>
Harāṭīn	Seneca	Yakima	<i>central and southern</i>
Kabābīsh	Shawnee	<i>North America—</i>	<i>Andean:</i>
Kabyle	Susquehanna	<i>Southeast:</i>	Andean
Kurd	Tionontati	Apalachee	civilization
Lur	Tuscarora	Caddo	Araucanian
Rif	Wampanoag	Calusa	Atacama
Shawia	Wappinger	Catawba	Aymara
Teda	Wendat	Cherokee	Chavín
Tuareg	Wenrohranon	Chickasaw	Chimú
Turkmen	Winnebago	Chitimacha	Diaguíta
<i>North America—</i>	<i>North America—</i>	Choctaw	Inca
<i>Californian:</i>	<i>Great Basin:</i>	Creek	Mapuche
Cahuilla	Bannock	Natchez	Quechua
Chumash	Mono	Seminole	<i>South America—</i>
Diegueño	Paiute	<i>North America—</i>	<i>nomadic:</i>
Juaneño	Shoshoni	<i>Southwest:</i>	Abipón
Luiseño	Ute	Apache	Chono
Maidu	Washo	Chiricahua	Guató
Mission Indians	<i>North America—</i>	Hopi	Makú
Miwok	<i>Northwest</i>	Jicarilla Apache	Mataco
Pomo	<i>Coast:</i>	Karankawa	Mbayá
Serrano	Bella Coola	Mescalero	Ona
Shastan	Chinook	Mimbres	Puelche
Wintun	Coast Salish	Mojave	Purí and
Yana	Haida	Navajo	Coroado
Yokuts	Hupa	Papago	Querañdí
Yuki	Kwakiutl	Pima	Sirionó
<i>North America—</i>	Nootka	Pueblo Indians	Tehuelche
<i>Eastern Woodland:</i>	Tlingit	Shoshoni	Warrau
Abnaki	Tsimshian	Southwest	Yámana
Cayuga	Wiyot	Indian	Yaruro
Conoy	Yurok	Yuman	<i>South America—</i>
Delaware	<i>North America—</i>	Zuni	<i>tropical forest:</i>
Erie	<i>Plains:</i>	<i>North America—</i>	Apapocuva
Fox	Arapaho	<i>Sub-Arctic:</i>	Bororo
Huron	Arikara	Algonquin	Botocudo
	Assiniboin		

Canelo  
Carajá  
Ge  
Guaraní  
Jívaro

Maxakali  
Mura  
Shavante  
Sherente

Shipibo  
Tucuna  
Tupian  
Tupinambá

Witoto  
Yanomami

### Biographies

See Section 10/36 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 512. The Development of Human Culture

### A. Diverse theories of culture: conceptions involved in the analysis of culture

1. Definitions of culture
2. Culture and personality
3. Cultural comparisons: ethnocentrism, cultural relativism
4. Cultural adaptation and change
5. Cultural patterns
6. Cultural institutions  
[see 513]

### B. Types of cultures

1. Cultures of primitive and nonurban societies
  - a. Cultures of nomadic and settled hunters and gatherers
  - b. Horticultural societies: societies in which primitive agriculture is supplemental to hunting and gathering
  - c. Cultures of pastoralists and herdsmen: distribution and characteristics
  - d. Cultures of peasants and settled agriculturists
2. Cultures of civilized societies: theories of their origin and evolution
3. The development of modern industrial civilization: mass society

### C. Processes of cultural change [see Division II, below]

### Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

#### MICROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the development of human culture

Culture, The Concept and Components of  
Modernization and Industrialization

Social Sciences, The  
Social Structure and Change

#### MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

##### General subjects

acculturation  
age-area hypothesis  
cultural evolution  
culture  
culture-and-  
personality  
studies  
culture area

environmentalism  
folk society  
Gemeinschaft and  
Gesellschaft  
hunting and  
gathering society  
hydraulic  
civilization

industrialization  
Kulturkreis  
Mesolithic Period  
modernization  
Neolithic Period  
nomadism  
Paleolithic Period

peasant  
primitive culture  
region  
social Darwinism  
survival  
transhumance  
urban revolution

### Biographies

See Section 10/36 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 513. Major Cultural Components and Institutions of Human Societies

- A. Systems of relationship based upon marriage and descent: kinship
  1. General aspects of kinship
  2. Laws and customs regarding mate selection, sexual behaviour, marriage and divorce, legitimacy [see also 553.B.]
  3. Rules of residence; e.g., virilocal, uxorilocal, neolocal
  4. Descent systems: unilineal, cognatic, and variant forms
  5. Control of resources, inheritance, and succession: the family as a centre for transmission of economic, religious, political, and other powers and goods
  6. Kinship and social change: kinship as an evolving social institution
- B. Other social structures
  1. The varieties of groups and other associations within societies
  2. Organization by status: class systems, caste systems, systems characterized by slavery or serfdom
- C. Types of economic systems
  1. The economic systems of primitive or nonurban peoples
    - a. Production, division of labour, role differentiation
    - b. Exchange of goods, distribution of wealth
    - c. Property and property rights
  2. The economic systems of developed nations [see Division III, below]
- D. Other elements common to all cultures but differing in expression or practice between cultures
  1. Education and socialization: formal and informal enculturation
  2. Religious belief, folklore [for religious belief, see 811]
  3. Legal systems [see 551.B.]
  4. Artistic expression: literature, visual arts, performing arts; crafts [see 611, 612, and 613]
  5. Linguistic systems [see 514]
  6. Recreation, sports and games
  7. Passage and purification rites: birth, puberty, marriage, death

### Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with major cultural components and institutions of human societies

Culture, The Concept and Components of  
 Family and Kinship  
 Inheritance and Succession  
 Social Sciences, The  
 Sports, Major Team and Individual

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

#### General subjects

<i>kinship</i> :	clan	joint family	nuclear family
avoidance	cross-cousin	kin	patriarchy
relationship	descent	kinship	phratry
avunculate	extended family	kinship terminology	tribe
band	family	lineage	
blood brotherhood	gens	matriarchy	



<i>marital and sexual relationships:</i>	exchange marriage	<i>primitive economic systems:</i>	number game
betrothal	exogamy and	barter	serfdom
bridewealth	endogamy	gift exchange	slavery
circumcision	group marriage	kula	social class
clitoridectomy	henogamy	potlatch	social group
concubinage	incest	silent trade	social status
couvade	levirate	<i>other:</i>	Sporting Record
divorce	residence	card game	sports and games
dowry	seigneur, droit du	caste	See also Sections
dual organization	sororate	children's game	522 and 523
	tree marriage		

**Biographies**

See Section 10/36 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Section 514. Language and Communication**

- A. Communication as a foundation of human culture and as the essential element in social and cultural interaction, the role of communication in the modification of human behaviour
- B. Nonverbal communication
  1. Communication by means of bodily gestures and posture, by facial expression
  2. Laughter and nonword sounds as communication
  3. The use of signals, signs, symbols, icons, and cultural artifacts
  4. Cybernetic communication: computer languages, human language-computer interfaces, and artificial intelligence and expert systems
  5. Parapsychological forms of communication: telepathy  
[see 432.H.]
- C. The nature of language
  1. Definitions of language
  2. Ways of studying language: phonetics, grammar, semantics
  3. Language variants: dialects, slang, and specialized variants (e.g., jargon, pidgins, creoles)
  4. Speech: the psychological and physiological bases
  5. Meaning and style in language: structural and lexical meanings; semantic flexibility; language and conceptualization; style
  6. Language and culture: transmission of language; language and social differentiation; control of language for cultural ends; language learning and literacy; written language and spoken language
  7. Linguistic change and language typology
  8. Cryptology: codes, ciphers, and other means of encrypting language
- D. The structure of speech and language
  1. The phonetics of speech (articulatory, acoustic, linguistic); phonetic transcription; experimental phonetics
  2. The physiology of speech: regulators (respiratory and brain functions); the larynx; voice production (including synthetic voice production)
  3. Speech disorders
- E. Written language: systems of notation
  1. The nature, origin, and evolution of writing: from pictures to the alphabet

2. Types of writing systems: logographic, syllabic, consonantal, alphabetic, featural
  3. Systems of writing: hieroglyphic, cuneiform, alphabetic, ideographic
  4. Adjuncts to writing: punctuation, shorthand
  5. Calligraphy and the art of handwriting: early Semitic, Arabic, Greek, Latin, Indic, East Asian
- F. Linguistics: the scientific study of language and language development  
[see also 10/36 H.]
1. The development of linguistic theory
  2. Synchronic linguistics: structural, transformational-generative grammar, tagmemics, stratificational grammar, the Prague school
  3. Diachronic linguistics: linguistic change, comparative method, language classification
  4. Dialectology and the study of linguistic geography
  5. Semantics: the study of language and meaning
  6. The study of writing
  7. The classification of language
- G. Language and society
1. Attitudes toward language: taboos in language use, myths about the origin of language, the relation of language and thought
  2. The connection of language with history, the role of language in the transmission of culture
  3. The role of language in cross-cultural relations
  4. The use of language as a political instrument
  5. The role of language in unifying social and occupational groups
- H. Languages of the world
1. Indo-European languages
    - a. Anatolian
    - b. Indo-Iranian
    - c. Greek
    - d. Italic
    - e. Romance
    - f. Germanic
    - g. Armenian
    - h. Tocharian
    - i. Celtic
    - j. Baltic
    - k. Slavic
    - l. Albanian
  2. Uralic languages
    - a. Finno-Ugric
    - b. Samoyedic
  3. Altaic languages
    - a. Turkic
    - b. Mongolian
    - c. Manchu-Tungus
  4. Dravidian languages
    - a. South Dravidian

- b. Central Dravidian
- c. North Dravidian
- 5. Austroasiatic languages
  - a. Mon-Khmer
  - b. Munda
- 6. Sino-Tibetan languages
  - a. Chinese
  - b. Tibetic
  - c. Burmic
  - d. Baric
  - e. Karenic
- 7. Hmong-Mien (Miao-Yao) language
- 8. Tai languages
  - a. Southwestern Tai
  - b. Central Tai
  - c. Northern Tai
- 9. Paleo-Siberian languages
  - a. Nivkh
  - b. Yukaghir
  - c. Chukchi
  - d. Koryak
  - e. Itelmen
  - f. Ket
- 10. Caucasian languages
  - a. South Caucasian
  - b. North Caucasian
- 11. Afro-Asiatic languages
  - a. Semitic
  - b. Egyptian
  - c. Berber
  - d. Cushitic
  - e. Chadic
- 12. Korean language
- 13. Japanese language
- 14. Austronesian languages
  - a. Formosan
  - b. Western Malayo-Polynesian
  - c. Central Malayo-Polynesian
  - d. South Halmahera-West New Guinea
  - e. Oceanic
- 15. Papuan languages
- 16. Australian Aboriginal languages
- 17. African languages
  - a. Niger-Congo
  - b. Chari-Nile and Nilo-Saharan
  - c. Khoisan

18. Indian languages of North America
  - a. Eskimo-Aleut
  - b. Na-Dené
  - c. Macro-Algonquian
  - d. Macro-Siouan
  - e. Hokan
  - f. Penutian
  - g. Aztec-Tanoan
19. Indian languages of Meso-America
  - a. Uto-Aztecan
  - b. Tequistlatec
  - c. Tlapanec
  - d. Oto-Pamean
  - e. Popoloca
  - f. Mixtecan
  - g. Zapotecan
  - h. Chinantecan
  - i. Mixe-Zoque
  - j. Totonacan
  - k. Mayan
  - l. Misumalpan
20. Indian languages of South America and the Caribbean
  - a. Arawakan
  - b. Cariban
  - c. Macro-Chibchan
  - d. Macro-Ge
  - e. Macro-Pano-Tacanan
  - f. Quechumaran
  - g. Tucanoan
  - h. Tupian
21. Language isolates
  - a. Sumerian
  - b. Etruscan
  - c. Basque
22. Pidgins and creoles
23. Constructed languages
  - a. Special international or universal languages, including Esperanto and Interlingua; Basic English
  - b. Machine languages: *e.g.*, Fortran, Algol  
[see 735.D.3.]

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with language and communication	
Communication	Linguistics
Cryptology	Names
Humour and Wit	Speech
Language	Writing
Languages of the World	

## MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

*alphabets and other writing systems:*  
 alphabet  
 Arabic alphabet  
 Aramaic alphabet  
 Armenian alphabet  
 Brāhmī  
 Braille  
 Canaanite  
 inscriptions  
 Chinese writing system  
 cuneiform writing  
 Cypriot syllabary  
 Cyrillic alphabet  
 demotic script  
 Devanāgarī  
 Eggium Stone  
 Ethiopic alphabet  
 Etruscan alphabet  
 Glagolitic alphabet  
 Gothic alphabet  
 Grantha alphabet  
 Greek alphabet  
 Gregg shorthand  
 Gupta script  
 Gurmukhi  
 alphabet  
 Hangul  
 Hebrew alphabet  
 hieroglyph  
 Hittite hieroglyphic writing  
 Iguvine Tables  
 Indic writing systems  
 kana  
 Kensington Stone  
 Kharoṣṭī  
 Kōk Turki  
 alphabet  
 Latin alphabet  
 Linear A  
 and Linear B  
 Mayan  
 hieroglyphic writing  
 Myazedi  
 inscription  
 Nabataean  
 alphabet  
 North Semitic  
 alphabet  
 ogham writing  
 Pahlavi alphabet  
 Palmyrenian  
 alphabet  
 Phoenician  
 alphabet

pictography  
 Pitman shorthand  
 Rosetta Stone  
 runic alphabet  
 Sarada script  
 shorthand  
 Sinaitic  
 inscriptions  
 South Semitic  
 alphabet  
 Speedwriting  
 stenotypy  
 syllabary  
 Syriac alphabet  
 Ugaritic alphabet  
 writing  
*grammar, syntax, and vocabulary:*  
 abbreviation  
 agglutination  
 auxiliary  
 gender  
 grammar  
 honorific  
 mood  
 morpheme  
 name  
 patronymic  
 punctuation  
 slang  
 speculative  
 grammar  
 surname  
 syntax  
 tense  
 voice  
*languages—*  
*African:*  
 African languages  
 Bantu languages  
 Central Sudanic  
 languages  
 Eastern Sudanic  
 languages  
 Khoikhoi  
 languages  
 Khoisan languages  
 Kwa languages  
 Merotic languages  
 Niger-Congo  
 languages  
 Nilotic languages  
 Nubian languages  
 San languages  
 Swahili language  
 West Atlantic  
 languages  
 Xhosa language  
 Zulu language

*languages—*  
*Afro-Asiatic*  
*(Hamito-Semitic):*  
 Afro-Asiatic  
 languages  
 Akkadian language  
 Amharic language  
 Arabic language  
 Aramaic language  
 Berber languages  
 Chadic languages  
 Coptic language  
 Cushitic languages  
 Eblaite language  
 Egyptian language  
 Ge'ez language  
 Hausa language  
 Hebrew language  
 Phoenician language  
 Semitic languages  
 South Arabic  
 language  
 Syriac language  
*languages—Altaic:*  
 Altaic languages  
 Chuvash language  
 Evenk language  
 Kazak language  
 Kyrgyz language  
 Manchu language  
 Manchu-Tungus  
 languages  
 Mongol language  
 Mongolian  
 languages  
 Tatar language  
 Turkic languages  
 Turkish language  
 Turkmen language  
 Uighur language  
 Ural-Altaic  
 languages  
 Uzbek language  
*languages—*  
*Austroasiatic:*  
 Austroasiatic  
 languages  
 Khmer language  
 Mon-Khmer  
 languages  
 Munda languages  
 Nicobarese  
 languages  
 Vietnamese  
 language  
*languages—*  
*Austronesian:*  
 Austronesian  
 languages

Cebuano  
 Fijian language  
 Formosan  
 languages  
 Javanese language  
 Malagasy  
 languages  
 Malay language  
 Melanesian  
 languages  
 Micronesian  
 languages  
 Oceanic languages  
 Philippine  
 languages  
 Polynesian  
 languages  
 Tagalog language  
*languages—*  
*Caucasian:*  
 Avar-Andi-Dido  
 languages  
 Caucasian  
 languages  
 Georgian language  
 Kartvelian  
 languages  
 Laz language  
 Mingrelian  
 language  
 Nakh languages  
*languages—*  
*Dravidian:*  
 Dravidian  
 languages  
 Kannada language  
 Malayalam  
 language  
 Tamil language  
 Telugu language  
*languages—Indo-*  
*European (Baltic):*  
 Baltic languages  
 Latvian language  
 Lithuanian  
 language  
 Old Prussian  
 language  
*languages—*  
*Indo-European*  
*(Celtic):*  
 Breton language  
 Brythonic  
 languages  
 Celtic languages  
 Cornish language  
 Goidelic languages  
 Irish language  
 Pictish language

- Scottish Gaelic language  
Welsh language  
*languages—*  
*Indo-European*  
(*Germanic*):  
Afrikaans language  
Danish language  
English language  
Faroese language  
Frisian language  
German language  
Germanic languages  
Gothic language  
Icelandic language  
Luxemburgian language  
Middle English language  
Netherlandic language  
Norwegian language  
Old English language  
Old Norse language  
Old Saxon language  
Scandinavian languages  
Scots language  
Swedish language  
Swiss German language  
Yiddish language  
*languages—*  
*Indo-European*  
(*Greek*):  
Demotic Greek language  
Greek language  
Katharevusa Greek language  
Koine  
*languages—*  
*Indo-European*  
(*Indo-Iranian*):  
Apabhraṃśa language  
Assamese language  
Avestan language  
Balochi language  
Bengali language  
Bihārī languages  
Burushaski language  
Dardic languages  
Dari language  
Gujarati language  
Hindi language  
Hindustani language  
Indian languages  
Indo-Aryan languages  
Indo-Iranian languages  
Iranian languages  
Kashmiri language  
Marāṭhī language  
Oṛiyā language  
Ossetic language  
Pahari languages  
Pahlavi language  
Pāli language  
Parthian language  
Pashto language  
Persian language  
Prākṛit languages  
Punjabī language  
Romany language  
Sanskrit language  
Sindhi language  
Sinhalese language  
Urdu language  
*languages—*  
*Indo-European*  
(*Romance and Italic*):  
Catalan language  
Franco-Provençal dialect  
French language  
Italian language  
Italic languages  
Ladino language  
Latin language  
Mozarabic language  
Occitan language  
Oscan language  
Oscio-Umbrian languages  
Portuguese language  
Rhaetian dialects  
Romance languages  
Romanian language  
Sabellic dialects  
Sardinian language  
Spanish language  
Umbrian language  
Vulgar Latin  
*languages—*  
*Indo-European*  
(*Slavic*):  
Belarusian language  
Bulgarian language  
Czech language  
Lekhitic languages  
Macedonian language  
Old Church Slavonic language  
Polish language  
Russian language  
Serbo-Croatian language  
Slavic languages  
Slovak language  
Slovene language  
Sorbian languages  
Ukrainian language  
*languages—*  
*Indo-European*  
(*other*):  
Albanian language  
Anatolian languages  
Armenian language  
Hittite language  
Indo-European languages  
Indo-Hittite languages  
Luwian language  
Lydian language  
Raetian language  
Tocharian languages  
*languages—*  
*international and artificial*:  
Basic English  
Esperanto  
Ido  
Interlingua  
Novial  
Volapük  
*languages—*  
*Meso-American*  
*Indian*:  
American Indian languages  
Cakchiquel language  
Maya languages  
Mixe-Zoque languages  
Nahua language  
Oto-Manguean languages  
Quiché language  
Uto-Aztecan languages  
Yucatec language  
*languages—North American Indian*:  
Algonquian languages  
American Indian languages  
Cherokee language  
Eskimo-Aleut languages  
Hokan languages  
Hopi language  
Macro-Algonquian languages  
Macro-Siouan languages  
Na-Dené languages  
Navajo language  
Penutian languages  
Siouan languages  
*languages—pidgin and auxiliary*:  
Chinese Pidgin English  
creole  
Gullah  
Haitian Creole  
lingua franca  
Melanesian Pidgin  
Papiamentu  
pidgin  
Sranantonga  
*languages—*  
*Sino-Tibetan*:  
Burmese language  
Cantonese language  
Chinese languages  
Kan-Hakka languages  
Karen languages  
Mandarin language  
Miao-Yao (Hmong-Mien) languages  
Min languages  
Pinyin  
romanization  
Sino-Tibetan languages  
Tibetan language  
Wade-Giles  
romanization  
Wu language  
*languages—South American Indian*:  
American Indian languages  
Arawakan languages



Quechuan languages	<i>languages—Uralic:</i>	glossematics	consonant
Tupi-Guaraní	Estonian language	glottochronology	inflection
languages	Finnish language	Grimm's law	International
<i>languages—Tai:</i>	Finno-Ugric	historical	Phonetic
Shan language	languages	linguistics	Alphabet
Tai languages	Hungarian	immediate	intonation
Thai language	language	constituent	nasal
<i>languages—</i>	Karelian language	analysis	palatalization
<i>unaffiliated</i>	Mari language	koine	phoneme
( <i>extinct</i> ):	Mordvin language	linguistics	phonetics
Elamite language	Permic languages	morphology	phonology
Etruscan language	Sami languages	Neogrammarian	rounding
Hattic language	Ural-Altaic	neurolinguistics	stop
Hurrian language	languages	Prague school	suprasegmental
Sumerian language	Uralic languages	psycholinguistics	tone
<i>languages—</i>	<i>linguistics:</i>	semantics	velarization
<i>unaffiliated (living):</i>	anthropological	semiotics	voice
Andamanese	linguistics	sociolinguistics	vowel
language	comparative	structuralism	<i>other:</i>
Australian	linguistics	stylistics	communication
Aboriginal	computational	synchronic	cryptology
languages	linguistics	linguistics	humour
Basque language	dialect	transformational	name
Japanese language	dialectology	grammar	semaphore
Ket language	diglossia	Verner's law	sign language
Korean language	ethnolinguistics	<i>phonetics:</i>	speech
Maori language	etymology	accent	symbol
Paleo-Siberian	general semantics	allophone	
languages	generative	articulation	
Papuan languages	grammar	click	
<b>Biographies</b>			
Apollonius	Grimm, Jacob	Levita, Elijah	Sibawayh
Dyscolus	Ludwig Carl and	Pike, Kenneth L.	Trubetskoy,
Bloomfield,	Wilhelm Carl	Priscian	Nikolay
Leonard	Halliday, M.A.K.	Rask, Rasmus	Sergeyevich
Chomsky, Noam	Harris, Zellig S.	Sapir, Edward	Ulfilas
Cyril and	Humboldt,	Saussure,	Vaugelas, Claude
Methodius,	Alexander von	Ferdinand de	Favre, seigneur de
Saints	Jakobson, Roman	Scaliger, Joseph	Whorf,
Donatus, Aelius	Jespersen, Otto	Justus	Benjamin Lee
Firth, John R.	Kimhi, David	Schleicher, August	

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Division II. Social Organization and Social Change

[For Part Five headnote see page 173.]

The outlines in the four sections of Division II present general sociological theories of social order and social change, and sociological studies of basic social institutions, social processes, and social problems.

### Section 521. Social Structure and Change 186

522. The Group Structure of Society 188

523. Social Status 189

524. Human Populations: Urban and Rural Communities 190

## Section 521. Social Structure and Change

A. The structure of society: diverse theories of social structure and organization, various types of social structure

- B. The social effects of bureaucratic and industrial specialization
1. The social effects of industrialization and modernization
  2. The social effects of organizational specialization: bureaucracy
  3. The social effects of industrial specialization and automation  
[see also 712.C.]
- C. Social control
1. The process of socialization: the transmission of patterns of normative behaviour by family, peer groups, and education
  2. Theories of alienation: definitions, causes, manifestations, and proposed solutions
  3. The regulation of behaviour that departs from social norms
    - a. By punishment, rehabilitation, and reform of criminals
    - b. By psychological therapy
    - c. By persuasion
- D. Factors operative in social change
1. The role of ideology in social change
  2. Contact with other cultures as a factor in social change
  3. The influence of environment as a factor in social change
  4. The role of demographic factors in social change
  5. The role of art in social change: art as an ideological instrument
  6. Religion as a factor for and against social change
  7. The role of intellectual factors in social change
  8. The relationship of economic factors to social stability
  9. Technological factors in social change
  10. The role of collective behaviour in social change
  11. The role of public opinion in social behaviour
- E. Social movements and social change
1. Characteristics of social movements
  2. Selected types of social movements
    - a. Movements centred on religious concepts or personalities
    - b. Humanitarian and reform movements
    - c. Interest group movements
    - d. Revolutionary movements
    - e. Nationalist movements  
[see also 541.C.3.b.vii.]

---

**Suggested reading in the Encyclopædia Britannica:**

**MICROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with social structure and change

Collective Behaviour	Public Opinion
Crime and Punishment	Social Sciences, The
Globalization	Social Structure and Change
Modernization and Industrialization	Work and Employment
Propaganda	

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>punishment and rehabilitation:</i>	Auburn system	commutation	exile and
amnesty	Baumes Laws	deportation	banishment
	Borstal system	Elmira system	

indeterminate sentence	punishment	social change	collective behaviour
mark system	recidivism	social Darwinism	folkway
ostracism	reformatory	social movement	norm
parole	torture	temperance movement	public opinion
penal colony	workhouse	<i>social norms</i>	role
Pennsylvania system	<i>social change:</i>	<i>and associated phenomena:</i>	social structure
prison	civil disobedience	assimilation	
probation	sanction		
	satyāgraha		
	sit-in		

**Biographies**

See Section 10/36 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Section 522. The Group Structure of Society**

- A. The various types of groups: patterns of group relations
  1. Classifications of groups
  2. The modern family: its organization and functions
  3. Special-interest groups  
[see also 541.B.3.]
  4. Minorities and ethnic groups
- B. The social effects of racial and ethnic prejudice
- C. Special social concerns
  1. Adolescence
  2. Old age
  3. Women's social and legal status
  4. Cultural minorities  
[see A.4., above]
  5. Poverty
  6. Criminality and delinquency
  7. Sexual orientation
  8. Prostitution
  9. Drug and alcohol abuse
  10. Suicide
- D. Social service: organized public and private activities to alleviate human wants and needs
  1. The background of social and welfare services: modern and historical influences
  2. Fields of service
    - a. Family welfare
    - b. Child welfare
    - c. Youth welfare
    - d. Group welfare
    - e. Disaster relief
    - f. Community development
    - g. Medical and psychiatric social services
    - h. School social services  
[see also 561.C.4.]
    - i. Correctional services: probation, parole, and delinquency control

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the group structure of society

Alcohol and Drug Consumption	Social Sciences, The
Crime and Punishment	Social Welfare
Family and Kinship	
Sex and Sexuality	

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

<i>family and marriage:</i>	polyandry	<i>social legislation and</i>	crime
adoption	polygamy	<i>social services:</i>	delinquency
betrothal	surrogate	affirmative action	drug abuse
bridewealth	motherhood	almoner	habitual offender
divorce	<i>interest groups and</i>	almshouse	old age
dowry	<i>social movements:</i>	child welfare	organized crime
exchange marriage	black nationalism	philanthropic	poverty
exogamy and	Civil Rights	foundation	prostitution
endogamy	Movement	prohibition	racial segregation
family	ethnic group	service club	racism
group marriage	interest group	social service	suicide
henogamy	lobbying	social settlement	white-collar crime
joint family	minority	social welfare	<i>other:</i>
levirate	temperance	program	assimilation
marriage	movement	woman suffrage	charisma
nuclear family	women's liberation	<i>social problems:</i>	Gemeinschaft and
parent	movement	alcoholism	Gesellschaft
		child abuse	

**Biographies**

See Section 10/36 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Section 523. Social Status****A. Social differentiation and stratification**

1. The concepts of differentiation and stratification: distinctions and interrelationships
2. Factors producing social, economic, and cultural differences: sex differentiation, age differentiation, racial differentiation, intellectual differentiation, social and cultural factors [see 521.D.]
3. The process of stratification: its relationship to differentiation
  - a. Economic differentiation: the basis of stratification
  - b. Class, status, and power as forms of stratification
  - c. The relation of the individual to society: the effects of differentiation and stratification

**B. Varieties of social stratification and social mobility**

1. The relation of social class to caste, status, elites, and other concepts
2. Theories of social class: divergent conceptions of the importance of classes in social structures and of the nature of class relationships
3. Types and characteristics of and comparisons among modern social classes: upper class, working class, and middle class; the special case of the peasant class
4. Social mobility
5. The idea of a classless society: approximations to an equality of conditions
6. Social immobility: slavery, serfdom, and forced labour

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:****MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with social statusSlavery  
Social Sciences, The**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information**General subjects**

<i>labour and servitude:</i>	serfdom	caste	racial segregation
abolitionism	slavery	clan	social class
contract labour	statute labour	ethnic group	social mobility
forced labour	<i>social differentiation,</i>	family	social status
freedman	<i>stratification, and</i>	ghetto	
labour, division of	<i>segregation:</i>	kinship	
migrant labour	age set	minority	
peonage	apartheid		

**Biographies**

See Section 10/36 of Part Ten

**INDEX:** See entries under all of the terms above

---

**Section 524. Human Populations: Urban and Rural Communities****A. The composition and change of human populations**

1. Determinants of population
  - a. Human fertility and its control
  - b. Mortality: death rates and longevity
  - c. Migration and refugee movements
2. Historical changes in population
3. Theories of population
  - a. Premodern beliefs: pronatalism versus birth control
  - b. Mercantilist theory
  - c. Laissez-faire theory
  - d. Malthusian theory
  - e. Marxist theory
  - f. Modern theories of population; e.g., optimum population size, optimum rate of population growth, relationship between population and demographic movements
  - g. Ecological theories concerning the relationship between human population growth and the conservation of natural resources
4. Governmental policies influencing population growth and composition
5. The future of the world's population: population projections and problems of the population explosion

**B. Development of modern cities**

1. Characteristics of urbanization
2. History of urbanization
3. Patterns of urban planning
  - a. Methods and materials of urban planning and redevelopment
  - b. Social aspects of urban planning and redevelopment
4. Trends in urbanization
  - a. Megalopolis: the coalescence of several metropolitan areas into a contiguous agglomeration of people and activity

- b. Suburbanization: the growth of politically separate but economically dependent residential communities surrounding large cities
- c. Regional integration: economic and cultural interaction between the city and its hinterland
- d. The role of technology in extending the dominance and influence of urban concentrations
- e. Problems of urban growth and population control
- f. Problems of environmental change: pollution, climatic change

### C. Development of modern rural societies

#### Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

**MICROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with human populations: urban and rural communities

Birth Control

Cities

Climate and Weather

Modernization and Industrialization

Population

Social Sciences, The

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

#### General subjects

age distribution

birth control

census

city

contraception

demography

human migration

metropolitan area

mortality

new town

planned

parenthood

pollution

population

refugee

rural society

urban climate

urban planning

urban renewal

urbanization

vital rates

zoning

#### Biographies

See Section 10/36 of Part Ten

**INDEX:** See entries under all of the terms above

## Division III. The Production, Distribution, and Utilization of Wealth

[For Part Five headnote see page 173.]

The outlines in the seven sections of Division III deal with the economic order in human society.

### Section 531. Economic Concepts, Issues, and Systems 191

532. The Consumer and the Market: Pricing and the Mechanisms for Distributing Goods 192

533. The Organization of Production and Distribution 194

534. The Distribution of Income and Wealth 198

535. Macroeconomics 199

536. Economic Growth and Planning 201

## Section 531. Economic Concepts, Issues, and Systems

### A. Some basic concepts of economics

1. The concept of economic activity as a process of choosing among scarce resources
2. The concept of division of labour
3. The concepts of diminishing returns and optimization
4. The concept of marginality
5. The concept of capital
6. The concept of competition
7. The concept of comparative advantage
8. The concepts of growth and development

### B. Levels of economic analysis

1. Microeconomics: the economic decisions of individuals, households, and firms



2. Sectoral economics: the economic arrangements of industries, groups, and regions
3. Macroeconomics: the economy as a whole
- C. The comparison of different economic systems
  1. Archetypal economic systems
    - a. The pure private enterprise economy: a theoretical model
    - b. The centrally planned economy: the pure socialist model
    - c. The mixed economy with various degrees of economic planning
  2. Western-type market economies
  3. Soviet- and socialist-type economic systems
  4. Mixed economies in developing countries
  5. Other economic systems
    - a. Primitive economic systems
    - b. Feudal economic systems

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with economic concepts, issues, and systems

Economic Systems  
Economic Theory

Government Finance  
International Trade

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>economic concepts:</i>	marginal utility	communism	potlatch
capital	microeconomics	economic system	silent trade
diminishing	supply and	socialism	<i>other:</i>
returns, law of	demand	<i>primitive economic</i>	bourgeoisie
distribution theory	<i>economic systems:</i>	<i>activities:</i>	Gosplan
labour, division of	capitalism	barter	labour, hours of
laissez-faire	command	gift exchange	mercantilism
macroeconomics	economy	kula	proletariat
margin			

Biographies

See Section 10/36 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Section 532. The Consumer and the Market: Pricing and the Mechanisms for Distributing Goods**

- A. Scarcity, utility, and value: their roles in pricing, their relationship to the consumer
- B. The satisfaction of material wants: the behaviour of consumers
  1. National consumption levels in the private sector: trends in expenditures for goods and services
  2. Factors influencing consumers' tastes and spending
  3. The protection of consumer interests
- C. Markets as an economic institution in a mixed economy
  1. Markets classified by reference to competition and monopoly
    - a. Purely competitive markets as distinguished from markets of imperfect competition: monopoly, oligopoly, and monopolistic competition
    - b. Influences affecting the behaviour of sellers under various competitive conditions
    - c. The concept of workable competition
    - d. Government regulation of monopolistic practices

2. Major types of markets
    - a. Markets for primary commodities
    - b. Markets for manufactured goods
    - c. Markets for money and capital: the market for short-term loans, the securities market
    - d. The market for labour and services  
[see 533.C.1.]
  3. The counterpart of the market under full-scale economic planning: markets under socialism
  4. The historical development of markets: the market in economic theory, the relationship of the market to social welfare and politics
  5. Markets in international trade  
[see 533.F.]
  6. The function of the market in the establishment of equilibrium between supply and effective demand
- D. The price system in capitalist economies
1. The price system as a means of organizing economic activity: the determination of what is to be produced, how goods are to be produced, and who gets the product
  2. Limitations on and failures of the price system: areas in which the price system does not function
    - a. Control of prices by business: price-fixing  
[see C.1.a., above]
    - b. Government-established price controls and subsidies: regulations concerning public utilities and bank interest rates  
[see 534.B.4.b., and 534.B.6.b.]
    - c. Economic relationships not susceptible to control by prices: "externalities," such as air pollution and highway congestion  
[see also 737.C.1.]
    - d. Imperfect knowledge on the part of buyers as to alternative uses of their buying power  
[see B.2., above]
  3. The role of the public sector in the distribution of goods and services: government budgets  
[see 534.B.1.]

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the consumer and the market: pricing and the mechanisms for distributing goods

Economic Theory  
Government Finance  
International Trade

Markets  
Social Sciences, The

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

<i>consumer protection:</i>	credit card	bazaar	market
antitrust law	demand curve	black market	marketing board
Better Business	indifference curve	cartel	monopolistic
Bureau	marginal utility	cobweb cycle	competition
consumerism	producer goods	commodity	monopoly
fair-trade law	propensity to	exchange	price
<i>consumption:</i>	consume	commodity	price
consumer good	supply and	trade	discrimination
consumer's surplus	demand	futures	price maintenance
consumption	<i>market organization</i>	hedging	rebate
consumption	<i>and pricing:</i>	marginal-cost	
function	auction	pricing	

**Biographies**

See Section 10/36 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 533. The Organization of Production and Distribution

- A. The organization of the production of goods
  1. Analysis of costs and output in the short run: the production function, substitution, the relationship of marginal cost to market price, marginal product
  2. Analysis of costs and output in the long run for profit maximization and cost minimization
- B. The organization of the distribution of goods
  1. The relation between the productive process and the incomes derived from it  
[see also 534.A.2. and A.3.b.]
  2. The earnings of land, labour, and capital employed in the productive process
- C. The inputs of the productive process
  1. Labour as an input in the productive process
    - a. The labour force: size, quality, and deployment of work force
    - b. Methods of fixing rates of pay
    - c. The structure of pay: differences in the earnings of various occupations
    - d. Changes in the general level of pay
    - e. Employment and unemployment
    - f. The economic and social status of temporary, seasonal migrant labourers
    - g. The organization of unions
    - h. The influence of the union on the supply of labour, wages, and output
    - i. Capital elements in labour: education and training
    - j. The economic role of managers and entrepreneurs
  2. Land and raw materials as inputs
  3. Energy as an input
  4. Capital as an input in the productive process
- D. Institutional arrangements that facilitate production and output
  1. The nature and characteristics of money
    - a. The basic functions of money
    - b. The various forms of money
    - c. The quantity theory of money: views of classical and neoclassical monetary theorists, views of Keynesian income theorists
  2. The monetary functions of commercial banks and central banks
    - a. Historical development of banking systems
    - b. The structure of modern national banking systems
    - c. Principles and functions of commercial banking systems
    - d. Principles and functions of central banking systems
    - e. The money market: various national and international markets for short-term funds
    - f. International monetary institutions: proposals for future monetary cooperation and an international currency unit  
[see also 535.B.2.]
    - g. The market for long-term funds: savings institutions, the stock and bond markets, credit unions, mortgage institutions, farm cooperative banks, insurance institutions, mutual funds, pension funds
    - h. The nature and functions of government credit agencies
  3. The use of economic statistics in the determination of production and output
    - a. National income statistics

- b. Price statistics: the use and construction of indexes of retail and wholesale prices
  - c. Economic forecasting
- 4. The business corporation
- E. Agricultural economics
  - 1. The relationship between agricultural and economic development
  - 2. Efforts to control prices and production in agriculture: government price supports, subsidies, and acreage limitations
  - 3. The behaviour of farm prices and the consequences for the incomes of farmers
  - 4. The effect of technology on world agriculture: the increase in acreage and in crop yields
  - 5. The organization of farming: types of farms
- F. The geographical distribution of resources and markets: international trade
  - 1. Classical and contemporary theories of international and interregional trade
  - 2. National and regional factors influencing trade
    - a. Tariffs, embargoes, and quotas imposed to obtain revenue, protect domestic industry, and secure a favourable balance of payments
    - b. Changes in the conditions of production: costs, labour, and technology
    - c. Price movements
    - d. National domestic taxes and subsidies  
[see also 534.B.4.]
  - 3. International trade arrangements
- G. The role of government in production and distribution
  - 1. The theory of public expenditures: the role of taxation in the budgetary process and problems of effective tax administration
  - 2. The justification of the government's claim to share in resource use: problems of balancing resource consumption between the public and private sectors
  - 3. The growth in government spending in the 19th and 20th centuries: the rise in military and social welfare expenditures
  - 4. Government operation of basic industries
- H. Methods of business organization
  - 1. The keeping of accounts
    - a. Accounting as an information system
    - b. Various types of company financial statements; *e.g.*, the balance sheet, the income statement
    - c. Principles of accounting measurement: asset and cost measurement
    - d. Cost accounting: formulation of budgetary plans, performance reports, profit analyses
  - 2. The management of business funds
    - a. Short-term and intermediate-term financial operations: planning and control, the cash budget, accounts receivable, inventories
    - b. Long-term financial operations: the design of capital structure and the issuance of securities
    - c. Consolidations and mergers
  - 3. The management of human resources: personnel administration
    - a. Personnel departments: their functions and services
    - b. Manpower planning, recruitment, and placement
    - c. Employee training and development
    - d. Methods of maintaining employee incentive and commitment
  - 4. The administration and control of production
    - a. The flow channels of information and materials
    - b. The control function: maintaining conformity between operations and the plan

- c. Production scheduling
- d. Inventory adjustment
- 5. The distribution of goods
  - a. The functions of a marketing department in a large firm
  - b. Retailing
  - c. Wholesaling
  - d. Marketing goods to industry, marketing farm products
  - e. The application of market research techniques to merchandising
- I. Advertising
- J. The distribution of risk
  - 1. The nature of insurance
  - 2. Fire and marine insurance
  - 3. Casualty and surety insurance: liability insurance, theft insurance, aviation insurance, workmen's compensation or industrial injury insurance, credit insurance, title insurance, suretyship
  - 4. Private life and health insurance
  - 5. Government-sponsored and/or government-administered health insurance  
[see 534.B.4.c.]
  - 6. Underwriting of risks: rate making
  - 7. Legal aspects of insurance
- K. Consumer credit
  - 1. Types of consumer credit: installment loans and noninstallment, or single-payment, loans
  - 2. Historical development of consumer credit in industrialized countries
    - a. Lending institutions and the question of interest rates
    - b. Costs and hazards of consumer credit
  - 3. Efforts to protect the consumer: the dimensions of consumer credit

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the organization of production and distribution

Accounting	Coins and Coinage	Insurance	Social Sciences, The
Banks and	Economic Growth	International Trade	Work and
Banking	and Planning	Marketing and	Employment
Business	Economic Theory	Merchandising	
Organization	Government	Markets	
	Finance	Money	

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>agricultural</i>	bank	development bank	investment trust
<i>economics</i> :	bond	discount rate	liquidity preference
agricultural	business finance	dividend	marginal efficiency
economics	capital	exchange, bill of	of investment
extensive	central bank	Federal Deposit	money market
agriculture	commercial bank	Insurance	money order
intensive	consumer credit	Corporation	mutual fund
agriculture	credit	Federal Reserve	national bank
kolkhoz	credit, letter of	System	over-the-counter
tenant farming	credit card	finance company	market
<i>banking and</i>	credit union	installment credit	promissory note
<i>financing</i> :	deposit,	interest	revolving credit
acceptance	certificate of	investment	risk
arbitrage		investment bank	saving

savings and loan association	economic forecasting	vending machine	price discrimination
savings bank	economic indicator	wholesaling	price maintenance
security	income and employment	<i>money:</i>	production function
sinking fund	theory	bimetallism	production management
stock	input-output analysis	bullionism	rent
stock exchange	Keynesian economics	check	resources, allocation of
stock option	Laspeyres index	coin	supply curve
ticker	multiplier	currency	<i>work and</i>
time deposit	Paasche index	dollar	<i>employment:</i>
<i>business</i>	Phillips curve	drachma	boycott
<i>organization:</i>	price index	ecu	child labour
account payable	wholesale price index	Eurodollar	closed shop
account receivable	<i>insurance:</i>	fractional reserve system	collective bargaining
amortization	actuary	franc	coolie
audit	annuity	gold-exchange standard	enterprise unionism
bookkeeping	casualty insurance	gold reserve	featherbedding
cartel	fire insurance	gold standard	fringe benefit
chartered company	friendly society	Gresham's law	general strike
clearinghouse	group insurance	lira	guaranteed wage plan
conglomerate	guaranty and suretyship	mark	industrial union
corporation	health insurance	monetarism	labour
credit bureau	insurance	money	labour, hours of
depletion	liability insurance	money supply	labour economics
allowance	life insurance	parity	labour law
depreciation	marine insurance	peso	lockout
industrial espionage	motor-vehicle insurance	pound sterling	maquiladora
inventory	<i>markets, marketing, and merchandising:</i>	quantity theory of money	mediation
limited liability	advertising	ruble	migrant labour
mercantile agency	auction	rupee	minimum wage
merger	bazaar	seigniorage	pension
monopoly	black market	silver standard	personnel administration
multinational corporation	chain store	tael	profit sharing
partnership	department store	two-tier gold system	retraining program
pawnbroking	fair	yen	right-to-work law
public enterprise	general store	<i>production:</i>	strike
public relations	mail-order business	conservation	trade union
public utility	market research	cost	unemployment
trust company	marketing	cost-benefit analysis	union shop
zaibatsu	retailing	marginal-cost pricing	wage theory
<i>economic measurement and forecasting:</i>	supermarket	mathematical programming	yellow-dog contract
consumer price index	trade fair	pollution	
cost of living	trading stamp	price	
Dow Jones average			
econometrics			

# Biographies

<i>advertising and public relations:</i>	Markowitz, Harry M.	Rothschild family	Hughes, Howard
Benton, William	Mellon, Andrew W.	Sage, Russell	Hunt, H.L.
Bernays, Edward I.	Miller, Merton H.	<i>industry:</i>	Iacocca, Lee
Bernbach, William	Modigliani, Franco	Carnegie, Andrew	Krupp von Bohlen und Halbach, Alfred
Byoir, Carl	Morgan, John	du Pont family	Krupp von Bohlen und Halbach, Gustav
Lasker, Albert	Pierpont	Field, Marshall	McCormick, Cyrus
<i>finance:</i>		Ford, Henry	Hall
Baring family		Getty, J. Paul	
Belmont family		Guggenheim, Meyer and Daniel	
Fugger family		Hammer, Armand	



Pew, J. Howard; and Pew, Joseph N., Jr. Rockefeller, John D. Schwab, Charles M. Squibb, E.R. Tata family	Thyssen family <i>labour:</i> Chavez, Cesar Debs, Eugene V. Feather, Victor Hill, Joe Hoffa, James R.	Meany, George Reuther, Walter Stephens, Uriah Smith Woodcock, George <i>merchandising:</i> Marcus, Stanley	Penney, J.C. Sears, R.W. Ward, Montgomery See also Section 10/36 of Part Ten
--	---	--	---

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 534. The Distribution of Income and Wealth

- A. The distribution of wealth and income by categories of the population
  1. The nature and measurement of wealth and income
  2. Methods of classifying the distribution of wealth and income
    - a. Distribution by factor shares: wages, profits, interest, and rent
    - b. Distribution according to the number of persons in various classes of wealth and income
  3. Patterns of wealth and income distribution among various countries and among persons within a country
    - a. Frequency distributions
    - b. Comparisons among wealth and income groups
- B. The routes by which government affects the distribution of wealth and income
  1. The national budget as the program of the government's revenues and expenditures
  2. The nature and purposes of taxation
    - a. Principles of taxation; *e.g.*, adequacy, adaptability, universality, ability to pay
    - b. The effect of taxes on the distribution of income: progressive and regressive taxes
    - c. The burden of taxation: the problem of shifting and incidence
    - d. Characteristics of national tax systems: comparisons of tax burdens
  3. Kinds of taxes
    - a. Taxes on real and personal property
    - b. Sales and excise taxes
    - c. Tariffs and export taxes
    - d. Taxes on personal income and capital gains
    - e. Taxes on corporate income and excess profits
    - f. Death and gift taxes
    - g. Social security and payroll taxes
  4. Transfers and subsidies
    - a. Interest payments on the public debt  
[see B.5., below]
    - b. Subsidies and tax concessions
    - c. Government-sponsored and government-administered welfare programs
  5. The financing of budgetary deficits and surpluses
  6. Direct controls over the private sector
    - a. Price, wage, and profit control
    - b. Control of restrictive practices: antitrust legislation, regulations imposed upon public utilities, labour legislation imposed on unions  
[see also 532.C.1.d.]
    - c. Economic mobilization for war
  7. Land reform: the redistribution of land tenure

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the distribution of income and wealth

Economic Theory	Social Sciences, The
Government Finance	Social Welfare
International Trade	Taxation
Land Reform and Tenure	

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

<i>government revenue and spending:</i>	inheritance tax	tariff	nationalization
ad valorem tax	likin	taxation	protectionism
aid	luxury tax	toll	rationing
assessment	microcredit	treasury bill	<i>wealth and income:</i>
capital-gains tax	poll tax	unemployment	absentee
capital levy	progressive tax	insurance	ownership
death tax	property tax	use tax	allodium
depletion	public debt	value-added tax	disposable income
allowance	regressive tax	war finance	ejido
estate tax	relief	welfare state	enclosure
excess-profits tax	revenue bond	workers' compensation	equal-field system
gift tax	sales tax	<i>regulation of economic activity:</i>	investment credit
government budget	single tax	antitrust law	living, standard of
guaranteed	social insurance	fair-trade law	métayage
minimum income	social security	laissez-faire	profit
income tax	social welfare program	land reform	wealth
indexation	subsidy		and income, distribution of

**Biographies**

See Section 10/36 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Section 535. Macroeconomics****A. National income and employment theory**

1. The concern of income and employment theory with changes in aggregate output, employment, and prices
  - a. The classical law of markets contrasted with the Keynesian theory of effective demand
  - b. The classical and Keynesian theories of unemployment
2. The circular flow of income and expenditure: national product as goods and as earnings
3. Analyses of fluctuations in national income

**B. International economic and financial equilibrium and disequilibrium**

1. Foreign exchange markets: problems of alternative monetary standards and fixed and fluctuating exchange rates
  - a. Equilibrating movements in the balance of payments and the mechanisms of adjustment: arbitrage, short-term movements, interest rates, and forward exchange
  - b. Disequilibrating movements as a response to currency devaluation: covering, hedging, and speculation
  - c. Balance of payments accounting
  - d. Methods for adjusting to fundamental disequilibrium: fiscal and monetary policy, incomes policy, devaluation and revaluation, and restrictions on capital movements
2. International monetary and financial institutions: the International Monetary Fund, the Group of Ten, and other attempts at international cooperation  
[see also 533.D.2.f.]

- a. Problems of maintaining adequate gold and currency reserves: gold crises, special drawing rights
  - b. The aftermath of major wars: economic and financial crises, economic nationalism
- C. Business cycles
- 1. The statistical study of cycles: the identification and measurement of business cycles, various cyclical theories
  - 2. Theories of the business cycle and business cycle models
  - 3. Countercyclical monetary and fiscal policy
- D. Inflation and deflation

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with macroeconomics

Economic Theory  
Government Finance  
International Trade  
Social Sciences, The

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>economic cycles:</i>	monetarism	International	international
business cycle	monetary policy	Development	payment
depression	national income	Association	international trade
inflation	accounting	International	invisible trade
panic	nationalization	Finance	most-favoured-
Phillips curve	open-market	Corporation	nation treatment
recession	operation	International	payments,
<i>fiscal and monetary</i>	parity	Monetary Fund	balance of
<i>policy:</i>	regional	<i>trade:</i>	protectionism
bimetallism	development	comparative	quota
bullionism	program	advantage	reciprocity
deficit financing	silver standard	customs union	tariff
economic stabilizer	sterling area	embargo	trade, balance of
fiscal policy	two-tier gold	exchange rate	trade, terms of
fractional reserve	system	free trade	trade agreement
system	<i>international</i>	free-trade zone	visible trade
gold-exchange	<i>monetary and</i>	General	
standard	<i>financial institutions:</i>	Agreement on	
gold standard	International	Tariffs and Trade	
Gresham's law	Bank for	imperial preference	
incomes policy	Reconstruction	international	
interest	and Development	exchange	

Biographies

See Section 10/36 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Section 536. Economic Growth and Planning****A. The nature and causes of economic growth**

1. Various factors influencing economic growth; *e.g.*, technology, markets, the supply of capital, the labour force, governmental fiscal policies
2. The theory of economic growth and models of growth
  - a. Various models of economic growth: supply-determined models, demand-determined models, and target-instrument models
  - b. The practical functions of growth theory and mathematical growth models
3. Social costs and benefits of economic growth
4. Economic growth in developing countries
  - a. The relationship between economic underdevelopment and low per capita income: the rate of increase of gross domestic product (GDP) as compared to population growth
  - b. Various theories of national economic development and economic retardation
5. Changes in economic efficiency as measured by changes in output per unit of input: economic productivity

**B. Planning for economic growth and stability**

1. The nature of economic planning
2. Economic planning in Communist countries
3. Economic planning in developed non-Communist countries
4. Economic planning in developing countries

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with economic growth and planning

Economic Growth and Planning  
 Economic Theory  
 Government Finance  
 International Trade  
 Social Sciences, The

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

economic development	economic growth economic planning	Gosplan government budget	international trade productivity
----------------------	--------------------------------------	------------------------------	-------------------------------------

**Biographies**

See Section 10/36 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Division IV. Politics and Government**

[For Part Five headnote see page 173.]

The outlines in the four sections of Division IV treat general theories of the state and of government; the structure, branches, and offices of government; the functioning of government; and international relations in peace and war.

**Section 541. Political Theory 202**

542. Political Institutions: the Structure, Branches, and Offices of Government 204

543. The Functioning of Government: the Dynamics of the Political Process 205

544. International Relations: Peace and War 206

**Section 541. Political Theory****A. The national state as viewed in political theory**

1. Properties of statehood: sovereignty
2. The state and the individual
3. The national state in the international community  
[see also 552.B.]
4. Various conceptions of the bases of legitimacy and authority of government
  - a. Continuing consent of the governed: popular sovereignty
  - b. The social contract
  - c. Venerable sanction: hereditary monarchy, constitutional succession
  - d. Divine right: God as the source of political authority
5. Theories of constitutionalism, modern constitutional governments  
[see also 551.B.4.]
  - a. Origins and theories of constitutional government
  - b. Features of constitutional government
  - c. Methods of constitutional growth: evolution and substantive replacement

**B. Patterns of political action as viewed in political theory**

1. Political action within small groups, villages, or communities
2. Political action by organized parties
3. Political action by special-interest groups
4. The political influence of public opinion

**C. Political concepts, ideologies, and problems**

1. The concept of political power
2. The concept of human rights
3. Modern ideologies
  - a. The importance of ideology to a political system or movement: the relationship between ideological and civil politics
  - b. Current political ideologies and tendencies
    - i. Anarchism
    - ii. Communism
    - iii. Conservatism
    - iv. Fascism
    - v. Liberalism
    - vi. Marxism
    - vii. Nationalism
    - viii. Socialism

4. Contemporary political issues and problems
  - a. The problem of church and state: its background and contemporary form
  - b. The urban problem: the administration of cities and metropolitan areas  
[see also 524.B. and 542.A.1.c.]
  - c. The problem of international cooperation and integration  
[see also 544.A.]
  - d. The issue of centralization of power versus decentralization
  - e. The problem of adapting traditional political forms to changing conditions
  - f. Bureaucracy: the issue of responsive government  
[see 542.C.]

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with political theory

Constitution and Constitutional Government	Political Parties and Interest Groups
Democracy	Social Sciences, The
Human Rights	Socio-Economic Doctrines
Ideology	and Reform Movements, Modern
Marxism, Marx and	

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>charters and documents:</i>	representation	Leninism	political party
Constitution of the United States of America	self-determination	liberalism	popular front
Kapital, Das	social contract	Maoism	soviet
Magna Carta	sovereignty	Marxism	<i>status of the individual:</i>
Rights, Bill of	<i>political ideologies:</i>	National Socialism	alien
Rights of Man and of the Citizen,	anarchism	nationalism	bourgeoisie
Declaration of the Universal	authoritarianism	nihilism	citizenship
Declaration of Human Rights	Christian Socialism	pluralism	freedman
	collectivism	radical	nationality
	communism	revisionism	naturalization
	conservatism	social democracy	proletariat
	corporatism	socialism	refugee
	dialectical	Stalinism	
	materialism	Syndicalism	
<i>concepts of sovereignty:</i>	Eurocommunism	totalitarianism	
church and state	fascism	Trotskyism	
divine right of kings	Fourierism	utopia	
established church	Guild Socialism	<i>political organizations:</i>	
powers,	Idéologie	commonwealth	
separation of	ideology	interest group	
	individualism	political machine	
	jingoism		

Biographies

Bakunin, Mikhail Aleksandrovich	Herzen, Aleksandr	Mao Zedong	Tocqueville,
Bebel, August	Jefferson, Thomas	Marx, Karl	Alexis de
Bentley, Arthur F.	Kropotkin, Peter	Plekhanov, Georgy	Trotsky, Leon
Bernstein, Eduard	Laski, Harold J.	Valentinovich	Webb, Sidney and
Blanc, Louis	Lasswell,	Proudhon,	Beatrice
Brecht, Arnold	Harold D.	Pierre-Joseph	See also Section
Burke, Edmund	Lenin, Vladimir	Rousseau,	10/36 of Part Ten
Engels, Friedrich	Ilich	Jean-Jacques	
	Lippman, Walter		

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above



## Section 542. Political Institutions: the Structure, Branches, and Offices of Government

### A. Political systems

#### 1. Levels and structures of various systems of government

a. Supranational political systems: empires; leagues, confederations, and commonwealths; regional federations; world congresses  
[see 544.A.]

b. National political systems: the unitary nation-state system, the federal state system

c. Urban governments

d. Other subnational political systems: tribal community governments, rural community governments, regional community governments  
[see also 521.A.]

#### 2. Types and models of political systems

### B. The branches of government

1. The concentration of legislative and executive functions: parliamentary rule

2. The legislature

3. The executive

4. The judiciary  
[see also 552.F.1.]

### C. Public administration: the planning, organization, and coordination of governmental bureaucratic operations; civil service

### Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with political institutions: the structure, branches and offices of government

Cities

Government, The Forms of:  
Their Historical Development

Political Systems

Public Administration  
Social Sciences, The

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

### General subjects

<i>administrative units:</i>	federalism	<i>municipal</i>	<i>titles and offices:</i>
borough	government	<i>government:</i>	chancellor
canton	military	alderman	count
city	government	burgmaster	duke
city-state	monarchy	city manager	emperor
commonwealth	oligarchy	mayor	grand duke
commune	two-party system	pao chia	king
county	<i>legislative bodies:</i>	town meeting	landgrave
hsien	Commons,	<i>public administration:</i>	lord
municipality	House of	administrative law	president
shire	Congress of the	bureaucracy	prime minister
township	United States	cabinet	prince
<i>courts and judiciary:</i>	Diet	civil service	tsar
See Section 552	Knesset	commission	<i>other:</i>
<i>governmental forms</i>	Lords, House of	ombudsman	assembly
<i>and systems:</i>	Parliament	public	local option
absolutism	Representatives,	administration	states' rights
aristocracy	House of	regulatory agency	tenure
bicameral system	Senate	spoils system	
dictatorship			

### Biographies

See Section 541

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 543. The Functioning of Government: the Dynamics of the Political Process

### A. The ways in which political power is exercised

1. Internal and external security functions of government
2. The conduct of foreign relations: the function of government in relation to other sovereign states, its own dependencies, and international organizations  
[see 544]
3. Supervisory functions of government: the resolution of conflicts through mediation and the adjudication of suits  
[see also 552.F.1. and 3.]
4. Regulatory functions of government: the establishment and active enforcement of standards
5. Law enforcement and the corrective functions of government: sanctions, inducements, and penalties  
[see also 522.C.6. and D.2.i.]
6. Enterprising functions of government  
[see 355.D., 424.D., 522.D., 533.G.4., 534.B.4.c. and 6.b., 561, 724.A.2.a., and 732.I.]

### B. Government's role in production and consumption

### C. Methods of changing the form of government

1. Peaceful changes: by electoral process (plebiscite), by constitutional mandate
2. Violent changes: revolution, civil war, conquest by a foreign power

### Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with the functioning of government: the dynamics of the political process

Censorship  
Crime and Punishment  
Police

Political Parties and Interest Groups  
Political Systems  
Social Sciences, The

### **MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

#### General subjects

<i>censorship:</i>	<i>electoral process:</i>	<i>law enforcement:</i>	sheriff
banning	absentee voting	capital punishment	torture
censor	Australian ballot	constable	<i>legislative procedure:</i>
censorship	election	criminal	cloture
obscenity	electoral college	investigation	filibuster
pornography	plebiscite	Federal Bureau of	legislative
<i>electoral</i>	plurality system	Investigation	investigative
<i>constituencies:</i>	political	Interpol	powers
gerrymandering	convention	KGB	parliamentary
legislative	political party	police	procedure
apportionment	primary election	posse comitatus	<i>other:</i>
pocket borough	referendum and	punishment	revolution
proportional	initiative	ranger	sabotage
representation	suffrage	Royal Canadian	terrorism
		Mounted Police	

#### Biographies

See Section 541

**INDEX:** See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 544. International Relations: Peace and War

- A. The politics of international relations
  1. Transnational political parties and movements, *e.g.*, Pan-Africanism, Pan-Arabism, Pan-Slavism, European federalism
  2. International and nonnational organizations and agencies, *e.g.*, the United Nations, Red Cross and Red Crescent
- B. International treaties and agreements
  1. Nonaggression treaties: collective security
  2. Treaties terminating wars
  3. Arms limitation and disarmament treaties
  4. Territorial treaties regarding the sale or transfer of land; treaties granting rights of access and other uses of territory; treaties settling border disputes
  5. Economic and commercial treaties  
[see 533.F.3.]
  6. Communications and transportation treaties
  7. Cultural exchange treaties
- C. Foreign policy and diplomacy
  1. Foreign policy: its aims and compatibility with national and humanitarian interests
  2. The use of diplomacy in the negotiation of international disputes; public international conferences, arbitration, and mediation; secret diplomacy
  3. Foreign aid; government-sponsored organizations that affect internal relations in nonpolitical spheres, *e.g.*, economic, cultural, technological organizations
- D. The use of intelligence and counterintelligence activities in the preservation of national security and the conduct of international affairs
- E. War among states
  1. Degrees and kinds of war: limited war; total war; ethnic or tribal wars; religious wars; national, regional, and worldwide wars; civil wars and insurrections; guerrilla warfare
  2. The conduct of war
    - a. Military strategy
    - b. Military tactics
    - c. Military logistics
    - d. Effects of psychological warfare on troops and civilians during wartime
    - e. International law relating to the treatment of persons during wartime  
[see also 552.B.4.]
    - f. The management of military expenditures
  3. Armed forces: military organizations designed for conquest or defense
    - a. Types of soldiers: *e.g.*, professional, volunteer, conscripted, and mercenary
    - b. Historical development of organized military forces
    - c. Establishment and maintenance of various branches of the armed forces
      - i. Ground forces
      - ii. Naval and amphibious forces
      - iii. Air forces
      - iv. Various auxiliary branches: *e.g.*, police, intelligence, logistics, communications, medical, and legal corps
  4. The consequences of war

Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with international relations: peace and war

Diplomacy	United Nations
Intelligence and Counterintelligence	War, The Theory and Conduct of
Social Sciences, The	

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>aggression and warfare:</i>	executive agreement	air force	streltsy
aggression	foreign service	army	<i>military science:</i>
air warfare	Geneva	battalion	deterrence
amphibious warfare	Convention	brevet	just war
annexation	geopolitics	captain	logistics
belligerency	international	cavalry	sea power
blitzkrieg	agreement	centurion	strategy
blockade	international	chasseur	tactics
civil defense	organization	coast guard	<i>sovereignty:</i>
conquest	legate	commandant	colonialism
convoy	mediation	company	dominion
economic warfare	neutralism	division	exterritoriality
embargo	power, balance of	dragoon	home rule
mobilization	treaty	frogman	imperialism
sabotage	United Nations	general	influence,
safe-conduct	<i>intelligence gathering:</i>	general staff	sphere of
terrorism	BND	grenadier	protectorate
total war	Central Intelligence	guerrilla	sovereignty
trench warfare	Agency	hussar	territorial waters
visit and search war	counterespionage	infantry	<i>other:</i>
<i>diplomacy and international agreements:</i>	espionage	legion	American Legion
alliance	intelligence	lieutenant	concentration
ambassador	KGB	marine	camp
armistice	MI-5	marshal	consciousness
arms control	MI-6	mercenary	objector
collective security	Mossad	military police	conscription
consul	National Security	militia	defense economics
diplomacy	Agency	navy	fifth column
	Stasi	phalanx	impressment
	Ultra	platoon	martial law
	<i>military organization and personnel:</i>	privateer	military, naval, and air academies
	admiral	ranger	
		regiment	

Biographies

<i>diplomats and statesmen:</i>	Dulles, John	Khrushchev,	Stevenson,
Adenauer, Konrad	Foster	Nikita S.	Adlai E.
Ben-Gurion, David	Eisenhower,	Kissinger,	Sun Yat-sen
Bismarck,	Dwight D.	Henry A.	Thant, U
Otto von	Gandhi, Mohandas	Lie, Trygve	Weizmann, Chaim
Bunche, Ralph	Karamchand	Marshall,	Wilson, Woodrow
Chamberlain,	Gaulle, Charles de	George C.	<i>intelligence agents and officers:</i>
Neville	Gladstone,	Metternich,	Baker, Lafayette
Chou En-lai	William Ewart	Klemens,	Curry
Churchill, Winston	Goebbels, Joseph	Fürst von	Bancroft, Edward
Clemenceau,	Gromyko, Andrey	Mussolini, Benito	Boyd, Belle
Georges	Andreyevich	Nasser, Gamal	Burgess, Guy; and
Curzon, George	Hammar skjöld,	Abdel	Maclean, Donald
Nathaniel	Dag	Nehru, Jawaharlal	Donovan,
Curzon,	Hitler, Adolf	Roosevelt,	William J.
Marquess	Ho Chi Minh	Franklin D.	Hiss, Alger
Disraeli, Benjamin	Kennedy, John F.	Stalin, Joseph	Mata Hari

Redl, Alfred  
Schulmeister, Karl  
Van Deman,  
Ralph H.  
Winterbotham,  
Frederick William  
Yardley, Herbert  
Osborne

*military theorists:*  
Clausewitz,  
Carl von  
Douhet, Giulio  
Jomini, Henri,  
baron de  
Liddell Hart, Sir  
Basil

Mahan, Alfred  
Thayer  
Montalembert,  
Marc-René,  
Marquis de  
Montecuccoli,  
Raimondo

Scharnhorst,  
Gerhard Johann  
David von  
Sun Tzu  
Vauban, Sébastien  
Le Prestre de

INDEX; See entries under all of the terms above

## Division V.

### Law

[For Part Five headnote see page 173.]

The outlines in the three sections of Division V treat philosophies and systems of law, and the practice of law; the branches of public law; and the branches of private law.

- Section 551. Philosophies and Systems of Law; the Practice of Law 208  
552. Branches of Public Law, Substantive and Procedural 210  
553. Branches of Private Law, Substantive and Procedural 212

## Section 551. Philosophies and Systems of Law; the Practice of Law

### A. Western and non-Western philosophies of law

#### 1. Western philosophy of law

- The scope of the Western philosophy of law and its relationship to other branches of philosophy
- Problems of the philosophy of law, various approaches to a theory of law or jurisprudence
- The relationship between law and morality: the influence of the principles of natural law
- Historical survey of legal theories from the ancient world to the 20th century

#### 2. Non-Western philosophies of law: Islāmic, Chinese, and other non-Western philosophies of law

### B. Ancient and modern legal systems

#### 1. Primitive law: the legal systems of nonliterate peoples

#### 2. Ancient systems of law

- Egyptian law
- Cuneiform law
- Chinese law
- Greek law
- Hellenistic law
- Roman law
- Germanic law

#### 3. Medieval European law

- Origins and development of medieval European law
- Sources and institutions of medieval constitutional law
- Institutions of private law in medieval Europe
- Development of canon law

#### 4. Modern systems of law

- Anglo-American common law
- Continental civil law
- Soviet and socialist law

- C. The study of the distinctions and parallels among diverse legal systems
- D. The profession and practice of law
1. The profession of law
  2. Legal ethics
  3. Educational requirements for the legal profession

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with the philosophies and systems of law; the practice of law

Law, The Profession and Practice of  
Legal Systems, The Evolution of Modern Western

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>ancient legal codes, principles and institutions:</i>	ecclesiastical court	Chambre des	sergeanty
aedile	excommunication	Enquêts	socage
archon	False Decretals	Chambre des	tallage
Basilica	Gratian's	Requêts	usury
censor	Decretum	Clarendon,	wardship and
civitas	Hadith	Assize of	marriage
clientship	Halakha	court baron	wergild
comitia	Mishna	court leet	<i>modern legal codes</i>
concubinage	penitential book	curia	<i>and systems:</i>
cuneiform law	Shari'ah	fehmic court	adat
decemviri	Talmud	High Commission,	Chinese law
delator	Torah	Court of	German Civil
delict	<i>legal practitioners:</i>	High Court of	Code
dharmashastra	advocate	Admiralty	Indian law
dicastery	assessor	law merchant	Israeli law
Egyptian law	attorney general	legal glossator	Japanese Civil
emphyteusis and	barrister	manorial court	Code
superficies	lawyer	Parlement	Japanese law
Greek law	notary	piepoudre court	Napoleonic Code
Hammurabi,	solicitor	prerogative court	Prussian Civil
Code of	<i>medieval European</i>	Privy Council	Code
hypothec	<i>law—codes and</i>	Reichskammergericht	Roman-
interdict	<i>systems:</i>	Requests, Court of	Dutch law
jus gentium	Anglo-Saxon law	Star Chamber,	Scottish law
jus Latii	Brehon law	Court of	Soviet law
Justinian, Code of	capitulary	<i>medieval European</i>	Swiss Civil Code
manus	Germanic law	<i>law—principles:</i>	<i>other:</i>
nomos	Jerusalem,	blood money	assize
Pandects	Assizes of	clergy, benefit of	bar association
patria potestas	Sachsenspiegel	composition	civil law
proscription	Salic Law	compurgation	common law
Roman law	Salic Law of	copyhold	custom
talion	Succession	demesne	disbarment
Twelve Tables,	Scandinavian law	entail	duel
Law of the	Welsh law	feudal land tenure	equity
<i>ecclesiastical law:</i>	Westminster,	feudalism	feud
canon law	Statutes of	fief	law
Codex Juris	<i>medieval European</i>	frankpledge	law code
Canonici	<i>law—institutions</i>	freehold	movable and
Corpus Juris	<i>and officers:</i>	heriot	immovable
Canonici	audiencia	homage and fealty	natural law
decretal	Augmentations,	liege	sumptuary law
dispensation	Court of	peine forte et dure	
	Chambre des	right, petition of	
	Comptes	seisin	



Biographies

Austin, John	Cockburn, Sir	Hand, Learned	Pufendorf, Samuel,
Blackstone, Sir	Alexander James	Harlan, John	Freiherr von
William	Edmund	Marshall	Savigny, Friedrich
Brandeis, Louis	Coke, Sir Edward	Holmes, Oliver	Karl von
Brennan, William	Darrow, Clarence	Wendell, Jr.	Solon
J., Jr.	Draco	Jackson, Robert H.	Stone, Harlan
Brougham and	Erskine, Thomas	Johnson, William	Fiske
Vaux, Henry	Erskine, 1st	Mansfield, William	Story, Joseph
Peter Brougham,	Baron	Murray, 1st	Taney, Roger
1st Baron	Field, Stephen	Earl of	Brooke
Burger, Warren E.	(Johnson)	Marshall, John	Waite, Morrison
Cardozo, Benjamin	Fortas, Abe	Matthews, Stanley	Remick
Nathan	Frankfurter, Felix	Miller, Samuel	Warren, Earl
	Grotius, Hugo	Freeman	White, Edward
	Hale, Sir Matthew		Douglass

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

---

**Section 552. Branches of Public Law, Substantive and Procedural**

- A. Laws defining and implementing the authority and power of the state
  1. Basic laws governing the organization and functions of the state: constitutional law
  2. Laws governing public administration: regulation of the organization, powers, duties, and functions of public administrative authorities
- B. Laws governing relations among sovereign states
  1. Sources and concepts of international law
  2. The attempt to create a supranational legislative and executive authority: the United Nations
  3. The attempt to create a supranational judicial authority
  4. The attempt to impose rules of warfare
  5. The attempt to limit and punish war crimes and crimes against peace and humanity
  6. The attempt to preserve the peaceful uses and exploration of outer space
- C. Laws governing acts viewed as crimes
  1. Principles and doctrines of criminal law: comparisons between common law and civil law systems  
[see also 543.A.5.]
  2. Laws governing offenses committed by military forces and other persons subject to military discipline
- D. Laws promoting the public welfare
  1. Laws providing for general social security and welfare
  2. Laws promoting public health and safety
  3. Laws regulating the health, safety, and welfare of workers
- E. Laws governing taxation  
[see also 534.B.2. and 3.]
- F. Laws of judicial procedure
  1. The organization and administration of the legal system: the courts and the judiciary
  2. Methods and procedures of the law
    - a. Criminal procedure
    - b. Civil procedure  
[see 553.E.]
    - c. Administrative procedure
  3. Methods of adjudicating litigious disputes: the jury system, systems of arbitration

Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with branches of public law, substantive and procedural

Constitutional Law	Public Administration
Criminal Law	Taxation
International Law	United Nations
Judicial and Arbitrational Systems	War, The Theory and Conduct of
Procedural Law	

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

## General subjects

<i>constitutional law:</i>	petit jury	insanity	<i>general procedural law:</i>
advisory opinion	prosecutor	kidnapping	adversary
attainder	public defender	lynching	procedure
commerce clause	Queen's Bench,	mayhem	appeal
constitution	Court of	mens rea	assize
due process	rapporteur	mutiny	brief
equal protection	Supreme Court of	obscenity	certiorari
ex post facto law	Japan	pardon	circumstantial
interstate	Supreme Court of	perjury	evidence
commerce	the United States	poaching	competence and
judicial review	Tax Court	rape	jurisdiction
police power	United States	riot	complaint
powers,	Claims Court	sedition	demurrer
delegation of	United States	seduction	domicile
privacy, rights of	Court of Appeals	self-defense	equity
standing to sue	United States	smuggling	evidence
states' rights	Court of Appeals	solicitation	examination
<i>courts, court officials,</i>	for the Armed	theft	interlocutory decree
<i>and juries:</i>	Forces	treason	judgment
amicus curiae	United States	unlawful assembly	law report
Appeal, Court of	Court of Federal	usury	legal maxim
assigned counsel	Claims	vagrancy	limitations,
attorney general	<i>criminal law:</i>	<i>criminal procedure:</i>	statute of
bailliff	accomplice	accused, rights of	mistrial
Chancery, Court of	arson	acquittal	nolle prosequi
Common Pleas,	assault and battery	arraignment	pleading
Court of	bribery	arrest	privileged
coroner	child abuse	bail	communication
Conseil d'État	conspiracy	clergy, benefit of	procedural law
Cour de Cassation	contempt	commutation	stare decisis
court	counterfeiting	confession	summary
court-martial	crime, délit, and	double jeopardy	jurisdiction
Crown Court	contravention	exclusionary rule	venue
family court	criminal law	extenuating	<i>international law:</i>
Federal	delinquency	circumstances	aggression
Constitutional	diminished	extradition	air law
Court	responsibility	habeas corpus	armistice
grand jury	disorderly conduct	impeachment	asylum
High Court of	disturbing the	indictment	Berne Convention
Justice	peace	inquest	Calvo Doctrine
juge d'instruction	embezzlement	interrogation	continuous voyage
jury	entrapment	outlawry	contraband
justice of the peace	extortion	preventive	ethnic cleansing
juvenile court	felony and	detention	genocide
lord chancellor	misdeemeanour	probation	Hague Convention
lord chief justice	forgery	recognizance	high seas
lord high steward	fraud	search and seizure	international law
lord steward	hijacking	self-incrimination	laws, conflict of
magistrates' court	homicide	sentence	mutiny
ministère public	infamy	warrant	

neutrality	sequestration	war, law of	legislative
Nürnberg trials	space law	war crime	investigative
piracy	territorial waters	<i>other:</i>	powers
prisoner of war	Universal	administrative law	military law
prize court	Copyright		United Nations
safe-conduct	Convention		

Biographies

See Section 551

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Section 553. Branches of Private Law, Substantive and Procedural****A. Law of property**

1. Historical development of property rights
2. Methods of acquiring property rights
3. Types of property rights classified by types of ownership
4. Laws concerning tangible property: the distinctions between real and personal property
5. Laws protecting intangible or incorporeal property rights
  - a. Easements and servitudes: profits and mineral rights
  - b. Rights to the exclusive exploitation of literary, dramatic, musical, and other artistic works
  - c. Rights to the exclusive exploitation of inventions and other discoveries of useful processes and materials
  - d. Rights to the exclusive exploitation of symbols and other devices used to identify the origin or ownership of business products
6. Laws concerning the temporal division of property rights
  - a. Common law land ownership: freehold and leasehold estates
  - b. Civil law land ownership: dominium (absolute ownership) and usufruct (life estate)
7. Laws concerning trusts: ownership for the benefit of others
  - a. The elements of a trust: settlor, trust property, trustee, beneficiary, trust instrument
  - b. Types of trusts: express, implied, constructive, statutory, and public and private trusts
  - c. Trusts established for the benefit of families, social and philanthropic organizations, and business corporations
  - d. The status of the trust in civil law systems: a comparison of the trust and the fidei commissum
8. Law of mortgages
9. Laws concerning bankruptcy

**B. Family law**

1. Laws governing the institution of the family and the relationships among its members  
[see also 513.A.2.]
  - a. Laws concerning the marriage contract: civil effects of marriage, the legal status of married women
  - b. Laws concerning children: legitimacy, adoption, and guardianship; parental obligations and rights
  - c. Laws concerning the termination of marriage: divorce and other forms of marital dissolution
2. Laws concerning the devolution of property by means of inheritance

**C. Law of torts**

1. The doctrine of strict liability as compared with negligence liability: recent changes in tort liability burden
2. Intentional personal injuries: battery and assault, false imprisonment, mental anguish

3. Intentional injuries to property: trespass to land and chattels, nuisance, unlawful appropriation and conversion of property
  4. Injuries resulting from negligent acts
    - a. Injuries resulting from failure to comply with required standards of care: the proximate cause doctrine, effects of contributory negligence and third-party intervention
    - b. The employer's liability and the master-servant relationship
    - c. The manufacturer's liability to the consumer
  5. Injuries to personality and personal relationships: physical, mental, and economic injuries
    - a. Defamation: libel and slander, other invasions of privacy and interference with familial relationships
    - b. Interference with economic relationships: deceptive practices, unfair competition, infringement
- D. Laws governing economic transactions
1. Law of contracts
  2. Law of commercial transactions
    - a. Principal elements of commercial law: commercial transactions as contracts
      - i. Sales of goods and requirements for delivery
      - ii. Transfer of negotiable instruments; *e.g.*, promissory notes, checks, drafts or bills of exchange
      - iii. Issuance of documents of title; *e.g.*, bills of lading, warehouse receipts
      - iv. Issuance of letters of credit
      - v. The use of security interests (liens and pledges) as collateral for loans of money
    - b. Laws governing the relationship between agent and principal in the transaction of commercial and other legal affairs
  3. Law of business associations
    - a. Principal forms of business associations
      - i. Partnerships
      - ii. Corporate companies or corporations
      - iii. Cooperative and mutual organizations
      - iv. State and municipal corporations, quasi-public enterprises and utilities  
[see also 533.G.4. and 534.B.6.b.]
    - b. Laws governing the management and control of business entities
    - c. The structure of corporate finance
      - i. Common and preferred shares of stock: rights and interests of owners of equity capital
      - ii. Borrowed capital: rights acquired by holders of bonds and debentures
      - iii. Reinvestment of company earnings
    - d. Trends in laws governing mergers and consolidations: employee participation  
[see also 533.H.2.c.]
    - e. Laws governing the liquidation of insolvent business and nonbusiness estates: the law of bankruptcy
  4. Labour law
  5. Laws governing commercial transportation
    - a. Laws regulating the carriage of goods
    - b. Maritime law
    - c. Air law
- E. Civil procedural law
1. Elements of civil procedure
    - a. National or territorial jurisdiction and venue of courts: the competence of a court to handle a case

- b. Jurisdiction or venue in private international law: the source and nature of the conflict of laws, foreign judgments and choice of law
  - c. Definitions and limitations of parties to a suit: class actions and amicus curiae
  - d. Provisional remedies sought prior to trial; e.g., writs of attachment, injunctions, and other restraining orders
  - e. The commencement of civil action: summons, pleadings, appearance, pretrial motions, discovery procedures, and pretrial conference
2. The conduct of civil trials: the law of evidence
  3. The rendering of judgment in civil cases: assessment of damages, res judicata, collateral estoppel
  4. Post-trial appeals and other methods of review

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with branches of private law, substantive and procedural

Business Law	Property Law
Family Law	Torts
Inheritance and Succession	Transportation Law
Procedural Law	

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>business law:</i>	attorney,	concubinage	preemption
affreightment	power of	consensual union	prescription
agency	damages	divorce	property
air law	declaratory	guardian	real and personal
antitrust law	judgment	illegitimacy	property
average	escrow	marriage law	remainder
bankruptcy	foreclosure	minor	restrictive covenant
business law	garnishment	morganatic	reversion
caveat emptor	injunction	marriage	riparian right
cessio bonorum	joinder and	separation	servitude
composition	impleader	<i>property law:</i>	treasure trove
consideration	liability	abandonment	trust
contract	lien	adverse possession	use
copyright	mandamus, writ of	ancient lights	usufruct
debtor and creditor	replevin	bailment	<i>tort law:</i>
guaranty and	settlement	beneficiary	assault and battery
suretyship	writ	condominium	contributory
hypothec	<i>estate law:</i>	deforcement	negligence
insolvency	executor	domain	conversion
labour law	gift	easement	damages
lading, bill of	heir	ejectment	defamation
liquidation	inheritance	eminent domain	delict
maritime law	intestate succession	emphyteusis and	fraud
patent	legacy	superficies	manufacturer's
performance	probate	entail	liability
receivership	will	escheat	misrepresentation
right-to-work law	<i>family law:</i>	landlord and	negligence
salvage	adoption	tenant	nuisance
trademark	alimony	mortgage	tort
<i>civil procedure:</i>	annulment	mortmain	trespass
abatement	common-law	movable and	trover
arbitration	marriage	immovable	
attachment	community	ownership	
	property	possession	

Biographies

See Section 551

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Division VI. Education**

[For Part Five headnote see page 173.]

The outlines in the two sections of Division VI treat the subjects of education and the world's educational systems.

Section 561. The Aims and Organization of Education 215

562. Education Around the World 216

**Section 561. The Aims and Organization of Education****A. Philosophies of education**

[see also 435.A.]

**B. The learning process and the teaching art**

1. Processes of learning and thinking: experimental findings and theories  
[see 435]

**2. Pedagogy: the art and science of teaching**

- a. Components of the teaching situation
- b. General theories concerning the role of the teacher in the learning process
- c. The organization of instruction: contemporary practices and techniques
- d. Instructional media: speaking-listening facilities, visual and observational aids, computer-based instruction

**C. The organization of education****1. Phases or levels of education**

- a. Preschool education
- b. Elementary and secondary education
- c. Higher education: colleges, universities, and professional schools
- d. Special education: education of exceptional children
- e. Education of the adult population
- f. Vocational training: apprenticeship and employee training

**2. The preparation and performance of teachers**

- a. The education of teachers
- b. The teaching profession

**3. The economics of education****4. Social aspects of education****Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the aims and organization of education

Philosophies of the Branches of Knowledge  
Teaching

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects***adult education:*

adult education  
chautauqua  
movement  
folk high school  
lyceum movement

*elementary and*

*secondary education:*  
comprehensive  
school  
elementary  
education

*eleven-plus*

graded school  
grammar school  
Grundschule  
Gymnasium

*Hauptschule*

high school



lycée	madrasah	computer-assisted	retraining program
preparatory school	military, naval, and	instruction	vocational
public school	air academies	correspondence	education
realschule	nation	education	<i>other:</i>
secondary	normal school	Dalton Plan	academic freedom
education	Rhodes scholarship	Initial Teaching	educational
technical education	university	Alphabet	psychology
Vorschule	university extension	monitorial system	physical education
<i>higher education:</i>	<i>preschool education:</i>	programmed	special education
college	children's house	learning	student aid
degree	day nursery	progressive	summer camp
fraternity and	kindergarten	education	
sorority	maternal school	Quincy Plan	
Fulbright	preschool education	teaching	
scholarship	<i>teaching methods and</i>	teaching machine	
higher education	<i>theories:</i>	<i>vocational education:</i>	
junior college	audiovisual	apprenticeship	
land-grant college	education	employee training	

**Biographies**

See Section 562

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Section 562. Education Around the World****A. Systems of education**

1. The formation of educational policy
2. Administrative functions and procedures
3. Types of educational systems and their characteristics
  - a. Centralized systems: systems in which control is exercised through a national administrative agency
  - b. Decentralized systems: systems in which control is exercised at the regional or local level
  - c. Joint national and local systems
  - d. Systems controlled by political parties
  - e. Sectarian systems: national and regional sectarian systems, sectarian education as an alternative system to public education

**B. History of education: philosophies, practices, and institutions**

1. Education in ancient cultures
  - a. Ancient Indian education
  - b. Ancient Chinese education
  - c. Ancient Hebrew education
  - d. Ancient Greek education
  - e. Ancient Roman education
2. Education in the Persian, Byzantine, early Russian, and Islāmic civilizations
  - a. Ancient Persian education: influences of Zoroastrian and Sāsānid cultures
  - b. Byzantine education: influences of Greek Christian and humanistic culture; development of primary, secondary, and higher educational institutions
  - c. Kiev and Muscovy: Russian education to the period of the early Romanovs
  - d. Islāmic education
3. Education in the European Middle Ages

- a. Christian education to the 8th century: early schools; development of monastic schools in England, Ireland, Italy, and Spain
- b. The cultural revival under Charlemagne and his successors
- c. The 12th-century renaissance: reform of monastic schools and the rise of secular urban schools, development of universities and grammar schools, courtly education
4. Education in Asian civilizations from c. 700 to the eve of Western influence
  - a. Indian education from c. 700 to 1707
  - b. Chinese education from 618 to 1911
  - c. Japanese education from ancient times to 1867
5. European education during the Renaissance and Reformation
  - a. Development of Renaissance education: Arabic and secular influences on humanism
  - b. The humanistic tradition in Italy
  - c. The humanistic tradition in northern and western Europe
  - d. Education during the Reformation and Counter-Reformation
6. European education in the 17th and 18th centuries
  - a. The social and historical setting
  - b. Educational theories and practices
  - c. European influences in New World educational development
7. Western education in the 19th century
  - a. The social and historical setting: nationalism, industrialism, urbanization, political revolution and reform
  - b. The early reform movements: the new pedagogy and psychology
  - c. Development of national systems of education
  - d. Spread of Western educational practices to Asian countries
8. Education in the 20th century
  - a. Political, social, economic, and intellectual trends
  - b. Traditional and experimental educational movements in the West
  - c. The modernization of education in Asia and Africa
  - d. Education in colonies and newly emerging nations in Africa, Asia, and Latin America

#### C. International educational activities

---

#### Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with education around the world

Education, History of  
Teaching

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

#### General subjects

<i>educational systems:</i>	<i>history of education:</i>	<i>juku</i>	<i>other:</i>
coeducation	American	land-grant college	United Nations
correspondence	Missionary	lyceum movement	Educational,
education	Association	mechanics'	Scientific and
educational system	cathedral school	institute	Cultural
liberal arts	charity school	normal school	Organization
minority education	chautauqua	Quincy Plan	
monitorial system	movement		
parochial education	Dalton Plan		
progressive	hornbook		
education			

Biographies

Adler, Mortimer J.	Cygnaeus, Uno	Hutchins,	Richards, Ellen
Alcuin	Dewey, John	Robert M.	Swallow
Ascham, Roger	Eaton, John	Lancaster, Joseph	Sadler, Sir Michael
Bagley, William	Froebel, Friedrich	Mann, Horace	Ernest
Chandler	Griswold, Alfred	Melanchthon,	Stowe, Calvin E.
Basedow, Johann	Whitney	Philipp	Vittorino da Feltre
Bernhard	Herbart, Johann	Montessori, Maria	Vives, Juan Luis
Comenius, John	Friedrich	Pestalozzi, Johann	
Amos	Hopkins, Johns	Heinrich	

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Introduction to Part Six:

# The World of Art

by Mark Van Doren

Let us imagine if we can a world entirely without art: without story, image, edifice, or significant sound. If we can, for perhaps it is impossible. Such a world might well be invisible, inaudible, ineffable, and intangible. Even if we could see it, hear it, feel it, we would not know we did, at least as men know things. Without the earliest of all arts, language, we would scarcely know of what we were deprived: the privilege, namely, of expressing our satisfaction or dissatisfaction with what had taken place before our eyes. Without the arts of speaking, listening, thinking, counting, and measuring—without the intellectual arts—we could not assess or repossess the experience we had undergone. Without the useful arts we could make nothing, build nothing worthy to contain and shelter our bodies, to be a home wherein our thought might rest. And then without the fine arts—the arts that serve only themselves, that are ends, not means, that justify themselves when they give us nothing but pleasure—we would be shallow and poor of mind, with little or no sense of the world's depth and colour, or of ourselves as creatures for whom the present moment is also past and future. We call these arts fine not because they are better than the others but because they are different, as beauty is different from use—beauty that is its own excuse for being.

None of them is more intimately ours than story. The art of literature is the art of story; there are songs and there are essays long and short, there are histories, there are biographies, there are treatises, sermons, and discussions of everything under the sun, but story is our first and last entertainment—when we are children and when we are too old to care any more what truth is unless it comes in the past tense, with persons reflecting in their lives the peculiar radiance that attends the accidents of time and character. Stories may vary in length from the anecdote to the epic, from the fairy tale to the novel, the imaginary biography, the romance. And they may reach us in many forms: in the theatre, for instance, where they may employ flesh-and-blood actors to convey their meaning or where they may be only flickers of light and shade upon a screen that has no depth save what we give it in our imaginations; where, in other words, they call themselves plays or motion pictures or where, if music also sounds and dancers whirl and pose, they call themselves ballets.

Nature does not tell stories; only artists do, and in the process they work transformations that measure the distance between matter and mind. In nature, so far as we can know it, there are no beginnings and no ends in the sense familiar to both writers and readers of fiction and drama, or for that matter history, which likewise imposes form upon a welter of events. No matter how simple a tale is, or how complex, how few the words in it or how many, it is a human construction that no animal or plant, and of course no stone, would find in the least degree interesting;

whereas human beings hold their breaths until an end is reached. Ends are intelligible as the raw materials of life seem not to be; if life itself does not become intelligible through story, it becomes in some mysterious way both beautiful and clear, and for the time being that suffices.

Each of the fine arts flourishes both in large and in little forms. Just as story has a choice between the brevity of folk tales and the elaboration of epics and romances, so statements about life may be as compendious as a proverb—the wisdom of many and the wit of one—or as bulky as the longest book in numberless volumes. So music—the sound of other worlds—reaches our ears either as simple song or as opera and symphony and other complex forms. There are those who say that the song, like the anonymous fable or tale, is more lasting and important than compositions of great complexity can ever be; and they also say that the lyric poem, at least when it is perfect, as in truth it seldom is, has more to tell us, or at least deeper ways of touching us, than the most tremendous tragedy in five acts or the subtlest comic novel in a thousand pages. When a memorable melody attaches itself to a lyric or a ballad, something indeed does come into existence and hang there as if for perpetuity. Music is the most ineffable of all the arts. It has its own language and it listens to itself; we do not so much hear it as overhear it, nor can we speak very sensibly about what we have overheard. Successful music, powerful music, has an effect upon us that many have tried in vain to describe; it takes us out of ourselves, they say, and perhaps they need to say no more than that. Even then they may be speaking only of the music that is native to them; Eastern music sounds like mere noise to untrained Western ears, and Western music has a monotony, say the Chinese, that Europeans of course deny is there. The same thing is true, though in lesser measure, of all the arts. East and West have different eyes as well as ears, and different thoughts.

The arts of drawing and painting, of etching and lithography, of engraving and decorative design, have covered many surfaces—canvas, plaster, parchment, paper—which no longer show where the artist's hand once worked; for the materials of these arts are perishable, as the marble of sculptors has been, as the bronze, as the wood. Much remains, but more does not. Even the cave paintings of prehistoric France and Africa, hailed by modern man when he discovered them as miracles of survival, may not survive the visits that living people rushed to pay them. Ancient Greek music has failed to survive for a further reason: we do not know how it was written or how it sounded; we are told that it had almost magical powers over those who heard it in its time, but that time is gone, along with the time when paintings adorned the walls and columns of Greek temples and houses. Painting has been for centuries the queen of the arts in Europe. Belgium,

The Netherlands, France, Germany, Spain, Italy, and England—each of them in its turn, and sometimes in more than one turn, has enriched the world with shapes and colours that only genius could have foretold, only passion could have brought into being. And that is but half the story; in China long before, in India, in Persia, in Japan, in Russia, the brushes of painters, sometimes tipped with gold, beautified and glorified the palaces of emperors, the tombs of princes, and the dwelling places of great gods. In Egypt for millennia the order of the world was registered in stone and gold, and the written word itself was pictures.

Sculpture, that once was solid and now is full of spaces—or may be—left open by the ingenuity of workers in metal, has changed as architecture has changed. Both arts now cultivate openness: buildings are closed, but the exterior is glass, so that space plays games with itself inside, and the effect is of a lightness that winds might blow away, except of course that the buildings look lean and strong enough to remain just where they are. It has always been true that architects desired the effect of lightness, as all art does, heaviness being a quality that no mind admires; any building weighs tons, but we are not supposed to think of that; rather indeed we are expected to imagine that brick and stone for once have learned to lie lightly on the earth, which they do not seem to press at all. So with Classical sculpture, from Greek days on; the charm of it was its poise, its grace, its management of idea in marble. So too with Classical architecture; the Parthenon is both massive and weightless, like a ship that might sail yet does not. And always in China and Japan there have been those curled and tapered roofs that still look as if at this very instant in time they are taking wing. The open revolution, then, was only a restatement of what had long been understood though some of its secrets were forgotten.

Abstraction in all the arts, for there is no art from which it is absent, is again a restatement of what has always been true, however feebly it was recognized by schools of artists who had lost contact with reality. Great painting, great music, great poetry, great architecture—great landscape architecture too—have never been strangers to abstraction, just as they have never been slaves to an incomplete understanding of what is meant when we say that art is imitation. It *is* imitation, but of what? Of essences, not accidents; of the truth that is hard to see; of beauty that is basic; of shapes that will not change; of colours that will not fade. And if, say, the great painters of the past, comprehending this, still “copied nature,” they did not do so inanely. They did so, on the contrary, with huge effort aimed at the verities that underlie verisimilitude, so that in one sense they were not copying at all; they were extracting essences, they were reducing appearances to the ideas that informed them; they were, in a word, abstracting truth from vessels that contained it. But they did not say they were doing this. They said they were copying nature. And when later on they were taken at their word by painters with inadequate aspiration, the result was woeful insipidity, was mediocrity and flatness. The heroic remedy was warfare against representation as such, was a shortcut to abstraction that could have its weakness too, was a loss, in all but the great revolutionaries, of the contact with Earth

which no art ever can be without. Abstract painting at its best—and the worst does not matter—imitates nature at nature's best; is “like” nature after all, for nature is brilliant and strong, and abstract painting convinces us of this even though it dispenses with the particulars with which we used to be fascinated and of which we were quite properly fond.

A world entirely without art would be worse than invisible, inaudible, ineffable, and intangible. It would be a world without temporal dimension, it would be a world that human minds could not remember. Human memory is unique in its capacity not only to recall but also to utilize the past, and to apply it; and better still, to re-create it so that it becomes a part of the present moment, which is more like eternity than anything else we shall ever experience. Human memory is nothing less than the origin of human art.

“The Greeks fabled not unwisely,” said Sir Thomas Browne, “in making Memory the mother of the Muses.” The memory of man is indeed a wonderful thing, and his richest possession. Not only is it the source of all our arts, it is their record too, stored in the mind of the beholder, the listener. Plato even asked us to conceive “in the mind of man a block of wax, the gift of Memory, and when we wish to remember anything which we have seen, or heard, or thought in our own minds, we hold the wax to the perceptions and thoughts, and in that material receive the impression of them as from the seal of a ring; and we remember and know what is imprinted as long as the image lasts.” An artist whose poems or pictures or musical ideas have great power is certainly, we feel, the possessor of a memory that is always at his command, bringing to him at any moment whatever detail he needs, and reminding him too of the knowledge he has, and never forgets, of the way the world is put together, so that he does not misrepresent things as they are. The human race itself can be said to be such an artist, for it has its myths which it keeps alive, its stories that are “so true,” someone has said, “that they couldn't have happened.” There is such a thing as folk memory, the mother perhaps of all our thoughts and feelings, and the guardian of such wisdom as we have.

A story that cannot be remembered, a song that fades out of the mind, a hero whose name escapes us, a sentence we thought we would never forget but somehow do—such works of art must be defective at the core. But there are others that we could not forget if we tried, and it is those we live with in the company of friends who remember them too. Perhaps the final justification of art is the two-fold pleasure it gives: the pleasure of remembering great and beautiful things that we cannot lose, and the pleasure of sharing them with others who possess them in the same fashion.

There is a limited number of such things, of these greatest of human works of art; by definition there can be no superfluous masterpieces. The ones we have are numerous after all, and no single person can claim to have done justice to every one of them, or can claim to know what further ones are still unborn, Mnemosyne, goddess of Memory and Mother of the Muses, will have the deciding vote as to which ones, now or in the future, will survive the ravages of time.



# Part Six. Art

The outlines in the twelve sections of Part Six are concerned with mankind's creation, experience, and evaluation of works made primarily for aesthetic enjoyment and contemplation. The arts of making things primarily for practical use are treated in Part Seven, on technology.

Division I. Art in General 221

II. The Particular Arts 225

---

## Division I. Art in General

The outlines in the three sections of Division I treat the theory and classification of the arts; the experience and criticism of works of art; and the nonaesthetic contexts of art.

Section 611. Theory and Classification of the Arts 221

612. Experience and Criticism of Works of Art; the Nonaesthetic Contexts of Art 222

613. Characteristics of the Arts in Particular Cultures 224

---

## Section 611. Theory and Classification of the Arts

### A. The philosophy of art

1. Diverse conceptions of the scope of art
2. Diverse theories concerning the nature, functions, and effects of art: mimetic theories, expressive theories, formalist theories, pragmatic theories
3. The making of works of art: the creative process

### B. Classification of the arts

1. Major distinctions among the kinds of art
  - a. By reference to the intention of the maker or the recipient of the work of art: useful art, fine art, arts that are both useful and fine
  - b. By reference to the manipulation of physical matter: the production of artistic works that are physical objects
  - c. By reference to performers as interpreters or creators of works of art
  - d. By reference to the use of notational devices; *e.g.*, literature, music, dance
2. Other distinctions among the kinds of art; *e.g.*, space and time arts, primary and auxiliary arts
3. The characterization of works of art by reference to the cultural or social circumstances of their production or the extent and character of their audience: the primitive, folk, and popular arts
4. Style in the arts
  - a. The nature of style
  - b. The varieties of style; *e.g.*, personal, school, ethnic, regional, and period styles
  - c. The dynamics of style: the historical development, diffusion, change, and duration of style in the arts



---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major article dealing with the theory and classification of the arts  
Philosophies of the Branches of Knowledge

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

art	mimesis
fine art	popular art
folk art	

**INDEX:** See entries under all of the terms above

---

**Section 612. Experience and Criticism of Works of Art; the Nonaesthetic Context of Art**

- A. The aesthetic experience: the apprehension, interpretation, and appreciation of works of art
  1. Influences affecting the apprehension of works of art: individual temperament, social and cultural conditioning, acquired attitudes and values
  2. The interpretation of works of art
    - a. Meaning in art
    - b. Symbol and myth in the arts  
[see Division II, below]
  3. The appreciation of works of art
  4. Special problems of appreciation and apprehension
    - a. In the sphere of literature  
[see 621]
    - b. In the sphere of the theatrical arts  
[see 622, 623, and 625]
    - c. In the sphere of music  
[see 624]
    - d. In the sphere of the visual arts  
[see 626, 627, 628, and 629]
- B. The criticism of works of art
  1. Diverse criteria of evaluation: aesthetic criteria; criteria related to the union of form and content; criteria related to meaning; criteria related to social, moral, or religious significance; criteria related to technique; criteria related to the intention of the artist
  2. The practice of criticism
    - a. The functions of the critic in relation to the artist, to his work, and to its public reception
    - b. Critical methods: analytical, interpretative, and descriptive types of criticism
    - c. Critical styles: journalistic criticism, scholarly criticism, annotative and referential criticism
    - d. Critical approaches to the arts
    - e. Factors affecting the excellence of criticism
- C. Scholarship in the arts
  1. Resources and methods of scholarship in the field of the arts
  2. The relation of scholarship in the arts to other humanistic disciplines; e.g., to linguistic studies, to history, to archaeology
- D. The interaction of the arts with social, economic, and cultural institutions
  1. Social uses of art  
[see 521.D.5.]

2. Social control of art: censorship and related forms of regulation
  3. The arts and religion  
[see 811.G.1.]
  4. Technology, science, and the arts  
[see 711.B.4.]
  5. The arts in education: aesthetic education
- E. The economics of art
1. Factors affecting the economic value of a work of art
  2. Systems of financing artistic activities
  3. The art market
  4. Remuneration of artists and protection of their rights
  5. Fraudulence in the arts: forgery, piracy, plagiarism
- F. The training and work of the artist
1. The preparation of the artist: methods of training
  2. Art as a vocation: conditions of work in the arts
  3. Professionalism and amateurism in the arts
- G. The preservation and dissemination of works of art
1. The role of institutions: libraries and archives; museums and galleries; producing associations—the preservation of works of art by performance
  2. The role of writing and notation
  3. The role of industry and commerce
  4. The role of mechanical and electronic media
  5. The role of oral tradition
  6. The role of imitative tradition
  7. The role of fairs, festivals, exhibitions, expositions, and related phenomena

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with the experience and criticism of works of art; the nonaesthetic contexts of art

Arts, Practice and Profession of the  
Libraries  
Museums

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

Actors Studio, The	forgery	Stanislavsky	WPA Federal Art
antique	library	method	Project
Armory Show	little magazine	Treasury Relief Art	
art collection	maniera	Project	
art conservation	Mbari Mbayo Club	Treasury Section	
art criticism	museum	of Painting and	
art history	PEN, International	Sculpture	
Beaux-Arts,	pinacotheca	Universal	
École des	Royal Academy of	Copyright	
Berne Convention	Dramatic Art	Convention	
censorship	Salon	World Intellectual	
copyright	Salon des	Property	
Degenerate Art	Indépendants	Organization	

Biographies

Baumgarten, Alexander Gottlieb	Fenollosa, Ernest F. Fry, Roger	Ruskin, John Santayana, George Thou, Jacques- Auguste de	Vasari, Giorgio Winckelmann, Johann
Cotton, Sir Robert Bruce, 1st Baronet	Read, Sir Herbert Rossetti, William		

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

---

**Section 613. Characteristics of the Arts in Particular Cultures**

- A. Arts of the Stone Age peoples
- B. Arts of the Western tradition
  - 1. In antiquity: the arts of ancient Egypt and the ancient Middle East, ancient Greek and Hellenistic arts, ancient Roman and Early Christian arts
  - 2. Arts of the Middle Ages
  - 3. Arts from the Renaissance to the present in Europe and America
- C. Arts of Asian peoples
  - 1. In East Asia: China, Japan, Korea
  - 2. In Central Asia: Turkey, Afghanistan, Turkistan, Mongolia, and Siberia; Tibet and other Himalayan countries; the arts of the nomadic peoples
  - 3. In South Asia: India, Sri Lanka, Kashmir, Pakistan, Bangladesh
  - 4. In Southeast Asia: Burma, Cambodia, Indonesia, Malaysia, Thailand, Vietnam, the Philippines
- D. Arts of the Middle East and of the Islāmic peoples
  - 1. Arts of the Jewish peoples
  - 2. Arts of North Africa and of the Arab world
- E. Arts of the African peoples
  - 1. Arts of Sudanic cultures
  - 2. Arts of Central African cultures
  - 3. Arts of East African cultures
  - 4. Arts of Southern African cultures
  - 5. Arts of West African cultures
- F. Arts of the Oceanian peoples
  - 1. Arts of Melanesia
  - 2. Arts of Micronesia
  - 3. Arts of Polynesia
  - 4. Arts of the Australian Aboriginal peoples
- G. Arts of the American Indian peoples
  - 1. Arts of the Eskimo and North American Indian peoples
  - 2. Arts of Meso-American peoples
  - 3. Arts of South American peoples
- H. Primitive, folk, and popular arts  
[see also 611.B.3.]

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the characteristics of the arts in particular cultures; historical development of the arts

African Arts	Egyptian Arts	Middle Eastern	Prehistoric Peoples
American Peoples,	and Architecture,	Arts and	and Cultures
Arts of Native	Ancient	Architecture,	South Asian Arts
Central Asian	Folk Arts	Ancient	Southeast
Arts	Islâmic Arts	Oceanic Arts	Asian Arts
East Asian Arts			

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

<i>arts in particular</i>	Anglo-Saxon art	Expressionism	Novembergruppe
<i>cultures:</i>	Art Deco	formalism	Op art
African arts	Art Nouveau	Futurism	Ottoman art
Central Asian arts	Baroque period	Georgian style	Pop art
Chinese art	Biedermeier style	Gothic art	Queen Anne style
East Asian arts	Bohemian school	Henry IV style	realism
Egyptian art	Byzantine art	Impressionism	Régence style
Islâmic arts	Carolingian art	Jacobean age	Regency style
Korean art	Classicism and	Louis XIII style	Renaissance
Oceanic arts	Neoclassicism	Louis XIV style	Rococo style
Paleolithic Period	Constructivism	Louis XV style	Romanesque art
South Asian arts	Coptic art	Louis XVI style	Romanticism
Southeast Asian	Cubism	Mannerism	Stijl, De
arts	Dada	minimalism	Stuart style
<i>historical periods,</i>	Early Christian art	modern art	Surrealism
<i>styles, schools, and</i>	Early	Mozarabic art	Symbolist
<i>movements:</i>	Netherlandish art	naïve art	movement
Aestheticism	Empire style	naturalism	Visigothic art

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Division II.****The Particular Arts**

[For Part Six headnote see page 221.]

Division I deals generally with the theory and classification of the arts, the experience and criticism of works of art, and the interaction of the arts with social, cultural, and economic institutions.

The outlines in the nine sections of Division II treat the particular arts: literature; theatre; motion pictures; music; dance; architecture, garden and landscape design, and urban design; sculpture; drawing, painting, printmaking, and photography; and the arts of decoration and functional design.

**Section 621. Literature 225**

622. Theatre 234

623. Motion Pictures 236

624. Music 238

625. Dance 244

626. Architecture, Garden and Landscape Design, and Urban Design 246

627. Sculpture 249

628. Drawing, Painting, Printmaking, and Photography 250

629. Arts of Decoration and Functional Design 254

**Section 621.****Literature****A. The art of literature**

1. The nature and scope of literature: the distinction between literature and other forms of writing
2. Literary composition
3. The contents of literature: its subject matter

4. Literature and its audience
  5. The integration of literature with other arts
  6. Literary genres: diverse systems of classifying literary works
  7. Writings on literature: theoretical treatises, scholarly research and writing, critical writing
- B. Techniques of literature
1. Rhetoric: the art of discourse
    - a. Elements of rhetoric: figures of speech; *e.g.*, metaphor, simile, personification, hyperbole, allegory, parallelism
    - b. The relation of rhetoric to grammar and syntax, to literary diction and style, and to prosody
  2. Prosody: the manipulation of the elements of language that contribute to acoustic and rhythmic effects in literature
    - a. Elements of prosody
      - i. Rhythmic elements; *e.g.*, accent, beat, cadence, the foot, the stanza, metre
      - ii. Acoustic elements; *e.g.*, rhyme, assonance, alliteration
    - b. Prosodic style: the uses of prosody in verse, prose, drama, and oratory
- C. Kinds of literary composition
1. Poetry: distinctions between verse and prose
  2. Narrative imaginative literature
    - a. Epic; *e.g.*, the "literary" epic, the beast epic, the mock epic, the romantic epic
    - b. Saga: the king's sagas, legendary sagas, the sagas of Icelanders, and related forms
    - c. Romance: the romance of love, chivalry, and adventure; *e.g.*, Arthurian romance, the pastoral romance, the Gothic romance, the historical romance
    - d. The novel and the tale
    - e. The short story and its antecedents
    - f. Fable, parable, allegory, and related forms
    - g. Ballad, lay, idyll
  3. Dramatic or theatrical literature
    - a. Tragedy
    - b. Comedy
    - c. Tragicomedy
    - d. Farce and related forms
    - e. Melodrama
    - f. Religious drama and ritual
    - g. Radio, motion-picture, and television scripts
  4. Lyric literature
    - a. Music-based lyrics; *e.g.*, ballad, hymn, madrigal
    - b. Language-based lyrics; *e.g.*, sonnet, ode, elegy, pastoral
  5. Satiric literature: satire, parody, lampoon
  6. Nonfictional prose literature
    - a. The essay
    - b. History as literature
    - c. Criticism as literature
    - d. Doctrinal and religious literature
    - e. Philosophical literature
    - f. Political literature
    - g. Polemical literature

- h. Scientific literature
- i. Reportage: journalism
- j. Aphorism, epigram, adage, maxim, and related short forms
- k. The dialogue: philosophical and literary dialogues
- l. Travel literature
- m. Epistolary literature: the letter as literature n. The oration, the speech, and related forms
  - o. Biographical and autobiographical literature; e.g., character sketch, critical biography, popular biography, interpretive biography, letter, diary, journal, memoir
- 7. Children's literature
- 8. Primitive, folk, and popular literature  
[see also 613]
- D. The history of literature
  - 1. Literature of Western peoples
  - 2. Literatures of non-Western peoples  
[see also 613]

---

#### **Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles and biographies dealing with literature

##### General subjects

African Arts	Dutch Literature	Latin-American Literature	Scandinavian Literature
African American Literature	English Literature	Latin Literature	South Asian Arts
American Literature	French Literature	Literature, The Art of	Southeast Asian Arts
American Peoples, Arts of Native	German Literature	Literature, The History of	Spanish Literature
Australia and New Zealand, Literatures of	Greek Literature	Western	Yiddish Literature
Belgian Literature	Hebrew Literature	Oceanic Arts	
Canadian Literature	Homeric	Polish Literature	
Celtic Literature	Epics, The	Portuguese Literature	
Central Asian Arts	Hungarian Literature	Rhetoric	
Chinese Literature	Islamic Arts	Russian Literature	
	Italian Literature		
	Japanese Literature		
	Korean Literature		

##### Biographies

Cervantes	Dostoyevsky	Johnson, Samuel	Shakespeare
Chaucer	Goethe	Milton	Tolstoy
Dante	Greek Dramatists,	Molière	Virgil
Dickens	The Classical	Montaigne	Voltaire

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

##### General subjects

<i>dramatic literature:</i>	comedy	humours,	revenge tragedy
Absurd, Theatre of the	dialogue	comedy of	Senecan tragedy
anagnorisis	domestic tragedy	intrigue,	sentimental
catharsis	dramatic literature	comedy of	comedy
chronicle play	fabula Atellana	manners,	slapstick
climax	fabula palliata	comedy of	sotie
cloak and sword	farce	melodrama	tragedy
drama	hamartia	New Comedy	tragicomedy
comédie	Hocktide play	Old Comedy	unities
larmoyante	hubris	prologue and epilogue	Wakefield plays



- well-made play  
York plays  
*elements of prosody:*  
alliteration  
anapest  
assonance  
caesura  
cynganedd  
dactyl  
euphony and  
cacophony  
foot  
hexameter  
iamb  
metre  
pentameter  
prosody  
refrain  
rhyme  
rhythm  
spendee  
sprung rhythm  
stanza  
trochee  
*elements of rhetoric:*  
conceit  
hyperbole  
metaphor  
metonymy  
parallelism  
personification  
rhetoric  
simile  
*epics:*  
beast epic  
bylina  
chanson de geste  
cycle  
epic  
epyllion  
Heike monogatari  
Heldenlieder  
heroic poetry  
mock-epic  
skaldic poetry  
*fable, parable, allegory, and related forms:*  
allegory  
bestiary  
dream allegory  
fable  
parable  
proverb  
riddle  
*folk literature and folklore:*  
ballad revival  
dilemma tale
- fairy tale  
folklore  
gaucho literature  
good-night  
legend  
praise song  
Raven cycle  
romancero  
tall tale  
trickster tale  
*literary criticism:*  
affective fallacy  
Cambridge critics  
Chicago critic  
Formalism  
Freudian criticism  
literary criticism  
New Criticism  
New Humanism  
organic unity  
sublime  
*literary devices:*  
anachronism  
anaphora  
consciousness,  
stream of  
flashback  
in medias res  
interior monologue  
irony  
malapropism  
palindrome  
paradox  
pathetic fallacy  
plot  
*literary groups and schools:*  
Acmeist  
arcádia  
Arzamas society  
Black Mountain  
poet  
Bloomsbury group  
Cavalier poet  
cénacle  
Confederation  
group  
crepuscularismo  
Decadent  
fleshy school of  
poetry  
Göttinger Hain  
graveyard school  
Gruppe 47  
Hartford wit  
Heidelberg  
Romantics  
Imagist
- Jena Romanticism  
Kailyard school  
Knickerbocker  
school  
Lost Generation  
makar  
Metaphysical poet  
Montreal group  
neōteros  
1927,  
Generation of  
'98, Generation of  
Northeastern  
school  
Parnassian  
philosophe  
rhétoriqueur  
Sicilian school  
University wit  
*lyric poetry:*  
alcaic  
alexandrine  
alliterative verse  
alphabet rhyme  
blank verse  
bouts-rimés  
Breton lay  
broadside ballad  
clerihew  
couplet  
cywydd  
dithyramb  
doggerel  
dramatic  
monologue  
eclogue  
elegy  
epigram  
epinicion  
epithalamium  
fabliau  
Fescennine verse  
flying  
free verse  
fu  
ghazal  
gnomic poetry  
haiku  
Horatian ode  
idyll  
jōruri  
Klephtic ballad  
lauda  
light verse  
limerick  
lyric  
macaronic  
muwashshah  
nonsense verse
- nursery rhyme  
ode  
ottava rima  
pattern poetry  
Pindaric ode  
poetry  
praise song  
qasida  
rhyme royal  
sestina  
sonnet  
Spenserian stanza  
terza rima  
triolet  
vers de société  
vers libre  
villanelle  
waka  
yüeh-fu  
*movements and periods:*  
American  
Renaissance  
Arabic literary  
renaissance  
Augustan Age  
Beat movement  
Ciceronian period  
Creacionismo  
Decadentism  
Elizabethan  
literature  
Gaelic revival  
Gilded Age  
Golden Age  
Harlem  
Renaissance  
Hermeticism  
Imaginism  
Irish literary  
renaissance  
Midwestern  
Regionalism  
moderne  
gennembrud, det  
Modernismo  
Negritude  
Restoration  
literature  
scapigliatura  
Socialist Realism  
Sturm und Drang  
Transcendentalism  
Ultraism  
Unanimism  
verismo  
Young Germany  
Young Poland  
movement

*national literatures:*

African arts  
 Albanian literature  
 American literature  
 Anglo-Norman literature  
 Arabic literature  
 Armenian literature  
 Australian literature  
 Belgian literature  
 Breton literature  
 Bulgarian literature  
 Burmese literature  
 Canadian literature  
 Caribbean literature  
 Celtic literature  
 Central Asian arts  
 Chinese literature  
 Coptic literature  
 Croatian literature  
 Czech literature  
 Danish literature  
 Dutch literature  
 English literature  
 Estonian literature  
 Ethiopian literature  
 Finnish literature  
 French literature  
 Frisian literature  
 Georgian literature  
 German literature  
 Greek literature  
 Hebrew literature  
 Hungarian literature  
 Icelandic literature  
 Indian literature  
 Indonesian literatures  
 Irish literature  
 Italian literature  
 Japanese literature  
 Korean literature  
 Latin literature  
 Latin-American literature  
 Latvian literature  
 Lithuanian literature  
 Macedonian literature  
 Mongolian literature

New Zealand literature  
 Norwegian literature  
 Oceanic arts  
 Polish literature  
 Portuguese literature  
 Provençal literature  
 Romanian literature  
 Russian literature  
 Sanskrit literature  
 Scandinavian literature  
 Scottish literature  
 Serbian literature  
 Slovak literature  
 Slovene literature  
 South African literature  
 Southeast Asian arts  
 Spanish literature  
 Swahili literature  
 Swedish literature  
 Swiss literature  
 Syriac literature  
 Thai literature  
 Tibetan literature  
 Turkish literature  
 Ukrainian literature  
 Urdu literature  
 Vietnamese literature  
 Walloon literature  
 Welsh literature  
 Yiddish literature  
*popular literature:*  
 best-seller  
 detective story  
 hard-boiled fiction  
 mystery story  
 science fiction  
*prose forms:*  
 antinovel  
 apology  
 Bildungsroman  
 biography  
 confession  
 diary  
 epistolary novel  
 essay  
 frame story  
 Gothic novel  
 historical novel  
 I novel

Indianista novel  
 Künstlerroman  
 literary sketch  
 manners, novel of  
 maqāmāh  
 memoir  
 nonfiction novel  
 novel  
 novella  
 picaresque novel  
 psychological novel  
 roman à clef  
 roman-fleuve  
 sentimental novel  
 short story

*romances:*

Alexander  
 romance  
 Arthurian legend  
 Hellenistic romance  
 rimur  
 romance

*sagas and related**heroic prose:*

Edda  
 Fenian cycle  
 fornaldar saga  
 heroic prose  
 Icelanders' sagas  
 Ossianic ballads  
 saga  
 scél  
 Ulster cycle

*satire:*

burlesque  
 fool's literature  
 parody  
 pasquinade  
 satire  
 travesty

*themes and types:*

ancients and  
 moderns  
 archetype  
 Beatrice  
 Bluebeard  
 courtly love  
 Deirdre  
 Dietrich von Bern  
 Don Juan  
 Excalibur  
 Faust  
 Galahad  
 Grail  
 Griselda  
 Guinevere  
 Hagen  
 hero

Isengrim  
 Lancelot  
 Lear  
 Lohengrin  
 Mephistopheles  
 Merlin  
 Morgan le Fay  
 noble savage  
 Perceval  
 poète maudit  
 Round Table  
 superfluous man  
 Tristan and Isolde  
 type name

*other:*

bard  
 black humour  
 Bluestocking  
 cancionero  
 cañkam literature  
 chapbook  
 character writer  
 children's literature  
 classical literature  
 conceptismo  
 costumbrismo  
 culteranismo  
 dolce stil nuovo  
 emblem book  
 fellow traveller  
 fili  
 frontier humour  
 goliard  
 Hindi literature  
 jongleur  
 journalism  
 literature  
 local colour  
 Marinism  
 pastoral literature  
 poet laureate  
 preciosity  
 rawī  
 saudade  
 slave narrative  
 Spielmann  
 troubadour  
 trouvère  
 Weltschmerz  
 yellow journalism  
 Zhdanovschchina

## Biographies

*African writers:*

Achebe, Chinua  
 Beti, Mongo  
 Bosman, Herman  
 Charles  
 Boudjedra, Rachid  
 Clark, John Pepper  
 Cordeiro da Matta,  
 Joaquim Dias  
 Dib, Mohammed  
 Ekwensi, Cyprian  
 Ferreira, Manuel  
 Kateb Yacine  
 Kezilahabi,  
 Euphrase  
 Khatibi,  
 Abdelkebir  
 Laye, Camara  
 Mutsaers,  
 Solomon M.  
 Ngugi wa Thiong'o  
 Okara, Gabriel  
 Ousmane  
 Sembene  
 Oyono, Ferdinand  
 Léopold  
 Rabéarivelo,  
 Jean-Joseph  
 Soromenho,  
 Fernando  
 Monteiro de  
 Castro  
 Soyinka, Wole  
 Tutuola, Amos

*American writers:*

Adams, Henry  
 Alger, Horatio  
 Anderson,  
 Sherwood  
 Baldwin, James  
 Bellow, Saul  
 Berryman, John  
 Bradstreet, Anne  
 Bryant, William  
 Cullen  
 Burroughs,  
 William  
 Caldwell, Erskine  
 Capote, Truman  
 Cather, Willa  
 Chapman,  
 John Jay  
 Cooper, James  
 Fenimore  
 Crane, Hart  
 Crane, Stephen  
 Dennie, Joseph  
 Dickinson, Emily  
 Donnelly, Ignatius

Dos Passos, John  
 Dreiser, Theodore  
 Emerson, Ralph  
 Waldo  
 Faulkner, William  
 Fitzgerald, F. Scott  
 Frost, Robert  
 Green, Julien  
 Harte, Bret  
 Hawthorne,  
 Nathaniel  
 Hearn, Lafcadio  
 Hecht, Ben  
 Hemingway,  
 Ernest  
 Henry, O.  
 Hughes, Langston  
 Inge, William  
 Irving, Washington  
 James, Henry  
 Lanier, Sidney  
 Lewis, Sinclair  
 Locke, Alain  
 London, Jack  
 Longfellow, Henry  
 Wadsworth  
 Lowell, Robert, Jr.  
 Mailer, Norman  
 Melville, Herman  
 Miller, Arthur  
 Miller, Henry  
 Nabokov, Vladimir  
 Nevins, Allan  
 O'Neill, Eugene  
 Parker, Dorothy  
 Poe, Edgar Allan  
 Pound, Ezra  
 Salinger, J.D.  
 Sandburg, Carl  
 Saroyan, William  
 Shepard, Sam  
 Sherwood,  
 Robert E.  
 Simms, William  
 Gilmore  
 Sinclair, Upton  
 Stein, Gertrude  
 Steinbeck, John  
 Stevens, Wallace  
 Stowe, Harriet  
 Beecher  
 Thoreau, Henry  
 David  
 Thurber, James  
 Twain, Mark  
 Van Doren, Mark  
 Vidal, Gore  
 Warren, Robert  
 Penn

Whitman, Walt  
 Whittier, John  
 Greenleaf  
 Wiesel, Elie  
 Williams,  
 Tennessee  
 Wolfe, Thomas  
 Wright, Richard  
 Australian writers:  
 Boldrewood, Rolf  
 Clarke, Marcus  
 Fitzgerald, R.D.  
 Lawson, Henry  
 McAuley, James  
 Phillip  
 Paterson, A.B.  
 Richardson, Henry  
 Handel  
 Stewart, Douglas  
 White, Patrick

*British and Irish**writers:*

Addison, Joseph  
 Akenside, Mark  
 Arden, John  
 Auden, W.H.  
 Austen, Jane  
 Beaumont, Francis  
 Behan, Brendan  
 Belloc, Hilaire  
 Bennett, Arnold  
 Blake, William  
 Boswell, James  
 Brontë, Charlotte  
 Brontë, Emily  
 Browne, Sir  
 Thomas  
 Browning,  
 Elizabeth Barrett  
 Browning, Robert  
 Bunyan, John  
 Burns, Robert  
 Butler, Samuel  
 Byron, George  
 Gordon Byron,  
 6th Baron  
 Carlyle, Thomas  
 Carroll, Lewis  
 Cary, Joyce  
 Chatterton,  
 Thomas  
 Chaucer, Geoffrey  
 Chesterton, G.K.  
 Coleridge, Samuel  
 Taylor  
 Collins, William  
 Congreve, William  
 Conrad, Joseph  
 Cowper, William  
 Crabbe, George  
 Crichton, James  
 De Quincey,  
 Thomas  
 Defoe, Daniel  
 Dickens, Charles  
 Donne, John  
 Douglas, Gawin  
 Dowson, Ernest  
 Dryden, John  
 Dunbar, William  
 Durrell, Lawrence  
 Edgeworth, Maria  
 Eliot, George  
 Eliot, T.S.  
 Evelyn, John  
 Farquhar, George  
 Fielding, Henry  
 Fletcher, John  
 Forster, E.M.  
 Foxe, John  
 Galsworthy, John  
 Gascoigne, George  
 Gaskell, Elizabeth  
 Cleghorn  
 Gay, John  
 Glyn, Elinor  
 Graves, Robert  
 Greene, Graham  
 Greene, Robert  
 Hardy, Thomas  
 Hazlitt, William  
 Herrick, Robert  
 Heywood, John  
 Hopkins, Gerard  
 Manley  
 Housman, A.E.  
 Hudson, W.H.  
 Hunt, Leigh  
 Isherwood,  
 Christopher  
 Johnson, Samuel  
 Jonson, Ben  
 Joyce, James  
 Keats, John  
 Kipling, Rudyard  
 Kyd, Thomas  
 Lawrence, D.H.  
 Lewis, Wyndham  
 Lyndsay,  
 Sir David  
 Lytton, Edward  
 George Earle  
 Bulwer-Lytton,  
 1st Baron  
 Mandeville, Sir  
 John

- Marlowe, Christopher  
Meredith, George  
Middleton, Thomas  
Milton, John  
Moore, George  
O'Casey, Sean  
Orwell, George  
Otway, Thomas  
Pinter, Harold  
Pope, Alexander  
Ramsay, Allan  
Richardson, Samuel  
Rossetti, Dante  
Gabriel  
Ruskin, John  
Scott, Sir Walter, 1st Baronet  
Shakespeare, William  
Shaw, George  
Bernard  
Shelley, Percy  
Bysshe  
Sheridan, Richard  
Brinsley  
Sidney, Sir Philip  
Skelton, John  
Smollett, Tobias  
Southey, Robert  
Spenser, Edmund  
Steele, Sir Richard  
Sterne, Laurence  
Stevenson, Robert  
Louis  
Swift, Jonathan  
Swinburne, Algernon Charles  
Synge, John  
Millington  
Tennyson, Alfred  
Tennyson, 1st Baron  
Thackeray, William  
Makepeace  
Thomas, Dylan  
Trollope, Anthony  
Udall, Nicholas  
Walpole, Horace, 4th earl of  
Orford  
Wagh, Evelyn  
Wells, H.G.  
Wilde, Oscar  
Wither, George  
Woolf, Virginia
- Wordsworth, William  
Yeats, William  
Butler
- Canadian writers:*  
Callaghan, Morley  
Crémazie, Octave  
Davies, Robertson  
de la Roche, Mazo  
Grove, Frederick  
Philip  
Hémon, Louis  
Johnson, Pauline  
Lampman, Archibald  
Layton, Irving  
Leacock, Stephen  
MacLennan, Hugh  
Moodie, Susanna  
Strickland  
Pratt, E.J.  
Richardson, John  
Richler, Mordecai  
Roberts, Sir Charles George  
Douglas  
Scott, Duncan  
Campbell  
Scott, F.R.  
Service, Robert W.  
Smith, A.J.M.
- Early Greek and Roman writers:*  
Aeschylus  
Aristophanes  
Bacchylides  
Catullus, Gaius  
Valerius  
Cicero, Marcus  
Tullius  
Ennius, Quintus  
Euripides  
Hesiod  
Homer  
Horace  
Juvenal  
Lucan  
Lucian  
Lucretius  
Martial  
Menander  
Ovid  
Petronius Arbiter, Gaius  
Pindar  
Plautus  
Pliny the Elder  
Pliny the Younger  
Pollio, Gaius  
Asinius
- Propertius, Sextus  
Sappho  
Seneca, Lucius  
Annaeus  
Sophocles  
Statius  
Suetonius  
Tacitus  
Terence  
Theocritus  
Tibullus, Albius  
Varro, Marcus  
Terentius  
Virgil  
Xenophon
- East Asian writers:*  
Akutagawa  
Ryūnosuke  
Bashō  
Buson  
Cheng Chen-to  
Chikamatsu  
Monzaemon  
Chou Tso-jen  
Ding Ling  
Fujiwara Sadaie  
Futabatei Shimei  
Ihara Saikaku  
Kakinomoto  
Hitomaro  
Kawabata  
Yasunari  
Kuo Mo-jo  
Lao She  
Li Po  
Lu Hsün  
Mao Dun  
Mishima Yukio  
Mori Ōgai  
Murasaki Shikibu  
Natsume Sōseki  
Ōe Kenzaburō  
Ou-yang Hsiu  
Shiga Naoya  
Tu Fu  
Wang An-shih  
Zeami
- French writers:*  
Adamov, Arthur  
Anouilh, Jean  
Apollinaire, Guillaume  
Artaud, Antonin  
Balzac, Honoré de  
Baudelaire, Charles  
Beauvoir, Simone de  
Beckett, Samuel  
Camus, Albert
- Chateaubriand, François-Auguste-René,  
Viscount de  
Chénier, André de  
Chrétien de Troyes  
Claudel, Paul  
Cocteau, Jean  
Colette  
Constant, Benjamin  
Corneille, Pierre  
Diderot, Denis  
Dumas, Alexandre  
Duras, Marguerite  
Flaubert, Gustave  
France, Anatole  
Gautier, Théophile  
Genet, Jean  
Gide, André  
Giraudoux, Jean  
Hugo, Victor  
Huysmans, Joris-Karl  
Ionesco, Eugène  
Jarry, Alfred  
La Fontaine, Jean de  
Laforgue, Jules  
Lamartine, Alphonse de  
Machaut, Guillaume de  
Mallarmé, Stéphane  
Marivaux, Pierre  
Marot, Clément  
Maupassant, Guy de  
Mauriac, François  
Mérimée, Prosper  
Mistral, Frédéric  
Molière  
Nerval, Gérard de  
Proust, Marcel  
Rabelais, François  
Racine, Jean  
Rimbaud, Arthur  
Sade, Marquis de  
Sand, George  
Sartre, Jean-Paul  
Scarron, Paul  
Stael, Germaine de  
Stendhal  
Valéry, Paul  
Verlaine, Paul  
Vigny, Alfred-Victor, comte de  
Villon, François

- Voltaire  
Zola, Émile
- German writers:*  
Alexis, Willibald  
Arndt, Ernst  
Moritz  
Arnim,  
Bettina von  
Böll, Heinrich  
Brecht, Bertolt  
Broch, Hermann  
Büchner, Georg  
Chamisso,  
Adelbert von  
Dürrenmatt,  
Friedrich  
Fontane, Theodor  
Freiligrath,  
Ferdinand  
Freytag, Gustav  
Frisch, Max  
George, Stefan  
Goethe, Johann  
Wolfgang von  
Görres, Joseph von  
Gottfried von  
Strassburg  
Grass, Günter  
Grillparzer, Franz  
Grimm, Jacob  
Ludwig Carl and  
Wilhelm Carl  
Grimmelshausen,  
Hans Jacob  
Christoph von  
Haller,  
Albrecht von  
Hartmann  
von Aue  
Hauptmann,  
Gerhart  
Hebbel, Friedrich  
Heine, Heinrich  
Herder, Johann  
Gottfried von  
Hesse, Hermann  
Hoffmann, E.T.A.  
Hoffmannsthal,  
Hugo von  
Hölderlin,  
Friedrich  
Immermann, Karl  
Leberecht  
Jean Paul  
Johnson, Uwe  
Kafka, Franz  
Kaiser, Georg  
Kaschnitz, Marie  
Luise  
Keller, Gottfried
- Kleist,  
Heinrich von  
Mann, Thomas  
Meyer, Conrad  
Ferdinand  
Morgenstern,  
Christian  
Mörrike, Eduard  
Friedrich  
Novalis  
Opitz, Martin  
Rilke, Rainer  
Maria  
Schiller,  
Friedrich von  
Schnitzler, Arthur  
Sternheim, Carl  
Stifter, Adalbert  
Storm, Theodor  
Woldsen  
Sudermann,  
Hermann  
Tieck, Ludwig  
Trakl, George  
Walafrid Strabo  
Walther von der  
Vogelweide  
Wedekind, Frank  
Werfel, Franz  
Wieland,  
Christoph Martin  
Wolfram von  
Eschenbach  
Zuckmayer, Carl  
Zweig, Stefan
- Hebrew writers:*  
Agnon, S.Y.  
Berdichevsky,  
Micah Joseph  
Bialik, Hayyim  
Nahman  
Hisdai ibn Shaprut  
ibn Ezra, Moses  
Ibn Gabirol  
Judah ha-Levi  
Zunz, Leopold
- Hungarian writers:*  
Ady, Endre  
Arany, János  
Eötvös, József  
Báró  
Kazinczy, Ferenc  
Petöfi, Sándor
- Indian writers:*  
Chatterjee, Bankim  
Chandra  
Harishchandra  
Iqbal, Sir  
Muhammad  
Kälidāsa
- Tagore,  
Rabindranath  
Tulsidās
- Italian writers:*  
Alfieri, Vittorio,  
Conte  
Amicis,  
Edmondo De  
Angiolieri, Cecco  
Aretino, Pietro  
Ariosto, Ludovico  
Bacchelli, Riccardo  
Bandello, Matteo  
Basile,  
Giambattista  
Belli, Giuseppe  
Gioacchino  
Betti, Ugo  
Boccaccio,  
Giovanni  
Boiardo, Matteo  
Maria  
Buzzati, Dino  
Calvino, Italo  
Campanella,  
Tommaso  
Carducci, Giosuè  
Casa, Giovanni  
Della  
Castiglione,  
Baldassare  
Cavalcanti, Guido  
Chiabrera, Grazia  
D'Annunzio,  
Gabriele  
Dante  
Eco, Umberto  
Folengo, Teofilo  
Foscolo, Ugo  
Gadda, Carlo  
Emilio  
Gibaldi,  
Giambattista  
Gouldoni, Carlo  
Gozzi, Carlo,  
Conte  
Leopardi,  
Giacomo  
Levi, Carlo  
Machiavelli,  
Niccolò  
Maffei, Francesco  
Scipione  
Malaparte, Curzio  
Manzoni,  
Alessandro  
Marinetti, Filippo  
Tommaso  
Marino,  
Giambattista
- Metastasio, Pietro  
Montale, Eugenio  
Moravia, Alberto  
Parini, Giuseppe  
Pascoli, Giovanni  
Pavese, Cesare  
Petrarch  
Pirandello, Luigi  
Politian  
Pratolini, Vasco  
Pulci, Luigi  
Quasimodo,  
Salvatore  
Sannazzaro,  
Jacopo  
Silone, Ignazio  
Svevo, Italo  
Tasso, Torquato  
Tassoni,  
Alessandro  
Ungaretti,  
Giuseppe  
Verga, Giovanni  
Vittorini, Elio
- Latin-American writers:*  
Agustini, Delmira  
Alegria, Ciro  
Alencar, José de  
Amado, Jorge  
Asturias, Miguel  
Angel  
Azuela, Mariano  
Bandeira, Manuel  
Bello, Andrés  
Benedetti, Mario  
Bioy Casares,  
Adolfo  
Blest Gana,  
Alberto  
Borges, Jorge Luis  
Cardenal, Ernesto  
Carpentier, Alejo  
Cruz, Sor Juana  
Inés de la  
Cunha, Euclides de  
Dario, Rubén  
Durão, José de  
Santa Rita  
Echeverría,  
Esteban  
Ercilla y Zúñiga,  
Alonso de  
Fernández de  
Lizardi, José  
Joaquín  
Freyre, Gilberto de  
Mello  
Fuentes, Carlos  
Gallegos, Rómulo



- Gama, Basílio da  
García Márquez,  
Gabriel  
Gonçalves Dias,  
Antônio  
Graça Aranha,  
João Pereira da  
Guillén, Nicolás  
Guimarães Rosa,  
João  
Güiraldes, Ricardo  
Hernández, José  
Herrera y Reissig,  
Julio  
Huidobro, Vicente  
García  
Ibarbourou,  
Juana de  
Icaza, Jorge  
Isaacs, Jorge  
Lins do Rego  
Cavalcanti, José  
López y Fuentes,  
Gregorio  
Lugones, Leopoldo  
Lynch, Benito  
Machado de Assis,  
Joaquim Maria  
Mallea, Eduardo  
Mármol, José  
Martí, José Julián  
Mistral, Gabriela  
Neruda, Pablo  
Nervo, Amado  
Olmedo, José  
Joaquín  
Onetti, Juan  
Carlos  
Palma, Ricardo  
Paz, Octavio  
Quiroga, Horacio  
Ramos, Graciliano  
Reyes, Alfonso  
Roa Bastos,  
Augusto  
Sábato, Ernesto  
Sarmiento,  
Domingo  
Faustino  
Silva, José  
Asunción  
Storni, Alfonsina  
Torres Bodet,  
Jaime  
Vallejo, César  
Vargas Llosa,  
Mario  
Vega, Garcilaso  
de la
- Veríssimo, Érico  
Zorrilla de San  
Martín, Juan  
*Middle Eastern  
writers:*  
Cevdet Paşa,  
Ahmed  
Edib Adivar,  
Halide  
Ferdowsi  
Gökalp, Ziya  
Hâfız  
Hakim, Tawfiq al-  
Ibn Baṭṭūṭah  
Ibn Ḥazm  
Jāhīz, al-  
Jamalzadeh,  
Mohammad Ali  
Kemal, Namık  
Ma'arri, al-  
Mutanabbi, al-  
Omar Khayyam  
Sa'di  
Taha Hussein  
*New Zealand writers:*  
Baxter, James K.  
Mansfield,  
Katherine  
Sargeson, Frank  
Sinclair, Sir Keith  
*Portuguese writers:*  
Camões, Luís de  
Castelo Branco,  
Camilo  
Deus, João de  
Eça de Queirós,  
José Maria de  
Gonzaga, Tomás  
Antônio  
Herculano de  
Carvalho e  
Araújo, Alexandre  
Quental, Antero  
Tarquínio de  
Sá de Miranda,  
Francisco de  
Vicente, Gil  
Vieira, Antônio  
*Scandinavian writers:*  
Almqvist, Carl  
Jonas Love  
Andersen, Hans  
Christian  
Asbjørnsen, Peter  
Christen; and  
Moe, Jørgen  
Engebretsen  
Bergman, Hjalmar  
Fredrik Elgérus
- Björnson,  
Björnsterne  
Martinus  
Dinesen, Isak  
Ewald, Johannes  
Fröding, Gustaf  
Hamsun, Knut  
Holberg, Ludvig,  
Frierre Holberg  
Ibsen, Henrik  
Jensen,  
Johannes V.  
Lagerkvist, Pär  
Lagerlöf, Selma  
Laxness, Halldór  
Pontoppidan,  
Henrik  
Rydberg, Viktor  
Snorri Sturluson  
Strindberg, August  
Undset, Sigrid  
Wergeland, Henrik  
Arnold  
*Slavic writers:*  
Akmatova,  
Anna  
Aksakov, Sergey  
Timofeyevich  
Andrić, Ivo  
Babel, Isaak  
Emmanuilovich  
Bely, Andrey  
Bezruč, Petr  
Blok, Aleksandr  
Aleksandrovich  
Březina, Otakar  
Bulgakov, Mikhail  
Afanasyevich  
Čapek, Karel  
Chekhov, Anton  
Dostoyevsky,  
Fyodor  
Ehrenburg, Ilya  
Grigoryevich  
Fredro, Aleksander  
Gogol, Nikolay  
Gorky, Maksim  
Havel, Václav  
Ilf, Ilya; and  
Petrov, Yevgeny  
Ivanov, Vsevolod  
Vyacheslavovich  
Jirásek, Alois  
Katayev, Valentín  
Khomyakov,  
Alecksey  
Stepanovich  
Krleža, Miroslav  
Kundera, Milan
- Lermontov,  
Mikhail  
Lomonosov,  
Mikhail  
Vasilyevich  
Mandelstam,  
Osip Emilyevich  
Mayakovsky,  
Vladimir  
Vladimirovich  
Modrzewski,  
Andrzej  
Pasternak, Boris  
Pilnyak, Boris  
Potocki, Waclaw  
Pushkin,  
Aleksandr  
Sergeyevich  
Rozanov, Vasily  
Vasilyevich  
Saltykov, Mikhail  
Yevgrafovich,  
Graf  
Seifert, Jaroslav  
Sienkiewicz,  
Henryk  
Sinyavsky, Andrey  
Donatovich  
Slowacki, Juliusz  
Solzhenitsyn,  
Aleksandr  
Szymborska,  
Wisława  
Tikhonov, Nikolay  
Semyonovich  
Tolstoy, Leo  
Tsvetayeva,  
Marina Ivanovna  
Turgenev, Ivan  
Sergeyevich  
Voznesensky,  
Andrey  
Andreyevich  
Yesenin, Sergey  
Aleksandrovich  
Yevtushenko,  
Yevgeny  
Zamyatin,  
Yevgeny  
Ivanovich  
*Spanish writers:*  
Alarcón y Ariza,  
Pedro Antonio de  
Aleixandre,  
Vicente  
Azorín  
Baroja, Pío  
Bécquer, Gustavo  
Adolfo



Benavente y Martínez, Jacinto	Francisco Gómez de	Frye, Northrop	Schlegel, August
Blasco Ibáñez, Vicente	Rojas, Fernando de	Fuller, Margaret	Wilhelm von
Buero Vallejo, Antonio	Rueda, Lope	Gottsched, Johann Christoph	Schlegel, Friedrich von
Calderón de la Barca, Pedro	Ruiz, Juan	Henley, William Ernest	Stephen, Sir Leslie
Cervantes Saavedra, Miguel de	Sender, Ramón José	Howells, William Dean	Wilson, Edmund
Echegaray y Eizaguirre, José	Tamayo y Baus, Manuel	Lamb, Charles	<i>Yiddish writers:</i> Ansky, S.
Encina, Juan del	Bartolomé de	Leavis, F.R.	Asch, Sholem
Espronceda y Delgado, José de	Unamuno, Miguel de	Lessing, Gotthold Ephraim	Goldfaden, Abraham
García Lorca, Federico	Valera y Alcalá Galiano, Juan	Lowell, James Russell	Mendele Moykher Sforim
Góngora y Argote, Luis de	Valle-Inclán, Ramón María del	Mencken, H.L.	Peretz, Isaac Leib
Herrera, Fernando de	Vega, Garcilaso de la	Menéndez Pidal, Ramón	Singer, Isaac Bashevis
Jiménez, Juan Ramón	Vega, Lope de	Menéndez y Pelayo, Marcelino	<i>other:</i> Conscience, Hendrik
León, Luis de	Zorrilla y Moral, José	Merezhkovsky, Dmitry	Ghelderode, Michel de
Palacio Valdés, Armando	<i>theorists and critics:</i> Arnold, Matthew	Sergeyevich	Kazantzákis, Nikos
Pardo Bazán, Emilia	Barbey d'Aureville, Jules-Amédée	Mochnecki, Maurycy	Koraïs, Adamántios
Pérez Galdós, Benito	Boileau, Nicolas	Ortega y Gasset, José	Pramoedya
Quevedo y Villegas,	Brandes, Georg	Papini, Giovanni	Ananta Toer
	Breton, André	Pater, Walter	Verhaeren, Émile
	Burke, Kenneth	Roy, Camille	Vondel, Joost van den
	Empson, Sir William	Rymer, Thomas	
		Sainte-Beuve, Charles-Augustin	
		Saintsbury, George	

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 622. Theatre

### A. The art of theatre

1. The nature and origins of theatre as an art
2. Functions of theatre and theatrical production; *e.g.*, theatre as social, moral, or religious expression; theatre as entertainment
3. Problems of theatre and theatrical production
4. Interrelation of theatrical performance and audience
5. The arts of design in the theatre: staging and the design of stages, sets, lights, costumes, and makeup  
[see C.2., below]
6. Directing
7. Acting
8. The roles of other arts in the theatre: literature, music, dance, painting, and architecture  
[see C., below]

### B. Kinds and methods of theatrical production

1. Diverse kinds of theatrical production
  - a. Kinds defined by the nature of the production itself
    - i. The traditional dramatic forms or genres; *e.g.*, tragedy, comedy  
[for these forms as literature, see 621.C.3.]

- ii. Dramatic improvisation: *commedia dell'arte* and related forms
- iii. Mime and pantomime
- iv. Puppet, marionette, and shadow plays and related forms
- v. Nondramatic theatrical production  
[see B.1.f., below]
- b. Kinds defined by their special purpose or audience; *e.g.*, religious theatre, civic theatre, educational theatre, court theatre
- c. Kinds defined by their system of production; *e.g.*, single-performance productions, repertory systems, stock companies, touring companies
- d. Kinds defined by the controlling artist; *e.g.*, actor-dominated productions, dramatist-controlled productions, productions controlled by a nonperforming director
- e. Kinds defined by their style: general aesthetic style; styles of particular countries, historical periods, and playwrights
- f. Kinds defined by the lack of a unified dramatic structure
  - i. Circuses and carnivals
  - ii. Pageants, parades, and related forms
  - iii. Popular entertainments: music hall, variety, and burlesque productions; nightclub shows; cabaret; musical comedy and revue
- g. Kinds defined by the cultural character of their audience: primitive, folk, and popular theatre
- h. Kinds defined by their production media: radio and television
- 2. Methods of theatrical production
- C. Elements of theatrical production
  - 1. The production area: theatre buildings, stages, auditoriums
    - a. Theatre as place: kinds and uses of theatre buildings, stages, and auditoriums
    - b. The historical development of theatres in Western and non-Western cultures
  - 2. Staging and stage design: the arrangement of words, dance, music, costumes, makeup, lighting, sound, and properties for theatrical effect
- D. The history of theatre
  - 1. Western theatre
  - 2. Non-Western theatre

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with the theatre

African Arts	Folk Arts	Theatre, The Art of the	Theatrical Production
American Peoples, Arts of Native	Oceanic Arts	Theatre, The History of	
Central Asian Arts	Puppetry	Western	
Circus	South Asian Arts		
East Asian Arts	Southeast Asian Arts		

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

<i>dramatic conventions and techniques:</i>	actor-manager	régisseur	<i>movements and tendencies:</i>
agon	system	repertory theatre	Absurd, Theatre of the
lazzo	chorus	skene	biomechanics
soliloquy	courtyard	Stanislavsky method	Cruelty, Theatre of little theatre
<i>elements of theatrical production:</i>	theatre	stock company	Living Newspaper
acting	directing	summer theatre	theatricalism
	hanamichi	theatre	
	open stage	theatre-in-the-round	
	proscenium		

*popular dramatic entertainment:*

burlesque show  
 cabaret  
 circus  
 conjuring  
 Fasching  
 ice show  
 masque  
 mime and  
 pantomime  
 minstrel show  
 music hall and  
 variety  
 pageant  
 revue  
 shell game  
 son et lumière  
 vaudeville  
 Wild West show  
*staging and stage design:*  
 cyclorama  
 deus ex machina  
 ecyclema  
 limelight  
 Linnebach lantern  
 mansion  
 multiple setting

pageant wagon  
 perspective scenery  
 sound effects  
 spotlight  
 stage design  
 stage machinery  
 trap

*stock characters:*

Brighella  
 Capitano  
 Columbine  
 Dottore  
 Guignol  
 Harlequin  
 Kasperle  
 Miles Gloriosus  
 Pantaloon  
 Pedrolino  
 Punch  
 Scaramouche  
 soubrette  
 zanni

*types of theatrical production:*

afterpiece  
 auto sacramental  
 black theatre  
 bunraku

ching-hsi  
 Comédie-Française  
 Comédie-Italienne  
 commedia dell'arte  
 commedia erudita  
 drame bourgeois  
 droll  
 epic theatre  
 farce  
 Fastnachtsspiel  
 interlude  
 Jesuit drama  
 kabuki  
 Karagög  
 liturgical drama  
 ludi scaenici  
 melodrama  
 miracle play  
 morality play  
 mumming play  
 mystery play  
 nō theatre  
 ombres chinoises  
 Passion play  
 sacra  
 rappresentazione  
 Satyr play  
 wayang  
 Yiddish drama

*other:*

benefit  
 performance  
 children's  
 company  
 choragus  
 civic theatre  
 claque  
 clown  
 East Asian arts  
 Enfants san Souci  
 Englische  
 Komödianten  
 improvisation  
 Islamic arts  
 juggler  
 Misrule, Lord of  
 Oceanic arts  
 peep show  
 South Asian arts  
 Southeast Asian  
 arts  
 toy theatre  
 ventriloquism

**Biographies***actors and actresses:*

Ashcroft, Dame  
 Peggy  
 Barrymore, Lionel  
 Bernhardt, Sarah  
 Booth, Edwin  
 Cooper, Dame  
 Gladys  
 Duse, Eleonora  
 Gwyn, Nell  
 Irving, Sir Henry  
 Kean, Edmund  
 Kemble, John  
 Philip  
 Kendal, Dame  
 Margaret; and  
 William Hunter  
 Kortner, Fritz  
 Lenya, Lotte

Lunt, Alfred; and  
 Fontanne, Lynn  
 Mathews, Charles  
 Murdoch, James  
 Edward  
 Nakamura  
 Utaemon  
 Neuber, Caroline  
 Olivier, Laurence  
 Paxinou, Katina  
 Siddons, Sarah  
 Taylor, Laurette  
 Terry, Ellen  
 Worth, Irene

*directors:*

Barrault,  
 Jean-Louis  
 Burian, Emil

Craig, Edward  
 Gordon  
 Guthrie,  
 Sir Tyrone  
 Littlewood,  
 Joan  
 Popov, Alexey  
 Dmitriyevich  
 Reinhardt, Max  
 Stanislavsky,  
 Konstantin  
 Zavadsky, Yury  
 Alexandrovich

*producers:*

Belasco, David  
 Meyerhold,  
 Vsevolod  
 Yemilyevich

Richardson, Tony  
 Shubert brothers

*other:*

Barnum, P.T.  
 Henslowe, Philip  
 Henson, Jim  
 Lupino family  
 Macready, William  
 Charles  
 Obraztsov, Sergey  
 Ringling Brothers

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Section 623. Motion Pictures****A. The art of motion pictures**

1. The nature of motion-picture art: the classification of motion pictures
2. The component arts of motion pictures
  - a. The role of the writer of the script or screenplay  
[see 621.C.3.g.]

- b. Motion-picture acting: characteristics that distinguish it from acting in the theatre
- c. The role of the director
- d. The role of the film editor
- e. The use of technology in the creative process: the camera, sound, animation, and other special effects
- 3. Motion-picture production: scenic design, costumes and makeup, lighting, shooting, editing, film processing
- B. The interrelation of other arts in motion pictures: literature, music, dance, painting and drawing, architecture
- C. The nonaesthetic contexts of motion pictures
  - 1. The motion-picture industry
  - 2. Functions of motion pictures: their use as media of education and propaganda
  - 3. The study and appreciation of motion pictures
- D. The history of motion pictures

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major article dealing with motion pictures

Motion Pictures

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

animation	documentary film	New Wave	Twentieth
auteur theory	dubbing	newsreel	Century-Fox
cinéma vérité	horror film	Paramount	Film Corporation
CinemaScope	Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer,	Pictures	underground film
cinematography	Inc.	Corporation	United Artists
Columbia Pictures	montage	reel	Corporation
Entertainment,	motion picture	script	Universal Pictures
Inc.	musical film	Technicolor	Company
		3-D	Warner Brothers

Biographies

<i>actors and actresses:</i>	Mifune Toshiro	Fellini, Federico	Stroheim,
Astaire, Fred	Monroe, Marilyn	Ford, John	Erich von
Bergman, Ingrid	Muni, Paul	Godard, Jean-Luc	Truffaut, François
Bogart, Humphrey	Newman, Paul	Griffith, D.W.	Vertov, Dziga
Brando, Marlon	Olivier, Laurence	Hawks, Howard	Welles, Orson
Chaplin, Charlie	Pickford, Mary	Hitchcock, Sir	Wilder, Billy
Crawford, Joan	Stewart, James	Alfred	<i>producers:</i>
Davis, Bette	Sydow, Max von	Huston, John	Disney, Walt
de Havilland,	Tracy, Spencer	Kurosawa Akira	Goldwyn, Samuel
Olivia	Wayne, John	Lean, Sir David	Korda, Sir
De Niro, Robert	<i>directors:</i>	Lubitsch, Ernst	Alexander
Gable, Clark	Antonioni,	Malle, Louis	Mayer, Louis B.
Garbo, Greta	Michelangelo	Ousmane	Selznick, David O.
Gish, Lillian	Bergman, Ingmar	Sembene	<i>other:</i>
Grant, Cary	Buñuel, Luis	Pabst, G.W.	Lumière, Auguste
Guinness, Sir Alec	Capra, Frank	Pagnol, Marcel	and Louis
Hepburn,	Cavalcanti, Alberto	Paul	Mankiewicz,
Katharine	Clair, René	Ray, Satyajit	Herman
Hoffman, Dustin	DeMille, Cecil B.	Renoir, Jean	Muybridge,
Lloyd, Harold	Dreyer, Carl	Rossellini, Roberto	Eadweard
March, Fredric	Theodor	Sennett, Mack	Westmore family
Mastroianni,	Eisenstein, Sergey	Sternberg,	
Marcello	Mikhaylovich	Josef von	

## Section 624. Music

### A. The art of music

1. Diverse conceptions of music as an art
2. Problems of musical meaning
3. Musical performance and interpretation
4. The relation of music to other human activities  
[see also E.3., below]
5. Writings about music

### B. The sources of musical sound

1. The physical aspects of musical sound: tone, movement, pitch, timbre  
[see C., below and 128.E.6.]
2. The human voice: techniques, styles, and historical developments of the art of singing in Western and non-Western cultures
3. Musical instruments: the history, technology, and technique of classes and specific types of instruments
  - a. Idiophonic and membranophonic instruments: instruments that produce sound by means of percussion
  - b. Aerophonic instruments: instruments that produce sound by the vibration of a column of air
  - c. Chordophonic instruments: instruments that produce sound by the vibration of struck, plucked, or bowed strings
  - d. Electrophonic instruments: instruments that produce sound by electrical, electromechanical, or electronic means; *e.g.*, electronic organs, tape recorders, synthesizers, computers

### C. The elements of music: their patterning and modes of organization in composition

1. Pitch
  - a. Interval: the difference in pitch between two tones
  - b. Scale: a pattern of pitch relationships expressed as a series of intervals dividing an octave
  - c. Tuning and temperament: the organization and modification of systems of pitch relationships
  - d. Motive and theme
  - e. Mode, melody type, tune family
2. Duration (time)
  - a. Metre
  - b. Rhythm
  - c. Tempo
3. Timbre
4. Harmony
5. Counterpoint
6. Texture: monophonic, homophonic, heterophonic, polyphonic
7. Orchestration and instrumentation
8. Form in music: the design and structures whereby musical ideas are presented

### D. Musical notation

### E. Musical forms and genres: the types of musical composition

1. Forms and genres characterized by the medium of performance
    - a. Instrumental music  
[see 2., below]
    - b. Vocal music
      - i. Vocal music for solo performance; *e.g.*, liturgical chant, secular song, lied, aria
      - ii. Choral music; *e.g.*, mass, motet, cantata, oratorio
      - iii. Vocal music for several voices, the parts for either solo or choral performance;  
*e.g.*, madrigal, glee
    - c. Electrophonic music: *e.g.*, tape music, computer music
  2. Forms and genres characterized by the technique of composition
    - a. Musical compositions with fully notated structures
      - i. Sonata
      - ii. Symphony
      - iii. Concerto
      - iv. Variation forms; *e.g.*, chaconne, passacaglia, variation set
      - v. Fugue
    - b. Jazz: music combining notated material with extemporaneous performance
      - i. General considerations about jazz: its differentiation from and relation to folk music, popular music, and "art" music; its emphasis on the performer as creator; the importance of improvisation; its reflection of social and cultural forces
      - ii. Development of jazz styles
  3. Forms and genres characterized by function or by social setting
    - a. Liturgical music
    - b. Chamber music
    - c. Music for the theatre
      - i. Opera
      - ii. Music for theatrical dance; *e.g.*, ballet, modern dance  
[see also 625]
      - iii. Music theatre; *e.g.*, musical, operetta, zarzuela, nō theatre  
[see also 622]
      - iv. Incidental and background music; *e.g.*, for the theatre, for motion pictures and television
  4. Genres determined by the cultural milieu: primitive, folk, and popular music
- F. Recording and reproduction of music
1. Types of music reproduction; *e.g.*, mechanical, magnetic, optical  
[see 735.F.]
  2. Techniques of music recording: the role of the producer
  3. Effects of music recording: on composition, on teaching, on criticism, on performance, on musicology
  4. Development of music recording
- G. The history of music
1. Western music
  2. The music of non-Western peoples



Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

## MACROPAEDIA: Major articles and biographies dealing with music

African Arts	East Asian Arts	Musical Forms and Genres	Southeast Asian Arts
American Peoples, Arts of Native	Folk Arts	Musical Instruments	
Bach	Mozart	Oceanic Arts	
Beethoven	Music, The Art of	South Asian Arts	
Central Asian Arts	Music, The History of Western		

## MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>aerophones—brass</i>	saxophone	lute	arrangement
<i>instruments:</i>	shakuhachi	mandolin	cadenza
alphorn	shawm	mandora	canon
bugle	sheng	p'i-p'a	cantus firmus
cornet	whistle	rabāb	coda
euphonium	<i>chordophones—harp</i>	rebec	counterpoint
French horn	<i>family:</i>	samisen	fauxbourdon
horn	Aeolian harp	san-hsien	fugue
ophicleide	angular harp	sāraṅgi	ground bass
saxhorn	arched harp	sitar	hocket
serpent	frame harp	tar	instrumentation
trombone	harp	theorbo	leitmotiv
trumpet	Irish harp	'umd	melody
tuba	konghou	viol	musical variation
<i>aerophones—</i>	musical bow	viola	ornamentation
<i>keyboard</i>	pedal harp	violin	ostinato
<i>instruments:</i>	<i>chordophones—</i>	yüeh-ch'in	paraphrase
accordion	<i>keyboard</i>	<i>chordophones—lyre</i>	parody
barrel organ	<i>instruments:</i>	<i>family:</i>	period
concertina	clavichord	crwth	ritornello
harmonium	clavicytherium	kinnor	<i>elements of pitch:</i>
organ	dulce melos	kithara	church mode
positive organ	harpsichord	lyre	combination tone
regal	piano	pluriarc	comma
<i>aerophones—</i>	player piano	<i>chordophones—zither</i>	consonance and
<i>woodwind</i>	spinet	<i>family:</i>	dissonance
<i>instruments:</i>	square piano	Autoharp	diatonic
aulos	upright piano	ch'in	echos
bagpipe	virginal	cimbalom	equal temperament
basset horn	<i>chordophones—lute</i>	dulcimer	gamut
bassoon	<i>and fiddle families:</i>	koto	hexachord
clarinet	balalaika	monochord	meantone
curtal	banjo	psaltery	temperament
English horn	cello	trumpet marine	microtonal music
fife	chitarra	vina	mode
flageolet	cittern	wagon	musica ficta
flute	double bass	yang-ch'in	octave species
harmonica	erh-hu	zither	overtone
heckelphone	fiddle	<i>electrophones:</i>	pentatonic scale
hichiriki	gittern	electronic carillon	pitch
hornpipe	guitar	electronic organ	scale
musette	gusla	music synthesizer	solmization
oboe	hu-ch'in	ondes martenot	tessitura
ocarina	hurdy-gurdy	theremin	tetrachord
panpipe	kamanjā	trautonium	timbre
pipe and	koboz	<i>elements of</i>	tone
tabor	lira	<i>composition:</i>	tonos
recorder		accompaniment	

- tune family  
tuning and  
temperament  
white noise  
whole-tone scale
- ensembles—*  
*instrumental:*  
band  
orchestra  
quartet  
quintet  
trio
- ensembles—vocal:*  
choir  
quartet  
responsorial  
singing  
trio
- forms—general:*  
aleatory music  
aria  
Bar form  
barcarole  
berceuse  
binary form  
caccia  
cantilena  
capriccio  
carol  
character piece  
clausula  
conductus  
cyclic form  
finale  
fuging tune  
lai  
minuet  
nocturne  
quodlibet  
recitative  
serenade  
ternary form
- harmonic elements:*  
appoggiatura  
atonality  
cadence  
chord  
chromaticism  
drone  
enharmonic  
harmony  
interval  
inversion  
key  
modulation  
monody  
organum  
pedal point  
polytonality  
thorough bass  
tonality  
tritone
- idiophones:*  
bell  
bell chime  
carillon  
castanets  
celesta  
clapper  
claves  
crotal  
cymbal  
glass harmonica  
glockenspiel  
gong  
handbell  
Jew's harp  
jingling Johnny  
lamellaphone  
marimba  
music box  
rattle  
scraper  
sistrum  
slit drum  
steel drum  
stone chimes  
triangle  
tubular bells  
vibraphone  
wind-bell  
xylophone
- instrumental forms:*  
canzona  
chaconne  
chamber music  
chorale prelude  
concerto  
concerto grosso  
courante  
divertimento  
estampie  
étude  
fanfare  
fantasia  
gigue  
impromptu  
invention  
Konzertstück  
march  
musique concrète  
overture  
passacaglia  
prelude  
quartet  
quintet  
ricercare  
rondo  
scherzo  
sinfonia  
sonata  
sonatina  
suite
- symphonic poem  
symphony  
toccata  
trio  
trio sonata  
vocal-instrumental  
concerto
- instruments—*  
*classifications:*  
aerophone  
brass instrument  
chordophone  
electronic  
instrument  
electrophone  
idiophone  
keyboard  
instrument  
membranophone  
percussion  
instrument  
reed instrument  
stringed  
instrument  
transposing  
musical  
instrument  
wind instrument  
woodwind
- instruments—*  
*components:*  
crook  
pipe  
tracker action  
valve
- jazz styles:*  
bebop  
Chicago style  
cool jazz  
Dixieland  
free jazz  
jazz  
jazz-rock  
Kansas City style  
New Orleans  
style  
scat  
swing
- medieval musicians:*  
meistersinger  
minnesinger  
minstrel  
troubadour  
trouvère  
wait
- membranophones:*  
bass drum  
drum  
dùndún pressure  
drum  
friction drum
- kettledrum  
snare drum  
tabla  
tambourine  
timpani  
tsuzumi
- music history, theory,  
and training:*  
affections, doctrine  
of the  
Ars Antiqua  
Ars Nova  
colour music  
conservatory  
ethnomusicology  
musical societies  
and institutions  
musicology  
program music  
Roman de Fauvel  
schola cantorum
- musical schools and  
styles:*  
Burgundian school  
concertato style  
empfindsamer Stil  
Franco-Netherlandish  
school  
Gebräuchsmusik  
gymel  
Mannheim school  
Notre-Dame  
school  
Postromantic  
music  
serialism  
Tin Pan Alley
- musical textures:*  
heterophony  
homophony  
monophony  
polyphony
- non-Western music:*  
alapa  
Carnatic music  
Chinese music  
dastgah  
gagaku  
gamelan  
Hindustani  
music  
Indian music  
Japanese music  
Korean music  
maqâm  
nagauta  
raga  
tâla  
taqsim  
Vedic chant

<i>notation:</i>	isorhythm	Ethiopian chant	lied
accidental	metre	Gallican chant	madrigal
clef	polyrhythm	Gregorian chant	madrigal comedy
mensural notation	rhythm	hymn	mélodie
musical notation	rhythmic mode	kontakion	musique mesurée
neume	rubato	liturgical music	nigun
note	syncopation	mass	rondeau
score	<i>theatre music:</i>	Mi-Sinai tune	serenata
shape-note hymnal	ballad opera	motet	song
staff	cabaletta	Mozarabic chant	villancico
tablature	Camérata	Old Roman chant	villanella
time signature	cavatina	oratorio	villota
<i>performance</i>	drinking song	Passion music	virelai
<i>technique:</i>	incidental music	plain-song	work song
bel canto	intermezzo	psalm tone	yodel
conductor	libretto	psalmody	<i>vocal registers:</i>
improvisation	music drama	requiem mass	alto
musical expression	musical	responsory	baritone
singing	Nigerian theatre	Sarum chant	bass
<i>popular forms:</i>	opera	sequence	castrato
bluegrass	opera buffa	Syrian chant	countertenor
blues	opéra-comique	Te Deum	falsetto
boogie-woogie	opera seria	laudamus	soprano
bossa nova	operetta	troparion	tenor
calypso	Singspiel	trope	<i>other:</i>
country music	verismo	<i>vocal forms—secular:</i>	bull-roarer
gospel music	zarzuela	air de cour	cantor
kivela	<i>vocal forms—sacred:</i>	ayre	change ringing
ragtime	Ambrosian chant	ballade	computer music
reggae	Anglican chant	balletto	Greek music
rhythm and blues	anthem	cantiga	metronome
rock	antiphon	cantillation	music
shanty	Armenian chant	canzonet	musical
spiritual	Byzantine chant	carnival song	composition
<i>rhythmic elements:</i>	canonical hours	catch	national anthem
accent	cantata	chanson	
aksak	canticle	frottola	
beat	chorale	glee	
iqā'āt	Coptic chant	goliard	

### Biographies

#### *composers—Ars Nova period:*

Adam de la Halle  
Landini, Francesco  
Machaut,  
Guillaume de  
Sachs, Hans

#### *composers—Baroque:*

Bach, Johann  
Sebastian  
Buxtehude,  
Dietrich  
Corelli, Arcangelo  
Couperin, François  
Couperin, Louis  
Ditters von  
Dittersdorf, Carl  
Frescobaldi,  
Girolamo  
Handel, George  
Frideric

Purcell, Henry  
Rameau,  
Jean-Philippe  
Scarlatti,  
Domenico  
Schein, Johann  
Hermann  
Schütz, Heinrich  
Telemann, Georg  
Philipp

#### *composers—Classical period:*

Arne, Thomas  
Bach, Carl Philipp  
Emanuel  
Beethoven,  
Ludwig van  
Boccherini, Luigi  
Boyce, William  
Cherubini, Luigi

Clementi, Muzio  
Gluck, Christoph  
Willibald  
Haydn, Joseph  
Mozart, Wolfgang  
Amadeus  
Pleyel, Ignace  
Joseph

#### *composers—modern:*

Barber, Samuel  
Bartók, Béla  
Berg, Alban  
Bernstein, Leonard  
Boulez, Pierre  
Cage, John  
Carter, Elliott  
Copland, Aaron  
Cowell, Henry  
Debussy, Claude  
Hindemith, Paul  
Honegger, Arthur

Ives, Charles  
Janáček, Leoš  
Krenek, Ernst  
Messiaen, Olivier  
Milhaud, Darius  
Penderecki,  
Krzysztof  
Poulenc, Francis  
Prokofiev, Sergey  
Ravel, Maurice  
Roussel, Albert  
Satie, Erik  
Schoenberg,  
Arnold  
Scriabin,  
Aleksandr  
Nikolayevich  
Shostakovich,  
Dmitry  
Stockhausen,  
Karlheinz

- Strauss, Richard  
 Stravinsky, Igor  
 Villa-Lobos, Heitor  
 Webern, Anton von  
 Weill, Kurt  
 Xenakis, Iannis  
*composers—opera:*  
 Bellini, Vincenzo  
 Bizet, Georges  
 Britten, Benjamin  
 Cimarosa,  
 Domenico  
 Donizetti, Gaetano  
 Gounod, Charles  
 Henze, Hans  
 Werner  
 Lully,  
 Jean-Baptiste  
 Massenet, Jules  
 Menotti,  
 Gian Carlo  
 Meyerbeer,  
 Giacomo  
 Offenbach, Jacques  
 Paisiello, Giovanni  
 Puccini, Giacomo  
 Rossini,  
 Gioacchino  
 Sciallatti,  
 Alessandro  
 Sullivan, Sir Arthur  
 Verdi, Giuseppe  
 Wagner, Richard  
*composers—popular:*  
 Arlen, Harold  
 Billings, William  
 Comden, Betty;  
 and Green, Adolf  
 Duke, Vernon  
 Foster, Stephen  
 Gershwin, George  
 Handy, W.C.  
 Lerner, Alan Jay  
 Lloyd Webber,  
 Sir Andrew  
 Loewe, Frederick  
 Mercer, Johnny  
 Porter, Cole  
 Rodgers, Richard  
 Sondheim, Stephen  
 Warren, Harry  
*composers—*  
*Renaissance:*  
 Blow, John  
 Byrd, William  
 Cabezón,  
 Antonio de  
 Dowland, John  
 Dufay, Guillaume  
 Gabrieli, Andrea  
 Gabrieli, Giovanni  
 Gibbons, Orlando  
 Isaac, Heinrich  
 Josquin des Prez  
 Lasso, Orlando di  
 Monteverdi,  
 Claudio  
 Morley, Thomas  
 Ockeghem, Jean d'  
 Palestrina,  
 Giovanni  
 Pierluigi da  
 Tallis, Thomas  
 Weelkes, Thomas  
 Wilbye, John  
 Zarlino, Gioseffo  
*composers—*  
*Romantic period:*  
 Balakirev, Mily  
 Berlioz, Hector  
 Borodin,  
 Aleksandr  
 Brahms, Johannes  
 Bruckner, Anton  
 Chabrier,  
 Emmanuel  
 Chopin, Frédéric  
 Delius, Frederick  
 Dukas, Paul  
 Dvořák, Antonín  
 Elgar, Sir Edward  
 Fauré, Gabriel  
 Franck, César  
 Glière, Reinhold  
 Glinka, Mikhail  
 Ivanovich  
 Grieg, Edvard  
 Holst, Gustav  
 Indy, Vincent d'  
 Liszt, Franz  
 MacDowell,  
 Edward  
 Mahler, Gustav  
 Mendelssohn, Felix  
 Mussorgsky,  
 Modest  
 Paderewski, Ignacy  
 Paganini, Niccolò  
 Rachmaninoff,  
 Sergey  
 Respighi, Ottorino  
 Rimsky-Korsakov,  
 Nikolay  
 Andreyevich  
 Rubinstein, Anton  
 Grigoryevich  
 Saint-Saëns,  
 Camille  
 Schubert, Franz  
 Schumann, Robert  
 Sibelius, Jean  
 Smetana, Bedřich  
 Strauss, Johann,  
 the Elder  
 Strauss, Johann,  
 the Younger  
 Tchaikovsky, Peter  
 Ilich  
 Vaughan Williams,  
 Ralph  
 Weber, Carl  
 Maria von  
 Wolf, Hugo  
*conductors:*  
 Ansermet, Ernest  
 Beecham, Sir  
 Thomas,  
 2nd Baronet  
 Beinum,  
 Eduard van  
 Bernstein, Leonard  
 Damrosch, Walter  
 Johannes  
 Furtwängler,  
 Wilhelm  
 Goossens, Sir  
 Eugene  
 Karajan,  
 Herbert von  
 Klemperer, Otto  
 Koussevitzky,  
 Serge  
 Mengelberg,  
 Willem  
 Monteux, Pierre  
 Munch, Charles  
 Nikisch, Arthur  
 Ormandy, Eugene  
 Reiner, Fritz  
 Solti, Sir Georg  
 Stokowski,  
 Leopold  
 Szell, George  
 Thomas, Theodore  
 Toscanini, Arturo  
 Walter, Bruno  
 Weingartner, Felix  
*instrument makers:*  
 Amati family  
 Boehm, Theobald  
 Cavaillé-Coll,  
 Aristide  
 Cristofori,  
 Bartolomeo  
 Guarneri family  
 Hammond,  
 Laurens  
 Stein, Johann  
 Andreas  
 Steinway, Henry  
 Engelhard  
 Stradivari, Antonio  
 Willis, Henry  
 Wurlitzer family  
*musicians—blues,*  
*country, gospel, pop,*  
*rock:*  
 Acuff, Roy  
 Baez, Joan  
 Beatles, the  
 Carter family  
 Charles, Ray  
 Crosby, Bing  
 Franklin, Aretha  
 Guthrie, Woody  
 Hendrix, Jimi  
 Jackson, Mahalia  
 Jolson, Al  
 Lauder, Sir Harry  
 Monroe, Bill  
 Presley, Elvis  
 Rainey, Ma  
 Rolling Stones  
 Seger, Pete  
 Sinatra, Frank  
 Smith, Bessie  
*musicians—ragtime,*  
*jazz, swing, bebop:*  
 Armstrong, Louis  
 Basie, Count  
 Blakey, Art  
 Coltrane, John  
 Davis, Miles  
 Dorsey, Jimmy;  
 and Dorsey,  
 Tommy  
 Ellington, Duke  
 Gillespie, Dizzy  
 Goodman, Benny  
 Hines, Earl  
 Holiday, Billie  
 Horne, Lena  
 Joplin, Scott  
 Kenton, Stan  
 Miller, Glenn  
 Parker, Charlie  
 Shaw, Artie  
 Silver, Horace  
 Whiteman, Paul  
*musicologists:*  
 Adler, Guido  
 Burney, Charles  
 Chrysander, Karl  
 Franz Friedrich  
 Guido of Arezzo  
 Hornbostel, Erich  
 Moritz von  
 Sachs, Curt  
 Sharp, Cecil  
*pianists:*  
 Bilow, Hans,  
 Freiherr von  
 Busoni, Ferruccio  
 Cortot,  
 Alfred-Denis  
 Gieseking, Walter  
 Godowsky,  
 Leopold  
 Hess, Dame Myra  
 Horowitz,  
 Vladimir  
 Paderewski, Ignacy

- |                            |                          |                        |                    |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| Rubinstein, Anton          | Berganza, Teresa         | Sills, Beverly         | Slezak, Leo        |
| Grigoryevich               | Gerhardt, Elena          | Sutherland, Dame       | Tucker, Richard    |
| Schnabel, Artur            | Horne, Marilyn           | Joan                   | <i>violinists:</i> |
| <i>singers—baritones</i>   | Malibran, Maria          | <i>singers—tenors:</i> | Auer, Leopold      |
| <i>and basses:</i>         | Viardot, Pauline         | Björling, Jussi        | Elman, Mischa      |
| Chaliapin, Feodor          | <i>singers—sopranos:</i> | Caruso, Enrico         | Heifetz, Jascha    |
| Fischer, Ludwig            | Callas, Maria            | Domingo, Plácido       | Joachim, Joseph    |
| Fischer-Dieskau,           | Destinn, Emmy            | Duprez, Gilbert        | Menuhin, Sir       |
| Dietrich                   | Farrar, Geraldine        | García, Manuel         | Yehudi             |
| Lablache, Luigi            | Flagstad, Kirsten        | García, Manuel del     | Oistrakh, David    |
| Maurel, Victor             | Galli-Curci,             | Popolo                 | Paganini, Niccolò  |
| Pinza, Ezio                | Amelita                  | Gigli, Beniamino       | Perlman, Itzhak    |
| Robeson, Paul              | Garden, Mary             | McCormack, John        | Sarasate, Pablo de |
| Warren, Leonard            | Grisi, Giulia            | Mario, Giovanni        | Ysaÿe, Eugène      |
| <i>singers—contraltos:</i> | Lehmann, Lotte           | Matteo                 |                    |
| Alboni, Marietta           | Lind, Jenny              | Nourrit, Adolphe       |                    |
| Anderson, Marian           | Melba, Dame              | Pavarotti, Luciano     |                    |
| Butt, Dame Clara           | Nellie                   | Pears, Sir Peter       |                    |
| Ferrier, Kathleen          | Nilsson, Birgit          | Raaff, Anton           |                    |
| Homer, Louise              | Pons, Lily               | Reszke, Jean de        |                    |
| Schumann-Heink,            | Ponselle, Rosa           | Rubini, Giovanni       |                    |
| Ernestine                  | Price, Leontyne          | Battista               |                    |
| <i>singers—</i>            | Schumann,                |                        |                    |
| <i>mezzo-sopranos:</i>     | Elisabeth                |                        |                    |
| Baker, Dame Janet          |                          |                        |                    |

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 625. Dance

### A. The art of dance

1. The nature of dance as art: its origins and functions
2. Choreography and dance notation
3. Diverse classifications of kinds of dance
4. Theoretical, critical, and descriptive writing about dance
5. The integration of dance with other arts: dance in the theatre, in motion pictures [see 622.C.2. and 623.B.]

### B. Ballet

1. The nature of ballet as an art
2. The integration of ballet with other arts; *e.g.*, with opera, drama, motion pictures, television
3. Major kinds of ballet: traditional, classical, modern, abstract, expressive
4. The history of ballet

### C. Modern dance

1. Principles underlying modern dance: expression and communication of feeling
2. The relation of modern dance to other arts; *e.g.*, to musical theatre, drama, motion pictures, television
3. Development of modern dance: kinds, theories, techniques, and methods of modern dance

### D. Primitive, folk, and popular dance

### E. The history of dance

1. The dance of Western peoples
2. The dance of non-Western peoples

Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

## MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with dance

African Arts  
American Peoples,  
Arts of Native  
Central Asian Arts  
Dance, The Art of  
Dance, The History  
of Western

East Asian Arts  
Folk Arts  
Oceanic Arts  
South Asian Arts  
Southeast Asian  
Arts

## MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects*ballet:*

assemblé  
ballet  
Ballet comique de  
la reine  
ballet movement  
ballet position  
battement  
brisé  
classical ballet  
entrechat  
fouetté en tournant  
International Ballet  
Competitions  
pirouette

*folk dance:*

bourrée  
capoeira  
carole  
clog dance  
country dance  
czardas  
fandango  
farandole  
flamenco

*hora*

hornpipe  
huayño  
hula  
jarabe  
jig  
jota  
juba  
kolo  
ländler  
maypole dance  
mazurka  
Morris dance  
polka  
polska  
reel  
rigaudon  
sarabande  
seguidilla  
square dance  
sword dance  
syrtos  
Virginia reel  
voladores, juego  
de los

*Indian classical  
dance:*

bharata natya  
garabā  
kathak  
kathākali  
kuchipudi  
manipuri  
orissi

*popular dance:*

allemande  
basse danse  
bergamasca  
branle  
cakewalk  
cha-cha  
chaconne  
Charleston  
contredanse  
courante  
estampie  
fox-trot  
galliard  
gavotte  
gigue

*jazz dance*

jitterbug  
mambo  
minuet  
passacaglia  
passepied  
pavane  
quadrille  
rumba  
samba  
tango  
twist  
volta, la  
waltz

*other:*

bugaku  
choreography  
dance  
dance notation  
eurythmics  
Labanotation  
modern dance  
tap dance

Biographies

Balanchine,  
George  
Baryshnikov,  
Mikhail  
Bournonville,  
August  
Cunningham,  
Merce  
de Mille, Agnes

Diaghilev, Sergey  
Pavlovich  
Dolin, Sir Anton  
Duncan, Isadora  
Fokine, Michel  
Fonteyn, Dame  
Margot  
Graham, Martha

Helpmann, Sir  
Robert  
Humphrey, Doris  
Jooss, Kurt  
Laban, Rudolf  
Lifar, Serge  
Massine, Léonide  
Nijinsky, Vaslav  
Nikolais, Alwin

Nureyev, Rudolf  
Pavlova, Anna  
Petit, Roland  
Rambert, Dame  
Marie  
Saint Denis, Ruth  
Tamiris, Helen  
Taylor, Paul  
Weidman, Charles

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above



## Section 626. Architecture, Garden and Landscape Design, and Urban Design

### A. The art of architecture

1. Elements of design and principles of composition
2. Aesthetic aspects of building materials and constructional systems used in architecture  
[for technological aspects, see 733]
  - a. Building materials; *e.g.*, stone, brick, wood, iron and steel, concrete
  - b. Constructional systems; *e.g.*, load-bearing wall and nonload-bearing wall, post and lintel, arch, vault, dome, truss, framed structures
3. Diverse structural elements and details of buildings; *e.g.*, floors, walls, ceilings, roofs, windows, doors, stairways
4. Architectural ornamentation: mimetic ornament, applied ornament, organic ornament
5. Diverse kinds of architecture and building types determined by their functions
  - a. Domestic, or residential, architecture; *e.g.*, houses, apartments, castles, hotels
  - b. Religious and commemorative architecture; *e.g.*, temples, churches, synagogues, mosques, tombs, shrines, memorials, monuments
  - c. Governmental architecture; *e.g.*, town halls, capitols, courthouses, post offices
  - d. Recreational architecture; *e.g.*, theatres, auditoriums, athletic facilities, museums, libraries
  - e. Educational and public welfare architecture; *e.g.*, schools and universities, hospitals, prisons, aqueducts
  - f. Commercial and industrial architecture; *e.g.*, office buildings, banks, stores, factories, refineries
  - g. Agricultural architecture; *e.g.*, barns, stables, silos
  - h. Military architecture; *e.g.*, forts, castles, armouries  
[see also 736]
6. Primitive and folk architecture  
[see also 613]
7. The history of architecture
  - a. Western architecture
  - b. The architecture of non-Western peoples  
[see also 613]

### B. Garden and landscape design

### C. Urban design: the artistic aspects of city planning

[for the sociological, political, economic, and psychological aspects of urban design, see 524.B.; for the technological aspects, see 737.C.2.]

### Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with architecture, garden and landscape design, and urban design

African Arts	Folk Arts
American Peoples, Arts of Native	Garden and Landscape Design
Architecture, The Art of	Middle Eastern Arts and
Architecture, The History of Western	Architecture, Ancient
Central Asian Arts	Oceanic Arts
East Asian Arts	South Asian Arts
Egyptian Arts and Architecture, Ancient	Southeast Asian Arts

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

#### General subjects

<i>architecture—</i>	<i>architecture—</i>	fortification	acroterion
<i>building materials</i>	<i>military:</i>	kremlin	anthemion
<i>and techniques:</i>	alcázar	<i>architecture—</i>	brattishing
See Section 733 of	castle	<i>ornamentation:</i>	bucranium
Part Seven		acanthus	

candelabrum	minaret	buttress	spire
coffer	mosque	canopy	squinch
diaper	narthex	cantilever	staircase
finial	nave	capital	term
fluting and reeding	obelisk	carrel	thermal window
fret	pagoda	caryatid	tracery
frieze	presbytery	casement window	truss
hoodmold	pulpit	ceiling	tympanum
ornament	rood screen	chigai-dana	vault
pinnacle	sacristy	chimneypiece	wall
pulvinated frieze	sedilia	clerestory	window
reticulated work	śikhara	colonnade	<i>architecture—</i>
rinceau	slype	column	<i>styles, schools, and</i>
running-dog	stave church	console	<i>movements:</i>
pattern	stūpa	corbel	African arts
scrollwork	temple	corbel table	Akbar period
stalactite work	torii	cornerstone	architecture
strapwork	transept	cupola	Art Deco
stringcourse	triforium	culsp	Art Nouveau
stuccowork	zigurat	dome	Baroque period
swag	<i>architecture—</i>	door	Bauhaus
terra-cotta	<i>residential:</i>	dormer	Burgundian
<i>architecture—</i>	apartment house	entablature	Romanesque style
<i>recreational:</i>	bungalow	exedra	Byzantine art
amphitheatre	chalet	foyer	Carolingian arts
auditorium	château	framed building	Carpenter Gothic
furo	cliff dwelling	gable	Central Asian arts
Islāmic bath	desert palace	gallery	Chicago School
odeum	domus	gargoyle	Churrigueresque
stadium	hogan	geodesic dome	chusimp'o style
thermae	igloo	hip roof	Cistercian style
Turkish bath	inn	hypocaust	Classicism and
<i>architecture—</i>	insula	intercolumniation	Neoclassicism
<i>religious:</i>	lodge	lantern	Composite order
abbey	log cabin	loft	Constructivism
aisle	longhouse	loggia	Corinthian order
ambo	manor house	louver	Doric order
ambulatory	palace	lunette	Early Christian art
apse	pueblo	megaron	Egyptian art
baldachin	ranch house	moucharaby	Empire style
baptistry	saltbox	newel	Federal style
basilica	tent	oriel	Functionalism
campanile	tepee	Palladian window	Futurism
chancel	villa	patio	Gothic art
chantry	yurt	pedestal	Gothic Revival
chapel	<i>architecture—</i>	pediment	Greek Revival
chapter house	<i>structural elements</i>	pendant	Henry IV style
chevet	<i>and building details:</i>	pendentive	International Style
choir	alcove	penthouse	Ionic order
choragic	anta	piano nobile	Isabelline
monument	arcade	pilaster	Islāmic arts
church	arch	podium	kara-yō
cloister	atlas	porch	Karnatic temple
confessional	atrium	porte cochere	architecture
crypt	balcony	portico	Manueline
gopura	balustrade	quin	Mozarabic art
hagioscope	bay window	retaining wall	Mughal
hall church	beam	roof	architecture
iconostasis	belvedere	rose window	New Brutalism
jinja	bema	rotunda	Norman style
Lady chapel	bond	salomónica	North Indian
lantern of the dead	bracket	setback	temple
lych-gate	brise-soleil	spandrel	architecture

Oceanic arts	Tenjiku	orientation	park
order	Tudor style	quadrangle	parterre
Palladianism	türbe	skyscraper	pavilion
picturesque	<i>architecture—</i>	stela	pergola
Plateresque	<i>other:</i>	tholos	topiary
Prairie style	architecture	tower	<i>urban design:</i>
rocaille	belfry	triumphal arch	acropolis
Rococo style	caravansary	<i>landscape design:</i>	bastide
Romanesque art	cenotaph	allée	boulevard
Second Empire style	cha-shitsu	arbor	civic centre
Shāh Jahān period architecture	columbarium	broderie	forum
shinden-zukuri	cortile	cascade	garden city
Shingle style	court	conservatory	new town
shoin-zukuri	crannog	English garden	promenade
South Asian arts	entasis	espalier	urban planning
South Indian temple architecture	folly	fountain	
Southeast Asian arts	Gujarāt woodwork	gazebo	
Stijl, De	high-rise building	green theatre	
superposed order	hotel dieu	greenhouse	
tap'o style	hypostyle hall	grotto	
	kiosk	labyrinth	
	kiva	landscape	
	mausoleum	architecture	
	megolith	nymphaeum	
	module	orangery	

# Biographies

## architects:

Aalto, Alvar	Garnier, Charles	Olbrich, Joseph	Venturi, Robert
Adam, Robert	Gaudí, Antoni	Palladio, Andrea	Vignola,
Adler, Dankmar	Gropius, Walter	Pei, I.M.	Giacomo da
Alberti, Leon	Guarini, Guarino	Phidias	Viollet-le-Duc,
Battista	Hoffmann, Josef	Pietro da Cortona	Eugène
Behrens, Peter	Hunt, Richard	Pugin, Augustus	Emmanuel
Bernini, Gian	Morris	Welby	Wagner, Otto
Lorenzo	Jenney, William	Northmore	Walter, Thomas
Blondel,	Le Baron	Richardson, Henry	Ustick
Jacques-François	Johnson, Philip C.	Hobson	White, Stanford
Borromini,	Jones, Inigo	Root, John	Wren, Sir
Francesco	Kahn, Albert	Wellborn	Christopher
Boullée,	Kahn, Louis I.	Rudolph, Paul	Wright, Frank
Étienne-Louis	Kent, William	Saarinen, Eero	Lloyd
Bramante, Donato	Klint, Kaare	Sangallo family	<i>urban planners:</i>
Breuer, Marcel	Latrobe, Benjamin	Sansovino, Jacopo	Brown, Lancelot
Brunelleschi,	Ledoux,	Schinkel, Karl	Burnham,
Filippo	Claude-Nicolas	Friedrich	Daniel H.
Bulfinch, Charles	Loos, Adolf	Serlio, Sebastiano	Fry, E. Maxwell;
Butterfield,	Lutyens, Sir Edwin	Sinan	and Drew, Jane
William	Mansart, François	Soufflot,	Le Nôtre, André
Cerceau, du,	Mansart, Jules	Jacques-Germain	L'Enfant,
family	Hardouin-	Stone, Edward	Pierre-Charles
Chambers, Sir	Meigs,	Durell	Loudon, John
William	Montgomery C.	Street, George	Claudius
Churriguera family	Mendelsohn, Erich	Edmund	Nash, John
Corbusier, Le	Michelozzo	Strickland,	Olmsted,
Delorme, Philibert	Mies van der	William	Frederick Law
Fischer von Erlach,	Rohe, Ludwig	Sullivan, Louis	Repton, Humphry
Johann Bernhard	Nervi, Pier Luigi	Tange Kenzō	Soleri, Paolo
Fuller, R.	Neutra, Richard	Upjohn, Richard	
Buckminster	Joseph	Vanbrugh, Sir	
	Niemeyer, Oscar	John	

## Section 627. Sculpture

### A. The art of sculpture

1. Elements of design and principles of composition
2. The iconography of sculpture
3. Materials of sculpture; *e.g.*, stone, wood, metal, clay, ivory, plaster, concrete, glass fibre, wax, paper
4. Tools, methods, and techniques of sculpture; *e.g.*, carving, modeling, casting and molding, surface finishing

### B. The diverse kinds of sculpture

1. Kinds of sculpture distinguished by their spatial context; *e.g.*, sculpture in the round, relief sculpture, kinetic sculpture, environmental sculpture
2. Kinds of sculpture distinguished by subject matter
  - a. Representational sculpture; *e.g.*, human figures, devotional images and objects, portraits, still lifes, animal figures
  - b. Nonrepresentational sculpture
  - c. Decorative sculpture
3. Kinds of sculpture distinguished by their special uses or functions
  - a. Ceremonial and ritualistic objects
  - b. Coins and medals
  - c. Commemorative sculpture; *e.g.*, monuments, tombs, tombstones, stelae  
[see also 626.A.5.b.]
  - d. Masks
4. Primitive and folk sculpture

### C. The history of sculpture

1. Western sculpture
2. The sculpture of non-Western peoples

### Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

#### MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with sculpture

African Arts	Middle Eastern Arts and Architecture,
American Peoples, Arts of Native	Ancient
Central Asian Arts	Oceanic Arts
East Asian Arts	Sculpture, The Art of
Egyptian Arts and Architecture, Ancient	Sculpture, The History of Western
Folk Arts	South Asian Arts
Islāmic Arts	Southeast Asian Arts
Masks	

#### MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

##### General subjects

<i>styles:</i>	Eastern Indian	Massim style	Sukhothai style
Amarāvati	bronze	Mathurā art	Tami style
sculpture	Fujiwara style	Northern Wei	Tempyō style
Baroque period	Futurism	sculpture	Tōri style
beak style	Gandhāra art	Renaissance	U Thong style
Bhārhut sculpture	Jōgan style	Rococo style	Western Indian
Classicism and	korwar style	Romanesque art	bronze
Neoclassicism	Kushān art	Sānchi sculpture	<i>types:</i>
Cubism	malanggan style	South Indian	bieri
	Mannerism	bronze	

bird stone	kachina	stabile	lost-wax process
colossus	kinetic sculpture	Tanagra figurine	modeling
cylinder seal	kore	telum figure	Oceanic arts
Daedalic sculpture	kouros	terra-cotta	sculpture
death mask	mbulu-ngulu	<i>other:</i>	South Asian arts
environmental	minimalism	African arts	Southeast
sculpture	moai figure	armature	Asian arts
figurehead	mobile	Central Asian arts	
gigaku mask	relief	contrapposto	
gisant	segoni-kun	Gothic art	

**Biographies**

Ammannati, Bartolommeo	Donatello	Houdon, Jean-Antoine	Pisano, Nicola
Bernini, Gian Lorenzo	Epstein, Sir Jacob Flaxman, John	Lehmbruck, Wilhelm	Praxiteles
Berruguete, Alonso	Gabo, Naum	Lipchitz, Jacques	Puget, Pierre
Brancusi, Constantin	Ghiberti, Lorenzo	Lysippus	Rodin, Auguste
Brunelleschi, Filippo	Giacometti, Alberto	Maillol, Aristide	Saint-Gaudens, Augustus
Calder, Alexander	Giambologna	Michelangelo	Sluter, Claus
Canova, Antonio	Gill, Eric	Milles, Carl	Smith, David
Cellini, Benvenuto	Girardon, François	Moore, Henry	Thorvaldsen, Bertel
Della Robbia, Luca	Hepworth, Dame Barbara	Myron	Tinguely, Jean
	Hildebrand, Adolf von	Oldenburg, Claes	Verrocchio, Andrea del
		Phidias	
		Pisano, Giovanni	

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

---

**Section 628. Drawing, Painting, Printmaking, and Photography**
**A. Drawing**

1. Elements of design and principles of composition
2. Drawing media; *e.g.*, chalk, charcoal, crayon, ink, pastel, pencil, scratchboard, silverpoint, wash
3. Diverse kinds of drawing
  - a. Kinds of drawing determined by subject matter; *e.g.*, portraits, landscapes, figure compositions, still lifes
  - b. Kinds of drawing determined by special uses  
[for aspects of drawing related to writing, see 629.C.4.]
    - i. Animation
    - ii. Caricature, cartoon, comic strip
    - iii. Cartography and mapping
    - iv. Drafting
4. The history of drawing

**B. The art of painting**

1. Elements of design and principles of composition
2. The iconography of painting
3. Painting media; *e.g.*, acrylic, casein, encaustic, fresco, gouache, ink, oil, tempera, watercolour
4. Related media and techniques
  - a. Calligraphy  
[see 629.C.4.a.]
  - b. Drawing  
[see A., above]
  - c. Mosaic

- d. Photography  
[see D., below]
- e. Printmaking  
[see C., below]
- f. Stained glass
- g. Tapestry
- 5. The kinds of painting
  - a. Kinds of painting determined by the type or form of the physical object on which the picture is painted
    - i. Fixed objects; *e.g.*, cave painting, mural painting
    - ii. Movable objects: easel painting, fan painting, manuscript illumination, miniature painting, screen painting, scroll painting
  - b. Kinds of painting determined by subject matter
    - i. Representational painting; *e.g.*, devotional painting, genre painting, landscape painting, narrative painting, portrait painting, still-life painting
    - ii. Nonrepresentational painting
  - c. Kinds of painting determined by the maker or by the audience: primitive and folk painting
- 6. The history of painting
  - a. Western painting
  - b. The painting of non-Western peoples
- C. Printmaking
  - 1. Printmaking as an art: its characteristics and problems; *e.g.*, the problem of originality versus reproduction
  - 2. Printmaking media
    - a. Relief or cameo media; *e.g.*, woodcuts and linoleum cuts, wood engraving
    - b. Intaglio media; *e.g.*, aquatint, drypoint, etching, lift-ground prints, line engraving, mezzotint, soft-ground prints, stipple engraving
    - c. Surface media: lithography, monoprint, serigraphy
  - 3. Printmaking tools and techniques  
[see 735.E.4.]
  - 4. The history of printmaking
- D. Photography as an art
  - 1. The nature and problems of photography as an art
  - 2. Photographic equipment and techniques: lenses; cameras; exposure, processing, and printing  
[see 735.G.]
  - 3. The kinds of photography
    - a. Major kinds of photography determined by subject matter; *e.g.*, portraits, landscapes
    - b. Kinds of functional photography; *e.g.*, photojournalism and photo reportage, astronomical photography, aerial photography, radiography
  - 4. The history of photography

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles and biographies dealing with drawing, painting, printmaking, and photography

**General subjects**

Caricature, Cartoon,  
and Comic Strip  
Drafting  
Drawing  
Folk Arts  
Mapping and Surveying

Painting, The Art of  
Painting, The  
History of Western  
Photography  
Printmaking



BiographiesLeonardo da Vinci  
MichelangeloPicasso  
RembrandtTitian  
Velázquez

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects*drawing:*aerial perspective  
anamorphosis  
animation  
blot drawing  
brush drawing  
caricature  
cartography  
cartoon  
chalk drawing  
charcoal drawing  
chiaroscuro  
comic strip  
crayon  
drapery  
drawing  
écorché  
foreshortening  
isometric drawing  
line-and-wash  
drawing  
metal point  
pastel  
pen drawing  
pencil drawing  
perspective  
sanguine  
scratchboard  
sgraffito  
silhouette  
sketch  
squaring  
wash drawing*mosaics and stained**glass:*comesso  
Cosmati work  
emblem  
gemmail  
mosaic  
opus sectile  
opus tessellatum  
opus vermiculatum  
pebble mosaic  
pietra dura  
stained glass  
tessera  
tessellated  
pavement*painting:*aerial perspective  
anamorphosis  
bark painting  
casein painting  
draperyencaustic painting  
gesso  
gouache  
grisaille  
oil painting  
painting  
panel painting  
perspective  
sand painting  
sizing  
tempera painting  
watercolour*photography:*albumen paper  
carte-de-visite  
Fotoform  
gelatin process  
Group f.64  
Linked Ring  
Photo-Seccession  
Group  
photomontage  
tintype  
vortograph*prehistoric painting:*Altamira  
Font-de-Gaume  
Franco-Cantabrian  
school  
Gargas  
Lascaux Grotto  
macaroni  
Tassili-n-Ajjer  
Trois Frères, Les  
X-ray style*printing:*aquatint  
bookplate  
cliché-verre  
decal  
drypoint  
embossing  
engraving  
etching  
ink  
intaglio  
linocut  
lithography  
mezzotint  
monotype  
printmaking  
relief printing  
rubbing  
stencillingwood engraving  
woodcut  
*styles of painting—*  
*Chinese:*  
Ch'an painting  
Che school  
Eight Eccentrics of  
Yang-chou  
Eight Masters of  
Nanking  
Four Masters of  
Anhwei  
Four Masters  
of the Yüan  
Dynasty  
kung-pi  
Ma-hsia school  
p'o-mo  
scroll painting  
Six Masters of  
the early Ch'ing  
period  
ts'un  
wen-jen-hua  
Wu school*styles of painting—**Indian:*Basohli painting  
Bündi painting  
Deccani painting  
Eastern Indian  
painting  
Kālighāt painting  
Kishangarh  
painting  
Mālwa painting  
Mewār painting  
Mughal painting  
Pahari painting  
Rājasthāni  
painting  
South Asian arts  
Western Indian  
painting*styles of painting—**Islāmic:*Baghdad school  
Esfāhān school  
Herāt school  
Islāmic arts  
Jalāyirid school  
Mosul school  
Shīrāz school  
Tabriz school*styles of painting—**Japanese:*chinsō  
Kanō school  
Nan-ga  
nise-e  
scroll painting  
Shijō school  
suiboku-ga  
Tosa school  
Ukiyo-e  
Yamato-e*styles of painting—**Western:*Abstract  
Expressionism  
Abstraction-Création  
Action painting  
Ada group  
Antwerp  
Mannerists  
art brut  
Automatism  
Avignon school  
Bamboccianti  
Barbizon school  
Biedermeier style  
Blaue Reiter, Der  
Bolognese school  
Brücke, Die  
Camden Town  
group  
Cobra  
Cubism  
Dada  
Danube school  
Düsseldorf school  
Eight, The  
English school  
Fauvism  
fête champêtre  
Flemish art  
Fontainebleau,  
school of  
fore-edge painting  
Futurism  
genre painting  
Geometric style  
Ghent-Bruges  
school  
Hiberno-Saxon  
style  
Hudson River  
school  
Impressionism

Intimism	Novgorod school	Surrealism	Amarna style
Italianate painters	Op art	Symbolist	Central Asian arts
Jack of Diamonds	Orphism	movement	Egyptian art
Japanism	Peredvizhniki	Synchromism	Sogdian art
London group	plein air painting	Synthetism	Southeast
Luminism	Pont-Aven school	Tachism	Asian arts
Macchiaioli	Pop art	tondo	wandjina style
Metaphysical	Postimpressionism	trompe l'oeil	<i>other:</i>
painting	Pre-Raphaelite	Utrecht school	collage
minimalism	Brotherhood	vanitas	diorama
Moscow school	Precisionism	veduta	folk art
Nabis	Pskov school	Venetian school	limner
Nazarene	Purism	Vingt, Les	mural
Neo-Expressionism	Rayonism	Vladimir-Suzdal	panorama
Neo-Impressionism	Romanticism	school	popular art
Neue	singerie	Winchester school	Poussinist
Künstlervereinigung	Social Realism	Worpswede school	Rubenist
Neue Sachlichkeit	still-life painting	<i>styles of painting—</i>	tapestry
New York school	Stroganov school	<i>other:</i>	
Norwich school	Suprematism	African arts	

### Biographies

<i>illustrators:</i>	Gogh, Vincent van	<i>painters—French:</i>	Toulouse-Lautrec,
Beardsley, Aubrey	Hals, Frans	Bonnard, Pierre	Henri de
Beerbohm,	Mondrian, Piet	Bourdon, Sébastien	Vuillard, Édouard
Sir Max	Rembrandt	Braque, Georges	Watteau, Antoine
Crane, Walter	Harmenszoon	Cézanne, Paul	<i>painters—German:</i>
Daumier, Honoré	van Rijn	Chardin,	Cranach, Lucas,
Gibson, Charles	Ruisdael,	Jean-Baptiste-Siméon	the Elder
Dana	Jacob van	Claude Lorrain	Dürer, Albrecht
Leech, John	Scorel, Jan van	Corot, Camille	Ernst, Max
Nast, Thomas	Steen, Jan	Courbet, Gustave	Grünewald,
Pyle, Howard	Terborch, Gerard	David,	Matthias
Rockwell, Norman	Vermeer, Jan	Jacques-Louis	Holbein, Hans, the
Thurber, James	<i>painters—East Asian:</i>	Degas, Edgar	Elder
<i>painters—British:</i>	Hasegawa, Tōhaku	Delacroix, Eugène	Holbein, Hans, the
Burne-Jones, Sir	Hiroshige	Duchamp, Marcel	Younger
Edward Coley	Hokusai	Fouquet, Jean	Kirchner, Ernst
Constable, John	Hsia Kuei	Fragonard,	Ludwig
Gainsborough,	Ma Yüan	Jean-Honoré	Lochner, Stefan
Thomas	Ogata Kōrin	Gauguin, Paul	Marc, Franz
Hogarth, William	Sesshū	Géricault,	Nolde, Emil
Lawrence, Sir	Shiba Kōkan	Théodore	Pacher, Michael
Thomas	Tomioka Tessai	Gros,	<i>painters—Italian:</i>
Lewis, Wyndham	Tung Ch'ih-ch'ang	Antoine-Jean,	Andrea del Sarto
Millais, Sir John	<i>painters—Flemish:</i>	Baron	Angelico, Fra
Everett, Ist	Bruegel, Pieter, the	Ingres,	Antonello da
Baronet	Elder	Jean-Auguste-	Messina
Palmer, Samuel	Campin, Robert	Dominique	Bassano, Jacopo
Reynolds, Sir	David, Gerard	Le Brun, Charles	Bellini, Gentile
Joshua	Eyck, Jan van	Léger, Fernand	Bellini, Giovanni
Rossetti, Dante	Goes, Hugo	Manet, Édouard	Bellini, Jacopo
Gabriel	van der	Matisse, Henri	Boccioni, Umberto
Stubbs, George	Mabuse, Jan	Monet, Claude	Botticelli, Sandro
Turner, J.M.W.	Massys, Quentin	Pissarro, Camille	Bramantino
Wilson, Richard	Memling, Hans	Poussin, Nicolas	Canaletto
<i>painters—Dutch:</i>	Rubens, Peter Paul	Renoir,	Caravaggio
Bosch,	Van Dyck, Sir	Pierre-Auguste	Carracci, Annibale
Hiëronymus	Anthony	Rouault, Georges	Castagno,
Bouts, Dirck	Weyden, Rogier	Rousseau, Henri	Andrea del
Cuyp, Aelbert	van der	Seurat, Georges	Cavallini, Pietro
Jacobsz			Cimabue

Correggio	Tintoretto	Motherwell,	Cartier-Bresson,
Crespi, Giovanni	Titian	Robert	Henri
Battista	Uccello, Paolo	O'Keeffe, Georgia	Emerson, Peter
Crivelli, Carlo	Veronese, Paolo	Peale, Charles	Henry
Duccio di	Vitale da Bologna	Willson	Evans, Walker
Buoninsegna	<i>painters—Spanish:</i>	Pollock, Jackson	Frank, Robert
Gaddi, Taddeo	Dali, Salvador	Rothko, Mark	Hine, Lewis
Gentileschi, Orazio	Goya, Francisco de	Sargent, John	Wickes
Ghirlandajo,	Greco, El	Singer	Nadar
Domenico	Miró, Joan	Shahn, Ben	Ray, Man
Giorgione	Murillo, Bartolomé	Warhol, Andy	Robinson, Henry
Giotto de Bondone	Esteban	Whistler, James	Peach
Giovanni di Paolo	Picasso, Pablo	McNeill	Sander, August
Giulio Romano	Ribera, José de	Wood, Grant	Siskind, Aaron
Leonardo da Vinci	Velázquez de	Wyeth, Andrew	Smith, W. Eugene
Lippi, Fra Filippo	Cuëllar, Diego	<i>painters—other:</i>	Steichen, Edward
Lorenzetti, Pietro	Zurbarán,	Behzad	Stieglitz, Alfred
Lotto, Lorenzo	Francisco de	Chagall, Marc	Strand, Paul
Mantegna, Andrea	<i>painters—United</i>	Clouet, Jean	Weston, Edward
Martini, Simone	<i>States:</i>	Kandinsky,	White, Minor
Masaccio	Allston,	Wassily	<i>printmakers and</i>
Masolino	Washington	Klee, Paul	<i>engravers:</i>
Michelangelo	Beckmann, Max	Kokoschka, Oskar	Bewick, Thomas
Modigliani,	Benton, Thomas	Loutherbourg,	Blake, William
Amedeo	Hart	Philip James de	Bresdin, Rodolphe
Orcagna, Andrea	Bingham, George	Munch, Edvard	Callot, Jacques
Parmigianino	Caleb	Orozco, José	Currier, Nathaniel;
Perugino	Cassatt, Mary	Clemente	and Ives, James
Piazzetta,	Cole, Thomas	Rivera, Diego	Duvet, Jean
Giovanni Battista	Curry, John	<i>photographers:</i>	Klinger, Max
Piero della	Steuart	Abbott, Berenice	Kollwitz, Käthe
Francesca	Davis, Stuart	Adams, Ansel	Lucas van Leyden
Piero di Cosimo	de Kooning,	Arbus, Diane	Méryon, Charles
Pisanello, Il	Willem	Atget, Eugène	Raimondi,
Primaticcio,	Eakins, Thomas	Bourke-White,	Marcantonio
Francesco	Frankenthaler,	Margaret	Schongauer,
Raphael	Helen	Brady, Mathew B.	Martin
Roberti,	Gorky, Arshile	Brandt, Bill	Villon, Jaques
Erocole de'	Homer, Winslow	Brassaï	
Signorelli, Luca	Hopper, Edward	Cameron, Julia	
Tiepolo, Giovanni	Hurd, Peter	Margaret	
Battista	Inness, George	Capa, Robert	

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 629. Arts of Decoration and Functional Design

- A. The nature and scope of the arts of decoration and functional design
- B. The kinds of decorative arts and types of decorative objects classified by the materials and methods used to produce or decorate them, or both
  1. Clay; *e.g.*, earthenware, stoneware, porcelain
  2. Fabrics
  3. Gems
  4. Glass
  5. Metals
  6. Paper; *e.g.*, papier-mâché, wallpaper
  7. Stone

8. Wood
9. Other kinds of inorganic materials  
*with special attention to*
  - a. Plaster, cement, and concrete
  - b. Plastics and other synthetic materials
10. Other kinds of organic materials  
*with special attention to*
  - a. Flowers, foliage, and related botanical materials; *e.g.*, bouquets, garlands, wreaths  
[for garden and landscape design, see 626.B.]
  - b. Plant fibres, reeds, branches, and related materials; *e.g.*, baskets, mats
  - c. Skins, furs, and related materials
  - d. Shell, horn, bone, ivory, and related materials
  - e. Wax
11. Special decorative finishing materials, processes, and techniques
  - a. Enamelwork; *e.g.*, cloisonné, champlevé, painted enamels
  - b. Lacquerwork; *e.g.*, carved lacquer, inlaid lacquer, laque burgauté
  - c. Inlay work; *e.g.*, veneering, intarsia, marquetry
- C. The arts of functional design: kinds and types of artistic object classified by their function
  1. Dress design and body decoration
    - a. Dress and dress accessories  
[for the technological aspects of garment making, see 732.B.3.]
    - b. Jewelry
    - c. Body decoration: cosmetics; hairdressing and hair adornment; physical modification; perfumes, scents, and fragrances
  2. Industrial design
    - a. Industrial design as an art
    - b. Diverse kinds of industrial design classified by function; *e.g.*, design of commercial equipment, design of communications equipment, design of household appliances, design of transportation equipment
  3. Interior design
    - a. Interior design as an art
    - b. The integration of interior design and decoration with architecture: the design and decoration of interior architectural elements
      - i. Ceilings
      - ii. Floors
      - iii. Floor coverings; *e.g.*, rugs, carpets, mats
      - iv. Walls; *e.g.*, molding, paneling, wallpaper
      - v. Windows and doors
      - vi. Other interior architectural elements; *e.g.*, heating units, stairs and staircases
    - c. Objects used for interior decoration: furniture and accessory furnishings  
[for technological aspects, see 732.B.4.]
  4. The design of materials and objects for communication and identification
    - a. Handwriting systems and styles: calligraphy, lettering, illuminating  
[for forms of writing, see 514.E.]
    - b. Printing arts: typography and printing design, illustration, bookbinding  
[for printmaking, see 628.C.]
    - c. Advertising art and design
    - d. The design of signs and symbols used primarily for identification; *e.g.*, heraldic design
    - e. The design of exhibitions and displays; *e.g.*, museum and gallery display

5. The design and decoration of diverse kinds of specialized functional objects
  - a. The design of coins and currency and of medals
  - b. The design and decoration of play materials
  - c. Automata: the design of decorative mechanical objects
  - d. The design and decoration of arms  
[for the technological aspects of arms, see 736]

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the arts of decoration and functional design

African Arts	East Asian Arts	Printing,	Southeast Asian
Central Asian Arts	Folk Arts	Typography, and	Arts
Decorative Arts	Heraldry	Photoengraving	Writing
and Furnishings	Marketing and	South Asian Arts	
Dress and	Merchandising		
Adornment	Oceanic Arts		

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

<i>body decoration:</i>	Art Deco	<i>dress and adornment:</i>	stomacher
barber	Art Nouveau	aigrette	suit
body modifications	Arts and Crafts	buckle	surcoat
and mutilations	Movement	bustle	sweater
hairdressing	auricular style	button	swimsuit
mustache	Biedermeier style	Chilkat weaving	tippet
tattoo	Central Asian arts	chiton	toga
toupee	chinoiserie	cockade	trousers
wig	curvilinear style	codpiece	tunic
<i>calligraphy:</i>	Directoire style	commode	turban
black letter	Empire style	corset	yashmak
bokuseki	Gates of Paradise	crinoline	<i>enameling and</i>
calligraphy	ghaṭa-pallava	dhoti	<i>enamelware:</i>
cancellaresca	Islāmic arts	doublet	Batterssea
corsiva	istoriato style	dress	enamelware
Carolingian	Koguryō style	fan	Canton enamel
minuscule	Louis XIII style	farthingale	champlevé
chia-ku-wen	Louis XIV style	glove	cloisonné
chrysography	Louis XV style	hat	en résille
hsiao-chuan	Louis XVI style	hoop skirt	enamel miniature
Insular script	Mosan school	hosiery	enamelwork
italic script	Mosul school	inrō	Limoges painted
ku-wen	Oceanic arts	kashmir shawl	enamel
Kūfic script	patralatā	kimono	<i>floral and foliage</i>
li-shu	Proto-Geometric	loincloth	<i>decorations:</i>
majuscule	style	moccasin	floral decoration
Merovingian script	Queen Anne style	pajamas	garland
minuscule	Régence style	p'ao	ikebana
naskhī script	Regency style	paṭolā	Ikenobō
palimpsest	rocaille	peplos	Ko
rubrication	Scythian art	petticoat	lei
ta-chuan	South Asian arts	Phrygian cap	moribana
ta'liq script	Southeast	poke bonnet	nageire
testegiatta	Asian arts	redingote	nosegay
ts'ao-shu	Turkish style	ruff	Ohara
uncial	William and Mary	sandal	rikka
<i>decorative art styles</i>	style	sari	shōka
<i>and motifs:</i>	vyāla	shawl	wreath
African arts		shoe	zen'ei ikebana
arabesque		sokutai	

*furniture and**accessories:*

Act of Parliament  
clock  
armoire  
banjo clock  
bath chair  
bed  
bedspread  
bench  
bentwood furniture  
bonheur du jour  
bookcase  
bureau  
cabinet  
cabriole leg  
cane furniture  
Carlton House  
table  
cassone  
cellarette  
chair  
chest  
chest of drawers  
cheval glass  
Chippendale  
coffer  
commode  
console  
corner furniture  
couch  
court cupboard  
cupboard  
davenport  
desk  
dresser  
dressing table  
drop-leaf table  
drum table  
Early American  
furniture  
escutcheon  
furniture  
gateleg table  
highboy  
klismos  
ladder-back chair  
love seat  
marquetry  
ming ch'i  
ogee clock  
ottoman  
Parsons table  
Pembroke table  
pew  
pillar and scroll  
shelf clock  
prie-dieu  
scissors chair  
secretary

settee  
settle  
Shaker furniture  
sideboard  
stool  
table  
taboret  
throne  
tilt-top table  
tripod  
trundle bed  
upholstery  
vargueno  
veneer  
wainscot chair  
wardrobe  
whatnot  
wickerwork  
Windsor chair

*glassware:*

Altare glass  
amberina glass  
Amelung glass  
Baccarat glass  
Blaschka glass  
Bohemian glass  
cameo glass  
crown glass  
crystallo ceramic  
cut glass  
engraved glass  
etched glass  
façon de Venise  
flint glass  
Hedwig glass  
Humpen glass  
lusted glass  
Mary Gregory  
glass  
millefiori glass  
mosaic glass  
Mughal glass  
opaline glass  
perfume bottle  
Portland Vase  
pressed glass  
Römer  
ruby glass  
Sandwich glass  
satin glass  
Venetian glass  
verre églomisé  
Waterford glass  
witch ball  
Zwischengoldgläser

*heraldry, arms, and**insignia:*

armorial ensign  
arms, coat of  
ecclesiastical  
heraldry

fascies  
flag  
fleur-de-lis  
herald  
heraldic memorial  
heraldry  
labarum  
monogram  
orb  
sceptre  
tartan

*interior design**accessories:*

chandelier  
Coromandel  
screen  
curtain  
doorstop  
mirror  
molding  
niche  
paneling  
sconce  
toko-no-ma  
wainscot  
wallpaper

*jewelry and**gemstones:*

agate  
almandine  
amethyst  
andradite  
armlet  
aventurine  
baroque pearl  
bead  
beryl  
birthstone  
brooch  
cameo  
carat  
carnelian  
cat's-eye  
chatelaine  
Chinese jade  
choker  
chrysoberyl  
citrine  
coronet  
crown  
crown jewels  
cultured pearl  
diamond  
diamond cutting  
earring  
emerald  
fibula  
filigree  
Florentine  
diamond

garnet  
gemstone  
granulation  
hei tiki  
jadeite  
jewelry  
lapis lazuli  
lip ring, lip plug,  
and lip plate  
magatama  
nephrite  
netsuke  
nose ring  
onyx  
opal  
parure  
pearl  
pendant  
peristerite  
phenakite  
ring  
ruby  
ruby spinel  
sapphire  
sard and sardonxy  
topaz  
torque  
ts'ung  
turquoise  
variscite  
watch fob  
zircon

*lacquerwork and**related techniques:*

chinkin-bori  
decoupage  
fundamiji  
gilding  
hiramaki-e  
hirameji  
japanning  
Kamakura-bori  
kanshitsu  
lacquerwork  
laque burgauté  
maki-e  
nashiji  
raden  
rō-iro  
togidashi maki-e

*metalwork and**metalware:*

Bidri ware  
britannia metal  
bronze work  
caudle cup  
chasing  
chia  
chien  
chüeh



- chung  
 copper work  
 cruse lamp  
 damascening  
 dinanderie  
 dōtaku  
 fang-i  
 fu  
 gold leaf  
 golden rose  
 goldwork  
 hallmark  
 Häufebecher  
 ho  
 hollowware  
 horse brass  
 hu  
 incense burner  
 ironwork  
 Jungfrauenbecher  
 karat  
 kovsh  
 kuang  
 kuei  
 leadwork  
 li  
 Luristan Bronze  
 medal  
 metalwork  
 nef  
 niello  
 ormolu  
 p'an  
 pierced work  
 pomander  
 Pontypool ware  
 pyx  
 saltcellar  
 samovar  
 sauceboat  
 Sheffield plate  
 silverwork  
 snuffer  
 steeple cup  
 sterling  
 tankard  
 tea and coffee  
   service  
 tinware  
 toleware  
 touchstone  
 trivet  
 yu  
*pottery—earthenware  
 and stoneware:*  
   Abtessingen  
   faience  
   agateware
- albarello  
 amphora  
 Aprey faience  
 Astbury ware  
 Bartmannkrug  
 basaltes ware  
 Bizen ware  
 black-figure  
   pottery  
 bucchero ware  
 Cafaggiolo  
   majolica  
 cauliflower ware  
 celadon  
 Chien ware  
 comb pottery  
 creamware  
 Deruta ware  
 Doulton ware  
 earthenware  
 Enghalskrug  
 Faenza majolica  
   faience  
   faience fine  
 Greek pottery  
 Hafner ware  
 Haji ware  
 Hausmalerei  
 Hispano-Moresque  
   ware  
 ironstone china  
 jasperware  
 Kreussen  
   stoneware  
 Liverpool delft  
 lustreware  
 Lyon faience  
   majolica  
 Marseille faience  
 mezza majolica  
 Minton ware  
 Moustiers faience  
 Nevers faience  
 Niderviller ware  
 Norwich ware  
 Orvieto ware  
 Pan-shan ware  
 Paterna ware  
 pottery  
 Pueblo pottery  
 punch'ōng  
   pottery  
 raku ware  
 red-figure pottery  
 Rockingham  
   ware  
 Rörstrand faience
- Rouen ware  
 Saint-Amand-les-Eaux  
   ware  
 Savona faience  
 Southwark and  
   Lambeth  
   delftware  
 Staffordshire figure  
 stoneware  
 Strålsund faience  
 Strasbourg ware  
 terra-cotta  
 terra sigillata ware  
 tin-glazed  
   earthenware  
 ting  
 Ting ware  
 tortoiseshell ware  
 Tz'u-chou ware  
 Urbino maiolica  
 Venice majolica  
 Vincennes ware  
 Wedgwood ware  
 Westerwald  
   stoneware  
 Zürich ware  
*pottery—porcelain:*  
 Affenkapelle ware  
 Belleek ware  
 Berlin ware  
 bone china  
 Bow porcelain  
 Bristol ware  
 Buen Retiro ware  
 caddy  
 Capodimonte  
   porcelain  
 carrack porcelain  
 Caughley ware  
 Chantilly porcelain  
 Chelsea porcelain  
 Coalport porcelain  
 Derby ware  
 deutsche Blumen  
 Doccia porcelain  
 Doulton ware  
 eggshell porcelain  
 flambé glaze  
 Hausmalerei  
 Imari ware  
 Jesuit ware  
 Kakiemon ware  
 Karatsu ware  
 Ki Seto ware  
 Kutani ware  
 Kyō-yaki  
 Limoges ware
- ling lung ware  
 lithophane  
 Liverpool  
   porcelain  
 Longton Hall  
   porcelain  
 Lowestoft  
   porcelain  
 Medici porcelain  
 Meissen porcelain  
 Mikawachi  
   porcelain  
 Minton ware  
 Niderviller ware  
 Nymphenburg  
   porcelain  
 Oribe ware  
 Petit porcelain  
 Plymouth  
   porcelain  
   porcelain  
 Rockingham ware  
 Rouen ware  
 Royal Copenhagen  
   porcelain  
 Saint-Amand-les-Eaux  
   ware  
 Saint-Cloud  
   porcelain  
 Seto ware  
 Sèvres porcelain  
 Shino ware  
 Spode porcelain  
 Strasbourg ware  
 Swatow wares  
 Te-hua porcelain  
 Tournai porcelain  
 Vienna porcelain  
 Vincennes ware  
 Worcester  
   porcelain  
 ying-ch'ing ware  
 Zürich ware  
*pottery—other:*  
 alabastron  
 potter's mark  
 pottery  
 slipware  
 transfer printing  
*printing arts:*  
 black letter  
 block book  
 bookbinding  
 italic  
 Romain du Roi  
 roman  
 sans serif  
 typography

*textile arts—lace:*

Alençon lace  
 blonde lace  
 bobbin lace  
 Brussels lace  
 Buckinghamshire  
 lace  
 Genoese lace  
 lace  
 lace pattern book  
 needle lace  
 Spanish lace  
 Valenciennes  
 lace  
 Venetian needle  
 lace

*textile arts—**needlework:*

bargello work  
 beadwork  
 Berlin woolwork  
 broderie anglaise  
 chikan work  
 crewel work  
 embroidery  
 needlepoint  
 opus anglicanum  
 petit point  
 quillwork  
 raised work  
 sampler  
 whitework

*textile arts—rugs and  
carpets:*

Admiral carpet  
 Afghan carpet  
 Alcaraz carpet  
 Ardabil Carpet  
 Arraiolos rug  
 Aubusson carpet  
 Axminster carpet  
 Baku rug  
 Balochi rug

Bergama carpet  
 Bijār carpet  
 bird rug  
 Bokhara rug  
 Chichi rug  
 Chodor carpet  
 Cuenca carpet  
 Dagestan rug  
 Damascus rug  
 Dragon rug  
 Ersari carpet  
 Ferahan carpet  
 Garden carpet  
 Ghiordes carpet  
 Hamadan rug  
 Hatchlu rug  
 Herāt carpet  
 Hereke carpet  
 Heriz carpet  
 Indo-Esfahān  
 carpet  
 Joshagan rug  
 Karabagh rug  
 Kāshān carpet  
 Kazakh rug  
 Kermān carpet  
 Khorāsān carpet  
 Khotan rug  
 kilim  
 Kirshehr rug  
 Konya carpet  
 Kuba carpet  
 Kula carpet  
 Kurdish rug  
 Lâdik carpet  
 Lotto carpet  
 medallion carpet  
 Mekri carpet  
 Melas carpet  
 Mughal carpet  
 Mujur rug  
 Ottoman carpet

palas  
 prayer rug  
 Qashqā'i rug  
 rug and carpet  
 rya rug  
 Salor rug  
 Sarūk carpet  
 Savonnerie  
 carpet  
 Senna rug  
 Seraband rug  
 Shirāz rug  
 Shirvan rug  
 Smyrna carpet  
 Soumak  
 Spring of Khosrow  
 Carpet  
 Tabriz carpet  
 Tekke carpet  
 Transylvanian  
 rug  
 Ushak carpet  
 Vase carpet  
 Verné rug  
 Yomut carpet  
 Yürük rug

*textile arts—other:*

bāndhanī work  
 crochet  
 jāmdānī  
 kimkhwāb  
 knitting  
 Navajo weaving  
 paisley  
 qalamkārf textile  
 quilting  
 tapestry  
 tatting  
 textile  
 toile de Jouy  
 verdure tapestry  
 weaving

*other:*

altarpiece  
 ampulla  
 aryballos  
 automaton  
 azulejo  
 basketry  
 Bauhaus  
 billboard  
 cha-shitsu  
 Christmas tree  
 decorative art  
 Deutscher  
 Werkbund  
 effigy mound  
 featherwork  
 frame design  
 interior design  
 ivory carving  
 kirikane  
 krater  
 mazer  
 paper folding  
 papier-mâché  
 parfleche  
 patch box  
 pichhwāi  
 pilgrim bottle  
 piqué work  
 poster  
 retable  
 sandwich board  
 sign  
 snuffbox  
 t'ao-t'ieh  
 tatami  
 tea ceremony  
 tester  
 tortoiseshell  
 totem pole  
 trencher  
 umbrella  
 yurt

*Biographies*

Aalto, Alvar  
 Asam, Cosmas  
 Damian; and  
 Asam, Egid  
 Quirin  
 Astbury, John  
 Boulle,  
 André-Charles  
 Breuer, Marcel  
 Chippendale,  
 Thomas  
 Cressent, Charles  
 Deskey, Donald

Didot family  
 Eames, Charles;  
 and Eames, Ray  
 Exekias  
 Fortuny, Mariano  
 Gallé, Émile  
 Germain, Thomas  
 Gill, Eric  
 Goddard family  
 Hepplewhite,  
 George  
 Klint, Kaare

Majorelle, Louis  
 Mardersteig,  
 Giovanni  
 Mi Fei  
 Morison, Stanley  
 Morris, William  
 Northwood, John  
 Palissy, Bernard  
 Phylfe, Duncan  
 Pisanello, Il  
 Poggio Bracciolini,  
 Gian Francesco

Roentgen, David  
 Saarinen, Eero  
 Sheraton, Thomas  
 Sōtatsu  
 Tassie, James  
 Thonet, Michael  
 Tiffany, Louis  
 Comfort  
 Townsend family  
 Wedgwood, Josiah  
 Wood family



## Introduction to Part Seven:

# Knowing How and Knowing Why

by Lord Ritchie-Calder

Benjamin Franklin defined man as "the tool-making animal." If he had added the phrase "with foresight," he would have adequately described *Homo faber*, man the technologist.

Inventiveness was the indispensable condition for the survival of the human species. Without fur or feather, carapace or scale, ancestral man stood naked to the elements; and without fang or claw or tusk to fight his predators, without speed to elude them, without camouflage to deceive them or the ability to take to the trees like his cousin, the ape, he was physically at a hopeless disadvantage. What he developed to deal with his deficiencies was the capacity to invent. He possessed not only sensory perceptions (though these were less acute than those of many of his fellow creatures), he also possessed imagination and finger-skills. He did not just improvise to meet an emergency as an ape might in using a broken branch as a weapon; he also saw the need for keeping a club handy—he planned ahead. Other creatures had their inherited instincts, their built-in experience. Some, like the beaver or the weaverbird, with their biological tools, could contrive quite elaborate structures; others, like the bees or the ants, could evolve efficient organizations; others, like the squirrel, were provident in the sense of laying in stores. With nimbleness of brain and hand, a combination of gray matter and motor-cells, man could scheme to outreach, with club, or spear or sling, his natural enemies; he could manage nature and escape from the restraints of his environment. He clothed himself in pelts and moved to inhospitable climes, he mastered fire and dared to bring it into his dwelling for heating and cooking, he learned to cultivate and plant the soil, he domesticated animals, and he devised specialized tools like the hoe and the ax to improve the efficiency of his labour.

From earliest time and beginning with the simplest contrivances, every discovery and invention has depended on the fact that the human being is not only a perceptual but also a conceptual creature capable of observing, memorizing, and juxtaposing images. He can make a mental design, a techno-poetic fantasy, even when the means of actually producing it are not available. Seven hundred years ago Roger Bacon could imagine a power-driven ship, a horseless carriage, an airplane, the miniaturized servo-motor, "but one finger in length and one in width," and the bathysphere. The vision cannot materialize, however, unless man has the method. This is the process by which he makes an observation (perceptual); forms a hypothesis (conceptual); experiments to test this "hunch"; formulates a theory to justify his insights; and by further proofs produces "laws" according to which anyone can go on repeating the results. With spoken language, he can transfer experience, father to son, master to apprentice, generation to generation. With written language, he can produce the textbooks that are the ready-reckoners for other innovators who thereby do not

have to rediscover Newton's laws or the laws of thermodynamics every few years. This systematic treatment of the arts and crafts is the simplest expression of the meaning of "technology," from the Greek roots *technē*, arts, and *logia*, words. The ancient Greeks had no such combined term because their philosophers divorced manual skills from intellectual pursuits. Plato berated Eudoxus and Archytas when by experiments and recourse to instruments they solved problems that the theorists considered insoluble. He accused them of "making use of matter which requires manual labour and is the object of servile trades."

This intellectual condescension still persists, although individual technologists have won recognition from scientific societies and learned academics. The prejudice is suggested by the acceptance of the term "science and technology." Yet both science and technology use the scientific method. Was Leonardo da Vinci, apart from being an artist, a scientist or a technologist? In terms of discovering and testing new knowledge he was a man of science, but his designs for practical innovations outnumbered those of Thomas Alva Edison. Edison, 400 years later, patented over 1,000 inventions. They included major ones, for which he is remembered, but also hundreds of bits of useful hardware, important in their way. He made only one scientific discovery, the Edison effect, which he patented but did not pursue. The rest were derived from scientific knowledge and developments. He saw the profitable relevancies that lesser men missed; he fitted the mental nut to the mental bolt and created things.

Customarily, science, or the scientific hierarchy, is divided into four categories:

*Pure, or academic, research* is the pursuit of knowledge for its own sake. It is mainly the work of an individual, or the group he leads. The pure scientist has to justify himself only before a jury of his peers. He is judged not by the usefulness but by the integrity of his work. He is the Maker Possible.

*Oriented fundamental research* is still basic science; that is to say, the scientist is still questioning nature, seeking to extend knowledge and understanding, but he is not a free agent indulging his curiosity. He is restrained within a frame of reference. For instance, in studying chemical reactions at high pressures he is not assuming that he is going to discover polyethylene, or if he is studying gases at high temperatures he is not necessarily thinking of jet engines or rockets; but he is compiling data that will be important in a general field and likely to have some foreseen applications. In the big corporations, this is called "speculative research." Such a scientist is likely to have adequate research facilities, endowments, or contracts. He is the Maker Probable.

*Applied research* is programmed research. The target is specified, and results are expected. The predicted yield is

the measure of the support. The scientist is held accountable in the annual report. He is the Maker to Happen.

*Development* is really technology, but coupling it with research (R and D) keeps it in the scientific hierarchy and away from the "rude mechanicals." It is the transfer of laboratory results, through the pilot plant, to the production line. R and D is far and away the most expensive scientific bracket because large-scale trial and error ("back to the drawing board") involves multimillions of dollars. The R and D scientist is the Maker to Work.

Through the craft guilds and their "mysteries" and their conversion to factory methods, technology had an evolutionary history in many cultures and many lands. Alfred North Whitehead claimed that "the greatest invention of the nineteenth century was the invention of the method of invention." Nowhere was this better demonstrated than at Edison's "invention factory" at Menlo Park, New Jersey, where, starting in 1876, Edison organized the first industrial research laboratory. In folklore, he is regarded as a "loner," who invented by intuition. In fact, he systematized the process of invention, coordinating and applying relevant knowledge through a hard-worked team that included mathematicians, physicists, chemists, and skilled mechanics. Invention was no longer the private indulgence of the gifted amateur or the rare professional; a techno-methodology had been created to guarantee commercial success. In Edison's case the result was often a "package deal"—not just the incandescent lamp, but the generating plant and the transmission system. In the case of Henry Ford, it was not just the Model T, but the assembly line, which he enlarged to a factory that was one-fifth of a mile long, with a conveyor-belt system that synchronized each stage of construction with the delivery of each part to the operator. He embodied scientific management, with its time-and-motion studies and production engineering.

The feedback system between the know-why (academic science) and the know-how (technology) is recalibrating the time-function of change. A new scientific discovery (explanation of a phenomenon) is seized by the technologists and put to work. In turn the technologists provide the instruments that, with greater refinements and speed, enable the scientists to make further discoveries. An outstanding example is cybernetics. The pencil-and-paper mathematicians had long known the principles of the computer, but they had to wait for the post-World War II electronic engineers to produce the "hardware." Now with instant responses, or nearly so, and vast computer capacities and prodigious "memories," with means not only for numerical calculation but for logical simulation, with feedback (like a burned finger signaling to the brain and the brain withdrawing the finger from the hot plate), scientists are not only able to do calculations so complex that they would not previously have attempted them, but they are also learning, from the engineers, about the nature of systems, including the systems of nature itself. Cybernetics deals with the information-processing aspects, as distinguished from the energy-transforming aspects, of all systems regardless of their physical nature. This has facilitated the development of automatic control, telecommunications, and computing; it is applicable also to systems engineering, economics, and neurophysiology.

Though we acknowledge the truth of Whitehead's apho-

anism, his essentially engineering approach to technology is too restrictive. Every advance in the practical arts from hunting to food-gathering to cultivation, to animal husbandry, to irrigation, to mining, and on through construction, transportation, food-processing, heating, power generation, lighting, communications, military engineering, and clinical medicine has produced social and cultural changes. The Neolithic Revolution was as climacteric as the Industrial Revolution. Moreover, the preoccupation with Western technology ignores the cultural origins of many major innovations and forgets that, historically, the European Dark Ages (not so dark as is often supposed) coincided with Golden Ages of material advances in China, India, and pre-Columbian America. Only in recent years have historians (Singer, Crombie, Lynn White, Hall, Needham, Forbes, and others) given serious attention to these facts. The anthropologists, looking at cultural influences, have been similarly remiss. Economists have been preoccupied with the "production function" and sociologists with the social effects of innovation (from television to freeways) and with work-force redundancy. The present distortions, produced by rapid technological change, obscure the fact that civilization itself derived from excess production and redundancy. When agriculture surpassed subsistence, fewer tillers were required to support the cities, with their artisans (specializing in other forms of production), their priest-hoods, their scholars, their soldiery and warrior-kings, their tithe-gatherers, their merchants, and their money-changers. Technological displacement today, whether it is called unemployment, underemployment, leisure, or nonwork, similarly calls for social readjustments to find nonmanufacturing expressions of human capacities.

No explanation of the intrinsic or historic attributes of technology can convey the love-hate overtones that the term has acquired. In the ogre sense of the word, it has become a threat to lives and livelihoods and to the total environment. In the efficiency sense, it is hailed as the methodological solution of all our problems from government administration to the production of miracle grains to abolish hunger. Some, like Jacques Ellul and B.F. Skinner, claim that we are already the hostages of our man-made environment: the first maintaining that technology has taken over all of man's activities and not just his productive activities; the second, that autonomous man, with free will and freedom and dignity, is now an anachronism and has to be intentionally controlled by the "technology of behaviour."

Obviously this usage is stretching the meaning of "technology" beyond the foregoing derivations and descriptions—the etymology; the cultural origins; the scientific precedents; the nuts-and-bolts and something popularly promoted to capital letters as "The Machine." This usage expands even Harold Lasswell's accommodating version: "The ensemble of practices by which one uses available resources to achieve values." It is more consistent with the French *la technique*, which refers to any complex of standardized means for attaining predetermined ends. Thus it would apply to organization, government institutions, systems of politics or religions, or anything which reduces spontaneous or impulsive behaviour to a rationale. As was said of *la technique* of wartime operational research, "it ran the war by numerical thinking instead of gusts of emotion."



In adventurously exploring the three divisions and fifteen sections of the encyclopaedia's treatment of technology of which this introduction is, hopefully, the appetizer, the reader will find other interpretations and probably produce his own. In common usage, however, the preoccupation is with "The Machine" and the effects of its products on our lives.

Resentment against the replacement of men by machines goes back beyond Ned Ludd and the machine-wreckers of the Industrial Revolution, but present-day attitudes are of a different order of magnitude. They derive from the speed and scale of change. Hahn and Strassmann's laboratory discovery of uranium fission in 1938 was transformed into a nuclear bomb in 1945. If there is no nuclear war, history will consider the Manhattan Project, which produced the bomb, as important as the bomb it produced. It is the archetype of the crash program in which men, materials, and methods are mobilized to attain an objective in a given time. Man on the Moon by 1970 was another example, with the time-target beaten by six months. The time-lapse between a fundamental scientific discovery and its practical application has been reduced from centuries to decades to years to months. Since World War II, we have had the Atomic Age, the Cybernetic Age, the Space Age, and now the Bioengineering Age, in which not only by organ transplants but also by the deliberate manipulation of genes it may be possible to engineer the nature of man himself. Thus in the growing up of the postwar generation

there have been four major epochs nearly as significant as the Stone Age, the Iron Age, the Renaissance, and the Industrial Revolution. At the same time there has come the shocked awareness of the effects on the environment of the wastes of technology. Again this is a matter of scale and lack of prescience. (The ore miners and metal workers of Cyprus and Asia Minor were polluting the Mediterranean with heavy metals 5,000 years ago, but the effects were insignificant compared with volcanic debris.) When people complain, however, of "interference with the environment" they should be mindful that such interference has been the *sine qua non* of the survival of *Homo sapiens*. Moreover, when we try to get rid of our guilt-sense about the effects of misused technology and reject the gadgeting we ashamedly enjoy, we should not go too far and "throw out the baby with the bathwater." We cannot go back to the apes nor even to Arcadia.

The great problem is how to force ebullient technology and its transnational expansion to produce human well-being, not just in the quantity of artifacts but in improving the quality of life, including redressing of the mischief in the environment. This requires an enlightened and informed society that knows what it wants and is not cult-ridden or crash-programmed into accepting what it does not want or need. This cannot be achieved through programmed learning nor the technology of behaviour nor systems engineering. We are back with the know-why as the initiator and the monitor of the know-how.





# Part Seven. Technology

Several points should be noted about the relations of this part to other parts. Technology involves applications of the knowledge of nature dealt with in Parts One, Two, and Three and in turn has an influence on the development of that knowledge. It has a major role in relation to human communication and an influence on the cultural, social, economic, political, legal, and educational life of humankind, dealt with in Part Five; and a conditioning effect on the development of the fine arts, dealt with in Part Six. To a degree, technological developments affect developments in the religious life of humans, dealt with in Part Eight. Technology is a major dimension in the history of humankind, the subject of Part Nine.

The branches of technology and of engineering have themselves become the subject of historical and analytical studies. Those studies are presented in Section 10/37 of Part Ten.

Division I. The Nature and Development of Technology 265

II. Elements of Technology 268

III. Major Fields of Technology 280

---

## Division I. The Nature and Development of Technology

The outlines in the two sections of Division I treat the scope and history of technology, and the organization of human work.

Section 711. Technology: Its Scope and History 265

712. The Organization of Human Work 266

---

## Section 711. Technology: Its Scope and History

A. General conceptions or definitions of technology

B. Relations between technology and other spheres of contemporary life

1. Technology and wealth

2. Technology and war  
[see 736]

3. Technology and education

4. Technology and art  
[see also 612.D.4.]

5. Technology and social institutions  
[see also 512.B.3.]

6. Technology and the underdeveloped regions: the export of Western technology  
[see also 512.B.3.]

7. Effects of technology on the environment  
[see also 355.B.1.]

C. History of technology: sociocultural consequences of technological changes  
[see also 512.B.]

1. Technology in the ancient world

- a. The beginnings of technology (to c. 3000 BC): emergence of the earliest communities, use of stone tools and weapons, beginnings of mining and agriculture
- b. The urban revolution (c. 3000–500 BC): early civilization in the valleys of the Nile and Tigris-Euphrates river systems, waterworks for irrigation, urban manufacturing
- c. Technological achievements of Greece and Rome (500 BC–AD 500): mastery of iron, invention of mechanical contrivances, architectural and constructional works

2. Technology from the Middle Ages to 1750
  - a. Medieval advances (AD 500–1500): harnessing of wind power and waterpower; construction of canals and bridges; construction of full-rigged ships; invention of printing
  - b. The emergence of Western technology (1500–1750): invention of early scientific instruments and tools, birth of steam power, development of agricultural and constructional techniques
3. The Industrial Revolution (1750–1900)
  - a. Advances in power technology: development of steam power, internal-combustion engine, and electric power; exploitation of mineral and fossil fuels
  - b. Development of industries: iron and steel, textiles, chemicals, transportation, communications
4. Technology in the 20th century
  - a. Early developments: exploitation of hydroelectric power; synthesizing of fibres, plastics, rubber, dyes, and drugs; rationalization of production
  - b. Space Age technology: nuclear power, automation and the electronic digital computer, rocketry and space exploration, advances in agricultural technology, advances in transportation and communication
  - c. Effects of technology on the environment

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles and a biography dealing with technology: its scope and history

Edison

Technology, The History of

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

industrial  
engineering  
Industrial  
Revolution

industrialization  
manufacturing  
research and  
development

safety  
safety engineering  
security and  
protection system

service industry  
technology

Biographies

See Section 10/37 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

---

**Section 712. The Organization of Human Work**

**A. The organization of work**

1. The organization of work in the prehistoric world  
[see also 512.B.1.]
  - a. Origin of division of labour based on age and sex differences, initial absence of class divisions
  - b. Communal organization: specialization required by the development of pottery, textiles, agriculture, and metallurgy
2. The organization of work in the ancient world
  - a. Theories of civilization's development: explanations of the origin of hierarchical organization
  - b. Effect of social classes on the organization of labour
  - c. Organization of agricultural labour
  - d. Organization of industrial labour by craft
  - e. Organization of labour for large-scale construction
3. The organization of work in the medieval world: the manor system, the craft guilds, organization of free labour for large-scale construction

4. Changes in production techniques from the 16th to the 18th century: foundations of modern industrial production
  5. Mass production: the organization of labour by product rather than by process
  6. The use of machines as replacements for labour
- B. The application of scientific methods to managerial functions
1. Operations research: the application of scientific method to the management of organized systems
  2. Systems engineering: the utilization of scientific and technological knowledge in planning and designing complex systems
  3. Systems-design techniques, tools, and procedures
    - a. Techniques: use of flow charts and other symbolic models, precise formulation of suitable objectives
    - b. Tools: optimization theory, communication theory, queuing theory, game theory  
[see also 10/23.E. and F.]
    - c. Procedures: exploratory planning, development planning
- C. The relation between man and machine in industrial production
1. The effects on mankind of the rationalization of work: psychological and social aspects of mass production and automation
  2. The human-factors approach: the design of machines, tools, and work environments with consideration for the capabilities and limitations of humans

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the organization of human work

Automation  
Industrial Engineering and Production Management  
Modernization and Industrialization  
Work and Employment

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

assembly line	game theory	mathematical	systems engineering
automation	Hawthorne	programming	time-and-motion
critical path	research	operations research	study
analysis	human-factors	queuing theory	trade organization
domestic service	engineering	robot	work
domestic system	mass production	standardization	

Biographies

See Section 10/37 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Division II. Elements of Technology**

[For Part Seven headnote see page 265.]

Division I is concerned with the nature and effects of technology as a whole. The outlines in the five sections of Division II deal with technical processes not specific to any of the major fields of technology. The technologies of the major fields are dealt with in Division III.

**Section 721. Technology of Energy Conversion and Utilization 268**

722. Technology of Tools and Machines 270

723. Technology of Measurement, Observation, and Control 271

724. Extraction and Conversion of Industrial Raw Materials 274

725. Technology of Industrial Production Processes 277

**Section 721. Technology of Energy Conversion and Utilization****A. Major types of energy useful to humankind**

1. Primary energy sources: thermonuclear reaction, nuclear fission, radioactivity
2. Recurring energy sources: solar energy, natural thermal energy, wind and water energy, biomass
3. Nonrenewable energy sources: coal, natural gas, oil

**B. Devices and techniques for the utilization of energy**

1. Devices for utilizing muscle energy: pulley, lever, block and tackle, treadmill  
[see also 722.B.1.]
2. Devices for utilizing wind and water energy: sails and sailboats, windmills, waterwheels, wind and water turbines
3. Devices for utilizing gravitational energy: pendulums, counterweight mechanisms
4. Devices for utilizing strain and compression energy
  - a. Steam engines and steam power plants
  - b. Steam turbines  
[see B.2., above]
  - c. Compressed-air and compressed-gas tools and machines
  - d. Hydraulic devices
5. Devices for utilizing magnetic and electrical energy
  - a. Magnets, electromagnets
  - b. Electric motors: induction motors, synchronous motors, commutator motors utilizing alternating current and direct current
6. Devices for utilizing rotational energy: centrifuges, gyroscopes
7. Devices for utilizing heat energy: heat exchangers, refrigeration equipment
8. Devices for utilizing chemical energy
  - a. Internal-combustion engines: gasoline and gas turbine engines; diesel engines; jet, turbojet, fan-jet, and turboprop engines; rocket engines
  - b. Chemical explosives: black powder, nitroglycerin, dynamites, nitrocellulosic explosives, military explosives, other modern high explosives
9. Devices and materials for utilizing nuclear energy: nuclear fission reactors, radioactive isotopes, nuclear fusion reactors  
[see also 112.B., C., F., and G.]
10. Devices for utilizing solar energy

**C. Devices for energy conversion**

1. Thermoelectric devices
2. Thermionic devices
3. Magnetohydrodynamic power generators
4. Batteries and fuel cells

5. Lamps and other lighting devices
  6. X-ray tubes  
[see also 111.D.1.]
  7. Devices for electric power generation: turbine-driven generators, engine-driven generators, nuclear-powered generators, hydraulic-turbine-driven generators, thermoelectric generators, dynamos, photovoltaic devices
- D. Devices for energy concentration and control
1. Electron tubes
  2. Solid-state devices; *e.g.*, transistors, semiconductor diodes, integrated circuits
  3. Optoelectronic devices; *e.g.*, liquid-crystal displays, optical fibres, semiconductor lasers
- E. Devices for unlimited production of free energy: attempts to design perpetual motion machines

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the technology of energy conversion and utilization

Electronics  
Energy Conversion

Industries, Chemical Process  
Industries, Extraction and Processing

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>chemical explosives:</i>	<i>electronic devices:</i>	evaporator	<i>moving-fluid devices:</i>
blasting	amplifier	heat exchanger	centrifugal pump
blasting cap	antenna	heat pipe	hydraulic
dynamite	band-pass filter	refrigeration	transmission
explosive	diode	<i>internal-combustion</i>	pump
firework	electric circuit	<i>engines:</i>	turbine
gunpowder	electric switch	carburetor	waterwheel
nitrocellulose	electron tube	choke	windmill
RDX	electronics	diesel engine	<i>nuclear reactors:</i>
<i>compression energy</i>	ferrite	fuel injection	breeder reactor
<i>and its devices:</i>	grid	gasoline engine	fusion reactor
bellows	ignitron	ignition system	nuclear reactor
cogeneration	integrated circuit	internal-combustion	<i>rockets:</i>
compressor	klystron	engine	Atlas rocket
piston and cylinder	laser	jet engine	Delta
pneumatic device	magnetron	ramjet	launch vehicle
propellant	microprocessor	rotary engine	rocket
steam engine	microwave oven	spark plug	Saturn
<i>electrical devices:</i>	photoelectric cell	supercharger	Thor rocket
battery	photomultiplier	turbojet	V-2 missile
cell	tube	turbo-prop	<i>other:</i>
electric generator	printed circuit	<i>major types of energy:</i>	blowpipe
electric motor	semiconductor	electric power	magnetohydro-
electrolytic cell	device	energy	dynamic power
electromagnet	transistor	fire	generator
fuel cell	<i>heat exchange and</i>	fossil fuel	perpetual motion
fuse	<i>related devices:</i>	geothermal energy	thermionic power
linear motor	boiler	hydraulic power	converter
magneto	cogeneration	hydroelectric power	thermoelectric
motor generator	condenser	solar energy	device
voltage regulator	cooling system	tidal power	transducer
		waterpower	



Biographies

Braun, Wernher von	Goddard, Robert	Sperry, Elmer	Watt, James
Carnot, Sadi	Hutchings	Ambrose	Westinghouse,
De Forest, Lee	Nobel, Alfred	Stevens, John	George
Diesel, Rudolf	Bernhard	Tesla, Nikola	
Evans, Oliver			

See also Section 10/37 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 722. Technology of Tools and Machines

### A. Hand tools

1. Early history of hand tools: Paleolithic and Neolithic stone tools, development of metal tools
2. Basic types of hand tools
  - a. Percussive tools: hammers, axes
  - b. Cutting, drilling, and abrading tools: knives, saws, files
  - c. Screw-based tools: screwdrivers, wrenches
  - d. Measuring and defining tools: levels, dividers, rules
  - e. Tool auxiliaries: workbench, vise
3. Power-driven hand tools: electric drills and circular saws, pneumatic hammers and riveters

### B. Machines and machine components

1. Simple machines: lever, wedge, wheel and axle, pulley, and screw
2. Machine mechanisms: devices that transmit motion by means of flexible connectors, rigid connecting links, or direct contact
3. Machine components
  - a. Gears
  - b. Cams
  - c. Linkages
  - d. Flywheels
  - e. Belt and chain drives
  - f. Couplings
  - g. Clutches
  - h. Brakes
  - i. Bearings
  - j. Shafts and shaft accessories
  - k. Screws
  - l. Springs
4. Friction accommodation and reduction
  - a. Bearings  
[see B.3.i., above]
  - b. Lubricants and their functions, types, and properties

### C. Machine tools: stationary power-driven machines for shaping and forming parts made of metal or other materials

1. History and characteristics of machine tools
2. Operation of metal-cutting tools
3. Basic machine tools: turning machines, shapers and planers, drilling machines, milling machines, grinding machines, power saws, and presses

4. Modifications of basic machines; *e.g.*, turret lathes, production millers
  5. Special-purpose machines; *e.g.*, gear-cutting machines, broaching machines
- D. Computer-aided machining
1. Computer numerical control
  2. Computer-aided design and computer-aided manufacturing (CAD/CAM)
  3. Robots
  4. Computer-integrated manufacturing
- E. Nonconventional methods of machining
1. Electrical methods: electron-beam machining, electrical-discharge machining, electrochemical machining, ion beam machining, laser machining, plasma arc machining
  2. Other methods: ultrasonic machining, chemical machining, photochemical machining, water-jet machining

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major article dealing with the technology of tools and machines

Tools

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>basic machine tools:</i>	router	flexible shaft	transmission
auger	saw	flywheel	washer
boring machine	screwdriver	gear	<i>simple machines:</i>
drill press	vise	governor	capstan
grinding machine	wrench	linkage	crank
lathe	<i>machine components:</i>	machine	inclined plane
milling machine	air brake	mandrel	lever
planer	air spring	mechanism	pulley
punch press	automatic	nut	wheel
reamer	transmission	pin fastener	wheel and axle
router	ball bearing	rack and pinion	<i>other:</i>
shaper	bearing	ratchet	block and tackle
<i>hand tools:</i>	belt drive	Rolamite	divider
adz	bolt	roller bearing	jack
ax	brake	screw	level
brace and bit	cam	shaft coupling	lubrication
chisel	clutch	shaft seal	pantograph
drill	differential gear	slider-crank	square
file	eccentric-and-rod	mechanism	tool
hammer	mechanism	spring	tool and die
pliers	escapement	toggle mechanism	making

Biographies

See Section 10/37 of Part Ten

**INDEX:** See entries under all of the terms above

---

**Section 723. Technology of Measurement, Observation, and Control**

A. Theory of measurement  
[see 10/31.B.3.b.]

B. Units and standards of measurement

1. Systems of weights and measures: standards for the measurement of mass and length
2. Standards and techniques for measurement of time

- C. Principles and processes by which instruments of measurement operate
- D. Common types of measuring instruments
  - 1. Instruments for measuring basic dimensions
    - a. Devices for measuring length: rules, calipers, micrometers
    - b. Devices for measuring mass and weight: scales, balances
    - c. Devices for measuring time: mechanical, electric, and atomic clocks
    - d. Devices for measuring temperature: gas, liquid, and electrical resistance thermometers
    - e. Devices for measuring electric current and other electrical properties: galvanometers, ammeters, voltmeters
    - f. Devices for measuring light intensity: photometers, light meters, exposure meters
  - 2. Instruments for measuring physical properties and relationships derived from basic dimensions
    - a. Instruments for measuring pressure: barometers, manometers
    - b. Instruments for measuring rate of flow: flowmeters, water meters, gas meters
    - c. Instruments for measuring position by angulation and direction finding
      - i. Compasses: magnetic compasses, gyrocompasses
      - ii. Surveying instruments: levels, transits, sextants
    - d. Instruments for measuring gravity: gravimeters
    - e. Instruments for making optical measurements: polarimeters, refractometers
    - f. Instruments for measuring ionizing radiation: Geiger counters, scintillation counters
    - g. Instruments for measuring volumetric and mechanical properties of materials, including density, viscosity, and mechanical strength
- E. Instruments used for observing and recording
  - 1. Instruments for observing phenomena
    - a. Microscopes: optical, electron, acoustic, and scanning tunneling microscopes
    - b. Telescopes: optical, radio, and other types (*e.g.*, infrared, ultraviolet, X-ray, and gamma-ray systems)
    - c. Spectroscopes and spectrographs
    - d. Interferometers
  - 2. Instruments for recording phenomena: cameras  
[see also 735 G.]
- F. Special instruments and apparatus used in scientific research
  - 1. General laboratory equipment: filters, mixers, centrifuges
  - 2. Research reactors
  - 3. Particle accelerators; *e.g.*, Cockcroft-Walton generators, Van de Graaff generators; linear resonance accelerators, betatrons, cyclotrons, synchrotrons, colliding-beam storage rings
  - 4. Mass spectrometers
  - 5. Chromatographs
  - 6. Seismographs  
[see also 213.B.6.]
  - 7. Particle detectors: bubble chambers, scintillation counters
- G. Major systems of measurement and observation
  - 1. Surveying  
[see also D.2.c.ii., above, and 733.A.2.]
  - 2. Mapping and cartography
  - 3. Hydrographic charting
  - 4. Oceanographic measurement  
[see also 222.B., E., F., G., and H. and 738.B.]
  - 5. Meteorological measurement  
[see also 221 and 223]

6. Astronomical observations
  7. Navigational techniques and devices
  8. Radiological techniques and devices
- H. Instrumentation and control systems
1. Instrumentation systems: systems that operate or actuate control devices or record measurements automatically
  2. Control systems
  3. Telemetry systems: remote monitoring and control

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with technology of measurement, observation, and control

Analysis and Measurement,	Microscopes
Physical and Chemical	Navigation
Calendar	Particle Accelerators
Climate and Weather	Radar
Mapping and Surveying	Telescopes
Measurement Systems	Time

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>astronomical devices:</i>	caliper	<i>instruments and</i>	projection
astrolabe	depth finder	<i>techniques for</i>	surveying
astronomical	gauge	<i>measuring</i>	theodolite
observatory	range finder	<i>properties of liquids:</i>	topographic map
Cassegrain reflector	strain gauge	hydrometer	triangulation
coronagraph	vernier caliper	Jolly balance	trilateration
Keplerian telescope	<i>instruments for</i>	pH meter	weather map
radio	<i>measuring electrical</i>	polarimetry	<i>meteorology:</i>
interferometer	<i>and magnetic</i>	viscometer	anemometer
radio telescope	<i>quantities:</i>	<i>instruments and</i>	barometer
Schmidt telescope	ammeter	<i>techniques for</i>	ceilometer
telescope	bridge	<i>measuring</i>	hygrometer
X-ray telescope	cathode-ray	<i>radiation:</i>	isentropic chart
<i>calendars:</i>	oscilloscope	actinometer	isobar
Aztec calendar	electrometer	bolometer	isotherm
Chinese calendar	galvanometer	cloud chamber	radiosonde
Dionysian period	magnetometer	coincidence	temperature-humidity
Egyptian calendar	ohmmeter	counting	index
French republican	oscillograph	densitometer	weather bureau
calendar	signal generator	dosimeter	wind rose
Greek calendar	voltmeter	frequency meter	World Weather
Gregorian calendar	watt-hour meter	ionization chamber	Watch
international date	<i>instruments for</i>	photometer	<i>navigational</i>
line	<i>measuring force:</i>	radiometer	<i>techniques and</i>
Jewish calendar	balance	solid-state detector	<i>devices:</i>
Julian calendar	gravimeter	spark chamber	celestial navigation
leap year	Roberval balance	wavemeter	compass
lunar calendar	spring balance	<i>mapping and</i>	consol
Mayan calendar	torsion balance	<i>surveying:</i>	dead reckoning
Muslim calendar	<i>instruments for</i>	aerial photography	direction finder
perpetual calendar	<i>measuring motion</i>	cartography	great circle route
Roman republican	<i>and fluid flow:</i>	contour mapping	inertial guidance
calendar	accelerometer	hydrography	system
solar calendar	airspeed indicator	isobar	loran
Tibetan calendar	anemometer	isotherm	loxodrome
<i>instruments for</i>	gas meter	itinerarium	navigation
<i>measuring distance:</i>	speedometer	map	navigation chart
altimeter	tachometer	metes and bounds	portolan chart
	venturi tube	photogrammetry	

radio direction finder	<i>temperature measurement:</i>	bushel	pound
radio range	calorimeter	calibre	quart
sextant	pyrometer	calorie	rem
shoran	thermocouple	cord	second
solar compass	thermometry	cubit	sievert
<i>particle accelerators:</i>	<i>timekeeping:</i>	day	stone
betatron	astrolabe	foot	talent
colliding-beam	atomic clock	furlong	ton
storage ring	chronometer	gal	volt
cyclotron	clepsydra	gauss	watt
linear accelerator	clock	gill	week
particle accelerator	Coordinated	gram	<i>other:</i>
synchrotron	Universal Time	gray	acoustic
<i>pressure measurement:</i>	daylight saving	hertz	interferometer
barometer	time	horsepower	binocular
pressure gauge	dynamical time	hour	control system
<i>radiological dating techniques:</i>	Ephemeris Time	inch	dynamometer
carbon-14 dating	longcase clock	International System of Units	flight recorder
fission-track dating	ship's bell	kelvin	fluidics
helium dating	sidereal time	kilogram	incubator
ionium-thorium	solar time	league	instrumentation
dating	standard time	light-year	log
lead-210 dating	sundial	litre	measurement
potassium-argon	Universal Time	metre	microscope
dating	watch	metric system	optical
protactinium-231-	<i>units and standards</i>	mile	interferometer
thorium-230	<i>of measurement:</i>	mina	periscope
dating	ampere	mole	photomicrography
radiation-damage	apothecaries'	newton	Richter scale
dating	weight	ohm	seismograph
rubidium-strontium	astronomical unit	ounce	servomechanism
dating	avoirdupois weight	parsec	sound-level meter
uranium-thorium-	barrel	pascal	stroboscope
lead dating	British Imperial	phon	telemetry
	System	pint	

**Biographies**

Gilbert, Sir Humphrey	Hakluyt, Richard Henry the Navigator	Lawrence, Ernest Orlando	Lovell, Sir Bernard Mercator, Gerardus
-----------------------	--------------------------------------	--------------------------	--

See also Section 10/37 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Section 724. Extraction and Conversion of Industrial Raw Materials****A. The world's physical and biological resources**

1. The identification and distribution of natural resources
2. The management of resources
  - a. Conservation of natural resources
  - b. Salvage operations

**B. Technology of the extraction industries**

1. Mining and quarrying
  - a. Processes: underground mining, surface mining, solution mining
  - b. Products: coal, salt, stone, metal ores, sulfur, phosphates  
[see also C.2. and 3., below, and 214.A.4.c. and B.5.a.]
2. Petroleum and natural gas production  
[see also C.1., below, 214.B.5.b. and d., and 732.D.2.]

## C. Primary conversion of raw materials

1. Petroleum refining  
[see also B.2., above, 214.B.5.b., and 732.D.2.]
2. Coal utilization: production of coke, coal tar, light oil, gas, and chemicals  
[see also B.1.b., above, and 214.B.5.a.]
3. Production and processing of metal ores and metals  
[see also B.1.b., above, and 214.A.4.c.]
  - a. Aluminum
  - b. Calcium
  - c. Chromium
  - d. Cobalt
  - e. Copper
  - f. Gold
  - g. Iron
  - h. Lead
  - i. Magnesium
  - j. Mercury
  - k. Nickel
  - l. Platinum
  - m. Silver
  - n. Sodium and potassium
  - o. Steel and steel alloys
  - p. Tin
  - q. Titanium
  - r. Tungsten
  - s. Uranium
  - t. Zinc
  - u. Rare-earth metals
  - v. Metal alloys
4. Production of synthetic gemstones and industrial crystals
5. Processing of stone, sand, clay, and gravel
  - a. Manufacture of conventional and special types of glass and glass products
  - b. Manufacture of cement, gypsum plasters, and plastic cements
  - c. Manufacture of industrial ceramics
  - d. Manufacture of bricks and tiles
6. Processing of water to obtain salt, magnesium, oxygen, hydrogen, and other elements
7. Processing of air to obtain oxygen, nitrogen, noble gases, and other gases
8. Processing of plant and animal products
  - a. To obtain paper and pulp  
[see also 732.D.3.]
  - b. To obtain roundwood, sawn wood, veneer, plywood and laminated constructions, particleboard, and fibreboard  
[see also 732.C.8.]
  - c. To obtain tobacco and other nonfood products
  - d. To obtain leather and hides  
[see also 732.C.3.]
  - e. To obtain furs  
[see also 732.C.4.]
  - f. To obtain natural fibres  
[see also 732.C.1. and 732.D.9.]



- g. To obtain pharmaceuticals  
[see also 732.D.4.]
- h. To obtain oils, fats, and waxes
- i. To obtain resins and other products

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with the extraction and conversion of industrial raw materials

Conservation of Natural Resources	Industrial Glass
Forestry and Wood Production	Industries, Extraction and Processing
Industrial Ceramics	

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

<i>alloys:</i>	coke	<i>forest products—</i>	wrought iron
alloy	lignite	<i>other:</i>	zinc
aluminum bronze	<i>forest products—</i>	cork	<i>mineral sources of</i>
amalgam	<i>lumber:</i>	lignin	<i>nonmetals:</i>
babbitt metal	balsa	paper pulp	asbestos
brass	ebony	tannin	barite
bronze	fir	<i>glassmaking:</i>	chrysotile
calamine brass	greenheart	Bakewell glass	feldspar
cupronickel	hardwood	blow molding	fluorite
Duralumin	lancewood	fibreglass	graphite
electrum	logging	flint glass	gypsum
ferroalloy	mahogany	glassblowing	kaolin
misch metal	narra	Jena glass	kimberlite
pewter	oak	mirror	limestone
stainless steel	pine	Orrefors glass	mica
steel	rosewood	Pitkin glass	phosphorite
<i>animal fibres, furs,</i>	seasoning	Pittsburgh glass	pumice
<i>and hides:</i>	spruce	plate glass	quartz
alpaca	teak	Pyrex	shale
camel hair	wood	safety glass	spodumene
cashmere	<i>forest products—oils</i>	silvering	sulfur
fur	<i>and resins:</i>	soda-lime glass	<i>mining and</i>
horsehair	balsam	South Jersey glass	<i>quarrying:</i>
leather	copal	<i>metals of major</i>	Frasch process
mohair	dammar	<i>economic</i>	mining
rabbit hair	dragon's blood	<i>importance:</i>	placer mining
silk	drying oil	aluminum	quarry
wool	gamboge	calcium	stoping
<i>ceramics:</i>	gum	cast iron	surface mining
adobe	lac	chromium	<i>oils, fats, and</i>
brick	mastic	cobalt	<i>waxes—edible:</i>
cement	myrrh	copper	See Section 731
ceramics	naval stores	gold	<i>oils, fats, and</i>
firebrick	pine oil	iron	<i>waxes—inedible:</i>
kiln	resin	lead	castor oil
mullite	rosin	magnesium	Chinese wax
porcelain	tall oil	mercury	drying oil
enamelling	turpentine	nickel	essential oil
portland cement	wood tar	platinum	fat
pottery	<i>forest products—</i>	potassium	fish oil
refractory	<i>rubber:</i>	silver	grease
tile	balata	sodium	lanolin
<i>coal and its</i>	chicle	tin	lavender
<i>processing:</i>	gutta-percha	titanium	linseed
coal	latex	tungsten	oil cake
coal tar	rubber	uranium	oil extraction

oil palm	chromite	naphtha	treated gem
oil plant	cobaltite	natural gas	Verneuil process
perilla oil	cuprite	oil shale	zone melting
pine oil	dolomite	paraffin wax	<i>vegetable fibres:</i>
sperm oil	erythrite	petrochemical	abaca
spermaceti	galena	petroleum	bast fibre
tall oil	halite	reforming	bombax cotton
wax	hematite	salt dome	cantala
whale oil	limestone	tar sand	coir
<i>ore processing:</i>	linnaeite	well logging	cotton
basic oxygen	magnetite	<i>pharmaceuticals from</i>	flax
process	pitchblende	<i>plant and animal</i>	hemp
Bessemer process	pyrite	<i>sources:</i>	henequen
blast furnace	rutile	alkaloid	jute
crucible process	scheelite	Apocynaceae	kapok
cupola furnace	sphalerite	belladonna	kenaf
electroplating	tetrahedrite	Cinchona	leaf fibre
flotation	uraninite	cocaine	Mauritius hemp
hydrometallurgy	wolframite	codeine	milkweed floss
ingot	<i>petroleum recovery,</i>	Colchicum	phormium
matte	<i>refining, and</i>	Ephedra	ramie
metallurgy	<i>products:</i>	foxglove	sisal
mineral processing	alkylation	heroin	sun
open-hearth	asphalt	insulin	urena
process	bitumen	morphine	<i>other:</i>
parting	distillation	Strophanthus	kiln
patio process	drilling machinery	Strychnos	man-made fibre
reverberatory	gasoline	vitamin A	natural fibre
furnace	kerosine	<i>reclamation and</i>	pitch
smelting	liquefied	<i>salvage:</i>	prospecting
<i>ores of major metals:</i>	natural gas	materials salvage	retting
bauxite	liquefied	scrap metal	tanning
carnallite	petroleum gas	<i>synthetic gems and</i>	
carnotite	microcrystalline	<i>crystals:</i>	
cassiterite	wax	assembled gem	
chalcocite	mineral oil	paste	
chalcocopyrite		synthetic diamond	

**Biographies**

See Section 732

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Section 725. Technology of Industrial Production Processes**

- A. Materials processing: the operations that are used to transform industrial materials from a raw-material state into finished parts or products
  1. Preliminary processing of raw materials
    - a. Mechanical processing; *e.g.*, crushing, mixing, blending, separating, grading
    - b. Chemical processing; *e.g.*, leaching, smelting, coagulation, polymerization
  2. Forming: processes in which parts are produced by casting or molding liquid materials or by applying pressure to solid materials
    - a. Processing liquid materials
      - i. Casting metals; *e.g.*, sand casting, die casting
      - ii. Casting and molding nonmetals; *e.g.*, slip casting, injection molding
    - b. Processing solid materials; *e.g.*, rolling, forging, stamping, pressing
  3. Material removal: processes for shaping parts by removing portions of a solid piece of material

4. Joining: processes for bonding materials to each other
  - a. Thermal joining: welding, brazing, and soldering  
[see B.4., below]
  - b. Adhesive bonding: natural and synthetic adhesives and their uses
5. Property modification: alteration or improvement of the properties of materials
  - a. Thermal processing
    - i. Basic heat-treating operations: annealing, stress relieving, and hardening
    - ii. Radio-frequency heating: induction and dielectric heating
    - iii. Zone melting: zone refining and other techniques
    - iv. Exposure to cryogenic temperatures
  - b. Processing of materials by exposure to physical conditions other than heat or cold
    - i. Processing of materials in a vacuum
    - ii. Use of ultrasonic and infrasonic waves
    - iii. Other processes; *e.g.*, exposure to radiation
  - c. Mechanical and chemical processing
6. Finishing processes: modification of the surfaces of materials
  - a. Mechanical and chemical processes; *e.g.*, cleaning, polishing, embossing, coating
  - b. Electrochemical processes: electroplating

## B. Metallurgy

1. Mineral processing: crushing and grinding of ores, concentration of metallic minerals
2. Extractive metallurgy: separation of metallic elements from mineral form
  - a. Pyrometallurgy: processes that involve the use of heat
    - i. Roasting: oxidizing, reducing reactions
    - ii. Smelting: processes for removing molten metal from molten slag
    - iii. Converting: techniques for making steel, blister copper
    - iv. Refining: techniques for purifying copper, lead, gold, and other extracted metals
  - b. Electrometallurgy: processes that involve electrochemical reactions
    - i. Electrolytic smelting; *e.g.*, the Hall-Héroult process
    - ii. Electrowinning: techniques for recovering metals from solution
    - iii. Electrorefining: techniques for purifying copper, silver, and other metals
  - c. Hydrometallurgy
    - i. Leaching: techniques for dissolving metallic minerals
    - ii. Recovery techniques; *e.g.*, solvent extraction, chemical precipitation
3. Physical metallurgy
  - a. Cold and hot working; *e.g.*, forging, rolling, drawing
  - b. Foundry processes; *e.g.*, sand casting, die casting
  - c. Surface treatments; *e.g.*, galvanizing, carburizing
  - d. Powder metallurgy: powder manufacture, processes, and products
  - e. Nuclear engineering metallurgy: production, fabrication, and application of uranium and other metals of importance in nuclear engineering
  - f. Heat treatment; *e.g.*, annealing, quenching, tempering
  - g. Metallography  
[see also 125.D.1.]
  - h. Inspection and testing: mechanical and nondestructive testing

4. Welding, brazing, and soldering
  - a. Basic principles: the metallurgy of metal joining
  - b. Welding processes; *e.g.*, forge welding, arc welding, resistance welding, brazing, soldering
  - c. Types of joints; *e.g.*, fillet welds, brazed joints
  - d. Weldability of metals
  - e. Testing and inspection of welds: nondestructive and destructive methods
  - f. Applications; *e.g.*, construction of bridges, storage tanks, and ships
  - g. Recent developments; *e.g.*, plasma welding, laser welding, ultrasonic welding
- C. Materials handling in the production process
  1. Types of materials-handling systems by process
  2. Materials-handling equipment; *e.g.*, wheeled carts, power trucks, trailer trains, racks, bins, conveyors
  3. Transportation of materials  
[see also 734]
  4. Technology of storage and warehousing
- D. Technology of packaging

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major article dealing with the technology of the industrial production processes  
Industries, Extraction and Processing

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>adhesives, fasteners, and joining</i>	conveyor	sintering	<i>packaging:</i>
<i>processes:</i>	hose	wire	aerosol container
adhesive	industrial truck	<i>metal treating and</i>	barrel
bolt	materials handling	<i>finishing:</i>	bottle
brazing	pipeline	annealing	drum
cement	stoker	anodizing	packaging
joint	storage	electroless plating	<i>thermal processing:</i>
mortar	<i>metal forming:</i>	electroplating	cryogenics
rivet	anvil	galvanizing	dielectric heating
screw	die-casting	plating	induction heating
soldering	forging	porcelain	radio-frequency
water glass	founding	enamelling	heating
welding	grinding machine	surface hardening	zone melting
<i>materials handling:</i>	investment casting	tempering	
Archimedes screw	mint	terneplate	
containerization	powder metallurgy	tinplate	
	rolling		

Biographies

See Section 732

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

### Division III. Major Fields of Technology

[For Part Seven headnote see page 265.]

Division I of Part Seven is concerned with the nature and effects of technology as a whole. Division II deals with technical processes not specific to any of the major fields of technology. The outlines in the eight sections of Division III deal with the major fields of technology, differentiated by the various needs, purposes, products, and services that have elicited technological development.

#### Section 731. Agriculture and Food Production 280

732. Technology of the Major Industries 283

733. Construction Technology 286

734. Transportation Technology 288

735. Technology of Information Processing and of Communications Systems 290

736. Military Technology 293

737. Technology of the Urban Community 296

738. Technology of Earth and Space Exploration 297

### Section 731. Agriculture and Food Production

#### A. The history of agriculture

#### B. Farm management

1. Basic management problems and practices
2. Farm labour, draft animals, and farm machinery
3. Farm buildings
4. Farming in relation to other disciplines; *e.g.*, weather, pollution control

#### C. Crop farming

1. Soil preparation and care
2. Plant propagation, seeding and cultivation
3. Harvesting and crop processing
4. Specialized crop farming techniques: dryland farming, tropical farming, hydroponic farming, greenhouse farming
5. Control of pests and disease organisms  
[see also 321.E.2.]
6. Major crops
  - a. Horticultural crops: vegetables and legumes, fruits and nuts, flowers
  - b. Cereals
  - c. Forest crops: trees, rubber
  - d. Production of other major field crops; *e.g.*, coffee, tea, cocoa, sugar, tobacco

#### D. Livestock farming

1. Animal breeding
2. Major flock and stock animals
  - a. Cattle
  - b. Swine
  - c. Sheep and goats
  - d. Horses
  - e. Poultry
  - f. Bees
  - g. Other livestock; *e.g.*, buffalo, asses and mules, camels
3. Disease and pest control

#### E. Technology of hunting and fishing, whaling

## F. Food processing

1. Fruit and vegetable processing
2. Cereals, cereal products, and other starch products
3. Bakery products: basic ingredients, types of products and production methods, market preparation, quality maintenance and testing
4. Confectionery and candy production
5. Meat and meat products
6. Fish and marine products
7. Dairying and dairy products
  - a. Milk production and handling techniques
  - b. Dairy products: fluid and concentrated milk, dried milk, ice cream, butter, and cheese
8. Beverage production
  - a. Technology of brewing
  - b. Technology of wine making
  - c. Technology of producing distilled liquor
  - d. Technology of producing nonalcoholic beverages: soft drinks, coffee, tea
9. Spices, herbs, and flavourings
10. Cane sugar, beet sugar, and other sweeteners
11. Oils, fats, and waxes
12. Eggs and egg products
13. Cocoa and chocolate products

## G. Food preservation

1. Methods of preservation
  - a. Low-temperature preservation: refrigeration and freezing
  - b. Preservation by drying and by smoking
  - c. High-temperature preservation: canning and pasteurization
  - d. Fermentation and pickling
  - e. Chemical preservation
  - f. Preservation by heat radiation and by ionizing radiation
2. Food storage and packaging

## H. Techniques for controlling the quality of food

1. Evaluation of food quality: sensory evaluation; objective evaluation by chemical, instrumental, and microbiological methods
2. Control of food quality
3. Regulation of food quality by legislation, grading, and inspection

## I. Food sources and new product development

1. History and development of new foods and new food products
2. Utilization of new food sources; *e.g.*, oilseeds, leaves, grasses, single-cell protein
3. Development of new market forms
4. Development of special foods; *e.g.*, for space exploration



Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

## MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with agriculture and food production

Agricultural Sciences	Forestry and Wood Production
Agriculture, The History of	Gardening and Horticulture
Beverage Production	Gastronomy
Farming and Agricultural Technology	Industries, Extraction and Processing
Fishing, Commercial	Public Works
Food Processing	

## MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

## General subjects

<i>beekeeping:</i>	paella	harrow	seafood
beekeeping	pasta	hog house	shellfish
beeswax	polenta	millstone	sponge
honey	tamale	plow	tuna
nectar	<i>cooking:</i>	reaper	whaling
<i>beverages:</i>	baking	scarecrow	<i>food preservation:</i>
absinthe	boiling	silo	canning
alcoholic beverage	braising	thresher	dehydration
aquavit	broiling	tractor	fermentation
beer	cookbook	windrower	food preservation
brandy	frying	<i>farming techniques:</i>	freezing
champagne	leavening agent	chinampa	pasteurization
cider	pressure cooker	contour farming	preservative
coffee	sauce	crop rotation	refrigeration
cognac	shortening	drainage	smoking
distilled liquor	tandoori cookery	dry farming	<i>horticulture:</i>
gin	wok	fertilizer	graft
liqueur	<i>egg and dairy</i>	hacienda	horticulture
maté	<i>products:</i>	hydroponics	pruning
proof	butter	irrigation	transplant
pulque	butterfat	Norfolk	<i>livestock and feeds:</i>
rum	buttermilk	four-course	cattle
sake	candling	system	feed
soft drink	cheese	open-field system	goat
tea	churn	organic farming	hay
tequila	cream	paddy	livestock
vodka	dairying	ranch	pig
whiskey	egg	shifting agriculture	sheep
wine	ice cream	spraying and	silage
<i>cereal crops:</i>	milk	dusting	<i>meat products:</i>
barley	yogurt	tenant farming	aspic
buckwheat	<i>farm equipment and</i>	terrace cultivation	bacon
cereal	<i>buildings:</i>	three-field system	beef
corn	barbed wire	till-less agriculture	frankfurter
millet	barn	<i>fishing and sea</i>	game
oats	cellar	<i>products:</i>	gelatin
popcorn	combine	agar	ham
rice	corn harvester	ambergris	hamburger
rye	cotton gin	aquaculture	lamb
sorghum	cotton harvester	baleen whale	meat
wheat	cream separator	bêche-de-mer	pork
<i>cereal grain products:</i>	crib	caviar	sausage
bran	crop duster	commercial fishing	veal
breakfast cereal	cultivator	factory ship	venison
couscous	farm machinery	fishery	<i>oils, fats, and</i>
dumpling	fence	lobster pot	<i>waxes—edible:</i>
hominy	grain drill	net	babassu palm
noodle	grain elevator	roe	beeswax
			butter

butterfat	oil plant	sugarcane	food processing
cocoa butter	perilla oil	sweetener	food processor
cod-liver oil	sperm oil	<i>tobacco:</i>	forestry
cohune oil	spermaceti	chewing tobacco	fowl
copra	wax	cigar	fruit
corn oil	whale oil	cigarette	pectin
cottonseed	<i>oils, fats, and</i>	pipe	sago
fat	<i>waxes—inedible:</i>	smoking	spice and herb
fish oil	See Section 724	snuff	straw
linseed	<i>sugars:</i>	tobacco	tapioca
margarine	honey	<i>other:</i>	tree ear
oil	maple syrup	additive	vegetable
oil cake	molasses	arrowroot	vinegar
oil extraction	sugar	emulsifier	
oil palm	sugar beet	food colouring	

**Biographies**

Burbank, Luther  
Carver, George Washington

McCormick, Cyrus Hall

See also Section 10/34 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Section 732. Technology of the Major Industries**

A. Principles of organization of work and production  
[see 712]

B. Major manufacturing industries

1. The aerospace industry
2. The automotive industry
3. The clothing and footwear industry
4. The furniture industry

C. The major fabrication industries

1. The textile industry
2. The steel industry  
[see also 725.B.]
3. The leather and hide industry
4. The fur industry
5. The floor-covering industry
6. The electronics industry
7. The tool and die industry
8. The lumber industry
9. The cutlery industry
10. The abrasives industry

D. The major processing industries

1. The chemical industry
2. The petroleum industry  
[see also 724.B.2.]
3. The paper industry
4. The pharmaceuticals industry  
[see also 10/35.C.4.]
5. The plastics industry

6. The rubber industry
  7. The surface-coating industry
  8. The dye and pigment industry  
[see also 122.G.1.t.]
  9. The man-made fibre industry
  10. Production of industrial and residential gases  
[see also 724.C.7.]
  11. The cosmetics and personal care industry
- E. The construction industries  
[see 733]
- F. The service industries
1. Hotels and motels
  2. Restaurants
  3. Food service systems
  4. The transportation industry  
[see 734]
  5. Security and protection systems
- G. The utilities industries
- H. The merchandising and marketing of consumer goods  
[see 533.H.5.]
- I. Industrial research and development
- J. Technology of industrial safety

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles and a biography dealing with the technology of the major industries

Dress and Adornment	Industries, Chemical Process
Ford, Henry	Industries, Extraction and Processing
Forestry and Wood Production	Industries, Manufacturing
Industrial Ceramics	Industries, Textile
Industrial Glass	

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>abrasives:</i>	blimp	turbojet	<i>chemical processing:</i>
abrasive	Delta	turboprop	ammonia-soda
corundum	flight simulator	V-1 missile	process
emery	fuselage	V-2 missile	autoclave
silicon carbide	glider	wind tunnel	contact process
synthetic diamond	helicopter	zeppelin	detergent
<i>aerospace:</i>	instrument landing	<i>automotive:</i>	drug
air-cushion	system	automobile	dye
machine	jet engine	bus	fertilizer
airframe	launch vehicle	diesel engine	Haber-Bosch
airplane	monoplane	electric automobile	process
airport	ramjet	gasoline engine	man-made fibre
airship	rocket	motorcycle	paper
Atlas rocket	Saturn	tire	pigment
autogiro	seaplane	tractor	pitch
automatic pilot	STOL airplane	truck	retort
balloon	supersonic flight	vehicular safety	
biplane	Thor rocket	devices	

- rubber  
 soap  
 surface-active  
 agent  
*clothing and*  
*footwear industry:*  
 button  
 fur  
 glove  
 hat  
 hosiery  
 leather  
 needle  
 sewing machine  
 shoe  
 zipper  
*cosmetics and*  
*personal care:*  
 ambergris  
 attar of roses  
 cologne  
 cosmetic  
 emollient  
 lavender  
 musk  
 myrrh  
 perfume  
*cutlery:*  
 cleaver  
 cutlery  
 flatware  
 razor  
 scissors  
 sword  
*dyes and pigments:*  
 acid dye  
 anthraquinone  
 anthraquinone dye  
 azo dye  
 carmine  
 catechu  
 cochineal  
 Congo red  
 direct red  
 dye  
 India ink  
 indigo  
 naphthol  
 pigment  
 quercitron bark  
 sulfur dye  
 vat dye  
*electronics:*  
 See Section 721  
*floor coverings:*  
 See Section 629 of  
 Part Six  
*food service and*  
*lodging:*  
 café  
 cafeteria
- hotel  
 inn  
 motel  
 public house  
 tavern  
 youth hostel  
*furniture:*  
 bed  
 cabinet  
 chair  
 chest of drawers  
 couch  
 cupboard  
 davenport  
 desk  
 home appliance  
 settee  
 stool  
 table  
*gases, industrial and*  
*domestic:*  
 argon  
 carbon dioxide  
 carbon monoxide  
 chlorine  
 fluorine  
 helium  
 hydrogen  
 liquefied  
   natural gas  
 liquefied  
   petroleum gas  
 natural gas  
 nitrogen  
 oxygen  
 sulfur dioxide  
*industrial safety:*  
 fire prevention and  
   control  
 flash point  
 safety  
 safety engineering  
 sprinkler system  
*lumber:*  
 chipboard  
 ebony  
 fibreboard  
 fir  
 greenheart  
 hardwood  
 lancewood  
 mahogany  
 narra  
 oak  
 particleboard  
 pine  
 plywood  
 rosewood  
 softwood  
 spruce  
 teak  
 wood
- man-made fibres and*  
*films:*  
 azlon  
 cellophane  
 cellulose acetate  
 metallic fibre  
 modacrylic  
 nylon  
 polyacrylonitrile  
 polyester  
 polyolefin  
 polyurethane  
 rayon  
 spinneret  
*papermaking:*  
 Fourdrinier  
   machine  
 kraft process  
 paper  
 paper pulp  
 parchment  
 sulfite process  
*petroleum:*  
 See Section 724  
*plastics:*  
 Bakelite  
 celluloid  
 foamed plastic  
 Formica  
 Lucite  
 melamine  
 nylon  
 plastic  
 polyacrylonitrile  
 polychlorotri-  
   fluoroethylene  
 polyolefin  
 polystyrene  
 polysulfone  
 polytetrafluoroethylene  
 polyurethane  
 polyvinyl alcohol  
 resin  
 silicone  
 urea-formaldehyde  
   resin  
*rubber:*  
 accelerator  
 foam rubber  
 hose  
 tire  
 vulcanization  
*security and*  
*protection:*  
 barbed wire  
 cipher  
 code  
 cryptology  
 fence  
 key  
 lock
- police  
 security and  
 protection  
 systems  
*steel:*  
 basic oxygen  
   process  
 Bessemer process  
 blast furnace  
 Cowper stove  
 crucible process  
 cupola furnace  
 ingot  
 open-hearth  
   process  
 ore dressing  
 smelting  
 stainless steel  
 steel  
*surface coatings:*  
 black varnish  
 Brunswick black  
 drying oil  
 Formica  
 paint  
 porcelain  
   enamelling  
 shellac  
 varnish  
*textile industry:*  
 batik  
 bleach  
 braiding  
 dye  
 felting  
 knitting  
 loom  
 mercerization  
 plain weave  
 resist printing  
 sizing  
 spinning  
 spinning wheel  
 textile  
 twisting  
 weaving  
 yarn  
*textiles:*  
 bombazine  
 calico  
 cambric  
 canvas  
 cheviot  
 corduroy  
 crash  
 crepe  
 crepe de Chine  
 damask  
 duck  
 flannel  
 fustian

gabardine	pile	<i>transportation:</i>	postal system
gauze	taffeta	See Section 734	public enterprise
gingham	tweed	<i>utilities:</i>	public utility
khaki	<i>tool and die industry:</i>	broadcasting	regulatory agency
muslin	See Section 722	electric power	
<b>Biographies</b>			
Bagehot, Walter	du Pont family	Nuffield, William	Siemens,
Beach, Alfred Ely	Ford, Henry	Richard Morris,	Werner von
Bessemer, Sir	Guggenheim, Meyer	Viscount	Siemens, Sir
Henry	and Daniel	Pew, J. Howard;	William
Carnegie, Andrew	Hughes, Howard	and Pew, Joseph	Squibb, E.R.
Drake, Edwin	Hunt, H.L.	N., Jr.	Thyssen family
Laurentine	Kelly, William	Rockefeller, John D.	Yerkes, Charles
		Schwab, Charles M.	Tyson

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 733. Construction Technology

### A. General building construction

1. Preconstruction planning: design programming, drafting
2. Surveying procedures: techniques for laying out building foundations  
[see also 723.D.2.c.ii.]
3. Building materials
  - a. Earth, clay, and sod
  - b. Vegetable matter: thatch, reeds, and other materials
  - c. Lumber
  - d. Bricks and tiles: other fired clay and ceramics  
[see 724.C.5.d.]
  - e. Stone
  - f. Mortar, cement, portland cement, and plaster  
[see 724.C.5.b.]
  - g. Metals; *e.g.*, iron, steel, aluminum, copper  
[see 724.C.3.]
  - h. Glass  
[see 724.C.5.a.]
  - i. Concrete, reinforced concrete, and prestressed concrete
  - j. Composition materials, plastics
  - k. Structural fabrics
4. Testing of building materials
5. Construction machinery
  - a. Transport machinery
  - b. Lifting machinery; *e.g.*, cranes, cables, ropes
6. Construction techniques
  - a. Wood and timber construction
  - b. Masonry construction
  - c. Concrete construction
  - d. Steel construction
7. Building components
  - a. Foundations and footings
  - b. Structural systems
  - c. Floor systems

- d. Roof systems
- e. Space-enclosure systems
- f. Interior finishes: *e.g.*, carpeting, hardware, ceiling systems
- g. Auxiliary systems
  - i. Plumbing systems
  - ii. Heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems
  - iii. Electrical wiring
  - iv. Systems for illumination: interior and exterior lighting
  - v. Vertical transport systems; *e.g.*, elevators, moving stairways
  - vi. Life-safety systems
- 8. Acoustics and sound-control techniques
- B. Construction of civil engineering works
  - 1. Dams
  - 2. Aqueducts
  - 3. Bridges
  - 4. Underground construction
  - 5. Harbour and hydraulic works
  - 6. Lighthouses and lightships
- C. Prefabrication and shop fabrication

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with construction technology

Analysis and Measurement, Physical and Chemical  
 Building Construction  
 Drafting  
 Public Works

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>bridges:</i>	scaffold	putty	fan
bridge	skyscraper	rammed earth	fireplace
covered bridge	truss	shingle	furnace
military bridge	wall	shotcrete	heat pump
movable bridge	wattle and daub	tile	heating
pontoon bridge	<i>building foundations:</i>	wallboard	hypocaust
suspension	cofferdam	<i>construction</i>	stove
bridge	pier	<i>machinery:</i>	ventilating
viaduct	retaining wall	bulldozer	<i>lighting devices:</i>
<i>building construction:</i>	settling	crane	arc lamp
beam	shoring	dredge	Argand burner
box frame	soil mechanics	drilling machinery	candle
construction	<i>building materials:</i>	power shovel	electric discharge
cantilever	aggregate	<i>engineering graphics:</i>	lamp
carpentry	brick	blueprinting	flare
ceiling	cement	drafting	flash lamp
Chicago School	clapboard	isometric drawing	fluorescent lamp
drywall	concrete	<i>heating, ventilating,</i>	incandescent lamp
construction	lath	<i>and air-conditioning</i>	kerosine lamp
framed building	mortar	<i>systems:</i>	lamp
half-timber work	nail	air-conditioning	lantern
hypostyle hall	paris, plaster of	chimney	rushlight
log cabin	portland cement	chimneypiece	safety lamp
post-and-lintel	pozzolana	electric heater	
system			



searchlight	<i>roof types:</i>	tunnel	escalator
spotlight	dome	tunneling shield	gate
<i>masonry construction:</i>	geodesic dome	<i>other:</i>	hippodrome
arch	hip roof	acoustics	jetty
cyclopean masonry	roof	aqueduct	levee
masonry	vault	construction	plumbing
mortar	<i>tunneling:</i>	dam	porch
pointing	air lock	dock	prefabrication
reticulated work	caisson	drydock	stadium
rubble masonry		elevator	

**Biographies**

Brunel, Sir Marc Isambard  
 Eads, James Buchanan  
 Fuller, R. Buckminster

Nervi, Pier Luigi  
 Roebling, John Augustus  
 Roebling, Washington Augustus

See also Section 10/37 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Section 734. Transportation Technology****A. History of transportation**

1. Primitive transportation; *e.g.*, travois, slide car, sledge, pack animal, dugout
2. The wheel and the road: development of the vehicle wheel, roads of the ancient world, beginnings of the modern road
3. Sails and oars: beginnings of shipping and shipbuilding, growth of inland waterways
4. Steam transportation
  - a. The railroad: the first locomotives, the spread of railways, the construction of railroad bridges and tunnels
  - b. Steam navigation: the first steamships, introduction of iron ships, decline of sailing fleets
5. Development of modern transportation
  - a. Construction of road vehicles, roads, bridges, and tunnels
  - b. Development of mass urban transport and traffic networks
  - c. Development of the air transport industry

**B. Roads and highways and their construction****C. Vehicles and devices for transportation across country and on roads and highways**

1. Nonwheeled transportation devices; *e.g.*, bridles, saddles, harnesses, stirrups
2. Animal-drawn wheeled vehicles: wagons, coaches, and carriages
3. Bicycles
4. Automobiles
5. Trucks and buses

**D. Rail transportation****E. Stationary conveyance systems; *e.g.*, pipelines, conveyor belts**  
[see 725.C.2.]**F. Water transportation**

1. Types of ships and other waterborne vessels
2. Ship design and construction
  - a. Ship design: hydrodynamic and hydrostatic factors that influence ship stability and maneuverability, structural strength and safety considerations
  - b. Shipbuilding, shipyard layout and construction; planning, fabrication, and assembly; launching, outfitting, and trials

- c. Power units for propulsion: steam generators, internal-combustion engines, gas turbines, and nuclear reactors
  3. Canals and inland waterways
  4. Harbour works: docks and quays, bulk terminals  
[see 733.B.5.]
- G. Air transportation
1. Aircraft: configurations, flight characteristics, missions, and special uses
    - a. Lighter-than-air craft: balloons, airships
    - b. Heavier-than-air craft: fixed-wing aircraft, rotary-wing aircraft, experimental and research aircraft
    - c. Air-cushion machines
  2. Airports
  3. Air transport industry
  4. Space travel  
[see 738.C.]
  5. Aeronautical and space research
- H. Traffic control: history, problems associated with traffic, government regulations, conventional and computerized techniques of control

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major article dealing with transportation technology

Transportation

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>air transport:</i>	Conestoga wagon	<i>rail transport:</i>	raft
air-cushion	curricule	coach	rigging
machine	gig	freight car	road at sea, rules
airframe	hansom cab	locomotive	of the
airplane	harness	marshalling yard	rowboat
airport	horsecar	railroad	rudder
airship	landau	sleeping car	sail
autogiro	one-horse shay	turbo train	ship
automatic pilot	phaeton	unit train	shipyard
balloon	post chaise	<i>water transport:</i>	square sail
biplane	ricksha	anchor	steamboat
blimp	rockaway	buoy	tanker
glider	saddle	canal	trawler
helicopter	sedan	canoe	tugboat
instrument landing	stage wagon	castle	umiak
system	stagecoach	clipper ship	<i>other:</i>
monoplane	sulky	fog signal	aqueduct
seaplane	troika	gondola	bicycle
STOL airplane	wagon	harbour	containerization
supersonic flight	<i>highway transport:</i>	hydrofoil	elevator
Zeppelin	automobile	jib	escalator
<i>animal-powered</i>	boulevard	kayak	litter
<i>transport:</i>	bus	keel	livery company
brougham	electric automobile	lateen sail	pipeline
buggy	expressway	lifeboat	Roman road
carriage	motorcycle	lighthouse	system
cart	road	lightship	shipping route
chaise	tire	lock	Silk Road
chariot	tractor	longship	tonnage
coach	truck	motorboat	traffic control
Concord coach		ocean liner	transportation
		paddle wheel	velocipede

Biographies

Cooper, Peter  
 Ford, Henry  
 Fulton, Robert  
 Gibbs, William  
 Francis  
 Langley, Samuel P.  
 Lear, William P.  
 Lindbergh,  
 \* Charles A.

MacCready, Paul  
 Beattie  
 Montgolfier,  
 Joseph-Michel  
 and  
 Jacques-Étienne  
 Oberth, Hermann  
 Julius

Piccard, Auguste  
 Sage, Russell  
 Sikorsky, Igor Ivan  
 Stephenson,  
 George  
 Trevithick,  
 Richard

Tupolev, Andrey  
 Nikolayevich  
 Wright, Orville  
 and Wilbur

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

---

**Section 735. Technology of Information Processing and of Communications Systems**

A. Communication and information theory

[see 10/23.F.]

B. Calculating devices: the abacus, tally sticks, mechanical and electromechanical calculators

[see C.2., below]

C. Office machines

1. Writing and reproducing machines: typewriters, dictating and transcribing machines, word processors, duplicating machines and processes, copying machines and processes
2. Calculating and accounting machines
3. Miscellaneous office machines

D. Computers

[see also 10/23.A.6. and 7.]

1. Types of computers: analogue and digital computers, hybrid computer systems
2. Programming systems: the encoding and entering of instructions into computer memory, the concept of software, the systems approach to writing computer programs
3. Computer languages
4. Applications of microcomputers, minicomputers, and supercomputers
5. Developments in artificial intelligence: devising expert systems; natural-language processing; computer vision; robotics

E. General information-recording devices

1. Simple recording implements and devices; *e.g.*, writing implements, slates, chalkboards
2. Typewriters and word processors
3. Printing machines and processes
4. Production of printing plates: engraving and other techniques
  - a. Mechanical techniques: woodcut, mechanical engraving, etching, lithography
  - b. Photomechanical techniques: photoengraving

F. Sound and video recording and reproducing devices

[see also 128.E.]

1. Mechanical systems: phonographs
2. Magnetic systems: audio tape recorders, video tape recorders and players
3. Optical systems: audio and video disk players
4. Auxiliary equipment
5. High-fidelity concepts and systems

G. The technology of photography

1. Still photography  
 [see also 628.D.]

2. Motion-picture and television photography  
[see also 623.A.]
3. Holography: laser photography  
[see also 128.B.4.c.]

#### H. Information processing and systems

1. Elements of information processing
  - a. Analog and digital forms of information
  - b. Recording and storage: image scanning and optical character recognition; mass storage via electromagnetic and electro-optical media (*e.g.*, magnetic and digital-audio tape and disk, and optical disk, respectively)
  - c. Organization and retrieval: indexes and indexing; bibliographic and numeric databases; computerized catalogs in libraries and library networks
  - d. Display and dissemination: television monitors and interactive computer terminals; electronic mail, bulletins, and teleconferencing; electronic printing and photocomposition; speech synthesis
2. Types of information systems
  - a. Organizational systems
    - i. Management-oriented systems (executive, command and control, and decision support)
    - ii. Administration-oriented systems (financial, personnel, and project management)
    - iii. Service-oriented systems (manufacturing, transaction processing, and expert)
  - b. Public information utilities (on-line database search systems)
  - c. Educational and reference systems
    - i. Dictionaries and lexicons
    - ii. Encyclopaedias
    - iii. Atlases and map collections

#### I. Major systems of communication

1. Book, newspaper, and magazine publishing
2. Postal systems and equipment
3. Telegraph systems and equipment
4. Telephone and telecommunications systems and equipment
5. Radio communications systems and equipment
6. Television communications systems and equipment
7. Communications satellite systems and equipment
8. Electronic networks
9. Encryption and decryption techniques and devices: signal security and message authentication, history of cryptology

#### J. Major systems of detection and remote sensing

1. Radar systems and equipment
2. Sonar systems and equipment

#### K. Electronic components and techniques used in communications

1. Components
  - a. Active components: vacuum and gas-filled tubes, semiconductor devices
  - b. Passive components: resistors, capacitors, and inductors; other solid-state devices; antennas and waveguides
  - c. Integrated circuits: miniature arrays of interconnected active or passive circuit elements (*e.g.*, microprocessors)
2. Sensing devices and transducers; *e.g.*, piezoelectric devices, photomultiplier tubes
3. Circuitry

Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the technology of information processing and of communications systems

Broadcasting	Encyclopaedias and	Libraries	Printing, Typography,
Computer Science	Dictionaries	Motion Pictures	and Photoengraving
Computers	Information	Photography	Publishing
Cryptology	Processing and	Postal Systems	Telecommunications
Electronics	Information Systems		Systems

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

## General subjects

<i>computers:</i>	shortwave radio	<i>photography and</i>	incunabula
abacus	superheterodyne	<i>cameras:</i>	ink
analog computer	reception	animation	intaglio
artificial	telecommunications	camera	letterpress printing
intelligence	system	camera lucida	Linotype
computer	telegraph	camera obscura	lithography
computer-aided	telephone	CinemaScope	mezzotint
engineering	teleprinter	Cinématographe	Monotype
computer-assisted	television	Cinerama	offset printing
instruction	Telex	collotype	photocomposition
computer program	Telstar	dye-transfer process	photoengraving
computer	UHF	electrophotography	printing
programming	undersea cable	enlarger	proofreading
languages	VHF	exposure meter	rotary press
computer science	video tape recorder	filter	rotogravure
differential	videocassette	fluorescence	printing
analyzer	recorder	photography	typesetting
differentiator	videodisc	holography	machine
digital computer	videophone	Kinotoscope	<i>publishing:</i>
harmonic analyzer	waveguide	microform	book
input/output	<i>libraries and their</i>	minicam	codex
device	<i>organization:</i>	motion picture	colophon
integrator	archives	motion-picture	gazette
microcomputer	Bliss Classification	camera	journalism
microprocessor	bookmobile	negative	little magazine
supercomputer	Colon	photography	news agency
time-sharing	Classification	shutter	newsletter
word processing	Dewey Decimal	speed	newspaper
<i>electronic</i>	Classification	Technicolor	newspaper syndicate
<i>communication</i>	library	viewfinder	pamphlet
<i>systems and devices:</i>	classification	wet collodion	publishing
amateur radio	Library of	process	royalty
broadcasting	Congress	<i>postal systems:</i>	yellow journalism
cable television	Classification	airmail	<i>sound recording and</i>
citizen's band	library science	Penny Post	<i>sound devices:</i>
radio	Universal Decimal	postal system	cassette
Comsat	Classification	Thurn and Taxis	compact disc
Echo	<i>office machines:</i>	postal system	digital sound
facsimile	accounting	ZIP Code	recording
transmission	machine	<i>printing and printing</i>	flutter and wow
Intelsat	calculator	<i>materials:</i>	loudspeaker
loading	cash register	burin	magnetic recording
minicam	dictating machine	colour printing	microphone
modem	duplicating	computerized	phonograph
modulation	machine	typesetting	sound recording
Morse Code	hectograph	embossing	sound track
multiplexing	mimeograph	engraving	stereophonic sound
radio	photocopying	etching	system
satellite	machine	flatbed press	<i>other:</i>
communication	typewriter	gravure printing	database

dictionary	information	pen	qalam
encyclopaedia	processing	pencil	quill
eraser	information	public-address	stylus
	science	system	

**Biographies**

Alembert, Jean Le Rond d'	Fessenden, Reginald Aubrey	Macmillan, Daniel; and Macmillan, Alexander	Pearson, Drew
Armstrong, Edwin H.	Girardin, Émile de		Popov, Aleksandr Stepanovich
Beaverbrook, Sir Maxwell Aitken, 1st Baron	Gollancz, Sir Victor	Manutius, Aldus, the Elder	Pulitzer, Joseph Sarnoff, David
Bell, Alexander Graham	Greeley, Horace	Marconi, Guglielmo	Siemens, Werner von
Benton, William	Gutenberg, Johannes	Morse, Samuel F.B.	Siemens, Sir William
Burnham, Edward	Haley, Sir William	Murdoch, Rupert	Stone, I.F.
Levy-Lawson, 1st Baron	Harper brothers	Muybridge, Eadweard	Thomas, Lowell
Caxton, William	Hearst, William	Nelson, William	Vincent of Beauvais
Cotta family	Randolph Josephson, Brian D.	Rockhill	Wallace, DeWitt and Lila Bell
Cowles family	Knopf, Alfred A.	Niepe, Nicéphore Northcliffe, Alfred Charles William	Acheson
Dana, Charles A.	Land, Edwin Herbert	Harmsworth, Viscount	Webster, Noah
Diderot, Denis	Lippmann, Walter	Ochs, Adolph	Winchell, Walter
Dimbleby, Richard	Luce, Henry R.	Simon	Zworykin, Vladimir Kosma
Disney, Walt	Lumière, Auguste and Louis	Page, Walter Hines	
Ferrié, Gustave-Auguste		Paley, William S.	

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Section 736. Military Technology****A. Offensive weaponry**

1. Early hand-powered weapons
  - a. Construction materials: wood, stone, precious metals, copper, bronze, iron
  - b. Shock weapons: *e.g.*, mace, axe, sword, halberd
  - c. Missile weapons: *e.g.*, spear, javelin, sling, arrow
  - d. Mechanical weapons: *e.g.*, ballista, catapult, ram, crossbow
2. Gunpowder weapons
  - a. Construction materials: cast bronze, cast or wrought iron, forged or stamped steel
  - b. Loading: muzzle-, breech-, automatic
  - c. Artillery: *e.g.*, cannon, howitzer, mortar
  - d. Small arms: *e.g.*, musket, rifle, pistol, machine gun
  - e. Ammunition
    - i. Propellant: black powder, smokeless powder
    - ii. Projectiles: *e.g.*, cannonball, shrapnel, shell, bullet
3. Explosives: *e.g.*, grenades, mines, depth charges, bombs, missile warheads
4. Self-propelled missiles
  - a. Basing
    - i. Land: *e.g.*, barrage rocket, ballistic missile, surface-to-air missile
    - ii. Sea: *e.g.*, torpedo, submarine-launched ballistic missile, antiship missile
    - iii. Air: *e.g.*, air-to-air missile, cruise missile
  - b. Propulsion: rocket, jet, propeller
  - c. Guidance: free-flight, energy-sensing, command, inertial



- d. Payloads: *e.g.*, single-warhead, cluster bomblet, multiple reentry vehicle
  - e. Warheads: *e.g.*, high-explosive, antipersonnel, nuclear
  - 5. Nuclear weapons
    - a. Energy sources: fission, fusion
    - b. Effects: blast, heat, radioactive fallout
  - 6. Chemical and biological weapons
- B. Defensive weaponry
- 1. Personal protection
    - a. Armour against early hand-powered weapons
      - i. Materials: *e.g.*, leather, bronze, iron
      - ii. Construction: *e.g.*, mail, scale, brigandine, plate
      - iii. Protection: *e.g.*, shield, helmet, cuirass, greave
    - b. Armour against gunpowder and explosive weapons
      - i. Materials: steel, plastic, Kevlar
      - ii. Protection: *e.g.*, helmet, flak jacket, bullet-proof vest
    - c. Protection against nuclear and chemical weapons: *e.g.*, gas mask, overgarments
  - 2. Fortification
    - a. Field fortification: *e.g.*, log breastwork, wooden palisade, trench, foxhole
    - b. Permanent fortification before gunpowder: masonry citadel, motte-and-bailey castle
    - c. Permanent fortification in the early gunpowder era: sunken profile, bastioned trace
    - d. Permanent fortification in the modern gunpowder era: *e.g.*, concrete bunkers, pillboxes, reinforced aircraft hangars
    - e. Antinuclear fortification: *e.g.*, hardened missile silos, bomb shelters
  - 3. Missile defense: surface-to-air missiles, rapid-fire guns
- C. Weapon platforms
- 1. Land vehicles
    - a. Animal mounts: *e.g.*, horses, elephants, camels
    - b. Man- and animal-powered vehicles: *e.g.*, chariots, siege towers
    - c. Steam power: *e.g.*, railroad cars, early tanks
    - d. Internal combustion: *e.g.*, tanks, armoured personnel carriers
  - 2. Surface ships and craft
    - a. Oar-powered: *e.g.*, galleys, longboats
    - b. Sail-powered: *e.g.*, galleons, ships of the line, frigates
    - c. Steam-powered: *e.g.*, battleships, cruisers, aircraft carriers
    - d. Internal combustion: *e.g.*, gunboats, landing craft
    - e. Nuclear-powered: *e.g.*, aircraft carriers, cruisers
  - 3. Submarines
    - a. Propulsion: steam turbine, diesel-electric, nuclear
    - b. Vessels: attack, strategic missile launching
  - 4. Aircraft
    - a. Fixed-wing airplanes
      - i. Propulsion: internal combustion/propeller, jet
      - ii. Configuration: *e.g.*, biplane, monowing, variable-geometry wing
      - iii. Types: *e.g.*, fighter, bomber, early warning
    - b. Helicopters
      - i. Propulsion: internal combustion, gas turbine
      - ii. Types: *e.g.*, attack, naval antisubmarine, transport

## D. Engineering

1. Tactical support: *e.g.*, fortification
2. Strategic support: *e.g.*, roads, bridges, ports, airfields
3. Ancillary support: *e.g.*, maps, bomb disposal

## E. Logistics: supply, transport, lodging, services

## F. Electronics

1. Electromagnetic sensors and transmitters: the use of radio, radar, infrared, ultraviolet, optical, and laser technology in communication, navigation, warning and detection, and weapon guidance
2. Electronic countermeasures: radar jammers, infrared flares, chaff

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with military technology

War, The Technology of

War, The Theory and Conduct of

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>explosives and incendiaries:</i>	B-24	monitor	ram
atomic bomb	B-29	ship of the line	repeating rifle
bomb	B-52	submarine	revolver
depth charge	bomber	U-boat	rifle
grenade	F-4	<i>weapons:</i>	sling
napalm	F-16	AK-47	spear
neutron bomb	F-86	antiaircraft gun	Spencer carbine
nitroglycerin	fighter aircraft	antitank weapon	Springfield rifle
nuclear weapon	Fw 190	Armalyte rifle	Sten gun
PETN	Harrier	artillery	submachine gun
shell	Hurricane	assault rifle	sword
smart bomb	Ilyushin Il-2	automatic pistol	Thompson
thermonuclear	Ilyushin Il-76	automatic rifle	submachine gun
bomb	Me 109	battering ram	Uzi
torpedo	MiG	bayonet	submachine gun
<i>launch vehicles and rockets:</i>	Mirage	bazooka	weapon
Atlas rocket	Mosquito	Big Bertha	<i>other:</i>
cruise missile	P-38	bow and arrow	Agent Orange
missile	P-47	Bren machine gun	alcázar
Nike missile	P-51	Browning	ammunition
Peacekeeper	Spitfire	automatic rifle	biological warfare
missile	Stuka	cannon	camouflage
Polaris missile	torpedo plane	carbine	chemical warfare
Poseidon missile	trainer	catapult	flintlock
rocket	Zero	coastal artillery	fortification
Thor rocket	<i>personal protective equipment:</i>	crossbow	matchlock
Trident missile	armour	dagger	military bridge
V-1 missile	chain mail	flame thrower	military
V-2 missile	gas mask	Gatling gun	engineering
<i>mechanized ground warfare:</i>	helmet	Greek fire	sapper
armoured vehicle	<i>warships:</i>	gun	shrapnel
panzer division	aircraft carrier	lance	snorkel
tank	battleship	Lee-Enfield rifle	stealth
<i>military aircraft:</i>	cruiser	Luger pistol	Strategic Defense Initiative
attack aircraft	destroyer	MAG	strategic weapons system
AWACS	frigate	machine gun	tactical weapons system
B-1	galleon	Mausier rifle	
B-17	galley	MG42	
	ironclad	musket	
	minesweeper	pistol	

Biographies

Abelson, Philip	Forsyth,	Lake, Simon	Rodman, Thomas
Hauge	Alexander John	Lewis, Isaac	Jackson
Braun,	Fulton, Robert	Newton	Sopwith, Sir
Wernher von	Gatling, Richard	Mannlicher,	Thomas Octave
Brialmont,	Jordan	Ferdinand,	Murdoch
Henri-Alexis	Goddard, Robert	Ritter von	Teller, Edward
Browning, John	Hutchings	Maxim, Sir Hiram	Tupolev, Andrey
Moses	Heinkel, Ernst	Maxim, Hudson	Nikolayevich
Bushnell, David	Heinrich	Messerschmitt,	Vauban, Sébastien
Chappe, Claude	Holland, John	Willy	Le Prestre de
Colt, Samuel	Philip	Minié,	Whitehead, Robert
Congreve,	Ilyushin, Sergey	Claude-Étienne	Whittle, Sir Frank
Sir William	Vladimirovich	Oppenheimer, J.	Zeppelin,
Curtiss, Glenn	Krupp, Alfred	Robert	Ferdinand,
Dornier, Claudius	Krupp von Bohlen	Remington,	Graf von
Drebbel, Cornelis	und Halbach,	Eliphalet	
Fermi, Enrico	Alfried	Rickover,	
Fokker, Anthony	Krupp von Bohlen	Hyman G.	
Herman Gerard	und Halbach,	Robins, Benjamin	
	Gustav		

See also Section 544 of Part Five

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

---

## Section 737. Technology of the Urban Community

- A. Basic engineering services of the city
  1. Water-supply systems
  2. Sanitation systems
    - a. Development and operation of sewage disposal systems
    - b. Construction and operation of street clearance and refuse disposal systems
  3. Urban transportation systems
  4. Interurban transportation systems  
[see 734.]
  5. Technology of electric power  
[see 721.C.7.]
  6. Fire prevention and control
- B. Technology of the basic social services of the city
  1. Police technology
    - a. Traffic control technology  
[see 734.H.]
    - b. Crime control technology
  2. Design, construction, and maintenance of recreational facilities; *e.g.*, parks, stadiums, racetracks, planetariums, aquariums
- C. Technological responses to new urban problems
  1. Control of air, water, land, and other pollution
  2. The planning of cities and urban environments: the systems approach to urban design and construction, the development of new towns

---

### Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with technology of the urban community

Conservation of Natural Resources  
Police

Public Works  
Transportation

## MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

## General subjects

<i>fire prevention and control:</i>	<i>police technology:</i>	pollution	refuse disposal
fire alarm	criminal	smog	system
fire engine	investigation	<i>urban transport:</i>	sedimentation tank
fire escape	electronic	elevated transit	sewage system
fire extinguisher	eavesdropping	line	<i>water-supply systems:</i>
fire fighting	fingerprint	monorail	conduit
fire prevention and control	handcuffs	streetcar	desalination
fireboat	lie detector	subway	qanat
halon	<i>pollution control:</i>	taxicab	reservoir
smoke detector	acid rain	trolleybus	water purification
sprinkler	electrostatic	<i>waste disposal:</i>	water softener
system	precipitation	activated-sludge	water-supply
	emission-control	method	system
	system	incinerator	
	muffler		

## Biographies

See Section 10/37 of Part Ten

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 738. Technology of Earth and Space Exploration

## A. Techniques and equipment of surface and underground exploration

## 1. Types and purposes of exploration

- Scientific exploration: the determination of the properties of the Earth's interior
- Resource exploration: the discovery of sources of ores, building materials, fuels, water, and geothermal energy
- Exploration for construction: the planning of tunnels, foundations, and other works

## 2. Methods of exploration

- Indirect methods: geophysical and geochemical methods
- Direct methods: on-site testing by means of excavation, boring, and sampling of soil and rock

## B. Techniques and equipment of undersea exploration

## 1. Platforms for exploratory work

- Surface vessels; *e.g.*, deep-sea drilling ships and twin-hull vessels
- Submersibles
- Aircraft and satellites: application of remote sensing and satellite telemetry
- Buoys and other unmanned units; *e.g.*, the Self-Propelled Underwater Research Vehicle (SPURV)

## 2. Navigational methods and systems for establishing the precise location of discoveries

3. Developments in oceanographic sampling and measurement techniques; *e.g.*, acoustic methods and solid-state microelectronic ocean-current measuring devices

## C. Techniques and equipment of space exploration

## 1. History of space flight prior to Sputnik I: early speculations and fictional accounts, development of space flight theory and technology during the 20th century

## 2. Space programs since 1957

- Space launch vehicles: rockets designed to provide orbital or escape velocity for manned or unmanned spacecraft
- Unmanned space probes
  - The use of sounding rockets to explore the upper atmosphere of Earth

- ii. The use of orbiting satellites for scientific purposes; *e.g.*, to study the natural phenomena of space, to test instrumentation and communication techniques
  - iii. The use of unmanned spacecraft to probe the Moon and the planets and their satellites
- c. Manned space programs: the Mercury, Gemini, Apollo, and Space Shuttle programs of the U.S.; the Vostok, Voskhod, and Soyuz/Salyut programs of the U.S.S.R. and the Russian Federation
- d. The use of Earth-oriented satellites: communications, Earth survey, and navigation satellites
- 3. Elements of space flight
  - a. The environment of space: the definition of space, characteristics affecting space flight
  - b. Technology of spacecraft subsystems
  - c. Launch principles and techniques: staging of propulsion systems, acceleration rates
  - d. Mechanics and techniques of space flight
    - i. Types of trajectories: suborbital, Earth orbital, Earth escape, and interplanetary
    - ii. Navigation in space
    - iii. Rendezvous and docking
    - iv. Reentry and recovery
- 4. Contributions of space exploration to advances in the physical sciences
- D. Techniques of life-support systems for exploration
  - 1. Systems used in undersea exploration
  - 2. Systems used in space exploration

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the technology of Earth and space exploration

Exploration

Public Works

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>launch vehicles:</i>	Surveyor	<i>unmanned Earth</i>	Vanguard
Delta	Zond	<i>satellites:</i>	Vela
launch vehicle	<i>ocean and seafloor</i>	Aryabhata	<i>other:</i>
Saturn	<i>exploration:</i>	Biosatellite	European Space
<i>man in space:</i>	bathymetry	Cosmos	Agency
Apollo program	bathyscaphe	Discoverer	exploration
astronaut	bathysphere	Earth satellite	Hohmann orbit
Gemini	Challenger	Landsat	interplanetary
life-support system	Expedition	Orbiting	exploration
Mercury	diving bell	Astronomical	National
Mir	Glomar Challenger	Observatory	Aeronautics
Skylab Program	mesoscaphe	Orbiting	and Space
Soyuz	<i>translunar probes:</i>	Geophysical	Administration
space shuttle	Galileo	Observatory	prospecting
space station	Helios	Pegasus	seismic survey
Voskhod	Mariner	satellite	sounding rocket
Vostok	Pioneer	observatory	space exploration
<i>Moon probes:</i>	Venera	Seasat	spacecraft
Apollo program	Viking	Sputnik	unidentified flying
Luna	Voyager	TIROS	object
Moon exploration	Zond	Transit	

Biographies

Armstrong, Neil  
 Oberth, Hermann  
 See also Section 721

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

# Introduction to Part Eight: Religion as Symbolism

by Wilfred Cantwell Smith

There is more to human life than meets the eye. More to oneself; more to one's neighbour; more to the world that surrounds us. There is more to the past out of which we come; and especially, it would seem, more to the present moment, maybe even infinitely more. There is more to the interrelationships that bind us together as persons. And the further we probe, we have always found, the deeper the mystery, or the reward, or the involvement. It is this "more," perhaps, that provides at least one of the bases for human religion. We have seldom been content to be "superficial," to remain on the surface, to imagine that reality does not transcend our finite grasp; and throughout most of our history on this planet we have ordered our lives, both personal and cultural, in terms of that transcendence.

Yet how is one to point to what one does not visually see? How to resort to a milieu beyond all space? How to talk or to think about what transcends not only words but the reach of the mind? How even to feel about what one does not touch? Man's inherent and characteristic capacity to do these things finds expression through his special relation to symbols. These have proven over the centuries sometimes more, sometimes less, adequate to such a task, but in any case indispensable, and ubiquitous. Such symbols, it turns out, have the power not merely to express man's otherwise inchoate awareness of the richness of what lies under the surface, but also to nurture and to communicate and to elicit it. They have an activating as well as a representational quality, and an ability to organize the emotions and the unconscious as well as the conscious mind, so that into them we may pour the deepest range of our humanity and from them derive an enhancement of the personality. Without the use of symbols, including religious symbols, man would be radically less than human.

Quite diverse types of things have served the purpose: a beaver, the sky, a ceremonial procedure, silence; erotic love, or austere asceticism; the Qur'an; a historical figure; reason. The variety has been immense, different groups having chosen different things to serve them as symbols, not all equally successful. Virtually universal, however, is that peoples have found it possible to designate some item from within the visible world and to sacralize it in such a way that it becomes then for them the symbol or locus of the invisible, the transcendent. In Japan, a simple open gateway (*torii*) marks off the shrine precincts: one passes through it, leaving behind psychologically, symbolically, the humdrum ordinary world to enter the sacred space of the temple; and after worship, one again moves through the gate in the other direction, to reenter now the realm of everyday life, but as a renewed person. Virtually all peoples have set aside some portion of what outsiders would regard as ordinary terrain to serve for them as sacred space, erecting in it temple, church, or shrine whereby is then

represented for them, often with great force, quite another dimension of reality.

Similarly with time: the Jew, for instance, sets apart one day in seven, whereby the other six days symbolize the mundane world with its bitter imperfections, perhaps its devastating pain, and at best its transient successes, while the Sabbath creatively represents the inviolate splendour of transcendence—with which therefore the other six days, however bleak, cannot keep him out of touch. Every people has its festivals, weekly or seasonal or occasional, its sacred times when life in its empirical and work-a-day aspects is transcended and life in its timeless dimension is reaffirmed, reactivated: moments when truth, significance, worth are recognized and cultivated—and carried back then into the ordinary world.

We are somehow aware, if only through imaginative vision or sensibility or our special capacity for hope, not only of what is but also of what ought to be. We have sensed that the *status quo* (nowadays, the *fluxus quo*) is not the final truth about man or the world. We have felt, to take one example, that social justice and concord, personal righteousness, health, joy stand over against the current observable condition of strife, loneliness, wickedness, poverty, and sorrow not as fancy against truth, wishful and irrational dreaming against reality, but in some fashion *vice versa*—as a norm by which the present imperfect world is judged, in some sense a truth in relation to which empirical actuality is in some sense an error. This too has been affirmed symbolically. One rather common way of doing so has been by representing a more perfect world elsewhere. Some have located their utopias chronologically in the past ("Once upon a time"; or Golden Age theories, as in Greece and India); or in the future (millennialisms, a coming just ruler, secular ideas of progress, a life after death); or geographically, somewhere else (the medieval Irish "Isle of the Blessed" in the then inaccessible Western Sea; or high above the sky (heaven, the heaven of heavens); or in a domain beyond time (Paradise); or in another realm than this universe (a metaphysical order, idealist realities).

However it be symbolized and articulated, a moral dimension to human life has been perceived and affirmed. Man has been aware not only of the profitable and the disadvantageous but also of the better and the worse, and has been inspired by some power to pursue the better; he has known that some actions are right, some wrong, and that it matters. At most times and most places, morality has been an integral part of the religious complex (although situations have on occasion arisen when the two have become historically dislocated—when a given form of religion has seemed not good; or to put it another way, when man's sense of what is worthwhile, and the inherited symbols by which worth used to be formulated, have no longer converged).



If the panorama of man's religious life is, in its outward form, selected mundane data symbolizing the more than mundane, then the task of the student of religion is to know those data but to consider them not in themselves but in their role in our lives. Our concern is not primarily the doctrines and scriptures and prayers and rites and institutions; but rather, what these do to us. Not the tribal dance, so much as what happens to the African dancing; not the caste system, so much as what kind of person the Hindu becomes within it, or without it; not the events at Sinai, so much as what role the recounting of these events has played in both Jewish and Christian life over the centuries since; not the Qur'an, so much as what the Qur'an means to a Muslim.

In illustration, let us consider as an example a statue of the Buddha, and take note specifically of one small part of it, the pose of the right hand. Among several such stylized poses used throughout the Buddhist world, we may choose just one, the *abhaya mudra* ("fearlessness pose"), in which the right arm is somewhat raised, that hand held straight up, palm facing out. Over and above the more universal significance of such a gesture (power, authority, benediction), in the Buddhist case this represents also an incident from the life of the Buddha, in which reputedly a wild elephant charging him and his group was stopped in its tracks when the Teacher raised his hand so, and became tame. The gesture gives artistic expression, then, to the Buddha's fearlessness in the face of the threat, and also to his conferring of fearlessness, and of grounds for fearlessness, on his disciples: his serene triumph over danger.

To say that this particular feature of sculpture symbolizes for Buddhists the overcoming of fear is to indicate not merely that it depicts an event in someone else's life, but also that it effects a change in one's own—since, to repeat, symbols not only represent but activate. The animal in its fury in the remembered anecdote may itself be taken as symbolic, representative of the pressures and assaults of life, which faith in the Buddha gives one the inner resources to withstand: the passions, for instance, to which such faith bestows on one the power quietly to say "no." To understand this particular item in the religious life of Buddhists, accordingly, is to know the history of how a Japanese emperor or a Thai merchant or a Chinese peasant through contemplating it in some nearby temple has had his life transformed, his fear removed, his personality healed. A parallel may be observed of the role in the lives of Christians, over the centuries, of the story of Christ's stilling of the tempest. His words, "Peace, be still!" read in the Lesson, and the portrayal of the scene in stained-glass windows, have served to symbolize, for people of faith, on the one hand Christ's power over the elements in his own life, and on the other hand the power that their faith in Him has in their lives, they have then found, to confer peace, to quell storms.

A special sort of symbolization, developed characteristically in, for instance, the Western world but by no means only there, has been the conceptual. A few recent philosophers have itching to legislate that concepts must be used to refer only to the sensible or phenomenal world; that it is illegitimate to use them symbolically to refer to a transcendent order. It would be manifestly stultifying to apply so austere a restriction to art or to most other human

pursuits, apart from the natural sciences (from which these persons have learned it). Such an orientation has seemed to work rather well with the "objective" world—better, with the objective facets of the world (at least, until one raises moral questions about atomic bombs or ecology); but it appears stubbornly to misunderstand life in its distinctively human form.

One of the most powerful symbols in human history has, without question, been the concept "God." This concept, like other religious and other human symbols, has demonstrably meant different things to different persons and groups and ages; yet it is hardly too drastic an oversimplification to suggest that the concept has on the whole at least subsumed, integrated, deepened, and made operationally effective in the lives of many hundreds of millions of persons and in the life and social cohesion of many thousands of communities their awareness and their potential awareness of the entire range of transcendence with which they are surrounded or endowed—of grandeur, order, meaning, aspiration, awe, hope, virtue, responsibility, rapport, integrity, worth, renewal. The highest, deepest, most comprehensive that they were capable of attaining, individually and socially, was organized, focused, and nurtured in and through this concept. (Given the distinction, observed by all believing theorists, between God and people's ideas of God, such theorists may themselves make this same point by saying that God has used the idea of God to enter people's lives; that the concept has served as a sacrament. More recent developments, with the concept "God" no longer serving so effectively, as a symbol, for many, will be touched on below.)

Although correlative conceptualizations are virtually worldwide and history-long, this particular concept was developed in its most powerful and characteristic form in the Near East and has permeated, at times dominated, the civilizations that have emerged from there to cover almost half the planet, especially the Islāmic and the Judeo-Christian. The Indian counterpart has been in many respects closely similar; in many, subtly different. China and Japan, although also employing symbolic concepts richly, have tended toward other religious and cultural patterns than this particular one.

Even so major a symbol, however, as the concept "God," however all-embracing it may seem, is in the end significant not in isolation but within a whole system of ideas, practices, values, and the like, forming a pattern of which it is no doubt the keystone but not the totality. Certainly minor symbols like the pose of the right hand in a piece of sculpture or medium ones like the ceremonial holiness of the Sabbath, however significant they have been in the lives of many millions of persons, derive their meaning and their power from each being one item within a large pattern of symbolic structures, such as the Buddhist complex or the Christian.

And even these great complexes, each of which has an elaborate and ever-changing history, constitute systems to be understood not in themselves, as structures to be looked at, but rather in terms of the ambience that they make available for men and women to live within. "In order to understand Buddhists, one must look not at something called Buddhism, but at the universe, so far as possible through Buddhist eyes." It is not the symbols themselves

that one must grasp, so much as the orientation that they induce: how the whole complex of symbols enables those who live in terms of it to see a sunset, a broken marriage, prosperity, the onset of cancer, one's election to public office.

The religious history of the Hindu community is a history, in part, of traditional ceremonial and ideological and sociological patterns. Yet in more significant part it is a history, however difficult this may be to discern, of fortitude and of quiet humaneness, of a conviction that life is worth living and death worth dying, that goals are worth striving for, that the immediate is caught up in the eternal. The Buddhist metaphors have served to kindle in the mind and heart of the Buddhist the perhaps unconscious awareness that one's own fortune is not a reason for gloating, or one's neighbour's fortune, for envy; that knowledge is more important than wealth, and wisdom than knowledge; that the world is to be appreciated and not merely exploited; that one's fellow is to be treated as an end, not merely as a means; that sorrow is not a reason for despair. Islāmic law, theology, architecture, and the rest have been symbols that at their best have crystallized and nurtured, for Muslims, the courage and serenity, the sense of order and the aspiration to justice, the forbearance, the humility, the participation in community, that the Islāmic system traditionally inspired. Christian symbols have given both form and actuality, among Christians, to many things, including for instance the ability of human suffering to become redemptive.

Of course, religious symbols and sets of symbols have been used also for mean and destructive purposes. Man's wickedness, and not only his capacity for virtue, has been expressed and even encouraged by his symbol systems, at times. Through them he has found his freedom, his transcendence of the immediately given, his ability to move beyond being merely an organism reacting to its environment; but sometimes he has used these destructively, or has become a victim of their inherent ambiguities. Nothing has turned a society into a community so effectively as religious faith: to share common symbols is about the most powerful of social cohesions. And yet few gulfs have been greater than those that separate differing religious communities, few hostilities so fierce as those between groups whose symbols differ.

Religious symbols do not raise man above the human level; only to it.

A final word about history. The history of religion has at times been mistaken for the history of its symbols; but this is superficial. The same symbols have discernibly changed their meanings over time, and indeed from person to person, and even within one person's life; also,

persisting or widespread orientations and perceptions have been expressed in strikingly different symbolizations. The true history of religion is more deeply personalist—not in the sense of individualist: the personal is also the social, and especially so in the religious realm. The true history of religion, not yet written, is the history of the depth or shallowness, richness or poverty, genuineness or insincerity, splendid wisdom or inane folly, with which men and women and their societies have responded to such symbols as were around them. It is also, however, the tale, and to some degree this can be told, of when and in what fashion they have forged new symbols, or neglected or found themselves unable to respond to old. And nowadays it is also the story of how they deal or fail to deal with a plurality of symbolisms.

One's faith is in some sense the meaning that religious symbols have for one; but more profoundly, it is the meaning that life has, and that the universe has, in the light of those symbols. For religious symbols do not "have" meanings of their own; they crystallize in various ways the meaning of the world, of human life. There is a history of their varying ability to do this, at various times and places (or of people's varying ability to have them do it). How new symbols or patterns of symbols emerge is too complex or controversial a question to be summarized here; but how they develop once launched, how they are reinterpreted (sometimes radically) over the centuries, how their success in pointing beyond themselves often gives way to a rigidity and narrowness in which they or their institutions are prized or defended simply in themselves; how iconoclastic movements arise, to shatter the symbols (literally, smashing idols; or figuratively, attacking concepts and mores), whether in the name of something higher or out of misunderstanding, and often both; saddest of all, how a time may arrive when the symbols no longer serve a community, no longer communicate a transcendent vision, and then a profound malaise settles on the society and life comes to seem without meaning, and people become alienated from each other and even from themselves and from the world in which they live—all this the historian can trace.

In recent Western history an aberrational tendency has arisen to imagine that human life is fundamentally or naturally "secular," and that religion has been an added extra, tacked on here and there to the standardly human. This view now appears to be false. Rather, the various religious systems have expressed varying ways of being human. The unbiased historian cannot but report that it has been characteristic of man to find that life has meaning and to formulate that meaning in symbolic ways, whether grotesque or sublime.



# Part Eight. Religion

The outlines in the eleven sections of Part Eight set forth studies of religion in general and studies of the particular religions. The ways in which religion is related to studies of human society, the fine arts, the history of civilizations, and science and philosophy are dealt with in Parts Five, Six, Nine, and Ten.

Division I. Religion in General 303

II. The Particular Religions 306

---

## Division I. Religion in General

The outlines in the two sections of Division I deal with diverse views of the nature, purpose, validity, and value of religion, and with the problems, methods, and results of the empirical, comparative, and phenomenological study of religions and of religious experience.

Section 811. Knowledge and Understanding of Religion 303

812. The Religious Life: Institutions and Practices 305

---

## Section 811. Knowledge and Understanding of Religion

A. The philosophy of religion: diverse views of the nature and characteristics of religion

1. Basic questions and problems

- a. The existence of the divine or sacred (God)
- b. The attributes of the divine or sacred
- c. The extent to which mankind can have knowledge of the divine or sacred
- d. The special problems of free will, evil and suffering, and immortality

2. Questions about the nature and character of the divine or sacred

- a. Whether the divine or sacred is personal or impersonal
- b. Whether the divine or sacred is one or more unique beings or powers

B. Religious experience: its nature, elements, and varieties

C. Religious phenomenology: the basic patterns of religious thought, action, and association

D. Theology as an attempt to understand and state the rationale of religious belief

1. Theology in relation to divine revelation

- a. The role of Sacred Scriptures
- b. Doctrine and dogma
- c. Articles of faith: religious creeds

2. Mystical theology: immediate experience of the divine or sacred

3. Doctrines concerning God or the gods

- a. Polytheism
- b. Religious dualism
- c. Monotheism
  - i. Theism

- ii. Deism
    - iii. Pantheism and panentheism
  - d. Atheism and agnosticism
- 4. Doctrines of creation
- 5. Angelology
- 6. Doctrines of divine government and providence
- 7. Eschatological theories
- 8. Doctrines of grace and salvation
- 9. Sacramental doctrines
- 10. The doctrine of the Covenant
- 11. Miracles
- E. The study and classification of religions
- F. Other systems of belief
  - 1. Myth and mythology
  - 2. Magic
  - 3. Witchcraft
  - 4. Shamanism
  - 5. Astrology and alchemy
  - 6. Ancestor worship
  - 7. Hero worship
  - 8. Nature worship
- G. Religion in relation to other aspects of human experience
  - 1. Religion and art  
[see also Part Six]
  - 2. Religion and science
  - 3. Religion and society  
[see also 521.D.6.]
  - 4. Religion and morality  
[see also 10/52.B.6.]
  - 5. Religion and philosophy  
[see also Part Ten, Division V]

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the knowledge and understanding of religion

Doctrines and Dogmas, Religious	Religions, The Study and Classification of
Myth and Mythology	Religious and Spiritual Belief, Systems of
Occultism	Sacred Offices and Orders
Philosophies of the Branches of Knowledge	Theology

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

<i>basic concerns and phenomena of religion:</i>	heaven	sacrament	<i>conceptions of the divine or sacred:</i>
covenant	hell	sacrifice	agnosticism
creation myth	immortality	salvation	animism
creed	miracle	scripture	anthropomorphism
eschatology	moral theology	sin	atheism
evil, problem of	mysticism	soul	Deism
faith	myth	superstition	deus otiosus
first cause	paradise	theodicy	dualism
free will	prayer	theology	extrinsicism
	prophet	theophany	
	revelation		

fideism High God monotheism	Neo-Paganism pantheism polytheism	religious syncretism	secularism theism
<b>Biographies</b>			
Campbell, Joseph Durkheim, Émile Eliade, Mircea Evans-Pritchard, Sir Edward (Evan) Frankfort, Henri	Frazer, Sir James George James, William Jung, Carl (Gustav) Lang, Andrew Lévi-Strauss, Claude	Malinowski, Bronislaw Müller, (Friedrich) Max Otto, Rudolf Söderblom, Nathan	Tiele, Cornelius Petrus Tylor, Sir Edward Burnett Wach, Joachim Weber, Max

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 812. The Religious Life: Institutions and Practices

### A. Religious rites and customs

1. Rituals of worship
  - a. Prayer
  - b. Confession
  - c. Pilgrimage
  - d. Sacrifice
2. Passage and purification rites: birth, puberty, marriage, death
3. Religious regulation of personal and social behaviour
  - a. Religious law  
[see 551.B.3.d. and 827.F.6.a.]
  - b. Dietary customs
  - c. Monasticism
  - d. Celibacy
  - e. Asceticism
  - f. Prophecy and divination
4. Religious feasts and festivals

### B. Religious leaders and institutions

1. The religious state: theocracies, sacred kingships
2. Forms of religious organization: church, temple, congregation, sect, council; the priesthood
3. Sainthood
4. Institutions of religious education

### C. Material manifestations of religious beliefs

1. Sacred writings
2. Art and architecture, religious symbolism and iconography
3. Ceremonial and religious objects, the sacraments
4. Religious dress and vestments

Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the religious life: institutions and practices

Doctrines and Dogmas, Religious  
Religious Experience  
Religious Symbolism and Iconography  
Rites and Ceremonies, Sacred  
Sacred Offices and Orders



MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>disciplines and practices:</i>	<i>places of worship:</i>	monasticism	cremation
asceticism	altar	priesthood	embalming
celibacy	church	prophet	marriage
fasting	high place	sacred kingship	passage rite
feast	mosque	saint	purification
human sacrifice	synagogue	shaman	<i>other:</i>
meditation	<i>religious offices,</i>	<i>rites of passage and</i>	amen
pilgrimage	<i>orders, and</i>	<i>associated practices:</i>	aniconism
prayer	<i>personages:</i>	anointment	confession of faith
sacrament	abbot	Baptism	creed
sacrifice	canonization	burial	idolatry
tonsure	hagiography	circumcision	relic
	hermit	clitoridectomy	scripture
	martyr		

Biographies

See Section 811

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Division II.****The Particular Religions**

[For Part Eight headnote see page 303.]

The outlines in the nine sections of Division II treat the particular religions of mankind, in different historical eras and world areas.

## Section 821. Prehistoric Religion and Primitive Religion 306

822. Religions of Ancient Peoples 308

823. Hinduism and Other Religions of India 312

824. Buddhism 315

825. Indigenous Religions of East Asia: Religions of China, Korea, and Japan 317

826. Judaism 320

827. Christianity 323

828. Islām 334

829. Other Religions and Religious Movements in the Modern World 336

**Section 821. Prehistoric Religion and Primitive Religion****A. Prehistoric religion**

1. The study of prehistoric religion: nature, scope, methods of interpretation, problems special to the subject

[see also 10/41.B.]

2. Inferred prehistoric religious beliefs and practices

a. Burial customs and cults of the dead

b. Cannibalism

c. Sacrifices: human, animal, and other offerings

d. Hunting rites and animal cults

e. Female fertility deities

f. Shamanism, sorcery, and magic

3. Religions attributed to various prehistoric cultural stages and regions

**B. Primitive religion**

1. The nature and significance of primitive religion

2. Primitive views of reality
  - a. The distinction between the sacred and the profane
  - b. Dynamistic, daemonistic, and theistic views of the sacred: the concept of mana
  - c. Animism: external reality viewed as living presence
  - d. Sacred time and times, sacred space and places, and man's nature, origin, and destiny: primitive cosmogonies, cosmologies, eschatologies
3. The nature and function of myth and symbol in primitive religion: their role in ritual, the iconographic character of primitive art
4. Primitive religious practices and institutions
  - a. Sacrifice, purification, passage rites
  - b. Worship or veneration centred on natural objects or forces
  - c. Totemism: the socioreligious system in which men are intimately related to plants, animals, or other natural phenomena
  - d. Worship of ancestors, kings, and heroes
  - e. The roles of asceticism, shamanism, divination, and spiritualistic practices
5. The primitive religions of the major world areas
  - a. Africa: traditional religions of the indigenous African peoples
  - b. Australia and Oceania: religions of the Pacific Island peoples
  - c. The Americas: religions of the indigenous peoples of North, Central, and South America [see also 822.L]
  - d. Asia: aboriginal religions of Asian peoples
  - e. The Arctic: religions of the Eskimo, Aleuts, Sami (Lapps), Chukchi, Yakuts, Nganasan, Nenets, and other Arctic peoples

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with prehistoric religion and primitive religion

Doctrines and Dogmas, Religious  
 Prehistoric Peoples and Cultures  
 Sacred Offices and Orders

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

amulet	devarāja	moon worship	sun dance
animal worship	Dreaming, the	mother goddess	sun worship
animals, master	Earth Mother	phallicism	taboo
of the	fire walking	rain dance	thunder cult
animism	headhunting	Rice Mother	tjurunga
Blessing Way	hieros gamos	sacred clown	totemism
bull cult	High God	sacred pipe	vision quest
cannibalism	mana	shaman	world tree
Corn Mother	medicine society	skull cult	
dema deity	megalith	Stonehenge	

Biographies

See Section 811

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 822. Religions of Ancient Peoples

### A. Religions of the ancient Near Eastern peoples

1. Characteristics of the ancient Near Eastern religions
2. Mesopotamian religions
3. Egyptian religion
  - a. Historical developments from the late Neolithic Period to the Hellenistic Age
  - b. Religious literature and mythology
  - c. Beliefs and doctrines: the Egyptian pantheon
  - d. Major forms of Egyptian religion
  - e. Religious symbolism and iconography
4. Religions of the ancient peoples of Asia Minor
5. Syrian and Palestinian religions
6. Religions in the Arabian Peninsula

### B. Religions of the Iranian peoples

1. General characteristics of the Iranian religions
2. Early Indo-Iranian religion: nature-polytheism  
[see also 823.A.1.]
3. Religion of the Scythians, Sarmatians, and Alani  
[see F., below]
4. The cult of Ahura Mazdā (Ormazd): its influence on the preaching of Zoroaster and the priestly institutions of the Magi
5. Mithraism
6. Zurvanism
7. Manichaeism  
[see E.3., below]

### C. Greek religion

1. Historical development
2. Greek mythology and other religious literature
3. Religious beliefs and speculation: the Greek pantheon
4. Worship, practices, institutions
5. Religious art and iconography

### D. Roman religion

1. Historical development
2. Roman gods, goddesses, numina, and genii and their place in family and civic religion
3. Worship, practices, institutions
4. Religious art: sculpture, metalwork, painting, mosaic

### E. Religions of the Hellenistic world

1. Mystery religions
2. Gnosticism
3. Manichaeism
4. Hellenistic religious philosophies: neoplatonism, stoicism, epicureanism  
[see also 10/51.A.1.c.]
5. Quasi-scientific and magical cults; *e.g.*, numerology, astrology
6. Judaism  
[see 826]

7. Christianity  
[see 827]
- F. Religions of the early peoples of eastern and central Europe
1. Scythian religion
  2. Religions of the Sarmatians and associated peoples
  3. Religion of the pre-Christian Slavic peoples
- G. Religions of the ancient Celtic and Germanic peoples
1. Religion of the Celts
  2. Religion of the Germanic peoples
- H. Religions of the early peoples of northeastern Europe
1. Religion of the Baltic peoples
  2. Religion of the Finno-Ugric peoples
- I. Religions of pre-Columbian American civilizations
1. Inca religion
  2. Mayan religion
  3. Aztec religion

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with religions of ancient peoples

Doctrines and Dogmas, Religious	Mystery Religions
European Religions, Ancient	Pre-Columbian Civilizations
Middle Eastern Religions, Ancient	Zoroastrianism and Parsiism

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>Anatolian religions:</i>	Laima	Aton	<i>Egyptian worship, practices, and institutions:</i>
Hebat	lauma	Atum	Book of the Dead
Kubaba	Mēness	Bastet	Canopic jar
Tarhun	Pērkons	Bes	Egyptian religion
Teshub	Saule	Buto	Heb-Sed festival
<i>Arabian religion</i>	<i>Celtic religion:</i>	Geb	Hermetic writings
<i>(pre-Islāmic):</i>	Belenus	Hapi	mortuary temple
hanif	Brân	Hathor	Opet
Ilumquh	Brigit	Horus	reanimation rite
Lāt, al-	Celtic religion	Hu, Sia, and Heh	scarab
<i>Aztec religion:</i>	Cernunnos	Isis	<i>Finno-Ugric religion:</i>
Chicomēcōatl	Dôn	Khnum	Finno-Ugric religion
Coatlicue	Druid	Ma'at	haltia
Huitzilopochtli	Esus	Mont	Kekri
nagual	Llyr	Mut	kobdas
Ometecuhtli	Lugus	Nekhbet	lud
Quetzalcōatl	Medb	Nun	maa-alused
Tezcatlipoca	Ogmios	Nut	Madderakka
Tlaloc	Pwyll	Osiris	Manala
Tlazoltēotl	Sucellus	Ptah	noiaide
Tōnatliuh	Teutates	Re	Peko
Xipe Totec	Tuatha Dé Danann	Sarapis	saivo
Xiuhtecuhtli	<i>Egyptian pantheon:</i>	Sebek	sampo
<i>Baltic religion:</i>	Amon	Seth	Tapio
Baltic religion	Anubis	Shu	tietājā
Dievs	Apis	Taurt	
gabija	Apopis	Thoth	
Kalvis			

Ved-ava	Amphitryon	Laomedon	Trojan horse
Veralden-radien	Ananke	Leto	Typhon
voršud	Ancaeus	Leucothea	Uranus
<i>Germanic mythology:</i>	Andromache	Linus	<i>Greek pantheon:</i>
Aurgelmir	Andromeda	Lotus-Eater	Aphrodite
Balder	Antigone	Lycaon	Apollo
Fenrir	Antiope	Marsyas	Ares
Freyja	Arethusa	Medea	Aristaeus
Germanic religion	Argonaut	Medusa	Artemis
and mythology	Ariadne	Meleager	Asclepius
Heimdall	Arion	Memnon	Athena
Hel	Asclepius	Menelaus	Chaos
Idun	Atalanta	Midas	Cronus
Kvasir	Athamas	Minos	Demeter
Loki	Atlas	Minotaur	Dionysus
Midgard	Atrous	Myrmidon	Eros
Mimir	Autolycus	Narcissus	Fury
Norn	Bellerophon	Neoptolemus	Grace
Odin	Briareus	Niobe	Hades
Ragnarök	Britomartis	Nisus	Hebe
Skadi	Busiris	nymph	Hecate
Svadilfari	Cadmus	Odysseus	Helios
Thor	Caeneus	Oedipus	Hephaestus
Tyr	Calchas	Orestes	Hera
Ull	Calliope	Orion	Hermes
Valhalla	centaur	Palamedes	Hestia
Valkyrie	Cephalus	Pandora	Hippolytus
Yggdrasil	Cyclops	Paris	Hora
<i>Gnosticism,</i>	Daedalus	Pegasus	Hygieia
<i>Manichaeism, and</i>	Danaus	Peleus	Muse
<i>related movements:</i>	Daphne	Pelias	Nemesis
aeon	Daphnis	Pelops	Nereus
Archon	demon	Penelope	Nike
Cainite	Dido	Perseus	Pan
Carpocratian	Echo	Phaethon	Persephone
Cathari	Endymion	Philoctetes	Poseidon
Docetism	Eos	phoenix	Priapus
Encratite	Erechtheus	Pirithous	Prometheus
Gnosticism	Erigone	Pleiades	Rhea
Hellenistic	Fama	Polyphemus	Selene
religion	Fate	Priam	Themis
Mandaeism	Fury	Protesilaus	Tyche
Manichaeism	Galinthias	Proteus	Zeus
Marcionite	Gorgon	Pyramus and	<i>Greek worship,</i>
Mazdakism	Greek mythology	Thisbe	<i>practices, and</i>
Ophite	Hector	Sarpedon	<i>institutions:</i>
Paulician	Hecuba	Satyr and	Anthesteria
<i>Greek mythology</i>	Helen	Silenus	Bacchanalia
<i>and legend:</i>	Helenus	Scylla and	baetylus
Acestes	Heracles	Charybdis	Daphnephoria
Achilles	Hesperides	Semele	Delphi
Actaeon	Hyacinthus	Seven Against	Didyma
Admetus	Hyperborean	Thebes	Dodona
Adonis	Hypnos	Sibyl	Eleusinia
aegis	Idomeneus	Siren	Greek religion
Agamemnon	Ilos	Sisyphus	Heraeum
Aglauros	Io	Tantalus	herm
Ajax	Iphigeneia	Theseus	lectisternium
Alcmaeon	Ixion	Thetis	oracle
Amazon	Jason	Tiresias	Palladium
Amphitrite	Laocoön	Titan	

Panathenaea	Ninsun	Diana	Perun
Pyanopsia	Ninurta	Dioscuri	rusalka
Scirophoria	Shamash	Faunus	<i>Syrian and</i>
Thargelia	Sin	Fides	<i>Palestinian</i>
Thesmophoria	Tammuz	Fortuna	<i>pantheon:</i>
<i>Inca religion:</i>	<i>Mesopotamian</i>	Fury	Anath
Chosen Women	<i>religious literature</i>	Janus	Asherah
huaca	<i>and mythology:</i>	Juno	Astarte
Inti	Adapa	Jupiter	Atargatis
Pachacamac	Enmerkar	Lar	Baal
Viracocha	Eridu Genesis	Liber and Libera	Dagon
<i>Iranian religion</i>	Etana Epic	Libitina	El
<i>(pre-Islamic):</i>	Gilgamesh	Mars	Kothar
Mithra	Lahmu and	Mercury	Melqart
Mithraism	Lahamu	Minerva	Resheph
Yima	Lament for the	Neptune	Shadrafa
<i>Mayan religion:</i>	Destruction of Ur	Penates	Tanit
Ah Kin	Mesopotamian	Picus	Yamm
Bacab	mythology	Psyche	<i>Zoroastrianism:</i>
Chac	<i>mystery religions:</i>	Quirinus	Ahriman
Cizin	Andania mysteries	Salus	Ahura Mazdā
Dresden Codex	Attis	Saturn	amesha spenta
Itzamná	Cabeiri	Silvanus	Avesta
Madrid Codex	Corybantes	Sol	fravashi
Paris Codex	Eleusinian	Venus	Gabar
Popol Vuh	Mysteries	Vesta	Gahanbar
<i>Mesopotamian</i>	Eumolpus	<i>Roman worship,</i>	Gayōmart
<i>pantheon:</i>	galli	<i>practices, and</i>	haoma
Adad	Great Mother of	<i>institutions:</i>	magus
Anu	the Gods	fetial	Nōrūz
Ashur	hierophant	flamen	Parsi
Bel	Iacchus	genius	Rashnu
Belit	Jupiter Dolichenus	Haruspices	Saoshyans
Damu	mystery religion	lectisternium	Sraosha
Ea	Orpheus	Lupercalia	Verethraghna
Ereshkigal	Taurobolium	Matronalia	Vohu Manah
Ishtur	<i>Roman pantheon:</i>	Parilia	yazata
Ishtar	Aeneas	pontifex	Zoroastrianism
Lamashtu	Ascanius	Roman religion	Zurvanism
Marduk	Asclepius	Salii	
Mesopotamian	Bona Dea	supplicatio	
religion	Cacus and Caca	Vestal Virgin	
Nabu	Camilla	<i>Slavic religion:</i>	
Nergal	Ceres	domovoy	
Ningishzida	Cupid	leshny	
Ninhursag			
<u>Biographies</u>			
Akhenaton		Kartēr	
Anquetil-Duperron, A(braham)- H(yacinthe)		Mani	
Basilides		Valentinus	
Imhotep		Zoroaster	

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above



## Section 823. Hinduism and Other Religions of India

## A. History of Hinduism

1. The origins of Hinduism: Indo-European roots and other influences
2. The prehistoric and protohistoric periods, through the 2nd millennium BC: the religions of the indigenous prehistoric peoples and of the Indus Valley civilization
3. The Vedic period (2nd millennium–7th century BC)
  - a. The religion of the *R̥gveda*
  - b. The religion of the later Vedas and *Brāhmaṇas*
  - c. The religion of the *Upaniṣads*
4. The heterodox period (7th–2nd century BC): challenges to Brahmanism by reformers and ascetic groups  
[see also D.1., below, and 824]
5. The early Hindu period (2nd century BC–4th century AD): the rise of the major sects and other developments
6. The Purāṇic period (4th–8th century)
7. The rise of devotional Hinduism (8th–11th century): the Tamil hymnists, the *Bhāgavata-Purāṇa* after Hinduism
8. The age of *bhakti* (11th–19th century)
9. The modern period (19th–20th century)
10. Hinduism today

## B. Intellectual, spiritual, and imaginative expressions of Hinduism

[see also C.4., below]

1. Hindu sacred literature
  - a. Primary scriptures regarded as eternal revelations: the Veda
  - b. Post-Vedic Sanskrit literature; e.g., epics, *Purāṇas*, *Tantras*
  - c. Sacred literature in Indian regional languages
2. Hindu mythology: varieties of myths, modes of representation and themes
3. Hindu philosophy: the integral relation of philosophy and religion in Hinduism
4. Hindu mysticism: its general characteristics, varieties, goals, and methods

## C. Beliefs, practices, and institutions of Hinduism

1. Common characteristics of Hindu belief
  - a. Views about God or the sacred
  - b. Views about the universe
  - c. Views about mankind
    - i. *Ahiṃsā*, the obligation to respect all living beings
    - ii. The doctrines of *karman*, *saṃsāra*, and transmigration
    - iii. The three *mārgas*: the paths of duties, of knowledge, and of devotion
2. The forms of Hinduism
  - a. Vedism and Brahmanism
  - b. Vaiṣṇavism
  - c. Śaivism
  - d. Tantrism and Shaktism
  - e. Folk Hinduism
  - f. Ethical, social, and nationalist movements in modern Hinduism

3. Rituals, social practices, and institutions
    - a. Sacrifice and worship
    - b. Sacred times and places
    - c. The class hierarchy: the caste system
    - d. Religious orders, holy men, the four stages of life
  4. Cultural expressions of Hindu values and ideas
    - a. The traditional religious functions of Indian art: symbols and images
      - i. Types of symbols: *yantras*, *maṇḍalas*, *liṅgas*, *yonis*
      - ii. Icons: their role in expressing theological elements of Hinduism
    - b. The religious expression of particular arts
- D. Other religions of India
1. Jainism
    - a. History of Jainism
      - i. Early background: traditional accounts of Mahāvīra's predecessors
      - ii. The life, work, and teachings of Vardhamāna Mahāvīra
      - iii. Later developments (6th century BC–20th century AD)
    - b. Myths about Jaina "great souls": Tirthaṅkaras, ascetic and monastic figures, and lesser deities
    - c. Beliefs, practices, and institutions of Jainism
  2. Sikhism
    - a. History of Sikhism
      - i. Islāmic and Hindu background (11th–15th century)  
[see also A., above, and 828.A.]
      - ii. The origin of Sikhism in the life and work of Nānak, first of the ten Gurūs (15th–16th century)
      - iii. The establishment and growth of Sikhism under the nine succeeding Gurūs, the establishment of Sikh militarism (16th–18th century)
      - iv. The condition of Sikhism during the Sikh empire (18th–19th century)
      - v. The condition of Sikhism under British rule (19th–20th century)
      - vi. Sikhism in independent India and Pakistan
    - b. Sikh religious literature
    - c. Beliefs, practices, and institutions of Sikhism
  3. Parsiism: Zoroastrianism in India  
[see 822.B.4.]
    - a. History of Parsiism
    - b. Sources of beliefs and doctrines in Zoroastrian literature
    - c. Beliefs, practices, and institutions of the Parsis

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with Hinduism and other religions of India

Hinduism  
 Indian Philosophy  
 Jainism  
 Sikhism

## MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

## General subjects

<i>Hinduism—</i>	Matsya	Saura sect	Vaisheshika
<i>caste system:</i>	Meru, Mount	Shaktism	Vedānta
Agarwālā	Murugaṇ	Smārta sect	Viśiṣṭādvaita
Bania	naga	Śrīvaiṣṇava	yama
bhāiband	Nandi	Swāmī-Nārāyaṇī	Yoga
Brahman	Narasimha	Tantric Hinduism	<i>Hinduism—ritual</i>
Camār	Naṭarāja	Teṅkalai	<i>and practice:</i>
caste	Paraśurāma	Vaḍakalai	antyeṣṭi
Christian caste	Pārvatī	vairāgin	ārti
Dāsa	Prajāpati	Vaiṣṇavism	aśvamedha
Devadāsī	Rādhā	Vaiṣṇava-	darshan
Dom	rakshasa	Sahajiyā	dīkṣā
dvija	Rāma	Vallabhācārya	Dīwālī
gotra	Rāvaṇa	<i>Hinduism—</i>	guru
Islāmic caste	Saptamātṛkā	<i>philosophy and</i>	Holi
jajmānī system	Sarasvatī	<i>doctrine:</i>	Janmāṣṭamī
jāti	Sītā	Advaita	kīrtana
Kshatriya	Śiva	ahankara	Kumbh Mela
kul	Skanda	ānanda	liṅga
Mahar	Sūrya	anumāna	Mahā-śivatrī
Marāṭhā	vāhana	ārtha	mudra
Nambūdiri	Vāmana	asana	navaratra
Nāyar	Varāha	ashrama	Om
outcaste	Varuṇa	āstika	Poṅgal
panchayat	Vāsudeva	atman	pradakṣiṇa
sabha	Vishnu	avatar	puja
Sudra	yaksha	bhedābheda	Rathayātrā
untouchable	Yama	brahma	samskāra
Vaiṣya	yuga	Cārvāka	soma
varna	<i>Hinduism—forms,</i>	chakra	sraddha
<i>Hinduism—deities</i>	<i>sects, movements,</i>	cow, sanctity	Śrī-Nāthajī
<i>and mythology:</i>	<i>and orders:</i>	of the	suttee
Aditi	Ājīvika	deva	tapas
Agni	Arya Samaj	dharma	tilak
Ardhanārīśvara	Bhāgavata	Dvaita	tīrtha
Balarāma	bhakti	Haṭha Yoga	upanayana
bhut	Brahmo Samaj	indriya	yajña
Brahmā	Caitanya	jnana	<i>Hinduism—</i>
Caṇḍī	movement	karma	<i>sacred and secular</i>
churning of the	daśnāmī sannyāsin	kuṇḍalinī	<i>literature:</i>
milky ocean	Gāṇapatya	mārga	agama
Dharma-Ṭhākura	Kānpaṭha Yogi	maya	Āraṇyakas
Durgā	Kāpālika and	Mīmamsa	Artha-śāstra
Gaṇeśa	Kālmukha	nirguṇa	Aṣṭchāp
Garuḍa	Kashmir Śaivism	Nyāya	Bhagavadgītā
grāmadevatā	Līṅgāyat	prakṛiti	Bhāgavata-Purāṇa
Hanumān	Nātha	pramāṇa	Brāhmaṇa
Harihara	Pāñcarātra	prana	dharmaśāstra
Indra	Pāśupata	prāṇāyāma	dharmaśūtra
Jagannātha	Prarthana Samaj	pratyakṣa	Gitagovinda
Kālī	Rādhā Soāmi	purusha	Gṛhya-sūtra
Kalkin	Satsaṅg	śabda	Kalpa-sūtra
Kāma	sadhu and swami	samadhi	Mahābhārata
Krishna	Śaiva-siddhānta	Saṃkhyā	maṅgal-kāvya
Kubera	Śaivism	samsāra	Manu-smṛti
Kūrma	sampradāya	tat tvam asi	Nāyanār
Lakṣmī	sannyasi	upādhi	Purāṇa
Manasā	Satnāmī sect		
Manu			

Rāmāyaṇa	Bāhubali	Pārśvanātha	gurdwārā
Smṛti	Digambara	Paryuṣaṇa	Gurū
Śrauta-sūtra	dravya	Ṛṣabhanātha	Harimandir
Śruti	gaccha	Siddha	Khālsā
sūtra	guṇasthāna	Sthānakavāsī	Nāmdhārī
Tantra	Jaina canon	Śvetāmbara	Nirāṅkāri
Upanishad	Jaina vrata	syādvāda	Rām Rāiyā
Veda	Jainism	Tirthaṅkara	Sikhism
<i>Jainism:</i>	jiva	<i>Sikhism:</i>	Singh Sabhā
ahimsa	Kālakācāryakathā	Ādi Granth	Udāsī
ajiva	Kalpa-sūtra	Akal Takht	<i>other:</i>
Ariṣṭanemi	leṣyā	Akalī	Parsi
aṣṭamaṅgala	nirjarā	Dasam Granth	Vedic religion
<b>Biographies</b>			
Aurobindo, Śrī	Gobind Singh	Mirā Bāi	Rāmānuja
Caitanya	Keshab	Nānak	Roy, Ram Mohun
Dādū	Chunder Sen	Ram Singh	Śāṅkara
Dayananda	Madhva	Ramakrishna	Tara Singh
Sarasvatī	Mahāvira	Ramana Maharshi	Vivekananda
Fateh Singh, Sant	Meher Baba		

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 824. Buddhism

### A. History of Buddhism

1. The cultural context: its background in Hinduism; its geographical, ethnic, and cultural base [see also 823]
2. The founding of Buddhism: the life, work, and teachings of Siddhārtha Gautama (6th–5th century BC)
3. Developments in India (6th century BC–12th century AD)
4. Buddhism in Central Asia and China [see also 825.A.]
5. Buddhism in Korea and Japan [see also 825.D. and E.]
6. Buddhism in Tibet and the Himalayan kingdoms
7. Buddhism in Ceylon (Sri Lanka) and Southeast Asia to the mid-19th century
8. Buddhism in the late 19th and 20th centuries

### B. Intellectual, spiritual, and imaginative expressions of Buddhism [see also C.4., below]

1. Buddhist sacred literature
2. Buddhist mythology: basic types, contents, and functions of myths
3. Buddhist philosophy: the role and contribution of systematic reflective thought
4. Buddhist mysticism: universal characteristics; regional and historical variations; goals, techniques, and approaches

### C. Beliefs, practices, and institutions of Buddhism

1. Traditional beliefs and doctrines
  - a. Views of the nature of reality; *e.g.*, the impermanence of all existence, the absence of self, the underlying state of suffering and its causes
  - b. The Eightfold Path to salvation or release
  - c. The goal of the Eightfold Path: Nirvāṇa
  - d. The Threefold Refuge—in the Buddha, the doctrine, and the community

- e. Views of the gods, spirits, and demons: the role of miraculous powers
2. The main forms of Buddhism
  - a. The Theravāda school and other ancient schools
    - i. Views of the nature of things: cosmology, the classification of *dharma*s
    - ii. The emphasis on self-cultivation and self-salvation: the stages leading to *arhat*ship, the levels of meditation
    - iii. Doctrines concerning Buddha and Buddhahood
    - iv. Characteristics of the individual ancient and transitional schools
  - b. The Mahāyāna version
    - i. Views of the nature of absolute reality: the ultimate realization of the meditative quest
    - ii. Views of the transcendence of the Buddha: the three aspects of the Buddha, the *bodhisattva* ideal
    - iii. Characteristics of the individual Mahāyāna schools; e.g., Mādhyamika, Yogācāra, Avatamsaka, Zen, devotional schools
  - c. Esoteric Buddhism: Tantrism, Tibetan Buddhism, Shingon
3. Practices and institutions
  - a. Universal or prevalent ethical and religious practices
  - b. Monastic institutions: the characteristics and role of the *saṅgha*
  - c. Ceremonies and festivals: the religious year, popular traditions, passage rites
  - d. Regional variations in practices
4. The religious and cultural role of Buddhist art
  - a. Symbolism and iconography
  - b. Religious expression in the arts
5. The relationship of Buddhism to nationalist movements: its contemporary situation, its prospects

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major article dealing with Buddhism

Buddhism, The Buddha and

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>deities and mythology:</i>	Ni-ō	Nichiren	<i>offices and personages:</i>
Amitābha	Samvara	Buddhism	bhikku
Avalokiteśvara	Shih Wang	Pure Land	bodhisattva
Bhaiṣajya-guru	Tāra	Buddhism	cakravartin
brahma-loka	Vairocana	Reiyū-kai	Dalai Lama
dharmapāla	Vajrapāṇi	Rinzai	lama
Dhyāni-Buddha	Vajrayoginī	Risshō-Kōsei-kai	mahāsiddha
Five Great Kings	yi-dam	Ritsu	Nechung oracle
Hārītī	<i>forms, sects, schools,</i>	Rnying-ma-pa	Panchen Lama
Hevajra	<i>and orders:</i>	Sammatiya	pratyeka-buddha
Kṣitigarbha	Bka'-brgyud-pa	Sarvāstivāda	upāsaka
lokapāla	Dge-lugs-pa	Sautrāntika	<i>philosophy and doctrine:</i>
Lumbinī	eighteen schools	Shingon	Abhidharmakośa
Maha Māyā	Hinayāna	Sōka-gakkai	abhijñā
mahāpuruṣa	Jōjitsu	Sōtō	akriyāvāda
Maitreya	Kegon	Theravāda	ālaya-vijñāna
Mañjuśrī	Kusha	Tibetan Buddhism	anatta
Māra	Mādhyamika	T'ien-t'ai	arhat
Myō-ō	Mahāsaṅghika	Vajrayāna	ariya-puggala
nāman	Mahāyāna	Yogācāra	
		Zen	

arūpa-loka	Buddhist	Bhadracaryā-	but Sudan
āśrava	meditation	prapñdhāna	caitya
bhava-cakra	dhāraṇi	bhāṇavāra	Gandhāra art
bhūmi	gcod	Bka'-gyur	Jōgan style
bodhi	gtor-ma	Bstan'-gyur	kapāla
brahma-loka	koan	Buddhacarita	kara-yō
brahmacharya	kyūdō	Dhammapada	Mai-chi-shan
brahmavihāra	mandala	Diamond Sūtra	mandala
dharma	mantra	gsung-'bum	Mathurā art
dukkha	mudra	Guhyasamāja	mudra
Eightfold Path	nang-mchod	Tantra	Northern Wei
Four Noble Truths	pabbajjā	Heart Sūtra	sculpture
kammattāṇā	pāramitā	Jātaka	pagoda
karman	pātimokkha	Khuddaka Nikāya	prayer wheel
Kegon	phyi-mchod	Lalitavistara	Sānchi sculpture
Kusha	sadhana	Lañkāvatāra-sūtra	stūpa
Mādhyaṃika	sangha	Lotus Sūtra	Sukhothai style
mahāmudrā	Smon-lam	Mahāvairocana-	Tempyō style
Nirvāṇa	chen-mo	sūtra	Tenjiku
pāramitā	upasampadā	Mahāvastu	thang-ka
prajñapti	uposatha	Mahāyāna-śrad-	thread cross
Pramāṇa-vārttika	vassa	dhotpāda-śāstra	T'ien-lung Shan
pratītya-samutpāda	vihāra	Milinda-pañha	Tōdai Temple
pratyaya	zazen	Mūlamadhyama-	U Thong style
puñña	<i>sacred and secular</i>	kakārikā	vajra
saddhā	<i>literature:</i>	Prajñāpāramitā	yab-yum
samadhi	Abhidhamma	Pramāṇa-vārttika	Yün-kang caves
saṃsāra	Piṭaka	Pure Land Sūtra	<i>other:</i>
saṃvṛti-satya	Abhidhammattha-	Satyasiddhi-śāstra	Abhayagiri
Sarvāstivāda	saṅgaha	sūtra	Bon
Satori	Abhidhammāvatāra	Sutta Piṭaka	Buddhist council
silā	Abhidharmakośa	Suttanipāta	Mahāvihāra
skandha	Abhisamayālañ-	Ta-ts'ang Ching	mappō
smṛtyupasthāna	kārāloka	Tipiṭaka	rock edicts
Triratna	Amitāyur-dhyāna-sūtra	Vinaya Piṭaka	
trīsvabhāva	aṅgā	<i>symbolism,</i>	
<i>practices and</i>	aṭṭhakathā	<i>iconography, and</i>	
<i>institutions:</i>	Avadāna	<i>ritual objects:</i>	
abhiṣeka	Avatamsaka-sūtra	Borobudūr	
<b>Biographies</b>			
Asaṅga	Fa-hsien	Hui-neng	Padmasambhava
Aśoka	Hasegawa Tōhaku	Kūkai	Shinran
Bodhidharma	Hōnen	Nāgārjuna	
Dōgen	Hsüan-tsang	Nichiren	

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 825. Indigenous Religions of East Asia: Religions of China, Korea, and Japan

### A. Characteristics and development of Chinese religion

1. The distinction and relationship between the folk religions and the literate religions in China
2. History of religion in China
  - a. The emergence of Chinese religion: ancestor worship, early cosmological beliefs
  - b. The formulation of the Great Tradition: the development of the Confucian and Taoist ways (6th–1st century BC)
  - c. The dominance of the Buddhist Way and the rise of Taoist-inspired cults (1st–16th century)
  - d. The modern period: the effects of Western religions and of nationalism and secularism on familial and social systems



3. Traditional concepts in Chinese religious thought: the relation of the individual to the cosmos and to society
4. Ritual practices and institutions
5. Chinese religious symbolism
6. Chinese mythology

## B. Confucianism

1. History of Confucianism
  - a. Background in the institutions of the predynastic sage-emperors and the founders of the first three dynasties
  - b. Origin in the life and teachings of Confucius (551–479 BC), the first Sage
  - c. The Confucian school and its various forms: the teachings of Mencius, the second Sage, and of Hsün-tzu (c. 5th–3rd century BC)
  - d. Establishment of Confucianism as the state orthodoxy of the Han Empire: eclectic tendencies, skeptical and rationalistic reactions (2nd century BC–3rd century AD)
  - e. Introduction of Confucianism into Korea and Japan (1st and 4th centuries AD)  
[see D. and E., below]
  - f. Confucianism during the time of Buddhist ascendancy: its continued role in the family system, the government bureaucracy, and the examination system; textual studies
  - g. The emergence and development of Neo-Confucianism (11th–20th century): metaphysical and humanistic emphases, the teaching of Chu Hsi, the development of Neo-Confucian schools
  - h. Varied responses to intellectual and material challenges of the West and to other developments: reformist and conservative movements, the effect of political developments on Confucian ideology and scholarship
  - i. Confucianism today: its current demographic and social aspects
2. Confucian literature
3. Confucianism as a religion and as a philosophy

## C. Taoism

1. History of Taoism
  - a. Origin and early developments: the first evidence of the teachings of Lao-tzu and Chuang-tzu (c. 4th–3rd century BC)
  - b. Developments during the Ch'in and Han periods (3rd century BC–3rd century AD): esoteric traditions, the Huang–Lao tradition, revolutionary messianism, developments in philosophy
  - c. Developments from the 2nd to the 6th century: brief recognition of Taoism as the state religion; interaction with Buddhism; ceremonial, alchemical, and scriptural traditions
  - d. Developments under the T'ang, Sung, and later dynasties: internal developments, the role of alchemy, syncretistic tendencies
  - e. The later development of philosophical and religious Taoism from the 14th century to the present time
2. Taoist literature
3. Taoism as a religion and as a philosophy

## D. The religions of Korea

1. History of Korean religion from prehistoric times to the present: the influence of Chinese, Japanese, and Western religions
2. Religious literature and mythology
3. Beliefs and doctrines
4. Practices and institutions

## E. The religions of Japan

1. History of Japanese religion
  - a. Early clan religion before the 6th century AD

- b. Early historic and medieval periods (6th–16th century): the introduction of Buddhism, the impact of Chinese influences on Shintō, other developments
  - c. The Tokugawa era (1603–1867): Neo-Confucian Shintō, Sect Shintō, other developments
  - d. The Meiji era and after (1868 to the present): new religious movements
2. Shintō: the Way of the Gods
- a. History of Shintō  
[see E.1., above]
  - b. Characteristics of primitive Shintō: the role of guardian shrines and shamans
  - c. Shintō literature and mythology: the form and content of the *Kojiki*, *Nihon shoki*, and other writings
  - d. Basic beliefs and doctrines: concepts of mankind, the sacred and related precepts and principles
  - e. Ritual practices and institutions
3. Japanese religious art and symbolism
4. Japanese mythology

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with indigenous religions of East Asia: religions of China, Korea, and Japan

Chinese Literature	Shintō
Confucianism, Confucius and	Taoism
Japanese Literature	

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

<i>Chinese deities and mythology:</i>	shen	Shu Ching	Susanoo
Chang Kuo-lao	Shen Nung	Ssu shu	tengu
Ch'ang O	Shou Hsing	Ta hsüeh	ujigami
Ch'eng Huang	Shun	Tso chuan	Ukemochi no
ch'i-lin	Ta Yü	Wu ching	kami
Chih Nü	T'ien	<i>Japanese deities and mythology:</i>	Yama-no-kami
Chung-li Ch'üan	Ts'ai Shen	Amaterasu	Yorimitsu
feng-huang	Tsao Chün	Amenouzume	<i>Japanese religious movements:</i>
Fu Hsi	Ts'ao Kuo-chiu	Benten	Hito-no-michi
Fu Shen	Tsao Shen	Daikoku	Hōtoku
Han Hsiang	T'u-ti	Ebisu	Kirishitan
Ho Hsien-ku	Wen Ti	Fukurokuju	Kokugaku
Hou Chi	Wu hsing	goryō	Konkō-kyō
Hou I	Yao	Hachiman	Kurozumi-kyō
Hou T'u	Yü Ti	hitogami	Neo-Confucianism
Hsi Wang Mu	<i>Confucianism—philosophy:</i>	Ho-musubi	Ōmoto
Huang-ti	Confucianism	Inari	PL Kyōdan
Kuan Ti	hsiao	Izanagi and	Shinbutsu shūgō
K'uei Hsing	jen	Izanami	Shingaku
Lei Kung	li	Jimmu	Tenshō Kōtai
Li T'ieh-kwai	T'ien Ming	kami	Jingū-kyō
Lu Hsing	<i>Confucianism—sacred literature:</i>	kappa	<i>Korean religion:</i>
Lü Tung-pin	lung	Kusanagi	Ch'ōndogyō
Men Shen	Chou li	Ninigi	mudang
Nü Kua	Ch'un-ch'iu	Ōkuninushi	P'alkwanhoe
Pa Hsien	Chung yung	Sarudahiko	Poch'ōngyo
P'an Ku	I Ching	Shichi-fuku-jin	p'ungsuchirisol
p'an-t'ao	Li chi	Sugawara	Sansin
San Kuan	Lun yü	Michizane	<i>Shintō—precept and practice:</i>
She Chi	Mencius	Sukunahikona	harai
	Shih ching		

jinja	shinten	Sannō Ichijitsu	hsü
kami	shōzoku	Shintō	Huai-nan-tzu
kamidana	tamaya	Shrine Shintō	Lieh-tzu
Kojiki	torii	Shugen-dō	p'o
matsuri	ujigami	State Shintō	p'u
musubi	<i>Shintō—sects and</i>	Tajong-gyo	tao
Nihon shoki	<i>schools:</i>	Tangun	Tao-te Ching
norito	Fukkom Shintō	Tenrikyō	te
Shichi-go-san	Ise Shintō	<i>Taoism:</i>	tzu-jan
shinsen	Kyōha Shintō	Five Pecks of Rice	wu-wei
shinshoku	Ryōbu Shintō	hsien	
shintai		hsin-shu	

Biographies

Ch'eng Hao and	Hayashi Razan	Lieh-tzu	Tung Chung-shu
Ch'eng I	Hsün-tzu	Mencius	Wang Ch'ung
Chu Hsi	Lao-tzu	Motoori Norinaga	Wang Yang-ming
Chuang-tzu	Liang Shu-ming	Shao Yung	Yen Yüan

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 826. Judaism

## A. History of Judaism

1. The biblical era
2. The Hellenistic era  
[see also 822.E.]
3. The Talmudic era in Palestine and Babylonia: the foundations of rabbinic Judaism  
[see also B.3., below]
4. The medieval era: the European and Islāmic phases of rabbinic Judaism (7th–18th century)
5. The modern era from c. mid-18th century: developments in modern Judaism
6. Judaism today: its current demographic and social aspects

B. Intellectual, spiritual, and imaginative expressions of Judaism  
[see also C.4., below]

1. Biblical literature
  - a. Canons, texts, and vernacular versions of the Bible; e.g., Septuagint, Targum
  - b. TaNaKh, the Hebrew Bible: Torah, Nevi'im, Ketuvim
  - c. Noncanonical literature: Apocrypha, pseudepigrapha
2. Qumrān literature (Dead Sea Scrolls)
3. Talmud and Midrash
4. Judaic exegesis and hermeneutics
5. Mystical and devotional writings
6. Jewish philosophical writings
7. Jewish myth and legend

## C. Beliefs, practices, and institutions of Judaism

1. Basic beliefs and doctrines
  - a. Doctrines concerning God
  - b. Doctrines concerning the Jewish people: the concept of Covenant  
[see also 811.D.10.]
  - c. Doctrines concerning mankind
  - d. Doctrines concerning the universe

- e. Eschatology: views about the future age of mankind and the world, the King-Messiah and his reign  
[see also 811.D.7., 827.F.1.d., and 829.A.]
- 2. Basic practices and institutions
  - a. Individual and familial practices
  - b. Synagogue practices and other public institutions: the role of the rabbi, chief rabbinate, and general councils and conferences
  - c. Sacred times: the sabbath, the Jewish holidays
  - d. Sacred places: the land of Israel and Jerusalem
  - e. The sacred language: Hebrew
- 3. Present-day forms of Judaism
  - a. Orthodox Judaism
  - b. Reform, or Liberal, Judaism
  - c. Conservative Judaism
  - d. Other variations in belief and practices: Reconstructionism, Ḥasidism, regional or ethnic groups
- 4. Art and iconography
  - a. The anti-iconic principle: the influence of the biblical prohibition against idolatry
  - b. Uses of the visual arts in ceremony and ritual: ceremonial objects, synagogue architecture, paintings, manuscript illumination
  - c. Music: Jewish liturgical modes, the influence of folk traditions, vocal and instrumental music
  - d. Literature: traditional legends and poetic exegesis, later religious poetry and tales

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles and a biography dealing with Judaism

Doctrines and Dogmas, Religious  
Judaism  
Moses

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>beliefs and doctrines:</i>	Dead Sea Scrolls	Jonah, Book of	Solomon, Song of
agunah	Deuteronomy	Joshua, Book of	Ten
'avera	Ecclesiastes	Judges, Book of	Commandments
chosen people	Eden, Garden of	Ketuvim	Torah
Derekh Eretz	Esther, Book of	Kings, books of	Zechariah, Book of
eschatology	Exodus	Lamentations of	Zephaniah,
Gehenna	Ezekiel, Book of	Jeremiah	Book of
gemilut ḥesed	Ezra and	Leviticus	<i>forms, sects, and</i>
Halakhah	Nehemiah,	Malachi, Book of	<i>movements:</i>
Hebraic law	books of	Masoretic text	Ashkenazi
Israeli law	Genesis	Micah, Book of	Bene-Israel
messiah	Habakkuk,	Nahum, Book of	Conservative
minhag	Book of	Nevi'im	Judaism
mitzvah	Haggai, Book of	Noahide laws	Falasha
'olam ha-ba	Hexapla	Numbers	Ḥasidism
Shekhina	Holiness. Code of	Obadiah, Book of	Oriental Jew
<i>Bible:</i>	Hosea, Book of	Old Testament	Orthodox Judaism
Amos, Book of	Isaiah, Book of	Proverbs	Reconstructionism
Babel, Tower of	Israel, Kingdom of	Psalms	Reform Judaism
Chronicles, books	Jeremiah, Book of	Ruth, Book of	Samaritan
of the	Job, Book of	Samuel, books of	Sephardi
Daniel, Book of	Joel, Book of	Septuagint	Zionism

*history:*

Ammonite  
amora  
Ark of the  
Covenant  
Asher  
Babylonian Exile  
Benjamin  
Bethel  
Boethusian  
Canaan  
Dan  
Diaspora  
Elohim  
ephod  
Ephraim  
Essene  
Gad  
gaon  
golden calf  
Hasidean  
Haskala  
high priest  
Holocaust  
Holy of Holies  
Issachar  
Jerusalem,  
Temple of  
Judah  
Judaism  
K'ai-feng Jew  
Karaism  
Kenite  
Kneset ha-Gedola  
Levite  
ma'amadot  
Manasseh  
manna  
Midianite  
Mitnagged  
Moabite  
Musar  
Naphtali  
Nazirite  
Pharisee  
Qumrān  
Rechabite  
red heifer  
Reuben  
Sadducee  
Samaritan

Sambation  
sanhedrin  
savora  
scapegoat  
shewbread  
Simeon  
Sinai, Mount  
Sodom and  
Gomorrah  
sofer  
Tabernacle  
tanna  
Ten  
Commandments  
Ten Lost Tribes of  
Israel  
Therapeutae  
Twelve Tribes of  
Israel  
Western Wall  
Yahweh  
Zealot  
Zebulun  
Zion

*mysticism:*

ba'al shem  
Ḥabad  
Kabbala  
kavvanah  
maggid  
Merkava  
Sefer ha-bahir  
Sefer ha-temuna  
Sefer ha-zohar  
Sefer Yetzira  
sefira  
Shabbetaianism  
tzaddiq

*rites, practices, and institutions:*

'alenu  
aliyah  
amidah  
anno mundi  
arba' kanfot  
ark  
Avinu Malkenu  
Bar Mitzvah  
berakha  
bet din  
bimah

cantor  
chief rabbinat  
cohen  
David, Star of  
derasha  
Elijah's cup  
etrog  
exegesis  
gabbai  
gematria  
genizah  
get  
Haftarah  
ḥalitza  
Hallel  
hands,  
imposition of  
Ḥanukka  
Ḥavdala  
Hebraic law  
hermeneutics  
ḥol ha-mo'ed  
Kaddish  
kashruth  
ketubba  
Kiddush  
Kol Nidre  
kosher  
Lag ba-'Omer  
maarib  
mahzor  
matzeva  
menorah  
mezuzah  
middot  
mikvah  
minhah  
minyan  
musaf  
neilah  
Paschal lamb  
Passover  
peshaṭ  
phylactery  
pidyon ha-ben  
piyyut  
prosbol  
Purim  
rabbi  
Rosh Hashana  
Sabbath

seder  
selihoth  
Shabuoth  
shackhan  
shaharith  
Shema  
shivah  
siddur  
sidra  
Simhath Torah  
siyyum  
Sukkot  
synagogue  
takkanah  
tallit  
Tammuz, Fast of  
tashlik  
terefah  
Three Weeks  
Tisha be-Av  
yahrzeit  
yeshiva  
yizkor  
Yom Kippur

*Talmud and**Midrash:*

Baraita  
Gemara  
Midrash  
Mishna  
Mishne Torah  
Mo'ed  
Nashim  
Neziqin  
Qodashim  
responsa  
Shulḥan 'arukh  
Talmud  
Thirteen Articles  
of Faith  
Tohorot  
tosafot  
Tosefta  
Zera'im

*other:*

anti-Semitism  
Gentile  
I-Thou  
Jew

*Biographies**Biblical figures:*

Abraham  
Amos  
David  
Deborah  
Ezekiel  
Isaiah  
Jacob

Jeremiah  
Jezebel  
Jonah  
Jonathan  
Joseph  
Melchizedek  
Moses  
Noah

Samson  
Samuel  
Saul  
Solomon  
*commentators,  
scholars, teachers:*  
Akiba ben Joseph  
Ba'al Shem Ṭov

Eleazar ben Judah  
of Worms  
Elijah ben  
Solomon  
Heller, Yom Ṭov  
Lipmann ben  
Nathan ha-Levi  
Hillel

Hirsch, Samson	<i>Jewish philosophers:</i>	Baeck, Leo	Josephus, Flavius
Raphael	Buber, Martin	Dubnow,	Kohler, Kaufmann
Ishmael ben Elisha	Israeli, Isaac ben	Simon M.	Maccabees
Johanan ben	Solomon	Ezra	Magnes, Judah
Zakkai	Maimon, Salomon	Frank, Jacob	Leon
Judah ben Samuel	Maimonides,	Günzburg, Horace,	Manasseh ben
Judah ha-Nasi	Moses	Baron	Israel
Karo, Joseph ben	Mendelssohn,	Günzburg, Joseph,	Shabbetai Tzevi
Ephraim	Moses	Baron	Wise, Isaac Mayer
Luria, Isaac ben	Philo Judaeus	Hertz, Joseph	Zuckerman,
Solomon	Rosenzweig, Franz	Herman	Itzhak
Moses de León	<i>other:</i>	Herzl, Theodor	
Rashi	Anielewicz,	ibn Tibbon, Judah	
Sa'adia ben Joseph	Mordecai	ben Saul	

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 827. Christianity

### A. History of Christianity before the schism of 1054

1. The development of the Christian Church from the time of Jesus to the reign of Constantine
  - a. The origins and growth of the primitive church (c. AD 30–70)
  - b. Post-apostolic developments in the early Christian Church (c. AD 70–325)
2. The early Christian Church from the reign of Constantine to the pontificate of Gregory I the Great (c. 4th–6th century)
  - a. The establishment of Christianity as the state religion of the Roman Empire; the problem of the alliance between church and empire, the increasingly important role played by the bishop of Rome as pope
  - b. Doctrinal controversies that occasioned the further development of Christian theology: reaction to the teachings of Novatian, Donatus, Pelagius, and Arius; the role of St. Augustine; the councils of Nicaea (AD 325), Constantinople (381), Ephesus (431), and Chalcedon (451)
  - c. The relation of the Christian religion to the culture of the late empire
3. The growing division between Eastern and Western Christianity
  - a. The political and religious bases of increasing tensions between Rome and Constantinople
  - b. The relation of Christianity to Western and Byzantine cultures (7th–11th century)
  - c. Developments affecting institutions and practices in the East and the West: the expansion of Christianity in the West, the rise of the independent churches in the East
  - d. The Photian schism and the beginnings of the great East–West schism

### B. History of Eastern Orthodoxy from the schism of 1054 to the present

1. The church of imperial Byzantium (up to 1453)
2. Developments from the fall of Constantinople (1453) to the early 19th century
  - a. Eastern Orthodoxy under the Ottomans (1453–1821)
  - b. The Church of Russia (to 1800)
3. The Orthodox churches in the 19th century: developments in various areas
4. The Orthodox Church since World War I

### C. History of the Roman Catholic Church from the schism of 1054 to the present

1. The medieval and Renaissance eras (c. 11th–16th century)
  - a. Development of the papacy as the chief spiritual and temporal power in the West
  - b. Religious and cultural characteristics of Latin Christianity  
[see also F.6.a., below, 10/51.A.2., and 10/53.A.1.j.]



2. The era of the Reformation and the wars of religion: from Luther's reform to the Peace of Westphalia (16th–17th century)  
[see also 961.A.3. and A.4.]
    - a. Background of the Protestant Reformation in late medieval and Renaissance Catholicism
    - b. The Protestant Reformation  
[see D.1., below]
    - c. The Catholic Reformation and Counter-Reformation
    - d. The wars of religion  
[see D.1.h., below]
    - e. Missionary endeavours in other areas: the role of the church in the explorations and colonial policies of the European powers
  3. The transition era: from the Peace of Westphalia to the French Revolution (17th–18th century)
  4. The modern age: from the French Revolution to World War I (18th–20th century)
  5. Developments in the 20th century
- D. History of Protestantism
1. The Protestant Reformation and its aftermath, to the Peace of Westphalia (16th–17th century)  
[see also 961.A.3. and A.4.]
    - a. Its background in European Roman Catholic Christendom  
[see C., above, and 961.A.]
    - b. Luther and the German Reformation  
[see also 961.A.5.f.]
    - c. The Reformation in Switzerland, France, and the Low Countries  
[see also 961.A.5.e., g., and h.]
    - d. The English, Scottish, and Irish reformations  
[see also 961.A.5.d.]
    - e. Expansion of the Reformation to Scandinavia, the Baltic states, and eastern, central, and southern Europe
    - f. Radical reform movements
    - g. The Catholic Reformation and Counter-Reformation  
[see C.2.c., above]
    - h. The wars of religion: church–state relations and the gradual development of the concept of religious liberty during the 16th and 17th centuries  
[see also 961.A.4.]
  2. The transition era: from the Peace of Westphalia to the French Revolution (17th–18th century)
    - a. Political developments affecting the continental Protestant churches
    - b. Developments in German Protestantism
    - c. The challenge of rationalism, Deism, and the Enlightenment: the Protestant response
    - d. Developments in English Protestantism
    - e. Developments in American Protestantism during the Colonial period
    - f. Developments in the Dutch Reformed churches
    - g. Developments in other continental European churches
  3. The modern age: from the American and French revolutions to World War I (18th–20th century)
  4. Developments in Protestantism after World War I
- E. Intellectual, spiritual, and imaginative expressions of Christianity  
[see also F.7., below]
1. Biblical literature: the Old Testament, the New Testament, the Apocrypha
  2. Biblical exegesis and hermeneutics
  3. Patristic literature: the writings of the Church Fathers
  4. Formal, official statements of beliefs and doctrines: creeds, dogmas, confessions of faith  
[see also F.5., below]
  5. Writings of the post-patristic theologians, reformers, and church leaders

6. Christian mysticism
7. Christian philosophy  
[see also 10/51.A.2.]
8. The role of myth and legend in Christianity

#### F. Beliefs, practices, and institutions of Christianity

1. Doctrines concerning the nature and activity of God
  - a. The nature of God: the oneness of God, the transcendence of God, God as Father
  - b. The self-revelation of God: the understanding of God as Creator, Sustainer, and Judge
  - c. Christology: teachings concerning the person of Jesus Christ
  - d. Eschatology: political and apocalyptic messianic concepts, expectation of the Kingdom of God  
[see also 826.C.1.e.]
  - e. The role of the Holy Spirit in the church: the tensions between continuity and revolution, institutional authority and charismatic activity, and order and freedom
  - f. The doctrine of the Holy Trinity
2. Doctrines concerning intermediary beings, powers, or principles; *e.g.*, the angels, Satan  
[see also 811.D.5.]
3. Doctrines concerning the physical world
4. Doctrines concerning mankind
5. Doctrines concerning the church: Scripture, tradition, creeds, and confessions as normative expressions of Christian belief; the nature and role of doctrine and dogma
6. Practices and institutions common or predominant among the various traditional forms of Christianity
  - a. The structure of church institutions: canon law and church polity
  - b. The role and characteristics of the liturgy: the church as a worshiping community, the church year
  - c. Forms of Christian life: monasticism, the saintly life
7. Art and iconography
  - a. Major eras, regions, and schools of Christian art
  - b. The expression of Christian faith and themes in the arts

#### G. The major traditional forms of Christianity

1. Eastern Orthodoxy
  - a. Historical development  
[see A. and B., above]
  - b. The Orthodox Church: general characteristics deriving from its historical development
  - c. Teachings, forms of worship, and principles of organization that distinguish Eastern Christianity from Roman Catholicism and Protestantism
  - d. The relationship of Eastern Orthodoxy to recent social movements
  - e. Traditional (national) Eastern Orthodox churches; *e.g.*, the Russian Orthodox Church, the Church of Greece
  - f. Eastern Christian Independent churches: Syrian Orthodox Patriarchate of Antioch; Armenian Apostolic Church; Coptic Orthodox Church; Ethiopian Orthodox Church; Malabar Christians; Nestorian (Assyrian) Church
2. Roman Catholicism: Latin and Eastern rite churches
  - a. Historical development  
[see A. and C., above]
  - b. The Roman Catholic Church: general characteristics deriving from its historical development
  - c. Teachings, forms of worship, and principles of organization that distinguish the Catholic tradition from that of Eastern Orthodoxy and Protestantism

- d. The response of the Catholic Church to recent social and political developments
  - e. The Eastern rite (Uniate) churches: ethnically and nationally distinct churches in canonical communion with the Roman Apostolic See
  - f. Old Catholic churches: churches that separated from the see of Rome after the first Vatican Council
3. Protestantism
- a. The Reformation and the historical development of Protestantism  
[see D., above]
  - b. Teachings, forms of worship, and principles of organization distinguishing the Protestant heritage from that of Roman Catholicism and Eastern Orthodoxy
  - c. The influence of Protestantism on modern political and social thought
  - d. Major forms of Protestantism: historical development, teachings, forms of worship, and organization
    - i. Lutheran churches
    - ii. Reformed and Presbyterian churches: Calvinism
    - iii. The Anglican Communion
    - iv. The Free churches: Baptists, Disciples of Christ, Congregationalists, Methodists
  - e. Variations of the traditional forms of Protestantism
    - i. Holiness churches
    - ii. Pentecostal churches
    - iii. Millenarian churches: Adventists, Jehovah's Witnesses
    - iv. Society of Friends (Quakers)
    - v. Unitarians and Universalists
    - vi. Old-line Protestant sects and their derivations: Mennonites (including Amish and Hutterites), the Moravian Church, Brethren
    - vii. Other independent churches: various fundamentalist, evangelical, and other sectarian groups
    - viii. Variations of traditional Protestant faiths in black American society
- H. Sects and movements tangentially related to traditional Christianity
- 1. New Thought: Unity and other groups
  - 2. Christian Science
  - 3. Mormonism
- I. Ecumenical, interdenominational, and intradenominational associations

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles and biographies dealing with Christianity

Biblical Literature and Its Critical Interpretation	Jesus: The Christ and Christology
Calvinism, Calvin and Christianity	Luther
Doctrines and Dogmas, Religious	Paul, The Apostle
Eastern Orthodoxy	Protestantism
	Roman Catholicism
	Sacred Offices and Orders

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>belief, doctrine, and dogma:</i>	Alpha and Omega	apostasy	atonement
absolution	anathema	apostolic	benefice
adiaphorism	angel	succession	blasphemy
agape	Annunciation	Ascension	bull
	Antichrist	Assumption	catechism

- catechumen  
 catholic  
 charity  
 cherub  
 Christ, two  
   natures of  
 concordat  
 confession  
 consubstantiation  
 deadly sin  
 Erastianism  
 eschatology  
 evangelical church  
 faith  
 God, Kingdom of  
 grace  
 heaven  
 hell  
 heresy  
 Holy Spirit  
 hope  
 Immaculate  
   Conception  
 imprimatur  
 Incarnation  
 indulgence  
 Inner Light  
 justification  
 kerygma and  
   catechesis  
 Last Judgment  
 limbo  
 logos  
 Mariology  
 martyr  
 millennium  
 miracle  
 monophysite  
 moral theology  
 mystical body of  
   Christ  
 nomocanon  
 original sin  
 orthodox  
 predestination  
 purgatory  
 resurrection  
 Sacred Heart  
 saint  
 saints,  
   communion of  
 Satan  
 Second Coming  
 seraph  
 sin  
 soul  
 stigmata  
 Theotokos  
 tongues, gift of  
 transubstantiation  
 Trinity  
 Turin, Shroud of
- Virgin Birth  
 Visitation  
*canon law:*  
   annates  
   benefice  
   canon law  
   Codex Juris  
   Canonici  
   conclave  
   concordat  
   consistory  
   Corpus Juris  
   Canonici  
   decretal  
   dispensation  
   ecclesiastical court  
   encyclical  
   excommunication  
   False Decretals  
   Gratian's  
   Decretum  
   legate  
   nomocanon  
   nuncio  
   ordination  
   papal infallibility  
   penitential book  
   simony  
*church polity and  
 ecclesiastical  
 hierarchy:*  
   almoner  
   archbishop  
   archdeacon  
   autocephalous  
   church  
   bishop  
   Bishops, Synod of  
   cardinal  
   cathedral  
   chaplain  
   church  
   churchwarden  
   clergy  
   collegiality  
   conciliarism  
   congé d'élire  
   congregation  
   council  
   deacon  
   diocese  
   elder  
   episcopacy  
   episcopus vagans  
   free church  
   holy order  
   metropolitan  
   ministry  
   papacy  
   parish  
   patriarch  
   pope
- prelate  
 presbyter  
 presbyterian  
 priest  
 primate  
 Roman Curia  
 schism  
 secular institute  
 synod  
 vicar  
*churches—Eastern  
 Independent:*  
   Armenian  
   Apostolic  
   Church  
   Christians of Saint  
   Thomas  
   Coptic Orthodox  
   Church  
   Ethiopian  
   Orthodox  
   Church  
   Nestorian  
   Syrian Orthodox  
   Patriarchate  
   of Antioch  
*churches—Eastern  
 Orthodox:*  
   Bulgarian  
   Orthodox Church  
   Cyprus, Church of  
   Eastern Orthodoxy  
   Ecumenical  
   Patriarchate of  
   Constantinople  
   Georgian  
   Orthodox Church  
   Greece, Church of  
   Greek Orthodox  
   Patriarchate of  
   Alexandria  
   Greek Orthodox  
   Patriarchate of  
   Antioch and All  
   the East  
   Greek Orthodox  
   Patriarchate of  
   Jerusalem  
   Japanese Orthodox  
   church  
   Jerusalem,  
   Synod of  
   Old Believer  
   Orthodox Church  
   in America  
   Orthodox  
   Church of  
   Czechoslovakia  
   Orthodox Church  
   of Finland  
   Orthodox Church  
   of Poland
- Renovated  
 Church  
 Romanian  
 Orthodox Church  
 Russian Orthodox  
 church  
 Serbian Orthodox  
 Church  
*churches—  
 Protestant (Anglican  
 Communion):*  
   Anglican Church  
   of Australia  
   Anglican  
   Communion  
   Anglican  
   Evangelical  
   Anglican  
   religious  
   community  
   Anglo-Catholicism  
   Broad Church  
   Canada, Anglican  
   Church of  
   Canterbury,  
   archbishop of  
   Canterbury  
   and York,  
   Convocations of  
   Church Army  
   Church  
   Commissioners  
   Church Missionary  
   Society  
   England,  
   Church of  
   Episcopal Church  
   in Scotland  
   Ireland, Church of  
   Lambeth  
   Conference  
   New Zealand,  
   Church of the  
   Province of  
   Nonjuror  
   Oxford movement  
   Protestant  
   Episcopal Church  
   South Africa,  
   Church of the  
   Province of  
   Wales, Church in  
*churches—Protestant  
 (Baptist):*  
   American Baptist  
   Association  
   American Baptist  
   Churches in the  
   U.S.A.  
   Baptist  
   Baptist Federation  
   of Canada

Baptist Missionary Association of America	Evangelical Church in Germany, The	Christian Catholic Church	Evangelical Church of Czech Brethren
Baptist Union of Great Britain and Ireland	Evangelical Lutheran Church in America	Jehovah's Witness	Free Church of Scotland
National Association of Free Will Baptists	Evangelical Lutheran People's Church of Denmark	Plymouth Brethren	Iona Community
National Baptist Convention of America	Lutheran Church in Württemberg	Shaker	Netherlands
Primitive Baptist Convention, Inc.	Lutheran Church—Missouri Synod	<i>churches—Protestant (old-line):</i>	Reformed Church, The
Southern Baptist Convention	Lutheran Church of Oldenburg	Amish	Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.)
<i>churches—Protestant (Congregationalist):</i>	Lutheran Council in the United States of America	Bohemian	Presbyterian Church in Ireland
Congregational Church of England and Wales	Lutheran Synodical Conference	Confession	Presbyterian Church of England
Congregational Council for World Mission	Lutheran World Federation	Brethren	Presbyterian Church of Wales
Congregationalism	Lutheran Church of Iceland	Ephrata Community	Presbyterian churches
<i>churches—Protestant (Disciples of Christ):</i>	Norway, Church of	Hussite	Reformed church
Disciples of Christ	Sweden, Church of	Hutterite	Reformed Church in America
<i>churches—Protestant (Friends):</i>	United Evangelical Lutheran Church	Mennonite	Reformed Church of France
Friends, Society of	United Evangelical Lutheran Church of Germany	Moravian church	Reformed Church of Hungary
Friends World Committee for Consultation	Wisconsin Evangelical Lutheran Synod	Taborite	Reformed Church of Scotland
<i>churches—Protestant (Holiness):</i>	<i>churches—Protestant (Methodist):</i>	Utraquist	Reformed Church of Wales
Christian and Missionary Alliance	African Methodist Episcopal Church	<i>churches—Protestant (Pentecostal):</i>	Reformed Church of France
God (Anderson Ind.), Church of Holiness	African Methodist Episcopal Zion Church	Assemblies of God	Reformed Church of Hungary
Nazarene, Church of the	Christian Methodist Episcopal Church	God, Church of	Reformed Churches in The Netherlands
Pillar of Fire	Episcopal Church	God in Christ, Church of International	Reformed Churches in The Netherlands
United House of Prayer for All People	Evangelical United Brethren Church	Church of the Foursquare Gospel	Reformed Church of Scotland
Wesleyan Church	Methodism	Jesus Only	Reformed Church of Scotland
<i>churches—Protestant (Lutheran):</i>	United Methodist Church	Latter Rain revival	United Church of Canada
American Evangelical Lutheran Church	World Methodist Council	Pentecostal	United Free Church of Scotland
Augustana Evangelical Lutheran Church	<i>churches—Protestant (millenarian):</i>	Assemblies of the World, Inc.	United Presbyterian Church
Batak Protestant Christian Church	Adventist Christadelphian	Pentecostal	<i>churches—Protestant (Unitarian and Universalists):</i>
		Church of God of America, Inc.	Unitarian
		Holiness Church, Inc.	Unitarianist
		Pentecostal	Unitarianism
		<i>churches—Protestant (Reformed and Presbyterian):</i>	Universalism
		Christian	<i>churches—Protestant (United Church of Christ):</i>
		Reformed Church in North America	Evangelical and Reformed Church
		Cumberland Presbyterian Church	General Council of Congregational Christian Churches
		Dutch Reformed Church	United Church of Christ
		Dutch Reformed Church in Africa	<i>churches—Protestant (other):</i>
		Dutch Reformed Mission Church	Christ, Church of
		in South Africa	
		Evangelical Church in Germany, The	



Conservative Baptist Association of America	New Apostolic Church	circuit rider	Inquisition
Evangelical Alliance	Peace Mission	Clergy Reserves	Institutes of the Christian Religion
Evangelical Free Church of America	Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints	Confessing Church	Investiture Controversy
National Association of Evangelicals	Unity School of Christianity	Constance, Council of	Jerusalem, Council of
New Church	<i>heresies:</i>	Constantine, Council of	Jesuit Estates controversy
Protestantism	Adoptionism	Counter-Reformation	Lambeth Quadrilateral
Udenominational Fellowship of Christian Churches and Christ	Albigenses	covenant theology	Lateran Council
<i>churches—Roman and Eastern Catholic:</i>	Anomoean	Covenant	Lateran Treaty
Armenian Catholic Church	Aphthartodocetism	crusade	Lollard
Bulgarian Catholic Church	Arianism	Dead Sea Scrolls	Lutheranism
Chaldean Catholic Church	Cathari	Death of God movement	Lyon, councils of
Coptic Catholic Church	Macedonianism	Desert Fathers	Marburg, Colloquy of
Eastern rite church	Monarchianism	devotio moderna	Marprelate Controversy
Italo-Albanian Church	Montanism	Diamper, Synod of	Melchite
Malabarese Catholic Church	Pelagianism	Donatist	Milan, Edict of mission
Malankarese Catholic Church	Sabellianism	Dort, Synod of	Modernism
Maronite Church	semi-Arianism	Douai-Reims Bible	Monothelite
Old Catholic church	<i>history:</i>	Dukhobor	Moral
Old Catholic Church of The Netherlands	Acacian Schism	Eastern Orthodoxy	Re-Armament
Polish National Catholic Church of America	Anabaptist	Ebionite	Neorthodoxy
Roman Catholic Church of Romania	anticlericalism	ecumenism	Nicaea, Council of
Roman Catholicism	antinomianism	Eight Saints, War of the	Ninety-five Theses
Russian Catholic church	Antioch, Council of	Elvira, Council of	Nisibis, School of
Syrian Catholic Church	antipope	Ephesus, councils of	Oneida Community
Ukrainian Catholic Church	Apology of the Augsburg Confession	Familist	Orange, councils of
<i>churches—other:</i>	Apostle	Ferrara-Florence, Council of	Oxford movement
Christian Science	Ariminum, Council of	Gallican Confession	Papal States
Mormon	Arles, Council of	Gallicanism	Parliament, Admonition to
	Arminianism	Geneva Bible	Paschal controversies
	Augsburg, Peace of	Geneva Catechism	Penal Laws
	Augsburg Confession	German Christian	pentarchy
	Augsburg Interim	Great Awakening	Pietism
	auto-da-fé	Guarantees, Law of	Pilgrim Fathers
	Avignon papacy	Half-Way Covenant	Pisa, Council of
	Barmen, Synod of	Hampton Court Conference	Pistoia, Synod of
	Basel, Council of	Helvetic Confession	Pragmatic Sanction of Bourges
	Belgic Confession	Holiness movement	Protestant Orthodoxy
	Brest-Litovsk, Union of	Holy League	Puritanism
	caesaropapism	Homoean	Quietism
	Cambrai, League of	homoeousian	Quinisext Council
	Cameronian camp meeting	Hsi-an monument	Raskol
	Chalcedon, Council of	Huguenot	Reformation
	Children's Crusade	Iconoclastic Controversy	Reformed League
	Chinese Rites Controversy	Independent	regium donum
	Christian Socialism		



- revivalism  
 Roman  
   Catholicism  
 Saint  
   Bartholomew's  
   Day, Massacre of  
 Sandemanian  
 Sardica, Council of  
 Savoy Conference  
 Savoy Declaration  
 Schmalkaldic  
   Articles  
 Schmalkaldic  
   League  
 Schwabach,  
   Articles of  
 Scots Confession  
 Seeker  
 semi-Pelagianism  
 Social Gospel  
 Socinian  
 Solemn League  
   and Covenant  
 Sonderbund  
 stylite  
 Sunday school  
 1054, Schism of  
 theological  
   liberalism  
 Thirty-nine  
   Articles  
 Treatise on the  
   Power and  
   Primacy of the  
   Pope  
 Trent, Council of  
 Troubles,  
   Council of  
 Twenty-five  
   Articles of  
   Religion  
 Ultramontanism  
 Unigenitus  
 Vatican Council,  
   first  
 Vatican Council,  
   second  
 Vienne,  
   Council of  
 Vulgate  
 Waldenses  
 Warsaw,  
   Compact of  
 Western Schism  
 Westminster  
   Assembly  
 Whitby, Synod of  
 Worms,  
   Concordat of  
 Worms, Diet of
- literature—New Testament:*  
 Acts of the  
   Apostles, The  
 Beatitude  
 Benedictus  
 Colossians,  
   The Letter of  
   Paul to the  
 Corinthians,  
   The Letter of  
   Paul to the  
 Diatessaron  
 Ephesians, Letter  
   of Paul to the  
 Galatians,  
   The Letter of  
   Paul to the  
 Gethsemane  
 Golden Rule  
 Gospel  
 Hebrews, Letter  
   to the  
 James,  
   The Letter of  
 John, Gospel  
   According to  
   John, letters of  
   Jude, Letter of  
   Lord's Prayer  
 Luke, Gospel  
   According to  
   Magnificat  
 Mark, The Gospel  
   According to  
 Matthew, Gospel  
   According to  
   Nazarene  
 New Testament  
 Nunc Dimittis  
 Peter, letters of  
 Philippians, Letter  
   of Paul to the  
 Revelation  
   to John  
 Romans, Letter of  
   Paul to the  
 Thessalonians,  
   letters of Paul  
   to the  
 Timothy,  
   The Letter of  
   Paul to  
 Titus, The Letter  
   of Paul to
- literature—  
 New Testament  
 apocrypha:*  
 John, Acts of  
 Paul, Acts of
- Peter,  
   Apocalypse of  
 Peter, Gospel of  
 Protevangelium of  
   James
- literature—Old Testament:*  
 Amalekite  
 Ammonite  
 Amos, Book of  
 Babel, Tower of  
 Bethel  
 Chronicles, books  
   of the  
 Daniel,  
   The Book of  
 Deuteronomy  
 Ecclesiastes  
 Eden, Garden of  
 Elohim  
 Esther, Book of  
 Exodus  
 Ezekiel,  
   The Book of  
 Ezra and  
   Nehemiah,  
   books of  
 Genesis  
   golden calf  
 Habakkuk,  
   The Book of  
 Haggai,  
   The Book of  
 Hexapla  
 Holiness, Code of  
 Hosea, Book of  
 Isaiah, Book of  
 Israel  
 Jeremiah,  
   The Book of  
 Job, The Book of  
 Joel, Book of  
 Jonah, Book of  
 Joshua, Book of  
 Judges, Book of  
 Kenite  
 Ketuvim  
 Kings, books of  
 Lamentations of  
   Jeremiah, The  
 Leviticus  
 Malachi,  
   The Book of  
 Masoretic text  
 Micah, Book of  
 Midianite  
 Moabite  
 Nahum, Book of  
 Nevi'im  
 Numbers  
 Obadiah, Book of
- Old Testament  
 Proverbs, The  
 Psalms  
 Rechabite  
 Ruth, Book of  
 Samuel, books of  
 Septuagint  
 Sodom and  
   Gomorrah  
 Solomon, Song of  
 Ten  
   Commandments  
 Torah  
 Yahweh  
 Zechariah, Book of  
 Zephaniah,  
   Book of
- literature—  
 Old Testament  
 apocrypha:*  
 Adam and Eve,  
   Life of  
 Ahikar, The  
   Story of  
 Aristas, Letter of  
 Azariah, The  
   Prayer of  
 Baruch,  
   Apocalypse of  
 Baruch, Book of  
 Damascus  
   Document  
 Ecclesiasticus  
 Enoch, First  
   Book of  
 Enoch, Second  
   Book of  
 Esdras, First  
   Book of  
 Esdras, Second  
   Book of  
 Genesis  
   Apocryphon  
 Isaiah,  
   Ascension of  
 Jeremiah,  
   The Letter of  
 Jubilees, Book of  
 Judith, Book of  
 Maccabees, The  
   Books of the  
 Manual of  
   Discipline  
 Moses,  
   Assumption of  
 Prophets, The  
   Lives of the  
 Solomon,  
   Psalms of  
 Solomon,  
   Wisdom of

- Tobit  
 Twelve Patriarchs,  
 Testaments of the  
 War of the Sons  
 of Light Against  
 the Sons of  
 Darkness, The  
*literature—patristic:*  
 Ambrosiaster  
 Apologist  
 Apostolic  
 Constitutions  
 Apostolic Father  
 Barnabas, Letter of  
 Clement, First  
 Letter of  
 Clementine  
 literature  
 Didachē  
 Diognetus,  
 Letter to  
 Hippolytus,  
 Canons of Saint  
 Martyrdom of  
 Polycarp  
 patristic literature  
 Peregrinatio  
 Etheriae  
 Shepherd of  
 Hermas  
 Testamentum  
 Domini  
*literature—other:*  
 apocalyptic  
 literature  
 apocrypha  
 biblical criticism  
 Douai-Reims Bible  
 exegesis  
 Geneva Bible  
 hermeneutics  
 Imitation of Christ  
 logia  
 Mormon, Book of  
 Peshitta  
 Philokalia  
 polyglot Bible  
 Targum  
 Vulgate  
*liturgical year:*  
 Advent  
 All Saints' Day  
 All Souls' Day  
 Ascension of the  
 Lord, Feast of the  
 Ash Wednesday  
 Candlemas  
 Christmas  
 church year  
 Corpus Christi,  
 Feast of
- Easter  
 Ember Days and  
 Ember Weeks  
 Epiphany  
 Good Friday  
 holy days of  
 obligation  
 Holy Family, Feast  
 of the  
 Holy Innocents,  
 Feast of the  
 Holy Saturday  
 Holy Week  
 Jubilee, Year of  
 Lent  
 Maundy Thursday  
 Michaelmas  
 Palm Sunday  
 Pentecost  
 Reformation Day  
 Rogation Days  
 Shrove Tuesday  
 Sunday  
 Transfiguration,  
 Feast of the  
*religious communities  
 and orders:*  
 Anglican religious  
 community  
 Augustinian  
 Basilian  
 Benedictine  
 Bridgettine  
 Camaldolese  
 Capuchin  
 Carmelite  
 Carthusian  
 Charity of Saint  
 Vincent de Paul,  
 Daughters of  
 Christian Brother  
 Cistercian  
 Common Life,  
 Brethren of the  
 Divine Word  
 Missionary  
 Dominican  
 Franciscan  
 Good Shepherd  
 Sister  
 Grandchamp  
 and Taizé  
 communities  
 Hesychasm  
 Holy Ghost Father  
 Jesuit  
 Knights of Malta  
 Little Brothers of  
 Jesus and Little  
 Sisters of Jesus  
 Marianist
- Marist Brother  
 Marist Father  
 Mary Immaculate,  
 Oblates of  
 Maurist  
 Mechitarist  
 mendicant  
 Mercedarian  
 Mercy, Sisters of  
 Minim  
 monasticism  
 Oratorian  
 Passionist  
 Poor Clare  
 Premonstratensian  
 Redemptorist  
 Sacred Heart,  
 Society of the  
 Salesian  
 Servite  
 Spiritual  
 Templar  
 Teutonic Order  
 Trappist  
 Trinitarian  
 Ursuline  
 Vincentian  
 Visitandine  
 White Father  
 Zoe  
*worship, liturgy,  
 ritual, and  
 iconography:*  
 acolyte  
 Agnus Dei  
 Alexandrian rite  
 anointment  
 Antiochene rite  
 Apostles' Creed  
 Armenian rite  
 Athanasian Creed  
 Baptism  
 Basil, Liturgy of  
 Saint  
 bell, book, and  
 candle  
 benediction  
 breviary  
 Byzantine rite  
 cantor  
 Chaldean rite  
 chalice  
 chrismation  
 Common Order,  
 Book of  
 Common Prayer,  
 The Book of  
 Concord, The  
 Book of  
 confession  
 confessional
- Confessions,  
 Book of  
 confirmation  
 creed  
 cross  
 cross, sign of the  
 Cross, Stations  
 of the  
 crucifixion  
 Dies Irae  
 divine office  
 doxology  
 Ecce Homo  
 epiclesis  
 Eucharist  
 exorcism  
 feet, washing of  
 godparent  
 Hail Mary  
 hands,  
 imposition of  
 Heidelberg  
 Catechism  
 Holy Family  
 Holy Sepulchre  
 holy water  
 icon  
 iconostasis  
 James, Liturgy of  
 Saint  
 Jesus prayer  
 kanōn  
 Last Supper  
 lector  
 Liturgical  
 Movement  
 Lord's Prayer  
 Madonna  
 Magnificat  
 mass  
 missal  
 monstration  
 Nativity  
 Nicene Creed  
 orant  
 Pietà  
 prayer  
 Preconsecrated  
 Offerings, Liturgy  
 of the  
 procession  
 pyx  
 rosary  
 Sabbatarianism  
 sacrament  
 shepherds,  
 adoration of the  
 thurible  
 tithe  
 troparion

True Cross vespers Westminster Catechism	Westminster Confession See Section 624 of Part Six for sacred music	<i>other:</i> Christianity Eastern Orthodoxy liberation theology	Protestantism Roman Catholicism World Council of Churches
<b>Biographies</b>			
<i>early Christian figures—to 1054:</i>	Eusebius of Nicomedia	Martin of Tours, Saint	Vincent of Lérins, Saint
Ambrose, Saint	Euthymius I	Nemesius of Emesa	Wilfrid, Saint
*Anastasius the Librarian	Euthymius the Great, Saint	Nestorius	Willibrord, Saint
Ansgar, Saint	Evagrius Ponticus	Nicephorus I, Saint	Zosimus, Saint
Anthony of Egypt, Saint	Furse, Saint	Nicetas of Remesiana	<i>Christian figures— medieval and Renaissance:</i>
Aphraates	Gennadius of Marseilles	Nicholas, Saint	Aelred of Rievaulx, Saint
Aristedes	Germanus I, Saint	Nicholas I	Ailly, Pierre d'
Arsenius the Great	Germanus of Auxerre, Saint	Nicholas I, Saint	Alexander III
Athanasius, Saint	Gregory I, Saint	Nilus of Ancyra, Saint	Alexander VI
Athenagoras	Gregory VII, Saint	Ninian, Saint	Arnold of Brescia
Augustine, Saint	Gregory of Nazianzus, Saint	Novatian	Benedict (XIII)
Augustine of Canterbury, Saint	Gregory of Nyssa, Saint	Origen	Bernard of Clairvaux, Saint
Basil the Great, Saint	Gregory of Tours, Saint	Oswald of York, Saint	Bonaventure, Saint
Bede the Venerable, Saint	Gregory	Palladius	Boniface VIII
Benedict Biscop, Saint	Thaumaturgus, Saint	Paschal I, Saint	Borgia, Cesare, duc de Valentinois
Benedict of Nursia, Saint	Hesychius of Jerusalem	Paschasius Radbertus, Saint	Catherine of Siena, Saint
Berengar of Tours	Hilarion, Saint	Patrick, Saint	Celestine V, Saint
Chad, Saint	Hincmar of Reims	Pelagius I	Clare of Assisi, Saint
Chrysostom, Saint	Hippolytus of Rome, Saint	Pelagius II	Clement V
Clement I, Saint	Honorius I	Philoponus, John	Clement VI
Clement of Alexandria, Saint	Humbert of Silva Candida	Philostorgius	Dominic, Saint
Colman of Lindisfarne, Saint	Ignatius of Antioch, Saint	Philoxenus of Mabbug	Duns Scotus, John
Cuthbert, Saint	Irenaeus, Saint	Photius, Saint	Eckhart, Meister
Cyprian, Saint	Isaac the Great, Saint	Polycarp, Saint	Edmund of Abington, Saint
Cyril and Methodius, Saints	Isidore of Seville, Saint	Priscillian	Francis of Assisi, Saint
Cyril of Alexandria, Saint	Jerome, Saint	Rabanus Marus	Gerson, Jean de
Damasus I, Saint	Joan, Pope	Sergius I, Saint	Gilbert of Sempringham, Saint
Diadochus of Photice	John of Damascus, Saint	Severian of Gabala	Gregory VII, Saint
Dionysius of Alexandria, Saint	John of Jerusalem	Severus of Antioch	Gregory IX
Dustan of Canterbury, Saint	Justin Martyr, Saint	Simplicius, Saint	Gregory of Rimini
Ennodius, Magnus	Kenneth, Saint	Sophronius	Honorius III
Felix	Leo I, Saint	Stephen VI	Hus, John
Ephraem Syrus, Saint	Leo III, Saint	Sulpicius Severus	Innocent II
Erigena, John	Leo IX, Saint	Symmachus, Saint	Innocent III
Scotus	Liberius	Tertullian	Innocent IV
Eusebius of Caesarea	Lucifer	Theodore of Ascidas	Isaac of Stella
	Macarius the Egyptian	Theodore of Cyrrhus	Jerome of Prague
	Mark the Hermit	Theodosius of Alexandria	Joachim of Fiore
		Theodorus Abū Qurrah	John XXII
		Theophilus of Alexandria, Saint	John (XXIII)
		Ulfilas	John of Avila, Saint
		Vigilius	

- John of Matha,  
Saint  
John of Mirecourt  
John of Salisbury  
Julius II  
Malachy, Saint  
Martin V  
Milč, John  
Nicholas III  
Nicholas IV  
Nicholas V  
Nicholas of  
Clémanges  
Nicholas of Cusa  
Nicholas of  
Hereford  
Paschal II  
Paul II  
Peter Lombard  
Petrus Aureoli  
Pius II  
Prester John  
Rokycana, Jan  
Savonarola,  
Girolamo  
Seven Holy  
Founders  
Sixtus IV  
Suso, Heinrich  
Thomas Aquinas,  
Saint  
Urban II  
Urban VI  
William de la  
Mare  
William of  
Auvergne  
William of  
Auxerre  
William of  
Champeaux  
William of Hirsau  
William of  
Saint-Amour  
William of  
Saint-Thierry  
Wycliffe, John  
*Eastern Orthodox  
figures—from 1054:*  
Akindynos,  
Gregorios  
Alexis I  
Alexis II  
Anthony of Kiev  
Antony  
Khrapovitsky  
Bartholomew I  
Bulgakov,  
Macarius  
Cydones,  
Demetrius
- Dimitrios  
Eugenikos,  
Markos  
Euthymius of  
Tŭrnovo  
Gemistus Plethon,  
George  
Gennadios II  
Scholarios  
Gregory of Sinai  
Isidore of Kiev  
Jeremias II  
John XI Becchus  
Joseph of  
Volokolamsk,  
Saint  
Maximus the  
Greek  
Mogila, Peter  
Nicephorus  
Callistus  
Xanthopoulos  
Nikon  
Palamas, Saint  
Gregory  
Planudes,  
Maximus  
Prokopovich,  
Feofan  
Sergius  
Theophylactus of  
Ochrida  
Tikhon, Saint  
*New Testament  
figures:*  
Anne and  
Joachim, Saints  
James, Saint  
John the Apostle,  
Saint  
John the Baptist,  
Saint  
Joseph, Saint  
Judas Iscariot  
Luke, Saint  
Mark, Saint  
Mary  
Mary Magdalene,  
Saint  
Peter the Apostle,  
Saint  
Pilate, Pontius  
Stephen, Saint  
Thomas, Saint  
*Old Testament  
figures:*  
Abraham  
Amos  
David  
Deborah  
Ezekiel
- Isaiah  
Jacob  
Jeremiah  
Jezebel  
Jonathan  
Joseph  
Melchizedek  
Moses  
Noah  
Samson  
Samuel  
Saul  
Solomon  
*Protestant figures:*  
Agricola, Johann  
Arminius, Jacobus  
Ballou, Hosea  
Baxter, Richard  
Beecher, Henry  
Ward  
Beza, Theodore  
Biddle, John  
Bonhoeffer,  
Dietrich  
Bucer, Martin  
Bultmann, Rudolf  
Bunyan, John  
Bushnell, Horace  
Carey, William  
Chalmers, Thomas  
Channing, William  
Ellery  
Clauberg, Johann  
Cranmer, Thomas  
Dávid, Ferenc  
Eddy, Mary Baker  
Edwards, Jonathan  
Erastus, Thomas  
Farel, Guillaume  
Flacius Illyricus,  
Matthias  
Fox, George  
Franck, Sebastian  
Harnack,  
Adolf von  
Hembyze, Jan van  
Henderson,  
Alexander  
Hooker, Richard  
Huntingdon,  
Selina Hastings,  
Countess of  
Jewel, John  
Joris, David  
Judson, Adoniram  
Karlstadt,  
Andreas Rudolf  
Bodenstein von  
Keble, John  
Knox, John  
Kuyper, Abraham
- Labadie, Jean de  
Lefèvre d'Étaples,  
Jacques  
Leighton, Robert  
McPherson, Aimee  
Semple  
Mather, Cotton  
Mather, Increase  
Mather, Richard  
Maurice, Frederick  
Denison  
Melancthon,  
Philipp  
Melville, Andrew  
Menno Simonsz.  
Müntzer, Thomas  
Niebuhr, Reinhold  
Ochino,  
Bernardino  
Oecolampadius,  
John  
Penn, William  
Ritschl, Albrecht  
Robinson, John  
Rogers, John  
Schaff, Philip  
Schleiermacher,  
Friedrich  
Schwenckfeld,  
Kaspar  
Servetus, Michael  
Smith, Joseph  
Socinus, Faustus  
Spalatin, Georg  
Spener, Philipp  
Jakob  
Strauss, David  
Friedrich  
Swedenborg,  
Emanuel  
Tait, Archibald  
Campbell  
Tillich, Paul  
Ussher, James  
Vermigli, Peter  
Martyr  
Wesley, Charles  
Wesley, John  
Whitman, Marcus  
Williams, Roger  
Young, Brigham  
Zinzendorf,  
Nikolaus Ludwig,  
Graf von  
Zwingli, Huldrych  
*Roman Catholic  
figures—  
post-Reformation:*  
Arnauld, Antoine  
Arnauld family  
Bellarmine, Saint  
Robert

Benson, Edward	Jansen, Cornelius	Paul III	Uganda,
White	Otto	Paul IV	Martyrs of
Bérulle, Pierre de	John XXIII	Paul VI	Urban VIII
Borromeo, Saint	John of Saint	Pius IV	Wiseman, Nicholas
Charles	Thomas	Pius V, Saint	Xavier, Saint
Bossuet,	John of the Cross,	Pius VI	Francis
Jacques-Bénigne	Saint	Pius VII	
Cajetan	John Paul II	Pius IX	
Calasanz, Saint	Lacordaire, Henri	Pius X, Saint	
Joseph	Lamennais,	Pius XI	
Carroll, John	Félicité	Pius XII	
Clement VII	Laval, François de	Ricci, Matteo	
Clement XI	Montmorency	Sarpi, Paolo	
Clement XIII	Lefebvre, Marcel	Sixtus V	
Coindre, André	Leo X	Smet,	
Döllinger, Johann	Leo XII	Pierre-Jean de	
Joseph Ignaz von	Leo XIII	Stein, Edith	
Drexel, Katharine,	Loyola, Saint	Teilhard de	
Blessed	Ignatius of	Chardin, Pierre	
Erasmus,	Maritain, Jacques	Teresa, Mother	
Desiderius	Newman, John	Teresa of Ávila	
Innocent XI,	Henry	Tyrrell, George	
Blessed	Paul II		

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 828. Islām

### A. History of Islām

1. The pre-Islāmic setting in Arabia  
[see also 822.A.6.]
2. The origin of Islām in the life and teachings of the Prophet Muḥammad, the Messenger of Allāh (6th–7th century AD)
3. The foundations of the Islāmic community and the early expansion of Islām beyond Arabia (7th and 8th centuries)
4. The development of Islāmic religion, culture, and society during the first centuries of the caliphate of the 'Abbāsids (8th–11th century)
5. The Middle Ages of Islām: developments in theology, law, and culture (11th–18th century)
6. Islām in the modern world (18th–20th century)
7. Islām today

### B. Intellectual, spiritual, and imaginative expressions of Islām

[see also C.4., below]

1. The Qur'ān: its form and contents, views about its origin, interpretations or translations
2. The Ḥadīth: the oral tradition
3. Islāmic law: Shari'ah, *fiqh*
4. Islāmic theology and philosophy: philosophic and antiphilosophic trends in Islām, the major schools of Islāmic philosophy
5. The mystical path: Ṣūfism
6. Mythical elements and elaborations of Islāmic beliefs and doctrines

### C. Beliefs, practices, and institutions of Islām

1. Beliefs and doctrines
  - a. Doctrines concerning God
  - b. Doctrines concerning the universe
  - c. Doctrines concerning mankind

- d. Doctrines concerning Satan and other intermediate beings, powers, or principles  
[see also 811.D.5.]
- e. Doctrines concerning Muḥammad and the nature of prophecy
- f. Eschatological doctrines
- g. Social and ethical doctrines
2. The forms of Islām: the orthodox community and its variations
  - a. Khārijism: the doctrines of the Khārijis and Ibāḍis
  - b. Mu'tazilism
  - c. Sunnism
  - d. Shī'ism and its subjects: the Ismā'īlis and other Ismā'īli sects
  - e. Religious groups of Islāmic origin, now considered non-Islāmic; e.g., Druzes, Bahā'ī faith  
[see 829.E.]
  - f. Variations among the urban and rustic Ṣūfī orders
3. Practices and institutions
  - a. The Five Pillars of Islām: the profession of faith, the five daily prayers, the obligatory tax (zakaṭ), fasting, the pilgrimage to Mecca
  - b. Sacred places and days: the mosque and festivals in public worship
  - c. The family: Islāmic teaching regarding marriage, divorce, chastity, and inheritance
  - d. The Shari'ah: law and jurisprudence, the schools of law
4. Art and iconography
  - a. Major eras, regions, and schools of Islāmic art
  - b. The expression of Islāmic faith and themes in the arts
  - c. The religious and cultural context of Islāmic art and iconography: the effect of the anti-iconic principle on representational art
5. Modern reform movements

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with Islām

Islām, Muḥammad and the Religion of  
Islāmic World, The

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>belief, law, and philosophy:</i>	isnād	tawhid	miḥnah
'ādah	istiḥsān	uṣūl al-fiqh	Murji'ah
Ahl al-Kitāb	istiṣlāḥ	<i>history:</i>	Qarmatian
Allāh	jihād	Almohads	rāshidūn, ar-
'aql	kalām	Almoravids	Sālimiyah
'āriyah	kasb	Badr, Battle of	<i>myth, legend,</i>
bid'ah	kiswah	Bāṭiniyah	<i>eschatology:</i>
Dahriyah	Mālikiyah	caliph	Barṣiṣā
diyah	mufti	Caliphate	Burāq
fayḍ	Mu'tazilah	Companions of the	Dajjāl, ad-
ghaybah	Qadariyah	Prophet	Dhū al-faqr
Ḥadith	qāḍī	Dīn-i llāhi	ghūl
Ḥanābilah	qiyas	Ditch, Battle of the	Hārūt and Mārūt
Ḥanafiyah	raḍā'	Hāshimiyah	hātif
'iddah	rahbāniyah	Hegira	hourī
ijmā'	Shāfi'iyah	Ḥudaybiyah, Pact	Iblis
ijtihād	Shari'ah	of Al-	Idris
ikhtilāf	shirk	Ikhwān aṣ-Ṣafā'	ifrit
'ilm al-ḥadith	taqlid	imam	Isrā'
imam	tashbih	jizya	Isrāfil
		kharāj	'Izrā'il



jahannam	Hegira	zakat	hāl
Jibril	'id	zāwiyah	haqīqah
jinnī	ihram	ziyārah	kashf
Khiḍr, al-	jihād	zuhd	khirqah
mahdī	jum'ah	<i>sects, schools,</i>	Malāmatīyah
Mikāl	Ka'bah	<i>branches:</i>	maqām
mi'rāj	khitān	'Alawite	Mawlawīyah
shaitan	khuṭbah	Bohrā	mujāhadah
Sheba, Queen of	mawlid	Deoband school	mushāhadah
Yājūj and Mājūj	minaret	Dönme	Naqshbandīyah
<i>offices and orders:</i>	minbar	Druze	Qādiriyyah
caliph	mosque	Ismā'īlite	Qalandariyyah
imam	muezzin	Ithnā 'Ashariyyah	Rifā'īyah
marabout	mullah	Khārijite	samā'
qurrā'	mut'ah	Mahdist	shaṭḥ
Shādhiliyyah	pardah	Māturīdiyyah	Shaṭṭāriyyah
<i>Qur'ānic literature:</i>	qibla	Mu'tazilah	Subud
basmalah	rajm	Rāfiḍah	Šūfism
fātiḥah	Ramaḍān	Shī'ite	Suhrawardiyyah
fawātiḥ	salat	Šūfism	tariqa
Qur'an	ṣawm	Sunnite	<i>other:</i>
surah	sayyid	Wahhābī	Ahl-e Ḥaqq
<i>ritual, practice,</i>	sharif	Yazidī	American Muslim
<i>observance:</i>	subḥah	<i>Šūfism:</i>	Mission
adhān	sunna	Aḥmadiyyah	Islām
'Āshūrā'	tafsīr	Bektashi	Muhammadiyyah
Black Stone of	tahajjud	Chishtīyah	M'zabite
Mecca	talbiyah	dervish	sheikh
crescent	taqiya	dhikr	ulama
ghusl	tazia	fakir	
hajj	'umrah	fana	

**Biographies**

<i>leaders and teachers:</i>	Jalāl ad-Dīn	<i>theologians and</i>	Ghazālī, al-
'Abd Allāh	ar-Rūmī	<i>philosophers:</i>	Ḥasan
Abū Bakr	Jamāl ad-Dīn	'Abduh,	al-Baṣrī, al-
Ahmad Khan, Sir	al-Afghānī	Muḥammad	Ibn al-'Arabī
Sayyid	Junayd, Shaykh	Abū Ḥanīfah	Ibn 'Aqīl
Aḥsā'ī, al-	Mahdī, al-	Aḥmad ibn	Ibn Ḥazm
'Alī	Muḥammad	Ḥanbal	Ibn Taymīyah
Ghaznavid	Rashīd Riḍā	Ash'arī, Abū	Muḥāsibī, al-
Dynasty	Sha'rānī, ash-	al-Ḥasan al-	Sirhindī, Shaykh
Ḥallāj, al-	'Umar I	Averroës	Aḥmad
Ja'far ibn	'Umar II	Avicenna	Suhrawardī, as-
Muḥammad	'Umar Tal	Fakhr ad-Dīn	Ṭabarī, aṭ-
		ar-Rāzī	

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 829. Other Religions and Religious Movements in the Modern World

A. New religious movements reflecting the impact of dominant cultures and religions

B. Negro cults in Western cultures

1. The Nation of Islām, or Black Muslims  
[see E.3., below]

2. Black Jewish cults: the Church of God; the Commandment Keepers, or Black Jews; the Church of God and Saints of Christ

C. Theosophical groups

## D. Spiritualist groups

## E. Religions and religious movements of Islāmic origin or influenced by Islām

1. The Bahā'ī faith
2. The Druze religion
3. The Nation of Islām, or Black Muslims

## F. Residues or revivals of ancient and primitive religious beliefs and practices in modern civilizations

1. Witchcraft, black magic, Satanism  
[see also 811.F.]
2. Prophecy, divination, astrology
3. Healing cults or practices
4. Pharmacological cults or practices

---

Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with other religions and religious movements in the modern world

Doctrines and Dogmas, Religious  
Occultism

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

Aladura	Hare Krishna	Maria Legio	Rizalist cult
alchemy	Harris movement	mashriq al-adhkār	Rosicrucian
anthroposophy	Hauhau	Moorish Science	Santería
astrology	healing cult	Temple of	Scientology
Azali	ḥudūd, al-	America	spiritual assembly
Bahā'ī faith	I Am movement	Native American	Telakhon
Braid movement	Iglesia ni Kristo	Church	theosophy
Cao Dai	Indian Shaker	New Thought	Unification
cargo cult	Church	Peace Mission	Church
divination	Islam, Nation of	Psychiana	'uqqāl
Druze	Kimbanguist	Rastafarian	voodoo
Ethiopianism	church	Ratana church	witchcraft
faith healing	Kuga Sorta	Religious Science	Zionist church
Ghost Dance	Macumba	Ringatu	
Handsome Lake	magic		
cult			

Biographies

Bāb, the	Divine, Father	Mahesh Yogi,	Muhammad,
Bhaktivedanta,	Fard, Wallace D.	Maharishi	Elijah
A.C.	Gurdjieff, Georges	Moon, Sun Myung	Smohalla
Blavatsky, Helena	Ivanovitch		Steiner, Rudolf
Petrovna			

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above



## Introduction to Part Nine:

# The Point and Pleasure of Reading History

by Jacques Barzun

Everything that we call the arts and the humanities comes out of some natural desire and acquires value by satisfying it. Painting and music and literature are important not because there are museums and concert halls and libraries to be kept supplied but because human beings want to draw and sing and tell stories as well as enjoy seeing others fulfill these native and universal impulses.

Among the humanities, history holds a special place in that its origin within each of us is not even dependent on impulse. A person may lack altogether the wish to sing or the knack of telling a story, but everybody without exception finds occasion to say: "I was there; I saw it; I remember it very well." In saying (or even thinking) these words, every man is a historian. History is inescapably a part of consciousness. The Greeks expressed this truth by describing Clio, the muse of history, as the daughter of memory.

Without going into the subtleties of how we are able to remember and what the contents of memory actually are, it is clear that as soon as we take thought about our experiences, whether the farthest back or the nearest and most immediate, we are dealing with what is past. The so-called present vanishes in the very act of reflecting upon it, and the future is all surmise and imagination. Hence the greater our interest in the facts and truths of human existence—our own existence included—the greater, necessarily, is our concern with the past. "To live in the past" ought not, therefore, to be the phrase of reproach that it commonly is. The larger part of the thoughtful life that one leads during the intervals of action cannot be anything but some form of living in the past. If this part of our lives is to be criticized, it should be in words different from the cliché. One should ask, *How* does he or she live in the past? *What* past does he or she recall, prefer, imagine?

It is at this point that history as the organized story of the whole human past comes in to contribute its pleasures and its illumination to the thoughtful life. A person who remembered only his own past would be pretty poor indeed—living on a starvation diet. Actually, it is a question whether such a life is not an impossible supposition. Everybody remembers pieces of other people's pasts; everybody, whether he means to or not, finds that he has learned about his country, his town, his street, his business office, or his factory many things that came to pass well before his time. To possess that information, if it is accurate, is in essence a knowledge of history. It differs in extent but not in kind from a knowledge of how Rome rose and fell. And this relation tells us what reading history affords in the first instance. Just as knowing about our neighbours' and friends' histories adds to our sense of reality, so does reading history: it gives us vicarious experience.

If we add to the habitual, unconscious intake of personal and local history the daily filling of the mind by news

reports—which is contemporary history and which usually brings with it fragments of a remoter past—we begin to see that every man who lives in a modern, communicative society is forced to become in some sense a conscious historian. His interest begins with himself and his environment, but it is soon stretched out, haphazardly, into such domains of history as chance or special interests have developed. And special interests need not mean explicitly intellectual ones; baseball and chess, model trains and furniture, pottery and boat-building have their heroes and revolutions too, and whoever cares about these activities or artifacts for themselves inevitably becomes engrossed in their histories.

It is of course true that when we ordinarily speak of someone having an interest in history we mean the political, social, or cultural history of great civilizations; and for a long time history was arbitrarily taken to mean the sequence that leads from the ancient civilizations of the eastern Mediterranean to the modern ones of the West. It is a tremendous spectacle, even though concentrated on a relatively small territory. But now that certain dynamic elements of Western civilization have aroused the rest of the world to both imitation and resistance, it has become imperative to widen the panorama and see behind the vast and confused modern scene the several histories of the great Eastern civilizations as well as the traditions and vicissitudes of the African societies.

Two questions readily occur at the mere thought of so much to know. Can a reader who is not a professional historian find his way in this huge maze of names, dates, and facts? And if he can, why should he? The answer to the first question is the old reply of the mathematician to the nervous student: "What one fool can do, another can." A real compliment is concealed in this gruff retort, for what it implies is that given an interest, a motive, any man can inform himself about any part of world history through secondary accounts such as are digested in an encyclopaedia. There is no obligation to master every detail, to dispute or criticize sources—in a word, to ape the professional, who, for the best of reasons, limits himself to a small segment of the whole. A reader of history is one who follows with his mind the steps another took on his voyage of discovery; and this is easier in history than in mathematics, for history is told in plain words and deals with ordinary human relationships.

So the main difficulty lies in the second question: Why embark on the journey? The answers are numerous and varied, for temperaments differ, as do "special interests" in the sense referred to above. But there is one answer that covers the rest; it is the answer suggested by what was said earlier about every man's unconscious absorption of haphazard fragments of history. The best motive for reading history deliberately is curiosity about the portions missing

from one's own picture of the past. Curiosity: How did things come to be as they are? How was it when they were different? Is it true that once upon a time men did thus and so? History deals with particulars, and most recorded particulars contain puzzles, contradictions, enormities, all of them spurs to curiosity: the Hudson River in the state of New York was named after the navigator often called Hendrik Hudson, who first sailed up the stream. But why Hendrik and not Henry? Well, Henry was his baptismal name; how did he acquire the other and why? The full answer leads really to a comprehensive view of exploration and colonization by the national states at the dawn of the modern age—the aims, drives, desires, errors, follies, cruelties, and incalculable consequences of a great movement that occupies two and a half centuries and that has continued in different forms down to the landings on the Moon.

The most striking feature of history is its fusion of purposeful direction and unexpected drift. For example, read about Plato, Aristotle, and the ancient mathematicians, and you will discover how their speculations and discoveries have been transformed and amplified into the methods and systems that we still work with. But you will also be told how at various times these same streams of thought or belief generated entirely new and remote, strange and absurd consequences. Again, ancient astrology led to the science of astronomy, and science (as we think) replaces superstition. Yet astrology fills columns in 20th-century newspapers and the minds of their millions of readers. What is the explanation? We lack the pythoness of Delphi, in whom Socrates believed or affected to believe, and we have no official college of augurs to scan the entrails of birds as a guide to future political action, but fortune-tellers are never out of business and we do have Gallup polls. Truly, the wonders of cultural history are infinite.

To conjure up these beliefs and institutions in this comparative fashion is not to equate them with one another or across the centuries; it is rather to stress the identity in diversity that is the principle of human affairs and that makes human history accessible to any willing reader. In different times and places, men are the same and also different. The differences are due to the varying emphases given by one people at one time to some element of life and feeling or to some form of its expression. This is most easily seen in the plastic arts. Think of the representations of the human body in Egypt, Greece, medieval Europe, the west coast of Africa, pre-Columbian America, and the art galleries of world capitals in the second half of the 20th century: is it the same human body or different? The question is really idle, for it is both and neither. In paint or marble there is strictly no human body, only a view of it, a feeling about it. Similarly, what we see in history is not so much Man distorted in one way or another as *men* who existed *only as we see them*; that is, in their society and culture, under their skies and gods, never staying put for more than a short time, never to be reduplicated elsewhere or at a later time, even when the effort to imitate is strong and shrewd—as in the Italian Renaissance, which tried to restore the ancient culture of Greece and Rome.

Despite this irreducible plasticity, diversity, and restlessness, we draw historical parallels, we make comparisons. That we can do so is what persuades us of the unity and continuity of history. When we find the Celtic druids and

the Aztecs making human sacrifices to their gods we say we recognize a human tendency, though we profess to abhor it. Yet some future reader of history might be tempted to compare with those ancient peoples our contemporary revolutionists, who sacrifice 400,000 kulaks (or some other hapless group) for the good of the tribe and its eternal prosperity. But we also notice a strange difference: we know that fanatical faith presides over each type of human sacrifice, ancient and modern, but even as we condemn we think we understand the modern more readily: we know its background, have heard its advocates. It is one of the illuminations of history, not merely to know abstractly, but, by learning the local shape of things, to feel how the reality of each time and place differs; how the faiths diverge in contents and origins and thus in persuasiveness. We may now lump together the Celts and the Aztecs, but they were far apart in thought and character: in short, nothing is truly comparable; in history everything is *sui generis*.

The wise reader of history keeps his equilibrium between these two extremes of likeness and difference. He tries to see the unfamiliar in the familiar, and vice versa. He stands away from his own prejudices and satisfies his curiosity by trying to sympathize with what is farthest away or most alien. This is very hard to do when what is before us is a bloody sacrifice, a massacre, a piece of treachery or cynical greed that violates our sensibilities as well as our moral principles. But to sympathize is not to condone or approve, it is only to acknowledge in oneself the ever-present possibility of the same feeling or action. Certainly the enlightened 20th century has no warrant for looking down on times and places where treachery and massacre were commonplace. And it is a sobering observation to find in both past and present the evidence that inhumanities have been and are being committed by the brutish and civilized alike, the ignorant and the educated, the cynical and the devout, the selfish and the heroic.

A principal good derived from history is thus an increase in self-knowledge, through a fellow-feeling with men singly and in groups as history tells about them. That self-knowledge in turn makes the reader of history less ready to find "monsters of error" in his own time and place. Let it be said again, he need not condone or accept with indifference, but he is spared one of the very errors that perpetuates man's inhumanity to man—fanatical self-righteousness.

On the constructive side, what history tells is the long series of efforts to overcome the constraints of nature and the difficulties of living in society. Those efforts we call civilizations. They start small. In the West they first take the form of city-states. They clash, with one another or with the barbarians "outside." Trade and war, war and trade expand the scope of power, government, and law. Great men introduce broader conceptions of citizenship, morals, and religions. Others invent practical devices of administration, manufacture, and—again—war. Still others discover the workings of nature, create mathematics or art or systems of philosophy. A concentration of such activities over a given territory is what is meant by a high civilization—Egypt, Greece, the Hellenistic Age, Rome, the Saracens, the High Middle Ages, the Renaissance. And also China, Japan, the Khmers, India, the Mayas, the Incas, and so on.

Along this hazardous and always violent course, innumerable characters rise and play their parts. Their fates



provide stories within the story. Visibly, biographies are the bricks of which history is made, for the story of mankind can only be the stories of men. But by a paradox of man's social existence, the life of communities is not a simple sum of individual lives. The reader of history must therefore imagine from the printed page characteristic acts, moods, errors, disasters, achievements that are nobody's doing and everybody's doing. This imagining is another important good bestowed by historical reading, for it dispels the illusion that H.G. Wells called the "governess view" of history: They (the bad people) are doing this terrible thing to Us (the good people). The fallacy in it is to suppose that any large group acts as with one mind, clear in purpose and aware of consequences. Such a projection of the single ego upon whole masses is a form of provincialism that is encountered in most political discussions and certainly in all social prejudices: "If the President would only act . . . if those people would only see reason. . . ." A reader of history is cured of this simple-mindedness by developing a new sense—the historical sense—of how mankind in the mass behaves, neither free nor fatally pushed, and in its clearest actions mysterious even to itself.

It is this peculiarity that, while marking the difference between history and biography (where acts can be deemed individual and responsible), has led many minds to postulate a meaning in history, a meaning discoverable but obscured by the multiplicity and confusion of facts. A famous passage in Cardinal Newman's *Apologia* records in admirable prose the feelings that lead to the elaboration of philosophies of history; for Newman it is of course the traditional Christian interpretation that unifies the multiplicity and resolves the confusion:

To consider the world in its length and breadth, its various history, the many races of man, their starts, their fortunes, their mutual alienation, their conflicts; and then their ways, habits, governments, forms of worship; their enterprises, their aimless courses, their random achievements and acquirements, the impotent conclusion of long-standing facts, the tokens so faint and broken, of a superintending design, the blind evolution of what turn out to be great powers or truths, the progress of things, as if from unreasoning elements, not towards final causes, the greatness and littleness of man, his far-reaching aims, his short duration, the curtain hung over his futurity, the disappointments of life, the defeat of good, the success of evil, physical pain, mental anguish, the prevalence and intensity of sin, the pervading idolatries, the corruptions, the dreary hopeless irreligion, that condition of the whole race, so fearfully yet exactly described in the Apostle's words, "having no hope and without God in the world,"—all this is a vision to dizzy and appal; and inflicts upon the mind the sense of a profound mystery, which is absolutely beyond human solution.

Other famous philosophies, from Vico's and Hegel's to Marx's and Spengler's, discover a direction in history, or a principle of action, and often a goal or terminus (as in Marx), after which history as we know it shall cease and a kind of second Eden be restored.

To the practical writer or reader of history these philosophies appeal mainly by their suggestiveness; they are valued for their scattered insights and analogies. As systems they negate the very spirit of history, which seeks the concrete and particular, the opposite of system and abstraction. True, there have been historians who took a middle course and attempted to find empirical regularities in history—again with occasionally suggestive results—but very soon their methods begin to do violence to the facts in order to group them and count them and treat them like identities in physical science. When the physical world itself has not yet been fully systematized, to assume or "find" a system in history without the means and the liberties that science uses is to think like neither a scientist nor a historian. It is in fact an attempt to remove the difficulty of history at the cost of destroying its unique merit and interest.

By the "liberties" that science takes is meant the experimenter's elimination of all but a very few components in a given trial, so as to ascertain precisely the nature and amount of a given effect. When this is done, the result is usually stated in causal terms—so much of this, under such and such conditions, will produce so much of that. Hardly anyone needs to be told that history defies a similar treatment. Its elements cannot be exactly measured, and although each historical situation presents to the discerning eye a variety of clear conditions or factors, the isolating of a cause for what happens is beyond reach.

That is but another way of saying that history is and must remain a story. And a story, if properly told, is a whole, to be understood as a whole—synthetically, not analytically. History in this regard resembles the arts. We say we "analyze" a work of art, but that is to speak metaphorically. We can enjoy and understand the products of art only as wholes. In history, the artful story is offered as a true story, and great pains are taken to see that it is true. But except in the broadest sense, the historical wholes are not given as such in the record; they are devised by the historian, to make the welter of facts intelligible and hence able to be remembered. Clio was not only the muse of history but also of eloquence, by which the Greeks meant good, intelligible prose, to be spoken before an audience unused to books. The same requirements still hold; written history must be readable with pleasure, or Clio is defeated.

But, it will be said, from many diverse writers will come divergent stories, rival interpretations. That is true, for only a divine mind could know "how it actually happened." But this limitation of history is also a merit, for it can thereby be written and read over and over again in as many versions as are plausible or accessible. There is and will be no final statement; the perspective forever changes, and with it the interest of history renews itself into infinity. As the philosopher William James once remarked, "What has been concluded that we should conclude about it?"





# Part Nine. The History of Mankind

The outlines in the thirty-nine sections, in seven divisions, of Part Nine deal with the history of the peoples and civilizations of the world.

Certain points should be noted about Part Nine.

History, like philosophy, has developed methods applicable to the subject matter of other disciplines. The results of these applications are set forth in other parts. Each of the nine sections of Division II of Part Six includes a historical treatment of each of the arts. Similarly, each of the nine sections of Division II of Part Eight includes a historical treatment of each of the particular religions dealt with. Certain sections of the five divisions of Part Ten set forth the history of logic and mathematics; the history of science generally; the history of each of the natural and social sciences; the history of medicine; the history of technology; the history of philosophy; the history of humanistic scholarship; and the history of historiography and of the study of history itself.

It should also be noted that here and in the other portions of the Outline of Knowledge that treat historical matters, the level of detail is greater than that elsewhere. This reflects the editors' belief that an outline of history imposed upon a geographical or chronological base requires a high degree of particularization.

The topical breakdown of the history of mankind into seven divisions and thirty-nine sections reflects more or less traditional judgments—judgments regarding the regional divisions of world history; the identification of peoples and civilizations; the temporal periodization in historical accounts of particular civilizations; and the periods of relative isolation and of relative confluence of different civilizations.

The titles of the seven divisions in this part indicate the regional and temporal divisions used. Introductory headnotes for each of the seven divisions indicate the temporal periodizations used in the accounts of particular civilizations.

Division I. Peoples and Civilizations of Ancient Southwest Asia, North Africa, and Europe 343

II. Peoples and Civilizations of Medieval Europe, North Africa, and Southwest Asia 356

III. Peoples and Traditional Civilizations of East, Central, South, and Southeast Asia 375

IV. Peoples and Civilizations of Sub-Saharan Africa to 1885 388

V. Peoples and Civilizations of Pre-Columbian America 394

VI. The Modern World to 1920 396

VII. The World Since 1920 443

---

## Division I. Peoples and Civilizations of Ancient Southwest Asia, North Africa, and Europe

The outline in Section 911 first treats of the geography of the regions covered in the section, the sources for the history of the peoples in these regions, and the character and achievements of ancient Near Eastern, Aegean, and North African civilizations. It then deals separately with the history of each of the peoples in these regions in ancient times.

The outline in Section 912 begins with the history of the peoples of non-Classical ancient Europe. It then deals with the whole course of the Classical Greco-Roman civilization, extending from the emergence of Classical Greece from Archaic Greece, through the Hellenistic Age and the history of republican Rome, to the history of the Roman Empire up to AD 395.

Section 911. Early Peoples and Civilizations of Southwest Asia and Egypt, the Aegean, and North Africa 344

912. Peoples of Ancient Europe and the Classical Civilizations of the Ancient Mediterranean World to AD 395 350

## Section 911. Early Peoples and Civilizations of Southwest Asia and Egypt, the Aegean, and North Africa

- A. The character and achievements of ancient Near Eastern, Aegean, and North African civilizations; the geography of these regions; archaeological and documentary historical sources; historiographic problems
- B. Mesopotamia and Iran to c. 1600 bc
  1. Development of river valley civilization in Mesopotamia
    - a. The Late Neolithic, Chalcolithic, and protohistoric (pre-urban) periods
    - b. The Sumerians from their origins to the end of the Early Dynastic Period (c. 2350 bc)
      - i. Their conjectured origins: literary and other historical sources (king lists and invention of cuneiform writing), early kings and legendary figures (Gilgamesh)
      - ii. Foundation of city-states (e.g., Kish, Ur, Uruk, Lagash, Mari, Umma): rivalry among the cities, the temple city and theocracy, social and economic organization, contacts with Egyptian and Indus Valley civilizations, Sumerian culture
    - c. Sumer and Akkad from c. 2350 to 2000 bc
      - i. The ascendancy of the Semitic Akkadians under Sargon I of Akkad and his successors, invasions and the fall of the dynasty
      - ii. The unification of Sumer, Akkad, and Elam under the 3rd dynasty of Ur (c. 2112–2004 bc): administration and composition of the empire, Ur in decline
    - d. The Old Babylonian Period and the early history of Assyria
      - i. Isin and Larsa: rivalry and political fragmentation, literary texts, decentralization
      - ii. Early Assyria: Ashur, Nineveh, and Urbilum; Akkadian inscriptions and language; the economy; the reign of Shamshi-Adad I (c. 1813–1781 bc)
      - iii. Establishment of the Old Babylonian Empire under the dynasty of Hammurabi (c. 1792–1750 bc): law, society, and literature
    - e. Hurrian expansion to c. 1600 bc and the decline of the Old Babylonian Empire after c. 1750 bc
  2. Early Elam (Iran): cultural ties and political and military interaction with Mesopotamia
- C. Emergence of river valley civilization in Egypt (to c. 1600 bc)
  1. The Predynastic Period (to c. 2925 bc) and the Early Dynastic Period (1st through 3rd dynasties, c. 2925–c. 2575 bc): unification of Upper and Lower Egypt under King Menes (Narmer), capital at Memphis
  2. The Old Kingdom (c. 2575–2130 bc) and the First Intermediate Period (c. 2130–1939 bc)
    - a. The Old Kingdom (4th–8th dynasties, c. 2575–c. 2130 bc): divine kingship; the building of the great pyramids near Memphis; centralized government; class structure; foreign trade; increased provincialization; instability of the throne
    - b. The First Intermediate Period (9th–11th dynasties, c. 2130–1939 bc): governmental decentralization; collapse of the Old Kingdom and ensuing disunity and foreign raids; reunification by Mentuhotep I under the 11th dynasty, ruling from Thebes
  3. The Middle Kingdom (1938–c. 1600 bc) and the Second Intermediate Period (c. 1630–1540 bc)
    - a. The Middle Kingdom (12th–14th dynasties, 1938–c. 1600 bc): the cult of Amon; developments in the monarchical institutions; the conquest of Lower Nubia; trade; immigration
    - b. The Second Intermediate Period (15th–17th dynasties, c. 1630–1540 bc): internal decentralization and the Asiatic Hyksos occupation
- D. Early civilizations in Syria and Palestine, Anatolia, and the Aegean to c. 1600 bc
  1. Emergence of civilization in Syria and Palestine
    - a. The Stone Age cultures and their transition from the Neolithic to the Early Bronze Age until c. 2300 bc; agricultural and technological developments, Proto-Urban settlements, Jericho
      - i. Paleolithic and Mesolithic periods: development of horticulture and the domestication of animals

- ii. Pre-Pottery Neolithic areas, grouped houses and town walls, arrival of new peoples and their rectangular architecture, Pottery Neolithic areas, molded plaster vessels, dark-faced burnished ware and the spread of its associated culture
    - iii. The Chalcolithic Period and the Early Bronze Age: migrations and spread of Halafian culture, development of trade, beginnings of urbanization, Early Bronze Age cities
  - b. The Intermediate Period (c. 2300–c. 1900 BC) and the Middle Bronze Age (c. 1900–c. 1525 BC): revival of trade and connecting link between the greater states; e.g., Aleppo, Byblos, Alalakh in Syria
    - i. The Amorite invasion: breakup of settled areas by nomadic peoples, bronze weapons and votive objects
    - ii. Reappearance of urban civilization in the Middle Bronze Age: hieroglyphics, clay tablets, development of new pottery in Canaan
- 2. Emergence of civilizations in Anatolia, Cyprus, and the Aegean
  - a. Anatolia: the Neolithic, Chalcolithic, and Bronze ages; settlement by the Hittites
    - i. Neolithic farming communities: house styles, tools and weapons, pottery, foodstuffs
    - ii. Appearance of painted pottery in the Chalcolithic Period, uses of metal
    - iii. Bronze Age culture; e.g., Troy, Alaca Hüyük: jewelry, pottery, burial customs, metalworking, weaponry, migrations
    - iv. The Hittite occupation of Anatolia and establishment of the Old Hittite Kingdom (c. 1700–c. 1500 BC): expansion into northern Mesopotamia and Syria under Hattusilis and Mursilis, the Hurrian invasions, the Middle Kingdom
  - b. The Late Neolithic, Chalcolithic, and Bronze ages in Cyprus
  - c. The early Aegean civilizations (to c. 1450 BC)
    - i. The Paleolithic, Neolithic, and Chalcolithic ages in Greece, Crete, and the Aegean islands; the pre-Greek (Early Bronze or Helladic) population of Greece from c. 3000 BC; the Early Bronze or Cycladic Age in the Aegean islands; the shaft grave period on the mainland
    - ii. The Minoan civilization on Crete: the period of the Early Palaces (c. 2200–1700 BC), cultural efflorescence, Kamáres ware, commerce, Knossos, Middle Cycladic culture, period of the Later Palaces (c. 1700–c. 1450 BC) on Crete, the arts, Linear A tablets
- E. The era of the Egyptian and Hittite empires (c. 1600–1050 BC): the expansion of the Indo-Europeans
  - 1. The New Kingdom of Egypt (18th–20th dynasties, 1539–1075 BC)
    - a. The 18th dynasty (1539–1292 BC): the emergence of strong centralized administration, territorial expansion, religious and cultural developments
      - i. Expulsion of the Hyksos from Egypt under Ahmose (1539–1514 BC): cult of Amon-Re, expansion into Syria and Palestine, contacts with the Aegean and its arts
      - ii. Egyptian culture and prosperity in the reigns of Amenhotep III (1390–1353 BC) and Akhenaton (Amenhotep IV; 1353–1336 BC): domination over Nubia, erection of new temples at Thebes, cult of the god Aton, subsequent eclipse of the dynasty
    - b. The 19th and 20th dynasties (1292–1075 BC): political shift to the north, new construction, foreign policies
      - i. Reassertion of Egyptian power: campaigns against the Hittites and Libyans, succession disputes
      - ii. The reign of Ramses III (1187–1156 BC) and subsequent decline of the 20th dynasty, campaigns against the Sea Peoples, growth of influence of the priests of Amon-Re
    - c. Society and culture in the New Kingdom: the king as the embodiment of the state; the civil service; the military; the priesthood; the artisans, common people, and slaves; trade and commerce
  - 2. The Hittite Empire and its conflict with Egypt; Syria and Palestine under Egyptian and Hittite domination; the period of the migrations of new peoples
    - a. The Hittite Empire (c. 1525–1190 BC)
      - i. Expansion of the Hittite Empire under Suppiluliumas I into Syria (c. 1365 BC): reduction of the Mitannian state, ensuing conflicts and treaties with Egypt, relations with neighbouring states

- ii. The capital of the Hittite Empire at Hattusa (Boğazköy): geographical position, architecture, invasions from the West, fall of the empire and destruction of the capital (c. 1190 BC), emergence of the Indo-European Phrygians as the chief Anatolian power
  - b. Syria and Palestine under Egyptian, Mitannian, and Hittite domination, and the period of the migrations of new peoples (c. 1550–1200 BC)
    - i. The development of Levantine seafaring trade: the Levantine city-states (e.g., Ugarit), political organization, economy, culture, development of the linear alphabet by the Canaanites and the spread of its use
    - ii. The origins of the Hebrews in the patriarchal age and their sojourn in and Exodus from Egypt in the 13th century BC, their conquest of Palestine, the Sea Peoples and the Philistine conquest of the Palestinian littoral
    - iii. The Syro-Hittite states and the migration of the Semitic Aramaeans into Syria and Palestine c. 1100 BC and their foundation of states in Syria: spread of the Aramaic language, trends in religion and the arts
  3. Mesopotamia from c. 1600 to c. 900 BC
    - a. The Kassites in Babylonia (c. 1595–c. 1155 BC): their conjectured origins, their adoption of Mesopotamian culture, Elamite and Assyrian invasions after c. 1250, the fall of the Kassites
    - b. The kingdom of the Hurrians and the Mitanni (c. 1500–1360 BC) in northern Mesopotamia, its displacement by Assyria
    - c. The rise of Assyria (c. 1360–1076 BC): expansion under Ashur-uballit I (c. 1365–c. 1330 BC), conquest of Babylon, continued expansion to Tiglath-pileser I (c. 1115–c. 1077 BC), temporary eclipse of Assyria (to c. 900 BC)
  4. The Elamite kingdom and its struggle with Babylonia in the 13th and 12th centuries BC
  5. Mycenaean (Achaean, Late Helladic) civilization in Greece (c. 1450–1100 BC): the eruption of Thera (c. 1500 BC), the conquest of Minoan Crete (c. 1450 BC), and the arrival of the Greeks
    - a. The overthrow of the existing social order, introduction of new artistic styles, conquest of the Cyclades, the evidence of the Linear B tablets, destruction of the palace at Knossos and period of the Mycenaean Empire
    - b. The end of the Bronze Age in the Aegean: destruction of Mycenaean centres, invasion from the north and the coming of the Greeks
    - c. The people of the Bronze Age Aegean: physical types, dress, society, economy, warfare, religion, and arts
- F. The era of the new states of Southwest Asia: the beginning of the Iron Age (c. 1050–700 BC)
1. Egypt and Babylonia in decline, further Assyrian expansion
    - a. Egypt under the 21st–25th dynasties (c. 1075–656 BC): loss of influence in Syria, disunity and the diminution of royal power, Libyan domination, civil war and Kushite (Ethiopian) rule, the Assyrian conquest (671–664 BC)
    - b. Babylonia (c. 1050–750 BC): the brief resurgence of Babylonian power under Nebuchadnezzar I (1124–1103 BC); the cult of Marduk; Aramaean, Assyrian, and Chaldean invasions from the 11th to the 9th century BC
    - c. Emergence of Assyria as the dominant Mesopotamian state after c. 900 BC: internal dissension and the challenge of Urartu in the 8th century BC
  2. Palestine, Syria, Anatolia, and Iran
    - a. Development of Canaanite–Phoenician commercial city-states from c. 1100 to c. 700 BC (e.g., Tyre, Sidon): trade and colonization, Phoenician civilization
    - b. The Hebrew kingdom (c. 1020–c. 700 BC): subjection of the Philistines, territorial expansion in Syria and Palestine
      - i. The reigns of David and Solomon in the 10th century, growth of separate kingdoms of Judah (south) and Israel (north, conquered by Assyria in 722 BC)
      - ii. The cult of Yahweh and biblical literature, social and political structure, arts
    - c. The neo-Hittite states of southeastern Anatolia: Carchemish, Milid (Malatya), Tabal, and Que (c. 1180–700 BC); conquest by the Aramaeans and Assyrians
    - d. Foundation of Urartu in about the 13th century BC, rise of the Urartian kingdom (c. 840–c. 744 BC), Assyrian influences, the Cimmerian invasion (c. 714 BC) and destruction of the kingdom (c. 609 BC), influence of the Urartian state, the Armenian Empire under the Artaxiads

- e. Phrygia in central and western Anatolia (c. 1180–c. 700 BC): capital at Gordium, relations with Assyrians and Luwians, the Cimmerian invasions in the beginning of the 7th century, the cult of Cybele
  - f. The Aramaean kingdoms (e.g., Damascus) and their cultural and commercial role: conquest by Assyria
  - g. The Neo-Elamite period: the occupation of Iran by the Indo-European Medes and Persians by the 9th century BC
- G. The era of the Assyrian and Neo-Babylonian empires and the Achaemenid Persian Empire (746–250 BC)
- 1. The first imperial unification of the ancient Near East under the Assyrian Empire (746–609 BC)
    - a. Assyrian culture in the context of the Mesopotamian tradition: the great cities; e.g., Nineveh
    - b. Expansion of the empire under Tiglath-pileser III (744–727 BC), Sargon II (721–705 BC), and Sennacherib (704–681 BC); decline from the reign of Ashurbanipal (668–627 BC); conquest by the Medes (625–609 BC)
  - 2. The interval between Assyrian and Achaemenid hegemony (610–539 BC)
    - a. The Neo-Babylonian Empire (636–539 BC): conquests, treatment of Jews, decline of the empire
      - i. The reign of Nebuchadnezzar II (604–562 BC): subjection of Syria and Palestine, the Babylonian Exile of the Jews and the post-Exile period, building activities
      - ii. The last kings of Babylonia: internal dissension and early relations with Persia, surrender to Cyrus II the Great (539 BC)
    - b. The Anatolian kingdom of Lydia (c. 700–c. 547 BC): early relations with Assyria, the Cimmerian invasions, suzerainty over the Greeks in Anatolia, Greco-Lydia culture, growth of independent Cilicia in the late 7th century, conquest by Persia
    - c. Saite Egypt (26th dynasty, 664–525 BC) and its reassertion of independence after Assyrian rule; revival of traditional Egyptian culture, subjection to Persia
    - d. The Kingdom of the Medes in Iran (c. 700–550 BC) and the establishment of the Achaemenid Persian Empire
      - i. Conjectured origins of the Median state, expulsion of the Scythians, extension of control over the other Iranian peoples and into Armenia and eastern Anatolia after the downfall of Assyria
      - ii. Cyrus II the Great's (550–529 BC) establishment of his rule from Anatolia to east of Iran, relative generosity toward subject peoples
  - 3. The Achaemenid Persian Empire (529–330 BC) under the successors of Cyrus II the Great, Greek rule to c. 250 BC
    - a. The empire under Cambyses II, Darius I, and Xerxes I (529–465 BC): the subjugation of Egypt, establishment of peace in the empire, penetration of the Balkan Peninsula and the unsuccessful attempts to conquer mainland Greece
    - b. Xerxes' weak successors: continued involvement in Greek affairs; internal disunity in the 4th century, resulting in conquest by Alexander III the Great (330 BC)
    - c. Achaemenid society and culture: Zoroastrianism, Persepolis and other capitals, social structure and economy
    - d. Seleucid rule to c. 250 BC, movement of Iranian peoples, revolt of the high satrapies
- H. The Parthian and Sāsānian empires (c. 250 BC–AD 651), Armenia
- 1. The revival of Iranian power with the establishment of the Parthian Empire by Arsaces, formation of the Arsacid Parthian state
    - a. The "Philhellenistic Period" (c. 171 BC–c. AD 10): eastern and western expansion until the mid-1st century BC, wars with Rome until the settlement of 20 BC
    - b. The "Anti-Hellenistic Period" (AD 2–162): Parthian government under Artabanus III (AD 12–38), dissolution of the Parthian state
    - c. Roman invasions and the end of the Parthian Empire (AD 162–226)
  - 2. Extension of Iranian power under the Sāsānian Empire
    - a. Foundation of the empire: the rise of Ardāshīr I in the early 3rd century AD, the wars of Shāpūr I (AD 241–272), organization of the empire



- b. Religious developments: Zoroastrianism, Christianity, Manichaeism; art and literature
- c. Foreign policy: conflicts with the Romans, Byzantines, and Turks under Khosrow I (AD 531–579) and Khosrow II (AD 590/591–628); subsequent decline and extinction of the empire with the Arab conquest (AD 636/637–651)
3. Armenia: client status under the Iranian empires of Rome in the period dominated by the Arsacids
1. The Nilotic Sudan, South Arabia, and Ethiopia until c. AD 600; North Africa until the Roman conquest (from 146 BC)
  1. Emergence of civilization in the Nilotic Sudan (Nubia): the origins of Nubian culture
  2. Egyptianization and the Kingdom of Kush (c. 1786–751 BC), conquest of Egypt (c. 730 BC) and later expulsion by the Assyrians (by 654 BC), conquest by Aksum (AD 350)
  3. Pre-Islamic South Arabia: the kingdoms of Ma'in, Saba', Qataban, Ḥaḍramawt, and the tribes of central and northern Arabia: economic activities; religion; foreign relations
  4. Ethiopia to c. AD 650
    - a. Remotest antiquity: the land of Punt, the Sabaeen period
    - b. The Aksumite Empire (2nd century AD): the Abyssinian peoples, maritime trade, Ezana's rule (4th century AD), reign of Ella-Asbeha (6th century AD) and relations with Persia
  5. North Africa until the Roman conquest
    - a. Emergence of civilization in North Africa: the Early Neolithic culture in the Maghrib and Libya, the Berbers, the influence of Egypt, the advent of the mercantile Phoenicians and their foundation of Carthage c. 814 BC (Utica, 1101 BC?), the Greeks in Cyrenaica from c. 630 BC
    - b. Emergence of Carthage as the leading western Mediterranean power: conflicts with the Greeks in the western Mediterranean, extension of Carthaginian power into Spain and the clash with Rome in the Punic Wars resulting in the destruction of Carthage (146 BC)
    - c. Roman penetration into North Africa: the native kingdoms of Numidia and Mauretania and their eventual incorporation into the Roman Empire

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with early peoples and civilizations of Southwest Asia and Egypt, the Aegean, and North Africa

Afghanistan	Israel	North Africa	Transcaucasia
Arabia	Jordan	Palestine	Turkey and
Egypt	Lebanon	Prehistoric Peoples	Ancient Anatolia
Greek and Roman	Mesopotamia,	and Cultures	
Civilizations,	The History of	Syria	
Ancient	Ancient		
Iran			

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

<i>Anatolia, Cyprus, and the Aegean:</i>	Harran	Paphlagonia	Ḥimyar
Aegean civilizations	Hittite	Perga	Kindah
Ahhiyawa	Karatepe	Phocaea	Nabataean
Alaca Hüyük	Kaska	Phrygia	Saba'
Alışar Hüyük	Kizzuwadna	Pisidia	Şaliş
Amathus	Knossos	Sakcagöz	Tanûkh
Anatolia	Kultepe	Salamis	Thamûd
Arzawa	Luwian	Sardis	<i>Egypt:</i>
Aspendus	Lycaonia	Soli	Abû Jirab
Bithynia	Lycia	Tarsus	Abû Ruwaysh
Boğazköy	Lydia	Troas	Abu Simbel
Çatalhöyük	Milid	Troy	Amarna, Tell el-
Chalcedon	Minoan	Xanthus	Amratan culture
Cilicia	civilization	Yazılıkaya	Badarian culture
Citium	Muşaşir	Zincirli Höyük	Beni Hasan
Gordium	Mysia	<i>Arabia:</i>	Canopus
	Pamphylia	Arabia Felix	

Dahshūr	Babylon	Parthia	Dibon
Dayr al-Bahri	Babylonia	Pasargadae	Ebla
Dayr al-Madinah	Birāk, Tall	Persepolis	Edom
Elephantine	Borsippa	Persis	Far'ah, Tall al-
Gerzean culture	Calah	Satrap	Fārī'ah, Tall al-
Giza, Pyramids of	Chaldea	Shahr-e Sokhta	Galilee
Hermopolis Magna	Ctesiphon	Shuruppak	Gath
Hierakonpolis	Cunaxa, Battle of	Sippar	Gezer
Hyksos	Dur Sharrukin	Sumer	Ghasulian culture
Kadesh, Battle of	Elam	Susa	Gibeon
Kahun	Erech	Teishebanai	Gilead
Karnak	Eridu	Ten Thousand	Halaf, Tall
Kawa	Eshnunna	Immortals	Hasi, Tel
Kings, Valley of the	Fertile Crescent	Tepe Gawra	Hebrew
Lāhūn, al-	Gaugamela, Battle of	Tepe Yahya	Hierapolis
Luxor	Granicus, Battle of the	Ubayd, Tall al-	Jezreel
Ma'ādī, al-	Guti	Ur	Judaea
Madinat Habu	Hammurabi,	Urartu	Judah
Maydūm	Code of	<i>North Africa:</i>	Kadesh
Memphis	Hasanlu	Capsian industry	Kadesh, Battle of
Naukratis	Hassuna	Carthage	Karkar
nome	Hatra	Cyrenaica	Katna
Oxyrhynchus	Hirah, al-	Fezzan	Kiriath-sepher
Palermo Stone	Hurrian	Gaetulia	Mari
Pelusium	Isin	Hadrumetum	Megiddo
Per Ramessu	Jazirah, al-	Hippo	Nora
pharaoh	Kassite	Lambessa	Palestine
Ramesseum	Khwarezm	Leptis	Palmyra
Sais	Kish	Mauretania	Philistine
Šaqqārah	kudurru	Numidia	Phoenicia
Sarapeum	Lagash	Ptolemais	Samaria
Tanis	Larsa	Sabratha	Shubat Enlil
Tasian culture	Lullubi	Thugga	Ugarit
Thebes	Mannai	Tripolitania	<i>other:</i>
Turin Papyrus	Media	Utica	Aksum
<i>Mesopotamia and</i>	Mesene	Volubilis	Meroe
<i>Iran:</i>	Mesopotamia	<i>Palestine and Syria:</i>	Mycenae
Adab	Mitanni	Ai	Napata
Aklame	Nineveh	'Ajjul, Tall al-	Nubia
Akkad	Nippur	Alalakh	Ophir
Amorite	Nisa	Aleppo	Pelasgi
Anbar	Nuzu	Bashan	Punt
Anshan	Osroēne	Beth Yerah	Sea People
Ashur	Parni	Canaan	tell
Assyria		Carchemish	

# Biographies

## Egypt:

Akhenaton  
Amenhotep III  
Ankhesenamen  
Hatshepsut  
Mentuhotep II  
Merneptah  
Ramses II  
Ramses III  
Ramses IV  
Saite dynasty  
Sesostris I  
Sesostris III  
Seti I

Snefru  
Thutmose I  
Thutmose III  
Thutmose IV  
Tutankhamen

## Israel:

Abraham  
David  
Moses  
Solomon

*Mesopotamia*  
(*Akkad, Assyria,*  
*Babylonia*):  
Ashurbanipal

Ashurnarsipal II  
Esarhaddon  
Hammurabi  
Merodach-Baladan II  
Nebuchadrezzar II  
Sargon  
Sargon II  
Sennacherib  
Tiglath-pileser III

## Persia (Iran):

Achaemenian  
dynasty  
Arsacid dynasty  
Artaxerxes II

Cambyses II  
Cyrus II  
Darius II  
Khosrow I  
Khosrow II  
Sāsānian dynasty  
Shāpūr II  
Xerxes I

## other:

Hannibal  
Suppiluliumas I  
Tigranes II the  
Great

## Section 912. Peoples of Ancient Europe and the Classical Civilizations of the Ancient Mediterranean World to AD 395

### A. Non-Classical ancient Europe

1. The geography and ethnography of Europe, archaeological and documentary historical sources, historiographic problems
2. Europe before the Iron Age
  - a. Spread of Neolithic farming communities throughout all of Europe by c. 2000 BC
  - b. Spread of Bronze Age industry throughout Europe by c. 1500 BC; population movements into southeastern Europe and southwestern Asia in the 2nd millennium BC, the Indo-Europeans
3. Non-Classical Europe in the Iron Age (c. 650 BC–c. AD 100)
  - a. The Etruscans and other Italic peoples, the non-Greek peoples of the Balkan Peninsula
    - i. Conjectured Etruscan origins; Etruscan language and writing; cities; government and society; art and religion; maritime expansion; foreign relations with the Greeks, Carthaginians, and other Italic peoples; decline after c. 500 BC and eventual Roman conquest in the mid-3rd century
    - ii. Other Italic peoples: the Umbro-Sabellians, Oscans, Apulians, Latins, Siculi, Ligurians, Veneti, and Piceni; their cultures; their relations with the Greeks, Etruscans, and Carthaginians; eventual absorption by Rome
    - iii. Non-Greek peoples of the Balkan Peninsula; e.g., Illyrians, Thracians: their culture and relationship to Classical civilizations
  - b. Trans-Alpine Europe and the Iberian Peninsula
    - i. The Celts: the Hallstatt Period (7th–6th centuries BC); Celtic occupation of Europe from the Danube to the Iberian Peninsula and the British Isles by c. 500 BC; Celtic penetration of Italy, the Balkan Peninsula, and Anatolia during the La Tène period (after c. 500 BC); subjugation in Gaul by Rome by 50 BC and later by the Germans by the 5th century AD; Celtic art, religion, and social and political organization
    - ii. The Germans: their acquisition of Iron Age culture, migration into the Elbe–Rhine region by c. 500 BC, pressure on the Celts and Rome, inundation of the western half of the Roman Empire by the 5th century AD, Germanic social and political organization, religion and mythology
  - c. Ancient peoples of the European steppe
    - i. The Cimmerians: conjectured origins; southward migration, under Scythian pressure, from north of the Caucasus into Southwest Asia in the 8th and 7th centuries BC
    - ii. The Scythians (Sakas): westward migration from the 8th century BC and eventual establishment in India and southern Russia after c. 600 BC; the Kingdom of the Royal Scythians in southern Russia from c. 600 BC to c. AD 100; relations with the Greeks and with Achaemenid Persia; government, society, and military tactics; art and religion
    - iii. The Sarmatian migration into southern Russia in the 4th century BC and gradual displacement of the Scythians by c. AD 100; conflict with Rome; conquest by the Goths and Huns in the 3rd and 4th centuries AD; society, art, and religion

### B. Archaic Greece and the development of Classical Greek civilization (c. 1200–323 BC)

1. The Early Archaic and Archaic periods (c. 1200–c. 500 BC)
  - a. The Dorian invasions, the Greek migrations to Anatolia, and their results (Proto-Geometric Period, c. 1100–c. 900 BC)
  - b. The Geometric Period (c. 900–c. 750 BC): the world of Homer and Hesiod, the beginning of writing and of the *polis*, mythology and religious developments, the panhellenic centres (e.g., Olympia, Delphi), social and political organization
  - c. The Archaic Period (c. 750–c. 500 BC)
    - i. General trends in the *poleis*: displacement of monarchy by aristocracy, development of a money economy, socioeconomic crises and the rise and fall of tyranny, the colonization movement, relations among the *poleis* (e.g., leagues, wars)

- ii. The *poleis* of mainland Greece: the emergence of Spartan dominance over the Peloponnese and of a military-oriented polity and repression; aristocracy and tyranny at Athens, the reforms of Solon, and the institution of democracy under Cleisthenes; tyranny, aristocracy, and economic expansion at Corinth; the other *poleis* of the Peloponnese, the Isthmus, Euboea, and Boeotia
  - iii. The Greeks in Asia Minor (Anatolia): Dorian and Aeolian cities; Miletus, Ephesus, and other Ionian cities; their commercial and cultural efflorescence
  - iv. The Greek islands: the Cyclades, Sporades, Crete, Cyprus, and the Ionian Islands
  - v. The Greek colonies and emporia in the West and Africa: southern Italy and Sicily (e.g., Cumae, Syracuse), Gaul and the Iberian Peninsula (e.g., Massilia), Cyrene and Naukratis
  - vi. The Greeks in the North: Chalcidice, Thrace, Propontis (e.g., Byzantium, Abydos, Lampsacus), and Pontus (e.g., Black Sea region, Sinope, and Trapezus)
  - vii. The arts in the Archaic Period; rationalism and irrationalism and the beginnings of philosophy and science, Orphism and the cult of Dionysus
  - viii. The Greco-Persian Wars: the Persian (Achaemenid) conquest of Asia Minor and Thrace and the Ionian revolt (499 bc), Darius' (490 bc) and Xerxes' (480 bc) invasions of Greece and eventual Greek victory, the Greek offensive (479 bc), results of the wars, Herodotus' account of the conflict
2. The Classical period (c. 500–323 bc)
- a. Athens in the age of Pericles
    - i. The Delian League and the Athenian Empire
    - ii. Temporary retardation and final development of the democracy, society and economy
    - iii. Cultural efflorescence; e.g., the rebuilding of the Acropolis, drama, the pre-Socratic philosophers
  - b. The Peloponnesian League and the other Greek states in the 5th century bc: relations among the Greek states from 479 to 431 bc
  - c. The Peloponnesian War (431–404 bc): the war to the Peace of Nicias (421), renewal of the war and the defeat of Athens, intellectual and political changes at Athens (e.g., oligarchic revolution, the Sophists and Socrates), Thucydides' account of the war
  - d. The era of the Spartan and Theban hegemonies in Greece: Spartan policies toward the Greek states, relations with Persia, Athens and Thebes against Sparta, the Second Athenian League and the restoration of democracy, Theban expansion and containment, peace and the balance of power in Greece
  - e. The northern kingdoms: Epirus, the rise of Macedonia and the conquest of Greece under Philip II
  - f. The western Greeks: conflict with Carthage, the rise of Syracuse under Dionysius the Elder
  - g. Greek culture in the 4th century bc: developments in philosophy and the arts
  - h. The empire of Alexander III the Great: relations with the Greeks; the conquest of the Persian Empire (334–330 bc), Bactria, and the Indus Valley (330–323 bc); the ideals and governing practices of Alexander and the diversity of his empire
- C. The Hellenistic Age (323–27 bc)
- 1. Establishment of the Hellenistic kingdoms and monarchies
    - a. The regency and warfare among rival generals after Alexander's death (323–276 bc)
    - b. Macedonian and Ptolemaic Egypt (323–30 bc)
      - i. The Ptolemaic dynasty: dynastic strife and the end of the dynasty with the death of Cleopatra (30 bc)
      - ii. Government and civilization of Hellenistic Egypt
    - c. The Seleucid Kingdom in Asia: the dynasty, government, society, culture, and economy in its diverse regions; Jewish resistance; territorial losses in the 3rd century
    - d. Greek rule in Bactria and India
    - e. The Attalid kingdom of Pergamum and the native states in Asia Minor: Bithynia, Pontus, Cappadocia, Galatia, and Rhodes
    - f. The Antigonid kingdom of Macedonia: government and foreign policy

- g. Greece: social and political changes in the *polis*, the Achaean and Aetolian leagues, Athens and the other Greek states
- h. The western Greeks, Epirus, Sicily under Agathocles (317–289 BC) and Hieron II (c. 270–216/215 BC) until its absorption by Rome
- 2. Relations among the Hellenistic states and other peoples from c. 275 to 27 BC
  - a. Expansionist policies of the Ptolemies in the Aegean and Asia Minor and Syria and their conflicts with the Seleucids
  - b. Conflicts between the Greek leagues and the Antigonids in the 3rd century BC
  - c. The Celtic migrations: expansion into the Iberian Peninsula, the British Isles, and Rome and southern Italy; later expansion into central Europe, the Carpathians, and the Balkans
  - d. The vigorous policies of Antiochus III and Philip V; the breakup of the Seleucid Empire; the entrance of Rome into the affairs of the Hellenistic states, resulting in their eventual incorporation into the Roman Empire
- 3. Hellenistic political, social, economic, and cultural institutions
  - a. Hellenistic monarchy and royal administration
  - b. Cultural developments: developments in philosophy, science, the arts, education, and religion
- D. The rise of Rome
  - 1. The character and achievements of the Romans, the archaeological and documentary historical sources (e.g., Pompeii and Herculaneum), historiographic problems
  - 2. Early (regal) Rome to the 6th century BC
    - a. Myths of origins and the early monarchy
    - b. The Etruscan hegemony and formative influence over Rome
    - c. Development of Roman social, religious, political, and military institutions; Roman virtues
  - 3. The early Roman Republic (6th century–264 BC)
    - a. Overthrow of the monarchy and establishment of the republic and its institutions: the magistracies, judicial institutions, the Senate, plebeian institutions
    - b. Expansion of Rome in Italy: Rome and its Latin neighbours, the Gallic invasion and further conquests, Roman mastery of Italy
  - 4. The middle republic: the emergence of Rome as the leading Mediterranean power (264–133 BC)
    - a. The First and Second Punic Wars
      - i. The First Punic War (264–241 BC) and its aftermath: the emergence of Roman naval power and acquisition of Sicily (241 BC), later annexation of Corsica and Sardinia (238 BC)
      - ii. Roman expansion into Cisalpine Gaul and entry into Greek affairs
      - iii. The Second Punic War (218–201 BC): Hannibal's invasion of Italy, his initial victories, and the war of attrition in Italy; Roman defeat of the Carthaginians at the Battle of the Metaurus (207 BC); the First Macedonian War (214–205 BC) and the conflict in Spain; Roman counteroffensive and victory in Africa (202 BC); Roman pacification of conquered territories
    - b. Establishment of Roman hegemony in the Hellenistic world
      - i. Establishment of a Roman protectorate over Greece after the Second Macedonian War (200–196 BC), the conquest of Macedonia and Illyricum (168 BC), the reduction of Rhodes, Roman exclusion of Seleucid power from the Aegean
      - ii. The Third Punic War (149–146 BC): the destruction of Carthage, subjugation of Macedonia and Greece
      - iii. Beginning of Roman provincial administration, abuses, Romanization of the empire
    - c. Roman government and economy in the middle republic: consuls, the Senate, and popular assemblies; development of large business interests, grazing estates, and urban immigration
    - d. Roman culture in the middle republic: Hellenizing influences
  - 5. The late Roman Republic (133–31 BC)
    - a. Social and economic ills in Italy and the reform movement of the Gracchi (133–121 BC) and its results: the rise of middle-class equites



- b. Roman wars against the Celts and the conquest of Gallia Narbonensis (121 BC), wars against Jugurtha of Numidia (112–105 BC) and the Germans (105–101 BC), Marius' career and military reforms
  - c. Events in Asia and the first war with Mithradates VI Eupator (88–85 BC); Italian allies (*socii*) against Rome in the Social War (90–89 BC) and their subsequent enfranchisement, the dictatorship and constitution of Sulla (82–80 BC)
  - d. The Roman state in the two decades after Sulla
    - i. Pompey's early career, revolts against Roman rule, Pompey's alliance with Crassus and repeal of the Sullan system, his extraordinary commands
    - ii. Growing political suspicion and the outbreak of violence in the mid-1st century BC: the conspiracies of Catiline, Cicero's decline, the rise of Caesar and Pompey
  - e. The alliance of Caesar, Pompey, and Crassus (59–44 BC): Caesar's conquest of Gaul; political maneuvers and the outbreak of the Civil War; Caesar's triumph, dictatorship, and assassination
  - f. The initial cooperation of Octavian and Mark Antony in the Triumvirate and Octavian's achievement of sole power (43–31 BC): the annexation of Egypt and its administration
  - g. Roman law during the late republic: the development of new procedures, the role of magistrates, the law of succession
  - h. Culture in the late republic: oratory and philosophy, the arts
- E. The Roman Empire (31 BC–AD 395)
- 1. Consolidation of the empire under the Julio-Claudians (31 BC–AD 68)
    - a. Augustus' establishment of the principate (27 BC–AD 14): the role of the *princeps*; the imperial administration, fiscal and military reforms, and the founding of new colonies; social and religious legislation; economic growth
    - b. The Roman Empire at the time of Augustus: provincial administration, the imperial frontiers, the western provinces, the eastern provinces, the economic unification of the Mediterranean
    - c. Foreign policy: Roman relations with Parthia and the other states in the East; the southern, western, and northern frontiers
    - d. The culture of the Augustan Age: contributions of Livy, Virgil, Horace, and Ovid; religion; the visual arts
    - e. The empire under Tiberius (AD 14–37), Caligula (AD 37–41), Claudius I (AD 41–54), and Nero (AD 54–68): internal and frontier policies, the annexation of Britain, Tacitus' accounts, civil war and revolt in "the year of the four Emperors" (AD 69)
  - 2. Growth of the empire under the Flavians and Antonines (AD 69–192)
    - a. The Flavian emperors (AD 69–96): Vespasian's fiscal and provincial reorganization, military and frontier policies, Titus and the suppression of the Jewish revolt, Domitian's despotism, military development and frontiers
    - b. The Antonine emperors (AD 96–192): the reigns of Nerva, Trajan, Hadrian, Antoninus Pius, Marcus Aurelius, and Commodus; the beginning of imperial decline after AD 180
  - 3. The zenith of the Roman Empire in the late 1st and 2nd centuries AD
    - a. The city of Rome and the empire: methods of Roman imperialism; the cities, culture, society, politics, and economy of the western and eastern provinces; the legions and frontier defenses
    - b. Greco-Roman culture of the late 1st and 2nd centuries AD: developments in philosophy, religion, technology, and the arts
  - 4. Changes and crises in the Roman Empire in the 3rd and 4th centuries AD
    - a. Civil wars, conflict with Parthia, the growth of bureaucracy, and militarization of government under the Severan dynasty (AD 193–235)
    - b. Religious and cultural life: the public religions under the empire, the rise and spread of Christianity and other Eastern religions, official persecution of Christianity
    - c. The transformation of Greco-Roman culture in late antiquity (3rd and 4th centuries AD), Greek revival and growth of Christian theology
    - d. Military anarchy and disintegration of the Roman Empire (AD 235–270): the Gordians, the beginning of Germanic invasions, loss of eastern provinces, economic and social crisis



- e. The recovery of the Roman Empire and the establishment of the dominate (AD 270–337): the recovery measures of Aurelian and his immediate successors
  - i. Diocletian's (284–305) fundamental political and economic measures: persecution of Christians, struggle for power
  - ii. Constantine the Great (307–337) and his conversion to Christianity, administration, and founding of Constantinople
- f. The Roman Empire under the 4th-century successors of Constantine to Theodosius I (AD 379–395)
  - i. The rule of Constantine's sons (337–361): renewed wars with Sāsānid Persia and increased penetration of the empire by the Germans
  - ii. Julian's reign (361–363): the attempt to restore the old empire
  - iii. Establishment of Christianity as the sole state religion; social, economic, and urban decline; remnants of pagan culture
- g. The provinces under the later empire and the eclipse of the empire in the West: Germanic hegemony and the invasions by other peoples

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles and biographies dealing with peoples of ancient Europe and the Classical civilizations of the ancient Mediterranean world to AD 395

Alexander the Great	Caesar	France	Greek and Roman
Athens	Constantine the Great	Germany	Civilizations,
Augustus	European History	Greece	Ancient
Balkan States	and Culture		Italy
			Rome

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

<i>ancient Europe—</i>	Arevaci	Lavinium	Galatia
<i>Balkans:</i>	Boii	Ligurian	Hierapolis
Dacia	Carnuntum	Lucania	Isauria
Getae	Chatti	Mamertini	Pontus
Illyria	Cimbri	Marsi	Sarmatian
Paeonia	Gepidae	Paeligni	Scythian
Triballi	Hallstatt	Piceni	Side
<i>ancient Europe—</i>	Heuneburg	Populonia	Steppe, The
<i>Britain:</i>	Lingones	Praeneste	<i>Greece—Archaic</i>
Caledonia	Marcomanni	Sabine	<i>period:</i>
Creswell Crags	Reinheim	Samnite	Acarnania
Kent's Cavern	<i>ancient Europe—</i>	Segesta	Achaean
Pict	<i>Iberia:</i>	Siculi	Aetolia
Silures	Arevaci	Stabiae	agora
Skara Brae	Celtiberia	Umbri	amphictyony
<i>ancient Europe—</i>	Iberian	Veii	Amphipolis
<i>Gaul:</i>	Lusitani	Veneti	Apamea Cibotus
Aedui	Numantia	Villanovan culture	apella
Arausio,	<i>ancient Europe—</i>	Volsci	Archaic period
Battle of	<i>Italy:</i>	Volsinii	archon
Belgae	Alba Fucens	Vulci	Areopagus
Gaul	Ardea	<i>ancient western Asia:</i>	Assus
Helvetii	Ateste	Alani	Boeotian League
La Tène	Aurunci	Anazarbus	Bosporus, kingdom
Morini	Boii	Antioch	of the
Senones	Caere	Bactria	boule
Sequani	Este	Cappadocia	Calydon
Veneti	Etruscan	Caria	Caulonia
<i>ancient Europe—</i>	Felsina	Cimmerian	Chersonese, Tauric
<i>Germany:</i>	Hernici	Commagene	Chersonese,
Agri Decumates	Hirpini	Dura-Europus	Thracian
Alemanni	Latium		Clazomenae

Cnidus	Theseum	Five Good	delator
Colchis	Thespieae	Emperors	dictator
Colophon	Tiryas	foedus	eques
Corinth	Trojan War	Hadrian's Wall	fasti
Cumae	trophy	Herculeanum	gladiator
Cyrene	tyrant	indiction	imperium
Cyzicus	<i>Greece—Classical</i>	itinerarium	interrex
deme	<i>period:</i>	labarum	Italy
Dorian	Anabasis	Monumentum	latifundium
Ecclesia	Aornos, Siege of	Ancyranum	Latin League
Eleusis	Artemis,	Mursa, Battle of	legate
Elis	Temple of	Notitia Dignitatum	licitor
ephebus	Chalcidian League	Ostia	limes
Ephesus	cleruchy	Pompeii	Macedonian
ephor	Corinth, League of	princeps	Wars
Eretria	Delian League	procurator	Munda, Battle of
Erythrae	Gaugamela,	Thugga	municipium
eupatrid	Battle of	tribune	Optimates and
geōmoroi	Granicus, Battle	Tusculum	Populares
Gortyn	of the	<i>Roman provinces:</i>	pater patriae
Greco-Persian	Hydaspes, Battle	Africa	patrician
Wars	of the	Alps	Pharsalus, Battle of
Halicarnassus	Leuctra, Battle of	Arabia	plebeian
helot	Macedonia	Asia	Pollentia
Himera	paideia	Belgica	praetor
hoplite	Peloponnesian	Dacia	Praetorian Guard
Ionia	War	Gallia Comata	prefect
Lampsacus	Philippi	Illyria	proconsul
Lelantine War	tetrarch	Lugdunensis	proscription
Leontini	<i>Hellenistic Age:</i>	Mauretania	province
Magna Graecia	Achaean League	Moesia	publican
Magnesia ad	Aetolian League	Narbonensis	Punic War, First
Maeandrum	Antioch	Numidia	Punic War, Second
Mantinea	Bastarnae	Pannonia	Punic War, Third
Marathon,	Cynoscephalae	Paphlagonia	Pydna, Battle of
Battle of	Hellenistic Age	Raetia	quaestor
metic	Ipsus, Battle of	Transalpine Gaul	Roman Republic
Miletus	Issus, Battle of	<i>Roman Republic:</i>	and Empire
Olynthus	Lamian War	Acta	Rubicon
Orchomenus	Macedonia	Actium, Battle of	Secular Games
Paestum	Petra	aedile	Senate
Parian Chronicle	Seleucia on the	aerarium	Social War
Parthenon	Tigris	angaria	Thapsus, Battle of
Pella	Seleucid kingdom	Cagliari	tribe
Pergamum	Syrian Wars	Cannae, Battle of	triumph
Phaestus	<i>Roman Empire:</i>	Capua	triumvirate
phyle	Adrianople,	censo	<i>other:</i>
Plataea	Battle of	civitas	Beaker folk
polis	Aelia Capitolina	clientship	Celt
Priene	Antinoöpolis	colony	Lake Dwellings
prytaneum	Antonine Wall	comitia	shell mound
Selinus	Capernaum	consul	Urnfield culture
Sicyon	Carrhae, Battle of	curia	
sortition	dominus	Decapolis	
strategus	emperor	decemviri	
Tegea	fascis	decurio	
Thermopylae	fiscus		

### Biographies

#### Greece and

#### Macedonia:

Agasilaus II  
Alcibiades  
Aegaeid dynasty

#### Cimon

Cleisthenes of  
Athens  
Demosthenes  
Dionysius the Elder

#### Epaminondas

Lycurgus  
Miltiades the  
Younger  
Peisistratus

#### Pericles

Philip II  
Philip V  
Pyrrhus  
Solon

Themistocles	Ptolemy V	Claudius	Pilate, Pontius
Theramen	Epiphanes	Claudius Caecus,	Pompey the Great
<i>Hellenistic states:</i>	Ptolemy VI	Appius	Romulus and
Antigonos I	Philometor	Constantine I	Remus
Monophthalmus	Ptolemy IX	Diocletian	Seneca, Lucius
Antigonos II	Soter II	Domitian	Annaeus
Gonatas	Ptolemy XII	Gallienus, Publius	Severus, Septimius
Antiochus I Soter	Auletes	Licinius Egnatius	Severus Alexander
Antiochus III	Ptolemy XIII	Germanicus Caesar	Scipio Africanus
Antiochus IV	Theos Philopator	Gracchus, Gaius	the Elder
Epiphanes	Seleucus I Nicator	Sempronius	Scipio Africanus
Arsinoe II	<i>Rome:</i>	Gracchus, Tiberius	the Younger
Cleopatra VII	Agrippa, Marcus	Sempronius	Sulla, Lucius
Thea Philopator	Vipsanius	Hadrian	Cornelius
Mithradates VI	Antony, Mark	Herod	Theodosius I
Eupator	Aurelian	Herod Agrippa I	Tiberius
Ptolemy I Soter	Caesar, Julius	Herod Antipas	Trajan
Ptolemy II	Caligula	Julian	Valentinian I
Philadelphus	Caracalla	Maecenas, Gaius	Vespasian
Ptolemy III	Cato, Marcus	Marcus Aurelius	
Euergetes	Porcius	Marius, Gaius	
Ptolemy IV	Cicero, Marcus	Nero	
Philopator	Tullius		

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Division II. Peoples and Civilizations of Medieval Europe, North Africa, and Southwest Asia

[For Part Nine headnote see page 343.]

The outlines in the four sections of Division II deal with the civilizations directly descendant from those of the ancient Near East and of Classical antiquity, which are treated in the two sections of Division I. The general period covered in Division II is the Middle Ages, beginning with the death of Theodosius I in AD 395, conventionally taken as marking the permanent division of the Roman Empire into East and West, and extending to c. 1500, conventionally taken as the starting point of modern history.

The sectional organization of this division and the outlines in its four sections reflect significant cultural and political interaction between the Eastern Christian, Western Christian, and Islāmic spheres, and also involve some breaking points in the history of each sphere.

Section 921. Western Europe, the Byzantine (Eastern Roman) Empire, and Eastern Europe from AD 395 to c. 1050 356

922. The Formative Period in Islāmic History, from AD 622 to c. 1055 361

923. Western Christendom in the High and Later Middle Ages (c. 1050–c. 1500) 363

924. The Crusading Movement, the Islāmic States of Southwest Asia, North Africa, and Europe, and the States of Eastern Christendom from c. 1050 to c. 1480 372

## Section 921. Western Europe, the Byzantine (Eastern Roman) Empire, and Eastern Europe from AD 395 to c. 1050

A. The study of medieval and Byzantine history: the historical sources, historiographic problems, chronological outline

B. The eclipse of the Roman Empire in the West and the development and Christianization of Germanic successor states (AD 395–c. 750)

1. The end of the Western Roman Empire and the Germanic *Völkerwanderung* (AD 395–c. 500)

a. The general decline of government, economy, society, and culture

b. Establishment of the Germanic hegemony: the invasions of Vandals; the invasions of Angles, Saxons, and Jutes (Britain); the Visigothic invasions in the 5th century and settlement in Provence and Spain; the Frankish conquest of Gaul (c. 481/482–511) and the Burgundian flight to the south; the Huns; abolition of the Western Empire and Ostrogothic rule in Italy (493–553); other Germanic tribes—the issue of Arianism versus Catholic Christianity; Germanic law and society

2. The Germanic successor states and the remnants of the Roman Empire in the West from c. 500 to 750; the origins of early feudalism
  - a. Byzantine conquests and later diminution of Byzantium's western possessions (540–751), the Exarchate of Ravenna, Lombard conquests in Italy, beginning of the political role of the Roman papacy
  - b. Early development of the Germanic kingdoms
    - i. The Visigothic kingdom to 711
    - ii. The Anglo-Saxon kingdoms in England and the Celtic kingdoms in Ireland
    - iii. The Franks under the Merovingians and early Carolingians: the successors of Clovis, rise and establishment of the Carolingians under Charles Martel and Pepin III the Short (714–768), Carolingian relations with the papacy and entry into Italian affairs; origins of the Papal States
  - c. Effects of the rise of Islām on western Europe
3. Religion, the arts, and society in the early Middle Ages: the amalgamation of late Classical and Germanic cultures and Christianity
  - a. Conversion of the Celts, the Picts, and the Germans to Catholic Christianity: religious and cultural functions of monasticism and the Western Church
  - b. The arts, intellectual life, and education in the early Middle Ages
  - c. Social and economic life in the early Middle Ages
- C. The early Byzantine Empire (AD 395–717)
  1. Origins of Byzantium in the late Roman Empire: the reforms of Diocletian and Constantine
  2. Persistence of Greco-Roman society in the East in the 5th century: the empire from the death of Theodosius I to the accession of Heraclius (610)
    - a. Economic and social policies: agriculture, coinage, relations with the barbarians (*e.g.*, Huns, Goths, Isaurians, Avars, Slavs)
    - b. Ecclesiastical controversies, Syrian and Egyptian disaffection, and the beginning of conflict with the Western Church
    - c. The empire at the end of the 5th century: internal tensions, political and economic policies under Anastasius I
    - d. The reigns of Justin I (518–527) and Justinian I (527–565): realignment with the Roman Church, Code of Justinian, military campaigns in the West, effects of the plague, later campaigns
    - e. Early Byzantine culture: Christianity, the arts, and intellectual life
    - f. Justinian's successors (565–610): relations with the barbarians and with the Persians, revolt of the army
  3. Rehabilitation of the empire under the dynasty of Heraclius (610–711)
    - a. Heraclius' reorganization of the empire along military lines: wars with Persia; the loss of Syria, Palestine, Armenia, and Egypt to the Arabs and continued Arab pressures; recognition of Byzantine overlordship in the Balkans
    - b. Decline of the dynasty (685–711): renewed wars with the Slavs; settlement with the Arabs; fiscal, agricultural, and defensive policies; military anarchy (711–717)
- D. Western Christendom and Scandinavia from the Carolingian era to the general European revival (c. 750–c. 1050)
  1. The Carolingian Empire and its later dissolution (c. 750–887), France in the 10th century
    - a. The reign of Charlemagne (king, 768–814; emperor from 800): further military expansion of the Frankish kingdom; legislation, administration, and defense; ecclesiastical policies; patronage of arts and learning
    - b. Decline and dissolution of the Carolingian Empire under the successors of Charlemagne: the society, government, and culture of the Frankish world
      - i. Louis the Pious; partitioning of the empire by the Treaty of Verdun (843) between Louis's sons (Lothair, Charles the Bald, and Louis the German); Muslim, Norman, and Magyar invasions and the debilitation of central authority
      - ii. The Frankish world: society, institutions, economic life, the church (triumph and reform of Benedictine monasticism, birth of the Cluniac order), literature (Carolingian renaissance) and the arts

- c. The East Frankish kingdom (Germany): the last Carolingians (to 911), the emergence of the four stem duchies (Saxony, Franconia, Swabia, and Bavaria)
- d. The West Frankish kingdom (France): dynastic rivalry between Carolingians and Robertians (to 987) and the ascendancy of the feudal magnates
- e. The Middle Frankish kingdom (Lotharingia): Burgundy, Provence, and Italy
- 2. The British Isles and Scandinavia (c. 800–1066)
  - a. England: the decline of Mercia and the rise of Wessex; the 9th-century Danish invasions; King Alfred's legal, administrative, and ecclesiastical policies and patronage of the arts; Anglo-Saxon political unification and monastic revival in the 10th century; the conquest of the Danes and their rule over the Anglo-Danish state; the reign of Edward the Confessor and the Norman Conquest
  - b. Development of the Kingdom of Scotland, the Welsh, Ireland during the Norse invasions
    - i. Roman penetration in Scotland: Christianity, Norse influence
    - ii. Early Christianity in Wales: relations with the Anglo-Saxons, Welsh society
    - iii. Ireland: conversion to Christianity, monasticism, the Norse invasions
  - c. The Viking Age in Scandinavia: the Vikings and Varangians, widespread raids and conquests (c. 800–c. 1050), social and political organization, arts, paganism and conversion to Christianity from c. 850
- 3. Germany, Burgundy, and Italy: development of the Holy Roman (German) Empire (911–1056)
  - a. Revival of central authority in Germany and intervention in Italy by the Saxon dynasty: Conrad (911–918), rise of the nobility, early opposition from Arnulf of Bavaria, drive against Magyars and Slavs, Germanic kingship
  - b. Promotion of the German church under Otto I (936–973): his conquest of Italy and establishment of the Holy Roman Empire (962), early Salian kings (1024–56)
  - c. Development of medieval Italy: political, economic, and social developments on the peninsula and in Sicily
    - i. Growth in power of the papacy; early years of the commercial cities of Venice in the north and Gaeta, Naples, Sorrento, and Amalfi in Campania; the Arabs in Sicily
    - ii. Cities and countryside: persistence of an urban tradition despite the exodus to rural areas, the role of bishops in urban life, economy and society
- 4. The Kingdom of France under the early Capetians (987–1180): the relative weakness of the monarchy vis-à-vis the great feudatories, establishment of an Anglo-French domination in western France under the Plantagenets (Normandy, Anjou, Aquitaine), Capetian attempts to expand the royal domain
- 5. Growth of the Christian states in northern Spain (Asturias–Leon–Castile, Navarre, Aragon–Catalonia): their relations with one another and with the Muslims in Spain, the first phase of the Reconquista to the fall of Toledo (1085)
- 6. The sociopolitical and economic structure of early medieval Europe: origins, development, and spread of feudalism; its elements and structure; the manorial economy and mainly localized commerce to c. 1050
- E. Peoples and states of eastern Europe to c. 1050: early empires and later development of Christianized states
  - 1. The Slavic peoples: origins, early society and culture, movement into Pannonia and south Russia, plundering expeditions and eventual settlement in the Balkans
  - 2. The eastern European states and peoples within the Byzantine orbit
    - a. The Bulgarian domains to 1018: origins, migration into the Balkans (c. AD 650) and mixture with the local Slavic populations, early contacts and wars with Byzantium, adoption of Christianity (870), the First Bulgarian Empire (893–1014) and subsequent conquest by Byzantium
    - b. The Balkans: the migration of the Croats and Serbs into the Balkans and their subsequent relations with the Bulgars and Byzantium to c. 1050
    - c. Exploration and the rise of the Rus raids on Constantinople, development of trade routes, Khazar state north of the Black Sea
    - d. The princes of Novgorod (end of the 9th century)
    - e. The state of Kievan Rus (c. 980–1054): Slavic–Varangian (Scandinavian) origins, economic decline, social and political institutions
  - 3. Eastern European states within the orbit of Western Christendom



- a. Developments in Moravia and Bohemia to 1055: the Celtic and Germanic tribes supplanted by Slavic peoples in the 6th century, Czech dominance in the 8th century, unification under the Přemysl rulers
    - i. Unification of Greater Moravia under Mojmir (814): religious conflicts with Frankish clergy and temporary adherence to the Eastern rite, political expansion
    - ii. The early Přemysl rulers of Bohemia: capital at Prague, ties with Bavaria and the Saxon dynasty, Boleslav I (929–967), Boleslav II (967–999), annexation of Moravia under Bretislav (1034–55)
  - b. The Avar Empire and the early Magyar (Hungarian) kingdom to c. 1050: alliance with the Carolingian ruler Arnulf, establishment of the Árpád dynasty, settlement of the central plain, conversion to Christianity, reign of Stephen I (997–1038)
  - c. Development of the Kingdom of Poland in the 10th century and Polish conversion to Western Christianity under the dynasty of the Piasts, civil strife and later restoration under Casimir I (1039–58)
- F. The zenith and incipient decline of the Byzantine Empire (717–1081), the growth of Venice
1. The age of Iconoclasm (717–867): the reforms of Leo III the Isaurian, repulse of the Arabs, Bulgar incursions and continued religious dissension under Leo's successors
  2. The Macedonian era (867–1025): territorial expansion, foreign relations, continued strength and prosperity under its rulers until 1025
    - a. Military revival, relations with Slavs and Bulgars, estrangement from the West
    - b. Culture and administration: legal reforms under Basil I and Leo VI
    - c. Social and economic change: reforms of Basil II
  3. Byzantine decline and subjection to Western influences: 11th-century weakness, arrival of new enemies, the schism with Rome (1054)
  4. Venice: the development of its institutions, commerce, and naval power in the early Middle Ages

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles and a biography dealing with Western Europe, the Byzantine (Eastern Roman) Empire, and eastern Europe from AD 395 to c. 1050

Austria	France	Ireland	Steppe, The
Balkan States	Germany	Istanbul	History of the
Baltic States	Greek and Roman	Italy	Eurasian
Belarus	Civilizations,	Kiev	Transcaucasia
Byzantine Empire,	Ancient	Poland	Ukraine
The History of the	Holy Roman	Rome	United Kingdom
Charlemagne	Empire, The	Russia	Venice
European History	History of the	Spain	
and Culture	Hungary		

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

<i>barbarian invaders and successor kingdoms:</i>	Suebi	Justinian, Code of	<i>early medieval society and culture:</i>
Alani	Vandal	logothete	
Alemanni	Visigoth	Manzikert,	feudal land tenure
Angle	<i>Byzantine and Western Roman empires:</i>	Battle of	feudalism
Antae	Byzantine Empire	Mardaite	fief
Avar	Carthage,	Mons Lactarius,	Germanic law
Frank	Exarchate of	Battle of	homage and fealty
Goth	Ecloga	Myra	knight
Hun	Epanagoge	Nicaea, empire of	knight service
Jute	eparch	pronoia system	liege
Lombard	Farmer's Law	Ravenna	manorialism
Ostrogoth	Ghassan	Rhodian Sea Law	Middle Ages
Pecheneg	Iconoclastic	Taginae, Battle of	serfdom
Saxon	Controversy	theme	serjeanty
			vassal



wardship and marriage	Connaught	<i>eastern European states:</i>	Holy Roman Empire
<i>Merovingian and Carolingian era:</i>	Cornwall	boyar	Papal States
Aquitaine	Dalriada	druzhina	Provence
Austrasia	Danegeld	Khazar	Saxony
Frank	Danelaw	Lusatia	Swabia
Gévaudan	Deira	Mazovia	Thuringia
Lorraine	East Anglia	Moravia	<i>national development—</i>
missi dominici	Essex	Piast dynasty	<i>Iberia:</i>
Neustria	frankpledge	Pomerania	Aragon
Pepin, Donation of	Hadrian's Wall	Rus	Asturias
Poitiers, Battle of	Kent	Ukraine	Castile
Septimania	Leinster	<i>national development—</i>	Catalonia
Toulouse	Lindsey	<i>France:</i>	Covadonga
Valois	Lothian	Anjou	Leon
Verdun, Treaty of	Mercia	Aquitaine	Liber Judiciorum
<i>national development—</i>	Middle Anglia	Brittany	Mozarab
<i>British Isles:</i>	Munster	Gascony	Navarre
Alba	Northumbria	Normandy	Reconquista
Angle	Ossory	<i>national development—</i>	<i>national development—</i>
Anglo-Saxon	Pict	<i>Germany,</i>	<i>Scandinavia:</i>
Anglo-Saxon	Scot	<i>Burgundy, and</i>	Birka
Chronicle	Strathclyde	<i>Italy:</i>	Danewirk
Anglo-Saxon law	Sussex	Bavaria	Hedeby
Bernicia	Wessex	Burgundy	housecarl
ceorl	Whitby, Synod of	Franconia	Norman
	witan		
	<i>national development—</i>		

**Biographies**

<i>barbarian invaders and successor kingdoms:</i>	Baldwin I (Constantinople)	Marcian	Charles Martel
Aistulf	Baldwin II (Constantinople)	Maurice	Childerich I
Alaric	Basil I	Michael IV	Chilperic I
Alaric II	Basil II	Michael VIII Palaeologus	Chlotar I
Alboin	Belisarius	Nepos, Julius	Chlotar II
Amalasuntha	Constans II	Nicephorus I	Clovis I
Árpád	Constantine VII	Nicephorus II	Dagobert I
Ataulphus	Porphyrogenitus	Phocas	Eboin
Athanaric	Constantine IX	Orestes	Fredegund
Attila	Monomachus	Phocas	Germanus of Paris, Saint
Ermanaric	Eudocia	Romanus III	Louis I (France)
Gaieric	Macrembolitissa	Romulus	Merovech
Krum	Henry (Constantinople)	Augustulus	Merovingian dynasty
Leovigild	Heraclius	Silicho	Pepin I (Aquitaine)
Liutprand	Honorius	Theodora (d. 548)	Pepin II (Aquitaine)
Odoacer	Irene (d. 803)	Theodora (d. 1056)	Pepin I (Carolingian dynasty)
Ricimer	Irene (d. 1120)	Theodore I (Nicaea)	Pepin II (Carolingian dynasty)
Rothari	John I Comnenus	Theodosius I	Pepin III (Carolingian dynasty)
Simeon I	John III Ducas	Theodosius II	
Theodoric (Italy)	Vatatzes	Tiberius II	
Totila	John V	Valentinian III	
Ulfilas	Palaeologus	Zeno	
Witigis	Justin I	Zoe	
<i>Byzantine and Western Roman empires:</i>	Justin II	<i>Merovingian and Carolingian era:</i>	
Aetius, Flavius	Justinian I	Alcuin	
Alexius I Comnenus	Justinian II	Arnulf of Metz, Saint	
Anastasius I	Leo I	Brunhild	
Andronicus I Comnenus	Leo III	Carolingian dynasty	
	Leo VI	Charlemagne	
	Manuel I Comnenus		

<i>national</i>	<i>national</i>	Robert I	Otto III
<i>development—</i>	<i>development—</i>	(Normandy)	(Germany/Holy
<i>British Isles:</i>	<i>eastern European</i>	Robert the Strong	Roman Empire)
Aethelberht I	<i>states:</i>	Rollo	Rudolf (Germany/
(Kent)	Arpad	Rudolf (France)	Holy Roman
Agricola	Boleslav I	William I	Empire)
Alfred	Boleslav II	(Normandy)	Sylvester II (pope)
Athelstan	Boleslaw I	<i>national</i>	<i>national</i>
Augustine of	Boris I (Bulgaria)	<i>development—</i>	<i>development—</i>
Canterbury, Saint	Bratislav I	<i>Germany,</i>	<i>Iberia:</i>
Bede the	Mieszko I	<i>Burgundy,</i>	'Abd ar-Rahmān I
Venerable, Saint	Mieszko II	<i>and Italy:</i>	'Abd ar-Rahmān II
Boudicca	Oleg	Arnulf	'Abd
Brian	Rurik	Arnulf I	ar-Rahmān III
Canute	Rurik dynasty	Berengar	Alfonso I
Conn Cethach	Samuel (Bulgaria)	(Germany/Holy	(Asturias/Leon)
Dunstan of	Stephen I	Roman Empire)	Ferdinand I
Canterbury, Saint	(Bulgaria)	Berengar II (Italy)	(Castile)
Edgar	Stephen I	Boso	Manšūr, Abū
Edmund I	(Hungary)	Charles III	'Amir al-
Edmund II	Svyatoslav I	(Germany/Holy	Pelayo
Edward (the	Vladimir I	Roman Empire)	Sancho III
Confessor)	Yaroslav I	Charles (Provence)	(Navarre)
Edward (the Elder)	<i>national</i>	Conrad I	Ṭāriq ibn Ziyād
Edward (the	<i>development—</i>	(Germany/Holy	<i>national</i>
Martyr)	<i>France:</i>	Roman Empire)	<i>development—</i>
Edwin	Adalbero of	Conrad II	<i>Scandinavia:</i>
Egbert	Ardennes	(Germany/Holy	Canute
Godwine	Charles II (France/	Roman Empire)	Erik I (Norway)
Hardecanute	Holy Roman	Henry I	Erik the Red
Harold I	Empire)	(Germany/Holy	Haakon I
Harold II	Charles III	Roman Empire)	Harald I
Kenneth I	(France)	Henry II	(Denmark)
Kenneth II	Eudes	(Germany/Holy	Harald I (Norway)
Kenneth III	Geoffrey II	Roman Empire)	Harald II (Norway)
Macbeth	(Anjou)	Henry III	Harald III
Malcolm II	Henry I (France)	(Germany/Holy	(Norway)
Malcolm III	Hugh Capet	Roman Empire)	Hardecanute
Offa	Hugh the Great	Leo IX (pope)	Leif Eriksson
Olaf Guthfrithson	Lothair (France)	Louis III	Olaf I (Norway)
Olaf Sihtricson	Louis III (France)	(Germany/Holy	Olaf II (Norway)
Oswald, Saint	Louis IV (France)	Roman Empire)	Ragnar Lothbrok
Patrick, Saint	Louis V (France)	Otto I (Germany/	Rollo
Sweyn	Richard I	Holy Roman	Sweyn I
Theodore of	(Normandy)	Empire)	(Denmark)
Canterbury,	Richard II	Otto II (Germany/	Sweyn II
Saint	(Normandy)	Holy Roman	(Denmark)
	Robert I (France)	Empire)	
	Robert II (France)		

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 922. The Formative Period in Islāmic History, from AD 622 to c. 1055

- A. The study of Islāmic history: the historical sources, historiographic problems
- B. The rise and spread of Islām and the Arab Empire to the end of the Umayyad dynasty (AD 622–750)
  1. Islām and Arab expansion in the 7th century
    - a. Arabia before Muḥammad
    - b. The life and career of Muḥammad and the rise of Islām, the doctrine of the *jihād* (holy war)

- c. Muslim expansion outside Arabia under the four Patriarchal Caliphs (632–661)
  - i. Abū Bakr (632–634) and 'Umar I (634–644): the tribe of Quraysh; divisions among the followers of Muḥammad; the conquest of Iraq and the Sāsānid (Persian) Empire and the Byzantine territories of Jordan, Palestine, Syria, and Egypt
  - ii. 'Uthmān (644–656) and 'Ali (656–661): expeditions into North Africa, Armenia, and Persia; social and religious grievances; civil unrest; the origins of Shī'ism
2. The Umayyad caliphate (661–750)
  - a. The consolidation of the caliphate (661–684) under Mu'āwiyah I and his successors: westward orientation of the caliphate and its capital at Damascus, growing opposition to the Umayyads
  - b. The zenith of Umayyad power with the advent of the Marwānids: 'Abd al-Malik (685–705) and al-Walid (705–715), suppression of revolts, new conquests
  - c. The later Umayyads (715–750): conciliation of state policies with religion, peace and prosperity under Hishām (724–743), disintegration of the empire under his successors and the 'Abbāsīd revolt
  - d. Umayyad government and society
    - i. Administration of the Arab lands: utilization of local officials, the position and functions of the caliph, Islāmization and Arabization, social classes
    - ii. Cultural life under the Umayyads: spread of the Arabic language, literary revival, fragmentation into religious sects, accomplishment in the arts
- C. The 'Abbāsīd Empire and its successor states (750–c. 1055)
  1. The 'Abbāsīd caliphate from 750 to 945
    - a. Establishment of the new dynasty and its advance under Abū al-'Abbās as-Saffāh (749–754), al-Manṣūr (754–775), and al-Mahdī (775–785); the 'Abbāsīds at their zenith (786–861)
    - b. Decline of the caliphate after the death of al-Mutawakkil (861): growth of provincial autonomy
    - c. Economic and social life under the 'Abbāsīds: manufactures and trade
    - d. Cultural life under the 'Abbāsīd caliphate
      - i. Religion: theology and philosophy, Islāmic mysticism
      - ii. The arts and sciences: Greek and Persian influences, the aniconic principle in the arts
  2. Eclipse of the 'Abbāsīds and the growth of provincial dynasties from c. 755 to 1055
    - a. The Umayyad emirate and caliphate in Spain (756–1031) and its capital at Córdoba
      - i. Conquest of southern and central Spain by Ṭāriq ibn Ziyād (711); defeat of the Muslims near Poitiers by the Frank Charles Martel (732); foundation of the independent emirate by 'Abd ar-Raḥmān I (756–788); political and cultural splendour in the reign of 'Abd ar-Raḥmān II, defeat of the *muwallads*
      - ii. The Umayyad caliphate under 'Abd ar-Raḥmān an-Nāṣir III: relations with Arabs, Berbers, and the Christian states in Spain; conquest of Morocco by his successors; the *ḡī'ifas* and internal disorders
      - iii. Social and economic life in Muslim Spain: the culture of Muslim Spain, developments in literature and the sciences
    - b. The Fāṭimid state of North Africa and Syria from 909 to c. 1055: the foundation of the Fāṭimid caliphate in Tunisia and Algeria, its conquest of Morocco (926) and Egypt (969), and expansion into Syria
    - c. Other dynasties in North Africa and Syria: the Shī'ite Idrisids of Morocco (789–926); the Rustamid kingdom in the central Maghrib (787–911); the Aghlabid state in Tunisia, Algeria, and Sicily (800–909); minor dynasties
    - d. The Sāmānid dynasty of Khorāsān (875–999) and its role in the Islāmization of the Turkic peoples: patronage of art and learning
    - e. The Būyid dynasty in Iran and Iraq (932–1055): Shī'ism and the Iranian revival, Isfahan
    - f. Other eastern states: the Qarmatians in eastern Arabia (c. 900–1078), the Turkish Qarakhanid dynasty of Mā Warā' an-Nahr (Transoxania) and eastern Turkistan (922–c. 1050), the Turkish Ghaznavids of Afghanistan and northwestern India (998–1050), minor states and dynasties

Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the Empire of the Caliphate and its successor states to c. AD 1055

Arabia	Egypt	Islāmic	North Africa
Baghdad	Iran	World, The	Spain
Damascus	Iraq	Mecca and Medina	Syria

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

## General subjects

caliph	ḥājib	Kūfah	Šaqālibah
Caliphate	Hāshimīyah	Mozarab	Shī'ite
Córdoba	Hegira	Nahāvand,	Šiffin, Battle of
divan	iqṭā'	Battle of	Sunnite
emir	jizya	Poitiers, Battle of	taifa
fitnah	Karbalā', Battle of	(732)	Wāsiṭ
Fuṣṭāṭ, al-	kharāj	Rashidun	Zanj rebellion
ghanimah	Khorram-dinān	riddah	

## Biographies

'Abbāsīd dynasty	Būyid dynasty	Ma'mūn, al-	Sāmānīd dynasty
'Abd al-Malik	Fāṭimid dynasty	Manšūr, al-	Šimjūrid dynasty
'Abd	Ghaznavīd dynasty	Mazyadīd dynasty	'Umar I
ar-Raḥmān III	Ḥamdānīd dynasty	Mosāferīd dynasty	'Umar II
Abū Bakr	Hārūn ar-Rashīd	Mu'āwīyah I	Umayyad dynasty
Abū Muslim	Hūdīd dynasty	Mu'tamid, al-	'Uthmān ibn
'Alī	Kā'ūsīyeh dynasty	Najāḥīd dynasty	'Aḥḥān
Barmakīds	Maḥmūd	Šaffārīd dynasty	Zeyārīd dynasty

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 923. Western Christendom in the High and Later Middle Ages (c. 1050–c. 1500)

## A. The medieval western European revival and the economy, society, and culture of Western Christendom in the High Middle Ages

## 1. Society, economy, and culture

- a. Western European society in the High Middle Ages: the three social orders (priests and monks; warriors; peasants and labourers); the feudal nobility; the bourgeoisie; the status of women
- b. Growth of agricultural productivity and population: revival of a money economy, manufacturing, and the commercial effects of the Crusades; revival of towns and population movements
- c. Technological inventions and improvements
- d. The church in medieval society: growth of papal hegemony, reform movements (eremitism, Cistercians, mendicant orders), ecumenical councils, emergence of the laity, struggle against heretics (Inquisition from 1233), role of religion in medieval society
- e. The culture of the High Middle Ages
  - i. Establishment of schools and universities
  - ii. The intellectual revival of the 11th and 12th centuries, Scholasticism, developments in philosophy and theology
  - iii. The arts: Latin and vernacular literature, Romanesque and Gothic visual arts, music, theatre, the decorative arts
- f. The status of Jews in medieval society and their economic role, persecutions, and migrations
- g. Political institutions and ideas
  - i. The two major powers, the Empire and the papacy; the relations between temporal and spiritual power

- ii. Kingship as the ideal Christian form of government: its relationship to sacrality and to the growing bureaucracy; the three main forms of government inherited from antiquity: monarchy, oligarchy, tyranny
  - iii. The city-state (Italy)
2. The Holy Roman Empire, the papacy, and Italy from *c.* 1050 to *c.* 1300
- a. The empire, the papacy, and Italy in the era of the Investiture Controversy
    - i. Church reform in the 10th and 11th centuries and the clash between the papacy and the emperors over lay investiture (at its height between the emperor Henry IV and Pope Gregory VII); the resulting incipient decline of German monarchical authority under the Salian emperors
    - ii. The Norman conquest of southern Italy and Sicily and establishment of a strong monarchy: relations with the papacy, Venice, and the Byzantine Empire
    - iii. The growth of communes in northern Italy, the status of German imperial power, the political role of the papacy in Italy, the commercial expansion of Italian cities (*e.g.*, Genoa, Pisa), continued growth of Venetian maritime power
  - b. The empire under the Hohenstaufen dynasty and after its extinction to *c.* 1300, the papacy and Italy
    - i. Steady inroads of the German princes into German monarchical authority: colonization of Slavic territory, development of commercial centres (*e.g.*, Lübeck), the reign of Frederick I Barbarossa and Frederick II, extinction of the Hohenstaufen dynasty and the Great Interregnum (1250–73), the election and reign of Rudolf of Habsburg
    - ii. The Kingdom of Sicily: centralized government, ethnic mixture, Palermo, control by the Hohenstaufens (1194–1266), the Angevin conquest and expulsion (1282), the advent of Aragonese control
    - iii. The decline of German imperial control in northern Italy and the continued development of the communes (*e.g.*, Milan, Pisa, Florence, Siena): their internal and external conflicts
    - iv. Continued commercial expansion of Italian cities: Venetian expansion in the Levant and aid to the Normans in the conquest of Byzantium (1204), commercial inroads into the Levantine trade by Genoa and Pisa
3. The growth of the Kingdom of France under the later Capetian dynasty (1180–1328), the Low Countries
- a. Growth of the power of the French kings and extension of the territory under their control
    - i. Philip II Augustus (1180–1223): acquisition of territory and consolidation of the realm, royal administration, feudal policies
    - ii. Louis VIII (1223–26) and Louis IX (1226–70): institution of the granting of appanages to younger sons of kings, the Albigensian Crusade, rise of bureaucracy, attitudes toward the clergy and the lay nobility; Louis's efforts for peace, justice, and morality; his canonization in 1297
    - iii. The later Capetians: Philip IV the Fair (1285–1314), claims of the monarchy, beginnings of the States General, conflict with Boniface VIII, suppression of the Templars
    - iv. Foreign relations: conflict with the Holy Roman Empire under Philip II, the religious crusades of Louis IX, the wars of Philip IV
    - v. Economy, society, and culture in the 13th century: increase in population, growth of towns and urban prosperity, rural life, religion, culture and learning
  - b. The Low Countries: development of the territorial principalities and the rise of towns; *e.g.*, Ghent, Bruges
    - i. Secular and spiritual principalities
    - ii. Struggle for independence, French and British influence
    - iii. Social and economic structure
4. The Spanish Christian kingdoms of Castile and Leon, Aragon (including Barcelona and Catalonia), Portugal, and Navarre (1035–*c.* 1260): their expansion into Muslim territory, their mutual rivalries, their ethnic-cultural mixtures, and their internal political development; the role of the church



- a. The medieval empire (1035–1157): the division of the kingdoms and the emergence of Portugal as an independent state
- b. The rise of Castile and Aragon and the expulsion of the Muslims, led especially by the rulers of Aragon (James I, 1213–76) and Castile (Ferdinand III, 1217–52)
- c. Society, economy, and culture: administration of the Spanish kingdoms; development of feudalism, growth of towns, and appearance of trade and industry; establishment of the Cortes; foundation of the universities of Valencia and Salamanca
5. The Kingdom of England and its continental dependencies from the Norman Conquest to the death of Edward I; Scotland, Wales, and Ireland (1066–1307)
  - a. The Norman Conquest: introduction of feudalism and the development of royal administration under William I the Conqueror (1066–87) and his immediate successors
    - i. Church–state relations and the place of the clergy in the feudal structure, the Domesday survey
    - ii. Strengthening of central government under William’s successors: relations with the church in their reigns
    - iii. The period of the Anarchy (1135–54): Matilda and Stephen, civil war
  - b. The early Plantagenets
    - i. The reign of Henry II (1154–89): military and administrative reforms, Henry’s conflict with the church and the struggle with Becket, the rebellions of Henry’s sons
    - ii. Richard I (1189–99): administration in Richard’s absence, the Saladin Tithe, attempts to establish a standing army
    - iii. The reign of John (1199–1216): loss of French possessions, John’s conflict with Innocent III, the revolt of the barons and Magna Carta
    - iv. Henry III (1216–72) and Edward I (1272–1307): Simon de Montfort and the Barons’ War; Edward’s restoration of royal power and his legal, administrative, and military policies; the growth of Parliament, development of Oxford and Cambridge universities
  - c. Scotland, Wales, and Ireland: relations between the Kingdom of Scotland and the English crown, the extent of English control in Wales and Ireland
    - i. The unification of Scotland and the development of the monarchy
    - ii. Norman infiltration in Wales, the three kingdoms, internal conflicts and the Edwardian settlement
    - iii. Ireland: the Anglo-Norman invasion and its effects, establishment of the Irish Parliament
6. Scandinavia (c. 1050–c. 1300): establishment of the kingdoms of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden
  - a. The trend toward unity and strong monarchy: political developments in the three kingdoms
  - b. Expansion into Finland, Iceland, and Greenland: introduction of feudalism, economic developments and influence of the Hanseatic League, society
7. The Slavic and Magyar states of Western Christendom (c. 1050–c. 1300)
  - a. Poland: the reigns of Boleslaw II (1058–79) and Boleslaw III (1102–38), the division of Poland between Boleslaw III’s sons, the seniority system, territorial losses, the early role of the Teutonic Order in eastern Europe, internal developments
  - b. Bohemia under the later Přemysl rulers (1055–1306): struggles within the ruling family, privileges secured from the Holy Roman emperor, territorial expansion, losses to Rudolf of Habsburg
    - i. German interference in Bohemia: attacks upon the position of the Prague princes by Frederick I Barbarossa, the Golden Bull of Sicily (1212)
    - ii. Political and economic growth: German immigration, founding of urban communities, expansion under Otakar II (1253–78) into Austria, silver mining and coinage
  - c. Hungary: the early kings, expansion into Transylvania and Dalmatia, the nobility, Golden Bull (1222), Mongol invasion (1241), extinction of the Árpád dynasty in 1301
- B. The decline of medieval European political institutions, economy, and culture and the incipient transition to the modern age (c. 1300–c. 1500)
  1. The culture of the late Middle Ages in western Europe



- a. The early Renaissance in Italy: historiographic problems, the contribution of the city-states, developments in literature and the fine arts
  - i. Revival of Greek studies and the formation of Classical libraries in Italy: Humanism, relationship of Humanism to Christianity
  - ii. New concepts and techniques in painting, sculpture, and architecture: patronage of the arts by the papacy
- b. The late Gothic style in northern Europe
- c. Late medieval intellectual developments: political theory, law, and the decline of ideals of imperial unity and papal supremacy; the rising power of national monarchies; decline of Scholasticism; science; witchcraft
2. Late medieval society and economy
  - a. The exaggeration of chivalry and declining importance of the feudal nobility in the face of changing military technology and organization: growing influence of the bourgeoisie, growth of royal government
  - b. Gradual inflation and continued development of capitalism: peasant revolts; economic, social, and political effects of the Black Death (1347–50) and subsequent epidemics of the plague; development of a great maritime trade between the North Sea and the Mediterranean; progress of enclosures; recovery of the population and economy after the middle of the 15th century
3. The church in the later Middle Ages: papal monarchy and taxation, the Avignon papacy (1309–77) and the Great Schism (1378–1417), the conciliar movement and other reform movements with regard to the church, mysticism
4. Germany, Bohemia, and the Swiss Confederation (c. 1300–c. 1500)
  - a. Limitations on the imperial office and the continued ascendancy of the princes in Germany: internal strife between the cities and the princes, the Habsburg and Luxemburg emperors, the division of the Habsburg lands and the enhancement of Habsburg power and influence in Europe by 1500
    - i. Development of the individual states
    - ii. Society, economy, and culture in the 14th and 15th centuries
  - b. Bohemia in the later Middle Ages: political and religious developments
    - i. The Luxemburg dynasty (1310–1437): territorial expansion under Charles I, growth of the city of Prague, Wenceslas IV
    - ii. Beginning of the religious reform movement (c. 1360): the Chapel Bethlehem's preachers, the activities of Jan Hus and his execution at the Council of Constance (1415)
    - iii. The struggle between Sigismund and the Hussites: the Four Articles of Prague, Žižka's leadership of the Hussites, the Hussite preponderance (1437–71), George of Poděbrady
    - iv. The Jagiellon kings (1471–1526): the decline of royal authority, growth of power of the first two estates
  - c. Early Swiss history, development of the Swiss Confederation after 1291, struggle against the Habsburgs, the French invasion and the Peace of Constance (1446)
5. Italy in the late Middle Ages and the Renaissance
  - a. Social and political developments in the period 1300–1400: withdrawal of imperial and papal authority, Italian society, the crises of the 14th century (e.g., the Black Death, economic decline, urban unrest)
  - b. The Italian states in the 14th century: forms of rule, use of mercenaries, cultural developments
    - i. Milan: the Visconti family, rule at home, expansion in northern Italy, Visconti attitudes toward the state
    - ii. Florence: republicanism, the cloth industry, banking, movement into the city from the countryside, plots against the republic
    - iii. Venice: republican institutions, economic prosperity and commercial empire
    - iv. The Papal States: their locations and proprietors, breakdown of papal control during the Avignon papacy and the Great Schism (1378–1417)
    - v. Naples, Sicily, and the other Italian states (e.g., Angevin rule in Naples until its union with Sicily in 1442 under Alfonso V of Aragon); Savoy; Genoa; Verona

- c. The Italian states in the 15th century: expansion of the major Italian powers, Italy as a political system, cultural developments
  - i. The crisis of Florentine republicanism: the threat from Gian Galeazzo Visconti of Milan and his successors, Florentine historiography, rule by the Medici
  - ii. The Papal States: papal policy to strengthen its position, reliance of the popes on their relatives to control the domains
  - iii. Despotisms: Alfonso I (Alfonso V of Aragon) in Naples and Sicily and division of the territory on his death in 1458, the Sforza in Milan
  - iv. Venice: the stability of Venetian life, increased interests in activities on the Italian peninsula
6. France and the Low Countries (c. 1300–c. 1500)
  - a. The period of the Hundred Years' War: the stages of the war, the role of the French kings in the conflict, the war's significance
    - i. Remote and proximate causes of the war: the problem of English lands in France, the problem of the French succession, the Flemish revolt
    - ii. From the outbreak of the war (1337) to the Treaty of Brétigny (1360): the reign of Philip VI (1328–50), the Crécy campaign and its aftermath (1346–54), negotiations during John II the Good's captivity (1356–60), burgeoning power of the estates and revolt of the peasants; the Parisian revolt and the bourgeois leader Etienne Marcel (1358)
    - iii. From the Treaty of Brétigny (1360) to the accession of Henry V of England (1413): Charles V (1364–80), the dispute over Flanders, temporary peace, Charles VI (1380–1422), struggle between Burgundians and Armagnacs
    - iv. From the accession of Henry V (1413) to the siege of Orléans (1428–29): Charles VII (1422–61); France divided between the dauphin Charles, Philip the Good of Burgundy, and Henry V of England
    - v. Recovery and reunification (1429–83) and the expulsion of the English: Joan of Arc and the stirring of French national feeling, reconquest of Maine and Normandy, conquest of Guyenne (1453), final settlement at Picquigny (1475)
  - b. Administrative and military reforms and the strengthening of royal power vis-à-vis the nobility and towns under Charles VII (1422–61) and Louis XI (1461–83): foreign, fiscal, and ecclesiastical policies; social and cultural developments; the States General (1484) and the failure of representative monarchy
  - c. The Low Countries: continued growth of towns, industry, and commerce, with attendant class conflicts and interference by the French monarchy; unification under the House of Burgundy; Burgundian administration
7. England, Wales, Scotland, and Ireland (c. 1307–c. 1500)
  - a. Royal decline under the later Plantagenets and the struggle for the crown between the Lancastrians and Yorkists
    - i. Royal decline under Edward II (1307–27) and its restoration under Edward III (1327–77): the Hundred Years' War, domestic achievements, the crises of Edward III's later reign
    - ii. Richard II (1377–99): the Peasants' Revolt (1381), the influence of John Wycliffe, later political struggles and Richard's deposition
    - iii. Henry IV (1399–1413), Henry V (1413–22), and Henry VI (1422–61 and 1470–71): rebellions under Henry IV and his relations with Parliament, domestic rivalries and the loss of France under Henry VI, Cade's rebellion and the Wars of the Roses
    - iv. The reigns of Edward IV (1461–70 and 1471–83) and Richard III (1483–85): England in the late Middle Ages
  - b. Scotland: the wars of independence, relations with the English crown, Bruces and Stewarts, Scotland in the 15th century
  - c. Establishment of English suzerainty over Wales, fluctuating English influence in Ireland and the rise to power of the earls of Kildare
8. Spain and Portugal (c. 1300–c. 1500)
  - a. Castile and Leon: continued pressure on the Muslims under Alfonso XI (1312–50), increasing power of the Cortes, development of the woolen industry, literary achievements

- b. The Aragon Confederation (Aragon, Catalonia, and Valencia): acquisition of Sicily (1282) and growth of Aragon as a Mediterranean power; the Cortes, law, and administration; acquisition of the Kingdom of Naples (1442) under Alfonso V (1416–58)
- c. Creation of a united Spain and expansion of Spanish dominance in the early Age of Discovery
  - i. The union of Aragon and Castile–Leon under Ferdinand and Isabella: strengthening of their positions vis-à-vis the nobility, the Inquisition and the treatment of Jews, conquest of Granada (1492) and acquisition of Naples (1503)
  - ii. Spanish explorations and territorial acquisitions: colonial policy in the New World, the Atlantic trade
- d. Portugal: development of the monarchy under the House of Avis (1383–1580); alliance with England; consolidation of the monarchy and establishment of its overseas empire under John I (1385–1433), Prince Henry the Navigator, and Manuel I (1495–1521)
9. The Scandinavian kingdoms (c. 1300–c. 1500)
  - a. Developments in the 14th century leading to the formation of the Kalmar Union (1397–1523), Scandinavia under the union
  - b. Developments in Denmark, Norway, and Sweden during the union: decline of Norway and rise of Sweden
10. Hungary, Poland–Lithuania, and the Teutonic Order
  - a. Hungary under foreign kings: foreign affairs, economy, and society under the Angevins and Sigismund; the reign of Matthias Corvinus (1458–90)
  - b. Poland–Lithuania, the Teutonic Order, and the Baltic peoples
    - i. The Mongol invasions (1241–42) and reestablishment of the Kingdom of Poland (1253–1382): Wladyslaw I and the struggle with the Teutonic Order; Casimir III and Louis I of Hungary; social classes, the church, and policies toward the Jews
    - ii. The Jagiellon dynasty (1382–1492): the union of Poland and Lithuania (1385–86), extension of the empire, growth of parliamentarianism dominated by the nobility

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with western Christendom in the High and later Middle Ages (c. 1050–c. 1500)

Amsterdam	Finland	Ireland	Poland
Antwerp	Florence	Italy	Portugal
Austria	France	Lisbon	Prague
Baltic States	Germany	London	Rome
Belgium	Habsburg, The	Luxembourg	Spain
Crusades, The	House of	Madrid	Sweden
Czech and Slovak Republics	Holy Roman Empire, The	Milan	Switzerland
Denmark	History of the	Naples	United Kingdom
European History and Culture	Hungary	Netherlands, The	Venice
	Iceland	Norway	Vienna
		Paris	

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

<i>European politics and polity:</i>	Hundred Years' War	Teutonic Order	Barnet, Battle of
Agincourt, Battle of	Inquisition	Western Schism	Barons' War
Avignon papacy	Investiture	Worms, Concordat of	Bosworth Field, Battle of
Bouvines, Battle of	Controversy	<i>national affairs—Britain and Angevin empire:</i>	Clarendon, Assize of
Castillon, Battle of	Norman		Clarendon, Constitutions of
Crécy, Battle of	Orléans, Siege of	Angevin empire	Domesday Book
crusade	Poitiers, Battle of	Bannockburn, Battle of	
Holy Roman Empire	Templar		

- Dupplin Moor,  
Battle of  
Hastings, Battle of  
Lollard  
Magna Carta  
Norman Conquest  
Northampton,  
Assize of  
Ordainer  
Oxford,  
Provisions of  
Paston Letters  
Peasants' Revolt  
Roses, Wars of the  
tanistry  
Tewkesbury,  
Battle of  
Towton, Battle of  
Westminster,  
Statutes of  
(1275-90)  
*national affairs—east  
central Europe:*  
Cuman  
Golden Bull of  
1222  
Koszyce, Pact of  
Mazovia  
Moravia  
*national affairs—  
France:*  
Albigenses  
Aquitaine  
Brittany  
Burgundy  
Hundred  
Years' War  
Jacquerie
- Normandy  
Praguerie  
Provence  
*national affairs—  
Germany and Low  
Countries:*  
Bavaria  
Brabant  
Brandenburg  
Burgundy  
elector  
Flanders  
Golden Bull  
of Emperor  
Charles IV  
Hainaut  
Hanseatic League  
Holland  
Holy Roman  
Empire  
imperial city  
Limburg  
Namur  
Saxony  
Swabia  
*national affairs—  
Iberian peninsula:*  
Alarcos, Battle of  
Almohads  
Almoravids  
Andalusia  
Aragon  
Castile  
Catalonia  
converso  
Granada  
Leon
- Medina del  
Campo, Treaty of  
Morisco  
Mudejar  
Navarre  
Navas de Tolosa,  
Battle of Las  
Reconquista  
Tordesillas,  
Treaty of  
Valencia  
*national affairs—  
Italy:*  
Ciompi, Revolt  
of the  
Eight Saints, War  
of the  
Guelf and  
Ghibelline  
Lodi, Peace of  
Lombard League  
Naples,  
kingdom of  
papacy  
Papal States  
Sicilian Vespers  
Two Sicilies,  
Kingdom of the  
Venetia  
*national affairs—  
Scandinavia and  
Baltic states:*  
Birka  
Birkarlar  
Brothers of the  
Sword, Order  
of the  
Courland
- Danewirk  
Kalmar Union  
Lithuania, grand  
duchy of  
Livonia  
Norman  
*national affairs—  
Switzerland:*  
Everlasting  
League  
Morat, Battle of  
Morgarten,  
Battle of  
Näfels, Battle of  
Sempach,  
Battle of  
Stans, Diet of  
Toggenburg  
Succession  
*society and  
commerce:*  
Black Death  
commune  
craft guild  
feudal land  
tenure  
feudalism  
Hanseatic League  
knight  
manorial court  
manorialism  
merchant guild  
Middle Ages  
Renaissance  
serfdom  
vassal
- Biographies  
*British Isles and  
Angewin Empire:*  
Alexander I  
(Scotland)  
Alexander II  
(Scotland)  
Alexander III  
(Scotland)  
Beaufort, Henry  
Becket, Saint  
Thomas  
Bruce family  
Clarence, George  
Plantagenet,  
duke of  
David I (Scotland)  
David II (Scotland)  
David ap Llywelyn  
Despenser,  
Hugh Le; and  
Despenser,  
Hugh Le
- Edward (the  
Confessor;  
England)  
Edward I  
(England)  
Edward II  
(England)  
Edward III  
(England)  
Edward IV  
(England)  
Edward V  
(England)  
Edward the Black  
Prince  
Eleanor of  
Aquitaine  
Fortescue, Sir John  
Gaveston, Piers  
Glendower, Owen
- Gloucester  
Plantagenet,  
Humphrey,  
Duke of  
Gloucester,  
Thomas of  
Woodstock,  
Duke of  
Henry I (England)  
Henry II (England)  
Henry III  
(England)  
Henry IV  
(England)  
Henry V (England)  
Henry VI  
(England)  
Henry VII  
(England)  
Henry the Young  
King  
Hubert Walter  
James I (Scotland)
- James II (Scotland)  
James III  
(Scotland)  
James IV  
(Scotland)  
John (England)  
John (Scotland)  
John of Gaunt  
Lancaster,  
House of  
Lanfranc  
Langton, Stephen  
Llywelyn ap  
Gruffudd  
Llywelyn ap  
Iowerth  
Malcolm III  
Canmore  
Margaret  
(Scotland)  
Margaret  
of Anjou  
Matilda

Meath, Hugh de	Árpád dynasty	Charles (Burgundy)	Artevelde,
Lacy, 1st Lord of	Béla III (Hungary)	Charles IV	Jacob van
Montfort	Béla IV (Hungary)	(France)	Charles IV
family	Boleslaw II	Charles V (France)	(emperor)
Montfort,	(Poland)	Charles VI	Conrad III
Simon de	Boleslaw III	(France)	(German king)
Normandy,	(Poland)	Charles VII	Conrad IV
House of	Břetislav I	(France)	(German king)
Northumberland,	(Bohemia)	Charles VIII	Frederick I
Henry Percy, 1st	Casimir I (Poland)	(France)	(Brandenburg)
Earl of	Casimir II (Poland)	Cocur, Jacques	Frederick I
Oldcastle,	Casimir III	Gondi family	(emperor)
Sir John	(Poland)	Guesclin,	Frederick II
Owain Gwynedd	Casimir IV	Bertrand du	(emperor)
Pembroke,	(Poland)	Henry I (France)	Guy (Flanders)
Richard	Charles I	Joan of Arc, Saint	Habsburg,
FitzGilbert	(Hungary)	John (IV)	House of
2nd Earl of	Daniel	(Brittany)	Henry II
Pembroke,	Romanovich	John IV (or V)	Jasomirgott
William Marshal,	George (Bohemia)	(Brittany)	(Austria)
1st Earl of	Hunyadi, János	John (Burgundy)	Henry X
Percy family	Jadwiga	John II (France)	(Bavaria)
Percy, Sir Henry	Jagiellon dynasty	La Trémoille,	Henry III
Plantagenet,	John (Bohemia)	Georges de	(emperor)
House of	John I Albert	Louis VII (France)	Henry IV
Richard I	(Poland)	Louis VIII	(emperor)
(England)	Ladislav I	(France)	Henry V (emperor)
Richard II	(Hungary)	Louis IX (France)	Henry VI
(England)	Ladislav IV	Louis X (France)	(emperor)
Richard III	(Hungary)	Louis XI (France)	Henry VII
(England)	Ladislav V	Lusignan family	(emperor)
Robert II	(Hungary)	Marcel, Étienne	Henry (VII)
(Normandy)	Louis I (Hungary)	Montfort family	(German king)
Robert I (Scotland)	Matthias I	Philip II	Henry III
Robert II	(Hungary)	(Burgundy)	(Saxony)
(Scotland)	Oleśnicki,	Philip III	Henry Raspe
Robert III	Zbigniew	(Burgundy)	Hermann von
(Scotland)	Otakar I	Philip I (France)	Salza
Roderic O'Connor	(Bohemia)	Philip II (France)	Hohenstaufen
Stephen	Otakar II	Philip III (France)	dynasty
Tudor, House of	(Bohemia)	Philip IV (France)	Jacoba of Bavaria
Tyler, Wat	Piast dynasty	Philip V (France)	Lothair II (or III)
Wallace, Sir	Stanislaus of	Philip VI (France)	(emperor)
William	Kraków, Saint	Rais, Gilles de	Louis II
Warwick, Richard	Stephen V	René I (Anjou)	(Flanders)
Neville,	(Hungary)	Richemont,	Louis IV
1st Earl of	Vladislav II	Arthur,	(emperor)
William I	(Bohemia)	Constable de	Otto IV
(England)	Wenceslas I	Suger	(emperor)
William II	(Bohemia)	Valois dynasty	Philip (German
(England)	Władysław I	<i>Germany and the</i>	king)
William I	(Poland)	<i>Low Countries:</i>	Rudolf I
(Scotland)	Władysław II	Adalbert (Bremen)	(German king)
William the	Jagiello (Poland)	Adolf (German	Rupert (German
Aetheling	Władysław III	king)	king)
Wycliffe, John	Warneńczyk	Albert I	Sigismund
York, House of	(Poland)	(Brandenburg)	(emperor)
York, Richard,	<i>France:</i>	Albert III Achilles	Welf dynasty
3rd duke of	Berry, Jean de	(Brandenburg)	Wenceslas
<i>east central Europe:</i>	France, duc de	Albert I (German	(German king)
Andrew II	Blanche of Castile	king)	Wettin dynasty
(Hungary)	Caboche, Simon	Albert II (German	Wittelsbach,
	Capetian dynasty	king)	House of



<i>Iberian peninsula:</i>	Peter I (Castile/Leon)	Ladislav (Naples)	Christopher III (Denmark)
Afonso I (Portugal)	Ramón Berenguer I	Lauria, Ruggiero di	Erik V (Denmark)
Afonso II (Portugal)	Ramón Berenguer II	Leo IX (pope)	Erik VI (Denmark)
Afonso V (Portugal)	Ramón Berenguer III	Louis (Naples)	Erik VII (Denmark)
Alfonso I (Aragon)	Ramón Berenguer IV	Malaspina family	Erik VIII (Denmark)
Alfonso II (Aragon)	Sancho III Garcés (Navarre)	Malatesta family	Erik IX (Denmark)
Alfonso III (Aragon)	Urraca	Martin I (Sicily)	Erik X (Sweden)
Alfonso IV (Aragon)	<i>Italy and the papacy:</i>	Medici, Cosimo de'	Esik
Alfonso V (Aragon)	Adorno family	Medici, Lorenzo de'	Gediminas
Alfonso VI (Castile/Leon)	Alberti family	Medici, Piero di	Haakon I
Alfonso VII (Castile/Leon)	Alexander III (pope)	Medici, Piero di	Haakon IV
Alfonso IX (Castile/Leon)	Amadeus VI (Savoy)	Medici, Lorenzo de'	Haakon V
Alfonso X (Castile/Leon)	Amadeus VII (Savoy)	Medici family	Haakon VI
Alfonso XI (Castile/Leon)	Amadeus VIII (Savoy)	Mocenigo family	Inge I
Charles II (Navarre)	Bardi family	Montefeltro family	John (Denmark)
Cid, the	Bentivoglio family	Morosini family	Kestutis
Edward (Portugal)	Boccanegra family	Ordelaffi family	Magnus I (Norway)
Ferdinand I (Aragon)	Bonacolsi family	Orsini family	Magnus II (Norway)
Ferdinand II (Castile/Leon)	Boniface VIII (pope)	Paschal II (pope)	Magnus III (Norway)
Ferdinand III (Castile/Leon)	Borgia family	Pepoli family	Magnus IV (Norway)
Ferdinand IV (Castile/Leon)	Carrara family	Peruzzi family	Magnus V (Norway)
García V (Navarre)	Castracani, Castruccio	Piccinino, Niccolò	Magnus VI (Norway)
Henry II (Castile/Leon)	Charles I (Naples)	Piccolomini family	Magnus VII (Norway)
Henry III (Castile/Leon)	Charles II (Naples)	Polenta family	Magnus VIII (Norway)
Henry IV (Castile/Leon)	Charles III (Naples)	Polo, Marco	Magnus IX (Norway)
Isabella I	Charles I (Sicily)	Robert (Apulia)	Magnus X (Norway)
James I (Aragon)	Cola di Rienzo	Robert (Naples)	Magnus XI (Sweden)
James II (Aragon)	Colonna family	Roger (Apulia)	Magnus XII (Sweden)
John I (Aragon)	Contarini family	Roger I (Sicily)	Magnus XIII (Sweden)
John II (Castile/Leon)	Corsini family	Roger II (Sicily)	Margaret I (Denmark)
John III (Portugal)	Dandolo, Enrico	Sambuccio d'Alando	Mindaugas
John IV (Portugal)	Dandolo, Vincenzo	Savonarola, Girolamo	Olaf II (Norway)
Muhammad XI (Granada)	Dandolo family	Sforza, Francesco	Olaf III (Norway)
Peter I (Aragon)	della Scala family	Sforza, Ludovico	Olaf IV (Sweden)
Peter II (Aragon)	Drogo de Hauteville	Sforza family	Sigurd I
Peter III (Aragon)	Este, House of	Spinola family	Sverrir Sigurdsson
Peter IV (Aragon)	Ezzelino III da Romano	Uguccione della Faggina	Sweyn II (Denmark)
	Fieschi family	Urban II (pope)	Valdemar I (Denmark)
	Gherardesca family	Visconti family	Valdemar II (Denmark)
	Gonzaga dynasty	Visconti, Gian Galeazzo	Valdemar III (Denmark)
	Gregory VII (pope)	Visconti, Matteo I	Valdemar IV (Denmark)
	Gregory IX (pope)	William I (Sicily)	Valdemar V (Sweden)
	Gregory X (pope)	William II (Sicily)	Vytautas the Great
	Grimaldi family	William de Hauteville	Wladyslaw II Jagiello
	Innocent III (pope)	<i>Scandinavia and the Baltic States:</i>	<i>Switzerland:</i>
	Joan I (Naples)	Absalon	Brun, Rudolf
	Joan II (Naples)	Algirdas	Bubenbergh
		Canute VI (Denmark)	Adrian von
		Christian I (Denmark)	Nicholas of Flüe, Saint
		Christopher I (Denmark)	Stüssi, Rudolf
			Waldman, Hans



## Section 924. The Crusading Movement, the Islāmic States of Southwest Asia, North Africa, and Europe, and the States of Eastern Christendom from c. 1050 to c. 1480

- A. The expansion of western Europe in the crusading movement and the Muslim response, the states of Eastern Christendom and the crusader states from c. 1050 to c. 1480
  1. The crusading era and the states of Eastern Christendom (c. 1050–c. 1480)
    - a. The First Crusade (1096–99) and the establishment of the Latin states
      - i. Background of the First Crusade: overcrowding in Christian Latin Europe and the wish of the church to divert the violence between Christians to an attack on the infidels, religious renewal in Europe, disruption of the pilgrimage routes by the Muslims, role of papal leadership at the Council of Clermont (1095), preparations for the Crusade and its participants
      - ii. The sieges of Antioch (1097–98) and Jerusalem (1099): establishment of the crusader states
    - b. The Second (1147–48) and Third (1188–92) crusades: Christian colonization in the East and export of feudalism, the crusader states to 1187, the institutions of the First Kingdom, the magnates of the Third Crusade
    - c. The Byzantine Empire from 1081 to 1204, policies aimed at revival implemented by Comnenus dynasty
      - i. Alexius I Comnenus and the First Crusade: pressures from the Seljuqs and Pechenegs
      - ii. The later Comneni and fluctuating relations with the Venetians, Normans, and crusaders
      - iii. The Fourth Crusade (1202–04) and the establishment of the Latin empire
    - d. The later crusades: decline of the crusading movement and of the Latin enclaves, results of the crusades
      - i. The Latin East after the Third Crusade: the Fifth (1218–21) and Sixth (1227–29) crusades; oriental politics of Emperor Frederick II
      - ii. The crusades of Louis IX of France (1248–50, 1270), final loss of the crusader states, Kingdom of Cyprus; survival of the spirit of the crusades among Latin Christians
    - e. Russia (1054–1300): the lands of Rus and the rise of new centres (e.g., Novgorod, Vladimir, Galicia), the Mongol invasion (1223) and Tatar rule
    - f. The Second Bulgarian Empire under the Asenid dynasty from c. 1185, decline after 1241
  2. The Slavic states of Eastern Christendom from c. 1300 to c. 1500
    - a. Russia: the rise of the Muscovite state under the suzerainty of the Golden Horde and its later successful revolt (1380), expansion and establishment of Moscow as the leading Russian power under Tsar Ivan III (1462–1505), foreign policy
    - b. The Balkans: growing strength of Serbia vis-à-vis the Byzantine and Bulgarian empires; subjugation of Albania, Macedonia, and Bulgaria under Stefan Dušan in the 14th century; Romania; subjection to the Ottoman Turks by 1453
  3. Restoration of the Byzantine Empire under the Palaeologus dynasty (1261), efforts to restore Byzantine power in the Balkans, foreign relations, cultural life
    - a. Michael VIII (1261–82) and attempts to revive the empire, threats from the West, relations with the papacy
    - b. The successors of Michael VIII: cultural revival, civil wars
    - c. Turkish expansion, limited recovery by the Byzantine Empire before the final Turkish assault, the fall of Constantinople (1453)
- B. The Islāmic states of Southwest Asia, North Africa, and Europe (c. 1050–c. 1480): Turkish and Kurdish dynasties, the Mongol invasions, and the rise of the Ottoman Empire
  1. Southwest Asia before the Mongol invasions
    - a. The Great Seljuq Empire in Syria, Iraq, and Iran (c. 1050–c. 1190)

- i. Origins and conversion of the Seljuqs to Islām and their establishment in Khorāsān (c. 1000) under Maḥmūd of Ghazna, the foundation of the Seljuq state under Toghril Beg (1038–63), his conquest of Iran and Iraq and establishment of a protectorate over the ‘Abbāsīd caliphate
- ii. Extension of Seljuq hegemony into Syria and Palestine and victory over the Byzantines, partition and partial breakup of the empire after 1092, Seljuq restoration of Sunni supremacy and patronage of the Iranian cultural revival
- b. Great Seljuq successor states (c. 1100–c. 1250): the Zangid *atabegs* in Syria and northern Iraq, the Ismā‘īlī Assassins in Iran and Syria (c. 1090–c. 1250), the Khwārezm shahs of Iran and Central Asia (1097–1234), other dynasties
- c. The foundation of the independent sultanate of Rum from territory conquered from Byzantium in Anatolia (from 1071), commercial prosperity and territorial expansion in the 13th century, the Turkish Dānishmendīd state in northern Anatolia (c. 1071–1177) and its absorption by the Seljuqs
2. The Mongolian invasions of eastern Europe and Southwest Asia in the 13th century
3. Southwest Asia and eastern Europe after the Mongolian invasions
  - a. Mongol successor states (c. 1250–c. 1480)
    - i. The Mongolian Il Khans in Iraq and Iran (c. 1250–1353): trade, administration, and eventual conversion to Islām; the Timurids and other Il Khan successor states
    - ii. The khanate of the Golden Horde in eastern Europe (from 1240): adoption of Islām, gradual absorption of the Mongols into the Turkish *ulus* to form the Tatar people, the zenith of the empire in the early 14th century, Timur’s invasion (1395) and its later partition
  - b. Turkish Anatolia and the rise of the Ottoman Empire to 1481
    - i. Origins and expansion of the Ottoman state (c. 1300–1402): its expansion in Anatolia and conquest of Serbia and Bulgaria in the 14th century, defeat by Timur (1402), restoration of the empire and beginning of the Ottoman challenge to the European states by the invasion of Hungary (1434), conquest of Constantinople (1453) and conquest of Anatolia
    - ii. Development of Ottoman administrative and military institutions
4. North Africa and Muslim Spain (c. 1050–c. 1490)
  - a. The decline of the Fāṭimids (c. 1050–1171) in the face of Seljuq and crusader invasions
  - b. The Ayyūbids and Mamlūks in Egypt and Syria (1171–c. 1500)
    - i. Establishment of the Ayyūbīd dynasty in Egypt and expansion of its control over Muslim Syria under Saladin (1171–93): conflict with the crusader states, pacific policies of his successors
    - ii. Displacement of the Ayyūbids by the Turkish Mamlūks in 1250, the Bahri Mamlūks’ resistance to the Mongols and extension of European power in Syria under Qūṭuz and Baybars I (1260–77), their displacement by the Burjī Mamlūks in 1382, Mamlūk administration and military institutions, the continued maintenance of Sunni orthodoxy
  - c. The Berber Almoravid and Almohad empires in northwest Africa and Spain (1056–1269)
    - i. Almoravid origins as a religious reform federation in the western Sudan, conquest of Morocco and western Algeria under Abū Bakr and Yūsuf ibn Tāshufīn (1062–92), the latter’s intervention in Spain against the expanding Christian states, Almoravid conquest of Muslim Spain (1090–91), weakness and decline in the face of the renewal of the Reconquista and the Almohad revolt in North Africa (c. 1123)
    - ii. The Almohad religious reform movement under the Berber Muḥammad ibn Tūmart (d. 1130) and the extension of Almohad control over Muslim Spain (capital at Seville) and the Maghrib (1145–72), initial containment of the Reconquista and later disintegration of the empire in Spain after 1212, subsequent eclipse in the Maghrib, Almohad patronage of philosophy and the arts
  - d. The east medieval dynasties of North Africa (13th–15th century): political and cultural developments
    - i. The Ḥafṣīds in Tunisia, the ‘Abd al-Wādid kingdom of Tilimsān, the Marīnīds in eastern Morocco and their problems with the Arabs, political life, the Naṣrīd kingdom of Granada
    - ii. Religious, intellectual, and artistic life: Ṣūfism, literary and artistic influences from Muslim Spain

Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the crusading movement, the Islāmic states of Southwest Asia, North Africa, and Europe, and the states of Eastern Christendom from c. 1050 to c. 1480

Balkan States	Crusades, The	Jerusalem	Syria
Byzantine Empire,	Egypt	North Africa	Transcaucasia
The History	Islāmic	Russia	Turkey and
of the	World, The	Spain	Ancient Anatolia

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

## General subjects

<i>Balkans:</i>	Kipchak	Moor	<i>Middle East—other:</i>
Bogomil	Kulikovo, Battle of	Morisco	Ak Koyunlu
Epirus,	Moscow, Grand	Mozarab	Anatolia
Despotate of	Principality of	Navas de Tolosa,	Ankara, Battle of
Kosovo, Battle of	Neva, Battle of the	Battle of Las	Assassin
(1389)	Novgorod,	Reconquista	bashi-bazouk
Kosovo, Battle of	Treaty of	Valencia	Jalāyirid
(1448)	Pechenegs	<i>Middle East—</i>	Kara Koyunlu
Maritsa River,	Rus	<i>Crusades:</i>	Little Armenia
Battle of the	Ryazan	Antioch	Mamlūk
Moldavia	Suzdal	Arsūf, Battle of	Myriocephalon,
Morea,	Tver	Children's	Battle of
Despotate of	Ugra, Battle of the	Crusade	Nicaea, empire of
Serbia	veche	crusade	Seljuq
Thrace	Volhynia	Haṭṭin, Battle of	<i>other:</i>
Vlach	<i>Iberia and</i>	Holy Lance	Bari, Siege of
Walachia	<i>northwestern Africa:</i>	Jerusalem,	pronoia system
Zara, Siege of	Almohads	Assizes of	
<i>eastern Europe:</i>	Almoravids	Jerusalem,	
Crimea, khanate	Barghawāṭah	Kingdom of	
of the	Granada	Nicopolis, Battle of	
Golden Horde		Saracen	

## Biographies

<i>Christians—Balkans</i>	Manuel I	<i>Muslims—Iberia and</i>	Mehmed II
<i>and Russia:</i>	Comnenus	<i>northwestern Africa:</i>	Murad I
Alexander Nevsky,	Manuel II	'Abd al-Mu'min	Murad II
Saint	Palaeologus	Ḥafṣid dynasty	Nizām al-Mulk
Ivan III	Metochites,	Ḥammūdid	Saladin
Ivan Asen I	Theodore	dynasty	Salghurid dynasty
Ivan Asen II	Michael VIII	Hūdid dynasty	Sanjar
Kotromanić	Palaeologus	Zirid dynasty	Toghril Beg
dynasty	<i>Christians—Crusader</i>	<i>Muslims—Middle</i>	Zangid dynasty
Rurik dynasty	<i>states:</i>	<i>East:</i>	
Stefan Dušan	Bohemond I	Alp-Arslan	
Vasily I	John	Artuqid dynasty	
<i>Christians—</i>	(Constantinople)	Baybars I	
<i>Byzantine Empire:</i>	Lusignan family	Dānishmend	
Alexius I	Mézières,	dynasty	
Comnenus	Philippe de	Eldegüzid dynasty	
Isaac II Angelus	Raymond	Ghāzān, Maḥmūd	
John III Ducas	(Antioch)	Khawārezm-Shāh	
Vatatzes	Reginald of	dynasty	
	Châtillon		

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

### Division III. Peoples and Traditional Civilizations of East, Central, South, and Southeast Asia

[For Part Nine headnote see page 343.]

For each nation or group of peoples covered in this division, the outline treats first of the geography and ethnography and then moves into the chronology of the respective civilization: Sections 931 and 932 outline the Chinese dynasties from the Ch'in through the late Ch'ing (mid-19th century).

Section 933 deals with the peoples of inner Asia and the steppe and covers the early histories of Manchuria, Turkistan, and Afghanistan; of the Mongol Empire and its successor states; and of Tibet and Nepal.

Section 934 outlines the character and achievements of the Japanese and Korean civilizations from their beginnings until the Meiji Restoration of 1868 and the Japanese annexation of Korea in 1910.

Sections 935 and 936 treat of the civilizations of the Indian subcontinent, of the early political units of India and Ceylon, the period of Muslim hegemony, the Mughal and Marāthā empires, and, for Ceylon, the arrival of the Portuguese in 1505.

Section 937 deals with the peoples and civilizations of Southeast Asia, including the histories of Burma, Siam, Cambodia, Vietnam, and Malaya, as well as the islands of the Indonesian Archipelago, until c. 1600.

Section 931. China to the Beginning of the Late T'ang (AD 755) 375

932. China from the Late T'ang (AD 755) to the Late Ch'ing (c. 1839) 377

933. Inner (Central and Northeast) Asia to c. 1750 379

934. Japan to the Meiji Restoration (1868), and Korea to 1910 381

935. The Indian Subcontinent and Ceylon to c. AD 1200 383

936. The Indian Subcontinent from c. 1200 to 1761, and Ceylon from c. 1200 to 1505 385

937. The Peoples and Civilizations of Southeast Asia to c. 1600 387

#### Section 931. China to the Beginning of the Late T'ang (AD 755)

A. The character and achievements of Chinese civilization, the geography and ethnography of China, archaeological and documentary historical sources, historiographic problems

B. The emergence of traditional Chinese civilization

1. The prehistoric period

a. The Paleolithic and Mesolithic stages in North China: industries in the Ordos region, microlithic tools

b. The Neolithic stage: pebble tools and domesticated animals, "Mongolian Neolithic"

c. The Yang-shao Painted Pottery culture

i. Stratigraphy: villages of Hsi-yin-ts'un and Yang-shao-ts'un, pottery styles

ii. Painted pottery styles, sites in Kansu, ornamental designs, stone implements

d. The Lung-shan Black Pottery complex and western limits of Black Pottery culture, the Late Neolithic Period in South China and the Early Bronze Age in North China, bronze objects in the Ordos region

2. The beginnings of the Chinese civilization: the early dynasties

a. Origins of the Chinese people and culture: legends and cultural centres, the Hsia dynasty (c. 2205–c. 1766 BC)

b. The Shang, or Yin, period (c. 1766–c. 1122 BC): Chengchow site as early capital and cultural centre at Anyang, social system, early calendar, warfare, industry and commerce, script

c. The Western (early) Chou (1122–771 BC): the conquest of Shang under Wen Wang and Wu Wang (1111 BC), Chou feudal system

d. The Eastern (later) Chou (771–481 BC), also called the Chun Ch'iu period; internal chaos; period of the Warring States (481–221 BC)

i. Breakdown of the Chou feudal system: capital at Loyang, rivalry among Chou states, various Chou successor states in the Warring States period (481–221 BC)

ii. Social, political, and cultural changes: decline of feudalism, urbanization and assimilation, rise of monarchy under Wen Kung, economic development

e. The Classical period of Chinese literature and philosophy: Chinese religion and cosmology, Confucianism and Taoism, the "hundred schools" (the Naturalists, the Dialecticians, Mo-tzu, Meng-tzu [Mencius], Chuang-tzu, the Legalists)

- C. The unification of China under the Ch'in and Han dynasties (221 BC–AD 220)
1. Establishment of the Ch'in empire (221–206 BC): development of central government, fall of the dynasty after death of Shih Huang Ti
    - a. Early successes of the Ch'in under Mu Kung, reforms of Hsiao Kung and Shang Yang
    - b. Ch'in strategy, unification of China by the Ch'in (221 BC), abolition of feudal system, highway building and construction of the Great Wall in the reign of Shih Huang Ti, the minister Li Ssu, political repression
  2. The Han dynasty
    - a. Western (Former or Earlier) Han (206 BC–AD 8) and the Wang Mang usurpation (AD 9–23)
      - i. Establishment of the dynasty by Liu Pang (Han Kao Tsu): the capital at Ch'ang-an, reign of Liu Heng (Han Wen Ti) from 179 to 157 BC, consolidation of Imperial power
      - ii. Expansion under Han Wu Ti (140–87 BC) into southern China and Central Asia, dynastic crisis (91–87 BC), ascendancy of the Wang family and Wang Mang's usurpation of throne (AD 9–23)
    - b. The Eastern (Later) Han: restoration of the dynasty by Liu Hsiu (Han Kuang Wu Ti) (AD 25–57), capital at Loyang, domestic and foreign policy, decline of government after AD 125
    - c. Political developments, foreign relations, and cultural attainments in the Han period
      - i. The Han political system: the structure and the practice of government
      - ii. Relations with other peoples: the Hsiung-nu of Central Asia, Pan Ch'ao's campaigns in Central Asia
      - iii. Han cultural life: educational developments, invention of paper, prose writing, developments in music and the visual arts, introduction of Buddhism
- D. The breakdown and revival of the empire
1. The Six Dynasties period (AD 220–589)
    - a. The division of the empire into the Three Kingdoms of Wei (North China), Shu Han (Szechwan), and Wu (South China): era of barbarian invasions and rule, the period of the Sixteen Kingdoms (304–589)
    - b. Intellectual and religious trends: decline in Confucianism, Taoist resurgence, spread of Buddhism
  2. The reunification of China under the Sui and early T'ang dynasties
    - a. The Sui (581–618): Sui founder Yang Chien (Sui Wen Ti), institutional reforms
    - b. The reign of Yang Ti (605–618): integration of the South, foreign affairs, military reverses and collapse of the dynasty
    - c. The early T'ang (618–624) and the period of T'ang power (626–755)
      - i. Li Yüan's (618–626) establishment of the dynasty: resistance to T'ang conquest, administration of the state, fiscal and legal system
      - ii. The era of good government in the reign of T'ai Tsung (626–649): educational and administrative reforms, conquest of eastern Turks, Kao Tsung (649–683) and influence of Empress Wu, conquest of Oxus Valley and later military reverses
      - iii. Prosperity and progress in the reign of Hsüan Tsung (712–756): internal reforms, military reorganization

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with China to the beginning of the late T'ang (AD 755)

Asia  
China  
Nanking

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>ancient cultures and historic sites:</i>	Ch'in tomb Great Wall of China	Hsiung-nu Lung-shan culture Pan-p'o-ts'un	Sha-ch'ing <i>dynastic capitals:</i> An-yang
Ch'i-chia culture			



Hsien-yang	Chou dynasty	Spring and	Chinese civil
Lo-yang	Ch'u	Autumn Period	service
Nanking	Han dynasty	Sui dynasty	equal-field system
Sian	Hsia dynasty	T'ang dynasty	Five Pecks of Rice
Ta-t'ung	Lu	Three Kingdoms	fu-ping
Yang-chou	Nangnang	Warring States	Hanlin Academy
<i>dynasties, periods,</i>	Shang dynasty	Wei dynasty	well-field system
<i>and states:</i>	Six Dynasties	<i>government and</i>	
Ch'i	Southern	<i>society:</i>	
Chin dynasty	Dynasties	Bamboo Annals	
Ch'in dynasty		censor	

#### Biographies

<i>officials and military</i>	Shang Yang	<i>rulers:</i>	T'ai-tsung (T'ang)
<i>leaders:</i>	Ts'ao Ts'ao	Hsiao-wen ti	Wang Mang
Chao Kao	<i>philosophers:</i>	Hsüan Tsung	Wen-ti (Sui)
Hsiang Yü	Chuang-tzu	(T'ang)	Wu Hou
Li Ssu	Confucius	Kao-tsu (Han)	Wu-ti (Chin)
Lü Pu-wei	Lao-tzu	Kao-tsu (T'ang)	Wu-ti (Han)
Pan Ch'ao	Mencius	Kuang-wu ti	Yang Ti
	Mo-tzu	Shih Huang-ti	

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 932. China from the Late T'ang (AD 755) to the Late Ch'ing (c. 1839)

### A. The late T'ang dynasty, the Ten Kingdoms, the Five Dynasties, and the Sung dynasty

#### 1. The late T'ang and the Northern Sung

- The late T'ang (755-907): the rebellion of An Lu-shan (755-757) and its effects, provincial separatism, attempts to restore central authority, growth in power of provincial warlords
- T'ang cultural life: the growing influences of Buddhism, developments in music and the visual arts
- Social and economic developments: the decline of the aristocracy and social mobility, agricultural advances and expansion of trade
- The period of the Five Dynasties and the Ten Kingdoms (907-960)
  - The short-lived Five Dynasties in North China: the Liang dynasty, advance of talented bureaucrats in government posts
  - The more permanent Ten Kingdoms: the Tanguts; the Khitan, or Liao, empire; the kingdoms of Wu, the Southern T'ang, the Southern P'ing, the Ch'u, the Earlier and Later Shu, the Min, the Southern Han, and the Wu-yüeh
- The Northern Sung (960-1126): foundation of the dynasty and its expansion under T'ai-tsu and T'ai-tsung and their successors
  - Unification and centralization of the empire: development of the Imperial civil service in T'ai-tsu's reign (960-976), further consolidation under Chen Tsung (998-1022)
  - Reforms in the reign of Shen Tsung (1068-85): leadership of Wang An-shih, criticism of the reforms leading to the decline and fall of the dynasty

#### 2. The Southern Sung (1127-1279): survival and consolidation, defeat by the Juchens and removal of the Sung to South China under Kao-tsung

#### 3. Sung cultural and economic developments; e.g., resurgence of Neo-Confucianism, visual arts and music, scholarship, historiography, invention of printing, manufacturing advances

### B. Mongol-Chinese rule under the Yüan dynasty (1279-1368)

#### 1. The Mongol conquest of China: imposition of Mongol government and policies

- Genghis Khan's conquest of the Chin (1211-34), invasion of the Sung and the establishment of the Yüan dynasty under Kublai Khan
- Mongol government and administration: transfer of the capital to Ta-tu (Peking), nonassimilation with the Chinese, expansion of trade



2. Religious and intellectual life, relations with the West, decline of Mongol rule
  - a. Religious toleration and patronage of Buddhism, the status of the Confucian scholar, developments in the arts
  - b. Yüan China and the West: commercial and cultural contacts, arrival of Catholic missionaries
- C. The Ming and Ch'ing dynasties to c. 1839: the tribute system, relative stability, ethnocentrism, and emphasis on cultural unity
  1. The Ming dynasty (1368-1644)
    - a. Foundation of the Ming and its political and social structure
      - i. Peasant uprisings and the foundation of the dynasty (1368) by Chu Yüan-chang (Hung-wu): pattern of dynastic succession, gradual degeneration of Ming government
      - ii. Government and administration: local and central government, later innovations to coordinate central government and regional administration
    - b. Developments in foreign relations and economic policy
    - c. Cultural life in the Ming period: philosophy and religion, developments in the visual arts, music, literature, and scholarship
  2. The Ch'ing (Manchu) dynasty to c. 1839
    - a. The Manchu rise to power (1644): preservation of the Ming administration under joint Manchu-Chinese supervision
      - i. Manchu entrance in Peking and territorial conquest ending with the seizure of Taiwan (1683): early Ch'ing institutions
      - ii. Early foreign relations in Asia, contacts with the West
    - b. Mid-Ch'ing social and economic developments: the role of religious associations, expansion of industry, social unrest, intellectual and cultural advances
      - i. Advances in agriculture through increased rice cultivation and introduction of new crops, expansion of crafts and industries, commerce and finance
      - ii. Population growth and immigration, religious associations, the White Lotus Rebellion (1796-1804)
      - iii. Cultural developments; e.g., government interference in scholarship; introduction of Western sciences; advances in music, literature, and the visual arts
    - c. Dynastic degeneration and widespread governmental corruption beginning in the 1760s; economic decline, famine, and social unrest in the early 1800s

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles and a biography dealing with China from the late T'ang (AD 755) to the late Ch'ing (c. 1839)

Asia	Genghis Khan
Canton	Nanking
China	Peking
Chungking	

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>capital cities:</i>	Yang-chou	Sung dynasty	kowtow
Canton	<i>dynasties, kingdoms,</i>	T'ang dynasty	pao-chia
Ch'ang-sha	<i>and states:</i>	Ten Kingdoms	Tung-lin
Ch'eng-tu	Chin dynasty	Yüan dynasty	<i>other:</i>
Chungking	(Juchen)	<i>government and</i>	Cathay
Hang-chou	Ch'ing dynasty	<i>society:</i>	Hakka
Lo-yang	Five Dynasties	Banner system	Nerchinsk,
Nanking	Hsi Hsia	Canton System	Treaty of
Peking	Liao dynasty	Chinese civil	White Lotus
Sian	Ming dynasty	service	Rebellion

**Biographies**

<i>emperors:</i>	T'ai-tsu (Sung)	Cheng	Wu San-kuei
Cheng-te	T'ai-tsong (Sung)	Ch'eng-kung	Yüeh Fei
Chia-ch'ing	Yung-cheng	Cheng Ho	<i>Westerners:</i>
Ch'ien-lung	(Ch'ing)	Dorgon	Polo, Marco
(Ch'ing)	Yung-lo (Ming)	Hsü Kuang-ch'i	Ricci, Matteo
Hung-wu	<i>statesmen and</i>	Huang Tsung-hsi	
K'ang-hsi (Ch'ing)	<i>military leaders:</i>	Nurhachi	
Kublai Khan	An Lu-shan	Ou-yang Hsiu	
Shen Tsung (Sung)		Wang An-shih	

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

---

**Section 933. Inner (Central and Northeast) Asia to c. 1750**

- A. The peoples of the steppes, their cultures, and their interactions with neighbouring civilizations; the geography and ethnography of Inner Asia; archaeological and documentary historical sources; historiographic problems
- B. The peoples and states of Inner Asia to c. AD 1200
  1. The Hsiung-nu tribal confederation dominating Mongolia, southern Siberia, and eastern Turkistan from c. 400 BC to c. AD 50; pressure on it and its destruction by Han China
  2. The Manchurian tribes: attempts at unification, fluctuating relations with the Chinese until the advent of the Mongols
    - a. The Tung-hu tribes and Chinese presence in Manchuria to the 3rd century BC, ascendancy of the Hsien-pei and establishment of the Yin kingdom by Mu-jung Hui (AD 352), the Parhae (P'o-hai) kingdom (AD 712)
    - b. The Khitan and Juchen empires: penetration into China, Korea, and Mongolia; Juchen conquest of Chinese Sung territory; capital at Yen-ching (Peking); conquest by Mongols in 1234
  3. Development of West and East Turkistan to c. 1750
    - a. West Turkistan: the early empires, Muslim rule, the Chagatai khans and Timurids, the Uzbek and Kazakh khanates
    - b. East Turkistan (Kashgaria): Kyrgyz, Uighur tribes, Qarakhanid rule in the 10th century, Mongol conquest and rule in the 13th century, conquest by Manchus (1758-59)
  4. The Mongolian and Tungusic states from the 10th to the 13th century: the Liao (Khitan) empire and the later Chin (Juchen) state in North China and Manchuria (947-1125), the Western Liao (Kara khitai) of Turkistan (1124-1211)
  5. The development of Afghanistan to c. 1700: rule by Achaemenians and Greeks to c. 1st century AD, various nomadic rulers, advent of Muslim control in the 7th century, Mongol conquest (1221), later rule by Timurids and Mughals
- C. The Mongol Empire and its successor states
  1. The establishment of a united Mongol Empire in Central, eastern, and western Asia by Genghis Khan and his successors (1206-60)
    - a. The rise of Genghis Khan and his military and political organization, tactics, and conquests
    - b. The division of his empire among his sons: further expansion under Ögödei Khan, Mangu (Möngke) Khan's friendly relations with Western Christendom
  2. The Mongol successor states
    - a. The completion of the conquest of China (1260-79) and the foundation of the Yüan dynasty by Kublai Khan
    - b. The Chagatai khanate (*ulus*) of Turkistan in the 13th and 14th centuries
    - c. Timur's (Tamerlane's) establishment of the Timurid dynasty (1370-1506): his capital at Samarkand; his conquests; Turkistan, Afghanistan, and Transoxania under his successors
    - d. The Iranian Il Khans (1258-1335): the Golden Horde (later Kipchak empire) in eastern Europe and its successor states (1240-1783)

- e. Mongolia from the 13th to the 18th century: internecine strife, the revival of Buddhism, subjection to Yüan China and later autonomy and disunity until the ascendancy of the Manchus (Ch'ing China) in the 18th century
- D. Tibet and Nepal to c. 1750
1. Tibet to c. 1750
    - a. The legendary origins of the Tibetan people, consolidation of Tibet under Gnam-ri strong-btsan (c. AD 570–619), later rulers to the 9th century, introduction of Buddhism, cultural developments
    - b. Tibetan disunity from the 9th to the 14th century: eclipse and resurgence of Buddhism, conquest by Mongols, developments in literature and the visual arts
    - c. Rule by the Dge-lugs-pa (Yellow Hat) monastic order, unification of Tibet (1642), Tibet under Chinese overlordship (1720)
  2. Nepal to c. 1750: rule by Indian princely families, influence of Hinduism, relations with China and Tibet
- E. The waning of nomad power from the 16th to the 18th century: the Manchu conquest of China and parts of Inner Asia, the Afghans as the last nomad power in Inner Asia, Russian expansion into Siberia and western Turkistan

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles and a biography dealing with inner (Central and Northeast) Asia to c. 1750

Asia  
 Central Asia  
 China  
 Genghis Khan  
 Mongolia  
 Nepal  
 Steppe, The History of the Eurasian

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>dynasties and empires:</i>	Uzbek dynasty	Oyrat	Samarkand
Chin dynasty	Yüan dynasty	Yüeh-chih	Sogdiana
(Juchen)	Chahar	<i>other:</i>	Turkistan
Golden Horde	Hsiung-nu	Karakorum	
Gtsang dynasty	Juan-juan	Parhae	
Liao dynasty	Mongol	Qarluq	
		confederation	

Biographies

Abahai	Möngke	Phag-mo-gru	Timur
Batu	Mozaffarid dynasty	family	Timurid dynasty
Il-Khanid dynasty	Nurhachi	Qarakhanid	Willem van
Kublai Khan	Ögödei	dynasty	Ruysbroeck

**INDEX:** See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 934. Japan to the Meiji Restoration (1868), and Korea to 1910

- A. Introduction: the character and achievements of Japanese and Korean civilizations, the geography and ethnography of Japan and Korea, archaeological and documentary historical sources, historiographic problems
- B. Early Japan
- Prehistoric cultures: nonceramic cultures in the Paleolithic Period, Jōmon (5th or 4th millennium to c. 250 BC) and Yayoi (c. 250 BC–AD 250) Neolithic pottery cultures, agriculture and the influx of Chinese culture
  - The ancient period: unification of Japan under the Yamato court and subsequent governments (c. 250–710)
    - The rise and fall of the Yamato court: relations with Korea, internal power struggles, introduction of Buddhism
    - The governmental reforms of Shōtoku Taishi of the Soga family: theories of ideal government, the 12 court rank and the “Seventeen Article Constitution,” relations with China, spread of Buddhism
    - The Taika reforms (645), elimination of the Soga family, land reform, intervention in Korea, the *ritsu-ryō* system of social and land reform
  - The Imperial state from 710 to 1185
    - Government-directed religious and cultural developments in the Nara period (710–784): flowering of Buddhism; Chinese and Indian influences on literature, music, and the visual arts
    - The Heian period (794–1185): changes in the *ritsu-ryō* system, ascendancy of the Fujiwara family and growing importance of the aristocracy
      - Failure of Taika land reforms, power struggles among the nobility, growth of Fujiwara control over government, rise of Japanese literature and rejection of Chinese culture
      - Government by “cloistered” emperors: decline of Fujiwara power and rise of the samurai class, the Hōgen (1156) and Heiji (1159) uprisings, introduction of feudalism
- C. Feudal Japan
- The Kamakura period (1192–1333)
    - Minamoto Yoritomo and the founding of the *bakufu* (shogunate) at Kamakura (1192), the samurai *shugo* as feudal lords
    - The rise of the Hōjō family from 1199: the Jōkyū Disturbance (1221), Hōjō Yasutoki’s (1224–42) administrative reforms, the Jōei law code
    - Resistance to the Mongol invasions of Japan (1274 and 1281), the Kamakura *bakufu* and feudal administration of farming regions
    - Buddhist culture during the Kamakura period (e.g., growth of Zen) and Neo-Confucianism; literature, philosophy, and the visual arts
    - Decline of Kamakura society: economic problems leading to the rise of daimyo (domain lord) class and decline of *bakufu*
  - The second feudal era: the Muromachi, or Ashikaga, period (1338–1573)
    - The Kemmu Restoration (1333) and return to direct Imperial rule: the emperor Go-Daigo, the Kemmu legal code, Ashikaga Takauji and the dual dynasties (1336–92)
    - Yoshimitsu’s establishment of the Muromachi *bakufu* (1378) and unification of the dual dynasties (1392): taxation and strong military governors, feudal warfare after 1428
    - Increased trade with China: piracy, the Ōnin War (1467–77), provincial self-government and growing influence of farmers
  - The period of the “warring country” and the beginning of unification under the Oda regime
    - Unification under *sengoku* (civil war) daimyo league leaders: development of commerce and guilds
    - Arrival of the Portuguese (1543) and Spanish (1549): opening of trade, Catholic Jesuit missionary activity (1549)

- c. Cultural development in the 15th and 16th centuries: the influence of Zen Buddhism on philosophy, drama, literature, and the visual arts
- d. The Azuchi-Momoyama period (1574–1600): unification under Oda Nobunaga (1549–82) and Toyotomi Hideyoshi (1582–98)
- 4. The Tokugawa period (1603–1867): military–bureaucratic rule
  - a. Establishment (1603) and consolidation of the Tokugawa (Edo) shogunate by Tokugawa Ieyasu: Japanese policy of national seclusion (1630s) from Christian missionaries and most European traders
  - b. The Tokugawa postfeudal military–bureaucratic system: class structure and *bakuhau* system
  - c. Industrial and commercial developments, advances in literature and the visual arts
  - d. The weakening of the *bakuhau* system and its eventual collapse
    - i. Economic crises: impoverishment of small farmers and commercial problems, political reform, opening of Japan to Western influences (1840s)
    - ii. Cultural developments in the 18th and 19th centuries: Confucianism and the Shintō revival, Buddhism, literature and the visual arts
    - iii. The Tempō reforms and downfall of the *bakuhau*: economic and administrative measures, pressure from Europe and the U.S.
- D. Korea to 1910
  - 1. The prehistoric origins of the Korean people, the use of ironware and emergence of tribal states in the Bronze Age
  - 2. The Three Kingdoms of Korea (Koguryō, Paekche, and Silla) and their interactions (c. 57 BC–AD 668), introduction of Buddhism, literature and the visual arts
  - 3. The unification of Korea under Silla control (668–935): adoption of Chinese governmental organization and land tenure system, emergence of provincial magnates, cultural developments
  - 4. The Koryō dynasty (935–1392): social and cultural developments, military rule, land reform and social change after the Mongol invasions (1231–c. 1261)
  - 5. The Yi (Chosŏn) dynasty (1392–1910)
    - a. The establishment of a Confucian state: royal bureaucratic government, decline of Buddhism and emergence of Confucian culture, introduction of printing
    - b. Invasions by Japan (1592–98) and the Manchu (c. 1619–1636): Korea as a Ch'ing (Manchu) vassal, Silhak scholarship and cultural development, introduction of Roman Catholicism
    - c. Relations with foreign countries: growth of Japanese influence, the Tonghak Revolt (1894) and government reform, Japanese supremacy in Korea (1910)

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with Japan to the Meiji Restoration (1868), and Korea to 1910

Asia  
 Japan  
 Korea  
 Kyōto  
 Ōsaka-Kōbe Metropolitan Area  
 Tokyo-Yokohama Metropolitan Area

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>Japan—government and society:</i>	han	shugo	Hōgen Disturbance
be	kabane	tennō	Jinshin-no-ran
Bushidō	kampaku	uji	Ōnin War
chōnin	Keibiishi	wakō	Sekigahara,
daimyo	rangaku	za	Battle of
Dajōkan	rōnin	<i>Japan—historic events:</i>	Shimabara
equal-field system	samurai	Gempei War	Rebellion
	shogunate		

<i>Japan—historic periods:</i>	Nara period	Taihō code	yangban
Asuka period	Tokugawa period	Taika era reforms	Yi dynasty
Azuchi-Momoyama period	Tumulus period	<i>Korea—government and society:</i>	<i>Korea—states:</i>
Bunka-Bunsei period	Yayoi culture	Hwarangdo	Kaya
Genroku period	<i>Japan—laws and treaties:</i>	kolp'um	Koguryō
Heian period	Harris Treaty	Koryō dynasty	Paekche
Jōmon culture	Kanagawa,	Silhak	Parhae
Kamakura period	Treaty of	Sōhak	Silla
Muromachi period	Kansei reforms	sōwōn	
	Seventeen Article	Unified Silla	
	Constitution	dynasty	

**Biographies**

<i>Japan—emperors:</i>	Tokugawa	Ii Naosuke	<i>Japan—other:</i>
Antoku	Hidetada	Kusunoki	Dōkyō
Daigo, Go-	Tokugawa Iemitsu	Masashige	Honda Toshiaki
Himiko	Tokugawa Ieyasu	Maeda family	Nichiren
Kammu	Tokugawa	Matsudaira	Tokugawa
Sanjo, Go-	Yoshimune	Sadanobu	Mitsukuni
Shirakawa	<i>Japan—warriors and statesmen:</i>	Minamoto	Yamaga Sokō
Shirakawa, Go-	Yoshitsune	Yoshitsune	<i>Korea:</i>
Shōmu	Abe Masahiro	Mōri family	Chajang Yulsa
Tenji	Arai Hakuseki	Nitta Yoshisada	Ch'oe Che-u
Toba, Go-	Fujiwara family	Oda Nobunaga	Ch'oe Si-hyōng
Uda	Fujiwara	Sakuma Zōzan	Han Yong-an
<i>Japan—shoguns:</i>	Kamatari	Shimazu family	Kojong
Ashikaga	Fujiwara	Shimazu Nariaki	Sejong
Tadayoshi	Michinaga	Shōtoku, Taishi	Son Pyōng-hi
Ashikaga Takauji	Fujiwara Tokihira	Soga Umaku	<i>other:</i>
Ashikaga	Hayashi Shihei	Taira family	Harris, Townsend
Yoshimasa	Hōjō family	Taira Kiyomori	Perry, Matthew C.
Ashikaga	Hōjō Tokimasa	Takasugi Shinsaku	Valignano,
Yoshimitsu	Hōjō Tokimune	Tanuma Okitsugu	Alessandro
Minamoto	Hōjō Yasutoki	Toyotomi	Xavier, Saint
Yoritomo	Hōjō Yoshitoki	Hideyoshi	Francis

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 935. The Indian Subcontinent and Ceylon to c. AD 1200

- A. The character and achievements of traditional Indian civilizations and their influence on Ceylonese and Southeast Asian civilizations, the geography and ethnography of the Indian subcontinent and Ceylon, archaeological and documentary historical sources, historiographic problems
- B. India from the prehistoric period to AD 300: the emergence of civilization in the Indus River Valley, the growth of kingdoms and the great empires
  1. Late Stone Age hunters and Neolithic settlement in Baluchistān and the Indus Valley, first settlements east of the Indus
  2. Indus civilization (c. 2300–c. 1750 BC): social, economic, and cultural developments
    - a. Development of urban centres; e.g., Mohenjo-daro, Harappā, Kalibangan, Lothal
    - b. Developments in agriculture, animal husbandry, metalwork and pottery, transportation, and trade
    - c. Developments in languages, religion, and the visual arts
  3. The development of the Indo-Aryan states (c. 1500–600 BC): urbanization at Kāśī (Vārānasi) and elsewhere in the Ganges Valley, other cultures in the Indian subcontinent
    - a. Early Ganges cultures to c. 1200 BC: social organization and religious development
    - b. Later Ganges cultures to c. 600 BC: development of the caste system and emergence of Brahman, Kṣatriya, Vaiśya, and Śūdra castes



4. Pre-Mauryan states (c. 600–150 BC): development of political and economic systems, Taxila as a cultural centre
    - a. The early development of Buddhism and Jainism, beginning of Magadha ascendancy
    - b. Invasion by Alexander the Great (327 BC) and establishment of Greek settlements
  5. Development of the Mauryan empire (c. 321–185 BC): the capital at Pāṭaliputra (Patna)
    - a. Establishment of the empire by Candra Gupta (c. 321–c. 297 BC) and consolidation by Aśoka (c. 265–238 BC)
    - b. Mauryan economic, social, and administrative developments, evolution of the concept of the state
  6. The rise of small kingdoms in the north (150 BC–AD 300): Indo-Greek and Asian rulers, various local republics and kingdoms (Śuṅga, Kāṣī)
  7. South Indian civilizations to AD 300
    - a. Development of guilds, banking systems, and extensive maritime trade with the West
    - b. Cultural and religious development; e.g., patronage of religious art and literature, growth of sects in Hinduism and Jainism, assimilation of foreigners into caste society
- C. North India, the Deccan, and South India (AD 300–750)
1. The Guptas of North India (AD 320–540): expansion and administration of territory, invasions by the Hūṇas (c. mid-5th century), successor states to the Guptas
  2. Various kingdoms of the Deccan: the Vākāṭaka dynasty, the Cālukyas, and the Rāṣṭrakūṭas
  3. The Pallavas in South India: developments in religious art and architecture, literature, and science
- D. North India (750–1200), the Deccan, and South India (750–c. 1330): new dynasties and centres of power
1. The tripartite struggle in North India, the Rājput kingdoms, Turkish control in Ghazna from 998
  2. The decline of the Cālukyas in the Deccan and the rise of the Cōḷas in the 10th century, later Hoysaḷas and Pāṇḍyas control, relations with the south
  3. Social, economic, and cultural developments; e.g., feudalism and economic decentralization, partial social mobility, growth of Tantrism, literature and the visual arts
- E. Ceylon from the prehistoric period to the end of the Classical Age (AD 1200)
1. Prehistoric settlements in Ceylon, colonization by Indo-Aryan tribes in the 5th century BC, conversion to Buddhism (c. 3rd century BC)
  2. Ceylon in the Classical Age (c. 200 BC–AD 1200): the Polonnaruva dynasties, growth of Sinhalese political institutions, social and agricultural developments

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the Indian subcontinent and Ceylon to c. AD 1200

Asia  
India  
Nepal  
Sri Lanka

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

*historic regions and sites:*

Bhārhut  
Brahmaṛṣi-deśa  
Gandhāra  
Gauḍa

Gedrosia  
Halebid  
Kalibangan  
Kāṣī  
Mālwa  
Nālanda

Patna  
Śrāvastī  
Taxila  
Vaiśālī  
Valabhi  
Vārāṇasī

*kingdoms and states:*

Anurādhapura  
Avantī  
Kosala  
Magadha  
Mauryan empire

<i>peoples and society:</i>	Indus	Rājput	<i>other:</i>
Brahman	civilization	Sūdra	Dipavamsa
Chandēla	Kulinism	Vaiśya	Rājatarāṅgiṇī
Hephthalite	Licchavi	Varṇa	Serendib
	Mallas	Yavana	Tarāori, Battles of
<b>Biographies</b>			
Aśoka	Gaṅga dynasty	Mahendra	Śaīśunāga dynasty
Buddha	Gurjara-Pratihāra	Maitraka dynasty	Śaka satrap
Čalukya dynasty	dynasty	Menader	Samudra Gupta
Candra Gupta	Harṣa	Nanda dynasty	Sātavāhana
Candra Gupta I	Hoysala dynasty	Pāla dynasty	dynasty
Candra Gupta II	Īśānavarman	Pallava dynasty	Sena dynasty
Cōla dynasty	Kalacuri dynasty	Pāṇḍya dynasty	Śuṅga dynasty
Duṭṭhagāmaṇi	Kaniṣka	Parākramabāhu I	Vākāṭaka dynasty
Gāhaḍavāla	Kauṭilya	Rāṣṭrakūṭa	Yādava dynasty
dynasty	Kushān	dynasty	

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 936. The Indian Subcontinent from c. 1200 to 1761, and Ceylon from c. 1200 to 1505

### A. North India under Muslim hegemony (c. 1200–1526)

- The completion of the Ghūrid conquest; the Delhi sultanate (1206–1526): the military and administrative policies of the five dynasties
  - The consolidation of the conquest of North India by the Slave dynasty (1206–90)
  - The revival of efficient administration by the Khalji dynasty (1290–1320)
  - The Tughluq dynasty (1320–1413): administrative reforms by Muḥammad ibn Tughluq (1325–51), Mughal invasion (1398) and decline of Tughluq control
  - Tenuous control by the Sayyid dynasty (1414–51), expansion and decline of Lodī dynasty (1451–1526)
  - Cultural and religious developments during the Delhi sultanate; *e.g.*, Islāmic and Hindu movements and education
- The 14th-century rise of regional kingdoms in the north: Bengal, Mālwa, Gujarāt, Jaunpur, and Kashmir

### B. The Deccan (c. 1320–1627) and South India (1336–1646)

- The Deccan (c. 1320–1627): the Bahmanī dynasty and the five Deccan sultanates
  - The Bahmanī dynasty (1347–c. 1527): introduction of Muslims into the Deccan and their relations with the Hindus
  - The rise (c. 1500) of the five sultanates of Ahmadnagar, Berār, Bidar, Bijāpur, and Golconda; Muslim–Hindu relations; Mughal conquests in the Deccan in the 16th century
- The Hindu Vijayanagar empire (1336–1646) in South India
  - Foundation of the state (1336) and its expansion in South India: conflicts with Muslim dynasties in the Deccan, decentralization and decline of state
  - Administrative and social organization of the empire, cultural and religious development

### C. The beginning of the political and administrative unification of the subcontinent under the Mughal Empire (1526–1761)

- The origins of the Mughals: the conquest of North India under Bābur, the Mughals' use of firearms
- Extension and consolidation of empire by Akbar (1556–1605)
  - Subjection of neighbouring territories: the conquest and annexation of Bihār, Bengal, Afghanistan, and Kashmir
  - Akbar's administrative, fiscal, military, judicial, and religious policies

3. The empire under Jahāngir (1605–27), Shāh Jahān (1628–58), and Aurangzeb (1659–1707): developments in the arts and agriculture
  4. Mughal decline in the 18th century: dynastic disputes and weakness after 1707 culminating in foreign invasions (1731–61)
- D. The emergence of the Marāṭhā empire in Mahārāshtra: rise to power and decline after 1761
1. The foundation (1674–80) of the dynasty by Śivājī: his challenge to Mughal authority in the Deccan, the Marāṭhā war of independence
  2. The Marāṭhās as the major power in India in the early 18th century: the contribution of the peshwas (chief ministers) to Marāṭhā success, struggle with the Portuguese, establishment of the Marāṭhā confederacy
- E. Ceylon from c. 1200 to the arrival of the Portuguese (1505)
1. Political and economic changes in the Sinhalese state: collapse of central authority, foreign invasions, growth of foreign trade
  2. Developments in culture and the Buddhist religion

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with the Indian subcontinent from c. 1200 to 1761, and Ceylon from c. 1200 to 1505

Asia  
India  
Nepal  
Sri Lanka

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>government and society:</i>	<i>historic events:</i>	Bharatpur	<i>kingdoms and states:</i>
Ashta Pradhan	Barāri Ghāt,	Bijāpur	Bahmanī
Cūlavamśa	Battle of	Chandragiri	sultanate
Faṣlī era	Gogūnda, Battle of	Golconda	Bundelā
Ḥabshī	Jājau, Battle of	Gulbarga	Delhi sultanate
jāgīrdār	Karnāl, Battle of	Kāmārūpa	Hyderābād
Mahāvamśa	Pānīpat, Battles of	Karnātaka	Jaffna
maṇṣabdār	Tālikota, Battle of	Mahāvihāra	Kotte
peshwa	<i>historic regions and sites:</i>	Mālwa	Marāṭhā
Pindari	Asīrgarh	Serendib	confederacy
rājākariya	Bengal	Vijayanagar	
Rājāvaliya			

Biographies

<i>Mughal emperors:</i>	Gaṅga dynasty	Hyder Ali	Prithvi Nārāyaṇ
Akbar	Hoysaḷa dynasty	Ilutmish	Shah
Aurangzeb	Khaljī dynasty	Muḥammad ibn	Shēr Shāh of Sūr
Bābur	Lodī dynasty	Tughluq	Sirāj-ud-Dawlah
Humāyūn	Mughal dynasty	Mu'izz-ud-Dīn	Śivājī
Jahāngir	Slave dynasty	Muḥammad ibn	
Shāh Jahān	<i>others:</i>	Sām	
<i>ruling families:</i>	Gobind Singh	Quṭb-ud-Dīn	
'Adil Shāhī dynasty	Ḥusayan Shāh	Aybak	
Āravīḍu dynasty	'Ala' ad-Dīn		

**INDEX:** See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 937. The Peoples and Civilizations of Southeast Asia to c. 1600

- A. The character and achievements of traditional Southeast Asian civilizations, South and East Asian influences, the geography and ethnography of Southeast Asia, archaeological and documentary historical sources, historiographic problems
- B. Mainland Southeast Asia to c. 1600
  1. Myanmar (Burma) from the Anyathian culture (c. 5000 BC–AD 1600)
    - a. Origins of civilization in Myanmar: the Anyathian Stone Age culture, the Mons of southern Myanmar (c. 3rd century BC–11th century AD), Indian trade and cultural influences
    - b. The Tibeto-Burmese invasions of the Upper Irrawaddy Valley and the establishment of the Pyu state of northern Myanmar (c. 100 BC–AD 800)
    - c. The city kingdom of Pagan (849–1287): the influence of Theravāda Buddhism, Pagan as a cultural centre, destruction by the Mongols (1287)
    - d. Myanmar from c. 1300 to c. 1600: reunification and expansion
  2. The Tai people and the kingdom of Siam to c. 1500
    - a. The origins and settlement of the Tais: the kingdom of Nanchao in Yunnan (8th century AD)
    - b. Establishment of Tai power at Sukhothai (c. 1220): social and cultural developments
    - c. Establishment of the Tai state of Ayutthaya (1350): organization of administrative, social, and legal systems; wars with Lan Na during the reign of King Trailok (1448–88)
    - d. Laos to c. 1600: the Lao as a branch of the Tai people, establishment of the Lan Xang kingdom by Fa Ngum (1353–73), later rulers to 1571, successful Burmese invasion (1574)
  3. Cambodia from the prehistoric period to c. 1500
    - a. Prehistoric peoples in Cambodia, mythological origins of kingdom of Funan (c. AD 100) and the influence of Indian culture
    - b. Emergence of the state of Chenla and the decline of Funan in the 6th century
    - c. Establishment of the Khmer state of Angkor (c. 800), religion and the concept of kingship, social and administrative structures, the reign of Suryavarman II (1113–c. 1150), period of instability
    - d. Jayavarman VII (1181–c. 1218) and the reestablishment and extension of Khmer authority
    - e. Decline of the Angkor kingdom after 1220, introduction of Theravāda Buddhism, Tai invasions (1369 and 1389) and fall of city of Angkor (1431)
  4. Vietnam from the prehistoric period to c. 1516
    - a. The legendary and historical origins of the Vietnamese people, the influence of Chinese rule (from 111 BC) on Vietnamese society
    - b. The states of Funan (c. 1st–6th century AD) and Champa (AD 192–1471) in southern Vietnam
    - c. Chinese political and cultural domination of Nam Viet from 111 BC to AD 939; independence under Ly, Tran, and Le dynasties; political unification of Nam Viet and Champa (1471); government and society in precolonial Vietnam
  5. Malaya to the 16th century AD
    - a. Rise of Indianized states and their role in the formation of Malaya: the advent of Islām and the rise of the sultanate of Malacca (c. 1400–1511)
    - b. Early European intrusions: the Portuguese conquest of Malacca (1511), social and political developments in the 16th century
- C. Islands of the Indonesian Archipelago to c. 1600
  1. The settlement of the Indonesian Archipelago: the introduction of Hinduism by Indian Brahmins
  2. The Malay kingdom of Śrīvijaya in southeast Java: the influence of Buddhism, the importance of the maritime trade with China from the 7th to the 12th century
  3. Central Java in the 8th and 9th centuries: cultural, religious, and economic development during the Shailendra dynasty

4. Eastern Java and the rest of the archipelago from 1019 to 1292: political and cultural developments, the Singhasari empire of Kertanagara and the royal cult
5. The Majapahit empire in eastern Java (1319–89): religious and cultural developments
6. The spread of Islam in Indonesia: the rise of Muslim states in Sumatra and Java (c. late 13th century), conflicts between Islam and older Indonesian cultures

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with the peoples and civilizations of Southeast Asia to c. 1600

Asia  
Indonesia  
Southeast Asia

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

<i>Myanmar, Malaya, and Siam:</i>	Ngasaunggyan,	Dong Son culture	Majapahit empire
Dvaravati	Battle of	Funan	priyayi
Hlutdaw	Nong Sa Rai,	Lovek	Singhasari
Mon kingdom	Battle of	Nam Viet	Śrīvijaya empire
Mrohaung,	Pagan	Vyadhapura	Tarumanegara
Arakanese	Sadki Na grades	<i>Indonesian</i>	
Kingdom of	<i>Indochina:</i>	<i>Archipelago:</i>	
Nanchao	Angkor	Buginese	
	Champa	Kadiri	

**Biographies**

<i>Myanmar, Malaya, and Siam:</i>	Ramkhamhaeng	Ly Bon	<i>Indonesian</i>
Anwarahta	Toungoo dynasty	Ngo Quyen	<i>Archipelago:</i>
Bayinnaung	Trailok	Nguyen dynasty	Erlangga
Mahmud Shah	<i>Indochina:</i>	Setthathirat I	Gajah Mada
Malacca,	Chan	Suryavarman I	Hayam Wuruk
sultanate of	Dinh Bo Lin	Suryavarman II	Kertanagara
Mangrai	Fa Ngum	Tran dynasty	Shailendra dynasty
Narameikhlā	Jayavarman VII	Tran Hung Dao	
Naresuan	Later Ly dynasty	Trung Sisters	
Ramathibodi I	Le Loi		
	Le Thanh Tong		

**INDEX:** See entries under all of the terms above

---

**Division IV. Peoples and Civilizations of Sub-Saharan Africa to 1885**

[For Part Nine headnote see page 343.]

The history of North Africa, because of its early involvement with Europe and Islam, is dealt with up to c. 1480 in Sections 911 and 924; and it is carried to the 19th century in Section 962. The history of Nilotic Sudan to c. AD 550 and of Ethiopia to c. AD 650 is dealt with in Section 911.

With those exceptions, the five sections of Division IV deal first with the geography and ethnology and then with the histories of the peoples and civilizations of the African continent to c. 1885.

Section 941. West Africa to c. 1885 389

942. The Nilotic Sudan and Ethiopia from c. AD 550 to 1885 390

943. East Africa and Madagascar to c. 1885 391

944. Central Africa to c. 1885 392

945. Southern Africa to c. 1885 392

## Section 941. West Africa to c. 1885

- A. The geography and ethnography of West Africa, definition of the region, the archaeological and documentary historical sources and historiographic problems, the character and achievements of civilizations in West Africa
- B. West Africa until the advent of the Europeans (c. AD 1500)
  1. Development of the West African monarchies of Ghana and Kanem to c. AD 1000
  2. Development of the western Sudan empires
    - a. Emergence of the Keita dynasty of the Mali empire (c. 1235): Timbuktu as the cultural and commercial centre of Mali, fall of the Mali empire (c. late 15th century) and rise of the Songhai empire of Gao
    - b. The migrations of the Fulani people, migrations and military conquests of the Mande-speaking peoples, development of trade routes by the Dyula
- C. The precolonial period of European activity (c. 1400–c. 1885): exploration, development of the slave trade, and eventual collapse of indigenous states
  1. Portuguese trade with the Guinea states from c. 1460
  2. The rise and expansion of the Atlantic slave trade (c. 1600–c. 1860): the pattern and development of European slave trade routes, the African slave merchant class
  3. The Islāmic revolutions in the western Sudan: spiritual and military leadership of Sīdī Mukhtār (d. 1811) and Usman dan Fodio (d. 1817), the Fulani and Hausa *jihāds* (holy wars) and conquests
  4. West Africa from 1800 to c. 1885
    - a. The Guinea coastlands and the European antislavery movements
    - b. British colonial settlements from c. 1800: the colonies of Sierra Leone, the Gold Coast, Lagos, and Ashanti
    - c. 19th-century British and French exploration of the West African interior, establishment of colonies, and exploitation of trade

Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with West Africa to c. 1885

Africa  
Western Africa

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

## General subjects

Akan states	British West Africa	Hausa states	Songhai empire
Akwamu	Dahomey	Kanem-Bornu	Tukulor empire
Ashanti empire	Djénne	Kumbi	Wolof empire
Audaghost	Fanti confederacy	Mali	
Bambara states	French West Africa	Mossi states	
Benin	Fulani empire	Oyo empire	
Bono			

## Biographies

Agaja	Mūsā	Sonni 'Alī
Beecroft, John	Osei Tutu	Sumanguru
Faidherbe, Louis	Park, Mungo	Sundiata
Muhammad I	Rābiḥ az-Zubayr	'Umar Tal
Askia	Samory	Usman dan Fodio

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above



## Section 942. The Nilotic Sudan and Ethiopia from c. AD 550 to 1885

## A. The Nilotic Sudan from c. 550 to 1885

1. The medieval Christian kingdoms of Nobatia, Maqurrah, and 'Alwah; the Beja people
2. The spread of Muslim domination from c. 639: Mamlūk attacks in the 13th and 14th centuries, invasion of nomadic Arabs in the 15th century and intermarriage with Nubians, kingdom of 'Alwah as the last Christian barrier until its conquest (c. 1500)
3. The rise of the Funj (c. 1500), the spread of Islām
4. The Egyptian occupation from 1820 to 1885: the administration of Muḥammad 'Alī and his successors, Ismā'īl Pasha and the growth of British influence

## B. Ethiopia and Eritrea from c. AD 650 to 1855

1. The decline of the Christian Aksum empire (c. 600–c. 976): cordial relations with Islāmic states to the 8th century, conflicts with neighbouring peoples in the 9th century
2. The Zagwe dynasty (c. 12th–13th century), the Solomonid restoration (1270), the influence of the Coptic Church on culture and religion
3. Contacts with the Portuguese (1520–c. 1632), Muslim invasion under Aḥmad Grāñ (1531–43) and establishment of Turkish garrisons in the 16th century, brief conciliation with the Roman Catholic Church (early 17th century)
4. Gonder Ethiopia (1632–1855): alliance with Egyptian Coptic Church, friendly relations with Muslims, rivalry between the Oromo and Tigrayans

Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the Nilotic Sudan and Ethiopia from c. AD 550 to c. 1885

Africa  
Eastern Africa  
Sudan, The

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

## General subjects

Adal	Ethiopia	Kordofan
Aksum	Funj dynasty	Sudan, The
Darfur	Ifat	Zagwe dynasty

## Biographies

Aḥmad Grāñ	Ewostatewos	Mahdī, al-	Sahle Selassie
Amda Tseyon	Gordon, Charles	Mikael Sehul	Yohannes IV
Covilhã, Pêro da	George		

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

### Section 943. East Africa and Madagascar to c. 1885

- A. The geography and ethnography of East Africa and Madagascar: definition of the region, the archaeological and documentary historical sources and historiographic problems, the character and achievements of civilizations in East Africa
- B. East Africa to c. 1856 and Madagascar to c. 1810
  1. The development of the coastal regions and of Madagascar and other offshore islands
    - a. Medieval commercial contacts of Azania with Arabia, India, and the Mediterranean: the development of coastal trading cities
    - b. The Shirazi dynasty (c. late 12th–15th century): the spread of Islām and growth of towns
    - c. The Portuguese invasions and occupation from 1502: gradual expulsion of the Portuguese (1631–98), the Omani influence (c. 1700–1856)
    - d. Madagascar from c. AD 1000 to 1810: early Indonesian settlement, later Muslim and African influx, kingdoms of Sakalava and Merina (1500–1810)
  2. The peoples and states of the East African interior to c. 1800
    - a. The Stone Age origins of the East African interior peoples in the Rift Valley (now Kenya, Tanzania, and Uganda)
    - b. The Iron Age settlements in the Rift Valley, the Bantu migrations and the Chwezi peoples
    - c. The Somali and Galla invasions (c. 10th–15th century), migrations of Nilotic and Kushitic peoples (c. 16th–18th century)
- C. East Africa from 1856 to c. 1900 and Madagascar from 1810 to 1896
  1. Internal developments in East Africa
    - a. Development of political institutions and military kingships as defenses against Ngoni raids and Masai raiders: expansion of Rwanda and Buganda
    - b. The rise of Zanzibar as the leading East African coastal power: the slave trade
    - c. European exploratory and missionary activities
  2. Formation of the Kingdom of Madagascar (1810–61), English and French influences in the late 19th century

#### Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with East Africa and Madagascar to c. 1885

Africa  
Eastern Africa

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

#### General subjects

Boina	Bunyoro	Merina	Somaliland
Buganda	Menabé	Sakalava	Zanzibar

#### Biographies

Barghash	Livingstone, David	Mutesa I	Zwangendaba
Kirk, Sir John	Mirambo	Sa'id ibn Sulţān	

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 944. Central Africa to c. 1885

- A. The geography and ethnography of Central Africa, definition of the region, the archaeological and documentary historical sources and historiographic problems, the character and achievements of civilizations in Central Africa
- B. Central Africa to c. 1885
1. The origins of Central African cultures in the Stone Age, emergence and expansion of the Bantu-speaking peoples
  2. The development of the Bantu states from c. AD 1400: the Kongo kingdom, the Luba and Lunda kingdoms, the Mongo people
  3. Development of Portuguese hegemony over Central Africa from the 1470s: trade and missionary activity, military support of the Kongo kingdom, control of the slave trade, influence on Central African unity

*Suggested reading in the Encyclopædia Britannica:*

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with Central Africa to c. 1885

Africa  
Central Africa

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

Anziku, Kingdom of	Berlin West Africa	Kongo kingdom	Luba-Lunda states
Association	Conference	Kuba	Lunda empire
Internationale	Congo Free State	Loango,	Ngoy
Africaine	Kakongo	Kingdom of	Wadai
Bagirmi,	Kazembe		
Kingdom of			

Biographies

Afonso I	Livingstone, David
Brazza, Pierre-	Msiri
Paul-François-	Stanley, Sir Henry
Camille	Morton
Savorgnan de	Tippu Tib

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 945. Southern Africa to c. 1885

- A. The geography and ethnography of southern Africa: definition of the region, the archaeological and documentary historical sources and historiographic problems, the character and achievements of civilizations in southern Africa
- B. Southern Africa before c. 1500
1. Origins of mankind and development of culture in the Stone Age and Iron Age, the migrations of Bantu-speaking peoples in southern Africa from c. AD 200-400
  2. The southeast coast trade in the Late Iron Age and interior trade routes to Mapungubwe (northeastern South Africa), Great Zimbabwe (southeastern Zimbabwe), and Ingombe Ilede (Zambia)
- C. Southern Africa from c. 1500 to c. 1885
1. Portuguese expansion (1530s) into the Zambezi valley and defeat of the Mwene Mutapa's empire in 1629: Portuguese defeats (1690s) by the Rozwi empire
  2. The Portuguese in west central Africa: conquests over the Kongo kingdom (1665) and the Ndongo kingdom (1671), control of the slave trade
  3. The Dutch settlement at the Cape of Good Hope from 1652: expansion toward the Orange River and subjugation of the Khoisans

4. Early 19th-century African migrations and rise of the Zulu Empire (1816) under Shaka, later black migrations into Rhodesia
5. The slave and ivory trade north of the Zambezi in the 19th century: decline of the slave trade in some areas and increased commerce in ivory, Yao migration into present-day Malawi, influence of missionaries
6. The Cape eastern frontier: Boer and Xhosa resistance to the British, the Boer Great Trek (1835–54) into the interior, continued friction with the British
  - a. Relations between Boers and the black population in the Transvaal
  - b. Establishment of the Orange Free State, the British colonies of Natal and Cape Colony
7. The era of mineral discoveries and confederation: diamonds and gold, Transvaal–Pedi and Zulu wars
8. Portuguese loss of control in Angola and Mozambique in the mid-19th century, Portuguese reemergence of control in the early 20th century, German annexation of South West Africa (1884)

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with Southern Africa to c. 1885

Africa  
Southern Africa

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

Afrikaner Bond	Gun War	Maravi	Rozwi
Blood River,	Imbangala	Confederacy	Sand River and
Battle of	Isandhlwana and	Matamba	Bloemfontein
Cape Frontier	Rorke's Drift,	Mfecane	conventions
Wars	Battles of	Mozambique	uitlanders
Gaza	Kaffraria	Conventions	Zimbabwe
Great Trek	Kasanje	Mwene Matapa	Zulu War
Griqua	Lunda empire	Ndongo	Zululand

Biographies

Brand, Sir	Gungunhana	Mswati	Rhodes, Cecil
Johannes	Joubert, Petrus	Mzilikazi	Robinson, Sir
Henricus	Jacobus	Philip, John	Hercules
Burgers, Thomas	Kruger, Paul	Potgieter, Hendrik	Sebetwane
François	Livingstone, David	Pretorius, Andries	Shaka
Cetshwayo	Lobengula	Pretorius,	Shepstone, Sir
D'Urban, Sir	Mackenzie, John	Marthinus Wessel	Theophilus
Benjamin	Mshweshwe	Retief, Piet	Sobhuza I

**INDEX:** See entries under all of the terms above

## Division V. Peoples and Civilizations of Pre-Columbian America

[For Part Nine headnote see page 343.]

The subject in Section 951 is Andean civilization to *c.* 1540. The outline begins with the character and achievements of Andean civilization, with the ethnography and geography of the Andean region, and with archaeological and documentary historical sources. It goes on to the history of the pre-Inca cultures and states in the Andean region. It then deals with the empire of the Incas to the time of the Spanish conquest (1532–40).

The subject in Section 952 is Meso-American civilization to *c.* 1540. The outline begins with the geography and ethnography of Meso-America and with the character and achievements of Meso-American civilization. It goes on to the history of Meso-American civilizations until their conquest and destruction by the Spanish.

Section 951. Andean Civilization to *c.* AD 1540 394

952. Meso-American Civilization to *c.* AD 1540 395

### Section 951. Andean Civilization to *c.* AD 1540

- A. The character and achievements of Andean civilization, the geography and ethnography of the Andean region, archaeological and documentary historical sources, historiographic problems
- B. Pre-Inca cultures and states
  1. Late Preceramic (*c.* 3500–*c.* 1800 BC) cultures: development of agriculture
  2. Initial (*c.* 1800–*c.* 1000 BC) and Early Horizon, or Chavín and Paracas (*c.* 1000–*c.* 200 BC), cultures in Peru: development of textiles, pottery, and ceremonial architecture
  3. Early Intermediate (Florescent, or Classic) Period (*c.* 200 BC–*c.* AD 600): metallurgy, pottery, and textile production in the Nazca and Moche cultures
  4. Middle Horizon Period (*c.* AD 600–*c.* 1000): the Huari and Tiahuanaco cultures, urban settlements, cultural decline after *c.* AD 800
  5. Late Intermediate Period (*c.* AD 1000–*c.* 1400): pottery and the introduction of bronze, the Chimú Empire (*c.* 1300–*c.* 1460) located at Chan Chan, spread of urban settlements
- C. The empire of the Incas (*c.* 1400–*c.* 1540)
  1. The origins and development of the Inca Empire
    - a. The autochthonic mythical origins of the Inca dynasty, establishment of the Cuzco Valley settlement (*c.* 1400)
    - b. The reigns of Capac Yupanqui, Inca Roca, Yahuar Huacac, and Viracocha Inca: Inca expansion into the Urubamba Valley and Titicaca Basin, the Chancas invasion (1438)
    - c. Inca victory over the Chancas (1438), Incan civil war between Cuzco and Calca factions, Cuzco victory and reign of Pachacuti Inca Yupanqui (1438–*c.* 1471), renewed battles with Chancas (*c.* 1445), further conquest of Titicaca Basin region, victory over Chimú Empire
    - d. Inca conquests during the reign of Topa Inca Yupanqui (*c.* 1471–*c.* 1493): annexation of highland Bolivia, northern Chile, northwestern Argentina, and southern Peru
    - e. Reign of Huayna Capac (*c.* 1493–*c.* 1525): conquest of northeastern Peru and northern Ecuador, Atahualpa's victory (1532) over Huascar in civil war
    - f. The Spanish conquest of the Incas (1532–40): Pizarro's execution of Atahualpa and support of Topa Hualpa (1533), later support of Manco Inca (1533–35); Manco's rebellion and defeat (1536), Spanish consolidation of power
  2. Incan government, society, and culture
    - a. Divine monarchy and the royal corporations, administrative hierarchy, taxation, the census and the quipu system of numerical records
    - b. The settlement of people loyal to the Incas in newly conquered territories, the spy system, religious practices, military policy and organization, technology, agriculture, transportation system, calendar, oral narratives

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with Andean civilization to c. AD 1540

Argentina	Latin America, The History of
Bolivia	Lima
Chile	Peru
Colombia	Pre-Columbian Civilizations
Ecuador	

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

Andean civilization	Chavín	Inca	Pachacamac
Araucanian	Chimú	Machu Picchu	Paracas
Atacama	El Paraíso	Moche	Quechua
Chan Chan	Huari	Nazca	Tiahuanaco

Biographies

Almagro, Diego de	Huascar	Pizarro, Gonzalo
Atahualpa	Pizarro, Francisco	

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Section 952. Meso-American Civilization to c. AD 1540**

- A. The character and achievements of Meso-American civilization, the geography and ethnography of Meso-America, archaeological and documentary historical sources, historiographic problems
- B. Meso-America in the Pre-Classic and Classic periods
  1. The development of Meso-American civilization in the Pre-Classic periods
    - a. Late Pleistocene and Early Hunter (c. 21,000–c. 6500 BC) peoples of Meso-America, development of agriculture (c. 6500–c. 1500 BC)
    - b. Early Formative Period (c. 1500–c. 900 BC): the Ocos and Caudros settlements, the Olmec civilization at San Lorenzo (c. 1150–c. 900 BC) and development of its stone monuments
    - c. Middle Formative Period (c. 900–c. 300 BC): the Olmecs at La Venta (c. 800–c. 400 BC); ceremonial architecture, pottery, and writing system; colonization and trade; pre-Maya villages in Guatemala
    - d. Late Formative Period (c. 300 BC–c. AD 100): regionalism and cultural integration, the Cuicuilco-Tilcomán cultures in the Valley of Mexico, the Zapotecs of Oaxaca, the Izapan civilization, Mayas of the Chicanel in northern Petén
  2. Maya and non-Maya Meso-America in the Classic Period (c. AD 100–c. 900)
    - a. Early Classic Period (c. AD 100–c. 600)
      - i. Teotihuacán cultural and urban development, ceremonial architecture and pottery, the Zapotecs at Monte Albán
      - ii. The Cotzumalhuapo culture in the Maya highlands, Tzakol and Tepeu cultures in lowland Maya civilization (c. AD 300–c. 900)
    - b. Late Classic non-Maya Meso-America (c. AD 600–c. 900): decline of Teotihuacán political and cultural influence, rise of Xochicalco culture, the Mixtecs of northern Oaxaca
    - c. Late Classic lowland Maya culture (c. AD 600–c. 900)
      - i. Urban settlements, temple-pyramids and palaces, Maya art, the calendar and writing system
      - ii. Maya religion, social and political life, the collapse of the Maya civilization (c. AD 900)
- C. Post-Classic Period in the Valley of Mexico and the Yucatán Peninsula (c. 900–c. 1519)
  1. The rise and decline of the Toltec state in southern Mexico and the Yucatán Peninsula (c. 900–c. 1200): secular and religious institutions, art and architecture, the legend of Quetzalcóatl, Toltec–Maya culture of Tollan (Tula) and Chichén-Itzá



2. The development of the Aztec state and extension of Aztec rule over the Valley of Mexico (c. 1325–1519): military campaigns of Itzcoatl, Montezuma I, and Ahuitzotl; administrative techniques under Montezuma II (1502–20)
  3. Aztec culture and society up to the time of the Spanish conquest; *e.g.*, agriculture and technology, political organization, governmental structure, militarism, economy, religion, art and architecture
- D. The Spanish conquest of the Aztec state and the Yucatán Peninsula (1519–c. 1540): destruction of Aztec government and culture, imposition of Spanish colonial policies and religion

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with Meso-American civilization to c. AD 1540

Latin America, The History of  
Mexico  
Mexico City  
Pre-Columbian Civilizations

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>cultural centres:</i>		<i>peoples:</i>	
Chapultepec	Palenque	Chichimec	Yucatec Maya
Chichén Itzá	Teotihuacán	Chol	Zapotec
Dos Pilas	Texcoco	Lacandón	<i>other:</i>
Kaminaljuyú	Tikal	Maya	Aztec calendar
Mayapán	Tula	Olmec	Mayan calendar
Mitla	Uxmal	Toltec	Quetzalcóatl
Monte Albán	Xochicalco		

Biographies

Alvarado, Pedro de	Cauhtémoc
Cortés, Hernán,	Griljalba, Juan
marqués del Valle	Marina
de Oaxaca	Montezuma II

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Division VI. The Modern World to 1920

[For Part Nine headnote see page 343.]

The theme of western expansion, imperialism, and colonialism pervades Division VI. The separation of the history of the modern world (c. 1500–c. 1920) into eleven sections reflects conventional regional analyses of modern history, and, within each of those sections, conventional judgments regarding turning-point dates of the regional histories.

Section 961. Western Europe from c. 1500 to c. 1789 397

962. Eastern Europe, Southwest Asia, and North Africa from c. 1480 to c. 1800 406

963. Europe from 1789 to c. 1920 408

964. European Colonies in the Americas from 1492 to c. 1790 420

965. Development of the United States and Canada from 1763 to 1920 422

966. Development of the Latin-American and Caribbean nations to c. 1920 428

967. Australia and Oceania to c. 1920 433

968. South Asia Under the Influence of European Imperialism from c. 1500 to c. 1920 434

969. Southeast Asia Under the Influence of European Imperialism to c. 1920 436

96/10. China from 1839 Until the Onset of Revolution (to c. 1911), and Japan from the Meiji Restoration to c. 1910 438

96/11. Southwest Asia and North Africa (c. 1800–1920), and Sub-Saharan Africa (1885–c. 1920) Under the Influence of European Imperialism: the Early Colonial Period 440

## Section 961. Western Europe from c. 1500 to c. 1789

- A. The effects of religious and cultural change: the emergence of the nation-state system, the predominance and decline of Habsburg power centred in Spain (c. 1500–1648)
  1. The later Renaissance in Italy and northern Europe
    - a. The influence of Italian statecraft and political theory: Machiavelli and the principle of *raison d'état*
    - b. Cultural and intellectual life in the later Renaissance
  2. The Scientific Revolution: the emergence of modern science and technology in the 16th and 17th centuries
  3. The emergence of a religiously divided Europe in the 16th century
    - a. The Protestant Reformation and its political and social consequences
    - b. The Catholic Reformation and Counter-Reformation
  4. International diplomacy and warfare (1494–1648)
    - a. The Italian Wars (1494–1516) and the concept of balance of power: French and Austro-Spanish expansionism in Italy
    - b. French and Austrian struggles for supremacy in Europe (1515–59): French anti-Habsburg alliances with England, German Lutheran princes, and the Turks
    - c. Conflicts between Catholic and Protestant powers after c. 1555: religious wars in France and the Low Countries, conflict with the Ottoman Empire
    - d. The Thirty Years' War (1618–48) and the Peace of Westphalia: the end of religious struggles and secularization of international affairs
  5. National and dynastic states (c. 1500–1648)
    - a. Italy in the 16th and 17th centuries: political, economic, social, and cultural developments
      - i. The French invasion (1494) and conquests of Naples (1495) and Milan (1499), the influence of Savonarola, the anti-French League of Venice and the Spanish defeat of France (1525)
      - ii. Italy under Spanish domination: Catholic religious reforms; Spanish Habsburg rule in Naples, Sicily, Sardinia, and Milan
      - iii. Relations between Spain and the independent states of Italy: Savoy, Genoa, Tuscany, Venice, and the Papal States
    - b. Spain from 1516 to 1665
      - i. Establishment of the Habsburg dynasty (1516) by Charles I (Holy Roman Emperor Charles V), Spanish hegemony in Europe and the Americas, domestic and foreign policies of Philip II (1556–98), the Armada (1588), cultural developments in Spain's Golden Age
      - ii. Political and economic decline during the reigns of Philip III (1598–1621) and Philip IV (1621–65): expulsion of the Moriscos (1609), Olivares' administration, loss of Portugal (1640)
    - c. Portugal from c. 1500 to 1640: domination of East Indian trade, union with Spain (1580), independence under House of Bragança (1640)
    - d. The British Isles (c. 1485–1649)
      - i. Henry VII (1485–1509): dynastic unity in England after the Wars of the Roses; political, judicial, social, and economic developments
      - ii. Henry VIII (1509–47): foreign and domestic policies; the divorce question, the English Reformation, and the establishment of the Church of England; Edward VI (1547–53) and Mary I (1553–58)
      - iii. Elizabeth I (1558–1603): social and cultural developments; domestic policies; dynastic challenge of Mary, Queen of Scots; struggle with Spain
      - iv. James I (1603–25) of England (James VI of Scotland) and establishment of the Stuart dynasty: developments in religious doctrine, foreign relations, economic policy, and the arts; conflicts between crown and Parliament

- v. Charles I (1625–49) and the English Civil War (1642–51): economic and political disputes between crown and Parliament; royal personal rule (1629–40); persecution of Puritans; the Long Parliament, Oliver Cromwell, and the Civil War; execution of Charles I (1649)
- vi. Scotland in the 16th and 17th centuries: reigns of James IV and James V; Mary, Queen of Scots (1542–67), and the Scottish Reformation; John Knox and Calvinism; James VI (1567–1625) of Scotland (James I of England, 1603–25) and personal union of the two crowns
- vii. Ireland in the 16th and 17th centuries: subjugation of Ireland by Henry VIII and Elizabeth I, the Irish revolt of 1641, Cromwell's invasion and anti-Catholic policies during the Commonwealth
- e. France from 1483 to 1643
  - i. Development of a standing army and a professional bureaucracy in the reigns of Charles VIII (1483–98), Louis XII (1498–1515), Francis I (1515–47), and Henry II (1547–59)
  - ii. The Protestant Reformation and the French Wars of Religion (1562–98): the reigns of Catherine de Médicis (1560–74) and Henry III (1574–89), religious compromise and restoration of strong monarchy under Henry IV of Bourbon (1589–1610)
  - iii. The reign of Louis XIII (1610–43) and Cardinal de Richelieu: suppression of the Huguenots and the nobles, French success in the Thirty Years' War
- f. Germany and the Holy Roman Empire from c. 1500 to 1648: the Reformation, Counter-Reformation, and Thirty Years' War
  - i. Maximilian I (1493–1519), Martin Luther, and the origins of Lutheranism; Charles V and the Diet and Edict of Worms (1521); the Peasants' Revolt (1524–25); diets of Speyer (1526 and 1529) and Augsburg (1530); the Schmalkaldic League and ensuing wars; abdication of Charles V (1555) and Peace of Augsburg
  - ii. Ferdinand I (1556–64) and Maximilian II (1564–76), internal disunity under their successors, the Thirty Years' War (1618–48), political and religious settlements of the Peace of Westphalia (1648)
- g. The Swiss Confederation from 1474 to 1648
  - i. Swiss victory over Charles the Bold in the Burgundian War (1474–77), military prestige of the confederation, victory over Maximilian I (1499), the Italian campaigns (1499–1516)
  - ii. The Swiss Reformation: Zwingli and Calvin, the Counter-Reformation and emergence of Catholic and Protestant cantons, neutrality in the Thirty Years' War (1618–48), European recognition by the Peace of Westphalia (1648)
- h. The Low Countries from 1494 to 1648
  - i. Habsburg unification of the Low Countries (1494); further consolidation under the future emperor Charles V (1506–55); economic, cultural, and religious developments; revolt of the provinces (1567–79)
  - ii. Establishment of the United Provinces of the Netherlands (the Dutch Republic) in 1579: leadership of the House of Orange, continued war against Spanish Habsburg power
  - iii. Commercial supremacy of the Dutch Republic, intermittent wars with Spain (1621–48)
  - iv. Cultural, social, religious, and economic developments in the Dutch Republic
- i. Scandinavia from 1523 to 1648: separation of Sweden from Denmark–Norway (1523) and Dano-Swedish conflicts; Christian III of Denmark (1534–59), Gustav I Vasa (1523–60), and Gustavus II Adolphus (1611–32) of Sweden; participation in Thirty Years' War (1618–48)
- B. European overseas expansion and commercial development from c. 1400 to 1763
  - 1. The beginning of European imperialism: rapid expansion of European trade with and control over the non-European world after c. 1450
    - a. Advances in geographical knowledge and technological improvements; *e.g.*, ship design, navigational instruments, cartography
  - 2. Voyages of discovery and exploration: establishment of colonial empires
    - i. Discovery, exploration, and early settlement of the Americas

- ii. Discovery, exploration, and early settlement of the coastal regions of Africa, Australia, India, and the East Indies
2. The decline of the feudal system and growth of commercial activity
  - a. The changing relationship between tenant and landlord, agricultural developments, evolving role of the guilds, decline of Hanseatic League, demographic movements
  - b. The decline in Mediterranean trade and growth of Antwerp and Amsterdam as international trade centres, the growth of a landed merchant class
3. Technological advances and pre-Industrial Revolution manufacturing systems: development of "putting-out" system and decline of guild power
4. The impact of colonial expansion on Europe
  - a. Economic effects
    - i. Development of new business organizations to direct colonial exploitation: joint-stock and chartered companies
    - ii. The "price revolution": the relationship between the influx of precious metals from the Americas to Europe and the price rise in the 16th century
    - iii. Growth of mercantilism: theories and policies of economic nationalism developed by European powers, the concept of the balance of trade
    - iv. Increase in volume of world trade: the growth of the luxury trade (silks, spices, precious metals), the agricultural trade (tobacco, sugar, and coffee), the raw materials trade
    - v. Development and importance of the slave trade
  - b. Political effects: the relationship between Spain's status as an international power and its colonial possessions in the 16th century, colonial rivalries among European powers in the 17th and 18th centuries
- C. France and Great Britain as the dominant powers in Europe, the emergence of Prussia and Austria as European powers
  1. International wars and diplomacy (c. 1649–c. 1790)
    - a. The Age of Louis XIV (1661–1715): French successes in the War of Devolution (1667–68) and the Dutch War (1672–79), defeat in the War of the League of Augsburg (1689–97) and the War of the Spanish Succession (1701–14)
    - b. Development of the alliance system: the balance of power
      - i. The Quadruple Alliance: the emergence of Prussia and Austria as European powers, the War of the Austrian Succession (1740–48)
      - ii. The Seven Years' War (1756–63) and France's defeat and loss of colonial territory in the Americas
      - iii. French recovery and Franco-Spanish cooperation (1778–81) against Britain in the U.S. War of Independence, Russian-Prussian partition of Poland (1772)
  2. The European states (c. 1648–c. 1790)
    - a. Great Britain from 1649 to c. 1790
      - i. Oliver Cromwell, the Commonwealth, and the Protectorate (1649–60); the Stuart Restoration (1660) under Charles II (1660–85) and James II (1685–88); the Glorious Revolution of 1688 and end of crown rule without Parliament
      - ii. Limited monarchy under William III (1689–1702) and Mary II (1689–94) and Anne (1702–14); growth of Whig and Tory political parties (1689–1714); the Hanoverian succession and emergence of the cabinet system under George I and George II; Whig supremacy and political stability to 1760; ministries of Walpole, Pelham, and Pitt
      - iii. Early years of George III's reign (1760–1820) to c. 1790: eclipse of Whig power and political instability (1760–70), failure of colonial policies and U.S. War of Independence, beginning of parliamentary and reform movements
      - iv. Economic, cultural, and social developments: agricultural innovations, population growth, origins of the Industrial Revolution and factory system, influence of Methodism
      - v. Formal union of England and Scotland (1707), Edinburgh's status as an intellectual centre, Protestant Ascendancy in Ireland and growth of Irish patriotism among the Anglo-Irish, Wales in the 18th century
    - b. France from c. 1650 to c. 1790

- i. The Fronde, Louis XIV's minority (1643–61), and Mazarin's control of government to 1661
  - ii. The Age of Louis XIV (1661–1715): development of the central government, the Versailles court, military policies, mercantilist policies of Colbert
  - iii. Louis's religious and political policies: revocation (1685) of the Edict of Nantes and the Huguenot emigration, political influence of Jansenism, royal absolutism
  - iv. French cultural development in the 17th century
  - v. The *ancien régime* (1715–89): the close relationship between society and the state, the new urban class, the decline of the monarchy under Louis XV (1715–74) and Louis XVI (1774–92), power of the *parlements*, agricultural and industrial growth, domestic and colonial trade
  - vi. The reform movement: the influences of nationalism and individualism; attacks on political, social, and economic policies of the *ancien régime*; conflict between the nobility and bourgeoisie; the financial crisis and attempts at reform by Necker and Turgot; the States General and the beginning of the Revolution (1789)
- c. The lands ruled by the Austrian Habsburgs (1648–1790)
- i. Austrian consolidation and expansion under Leopold I (1658–1705), Joseph I (1705–11), and Charles VI (1711–40): conquest of Hungary and penetration of the Balkans in the Austro-Turkish wars (1683–99 and 1716–18), War of the Spanish Succession (1701–14) and acquisition of the Spanish Netherlands (1713)
  - ii. The Pragmatic Sanction and the accession of Maria Theresa (1740); War of the Austrian Succession (1740–48) and loss of Silesia to Prussia (1741); military, administrative, and educational reforms of Maria Theresa; acquisition of Polish Galicia (1772); failure of Joseph II's (1765–90) foreign policies and his enlightened domestic reforms (1780–90)
- d. Germany and the rise of Prussia (c. 1640–c. 1790)
- i. Frederick William, the Great Elector (1640–88): strengthening of Hohenzollern power in Brandenburg and Prussia, end of Polish suzerainty over Prussia, War of the Spanish Succession (1701–14), Austro-Prussian rivalry in the 18th century, Frederick I (1701–13) and Frederick William I (1713–40) of Prussia
  - ii. Frederick II the Great (1740–86): War of the Austrian Succession (1740–48), Seven Years' War (1756–63), partitions of Poland (1772–95), development of Idealism (Kant), enlightened reform and benevolent despotism
  - iii. The influence of Pietism, the German cultural revival in the second half of the 18th century
- e. Spain and Portugal
- i. Spain from 1665 to c. 1790: continued decline under Charles II (1665–1700); War of the Spanish Succession (1701–14) and establishment of the Bourbon dynasty; pro-French foreign policy under Philip V, Ferdinand VI, and Charles III; administrative and economic reforms of Charles III
  - ii. Portugal from 1640 to c. 1777: increasing economic and diplomatic ties to England under John IV (1640–56), Afonso VI (1656–83), Pedro II (1683–1706), and John V (1706–50); economic, religious, and administrative reforms under Pombal and Joseph I (1750–77)
- f. Italy in the 18th century
- i. Government reforms and the rule of Joseph II (1765–90) in Lombardy, reigns of Francis of Lorraine (1738–65) and Peter Leopold (1765–90) in Tuscany
  - ii. The vicereignty of Naples and the kingdom of Sicily: economic and social unrest, rule of Charles VI in Sicily, transfer of Naples and Sicily to Charles III in 1734, the Bourbon regime
- g. The United Provinces of the Netherlands from 1648 to 1789; economic and political stagnation; the first (1650–72) and second (1702–47) stadholderless periods; the patriotic movement; social, religious, and cultural development
- h. Scandinavia from c. 1648 to c. 1792
- i. Swedish wars of conquest against Poland and Denmark–Norway under Charles X Gustav (1654–60) and Charles XI (1672–97), war with Russia under Charles XII (1697–1718) and displacement of Sweden by Russia as the chief Baltic power after the Great Northern War (1700–21)



- ii. Social and economic conditions in the Scandinavian countries
- iii. Denmark-Norway losses in the First Northern War with Sweden (1655-60); economic stagnation (1720-66), "Enlightened" reforms under Christian VII (1766-1808), Struensee, and Bernstorff; revival of settlement in Greenland (1714)
- iv. Growth of parliamentary government in Sweden: Frederick I (1720-51) and Adolf Frederick (1751-71), the "Hats" and "Nightcaps" political parties, absolutism reestablished by Gustav III (1771-92)
- i. The Swiss Confederation (c. 1650-1790): Villmergen wars (1656-1712), the influence of the Enlightenment
3. The age of the Enlightenment
  - a. Origins in the 17th century: scientific achievements, developments in political and religious philosophies, developments in the arts
  - b. Expansion in the 18th century: the spread of religious, political, economic, and scientific theories in western Europe; cultural developments

#### Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles and biographies dealing with western Europe from c. 1500 to c. 1789

Amsterdam	Czech and Slovak Republics	Geneva	Madrid
Antwerp	Denmark	Germany	Malta
Arctic, The	Dublin	Greece	Manchester
Athens	Edinburgh	Habsburg, The	Marseille
Austria	Elizabeth I of England	House of	Milan
Bacon, Francis	European History and Culture	Hamburg	Naples
Balkan States	European Overseas	Holy Roman Empire, The	Netherlands, The
Barcelona	Exploration and Empires, The	History of the	Norway
Belgium	History of	Hungary	Paris
Berlin	Finland	Iceland	Portugal
Bourbon, The	Florence	Ireland	Rome
House of	France	Italy	Spain
Brussels	Frederick the Great	Lisbon	Sweden
Cologne		London	Switzerland
Columbus		Luther	United Kingdom
Cromwell, Oliver		Luxembourg	Venice
			Vienna

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

#### General subjects

<i>cultural and economic:</i>	Bavarian Succession, War of the	Medina del Campo, Treaty of	Russo-Turkish Wars
Baroque period	Belgrade, Treaty of	Mohács, Battle of	Seven Years' War
bullionism	Blenheim, Battle of	Neva, Battle of the	Silesian Wars
Classicism and Neoclassicism	Breda, Treaty of	Nordlingen, Battle of	Spanish Succession, War of the
Enlightenment mercantilism	Cambrai, League of	Northern War, First	Stolbovo, Treaty of
philosophie	Carlowitz, Treaty of	Northern War, Second	Thirty Years' War
physiocrat	Cateau-Cambresis, Peace of	Oudenaarde, Battle of	Utrecht, treaties of
Renaissance	Devolution, War of	Paris, Treaty of (1763)	Vienna, Siege of
<i>international relations:</i>	Dutch War	Pavia, Battle of	Westphalia, Peace of
Åbo, Treaty of	Fontenoy, Battle of	Poland, Partition of	Wittstock, Battle of
Aix-la-Chapelle, Treaty of	Grand Alliance, War of the	Pragmatic Sanction of Charles VI	<i>national affairs—</i>
Altranstäd, treaties of	Lepanto, Battle of	Pyrenees, Peace of	<i>Britain:</i>
Anglo-Dutch War	Lützen, Battle of	Ramillies, Battle of	Armada
Austrian Succession, War of the	Madrid, Treaty of	Rocroi, Battle of	Bishops' Wars
	Marignano, Battle of		Boyne, Battle of the
			cabal
			Clarendon Code



Cloth of Gold,  
Field of  
Culloden,  
Battle of  
Darnel's case  
Declaratory Act  
Dover, Treaty of  
English Civil  
Wars  
Fifth  
Monarchy Men  
Flodden,  
Battle of  
Glencoe,  
Massacre of  
Government,  
Instrument of  
Great Fire of  
London  
Great Plague of  
London  
Gunpowder Plot  
High Commission,  
Court of  
Independent  
Jacobite  
Jenkins' Ear,  
War of  
Leveler  
Long Parliament  
Naseby, Battle of  
Navigation Acts  
New Model Army  
Nonconformist  
Nonjuror  
Parliament,  
Admonition to  
Penal Laws  
Pilgrimage of  
Grace  
Popish Plot  
Protectorate  
Puritanism  
right, petition of  
Rights, Bill of  
(British)  
Roundhead  
Rye House Plot  
Settlement, Act of  
ship money

Short Parliament  
1688,  
Revolution of  
South Sea Bubble  
Star Chamber,  
Court of  
test act  
Toleration Act  
Union, Act of  
(England-Scotland)  
Whig and Tory  
*national affairs—*  
*France:*  
appanage  
Armagnac  
Camisard  
capitulation  
Châtelet  
coutume  
Estates-General  
Famille, Pacte de  
Fronde, the  
gabelle  
généralité  
Holy League  
(France)  
intendant  
iron mask, the  
man in the  
Nantes, Edict of  
noblesse de robe  
Poisons, Affair  
of the  
Pyrenees, Peace  
of the  
Saint  
Bartholomew's  
Day, Massacre of  
taille  
Temple, Le  
Three Henrys, War  
of the  
Unigenitus  
*national affairs—*  
*Germany/Holy*  
*Roman Empire:*  
Bayern (Bavaria)  
Brandenburg  
Catholic League  
Diet

Fürstenbund  
Galicia  
Holy Roman  
Empire  
Kreis  
Palatinate  
Prague,  
Defenestration of  
Protestant Union  
Prussia  
Saxony  
Silesia  
Wehlau, Treaty of  
Worms, Diet of  
Württemberg  
*national affairs—*  
*Italy:*  
Holy League  
(Papal Italy)  
Naples,  
kingdom of  
Papal States  
Tuscany  
Two Sicilies,  
Kingdom of the  
*national affairs—Low*  
*Countries:*  
Austrian  
Netherlands  
Dutch Republic  
Dutch War  
Eighty Years' War  
Ghent,  
Pacification of  
pensionary  
Spanish  
Netherlands  
stadholder  
States General  
Troubles,  
Council of  
Tulip Mania  
*national affairs—*  
*Scandinavia:*  
Anjala League  
Count's War  
Dacke War  
Kalmar War  
Stockholm  
Bloodbath

*national affairs—*  
*Spain and Portugal:*  
Armada  
audiencia  
auto-da-fé  
Inquisition  
Tavoras,  
Conspiracy  
of the  
Troubles,  
Council of  
*national affairs—*  
*Switzerland:*  
Kappel Wars  
Stans, Diet of  
Toggenberg  
Succession  
*overseas exploration*  
*and colonialism:*  
colonialism  
Dutch East India  
Company  
Dutch West India  
Company  
East India  
Company  
exploration  
French East India  
Company  
Hudson's Bay  
Company  
Indies, Casa  
de las  
Indies, Council  
of the  
Indies, Laws  
of the  
London  
Company  
mercantilism  
Muscovy  
Company  
New Zealand  
Company  
Northwest  
Passage  
Plymouth  
Company

### Biographies

#### *Britain and Ireland:*

Anne  
Anne Boleyn  
Argyll, Archibald  
Campbell, 1st  
marquess and 8th  
earl of  
Arlington, Henry  
Bennet, 1st earl of  
Babington,  
Anthony

Bacon, Francis,  
viscount St.  
Albans  
Baring family  
Blake, Robert  
Bolingbroke,  
Henry Saint  
John, 1st viscount  
Bothwell, James  
Hepburn, 4th  
earl of

Breadalbane and  
Holland, John  
Campbell, 1st  
earl of  
Buckingham,  
George Villiers,  
1st Duke of  
Buckingham,  
George Villiers,  
2nd Duke of  
Cabot, John

Catherine Howard  
Catherine of  
Aragon  
Cecil, William, 1st  
Baron Burghley  
Charles I  
Charles II  
Clarendon,  
Edward Hyde,  
1st earl of

Cleveland, Barbara Villiers, Duchess of Clive, Robert, 1st Baron Clive of Plassey	Hakluyt, Richard Hamilton, John Hamilton, 1st marquess of Hampden, John Hastings, Warren Hawkins, Sir John Henderson, Alexander Henrietta Maria Henry VII Henry VIII Howe, Richard Howe, Earl Hudson, Henry Huntly, George Gordon, 1st Marquess and 6th Earl of Hutchinson, Thomas James I (Britain) James II (Britain) James IV (Scotland) James V (Scotland) Jane Seymour Jeffreys (of Wem), George Jeffreys, 1st Baron Knox, John Lambert, John Latimer, Hugh Laud, William Leeds, Thomas Osborne, 1st Duke of Leicester, Robert Dudley, earl of Leven, Alexander Leslie, 1st Earl of Lilburne, John Lovat, Simon Fraser, 11th Lord Maitland (of Lethington), William Marlborough, John Churchill, 1st Duke of Marlborough, Sarah Jennings, Duchess of Mary (Queen of Scots) Mary I Mary II Masham, Abigail, Baroness Masham of Otes Monck, George, 1st Duke of Albemarle	Monmouth, James Scott, Duke of Montagu, Ralph Montagu, 1st Duke of Moray, James Stewart, 1st Earl of More, Sir Thomas Morton, James Douglas, 4th Earl of Newcastle (-upon-Tyne), William Cavendish, 1st Duke of Norfolk, Thomas Howard, 3rd Duke of Norfolk, Thomas Howard, 4th Duke of Northampton, Henry Howard, Earl of Northumberland, John Dudley, Duke of Oates, Titus O'Donnell, Manus O'Neill, Owen Roe O'Neill, Shane Ormonde, James Butler, 12th earl and 1st duke of Oxford, Robert Harley, 1st Earl of Pitt, William, the Elder Pole, Reginald Pole, Richard de la Portsmouth, Louise-Renée de Kéroualle, Duchess of Prynne, William Pym, John Raleigh, Sir Walter Riccio, David Rupert, Prince Sackville (of Drayton), George Sackville-Germain, 1st Viscount Saint John, Oliver Salisbury, Robert Cecil, 1st earl of Sandwich, Edward Montagu, 1st Earl of	Saye and Sele, William Fiennes, 1st Viscount Schomberg, Frederick Herman, duke of Seymour (of Sudeley), Thomas Seymour, Baron Shaftesbury, Anthony Ashley Cooper, 1st Earl of Shrewsbury, Charles Talbot, duke and 12th earl of Somerset, Edward Seymour, 1st duke of Stanhope, James Stanhope, 1st Earl Stirling, William Alexander, 1st Earl of Strafford, Thomas Wentworth, 1st earl of Stuart, House of Sussex, Thomas Radcliffe, 3rd earl of Tudor, House of Tyrconnell, Rory O'Donnell, 1st Earl of Tyrone, Conn O'Neill, 1st Earl of Tyrone, Hugh O'Neill, 2nd Earl of Vane, Sir Henry, the Younger Walpole, Robert, 1st earl of Orford Walsingham, Sir Francis Wildman, Sir John Wilkes, John William III Winthrop, John Wolsey, Thomas, Cardinal Wyat, Sir Thomas, the Younger
--	--	---	--

France:

Anne of  
Austria

Beaufort, François de Vendôme, duc de	La Salle, René-Robert Cavalier, Sieur de	Retz, Jean-François-Paul de Gondi, cardinal de	Frederick II (Prussia)
Bernis, François-Joachim de Pierre de	Le Tellier, Michel L'Hospital, Michel de	Richelieu, Armand-Jean du Plessis, cardinal et duc de	Frederick William (Brandenburg)
Bourbon, Charles III, 8e duc de	Lionne, Hugues de	Saxe, Maurice, comte de	Frederick William I (Prussia)
Bourbon, House of	Lorraine, Charles de Lorraine, 2nd cardinal de	Schomberg, Frederick Herman, duke of	Frederick William II (Prussia)
Cartier, Jacques	Louis XII	Terray, Joseph-Marie	Habsburg, House of
Catherine de Médicis	Louis XIII	Turenne, Henri de La Tour d'Auvergne, vicomte de	Hertzberg, Ewald
Champlain, Samuel de	Louis XIV	Vaughan, Anne-Robert-Jacques, baron de l'Aulne	Friedrich, Graf von
Charles IX	Louis XV	Vergennes, Charles Gravier, comte de	Hohenzollern dynasty
Chevreuse, Marie de Rohan-Montbazou, duchesse de	Louis XVI	Villars, Claude-Louis-Hector, duc de	Joseph I (emperor)
Choiseul, Étienne-François de Choiseul, duc de	Louvois, François-Michel Le Tellier, marquis de		Joseph II (emperor)
Colbert, Jean-Baptiste	Luxembourg, François-Henri de		Kaunitz, Wenzel Anton von
Coligny, Gaspard II de, seigneur de Châtillon	Montmorency-Bouteville, duc de		Leopold I (Anhalt-Dessau)
Condé, Louis I de Bourbon, 1er prince de	Maintenon, Françoise d'Aubigné, marquise de		Leopold I (emperor)
Condé, Louis II de Bourbon, 4e prince de	Malesherbes, Chrétien		Leopold II (emperor)
Conti, François-Louis de Bourbon, prince de	Guillaume de Lamignon de		Matthias (emperor)
Dubois, Guillaume Fleury, André-Hercule de	Margaret of Angoulême		Maximilian I (emperor)
Francis I	Marie-Antoinette		Maximilian II (emperor)
Francis II	Marie de Médicis		Montecuccoli, Raimondo
Frontenac, Louis de Buade, comte de Palluau et de	Maupéou, René-Nicolas-Charles-Augustin de		Piccolomini-Pieri, Ottavio
Guise, Claude de Lorraine, 1er duc de	Mazarin, Jules, Cardinal		Rudolf II (emperor)
Guise, François de Lorraine, 2e duc de	Montmorency, Anne, Duke de		Tilly, Johann Tserclaes, Graf von
Guise, Henri I de Lorraine, 3e duc de	Montpensier, Anne-Marie-Louise d'Orléans, Duchess de		Wallenstein, Albrecht Wenzel
Henry II	Mornay, Philippe de, seigneur du Plessis-Marly		Eusebius von Wittelsbach, House of
Henry III	Necker, Jacques		
Henry IV	Orléans, Gaston, duc d'		
La Rochefoucauld, François VI, Duke de	Orléans, Philippe II, duc d'		
	Pignoneau de Béthune, Pierre-Joseph-Georges		
	Pompadour, Jeanne-Antoinette		
	Poisson, marquise de		

## Germany/Holy

## Roman Empire:

Charles V (emperor)	Charles VI (emperor)	Charles Theodore (Palatinate)	Charles William (Brunswick)	Ernest Augustus (Hanover)	Eugene of Savoy	Ferdinand (Brunswick)	Ferdinand I (emperor)	Ferdinand II (emperor)	Ferdinand III (emperor)	Francis I (emperor)	Frederick I (Brandenburg)	Frederick III (Palatinate)	Frederick I (Prussia)
---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------------	-----------------------------	---------------------------	-----------------	-----------------------	-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	---------------------	---------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------------

## Italy:

Alessandro (Florence)	Alexander VI (pope)	Baglioni family	Barberini family	Borgia family	Cenci, Beatrice	Clement VII (pope)	Contarini family	Corsini family	Cosimo I (Tuscany)	Cosimo II (Tuscany)
-----------------------	---------------------	-----------------	------------------	---------------	-----------------	--------------------	------------------	----------------	--------------------	---------------------

- |  |   |   |  |
|--|---|---|--|
| Cosimo III<br>(Tuscany)                    | Hoorne, Filips van<br>Montmorency,<br>Graaf van | Charles IX<br>(Sweden)                        | Balboa, Vasco<br>Núñez de                                      |
| Doria family                               |   | Charles X Gustav<br>(Sweden)                  | Bonaparte, Joseph  |
| Este, House of                             | John Maurice of<br>Nassau                       | Charles XI<br>(Sweden)                        | Charles II   |
| Farnese family                             | John William Friso                              | Charles XII<br>(Sweden)                       | Charles III  |
| Ferdinand I<br>(Tuscany)                   | Louis of Nassau                                 | Christian II<br>(Denmark)                     | Charles V<br>(Holy Roman<br>Empire)                            |
| Ferdinand II<br>(Tuscany)                  | Margaret of<br>Austria                          | Christian III<br>(Denmark)                    | Farnese,<br>Alessandro,<br>Duke di Parma e<br>Piacenza         |
| Fieschi family                             | Maurice   | Christian IV<br>(Denmark)                     | Ferdinand II   |
| Fieschi,<br>Gian Luigi                     | Oldenbarnevelt,<br>Johan van                    | Christina                                     | Ferdinand VI   |
| Francis (I)<br>(Tuscany)                   | Orange, House of                                | De la Gardie,<br>Jacob Pontusson,<br>Count    | Floridablanca,<br>José Moñino<br>y Redondo,<br>conde de        |
| Gonzaga dynasty                            | Ruyter, Michiel                                 | Frederick I<br>(Denmark)                      | Juan de Austria  |
| Guicciardini,<br>Francesco                 | Adriaanszoon de<br>Tasman, Abel                 | Frederick (I)<br>(Sweden)                     | Juan José de<br>Austria  |
| Julius II (pope)                           | Janszoon  | Frederick II<br>(Denmark)                     | Margaret<br>of Austria   |
| Leo X (pope)                               | Tromp, Maarten                                  | Frederick III<br>(Denmark)                    | Olivares, Gaspar<br>de Guzmán<br>y Pimental,<br>conde-duque de |
| Machiavelli,<br>Niccolò                    | William I                                       | Gustav I Vasa<br>(Sweden)                     | Orry, Jean   |
| Medici family                              | William II                                      | Gustav II Adolf<br>(Sweden)                   | Pérez, Antonio   |
| Medici,<br>Giovanni de'                    | William III                                     | Gustav III<br>(Sweden)                        | Philip I   |
| Medici,<br>Lorenzino de'                   | William IV                                      | John III (Sweden)                             | Philip II  |
| Morosini family                            | William V                                       | Oxenstierna (af<br>Södermöre), Axel,<br>Greve | Philip III   |
| Savoy, House of                            | William Louis                                   | Greve   | Philip IV  |
| Sforza family                              | Witt, Johan de                                  | Oxenstierna, Bengt<br>Gabrielsson,<br>Greve   | Philip V   |
| Sixtus V (pope)                            |   |   | Riperdá, Juan<br>Guillermo                                     |
| <i>Low Countries:</i>                      | <i>Portugal:</i>                                | <i>Spain:</i>                                 | Riperdá,<br>duque de   |
| Coen, Jan                                  | Albuquerque,                                    | Alba, Fernando                                | Santa Cruz,<br>Alvaro de                                       |
| Pieterszoon                                | Afonso de, the<br>Great                         | Álvarez de<br>Toledo y                        | Bazán,<br>Marqués de   |
| Diemen,                                    | Cabral, Pedro                                   | Pimentel, 3er<br>duque de                     | Soto,<br>Hernando de   |
| Anthony van                                | Álvares   | Alberoni, Giulio                              | Vespucci,<br>Amerigo   |
| Egmond,                                    | Covilhã, Pêro da                                |   |  |
| Lamoraal,                                  | Dias, Bartolomeu                                |   |  |
| Count van                                  | Gama, Vasco da,                                 |   |  |
| Farnese,                                   | Henry the<br>Navigator                          |   |  |
| Alessandro,<br>Duke di Parma e<br>Piacenza | Magellan,<br>Ferdinand                          |   |  |
| Frederick Henry,<br>prince of Orange       | Pombal, Sebastião<br>de Carvalho,<br>marquês de |   |  |
| Hembyze, Jan van                           | <i>Scandinavia:</i>                             |   |  |
| Heyn, Piet                                 | Adolf Frederick<br>(Sweden)                     |   |  |
|  | Armfelt, Gustaf<br>Mauritz                      |   |  |

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 962. Eastern Europe, Southwest Asia, and North Africa from c. 1480 to c. 1800

## A. The Christian states of eastern Europe

1. Poland-Lithuania (1492-1795): gradual weakening of the monarchy, decline and dismemberment of the state
  - a. The Golden Age of the Polish-Lithuanian empire (1492-1572)
    - i. Foreign relations: Ottoman invasions, Russian invasion of Lithuania, alliance with Turks (1533) and reestablishment of Polish security, renewed Russian aggression
    - ii. Domestic developments: population movements, constitutional reform, prosperous foreign trade, exploitation of the peasantry and their reduction to serfdom, effects of the Renaissance and the Reformation
  - b. Establishment of the royal republic (1572-1648)
    - i. The Interregnum (1572-75) and reform of the monarchy: Stephen Bathory (1576-86) and Sigismund III Vasa (1587-1632), indecisive wars with Sweden for possession of the Baltic region
    - ii. Wladyslaw IV Vasa (1632-48): the Cossack revolt, economic prosperity, increased power of the nobility, effect of the Counter-Reformation
  - c. The period of wars and disintegration (1648-97): the Cossack-Russian and Swedish invasions in the reign of John II Casimir (1648-68), loss of Ducal Prussia to Brandenburg (1657), Michael Wisniowiecki (1669-73), John III Sobieski's (1674-96) victories over the Turks
  - d. The Saxonian era, the Russian Protectorate, and the partitions of Poland among Russia, Prussia, and Austria
    - i. The reigns of Augustus II (1697-1733) and Augustus III (1733-63): participation in the Great Northern War, relations with Prussia, the Seven Years' War (1756-63)
    - ii. The reign of Stanislaw II August Poniatowski (1764-95): the Confederation of Bar, reform, the partitions of Poland (1772, 1793, and 1795)
2. Hungary: the Jagiellon kings (1490-1526) and the partition period (1526-1699)
  - a. The peasant revolt (1514), defeat by the Ottoman Turks at Battle of Mohács (1526)
  - b. Division into Ottoman and Habsburg sectors in the 16th century, the spread of Protestantism, the Fifteen Years' War, the rise of Transylvania, defeat of the Turks (1686) and subjection of all Hungary to the Habsburgs in 1699
3. Emergence of the Russian Empire (c. 1500-1796)
  - a. Extension of Muscovite control over Russia under Vasily III (1505-33), Ivan IV the Terrible (1533-84), and Boris Godunov (1598-1605); civil revolt in the Time of Troubles (1598-1613)
  - b. The Romanov Muscovy: election of Michael Romanov as tsar (1613) and continued autocracy under his successors, expansion into the Ukraine, 17th-century cultural and religious life
  - c. The beginning of westernization and further expansion under Peter I the Great (1689-1725): the Petrine state
    - i. The Table of Ranks and the new nobility: reform of the clerical hierarchy, urban legislation, building of St. Petersburg, conquest of the Baltic provinces
    - ii. Development of Russia's status as a European power in Peter's reign: westernization of its culture
    - iii. Peter I's weak successors: Anna (1730-40) and Elizabeth (1741-62)
  - d. Further westernization and expansion under Catherine II the Great (1762-96): partitions of Poland and successful wars against the Ottoman Empire
  - e. Education and social change in the 18th century: the impact of the Enlightenment

## B. The Islāmic states of eastern Europe, Southwest Asia, and North Africa

1. The Ottoman Empire from 1481 to 1807, Morocco from 1459 to 1830
  - a. The Ottoman Empire as the dominant power of Southwest Asia and southeastern Europe (1481-1566)



- i. Consolidation of the empire in the reign of Bayezid II (1481–1512), Selim I's (1512–20) successes against Iran and seizure of Syria and Egypt, Süleyman I's (1520–66) conflicts with the Habsburgs in Hungary and annexation of Iraq
- ii. Classical Ottoman society and administration: the class structure, the *mukata'a*, religious and civil law
- b. Decline of the Ottoman Empire (1566–1807): corruption and nepotism
  - i. Foreign relations: conflicts with the Russians, Austrians, and Iranians
  - ii. Attempts at reform in government administration; defeats by Poles, Habsburgs, and Russians
- c. Imperial disintegration in the 18th and early 19th centuries: westernization and rise of local rulers
- d. Morocco: disunity after the fall of the Marinid dynasty, the anti-Portuguese policy of the Sa'di of Marrakesh, increasing isolation under the 'Alawi dynasty (1659–1830)
2. Iran and Afghanistan
  - a. Iran from c. 1500 to 1779
    - i. The rise of the Shi'ite Šafavid dynasty: conflict with the Turks, possession of western Afghanistan, disintegration and later restoration of the state by 'Abbas I (1587–1629), relations with European powers, decline and foreign invasions in the later 17th century, the arts under the Šafavids
    - ii. The expulsion (1730–32) of the Afghans, Russians, and Turks by Nādir Shāh; invasions of India and Turkistan (1738–39); attempts to unite Shi'ite and Sunni Muslims; establishment of Zand and Qājār dynasties
  - b. Afghanistan from c. 1500 to 1812: national awakening and rise of Afghan power in the early 18th century, subjection by Nādir Shāh (1732), establishment of the Durrāni dynasty (1747), intrusions in India and involvement in British affairs

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles and biographies dealing with eastern Europe, Southwest Asia, and North Africa from c. 1480 to c. 1800

Afghanistan	Cairo	Istanbul	Saint Petersburg
Africa	Cyprus	Jerusalem	Steppe, The
Alexandria	Czech and Slovak Republics	Jordan	History of the
Arabia	Damascus	Lebanon	Eurasian
Asia	Egypt	Moscow	Syria
Austria	European History	North Africa	Transcaucasia
Baghdad	and Culture	Palestine	Turkey and
Balkan States	Hungary	Peter I the Great,	Ancient Anatolia
Baltic States	Iran	of Russia	Ukraine
Beirut	Iraq	Poland	Warsaw
Belarus		Prague	
Budapest		Russia	

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

<i>international:</i>	Livonian War	Three Kings,	nizam-ı cedid
Åbo, Treaty of	Mohács, Battle of	Battle of the	Ottoman Empire
Altranstädt,	Northern War,	Transylvania	pasha
treaties of	First	Vienna, Siege of	Phanariote
Andrusovo,	Northern War,	Zenta, Battle of	Rumelia
Truce of	Second	<i>Ottoman Empire:</i>	Sublime Porte
Baltic states	Podolia	aga	vizier
Belgrade, Treaty of	Poland,	Aleppo	<i>Poland:</i>
Beresteczko,	Partitions of	'ayn	Bar,
Battle of	Polish Succession,	bey	Confederation of
capitulation	War of the	derebey	Galicja
Chāldirān,	Russo-Turkish wars	dey	Henrician Articles
Battle of	Silesia	Janissary	Warsaw,
Deulino, Truce of	Stolbovo, Treaty of	Jelāli Revolts	Compact of
Lepanto, Battle of		kanun	



Zebrzydowski Rebellion <i>Russian Empire:</i> Catherine the Great, Instruction of Cossack	Gentry, Charter to the grand duke oprichnina pale Pereyaslav Agreement	streltsy Troubles, Time of tsar zemsky sobor <i>other:</i> 'Abid al-Bukhārī	Barbary pirate Dózsá Rebellion dragoman Peacock Throne Wesselényi Conspiracy
<b>Biographies</b>			
<i>Hungary:</i> Bethlen, Gábor Esterházy family John	Sigismund III Vasa Stanisław I Stanisław II August Poniatowski Stephen Báthory Władysław IV Vasa Zamoyski family	Golitsyn, Vasily Vasilyevich, Knyaz Golovkin, Gavriil Ivanovich, Count Gordon, Patrick Ivan IV Khmelnitsky, Bohdan Križanić, Juraj Michael Münich, Burkhard Christoph, Count von Ordyn- Nashchokin, Afanasy Lavrentyevich Orlov, Grigory Grigoryevich, Graf Osterman, Andrey Ivanovich, Graf Panin, Nikita Ivanovich, Graf Peter III	Potemkin, Grigory Aleksandrovich Pugachov, Yemelyan Ivanovich Razin, Stenka Repnin, Nikolay Vasilyevich, Prince Romanov dynasty Shcherbatov, Mikhail Mikhailovich Sophia Stroganov family Suvorov, Aleksandr Vasilyevich, Graf Tolstoy, Pyotr Andreyevich, Count Vasily (IV) Shuysky Vorontsov, Mikhail Illarionovich
<i>Iran:</i> 'Abbās I Ismā'īl I Nādir Shāh Šafavid dynasty Zand dynasty	<i>Russian Empire:</i> Alexis Anna Bering, Vitus Bestuzhev-Ryumin, Aleksy Petrovich, Count Biron, Ernst Johann, Reichsgraf von Catherine II Chirikov, Aleksey Ilich Dmitry, False Dolgoruky, Vasily Lukich, Knyaz Dolgoruky, Vasily Vladimirovich, Knyaz Dolgoruky family Elizabeth Godunov, Boris		<i>other:</i> Aḥmad Shāh Durrāni Āl Bū Sa'īd dynasty Bashīr Shihāb II Ismā'īl
<i>Ottoman Empire:</i> Bayezid II Köprülü Fazıl Ahmed Paşa Köprülü Mehmed Paşa Mahmud I Selim I Selim II Selim III Süleyman I			
<i>Poland:</i> Augustus II John III Sobieski Kościuszko, Tadeusz Sigismund I Sigismund II Augustus			

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 963. Europe from 1789 to c. 1920

- A. European political and economic revolution (1789–1850): the French Revolution and its effects, the development and effects of industrialization
  1. The French Revolution and its reverberating effects on Europe (1789–1815)
    - a. The climate of change: “patriotism” in America and the Netherlands (1770–90)
    - b. France from 1789 to 1815: the Revolution, the First Republic, and the First Napoleonic Empire
      - i. The revolt of the Third Estate: uprisings in Paris and the provinces, the reforms of the Constituent Assembly, abolition of the monarchy, Marat and the Jacobins, the Legislative Assembly
      - ii. The First Republic to 1795: the Convention, Danton, Robespierre, the Committee of Public Safety and the Terror, the Thermidorian reaction
      - iii. The Directory (1795–99) and the rise of Napoleon Bonaparte: as first consul (1799–1804) and emperor (1804), the Code Napoléon and reconciliation with the church
      - iv. France under the Napoleonic First Empire: social, economic, and religious reforms
    - c. International war and diplomacy in the Age of the French Revolution

- i. The War of the First Coalition (1792–97): French support for revolution in neighbouring lands and annexation of Nice, Savoy, Austrian Netherlands, the Rhineland, and the Batavian Republic; Napoleon's Italian Campaign; the Treaty of Campo Formio (1797)
- ii. The French expedition to Egypt and Syria (1798–1802): Continental campaigns of the Second Coalition (1798–1802), French occupation of Rome and Naples, Marengo and Hohenlinden, Peace of Lunéville (1801) and Treaty of Amiens (1802), Napoleon's reorganization of the German states and the formal end of the Holy Roman Empire (1806)
- iii. The Third Coalition (1805–07) and the battles of Trafalgar, Austerlitz, Jena, and Friedland: the subjugation of Prussia, Treaty of Tilsit (1807) and the peak of Napoleon's power, the Continental System and its failure
- iv. The Franco-Austrian War (1809), the Spanish uprising and the Peninsular War (1808–14), Napoleon's defeat in the Russian campaign (1812) and the campaign of the Fourth Coalition, downfall (1814) and exile of Napoleon
- v. The Hundred Days and Napoleon's final defeat at Waterloo (1815), the Congress of Vienna and Metternich's attempt to restore the old order in Europe
- d. Political, economic, and social effects of French occupation in Germany, Italy, Switzerland, and the Low Countries
- e. Great Britain from 1789 to 1815
  - i. The influence of the French Revolution on the growth of English radicalism: governmental hostility to reform, Pitt's ministries and the war with France, Canning and Castlereagh, British gains in the peace settlements
  - ii. Suppression of the Irish Rebellion of 1798 and union of Great Britain and Ireland (1801): Irish social, economic, and cultural life in the 17th and 18th centuries
- f. Russia in the reigns of Paul I (1796–1801) and Alexander I (1801–25): Russian participation in the Napoleonic Wars, the initial liberal reforms of Alexander I
- g. Prussia (1786–1815)
  - i. Military decline following the death of Frederick II the Great: participation in the French Revolutionary Wars, defeat by Napoleon in 1806
  - ii. The Stein reforms: Prussian leadership of Germany in the wars of liberation (1813–14), territorial acquisitions in the Vienna peace settlement (1815)
- h. Austria (1790–1815): the reigns of Leopold II (1790–92) and Francis II (1792–1806; as emperor of Austria, Francis I, 1804–35); participation in the coalitions against Napoleon, shift to compliance with him, and eventual intervention in the wars of liberation
  - i. The smaller German states under French influence: the Confederation of the Rhine
- j. Spain and Portugal
  - i. Spain in the reign of Charles IV (1788–1808), French occupation (1808) and British aid in the War of Independence (Peninsular War), restoration of the Bourbons
  - ii. Portugal: alliance with Britain in the struggle against France
- k. Scandinavia from 1789 to 1815
  - i. Denmark: defeat by the British (1801), alliance with France after 1807, the loss of Norway to Sweden (1814)
  - ii. Sweden: Gustav IV and Charles XIII, the loss of Finland to Russia (1809), installation of Bernadotte as crown prince (1810), his anti-Napoleonic policy and the acquisition of Norway
- l. Italy during the French Revolution: support of revolutionary goals, French invasion and establishment of the republics, the French Consulate and the Napoleonic Empire
2. Pan-European developments in the first half of the 19th century: economic, intellectual, cultural, and social movements
  - a. The Industrial Revolution
    - i. British commercial, agricultural, and military growth: the factory system and advances in textile and machine technology, development of railroads
    - ii. Conditions on the Continent and the spread of the factory system to Belgium, France, and Germany

- iii. The social consequences of the Industrial Revolution: division between capitalist and worker, wages and living and working conditions, new abundance of manufactured goods
  - b. The legacy of the French Revolution: cultural nationalism, populism, influence of Napoleon
  - c. The Romantic movement: individualism and concern for nature and "folk" in contrast with the Enlightenment
  - d. New facilities for scientific study in France and other Continental countries: effects of technological developments and scientific thought on society, principle of evolution
  - e. Philosophy: the role of Immanuel Kant and his disciples (Fichte, Hegel, and Schopenhauer), German Idealism
  - f. Religion and its alternatives: Catholic and Protestant revivals, Jewish emancipation, scientific positivism and the cult of art
  - g. The beginning of "scientific history" and modern philology
  - h. International war and diplomacy in the age of Metternich
    - i. Congress of Europe: the Quadruple and Holy alliances for maintenance of the Vienna settlement, French intervention in Spain (1823), Austrian intervention in Italy (1821 and 1830), changes in the Congress system with the Revolution of 1830 in France and Belgium
    - ii. General European unrest: the revolutions of 1848 and their suppression, Austrian intervention in Italy, Russian intervention in Hungary
  - i. Great Britain and Ireland (1815–50)
    - i. Economic depression and social unrest following the Napoleonic Wars: repression by the government
    - ii. Political and social reform measures (1822–48); *e.g.*, penal reforms, Catholic Emancipation (1829), Peel's new police force (1829), First Reform Bill (1832), abolition of slavery in British colonies (1833), new Poor Law (1834), repeal of the Corn Laws (1846), Navigation Acts, the Chartist movement, the growth of trade unionism and the Factory Act (1847), Public Health Act (1848)
    - iii. Developments in Ireland: the Great Famine of the 1840s, Roman Catholic unrest, O'Connell and the Young Ireland movement
  - j. France from 1814 to 1852
    - i. The Restoration (1814, 1815–30): moderate constitutionalism under Louis XVIII, reaction and clericalism under Charles X
    - ii. The Revolution of 1830, Louis-Philippe and the July monarchy, the preservation of the status quo under Guizot, growing dissatisfaction with the regime in the 1840s
    - iii. The Revolution of 1848: Socialist thought and the establishment of the Second Republic, suppression of Socialist experiments, presidency of Louis-Napoléon
  - k. Germany from 1815 to *c.* 1850
    - i. The German Confederation: Austrian domination under Metternich, the student national unity movement and its repression by the Carlsbad Decrees (1819), beginning of industrialization and the Zollverein
    - ii. The revolutions of 1848–49: the Frankfurt National Assembly and its failure to unite Germany
    - iii. Frederick William IV: restoration of the German Confederation, return to conservative policies, continued industrialization
  - l. The Austrian Empire from 1815 to 1850
    - i. Development of national consciousness among the peoples of the empire: cultural revival among Magyars, Croats, Serbians, Poles, Romanians, Czechs, Slovaks, and Slovenes; German and Italian nationalism
    - ii. Metternich's hostility to liberalism: Austria as a symbol of reaction in Italy
    - iii. The revolutions of 1848 and 1849 in Vienna, Prague, and Budapest
  - m. The Italian states from 1815 to 1850
    - i. The Vienna settlement: the Austrian Habsburgs in Lombardy-Venetia, the Bourbons in the Two Sicilies, Victor Emmanuel in Savoy, the Carbonari

- ii. Abortive revolutions in Naples and Piedmont (1820); economic slump and revival; rebellions in Modena, Parma, the Romagna, the Marches, and Umbria (1831)
    - iii. The *Risorgimento*: Mazzini, Young Italy, and Young Europe; the early liberalism of Pope Pius IX
    - iv. The revolutions of 1848: the first phase of the Italian War of Independence, defeat of Piedmont by Austria (1848–49)
  - n. Switzerland from 1815 to 1860: conservative constitution of 1815, the Sonderbund War (1847), the new federal state established (1848–60), policy of neutrality
  - o. Russia from 1815 to c. 1850: later conservatism of Alexander I, the Decembrist revolt (1825), Nicholas I's (1825–55) conservative policies
    - i. Rule by bureaucracy, social classes, intellectual life, the empire and its various nationalities
    - ii. Foreign policy: conflict with Poland, relations with Turkey
  - p. The Low Countries from 1814 to 1848: union of The Netherlands, Luxembourg, and Belgium (1814); Belgian Revolution (1830) and establishment as a separate monarchy under Leopold I (1831–65); constitutional reform (1848) in The Netherlands
  - q. Spain and Portugal from 1815 to 1850
    - i. Spain under Ferdinand VII, revolution and abortive liberal government (1820–23), loss of South American empire (1820s), Isabella II and the succession dispute, First Carlist War (1833–39) and the “Spanish marriages” controversy
    - ii. Portuguese loss of Brazil (1822), civil war between constitutionalists and absolutists (1832–34), British intervention (1826–34), Maria II (1834–53) and civil strife between Septembrists and Saldanha
  - r. Scandinavia from 1815 to 1850
    - i. Denmark in the reigns of Frederick VI (1808–39) and Christian VIII (1839–48): beginning of economic problems, tendencies toward constitutional government culminating in the constitution of 1849, war over Schleswig-Holstein (1848–51)
    - ii. Developments in Sweden-Norway: conservative era under Charles XIV John (1818–44), liberal reforms after 1840 and under Oscar I (1844–59), Norway's struggle to assert independence from Sweden
    - iii. Finland and Iceland: Finnish political organization and Russian influence, the position of Iceland after the Treaty of Kiel (1814)
  - s. The Balkan states from c. 1804 to 1850
    - i. Serbian uprising (1804–13) and the rise of the principality, restoration of Ottoman power in Serbia (1813–15), Serbian autonomy (1830) under Ottoman Empire, Miloš Obrenović recognized as prince of Serbia (1833–39) and government of Alexander Karageorge (1842–58)
    - ii. Greek revolution (1821–30) and establishment of independence, internal strife under Otho I (1832–62), constitutional government introduced in 1843
- B. Realism and materialism, nationalism, the reorganization of Europe, imperialist expansion (1850–c. 1920)
- 1. European cultural and economic life from 1850 to 1920
    - a. Philosophy and political and social thought: the prevalence of Determinism and Materialism
    - b. Developments in the arts, philosophy, and religion
    - c. Scientific theory and practice: Einsteinian relativity, the social effects of medical advances, development of the behavioral sciences, new views of the universe
    - d. Economic life: the course of industrialization (1870–1914)
      - i. Industrial proliferation: expansion into new areas such as the U.S., eastern Europe, and Japan
      - ii. Changing balance of economic power in Europe: emergence of Germany as the leading industrial power, decline of British industrial strength
      - iii. The revolution in transportation and communications: steam navigation and the beginning of air travel; the internal-combustion engine; the telegraph, telephone, and radio; industrialization on the eve of World War I

2. International war and diplomacy from 1850 to c. 1920: *Realpolitik* and European diplomatic realignments
  - a. The era of Italian and German unification
    - i. Final dissolution of the Congress of Vienna alliance system: the Crimean War (1853–56) and its aftermath
    - ii. The Italian War of Independence: French intervention against Austria in Italy, the establishment of the Kingdom of Italy (1861)
    - iii. Bismarck and the creation of the German Empire: victories over Denmark (1864), Austria (1866), and France (1870–71)
  - b. The first period of German predominance
    - i. Bismarck's system of alliances: the Dreikaiserbund and the isolation of France, the Russo-Turkish War (1877–78) and the Congress of Berlin (1878–79), the Triple Alliance (1882)
    - ii. The Franco-Russian alliance (from 1893) and the Entente Cordiale (1904): Russia's defeat in the Far East (1904–05) and the formation of the Triple Entente (1907)
    - iii. Prelude to World War I: the Moroccan and Bosnian crises, the Balkan Wars (1912–13), the outbreak of war between the great powers (1914)
  - c. The resurgence of European imperialism (c. 1875–1914)
    - i. Renewed interest in overseas expansion by the European powers in the late 19th century: new acquisitions and new colonial powers, development of new theories of imperialism
    - ii. The European penetration of Asia and the partitioning of Africa: Russian expansion, economic penetration of China, rise of Japan, scramble for Africa
  - d. World War I (1914–18) and the Treaty of Versailles (1919)
    - i. The Serbian crisis and general mobilization: the opening German offensive in the east and west (August 1914), stabilization of the Western Front, trench warfare, new military technology (air power, tanks, and poison gas), the Battle of Verdun, renewed stalemate
    - ii. The entrance of Italy, Turkey, Japan, and other nations into the war: campaigns in the Balkans and the Middle East
    - iii. German submarine warfare and the U.S. entry into the war (1917); the Russian Revolution (1917), military collapse, and the Treaty of Brest-Litovsk (1918); the last Allied offensive and the armistice (1918)
    - iv. Total war and the mobilization of whole populations; the dissolution of the Austro-Hungarian, Russian, and Ottoman empires
    - v. The leadership, industrial strength, strategic plans and goals, and tactical and logistical procedures of the belligerents
    - vi. The Paris Peace Conference (1919–20) and the peace treaty: Wilson's influence; German reparations, restrictions, and territorial losses; reorganization of central Europe and the Middle East by the Allies; the mandates and the League of Nations
3. The European states from 1850 to c. 1920
  - a. Great Britain and Ireland and expansion of overseas empire (1850–1920)
    - i. Mid-Victorian politics and economics: liberalism and free trade, the Great Exhibition (1851), Russell's and Palmerston's foreign policies regarding the Crimean War and the Indian Mutiny, Second Reform Bill (1867)
    - ii. Mid-Victorian society and religion: Victorian social attitudes (duty, thrift, hard work, and character), liberalism and the High Church movement, revival of Scottish Calvinism
    - iii. Gladstone's liberalism and "Tory Democracy" and imperialism under Disraeli; Third Reform Bill (1884); the Irish Question and the rise of Fenianism, Parnell, and the Home Rule movement; Chamberlain and the split in the Liberal Party; Fabian socialism and growth of the Labour movement; South African War (1899–1902)
    - iv. The return of the Liberals (1905–14): Lloyd George's people's budget and National Insurance Act (1911), Parliament Act of 1911, continuing struggle over Ireland and Unionism in Ulster



- v. British participation in World War I: Lloyd George's Coalition government, the Easter Rising of 1916 in Ireland
- b. France from 1852 to 1920: the Second Empire and the Third Republic
  - i. Napoleon III's authoritarian policies and reassertion of France's role in Europe (the Crimea and Italy); partnership with Britain (1852–60), the liberal years (1859–70), foreign policy failures and defeat by Germany (1871)
  - ii. The siege of Paris, the Commune, and the establishment of the Third Republic (1870); attempts at restoration; the “Republican Republic”; opportunist control under Gambetta; the Boulangists; colonial expansion; the Dreyfus affair; separation of church and state (1905)
  - iii. The prewar years: conflicts between French rightists and Socialists, alignment with Russia and Britain before World War I, nationalism and revanchism
  - iv. World War I (1914–18): German occupation of northeastern France, the crisis of 1917, the Clemenceau government, French human and material losses in the war
- c. The unification of Germany and Prussia (1850–1920)
  - i. William I and tentative reform: clashes with the liberals, Bismarck and reform of the Prussian Army, parliamentary subservience to the crown
  - ii. Prussian and Austrian differences over the subjugation of Schleswig-Holstein (1864–66), the exclusion of Austria and the union of north and south Germany in the German Empire after the defeat of France (1871)
  - iii. Bismarck as imperial chancellor (1871–90): *Kulturkampf* and the breach with the National Liberals, anti-Socialist measures and social legislation, Bismarck's consolidation of German power and formation of the Triple Alliance (1882)
  - iv. The accession of Emperor William II (1888) and the fall of Bismarck; chancellorships of Caprivi, Hohenlohe, and Bülow (1890–1909); estrangement from Russia and rivalry with Britain; colonial expansion; militarists and Social Democrats in the period before World War I
  - v. World War I (1914–18) and increasing influence of the army: German military defeat (1918), establishment of the German Republic (1919)
- d. The Austrian and Austro-Hungarian Empire from 1850 to 1920
  - i. Constitutional experiments: the Kremsier and Stadion constitutions; the “Bach System,” the October Diploma (1860), and the February Patent (1861); federalism and centralism (1850–67); the role of Emperor Francis Joseph (1848–1916); exclusion from Italy (1859) and Germany (1866); the *Ausgleich* (Compromise) and the establishment of the Dual Monarchy (1867)
  - ii. Austria: the liberal ascendancy under the Auersperg ministry (1871–78) and the coalition of clericals, German aristocrats, and Slavs under Taaffe (1879–93); relations between Austrians and Slavic minorities in the empire; the introduction of universal male suffrage (1907); foreign policy (1878–1908); annexation of Bosnia and Herzegovina and the crises in the Balkans
  - iii. Hungary: the Andrassy government, internal conflict between the opponents and advocates of the Compromise of 1867, social reforms and economic progress, Magyar supremacy maintained under Tisza (1875–90)
  - iv. Adherence to the Triple Alliance, increasing governmental paralysis and subordination to Germany during World War I, the dissolution of the Habsburg monarchy (1918) and the dismemberment of the empire
- e. The Russian Empire from c. 1850 to 1917
  - i. Defeat in the Crimean War (1853–56), abolition of serfdom (1861) and local government reforms under Alexander II (1855–81), Polish rebellion of 1863 and the spread of revolutionary sentiment, the assassination of the Tsar (1881)
  - ii. Reversal of the reform movement under Alexander III (1881–94), the *zemstvos*, government hostility to non-Russian minorities, Nicholas II (1894–1917), anti-reform policies, foundation of the Social Democrats and Social Revolutionaries
  - iii. Economic, cultural, and social developments: Russification policies, foreign policies
  - iv. Disorders following defeat in the Russo-Japanese War (1904–05), the Dumas, World War I and the abolition of the monarchy (1917)
- f. Italy from 1850 to 1920



- i. Cavour and the unification of Italy under Victor Emmanuel of Piedmont: alliance with France and domestic liberalism, papal opposition, Austrian defeat and territorial cessions in northern Italy in the war of 1859, Garibaldi and the conquest of the south, the annexation of Venetia from Austria (1866) and acquisition of Rome (1870)
- ii. The Kingdom of Italy: Minghetti, Depretis, and Crispi; Italian adherence to the Triple Alliance; growth of Socialism, labour movements, and militant nationalism; the Giolitti era; participation in World War I
- g. Switzerland from 1850 to 1920: domestic policies, neutrality in World War I
- h. Spain and Portugal
  - i. Continued civil strife in Spain: control by the military; Carlists, *moderados*, *progressistas*, and republicans; the First Republic (1873–74); constitutional monarchy in 1876; further colonial losses in the Spanish-American War (1898)
  - ii. The reaction against liberalism following Spain's defeat, Spanish involvement in Morocco, civil tensions and neutrality in World War I
  - iii. Alternating progressive and conservative governments in Portugal under Pedro V (1853–61) and Luís I (1861–89), dispute with Great Britain over colonial policies, financial difficulties, dictatorship in 1906, the Portuguese Republic (1910) and Portugal's adherence to the British alliance in World War I
- i. Scandinavia from 1850 to 1920
  - i. Denmark: the Schleswig-Holstein question, defeat by Prussia and Austria (1864) and loss of the duchies, social and economic change under the Conservative regime
  - ii. Sweden-Norway: parliamentary reforms in Sweden under Charles XV (1859–72), foreign policy, attitudes in Sweden and in Norway toward the Swedish-Norwegian union
  - iii. Finland and Iceland: the language problem and political reforms in Finland, its relations with Russia, Iceland's demands for self-government
- j. The Low Countries from 1848 to 1920
  - i. The Netherlands: liberalization after 1848, the establishment of the independence of Luxembourg (1890), Queen Wilhelmina and World War I
  - ii. Belgian Liberal government (1857–84), rise of Catholic and Belgian Workers' (Socialist) parties, the education controversy and Catholic party rule (1884–1914), universal male suffrage and child labour laws, Leopold II's establishment of Congo Free State (1885) and annexation as Belgian Congo (1908), Flemish resistance to the French-speaking elite
  - iii. World War I: Dutch neutrality and the German conquest of Belgium
- k. The Balkan States from 1850 to 1920: power conflicts resulting in the Balkan Wars (1912–13) and World War I
  - i. Greece: the overthrow of Otto I (1862), the constitution of 1864, acquisition of the Ionian Islands (1864) and Thessaly (1881), Cretan union with Greece (1908), Venizélos' policies, eventual adherence to the Triple Entente in World War I
  - ii. Serbia: restoration of Miloš Obrenović in 1858, defeat by Turkey (1876), the Kingdom of Serbia (1882), the pro-Austrian policy of the Obrenović dynasty, restoration of the Karageorgević dynasty and pro-Russian orientation, conflict with Austria-Hungary, conquest by the Central Powers in World War I
  - iii. Bulgaria: "great Bulgaria" established by the Treaty of San Stefano (1878), Prince Alexander I and Russian influence (1879–86), Ferdinand I (1887–1918) and Stambolov's formation of a government, revolt of the Macedonian minority (1903), separation from Turkey (1908), adherence to the Central Powers in World War I
  - iv. Romania: union of Moldavia and Walachia under Alexandru Cuza (1861), Carol I (1866–1914; king after 1881), independence from Turkey (1878), alignment with the Triple Entente and conquest by the Central Powers in World War I

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles and biographies dealing with Europe from 1789 to c. 1920

Amsterdam	Balkan States	Belarus	Bismarck
Athens	Baltic States	Belgium	Budapest
Austria	Barcelona	Berlin	Cologne

Czech and Slovak Republics	Hungary	Milan	Sweden
Denmark	Iceland	Moscow	Switzerland
Dublin	International Relations,	Naples	Ukraine
Edinburgh	20th-Century	Napoleon	United Kingdom
European History and Culture	Ireland	Netherlands, The	Venice
Finland	Italy	Norway	Victoria and the Victorian Age
Florence	Lisbon	Paris	Vienna
France	London	Poland	Warsaw
Geneva	Luxembourg	Portugal	Wellington
Germany	Madrid	Prague	World Wars, The
Greece	Malta	Rome	
Hamburg	Manchester	Russia	
	Marseille	Spain	

## MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

## General subjects

*culture:*

capitalism  
 Classicism and Neoclassicism  
 Industrial Revolution  
 laissez-faire  
 Marxism  
 nationalism  
 Romanticism  
 Socialism

*international relations—*

*French Revolutionary period and aftermath:*

Aix-la-Chapelle, Congress of  
 Amiens, Treaty of  
 Batavian Republic  
 Borodino, Battle of  
 Campo Formio, Treaty of  
 Çanak, Treaty of  
 Dresden, Battle of  
 Eylau, Battle of  
 First of June, Battle of the  
 Fleurus, Battle of  
 French

Revolutionary and Napoleonic wars

Friedland, Battle of

Holy Alliance

Jassy, Treaty of

Jena, Battle of

Laibach,

Congress of

Leipzig, Battle of

Lodi, Battle of

Mantua, Siege of

Marengo, Battle of

Paris, Treaties of

Peninsular War  
 Pressburg, Treaty of  
 Pyramids, Battle of the  
 Quadruple Alliance (1813)  
 Schönbrunn, Treaty of  
 Tilsit, Treaties of  
 Toulon, Siege of  
 Trafalgar, Battle of  
 Troppau, Congress of  
 Ulm, Battle of  
 Verona, Congress of  
 Vienna, Congress of  
 Wagram, Battle of  
 Waterloo, Battle of

*international relations—*

*nationalism and balance of powers:*

Algeciras Conference  
 Alma, Battle of the  
 Balaklava, Battle of  
 Balkan League  
 Balkan Wars  
 Berlin, Congress of  
 Bosnian Crisis of 1908  
 Bulgarian Horrors  
 Crimean War  
 Dreikaiserbund  
 Dual Alliance  
 Eastern Question  
 Edirne, Treaty of 1830,  
 Revolutions of 1848,  
 Revolutions of  
 Entente Cordiale

Europe, Concert of  
 Franco-German War  
 Greco-Turkish wars  
 Hague Convention  
 Italo-Turkish War  
 Königgrätz, Battle of  
 Moroccan crises  
 Neuchâtel crisis  
 Novara, Battle of  
 Pan-Slavism  
 Paris, Treaty of power, balance of  
 Quadruple Alliance (1834)  
 Règlement Organique  
 Reinsurance Treaty  
 Russo-Japanese War  
 Russo-Turkish wars  
 San Stefano, Treaty of  
 Sedan, Battle of  
 Serbo-Bulgarian War  
 Serbo-Turkish War  
 Sevastopol, Siege of  
 Solferino, Battle of  
 Straits Question  
 Triple Alliance  
 Villafranca, Conference of  
 Vlorë proclamation  
*international relations—*  
*World War I and aftermath:*  
 Allied Powers  
 Brest-Litovsk, treaties of  
 Constantinople Agreement  
 Corfu Declaration

Dardanelles Campaign  
 Fourteen Points  
 Isonzo, Battles of the  
 June Offensive  
 Jutland, Battle of  
 Lusitania  
 Marne, First Battle of the  
 Marne, Second Battle of the  
 Meuse-Argonne, battles of the  
 Mudros, Armistice of  
 Paris Peace Conference  
 Saint-Germain, Treaty of  
 Saint-Jean-de-Maurienne, Agreement of  
 San Remo, Conference of  
 Somme, First Battle of the  
 Somme, Second Battle of the  
 Sykes-Picot Agreement  
 Trianon, Treaty of  
 Verdun, Battle of  
 Versailles, Treaty of  
 World War I  
*national affairs—*  
*Britain and Ireland:*  
 Catholic Emancipation  
 Chartism  
 Clapham Sect  
 Combination Acts  
 Conservative Party  
 Corn Laws

- Don Pacifico  
 Affair  
 Easter Rising  
 Fabian Society  
 Fenian  
 Guild Socialism  
 Home Rule  
 Irish Potato  
 Famine  
 Irish Rebellion  
 Labour Party  
 Land League  
 Liberal Party  
 London Dock  
 Strike  
 Luddite  
 Oxford Movement  
 Parliament Act of  
 1911  
 Peterloo Massacre  
 Phoenix Park  
 murders  
 pocket borough  
 Reform Bill  
 Taff Vale Case  
 test act  
 Tolpuddle Martyrs  
 Union, Act of  
 (Britain-Ireland)  
 United Irishmen,  
 Society of  
*national affairs—*  
*France:*  
 Action Française  
 Alsace-Lorraine  
 anticlericalism  
 assignat  
 Bastille  
 Batavian Republic  
 Bonapartist  
 Brumaire, Coup of  
 18-19  
 Chouan  
 Cisalpine Republic  
 Civil Constitution  
 of the Clergy  
 Continental  
 System  
 Corps Législatif  
 Directory  
 1801, Concordat of  
 émigré  
 Enragé  
 Entente Cordiale  
 Feuillants, Club  
 of the  
 Fourierism  
 French Revolution  
 Gauches,  
 Cartel des  
 Girondin  
 guillotine
- Hébertist  
 Helvetic Republic  
 Hundred Days  
 Jacobin Club  
 July Revolution  
 Montagnard  
 Napoleonic Code  
 National Assembly  
 National  
 Convention  
 Orléanist  
 Paris,  
 Commune of  
 Peninsular War  
 Plain, The  
 Public Safety,  
 Committee of  
 Revolutionary  
 Tribunal  
 Rights of Man and  
 of the Citizen,  
 Declaration  
 of the  
 Roman Republic  
 sansculotte  
 September  
 Massacres  
 Tennis Court  
 Oath  
 Terror, Reign of  
 Thermidorian  
 Reaction  
 ultra  
 Vendée, Wars  
 of the  
 Ventôse Decrees  
*national affairs—*  
*Germany and*  
*Austria:*  
 Agrarian League  
 Austria-Hungary  
 Burschenschaft  
 Carlsbad Decrees  
 Centre Party  
 Deutschlandlied  
 1848,  
 Revolutions of  
 Ems telegram  
 Erfurt Union  
 Parliament  
 Frankfurt National  
 Assembly  
 Freikorps  
 German  
 Confederation  
 Heimwehr  
 Junker  
 Kulturkampf  
 March laws  
 Olmütz,  
 Punctuation of  
 Pan-Germanism
- Prussia  
 Rhine,  
 Confederation  
 of the  
 Seven Weeks' War  
 Social Democratic  
 Party of Germany  
 Spartacus League  
 Zollverein  
*national affairs—*  
*Italy:*  
 Carbonaro  
 Cisalpine Republic  
 Cispadine  
 Republic  
 Custoza, Battles of  
 fascio siciliano  
 Fiume question  
 Guarantees,  
 Law of  
 Irredentist  
 Italo-Turkish War  
 Ligurian Republic  
 Parthenopean  
 Republic  
 Popolare  
 Risorgimento  
 Roman Republic  
 Solferino,  
 Battle of  
 Statuto Albertino  
 Thousand,  
 Expedition of the  
 Villafranca,  
 Conference of  
 Young Italy  
*national affairs—*  
*Poland:*  
 Congress Kingdom  
 of Poland  
 Cracow,  
 Republic of  
 January  
 Insurrection  
 liberum veto  
 November  
 Insurrection  
 Poland,  
 Partitions of  
 Warsaw, Duchy of  
*national affairs—*  
*Russia:*  
 Black Hundreds  
 Bloody Sunday  
 Bolshevik  
 Bund  
 Decembrist  
 Duma  
 Emancipation  
 Manifesto  
 January  
 Insurrection
- Kadet  
 Labour,  
 Liberation of  
 Leninism  
 Liberation,  
 Union of  
 Menshevik  
 mir  
 Narodnaya Volya  
 Narodnik  
 November  
 Insurrection  
 October Manifesto  
 Octobrist  
 Orthodoxy,  
 Autocracy, and  
 Nationality  
 Pan-Slavism  
 Progressive Bloc  
 Russian  
 Revolution of  
 1905  
 Russian  
 Revolution of  
 1917  
 Russian  
 Social-Democratic  
 Workers' Party  
 Russo-Japanese  
 War  
 Russo-Turkish  
 wars  
 Slavophile  
 Socialist  
 Revolutionary  
 Party  
 Stolypin land  
 reform  
 Third Department  
 Zemlya i Volya  
 zemstvo  
*national affairs—*  
*Scandinavia:*  
 Bodø Affair  
 Eider Program  
 Kiel, Treaty of  
 Pan-Scandinavianism  
 Riksdag  
*national affairs—*  
*Spain and Portugal:*  
 Carlism  
 Oranges, War  
 of the  
 Peninsular War  
 Pragmatic  
 Sanction of King  
 Ferdinand VII  
 Spanish-  
 American War  
 Spanish Marriages,  
 Affair of the  
 Verona, Congress of

*national affairs—  
other:*

Flemish movement  
Greek  
Independence,  
War of  
Guarantees, Law of  
Moldavia

Sonderbund  
Walachia  
*overseas empires and  
commerce:*  
Algeciras  
Conference  
Berlin, Congress of  
Bowring Treaty  
British East Africa

British Empire  
British South  
Africa Company  
British West Africa  
Clayton-Bulwer  
Treaty  
East India  
Company  
Fashoda Incident

French Equatorial  
Africa  
French West Africa  
German East Africa  
German South West  
Africa  
influence, sphere of  
Open Door policy  
protectorate

Biographies

*Austrian Empire and  
Austria-Hungary:*

Andrássy, Gyula,  
Count  
Beneš, Edvard  
Berchtold,  
Leopold,  
Count von  
Beust, Friedrich  
Ferdinand,  
Graf von  
Charles, Archduke  
Cobenzl, Ludwig,  
Graf von  
Conrad von  
Hötzenndorf,  
Franz, Graf  
Deák, Ferenc  
Francis II  
(Germany/Holy  
Roman Empire)  
Francis Ferdinand,  
Archduke of  
Austria-Este  
Francis Joseph  
Gentz, Friedrich  
Habsburg,  
House of  
Károlyi, Mihály,  
Count  
Kaunitz, Wenzel  
Anton von  
Kossuth, Lajos  
Kun, Béla  
Leopold II  
(Germany/Holy  
Roman Empire)  
Metternich,  
Klemens,  
Fürst von  
Radetzky, Joseph,  
Count  
Rudolf, Archduke  
and Crown  
Prince of Austria  
Schwarzenberg,  
Felix, Prince zu  
Schwarzenberg,  
Karl Philipp,  
Prince zu  
Stadion, Johann  
Philipp, Graf von

*Balkans:*

Carol I  
Dhiliyiánnis,  
Theodoros  
Ferdinand  
(Bulgaria)  
Ferdinand I  
(Romania)  
Garašanin, Ilija  
Kapodistrias,  
Ioánnis Antónios,  
Count  
Karageorge  
Mavrokordátos,  
Aléxandros  
Milan IV (or II)  
Miloš  
Nicholas I  
(Montenegro)  
Otto (Greece)  
Pašić, Nikla  
Peter I  
(Montenegro)  
Peter I (Serbia)  
Stamboliyski,  
Aleksandür  
Venizélos,  
Eleuthérios

*Britain and Ireland:*

Aberdeen, George  
Hamilton-Gordon,  
4th Earl of  
Albert, Prince  
Consort of Great  
Britain and  
Ireland  
Asquith, H.H.  
Balfour, Arthur  
James Balfour,  
1st earl of  
Bentinck, Lord  
William  
Bright, John  
Brougham and  
Vaux, Henry  
Peter Brougham,  
1st Baron  
Campbell-Bannerman,  
Sir Henry  
Canning, Charles  
John Canning,  
Earl

Canning, George  
Cardigan,  
James Thomas  
Brudenell, 7th  
Earl of  
Carson, Edward  
Henry Carson,  
Baron  
Casement, Sir  
Roger  
Castlereagh,  
Robert Stewart,  
Viscount  
Chamberlain,  
Joseph  
Churchill, Lord  
Randolph  
Churchill, Sir  
Winston  
Clare, John  
Fitzgibbon, 1st  
earl of  
Cobbett, William  
Cobden, Richard  
Cockburn, Sir  
Alexander James  
Edmund  
Collingwood,  
Cuthbert  
Collingwood, 1st  
Baron  
Collins, Michael  
Cornwallis, Charles  
Cornwallis, 1st  
Marquess and  
2nd Earl  
Cromer, Evelyn  
Baring, 1st Earl of  
Curzon, George  
Nathaniel  
Curzon,  
Marquess  
Dalhousie,  
James Andrew  
Broun Ramsay,  
Marquess and  
10th Earl of  
Derby, Edward  
Stanley, 14th  
earl of

Devonshire,  
Spencer Compton  
Cavendish, 8th  
Duke of  
Dillon, John  
Disraeli, Benjamin  
Dundonald,  
Thomas  
Cochrane, 10th  
Earl of  
Edward VII  
Fisher, John  
Arbuthnot Fisher,  
1st Baron  
Forster, William  
Edward  
Fox, Charles James  
French, John  
George III  
George IV  
George V  
Gladstone,  
William Ewart  
Goldie, Sir George  
Grenville, William  
Wyndham  
Grenville, Baron  
Grey, Charles  
Grey, 2nd Earl  
Grey, Sir Edward,  
3rd Baronet  
Griffith, Arthur  
Haig, Douglas  
Haig, 1st Earl  
Haldane, Richard  
Burdon  
Hardie, J. Keir  
Howe, Richard  
Howe, Earl  
Hyndman, Henry  
Mayers  
Jellicoe, John  
Rushworth  
Jellicoe, 1st Earl  
Kitchener, Horatio  
Herbert  
Kitchener,  
1st Earl  
Lansdowne, Henry  
Charles Keith  
Petty-Fitzmaurice,  
5th marquess of

Lawrence, John  
 Laird Mair  
 Lawrence, 1st  
 Baron  
 Lawrence, T.E.  
 Liverpool, Robert  
 Banks Jenkinson,  
 2nd Earl of  
 Livingstone, David  
 Lloyd George,  
 David  
 Lugard, F.D.  
 Macaulay, Thomas  
 Babington  
 Macaulay, Baron  
 Melbourne,  
 William Lamb,  
 2nd Viscount  
 Napier, Robert  
 Napier, 1st  
 Baron  
 Nelson, Horatio  
 Nelson, Viscount  
 Northcote, Sir  
 Stafford Henry,  
 8th Baronet  
 O'Connell, Daniel  
 Palmerston, Henry  
 John Temple, 3rd  
 Viscount  
 Parnell, Charles  
 Stewart  
 Pearce, Patrick  
 Henry  
 Peel, Sir Robert  
 Perceval, Spencer  
 Pitt, William, the  
 Younger  
 Portland, William  
 Henry Cavendish  
 Bentinck, 3rd  
 Duke of  
 Raglan, FitzRoy  
 James Henry  
 Somers, 1st  
 Baron  
 Redmond, John  
 Ripon, George  
 Frederick Samuel  
 Robinson, 1st  
 Marquess of  
 Rosebery,  
 Archibald Philip  
 Primrose, 5th  
 earl of  
 Russell, John  
 Russell, 1st Earl  
 Salisbury, Robert  
 Arthur Talbot  
 Gascoyne-  
 Cecil, 3rd  
 marquess of

Shaftesbury,  
 Anthony Ashley  
 Cooper, 7th  
 Earl of  
 Sidmouth, Henry  
 Addington, 1st  
 Viscount  
 Stanley, Sir Henry  
 Morton  
 Tone, Wolfe  
 Victoria  
 Wellesley, Richard  
 Colley Wellesley,  
 Marquess  
 Wellington, Arthur  
 Wellesley, 1st  
 Duke of  
 Wilberforce,  
 William  
 William IV  
 Wilson, Sir Henry  
 Hughes, Baronet  
 Wolseley, Garnet  
 Joseph Wolseley,  
 1st Viscount

*France:*

Babeuf,  
 François-Noël  
 Barras,  
 Paul-François-  
 Jean-Nicolas,  
 vicomte de  
 Berthier,  
 Louis-Alexandre  
 Blanc, Louis  
 Bonaparte, Jérôme  
 Bonaparte, Joseph  
 Bonaparte, Lucien  
 Boulanger, Georges  
 Bourbon, House of  
 Briand, Aristide  
 Brissot,  
 Jacques-Pierre  
 Broglie, Victor, 3<sup>e</sup>  
 duc de  
 Broglie, Albert, 4<sup>e</sup>  
 duc de  
 Caillaux, Joseph  
 Cambacérès,  
 Jean-Jacques-  
 Régis de  
 Cambon, Joseph  
 Carnot, Lazare  
 Caulaincourt,  
 Armand,  
 marquis de  
 Charles X  
 Clemenceau,  
 Georges  
 Couthon, Georges  
 Danton, Georges

Decazes, Élie,  
 Duke  
 Delcassé,  
 Théophile  
 Desmoulins,  
 Camille  
 Dreyfus, Alfred  
 Dumouriez,  
 Charles-François  
 du Périer  
 Enfantin,  
 Barthélemy-Prosper  
 Foch, Ferdinand  
 Fouché, Joseph  
 Gambetta, Léon  
 Guizot, François  
 Hébert,  
 Jacques-René  
 Hoche, Lazare  
 Jaurès, Jean  
 Joffre,  
 Joseph-Jacques-  
 Césaire  
 Joséphine  
 Lafayette,  
 Marie-Joseph-  
 Paul-Yves-  
 Roch-Gilbert  
 du Motier,  
 marquis de  
 Lamartine,  
 Alphonse de  
 Ledru-Rollin,  
 Alexandre-Auguste  
 Lesseps,  
 Ferdinand,  
 Viscount de  
 Loubet, Émile  
 Louis XVI  
 Louis XVIII  
 Louis-Philippe  
 Lyautey,  
 Louis-Hubert-  
 Gonzalve  
 Mac-Mahon,  
 Marie-Edme-  
 Patrice-Maurice,  
 comte de  
 Macdonald,  
 Jacques-Alexandre  
 Marat, Jean-Paul  
 Marie-Antoinette  
 Marie-Louise  
 Masséna, André  
 Mirabeau,  
 Honoré-Gabriel  
 Riqueti, comte de  
 Moreau, Victor  
 Napoleon I  
 Napoleon III  
 Necker, Jacques

Nemours,  
 Louis-Charles-  
 Philippe-Raphaël  
 d'Orléans,  
 Duke de  
 Ney, Michel  
 Ollivier, Émile  
 Orléans,  
 Louis-Philippe-Joseph  
 duc d'  
 Pichégren, Charles  
 Poincaré,  
 Raymond  
 Pozzo di Borgo,  
 Charles-André,  
 Count  
 Robespierre,  
 Maximilien-François-  
 Marie-Isidore de  
 Roland,  
 Jean-Marie  
 Roland,  
 Jeanne-Marie  
 Saint-Just,  
 Louis de  
 Sieyès,  
 Emmanuel-Joseph  
 Talleyrand,  
 Charles-  
 Maurice de  
 Thiers, Adolphe  
 Villèle, Joseph,  
 comte de  
 Viviani, René  
 Waldeck-Rousseau,  
 René

*Germany:*

Bennigsen,  
 Rudolf von  
 Bethmann  
 Hollweg,  
 Theobald von  
 Bismarck,  
 Otto von  
 Blücher, Gebhard  
 Leberecht von  
 Bülow, Bernhard,  
 Fürst von  
 Caprivi, Leo,  
 Graf von  
 Dahlmann,  
 Friedrich  
 Ebert, Friedrich  
 Engels, Friedrich  
 Erzberger,  
 Matthias  
 Frederick  
 Augustus I  
 Frederick  
 Augustus II  
 Frederick  
 William II



Frederick William III	D'Annunzio, Gabriele	Arakcheyev, Aleksy	Rostopchin, Fyodor
Frederick William IV	Depretis, Agostino	Andreyevich, Graf	Vasilyevich, Graf
Gneisenau, August, Count	Farini, Luigi Carlo	Bennigsen, Leonty	Savinkov, Boris
Neidhardt von	Ferdinand I (Naples)	Leontyevich, Graf von	Viktorovich
Hardenberg, Karl	Ferdinand II (Naples)	Catherine II	Shamil
August, Fürst von	Francis I (Naples)	Chernyayev, Mikhayl	Skobelev, Mikhail
Hindenburg, Paul von	Francis II (Naples)	Grigoryevich	Dmitriyevich
Hohenlohe- Schillingsfürst,	Garibaldi, Giuseppe	Gorchakov, Mikhail	Speransky, Mikhail
Chlodwig Karl	Gioberti, Vincenzo	Dmitriyevich, Prince	Mikhaylovich, Graf
Viktor, Fürst zu	Giolitti, Giovanni	Guchkov, Aleksandr	Stolypin, Pyotr
Hohenzollern dynasty	Mazzini, Giuseppe	Ivanovich	Arkadyevich
Holstein, Friedrich von	Murat, Joachim	Ignatyev, Nikolay	Witte, Sergey
Kiderlen-Wächter, Alfred von	Orlando, Vittorio	Pavlovich, Graf	Yulyevich, Graf
Louis I (Bavaria)	Emanuele	Kerensky, Aleksandr	<i>Scandinavia:</i>
Louis II (Bavaria)	Pelloux, Luigi	Fyodorovich	Branting, Karl
Ludendorff, Erich	Savoy, House of	Kornilov, Lavr	Hjalmar
Marx, Karl	Umberto I	Georgiyevich	Charles XIII
Maximilian I (Bavaria)	Victor	Kutuzov, Mikhail	(Sweden)
Maximilian II (Bavaria)	Emmanuel I	Illarionovich, Prince	Charles XV
Moltke, Helmuth von	Victor	Lenin, Vladimir	(Sweden)
Radowitz, Joseph	Emmanuel II	Ilich	Christian VIII
Maria von	Victor	Lobanov-Rostovsky, Aleksy	Christian IX
Roon, Albrecht	Emmanuel III	Borisovich,	Christian X
Theodor Emil, Graf von	Visconti-Venosta, Emilio, Marchese	Knyaz	Frederick VI
Scharnhorst, Gerhard Johann	<i>Low Countries:</i>	Lvov, Georgy	(Denmark)
David von	Albert (Belgium)	Yevgenyevich, Prince	Frederick VII
Schlieffen, Alfred, Graf von	Bonaparte, Louis	Milyukov, Pavel	(Denmark)
Stein, Karl, Reichsfreiherr	Leopold I (Belgium)	Nikolayevich	Gustav IV Adolf
vom und zum	Leopold II (Belgium)	Milyutin, Dmitry	Gustav V
Tirpitz, Alfred von	William I (Netherlands: king)	Alekseyevich, Count	Haakon VII
William I (German Empire)	William II (Netherlands: king)	Nesselrode, Karl	Oscar I
William II (German Empire)	William III (Netherlands: king)	Vasilyevich, Count	Oscar II
<i>Italy:</i>	<i>Portugal:</i>	Nicholas I	<i>Spain:</i>
Bandiera, Attilio; and Bandiera, Emilio	Beresford, William	Nicholas II	Alfonso XII
Bonaparte, Joseph	Carr Beresford, Viscount	Orlov, Aleksey	Alfonso XIII
Bourbon, House of	Charles	Fyodorovich, Knyaz	Bonaparte, Joseph
Cavour, Camillo	John VI	Paskevich, Ivan	Cánovas del
Benso, conte di	Maria I	Fyodorovich	Castillo, Antonio
Charles Albert	Maria II	Paul	Carlos Luís de
Charles Felix	Michael	Plekhanov, Georgy,	Borbón
Consalvi, Ercole	Pedro I (Brazil)	Valentinovich	Carlos María de
Crispi, Francesco	<i>Russia:</i>	Pobedonostsev, Konstantin	los Dolores de
	Alexander I	Petrovich	Borbón
	Alexander II	Rasputin, Grigory	Carlos María
	Alexander III	Yefimovich	Isidro de Borbón
	Alexandra		Castelar y Ripoll, Emilio
			Charles IV
			Ferdinand VII
			Godoy, Manuel de
			Isabella II
			María Cristina I
			María Cristina II
			Serrano y
			Domínguez,
			Francisco



## Section 964. European Colonies in the Americas from 1492 to c. 1790

- A. The geography and ethnography of the Americas
- B. Spanish and Portuguese colonies in the Americas, other European powers in South America and the Caribbean to c. 1790
  1. Spanish discovery, exploration, and conquest of the Caribbean islands, Mexico, Central America, Peru, Venezuela, Colombia, and Río de la Plata (1492–c. 1550)
  2. Spain's colonial empire
    - a. Colonial administration: the Council of the Indies, viceroys and other provincial officials, *audiencias*, legal restrictions on public officials
    - b. Indian policy: slavery and peonage under the *encomienda* and *repartimiento*, the missionary role of the Roman Catholic Church, decline of the Indian population, introduction of black slaves
    - c. Colonial economy: expansion of agriculture; gold and silver mining; cattle industry; mercantilism, smuggling, and piracy
  3. The exploration and colonization of Brazil by the Portuguese (from 1500)
    - a. Colonial economic policies: introduction of black slavery, gold and diamond mining, agricultural and commercial development
    - b. Colonial administration: establishment of captaincies (1533), centralized royal control (1549), role of the Roman Catholic Church, the Brazilian racial mixture
  4. Administrative reforms of the Spanish Bourbon kings (1700–88): decentralization of the governments of Peru, Venezuela, and Chile; encouragement of trade and agriculture
  5. Spanish colonial expansion into North America (c. 1600–1790): settlements and religious missions
  6. English, French, and Dutch territorial and economic expansion (from c. 1600) into areas of Spanish and Portuguese colonization in Latin America and the Caribbean
- C. Norse, English, Dutch, and Swedish discoveries, explorations, and settlements in North America (c. 1000–1763)
  1. Norse voyages to Greenland and North America (c. 1000)
  2. Early English exploration and attempted settlement (1497–c. 1600), Dutch and Swedish settlement and later expulsion by the English
  3. Development of the English colonies in North America
    - a. The founding of the 13 Colonies: economic, political, and religious reasons for settlement
    - b. Economic, political, and social development
      - i. British economic policies: mercantilism and the Navigation Acts
      - ii. Colonial administration: loose royal control prior to 1763, self-government and local political activity
      - iii. Social mobility and the rise of economic classes: immigration and the introduction of slavery, agricultural and commercial development
    - c. Colonial cultural and scientific achievements; e.g., the American Philosophical Society, newspapers and almanacs, the beginning of public education, the “Great Awakening”
    - d. Conflicts with the French and Indians and expulsion of French power from North America (1763)
- D. French discoveries, explorations, and settlements in North America: New France and Louisiana (1524–1763)
  1. The settlement of New France: missionaries, Indian relations, and the fur trade; royal administration and joint-stock companies
  2. Expansion and eventual conflict with the English, resulting in the eclipse of French power in North America (1763)

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles and a biography dealing with European colonies in the Americas from 1492 to c. 1790

Arctic, The	Latin America,	New Orleans	South America
Boston	The History of	New York City	United States of
Canada	Mexico	North America	America
Columbus	Montreal	Philadelphia	

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

<i>English and French colonization of North America:</i>	Mayflower	1763,	Indies,
Acadia	Compact	Proclamation of	Laws of the
Albany Congress	Mississippi Bubble	Sovereign Council	mameluco
Culpeper's	Molasses Act	Sugar Act	New Granada,
Rebellion	Monongahela,	Walking Purchase	Viceroyalty of
French and	Battle of the	Yamasee War	New Spain,
Indian War	New England,	<i>Spanish and</i>	Viceroyalty of
French Shore	Council for	<i>Portuguese</i>	Palmares
Hat Act	New England	<i>colonization of the</i>	Peru,
Hudson's Bay	Confederation	<i>Americas:</i>	Viceroyalty of
Company	New France	alcalde	Pueblo Rebellion
Iron Act	New Hampshire	asiento de negros	Real Cuerpo de
Iroquois	Grants	bandeira	Minería
Confederacy	Nootka Sound	cabildo	reducción
Jamestown	controversy	caciquism	repartimiento
King George's War	Paxton Boys	Cíbola, Seven	residencia
King Philip's War	uprising	Golden Cities of	Río de la Plata,
King William's	Pilgrim Fathers	conquistador	Viceroyalty of the
War	Plymouth	Contratación,	Santo Domingo
London Company	Company	Casa de	Spanish treasure
Lost Colony	Powhatan War	corregidor	fleet
Massachusetts Bay	proprietary colony	donatário	Strangford Treaty
Colony	Quebec, Battle of	Eldorado	<i>other:</i>
Mayflower	Queen	encomienda	Middle Passage
	Anne's War	fazenda	New Sweden
	Salem witch trials		Vinland

**Biographies**

<i>English explorers and colonizers:</i>	<i>French explorers and colonizers:</i>	Laval, François de	Díaz de Solís,
Cabot, John	Bienville,	Montmorency	Juan
Cabot, Sebastian	Jean-Baptiste	Roberval,	Las Casas,
Cook, James	Le Moine de	Jean-François de	Bartolomé de
Hudson, Henry	Cartier, Jacques	La Rocque,	Narváez,
Johnson, Sir	Champlain,	Sieur de	Panfilo de
William, 1st	Samuel de	<i>Spanish and</i>	Soto,
Baronet	Frontenac, Louis	<i>Portuguese explorers</i>	Hernando de
Mather, Cotton	de Buade, comte	<i>and colonizers:</i>	Velázquez, Diego
Mather, Increase	de Palluau et de	Balboa, Vasco	Vespucci,
Penn, William	Iberville, Pierre Le	Núñez de	Amerigo
Pocahontas	Moynes d'	Cabral, Pedro	<i>other:</i>
Smith, John	La Salle,	Álvares	Bering, Vitus
Stirling, William	René-Robert	Columbus,	Chirikov, Aleksey
Alexander, 1st	Cavalier, Sieur de	Christopher	Ilich
earl of	La Vérendrye,	Coronado,	John Maurice of
Williams, Roger	Pierre Gaultier de	Francisco	Nassau
Winthrop, John	Varennnes, et de	Vázquez de	

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 965. Development of the United States and Canada from 1763 to 1920

- A. The United States to 1865: national formation and territorial expansion, conflict between North and South
  1. Establishment and consolidation of the United States (1763–1816)
    - a. The American Revolutionary period (1763–87)
      - i. Political and economic opposition to Britain's taxation policies culminating in the Declaration of Independence (1776)
      - ii. The U.S. War of Independence (1775–83): land and sea campaigns, military leadership, French military support, peace treaty (1783)
      - iii. The government of the Articles of Confederation (1781–87) and evolution of a western lands policy
    - b. The strengthening of the national government (1787–1816)
      - i. The Constitutional Convention, the federal Constitution, and the struggle for ratification (1787–89)
      - ii. Development of national policies and formation of political parties: Hamilton's economic policies, foreign relations during the administrations of Washington and John Adams, Federalists and Democratic-Republicans
      - iii. Jefferson's administration and the Louisiana Purchase (1803), Madison's administration and the War of 1812, role of the Supreme Court
  2. The United States from 1816 to 1850: nationalism, expansionism, extension of the franchise, and industrialization
    - a. Strengthening of national feelings: administrations of Monroe and John Quincy Adams, Supreme Court under Marshall
      - i. "The Era of Good Feelings" (1816–24): nationalism and sectionalism, the Missouri Compromise (1820)
      - ii. Developments in commerce and finance: industrialization and early labour movements, transportation and internal improvements, cotton and slavery
      - iii. Social development: German and Irish immigration (1830–50), urbanization and social mobility
    - b. Jacksonian democracy (1829–41): extension of the franchise; development of Democratic, Whig, and minor party politics; bank war; nullification; Indian removal policy
    - c. The "Age of Reform" (1830–50): the Abolitionist movement and other reform activities, diverse religious attitudes
    - d. Westward expansionism: annexation of Texas, acquisition of Oregon, the Mexican War (1846–48) and the annexation of California and New Mexico, the Compromise of 1850
    - e. Cultural development to 1850: the growth of the novel, poetry, music, the visual arts, historical writings, the Transcendentalist movement
  3. The United States from 1850 to 1865: sectionalism, secession, and Civil War
    - a. Sectionalism and slavery: economic and psychological bases of slavery, the failure of popular sovereignty, the Abolitionist movement, literature of the period
    - b. Political and geographical polarization: disruption of the Democratic and Whig parties, emergence of the Republican Party, and Lincoln's election (1860)
    - c. Secession of the Southern states and the Civil War (1860–65)
      - i. Relative military strengths: strategies and tactics of North and South
      - ii. The land and sea war (1861–65): initial Confederate victories, Union success in the West and final victory over the South
      - iii. Foreign affairs of the Union and the Confederacy, moves toward emancipation during the war
- B. The United States from 1865 to 1920: Reconstruction, industrialization, increased immigration, development of the West, and emergence as a world power
  1. Radical Reconstruction (1866–77) and the New South (1877–1900)

- a. Lincoln's plan for Reconstruction and congressional opposition (1864–65), conflicts between the Radical Republican-controlled Congress and Andrew Johnson, state "Black Codes" and federal civil rights legislation
  - b. Reconstruction (1866–77): freedmen, sharecropping, and "Black Reconstruction"; Grant's administrations and the decline of Republican control in the South
  - c. The New South (1877–1900): conservative Democrats in control and erosion of black rights, Populist resurgence in the 1890s, white supremacy and Jim Crow legislation, the black response
2. The transformation of American society: the United States from 1865 to 1900
    - a. Urbanization and immigration: southern and eastern European immigrants and growth of slums, problems of prejudice, rise of city machine politics, development of public education
    - b. The development of the West (1865–1900)
      - i. The quest for gold and silver: boom and bust in mining towns
      - ii. Cattlemen and the open range: the cattle industry (1866–88), the cowboy and cattle drives, conflicts with settlers
      - iii. Westward expansion of the railroads: early government subsidies, relationship of the transcontinental carriers to the national economy
      - iv. Violation of the Indian treaties: settlers' encroachments on Indian lands, Indian wars, corruption among agents of the Bureau of Indian Affairs
    - c. The industrialization of the American economy: the manufacturing boom
      - i. Technological advances in the iron and steel industry; exploitation of oil, ores, lumber, and other natural resources
      - ii. Development of trusts and holding companies: development of a legal climate favourable to big business
    - d. U.S. foreign trade and commerce: growth of exports and imports
    - e. Emergence of national labour union organizations: strikes and boycotts, collective bargaining, antilabour stance of government, the Haymarket Riot (1886)
    - f. National politics (1877–1900): general ascendancy of Congress and decline of the presidency
      - i. Aftermath of the disputed election of 1876: the Compromise of 1877, the end of Southern Reconstruction, and Hayes's administration (1877–81); inflation and the silver issue
      - ii. The election of 1880 and the presidency of Garfield: Garfield's assassination (1881), Arthur's administration (1881–85), establishment of the Civil Service Commission (1883)
      - iii. The election of 1884 and Cleveland's first administration (1885–89): the reemergence of presidential leadership, the Treasury surplus and tariff issues, the Interstate Commerce Act (1887) and federal regulation of railroads
      - iv. The election of 1888 and Benjamin Harrison's administration (1889–93): congressional leadership, the Sherman Anti-Trust and Sherman Silver Purchase acts, and the McKinley Tariff Act (1890)
      - v. Depressed agricultural conditions (1887–97): the Farmers' Alliances and the establishment of the Populist Party (1891), farmers' defection from Republican Party
      - vi. The election of 1892 and Cleveland's second administration (1893–97): gold reserves and the Panic of 1893, repeal of the Sherman Silver Purchase Act (1893), lowering of the tariff
      - vii. The election of 1896 and McKinley's administration (1897–1901): the raising of the tariff (1897) and the Gold Standard Act (1900), gradual economic recovery
  3. Imperialism, the Progressive Era, and the rise to world power (1896–1920)
    - a. The emergence of the U.S. as an imperial power
      - i. The Spanish–American War and U.S. suzerainty over Cuba; acquisition of the Philippines, the Hawaiian Islands, and Puerto Rico (1898)
      - ii. The "Open Door" policy and armed intervention in China (1900)
      - iii. Acquisition of the Panama Canal Zone (1903) and the Roosevelt Corollary to the Monroe Doctrine: intervention in Haiti, the Dominican Republic, Cuba, and Nicaragua

- b. The Progressive Movement (c. 1896–1920)
  - i. Scholars, social workers, and “muckrakers” as leaders of the Progressive Movement; social and political urban reforms by state government
  - ii. Theodore Roosevelt’s administrations (1901–09) and expansion of presidential power and regulatory legislation, Taft’s administration (1909–13) and the defection of Progressive Republicans in the 1912 election
  - iii. Wilson’s first administration (1913–17): tariff, currency, credit, tax, and labour reforms; intervention in Mexican affairs
- c. The role of the U.S. in World War I
  - i. Initial U.S. neutrality: loans and supplies to the Allies, submarine warfare and the break with Germany
  - ii. U.S. entry into the war: mobilization of manpower and the economy, decisive effect of U.S. military forces on the Western Front (1918)
  - iii. Wilson’s policies at the Paris Peace Conference (1919) and the U.S. Senate rejection of the Treaty of Versailles (1920), the election of 1920 and the return to isolationism
4. Cultural developments from 1865 to 1920
  - a. Advances in fiction, poetry, drama, music, and the visual arts
  - b. Developments in education and historical writings, growth of American philosophy
- C. Canada under British colonial rule from 1763 to 1867, the Dominion of Canada from 1867 to 1920
  1. British colonial administration: the Quebec Acts of 1763 and 1774, immigration of United Empire Loyalists after U.S. War of Independence, establishment of French- and English-speaking provinces
  2. Social, political, and economic development from 1790 to 1850
    - a. Immigration, westward expansion, and the fur trade; participation in the War of 1812
    - b. Dissension between French and English settlers: the rebellions of 1837, the Union of Upper and Lower Canada (1841), self-government for domestic affairs (1848)
  3. The Dominion of Canada from 1867 to 1920
    - a. The Confederation movement and the establishment of the Dominion (1867)
    - b. Westward expansion and internal disunity
      - i. Louis Riel and the first Métis-Indian rebellion (1870), establishment of the provinces of Manitoba and British Columbia
      - ii. The transcontinental railroad, suppression of the second Métis-Indian rebellion (1885), economic depression and downfall of the Conservative government (1896)
    - c. Liberal governments under Laurier and economic prosperity (1896–1911)
      - i. The Klondike gold rush (1897) and the settlement of the Northwest Territories, creation of the provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan (1905)
      - ii. Involvement in Britain’s imperialist policies: participation in South African War (1899), border disputes with the United States
    - d. Economic nationalism and the Conservative government (1911–17): participation in World War I, recognition of Canadian autonomy (1917)

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles and biographies dealing with the development of the United States and Canada from 1763 to 1920

Boston	Lincoln	Philadelphia	Washington, D.C.
Canada	Montreal	San Francisco	Washington,
Chicago	New Orleans	Toronto	George
Franklin	New York City	United States of	
Jefferson	North America	America	



## MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

## General subjects

*Canada:*

Aroostook War  
 Assiniboia  
 Bering Sea Dispute  
 British North  
 America Act  
 Canada Company  
 Canada East  
 Canada West  
 Charlottetown  
 Conference  
 Clear Grits  
 Clergy Reserves  
 Hunters' Lodges  
 Jesuit Estates  
 controversy  
 Liberal Party of  
 Canada  
 métis  
 North West  
 Company  
 Pacific Scandal  
 Parti Rouge  
 Progressive  
 Conservative  
 Party of Canada  
 Quebec, Battle of  
 Quebec Act  
 Red River  
 Settlement  
 Reform Party  
 Rush-Bagot  
 Agreement  
 Seven Oaks  
 Massacre  
*United States—  
 Revolutionary  
 period:*  
 Bennington,  
 Battle of  
 Bonhomme  
 Richard  
 and Serapis,  
 engagement  
 between  
 Boston, Siege of  
 Boston Tea Party  
 Brandywine, Battle  
 of the  
 Bunker Hill,  
 Battle of  
 Camden, Battle of  
 Carlisle  
 Commission  
 Cherokee wars and  
 treaties  
 Cherry Valley Raid

Continental  
 Congress  
 Correspondence,  
 Committees of  
 Cowpens, Battle of  
 Declaratory Act  
 Democratic Party  
 Embargo Act  
 Essex Junto  
 Fallen Timbers,  
 Battle of  
 Franco-American  
 Alliance  
 Germantown,  
 Battle of  
 Gnadenhütten  
 Massacre  
 Green Mountain  
 Boys  
 Guilford Court  
 House, Battle of  
 Independence,  
 Declaration of  
 Intolerable Acts  
 Kings Mountain,  
 Battle of  
 Lexington and  
 Concord,  
 Battles of  
 Long Island,  
 Battle of  
 Loyalist  
 minuteman  
 Monmouth Court  
 House, Battle of  
 Moore's Creek  
 Bridge, Battle of  
 Nonimportation  
 Agreements  
 Oriskany, Battle of  
 Paris, Peace of  
 Pinckney's Treaty  
 Purple Heart  
 Quartering Act  
 Quebec, Battle of  
 Regulators of  
 North Carolina  
 Republican Party  
 Saintes, Battle  
 of the  
 Saratoga,  
 Battles of  
 Stamp Act  
 Stars and Stripes  
 Suffolk Resolves  
 Tea Act  
 Townshend Acts

Trenton and  
 Princeton,  
 battles of  
 Tripolitan War  
 United States War  
 of Independence  
 Valley Forge  
 Virginia Capes,  
 Battle of  
 Virginia  
 Declaration of  
 Rights  
 White Plains,  
 Battle of  
 Wyoming  
 Massacre  
 XYZ Affair  
 Yorktown,  
 Siege of  
*United States—early  
 years:*  
 Alien and Sedition  
 Acts  
 American Fur  
 Company  
 Annapolis  
 Convention  
 Anti-Federalists  
 Châteauguay,  
 Battle of  
 Chippewa,  
 Battle of  
 Confederation,  
 Articles of  
 Constitution of the  
 United States  
 Constitutional  
 Convention, U.S.  
 Creek War  
 Democratic Party  
 1812, War of  
 Embargo Act  
 Essex Decision  
 Fallen Timbers,  
 Battle of  
 Federalist, The  
 Federalist Party  
 Fries's Rebellion  
 Ghent, Treaty of  
 Hartford  
 Convention  
 Jay Treaty  
 Lake Erie,  
 Battle of  
 Lewis and Clark  
 Expedition  
 Locofoco Party

Louisiana Party  
 Lundy's Lane,  
 Battle of  
 Marbury v.  
 Madison  
 Monroe Doctrine  
 National  
 Republican Party  
 New Orleans,  
 Battle of  
 Northwest  
 Ordinances  
 Northwest  
 Territory  
 nullification  
 Pinckney's Treaty  
 Republican Party  
 Rights, Bill of  
 Saint Clair's Defeat  
 Shays's Rebellion  
 Star-Spangled  
 Banner, The  
 Thames, Battle  
 of the  
 Tippecanoe,  
 Battle of  
 Uncle Sam  
 Virginia and  
 Kentucky  
 Resolutions  
 War Hawk  
 West Florida  
 Controversy  
 Western Reserve  
 Whig Party  
 Whiskey  
 Rebellion  
*United States—  
 nationalism and  
 westward  
 expansion:*  
 Alamo  
 Alaska Purchase  
 Bear Flag Revolt  
 Buena Vista,  
 Battle of  
 Cerro Gordo,  
 Battle of  
 Chisholm Trail  
 Clayton-Bulwer  
 Treaty  
 Comstock Lode  
 Contreras,  
 Battle of  
 cowboy  
 Gadsden  
 Purchase



- Guadalupe  
Hidalgo,  
Treaty of  
Homestead  
Movement  
Indian  
Removal Act  
Indian Territory  
Little Bighorn,  
Battle of the  
Manifest Destiny  
Mexican War  
Oregon Question  
Oregon Trail  
Ostend Manifesto  
Palo Alto,  
Battle of  
Russian-  
American  
Company  
San Jacinto,  
Battle of  
Sante Fe Trail  
Seminole Wars  
Southern Overland  
Mail Company  
Westward  
Movement  
Young America  
Movement  
*United States—  
sectional crisis:*  
Ableman v. Booth  
abolitionism  
Alabama claims  
American  
Anti-Slavery  
Society  
American  
Colonization  
Society  
Antietam, Battle of  
Appomattox Court  
House  
Atlanta Campaign  
Big Black River,  
Battle of  
black code  
Bleeding Kansas  
Bull Run,  
battles of  
carpetbagger  
Chancellorsville,  
Battle of  
Chattanooga,  
Battle of  
Chickamauga  
Creek, Battle of  
Civil War  
Cold Harbor,  
battles of
- Confederate States  
of America  
Confiscation Acts  
Constitutional  
Union Party  
Copperhead  
Crittenden  
Compromise  
Dixie  
Draft Riot of 1863  
Dred Scott  
decision  
1850,  
Compromise of  
Electoral  
Commission  
Emancipation  
Proclamation  
Force Acts  
Fredericksburg,  
Battle of  
Free-Soil Party  
Freedmen's Bureau  
Fugitive Slave Acts  
Gettysburg,  
Battle of  
Gettysburg  
Address  
Hampton Roads  
Conference  
Harpers Ferry  
Raid  
Hunkers and  
Barnburners  
Jim Crow law  
Kansas—  
Nebraska Act  
Kenner mission  
Know-Nothing  
party  
Ku Klux Klan  
Lecompton  
Constitution  
Liberal Republican  
Party  
Liberty Party  
Lincoln–Douglas  
Debates  
McCardle, Ex  
Parte  
Memphis Race  
Riot  
Merryman, Ex  
Parte  
Milligan, Ex Parte  
Missouri  
Compromise  
Mobile Bay,  
Battle of
- Monitor and  
Merrimack,  
Battle of  
Nashville, Battle of  
Nashville  
Convention  
Ohio Idea  
Pea Ridge,  
Battle of  
Peninsular  
Campaign  
personal liberty  
laws  
Petersburg  
Campaign  
popular  
sovereignty  
Radical  
Republican  
Reconstruction  
Red River  
Campaign  
Seven Days'  
Battles  
Shenandoah  
Valley  
Campaigns  
Shiloh, Battle of  
Stones River,  
Battle of  
Tenure of  
Office Act  
Topeka  
Constitution  
Underground  
Railroad  
Union League  
Vicksburg  
Campaign  
Wade-Davis Bill  
Wilderness, Battle  
of the  
Wilmot Proviso  
Wilson's Creek,  
Battle of  
*United States—  
urbanization,  
industrialization,  
and the agrarian  
revolt:*  
Coxey's Army  
Free Silver  
Movement  
Granger  
movement  
Greenback  
movement  
Hammer v.  
Dagenhart  
Haymarket Riot
- Industrial Workers  
of the World  
Knights of Labor  
Molly Maguires  
Mugwump  
Populist  
Movement  
Pullman Strike  
Slaughterhouse  
Cases  
*United States—  
war with Spain,  
Progressivism, and  
the rise to world  
power:*  
Big Stick Policy  
Bryan–Chamorro  
Treaty  
Bull Moose Party  
Dollar Diplomacy  
Fourteen Points  
Gentlemen's  
Agreement  
Hay–Bunau-Varilla  
Treaty  
International  
Boundary  
Waters Treaty  
King–Crane  
Commission  
Lansing–Ishii  
Agreement  
Maine,  
destruction  
of the  
Manila Bay,  
Battle of  
New Nationalism  
Open Door policy  
Paris, Treaty of  
(1898)  
Platt Amendment  
Preparedness  
Movement  
Root–Takahira  
Agreement  
Rough Rider  
Santiago, Battle of  
Spanish–  
American War  
Veracruz incident  
*other:*  
Anti-Saloon  
League  
Atlanta  
Compromise  
Bank War  
Bering Sea  
Dispute  
Black Friday  
Brook Farm

Brownsville Affair  
Chicago Race  
Riot of 1919  
Crédit Mobilier  
Scandal  
Dawes General  
Allotment Act

East Saint Louis  
Race Riot  
of 1917  
Niagara  
Movement  
Nonpartisan  
League

Prohibition Party  
Resumption Act  
of 1875  
slave rebellions  
Stalwart  
Talented Tenth

Tammany Hall  
Universal Negro  
Improvement  
Association  
Wounded Knee

### Biographies

#### *American Indian leaders:*

Brant, Joseph  
Cochise  
Crazy Horse  
Dull Knife  
Geronimo  
Joseph, Chief  
McGillivray,  
Alexander  
Pontiac  
Red Jacket  
Sitting Bull  
Tecumseh  
Washakie

#### *Canadians:*

Baldwin, Robert  
Borden, Sir Robert  
Brown, George  
Durham, John  
George Lambton,  
1st earl of  
Galt, Sir  
Alexander  
Tilloch  
Lansdowne, Henry  
Charles Keith  
Petty-Fitzmaurice,  
5th marquess of  
Laurier, Sir Wilfrid  
Macdonald, Sir  
John  
Mackenzie,  
William Lyon  
Papineau, Louis  
Joseph  
Riel, Louis

#### *U.S. Abolitionists:*

Brown, John  
Delany, Martin R.  
Douglass,  
Frederick  
Garrison, William  
Lloyd  
Julian, George W.  
Tappan, Arthur  
*U.S. diplomats:*  
Blaine, James  
Harris, Townsend  
House, Edward M.  
Page, Walter  
Hines

Randolph, John  
*U.S. explorers and  
frontiersmen:*  
Boone, Daniel  
Carson,  
Christopher  
Clark, George  
Rogers  
Cody, William F.  
Crockett, Davy  
Frémont, John C.  
Peary, Robert  
Edwin  
Whitman, Marcus

#### *U.S. industrialists:*

Hanna, Mark  
Hewitt, Abram  
Martin, Luther  
Rockefeller,  
John D.  
Vanderbilt family  
See also Section  
732 of Part Seven

#### *U.S. military*

##### *leaders—Civil War:*

Bauregard, P.G.T.  
Bragg, Braxton  
Breckinridge,  
John C.  
Burnside, Ambrose  
Everett  
Butler,  
Benjamin F.  
Early, Jubal A.  
Farragut, David  
Forrest, Nathan  
Bedford  
Grant, Ulysses S.  
Hood, John B.  
Hooker, Joseph  
Jackson, Thomas  
Jonathan  
Johnston,  
Joseph E.  
Lee, Robert E.  
Longstreet, James  
McClellan,  
George B.  
Meade, George G.  
Pope, John  
Rosecrans,  
William S.

Sheridan, Philip H.  
Sherman, William  
Tecumseh  
Stuart, Jeb  
Thomas,  
George H.

#### *U.S. military*

##### *leaders—Mexican*

##### *War:*

Gorgas, Josiah  
Kearney, Stephen  
Watts  
Scott, Winfield  
Taylor, Zachary

#### *U.S. military*

##### *leaders—*

##### *Revolutionary War:*

Arnold, Benedict  
Greene, Nathanael  
Hale, Nathan  
Hampton, Wade  
Jones, John Paul  
Kościuszko,  
Tadeusz  
Lafayette,  
Marie-Joseph-  
Paul-Yves-  
Roch-Gilbert  
du Motier,  
marquis de  
Washington,  
George

#### *U.S. military*

##### *leaders—other:*

Custer, George  
Armstrong  
Jackson, Andrew  
Mitchell, William  
Perry, Matthew C.  
Pershing, John J.

#### *U.S. presidents:*

Adams, John  
Adams, John  
Quincy  
Arthur, Chester A.  
Buchanan, James  
Cleveland, Grover  
Fillmore, Millard  
Garfield, James A.  
Grant, Ulysses S.  
Harrison,  
Benjamin

Harrison, William  
Henry  
Hayes,  
Rutherford B.  
Jackson, Andrew  
Jefferson, Thomas  
Johnson, Andrew  
Lincoln, Abraham  
McKinley,  
William  
Madison, James  
Monroe, James  
Pierce, Franklin  
Polk, James K.  
Roosevelt,  
Theodore  
Taft, William  
Howard  
Taylor, Zachary  
Tyler, John  
Van Buren, James  
Martin  
Washington,  
George  
Wilson, Woodrow

#### *U.S. social reformers and religious leaders:*

Garvey, Marcus  
Grimké, Sarah and  
Angelina  
La Follette,  
Robert M.  
Noyes, John  
Humphrey  
Truth, Sojourner  
Washington,  
Booker T.  
Woodhull,  
Victoria  
Wright, Frances  
Young, Brigham  
*U.S. statesmen and  
political figures—  
Civil War and  
Reconstruction:*  
Bates, Edward  
Blair, Francis  
Preston, Jr.  
Boutwell, George  
Sewall  
Brownlow,  
William G.

Chase, Salmon P.	Vance, Zebulon B.	Paine, Thomas	<i>U.S. Supreme Court</i>
Clay, Henry	Welles, Gideon	Pendleton,	<i>justices:</i>
Crittenden,	<i>U.S. statesmen and</i>	Edmund	Brandeis, Louis
John J.	<i>political figures—</i>	Revere, Paul	Field, Stephen J.
Davis, Henry	<i>Federalist period:</i>	Rush, Benjamin	Harlan, John
Winter	Burr, Aaron	Wilkinson, James	Marshall
Davis, Jefferson	Clinton, Dewitt	<i>U.S. statesmen and</i>	Holmes, Oliver
Douglas,	Dayton, Jonathan	<i>political figures—</i>	Wendell
Stephen A.	Hamilton,	<i>other:</i>	Jay, John
Mason, James	Alexander	Altgeld, John Peter	Marshall, John
Murray	Pinckney, Charles	Benton, Thomas	Matthews, Stanley
Owen,	<i>U.S. statesmen and</i>	Hart	Miller, Samuel
Robert Dale	<i>political figures—</i>	Bryan, William	Freeman
Revels, Hiram R.	<i>Revolutionary War:</i>	Jennings	Story, Joseph
Seward,	Adams, John	Hay, John	Taney, Roger
William H.	Adams, Samuel	Houston, Sam	Brooke
Sherman, John	Franklin,	Lansing, Robert	Waite, Morrison
Stanton, Edwin M.	Benjamin	Lodge, Henry	Remick
Stevens, Thaddeus	Henry, Patrick	Cabot	White, Edward
Sumner, Charles	Mason, George	Root, Elihu	Douglas
Vallandigham,	Otis, James	Webster, Daniel	
Clement L.			

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 966. Development of the Latin-American and Caribbean Nations to c. 1920

### A. The Latin-American independence movement (1790–1825)

1. Background of the Latin-American wars of independence
  - a. Discontent among Indians, Creoles, and mestizos: the influence of the Enlightenment, the U.S. War of Independence, and the French Revolution
  - b. Influence of Toussaint-Louverture's successful slave revolt (1791–94): war with the French (1802–03) and the establishment of Haiti (1804)
  - c. Spanish involvement in European wars: the Peninsular War in Spain (1808–14), Napoleon's seizure of the Spanish throne and Creole support of Ferdinand VII
2. The Spanish South American War of Independence (1810–25), the establishment of the independent Empire of Brazil (1822)
  - a. The struggle for independence in New Granada
    - i. Initial phases of the revolt under Miranda and Bolívar (1811–14), military setbacks (1815)
    - ii. Final expulsion of the Spanish from Venezuela, Colombia, Ecuador, and Panama (1821); establishment of the Republic of Gran Colombia (1821–29)
  - b. Establishment of the United Provinces of the Río de la Plata (1813) at Buenos Aires; division of provinces into states of Paraguay, Buenos Aires, and Uruguay (1828)
  - c. San Martín's military support of the Chilean independence movement under O'Higgins (1817–18), the liberation of Peru (1821)
  - d. San Martín's withdrawal and assumption of control by Simón Bolívar, final defeat of Spanish troops (1824), Upper Peru's emergence as independent state of Bolivia (1825) under Sucre
  - e. The Portuguese government in exile in Brazil (1808–22): reforms of King John VI (1816–22), establishment of the independent Empire of Brazil under Pedro I (1822)
3. The Mexican War of Independence (1810–21): Hidalgo's revolt (1810–11), social and economic reforms under Morelos (1811–15), Iturbide's leadership (1820–21)

### B. Mexico from independence (1821) through the end of the Revolution (1917)

1. Mexico from 1821 to 1855

- a. The independent Mexican Empire under Iturbide (1821–23), Santa Anna and the establishment of the Mexican Republic (1824), the constitution of 1824, Centralist–Federalist struggles
- b. Santa Anna's military career and intermittent terms as president (1833 to 1855): the Alamo (1836); war with U.S. (1846–48) over Texas, New Mexico, and California
2. Mexico from 1855 to 1876
  - a. Juárez and La Reforma: social and economic reforms of the 1857 constitution, anticlericalism, the civil war (1857–60)
  - b. French intervention (1862) and Emperor Maximilian's puppet rule (1864–67): attempted liberal reforms; loss of conservative support; French withdrawal, defeat of imperial forces, and Maximilian's execution (1867)
  - c. Restoration of the republic under Juárez' leadership (1867–72), educational and economic reforms, Lerdo's presidency (1872–76), further separation of church and state
3. The Porfirio Díaz dictatorship (1876–1911)
  - a. Díaz' economic and social policies: maintenance of public order and suppression of dissent, economic development through foreign investment, reconciliation with church, middle-class control of land
  - b. Emergence of radical and liberal political clubs (c. 1900): internal unrest; labour strikes; Madero's unsuccessful challenge to Díaz' reelection (1909); armed revolt, Díaz' resignation, and Madero's election (1911)
4. The Mexican Revolutionary period (1910–17): Huerta's coup and Madero's execution (1913); Carranza's loose alliance with Pancho Villa, Zapata, and Obregón; civil war; the constitution of 1917; Carranza's election (1917)
- C. Central America and the Caribbean to c. 1920
  1. The Central American republics to c. 1920
    - a. Independence from Spain (1821), participation in Mexican Empire (1822–23), federation of United Provinces of Central America (1823), armed conflict between Conservatives and Liberals, collapse of the federation (1838)
    - b. Guatemala from 1838 to 1920: Carrera's Conservative dictatorship (1838–65), social and economic reforms of Barrios (1873–85) and subsequent Liberal regimes to 1898, Estrada Cabrera's administration (1898–1920)
    - c. Honduras from 1838 to 1920: Conservative domination to the 1870s, Aurelio Soto's Liberal regime (1876), return of Conservative control (1885), U.S. investments and military intervention (1912)
    - d. El Salvador to 1930: establishment of the republic (1841), Liberal–Conservative conflicts to 1885, coffee economy, political stability (1899–1930)
    - e. Nicaragua from 1838 to 1920: Liberal–Conservative conflicts, foreign intervention in the 1850s, stable Conservative governments (1857–93), economic growth, Zelaya's Liberal regime (1893–1909), U.S. military intervention from 1910
    - f. Costa Rica from 1838 to 1920: the coffee economy and social stability, Guardia dictatorship (1870–82) and the 1871 constitution, orderly presidential succession after 1890, Río San Juan dispute with Nicaragua
    - g. Panama to 1920: union with Gran Colombia (1821–1903), civil war, U.S. intervention and establishment of Republic of Panama (1903), building of Panama Canal (1904–14), U.S. control of Canal Zone
    - h. British colonial and U.S. economic interests in, and conflicts over, the Central American region; *e.g.*, in British Honduras
  2. The island states of the Caribbean (c. 1800–1930)
    - a. Haiti to 1934: independence in 1804, civil war between the blacks and mulattoes, black hegemony under Christophe (later Henri I, 1806–20), ascendancy of mulattoes under Boyer (1820–43), political instability (1843–1915), U.S. military occupation (1915–34)
    - b. The Dominican Republic to 1930: the struggle for independence (to 1844), despotic regimes (1844–1916), U.S. armed intervention (1916–30)
    - c. Cuba from 1790 to 1934
      - i. 19th-century social and economic developments: growth of the sugar industry, the abolition of slavery (1886)

- ii. Spanish suppression of Cuban liberation movement in the Ten Years' War (1868–78), economic relations with United States, the Cuban War of Independence from Spain (1895–98)
    - iii. Cuba as a U.S. protectorate until 1934: military occupation (1899–1901), Republic of Cuba (1902), later U.S. occupation (1906–09), dictatorships and the sugar industry
  - d. The remaining European insular and mainland possessions in the Caribbean region from c. 1810 to c. 1920
- D. The successor states of Gran Colombia to c. 1930
  - f. Venezuela from 1810 to 1935
    - a. Venezuelan independence movement (1810–30), national development under Páez (1830–48), Conservative Party rule
    - b. Monagas family regime (1848–58) and turmoil between Liberal and Conservative parties to 1870, regime of Guzmán Blanco (1870–88)
    - c. Political instability to 1892, Crespo's regime (1892–96), the Castro (1899–1908) and Gómez (1908–35) dictatorships
  - 2. Colombia from 1819 to 1930
    - a. Independence (1819), participation in Gran Colombia to 1830, power struggle between Conservative and Liberal parties (1840–80), social reforms, anticlericalism
    - b. Political instability and civil wars (1880s and 1899–1903), loss of Panama (1903), development of coffee industry (1909–28)
- E. The Indian nations of the Andes to c. 1930
  - 1. Ecuador from 1822 to 1925
    - a. Participation in Gran Colombia (1822–30), independent republic (1830), dictatorial regimes to 1845, political instability (1845–60)
    - b. Clericalism in García Moreno's dictatorship (1860–75), Liberal ascendancy after 1875, Alfaro's administrations (1897–1911), social problems, depression in the 1920s
  - 2. Peru from 1824 to 1930
    - a. Establishment of republic (1824), power struggle among caudillos (1824–41), temporary union with Bolivia (1836–39), orderly government under Castilla (1845–51 and 1855–62)
    - b. Spanish military invasion (1864–69), Pardo's civilian government (1872–76) and economic crises, War of the Pacific (1879–84) and loss of territory to Chile, establishment of Peruvian Corporation (1889)
    - c. Economic and social reforms of Piérola's administration (1895–1908), conflict between Democratic and Civilian parties, Leguía's administrations (1908–12 and 1919–30) and economic development, formation of the Aprista Movement
  - 3. Bolivia from 1809 to 1930
    - a. Participation in Latin American wars of independence (1810–25), Bolivian independence (1825), Sucre's presidency (1826–28), economic decline
    - b. Dictatorship of Santa Cruz (1829–39), temporary union with Peru (1836–39), silver-mining boom, War of the Pacific (1879–84) and territorial loss to Chile
    - c. Conservative Party rule (1880–99), economic growth, the Federal Revolution (1899), Montes' leadership in Liberal Party rule (1899–1920), growth of tin-mining industry, Republican Party coup (1920), economic decline
- F. Chile from 1810 to 1920
  - 1. Chile from the 1810 establishment of the republic to 1860
    - a. The provisional government (1810–12), return of Spanish rule (1812), defeat of Spanish troops by combined Chilean–Argentinian army (1817)
    - b. Bernardo O'Higgins as head of state (1817–23): liberal reforms and conservative opposition, O'Higgins' abdication (1823), political instability (1823–30)
    - c. The conservative hegemony (1830–61): the 1833 constitution; political stability and conservative governments under Portales, Ovalle, Prieto, Bulnes, and Montt; economic prosperity; growth of liberal faction



2. The widening of liberal influence and the growth of political splinter groups (1861–191)
  - a. The “Liberal Republic” under Pérez (1861–71) and the liberal-conservative alliance: cultural and economic ties with Great Britain, political conflict over church-state relations (1872)
  - b. The War of the Pacific (1879–84) and threatened European intervention: annexation of saltpetre-mining provinces from Peru and Bolivia, civil war and Balmaceda’s abdication (1891)
  3. The parliamentary republic (1891–1920): era of legislative supremacy; growth of middle and lower classes; formation of Democratic (1887), Radical (1888), and Socialist (1901 and 1912) parties
- G. The successor states of the Río de la Plata (excluding Bolivia) to c. 1920
  1. Argentina to 1930
    - a. Efforts toward reconstruction (1820–29), confederation under Rosas and ascendancy of Buenos Aires (1829–52)
      - i. Dominance of Buenos Aires: interprovincial rivalries, presidency of Rivadavia (1826–27)
      - ii. The Rosas government (1829–52): domestic politics and foreign policies
    - b. Period of national consolidation (1852–80), conservative regimes (1880–1916)
      - i. The constitution of 1853 and civil wars (1853–60), government under Mitre (1862–68) and his successors
      - ii. Economic development during Roca’s administration (1880–86), economic crisis of 1890
      - iii. The rise of radicalism: growth of social unrest, electoral reform of 1912
    - c. The Radical regimes (1916–30): Irigoyen’s presidency (1916–22), continued Radical rule in the 1920s, growth of foreign influence in the economy, military coup (1930)
  2. The Uruguayan struggle for independence and national unity (1811–1929)
    - a. Independence from Spain (1811) and participation in United Provinces of the Río de la Plata (1813–28), establishment of independent Uruguay (1828)
    - b. Civil war (1839–51) between Colorado and Blanco political parties, participation in war against Paraguay (1865–70), military rule (1875–90)
    - c. Civilian rule and continued political crises and insurrections (1890–1904), Peace of Acequá (1904) and return to orderly government, social and economic reforms, economic boom during World War I
  3. Paraguay from 1810 to 1924
    - a. Independence from Spain (1811), struggle with Buenos Aires for autonomy, establishment of independent Paraguay (1813)
    - b. Isolationism during Rodríguez Francia’s dictatorship (1814–40), encouragement of foreign trade during Carlos Antonio López’ dictatorship (1841–62)
    - c. Francisco Solano López’ regime (1862–70): loss of territory after war with Brazil and Argentina (1864–70), political instability after 1870
- H. Brazil from the establishment of the empire to the fall of the First Republic (1822–1930)
  1. The independent Empire of Brazil (1822–89)
    - a. The empire under Pedro I (1822–31): the constitution of 1824, Pedro’s abdication (1831), internal disunity during the regency (1831–40)
    - b. The empire under Pedro II (1840–89): intervention in Uruguayan affairs and war with Paraguay (1864–70); cessation of slave trade (1853), gradual emancipation, and abolition of slavery (1888)
  2. Brazil during the First Republic (1889–1930)
    - a. The constitution of 1891 and social reforms, military dictatorships (1891–94), civilian governments (1894–1914)
    - b. Brazilian participation in World War I, postwar prosperity to 1922, economic problems during the 1920s, increasing political role of the military, civil disorders leading to the revolution of 1930



Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the development of the Latin-American and Caribbean nations to c. 1920

Argentina	Colombia	Mexico	South America
Bolivia	Ecuador	Mexico City	Suriname
Brazil	Guyana	North America	Uruguay
Buenos Aires	Havana	Paraguay	Venezuela
Caracas	Latin America,	Peru	West Indies, The
Central America	The History of	Rio de Janeiro	
Chile	Lima	São Paulo	

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

## General subjects

<i>Central America and the Caribbean:</i>	Chapultepec	<i>South America:</i>	Pacific, War of the
Canal Zone	Chilpancingo,	Acto Adicional	Paraguayan War
Cuban	Congress of	of 1834	Pavón, Battle of
Independence	científico	Ayacucho,	Peruvian-Bolivian
Movement	Contreras,	Battle of	Confederation
Hay-Bunau-Varilla	Battle of	Bidlack Treaty	Pipilo and
Treaty	Gadsden Purchase	Boyacá, Battle of	Pelucón
Maine, destruction	Grito de Dolores	Bryan-Chamorro	Rio Branco Law
of the	Guadalupe	Treaty	Talambo affair
Platt Amendment	Hidalgo,	Carabobo,	Thousand Days,
Santiago, Battle of	Treaty of	Battle of	The War of a
Spanish-	Iguala Plan	Cepeda, battles of	Tucumán,
American War	Indigenismo	Chacabuco,	Congress of
United Provinces	Mexican	Battle of	Water Witch
of Central	Revolution	Civilista	incident
America	Mexican War	estancia	
<i>Mexico:</i>	Palo Alto, Battle of	gaucho	
Buena Vista,	Pastry War	Gran Colombia	
Battle of	Puebla, Battle of	Guayaquil	
Celaya, Battle of	Reforma, La	Conference	
Cerro Gordo,	Rurales	Itata and	
Battle of	San Jacinto,	Baltimore	
	Battle of	incidents	

## Biographies

<i>Central America and the Caribbean:</i>	Guerrero, Vicente	Artigas, José	O'Higgins,
Barrios, Justo	Hidalgo y Costilla,	Gervasio	Bernardo
Rufino	Miguel	Batlle y Ordóñez,	Pedro I
Dessalines,	Huerta, Victoriano	José	Pedro II
Jean-Jacques	Iturbide,	Bolívar, Simón	Reyes, Rafael
Estrada Cabrera,	Agustín de	Carrera, José	Rivadavia,
Manuel	Juárez, Benito	Miguel	Bernardino
Estrada Palma,	Madero, Francisco	Fonseca, Manuel	Rosas, Juan
Tomás	Maximilian	Deodoro da	Manuel de
Martí, José Julián	Morelos, José	Guzmán Blanco,	San Martín,
Morazán,	María	Antonio	José de
Francisco	Santa Anna,	Haya de la Torre,	Silva Xavier,
Toussaint-Louverture	Antonio López de	Víctor Raúl	Joaquim José da
Zelaya, José Santos	Villa, Pancho	López, Francisco	Sucre, Antonio
<i>Mexico:</i>	Zapata, Emiliano	Solano	José de
Carranza,	<i>South America:</i>	Miranda,	Uriburu,
Venustiano	Andrada e Silva,	Francisco de	José Félix
Díaz, Porfirio	José Bonifácio de	Mitre, Bartolomé	Urquiza, Justo
		Moreno, Mariano	José de

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 967. Australia and Oceania to c. 1920

- A. The character and historical development of the diverse peoples of Oceania and the effects of colonization
  1. The historical sources and historiographic problems
  2. Geography, ethnography, and prehistory of Australia, Melanesia, Micronesia, and Polynesia (including New Zealand)
  3. European exploration and colonial settlement: missionaries, trading societies, and colonial government
- B. Australia to 1920
  1. Early European exploration by sea and land
  2. British colonization of New South Wales in 1788, expansion and development of self-government (1830–60), economic growth and the federation movement (1860–1901), the establishment of the commonwealth in 1901, social tensions, cultural developments
  3. Early years of the commonwealth: establishment of a White Australia immigration policy, Labor Party reforms, industrial growth, cooperation with Britain in World War I
  4. Relations with the Aboriginal population
- C. New Zealand to 1928
  1. The extension of British control over, and annexation of, North and South Islands (1838–41)
  2. Relations between the indigenous Maori people and the British: encroachments and ensuing conflicts
  3. Establishment of self-government (1852): economic development and immigration
  4. Politics and foreign relations (1890–1928): Liberal and Reform Party governments, radical politics, the Labour Party, cooperation with Britain in World War I

### Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with Australia and Oceania to c. 1920

Australia  
 Melbourne  
 New Zealand  
 Pacific Islands  
 Sydney  
 United States of America: *Hawaii*

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

#### General subjects

<i>Australia:</i>	Immigration	United Australia	New Zealand
ANZAC	Restriction Act	Party	Political Reform
Australian	Kanaka	Van Diemen's	League
Colonies	Lambing Flat	Land	Waitangi,
Government Act	Riots	White Australia	Treaty of
Australian Labor	Liberal Party of	Policy	Young Maori
Party	Australia	<i>New Zealand:</i>	Party
Australian	National Party	ANZAC	<i>other:</i>
Patriotic	New South Wales	Hauhau	Lapita culture
Association	Corps	Maori	Melanesia
Black War	Port Phillip	Representation	Micronesia
blackbirding	Association	Act	Polynesia
bushranger	Port Phillip	New Zealand	
Castle Hill Rising	District	Company	
Emancipist	Rum Rebellion	New Zealand	
Eureka Stockade	squatter	Labour Party	
Exclusive			

**Biographies**

<i>Australia:</i>	Parkes, Sir Henry	<i>other:</i>	Mitchell, Sir
Arthur, Sir George,	Phillip, Arthur	Bougainville,	Thomas
1st Baronet	Sturt, Charles	Louis-Antoine de	Livingstone
Barton, Sir	Torrens, Sir	Clunies-Ross	Oxley, John
Edmund	Robert Richard	family	Tasman, Abel
Bligh, William	Wentworth, W.C.	Cook, James	Janszoon
Deakin, Alfred	<i>New Zealand:</i>	Dumont d'Urville,	Wakefield,
Forrest, Sir John	Kingi, Wiremu	Jules-Sébastien-César	Edward Gibbon
Hughes, William	Massey, William	Flinders, Matthew	Weld, Sir
Morris	Ferguson	Kamehameha I	Frederick
Macarthur, John	Pomare, Sir Maui	Kamehameha IV	Aloysius
Macquarie,	Seddon, Richard		
Lachlan	John		

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

---

**Section 968. South Asia Under the Influence of European Imperialism from c. 1500 to c. 1920**
**A. European activity in India (1498–c. 1760)**

1. Portuguese commercial relations with India from 1498: establishment of the colony of Goa, decline of Portuguese hegemony and rise of British and Dutch influence
2. Dutch trading posts and conflicts with the British
3. The British and French in India
  - a. Establishment and growth of British settlements and trading posts (1600–1740): the East India Company, relations with indigenous peoples
  - b. Development of French trading companies from 1674: Anglo-French rivalry (1740–63) and establishment of British hegemony
  - c. The British seizure of Calcutta (1757) and Clive's establishment of British control over the local Bengal ruler (1757–60)

**B. Extension of British power (1760–1858)**

1. Growth of the political power of the British East India Company and attempts by the British crown to regulate its affairs
  - a. Securing of British supremacy in Bengal
  - b. Warren Hastings (1774–85) and the transition of the status of the company from revenue farmer to a ruling power in India
  - c. Wars with the Marāṭhās and Mysore at the end of the 18th century
  - d. Expansion and consolidation of British control over various Indian states during administrations of Lord Wellesley (1798–1805), Lord Minto (1807–13), and Lord Hastings (1813–23)
  - e. The organization and determination of administrative policy: Cornwallis and the transition toward British administrative procedures
  - f. Completion of British annexation of, or domination over, the Afghan, Sikh, and Lower Burmese kingdoms in the 1840s and 1850s
2. The political, legal, economic, social, and cultural effects of the first century of British influence
3. The cause, outbreak, suppression, and effects of the Indian Mutiny (1857–59): the British crown's assumption of total responsibility for the government of India

**C. British imperial power (1858–1920)**

1. Climax of the raj: social and economic policies, government organization, the influence of the viceroys
2. British foreign policy in India: conflicts with Russia over the northwest frontier, the incorporation of Burma (1886), the Second Afghan War (1878–80) and the creation of the North-West Frontier Province (1901), the Third Afghan War (1919)

3. Beginning of Indian nationalism in the late 19th century and the British response: formation of the Indian National Congress (1885), policies of Lord Curzon (1899–1905), partition of Bengal, founding of the nationalist Muslim League, the Indian Councils Act of 1909
  4. World War I and its aftermath: India's contribution to the war effort, anti-British activity, the Amritsar massacre, the Government of India Act (1919), Hindu-Muslim relations, the emergence of Mahatma Gandhi and the adoption of his noncooperation policy
- D. Ceylon under foreign rulers from c. 1505 to 1920
1. Portuguese political and commercial activities in Ceylon (1505–1658): conflict with the Kandyan kingdom
  2. Dutch rule in Ceylon (1658–1796) and its influence on the political, economic, judicial, and administrative systems; commercial enterprises and missionary attempts
  3. The British in Ceylon from 1796: unification and early administration, the reforms of 1833, the transition from a subsistence to a commercial economy, the beginnings of constitutional government, nationalist unrest during World War I
- E. Tibet and Nepal from c. 1750 to c. 1920
1. Decline of Chinese influence in Tibet: administration and culture under the Manchus
  2. Nepal's territorial expansion under the Shah rulers, decline of Shah family and rise of Thapa and Rana families, accommodation with the British to preserve Nepal's independence

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with South Asia under the influence of European imperialism from c. 1500 to c. 1920

Asia  
Calcutta  
India  
Nepal  
Sri Lanka

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>colonial</i>	<i>historic events:</i>	Saint George,	Purandhar,
<i>administration and</i>	Amritsar,	Fort	Treaty of
<i>policy:</i>	Massacre of	William, Fort	Surji-arjunaon,
Afridi	Baksar, Battle of	<i>nationalist groups</i>	Treaty of
Bengal,	Barrackpore	<i>and movements:</i>	Wadgaon,
Partition of	Mutiny	Ghadr	Convention of
Colebrook-Cameron	Black Hole of	Indian	
Commission	Calcutta	Association	
Cornwallis Code	Carnatic Wars	Indian National	
Durand Line	Firoz Shāh,	Congress	
East India	Battle of	Muslim League	
Company	Gujrat, Battle of	Noncooperation	
Government of	Indian Mutiny	Movement	
India Act	Marāthā Wars	Servants of India	
lapse,	Miāni, Battle of	Society	
doctrine of	Mysore Wars	<i>treaties:</i>	
McMahon Line	Sikh Wars	Amritsar,	
maḥalwārī system	Sobraon,	Treaty of	
Sadr Diwānī	Battle of	Banaras,	
'Adlāt	Vellore Mutiny	Treaties of	
Thesavalamai	<i>historic states and</i>	Bassein, Treaty of	
tombo	<i>sites:</i>	Lucknow Pact	
zamindar	Cis-Sutlej states	Malvana,	
	Kandy	Convention of	
	Saint David, Fort		

## Biographies

## Britons:

Auckland, George  
 Eden, earl of  
 Bentinck, Lord William  
 Canning, Charles  
 John Canning, Earl  
 Chelmsford, Frederic John  
 Napier Thesiger, 1st Viscount  
 Clive, Robert, 1st Baron Clive of Plassey  
 Coote, Sir Eyre  
 Curzon, George Nathaniel  
 Curzon, Marquess  
 Dalhousie, James Andrew  
 Broun Ramsay, Marquess and 10th earl of  
 Ellenborough, Edward Law, earl of  
 Elphinstone, Mountstuart

Fitch, Ralph  
 Frere, Sir Bartle  
 Hastings, Francis Rawdon-Hastings, 1st marquess of  
 Hastings, Warren  
 Hume, Allan Octavian  
 Lansdowne, Henry  
 Charles Keith  
 Petty-Fitzmaurice, 5th marquess of  
 Lawrence, Sir Henry  
 Montgomery  
 Lawrence, John  
 Laird Mair  
 Lawrence, 1st Baron  
 Lytton, Robert  
 Bulwer-Lytton, 1st earl of  
 Mayo, Richard Southwell  
 Bourke, 6th earl of  
 Metcalfe, Charles T.  
 Metcalfe, Baron

Minto, Gilbert  
 Elliot-Murray-Kynynmound, 1st earl of  
 Minto, Gilbert John  
 Elliot-Murray-Kynynmound, 4th earl of  
 Napier, Robert  
 Napier, 1st Baron  
 Outram, Sir James  
 Ripon, George  
 Frederick Samuel  
 Robinson, 1st marquess of  
 Wellesley, Richard  
 Colley Wellesley, Marquess  
 Younghusband, Sir Francis Edward

## Indians:

Banerjea, Sir Surendranath  
 Dalip Singh  
 Das, Chitta Ranjan  
 Dogra dynasty  
 Gandhi, Mohandas  
 Karamchand

Holkar dynasty  
 Lajpat Rai, Lala  
 Mir Ja'far  
 Ram Singh  
 Roy, Ram Mohun  
 Sankaran Nair, Sir Chettur  
 Sapru, Sir Tej Bahadur  
 Sastri, Srinivasa  
 Shāh 'Ālam II  
 Tilak, Bal Gangadhar

## other:

Albuquerque, Afonso de, the Great  
 Duplex, Joseph-François  
 Gama, Vasco da  
 Jung Bahadur  
 La Bourdonnais, Bertrand-François  
 Mahé, comte de

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 969. Southeast Asia Under the Influence of European Imperialism to c. 1920

## A. The states and European colonies of mainland Southeast Asia from c. 1600 to c. 1920

## 1. Myanmar (Burma) and Malaya from c. 1600 to c. 1920: the advent of British rule

## a. Myanmar from c. 1600 to c. 1920

- i. Renewed expansionism and wars with the Mons, Thais, and Chinese under the Alaungpaya dynasty from 1752: the First and Second Anglo-Burmese Wars (1824–26, 1852), traditional administration in Myanmar
- ii. The Third Anglo-Burmese War (1885) and annexation to British India (1886), effects of British colonialism: destruction of traditional church-state relationship, impoverishment of the population

## b. Malaya from c. 1630 to c. 1920: loss of autonomy through Dutch and British intrusions

- i. Dutch intervention in the Malay states and seizure of Malacca (1641), immigration of Minangkabau from Sumatra and Buginese from Celebes (mid-17th–18th century)
- ii. British incursions into Malaya in the late 18th century, steady immigration of Chinese throughout the 19th century and resulting social unrest, British intervention and assumption of power from sultanates of Malaya from the 1870s

## 2. Indochina and the development of French rule from c. 1516

- a. Portuguese and French missionary involvement in Vietnam and Vietnamese reaction (1516–1858), French intervention in Indochina and territorial acquisition of Cochinchina and Cambodia (1858–63)
- b. Period of colonization (1873–93); establishment of French protectorates in Annam, Tonkin, and Laos; French administration in Indochina



3. Siam from c. 1620 to c. 1910
  - a. Trade relations with China and other Asian countries, influence of Theravāda Buddhism, Dutch and French intrusions and establishment of trade in the 1660s
  - b. Invasion by Myanmar (1767) and end of Ayutthayan kingdom domination; political reunification and establishment of Chakkri dynasty (1782); social, cultural, and legal development in the early 19th century; Chinese immigration; expansion of trade with the U.S. and with European countries; reign of Mongkut (1851–68)
  - c. Political, social, and economic reforms in the reign of Chulalongkorn (1868–1910); Anglo-French activity in Southeast Asia and acquisition of Siamese territory (1893–1909)
4. Laos from c. 1600: establishment of separate kingdoms of Luang Prabang and Vientiane in 1707, Siamese domination from 1778, establishment of French protectorate in 1893
- B. The states and European colonies of the Indonesian Archipelago and the Philippines from c. 1500 to c. 1920
  1. The Portuguese and the Spanish in Southeast Asia
    - a. Portuguese naval and commercial activities, domination of the Strait of Malacca, and rivalry with the Spanish in the Spice Islands; collapse of Portuguese commercial empire with the defeat by the Dutch (1641)
    - b. The Philippines to c. 1920
      - i. The people and culture of the Philippines prior to the arrival of the Spanish
      - ii. Spanish control of the Philippines (1571–1898): government administration and influence of the Roman Catholic Church, land policy and overseas trade, rise of nationalism in the 19th century
      - iii. The Philippine Revolution of 1896–98, U.S. support in ousting the Spanish, subsequent U.S. takeover and administration to c. 1920
  2. The Dutch and other European powers in Indonesia from c. 1600 to c. 1920
    - a. The Dutch East India Company (1602–1799): Coen's establishment of Dutch commercial supremacy, company rule in Java, decline and abolition of the company
    - b. The French and British in Java (1806–15), Dutch rule in the 19th century
      - i. The Culture System (Cultuur-stelsel) and its deleterious effects on Java (1830–70): the Liberal Policy
      - ii. The Ethical Policy and the rise of nationalism: social and economic benefits, formation of nationalist organizations

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with Southeast Asia under the influence of European Imperialism to c. 1920

Asia	Manila
Indonesia	Philippines
Jakarta	Southeast Asia

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

<i>Indonesian</i>	Muhammadiyah	Annam	Perak War
<i>Archipelago:</i>	Padri War	Barrackpore	Saigon, Treaty of
Achinese War	Peranakan	Mutiny	Selangor Civil War
Amboina	Perhimpunan	Bowring Treaty	Sino-French War
Massacre	Indonesia	Cochinchina	Straits Settlements
Budi Utomo	priyayi	Hai San	Tonkin
Buginese	Sarekat Islām	Hlutdaw	<i>Philippine Islands:</i>
Culture System	Volkraad	Indochina	barangay
Dutch East Indies	<i>mainland Southeast</i>	Naning War	Cavite Mutiny
Ethical Policy	<i>Asia:</i>	Pangkor	Friar Lands
Gianti Agreement	Anglo-Burmese	Engagement	Question
Mataram	Wars		



Manila Bay,  
Battle of  
Manila galleon

Philippine-  
American War  
Philippine  
Revolution

Spanish-American  
War  
Spooner  
Amendment

### Biographies

#### *Indochina:*

Anu, Chao  
Chan II  
Chanthakuman  
Cuong De  
De Tham  
Deo Van Tri  
Duy Tan  
Gia Long  
Later Le dynasty  
Le Van Duyet  
Minh Mang  
Nguyen dynasty  
Norodom  
Oun Kham  
Pétrus Ky  
Phan Boi Chau  
Phan Chau Trinh  
Phan Thanh Gian  
Siribunyanan  
Tay Son brothers

Dewantoro, Ki  
Hadjar  
Dipo Negoro,  
Pangeran  
Imam Bondjol  
Iskandar Muda  
Kartini, Raden  
Adjeng  
Tjokroaminoto,  
Omar Said  
Wahidin  
Sudirohusodo,  
Mas Ngabehi

#### *Myanmar:*

Alaungpaya  
Alaungpaya  
dynasty  
Bagyidaw  
Bandula, Maha  
Bodawpaya  
Hsinbyushin  
Mindon

#### *Indonesian*

##### *Archipelago:*

Agung  
Dachlan, Kijai  
Hadji Ahmad

*Philippine Islands:*  
Aguinaldo, Emilio

Bonifacio, Andres  
Burgos, José  
Mabini, Apolinario  
Osmeña Sergio  
Quezon, Manuel  
Rizal, José

#### *Siam and Malaya:*

Chakkri dynasty  
Chulalongkorn  
Damrong  
Rajanubhab  
Devawongse  
Varsprakar,  
Prince  
Idris ibn Raja  
Iskandar, Sultan  
Mongkut  
Narai  
Phetracha  
Rama I  
Vajiravudh

#### *other:*

Bonard,  
Louis-Adolphe  
Brooke Raj  
Clifford, Sir Hugh  
Charles

Coen, Jan  
Pieterszoon  
Dewey, George  
Dupré, Marie-Jules  
Dupuis, Jean  
Garnier, Francis  
Legazpi, Miguel  
Lôpes de  
Pavie, Auguste  
Phaulkon,  
Constantine  
Phayre, Sir  
Arthur Purves  
Pigneau de  
Béhaine,  
Pierre-Joseph-  
Georges  
Poivre, Pierre  
Raffles,  
Sir Stamford  
Rhodes,  
Alexandre de  
Rigault de  
Genouilly,  
Charles

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 96/10. China from 1839 Until the Onset of Revolution (to c. 1911), and Japan from the Meiji Restoration to c. 1910

### A. China under the late Ch'ing: the challenges of rebellion and Western penetration

1. The Western challenge (1839–60) and the collapse of the tributary system: rebellion and the reestablishment of the Ch'ing government
  - a. Problems created by the opium trade: British demands for trade advantages and diplomatic parity culminating in the Opium War (1839–42)
    - i. The Opium War and its aftermath: granting of commercial privileges to Western powers
    - ii. Reactions to foreign trade gains: antifeign' movements concentrated at Canton
  - b. Popular uprisings of the Taiping and Nien and rebellions in western China, the effects of the rebellions
2. Contending forces of westernization and Chinese tradition from c. 1850
  - a. The "self-strengthening" movement: its effect on foreign relations and on domestic life
    - i. Western attempts at treaty revision and the chilling of Sino-Russian relations, hostility toward Christian missionaries
    - ii. Industrialization for self-strengthening: mining and the weapons industry, malpractice and corruption in business
  - b. Increasing foreign encroachments (1870–95): loss of Central Asian territories, problems resulting from Chinese hesitancy to engage in regular diplomatic relations, Korea and the Sino-Japanese War (1894–95)

- c. The reform movement of K'ang Yu-wei, the conservative reaction, and the Boxer Rebellion (1900) as expressions of anti-foreign feelings: Western seizure of Peking (1900) and further Ch'ing concessions, U.S. Open Door policy
  - d. Reformist and revolutionist movements at the end of the dynasty: Ch'ing reforms after 1901, the Republican movement and the 1911 Revolution
    - i. Sun Yat-sen and the United League: constitutional movements after 1905
    - ii. Peasant uprisings and the 1911 Revolution
- B. The modernization of Japan and its emergence as a world power (1868-c. 1910)
1. The Meiji Restoration and the process of modernization
    - a. The fall of the Tokugawa, leadership and initial policies of the new government, samurai opposition and government countermeasures
    - b. Beginning of Japanese modernization: abolition of feudalism; fiscal and economic policies; growth of *zaibatsu* (cartels); development of national loyalties; religious, educational, and cultural policies
    - c. Politics in Meiji Japan: creation of political parties, oligarchic control and gradual development of representative institutions
  2. Foreign relations in Imperial Japan: dispute with China over Korea, success in the Russo-Japanese War (1904-05), annexation of Korea (1910), economic expansion in China

#### Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with China from 1839 until the onset of revolution (to c. 1911), and Japan from the Meiji Restoration to c. 1910

Asia	Japan	Shanghai	Tokyo-Yokohama
Canton	Korea	Taiwan	Metropolitan
China	Nanking	Tientsin	Area
Hong Kong	Peking		

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

#### General subjects

<i>China—domestic affairs:</i>	<i>China—international relations:</i>	Meiji Restoration	Tsushima,
Chinese	Boxer Rebellion	Paulownia Sun,	Battle of
Revolution	Chinese Eastern	Order of the	<i>other:</i>
Ch'ing dynasty	Railway	zaibatsu	capitulation
Ch'ing-liu tang	Kuldja, Treaty of	<i>Japan—international relations:</i>	Shimonoseki,
cohong	Lay-Osborn	Anglo-Japanese	Treaty of
Five-Power	flotilla	Alliance	Sino-Japanese
Constitution	Open Door policy	Gentlemen's	War (1894-95)
Hundred Days of	Opium Wars	Agreement	South
Reform	Sino-French War	Lansing-Ishii	Manchurian
Kiangnan Arsenal	Tientsin Massacre	Agreement	Railway
likin	<i>Japan—domestic affairs:</i>	Portsmouth,	treaty port
Nien Rebellion	Charter Oath	Treaty of	Unequal Treaty
Taiping Rebellion	genro	Root-Takahira	
Three Principles of	Kaishintō	Agreement	
the People	kazoku	Russo-Japanese	
T'ung-wen kuan		War	

#### Biographies

<i>China:</i>	Li Hung-chang	Tso Tsung t'ang	Fukuzawa Yukichi
Chang Chih-tung	Liang Ch'i-ch'ao	Tuan Ch'i-jui	Gotō Shōjirō,
Chang Ping-lin	Lin Tse-hsü	T'ung-chih	Hakushaku
Ch'i-ying	Sheng Hsüan-huai	Tz'u-hsi	Inoue Kaoru,
Huang Hsing	Soong family	Yang Hsiu-ch'ing	Kōshaku
Hung Hsiu-ch'üan	Sun Yat-sen	<i>Japan:</i>	Itagaki Taisuke,
K'ang Yu-wei	Sung Chiao-chen	Abe Isoo	Count
Kuang-hsü	Ts'ai Yüan-p'ei	Etō Shimpei	Itō Hirobumi,
Kung Ch'in-wang	Tseng Kuo-fan	Fujita Tōko	Kōshaku

Iwakura Tomomi	Meiji	Yamagata	Ward, Frederick
Katō Hiroyuki,	Okubo Toshimichi	Aritomo,	Townsend
Danshaku	Okuma Shigenobu,	Kōshaku	Youngblood, Sir
Katsura Tarō	Kōshaku	<i>other:</i>	Francis Edward
Kido Takayoshi	Ozaki Yukio	Fenollosa,	
Kōtoku Shūsui	Saigō Takamori	Ernest F.	
Kuroda Kiyotaka,	Saionji Kimmochi	Hearn, Lafcadio	
Count	Sanjō Sanetomi,	Lay, Horatio	
Maebara Issei	Koshaku	Nelson	
Matsudaira	Shibusawa Eiichi,	Macartney,	
Yoshinaga	Shishaku	George	
Matsukata	Shimazu Hisamitsu,	Macartney,	
Masayoshi,	Koshaku	Earl	
Koshaku			

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 96/11. Southwest Asia and North Africa (c. 1800–1920), and Sub-Saharan Africa (1885–c. 1920) Under the Influence of European Imperialism: the Early Colonial Period

- A. The Ottoman Empire from 1807 to 1920: European intervention and the continuation of westernization
  1. The empire under Mahmud II: internal reforms and centralization, the Greek revolt (1821–32), the Egyptian revolt (1831–41), Russian intrusions in Turkey
  2. Reaction, revolt, and further disintegration until World War I
    - a. The era of the Tanzimat reforms (1839–76)
    - b. Crisis of 1875–78 and the loss of Romania, Serbia, Montenegro, and most of Bulgaria; the constitution of 1876
    - c. The growth of Turkish nationalism in the reign of Abdülhamid II (1876–1909) and dissolution of the empire, domination by Germany in World War I
- B. Egypt, the Maghrib, and the Arabian Peninsula: the development of Arab nationalism and Zionism
  1. The emergence of modern Egypt (1798–1922)
    - a. Egypt under French (1798–1801) and British (1801–03) occupation, centralized administration of Muḥammad ‘Ali and his successors (1805–82), construction of Suez Canal (1858–69), European financial and military intervention
    - b. Egypt under British rule (1882–1922): reforms by Baring’s (later 1st Earl Cromer) administration (1883–1907), revival of nationalism, World War I and independence (1922)
  2. The Maghrib from 1830 to c. 1930: European penetration into Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, and Morocco
    - a. Algeria from 1830 to 1920: the French conquest (1830–71) and colonial settlements, national resistance movement under Abdelkader, suppression of the Muslim population
    - b. Tunisia from 1830 to c. 1930: French influence to 1881 and status as a French protectorate from 1881
    - c. Morocco from 1830 to 1920: growth of French, Spanish, and British influence and decline of the traditional government; establishment of French and Spanish zones and protectorates (1912)
    - d. Libya (Tripolitania and Cyrenaica) from c. 1834 to 1920: subjection to direct Turkish rule (1835), growth of Italian influence resulting in conquest (1911–12)
  3. Arab nationalism from c. 1850 to 1920, emergence of Zionism as a factor in Middle Eastern affairs
    - a. Origins, growth, and early accomplishments of Arab nationalism; British encouragement in World War I; the postwar settlement
    - b. Origins of the Zionist movement and Jewish immigration to Palestine after 1880, World War I developments and the beginning of conflict between Zionists and Arab nationalists

- C. Iran under the Qājār dynasty from 1779 to 1925, Afghanistan from 1809 to 1921
1. Iran: the reign of Āghā Moḥammad Khān and the subsequent European penetration of Iran by the British and Russians, overthrow of the Qājār dynasty (1925)
  2. Afghanistan: the Bārakzay dynasty, conflicts with the British government of India, British recognition of Afghan independence (1921)
- D. Sub-Saharan Africa from c. 1885 to c. 1920
1. The decline in the slave trade; European commercial, missionary, and exploratory activities in the 19th century; the imperialistic scramble for African colonies; the Berlin West Africa Conference (1884–85) and the European partition of Africa
  2. The establishment of European colonies in West Africa in the late 19th century
    - a. French, British, and German rivalry: takeover of the Gold Coast, Senegal, Togo, the Cameroons, Dahomey, and the Ivory Coast
    - b. Problems in establishing effective colonial regimes: military problems, control of the territories, reliance on Africans and development of indirect rule
  3. Northeast Africa: foreign influences and national movements
    - a. The Mahdist movement in the Sudan (1881–98) and the Anglo-Egyptian Condominium from 1899
    - b. The consolidation of central governmental power in Ethiopia: Tewodros II (1855–68), Yohannes IV (1872–89), and Menilek II (1889–1913); struggles against Egypt, the Sudan, and Italy
  4. East Africa and Madagascar: German, British, French, and Italian conquests and establishment of colonies; relations with indigenous peoples
  5. European penetration into Central Africa during the 19th century and establishment of permanent colonies
    - a. British explorations under Livingstone and Stanley: attempts to explore the interior
    - b. King Leopold II's colonial enterprise in the Congo: establishment of the Belgian Congo (Congo Free State) and Belgium's Congo policies until World War I
    - c. The French colonies and colonial administration until World War II
  6. The scramble for southern Africa, the British–Boer conflict and the establishment of the Union of South Africa (1910), curtailment of economic and political rights of Africans and Asians, the Botha (1910–19) and Smuts (1919–24) governments and National Party opposition under Hertzog

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with Southwest Asia and North Africa (c. 1800–1920), and sub-Saharan Africa (1885–c. 1920) under the influence of European imperialism: the early colonial period

Afghanistan	Eastern Africa	North Africa	Transcaucasia
Africa	Egypt	Palestine	Turkey and
Arabia	Iran	Southern Africa	Ancient Anatolia
Asia	Israel	Sudan, The	Western Africa
Central Africa	Lebanon	Syria	

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

<i>Arabian peninsula:</i>	<i>Egypt and the Nilotic</i>	<i>Wafd</i>	<i>Ottoman Empire:</i>
'Abdali sultanate	<i>Sudan:</i>	<i>North Africa:</i>	Armenian
Āl Bū Sa'īd	Anglo-Egyptian	Algeciras	massacres
dynasty	Condominium	Conference	Bulgarian Horrors
Dir'iyyah, Battle	Fashoda Incident	Ḥusaynid dynasty	Çanak, Treaty of
of ad-	Khartoum,	Italo-Turkish War	capitulation
Mulaydah, Battle	Siege of	Moroccan crises	Constantinople
of al-	Mahdist	Tripolitan War	Agreement
Qu'aiti sultanate	Omdurman,	Young Tunisians	
Wahhābī	Battle of		

Defense of Rights,  
Associations  
for the  
Edirne, Treaty of  
Greco-Turkish  
wars  
Greek  
Independence,  
War of  
Halepa, Pact of  
Hünkâr İskelesi,  
Treaty of  
Italo-Turkish War  
Mudros,  
Armistice of  
Navarino, Battle of  
Ottoman Empire  
Pan-Turanianism  
Pan-Turkism

Pleven, Siege of  
Rumelia  
Saint-Jean-de-  
Maurienne,  
Agreement of  
San Stefano,  
Treaty of  
Serbo-Turkish War  
Sèvres, Treaty of  
Straits Question  
Tanzimat  
Young Ottomans  
Young Turks  
*sub-Saharan Africa:*  
Adowa, Battle of  
Afrikaner Bond  
Belgian Congo  
Berlin West Africa  
Conference

British East Africa  
British South  
Africa Company  
British West Africa  
Buganda  
Congo Free State  
German East  
Africa  
Moyen-Congo  
Mozambique  
Conventions  
National Party of  
South Africa  
Somaliland  
South Africa Act  
South African War  
Togoland  
Tukulor empire  
Ucciali, Treaty of

uitlander  
Vereeniging,  
Peace of  
Wadi  
Zanzibar Treaty  
*other:*  
Durand Line  
King-Crane  
Commission  
Mizrahi  
Zionism

### Biographies

#### *Afghanistan:*

'Abdôr Rahmân  
Khân  
Döst Moḥammad  
Khân  
Ḥabîbollah Khân  
Shâh Shojâ'  
Shir 'Alî Khân

Mehmed V  
Mehmed VI  
Midhat Paşa  
Reşid Paşa,  
Mustafa  
Selim III  
Şevket Paşa,  
Mahmud

#### *Egypt:*

Cromer, Evelyn  
Baring, 1st Earl of  
Ismâ'il Pasha  
Kâmil, Muştafâ  
Muḥammad 'Alî  
Nubar Pasha  
Sa'id Pasha  
'Urâbî Pasha

#### *sub-Saharan Africa:*

Botha, Louis  
Brazza,  
Pierre-Paul-  
François-Camille  
Savorgnan de  
Chilembwe, John  
De la Rey,  
Jacobus Hercules  
Goldie,  
Sir George  
Gungunhana  
Hofmeyr, Jan  
Jameson, Sir  
Leander Starr,  
Baronet  
Kagwa,  
Sir Apolo  
Kruger, Paul

Loch (of Drylaw),  
Henry  
Brougham  
Loch,  
1st Baron  
Lugard, F.D.  
Maxamed Cabdulle  
Xasan  
Menilek II  
Milner (of Saint  
James's and Cape  
Town), Alfred  
Milner, Viscount  
Msiri  
Râbiḥ as-Zubayr  
Rhodes, Cecil  
Roberts, Joseph  
Jenkins  
Robinson, Sir  
Hercules  
Samory  
Smuts, Jan  
Stanley, Sir Henry  
Morton  
Steyn, Marthinus  
Theunis

Tippu Tib  
Wet, Christiaan  
Rudolf de  
Yohannes IV  
*Sudan:*  
'Abd Allâh  
Gordon, Charles  
George  
Kitchener, Horatio  
Herbert  
Kitchener, 1st  
Earl  
Mahdî, al-  
Osman Dinga  
*other:*  
Abdelkader  
Ibrahim Pasha  
Jamâl ad-Dîn  
al-Afghânî  
Lawrence, T.E.

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above



**Division VII. The World Since 1920**

[For Part Nine headnote see page 343.]

The first of the eight sections in Division VII, reflecting the increasing internationalization since 1920, broadly treats major developments in contemporary world history. The remaining seven sections deal separately with the histories, since 1920, of the several regions of the world.

**Section 971. International Movements, Diplomacy, and War Since 1920 443**

972. Europe Since c. 1920 447

973. The United States and Canada Since 1920 453

974. Latin-American and Caribbean Nations Since c. 1920 457

975. East Asia: China in Revolution, the Era of Japanese Hegemony, and the Influence of the United States in the 20th Century 461

976. South and Southeast Asia: the Late Colonial Period and the Emergence of New Nations Since 1920 464

977. Australia and Oceania Since 1920 468

978. Southwest Asia and Africa: the Late Colonial Period and the Emergence of New Nations in the 20th Century 469

**Section 971. International Movements, Diplomacy, and War Since 1920****A. The period between the World Wars (1920–39)****1. Immediate postwar problems (1920–24)**

- a. Failure of attempts to establish socialist and new democratic governments in Europe: dictatorships in the new nations of central and eastern Europe
- b. Diplomacy after the Paris Peace Conference (1919–20): establishment of the League of Nations; U.S., Soviet, and German diplomatic isolation; crises concerning enforcement of the peace settlement

**2. The temporary amelioration of international relations by the Locarno (1925) and Kellogg–Briand (1928) agreements, European recovery and the rapprochement with Germany****3. International affairs in the 1930s**

- a. The upsurge of strife in Asia: civil conflict in China and the Japanese seizure of Manchuria (1931–32), rise of the militarists in Japan and the Greater East Asia Co-prosperity Sphere
- b. The Popular Front and the Spanish Civil War (1936–39): unchecked Italian aggression against Ethiopia (1935–36), failure of the League of Nations and other diplomatic attempts (e.g., the Munich agreement) to avert war
- c. The European colonial empires and client states: increased demands for self-determination among subject peoples, realignment of colonial powers

**4. Economic developments in the postwar period (1920–39)**

- a. Increased government control (1920–29): reconstruction, social welfare, and inflation
- b. Economic and political impact of the Great Depression of the 1930s: collapse of the world market and responses by various governments
- c. The establishment of Nazi Germany and economic recovery based on rearmament, Germany's alignment with Italy and Japan, the New Deal policy in the U.S., War Communism and the New Economic Policy in the Soviet Union

**B. World War II (1939–45)**

1. German conquest of Poland (1939) and France (1940); the German-Soviet Nonaggression Pact (1939) and subsequent German invasion of the Soviet Union (1941); the Battle of Britain (1940–41) and the war in North Africa (1940–43)
2. The war in Asia and the Pacific (1937–45)
  - a. Further Japanese aggression in China from 1937: the clash between U.S. and Japanese interests in the Pacific, the attack on Pearl Harbor (1941) and U.S. entry into the war
  - b. Japanese conquests in the western Pacific and Southeast Asia (1941–42); the Allied counteroffensive from 1942 and Japanese defeat (1945)
3. The war in Europe and North Africa (1942–45)



- a. Beginning of U.S. active participation (1942), Allied progress against the Axis Powers in North Africa and Europe
- b. Collapse of the German Eastern Front (1944) and Soviet conquest of eastern Europe (1944–45), Allied invasions of Italy (1943) and France (1944) and the defeat of Germany (1945)
4. The leadership, industrial strength, strategic plans and goals, and tactical and logistical procedures of the Axis Powers
5. Allied wartime leadership and diplomacy: the Atlantic Charter; industrial strength, strategic plans and goals, and tactical and logistical procedures
6. The burgeoning of military technology; e.g., developments in communications devices, naval ships and aircraft, ground weapons and missiles, atomic bombs

### C. International relations

1. International relations before and during World War II
  - a. The Eurocentric world and its collapse
  - b. Ideologies in World War II
    - i. The Nazi-Soviet pact
    - ii. Roosevelt, Churchill, and the Atlantic Charter
    - iii. Soviet expansion, Stalin and the Nazis, annexations
2. The postwar years (1945–57)
  - a. The end of the war and the early United Nations (UN)
    - i. The atomic and hydrogen bombs
    - ii. Truman's fundamental principles
    - iii. The UN as a Western organization
  - b. Reconstruction and European political instability
  - c. The beginnings of the Cold War
    - i. Consolidation of Soviet power in eastern Europe: the Iron Curtain
    - ii. The Cold War as *Realpolitik* and as ideology
    - iii. The confrontation in Germany: the Berlin blockade
    - iv. The formation of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO)
  - d. East, South, and Southeast Asia, 1945–57
    - i. The colonial territories of Asia
    - ii. Civil war in China and communist rule
    - iii. The Korean War: its meaning, course, and consequences
    - iv. The transformation of the American role in Southeast Asia
  - e. The Middle East (1945–57)
    - i. The U.S. in the Middle East
    - ii. The Iranian and Turkish cases
    - iii. Palestine: Israel and the Arabs
    - iv. Nasser and the Suez crisis
  - f. The continuing Cold War
    - i. The U.S. policy of containment
    - ii. The late Truman administration
    - iii. The Eisenhower years and McCarthyism
    - iv. De-Stalinization in the Soviet Union
    - v. Unrest among the satellites
    - vi. NATO and European economic recovery
    - vii. Soviet responses
    - viii. The problem of nuclear energy: the balance of terror, France as a nuclear power

## ix. The Austrian treaty and the German problem

## 3. The period since 1957

## a. The Great Powers and the world

- i. Postwar economic growth: U.S. economic dominance
- ii. Decolonization
- iii. The Soviet Union and "national liberation"
- iv. The new states: nonalignment and domestic problems, aid programs
- v. The Third World as a zone of conflict in the Cold War
- vi. Latin America in the Cold War: Fidel Castro
- vii. The Berlin Wall and the Cuban Missile Crisis: consequences
- viii. Sino-Soviet relations: the consequences of their rift
- ix. Peaceful coexistence and détente
- x. Resolution of the German problem, the two Germanys
- xi. The Helsinki conference (1973)
- xii. Arms buildup and deterioration of superpower relations
- xiii. Disintegration of the Soviet Union and the end of the Cold War

## b. The lesser powers

- i. Peace in postwar Europe
- ii. Integration movements in western Europe
- iii. Eastern Europe under the Soviet variety of imperialism
- iv. Central and eastern Europe's struggle for economic and political integration with the West, movements toward democracy and free markets, renewed ethnic conflicts

## c. Areas of conflict

- i. Southeast Asia: the Indochina War
- ii. The Middle East: the Arab-Israeli wars, the new role of petroleum, the Iran-Iraq War, the Persian Gulf wars
- iii. Sub-Saharan Africa: superpower involvement, civil warfare, ethnic strife, genocide
- iv. International terrorism

## D. Economic developments from 1940

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

## MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with international affairs since 1920

Depression, Great	International Relations, 20th-Century
European History and Culture	United Nations
Holocaust	World Wars, The

## MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>between the World Wars:</i>	Kellogg-Briand Pact	Memel dispute	<i>since 1945:</i>
Anschluss	Lausanne, Treaty of	Mukden Incident	African National Congress
Anti-Comintern Pact	Lausanne Conference (1932)	Munich agreement	Alliance for Progress
Dawes Plan	Little Entente	Nations, League of	American States, Organization of
Fiume question	Locarno, Pact of	Polish Corridor	Antarctic Treaty
German-Soviet Nonaggression Pact	London Naval Conference	Russo-Polish War	Arab-Israeli wars
Great Depression	Maginot Line mandate	San Remo, Conference of	Arab League
Italo-Ethiopian War		Spanish Civil War	Bandung Conference
		Sudetenland	Berlin blockade and airlift
		Vilnius dispute	
		Washington Conference	
		Young Plan	

Camp David	International	San Francisco	Britain, Battle of
Accords	Campaign to	Conference	Bulge, Battle of the
Central Treaty	Ban Land mines	Security and	Cairo conferences
Organization	International	Co-operation	Casablanca
CERN	Criminal Court	in Europe,	Conference
Cold War	International	Organization for	Coral Sea, Battle
Colombo Plan	Finance	Southeast	of the
Cuban Missile	Corporation	Asia Treaty	Dumbarton Oaks
Crisis	International	Organization	Conference
Economic	Investment Bank	Southeast Asian	Free French
Cooperation and	International	Nations,	Guadalcanal,
Development,	Monetary Fund	Association of	Battle of
Organisation for	Iran-Iraq War	Southern African	Kursk, Battle of
Eisenhower	iron curtain	Development	lend-lease
Doctrine	Korean War	Coordination	Leningrad, Siege of
ethnic cleansing	Maoism	Conference	Leyte Gulf, Battle
Eurocommunism	Marshall Plan	Stalinism	of
Europe, Council of	Mercosur	Strategic Arms	Manhattan Project
European Coal and	Mutual Economic	Limitation Talks	Midway, Battle of
Steel Community	Assistance,	Strategic Arms	Normandy
European	Council for	Reduction Talks	Invasion
Community	nongovernmental	terrorism	Pearl Harbor
European Court of	organization	Truman Doctrine	Attack
Justice	North Atlantic	United Nations	Philippine Sea,
European Defense	Treaty	Vietnam War	Battle of the
Community	Organization	Warsaw Treaty	Potsdam
European Free	Nuclear Test-Ban	Organization	Conference
Trade Association	Treaty	Western European	Quebec
European	Nürnberg Trials	Union	Conferences
Parliament	Outer Space Treaty	World Trade	resistance
European Union	Palestine	Organization	Stalingrad,
General	Liberation	<i>World War II:</i>	Battle of
Agreement on	Organization	Alamein, battles	Tehrān Conference
Tariffs and Trade	Persian Gulf War,	of el-	Ultra
Geneva Accords	First and	Atlantic, Battle	Wake Island,
guerrilla warfare	Second	of the	Battle of
Helsinki Accords	Petroleum	Atlantic Charter	Warsaw Ghetto
Indochina wars	Exporting	Bataan Death	Uprising
International Bank	Countries,	March	Warsaw Uprising
for Economic	Organization	Bretton Woods	World War II
Cooperation	of the	Conference	Yalta Conference

### Biographies

Adenauer, Konrad	Dulles, John Foster	Johnson,	Nehru, Jawaharlal
Annan, Kofi	Eisenhower,	Lyndon B.	Nixon, Richard M.
Ben-Gurion, David	Dwight D.	Kennedy, John F.	Perón, Juan
Bin Laden, Osama	Gandhi, Mohandas	Khomeini,	Reagan,
Brezhnev, Leonid	Karamchand	Ruhollah	Ronald W.
Ilich	Gaulle, Charles de	Khrushchev,	Roosevelt,
Bush, George	Gorbachev,	Nikita	Franklin D.
Bush, George W.	Mikhail	Mandela, Nelson	Stalin, Joseph
Chamberlain,	Hammarskjöld,	Marshall,	Thatcher, Margaret
Neville	Dag	George C.	Truman, Harry S.
Churchill, Sir	Hitler, Adolf	Mussolini, Benito	Wilson, Woodrow
Winston	Ho Chi Minh	Nasser, Gamal	
Clinton, Bill	Hussein, Saddam	Abdel	

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 972. Europe Since c. 1920

### A. The nations of western Europe since c. 1920

#### 1. Great Britain and Ireland

##### a. Developments in Great Britain

- i. Economic depression and labour unrest in the interwar period: formation of the first Labour government under MacDonald (1924), Baldwin's government (1924–29) and the General Strike of 1926, the National Government (1931–39)
- ii. British colonial and Commonwealth relations (1920–39): division of Ireland (1922), the Indian problem
- iii. Interwar foreign policy (1931–39), Churchill's government (1940–45) and Britain's stand against the Axis Powers in World War II
- iv. The Labour government (1945–51) and the welfare state, role in NATO and relationship to the European Economic Community (Common Market), the Conservative government (1951–64), disintegration of the British Empire, Labour government (1964–70), Conservative government (1970–74), Labour government (1974–79), entrance into the Common Market (1973), Conservative government under Thatcher (1979–90) and denationalization of state-owned enterprises, Falklands war with Argentina (1982), Conservative government of Major (1990–97), Labour government of Blair (elected 1997), Devolved assemblies for Scotland and Wales

##### b. Developments in Ireland since c. 1920

- i. Division of Ireland and establishment of the Irish Free State and Northern Ireland (1922), the Cosgrave and De Valera governments, entrance into the Common Market (1973), death of De Valera (1975), Jack Lynch as prime minister (1966–73 and 1977–79), the governments of Haughey, FitzGerald, Reynolds, Bruton, and Ahern
- ii. Northern Ireland since 1922: growing antagonism between Roman Catholics and Protestants, economic stagnation, continuing violence, negotiations between republicans and British government, Belfast Agreement

#### 2. France since 1920

##### a. From 1920 to the end of World War II

- i. Developments in the interwar period: internal financial crises and German reparations, collective security, the Great Depression, political instability and conflicts between right and left in the 1930s
- ii. Social, cultural, and economic developments under the Third Republic
- iii. World War II: defeat by Germany (1940) and the Vichy government; de Gaulle, the Free French, and Resistance movements; French participation in the Allied victory (1944–45)

##### b. The postwar period

- i. The Fourth Republic (1946–58): constitution of the Fourth Republic; the realignment of parties; colonial independence movements; the French Indochina War, the Algerian War, and the crisis of 1958; de Gaulle's return to power
- ii. The Fifth Republic: settlement of the Algerian question, independence of the French African colonies, Common Market, the student revolt of 1968, de Gaulle's retirement and continued rule by the Gaullist coalition, government of Valéry Giscard d'Estaing, election of François Mitterrand and socialist government in 1981, cohabitation government (1986–88), reelection of Mitterrand in 1988, election and reelection of the neo-Gaullist Jacques Chirac (1995 and 2002)

#### 3. Germany since 1920

##### a. From 1920 to the end of World War II

- i. The Weimar Republic (1919–33): the Weimar Constitution, reaction to the Treaty of Versailles and reparations payments, opposition from the left and the right, attempts to stabilize the republic and reestablish Germany's international position, the rise to power of National Socialists (Nazis) and the end of the republic
- ii. The Third Reich (1933–45): the Nazi revolution and establishment (1934–39) of the totalitarian police state by Hitler; persecution of the Jews; rearmament, expansion in eastern Europe, and formation of Axis alliance; World War II conquests throughout Europe; defeat by Allies (1945)



## b. The postwar period

- i. Germany after World War II (1945–49): occupation by the Allies, partition between west and east zones
- ii. Formation of the Federal Republic of Germany and the leadership of Konrad Adenauer, role in NATO, economic recovery, continued Christian Democratic Union rule under Erhard and Kiesinger, Social Democratic chancellors Willy Brandt and Helmut Schmidt, success of *Ostpolitik*, return to power of Christian Democrats under Helmut Kohl (1982)
- iii. The German Democratic Republic: the Ulbricht government, the Berlin Wall, economic hardship, political repression, the flight of the East Germans to the West, the beginning of rapprochement with the West, collective leadership under Erich Honecker (1971), formal relations between the two Germanys (1972), admission to UN (1973), fall of the communist regime (1990)
- iv. Reunification of Germany (1990), reelection of Kohl (1990 and 1994), victories of Schröder (1998 and 2002)

## 4. Italy since 1920

## a. The Fascist era

- i. The postwar cabinets, foreign relations and the Fiume affair, the Fascist Party's rise to power (1922), Mussolini and the Fascist dictatorship
- ii. Rapprochement with Germany, conquest of Ethiopia, effects of the Great Depression, Italian participation in World War II, the fall of Mussolini

- b. Postwar Italy: the De Gasperi era (1945–53), ministerial instability, economic recovery, struggle against terrorism in the late 1970s and early 1980s, parliamentary shift to the centre-left, declining strength of the Christian Democrats, first Socialist premier (1983), political and constitutional crises in the 1990s, premiership of Berlusconi (1994 and 2001)

## 5. Spain and Portugal

## a. Spain since 1920

- i. The military government of Primo de Rivera and establishment of the republic: the Civil War, German and Italian intervention, and Franco's victory; Spain's neutralism in World War II
- ii. Rapprochement with the NATO powers in the postwar era: the Franco regime
- iii. Last years of the Franco regime, government under King Juan Carlos, constitution of 1978, Basque separatism, moves toward regional self-government, development of closer ties with western Europe

- b. Portugal: military revolt (1926), the Salazar regime (1928–68), the constitution of 1933, neutralism in World War II, the effort to maintain the Portuguese colonial empire in the 1950s and 1960s, revolution of 1974, end of colonial involvement, constitution of 1976, Socialist government (1982–96), Aznar premiership (1996–2004)

## 6. Scandinavia since c. 1900

## a. Denmark since c. 1900

- i. Foreign policy, World War I, and economic effects of the war; the Great Depression; German occupation
- ii. The postwar period: 1953 constitution; military, economic, and social policies; coalition governments, European Union issues

## b. Sweden since c. 1900

- i. Political reforms and defense policies prior to World War I, neutrality during the war
- ii. Politics in the interwar period: economic reforms and neutrality in World War II
- iii. Social and political reforms and establishment of the welfare state, neutralist foreign policy, new constitution (1975), defeat (1976) and return to power (1982) of the Social Democrats, assassination of Prime Minister Olof Palme (1986), second defeat (1991) of the Social Democrats and formation of nonsocialist coalition government, return to power (1994) of Social Democrats

## c. Norway since c. 1900

- i. Separation from Sweden (1905); World War I, the Great Depression, and gradual economic recovery; foreign policy and German occupation during World War II
- ii. Political and social developments in the postwar period, foreign policy, economic benefits of North Sea petroleum discoveries

## d. Finland and Iceland since c. 1900

- i. Finland: liberation from Russia (1918), parliamentary government, agrarian reform, growth of political parties, language problems, foreign policy and activities during World War II, domestic and foreign policies in the postwar period, presidency of Urho Kekkonen (1956–81), neutrality and relations with the Soviet Union, economic recession and recovery since 1991
  - ii. Iceland: political developments (in union with Denmark) in the interwar period, aid to the Allies in World War II, establishment as an independent republic (1944), foreign relations, economic dependence on fishing, “cod wars” with Britain (1975–76)
7. The Low Countries since 1920: Belgium, The Netherlands, and Luxembourg in the interwar period; German occupation in World War II; postwar loss of colonial possessions and integration in the European Economic Community; Benelux membership in NATO; Dutch industrialization and development of North Sea gas; Walloon-Fleming division in Belgium and federalization along communal lines
8. Switzerland since 1920: Swiss neutrality in World War II, immigration and economic policies, dependence on alien workers and resulting tension, postwar neutrality policy

## B. Eastern and central Europe

## 1. The states of eastern Europe

## a. The Soviet Union from the establishment of the communist state (1917) to the end of World War II

- i. The governments of 1917; the October Revolution and establishment of the Soviet government; Civil War, War Communism, and the New Economic Policy; the struggle for succession after Lenin's death (1924) and the rise of Stalin
- ii. Foreign policy, society, and culture under the New Economic Policy: purges and consolidation of Stalinism, Soviet foreign policy in the 1930s
- iii. World War II: consolidation in eastern Europe, the German offensive (1941) and the Battle of Stalingrad, Soviet advance into Europe, resurgent nationalism and strengthening of the regime, Soviet military and political position in 1945

## b. The postwar period in the Soviet Union

- i. Economic recovery after the war: Stalin's monopoly of power until his death (1953), Cold War relations with the U.S. and other countries, deterioration of relations with the People's Republic of China
- ii. De-Stalinization and the Khrushchev era (1957–64): ideological disputes with China, economic problems
- iii. The Brezhnev-Kosygin era (1964–82) and collective leadership: agricultural problems and achievements in industrial production, foreign policy and space exploration, continued censorship and discontent among intellectuals
- iv. Short rule of Andropov (1982–84) and Chernenko (1984–85), efforts to alleviate economic stagnation, deterioration of relations with the U.S.
- v. Succession of Gorbachev (1985), introduction of *glasnost* and *perestroika*; economic crisis and plans for a market economy; moves toward independence by Soviet republics and resurgence of ethnic tensions; failure of hard-line communist coup and dissolution of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (1991)

## c. Russia, Ukraine, and Belarus since 1991; the Commonwealth of Independent States

## d. Transcaucasia: Georgia, Azerbaijan, and Armenia under Soviet rule (from 1920), full independence after collapse of Soviet Union (1991), ethnic unrest

## 2. The states of central Europe

## a. Austria since 1918

- i. Establishment of the First Republic (1918), economic reconstruction and political strife, association with Italy, authoritarian rule of the Dollfuss and Schuschnigg governments, the *Anschluss* (annexation by Germany) and participation in World War II
- ii. The Second Republic: independence in 1945, Allied occupation to 1955, restoration of sovereignty and establishment as a neutral state (1955), relative economic and political stability, controversy surrounding presidency of Waldheim (1986), coalition government, questions concerning Austrian neutrality



## b. Hungary since 1918

- i. Establishment of the republic (1918); Béla Kun's "soviet republic"; loss of Transylvania, Slovakia, and Croatia by the Treaty of Trianon (1920); the Horthy regency (1920–44); financial crisis and the rise of the radical right; reacquisition (with Germany) of Slovakian territory; restoration of the Trianon frontiers (1947)
- ii. Establishment of the People's Republic (1949): the reaction against Soviet domination in the Revolution of 1956, suppression of the revolt, the Kádár regime, introduction of the New Economic Mechanism (1968)
- iii. Deterioration of the economy in the 1980s, establishment of opposition parties, voluntary abandonment of political monopoly by the communists, proclamation of the Republic of Hungary (1989), transition to a market economy, NATO (1999) and EU (2004) membership

## c. Czech Republic and Slovakia (Czechoslovakia) since 1914

- i. The struggle for independence under Tomáš Masaryk, establishment of Czechoslovakia (1918), consolidation of internal affairs
- ii. Discontent among Sudeten German and Slovak minorities; attempts at rapprochement with Germany, the Munich agreement (1938) and German occupation (1938–39); liberation by the Soviet Union (1945); communist rule from 1948
- iii. Developments since 1948: the People's Republic (1948–60), collectivization of land and adjustments to the Soviet pattern; attempts at liberalization and reform ("Prague Spring") under Dubček (1968), invasion by five Warsaw Pact countries, return to orthodox communist rule and repression of political dissent; emergence of the dissident Charter 77 movement (1977); antigovernment demonstrations, resignation of communist government, election to presidency of dissident Václav Havel (1989); dissolution of Czechoslovak federation and creation of Czech and Slovak republics; European Union membership (2004)

## d. Poland since 1918

- i. Establishment of the Second Polish Republic (1918), the "Polish Corridor," Russo-Polish War of 1919–20, the Piłsudski regime, social and economic problems, German invasion and joint German-Soviet partition (1939), permanent loss of territory to the Soviet Union and annexation of German territory (1945)
  - ii. Postwar developments under communist rule: conflict with the Roman Catholic church, agricultural and industrial growth, the 1956 uprising, the Gomułka and Gierek governments, labour unrest and the formation of Solidarity, the Kania and Jaruzelski governments, imposition of martial law (1981–83) and suppression of Solidarity, relations with the Roman Catholic church under John Paul II
  - iii. Legalization of Solidarity, political and economic reform and victory of Solidarity candidate Lech Wałęsa (1989); election of Aleksander Kwaśniewski (1995); membership in NATO (1999) and EU (2004)
- e. The establishment of independence (1918) of Latvia, Estonia, and Lithuania from the former Russian Empire; political and economic development in the interwar period; incorporation into the Soviet Union (1940); German occupation (1941–44); postwar collectivization and industrialization; full independence (1991); EU membership (2004)

## 3. The Balkans: Greece, Yugoslavia, Bulgaria, Romania, and Albania since c. 1920

## a. The Balkans from c. 1920 to c. 1945

- i. Settlement of the borders of Balkan states (1919–26), continued dislocation of nationality groups, civil unrest, growth of peasant political parties and communism, land reform and industrialization, police repression and political instability
- ii. German invasion and Axis occupation (1941–45): resistance movements and communist leadership of the Partisans

## b. Postwar developments in the Balkans

- i. Greece: civil war and the defeat of communist forces (1946–49), military dictatorship (1967–74), return to civilian rule and repudiation of the monarchy (1974), leftist government under Papandreu (1981–89), entry into the European Economic Community (1981), election of conservative government under Mitsotakis (1990), return of Papandreu (1993–96)
- ii. Establishment of communist governments in Yugoslavia, Albania, Romania, and Bulgaria; Yugoslav break with the Soviet Union (1948), establishment of collective presidency after the death of Tito (1980); Albanian alignment with the Soviet Union (1948–61) and China (1961–78); independent Romanian foreign policy under Ceaușescu (1965–89); Bulgaria's alliance with the Soviet bloc; Yugoslavian unrest

- iii. Political changes since the late 1980s: political disintegration of Yugoslavia and emergence of separatist and ethnic conflicts in the region; popular revolt against Communist regime in Romania (1989); establishment of independence of Moldova; multiparty parliamentary elections in Romania (1990), Bulgaria (1990), and Albania (1992), escalation of hostilities among Serbs, Croats, and Bosnians and intervention of the UN and Western Allies, death of Yugoslavia and birth of Serbia and Montenegro, accession to NATO and European Union of several Balkan states

C. The arts and intellectual life in Europe since 1920: increasing concern with the problems of alienation and despair, the importance of popular culture

#### Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles and biographies dealing with Europe since c. 1920

Amsterdam	Edinburgh	Italy	Prague
Antwerp	European History	Kiev	Rome
Athens	and Culture	Lenin	Russia
Austria	Finland	Lisbon	Saint Petersburg
Balkan States	Florence	London	Spain
Baltic States	France	Luxembourg	Stalin
Barcelona	Geneva	Madrid	Sweden
Belarus	Germany	Malta	Switzerland
Belgium	Greece	Manchester	Ukraine
Berlin	Hamburg	Marseille	Union of Soviet
Brussels	Hitler	Milan	Socialist
Budapest	Holocaust	Moscow	Republics
Churchill	Hungary	Naples	United Kingdom
Cologne	Iceland	Netherlands, The	Venice
Czech and Slovak	International	Norway	Vienna
Republics	Relations,	Paris	Warsaw
Denmark	20th-Century	Poland	
Dublin	Ireland	Portugal	

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

#### General subjects

France:	Christian	Memel dispute	Italy:
Action Française	Democratic	Munich agreement	Blackshirt
Bloc National	Union	National Socialism	Fiume question
Foreign Legion	Christian Social	Nazi Party	Democrats
Free French	Union	Nürnberg Rally	of the Left
French	concentration	Nürnberg trials	Italian Popular
Communist	camp	Oder-Neisse Line	Party
Party	Dawes Plan	Odessa	Italian Socialist
Gauches,	Drang nach Osten	Polish Corridor	Party
des	East Prussia	Red Army Faction	Italo-Ethiopian
Magnot Line	extermination	Reichstag fire	War
Popular	camp	Republicans, The	Lateran Treaty
Republican	Free Democratic	SA	Rome,
Movement	Party	Social Democratic	March on
Radical-Socialist	Freikorps	Party of Germany	Poland:
Party	führer	SS	Auschwitz
Rally for the	German National	Sudetenland	Curzon Line
Republic	People's Party	Wannsee	Katyn Massacre
Republican Party	German-Soviet	Conference	Korfanty Line
Socialist Party	Nonaggression	Young Plan	Oder-Neisse Line
Stavisky affair	Pact	Ireland:	Polish Corridor
Vichy France	Gestapo	Black and Tan	Poznań Riots
Germany:	Hitler Youth	Fianna Fáil	Russo-Polish War
Anschluss	IG Farben	Fine Gael	Solidarity
Baby Yar	July Plot	Home Rule	Vilnius dispute
Beer Hall Putsch	Kristallnacht	Irish Republican	Warsaw Ghetto
Berlin blockade	Lausanne	Army	Uprising
and airlift	Conference	Labour Party	Warsaw Uprising
	Mein Kampf	Sinn Féin	

*Russia and the**U.S.S.R.:*

Afghan War  
 April Theses  
 Bolshevik  
 Brest-Litovsk, treaties of  
 Chernobyl accident  
 Cold War  
 collectivization  
 Cominform  
 Communist Party of the Soviet Union  
 Democratic Centralist  
 Doctors' Plot  
 German-Soviet Nonaggression Pact  
 Gosplan  
 Gulag  
 July Days  
 Karakhan Manifesto  
 KGB  
 kolkhoz  
 Kronshtadt Rebellion

kulak  
 Left Communist  
 Leningrad Affair  
 Leninism  
 Lenin's Testament  
 New Economic Policy  
 purge trials  
 Russian Civil War  
 Russian Revolution of 1917  
 Russo-Finnish War  
 Russo-Polish War  
 samizdat  
 soviet  
 sovkhoz  
 Stalinism  
 Strategic Arms Limitation Talks  
 Trotskyism  
 Twentieth Congress of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union  
 War Communism  
 Warsaw Pact

Workers' Opposition  
*Spain:*  
 Civil Guard  
 ETA  
 Falange  
 International Brigades  
 Popular Party  
 Rif War  
 Spanish Civil War  
 Spanish Socialist Workers' Party  
*United Kingdom:*  
 Britain, Battle of  
 Conservative Party  
 general strike  
 Labour Party  
 Liberal Party  
 Liberal Democrats  
 Munich agreement  
 Plaid Cymru  
 Scottish National Party  
 Social Democratic Party  
 Ulster Defence Association

Ulster Volunteer Force  
 Westminster, Statute of  
*other:*  
 Anti-Fascist Council for the National Liberation of Yugoslavia  
 Arrow Cross Party  
 Balkans  
 Baltic states  
 Bulgarian Agrarian National Union  
 Chetnik  
 Commonwealth of Independent States  
 Czechoslovakia  
 EAM-ELAS  
 EDES  
 Iron Guard  
 Partisan  
 Serbs, Croats, and Slovenes, Kingdom of  
 Ustaša  
 Zveno Group

*Biographies**Balkans:*

Alexander I (Yugoslavia)  
 Alia, Ramiz  
 Boris  
 Constantine II (Greece)  
 George II (Greece)  
 Hoxha, Enver  
 Metaxas, Ioannis  
 Milošević, Slobodan  
 Papagos, Alexandros  
 Papandreou, Andreas  
 Papandreou, Georgios  
 Tito, Josip Broz  
 Zhivkov, Todor  
 Zog I

*Czechoslovakia:*

Beneš, Edvard  
 Dubček, Alexander  
 Gottwald, Klement  
 Havel, Václav  
 Husak, Gustav  
 Masaryk, Jan  
 Masaryk, Tomáš  
 Zápotočský, Antonín

*France:*

Beaufre, André  
 Bidault, Georges  
 Blum, Léon

Briand, Aristide  
 Chaban-Delmas, Jacques  
 Chirac, Jacques  
 Coty, René  
 Couve de Murville, Maurice  
 Daladier, Édouard  
 Debré, Michel  
 Decoux, Jean  
 Delors, Jacques  
 Doumergue, Gaston  
 Faure, Edgar  
 Gaulle, Charles de  
 Giscard d'Estaing, Valéry  
 Jospin, Lionel  
 Lattre de Tassigny, Jean de  
 Laval, Pierre  
 Le Pen, Jean-Marie  
 Mendès-France, Pierre  
 Millerand, Alexandre  
 Mitterrand, François  
 Mollet, Guy  
 Monnet, Jean  
 Painlevé, Paul  
 Pétain, Philippe  
 Plevin, René

Poincaré, Raymond  
 Pompidou, Georges  
 Poujade, Pierre  
 Reynaud, Paul  
 Salan, Raoul  
 Schuman, Robert  
 Soustelle, Jacques  
 Tardieu, André  
 Thorez, Maurice  
*Germany and Austria:*

Adenauer, Konrad  
 Brandt, Willy  
 Brüning, Heinrich  
 Dollfuss, Engelbert  
 Ebert, Friedrich  
 Eichmann, Adolf  
 Erhard, Ludwig  
 Goebbels, Joseph  
 Göring, Hermann  
 Guderian, Heinz  
 Hess, Rudolf  
 Himmler, Heinrich  
 Hindenburg, Paul von  
 Hitler, Adolf  
 Honecker, Erich  
 Hugenberg, Alfred  
 Kapp, Wolfgang  
 Kesselring, Albert  
 Kiesinger, Kurt  
 Georg

Kohl, Helmut  
 Ludendorff, Erich  
 Papen, Franz von  
 Rathenau, Walther  
 Ribbentrop, Joachim von  
 Röhm, Ernst  
 Rommel, Erwin  
 Rosenberg, Alfred  
 Rundstedt, Gerd von  
 Schacht, Hjalmar  
 Schleicher, Kurt von  
 Schmidt, Helmut  
 Schröder, Gerhard  
 Schuschnigg, Kurt von  
 Seyss-Inquart, Arthur  
 Speer, Albert  
 Strasser, Gregor; and Strasser, Otto  
 Strauss, Franz  
 Josef  
 Stresemann, Gustav  
 Ulbricht, Walter  
*Hungary:*  
 Bethlen, István,  
 Count  
 Horthy, Miklós

Kádár, János	Wałęsa, Lech	Hansson,	Elizabeth II
Nagy, Imre	<i>Russia, Ukraine, and</i>	Per Albin	George V
Rákosi, Mátyás	<i>the former U.S.S.R.:</i>	Kekkonen, Urho	George VI
<i>Ireland:</i>	Andropov, Yuri	Kaleva	Halifax, Edward
Bruton John	Beria, Lavrenty	Palme, Olof	Frederick Lindley
Cosgrave, Liam	Brezhnev, Leonid	Quisling, Vidkun	Wood, 1st earl of
Cosgrave, William	Bukharin,	Smetona, Antanas	Heath, Edward
Thomas	Nikolay	Ulmanis, Kārlis	Henderson, Arthur
Costello, John A.	Bulganin, Nikolay	Wallenberg,	Hoare, Sir Samuel
de Valera, Eamon	Chernenko,	Raoul	Hume, John
FitzGerald, Garret	Konstantin	<i>Spain and Portugal:</i>	Kinnock, Neil
Griffith, Arthur	Dzerzhinsky,	Alfonso XIII	Law, Bonar
Haughey, Charles	Feliks	Azaña y Díaz,	Linlithgow, Victor
James	Gorbachev,	Manuel	Alexander John
Lemass, Sean F.	Mikhail	Aznar, José María	Hope, 2nd
Lynch, John	Gromyko, Andrey	Franco, Francisco	marquess of
Robinson, Mary	Kaganovich, Lazar	Gil Robles, José	Lloyd George,
<i>Italy:</i>	Kamenev, Lev	María	David
Andreotti, Giulio	Khrushchev,	Juan Carlos	MacDonald,
Badoglio, Pietro	Nikita	Primo de Rivera,	Ramsay
Berlinguer, Enrico	Kosygin, Aleksey	Miguel	Macmillan, Harold
Berlusconi, Silvio	Kravchuk, Leonid	Salazar, António	Major, John
Ciano, Galeazzo	Lenin, Vladimir	de Oliveira	Montgomery,
De Gasperi, Alcide	Ilich	<i>United Kingdom:</i>	Bernard Law
Moro, Aldo	Litvinov, Maksim	Adams, Gerry	Montgomery, 1st
Mussolini, Benito	Molotov,	Attlee, Clement	Viscount
Togliatti, Palmiro	Vyacheslav	Baldwin, Stanley	Mountbatten, Louis
Umberto	Ordzhonikidze,	Beaverbrook,	Mountbatten, 1st
Victor	Grigory	Sir Maxwell	Earl
Emmanuel III	Putin, Vladimir	Aitken, 1st Baron	Nicolson, Sir
<i>Low Countries:</i>	Rykov, Aleksey	Benn, Tony	Harold
Albert II (Belgium)	Shevardnadze,	Bevan, Aneurin	Paisley, Ian
Baudouin I	Eduard	Bevin, Ernest	Samuel, Herbert
Bernhard (The	Stalin, Joseph	Birkenhead,	Louis Samuel, 1st
Netherlands)	Suslov, Mikhail	Frederick Edwin	Viscount
Juliana	Trotsky, Leon	Smith, 1st earl of	Strachey, John
Leopold III	Voroshilov,	Blair, Tony	Thatcher,
Spaak, Paul-Henri	Kliment	Callaghan, James	Margaret
Wilhelmina (The	Vyshinsky,	Chamberlain,	Trimble, David
Netherlands)	Andrey	Neville	Wilson, Harold
<i>Poland:</i>	Yeltsin, Boris	Charles, Prince of	
Gierek, Edward	Yezhov, Nikolay	Wales	
Gomulka,	Zhukov, Georgy	Churchill, Sir	
Wladyslaw	Zinoviyev, Grigory	Winston	
Jaruzelski,	<i>Scandinavia and</i>	Curzon, George	
Wojciech	<i>Baltic states:</i>	Nathaniel	
Kwaśniewski,	Bernadotte, Folke,	Curzon, marquess	
Aleksander	Greve	Douglas-Home,	
Piłsudski, Józef	Erlander, Tage	Sir Alec	
Sikorski,	Hammarskjöld,	Eden, Anthony	
Wladyslaw	Dag	Edward VIII	

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 973. The United States and Canada Since 1920

### A. The United States since 1920

#### 1. The post-World War I Republican administrations

- Politics and economics under Harding and Coolidge (1921–29): favouritism toward big business, restriction of immigration, “Coolidge prosperity”
- Social conditions in the 1920s: prohibition, growth of organized crime, and the jazz age



- c. Hoover's administration (1929–33) and the Great Depression: the stock market crash, domestic and international repercussions, Hoover's attempts to effect economic recovery
- 2. The effects of the New Deal and World War II: the presidency of Franklin D. Roosevelt (1933–45)
  - a. Comprehensive New Deal measures for economic recovery, relief, and reform
  - b. Reform measures of the second New Deal
    - i. Judicial invalidation of New Deal legislation: power struggle between Supreme Court and President
    - ii. Labour legislation and union activity: strengthening of the Democratic coalition
  - c. Foreign policy between the World Wars: isolationism and neutrality, opposition to Japanese expansionism in Asia and economic sanctions against Japan, lend-lease aid to Britain (1940–41), the "Good Neighbor Policy" in Latin America
  - d. The U.S. in World War II: wartime mobilization, regulation of production and manpower, the role of U.S. forces in defeating the Axis powers in Europe and the Pacific, U.S. military occupation of Japan and participation with the Allies in occupation of Germany
- 3. The beginning of the Cold War: the U.S. from the end of World War II to 1961
  - a. The Truman administration (1945–53)
    - i. Foreign policy aimed at the containment of Communism: the Truman Doctrine and the Marshall Plan, the Point Four Program, the creation of NATO, U.S. support of Nationalist China
    - ii. Programs of the Fair Deal: the conversion to a peacetime economy, labour disputes and inflation, the Taft–Hartley Act (1947), social and economic legislation
    - iii. McCarthyism and the "Red Scare"
    - iv. The Korean War (1950–53): wartime mobilization of the U.S. economy, peace and bilateral security treaties with Japan (1951)
    - v. Maintenance of a large postwar military establishment: collaboration of science and industry
  - b. The Eisenhower administrations (1953–61)
    - i. Intensification of the civil rights movement and innovative decisions of the Warren court, passage of the Civil Rights acts of 1957 and 1960
    - ii. Foreign policy during the Eisenhower years: sponsorship of military coups in Iran (1953) and Guatemala (1954), the Suez crisis (1956), U.S. entry into the space race (1958), intervention in Lebanon (1958), continued support of Nationalist China, the U-2 affair
    - iii. Social and economic problems: recessions (1953–54 and 1957–58), growing racial unrest, unemployment, labour strikes and the Landrum-Griffin Act (1959)
- 4. The U.S. in the late 20th century: continuation of East–West hostilities, détente, the end of the Cold War
  - a. The Kennedy administration (1961–63): the Cuban missile crisis (1962), the Nuclear Test-Ban Treaty (1963), military aid to South Vietnam, the assassination of John F. Kennedy
  - b. The Johnson administrations (1963–69)
    - i. Civil Rights Act of 1964, Medicare and other social welfare legislation, inflation and increased governmental economic activity
    - ii. Increasing alienation among the youth and minority groups: protests in cities and on campuses, the assassinations of Robert F. Kennedy and Martin Luther King, Jr. (1968), the anti-Vietnam War movement
    - iii. Foreign policy: Gulf of Tonkin Resolution (1964) and subsequent expansion of U.S. involvement in the Vietnam War, invasion of the Dominican Republic (1965–66), commencement of Paris peace talks (1968), military and economic aid to Middle Eastern and Latin-American countries
  - c. The Nixon administrations (1969–74)
    - i. Foreign policy: the continuing Vietnam War and the Paris peace talks, the invasion of Cambodia (1970), rapprochement with the People's Republic of China, Vietnam War cease-fire agreement (1973)

- ii. Inflation, high unemployment, and temporary price and wage controls; cabinet reorganization; antiwar demonstrations
- iii. The Watergate scandal, the resignation (1973) of Vice President Spiro T. Agnew and appointment of Gerald R. Ford, the resignation (1974) of Nixon
- d. The Ford administration (1974–77): presidential pardon of Nixon (1974), détente with the Soviet Union, conclusion of the Vietnam War (1975), continuing Strategic Arms Limitation Talks (SALT), celebration of the bicentennial of the Declaration of Independence (1976)
- e. The Carter administration (1977–81): foreign policy emphasis on human rights, Camp David Accords between Egypt and Israel (1978), Panama Canal treaties (1977), Iranian hostage crisis; attempts to alleviate the energy crisis and to reform electoral, welfare, and Social Security bureaucracies; poor relations between president and Congress
- f. The Reagan administrations (1981–89)
  - i. Increased military spending, cuts in social welfare programs, reduction and simplification of personal income tax rates, rapid growth of federal deficit, Supreme Court shift to the right, Iran-Contra Affair
  - ii. Anticommunist foreign policy stance, sponsorship of Contra insurgency in Nicaragua and support for government forces in Salvadoran civil war from 1981, invasion of Grenada (1983), U.S.-Soviet relations during Gorbachev era
- 5. The U.S. from the end of the Cold War (c. 1989)
  - a. The George Bush administration (1989–93): continuation of conservative economic policies, the “war on drugs,” savings and loan institutions crisis, invasion of Panama (1989), Persian Gulf War (1991), economic recession
  - b. The Clinton administration (1993–2001): ratification of North American Free Trade Agreement (1993), economic recovery
  - c. The George W. Bush administration (2001– ): income tax cuts, September 11 attacks (2001), Second Persian Gulf War (2003)

## B. Canada since 1920

### 1. Canada between the World Wars

- a. The Liberal government under King (1921–30): Commonwealth relations, nationalism and the return to isolationism
- b. The Great Depression and relief measures of the Conservative government (1930–35): return of Liberal government (1935); foreign trade, welfare legislation, financial reforms

### 2. Canadian participation in World War II: mobilization of manpower and production, development of armed forces

### 3. Canada since 1945

- a. Postwar foreign policy: North American continentalism and collective security: participation in NATO, the UN, and the Korean War; leading role in UN peacekeeping efforts; U.S.-Canadian economic relations and free-trade agreement
- b. Involvement in British Commonwealth affairs: relations with Third World nations
- c. Franco-Canadian relations and French separatism in Quebec: conflicts between French- and English-speaking Canadians
- d. Postwar prosperity: expansion of manufacturing and mining industries; economic nationalism; relations with Indians, Eskimo, and Métis
- e. Internal politics since 1945: Liberal Party control (1945–57), the Progressive Conservative coalition (1957–63), Liberal government after 1963 and the Trudeau years (1968–79, 1980–84), patriation of Canada’s constitution (1982), election of Progressive Conservative government and the Mulroney administration (1984–93), return of Liberals to power under Chrétien (1993) and Martin (2003)

---

## Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles and a biography dealing with the United States and Canada since 1920

Arctic, The  
Canada  
North America

Roosevelt, Franklin D.  
United States of America



MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information; see also Sections 965 and 971

General subjects*Canada:*

Canada Act  
Canadian Alliance  
Co-operative  
Commonwealth  
Federation  
Conservative Party  
of Canada  
Liberal Party of  
Canada  
New Democratic  
Party  
Parti Québécois  
Progressive  
Conservative  
Party of Canada  
Social Credit Party

*U.S. domestic affairs  
and social programs:*

Agricultural  
Adjustment  
Administration  
American Civil  
Liberties Union  
black nationalism  
Black Panther  
Party  
Bonus Army  
bootlegging  
Brain Trust

Brown v. Board  
of Education of  
Topeka  
Civil Rights Act  
Civil Rights  
Movement  
Civilian  
Conservation  
Corps  
Democratic  
Party  
Dixiecrat  
Fair Deal  
Farmer-Labor  
Party  
Hoover  
Commission  
Indian  
Reorganization  
Act  
Landrum-Griffin  
Act  
Liberal Party  
National Recovery  
Administration  
New Deal  
Nisei  
Ohio Gang  
Peace Corps  
Progressive Party

Public Works  
Administration  
Republican Party  
Roe v. Wade  
Sacco-Vanzetti case  
Scopes Trial  
Scottsboro case  
Social Security Act  
Stock Market  
Crash of 1929  
Taft-Hartley Act  
Teapot Dome  
Scandal  
Tennessee Valley  
Authority  
Three Mile Island  
Wagner Act  
Warren  
Commission  
Watergate Scandal  
Works Progress  
Administration

*U.S. foreign relations:*

America First  
Committee  
Bay of Pigs  
invasion  
Cold War  
Cuban missile  
crisis

Eisenhower  
Doctrine  
Good Neighbor  
Policy  
Gulf of Tonkin  
Resolution  
Intermediate-Range  
Nuclear Forces  
Treaty  
Korean War  
lend-lease  
Marshall Plan  
Nuclear Test-Ban  
Treaty  
Pentagon Papers  
Persian Gulf War,  
First and Second  
Pueblo Incident  
September 11  
attacks  
Strategic Arms  
Limitation Talks  
Truman Doctrine  
Vietnam War

*other:*

German-American  
Bund  
John Birch Society  
Manhattan Project

Biographies*Canadians:*

Bennett, Richard  
Bedford Bennett,  
Viscount  
Campbell, Kim  
Chrétien, Jean  
Diefenbaker,  
John G.  
King, W.L.  
Mackenzie  
Lesage, Jean  
Martin, Paul  
Mulroney, Brian  
Saint Laurent,  
Louis  
Trudeau, Pierre  
Elliott

*U.S. government and  
diplomatic figures:*

Acheson, Dean  
Albright, Madeline  
Borah, William E.  
Bundy, McGeorge  
Byrnes, James F.  
Cheney, Dick  
Curley, James M.  
Daugherty, Harry  
Micajah  
Dawes, Charles G.

Dirksen, Everett  
McKinley  
Dulles, John Foster  
Farley, James A.  
Foster, William Z.  
Fulbright, J.  
William  
Garnier, John  
Nance  
Gore, Albert  
Hobby, Oveta Culp  
Hoover, J. Edgar  
Hopkins, Harry L.  
Hull, Cordell  
Humphrey,  
Hubert H.  
Hurley, Patrick J.  
Ickes, Harold L.  
Jones, Jesse H.  
Kellogg, Frank B.  
Kennan, George F.  
Kennedy,  
Robert F.  
Kissinger, Henry A.  
Long, Huey  
McCarthy,  
Eugene J.  
McCarthy,  
Joseph R.

McGovern,  
George S.  
McNamara,  
Robert S.  
Mansfield,  
Michael J.  
Moley, Raymond  
Morgenthau,  
Henry, Jr.  
Moses, Robert  
Norris, George W.  
Perkins, Frances  
Powell, Colin  
Rayburn, Sam  
Rockefeller,  
Nelson Aldrich  
Smith, Alfred E.  
Stevenson,  
Adlai E.  
Stimson, Henry L.  
Taft, Robert A.  
Vance, Cyrus  
Vandenberg,  
Arthur H.  
Wagner, Robert F.  
Walker, James J.  
Wallace, George C.  
Wallace, Henry A.  
Weaver, Robert C.

*U.S. jurists and  
lawyers:*

Black, Hugo  
Brandeis, Louis  
Brennan, William  
J., Jr.  
Burger, Warren E.  
Cardozo, Benjamin  
Nathan  
Darrow, Clarence  
Dewey, Thomas E.  
Douglas,  
William O.  
Fortas, Abe  
Frankfurter, Felix  
Goldberg,  
Arthur J.  
Hand, Learned  
Holmes, Oliver  
Wendell, Jr.  
Hughes, Charles  
Evans  
Marshall, Thurgood  
O'Connor,  
Sandra Day  
Stone, Harlan Fiske  
Vinson, Fred M.  
Warren, Earl

*U.S. military leaders:*

Bradley, Omar N.  
 Buckner, Simon  
 Bolivar, Jr.  
 Carlson, Evans  
 Clark, Mark  
 Clay, Lucius D.  
 Doolittle, James H.  
 Eichelberger,  
 Robert L.  
 Halsey, William  
 F., Jr.  
 Leahy, William D.  
 LeMay, Curtis E.  
 MacArthur,  
 Douglas  
 McAuliffe,  
 Anthony C.  
 Marshall, George C.

Mitchell, William  
 Mitscher, Marc A.  
 Nimitz, Chester W.  
 Patton, George S.  
 Rickover,  
 Hyman G.  
 Ridgway,  
 Matthew B.  
 Schwarzkopf,  
 H. Norman  
 Smith, Walter  
 Bedell  
 Spaatz, Carl  
 Stilwell, Joseph W.  
 Taylor, Maxwell  
 Davenport  
 Wainwright,  
 Jonathan M.

*U.S. presidents:*

Bush, George  
 Bush, George W.  
 Carter, Jimmy  
 Clinton, Bill  
 Coolidge, Calvin  
 Eisenhower,  
 Dwight D.  
 Ford, Gerald R.  
 Harding,  
 Warren G.  
 Hoover, Herbert  
 Johnson, Lyndon B.  
 Kennedy, John F.  
 Nixon, Richard M.  
 Reagan, Ronald W.  
 Roosevelt,  
 Franklin D.  
 Truman, Harry S.

*U.S. social and**religious figures:*

Addams, Jane  
 Du Bois, W.E.B.  
 Jackson, Jesse  
 King, Martin  
 Luther, Jr.  
 Malcolm X  
 Rankin, Jeannette  
 Roosevelt, Eleanor  
 Sanger, Margaret  
 Thomas, Norman  
 other:  
 Hiss, Alger  
 Oswald, Lee  
 Harvey  
 Rosenberg, Julius  
 and Ethel

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 974. Latin-American and Caribbean Nations Since c. 1920

### A. Mexico since 1920

1. Obregón's coup and Carranza's execution (1920), reforms during the regimes of Obregón (1920–24) and Calles (1924–28), rule by Calles' National Revolutionary Party (1928–34)
2. Cárdenas' Six-Year Plan (1934–40): social and economic reforms, reorganization of the National Revolutionary Party, expropriation of foreign petroleum industry (1938), election of Ávila Camacho (1940)
3. Mexico during World War II: economic and military cooperation with the United States, wartime industrialization
4. Mexico since 1945
  - a. Political, economic, and social developments: dominance of the Institutional Revolutionary Party (PRI); woman suffrage (1958); industrialization and urbanization; emergence as a major oil and gas producer; oil boom of the 1970s and debt crisis of the early 1980s; economic crises and reforms in the 1980s and early 1990s; revolt of the Zapatista National Liberation Army in Chiapas state, assassination of PRI presidential candidate Luis Donaldo Colosio and election of Ernesto Zedillo Ponce de León (1994), currency devaluation (1995) and severe recession, economic recovery, fall from power of PRI and election of Vicente Fox (2000)
  - b. Relations with the U.S. and other countries: tensions over illegal immigration to the U.S., influx of Central American refugees and efforts at peacemaking in the region, foreign trade and the North American Free Trade Agreement (1992)

### B. Central America and the Caribbean since c. 1920

1. The Central American republics since c. 1920
  - a. Guatemala since 1920
    - i. Successive presidential governments in the 1920s, Ubico's dictatorship (1931–44), social reforms of Arévalo's regime (1945–51)
    - ii. Land-redistribution schemes of the Arbenz regime (1951–54) and expropriation of United Fruit Company holdings (1952), U.S.-sponsored military coup (1954), cancellation of land reform and suppression of labor and peasant unions under Castillo Armas (1954–57), succession of military-dominated governments, growth of rural guerrilla insurgencies from 1962, civilian administration of Méndez Montenegro (1966–70), increased repression under Arana Osorio (1970–74)
    - iii. Formation of the Guatemalan National Revolutionary Unity (UNRG; 1981) and increased guerrilla activity; large-scale "scorched-earth" counterinsurgency campaigns under Lucas García (1978–81), Ríos Montt (1982–83), and Mejía Victores (1983–85); return of civilian government under Cerezo Arévalo (1986); intermittent government-UNRG peace negotiations from 1987 and peace accord (1996); constitutional reforms (1993–94)

- b. Honduras since 1920: political unrest in the 1920s; Cárrias Andino's dictatorship (1932–49); administrations of Gálvez (1949–54), Lozano Díaz (1954–56), Villeda Morales (1957–63), and successive military governments; return to civilian rule in 1982; involvement in regional conflicts; disastrous hurricane of 1998 and economic recovery
- c. El Salvador since 1920: military dictatorships to 1944, interim governments (1945–48), junta rule and PRUD domination (1948–60), continued military government thereafter, civil war from the 1970s and U.S. involvement, civilian presidency of Duarte (1984–89) and election of Cristiani (1989), accord (1992) ending long period of guerrilla warfare
- d. Nicaragua since 1920: continued U.S. military intervention until 1933, Sacasa's regime (1933–36), Somoza family's dominance (1937–79), popular uprising and Sandinista rule (1979–90), U.S. sponsorship of Contra insurgency (1980s), presidential elections of Ortega (1984), Chamorro (1990), Alemán (1996), and Bolaños (2001)
- e. Costa Rica since 1920: border disputes with Panama until 1941, orderly presidential succession, industrialization and urbanization, economic problems of the early 1980s, regional peace efforts of Arias Sánchez (1986–90)
- f. Panama since 1920: unstable local politics and U.S. intervention, economic development, National Guard rule under Omar Torrijos (1968–78), the Panama Canal treaties with the U.S. (1977), U.S. invasion of Panama and overthrow of *de facto* ruler Noriega
- g. Belize since 1920: progress toward independence, government of George Price, achievement of independence in 1981, economic struggles, and recovery from 2001 hurricane

## 2. The island states of the Caribbean since the end of U.S. occupation

- a. Haiti since 1934: internal struggle for power (1934–57); dictatorial presidency of François Duvalier (1957–71) and political terror of the Tontons Macoutes, succession by Duvalier's son, Jean-Claude (1971), popular unrest and exile of Jean-Claude (1986); successive military governments and continued repression; election of Jean-Bertrand Aristide in 1990 and military coup (1991); occupation by U.S. troops and restoration of civilian government (1994); continued social and political uncertainty and economic difficulties
- b. Dominican Republic since 1930: Trujillo's dictatorship (1930–61) and assassination (1961), reformist government of Bosch and military coup (1963), popular revolution and U.S. military intervention (1965–66), conservative regimes of Balaguer (1966–78), cautious reforms under Guzmán Fernández (1978–82) and Jorge Blanco (1982–86), Balaguer's return (1986–96) and death (2002)
- c. Cuba since 1934
  - i. Fulgencio Batista's dictatorships (1933–44; 1952–59), growth of the military and middle classes, foreign control of the economy and widespread rural poverty
  - ii. The Cuban Revolution of 1959: Fidel Castro's program for Cuban Socialism
  - iii. Cuba under Castro: nationalization of foreign-owned property, alignment with the Soviet bloc, attempts to foment revolution in other Latin-American states in the 1960s, improvements in education and medical care, extensive civilian foreign-assistance missions, military involvement in Africa and renewed support of leftist movements in Central America, collapse of the Soviet bloc and ensuing political isolation and economic hardship
  - iv. Relations with the U.S.: nationalization of U.S.-owned property and U.S. trade embargo from 1960, emigration of Cubans to the U.S., the Bay of Pigs invasion (1961), the Cuban missile crisis (1962), second wave of emigration (1981), confrontation with U.S. troops at Grenada (1983), tightening of trade embargo (1992), third wave of emigration (1994), and easing of trade embargo (2000)
- d. The new nations of the Caribbean region: Antigua and Barbuda, The Bahamas, Barbados, Dominica, Grenada, Jamaica, St. Christopher and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Trinidad and Tobago; efforts toward development and regional cooperation; U.S. involvement in the region; U.S. invasion of Grenada (1983); growth of tourism
- e. U.S. and European territories and possessions in the Caribbean region: Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands, Bermuda and other British insular possessions, French Guiana and French insular possessions, Netherlands Antilles

## C. Venezuela and Colombia since c. 1930

### 1. Venezuela since 1935

- a. Abortive attempts at democratic government amid renewed military dictatorships (1935–58), inception of civilian rule, economic reforms of the Democratic Action (AD) party, political stabilization and economic development under governments of the AD and the Social Christian Party (COPEI) in the 1960s



- b. Oil-based economic boom in the 1970s, nationalization of the oil industry (1976), declining oil revenues and economic stagnation and foreign-debt crises from the late 1970s, efforts at industrial diversification and austerity measures provoking civil unrest, presidency of Caldera (1993–99) and Chávez (1999– ), continued economic difficulties

## 2. Colombia since 1930

- a. Liberal Party rule (1930–46): social and land reforms during the López administrations (1934–38 and 1942–45)
- b. Reemergence of Conservative rule under Ospina Pérez (1946–50), La Violencia era of widespread civil unrest and political violence (1948–62), military dictatorship of Rojas Pinilla (1953–57), formation of National Front coalition of Conservatives and Liberals (1957)
- c. Uneven economic development under Lleras Restrepo (1966–70) and Pastrana Borrero (1970–74), dissolution of the National Front (1974), increasing political violence by left-wing guerrillas and the military's "dirty war"; from the late 1970s, growth of drug trafficking and associated corruption, Conservative administration of Betancur Cuartas (1982–86), short-lived peace agreements with guerrilla groups amid continued violence (1980s and early 1990s), increasing drug-related terrorism and government efforts to subdue drug cartels

## D. Ecuador, Peru, and Bolivia since c. 1930

### 1. Ecuador since 1925

- a. Economic development and participation in World War II, loss of territory to Peru (1942)
- b. Various administrations of Velasco Ibarra and other presidents and military coups after 1945, constitution of 1979 and return to civilian rule, economic and social effects of the exploitation of petroleum after 1972

### 2. Peru since 1930

- a. The overthrow of Leguía (1930); Sánchez Cerro's administration (1931–33); the Aprista uprising and Sánchez Cerro's assassination; Benavides' administration (1933–39), social reforms, and the outlawing of the Apristas
- b. Prado's first administration (1939–45); wartime cooperation with the U.S. and economic prosperity, legalization and re-outlawing of the Apristas during Bustamante's administration (1945–48), Odría's military dictatorship (1948–56) and suppression of Apristas
- c. Re-legalization of Apristas and economic prosperity during Prado's second term (1956–62), military seizure of power (1962), social reforms of Belaúnde Terry's administration (1963–68), military takeover in 1968, restoration of civilian rule (1980) and return of Belaúnde as president, economic difficulties of the early 1980s, rise of Sendero Luminoso guerrillas, left-of-centre government under García Pérez (1985–90), administrations of Fujimori (1990–2000) and Toledo (2001– )

### 3. Bolivia since 1930

- a. The revolt of 1930, Salamanca's presidency (1930–36), the effect of the Great Depression on the mining industry, the Chaco War (1932–35) and loss of territory to Paraguay
- b. Military coup (1936), rise of MNR and PIR political parties, 1943 military coup and the Villaroel dictatorship (1943–46), political instability to 1951, military junta (1951–52)
- c. The Bolivian National Revolution (1952), nationalization of the tin industry, electoral and land reforms, Paz Estenssoro's administrations (1952–56 and 1960–64), U.S. economic aid, civil disorders, alternating military and civilian governments in the 1960s and 1970s, return to civilian rule under Siles Zuazo (1982), foreign debt and other economic problems, effects of drug trafficking, return of Paz Estenssoro as president (1985–89), increasing relative political stability and periods of civil unrest from the late 1980s, efforts to reduce drug trafficking

## E. Chile since 1920

### 1. Chile from 1920 to 1938

- a. The presidency of Alessandri Palma (1920–24, 1925), military coup (1924), return to civilian rule (1925), constitution of 1925, political instability, military dictatorship under Ibáñez del Campo (1927–31)
- b. Economic crises during the 1930s: brief return to civilian rule under Montero Rodríguez, military coup and 100-day rule of Socialist Republic, Alessandri Palma's second administration (1932–38)

## 2. Chile from 1938 to 1952: the era of the Radical Party presidencies

- a. The administrations of Cerda (1938–41) and Ríos (1942–46): agrarian reforms, Chilean neutrality until 1942, economic prosperity
- b. González Videla's administration (1946–52): strengthened economic ties with the U.S., return of Conservative Party influence

## 3. Chilean politics since 1952

- a. Ibáñez del Campo's administration (1952–58) and strong presidential leadership, administration of Alessandri Rodríguez (1958–64), social and economic problems, proliferation of leftist political parties and realignment of conservative parties
- b. Frei's administration (1964–70) and nationalization of the economy, Allende's Marxist administration (1970–73), military coup (1973) and military rule under Pinochet (1973–90), political repression, continued economic difficulties, post-Pinochet moves toward democracy, gradual economic improvement

## F. Argentina, Uruguay, and Paraguay since c. 1930

## 1. Argentina since 1930

- a. The conservative restoration (1930–43): economic ties with Great Britain, electoral fraud and violence in the 1930s, neutrality in World War II
- b. The Perón era (1943–55): his rise to and fall from power, economic policies
- c. Argentina since 1955: attempts to restore constitutionalism, military dictatorships, civil wars and Peronista resurgence, return (1973) and death (1974) of Perón, military coup (1976), excesses and economic failures of military rule, invasion of the Falkland Islands and defeat by Britain (1982), return to civilian rule under Alfonsín (1983–89), foreign-debt problems, administration of Menem (1989–99), post-Menem political and economic troubles

## 2. Uruguay since 1929

- a. The Great Depression, dictatorship of Gabriel Terra (1933–38), election of Alfredo Baldomir (1938), Uruguayan neutrality in World War II, economic boom and political reforms
- b. Post-World War II developments: the constitution of 1951 and the plural executive, recession (1954–58), 1958 election of Nationalists (Blancos), return of Colorado Party and return to presidential system (1966), Tupamaro guerrilla insurgency, dismissal of Congress (1973) and assumption of effective control by the military, severe recession of the early 1980s, restoration of civilian government (1985) and amnesty for the military

## 3. Paraguay since 1924

- a. The Great Depression, victory over Bolivia in Chaco War (1932–35), Allied alignment in World War II
- b. Political instability and economic retardation: Stroessner's dictatorship from 1954 to his overthrow in 1989, democratic reforms and new constitution of 1992

## G. Brazil since 1930: the Second Republic

## 1. The Getúlio Vargas dictatorship (1930–45): the revolution of 1930, the constitutions of 1934 and 1937, Vargas' consolidation of power (1937), social and economic legislation, Allied participation in World War II, Vargas' forced resignation (1945)

## 2. Political, social, and economic developments in Brazil since 1945

- a. Election of Eurico Gaspar Dutra (1945) and the constitution of 1946, reelection of Vargas (1950), Vargas' forced resignation and suicide (1954), economic development and inflation in the 1950s
- b. Election of Jânio Quadros as president (1960), Quadros' resignation (1961), parliamentary experiment and figurehead presidency of João Goulart (1961–63), 1963 plebiscite giving Goulart full presidential powers, social and economic unrest and nationalization of oil refineries, revolution and exile of Goulart and the beginning of military rule (1964)
- c. Presidency of Castelo Branco (1964–67): legislative restrictions on civil liberties and political rights, suspension of existing political parties and creation of artificial two-party system, enhancement of executive power, the constitution of 1967
- d. Presidencies of Costa e Silva, Médici, Geisel, and Figueiredo after 1967: continued repression amid increasing opposition to military rule, end of artificial two-party system and formation of new parties (1979), gains by opposition parties in 1982 elections, inflation and foreign-debt problems from the early 1980s

- e. Return to civilian rule with presidency of José Sarney (1985–90), liberalized constitution of 1988, presidency, impeachment, and resignation of Collor de Mello (1989–92), administrations of Cardoso (1994–2003) and Inácio da Silva (2003– )

H. Development of Latin-American literature, music, and visual arts in the 20th century: the intermingling of European, Indian, and African cultures

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with Latin-American and Caribbean nations since c. 1920

Argentina	Colombia	Lima	São Paulo
Bolivia	Ecuador	Mexico	South America
Brazil	Guyana	Mexico City	Suriname
Buenos Aires	Havana	Paraguay	Uruguay
Central America	Latin America,	Peru	Venezuela
Chile	The History of	Rio de Janeiro	West Indies

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

<i>Central America and the Caribbean:</i>	Communist Party of Cuba	<i>Mexico:</i>	Estado Novo
Bay of Pigs invasion	Cuban missile crisis	Indigenismo	Falkland Islands
Canal Zone	Sandinista	Institutional Revolutionary Party	War
Central American Common Market	26th of July Movement	Sinarquism	Peronist
	West Indies	<i>South America:</i>	Rio de Janeiro, Protocol of
		Chaco War	Shining Path
			Tupamaro

**Biographies**

<i>Central America and the Caribbean:</i>	Noriega, Manuel	López Mateos,	Menem, Carlos
Arias Sánchez, Oscar	Somoza family	Adolfo	Saúl
Batista, Fulgencio	Torrijos, Omar	Obregón, Álvaro	Perón, Eva
Bosch, Juan	Trujillo, Rafael	<i>South America:</i>	Perón, Juan
Castro, Fidel	Ubico, Jorge	Allende, Salvador	Pinochet (Ugarte), Augusto
Duvalier, François	<i>Mexico:</i>	Belaúnde Terry, Fernando	Rojas Pinilla, Gustavo
Guevara, Che	Alemán, Miguel	Frei, Eduardo	Stroessner, Alfredo
Guzmán	Calles, Plutarco	Haya de la Torre, Víctor Raúl	Vargas, Getúlio
Fernández, Antonio	Cárdenas, Lázaro	Ibáñez del Campo, Carlos	
	Echeverría		
	Álvarez, Luis		

**INDEX:** See entries under all of the terms above

**Section 975. East Asia: China in Revolution, the Era of Japanese Hegemony, and the Influence of the United States in the 20th Century**

**A. China since 1912**

**1. The development of the republic (1912–20)**

**a. Early power struggles: Chinese involvement in World War I**

- i. Japanese gains in the early part of the war, Yüan Shih-k'ai's attempts to become emperor
- ii. Conflict over entry into the war, formation of a rival southern government, changes brought about by the war

**b. Modernization and the growth of nationalism: the new intelligentsia, riots and protests**

**2. The interwar years (1920–37)**

- a. The beginnings of a national revolution: the Kuomintang, the Chinese Communist Party, cooperation between the two parties**



- b. Reactions to warlords and foreigners: militarism in China, the continued presence of foreign interests, reorganization of the Kuomintang
- c. Struggles within the two-party coalition
  - i. Outbreak of clashes with foreigners, Kuomintang opposition to the radicals
  - ii. The Northern Expedition: peasant uprisings leading to the expulsion of the Communists from the Kuomintang, Communist movement into the hills and plains of central China
- d. The Nationalist government from 1928 to 1937: Chiang Kai-shek's attempts to eliminate the Communists
  - i. Improvements in infrastructure and education in the cities, decline of the rural economy, economic competition with the Japanese in Manchuria
  - ii. Renewal of Japanese aggression, war between the Communists and Nationalists, the Long March, formation of the United Front against Japan
3. The war against Japan (1937–45)
  - a. Communist-Nationalist cooperation in the early stages of the war, renewed conflict between the two groups
  - b. International alliance against Japan: U.S. military aid, internal conflicts, the crisis of 1944 and Nationalist deterioration, Communist growth and international efforts to prevent civil war
4. The development of Kuomintang and Chinese Communist ideologies
  - a. Origins and background of modern ideologies: social and political conditions, China's ideological heritage
  - b. The political ideas of Sun Yat-sen: nationalism, democracy, and livelihood
  - c. The political ideas of Chiang Kai-shek: idealization of Chinese tradition
  - d. The development of Maoist ideology: the role of peasants, the "people's war," the border regions
5. Emergence of the People's Republic of China
  - a. The Civil War (1945–49): the race for territory, Communist successes and ultimate victory
  - b. Economic reforms and reforms in the traditional Chinese social structure (1949–57)
    - i. Reconstruction and consolidation of power (1949–52): participation in the Korean War, agrarian reform
    - ii. The transition to socialism (1953–57): rural collectivization, urban nationalization
  - c. The period of the Great Leap Forward and the transition to the Cultural Revolution
    - i. New directions in national policy (1958–61): literature and arts for the masses, rural communes
    - ii. Readjustment and reaction (1961–65): restoration of order, China as a nuclear power
    - iii. The Great Proletarian Cultural Revolution (1966–76): attacks on cultural leaders and party members, resistance to Peking
    - iv. Mao's "Reconstruction" (1969–71): the Chinese challenge to Soviet Communism, the Ninth Congress of the Chinese Communist Party (April 1969)
  - d. International relations: UN representation (1971), rapprochement with the U.S. and Japan (1972), friction with the Soviet Union, U.S. diplomatic relations with China (1979), increased cultural and economic contacts overseas, Hong Kong agreement with Great Britain (1984), trade and human-rights disputes with the U.S. in the 1990s
  - e. Internal affairs: factional struggles of the early 1970s, deaths of Zhou Enlai (January 1976) and Mao Zedong (September 1976), ascendancy of Deng Xiaoping and purge of Maoist Gang of Four, new party and national constitutions (1982), changes in economic structure and introduction of economic incentives, forcible repression of pro-democracy movement (1989), social changes resulting from rapid economic growth, death of Deng and restoration of Chinese rule in Hong Kong (1997)
6. The Nationalist government in Taiwan since 1949: initial repression and consolidation; leadership of Chiang Kai-shek until his death; alliance with the U.S. and economic growth; loss of UN representation (1971); Taiwanese separatism; loss of diplomatic support from most nations, including U.S. (1979); end of martial law (1987) and gradual democratization

## B. Japan since c. 1910

1. Japan's political, economic, and social developments in the early 20th century
  - a. Constitutional government: party politics, participation by bureaucrats and business elites
  - b. Social and economic changes: attempts to organize labour, cultural trends, growth of educated classes
2. The rise and fall of Imperial Japan (c. 1920–45)
  - a. The rise of the militarists, growth of antigovernment sentiment, the seizure of initiative in foreign policy by the military, the outbreak of war with China (1937), Axis leanings
  - b. Japan's proclamation of the Greater East Asia Co-prosperity Sphere (1938), official alignment with the Axis Powers (1940), and deterioration of relations with the other Western powers: Tōjō's cabinet and outbreak of war with the U.S. (1941)
  - c. Initial Japanese successes in Southeast Asia and the South Pacific, the Allied counterattack culminating in the fire and atomic bombing of Japanese cities, Japan's unconditional surrender (1945)
  - d. Postwar Japan: political reform, economic and social changes, international relations and cultural developments
    - i. Japan under U.S. military occupation (1945–52): democratization of Japanese society; constitutional, land, and labour reforms; increased rights for women
    - ii. International relations and politics; loss of Korea and other territories, relations with China and the U.S., radical political movements in the 1960s, politics of moderation
    - iii. Restoration of Japanese independence (1952): great economic growth, admission to the UN (1956), return of the Bonins and Ryukyus, Japan as a major world trader, economic tensions with U.S. and the European Community, rapprochement with China (1978), overtures toward Southeast Asia and Korea, long dominance of Liberal-Democratic Party (LDP) and intra-party factionalism, government-corruption scandals, succession of coalition and LDP governments since 1993

## C. Korea since 1910

1. Japanese rule (1910–45): military control, the March 1st independence movement and formation of a provisional Korean government in exile (1919), resistance movements and the end of Japanese rule
2. Korea since 1945
  - a. Division into South and North Korea (1948): U.S. and Soviet military aid to and disputes over the two Korean republics
  - b. North Korean invasion (1950) of South Korea and the Korean War (1950–53): U.S. and UN intervention, Chinese participation, armistice (1953)
  - c. South Korea since the armistice: the regimes of Syngman Rhee (1948–60) and Park Chung Hee (1961–79), the assassination of Park and military coup (1979), the Kwangju uprising and its violent suppression (1980), the regime of Chun Doo Hwan (1980–88), economic growth and development, constitutional reforms, administrations of Roh Tae Woo (1988–93), Kim Young Sam (1993–98, Kim Dae Jung (1998–2003), and Roh Moo Hyun (2003– )
  - d. North Korea since the armistice: consolidation of Communist government power under Kim Il-sung, relations with the Soviet Union and the People's Republic of China, military and industrial growth, death of Kim Il-sung (1994), sustained economic hardships

**Suggested reading in the Encyclopædia Britannica:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles and a biography dealing with East Asia: China in revolution, the era of Japanese hegemony, and the influence of the United States in the 20th century

Asia	Japan	Nanking	Tientsin
Canton	Korea	Peking	Tokyo-Yokohama
China	Mao Zedong	Shanghai	Metropolitan
Hong Kong	Mongolia	Taiwan	Area

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information; see also Sections 96/10 and 971

General subjects

<i>China:</i>	May Thirtieth Incident	Liberal-Democratic Party	38th parallel
Chinese	Nationalist Party	Minseitō	<i>Sino-Japanese relations:</i>
Communist Party	Open Door policy	Rikken Seiyūkai	Lytton
Cultural Revolution	Red Guards	Social Democratic Party of Japan	Commission
Eighth Route Army	Sian Incident	State Shintō	Marco Polo Bridge Incident
Gang of Four	Sun-Joffe Manifesto	Twenty-one Demands	Mukden Incident
Great Leap Forward	Three Principles of the People	zaibatsu	Nanking Massacre
Karakhan	warlord	<i>Korea:</i>	Shantung question
Manifesto	<i>Japan:</i>	Korean Provisional Government	Sino-Japanese War (1937-45)
Kiangsi Soviet	Clean Government Party	Korean War	Twenty-one Demands
Long March	Japan Communist Party	March First Movement	United Front
Maoism	kamikaze	Pueblo Incident	
May Fourth Movement	Keidanren	Singanhoe	

Biographies

<i>China:</i>	Mao Zedong	Ikeda Hayato	Yamamoto
Chang Kuo-t'ao	Qu Qiubai	Inukai Tsuyoshi	Gonnohyōe
Chang Ping-lin	Soong, T.V.	Katō Takaaki	Yamamoto
Chen Boda	Soong Ch'ing-ling	Kawakami Hajime	Isoroku
Chen Duxiu	Sun Yat-sen	Kishi Nobusuke	Yoshida Shigeru
Chiang Ching-kuo	Ts'ai Yüan-p'ei	Konoe Fumimaro	Yoshino Sakuzō
Chiang Kai-shek	Tuan Ch'i-jui	Minobe Tatsukichi	<i>Korea:</i>
Deng Xiaoping	Wang Ching-wei	Miyazawa Kiichi	Chun Doo Hwan
Feng Yü-hsiang	Wen Jiabao	Nagano Osami	Kim Chong Il
Guo Moruo	Yüan Shih-k'ai	Nakasone	Kim Dae Jung
Hu Han-min	Zhao Ziyang	Yasuhiro	Kim Il-sung
Hu Jintao	Zhou Enlai	Nosaka Sanzō	Kim Young Sam
Hu Shih	Zhu De	Ōkawa Shūmei	Park Chung Hee
Hu Yaobang	Zhu Rongji	Ōkuma Shigenobu	Rhee, Syngman
Hua Guofeng	<i>Japan:</i>	Satō Eisaku	Roh Tae Woo
Jiang Qing	Akihito	Shidehara Kijūrō	<i>other:</i>
Jiang Zemin	Araki Sadao	Taishō	Hurley, Patrick J.
Kang Sheng	Hamaguchi Osachi	Tanaka Giichi	MacArthur,
Kuo T'ai-ch'i	Hatoyama Ichirō	Tanaka Kakuei	Douglas
Li Dazhao	Hirohito	Tōjō Hideki	Reischauer,
Lin Biao	Hosokawa	Ugaki Kazushige	Edwin O.
Liu Shaoqi	Morihiro	Yamagata Aritomo	Stilwell, Joseph W.

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Section 976. South and Southeast Asia: the Late Colonial Period and the Emergence of New Nations Since 1920****A. India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Tibet, and Nepal since 1920****1. India c. 1920 to 1947**

- Intensified agitation for Indian independence and Gandhi's *satyāgraha* movement of nonviolent resistance; Round Table Conference (1930-32), British offers of constitutional reform, the Government of India Act (1935)
- Increased strength of the Muslim League, movement for a separate Muslim state (Pakistan), the political and economic effects of World War II, partition and independence (1947)

**2. India since 1947**

- Domestic affairs: establishment of a parliamentary system and reorganization of the states under Nehru and the Congress Party (1947-64); administrations of Lal Bahadur Shastri

- (1964–66), Indira Gandhi (1966–77, 1980–84), and Morarji Desai (1977–79); continued communal unrest; suppression of Sikh extremists in Punjab and assassination of Indira Gandhi (1984); administrations of Rajiv Gandhi (1984–89), V.P. Singh (1989–90), and Chandra Shekhar (1990–91); assassination of Rajiv Gandhi (1991); administrations of P.V. Narasimha Rao (1991–96) and Atal Bihari Vajpayee (1998– ), conflict with Pakistan
- b. Foreign policy: Nehru's policy of nonalignment, continuing dispute with Pakistan over Kashmir, conflict with Pakistan over East Pakistan (Bangladesh) in 1971, border conflict with China and Chinese incursion (1962), Indian peace-keeping troops in Sri Lanka (1987–1990)
3. Pakistan since 1947
    - a. National consolidation (1947–51) under Mohammed Ali Jinnah and Liaquat Ali Khan, economic and political instability
    - b. Military government of Ayub Khan (1958–69); economic and political reforms; border conflict with India; administration of Yahya Khan (1969–71); civil war between East and West Pakistan, secession of East Pakistan (since 1971, Bangladesh); administrations of Zulfikar Ali Bhutto (1971–77), Zia-ul-Haq (1977–88), Benazir Bhutto (1988–90, 1993–96), and Sharif (1990–93, 1997–99); military government of Musharraf (1999– )
  4. Bangladesh since 1971: emergence of nation, government of Mujibur Rahman (1972–75), adoption of presidential form of government (1975), martial-law administrations of Zia ur-Rahman (1975–81) and Ershad (1982–90), return to parliamentary system (1991), administrations of Khaleda Zia (1991–96, 1999– ) and Wazed 1996–99)
  5. Ceylon since 1920 (after 1972, Sri Lanka)
    - a. Nationalism and demands for constitutional reform (1920–31), the 1931 constitution and the granting of universal franchise
    - b. Dominion status (1947); parliamentary rule by United National Party (1947–56, 1960, 1965–70, and 1977–78) and by Sri Lanka Freedom Party (1956–60, 1960–65, and 1970–77); the constitution of 1972 and the establishment of a presidential system in the constitution of 1978; presidency of J.R. Jayawardene (1978–89) and succession by Ranasinghe Premadasa (1989); insurgent campaign for an independent Tamil state and protracted civil war; assassination of Premadasa (1993); election (1994) and reelection (1999) of Chandrika Kumaratunga
  6. Tibet since 1920: defense of frontier against China; Chinese invasion (1950) and the reestablishment of Chinese hegemony, complete Chinese government control after 1959; suppression of violent protests against Chinese rule (1987)
  7. Nepal since 1920: British withdrawal (1947) and revival of Nepalese royal control under Tribhuvan (1951–55), Mahendra (1955–72), Birendra (1972–2001), and Gyanendra (2001– ); nationwide political unrest and the establishment of a constitutional monarchy (1990)
- B. Mainland Southeast Asia since 1920**
1. Myanmar (Burma) since 1920
    - a. Emergence of Burmese nationalism and the British response (1920–37), limited constitutional government (1937–42), the Japanese occupation (1942–45)
    - b. Postwar independence of Burma (1948) under U Nu, adoption of leftist-neutralist position, internal conflict and military government under U Ne Win (1962–81), continued economic problems, socialist state and new constitution (1974), minority insurgencies, military coup (1988), adoption of the name Myanmar (1989), victory of National League for Democracy in multiparty elections (1990), continued military repression
  2. Malaya (Malaysia) and Singapore since 1920
    - a. Malaya and Singapore from 1920 to 1965: British economic policies in Malaya, Japanese occupation (1942–45), British return to power (1945) and progress toward self-government, suppression of Communist insurgents (1948–60), creation of Federation of Malaya (1948) and reestablishment as Malaysia (1963), Singapore's withdrawal (1965) and creation of independent Republic of Singapore
    - b. Malaysia since 1965: dominance of United Malays National Organization, communal tension and nationwide state of emergency (1969–70), New Economic Policy (1971), industrialization and exploitation of timber and oil resources, resignation of Prime Minister Datuk Hussein Onn and succession by Mahathir (1981), the New Development Policy (1991), Mahathir's resignation and succession by Abdullah (2003)
    - c. Singapore since 1965: People's Action Party (PAP) regime of Lee Kuan Yew (1965–90), rapid economic growth and sustained prosperity, authoritarian style of government and lack of effective political opposition, resignation of Lee and succession by PAP member Goh Chok Tong (1990)



## 3. Thailand since 1920

- a. Post-World War I escape from unequal treaties, problems of kingship and repression, the coup d'état of 1932 and the establishment of constitutional monarchy, militaristic and pro-Japanese nationalism, the Japanese occupation during World War II
- b. Loss of wartime gains and political instability, military domination (1947–68, 1971–73, and 1976–92), border incursions from Cambodia and influx of refugees; constitutional reforms and return to civilian government (1992)

## 4. Indochina since 1920: emergence of independent states and continued strife

- a. French administration of Vietnam, Cambodia, and Laos: Vietnamese nationalist movements and formation of the Indochina Communist Party (1930), Japanese occupation in World War II, postwar French administration in southern Vietnam and Cambodia
- b. Ho Chi Minh's government in northern Vietnam and the French attempt to reconquer the north (1946–54), the Geneva Accords and legal temporary division of Vietnam (1954), French withdrawal and limited U.S. intervention
- c. Vietnam from 1955 to 1975
  - i. North Vietnam: industrialization, relations with other communist and other Asian countries, war with South Vietnam, U.S. military intervention, cease-fire agreement (1973), conquest of South Vietnam (1975)
  - ii. South Vietnam: civil war and formation of National Liberation Front (1960), U.S. military intervention, cease-fire agreement (1973), end of regime of Nguyen Van Thieu, conquest by North Vietnam (1975)
- d. Socialist Republic of Vietnam: establishment of united Vietnamese government (July 2, 1976), political and economic problems, invasion (1978) and occupation of Cambodia, exodus of ethnic Chinese refugees and border war with China (1979), withdrawal from Cambodia (1989), economic reforms in the 1980s and early 1990s, improved relations with Asian and Western nations, economic growth
- e. Laos since 1950: civil war to 1954, Geneva Conference (1954) and creation of Laos as a neutral state, domestic instability and continued civil war between Pathet Lao and rightists, military involvement of the U.S. and North Vietnam, Pathet Lao victory and the Lao People's Democratic Republic (from 1975), domination by Vietnam in the 1980s, first parliamentary elections (1989) and new constitution of 1991
- f. Cambodia since independence (1953): Sihanouk's domestic politics and severing of relations with the U.S. (1965); deposition of Sihanouk (1970) and Lon Nol and pro-Western realignment; capture of Phnom Penh by communist Khmer Rouge forces (1975); establishment of Democratic Kampuchea (1976); brutal collectivization and resettlement campaign and political persecution, resulting in large-scale deaths; invasion of Cambodia by Vietnamese forces and establishment of Vietnamese-dominated regime (1978–79); formation of coalition government-in-exile (1982), return of Sihanouk and the monarchy (1993)

## C. Indonesia and the Philippines

## 1. Indonesia since 1920

- a. Dutch administration of Indonesia from 1920 to independence in 1949
  - i. Dutch suppression of nationalist and communist revolts in the 1920s and 1930s, accommodation with moderate nationalist parties, Japanese occupation in World War II
  - ii. Sukarno's proclamation of Indonesian independence (1945), Dutch attempt to regain control and UN intervention, formal granting of independence in 1949
- b. Constitutional democracy (1950) and Guided Democracy (1957–65) under Sukarno; military coup (1965), mass executions of communists and Sukarno's loss of influence; administration of Suharto (1966–98); invasion and occupation of East Timor (1975–99); massive depopulation of East Timor through starvation and military action; economic growth; East Timor independence (1999); post-Suharto transition to democracy

## 2. The Philippines since 1920

- a. Economic and social policies of U.S. administration in the 1920s and 1930s, growth of nationalist political parties, establishment as a commonwealth (1935), Japanese occupation (1941–45), return of U.S. control and commonwealth status
- b. Establishment of the Republic of the Philippines (1946), political developments under successive presidents, U.S.-Philippine relations, administration of Ferdinand E. Marcos (1965–86), communist and Muslim insurgencies, rule under martial law (1972–81), assassination of Benigno Aquino (1983) and resulting unrest, exile of Marcos (1986), democratic government under Corazon Aquino (1986–1992) and her successors

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles and a biography dealing with South and Southeast Asia: the late colonial period and the emergence of new nations since 1920

Asia	Delhi	Indonesia	Philippines
Bangkok	Gandhi	Jakarta	Southeast Asia
Bangladesh	Hong Kong	Manila	Sri Lanka
Bombay	India	Nepal	
Calcutta		Pakistan	

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information; see also Sections 968, 969, and 971

**General subjects**

<i>Indian subcontinent:</i>	Rowlatt Acts	Viet Cong	Hare-Hawes-
Delhi Pact	Servants of India	Viet Minh	Cutting Act
Donoughmore	Society	Viet Nam Quoc	Hukbalahap
Commission	Sinhala Maha	Dan Dang	Rebellion
dyarchy	Sabha	Vietnam War	Tydings-
Government of	Sinhala Only Bill	<i>Indonesia:</i>	McDuffie Act
India Acts	Tashkent	Hague Agreement	<i>other:</i>
hartal	Agreement	Linggadjati	Burma Road
Indian National	<i>Indochina:</i>	Agreement	Malayan People's
Congress	Dien Bien Phu,	Pancasila	Anti-Japanese
Lee Commission	Battle of	Peranakan	Army
Muslim League	Hoa Hao	Renville	Promoters
Non-cooperation	Indochina	Agreement	Revolution
Movement	Khmer Rouge	Sarekat Islām	Stilwell Road
Poona Pact	National	Sutardjo Petition	Straits Settlements
Red Shirt	Liberation Front	Volksraad	
Movement	Pathet Lao	<i>Philippines:</i>	
Round Table	seventeenth	Bell Trade Act	
Conference	parallel		

**Biographies**

<i>Indian subcontinent:</i>	Naidu, Sarojini	Nguyen Cao Ky	Ne Win, U
Abdullah, Sheikh	Narayan, Jaya	Nguyen Huu Tho	Nu, U
Muhammad	Prakash	Nguyen Van Thieu	Phibunsongkham,
Ayub Khan,	Nehru, Jawaharlal	Norodom	Luang
Mohammad	Nehru, Motilal	Sihanouk	Pridi Phanomyong
Bandaranaike,	Osman Ali	Phan Boi Chau	San, Saya
S.W.R.D.	Pandit, Vijaya	Phetsarath	Sarit Thanarat
Bhutto, Benazir	Lakshmi	Ratanavongsa,	Saw, U
Bhutto,	Patel, Vallabhbhai	Prince	Thanom
Zulfikar Ali	Jhaverbhai	Pol Pot	Kittikachorn
Bose, Subhas	Prasad, Rajendra	Souphanouvong	Thant, U
Chandra	Rao, P.V.	Souvanna Phouma	<i>Philippines:</i>
Desai, Morarji	Narasimha	Truong Chinh	Aguinaldo, Emilio
Fateh Singh, Sant	Sankaran Nair, Sir	Vo Nguyen Giap	Aquino, Benigno
Gandhi, Indira	Chettur	<i>Indonesia:</i>	Simeon, Jr.
Gandhi, Mohandas	Sastri, Srinivasa	Hatta, Mohammad	Aquino, Corazon
Karamchand	Singh, Manmohan	Malik, Adam	Garcia, Carlos
Gandhi, Rajiv	Tara Singh	Sjahir, Sutan	Polestico
Ghaffar Khan,	Vajpayee, Atal	Suharto	Macapagal,
Abdul	Bihari	Sukarno	Diosdado
Giri, Varahagiri	Yahya Khan, Agha	Tan Malaka,	Magsaysay,
Venkata	Mohammad	Ibrahim Datuk	Ramon
Jinnah,	<i>Indochina:</i>	<i>Myanmar and</i>	Marcos,
Mohammed Ali	Bao Dai	<i>Thailand:</i>	Ferdinand E.
Kamaraj,	Chu Van Tan	Aung San	Quezon, Manuel
Kumaraswami	Cuong De	Aung San Suu Kyi	Quirino, Elpidio
Liaquat Ali Kahn	Ho Chi Minh	Ba Maw	Ramos, Fidel
Menon, V.K.	Huynh Tan Phat	Khuang	Recto, Claro Mayo
Krishna	Ngo Dinh Diem	Aphaiwong	Roxas, Manuel



<i>other:</i>	Brooke	Linlithgow, Victor	Nūr al-Hilmī,
Birendra Bir	Decoux, Jean	Alexander John	Burhanuddin bin
Bikram Shah	Lee Kuan Yew	Hope, 2nd	Muhammad
Dev		Marquess of	Tan Cheng Lock

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 977. Australia and Oceania Since 1920

### A. International developments in the Pacific and the disposition of the dependent territories in Oceania since 1920

1. The post-World War I situation of the occupying powers in Oceania: the League of Nations mandate system
2. World War II in the Pacific: the rise and fall of Japanese power, effects of the war on indigenous peoples
3. Post-World War II reorganization: economic and social effects of UN trusteeship administrations, movements toward autonomy among the indigenous peoples, independent island states, dissolution of Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (1986)

### B. Australia since 1920

1. Developments to 1945: decline of the Labor Party and the Nationalist-Country coalition, industrial and rural development, the Great Depression, formation of the United Australia Party and Lyons' administrations (1931-39), military role in World War II, effects of the war on the economy
2. Political and economic developments from 1945: Labor government of Chifley (1945-49), growing prosperity and educational development under Liberal-Country coalition of Menzies (1949-66), Liberal-Country rule under Gorton (1968-71) and McMahon (1971-72), expansion of social services and development of Aboriginal and women's programs under Labor government of Whitlam (1972-75), constitutional crisis and dismissal of Whitlam (1975), Liberal-National Country coalition of Fraser (1975-83), return of Labor government under Hawke (1983-91) and Keating (1991-96), coalition under Howard (from 1996), deregulation of the economy and privatization of state-owned enterprises, Aboriginal land-claims legislation (1993)
3. International relations from 1945: participation in regional security alliances and military involvement in the Korean and Vietnam wars, recognition of China (1972) and North Vietnam (1973), independence of Papua New Guinea (1975), strengthening of economic and political ties to Asian and Pacific nations, opposition to French nuclear testing in the South Pacific
4. Social developments from 1945: growing urban affluence, Aboriginal-rights issues, demographic and cultural changes resulting from large-scale European and Asian immigration, feminism and the women's movement, the environmental movement

### C. New Zealand since c. 1920

1. Developments to 1945: United (Liberal)-Reform coalition governments, the Great Depression, Labour Party victory (1935) and social welfare programs, participation with Allies in World War II
2. New Zealand since 1945: National and Labour governments, increased participation in Pacific and Asian affairs, Maori nationalism, cuts in social welfare programs

### Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with Australia and Oceania since 1920

Australia	Pacific Islands
Melbourne	Sydney
New Zealand	United States of America: Hawaii

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information; see also Section 967

### General subjects

Australian Democrats	New Zealand National Party
Australian Labor Party	

**Biographies***Australia:*

Bruce, Stanley  
 Melbourne Bruce,  
 Viscount  
 Chifley, Joseph  
 Benedict  
 Curtin, John  
 Fraser, Malcolm  
 Gorton, Sir John  
 Grey  
 Hawke, Robert  
 Howard, John  
 Winston  
 Keating, Paul  
 Lyons, Joseph  
 Aloysius  
 Menzies, Sir  
 Robert Gordon  
 Page, Sir Earle  
 Whitlam, Gough

*New Zealand:*

Bolger, James  
 Brendan  
 Clark, Helen  
 Forbes, George  
 William  
 Fraser, Peter  
 Holland, Sir  
 Sidney

Holyoake, Sir  
 Keith Jacka  
 Lange, David  
 Muldoon, Robert  
 Nash, Sir Walter  
 Ngata, Sir Apirana  
 Turupa  
 Savage, Michael  
 Joseph

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## **Section 978. Southwest Asia and Africa: the Late Colonial Period and the Emergence of New Nations in the 20th Century**

### **A. Turkey since 1919 and Cyprus since 1920**

1. The war for independence (1919–23) and the development of the Turkish nation under the leadership of Mustafa Kemal Atatürk
2. Atatürk's one-party government: secularization, social and economic reforms
3. Turkey since 1938: World War II and the postwar period, the republic since 1961
  - a. Wartime neutrality until alignment (1945) with the Allies: postwar problems with the Soviet Union, political developments
  - b. Turkey under the Democrats (1950–60): economic growth and political repression, the army coup (1960)
  - c. New constitution (1961) and government under the Republican Peasants' and Justice parties, period of martial law (1971–73), military coup (1980) and return to civilian government (1983), urbanization and industrialization, economic growth, mixed relations with East and West and with the Arab world, increasing violence of Kurdish separatist guerrillas and government counterinsurgency campaigns from the early 1990s
4. Cyprus since 1920: British administration to 1960, the Republic of Cyprus, question of union with Greece, Turkish invasion (1974) and division of island, unilateral declaration of Turkish Republic of Northern Cyprus (1983), the European Union question (2004)

### **B. Development of the Arab states and Israel in Southwest Asia and Egypt**

1. The Arab lands of Southwest Asia under the mandate system
  - a. Lebanon and Syria under the French mandate (1920–41): Arab demands for independence, the Druze revolt in Syria (1925–27), establishment of the Lebanese Republic (1926) and internal crises, the Franco-Syrian Treaty (1936), Allied occupation in World War II, Syrian and Lebanese independence
  - b. Iraq from 1918 to 1945: British occupation and mandate, independence (1932), political unrest and the role of the military, World War II and British intervention (1939–45)
  - c. Palestine and Transjordan under the British mandate (1920–48): the Balfour Declaration and the acceleration of Jewish settlement and conflicts with the Arabs, the Arab revolt (1936–39) and the Peel Commission, the Biltmore Resolution (1942), the partition of Palestine and the emergence of Israel (1948) and Jordan (1946)
2. Egypt from 1922 to 1945: Wafd-led opposition to the continued British presence, politics in the early reign of Farouk I, participation in World War II
3. The Arab states in the Fertile Crescent, Egypt, and Israel since 1945
  - a. Lebanon: the multireligious political system, the Khuri regime (1943–52), the presidency of Chamoun and the 1958 crisis, later regimes and the civil war of 1975–76, Syrian military intervention (1976) and subsequent occupation of central and eastern territories, Syrian predominance in Lebanese affairs, the Israeli invasion of 1982 and establishment of Israeli-occupied "security zone" (1983), renewed civil war, de facto division into spheres of influence, government of national unity (1984), end of civil war (1990), cross-border raids with Israel, Israeli withdrawal (2000)

- b. Syria: political instability in the postwar decade, temporary union with Egypt (1958–61), the secessionist regime (1961–63), the Ba'thist coup of 1963, conflicts with Israel, role in the Lebanese civil wars, relations with Palestine Liberation Organization, domestic unrest
  - c. The Arab League (1945), the partition of Palestine, and the establishment of Israel (1948) and Jordan (1946)
    - i. The establishment of Israel (1948) and resultant conflicts with the Arabs: immigration and politics, foreign aid and economic development, renewed hostilities with the Arab states in the Suez War (1956), the Six-Day War (1967) and the diplomatic stalemate, the war of October 1973, role in the Lebanese civil war, treaty with Egypt (1979), invasion of Lebanon (1982) and withdrawal (1985), Palestinian *intifada* (from 1987), expansion of Jewish settlements in occupied territory and massive immigration of Soviet Jews, peace talks with Palestinians and Arab states (from 1992), extension of self-government to Palestinians in West Bank and Gaza Strip (from 1995)
    - ii. Economic and political problems in Jordan under King Hussein: annexation of the West Bank (1950), ambivalent foreign policy, formation of the Palestine Liberation Organization (1964), Israeli annexations (1967), Jordan's expulsion of the PLO (1971), renunciation of claims and ties to West Bank (1988), peace treaty with Israel (1994)
  - d. Iraq: postwar reconstruction and social upheavals (1945–58), the revolution of 1958, politics under the republic, military coups (1963–68), oil and the economy, the Ba'th revolution of 1968, the Kurdish question, Iran-Iraq war (1980–88 [officially ended 1990]), invasion of Kuwait (1990) and defeat in Persian Gulf war (1991)
  - e. Radicalization of Egyptian politics in the last years of Farouk's reign, the Egyptian revolution (1952) and Nasser's rise to power, the Suez crises (1956), the Six-Day War (1967), Sādāt's presidency (1970–81), and assassination (1981), Mubārak's presidency, rise of Islāmic fundamentalism
4. The Arabian Peninsula since c. 1920: the political, economic, and social effects of the discovery of oil and the resultant influx of wealth; British and other great-power influences
- a. Emergence of the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia under Ibn Sa'ūd (1924); oil discoveries and exploitation; the government under Fayṣal (1964–75), Khālīd (1975–82), and Fahd; increasing control of oil resources; rise as a dominant Arab power; participation in Persian Gulf War (1991)
  - b. The other Arabian states: Bahrain and Qatar, Kuwait, Oman, the United Arab Emirates, Yemen (Aden), Yemen (Ṣan'ā'); Yemeni wars and union negotiations; formation of Gulf Cooperation Council (1981), unification of Yemen (1990) and subsequent civil war (1994), Iraqi invasion of Kuwait and ensuing Persian Gulf War (1990–91)
- C. Iran, Afghanistan, and Central Asia since c. 1920
- 1. Iran since 1925
    - a. The regime of Reza Shah (1925–41): economic and social reforms, relations with Germany and invasion by Allies during World War II
    - b. The regime of Mohammad Reza Pahlavi (1941–79), premiership of Mohammad Mosaddeq (1951–53) and nationalization of oil resources (1951), ouster of Mosaddeq by U.S.-sponsored military coup (1953) and consolidation of power by Reza Pahlavi, land reform (from 1962), expansion of economy from petroleum revenues
    - c. Revolution of 1978–79, establishment of the Islāmic Republic (1979) under Ruhollah Khomeini, political and religious persecution and suppression of Western influence in the early republican regime, support of Muslim fundamentalist movements, Iran-Iraq war (1980–88 [officially ended 1990])
  - 2. Afghanistan since independence (1921): civil disorders, attempts at reform, and economic improvements; constitutional revisions; Soviet invasion of 1979 and guerrilla resistance; Soviet withdrawal, establishment of provisional Islāmic republic, continued unrest
  - 3. The Central Asian republics of Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, and Turkmenistan: Soviet rule from 1917 and independence after collapse of Soviet Union (1991)
- D. North Africa since 1920
- 1. The final decades of European rule
    - a. French colonial policies, the French protectorate and the Spanish Zone in Morocco, the administration of Algeria and the Algerian War of Independence, Tunisian nationalist movements
    - b. Libya under the domination of the Fascist Italian government (1922–42)



## 2. Establishment of independent states in the Maghrib

- a. Postwar British and French occupation of Libya, independence (1951), establishment of the republic and emergence of Qaddafi (1969), disruptive role in world affairs, treaty of union with Morocco (1984) abrogated in 1986, UN economic sanctions (1992–2003)
- b. The emergence of independent Tunisia (1956); formation of republic (1957), Tunisia under Bourguiba's presidency (1957–87); rise of Islamic fundamentalists from the mid-1980s
- c. The emergence of independent Morocco (1956): government under Muhammad V (d. 1961), Hassan II (d. 1999), and Muhammad VI, the Spanish Zone and its reduction to Ceuta and Melilla, dispute over Western Sahara, treaty of union with Libya (1984–86)
- d. The Algerian War of Independence (1954–62), French evacuation, and the emergence of independent Algeria (1962): government under Ben Bella (overthrown 1965), Boumedienne (1965–78), and Bendjedid (1979–92); adoption of socialist and Islamic National Charter (1976); support for the Polisario Front in Western Sahara; growing influence of Islamic fundamentalism; military takeover (1992), increasing civil strife
- e. Mauritania and Spanish (Western) Sahara: independent Mauritania (from 1960), Polisario revolt in Western Sahara from the mid-1970s, division of Western Sahara between Mauritania and Morocco and Moroccan takeover of Mauritanian zone (1979)

## E. The maturation of the European colonial system and the nationalist movements in sub-Saharan Africa since 1920

1. Completion of effective occupation by the European powers: the post-World War I division of former German colonies among other colonial powers, the mandate system
2. Administrative policies and attitudes of each colonial power: economic development, effects of colonialism on the societies and institutions of the African peoples
3. World War II and postwar changes in colonial policies: decline of the colonial system and rise of African nationalist parties, establishment of independent African countries from 1957, the Organization of African Unity from 1963, the assertiveness of white-settled Africa
4. West Africa since c. 1920

- a. Colonial rule from c. 1920 until independence, independent Liberia's economic ties to the U.S.
  - i. Economic developments in French West Africa: Senegal, French Guinea, the Ivory Coast, French Sudan, Upper Volta
  - ii. Economic developments in British colonies: The Gambia, Sierra Leone, Gold Coast, Nigeria

### b. Decolonization and independence

- i. Emergence of African leaders: rise of a new class of educated Africans
- ii. Formation of African independence movements, independence for all the former colonies between 1957 and 1975, the countries of Western Africa after independence, problems of economic development, political instability, military coups and emergence of one-party states

## 5. Ethiopia and the Nilotic Sudan since c. 1917

- a. Ethiopia and Eritrea since 1917: internal division and the rise of Haile Selassie, the Italian conquest (1936), Eritrea under Italian rule, federation (1952) and union (1962) with Ethiopia, establishment of military government and abolition of the monarchy (1974), death of Haile Selassie (1975), Eritrean revolt and Somali invasion of the Ogaden, development of Socialist state under Mengistu, fall of Mengistu regime (1991), Eritrean independence (1993)
- b. The Anglo-Egyptian Sudan: growth of national consciousness and creation of the independent republic (1956), military coup (1958) and the Abbud government (1958–64), revolt in the southern provinces, return to civilian rule, government of Nimeiri (1969–85) and temporary resolution of the southern problem, renewed war in the south following introduction of Islamic law (1983) and administrative decentralization, military coups (1985 and 1989) and continued civil war

## 6. East Africa and Madagascar since c. 1920

- a. The European colonies in East Africa from c. 1920 to the beginning of independence (1960)
  - i. The colonial economics: growth of export trade (cotton, cloves, coffee), extension of the railroads
  - ii. Somalia as an Italian trust territory (1950), problems in British Somaliland

iii. Crises of colonial rule in the 1950s: Mau Mau resistance in Kenya; independence movements in Uganda, Tanganyika, and Zanzibar

b. Developments since independence

- i. Somalia: independence (1960), internal tensions and territorial disputes, conflict with Ethiopia, military takeover (1969) and regime of Siyad Barre, break with the Soviet Union (1977), war with Ethiopia (1977–78) and continued unrest in the Ogaden, influx of refugees, overthrow of Siyad (1991), clan-based civil war, famine and multinational intervention in the early 1990s, breakdown of central authority
- ii. Economic cooperation among the formerly British East African nations: the East African Community and its end (1977)
- iii. Tanzania (formerly Tanganyika and Zanzibar): revolt against Arab control in Zanzibar (1964), Nyerere and introduction of *ujamaa* socialism, tension with Uganda and invasion in support of revolt against Amin (1979), economic difficulties and subsequent reforms beginning in the late 1980s, multiparty politics from the mid-1990s
- iv. Uganda: independence (1962) and economic growth, the Obote and Amin governments, reign of terror and economic decline, deposition of Amin (1979), reinstatement (1980) and overthrow (1985) of Obote, government of Museveni from 1986, constitution of 1995
- v. Kenya: independence (1963) and presidency of Kenyatta (1964–78), death of Kenyatta and succession of arap Moi (1978), establishment of one-party state (1982–1992), election of Kibaki to presidency (2002)

c. Madagascar: the French administration, independence (1960) and subsequent domestic politics and foreign relations

7. Central Africa after World War II: the intensification of nationalist movements and the acquisition of independence by the former European colonies

a. The emergence of French and Belgian colonies as republics: internal divisions and the fate of the republics

- i. The Democratic Republic of the Congo (Republic of Zaire, 1971–97): the Congolese nationalist movement and independence (1960), secession of Katanga province and UN intervention (1960–64), regime of Mobutu Sese Seko (1965–97), civil strife
- ii. Central African Republic: independence (1960); regimes of Bokassa (1965–79), Dacko (1979–81), and Kolingba (1981–93); presidency of Patassé (1993–2003; coup)
- iii. Republic of the Congo: independence (1960), ethnic rivalries, domestic politics and foreign relations
- iv. Gabon: independence (1960), subsequent domestic politics and foreign relations
- v. Burundi and Rwanda: independence (1962), warfare between Tutsi and Hutu

b. Republic of Equatorial Guinea: the Spanish administration, independence (1968), repressive regime of Macías Nguema, military coup (1979) and regime of Nguema Mbasogo

8. Southern Africa since c. 1920

a. Southern Africa from c. 1920 to c. 1945

- i. Political and economic developments in white-settler-controlled Union of South Africa: the Hertzog administration (1924–33) and the Hertzog–Smuts coalition (1933–39), political disunity and Allied participation in World War II
- ii. White-settler control of Southern Rhodesia: relations with Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland and economic, social, and political discrimination against black Africans; Portuguese rule in Angola and Mozambique
- iii. Indian, Coloured, and black African responses to discrimination: growth of local political organizations, separatist church movements, and mass nationalist movements

b. Southern Africa since 1945: political developments in white-controlled colonies and nations, emergence of black nations

- i. Republic of South Africa (formerly the Union of South Africa): Afrikaner National Party administrations from 1948, government-sanctioned apartheid, establishment of Bantu Homelands (1959), antiapartheid movements and growing international isolation, Soweto riots (1976), constitutional reforms (1983), increasing political dissent, legalization of African National Congress (1990), repeal of major apartheid laws, establishment of black majority rule with victory of African National Congress in first all-race elections (1994)

- ii. Namibia (formerly known as South West Africa): international and internal resistance to South African rule, revocation of UN mandate (1966) and international efforts toward independence, independence of Namibia (1990)
- iii. Botswana, Lesotho, and Swaziland: British administration of the High Commission Territories, independence (1966, 1968), relations with South Africa, the AIDS pandemic
- iv. British Central Africa: postwar economic development in Northern Rhodesia, Southern Rhodesia, and Nyasaland; the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland (1953–63); rise of black nationalist movements; independence of Zambia and Malaŵi (1964), governments of Kaunda (1964–91) in Zambia and Banda (1964–94) in Malaŵi
- v. Zimbabwe (formerly Southern Rhodesia): Rhodesian Front governments of Ian Smith (1964–79), the Unilateral Declaration of Independence (UDI; 1965), civil war, establishment of Zimbabwe (1980), rule of Mugabe from 1980
- vi. Developments in the Portuguese colonies of Angola and Mozambique: economic advances, nationalist movements, and independence in the mid-1970s; civil war in Angola and intervention by South African and Cuban troops, prolonged guerrilla warfare in Angola and Mozambique in the 1980s; Mozambique-South Africa nonaggression pact (1984); short-lived peace agreements in Angola and withdrawal of Cuban troops (1991); multiparty Angolan elections (1992) and resumption of conflict; end of guerrilla war in Mozambique (1992); end of civil war in Angola (2003)

### **Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles and a biography dealing with Southwest Asia and Africa: the late colonial period and the emergence of new nations in the 20th century

Afghanistan	Cyprus	Jordan	Syria
Africa	Eastern Africa	Lebanon	Transcaucasia
Arabia	Egypt	North Africa	Turkey and
Asia	Iran	Palestine	Ancient Anatolia
Atatürk	Iraq	Southern Africa	Western Africa
Central Africa	Israel	Sudan, The	

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information; see also Section 96/11

### **General subjects**

<i>central Africa:</i>	Ba'th Party	Peel Commission	National
Belgian Congo	Camp David	Persian Gulf War,	Liberation Front
Moyen-Congo	Accords	First	Polisario
Ruanda-Urundi	Druze revolt	Persian Gulf War,	Rif War
Rwanda	Fatah	Second	Tripolitania
<i>eastern Africa:</i>	Gaza	Qaeda, al-	<i>Ottoman Empire and</i>
Buganda	Gaza Strip	Sinai Peninsula	<i>Turkey:</i>
German East	Haganah	Stern Gang	Ankara, Treaty of
Africa	Hamās	Suez Crisis	Greco-Turkish wars
Italian East Africa	Hāshimite	United Arab	Lausanne,
Mau Mau	Hezbollah	Republic	Treaty of
Somaliland	Ikhwān	Wafd	Moscow, Treaty of
<i>Ethiopia and the</i>	Iran-Iraq War	West Bank	<i>southern Africa:</i>
<i>Nilotic Sudan:</i>	Irgun Zvai Leumi	Zionism	African National
Anglo-Egyptian	Israel Labour Party	<i>North Africa:</i>	Congress
Condominium	Jewish Agency	Algerian Reformist	apartheid
Italian East Africa	Likud	Ulama,	banning
Italo-Ethiopian War	Mapam	Association of	Frelimo
Mahdist	Muslim	Cyrenaica	National Party of
<i>Middle East:</i>	Brotherhood	Democratic	South Africa
Anglo-Egyptian	Palestine	Constitutional	New Republic
Treaty	Palestine	Rally	Party
Arab Legion	Liberation	Destour	Pan-Africanist
Balfour	Organization	National Action	Congress of
Declaration		Bloc	Azania



Progressive Federal  
Party  
Rhodesia and  
Nyasaland,  
Federation of

South African  
Party  
South West  
Africa People's  
Organization

United Party  
*western Africa:*  
Biafra  
British West  
Africa

French West Africa  
Mali Federation  
Togoland  
*other:*  
EOKA

### Biographies

#### *central Africa:*

Boganda,  
Barthélemy  
Bokassa, Eddine  
Ahmed  
Éboué, Félix  
Kasavubu, Joseph  
Lumumba, Patrice  
M'ba, Léon  
Mobutu Sese Seko  
Mutesa II  
Nyerere, Julius  
Obote, Milton  
Tshombe, Moise

#### *eastern Africa:*

Amin, Idi  
Haile Selassie  
Kenyatta, Jomo  
Mboya, Tom  
Mengistu  
Haile Mariam  
Odinga, Oginga

#### *Iran:*

Khomeini,  
Ruhollah  
Mohammad Reza  
Shah Pahlavi  
Mosaddeq,  
Mohammad  
Rafsanjani,  
Hashemi  
Reza Shah Pahlavi  
*Middle East—Egypt:*  
Farouk I  
Fu'ād I  
Luṭfi as-Sayyid,  
Aḥmad  
Māhir Pasha, 'Alī  
Mubārak, Hosnī  
Naguib,  
Muḥammad

Naḥḥās Pasha,  
Muṣṭafā an-  
Nasser, Gamal  
Abdel  
Sādāt, Anwar el-  
Zaghālūl, Sa'd

#### *Middle East—Israel and Zionism:*

Ahad Ha'am  
Begin, Menachem  
Ben-Gurion, David  
Ben-Zvi, Itzhak  
Dayan, Moshe  
Herzl, Theodor  
Jabotinsky,  
Vladimir  
Meir, Golda  
Peres, Shimon  
Rabin, Yitzhak  
Shamir, Yitzhak  
Sharon, Ariel  
Weizmann, Chaim

#### *Middle East—other*

##### *Arab:*

'Aflaq, Michel  
'Arāfāt, Yāsir  
Assad, Ḥafiz al-  
bin Laden, Osama  
Chamoun, Camille  
Chehab, Fuad  
Fahd  
Fayṣal I  
Gemayel family  
Hawrani, Akram al-  
Ḥusaynī, Amīn al-  
Hussein  
Hussein, Saddam  
Ibn Sa'ūd  
Khālīd  
Nuri as-Said  
Qāsim, 'Abd  
al-Karīm

#### *North Africa:*

Abbas, Ferhat  
Abd el-Krim  
Ben Bella, Ahmed  
Boumedienne,  
Houari  
Bourguiba, Habib  
Idris I  
Muhammad V  
Qaddafi,  
Muammar al-

#### *southern Africa:*

Banda, Hastings  
Kamuzu  
Biko, Stephen  
Buthelezi,  
Mangosuthu G.  
de Klerk, F.W.  
Hertzog, J.B.M.  
Kaunda, Kenneth  
Lutuli, Albert  
Malan, Daniel F.  
Mandela, Nelson  
Mbeki, Thabo  
Mugabe, Robert  
Neto, Agostinho  
Nkomo, Joshua  
Nujoma, Sam  
Smith, Ian  
Smuts, Jan  
Sobhuza II  
Strijdom, Johannes  
Gerhardus  
Tutu, Desmond  
Verwoerd, Hendrik  
Frensch  
Vorster, John  
Welensky, Sir Roy

#### *Turkey:*

Atatürk, Kemal  
Bayar, Celāl  
Çakmak, Fevzi

Demirel, Süleyman  
Ecevit, Bülent  
İnönü, İsmet  
Menderes, Adnan  
Özal, Turgut

#### *western Africa:*

Awolowo, Obafemi  
Azikiwe, Nnamdi  
Balewa, Sir  
Abubaker Tafawa  
Daddah, Moktar  
Ould  
Danquah, J.B.  
Doe, Samuel K.  
Gowon, Yakubu  
Guèye, Lamine  
Houphouët-Boigny,  
Félix  
Jawara, Sir Dawda  
Kairaba  
Keita, Modibo  
Margai, Sir Milton  
Nkrumah, Kwame  
Ojukwu,  
Odumegwu  
Olympio, Sylvanus  
Rawlings, Jerry J.  
Senghor, Léopold  
Touré, Sékou  
Tubman, William  
V.S.

Zinsou, Émile  
Derlin

#### *other:*

Amānollāh Khān  
Makarios III  
Zahir Shah,  
Mohammad

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Introduction to Part Ten:

# Knowledge Become Self-conscious

by Mortimer J. Adler

The words *universe* and *encyclopaedia* have an obvious similarity of meaning. Both come from words—in the one case, Latin, in the other, Greek—that mean a totality or all-inclusive whole. Whether the universe is finite or infinite, and however it is constituted or organized, it embraces everything that is. Nothing lies outside it; everything that happens occurs within it. Can one say, with equal assurance, that the encyclopaedia is a similar totality or whole? Perhaps we cannot say that of any actual, historic encyclopaedia. But that is the ideal which all encyclopaedias attempt to embody.

It is not just the similarity of the universe and the encyclopaedia as totalities or wholes that interests us, but also how these two wholes are related to each other. One of them, the universe, embraces not only everything that is, but also everything that is knowable. The other, the encyclopaedia, sets for itself the goal of reporting everything that is and can be known about the universe. The one is mirrored or reflected in the other—the macrocosm in the microcosm.

The universe includes man—man a moving body, man a living organism, man a social animal, and man not only as a doer and seeker but also as a maker and knower of things. Among the things that man seeks to know and understand is his own knowledge—his abilities, efforts, and achievements in the sphere of knowing itself. Whether or not Aristotle was correct in saying that the highest form of intellectual activity is thinking about thinking itself, it is certainly true that “knowledge become self-conscious” is a distinctive characteristic of the human enterprise of knowing. We not only seek to know whatever can be known, but we also, reflexively, turn our knowing back upon itself when we pay attention to how we know what we know, the various ways in which we know, and the divisions or branches of our knowledge.

The organization of the encyclopaedia—the way in which the branches of knowledge have been distinguished from one another and related to one another—has changed remarkably from age to age. In antiquity, before there were any real encyclopaedias, learned men envisaged the whole of human knowledge as having a certain structure of related parts or subdivisions. The organization of knowledge in medieval encyclopaedias exhibited quite a different pattern. Later encyclopaedias introduced still other changes in the picture; and that picture has changed in important respects during the last century and is undergoing further changes today.

The new *Britannica* presents us with an outline of knowledge that is radically different in its fundamental framework and its organizational scheme from the outlines that might have been constructed for an ancient encyclopaedia—if there had been any such thing—or a medieval one. The Outline of Knowledge set forth in this

*Propædia* volume is divided into ten parts, each of which is broken down into divisions and sections. Division by division, from Part One through Part Nine, the outline covers what we know about the universe with the help of such sciences as physics, chemistry, astronomy, geology, meteorology, biology, medicine, psychology, anthropology, sociology, political science, economics, and technology. It also covers what we know as a result of systematic study and scholarship in such fields as education, law, the arts, religion, and history.

The knowledge of the universe that we possess by means of the disciplines mentioned above is outlined in Parts One through Nine and expounded in the articles to which the outline refers. What about Part Ten—the part to which this essay is an introduction? Where and how does that fit into the picture?

To some extent the answer has already been given. Here in Part Ten we are concerned with “knowledge become self-conscious”—with knowledge about knowledge—with our knowing turned, reflexively, back upon itself. Here it is not the knowable universe we are considering. It is, instead, the world of knowledge itself: its diverse disciplines, modes of inquiry, fields of scholarship or systematic study—in short, as the title of Part Ten indicates, the branches of knowledge. Whereas the other nine parts of the Outline of Knowledge cover *what we know* about the knowable universe, the outline of Part Ten covers what we know about the sciences or other disciplines *whereby we know* that which we know.

The answer just given is not the whole answer to the question provoked by the special character of Part Ten. What we know about the various sciences and the diverse disciplines that comprise the world of knowledge almost always includes an account of the methods of inquiry, verification or demonstration, and argument employed by scientists or scholars in a particular field of knowledge. While interest in such matters does not exhaustively represent the concerns of logic, the science of logic does provide the underpinnings for our study of the methodology of the other learned disciplines, including history and philosophy as well as the various sciences. What we know about logic itself as a science—its history and, as it were, the philosophy of it—therefore properly belongs in the outline of Part Ten, together with an indication of the scope and content of the science itself.

For a somewhat different reason mathematics is also treated here in the same way as logic. The knowledge attained by the mathematician has extraordinarily wide and diverse applicability in other spheres of inquiry and branches of knowledge—in most, if not all, of the natural sciences and in many of the social sciences. Like logic, mathematics belongs here not only for its usefulness in other sciences, but also for its own sake as a science. We

are concerned with its content as well as with its method, history, and philosophy.

In addition to logic and mathematics, two other disciplines occupy a special place in any consideration of the branches of knowledge. One is history; the other, philosophy.

History as a field of study includes more than the history of peoples, of nations, of cultures, and of social institutions. It includes the history of human learning itself, of all the branches of knowledge. It includes not only the history of the natural and social sciences, but also the history of logic, of mathematics, of philosophy, and of history itself as one of the learned disciplines. And, in addition to there being a history of the study of history (*i.e.*, historiography), there is also a logic of history (its methodology) and a philosophy of history.

Like history, philosophy is operative in the study of all the other disciplines as well as of itself. Philosophy become self-conscious is concerned with questions about the nature and scope of philosophy, about whether it has a method or methods and a subject matter or subject matters peculiarly its own. Philosophy is also concerned about its own historical development and, in that history, about its changing relationship to other disciplines, especially to religion and to the sciences. As there is a history and a philosophy of history, so there is a philosophy of philosophy and a history of philosophy—a statement which probably cannot be made about any other two disciplines in the entire range of the branches of knowledge.

In addition, as each of the other disciplines has a history, so there is a philosophy of each of the other disciplines. We have already noted that there is a philosophy of logic and of mathematics. So, too, there is a philosophy of science in general and of the different sciences in particular; and also a philosophy of education, of law, of art, and of religion.

All of this, however, does not exhaust the content of philosophy, any more than the history of all the branches of knowledge exhausts the content of history, or any more than the application of logic and mathematics to other disciplines exhausts their content as disciplines with knowledge to offer. But in the case of philosophy, as not in the case of logic and mathematics, it is sometimes questioned whether it can rightly claim to offer us knowledge of the universe as well as knowledge about knowledge itself and an understanding of the various branches of knowledge. That question, together with the question of how the knowledge that philosophers claim to have stands in relation to other forms of knowledge, constitutes what is, perhaps, the most fundamental problem dealt with by philosophers when they philosophize about philosophy itself. Whether or not the knowledge they claim to have is comparable in its validity to the knowledge achieved in other spheres of inquiry, philosophy, like science, covers a wide range of subject matters and involves a large number of distinct subdivisions, each with its own problems and controversies (*e.g.*, metaphysics, philosophy of nature, epistemology, philosophy of mind, philosophy of man, ethics, political philosophy, and aesthetics).

Concerning the whole range of disciplines that are represented in an exhaustive inventory of the branches of knowledge, three questions stand out as the most challenging. Of these, the first two have been debated over and over

again—in earlier epochs as well as in our own century, and in the context of organizations of knowledge quite different from that which prevails or is acceptable today.

One is the question about whether the various branches of knowledge can or should be arranged in a hierarchical order, in an ascending scale from lower to higher, or from less to more fundamental. In antiquity they were so arranged; as, for example, in Aristotle's ordering of the speculative sciences, beginning with physics and rising through mathematics to metaphysics as the science of first principles and ultimate causes; and in his characterization of politics as the architectonic or controlling discipline in the sphere of practical knowledge, directive of human action. So, too, in the Middle Ages, a hierarchical organization prevailed, in which theology was regarded as queen of the sciences, philosophy as its handmaiden, with all the other disciplines contributing their portions of knowledge for the greater glory of God and for the better understanding of man's destiny under Divine Providence. If, in accordance with the prevailing view today, a hierarchical order is rejected, is there any other order to replace it, and in terms of what criteria or principles can such an alternative be constructed? Is there, as the introductory essay in this volume suggests, a circle of learning instead of a hierarchy of the branches of knowledge—a circle in which no point is either a beginning or an end, and lines can be drawn from any point to any other?

The second question, to which different answers have been given at different times and to which conflicting answers are still being given today, asks about the coherence of the world of knowledge as a whole. Do all its constituent parts—its various component disciplines or branches of knowledge—adhere together harmoniously, each somehow complementing the other? Or, on the contrary, is the world of knowledge torn asunder by irremediable conflicts—by territorial disputes, by conflicting claims to sovereignty, by assertions and denials of legitimacy? Underlying whatever answers may be given to these questions, a deeper difference of opinion may exist concerning the unity of truth itself. If, for example, there is some truth in science and some truth in philosophy or in religion, must these diverse approximations of whatever truth man can possess be consistent with one another? Or, on the contrary, can there be some truth in science and some in philosophy or in religion, even though the truth of the one stands in sharp conflict to the truth of the other? Can there be, in short, a multiplicity of truths, each of which deserves that name, but each of which must be kept out of contact with the others, by being isolated in logic-tight compartments?

Unlike the two preceding questions, the third is one that has come to the forefront only recently. It concerns what many contemporary commentators regard as an unfortunate rift in the realm of knowledge—the chasm between the sciences, on the one hand, and the humanities, on the other. In the long history of the latter term, different disciplines have been grouped together on the side of the humanities and in contradistinction to the sciences. Today, the humanities group is generally thought to include language and literature, the fine arts, history, philosophy, and religion.

It is assumed that there are fundamental differences, in method or approach and in criteria of validity, between the



humanistic disciplines, on the one hand, and the sciences, both natural and social, on the other. Of course there are, but they are not entirely clear. By reference to methodology or to criteria of validity, certain of the disciplines called humanistic closely resemble those called scientific. For example, mathematicians and logicians do their work by sitting still and thinking, not by undertaking experiments or by going out into the field to collect data or do research. Philosophy is like them in this respect; but mathematics and logic are usually regarded as sciences, whereas philosophy is grouped with the humanities. Furthermore, the criteria of validity thought to be applicable to philosophy do not operate as criteria for judging the excellence of literature or of other fine arts, yet all three are classified as humanities.

Supposing that some line can be clearly drawn to divide the humanities from the sciences, the problem that agitates those who contemplate the world of learning is whether it is one world or two—whether the rift or chasm that separates the sciences from the humanities involves an iron curtain that prevents communication between them. It is not within the purpose or the province of this essay to provide an answer to that question. Nevertheless, an answer would appear to be suggested by the conception of the encyclopaedia as a totality, as an organized whole. That conception would seem to favour the view that, in the circle of learning, there are no impenetrable barriers to communication or unbridgeable breaks in continuity. Underlying it is the faith that the whole world of knowledge is a single universe of discourse.



# Part Ten. The Branches of Knowledge

Several points should be noted about the relations of this part to the preceding parts. The results of investigations in the natural and social sciences, and in medicine and technology—their content or knowledge—are set forth in Parts One through Five, and in Part Seven. Accordingly, the outlines in the seven sections of Division III in this part are confined to questions about the history of these disciplines, and about their nature, scope, structure, methods, and principal problems or tasks. Direct historical accounts of the peoples and civilizations of the world are set forth in Part Nine, whereas Section 10/41 in Division IV of this part is confined to historical and analytical studies of the discipline of history itself, treating the history of historical writing, the methods of modern historical investigation and research, speculative philosophies of history, and philosophical analyses of the specific character of historical knowledge.

The case is different with Divisions I, II, and V—on logic, mathematics, and philosophy. The results of these disciplines have not been dealt with in previous parts. In the history of each of these disciplines, substantive developments have persistently involved, and issued from, positions taken not only *within* them, but also from positions taken *about* them. Accordingly, the outlines in the sections of Divisions I, II, and V treat the substantive results of logical, mathematical, and philosophical inquiry, on the one hand, and the historical and analytical studies of the nature, scope, branches, methods, and principal problems of logic, mathematics, and philosophy, on the other.

In Part Six on the arts and Part Eight on religion, the outlines include historical and analytic studies of knowledge and inquiry concerning the arts and religion. Such studies, then, are not included separately in Part Ten. They are, however, treated in Section 10/42 of this part, insofar as the study of the arts and of religion are, together with the study of language, history, and philosophy, component disciplines of the humanities—a group of disciplines traditionally distinguished from the natural and social sciences, and traditionally considered to have, taken together, a special educational and cultural role. Section 10/42 sets forth a historical review of the changing conceptions of the humanities and of humanistic scholarship, and treats issues about the definition and scope of the humanities, about their distinction from the sciences, and about their role in education and culture.

Division VI, which contains only one section, differs from other divisions in that it is not discipline-specific; to the contrary, it deals with the institutions and techniques used to preserve knowledge, and certain objects of knowledge, in all fields.

- Division I. Logic 479
  - II. Mathematics 483
  - III. Science 492
  - IV. History and the Humanities 509
  - V. Philosophy 513
  - VI. Preservation of Knowledge 522

---

## Division I. Logic

The outlines in the two sections of Division I deal with the history and philosophy of logic and with the content of the disciplines of formal logic, metalogic, and applied logic.

The outline in Section 10/11 first treats the history of logic in the West and the history of Indian and Chinese logic; and then treats differing conceptions of the field and scope of logic, problems in the philosophy of logic concerning meaning, truth, and ontology, and the place of logic among the sciences and disciplines.

Section 10/12 deals first with formal logic, treating the propositional calculus, the predicate calculus, the theory of the syllogism, modal logic, and set theory and natural-number arithmetic. It goes on to the nature and elements of metalogic, which studies the syntax and semantics of formal languages, formal systems, and logical calculi. Finally, it deals with the applications of logic in different domains of inquiry and discourse.

- Section 10/11. History and Philosophy of Logic 480
  - 10/12. Formal Logic, Metalogic, and Applied Logic 481



## Section 10/11. History and Philosophy of Logic

### A. History of logic

#### 1. Ancient logic

- a. Precursors of ancient logic: contributions of the Sophists, Socrates, and Plato to theories of language and the axiomatic method
- b. Aristotle and the logic of predicates: theories of the structure of language, theories of opposition and conversion, development of syllogistic and modal logic
- c. Later developments in the logic of predicates: contributions of Theophrastus and Galen
- d. Founding of the logic of propositions: contributions of Theophrastus and the Megarians, Stoic logic

#### 2. Medieval logic

- a. Development of medieval logic: Arabic contributions, disputes between the "old logic" and the "new logic" after the translation of Aristotle's *Organon*, summations by William of Sherwood and Peter of Spain
- b. Medieval theories of language and their relation to the development of logic: the theory of categorematic and syncategorematic terms, the theory of supposition
- c. Medieval developments in formal logic: the logic of predicates, of propositions, and of modal expressions; logical fallacies and paradoxes

#### 3. Modern logic from the Renaissance to the 20th century

- a. Logic in the Renaissance: the influence of Neoplatonism and of the rise of the natural sciences, the logics of Petrus Ramus and of Port-Royal
- b. The rise of mathematical logic during the Enlightenment: contributions of Leibniz (e.g., his general calculus of reasoning and general methodology), the search for clarity and the use of diagrams
- c. Development of mathematical logic in the 19th century: expansions of syllogistic, Boole's algebra of logic, refinements of the calculus, the study by Frege and Cantor of the relation between logic and the foundations of mathematics

#### 4. Logic in the 20th century

- a. The conflict of Logicism, the view that mathematics is a continuation of logic, with Intuitionism and Formalism: Russell's Logicism and the theory of types, Brouwer's Intuitionism, Hilbert's Formalism
- b. Developments in the logic of propositions and in the logic of predicates
- c. Metalogical studies: the study of the properties of axiomatized systems; syntax and semantics as metalogical disciplines

#### 5. Logic in the East

- a. Indian logic: its origins in the commentaries on the scriptural texts called *sūtras*, special problems in grammar and special types of inference, interest in the logical implications of the notion of negation
- b. Chinese logic: its origins in reflections on the characteristics of controversies between the major philosophies of Confucianism, Taoism, and Moism; its neglect after the establishment of Neo-Confucianism in the 11th century AD

### B. Philosophy of logic

#### 1. The organization of logic as a discipline

- a. The nature and varieties of logic: differing conceptions of its field and scope, varieties of logical symbolism
- b. Features and problems of logic: concerns with logical semantics or model theory, questions of the limitations of logic, Gödel's incompleteness theorems, the question of logic and computability

#### 2. Issues and developments in the philosophy of logic

- a. Problems in meaning and truth: logical semantics of modal concepts, logic and informativeness

- b. Problems of ontology: problems concerning individuation and existence
- c. Alternative logics: modal logics, intuitionistic logic
3. The place of logic among the sciences and disciplines

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with the history and philosophy of logic

Logic, The History and Kinds of  
Philosophies of the Branches of Knowledge

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

analogy	axiom	ekthesis	thought, laws of
analytic	De Morgan laws	fallacy	types, theory of
proposition	dialectic	induction	universal

Biographies

Boole, George	Leibniz, Gottfried	Peirce, Charles	Socrates
Carnap, Rudolf	Wilhelm	Sanders	Whitehead, Alfred
Frege, Gottlob	Leśniewski,	Ramus, Petrus	North
Gödel, Kurt	Stanislaw	Russell, Bertrand	

See also Sections 10/51, 10/52, and 10/53

**INDEX:** See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 10/12. Formal Logic, Metalogic, and Applied Logic

### A. Formal logic

1. The propositional calculus: the logic of unanalyzed sentences in combination
  - a. General features of the propositional calculus: symbols employed for propositional connectives or operators (*i.e.*, "not," "and," "or," "if . . . then," "is equivalent to"), propositional variables
  - b. Special systems of the propositional calculus
2. The predicate calculus: the logic of quantified functions of terms
  - a. General features of the predicate calculus: individual variables and predicate variables, universal and existential quantifiers (*i.e.*, "any" or "all," "some" or "one")
  - b. The lower predicate calculus: the logic of individual variables
  - c. Higher order predicate calculi: the logics of classes of variables
3. Syllogistic: the theory of the syllogism
4. Modal logic: the logic of necessity, possibility, and contingency; systems of and validity in modal logic
5. Set theory and natural-number arithmetic

### B. Metalogic: the study of the syntax and the semantics of formal languages, formal systems, and logical calculi

1. The nature and elements of metalogic
2. The nature of a formal system and of a formal language
3. Discoveries about formal mathematical systems: completeness and consistency, decidability and undecidability
4. Discoveries about logical calculi
5. Model theory: the study of the interpretations, or models, that satisfy the axioms of a given formal system

## C. Applied logic

1. The critique of forms of reasoning
  - a. Theory of argumentation: the new rhetoric
  - b. Analysis of logical fallacies: material, verbal, and formal fallacies
2. Epistemic logic: logic dealing with the concepts of belief, knowledge, assertion, doubt, and question
3. Practical logic: logic dealing with the concepts of choosing, planning, commanding, and permitting
4. Logics of physical application
5. Hypothetical reasoning and counterfactual conditionals: logic involving consequents whose antecedents are known to be false

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with formal logic, metalogic, and applied logic

Logic, The History and Kinds of  
Rhetoric

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

analytic	deduction	modus ponens and	rhetoric
proposition	dichotomy	modus tollens	set theory
axiom	dilemma	mood	sylogistic
axiomatic method	enthymeme	predicate calculus	
categorical	formal system	predication	
proposition	logic	propositional	
condition	metalogic	calculus	
connective	modal logic	recursive function	
conversion	modality	reduction	

**Biographies**

Antiphon	Lewis, C.I.	Quintilian
Isocrates	Peano, Giuseppe	Zeno of Elea

See also Sections 10/51, 10/52, and 10/53

**INDEX:** See entries under all of the terms above

## Division II.

## Mathematics

[For Part Ten headnote see page 479.]

The outlines in the three sections of Division II treat the history and foundations of mathematics, the branches of mathematics, and the applications of mathematics.

Section 10/21 deals first with the general history of mathematics, with the development of representative non-probabilistic areas of mathematics, and with the historical development of probabilistic areas. The treatment of the foundations of mathematics covers the axiomatic method, the genetic method, 20th-century rival formulations of the foundations of mathematics, and current investigations of the foundations of mathematics.

Section 10/22, the branches of mathematics, first treats set theory, arithmetic, elementary multivariate algebra, linear and multilinear algebra, and algebraic structures, including the subjects of homological algebra and universal algebra. It goes on to deal with Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry, projective geometry, analytic and trigonometric geometry, differential geometry, and algebraic geometry. It then deals with the subdivisions of mathematical analysis: real analysis, complex analysis, differential equations, functional analysis, Fourier analysis, the theory of probability, and vector and tensor analysis. The outline next deals with combinatorics and combinatorial geometry, and with number theory. Finally, it treats topology: general topology, topological groups and differential topology, and algebraic topology.

Section 10/23, applications of mathematics, first treats mathematics as a calculatory science and then goes on to deal with statistics, numerical analysis, definitions and examples of automata and the development of automata theory, the mathematical theory of optimization, information theory, and the mathematical aspects of physical theories.

Section 10/21. History and Foundations of Mathematics 483

10/22. Branches of Mathematics 485

10/23. Applications of Mathematics 490

## Section 10/21. History and Foundations of Mathematics

## A. History of mathematics

## 1. The development of mathematics in general, through ancient, medieval, and modern times

## a. Ancient and medieval periods

- i. Ideas and methods originating or developing in Mesopotamia and Egypt
- ii. Greek and Hellenistic mathematics
- iii. The Middle Ages: Islāmic mathematics and its transmission to the West

## b. The modern period

- i. The 17th century: discovery of logarithms and analytic geometry, development of calculus by Newton and Leibniz
- ii. The 18th century: advances in geometry, algebra, and analysis; contributions of the Bernoulli family, Euler, Lagrange, Laplace, and others
- iii. The 19th and 20th centuries: development of non-Euclidean geometry by Bolyai, Lobachevsky, and others; contributions to the theories of groups, functions, and complex variables; development of algebraic geometry; influence of physical science on analysis; study of the foundations of mathematics

## 2. Historical development of representative nonprobabilistic areas of mathematics

## a. Numerals and numeral systems

[see also 10/23.A.1.]

- i. Simple grouping systems: ancient Egyptian, Babylonian, Greek, and Roman numerals
- ii. Development of multiplicative, ciphered, and positional numeral systems

## b. Introduction of symbolic notations to represent mathematical quantities, operations, and relationships

## c. Calculatory science

[see also 10/23.A.]

- i. The history of mathematical tables, including tables of logarithms
- ii. The evolution of analogue devices: origins of harmonic analyzers, differential analyzers, and the slide rule

- iii. The evolution of digital devices: development of computational aids from the abacus to the modern electronic digital computer  
[see 10/23.A.7.]

d. Geometry

[see also 10/22.C.]

- i. Egyptian, Babylonian, and Greek geometry
- ii. The algebraic approach: development of analytic geometry
- iii. Development of projective geometry
- iv. Development of non-Euclidean geometry
- v. Philosophical aspects of geometry
- vi. Modern ideas and topics in geometry: the axiomatic method; geometrical transformations; the concept of space, differential geometry, and topology

e. Algebra

[see also 10/22.B.]

- i. Babylonian, Egyptian, and Greek contributions
- ii. Contributions from the Orient, India, and the Islāmic world
- iii. Medieval and modern European developments
- iv. Evolution of the theory of algebraic equations of one variable: solutions prior to and after Galois

3. Historical development of probabilistic areas of mathematics

[see also 10/22.D.6.]

a. Development of the mathematical theory of probability

- i. The abstract calculus of probability: the common structure of theories of probability
- ii. Alternative views of probability: the frequency theory of probability, the range theory of probability and the principle of indifference, the belief theory of probability, subjective and objective notions of probability
- iii. Bernoulli's theorem, inverse probability, and asymptotic probabilities

b. Development of mathematical statistics: the history of the theory of stochastic processes, origins of control theory

B. Foundations of mathematics

1. The axiomatic method: mathematical analysis based upon a set of axioms, or unproved statements

a. Euclidean geometry

[see also 10/22.C.1.]

b. Non-Euclidean geometry

[see also 10/22.C.2.]

c. The formal axiomatic method

2. The genetic method: mathematical analysis based upon the orderly construction or generation of objects with unknown properties from objects with known properties

a. Arithmetic and analysis

[see also 10/22.B.1.]

b. The concept of cardinal number and the theory of sets

[see also 10/22.A.2.]

3. The crisis in the foundations of mathematics after 1900: reformulations in terms of the three alternative philosophical positions of Intuitionism, Logicism, and Formalism

a. The paradoxes

b. Intuitionism

c. Logicism, Formalism, and the metamathematical method

4. Current directions in investigations of the foundations of mathematics

a. Intuitionistic studies of the foundations of mathematics: application of formalistic procedures to Intuitionism

b. Non-Intuitionistic studies of the foundations of mathematics: trends in recursion theory, proof theory, model theory, and set theory



**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles and biographies dealing with the history and foundations of mathematics

Archimedes  
Gauss  
Mathematics, The Foundations of  
Mathematics, The History of  
Pascal  
Philosophies of the Branches of Knowledge

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

analysis	exhaustion,	logicism	Sturm–Liouville problem transitive law
Bessel function	method of	metatheory	
Boolean algebra	fluxion	Riemannian	
derivative	hyperbolic	geometry	
Dirichlet's theorem	geometry		

**Biographies**

Abel, Niels Henrik	Cayley, Arthur	Kolmogorov, A.N.	Oresme, Nicholas
Abū al-Wafā'	Clifford, William	Lagrange,	Painlevé, Paul
Apollonius of	Kingdon	Joseph-Louis	Picard, Émile
Perga	Dedekind, Richard	Lebesgue,	Plücker, Julius
Bell, Eric Temple	Diophantus of	Henri-Léon	Poincaré, Henri
Bernoulli, Daniel	Alexandria	Legendre,	Poisson,
Bernoulli, Johann	Euclid	Adrien-Marie	Siméon-Denis
Birkhoff, George	Eudoxos of Cnidus	Leibniz, Gottfried	Ramanujan,
David	Euler, Leonhard	Wilhelm	Srinivasa
Bolyai, János	Fermat, Pierre de	Leonardo Pisano	Regiomontanus
Boole, George	Fourier, Joseph,	Liouville, Joseph	Riemann,
Brouwer, L.E.J.	Baron	Lobachevsky,	Bernhard
Cantor, Georg	Frege, Gottlob	Nikolay	Steiner, Jakob
Carathéodory,	Galois, Évariste	Ivanovich	Sylvester, James
Constantin	Hamilton, Sir	Maclaurin, Colin	Joseph
Cauchy,	William Rowan	Moivre,	Thales of Miletus
Augustin-Louis,	Hero of Alexandria	Abraham de	Wallis, John
Baron	Hilbert, David	Noether, Emmy	Weierstrass, Karl

**INDEX:** See entries under all of the terms above

**Section 10/22. Branches of Mathematics****A. Set theory**

1. Origins of set theory and the definitions of a set and a set element, or member
2. Introduction to set theory
  - a. Fundamental set concepts
  - b. Essential features of Cantorian set theory
3. Axiomatic set theory: formal analyses of set theory based upon certain fundamental assumptions or undefined notions called axioms  
[see also 10/21.B.3.a.]
  - a. Postulates of axiomatic set theory: the Zermelo–Fraenkel axioms, the von Neumann–Bernays–Gödel axioms
  - b. Limitations of axiomatic set theory: failure of attempts to prove the consistency of axiomatic set theory, Gödel's theorem
  - c. The present status of axiomatic set theory: profound changes in axiomatic set theory as a result of recent discoveries



## B. Algebra

## 1. Arithmetic

- a. Fundamental definitions and laws: the concepts of natural number and integer; the binary operations of addition and multiplication; the commutative and associative laws of addition; the commutative, associative, and distributive laws of multiplication
- b. Theory of divisors: extension of natural number concepts to non-integers, fractions resulting from the binary operation of division
- c. Number systems and notation: use of the positional principle and the symbol zero to specify magnitude in sequences of digits; number systems having different bases—e.g., binary, decimal, and sexagesimal systems  
[see also 10/23.A.1.]
- d. Arithmetic calculation with decimals: binary operations with decimals; divisibility rules; calculation of square, cube, and higher roots
- e. Logarithms: formal definition of logarithms, use of logarithms to reduce the operations of multiplication and division to the simpler operations of addition and subtraction  
[see also 10/23.A.4.b.]

## 2. Elementary and multivariate algebra

- a. Algebra as an extension and generalization of arithmetic
- b. Basic algebraic properties of numbers
- c. Polynomials and rational functions
- d. Solution of equations: the principal problem of elementary algebra

## 3. Linear and multilinear algebra

## a. Linear algebra

- i. Vector spaces
- ii. Matrices
- iii. Linear transformations and linear operators
- iv. Linear functionals and their relation to linear transformations
- v. Inner products and inner product spaces: self-conjugate, or Hermitian, matrices; unitary and orthogonal matrices
- vi. Linear operators in an inner product space: self-adjoint, or Hermitian, operators; unitary and orthogonal operators; the spectral theorem for normal operators

## b. Multilinear algebra

## 4. Algebraic structures

- a. Lattices
- b. Groups
- c. Fields
- d. Rings
- e. Categories
- f. Homological algebra
- g. Universal algebra

## C. Geometry

## 1. Euclidean geometry

- a. Geometry as an abstract doctrine: the axiomatization of the foundations of geometry; axioms of order, incidence, congruence, parallels, and continuity and results derived from them
- b. The measure of polygons and polyhedra: the theories of equivalence and measure and their relation, Euclid's contribution and its modern extension and generalization
- c. Transformation geometry: reflection, rotation, and translation of geometric figures; homotheties and similitudes
- d. Geometric constructions: the equivalence between Euclidean constructions and existence theorems, gauge constructions, ruler and compass constructions, construction with compass only

- e. Geometry of more than three dimensions: the generalization of Euclidean geometry
  - f. The concept of convexity and convex sets
  - 2. Non-Euclidean geometry  
[see also 10/21.B.1.b.]
    - a. Distinction between Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry: hyperbolic geometry and elliptic geometry
    - b. Geometric representations of the hyperbolic plane and hyperbolic space
    - c. Coordinates in spherical and elliptical space: interpretations of four-dimensional Euclidean space
    - d. Coordinates in the hyperbolic plane and hyperbolic trigonometry
    - e. Transformations: hyperbolic geometry as characterized by its group of reflections
  - 3. Projective geometry
    - a. The procedure of projection as the foundation of projective geometry
    - b. Homogeneous coordinates: location of points in space
    - c. Complex geometry: introduction of complex numbers as homogeneous coordinates
    - d. Abstract geometries: extension and generalization of projective geometry to space of any number of dimensions
  - 4. Analytic and trigonometric geometry
    - a. Plane analytic geometry: fundamental procedures and concepts
    - b. Trigonometry
    - c. Coordinates and transformation of coordinates
    - d. Projective and solid analytic geometry: extensions of analytic geometry to the projective plane and to three or more dimensions
    - e. Special curves: named curves that have been studied with regard to problems in mathematics or the physical sciences; *e.g.*, the folium of Descartes, the lemniscate of Bernoulli, the cardioid, the cycloid, the catenary, the brachistochrone
  - 5. Combinatorial geometry  
[see E.1.c., below]
  - 6. Differential geometry  
[see also F.2.e., below]
  - 7. Algebraic geometry  
[see also F.3., below]
- D. Analysis
- 1. Real analysis
    - a. Origins and concepts of real analysis
    - b. Number systems and their properties
    - c. Functions and differential calculus
    - d. Measure and integral calculus
  - 2. Complex analysis
    - a. Theory of analytic functions of one complex variable
    - b. Theory of analytic functions of several complex variables
    - c. Potential theory
  - 3. Differential equations
    - a. Ordinary differential equations
    - b. Partial differential equations
    - c. Special functions that arise as solutions to differential equations; *e.g.*, the hypergeometric function, Legendre polynomials, spherical harmonics, Bessel functions
    - d. Dynamical systems on manifolds
  - 4. Functional analysis

- a. General features of functional analysis
  - b. Calculus of variations
  - c. Generalized functions: the theory of distributions
- 5. Fourier analysis
  - a. The theory of series
  - b. Fourier series
  - c. Harmonic analysis and integral transforms
  - d. Representations of groups and algebras: Fourier analysis on non-Abelian groups
- 6. Theory of probability
  - a. Heuristic introduction to probability: the need for a mathematically precise definition of probability
  - b. Probability on finite dimensional spaces
  - c. Probability on infinite dimensional spaces
- 7. Vector and tensor analysis
  - a. Scalars, vectors, tensors, and the physical quantities that give rise to them
  - b. Vector algebra and analysis
  - c. Tensor algebra and analysis
- E. Combinatorics and number theory
  - 1. Combinatorics and combinatorial geometry
    - a. The nature and scope of combinatorics: the definition of combinatorics as the branch of mathematics concerned with arrangements, operations, and selections within a finite or a discrete system
    - b. Methods, results, and unsolved problems of combinatorial theory, exclusive of geometric considerations
    - c. Combinatorial geometry
  - 2. Number theory
    - a. Elementary number theory: properties of the whole numbers, or integers  
[see B.1.a., above]
    - b. Algebraic number theory: properties of algebraic numbers
    - c. Analytic number theory
    - d. Geometric number theory
    - e. Probabilistic number theory
- F. Topology
  - 1. General topology
    - a. Definition and basic concepts of topology; the subject matter and applications of topology as exemplified by certain simple topological problems and their solutions
    - b. Topological spaces: methods for constructing topological spaces; Euclidean  $n$ -dimensional space, Hilbert space, Cartesian-product space, and other examples of topological spaces
    - c. Topological properties
    - d. Topological problems of current interest; e.g., the planar fixed-point problem, the polyhedral Schoenflies problem
  - 2. Topological groups and differential topology
    - a. Interaction between analysis and topology
    - b. The theorems of Tikhonov and Ascoli: embedding of a topological space as a subspace of a compact space
    - c. Continuous groups
    - d. Analysis on manifolds: topological implications of problems in global analysis
    - e. Differential topology  
[see also C.6., above]

## 3. Algebraic topology

[see also C.7., above]

- a. The nature and scope of algebraic topology and its context within general topology, the basic concepts of topological spaces and maps
- b. Invariants: unchanging quantities that play a central role in the classification of spaces and maps
- c. Homotopy theory: homotopy classes and the concept of homotopy-equivalent spaces
- d. Homology and cohomology theory: definition of a simplex, axiomatic homology theory
- e. Homotopy groups: stability and suspension
- f. Definition and properties of fibres, fibre bundles, and fibrings
- g. Sheaf cohomology
- h. Spectral sequences: Serre, Rothenberg-Steenrod, and Eilenberg-Moore spectral sequences
- i. Further developments in homotopy theory: Eilenberg-MacLane spaces, the methods of killing homotopy groups, Serre's C-theory
- j. Generalized homology and cohomology theory: K-theory, the spectral sequence of G.W. Whitehead-Atiyah-Hirzebruch
- k. Recent advances in algebraic topology

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the branches of mathematics

Algebra	Geometry
Analysis (in Mathematics)	Number Theory
Arithmetic	Probability Theory
Combinatorics and Combinatorial	Set Theory
Geometry	Trigonometry

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

<i>algebra:</i>	infinite series	<i>geometry:</i>	Zermelo-Fraenkel
algebra	integration	algebraic geometry	axiom
binomial theorem	Laplace's equation	analytical geometry	<i>topology:</i>
discriminant	Markov process	catastrophe theory	compactness
eigenvalue	mean-value	Desargues's	connectedness
exponential	theorem	theorem	Euler characteristic
function	parabolic equation	differential	four-colour map
Gauss elimination	perturbation	geometry	problem
harmonic function	probability theory	duality	homology
homotopy	real number	fractal	metric space
linear equation	singular solution	geometry	topological space
logarithm	stochastic process	hyperbolic	<i>other:</i>
matrix	<i>combinatorics and</i>	geometry	arithmetic function
quarter squares	<i>number theory:</i>	projection	graph
root	combinatorics	projective	graph theory
<i>analysis:</i>	Fermat prime	geometry	mathematics
analysis	NP-complete	Riemannian	normal
calculus	problem	geometry	distribution
differential	number theory	<i>set theory:</i>	number system
equation	permutations and	Boolean algebra	numeral system
differentiation	combinations	measure	pi
Dirichlet problem	Riemann zeta	set theory	trigonometry
elliptic equation	function	transfinite number	
exact equation			

**Biographies**

See Section 10/21

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 10/23. Applications of Mathematics

### A. Mathematics as a calculatory science

1. Numerical notations
  - a. Aggregations, or units used to assist counting or grouping of objects
  - b. Ancient numerical notations
  - c. Decimal notation and modern notational developments
2. Geometrical aids
  - a. Early applications of geometry
  - b. Instruments for observation and navigation
  - c. Mapping
  - d. Applications of geometry to celestial measurement
  - e. Optical instruments
  - f. Drawing instruments
3. Mathematical models: physical constructions used to aid the visualization of mathematical ideas or relationships
4. Calculatory aspects of algebra
  - a. Algebraic notation
  - b. Logarithms
  - c. Slide rules
5. Calculation using tables and graphs
  - a. Mathematical tables
  - b. Graphs and graphical procedures
6. Analogue computation  
[see also 735.D.]
  - a. Types of problems solvable by analogue computation
  - b. Analogue computers
7. Digital computation  
[see also 735.D.]
  - a. Digital calculators
  - b. Punched cards
  - c. Programmed machines (digital computers)

### B. Statistics

1. The basic principles of statistical inference: application of the concepts and techniques of probability theory to the analysis of data
  - a. The concept of a statistical experiment: mathematical description of experiments in terms of random variables
  - b. Distribution functions and their properties: the median, mean, variance, and standard deviation of a distribution; the Gaussian or normal distribution
2. Estimation: techniques for approximating the parameters of families of distributions of random variables
3. Hypothesis testing: techniques for determining the correctness of alternative hypotheses concerning given data and an assumed probability model
4. Structure in data: use of regression analysis to discover systematic patterns

### C. Numerical analysis

1. Introduction: definition, origins, and basic concepts of numerical analysis
2. Errors: round-off and truncation
3. Approximation of functions: linear and polynomial interpolation, least squares approximation



4. Solution of equations: linear, nonlinear, and differential equations
5. Applications and implementation of numerical analysis: optimization, large-scale scientific computation, mathematical software

#### D. Automata theory

[see also 712.A.6.]

1. Introduction: definition and examples of automata, development of the basic concepts of automata theory, the analogy between automata and the nervous systems of living organisms
2. Neural nets and automata
3. Probabilistic questions: random effects in the operation of automata
4. Classification of automata

#### E. Mathematical theory of optimization

1. The theory of games: analysis of the strategic features of conflict situations
2. Linear and nonlinear programming (mathematical programming)
3. Cybernetics
4. Control theory

#### F. Information theory

[see also 735.A.]

1. Origins and definitions of information theory
2. Central problems of information theory
3. Principles of information theory
4. Applications of information theory to cryptography, linguistics, and other fields

#### G. Computer science

1. Synthesis and analysis of algorithms
2. Theory of computation
3. Computer architecture
4. Programming languages and methodology
5. Numeric computation
6. Artificial intelligence

#### H. Mathematical aspects of physical theories

1. Mechanics of particles and systems  
[see also 126.A.]
2. Fluid mechanics  
[see also 126.F.]
3. Mechanics of solids  
[see also 126.D.]
4. Statistical mechanics  
[see also 124.A.9.]
5. Electromagnetic theory  
[see also 127.E.]
6. Relativity theory: space and time as a four-dimensional continuum  
[see also 131.D.]
7. Riemannian geometry
8. Quantum mechanics  
[see also 111.A.4.c.]
9. Dimensional analysis



**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with applications of mathematics

Automata Theory

Computer Science

Computers

Game Theory

Information Processing and

Information Systems

Numerical Analysis

Optimization, The

Mathematical Theory of  
Statistics

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects***computers and other**mathematical**devices:*

abacus

analog computer

calculator

central processing

unit

computer

programming

language

computer

programs

differential

analyzer

differentiator

digital computer

harmonic analyzer

input/output

device

integrator

microprocessor

planimeter

quipu

slide rule

supercomputer

time-sharing

*numerical analysis:*

difference equation

interpolation

numerical analysis

*optimization:*

control theory

cybernetics

game theory

linear

programming

mathematical

programming

optimization

queuing theory

*statistics:*

decision theory

distribution

function

freedom, degree of

inference

mean

normal

distribution

sampling

standard deviation

statistics

Student's t-test

variance

*other:*

algorithm

artificial

intelligence

automata theory

dimensional

analysis

distortion

eigenvalue

fractal

gamma function

graph

graph theory

information theory

mathematical

model

**Biographies**

Babbage, Charles

Boole, George

Napier, John

Pascal, Blaise

Turing, Alan M.

von Neumann,

John

Weyl, Herman

Wiener, Norbert

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Division III. Science**

[For Part Ten headnote see page 479.]

The results of investigations in the natural, social, and medical sciences and the achievements of technology are dealt with in Parts One through Five and in Part Seven. The outlines in the seven sections of Division III are concerned with inquiries that have viewed those sciences and technology as the objects of historical and analytical studies.

Section 10/31 deals with science taken generally. It first presents a synoptic history of Western and Eastern science. It then deals with the nature and scope of the philosophy of science, and with analyses of the empirical procedures and formal structures of science, of science's modes of discovery, and of validating concepts and theories.

Section 10/32 is on the physical sciences. The outline first deals with the historical evolution of astronomy and astrophysics, of physics, and of chemistry. Then, for each of them, it treats issues about the nature, scope, component disciplines, methods, and principal problems of the discipline.

Similarly, Section 10/33 first deals with the history of the several complementary Earth sciences, and then with studies of the nature, scope, methods, and principal problems of the geologic, hydrologic, and atmospheric sciences.

Section 10/34 is first concerned with the historical development of the biological sciences and with issues about the methodology, scope, and conceptual structure of biology as a whole. It then sets forth the work done at four levels of biological research: the molecular, cellular, organismic, and population levels. Finally, it treats issues in the philosophy of biology: issues about the nature of biological systems, issues concerning evolution and evolutionary theory, and biological issues with ethical implications.

Section 10/35 treats the history of medicine; the many specialized fields of medical practice and research; and such affiliated disciplines as dentistry, osteopathy, nursing, and pharmacy.

Section 10/36 is on the social sciences and psychology. It first deals with the general historical development of the social sciences. It then separately treats the development, nature, scope, and methods of the particular social sciences: anthropology, sociology, economics, and political science. Finally, it deals with the history, scope, and methods of psychology.

Section 10/37 treats the history of the technological sciences; the academic and professional aspects of engineering; the nature and scope of agricultural sciences; and the nature and scope of such recently developed interdisciplinary fields as bionics, systems engineering, and cybernetics.

Section 10/31. History and Philosophy of Science 493

10/32. The Physical Sciences 495

10/33. The Earth Sciences 499

10/34. The Biological Sciences 501

10/35. Medicine and Affiliated Disciplines 503

10/36. The Social Sciences and Psychology and Linguistics 506

10/37. The Technological Sciences 508

---

## Section 10/31. History and Philosophy of Science

### A. History of science

1. Introduction: problems and difficulties of tracing the development of science

2. Science in ancient and medieval Western civilization

a. Science in Greek civilization

i. Protoscience in Greece before the age of Pericles: empirical versus religious or mythological explanations of natural phenomena

ii. Development of scientific attitudes: the beginning of disciplined observation, inference, definition, and classification; the Platonic versus the Aristotelian view of nature

iii. Science during the Hellenistic Age: the emergence of Alexandria as the foremost centre of scientific research

b. Science in Rome: the contrast between Roman success in law and technology and Roman failure in science

c. Medieval science

3. Science in other civilizations: Islamic science; science in India, China, and Japan

4. European science in the early modern period

a. The rebirth of science in the Renaissance

i. The state of science in Europe in the early 15th century

ii. The influence of advances in printing, mining, metallurgy, and other areas of technology: the demands placed upon science by increases in trade and exploration

iii. The coexistence of new scientific discoveries and old philosophical views

b. The revolution in natural philosophy

i. The radical reformulation of the objects, methods, and functions of natural knowledge: the work of Bacon, Descartes, and Galileo  
[see also 10/42.A.3.]

ii. Results of the new philosophy: establishment of scientific societies, progress in particular fields of science

c. Characteristics of European science

5. Science in the age of modern revolutions

a. Science during the Industrial Revolution

b. Intellectual origins of revolution: the spirit of the Enlightenment

c. The institutional organization of science under the French Revolution

d. Romantic reaction and science: the proponents of *Naturphilosophie*

6. Science in the 19th century: difference in styles of research; progress in physics, chemistry, and biology

7. Science in the early 20th century: the social organization and style of science, the common pattern of advance in scientific research
8. Contemporary problems and prospects: the moral, political, and environmental difficulties facing science

#### B. Philosophy of science

[see also 10/52.B.2.]

1. The nature and scope of the philosophy of science and its relation to other disciplines: the diverse concerns of and methods of approach to the philosophy of science
2. Historical development of the philosophy of science
  - a. Classical and medieval periods: the alternative viewpoints of the Stoics and Epicureans and of the Platonists and Aristotelians
  - b. The 17th century: the debate about scientific methodology, Bacon's inductive approach and Descartes's deductive approach
  - c. The 18th century: Empiricist, Rationalist, and Kantian interpretations of Newtonian physics
  - d. From the beginning of the 19th century through World War I: the influence of Kant's belief in the unique rationality of the classical synthesis of Euclid and Newton
  - e. The 20th-century debate: responses to relativity, quantum mechanics, and other profound changes in the natural sciences; Logical Positivism versus Neo-Kantianism
3. Elements of the scientific enterprise
  - a. Empirical, conceptual, and formal elements and their theoretical interpretation: diverse views of the relative importance of observation, theory, and mathematical formulation
  - b. Empirical procedures of science: measurement, design of experiments, classification
  - c. The formal structures of science: the problem of constructing a purely formal analysis of scientific inference, the distinction between scientific laws and empirical generalizations
  - d. Conceptual change and the development of science: historical problems concerning the changing theoretical organization of science
4. Movements of scientific thought: the basic procedures of intellectual development in science
  - a. Scientific discovery: the extreme positions of formalism, which emphasizes the rational elements of scientific discovery, and of irrationalism, which emphasizes the role of intuition, guesswork, and chance
  - b. Validation and justification of new concepts and theories: the view that prediction is the crucial test of scientific validity; the view that coherence, consistency, and comprehensiveness are the essential requirements of a scientific theory
  - c. Unification of the theories and concepts of separate sciences: attempts to construct an axiomatic system for all of natural science, the reductionist problem of achieving a consistent conceptual basis for two or more sciences
5. The philosophical status of scientific theory
  - a. The status of scientific propositions and concepts of entities: diverse views of the epistemological status of scientific propositions and of the ontological status of scientific concepts
  - b. The relationship between philosophical analysis and scientific practice: the application of different philosophical doctrines and approaches to different sciences
6. The relevance of scientific knowledge to other spheres of human experience and concern: the social significance of science and of scientific attitudes, limitations on the scientific endeavour
7. The relation between science and the humanities: questions of differences between scientific and humanistic methodologies  
[see 10/42.B.3.]

---

#### Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles and biographies dealing with the history and philosophy of science

Franklin  
Galileo  
Kelvin

Locke  
Newton

Philosophies of  
the Branches of  
Knowledge

Science, The  
History of

## MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

Baconian method	scientific theory
hypothetico-deductive method	typology
nature, law of	

Biographies

Albertus Magnus,	Bacon, Roger	Empedocles
Saint	Bruno, Giordano	Oresme, Nicholas
Anaxagoras	Buffon,	Poincaré, Henri
Anaximenes of	Georges-Louis	
Miletus	Leclerc, comte de	

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

---

**Section 10/32. The Physical Sciences**

A. History of the physical sciences: the evolution of astronomy, physics, and chemistry

1. History of astronomy

a. Ancient astronomy

- i. Time reckoning and astronomical prediction: development of lunar and solar calendars, prediction of eclipses and of first appearances of the New Moon
- ii. Early cosmologies
- iii. Ancient astronomical records, treatises, and star catalogs

b. Medieval astronomy: European and Islāmic contributions

c. Astronomy in the 16th and 17th centuries

- i. The geocentric and heliocentric world systems
- ii. The discovery of the laws of planetary motion
- iii. The invention and use of the telescope
- iv. The theory of universal gravitation  
[see 2.c., below]

d. Astronomy in the 18th century

- i. Development of celestial mechanics: the calculation of orbits, the three-body problem, the dynamical stability of gravitational systems
- ii. Improvements in telescope design and increased accuracy of measurements: the discovery of the aberration of light
- iii. Speculations concerning the origin of the solar system, the nature of nebulae, and the structure of the universe

e. Astronomy in the 19th century

- i. The discovery of Neptune and the asteroids, the search for a planet within the orbit of Mercury
- ii. Improved determinations of stellar positions and magnitudes; the first measurements of stellar parallax; the compilation of catalogs of nebulae, stars, and star clusters
- iii. Development of astronomical spectroscopy and the use of photography in observational work

f. Astronomy in the 20th century

- i. Statistical studies of stars, nebulae, and galaxies
- ii. Theories of stellar structure and of stellar formation and evolution
- iii. Astronomical tests of general relativity: the gravitational red shift, the deflection of light, the precession of the perihelion of Mercury, the cosmological red shift
- iv. Relativistic cosmologies: the big bang model; open and closed models of the universe
- v. Major advances in solar-system astronomy: manned lunar missions; exploration of the planets and their satellites with unmanned space probes; analysis of micrometeoroids and meteorites



- vi. Development of radio, X-ray, infrared, ultraviolet, and gamma-ray astronomy
- vii. Identification of pulsars, quasars, cosmic background radiation, and possible black holes
- viii. Advances in instrumentation and methodology: *e.g.*, use of Earth-orbiting observatories; development of electronic radiation detectors; refinement of very long baseline interferometry

## 2. History of physics

- a. Greek physics: speculations concerning the nature of space, matter, and motion
- b. Medieval physics: the influence of Aristotle
- c. Physics in the 16th and 17th centuries: discoveries and theories in mechanics and optics
- d. Physics in the 18th and 19th centuries
  - i. Development of theories of light: the wave theory versus the corpuscular theory, the search for the ether
  - ii. Development of the theories of electricity, magnetism, and electromagnetic waves
  - iii. Developments in thermodynamics: theories of heat, the laws of thermodynamics, the impossibility of perpetual motion, the kinetic theory of gases
  - iv. Development of the atomic theory of matter: the discovery of the electron, the discovery of radioactivity and X-rays, the discovery of spectral regularities
- e. Physics in the 20th century
  - i. Development of the theory of relativity
  - ii. Development of the quantum theory, wave mechanics, statistical mechanics, and related theories
  - iii. Development of theories and laws concerning atomic structure, nuclear interactions, and elementary particles, including efforts to produce a unified field theory
  - iv. Development of condensed-matter physics and its contributions to electronics
  - v. Modern developments in physics: atomic beams, nuclear magnetic resonance, and electron spin resonance methods; development of nonlinear optics; the development of masers and lasers

## 3. History of chemistry

- a. Chemistry before 1700
  - i. The rise of alchemy: the goal of the alchemists—to prolong life and to transmute base metals to gold
  - ii. The influence of the new mechanical philosophy on chemistry: the work of Boyle
- b. Chemistry in the 18th century
  - i. Studies of combustion and respiration: the phlogiston theory, the work of Lavoisier and Cavendish
  - ii. Laboratory discoveries: isolation and identification of gases; discoveries of new elements, compounds, and chemical reactions
- c. Chemistry in the 19th century
  - i. Development of the periodic table of the elements: the work of Mendeleyev and Meyer
  - ii. Discoveries of new elements, isotopes, and radioactive elements
  - iii. Development of more accurate methods of analysis
  - iv. Development of theories of molecular structure and chemical reaction
  - v. Development of organic chemistry: introduction of the concept of valence, the study of aromatic compounds, development of the structural theory
  - vi. Development of electrochemistry: the theory of chemical affinity in electrical terms
  - vii. Development of industrial chemistry: the application of chemical principles and reactions to industrial processes

## d. Chemistry in the 20th century

- i. Development of instrumental methods of chemical analysis
- ii. Explanation of chemical phenomena by principles of atomic and molecular structures
- iii. Application of quantum mechanics to chemical bonding

## B. The nature and scope of astronomy and astrophysics: the major subject matters and principal problems

[see also Part One, Division III]

1. The nature of astronomy and methods of study
2. Component disciplines of astronomy and their relationship to other sciences: planetary and lunar sciences; meteoritics; the study of comets, minor planets, and the origin of the solar system
3. Investigation of the scale of the universe and of the distribution of objects within it: the determination of positions, the measurement of distances
4. Orbit theory: its role in astronomy
5. Astrophysics: the study of stars, galaxies, and the universe; cosmology and cosmogony

## C. The nature and scope of physics: its major subject matters, methods, and problems

[see also Part One, Divisions I and II]

1. The nature of physics: its concern with matter and energy and their interactions
2. Component disciplines of physics: mechanics, thermodynamics, heat, electricity, magnetism, sound, optics, quantum mechanics, states of matter, nuclear and atomic physics
3. The experimental and theoretical methods of physics
4. The relationship of physics to other disciplines
5. Interdisciplinary fields of physics: astrophysics, biophysics, geophysics
6. Philosophical problems in physics: at the formal level, quantum level, macrophysical level, and cosmological level

## D. The nature and scope of chemistry: its major subject matters and problems

[see also 121, 122, and 123]

1. The nature of chemistry: its concern with the composition, properties, and changes of matter
2. The subdivisions of chemistry: analytical, inorganic, organic, physical, polymer, and industrial chemistry and biochemistry
3. The methods of chemistry
4. The study of chemical transformations
5. Interdisciplinary fields of chemistry: geochemistry, chemical engineering, medicinal chemistry

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:****MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles and biographies dealing with the physical sciences

Bohr	Helmholtz	Philosophies of	Physical
Copernicus	Kepler	the Branches of	Sciences, The
Einstein	Lavoisier	Knowledge	Planck
Faraday	Maxwell	Physical Science,	Rutherford
Galileo	Newton	Principles of	
Heisenberg	Pascal		

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference informationGeneral subjects

<i>major fields and component disciplines:</i>	cosmology	radio and radar	<i>methodology and instrumentation:</i>
aerodynamics	fluid mechanics	astronomy	astronomical
astronomy	infrared astronomy	statistical	observatory
biochemistry	mechanics	mechanics	bubble chamber
celestial mechanics	optics	thermodynamics	centrifuge
chemistry	physics	ultraviolet	chromatography
	quantum	astronomy	cloud chamber
	mechanics		



digital computer  
laser  
mass spectrometry  
microscope  
molecular beam

nuclear magnetic  
resonance  
particle  
accelerator  
photometry

radio  
interferometer  
radio telescope  
satellite  
observatory  
sounding rocket

spacecraft  
spectrochemical  
analysis  
star catalog  
supercomputer  
telescope

### Biographies

#### *astronomers:*

Ambartsumian,  
Viktor  
Banneker,  
Benjamin  
Bessel, Friedrich  
Wilhelm  
Bradley, James  
Brahe, Tycho  
Cannon, Annie  
Jump  
Cassini, Gian  
Domenico  
Eddington, Sir  
Arthur Stanley  
Eudoxus of Cnidus  
Gamow, George  
Halley, Edmund  
Herschel, Sir John  
Herschel, Sir  
William  
Hipparchus  
Hubble, Edwin  
Powell  
Kuiper, Gerard  
Peter  
Laplace,  
Pierre-Simon,  
marquis de  
Le Verrier,  
Urbain-Jean-Joseph  
Lovell, Sir Bernard  
Messier, Charles  
Newcomb, Simon  
Ptolemy  
Russell, Henry  
Norris  
Schwarzschild, Karl  
Struve, Otto  
*chemists:*  
Arrhenius, Svante  
Berthelot,  
Marcellin

Berthollet,  
Claude-Louis,  
Comte  
Berzelius, Jöns  
Jacob  
Boyle, Robert  
Bunsen, Robert  
Wilhelm  
Cannizzaro,  
Stanislao  
Cori, Carl; and  
Cori, Gerty  
Crookes, Sir  
William  
Curie, Marie  
Curie, Pierre  
Dalton, John  
Davy, Sir  
Humphry  
Debye, Peter  
Gay-Lussac,  
Joseph-Louis  
Haber, Fritz  
Hahn, Otto  
Hodgkin, Dorothy  
Mary  
Joliot-Curie,  
Frédéric and  
Irène  
Kendrew, Sir John  
Cowdery  
Langmuir, Irving  
Lavoisier,  
Antoine-Laurent  
Libby, Willard F.  
Liebig, Justus,  
Freiherr von  
Mendeleev,  
Dmitry Ivanovich  
Mulliken, Robert  
Sanderson  
Pasteur, Louis

Pauling, Linus  
Priestley, Joseph  
Ramsay, Sir  
William  
Sanger, Frederick  
Scheele, Carl  
Wilhelm  
Seaborg, Glenn T.  
Soddy, Frederick  
Stahl, Georg Ernst  
Woodward, R.B.  
Wöhler, Friedrich

#### *physicists:*

Alvarez, Luis  
Walter  
Arago, François  
Bardeen, John  
Becquerel, Henri  
Bethe, Hans  
Albrecht  
Bragg,  
Sir Lawrence  
Bragg, Sir William  
Bridgman, P.W.  
Broglie,  
Louis-Victor, 7e  
duc de  
Cavendish, Henry  
Dirac, P.A.M.  
Fermi, Enrico  
Feynman, Richard  
P(hillips)  
Gell-Mann,  
Murray  
Gibbs, J. Willard  
Henry, Joseph  
Hertz, Heinrich  
Hooke, Robert  
Huygens,  
Christiaan  
Kapitsa, Pyotr  
Leonidovich

Kirchhoff, Gustav  
Robert  
Landau, Lev  
Davidovich  
Lee, Tsung-Dao  
Lorentz, Hendrik  
Antoon  
Mach, Ernst  
Mayer, Maria  
Goeppert  
Meitner, Lise  
Michelson, A.A.  
Mössbauer, Rudolf  
Ludwig  
Oppenheimer, J.  
Robert  
Pauli, Wolfgang  
Plücker, Julius  
Purcell, E.M.  
Raman, Sir  
Chandrasekhara  
Venkata  
Rayleigh, John  
William Strutt,  
3rd Baron  
Rutherford, Ernest  
Schrödinger, Erwin  
Stokes, Sir George  
Gabriel  
Thompson, Sir  
Benjamin  
Thomson, Sir  
Joseph John  
Tomonaga  
Shin'ichirō  
Yang, Chen  
Ning  
Young, Thomas  
Yukawa Hideki

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 10/33. The Earth Sciences

### A. The history of the Earth sciences

1. The origins of the Earth sciences in prehistoric times
2. The Earth sciences from antiquity to the 16th century
  - a. Geologic sciences
    - i. Speculations about earthquakes and volcanic eruptions
    - ii. Speculations about fossils
    - iii. Study of landforms and land-sea relations
  - b. Hydrologic and atmospheric sciences
    - i. Theories of groundwater circulation and precipitation
    - ii. The origin of the Nile and the cause of its floods
    - iii. Study of the tides
3. The Earth sciences in the 16th, 17th, and 18th centuries
  - a. Geologic sciences
    - i. The beginnings of mineralogy: the study of ore deposits
    - ii. The development of paleontology and stratigraphy
    - iii. The controversy between the Neptunists and Plutonists: Earth history according to Werner and Hutton
  - b. Hydrologic sciences
    - i. Theories of spring discharge
    - ii. The earliest quantitative investigations of the global water balances
  - c. Atmospheric sciences
    - i. The study of water vapour in the atmosphere
    - ii. The study of atmospheric pressure, temperature, and circulation
4. The Earth sciences in the 19th century
  - a. Geologic sciences
    - i. The development of crystallography and the classification of minerals and rocks
    - ii. The concept of faunal succession and organic evolution: the contributions of William Smith, Charles Darwin, and others
    - iii. The concept of uniformitarianism: contributions of Charles Lyell and others
    - iv. Evidence for an Ice Age: the work of Louis Agassiz
    - v. The concept of geologic time and estimates of the age of the Earth
    - vi. Concepts of landform evolution
    - vii. The study of gravity, isostasy, and the Earth's figure
  - b. Hydrologic sciences
    - i. The study of groundwater flow and surface water discharge: Darcy's law
    - ii. The beginnings of oceanography as a discipline
  - c. Atmospheric sciences
    - i. The study of the composition of the atmosphere
    - ii. The study of clouds, fog, dew, and storms
    - iii. The study of weather and climate: the origin of synoptic meteorology
5. The Earth sciences in the 20th century
  - a. Geologic sciences
    - i. Development of radiometric dating
    - ii. The experimental study of rocks: experimental petrology

- iii. Advances in geophysics: the development of seismology and the study of the internal structure of the Earth
  - iv. Astrogeologic research: the application of the Earth sciences to the investigation of the planets and their satellites
  - v. Advances in paleontology: the development of paleoecology and micropaleontology; the study of Precambrian life
  - vi. The theory of plate tectonics: a unification of the ideas of continental drift and seafloor spreading
- b. Hydrologic sciences
- i. The study of water resources and seawater chemistry
  - ii. The exploitation of oceanic resources: desalinization, tidal power, and minerals from the sea
  - iii. The charting of the ocean floors: progress in bathymetry
  - iv. The study of ocean circulation, currents, and waves
  - v. The study of glacier motion and high-latitude ice sheets
- c. Atmospheric sciences
- i. The application of modern technology to meteorology: ground-based remote-sensing instruments, orbiting satellites, computer models simulating atmospheric features
  - ii. Advances in weather forecasting and cloud physics
  - iii. The study of the properties and structure of the atmosphere
  - iv. The development of weather modification methods
  - v. The classification of climate
- B. The nature, scope, and methods of the individual Earth sciences  
[see also Part Two]
- 1. Physical geography: the study of the distribution and spatial patterns of soils, water, climate, landforms, and other Earth features  
[see also 10/36.F.]
  - 2. The geologic sciences: mineralogy, petrology, economic geology, and geochemistry; geodesy, geophysics, structural geology, and volcanology; geomorphology; glacial geology; engineering, environmental, and urban geology; geochronology, historical geology, paleontology, stratigraphy, and astrogeology  
[see also Part Two, Divisions I, III, and IV]
  - 3. The hydrologic sciences: hydrology, limnology, glaciology, oceanography  
[see also 222]
  - 4. The atmospheric sciences: meteorology, climatology, aeronomy; the study of the atmospheres of other planets  
[see also 221 and 223]

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with the Earth sciences

Earth Sciences, The  
Geography

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

<i>component disciplines:</i>	environmental geology	marine geophysics	sedimentology
astrogeology	geochemistry	meteorology	seismology
bioclimatology	geochronology	mineralogy	structural geology
chemical	geology	oceanography	tectonics
hydrology	geomorphology	paleoclimatology	volcanology
climatology	geophysics	paleogeography	<i>methodology and instrumentation:</i>
dendrochronology	hydrology	paleogeology	aerial photography
economic geology	hydrometeorology	palyology	barometer
	marine geology	pedology	bathymetry
		petrology	

bathyscaphe  
bathymograph  
dating  
geologic time

gravimeter  
magnetometer  
radiosonde

Richter scale  
seismograph  
weather map

other:  
International  
Geophysical Year

### Biographies

Agassiz, Louis  
Agricola, Georgius  
Bjerknes, Vilhelm  
F.K.  
Buch, Leopold,  
Freiherr von  
Cuvier, Georges,  
Baron  
Dana, James D.  
Ekman, V. Walfrid  
Gilbert,  
Grove Karl

Goldschmidt,  
Victor Moritz  
Humboldt,  
Alexander von  
Hutton, James  
Köppen, Wladimir  
Leonardi, Piero  
Lyell, Sir Charles  
Maury, Matthew  
Fontaine  
Mohorovičić,  
Andrija

Powell, John  
Wesley  
Press, Frank  
Romer, Alfred  
Sherwood  
Runcorn, Stanley  
Keith  
Simpson, George  
Gaylord  
Smith, William  
Suess, Eduard

Van Hise, Charles  
Richard  
Vernadsky,  
Vladimir  
Ivanovich  
Wegener, Alfred  
Lothar  
Werner, Abraham  
Gottlob

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 10/34. The Biological Sciences

### A. History of the biological sciences

1. Origin and early development of biological ideas
  - a. Views of life and living things in ancient Eastern and Middle Eastern civilizations
  - b. Biology in the Greco-Roman world: theories about mankind and the origin of life; Aristotelian concepts of classification, reproduction, heredity, and descent; botanical investigations; initial anatomical discoveries
  - c. Biology in the Middle Ages: the influence of Arabian biologists, the development of botany and zoology as separate disciplines, further discoveries in anatomy
  - d. Biology in the Renaissance: the influence of the craft of printing and artists' illustrations on the dissemination of botanical knowledge, the beginning of the scientific study of anatomy through the use of dissection
2. Developments in the biological sciences in the 17th, 18th, and 19th centuries
  - a. Biology in the 17th and 18th centuries
    - i. The discovery of the circulation of blood
    - ii. The establishment of scientific societies
    - iii. The development of the microscope: the classical microscopists
    - iv. The rise of modern taxonomy: the systematic classification of plants and animals
    - v. The emergence of comparative biological studies
    - vi. Experimental approaches to the origin of life: the theory of spontaneous generation
  - b. Biology in the 19th century
    - i. The effect of geographical explorations on the development of the biological sciences
    - ii. The development of cell theory: the establishment of cellular biology
    - iii. The theory of evolution: the impact of the concept of natural selection
    - iv. The rise of embryology: discoveries concerning reproduction and development of organisms
    - v. The emergence of genetics: the study of heredity and its mechanisms
3. Biology in the 20th century
  - a. The establishment of molecular biology
    - i. The one-gene, one-enzyme theory and its effects
    - ii. The discovery of the genetic significance of DNA and RNA: deciphering the genetic code

- b. The emergence of intradisciplinary specialties; *e.g.*, cell physiology, cytochemistry, ecology, population biology
  - c. The application to biology of the concepts and techniques of other sciences: the development of biochemistry and biophysics, the importance of biological discoveries to medicine and agriculture
- B. The nature, scope, and methodology of the biological sciences  
[see also Part Three]
1. Molecular biology: biochemistry, biophysics, genetics
  2. Cell biology: cancer research, microbiology, radiation biology, tissue culture, transplantation biology
  3. Organismic biology: botany, ecology, embryology, ethology, eugenics, genetics, gnotobiology, morphology, paleontology, physiology, zoology
  4. Population biology: biogeography, comparative psychology, ecology, population genetics
  5. Taxonomy and methods of classification
- C. Philosophy of biology
1. The range of topics in biophilosophy; *e.g.*, old questions investigated anew in the light of biological advances and new standards of philosophical rigour
  2. Issues concerning the nature of biological systems
  3. Issues concerning evolution
  4. Issues with ethical implications

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles and biographies dealing with the biological sciences

Biological Sciences, The	Harvey
Darwin	Pasteur
Genetics and Heredity, The Principles of	Philosophies of the Branches of Knowledge

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>component disciplines:</i>	cytology	microbiology	zoology
agrostology	ecology	molecular biology	<i>methodology and instrumentation:</i>
anatomy	embryology	morphology	centrifuge
bioethics	entomology	ornithology	chromatography
biogeography	ethology	paleontology	electrophoresis
biology	eugenics	palynology	fluoroscope
biophysics	exobiology	parasitology	microscope
biotechnology	genetic engineering	physiology	nuclear magnetic resonance
botany	genetics	protozoology	testcross
comparative	herpetology	synecology	
anatomy	ichthyology	taxonomy	
	mammalogy	teratology	

Biographies

<i>anatomists:</i>	Huxley, Sir Julian	Watson, James	Hoagland, Dennis
Müller, Johannes	Huxley, T.H.	Dewey	Robert
Peter	Lamarck,	<i>botanists:</i>	Hooker, Sir Joseph
Sabin, Florence	Jean-Baptiste	Bentham, George	Dalton
Rena	de Monet,	Brown, Robert	Hooker, Sir
Vesalius, Andreas	Chevalier de	Candolle,	William Jackson
<i>biologists:</i>	Loeb, Jacques	Augustin	Linnaeus, Carolus
Bateson, William	Lysenko, Trofim	Pyrame de	Nägeli, Karl
Carson, Rachel	Denisovich	Cohn, Ferdinand	Wilhelm von
Ehrenberg,	Malpighi, Marcello	Dodge, Bernard	Ray, John
Christian	<i>biophysicists:</i>	Ogilvie	Sprengel, Christian
Gottfried	Crick, Francis	Engler, Adolf	Konrad
Elton, Charles	Harry Compton	Gray, Asa	



Stakman, Elvin	Hérelle, Félix d'	Sherrington, Sir	Geoffroy,
Charles	Merchnikoff, Élie	Charles Scott	Saint-Hilaire,
<i>embryologists:</i>	Waksman, Selman	Spallanzani,	Étienne
Baer, Karl Ernst,	Abraham	Lazzaro	Gesner, Conrad
Ritter von	<i>physiologists:</i>	Starling, Ernest	Leeuwenhoek,
Spemann, Hans	Bayliss, Sir	Henry	Antoine van
<i>geneticists:</i>	William Maddock	<i>zoologists:</i>	Owen, Sir Richard
Beadle, George	Bernard, Claude	Cuvier, Georges,	Swammerdam, Jan
Wells	Einthoven, Willem	Baron	Wallace, Alfred
Dobzhansky,	Galen of	de Beer, Sir Gavin	Russel
Theodosius	Pergamum	Haeckel, Ernst	
Mendel, Gregor	Haller,	Lorenz, Konrad	
Morgan, Thomas	Albrecht von	Rafinesque,	
Hunt	Macleod, J.J.R.	Constantine	
Weismann, August	Müller, Johannes	Samuel	
Wright, Sewall	Peter	<i>other:</i>	
<i>microbiologists:</i>	Pavlov, Ivan	Galton, Sir Francis	
Dubos, René	Petrovich	Galvani, Luigi	

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 10/35. Medicine and Affiliated Disciplines

### A. History of medicine and surgery

1. Early medicine: Western medicine before 1800, Oriental medicine before c. 1900
  - a. The medicine of prehistoric peoples
  - b. The practice of medicine among the Babylonians, the ancient Egyptians, and the Hebrews
  - c. Medicine and surgery in the Orient: the beginning of systematized medicine
    - i. Medicine in India: the Vedic and Brahmanistic heritage, the influence of religious and magical beliefs, surgical practices
    - ii. Medicine in China: the influence of the cosmic theory of Yin and Yang; the use of herbs, drugs, and acupuncture
    - iii. Medicine in Japan: assimilation of Chinese and European practices
  - d. The beginning of systematic medicine in the Greco-Roman world
    - i. Early influences: mythological beliefs, the investigations and theories of early philosophers
    - ii. The work of Hippocrates: theories on the nature and treatment of disease, the charter of medical conduct
    - iii. The spread of Greek teachings to Rome: the acceptance of Galen as a medical authority
  - e. Medicine from the fall of Rome through the Middle Ages
    - i. Reservoirs of medical learning: the role of medieval monasteries in preserving the medical heritage of Greece and Rome, contributions of Arabian medicine
    - ii. Establishment of the first organized medical school at Salerno
  - f. Medicine in the Renaissance
    - i. Improvements in anatomical theory and surgery
    - ii. The control of medical practice in Britain
    - iii. The work of Paracelsus and Fracastoro
  - g. Medicine in the 17th century
    - i. Discoveries concerning the circulation of the blood: use of the experimental method, importance of the microscope to medical studies
    - ii. The iatrochemical and iatrophysical theories: the view of life as a series of chemical processes versus the view of life as a mechanism governed by physical laws
  - h. Medicine in the 18th century



- i. Genesis of the medical school and the hospital
  - ii. The beginning of medical specialties: emergence of surgery, obstetrics, and pathology as separate disciplines
  - iii. Improvement in techniques of vaccination and in the treatment of disease: the rise and decline of systems of animism and mesmerism
2. The rise of scientific medicine in the 19th century
  - a. New doctrines, laws, and concepts; *e.g.*, the cell and cellular pathology, natural selection, homeostasis, pathogenesis, the Mendelian laws
  - b. Further advances in physiology
  - c. Establishment of bacteriology: verification of the germ theory, the identification of disease-producing organisms, the introduction of antiseptics
  - d. The discovery and use of anesthesia
  - e. Other advances: the discovery of the transmission of disease by insects, initial measures to control typhoid, the discovery of X-rays, the development of the ophthalmoscope and the stethoscope
3. Medicine in the 20th century
  - a. Advances in chemotherapy: the discovery, development, and use of antibiotics and synthetic drugs in the treatment of bacterial diseases
  - b. Advances in immunology
    - i. Improvements in vaccines that control bacterial diseases; *e.g.*, typhoid, diphtheria, tetanus, tuberculosis
    - ii. The introduction and use of vaccines to control viral diseases; *e.g.*, yellow fever, influenza, poliomyelitis, measles
  - c. Developments in endocrinology: the discovery of insulin and the control of diabetes, the use of cortisone as an anti-inflammatory agent, the study and use of sex hormones
  - d. Advances in other fields
    - i. Nutrition: the treatment of deficiency diseases through the discovery and identification of vitamins
    - ii. Cancer research: the treatment of abnormal cell growths through the application of various therapies
    - iii. Tropical medicine: the treatment of yellow fever, malaria, and leprosy through the discovery and application of synthetic organic compounds derived from quinine and other sources; the application of insecticides to control malaria and yellow fever
    - iv. Medical technology and biomedical instrumentation: the use of electronic devices to monitor physiological processes, to conduct automatic laboratory analyses, and to perform other diagnostic and therapeutic procedures
4. Surgery in the 20th century
  - a. The state of surgery prior to 1900: the importance of antiseptics, asepsis, and anesthesia to the development of modern surgery
  - b. The emergence of surgical specialties: the development of new surgical and diagnostic techniques
  - c. Improvements in the treatment of wounds; *e.g.*, the development of plastic surgery, postsurgical rehabilitation
  - d. The use of blood transfusions and other intravenous techniques to reduce shock, treat fluid loss, and restore electrolyte balance
  - e. The introduction of inhalation anesthetic procedures; *e.g.*, improvements in thoracic surgery
- B. Fields of specialized medical practice or research
  1. Hospital residency specialties
    - a. Radiology
    - b. Surgery  
[see also 423.C.2.a.]
    - c. Obstetrics and gynecology  
[see also 423.F.6.]

- d. Urology  
[see also 423.F.7.]
- e. Ophthalmology and otolaryngology  
[see also 423.F.9.f. and g.]
- f. Neurology  
[see also 423.F.9.]
- g. Psychiatry
- h. Other hospital specialties; e.g., anesthesiology, pathology
- 2. Other clinical specialties
  - a. Aerospace medicine
  - b. Medical jurisprudence
  - c. Occupational medicine
  - d. Public health
  - e. Endocrinology
  - f. Immunology
  - g. Toxicology
  - h. Tropical medicine
- 3. Nonclinical specialties and the basic medical sciences: medical physiology and pathological physiology, nutrition, pharmacology and experimental therapeutics, gerontology
- 4. Ancillary medical disciplines: cytotechnology, medical records, medical technology, X-ray technology
- C. Disciplines affiliated with medicine
  - 1. History and practice of dentistry
  - 2. History and practice of osteopathy
  - 3. History and practice of nursing
  - 4. History and practice of pharmacy

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major article dealing with medicine and affiliated disciplines

**Medicine**

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

**General subjects**

aerospace medicine	gerontology and	ophthalmology	plastic surgery
anesthesiology	geriatrics	oral surgery	podiatry
cardiology	hematology	orthodontics	prosthodontics
dentistry	holistic medicine	orthopedics	psychiatry
dermatology	homeopathy	osteopathy	public health
emergency medicine	immunology	otolaryngology	radiology
endocrinology	internal medicine	pathology	sports medicine
endodontics	nephrology	pediatrics	surgery
epidemiology	neurology	pedodontics	toxicology
family practice	nursing	peridontics	tropical medicine
forensic medicine	obstetrics and	pharmacology	urology
gastroenterology	gynecology	pharmacy	

**Biographies**

Alexander, Franz	Blackwell, Elizabeth	Ehrlich, Paul	Gesell, Arnold
Avicenna	Blalock, Alfred	Fleming, Sir Alexander	Harvey, William
Barnard, Christiaan	Carrel, Alexis	Fracastoro, Girolamo	Hippocrates
Barnard, Claude	Cohn, Ferdinand	Freud, Sigmund	Jenner, Edward
Bekhterev, Vladimir	De Bakey, Michael Ellis	Galvani, Luigi	Jung, Carl
			Koch, Robert

Lister, Joseph  
Malpighi, Marcello  
Mayo family  
Menninger family  
Meyer, Adolf

Nightingale,  
Florence  
Osler, Sir William  
Paracelsus  
Reed, Walter

Rush, Benjamin  
Salk, Jonas  
Edward  
Séguin, Edouard

Semmelweis, Ignaz  
Philipp  
Vesalius, Andreas  
Virchow, Rudolf

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 10/36. The Social Sciences and Psychology and Linguistics

### A. History of the social sciences

#### 1. Origins of the social sciences

- a. Precursors of the social sciences in the Middle Ages and the Renaissance
- b. Heritage of the Enlightenment: social reforms and revolution

#### 2. 19th-century developments in the social sciences

- a. The influence of new concepts in social, political, economic, and scientific theories
- b. Development of the separate disciplines; *e.g.*, economics, political science, anthropology, sociology, social statistics, human geography

#### 3. 20th-century developments in the social sciences

- a. The influence of social upheaval in the non-Western world: the revolution of rising expectations
- b. The influence of Marxism
- c. The influence of Freudian ideas
- d. The changing character of the disciplines
  - i. Specialization and cross-disciplinary approaches
  - ii. The increasing professionalism of social scientists as consultants and decision makers in government and business
  - iii. The introduction of mathematical and other quantitative methods: the use of computers
  - iv. The influence of empiricism: the collection of data, the use of surveys and polls, the testing of theories
- e. Major theoretical influences: developmentalism, the social-systems approach, structuralism and functionalism

### B. The nature of anthropology

[see also Part Five, Division I]

1. The background of anthropology
2. The scope and methods of anthropology: the division between cultural and physical anthropology

### C. The nature of sociology

[see also Part Five, Division II]

1. The background of contemporary sociology
2. The methodology of contemporary sociology
3. The status of contemporary sociology
4. Emergent trends in sociology
5. Cognate disciplines: criminology, penology, social psychology, demography

### D. The nature of economics

[see also Part Five, Division III]

1. Development of theories of economics
2. The scope and methods of the study of economics: microeconomics, macroeconomics
3. Cognate disciplines: mathematical economics, econometrics, accounting

- E. The nature of political science  
[see also Part Five, Division IV]
1. The history of political science
  2. The scope and methods of contemporary political science
  3. Cognate disciplines: the study of public opinion, public law, public administration, political systems, and international relations
- F. The nature of geography  
[see also 10/33]
1. The history of geography
  2. The scope and methods of geography: the division between physical, human, and regional geography
- G. History and methods of psychology  
[see also Part Four, Division III]
1. The history of psychology
  2. The nature and scope of psychology
  3. Special branches and cognate disciplines of psychology: physiological psychology, social psychology
- H. The nature of linguistics  
[see also 514]
1. The history of linguistics
  2. The nature and scope of linguistics
  3. Linguistics and other disciplines: psycholinguistics, sociolinguistics, linguistic anthropology, linguistic geography, computational linguistics, mathematical and statistical linguistics, stylistics, and semantics

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles and biographies dealing with the social sciences and psychology and linguistics

Freud	Marxism, Marx and
Geography	Smith, Adam
Linguistics	Social Sciences, The

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

<i>anthropology and allied disciplines:</i>	institutional	semiotics	experimental
anthropological	economics	sociolinguistics	psychology
linguistics	Keynesian	structural	functionalism
cultural	economics	linguistics	Gestalt psychology
anthropology	macroeconomics	synchronic	humanistic
ethnography	managerial	linguistics	psychology
neoevolutionism	economics	<i>political science:</i>	individual
particularism	welfare economics	geopolitics	psychology
physical	<i>linguistics:</i>	political science	industrial
anthropology	anthropological	<i>psychology:</i>	psychology
structuralism	linguistics	analytic	physiological
<i>economics:</i>	comparative	psychology	psychology
Austrian school of	linguistics	applied psychology	psychology
economics	computational	behaviourism	social psychology
classical economics	linguistics	clinical psychology	<i>other:</i>
econometrics	dialectology	comparative	criminology
economics	ethnolinguistics	psychology	demography
historical school of	historical	developmental	geography
economics	linguistics	psychology	penology
	linguistics	educational	sociology
	neurolinguistics	psychology	

## Biographies

*anthropologists:*

Benedict, Ruth  
 Boas, Franz  
 Dart, Raymond A.  
 Frazer, Sir James  
 George  
 Hale, Horatio  
 Kroeber, A.L.  
 Leakey, L.S.B.  
 Leakey, Richard  
 Lévi-Strauss,  
 Claude  
 Malinowski,  
 Bronislaw  
 Mead, Margaret  
 Morgan, Lewis  
 Henry  
 Radin, Paul  
 Redfield, Robert  
 Sapir, Edward  
 Seligman, C.G.  
 Thurnwald,  
 Richard  
 Tozzer, Alfred M.  
 Tylor, Sir Edward  
 Burnett

*economists:*

Bagehot, Walter  
 Bentham, Jeremy  
 Enfantin,  
 Barthélemy-Prospér  
 Keynes, John  
 Maynard  
 Lauderdale, James  
 Maitland, 8th  
 earl of

Malthus, Thomas  
 Robert  
 Marshall, Alfred  
 Marx, Karl  
 Myrdal,  
 Gunnar  
 Oresme, Nicholas  
 Pareto, Vilfredo  
 Ricardo, David  
 Samuelson, Paul  
 Simonde de  
 Sismondi, J.C.L.  
 Tawney, Richard  
 Henry  
 Veblen, Thorstein  
*geographers:*  
 Davis, William  
 Morris  
 Hettner, Alfred  
 Humboldt,  
 Alexander von  
 Idrisi, ash-Sharif al-  
 Mackinder, Sir  
 Halford John  
 Marsh, George  
 Perkins  
 Mercator, Gerardus  
 Ptolemy  
 Ratzel, Friedrich  
 Richthofen,  
 Ferdinand  
 Paul Wilhelm,  
 Freiherr von  
 Ritter, Carl  
 Strabo

Varenius,  
 Bernhardus  
 Vidal de La  
 Blache, Paul

*linguists:*

Chomsky, Noam  
 Jakobson, Roman  
 Jespersen, Otto  
 Kimhi, David  
 Lomonosov,  
 Mikhail  
 Vasilyevich  
 Rask, Rasmus  
 Saussure,  
 Ferdinand de  
 Schleicher, August

*psychologists:*

Bleuler, Eugen  
 Bruner, Jerome S.  
 Cattell, James  
 McKeen  
 Fechner, Gustav  
 Theodor  
 Fromm, Erich  
 Hall, G. Stanley  
 Hull, Clark L.  
 James, William  
 Köhler, Wolfgang  
 Kraepelin, Emil  
 Kretschmer, Ernst  
 McDougall,  
 William  
 Menninger family  
 Meyer, Adolf  
 Piaget, Jean  
 Rank, Otto

Skinner, B.F.

Thorndike,  
 Edward L.  
 Thurstone, L.L.  
 Watson, John B.  
 Wertheimer, Max

*sociologists:*

Beccaria, Cesare  
 Comte, Auguste  
 Cooley, Charles  
 Horton  
 Durkheim, Émile  
 Frazier,  
 E. Franklin  
 Geiger, Theodor  
 Julius  
 Lazarsfeld, Paul  
 Felix  
 MacIver, Robert  
 Morrison  
 Mauss, Marcel  
 Merton, Robert K.  
 Mumford, Lewis  
 Parsons, Talcott  
 Ratzenhofer,  
 Gustav  
 Riesman, David  
 Spencer, Herbert  
 Tönnies,  
 Ferdinand  
 Weber, Max

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 10/37. The Technological Sciences

## A. History of the technological sciences

[see also Part Seven]

## B. Nature and scope of engineering

1. Engineering as a profession: education and training; functions of the engineer; professional associations
2. Branches of engineering: civil engineering, aeronautical engineering, chemical engineering, electrical and electronics engineering, mechanical engineering, optical engineering, nuclear engineering

## C. The nature and scope of agricultural sciences

## 1. History of the agricultural sciences

[see also 731.A.]

2. Subdivisions of the agricultural sciences: soil science, plant production, animal production, agricultural economics and management, agricultural engineering  
 [see also 731.B., C., and D.]

## D. The nature and scope of recently developed interscience disciplines

1. Bionics



- a. Mimicry of nature as the basis for bionics; *e.g.*, the human brain as the paradigm for computer memory devices, construction of vehicles with articulated legs
- b. The use of natural models to understand and solve engineering problems; *e.g.*, natural neural networks as models for electronic circuits, the human brain as a model for computers and information-processing devices
2. Systems engineering and operations research  
[see 712.B.]
3. Cybernetics, control theory, and information science  
[see 10/23.E. and F.]

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with the technological sciences

Engineering

Materials Science

Optics, Principles of

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

aerospace

engineering

bioengineering

bionics

chemical engineering

civil engineering

electrical and

electronics

engineering

industrial

engineering

materials science

mechanical

engineering

nuclear

engineering

petroleum

engineering

Biographies

Beach, Alfred Ely

Brunel, Isambard

Kingdom

Brunel, Sir Marc

Isambard

Burbank, Luther

Carver, George

Washington

Deming, W. Edwards

Eads, James B.

Eckert, J. Presper, Jr.

Edison, Thomas Alva

Hollerith, Herman

McCormick,

Cyrus Hall

Mauchly, John W.

Pierce, George

Washington

Roebing, John

Augustus

Sikorsky, Igor

Stakman, Elvin

Charles

Steinmetz, Charles

Proteus

Taylor,

Frederick W.

Tsiolkovsky,

Konstantin

Eduardovich

Whitney, Eli

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Division IV.

### History and the Humanities

[For Part Ten headnote see page 479.]

The outlines in the two sections of Division IV deal with historiography and the study of history, and with the humanities and humanistic scholarship.

Section 10/41 first treats the history of historical writing in the major cultures of both East and West, and the disciplines and methods involved in modern historical investigation and research. It then treats the speculative philosophies of history that have appeared in the West and the East, and philosophical analyses of the specific character of historical knowledge.

Section 10/42 first sets forth a historical review of changing conceptions of the humanities and of humanistic scholarship, covering all the major periods and mutations, from the Greek ideal of *paideia* to contemporary developments. It then treats issues about the nature and scope of the humanities; about the relation of the component disciplines to one another; and about their distinction from the sciences, their validity as ways of knowing, and their role in education.

Section 10/41. Historiography and the Study of History 509

10/42. The Humanities and Humanistic Scholarship 511

## Section 10/41. Historiography and the Study of History

A. Historiography: the types of historical writing

1. Development of historiography: the history of historical writing

a. In the ancient world

i. Near Eastern historiography



- ii. Classical historiography: Greek and Roman
    - iii. Early Christian historiography
  - b. In the Middle Ages
    - i. Western Christian historiography
    - ii. Byzantine historiography
  - c. From the Renaissance to the present
    - i. Renaissance historiography
    - ii. Early modern historiography
    - iii. Enlightenment historiography: the 18th century
    - iv. 19th- and 20th-century historiography
  - d. Non-Western historiographical traditions
    - i. Islāmic historiography
    - ii. East Asian historiography
  - 2. Types of historical writing: diverse ways of distinguishing or classifying kinds of historical writing by method or function
  - 3. Factors involved in the writing of history: the background of the author and his vantage point, method of work, and purpose
- B. Modern historical investigation and research: sources and methods
- 1. Sources for historical writing: material remains, written materials, folklore, place-names
  - 2. Auxiliary disciplines for ascertaining and interpreting the sources
    - a. Anthropology
    - b. Archaeology
    - c. Bibliography
    - d. Chronology
    - e. Dendrochronology
    - f. Diplomats
    - g. Epigraphy
    - h. Genealogy
    - i. Geography
    - j. Heraldry
    - k. Iconography and iconology
    - l. Linguistics
    - m. Paleography
    - n. Psychoanalysis
    - o. Radiometric dating
    - p. Sigillography
    - q. Textual criticism
- C. Philosophy of history: speculations about the historical process, philosophical analysis of the writing of histories
- 1. Conceptions of the philosophy of history
  - 2. Speculative philosophy of history: diverse explanations of the pattern of historical events
  - 3. Critical or analytical philosophy of history: the analysis of history as a discipline

---

Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles dealing with historiography and the study of history

History, The Study of  
Philosophies of the Branches of Knowledge

## MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

archaeology	genealogy	history	papyrology
bibliography	historical	iconography	sigillography
diplomats	geography	linguistics	textual criticism
epigraphy	historiography	paleography	

Biographies*archaeologists:*

Bingham, Hiram	Arai Hakuseki	Klyuchevsky,	Sallust
Blegen, Carl	Aulard,	Vasily Osipovich	Sarkar, Sir
Botta, Paul-Émile	François-Alphonse	Lamprecht, Karl	Jadunath
Boucher de	Bancroft, George	Gottfried	Schlesinger,
Perthes, Jacques	Barros Arana,	Liutprand of	Arthur M.
Carter, Howard	Diego	Cremona	Solov'yov, Sergey
Evans, Sir Arthur	Beard, Charles A.	Livy	Mikhailovich
Garstang, John	Becker, Carl	Ma Tuan-lin	Ssu-ma Ch'ien
Layard, Sir Austen	Bede the	Macaulay, Thomas	Ssu-ma Kuang
Henry	Venerable, Saint	Babington	Ṭabarī, al-
Mariette, Auguste	Biondo, Flavio	Macaulay, Baron	Tacitus
Petrie, Sir Flinders	Bloch, Marc	McMaster, John	Tawney, Richard
Pitt-Rivers,	Léopold	Bach	Henry
Augustus Henry	Benjamin	Mas'ūdī, al-	Thierry, Augustin
Lane-Fox	Braudel, Fernand	Meinecke,	Thou,
Rassam, Hormuzd	Burckhardt, Jacob	Friedrich	Jacques-Auguste de
Schliemann,	Bury, J.B.	Michelet, Jules	Thucydides
Heinrich	Clarendon, Edward	Mommsen,	Tocqueville,
Squier, E.G.	Hyde, 1st earl of	Theodor	Alexis de
Stein, Sir Aurel	Droysen, Johann	Namier, Sir Lewis	Toynbee, Arnold
Stephens, John	Gustav	Bernstein	Trevelyan, G.M.
Lloyd	Froude, James	Niebuhr, Barthold	Turner, Frederick
Thompson,	Anthony	Georg	Jackson
Edward Herbert	Fustel de	Pan Ku	Tyler, Moses Coit
Thomsen,	Coulanges, Numa	Parkman, Francis	Woodson,
Christian	Denis	Pasquier, Étienne	Carter G.
Jürgensen	Geoffrey of	Pirenne, Henri	<i>other:</i>
Wheeler, Sir	Monmouth	Polybius	Champollion,
Mortimer	Geyl, Pieter	Prescott,	Jean-François
Winckler, Hugo	Gibbon, Edward	William H.	Rawlinson, Sir
Woolley, Sir	Giovanni da Pian	Procopius	Henry Creswicke
Leonard	del Carpini	Ranke,	Sayce, Archibald
Worsaae, Jens	Guicciardini,	Leopold von	Ventris, Michael
Jacob Asmussen	Francesco	Robinson, James	
<i>historians:</i>	Halévy, Élie	Harvey	
Acton, John	Haskins, Charles	Rostovtzeff,	
Emerich Edward	Homer	Michael	
Dalberg Acton,	Herodotus	Ivanovich	
1st Baron	Huizinga, Johan		
	Ibn Khaldūn		
	Jien		

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Section 10/42. The Humanities and Humanistic Scholarship****A. History of humanistic scholarship**

1. The beginnings of learning: the ideal of *paideia*
  - a. Homeric education: the ideal of the hero
  - b. The Sophists and Socrates: the turn to *logos*, the beginnings of rhetoric
  - c. Plato and the Academy: the relation of theology to mythology, mathematics in the service of philosophy

- d. Aristotle and the Lyceum: the invention of logic, the division and organization of the sciences
- e. Hellenistic scholarship: the development of literary and textual criticism, Alexandria and Pergamum as cultural centres
- f. The Roman ideal of *humanitas*: the training of the orator
- g. The conflict of cultural ideals: the battle among rhetoric, philosophy, and science
2. Christian learning in antiquity and the Middle Ages
  - a. The Christianization of pagan culture: the reconciliation of classical humanism with Christian revelation
  - b. The codification of the liberal arts: the trivium and the quadrivium
  - c. The founding of the universities
  - d. The Scholastic method: logic and the genres of theological exposition
  - e. Faith and reason: the distinction of philosophy from sacred theology
3. The development of humane letters from the Renaissance to the present
  - a. The idea of Renaissance: the ideal of the classical, the rise of the vernacular, the concept of the dignity of the free individual
  - b. Humanism and the new learning
  - c. The search for a universal method
  - d. The separation of science from philosophy: the rise and development of empirical science
  - e. The quarrel between ancients and moderns: the problem of progress in learning
  - f. The growth of modern humanistic scholarship: the transition from the ideal of *belles lettres* to the scientific investigation of antiquity through archaeology and philology
  - g. The rise and development of the liberal arts college and the graduate school  
[see 562.B.]
  - h. The growth and proliferation of special disciplines: the knowledge explosion
  - i. The organization of the contemporary university: questions of its social responsibility, the profession of learning  
[see 561.C.1.c.]
4. The Jewish tradition of humanistic scholarship: its nature, methods, and development; its relation to classical and Christian learning
5. The Islāmic tradition of humanistic scholarship: its nature, methods, and development; its relation to classical and Christian learning
6. The humanities and humanistic scholarship in the East: in India, in China, in Japan
- B. The humanities
  1. Diverse views of the definition and scope of the humanities
  2. The humanities as an educational program: the question of the humanities as a unified field of study
  3. Theories of the humanities as a fundamental division of knowledge: the question of the distinction of the humanities from the sciences
  4. Problems about the humanities

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles and biographies dealing with the humanities and humanistic scholarship

Bacon, Francis  
Erasmus

Humanism  
Scholarship, Classical

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

humanism  
humanities

paideia  
reason

Renaissance  
Renaissance man

scholasticism

**Biographies**

Adams, Henry	Casaubon, Isaac	Lefèvre d'Étaples,	Scaliger, Julius
Alberti, Leon	Estienne, Henri II	Jacques	Caesar
Battista	George of	Melanchthon,	Taine, Hippolyte
Alcuin	Trebizond	Philipp	Valla, Lorenzo
Bentley, Richard			Wang Wei

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

**Division V. Philosophy**

[For Part Ten headnote see page 479.]

The outlines in the three sections of Division V treat the history of philosophy; the nature and the divisions of philosophy; and philosophical schools and doctrines.

The outline in Section 10/51 presents a synoptic history of philosophy. After treating the history of Western philosophy and of non-Western philosophies, the outline indicates other sections that treat philosophies associated with religions.

Section 10/52 first deals with theories about philosophy as a whole; theories about its nature, scope, methods, forms of exposition, and about the criteria of meaning and truth in philosophical thought. It then treats the traditional component disciplines of philosophy: metaphysics, the philosophy of nature, epistemology, the philosophy of mind, the philosophy of mankind, ethics, political philosophy, and aesthetics. In the case of each of these eight disciplines, the outline treats its historical development; its nature and scope; its relations to other branches of philosophy and other intellectual disciplines; and its principal problems. At the end, the outline of this section indicates other sections that treat disciplines involving philosophical studies of other subjects: language, logic, mathematics, art, science, religion, law, education, and history.

Section 10/53 begins by listing 25 major philosophical schools in the West. The section then deals with doctrinal differences between these schools on major philosophical issues, treating differences in theories about Being and existence; about thought, knowledge, and the faculties of the mind; and about human conduct.

Section 10/51. History of Philosophy 513

10/52. The Nature and the Divisions of Philosophy 517

10/53. Philosophical Schools and Doctrines 520

**Section 10/51. History of Philosophy****A. History of Western philosophy****1. Ancient Greek and Roman philosophy****a. The beginnings of philosophy in Greece: the Pre-Socratic philosophers**

- i. Cosmology and the metaphysics of matter: theories of the origin and nature of the physical world, monistic and pluralistic cosmologies
- ii. The rise of problems in the theory of knowledge: problems about the real and phenomenal worlds
- iii. The metaphysics of number: Pythagorean speculations about number and the nature of reality, advances toward the foundation of quantitative science
- iv. Anthropology and relativism: the Sophists' criticism of cosmological and metaphysical speculations, man as the measure of all things, the positions of the Sophists about the conventionality of law and justice

**b. The maturity of Greek philosophy**

- i. The ethical concerns and positions of Socrates: the Socratic method of teaching, the influence of Socrates
- ii. The philosophy of Plato: his dialogues on issues in politics, ethics, metaphysics, epistemology, and cosmology; his emphasis on the relations of mathematics to philosophy
- iii. The philosophy of Aristotle: his criticisms of Platonic metaphysics and theory of knowledge; the corpus of his works on logic; his teleological positions in biology, ethics, and politics; his empirical researches in the natural sciences and on laws and political institutions

- c. Hellenistic and Roman philosophy: developments from the time of Alexander III the Great to the closing of the philosophical schools in Athens
  - i. The philosophy of the Stoics: the teaching of Zeno of Citium concerning the basis of human happiness, the further elaboration of Stoic thought by Cleanthes and Chrysippus, the role of Stoicism during the late Roman Republic and the empire
  - ii. The philosophy of the Epicureans: the teaching of Epicurus concerning the universe, the role of pleasure, and man's relationship to the gods
  - iii. The philosophy of the Skeptics: the teaching of Pyrrhon of Elis concerning man's lack of certainty in knowing, the role of the Skeptics in preserving the doctrines of ancient philosophers
  - iv. The philosophy of the Neo-Pythagoreans and of the Neoplatonists: the teaching of Plotinus concerning the various levels of being, Neo-Pythagorean schools in Asia Minor
  - v. Jewish and Christian philosophy during the Hellenistic Age: diverse attempts to relate the teachings of the Hellenistic and Roman schools to Jewish and Christian theology
2. Philosophy in the Middle Ages
  - a. Early medieval philosophy
    - i. The patristic period: Augustine's use of Neoplatonist thought in his theology and his doctrine of man, the role of Boethius' translations and commentaries, Anselm's proofs of the existence of God, the methodology of Abelard
    - ii. Philosophy and the liberal arts in the schools of the Christian West from the 9th to the 11th century
  - b. The contribution of Arabic and Jewish philosophy: the role of the Islāmic philosophers in increasing the influence of Aristotle in the West, the teaching of Solomon ibn Gabirol and Maimonides
  - c. The age of the Schoolmen: the attempt to reconcile philosophy and theology, the teaching of Bonaventure and Albertus Magnus, Thomas Aquinas' synthesis of Aristotelianism and Christian theology
  - d. Philosophy in the late Middle Ages: new styles of philosophy and theology that vied with Thomism, the criticism of Aristotelian thought by Duns Scotus and Ockham, the speculative mysticism of Eckehart, Nicholas of Cusa's doctrine of the "coincidence of opposites"
3. Modern philosophy
  - a. Philosophy in the Renaissance
    - i. Political theory: the views of Machiavelli, Bodin, Hobbes, Grotius, and others on the nature and moral status of political power
    - ii. Humanism: the influence of the writings of Plato on moral theory and literary endeavour; renewed interest in Atomistic Materialism, ancient Skepticism, and Stoicism  
[for humanistic scholarship in the Renaissance, see also 10/42.A.3.]
    - iii. Philosophy of nature: the pluralistic, machinelike, and mathematically ordered character ascribed to the natural world; the influence of discoveries in anatomy, physics, and astronomy on philosophy
  - b. The early modern period: the rise of Empiricism and Rationalism
    - i. Developments in the Empiricist tradition: Bacon's attempt to formulate a new scientific method, Hobbes's theory of knowledge
    - ii. Developments in the Rationalist tradition: the antiempirical character of Descartes's metaphysics and the dualism of his doctrine of man and the world, the speculative systems of philosophy provided by the writings of Spinoza and Leibniz
  - c. Philosophy in the period of the Enlightenment, or the Age of Reason
    - i. Epistemological issues: the attempt of Locke and Berkeley to inquire into the origin and nature of reason, Hume's science of man, Kant's critical examination of reason
    - ii. Developments in the philosophy of science: Materialist views, the effect of scientific discoveries on philosophical thought
    - iii. Social and political philosophy: the concern of Locke and Rousseau with the freedom and equality of citizens, developments in religious philosophy
  - d. Philosophy in the 19th century



- i. The resurgence of the metaphysical spirit: the Idealism of Fichte, Schelling, and Hegel
- ii. Developments in the empirical and scientific tradition: Comte's Positivism and its subsequent influence on the philosophy of science, J.S. Mill's theory of knowledge and ethics, the dialectical Materialism of Marx and Engels
- iii. The reaction against Rationalism: Kierkegaard's preoccupation with the states of consciousness, Schopenhauer's doctrine of cosmic will, the writings of Nietzsche
- e. Philosophy in the 20th century
  - i. Independent speculative and social philosophies: Bergson's intuitionism, Whitehead's speculative philosophy, William James's and Dewey's Pragmatism
  - ii. Developments in Marxist thought: Lenin's metaphysical Materialism and his theory of knowledge, the continuing attempt to make theory serve practice

## B. Non-Western philosophy

### 1. Indian philosophy

- a. Early Indian philosophical thought: the role of Hindu and Buddhist sacred literature in presystematic philosophy, the concepts of Brahman and *ātman* in Hindu thought and of selflessness and Nirvāṇa in early Buddhist writings
- b. The beginning of system building in Indian philosophy: the role of the *sūtra*, metaphysical and epistemological concerns, ethical and political thought, the teaching of the Ājīvikas and Cārvākas
- c. The further developments of systematic thought in India: Realism and Idealism in metaphysical and epistemological thought, the relation of pluralistic and monistic views to various linguistic philosophies
- d. The schools of Vedānta: the contribution of Śaṅkara and Rāmānuja and their followers; the schools of Nimbārka, Vallabha, and Caitanya
- e. The Vaiṣṇava and Śaiva schools: philosophical systems based on the literature of Vaiṣṇavism and Śaivism
- f. Later Indian philosophical thought: the influence of Islāmic thought and European philosophy, recent trends

### 2. Chinese philosophy

- a. The classical Chinese philosophical schools; *e.g.*, Confucianism, Taoism, Yin-Yang, Mohism, Dialecticians, the Legalist school
- b. Neo-Taoist and Buddhist thought
- c. Neo-Confucianism: the development of the concept of principle
- d. 20th-century Chinese philosophy: the effects of Western thought and of Maoism

### 3. Japanese philosophy

- a. Early Japanese philosophical thought: the introduction of Buddhism and Confucianism, the Six Schools of Nara, Tendai and Shingon philosophy
- b. Developments during the Kamakura and Muromachi periods: the origins and concerns of the Zen, Jōdo (Pure Land), and Nichiren sects; tendencies in Shintō and Confucian thought

## C. Philosophies associated with religion

- 1. Hindu philosophy  
[see 823.B.3.]
- 2. Buddhist philosophy  
[see 824.B.3.]
- 3. Confucian philosophy  
[see 825.B.3.]
- 4. Taoist philosophy  
[see 825.C.3.]
- 5. Jewish philosophy  
[see 826.B.6.]
- 6. Islāmic philosophy  
[see 828.B.4.]
- 7. Christian philosophy  
[see 827.E.7.]



Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles and biographies dealing with the history of philosophy

Aristotelianism,	Hegelianism,	Mill, John Stuart	Smith, Adam
Aristotle and	Hegel and	Nietzsche	Socrates
Augustine	Hume	Philosophy,	Taoism
Cartesianism,	Indian Philosophy	The History of	Thomism,
Descartes and	Kantianism,	Western	Thomas
Christianity	Kant and	Platonism,	Aquinas and
Confucianism,	Locke	Plato and	
Confucius and	Marxism,	Rousseau,	
	Marx and	Jean-Jacques	

MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

## General subjects

<i>Arabic philosophy:</i>	entelechy	kuṇḍālini	Zen
Ahl al-Kitāb	epoché	Mādhyaṃika	<i>medieval Western</i>
Bāṭiniyah	first cause	māyā	<i>philosophy:</i>
Dahriyah	form	Mīmamsa	fideism
fayḍ	hylomorphism	nirguṇa	intention
ghaybah	logos	Nyāya	Ockham's razor
ikhtilāf	microcosm	pāramitā	Scholasticism
kalām	Not-Being,	prajñapti	tabula rasa
kasb	denial of	prakṛiti	<i>modern Western</i>
Māturidiyah	opposites, table of	pramāṇa	<i>philosophy:</i>
Murji'ah	paradoxes of Zeno	prana	a priori knowledge
Mu'tazilah	sensationalism	prāṇayāma	antinomy
Qadariyah	virtue,	pratītya-samutpāda	as if, philosophy of
Rāfiḍah	teachability of	pratyakṣa	axiology
rahbāniyah	<i>Indian philosophy:</i>	pratīyaya	categorical
rajm	Abhidharmakośa	puruṣa	imperative
Sālimiyah	abhijñā	śabda	cogito, ergo sum
shirk	Advaita	Śaiva-siddhānta	common sense,
tahajjud	ahankara	samādhi	philosophy of
talbiyah	ajiva	Sāṃkhya	concept
taqiya	Ājivika	samsāra	constitution theory
tashbih	akriyāvāda	saṃvṛti-satya	deconstruction
tawḥīd	ālaya-vijñāna	skandha	deontological
ziyārah	ānanda	smṛtyupasthāna	ethics
<i>Chinese philosophy:</i>	anumāna	syādvāda	deus otiosus
ch'i	Artha-śāstra	tat tvam asi	dialectical
Chinese	asana	trīsvabhāva	materialism
philosophy	asrāva	upādhi	eudaemonism
hsien	āstika	Vaisheshika	good-reason theory
hsu	ātman	Vedānta	humanism
jen	bhedābheda	Viśiṣṭadvaita	ideal language
Legalism	brahma	yama	identity theory
Mohism	brahmavihāra	Yoga	innate idea
p'u	cakra	Yogācāra	interactionism
T'ai Chi	Cārvāka	<i>Japanese philosophy:</i>	irrationalism
tao	dravya	Japanese	I-Thou
te	Dvaita	philosophy	leap of faith
T'ien Ming	Hatha Yoga	Jōjitsu	mathematicism
tzu-jan	Indian philosophy	Kegon	metaethics
wu-wei	indriya	Nichiren	metalanguage
yin-yang	jiva	Buddhism	methodic doubt
<i>Greek philosophy:</i>	jñana	Pure Land	mind-body dualism
apathy	kammattāṇa	Buddhism	monad
cosmopolitanism	karma	Ritsu	natural law
emanationism	Kashmir Śaivism	Shingon	normative ethics

noumenon	protocol sentence	social contract	theodicy
occasionalism	radical empiricism	solipsism	transcendental
panpsychism	reductionism	superman	idealism
phenomenalism	revisionism	synthesis	unified science
phenomenon	secularism	teleological ethics	

**Biographies**

Anaximenes of Miletus	Inoue Tetsujirō	Maimonides, Moses	Spinoza, Benedict de
Averroës	Israeli, Isaac ben Solomon	Nārājunga	
Avicenna	Justin Martyr, Saint	Nishida Kitarō	
Buber, Martin	Lao-tzu	Schopenhauer, Arthur	
Chuang-tzu			

See also Sections 10/52 and 10/53

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

---

**Section 10/52. The Nature and the Divisions of Philosophy**

- A. The nature, scope, and methods of philosophy  
[for the major philosophical schools in the West, see 10/53; for the development of non-Western philosophy, see 10/51.B.]
  1. Diverse conceptions of philosophy
  2. Diverse views of the methods of philosophy
  3. The forms of philosophical exposition; *e.g.*, dialogues, commentaries, histories, systematically ordered treatises
  4. Criteria of meaning and truth in philosophical thought
- B. The divisions of philosophy
  1. Metaphysics, or speculative philosophy in general
    - a. The history, nature, and scope of metaphysics  
[for schools of thought in metaphysics, see 10/53.B.1.]
    - b. The relation of metaphysics to other parts of philosophy; *e.g.*, ethics, logic, natural theology
    - c. Problems in metaphysics
  2. The philosophy of nature: the philosophical problems concerning the phenomena, laws, and theories of the natural sciences  
[see also 10/31.B.]
    - a. The history, status, and scope of the philosophy of nature
    - b. The relation of the philosophy of nature to science, the philosophy of science, and metaphysics
    - c. The basic aspects of the natural order
    - d. The philosophy of physics
    - e. The philosophy of biology
  3. Epistemology, or theory of knowledge
    - a. The history, nature, and scope of epistemology  
[for schools of thought in epistemology, see 10/53.C.]
    - b. The relation of epistemology to metaphysics, philosophy of mind, logic, and other disciplines
    - c. Problems in epistemology
  4. The philosophy of mind, or philosophical psychology
    - a. The history, nature, and scope of the philosophy of mind
    - b. The relation of the philosophy of mind to the empirical and mathematical sciences and to other philosophical disciplines

- c. Problems in the philosophy of mind
5. The philosophy of man, or philosophical anthropology
  - a. The history, nature, and scope of philosophical anthropology  
[for schools of thought in philosophical anthropology, see 10/53.B.3.]
  - b. The relation of philosophical anthropology to physical and cultural anthropology and to other disciplines in philosophy and the social sciences
  - c. Problems in philosophical anthropology
6. Ethics, or moral philosophy
  - a. The history, nature, and types of ethics: the distinction between metaethics and normative ethics
  - b. The relation of ethics to other philosophical disciplines or to other branches of knowledge or experience
  - c. Problems in ethics
7. Political philosophy
  - a. The nature and scope of political philosophy: its relation to political science
  - b. The form of political statements and arguments
  - c. The history of political philosophy
8. Aesthetics
  - a. The nature and scope of aesthetics as a discipline
  - b. The development of aesthetics: approaches to the study of the aesthetic experience
  - c. Problems in aesthetics
  - d. The relation of aesthetics to other disciplines
9. The philosophy of language
10. The philosophy of logic  
[see 10/11.B.]
11. The philosophy of mathematics  
[see 10/21.B.]
12. The philosophy of art  
[see 611.A.]
13. The philosophy of science  
[see 10/31.B.]
14. The philosophy of religion  
[see 811.A.]
15. The philosophy of law  
[see 551.A.]
16. The philosophy of education  
[see 561.A.]
17. The philosophy of history  
[see 10/41.C.]

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

MACROPAEDIA: Major articles and biographies dealing with the nature and the divisions of philosophy

Aesthetics	Philosophical	Political	Rousseau,
Epistemology	Anthropology	Philosophy,	Jean-Jacques
Ethics	Philosophies of	The History of	Smith, Adam
Metaphysics	the Branches of	Western	Time
Mind, The	Knowledge		
Philosophy of			

## MICROPAEDIA: Selected entries of reference information

## General subjects

<i>aesthetics:</i>	eudaemonism	phenomenon	nomos
aesthetics	free will	pluralism and	political
<i>epistemology:</i>	good-reasons	monism	philosophy
a priori knowledge	theory	spiritualism	powers,
belief	metaethics	voluntarism	separation of
dualism	moral theology	<i>philosophy of mind:</i>	social contract
epistemology	normative ethics	belief	<i>other:</i>
Idéologie	probabilism	identity theory	emergence
intuition	teleological ethics	immortality	philosophical
psychologism	virtue	intentionality	anthropology
reason	<i>metaphysics:</i>	interactionism	philosophy
<i>ethics:</i>	creative evolution	mind	teleology
altruism	dualism	mind-body	time
axiology	form	dualism	
categorical	Great Chain of	other minds	
imperative	Being	psychophysical	
choice	hylozoism	parallelism	
comparative ethics	irrationalism	<i>political philosophy:</i>	
conscience	metaphysics	divine right of	
egoism	microcosm	kings	
ethical relativism	naturalism	general will	
ethics	ontology	human rights	

## Biographies

<i>aesthetics:</i>	Campanella,	Norris, John	<i>other:</i>
Baumgarten,	Tommaso	Schelling, Friedrich	Adler, Mortimer J.
Alexander	Clauberg, Johann	Wilhelm	Alembert, Jean Le
Gottlieb	Descartes, René	Joseph von	Rond d'
Bosanquet,	Feuerbach, Ludwig	Schopenhauer,	Aron, Raymond
Bernard	Fichte, Johann	Arthur	Bayle, Pierre
Croce, Benedetto	Gottlieb	Spinoza,	Collingwood, R.G.
Santayana, George	Geulincx, Arnold	Benedict de	Condillac, Étienne
<i>epistemology:</i>	Green, T.H.	Whitehead, Alfred	Bonnot de
Cassirer, Ernst	Hegel, Georg	North	Cousin, Victor
Dühring, Eugen	Wilhelm	<i>political philosophy:</i>	Dilthey, Wilhelm
Locke, John	Friedrich	Bentham, Jeremy	Gilson, Étienne
Mill, John Stuart	Heidegger, Martin	Berlin, Sir Isaiah	Gioberti, Vincenzo
<i>ethics:</i>	Husserl, Edmund	Burke, Edmund	Helvétius,
Abelard, Peter	Jacobi, Friedrich	Engels, Friedrich	Claude-Adrien
Cudworth, Ralph	Heinrich	Han-fei-tzu	Hoffer, Eric
Cumberland,	Jaspers, Karl	Herzen, Aleksandr	Rodó, José
Richard	Kant, Immanuel	Hobbes, Thomas	Enrique
Hutcheson, Francis	Kierkegaard, Søren	Machiavelli,	Spencer, Herbert
Moore, G.E.	Leibniz, Gottfried	Niccolò	Strauss, David
Scheler, Max	Wilhelm	Mill, James	Friedrich
Whewell, William	Lewes, George	Montesquieu,	Swedenborg,
<i>metaphysics:</i>	Henry	Charles-Louis de	Emanuel
Aurobindo, Śrī	Malebranche,	Secondat, baron	Teilhard de
Berdyayev,	Nicolas	de La Brède et de	Chardin, Pierre
Nikolay	Marcel, Gabriel	Nozick, Robert	Vico, Giambattista
Aleksandrovich	Meinong, Alexius	Paine, Thomas	Weil, Simone
Berkeley, George	Nietzsche,	Rawls, John	Wittgenstein,
Bradley, F.H.	Friedrich		Ludwig

See also Sections 10/51 and 10/53

INDEX: See entries under all of the terms above

## Section 10/53. Philosophical Schools and Doctrines

### A. Major philosophical schools in the West

#### 1. Philosophical schools in antiquity and in the Middle Ages

- a. Pythagoreanism
- b. The Sophists
- c. Eleaticism
- d. Atomism
- e. Platonism
- f. Aristotelianism
- g. Stoicism
- h. Epicureanism
- i. Skepticism
- j. Scholasticism

#### 2. Philosophical schools in the modern period

- a. Cartesianism
- b. Empiricism  
[for Empiricist tendencies in earlier philosophy, see A.1.b. and i., above; for contemporary Logical Empiricism, see A.2.i., below]
- c. Rationalism  
[for Rationalist tendencies in ancient and medieval philosophy, see A.1.a., c., e., and j., above]
- d. Materialism  
[for dialectical Materialism, see A.2.j., below]
- e. Kantianism
- f. Idealism
- g. Hegelianism
- h. Utilitarianism
- i. Positivism and Logical Empiricism  
[for metalegical studies, see 10/12.B.; for studies in the foundations of mathematics, see 10/21.B.]
- j. Marxism
- k. Realism
- l. Pragmatism
- m. Phenomenology
- n. Existentialism
- o. Analytic and Linguistic philosophy

### B. Theories of Being and existence

1. Different types of metaphysical theory: Platonism; Aristotelianism; Thomism; Cartesianism; Idealism; Materialism—dialectical Materialism, Atomism, and Naturalism; Pythagoreanism; Organismic dynamism
2. Different views concerning the existence, attributes, and knowledge of God: agnosticism, atheism, Deism, fideism, humanism, pantheism, theism
3. Different conceptions of man as knower, doer, and maker: Existentialism, humanism, Phenomenology, Pragmatism, rationalism, irrationalism
4. Different views concerning the existence of the mind and its relation to the body: Materialism, dualism, immaterialism

### C. Theories of thought, knowledge, and faculties of mind

1. Different conceptions of the object of knowledge: sense-datum theory, Phenomenalism, Idealism, Realism

2. Different conceptions of the validity of knowledge: Kantianism, positivism, pragmatism, Skepticism
3. Different views of the sources or foundations of knowledge: rationalism, Empiricism
4. Different views of the status of the universal: realism, conceptualism, nominalism
5. Different views of the epistemic status of scientific theories; e.g., realism, conventionalism, and operationalism; the Unity of Science movement; reductionism

#### D. Theories of conduct

1. Metaethical theories: intuitionism, naturalism, noncognitivism, good reasons theories
2. Deontological theories: rationalism, intuitionism, Existentialism
3. Teleological theories: eudaemonism, Utilitarianism

---

#### Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with Western philosophical schools and doctrines

Aristotelianism,	Marxism,	Religious and
Aristotle and	Marx and	Spiritual Belief,
Cartesianism,	Philosophical	Systems of
Descartes and	Schools and	Thomism, Thomas
Hegelianism,	Doctrines,	Aquinas and
Hegel and	Western	
Kantianism,	Platonism,	
Kant and	Plato and	

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

#### General subjects

Absolute Idealism	eclecticism	Neo-Hegelianism	Skepticism
Academy	Eleaticism	nominalism	solipsism
Alexandrist	Empiricism	personalism	Sophist
Analytic philosophy	Epicureanism	phenomenology	Stoicism
atomism	Ethical Culture	positivism	theism
Cambridge	Existentialism	pragmatism	transcendental
Platonists	idealism	process philosophy	idealism
Cynic	Latin Averroism	Pythagoreanism	Utilitarianism
Cyrenaic	Logical Positivism	rationalism	Vienna Circle
Deism	materialism	realism	
determinism	Megarian school	scholasticism	
	naturalism	sensationalism	

#### Biographies

Albertus Magnus,	Carnap, Rudolf	Hume, David	Pico della
Saint	Cohen, Hermann	Husserl, Edmund	Mirandola,
Apuleius, Lucius	Comte, Auguste	James, William	Giovanni, Count
Athenagoras	Cousin, Victor	Jaspers, Karl	di Concordia
Berd'yayev,	Dewey, John	Kierkegaard, Søren	Plotinus
Nikolay	Dürring, Eugen	Lewes, George	Royce, Josiah
Aleksandrovich	Duns Scotus, John	Henry	Sartre, Jean-Paul
Bernard de	Fichte, Johann	Maine de Biran,	Scheler, Max
Chartres	Gottlieb	Marie-François-Pierre	Schlick, Moritz
Boethius, Anicius	Francis of	Malebranche,	Unamuno,
Manlius	Meyronnes	Nicolas	Miguel de
Severinus	Gentile, Giovanni	Marcel, Gabriel	William de la
Bosanquet,	Godfrey of	Maritain, Jacques	Mare
Bernard	Fontaines	More, Henry	
Bradley, F.H.	Green, T.H.	Ockham,	
Buridan, Jean	Heidegger, Martin	William of	

See also Sections 10/51 and 10/52

**INDEX:** See entries under all of the terms above



**Division VI. Preservation of Knowledge**

[For Part Ten headnote see page 479.]

Division VI, which contains only one section, deals with the various means, techniques, and institutions used to preserve knowledge and, by extension, the objects of knowledge. Because the preservation of knowledge is so closely bound up with technology, which has provided ever more efficient methods, there is much overlap between this section and various sections in Part Seven, and accordingly there are in the outline presented here many cross-references to that part.

**Section 10/61. Institutions and Techniques for the Collection, Storage, Dissemination, and Preservation of Knowledge****A. Protection and storage of objects and artifacts****1. Museums and galleries****a. The management and maintenance of institutional collections****b. Types of museum categorized by subject area****i. General museums****ii. Museums of natural history and natural science**  
[see also 355.C.6.a.]**iii. Museums of science and technology****iv. Museums of history****v. Museums of art and art galleries**  
[see also 612.G.1.]**vi. Museums concerned with particular vocations: *e.g.*, farming, forestry, wine making****vii. Other museums****c. Other systems of museum classification****i. By geographical coverage****ii. By character of collection****iii. By character of provider****iv. By particular clientele****2. Libraries**

[see B.4., below]

**3. Historic places and landmarks****4. Public and private collections of animals and plants**

[see also 355.C.6.]

**a. Zoological gardens and aviaries****b. Aquariums****c. Botanical gardens and arboretums****5. Parks and nature preserves**

[see also 355.D.]

**B. Storage and retrieval of information****1. Dictionaries and lexicons**

[see also 735.H.2.c.i.]

**2. Encyclopaedias**

[see also 735.H.2.c.ii.]

**3. Atlases and map collections**

[see also 735.H.2.c.iii.]

**4. Libraries****a. Types of libraries****b. The science of library systems**

5. Archives
6. Bibliographic and numeric databases  
[see 735.H.1.b.]
7. Magnetic and optical recordings  
[see 735.F. and H.1.a.]

C. Institutions for the advancement and dissemination of knowledge

1. Educational institutions  
[see Part Five, Division VI]
2. Academies of learning, or societies established for the advancement of knowledge
3. Publishing: selection, preparation, and marketing of printed material
  - a. Print publishing  
[see also 735.I.1.]
    - i. Books
    - ii. Newspapers
    - iii. Periodicals
  - b. Electronic publishing
4. Broadcasting
  - a. Radio  
[see also 735.I.5]
  - b. Television  
[see also 735.I.6]
5. Observatories and planetariums

---

**Suggested reading in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*:**

**MACROPAEDIA:** Major articles dealing with institutions and techniques for the collection, storage, dissemination, and preservation of knowledge

Broadcasting  
Encyclopaedias and Dictionaries  
Libraries  
Museums  
Publishing

**MICROPAEDIA:** Selected entries of reference information

General subjects

academy	broadcasting	national forest	newspaper
aquarium	dictionary	national	syndicate
archives	encyclopaedia	monument	oceanarium
astronomical	gazette	national park	pamphlet
observatory	library	national seashore	pinacotheca
atlas	little magazine	nature preserve	planetarium
aviary	magazine	news agency	publishing
aviculture	museum	newscast	wall newspaper
book	musical societies	newsletter	zoo
botanical garden	and institutions	newspaper	

**INDEX:** See entries under all of the terms above

## Board of Editors (1974-98)

MORTIMER J. ADLER. Chairman (ret. 1995), Board of Editors. *Philosopher, author, editor, and lecturer. Director, Institute for Philosophical Research, Chicago, 1952-95.*

PHILIP W. GOETZ. Executive Vice-Chairman, Board of Editors. *Editor in Chief, Encyclopædia Britannica, 1979-91.*

FRANK B. GIBNEY. Vice-Chairman, Board of Editors. *Vice-Chairman, TBS-Britannica Company Ltd., Tokyo.*

JACQUES BARZUN. *University Professor Emeritus, Columbia University; Dean of Faculties and Provost, 1958-67.*

WENDY DONIGER. *Mircea Eliade Professor of the History of Religions, University of Chicago.*

CLIFTON FADIMAN. *Writer and editor. Chief Editorial Adviser, Book-of-the-Month Club.*

WILLIAM H. MCNEILL. *Robert A. Millikan Distinguished Service Professor Emeritus of History, University of Chicago.*

MARTIN MEYERSON. *President Emeritus and University Professor of Public Policy Analysis and City and Regional Planning, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia.*

CHRISTOPHER D. NEEDHAM. *Principal Lecturer in Library and Information Studies, Polytechnic of North London, 1973-85.*

WALTER PERRY, BARON PERRY OF WALTON. *Vice-Chancellor, Open University, Milton Keynes, England, 1969-80.*

WARREN E. PREECE. *The Editor, Encyclopædia Britannica, 1964-75.*

ANTHONY QUINTON, BARON QUINTON. *Chairman of the British Library Board, 1985-90. President, Trinity College, University of Oxford, 1978-87.*

ROGER C. SCHANK. *Director, Institute for the Learning Sciences; John Evans Professor of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science and Professor of Psychology and of Education and Social Policy, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois.*

## Advisers

### Members of University Advisory Committees

BRIAN D.O. ANDERSON. *Chairman of the Australian Universities Advisory Committee. Professor of Systems Engineering and Director, Research School of Information Sciences and Engineering, Australian National University, Canberra.*

MARC AUGÉ. *Professor of Social Anthropology, School of Higher Studies in Social Sciences, Paris.*

WARREN A. BEBBINGTON. *Ormond Professor and Dean, Faculty of Music, University of Melbourne.*

JOHN L. BERGGREN. *Professor of Mathematics, Simon Fraser University, Burnaby, British Columbia.*

JACQUES BERSANI. *Secretary of the European Universities Advisory Committee. Managing Editor, Encyclopaedia Universalis, Paris.*

GEOFFREY BLAINÉY. *Chancellor, University of Ballarat, Australia. Emeritus Professor of History, University of Melbourne.*

ROBERT EUGENE BOGNER. *Professor of Electrical Engineering, University of Adelaide, Australia.*

MAURO CAPPELLETTI. *Shelton Professor of International Legal Studies, Stanford University, California. Professor of Law, University of Florence.*

HANS DAALDER. *Chairman of the European Universities Advisory Committee. Emeritus Professor of Political Science, University of Leiden, The Netherlands.*

FRANÇOIS DUCHESNEAU. *Professor of Philosophy, University of Montreal.*

MANFRED EIGEN. *Director, Max Planck Institute for Biophysical Chemistry, Göttingen, Germany. Cowinner, Nobel Prize for Chemistry, 1967.*

DAVID R. FRASER. *Professor of Animal Science and Dean, Faculty of Veterinary Science, University of Sydney.*

WILLIAM E. FREDEMAN. *Cochairman of the Canadian Universities Advisory Committee. Emeritus Professor of English, University of British Columbia, Vancouver.*

FERNANDO GIL. *Professor of Philosophy of Knowledge, New University of Lisbon. Professor of Epistemology, School of Higher Studies in Social Sciences, Paris.*

CALVIN C. GOTLIEB. *Emeritus Professor of Computer Science, University of Toronto.*

ERIC L. JONES. *Emeritus Professor of Economics, La Trobe University, Bundoora, Victoria, Australia. Professorial Associate, Melbourne Business School, University of Melbourne. Professor of Economics, University of Reading, England.*

PETER KENNEDY. *Professor of Economics, Simon Fraser University, Burnaby, British Columbia.*

UWE KITZINGER. *Visiting Scholar, Harvard University, 1993-96. President, Templeton College, 1984-91; Emeritus Fellow of Nuffield College, University of Oxford.*

DAME LEONIE JUDITH KRAMER. *Chancellor and Emeritus Professor of Australian Literature, University of Sydney.*

KURT LIPSTEIN. *Emeritus Professor of Law, University of Cambridge; Fellow of Clare College, Cambridge.*

F. GRAHAM LITTLE. *Reader in Political Science, University of Melbourne.*

H. CHRISTOPHER LONGUET-HIGGINS. *Emeritus Professor, University of Sussex, Brighton, England; Royal Society Research Professor, 1968-88.*

SIR JOHN LYONS. *Master of Trinity Hall, University of Cambridge.*

FREDERICK R.W. MCCOURT. *Professor and Chairman, Department of Chemistry, University of Waterloo, Ontario.*

DONALD GUNN MACRAE. *Martin White Professor Emeritus of Sociology, London School of Economics and Political Science, University of London.*

EDWARD MCWHINNEY. *Queen's Counsel. Member of Parliament, House of Commons, Ottawa. Emeritus Professor of Constitutional and International Law, Simon Fraser University, Burnaby, British Columbia.*

OTFRIED MADELUNG. *Emeritus Professor of Theoretical Physics, University of Marburg, Germany.*

DAVID A. MARTIN. *Emeritus Professor of Sociology, London School of Economics and Political Science, University of London. Honorary Professor, Department of Religious Studies, University of Lancaster, England.*

DONALD M. NICOL. *Koraës Professor Emeritus of Byzantine and Modern Greek History, Language, and Literature, King's College, University of London. Director, Gennadius Library, American School of Classical Studies at Athens, 1989-92.*

CHARLES E. OXNARD. *Professor and Head, Department of Anatomy and Human Biology; Director, Centre for Human Biology, University of Western Australia, Nedlands.*

SIR BRIAN PIPPAARD. *Chairman of the British Universities Advisory Committee, Emeritus Professor of Physics, University of Cambridge; Cavendish Professor, 1971-82.*

JOHN DOUGLAS RITCHIE. *General Editor, Australian Dictionary of Biography; Professor, Research School of Social Sciences, Australian National University, Canberra.*

A. EDWARD SAFARIAN. *Cochairman of the Canadian Universities Advisory Committee. Emeritus Professor of Economics; Professor of International Business, University of Toronto.*

JOHN T. SAYWELL. *University Professor and Director, Graduate Program in History, York University, North York, Ontario.*

PEDRO SCHWARTZ. *Professor of the History of Economic Doctrines, Autonomous University of Madrid.*

IAN G. STEWART. *Emeritus Professor of Economics, University of Edinburgh.*

C. ANTHONY STORR. *Emeritus Fellow, Green College, Oxford; Clinical Lecturer in Psychiatry, University of Oxford, 1974-84. Consultant Psychotherapist, Oxford Health Authority, 1974-84.*

GRANT STRATE. *Emeritus Professor of Dance, Simon Fraser University, Burnaby, British Columbia.*

SIR KEITH THOMAS. *President, Corpus Christi College, University of Oxford.*

A. DOUGLAS TUSHINGHAM. *Emeritus Professor of Near Eastern Studies, University of Toronto. Head, Division of Art and Archaeology, Royal Ontario Museum, Toronto, 1955-64; Chief Archaeologist, 1964-79; Member, Board of Trustees, 1984-90.*

DONOVAN W.M. WATERS. *Queen's Counsel. Scholars Professor of Law, University of Victoria, British Columbia. Associate Counsel, Douglas, Symes & Brissenden, Vancouver.*

GÜNTHER WILKE. *Emeritus Professor of Chemistry, University of the Ruhr, Bochum. Emeritus Director, Max Planck Institute for Coal Research, Mülheim an der Ruhr, Germany.*

•Indicates persons who served as contributors to or consultants on the Outline of Knowledge.

## Part One. Matter and Energy

EDWARD ANDERS. *Horace B. Horton Professor Emeritus of Chemistry, Enrico Fermi Institute and Department of Chemistry, University of Chicago.*

•A.G.W. CAMERON. *Professor of Astronomy, Harvard University.*

EDWARD U. CONDON (d. 1974). *Professor of Physics, University of Colorado, Boulder, 1963-70.*

•FARRINGTON DANIELS (d. 1972). *Professor of Chemistry, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1928-59.*

RAYNOR L. DUNCOMBE. *Professor of Aerospace Sciences, University of Texas at Austin.*

•MORTON HAMERMESH. *Professor of Physics, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1975-86.*

JOSEPH J. KATZ. *Emeritus Distinguished Senior Scientist, Argonne National Laboratory, Argonne, Illinois; Senior Chemist, 1946-82.*

MALCOLM H. MACFARLANE. *Professor of Physics, Indiana University, Bloomington.*

•VINCENT E. PARKER. *Emeritus Professor of Physics, California State Polytechnic University, Pomona; Dean, School of Science, 1967-77.*

SIR BRIAN PIPPAARD. *Emeritus Professor of Physics, University of Cambridge; Cavendish Professor, 1971-82.*

LOCKHART B. ROGERS (d. 1992). *Graham Perdue Professor of Chemistry, University of Georgia, Athens, 1974-86.*

RUPERT WILD (d. 1976). *Professor of Astrophysics, Yale University, 1957-73.*

•MARK W. ZEMANSKY (d. 1981). *Professor of Physics, City College, City University of New York.*

## Part Two. The Earth

•R.J. CHORLEY. *Professor of Geography, University of Cambridge; Fellow of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge.*

BERNHARD KUMMEL (d. 1980). *Professor of Geology, Harvard University, 1962-80.*

PAUL EDWIN POTTER. *Professor of Geology, University of Cincinnati, Ohio.*

•WILLIAM STELLING VON ARX. *Senior Scientist, Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution, Massachusetts, 1968-78.*

BRIAN F. WINDLEY. *Professor of Geology, University of Leicester, England.*

•PETER J. WYLLIE. *Professor of Geology and Chairman, Division of Geological and Planetary Sciences, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena.*

## Part Three. Life on Earth

•N.J. BERRILL. *Strathcona Professor of Zoology, McGill University, Montreal, 1946-65.*

JOHN TYLER BONNER. *George M. Moffett Professor Emeritus of Biology, Princeton University.*

•V.G. DETHIER (d. 1993). *Gilbert L. Woodside Professor of Zoology, University of Massachusetts at Amherst, 1975-93.*

PETER W. FRANK. *Emeritus Professor of Biology, University of Oregon, Eugene.*

CARL GANS. *Professor of Biology, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.*

ERNEST M. GIFFORD. *Emeritus Professor of Botany, University of California, Davis.*

## Outline of Knowledge

### Staff

MORTIMER J. ADLER (d. 2001). *Editor.*

CHARLES VAN DOREN. *Associate Editor. Vice President, Editorial, Encyclopædia Britannica, Inc., 1973-82.*

WILLIAM J. GORMAN (d. 1982). *Associate Editor. Senior Fellow, Institute for Philosophical Research.*



- LOUIS S. GOODMAN, M.D. *Distinguished Professor of Pharmacology, University of Utah, Salt Lake City.*
- GARRETT HARDIN. *Emeritus Professor of Human Ecology, University of California, Santa Barbara.*  
EMANUEL MARGOLIASH. *Owen L. Coon Professor Emeritus of Molecular Biology, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois. Professor of Biological Sciences, University of Illinois at Chicago.*
- ERNST WALTER MAYR. *Alexander Agassiz Professor Emeritus of Zoology, Harvard University.*
- JOHN ALEXANDER MOORE. *Emeritus Professor of Biology, University of California, Riverside.*
- THEODORE T. PUCK. *Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics, and Genetics and Distinguished Professor of Medicine, University of Colorado Health Sciences Center, Denver, Director, Eleanor Roosevelt Institute for Cancer Research.*  
G. LEDYARD STEBBINS. *Emeritus Professor of Genetics, University of California, Davis.*  
JOHN W. THIERET. *Professor of Botany, Northern Kentucky University, Highland Heights; Chairman, Department of Biological Sciences, 1973-80.*
- BIRGIT VENNESLAND. *Head, Vennesland Research Laboratory, Max Planck Society, 1970-81; Director, Max Planck Institute for Cell Physiology, Berlin, 1968-70.*
- PAUL B. WEISZ. *Professor of Biology, Brown University, Providence, Rhode Island.*
- RALPH H. WETMORE. *Emeritus Professor of Botany, Harvard University.*
- EMIL H. WHITE, D. *Mead Johnson Professor of Chemistry, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland.*

#### Part Four. Human Life

- DONNA BERGEN, M.D. *Associate Professor of Neurological Sciences, Rush University, Chicago.*
- WILLIAM CAMERON BOWMAN. *Professor of Pharmacology, University of Strathclyde, Glasgow.*
- SIR WILFRID EDWARD LE GROS CLARK (d. 1971). *Professor of Anatomy, University of Oxford.*
- ELIZABETH B. CONNELL, M.D. *Professor of Gynecology and Obstetrics, Emory University, Atlanta, Georgia.*
- HARVEY J. DWORKEN, M.D. *Emeritus Professor of Medicine, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio.*
- RUSSELL S. FISHER, M.D. (d. 1985). *Chief Medical Examiner, State of Maryland, Baltimore. Professor of Forensic Pathology, University of Maryland Medical School, Baltimore.*
- MARK C. FISHMAN, M.D. *Former Assistant Professor of Medicine, Harvard University.*
- CECIL A. GIBB. *Emeritus Professor of Psychology, Australian National University, Canberra.*
- ROY R. GRINKER, SR., M.D. (d. 1993). *Professor of Psychiatry, University of Chicago, 1969-85. Director, Institute for Psychosomatic and Psychiatric Research and Training, Michael Reese Hospital and Medical Center, Chicago, 1951-76.*
- NORMAN K. HOLLENBERG, M.D. *Professor of Radiology, Harvard University.*
- F. CLARK HOWELL. *Professor of Anthropology, University of California, Berkeley.*  
JOHN H. HUMPHREY, M.D. (d. 1987). *Professor of Immunology, Royal Postgraduate Medical School, University of London, 1976-81.*  
HOWARD F. HUNT. *Clinical Professor of Psychology in Psychiatry, Cornell University Medical College, New York City.*
- AINSLEY IGGO. *Professor of Veterinary Physiology, 1962-90; Dean, Faculty of Veterinary Medicine, 1974-77 and 1985-90, University of Edinburgh.*
- JEROME P. KASSIRER, M.D. *Sara Murray Jordan Professor of Medicine, Tufts University, Boston.*
- WILLIAM KESSEN. *Eugene Higgins Professor of Psychology; Professor of Pediatrics, Yale University.*
- GREGORY A. KIMBLE. *Emeritus Professor of Psychology, Duke University, Durham, North Carolina.*
- ERICH KLINGHAMMER. *Associate Professor of Psychology, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana.*  
LOUIS LASAGNA, M.D. *Dean, Sackler School of Graduate Biomedical Sciences; Dean for Academic Affairs, School of Medicine, Tufts University, Medford, Massachusetts.*
- WARREN STURGIS MCCULLOCH, M.D. (d. 1969). *Neurophysiologist, cyberneticist. Staff Member, Research Laboratory of Electronics, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, 1952-69.*
- WILLIAM J. MCGUIRE. *Professor of Psychology, Yale University.*  
W. BRYAN MATTHEWS, M.D. *Emeritus Professor of Clinical Neurology, University of Oxford.*
- SIR PETER MEDAWAR (d. 1987). *Jodrell Professor of Zoology and Comparative Anatomy, University College, London, 1951-62. Director, National Institute, Mill Hill, London, 1962-71. Member, Scientific Staff, Medical Research Council, England, 1971-84. Nobel Prize for Physiology or Medicine, 1960.*  
MICHAEL FRANCIS OLIVER, M.D. *Professor, National Heart and Lung Institute, London. Duke of Edinburgh Professor of Cardiology, University of Edinburgh, 1979-89.*  
D. KEITH PETERS. *Regius Professor of Physic, University of Cambridge.*  
KEN RAWNSLEY (d. 1992). *Professor and Head, Department of Psychological Medicine, University of Wales College of Medicine, Cardiff, 1964-85.*  
DRUMMOND RENNIE, M.D. *Professor of Medicine, University of California, San Francisco. Deputy Editor (West), The Journal of the American Medical Association.*
- JAMES SCOTT ROBSON, M.D. *Emeritus Professor of Medicine, University of Edinburgh.*
- FRED S. ROSEN, M.D. *James L. Gamble Professor of Pediatrics, Harvard University.*
- IRVING SARNOFF. *Emeritus Professor of Psychology, New York University, New York City.*
- WILFRED SIRCUS, M.D. *Senior Consultant Physician, Gastrointestinal Unit, former Reader in Medicine, University of Edinburgh.*
- WILLIAM H. TALIAFERRO (d. 1973). *Eliakim Hastings Moore Distinguished Service Professor of Microbiology, University of Chicago, 1954-60. Senior Immunologist, Division of Biological and Medical Research, Argonne National Laboratory, Argonne, Illinois, 1960-69.*
- ILZA VEITH. *Emeritus Professor of Psychiatry and the History of Health Sciences, University of California, San Francisco.*
- MAXWELL M. WINTROBE, M.D. (d. 1986). *Professor of Internal Medicine, University of Utah, Salt Lake City, 1943-70.*

#### Part Five. Human Society

- FRANCIS A. ALLEN. *Huber C. Hurst Professor Emeritus of Law, University of Florida, Gainesville. Edson R. Sunderland Professor Emeritus of Law, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.*  
CLEVELAND AMORY. *Author and lecturer. President of The Fund for Animals.*

- **WILLIAM J. BAUMOL.** *Professor of Economics, New York University, New York City. Emeritus Professor of Economics, Princeton University.*
  - **DANIEL BELL.** *Henry Ford II Professor Emeritus of Social Science, Harvard University.*
  - **GIULIANO H. BONFANTE.** *Former Professor of Linguistics, University of Turin, Italy.*
  - **KENNETH E. BOULDING** (d. 1993). *Distinguished Professor of Economics, University of Colorado, Boulder, 1977–80.*
  - TIMOTHY J. COLTON.** *Morris and Anna Feldberg Professor of Government and Russian Studies; Director, Russian Research Center, Harvard University.*
  - **LEWIS A. COSER.** *Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Sociology, State University of New York at Stony Brook.*
  - MAURICE CRANSTON** (d. 1993). *Professor of Political Science, London School of Economics and Political Science, University of London, 1969–85.*
  - **SIGMUND DIAMOND.** *Giddings Professor Emeritus of Sociology, Columbia University.*
  - **CARL J. FRIEDRICH** (d. 1984). *Eaton Professor of the Science of Government, Harvard University, 1955–71.*
  - DAVID A. GOSLIN.** *President, American Institutes for Research in Behavioral Sciences, Washington, D.C.*
  - ANDREW HACKER.** *Professor of Political Science, Queens College, City University of New York, Flushing.*
  - JOHN HACKETT.** *Consultant, Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development, Paris; Director for Financial, Fiscal, and Enterprise Affairs, 1979–89.*
  - ERIC P. HAMP.** *Robert Maynard Hutchins Distinguished Service Professor Emeritus of Linguistics, of Psychology, and of Slavic Languages, University of Chicago.*
  - JEROME HOLTZMAN.** *Author and journalist. Baseball Columnist, Chicago Tribune. Elected to the Writers' Wing, National Baseball Hall of Fame, 1990.*
  - EDMUND JAMES KING.** *Emeritus Professor of Education, King's College, University of London.*
  - JOHN RICHARD KRUEGER.** *Managing Editor, publications of the Mongolia Society, Indiana University, Bloomington; former Professor of Uralic and Altaic Studies.*
  - SIR JOHN LYONS.** *Master of Trinity Hall, University of Cambridge.*
  - DONALD GUNN MACRAE.** *Martin White Professor Emeritus of Sociology, London School of Economics and Political Science, University of London.*
  - RUSSELL L. MATHEWS.** *Emeritus Professor of Economics, Australian National University, Canberra.*
  - JEANNETTE R. MIRSKY** (d. 1987). *Visiting Fellow, Department of East Asian Studies, Princeton University, 1970–74.*
  - HANS J. MORGENTHAU** (d. 1980). *Leonard Davis Distinguished Professor of Political Science, City College, City University of New York, 1968–74. Albert A. Michelson Distinguished Service Professor of Political Science and Modern History, University of Chicago, 1963–68.*
  - **PAUL MUNDY.** *Professor of Sociology; Chairman, Department of Criminal Justice, Loyola University, Chicago.*
  - ALEXANDER NOVE** (d. 1994). *Professor of Economics, University of Glasgow, 1963–82.*
  - **KENYON E. POOLE** (d. 1988). *Professor of Economics, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois.*
  - **C. HERMAN PRITCHETT.** *Emeritus Professor of Political Science, University of California, Santa Barbara, and University of Chicago.*
  - ALBERT J. REISS, JR.** *William Graham Sumner Professor of Sociology; Lecturer in Law, Yale University.*
  - CHARLES SZLADITS** (d. 1986). *Adjunct Professor of Comparative Law, Columbia University.*
  - **SOL TAX** (d. 1995). *Professor of Anthropology, University of Chicago, 1948–76. Director, Center for the Study of Man, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C., 1968–76.*
  - **CHARLES RAYMOND WHITTLESEY.** *Emeritus Professor of Finance and Economics, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia.*
  - AARON B. WILDAVSKY** (d. 1993). *Professor of Political Science, University of California, Berkeley, 1965–93.*
  - TURRELL V. WYLIE** (d. 1984). *Professor of Tibetan Studies, University of Washington, Seattle, 1972–84.*
- Part Six. Art**
- **RUDOLF ARNHEIM.** *Emeritus Professor of Psychology of Art, Carpenter Center for the Visual Arts, Harvard University.*
  - JOHN ELY BURCHARD** (d. 1975). *Professor of Humanities and Dean, School of Humanities and Social Science, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, 1948–64.*
  - ALBERT BUSH-BROWN** (d. 1994). *Chancellor, Long Island University, Greenvale, New York, 1971–85.*
  - **ROBERT JESSE CHARLESTON** (d. 1994). *Keeper, Department of Ceramics, Victoria and Albert Museum, London, 1963–76.*
  - **CLIFTON FADIMAN.** *Writer and editor. Member, Board of Editors, Encyclopædia Britannica.*
  - **FRANCIS FERGUSON** (d. 1986). *Professor of Comparative Literature, Princeton University, 1973–81. Professor of Comparative Literature, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, New Jersey, 1953–69.*
  - HELMUT GERNSHEIM** (d. 1995). *Photo-historian and author. Founder of the Gernsheim Collection. Regents Professor of Art, University of California, Riverside, 1984. Guest Professor, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1985 and 1989.*
  - **JOHN GLOAG** (d. 1981). *Novelist and writer on architecture and industrial design.*
  - OLEG GRABAR.** *Professor, School of Historical Studies, Institute for Advanced Study, Princeton, New Jersey. Aga Khan Professor of Islamic Art, Harvard University, 1981–90.*
  - **RICHARD GRIFFITH** (d. 1969). *Lecturer on Motion Pictures, Wesleyan University, Middletown, Connecticut, 1967–69. Curator, Museum of Modern Art Film Library, New York City, 1951–65.*
  - **RICHARD HOGGART.** *Warden, Goldsmiths' College, University of London, 1976–84. Professor of English, University of Birmingham, England, 1962–73.*
  - HANS HUTH** (d. 1977). *Curator of Painting, 1944–57. Art Institute of Chicago; Curator of Decorative Arts, 1958–63.*
  - ARTHUR KNIGHT** (d. 1991). *Professor of Cinema, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, 1967–85.*
  - **EDWARD LOCKSPEISER** (d. 1973). *Officier d'Académie, Paris. Writer and broadcaster on music.*
  - DENNIS K. MCINTIRE.** *Music historian and lexicographer. Editor, Baker's Biographical Dictionary of Musicians. Contributor to The New Grove Dictionary of American Music and others.*
  - **ROY McMULLEN** (d. 1984). *Author, critic, and art historian.*
  - WILLIAM W. MELNITZ** (d. 1989). *Professor of Theater Arts, University of California, Los Angeles, 1956–67; Dean, College of Fine Arts, 1961–67.*
  - **LEONARD B. MEYER.** *Benjamin Franklin Professor of Music and Humanities, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia.*



- **MICHAEL MORROW** (d. 1994). *Music Editor*, Encyclopædia Britannica. *Director*, Musica Reservata, London.
  - RAY NASH** (d. 1982). *Professor of Art*, Dartmouth College, Hanover, New Hampshire, 1949–70.
  - BRUNO NETTL**. *Professor of Music and of Anthropology*, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.
  - **BEAUMONT NEWHALL** (d. 1993). *Visiting Professor of Art*, University of New Mexico, Albuquerque, 1971–84. *Director*, George Eastman House, Rochester, New York, 1958–71.
  - DOROTHY MARGARET PARTINGTON** (d. 1990). *Literary critic and historian*.
  - **SIR HERBERT READ** (d. 1968). *Poet and critic*. *Watson Gordon Professor of Fine Art*, University of Edinburgh, 1931–33. *Editor*, The Burlington Magazine, 1933–39. *Charles Eliot Norton Professor of Poetry*, Harvard University, 1953–54.
  - **RICHARD ROUD** (d. 1989). *Film critic*, The Guardian, Manchester, 1963–69. *Program Director*, London (1959–63) and New York (1963–87) Film Festivals.
  - **GEORGE SAVAGE** (d. 1982). *Art consultant*. *Author of* Porcelain Through the Ages; Pottery Through the Ages; and others.
  - NICOLAS SLONIMSKY** (d. 1995). *Conductor, composer, writer, and editor*. *Lecturer in Music*, University of California, Los Angeles, 1964–67. *Editor*, Baker's Biographical Dictionary of Musicians, 1949–93.
  - **WOLFGANG STECHOW** (d. 1974). *Professor of Fine Arts*, Oberlin College, Oberlin, Ohio, 1940–63.
  - **JOSHUA C. TAYLOR** (d. 1981). *Director*, National Collection of Fine Arts, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C., 1970–81. *William Rainey Harper Professor of Humanities and Professor of Art*, University of Chicago, 1963–74.
  - WALTER TERRY** (d. 1982). *Dance critic and editor*, Saturday Review magazine; New York Herald Tribune; and others.
  - **EVERARD M. UPJOHN** (d. 1978). *Professor of Fine Arts*, Columbia University, 1951–70.
  - **PIERRE VERLET**. *Chief Curator of Art Objects from the Middle Ages to the Modern Period*, Louvre Museum, Paris, 1945–65. *Chief Curator*, National Museum of Sèvres Porcelain, Sèvres, France, 1945–65. *Chief Curator*, Chiny Museum, Paris, 1945–65.
  - **RENÉ WELLEK** (d. 1995). *Sterling Professor of Comparative Literature*, Yale University, 1952–72.
  - **GLYNNE WILLIAM GLADSTONE WICKHAM**. *Emeritus Professor of Drama*, University of Bristol, England; *Dean*, Faculty of Arts, 1970–72.
  - **RAYMOND (HENRY) WILLIAMS** (d. 1988). *Professor of Drama*, University of Cambridge, 1974–83; *Fellow of Jesus College*, Cambridge, 1961–88.
  - C. BARRIE WILSON** (d. 1995). *Senior Vice-Principal*, University of Edinburgh, 1990–95; *Professor of Architectural Science*, 1968–95.
  - **PAUL S. WINGERT** (d. 1974). *Professor of Art History and Archaeology*, Columbia University.
  - **BRUNO ZEVİ**. *Professor of Architectural History*, University of Rome, 1963–79.
  - **CONSTANTINE APOSTOLOS DOXIADIS** (d. 1975). *Chairman*, Doxiadis Associates International, Athens; *Chairman*, Board of Directors, Doxiadis Associates, Inc., Washington, D.C. *Chairman*, Board of Directors, Athens Technological Organization. *President*, Athens Center of Ekistics.
  - **EUGENE S. FERGUSON**. *Emeritus Professor of History*, University of Delaware, Newark. *Curator of Technology*, Hagley Museum, Greenville, Delaware, 1969–79.
  - NEAL FITZSIMONS**. *Principal*, Engineering Counsel, Kensington, Maryland.
  - S. PAUL JOHNSTON** (d. 1985). *Director*, National Air and Space Museum, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C., 1964–69.
  - **MELVIN KRANZBERG** (d. 1995). *Callaway Professor of the History of Technology*, Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta, 1972–88.
  - WARREN PERRY MASON** (deceased). *Senior Research Associate*, Henry Krumb School of Mines, Columbia University, 1969–77. *Head of Mechanics Research*, Bell Telephone Laboratories, Murray Hill, New Jersey, 1948–65.
  - **HARVEY G. MEHLHOUSE**. *Chairman of the Board*, Western Electric Company, New York City, 1971–72. *President*, 1969–71; *Vice President*, 1965–69.
  - HARRY F. OLSON** (d. 1982). *Staff Vice President*, RCA Laboratories, Princeton, New Jersey, 1966–67; *Director*, Acoustical and Electromechanical Laboratory, 1942–66.
  - **ROBERT SMITH WOODBURY** (d. 1983). *Professor of the History of Technology*, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge.
- Part Eight. Religion**
- CHARLES JOSEPH ADAMS**. *Emeritus Professor of Islamic Studies*, McGill University, Montreal. *Editorial Board*, Encyclopædia of Religion.
  - SALO WITTMAYER BARON** (d. 1989). *Professor of Jewish History, Literature, and Institutions*, Columbia University, 1930–63; *Director*, Center of Israel and Jewish Studies, 1950–68.
  - THE REV. COLMAN J. BARRY**, O.S.B. (d. 1994). *Regents Professor of History*, Saint John's University, Collegeville, Minnesota, 1951–94; *Director*, Institute for Spirituality, 1977–83.
  - **ARTHUR LLEWELLYN BASHAM** (d. 1986). *Professor of Asian Civilizations*, Australian National University, Canberra.
  - **THE REV. JAMES T. BURTCHAEILL**. *Professor of Theology*, University of Notre Dame, Indiana; *Provost*, 1970–77.
  - P. JOSEPH CAHILL**, S.J. (d. 1995). *Professor of Religious Studies*, University of Alberta, Edmonton.
  - **THE REV. J.V. LANGMEAD CASSERLEY** (d. 1978). *Professor of Apologetics*, Seabury-Western Theological Seminary, Evanston, Illinois, 1959–77.
  - EDWARD J.D. CONZE** (d. 1979). *Visiting Professor of Religious Studies*, University of Lancaster, England, 1973–75.
  - H. BYRON EARTHART**. *Professor of Religion*, Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo.
  - GEORGE WOLFGANG FORELL**. *Carver Professor Emeritus of Religion*, University of Iowa, Iowa City.
  - JUDAH GOLDIN**. *Emeritus Professor of Post-Biblical Hebrew Literature*, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia.
  - HERBERT V. GUENTHER**. *Emeritus Professor of Far Eastern Studies*, University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon.
- Part Seven. Technology**
- BRIAN D.O. ANDERSON**. *Professor of Systems Engineering and Director*, Research School of Information Sciences and Engineering, Australian National University, Canberra.
  - GRACE ROGERS COOPER**. *Museum consultant*. *Curator*, Division of Textiles, National Museum of History and Technology, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C., 1946–76.

- ICHIRO HORI (d. 1974). *Professor of the History of Religions, Seijo University and Kokugakuin University, Tokyo.*
- THORKILD JACOBSEN (d. 1993). *Professor of Assyriology, Harvard University, 1962-74.*

CHARLES H. LONG. *Professor of Religious Studies; Director, Center for Black Studies, University of California, Santa Barbara.*

THE REV. GEORGE W. MACRAE, S.J. (d. 1985). *Stillman Professor of Roman Catholic Theological Studies, Divinity School, Harvard University, 1973-85.*

MARTIN E. MARTY. *Fairfax M. Cone Distinguished Service Professor, Divinity School, University of Chicago. Senior Editor, The Christian Century.*

THE REV. JOHN MEYENDORFF (d. 1992). *Dean, St. Vladimir's Orthodox Theological Seminary, Tuckahoe, New York, 1984-92; Professor of Church History and Patristics, 1959-92. Professor of Byzantine and East European History, Fordham University, New York City, 1967-92.*

HAJIME NAKAMURA. *Founder-Director, Eastern Institute, Inc., Tokyo. Emeritus Professor of Indian and Buddhist Philosophy, University of Tokyo.*

- JAROSLAV JAN PELIKAN. *Sterling Professor of History, Yale University. President, American Academy of Arts and Sciences.*

- RABBI JAKOB JOSEF PETUCHOWSKI (d. 1991). *Sol and Arlene Bronstein Professor of Judeo-Christian Studies, Hebrew Union College-Jewish Institute of Religion, Cincinnati, Ohio, 1981-91.*

J. COERT RYLAARSDAM. *Emeritus Professor of Old Testament Theology, Divinity School, University of Chicago. Emeritus Professor of Theology, Marquette University, Milwaukee, Wisconsin.*

R.J. ZWI WERBLOWSKY. *Emeritus Professor of Comparative Religion, Hebrew University of Jerusalem.*

#### Part Nine. The History of Mankind

FREDERICK B. ARTZ (d. 1983). *Professor of History, Oberlin College, Ohio, 1934-62.*

- JACQUES BARZUN. *University Professor Emeritus, Columbia University; Dean of Faculties and Provost, 1958-67.*

DAVID BIRMINGHAM. *Professor of Modern History, University of Kent at Canterbury, England.*

JOHN F. CADY. *Distinguished Professor Emeritus of History, Ohio University, Athens.*

AINSLIE T. EMBREE. *Emeritus Professor of History, Columbia University.*

JOSEPH FLETCHER (d. 1984). *Professor of Chinese and Central Asian History, Harvard University, 1972-84.*

HERBERT S. KLEIN. *Professor of History, Columbia University.*

PHILIP A. KUHN. *Professor of History; Director, John King Fairbank Center for East Asian Research, Harvard University.*

DONALD P. LITTLE. *Professor, Institute of Islamic Studies, McGill University, Montreal.*

DONALD M. LOWE. *Emeritus Professor of History, San Francisco State University.*

JAMES G. LYDON. *Professor of History, Duquesne University, Pittsburgh.*

PAUL T. MASON. *Professor of History, Duquesne University, Pittsburgh.*

HERBERT GEORGE NICHOLAS. *Rhodes Professor Emeritus of American History and Institutions, University of Oxford; Fellow of New College, Oxford, 1951-78.*

DONALD MACGILLIVRAY NICOL. *Kora's Professor Emeritus of Byzantine and Modern Greek History, Language, and Literature, King's College, University of London. Director, Gennadius Library, American School of Classical Studies at Athens, 1989-92.*

RICHARD E. PIPES. *Frank B. Baird, Jr., Professor of History, Harvard University.*

GORDON R. WILLEY. *Bowditch Professor Emeritus of Mexican and Central American Archaeology, Harvard University.*

GEORGE MACKLIN WILSON. *Professor of History and of East Asian Languages and Cultures, Indiana University, Bloomington.*

#### Part Ten. The Branches of Knowledge

MONROE C. BEARDSLEY (d. 1985). *Professor of Philosophy, Temple University, Philadelphia, 1969-84.*

- OTTO ALLEN BIRD. *Emeritus Professor of Arts and Letters, University of Notre Dame, Indiana.*

PETER G. BROWN. *Professor of Public Policy; Director, Environmental Policy Programs, University of Maryland, College Park.*

- WING-TSIT CHAN (d. 1994). *Anna R.D. Gillespie Professor of Philosophy, Chatham College, Pittsburgh, 1966-82. Professor of Chinese Philosophy and Culture, Dartmouth College, Hanover, New Hampshire, 1942-66.*

RODERICK M. CHISHOLM. *Andrew Mellon Professor Emeritus of the Humanities and Emeritus Professor of Philosophy, Brown University, Providence, Rhode Island.*

JAMES DANIEL COLLINS (d. 1985). *Professor of Philosophy, St. Louis University, Missouri.*

ALAN DONAGAN (d. 1991). *Professor of Philosophy, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, 1984-91.*

- WILLIAM H. DRAY. *Emeritus Professor of Philosophy and of History, University of Ottawa.*

ELDON DYER (d. 1993). *Distinguished Professor of Mathematics, Graduate School, City University of New York, 1971-92.*

- NORWOOD HANSON (d. 1967). *Professor of Philosophy, Yale University, 1963-67.*

- J.H. HEXTER (d. 1996). *Distinguished Historian in Residence, Washington University, St. Louis, Missouri, 1978-86. Charles L. Stillé Professor of History, Yale University, 1967-78.*

- THE REV. ERNAN V. McMULLIN. *Professor of Philosophy, University of Notre Dame, Indiana.*

- KARL MENGES (d. 1985). *Professor of Mathematics, Illinois Institute of Technology, Chicago, 1946-71.*

- ARTHUR NORMAN PRIOR (d. 1969). *Fellow, Balliol College, University of Oxford. Professor of Philosophy, Manchester University, 1959-66.*

- NICHOLAS RESCHER. *University Professor of Philosophy, University of Pittsburgh. Editor, American Philosophical Quarterly.*

MARK A. RONAN. *Mason Professor of Pure Mathematics, University of Birmingham, England.*

PAUL ARTHUR SCHILPP (d. 1993). *Professor of Philosophy, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois, 1950-65. Distinguished Professor, Southern Illinois University, Carbondale, 1965-77.*

- SEYMOUR SCHUSTER. *Professor of Mathematics, Carleton College, Northfield, Minnesota.*

JULIUS R. WEINBERG (d. 1971). *Vilas Professor of Philosophy, University of Wisconsin, Madison.*

## Geography

NATHANIEL O. ABELSON. *Former Map Librarian, Dag Hammarskjöld Library, United Nations, New York City.*

IBRAHIM A. ABU-LUGHOD. *Vice President, Birzeit University, West Bank. Professor of Political Science, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois, 1967-93.*

GEORGE I. BLANKSTEN. *Emeritus Professor of Political Science, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois.*

NORTON S. GINSBURG. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of Chicago.*

CHAUNCEY D. HARRIS. *Samuel N. Harper Distinguished Service Professor Emeritus of Geography, University of Chicago.*

HELVÍ A. KALMAN. *Writer and Editor, Department of Public Information, United Nations, New York City, 1958-79.*

C.W. MINKEL. *Associate Vice-Chancellor; Dean, Graduate School, University of Tennessee, Knoxville.*

HANS E. PANOFSKY. *Curator of Africana, Northwestern University Library, Evanston, Illinois, 1959-91.*

G. ETZEL PEARCY (d. 1980). *Professor of Geography, California State University, Los Angeles, 1969-73.*

JOSEPH E. SCHWARTZBERG. *Professor of Geography, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis.*

IVOR G. WILKS. *Melville J. Herskovits Professor of African Studies, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois.*

## Authors of Propædia Essays

## Part One

NIGEL CALDER. *Physicist and science writer. Science Correspondent, New Statesman, 1966-71. Editor, New Scientist, 1962-66. Author of Robots; Technopolis: Social Control of the Uses of Science; and others.*

## Part Two

PETER J. WYLLIE. *Petrologist, educator, and author. Professor of Geology and Chairman, Division of Geological and Planetary Sciences, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena. Author of Ultramafic and Related Rocks; The Dynamic Earth; and others.*

## Part Three

RENÉ DUBOS (d. 1982). *Microbiologist, pathologist, and author. Professor of Pathology, Rockefeller University, New York City, 1957-71. Author of So Human an Animal; Mirage of Health; A God Within; and others.*

## Part Four

LOREN EISELEY (d. 1977). *Anthropologist, poet, and essayist. Benjamin Franklin Professor of Anthropology and the History of Science, University of Pennsylvania, 1961-77; Curator of Early Man, University of Pennsylvania Museum, 1948-77. Author of The Immense Journey; The Invisible Pyramid; and others.*

## Part Five

HAROLD D. LASSWELL (d. 1978). *Political scientist and author. Professor of Law, 1946-70, and of Political Science, 1952-70, Yale University. Author of Psychopathology and Politics; Politics: Who Gets What, When, How; A Pre-View of Policy Sciences; and others.*

## Part Six

MARK VAN DOREN (d. 1972). *Poet, critic, and teacher. Professor of English, Columbia University, 1920-59. Author of lyric and narrative poems, novels, stories, plays, and works of criticism and biography.*

## Part Seven

PETER RITCHIE RITCHIE-CALDER, BARON RITCHIE-CALDER (d. 1982). *Author, journalist, and educator. Senior Fellow, Center for the Study of Democratic Institutions, Santa Barbara, California, 1972-75. Montague Burton Professor of International Relations, University of Edinburgh, 1961-67. Author of Birth of the Future; Medicine and Man; The Evolution of the Machine; and others.*

## Part Eight

WILFRED CANTWELL SMITH. *Educator and author. Emeritus Professor of the Comparative History of Religion, Harvard University. Author of Islam in Modern History; The Meaning and End of Religion; Questions of Religious Truth; and others.*

## Part Nine

JACQUES BARZUN. *Historian, educator, and author. University Professor Emeritus, Columbia University; Dean of Faculties and Provost, 1958-67. Author of Berlioz and the Romantic Century; Darwin, Marx, and Wagner; The House of Intellect; On Writing, Publishing, and Editing; and others.*

## Part Ten

MORTIMER J. ADLER (d. 2001). *Philosopher and editor. Director of the Institute for Philosophical Research, 1952-95. Editor of the Syntopicon of Great Books of the Western World; Director of Planning, Encyclopædia Britannica, Fifteenth Edition; Chairman, Board of Editors, 1974-95. Author of The Idea of Freedom; The Conditions of Philosophy; The Common Sense of Politics; and others.*



# Initials of Contributors

Listed are the initials signed to articles in the MACROPAEDIA and MICROPAEDIA, the names of the persons identified by the initials, a brief description of the persons so identified, and the titles of the articles with which they were involved.

**A. Morys George Lyndhurst Bruce, 4th Baron Aberdeen.** *Author of The Story of Tennis; Willis Faber Book of Tennis and Rackets.*

**SPORTS, MAJOR TEAM AND INDIVIDUAL**  
(in part)

**A.Ad. Anthony Adamovich.** *Vice President, Byelorussian Institute of Arts and Sciences, Inc., Rutherford, New Jersey. Senior Editor, Radio Liberty. Author of Opposition to Sovietization in Belorussian Literature.*

**RELARUS** (in part)

**A.A.F. Arnold A. Friedmann.** *Emeritus Professor of Design, University of Massachusetts at Amherst. Coauthor of Interior Design.*

**DECORATIVE ARTS AND FURNISHINGS**  
(in part)

**A.Ai. Ayinipalli Aiyappan.** *Special Officer, Tribal Research and Training Centre, Cheyayur, Calicut, India. Editor of Social Revolution in a Kerala Village.*

**INDIA** (in part)

**A.A.K. Arno Artur Kõorna.** *President, Estonian Academy of Sciences, Tallinn; former Director, Institute of Economics. Author of papers on Estonia.*

**BALTIC STATES** (in part)

**A.Al-Sh. Ahmed S. Al-Shahi.** *Lecturer in Social Anthropology, University of Newcastle upon Tyne, England.*

**SUDAN, THE** (in part)

**A.A.M. Aleksey Aleksandrovich Mints** (d. 1973). *Chief, Department of Economic Geography, Institute of Geography, Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R., Moscow. Author of books on Transcaucasia.*

**TRANSCAUCASIA** (in part)

**A.A.Ma. The Rev. Armand Maurer, C.S.B.** *Emeritus Professor of Philosophy, Pontifical Institute of Mediaeval Studies, University of Toronto. Author of Mediaeval Philosophy and others.*

**PHILOSOPHY, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN**  
(in part)

**A.A.P. Alexander A. Parker** (d. 1989). *Professor of Spanish Literature, University of Texas at Austin, 1970-78. Author of The Allegorical Drama of Calderón and others.*

**CALDERÓN DE LA BARCA, PEDRO**  
(Micropædia)

**A.A.Ps. Adamantios A. Pepelasis.** *Emeritus Professor of Economics, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, Blacksburg.*

**TAXATION** (in part)

**A.A.R. Anton A. Reznicek.** *Curator of Vascular Plants, University of Michigan Herbarium, Ann Arbor.*

**ANGIOSPERMS** (in part)

**A.As. Arthur C.V.D. Aspinall** (d. 1972). *Professor of Modern History, University of Reading, England, 1947-65. Author of The Cabinet Council, 1783-1835 and others.*

**CANNING, GEORGE** (in part) (Micropædia)

**FOX, CHARLES JAMES** (Micropædia)

**PITT, WILLIAM, THE YOUNGER** (in part)

(Micropædia)

**A.A.S. Arthur A. Siebens, M.D.** *Darnall Professor of Rehabilitation Medicine, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore. Author of "The Mechanics of Breathing" in The Physiological Basis of Medical Practice.*

**RESPIRATION AND RESPIRATORY SYSTEMS**  
(in part)

**A.A.Si. Andrew Annandale Sinclair.** *Historian and filmmaker. Author of Guevara and others.*

**GUEVARA, CHE** (in part) (Micropædia)

**A.B. Alan Bullock, Baron Bullock.** *Founding Master of St. Catherine's College, Oxford, 1960-1980; Vice-Chancellor, University of Oxford, 1969-73. Author of Hitler and Stalin: Parallel Lives and others.*

**HITLER** (in part)

**A.B.-B. Albert Bush-Brown** (d. 1994). *Chancellor, Long Island University, Greenvale, New York, 1971-85. Author of Louis Sullivan; coauthor of The Architecture of America.*

**ARCHITECTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN**  
(in part)

**A.B.C. Andrew Barnett Christie, M.D.** (d. 1991). *Physician, Fazakerley Hospital, Liverpool, 1946-74. Head, Department of Infectious Diseases, University of Liverpool. Author of Infectious Diseases.*

**INFECTIOUS DISEASES** (in part)

**A.B.F. Albert B. Friedman.** *William Starke Rosecrans Professor Emeritus of English Literature, Claremont Graduate School, Claremont, California. Author of The Ballad Revival; editor of Ywain and Gawain.*

**LITERATURE, THE ART OF** (in part)

**A.B.Fo. Arthur B. Ford.** *Geologist, Branch of Alaskan Geology, Geological Survey, U.S. Department of the Interior, Menlo Park, California. Author of many research reports on the geology of Antarctica.*

**ANTARCTICA**

**A.B.G. Ashley B. Gurney** (deceased). *Research Entomologist, Systematic Entomology Laboratory, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C., 1955-75. Author of numerous articles on the classification and distribution of insects.*

**INSECTS** (in part)

**A.B.Ga. Alfred B. Garrett.** *Emeritus Professor of Chemistry, Ohio State University, Columbus.*

**DALTON, JOHN** (Micropædia)

**A.B.Gr. Alfred Byrd Graf.** *President, Roehrs Company (horticultural publishers); Vice President, Roehrs Exotic Nurseries, Farmingdale, New Jersey. Author of Hortica and others.*

**GARDENING AND HORTICULTURE** (in part)

**A.Bh. Aagehananda Bharati** (d. 1991). *Professor of Anthropology, Syracuse University, New York, 1961-91. Author of The Tantric Tradition.*

**SACRED OFFICES AND ORDERS** (in part)

**A.B.J. Abeodu Bowen Jones.** *Professor and Chairman, Department of History, University of Liberia, Monrovia. Representative of Liberia to the United Nations, 1981-85. Coeditor of The Official Papers of William V.S. Tubman, President of the Republic of Liberia.*

**WESTERN AFRICA** (in part)

**A.B.K. Alexander B. Klots** (d. 1989). *Research Associate, Department of Entomology, American Museum of Natural History, New York City. Professor of Biology, City University of New York, 1960-67. Author of Field Guide to the Butterflies of North America and others.*

**INSECTS** (in part)

**A.B.M. Alexander B. Murphy.** *Professor and Head, Department of Geography, University of Oregon, Eugene. Author of The Regional Dynamics of Language Differentiation in Belgium.*

**BELGIUM** (in part)

**A.B.P. Sir A. Brian Pippard.** *Emeritus Professor of Physics, University of Cambridge; Cavendish Professor, 1971-82. Author of Elements of Classical Thermodynamics and others.*

**PHYSICAL SCIENCE, PRINCIPLES OF**

**A.Br. Adam Bromke.** *Professor of Political Science, McMaster University, Hamilton, Ontario. Author of Poland's Politics: Idealism vs. Realism.*

**GOMULKA, WLADYSŁAW** (Micropædia)

**A.B.R. Andreas B. Rechnitzer.** *Adjunct Professor of Oceanography, San Diego State University, California.*

**EXPLORATION** (in part)

**A.B.Ri. A. Brewster Rickel.** *President, Commutech Services (scientific and technical documentation), Boulder, Colorado. Author of manuals and articles on atmospheric measurements and instruments.*

**CLIMATE AND WEATHER** (in part)

**A.Brn. Alice Brown.** *Professor of Politics, University of Edinburgh, Scotland. Author of The Scottish Electorate: The 1997 Election and Beyond; coauthor of Politics and Society in Scotland and others.*

**UNITED KINGDOM** (in part)

**A.Bu. Allison Butts** (d. 1977). *Professor of Metallurgy and Materials Science, Lehigh University, Bethlehem, Pennsylvania. Editor of Copper: The Science and Technology of the Metal, Its Alloys and Compounds.*

**INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING**  
(in part)

**A.B.W. The Rev. Allan Bernard Wolter, O.F.M.** *Emeritus Professor of Philosophy, Catholic University of America, Washington, D.C. Author of The Transcendentals and Their Function in the Metaphysics of Duns Scotus.*

**DUNS SCOTUS, JOHN** (Micropædia)

A.B.Wa. Andrew B. Wachtel. *Associate Professor of Slavic Languages and Literatures, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois. Author of The Battle for Childhood: Creation of a Russian Myth.* RUSSIA (in part)

A.By. André Berry (d. 1986). *Author of Florilège des troubadours and others.* PROVENÇAL LITERATURE (Micropædia)

A.C. Annette Carson. *Writer. Author of Flight Fantastic: The Illustrated History of Aerobatics.*

AEROBATICS (Micropædia)  
STUNT FLYING (Micropædia)

A.C.B. A. Craig Baird (d. 1979). *Professor of Speech, University of Iowa, Iowa City, 1928-52. Author and editor of American Public Addresses; coauthor of Speech Criticism and others.* ORATORY (Micropædia)

A.C.Bi. Alan Curtis Birnholz. *Associate Professor of Art History, State University of New York at Buffalo.*

TOULOUSE-LAUTREC, HENRI DE (Micropædia)

A.C.Bk. Alfred C. Beck, M.D. (deceased). *Professor of Obstetrics and Gynecology, State University of New York Downstate Medical Center at Brooklyn. Author of Obstetrical Practice.*

REPRODUCTION AND REPRODUCTIVE SYSTEMS (in part)

A.C.Br. Armin C. Braun. (d. 1986). *Professor of Bacteriology, 1959-81; Head, Laboratory of Plant Biology, 1955-81, Rockefeller University, New York City. Editor of Plant Tumor Research.* GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT, BIOLOGICAL (in part)

A.C.D. Allyn C. Duxbury. *Research Associate Professor Emeritus of Oceanography, University of Washington, Seattle. Author of The Earth and its Oceans; coauthor of An Introduction to the World's Oceans.*

OCEANS (in part)

A.C.G. A. C. Grayling. *Lecturer in Philosophy, Birbeck College, University of London. Senior Research Fellow, St. Anne's College, University of Oxford. Author of An Introduction to Philosophical Logic and others.*

METAPHYSICS (in part)

A.C.Ha. Sir Alister C. Hardy (d. 1985). *Linacre Professor of Zoology, University of Oxford, 1946-61. Author of "Charles Elton's Influence in Ecology" in Journal of Animal Ecology.*

ELTON, CHARLES (in part) (Micropædia)

A.C.M. Adolfo C. Mascarenhas. *Director, Institute of Resource Assessment, University of Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.* EASTERN AFRICA (in part)

A.C.Mi. Andrew C. Millington. *Professor of Geography, University of Leicester, England. Coauthor of Environmental Change in Drylands and others.* SOUTHERN AFRICA (in part)

A.C.O. Albert Cook Outler (d. 1989). *Professor of Theology, Southern Methodist University, Dallas, Texas, 1951-79. Author of Who Trusts in God.* DOCTRINES AND DOGMAS, RELIGIOUS (in part)

A.C.P.S. Andrew C.P. Sims, M.D. *Professor of Psychiatry, University of Leeds, England; Honorary Consultant, St. James's University Hospital. Author of Symptoms in the Mind and others.*

MENTAL DISORDERS AND THEIR TREATMENT (in part)

A.Cr. Arthur Cronquist (d. 1992). *Senior Scientist, New York Botanical Garden, Bronx, 1974-92. Author of An Integrated System of Classification of Flowering Plants and others.*

ANGIOSPERMS (in part)

A.C.S. Andrew Carrington Shelton. *Professor of Art History, University of Delaware, Newark.*

INGRES, JEAN-AUGUSTE-DOMINIQUE (Micropædia)

A.C.U. Arthur Canfield Upton, M.D. *Clinical Professor of Pathology and Radiology, University of New Mexico, Albuquerque. Emeritus Professor of Environmental Medicine, New York University, New York City. Author of Radiation Injury: Effects, Principles, and Perspectives.*

RADIATION (in part)

A.C.W.M. Adrian C.W. Mitchell. *Associate Professor of English, University of Sydney. Coeditor of Oxford Anthology of Australian Literature.*

AUSTRALIA AND NEW ZEALAND, LITERATURES OF (in part)

A.D. Allison Danzig (d. 1987). *Sports writer, The New York Times, 1923-68. Author of The History of American Football; The Racquet Game; and others.*

SPORTS, MAJOR TEAM AND INDIVIDUAL (in part)

A.Da. Adrien Dansette (d. 1976). *Member of the Academy of Moral and Political Sciences, Paris. Author of Les Affaires de Panama.*

LESSEPS, FERDINAND, VICOMTE DE (Micropædia)

A.D.B. Alexander D. Baxter (d. 1988). *Engineering Consultant. Professor of Aircraft Propulsion, College of Aeronautics, Cranfield, England, 1950-57. Director, de Havilland Engine Co. Ltd., 1958-63. Author of Design of Liquid Propellant Rocket Motors.*

ENERGY CONVERSION (in part)

A.D.C. Alastair Douglas Couper. *Professor of Maritime Studies, University of Wales College of Cardiff. Editor of The Times Atlas and Encyclopaedia of the Sea.*

ATLANTIC OCEAN, THE (in part)

A.De. Aleksandar R. Despić. *Professor of Physical Chemistry, University of Belgrade. Contributor to Modern Aspects of Electrochemistry and others.*

CHEMICAL REACTIONS (in part)

A. de A.-M. Alamiro de Avila-Martel (d. 1990). *Professor of Roman Law and History of Law; Director of the Central Library, University of Chile, Santiago.* COINS AND COINAGE (in part)

A. De C. Alexander De Conde. *Emeritus Professor of History, University of California, Santa Barbara. Author of The*

Quasi-War: The Politics and Diplomacy of the Undeclared War with France, 1797-1801 and others.

HAMILTON, ALEXANDER (in part) (Micropædia)

A.D.G. Andrew Dewar Gibb (d. 1974). *Regius Professor of Law, University of Glasgow, 1934-58. Coauthor of Scottish Judicial Dictionary and others.*

LEGAL SYSTEMS, THE EVOLUTION OF MODERN WESTERN (in part)

A.D.H.B. Adrian David Hugh Bivar. *Emeritus Professor of Iranian Studies, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London.*

IRAN (in part)

A.D.H.C. Antony Dacres Hippisley Cox (d. 1988). *Author of A Seat at the Circus.* CIRCUS (in part)

A.Di. Aubrey Diem. *Professor of Geography, University of Waterloo, Ontario. Author of Switzerland: Land, People, Economy and others.*

EUROPE (in part)

SWITZERLAND (in part)

A.D.L. Arthur D. Loewy. *Professor of Neurobiology, Washington University School of Medicine, St. Louis, Missouri. Coeditor of Central Regulation of Autonomic Functions.*

NERVES AND NERVOUS SYSTEMS (in part)

A.D.M. Arthur D. Murphy. *Adjunct Professor of Cinema, University of Southern California, Los Angeles.*

MOTION PICTURES (in part)

A.D.Mo. Arnaldo Dante Monigiliano (d. 1987). *Alexander White Visiting Professor, University of Chicago, 1975-87. Professor of Ancient History, University College, University of London, 1951-75. Author of Claudius, The Emperor and His Achievement and others.*

CLAUDIUS I (Micropædia)

A.D.N. Arne D. Naess. *Emeritus Professor of Philosophy, University of Oslo, Norway. Author of Four Modern Philosophers and others.*

HEIDEGGER, MARTIN (Micropædia)

A.Do. Andreas Dorpalen (d. 1982). *Professor of History, Ohio State University, Columbus, 1958-78. Author of Hindenburg and the Weimar Republic.*

HINDENBURG, PAUL VON (Micropædia)

A.D.R. Andrew D. Roberts. *Professor of the History of Africa, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London.*

Author of A History of Zambia; editor of The Colonial Moment in Africa and others.

SOUTHERN AFRICA (in part)

Ad.S. Adrian Shubert. *Professor of History, York University, North York, Ontario. Author of The Land and People of Spain and others.*

SPAIN (in part)

A.Du. The Rev. Avery Dulles, S.J. *Laurence J. McGinley Professor of Religion and Society, Fordham University, New York. Author of Models of Revelation.* DOCTRINES AND DOGMAS, RELIGIOUS (in part)



- A.E.A.** Alfred E. Alford. *Managing Director, Media & Marketing Ltd., Belize.* CENTRAL AMERICA (in part)
- A.E.Ar.** Annette Elizabeth Armstrong. *Former Fellow and Tutor in Modern Languages, Somerville College, Oxford; former Lecturer in French Literature, University of Oxford. Author of Ronsard and the Age of Gold.* RONSARD, PIERRE DE (Micropædia)
- A.Eb.** Arimichi Ebisawa (d. 1992). *Professor of History, International Christian University, Tokyo.* ODA NOBUNAGA (Micropædia)
- A.E.Cn.** Aksel E. Christensen (d. 1981). *Professor of History, University of Copenhagen, 1948-76.* DENMARK (in part)
- A.E.El.** Albert Edward Elsen (d. 1995). *Haas Professor of Art History, Stanford University, California, 1975-95. Author of Origins of Modern Sculpture and others.* SCULPTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)
- A.E.M.** Adolphe Erich Meyer (d. 1988). *Professor of Education, New York University, New York City, 1946-63. Author of An Educational History of the American People.* EDUCATION, HISTORY OF (in part)
- A.E.S.** Alan Edouard Samuel. *Professor of Greek and Roman History, University College, University of Toronto. Author of From Athens to Alexandria and others.* EGYPT (in part)
- A.E.Sa.** A. Edward Safarian. *Emeritus Professor of Economics; Professor of International Business, University of Toronto. Author of Multinational Enterprise and Public Policy and others.* ECONOMIC GROWTH AND PLANNING (in part)
- A.E.Sc.** Alfred Eric Scott (d. 1989). *Editor in Chief, Editorial and Publications Section, Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization, Melbourne.* AUSTRALIA (in part)
- A.E.Si.** Akiba Ernst Simon. *Emeritus Professor of Education, Hebrew University of Jerusalem. Author of Martin Bubers lebendes Erbe.* BUBER, MARTIN (Micropædia)
- A.E.Sm.** Arthur Eltringham Smailes (d. 1984). *Professor of Geography, Queen Mary College, University of London, 1955-73.* EUROPE (in part)
- A.E.So.** Andrew E. Soltis. *Columnist, Chess Life. Chess columnist and reporter, New York Post. Author of Pawn Structure Chess and many others.* CHESS
- A.E.Ta.** Alfred Edward Taylor (d. 1945). *Professor of Moral Philosophy, University of Edinburgh, 1924-41. Author of Plato; Socrates; and others.* PHILOSOPHICAL SCHOOLS AND DOCTRINES, WESTERN (in part)
- A.E.W.** Albert E. Wood. *Emeritus Professor of Biology, Amherst College, Massachusetts.* MAMMALS (in part)
- A.F.A.M.** Alice F.A. Mutton (d. 1979). *Reader in Geography, Queen Mary College, University of London. Author of Central Europe; Western Europe.* ATLANTIC OCEAN, THE (in part) EUROPE (in part)
- A.F.B.** The Hon. Alastair Francis Buchan (d. 1976). *Montague Burton Professor of International Relations, University of Oxford, 1972-76. Founder and Director, International Institute for Strategic Studies, London, 1958-69. Author of The Spare Chancellor: The Life of Walter Bagehot.* BAGEHOT, WALTER (Micropædia)
- A.F.Bu.** Anthony F. Buccini. *Research Associate, Department of Linguistics, University of Chicago. Author of "Ontstaan en vroegste ontwikkeling van het Nederlandse taalandschap" in Taal en Tongval (vol. 48).* LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)
- A.F.C.** Andrew F. Clark. *Associate Professor of History, University of North Carolina, Wilmington. Author of From Frontier to Backwater: Economy and Society in the Upper Senegal Valley (West Africa), 1850-1920.* WESTERN AFRICA (in part)
- A.Fe.** Albert Feuerwerker. *Professor of History, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. Author of China's Early Industrialization.* CHINA (in part)
- A.Fi.** Alfred Field. *Professor of Comparative Literature, Griffith University, Brisbane, Australia. Author of Nabokov: His Life in Art; Nabokov: His Life in Part.* NABOKOV, VLADIMIR (Micropædia)
- A.F.L.B.** Alfred Felix L. Beeston (d. 1995). *Professor of Arabic, University of Oxford, 1955-79. Author of Sabaic Grammar and others.* ARABIA (in part)
- A.Fr.** Lady Antonia Fraser. *Writer. Author of Mary, Queen of Scots and many others.* MARY (SCOTLAND) (Micropædia)
- A.F.R.** Anne F. Rockwell. *Freelance writer and illustrator. Author of Glass, Stones and Crown: The Abbé Sugar and the Building of St. Denis and others.* SUGER (Micropædia)
- A.F.Sh.** Arthur Frank Shore (d. 1994). *Brunner Professor of Egyptology, University of Liverpool, England, 1974-91. Author of Portrait Painting from Roman Egypt.* PAINTING, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part) SCULPTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)
- A.Fu.** André Fu-Kiau kia Bunseki-L. *Director, Centre of Development and Scientific Research in African Languages, Kumba, Zaire.* CENTRAL AFRICA (in part)
- A.F.W.** Arthur F. Wright (d. 1976). *Charles Seymour Professor of History, Yale University, 1961-76. Author of "The Formation of Sui Ideology" in Chinese Thought and Institutions.* WEN TI (SUI DYNASTY) (Micropædia)
- A.F.We.** Arthur Frederick Wells (d. 1966). *Praetor in Classics, University College, University of Oxford.* LUCRETIVUS (Micropædia)
- A.G.** Allen Guttman. *Professor of English and American Studies, Amherst College, Massachusetts. Author of A Whole New Ball Game and others.* SPORTS, MAJOR TEAM AND INDIVIDUAL (in part)
- A.G.B.** Agadjan G. Babaev. *President, Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Turkmenistan, Ashkhabad. Editor of Shifting Sands in the Deserts of the U.S.S.R.* ASIA (in part)
- A.G.B.H.** Åke Gunnar Birger Hultkrantz. *Emeritus Professor of Comparative Religion, University of Stockholm. Author of The Study of American Indian Religions and others.* AMERICAN PEOPLES, NATIVE (in part)
- A.Ge.** Arthur Gelb. *Vice President, New York Times Company Foundation; Managing Editor, The New York Times, 1986-89. Coauthor of O'Neill.* O'NEILL, EUGENE (in part) (Micropædia)
- A.G.G.** Alfred G. Gerteiny. *Former Professor of Middle-Eastern and African Studies, University of Bridgeport, Connecticut. Author of Mauritania.* WESTERN AFRICA (in part)
- A.G.H.** A. Gordon Hammer. *Emeritus Professor of Psychology, Macquarie University, North Ryde, Australia. Author of Elementary Matrix Algebra for Psychologists and Social Scientists.* HYPNOSIS (in part) (Micropædia)
- A.G.Ha.** The Rev. Adalbert G. Hamman. *Professor at Patristic Institute, Rome. Editor, Patrologiae Latinae Supplementum. Author of La Prière.* RITES AND CEREMONIES, SACRED (in part)
- A.Gi.** Alexander Gillies (d. 1977). *Professor of German Language and Literature, University of Leeds, England, 1945-72. Author of Goethe's Faust: An Interpretation and many other books on German writers and literature.* GERMAN LITERATURE (in part)
- A.G.J.** Adriaan G. Jongkees. *Former Professor of Medieval History, State University of Groningen, The Netherlands. Author of Het koninkrijk Friesland in de vijftiende eeuw.* WILLIAM I (NETHERLANDS STAATSHOUDER) (in part) (Micropædia)
- A.G.L.** Andrew George Lehmann. *Emeritus Professor, School of European Studies, University of Buckingham, England. Author of Sainte-Beuve: A Portrait of the Critic and others.* SAINTE-BEUVE, CHARLES-AUGUSTIN (in part) (Micropædia)
- A.G.Ly.** A. Gordon Lyne (deceased). *Senior Principal Research Scientist, Division of Wildlife Research, Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial*



*Research Organization, Blacktown, Australia. Author of Marsupials and Monotremes (in part)*

MAMMALS (in part)

**A.G.M.** Alan Gibbs Massey. *Reader in Inorganic Chemistry, Loughborough University of Technology, England. Coauthor of Inorganic Chemistry in Non-aqueous Solvents.*

CHEMICAL ELEMENTS (in part)

**A.G.Ma.** Alla Genrikhoyva Massevitch. *Leading Scientist, Astronomical Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences, Moscow; former Vice President, Astronomical Council. Author of Life of the Sun.*

AMBARTSUMIAN, VIKTOR AMASPOVICH (Micropædia)

**A.G.M.v.M.** Andrew G.M. van Melsen. *Emeritus Professor of Philosophy, Catholic University of Nijmegen, The Netherlands. Author of From Atoms to Atom and others.*

PHILOSOPHICAL SCHOOLS AND DOCTRINES, WESTERN (in part)

**A.G.N.** Allen G. Noble. *Professor of Geography, University of Akron, Ohio. Coauthor of Indian Urbanization and Planning: Vehicles of Modernization.*

INDIA (in part)

**A.G.N.F.** Antony Garrard Newton Flew. *Emeritus Professor of Philosophy, University of Reading, England. Author of God: A Critical Enquiry; God, Freedom and Immortality.*

RELIGIOUS AND SPIRITUAL BELIEF, SYSTEMS OF (in part)

**A.Go.** Adam Gopnik. *Editor and staff writer, The New Yorker. Coeditor of Modern Art and Popular Culture: Readings in High and Low.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**A.G.W.** A. Geoffrey Woodhead. *Fellow of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; Emeritus Lecturer in Classics, University of Cambridge. Author of The Greeks in the West and others.*

HISTORY, THE STUDY OF (in part)

**A.H.A.** A. Hilary Armstrong. *Gladstone Professor Emeritus of Greek, University of Liverpool. Editor of The Cambridge History of Later Greek and Early Mediaeval Philosophy; translator of Plotinus.*

PLATONISM, PLATO AND (in part)  
PLOTINUS (Micropædia)

**A.H.Ao.** The Rev. Anselm H. Amadio. *Chaplain; Instructor in Philosophy, Illinois Institute of Technology, Chicago. Staff Writer, Philosophy and Religion, Encyclopedia Britannica, Chicago, 1970-73.*

ARISTOTELIANISM, ARISTOTLE AND (in part)  
PALAMAS, SAINT GREGORY (Micropædia)

**Ah.A.S.** Ahmad Alawad Sikainga. *Assistant Professor of History, Ohio State University, Columbus. Author of Western Bahr al-Ghazal Under British Rule, 1898-1956 and others.*

SUDAN, THE (in part)

**A.H.C.** Sir Alan H. Cook. *Master of Selwyn College, Cambridge, 1983-93; Jacksonian Professor Emeritus of Natural*

*Philosophy, University of Cambridge. Author of The Interiors of the Planets and others.*

GRAVITATION (in part)

**A.H.Ca.** Arthur H. Cash. *Distinguished Professor of English, State University of New York College at New Paltz. Author of Laurence Sterne: The Early and Middle Years and others.*

STERNE, LAURENCE (Micropædia)

**A.H.D.** Andrew Hutchinson Dawson. *Senior Lecturer in Geography, University of St. Andrews, Scotland. Author of A Geography of European Integration and others.*

POLAND (in part)  
WARSAW (in part)

**A.H.De.** Armand H. Delsemme. *Distinguished University Professor Emeritus of Astrophysics, University of Toledo, Ohio. Interdisciplinary Scientist, Comet Rendezvous and Asteroid Flyby Mission, National Aeronautics and Space Administration. Editor of Comets, Asteroids, Meteorites.*

SOLAR SYSTEM, THE (in part)

**A.H.E.** Archie H. Easton (d. 1988). *Professor of Mechanical and Civil Engineering, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1953-77.*

TRANSPORTATION (in part)

**A.H.F.** Rabbi Albert H. Friedlander. *Dean of Rabbinic Studies, Leo Baeck College, London. Minister, Westminster Synagogue, London. Author of Leo Baeck: Teacher of Theresienstadt.*

BAECK, LEO (Micropædia)

**A.H.Ho.** Albert Habib Hourani (d. 1993). *Reader in the Modern History of the Middle East, University of Oxford. Author of A History of the Arabic Peoples and others.*

SYRIA (in part)

**A.H.M.** Allan H. Meltzer. *Allan H. Meltzer University Professor of Political Economy, Carnegie Mellon University, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. Chairman of the International Financial Institution Advisory Commission, U.S. Congress, 1999-2000.*

MONEY (in part)

**A.H.McD.** Alexander Hugh McDonald (d. 1979). *Lecturer in Ancient History, University of Cambridge, 1952-73.*

TACITUS (in part) (Micropædia)

**A.H.M.J.** Arnold Hugh Martin Jones (d. 1970). *Professor of Ancient History, University of Cambridge, 1951-70.*

PALESTINE (in part)

**A.H.M.K.-G.** Anthony Hamilton Millard Kirk-Greene. *Emeritus Lecturer in the Modern History of Africa, University of Oxford; Emeritus Fellow of St. Antony's College, Oxford. Author of Crisis and Conflict in Nigeria, 1966-1967 and others.*

WESTERN AFRICA (in part)

**A.H.P.** Arnold H. Price. *Historian. Former Area Specialist for Central Europe, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.*

CLAUSEWITZ, CARL VON (Micropædia)

**A.H.Sa.** A.H. Saxon. *Freelance writer. Author of The Life and Art of Andrew*

*Ducrow and the Romantic Age of the English Circus; P.T. Barnum.*

CIRCUS (in part)

**A.Hy.** Arthur Hedley (d. 1969). *Secretary, British Chopin Society. Vice President, Jury of International Chopin Competitions, Warsaw, 1949-65.*

CHOPIN, FRÉDÉRIC (in part) (Micropædia)

**A.I.I.** Aleksandr Ilyich Imshenetsky. *Former Senior Research Associate, Scientific Council on the Location of U.S.S.R. Productive Forces, Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R., Moscow.*

CENTRAL ASIA (in part)

**Ai.S.** Aidan William Southall. *Emeritus Professor of Anthropology, University of Wisconsin, Madison. Editor of Social Change in Modern Africa; coeditor of Madagascar: Society and History.*

MADAGASCAR (in part)

**A.J.A.** A. John Arnfield. *Professor of Geography, Ohio State University, Columbus.*

CLIMATE AND WEATHER (in part)

**A.J.B.** Alan John Barnard. *Reader in Social Anthropology, University of Edinburgh. Coauthor of Research Practices in the Study of Kinship.*

FAMILY AND KINSHIP

**A.J.C.** Arthur J. Conacher. *Associate Professor of Geography, University of Western Australia, Nedlands. Coauthor of Rural Land Degradation in Australia and others; editor of Readings in Australian Geography.*

AUSTRALIA (in part)

**A.J.Ca.** A.J. Cain. *Former Derby Professor of Zoology, University of Liverpool, England. Editor of Function and Taxonomic Importance.*

BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES, THE (in part)

**A.J.D.** Arthur J. Dommen. *Freelance researcher on Laos. Agricultural Economist, Economic Research Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C., 1980-94. Author of Laos: Keystone of Indochina.*

SOUTHEAST ASIA (in part)

**A.J.De.** Adrian J. Desmond. *Honorary Research Fellow in Biology, University College, London. Author of Huxley: From Devil's Disciple to Evolution's High Priest; coauthor of Darwin.*

DARWIN

**A.J.E.** Armand J. Eardley (d. 1972). *Professor of Geology, University of Utah, Salt Lake City, 1965-70; Dean, College of Mines and Mineral Industries, 1954-65.*

Author of Structural Geology of North America.

NORTH AMERICA (in part)

**A.J.F.G.** Anthony J.F. Griffiths. *Professor of Botany, University of British Columbia, Vancouver.*

GENETICS AND HEREDITY (in part)

**A.J.H.** Arlen J. Hansen (d. 1993). *Professor of English, University of the Pacific, Stockton, California, 1974-93.*

LITERATURE, THE ART OF (in part)

**A.J.I.** Aaron J. Ihde. *Emeritus Professor of Chemistry and History of Science,*

*University of Wisconsin, Madison. Author of The Development of Modern Chemistry.*  
PAULING, LINUS (in part) (Micropædia)

A.J.L. Anthony James Leggett. *John D. and Catherine T. MacArthur Professor and Professor of Physics, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. Author of The Problems of Physics.*  
MATTER (in part)

A.J.P. Anthony J. Podlecki. *Professor of Classics, University of British Columbia, Vancouver. Author of The Political Background of Aeschylean Tragedy and others.*

GREEK DRAMATISTS, THE CLASSICAL (in part)

A.J.Sc. Alvin J. Schumacher. *Author of Thunder on Capitol Hill: The Life of Chief Justice Roger B. Taney.*

TANEY, ROGER BROOKE (Micropædia)

A.J.T. Arnold Joseph Toynbee (d. 1975). *Director of Studies, Royal Institute of International Affairs, London, 1925-55. Research Professor of International History, University of London, 1925-55. Author of A Study of History and many others.*

CAESAR (in part)

TIME (in part)

A.J.V. Alan John Villiers (d. 1982). *Freelance writer. President, Society for Nautical Research, London. Author of Captain James Cook; The Way of a Ship; and many others.*

COOK, JAMES (Micropædia)

A.K. Alfred Kröner. *Professor of Geology, Johannes Gutenberg University of Mainz, Germany. Editor of Precambrian Plate Tectonics.*

AFRICA (in part)

A.Ka. Adrienne L. Kaeppler. *Curator of Oceanic Ethnology, National Museum of Natural History, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. Author of Hula Pahu (vol. 1).*

OCEANIC ARTS (in part)

A.K.B. Alan K. Bowman. *Lecturer in Ancient History, University of Oxford; Student and Tutor, Christ Church, Oxford. Author of Egypt After the Pharaohs.*

EGYPT (in part)

A.K.Bi. Alan K. Binder. *Editor, Ward's Automotive Yearbook. Coeditor of and contributor to General Motors in the 20th Century.*

INDUSTRIES, MANUFACTURING (in part)

A.K.C. The Rt. Rev. Albert Kenneth Cragg. *Assistant Bishop, Diocese of Oxford. Reader in Religious Studies, University of Sussex, Brighton, England, 1973-78. Author of Counsels in Contemporary Islam and others.*

ISLAM, MUHAMMAD AND THE RELIGION OF (in part)

A.K.Ca. Alan K. Campbell. *Former Vice Chairman of the Board and Executive Vice President, Management and Public Affairs, ARA Services, Inc., Philadelphia. Dean, Maxwell Graduate School of Citizenship and Public Affairs, Syracuse University, New York, 1969-76. Author of The States and the Urban Crisis.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

A.K.Ch. Abdel Kader Chandleri (d. 1993). *Senior Adviser, the Arab Fund, Kuwait. President and General Manager, C.A.M.E.L. Petroleum Company, Algiers, 1969-75. Ambassador of Algeria to the United Nations, 1962.*

NORTH AFRICA (in part)

A.K.D. Ashok K. Dutt. *Professor of Geography and Planning, University of Akron, Ohio. Coauthor of Atlas of South Asia.*

INDIA (in part)

A.Ke. Annajane Kennard. *Former Librarian, Straits Times Press, Malaysia.*

SOUTHEAST ASIA (in part)

A.K.H. A. Kent Heatt. *Emeritus Professor of English, University of Western Ontario, London. Author of Short Time's Endless Monument: The Symbolism of the Numbers in Spenser's Epithalamion and others; coeditor of Spenser's Selected Poetry.*

SPENSER, EDMUND (in part) (Micropædia)

A.Kn. Arthur Knight (d. 1991). *Professor of Cinema, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, 1967-85. Film Critic, The Hollywood Reporter, 1973-86. Author of The Liveliest Art; The Hollywood Style.*

CHAPLIN, CHARLIE (Micropædia)

A.Ko. Arthur Koestler (d. 1983). *Author of The Act of Creation; Darkness at Noon; and many others.*

HUMOUR AND WIT

A.Kr. Arthur Krystal. *Author of numerous articles and essays for such publications as The American Scholar, The New Yorker, and The Times Literary Supplement.*

BOXING (in part)

A.K.R. A.K. Ramanujan (d. 1993). *William E. Colvin Professor, Departments of South Asian Languages and Civilizations and of Linguistics, University of Chicago, 1983-93. Author of Speaking of Śiva and others.*

SOUTH ASIAN ARTS (in part)

A.K.S. Arthur K. Solomon. *Emeritus Professor of Biophysics, Medical School, Harvard University. Author of numerous scientific papers and of Why Smash Atoms?*

BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES, THE (in part)

A.K.Se. Anna K. Seidel. *Member, French School of the Far East, Kyoto, Japan. Author of La divinisation de Lao tseu dans le taoïsme des Han.*

TAOISM (in part)

A.Ku. Adam Kuper. *Professor of Social Anthropology, Department of Human Sciences, Brunel University, Uxbridge, England. Author of Culture: The Anthropologists' Account; The Chosen Primate: Human Nature and Cultural Diversity; coeditor of The Social Sciences Encyclopedia.*

SOCIAL SCIENCES (in part)

A.K.V. Arun Kumar Varshneya. *Professor of Glass Science and Engineering, New York State College of Ceramics at Alfred University. Author of Fundamentals of Inorganic Glasses.*

INDUSTRIAL GLASS

Ak.W. Akira Watanabe (deceased). *Chairman, Department of Geography, Ochanomizu Women's University, Tokyo. Editor of Gazetteer of Japan.*

JAPAN (in part)

A.K.W. Arthur K. Wheelock, Jr. *Curator of Northern Baroque Painting, National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C. Author of Vermeer and the Art of Painting and others.*

VERMEER, JOHANNES (Micropædia)

A.Ky. Ado Kyrou. *Writer and motion-picture and television director. Author of Le Surréalisme au cinéma; Luis Buñuel; and others.*

BUÑUEL, LUIS (in part) (Micropædia)

A.L. Alberto Lecco. *Novelist, poet, essayist, and reviewer. Author of Anteguerra and many others.*

MILAN

A.La. Abdallah Laroui. *Professor of History, Mohammed V University, Rabat, Morocco. Author of History of the Maghrib and others.*

NORTH AFRICA (in part)

A.L. al-S.M. Afaf Lutfi al-Sayyid Marsot. *Professor of History, University of California, Los Angeles. Author of Egypt and Cromer.*

CROMER, EVELYN BARING, 1ST EARL OF (Micropædia)

Al.B. Alfredo Bosio. *Former Professor of Medieval History, University of Pavia, Italy. Author of Storia di Milano.*

SFORZA, LUDOVICO (Micropædia)

A.L.B. Arthur Llewellyn Basham (d. 1986). *Professor of Asian Civilizations, Australian National University, Canberra. Author of History and Doctrines of the Ājivikas and others.*

HINDUISM (in part)

Al.Be. Alfons Becker. *Professor of Medieval History, Johannes Gutenberg University of Mainz, Germany. Author of Papst Urban II (1088-1099) and others.*

URBAN II (Micropædia)

Al.Bo. Sir Alan Bowness. *Director, Henry Moore Foundation, London, 1988-94. Director, Tate Gallery, London, 1980-88. Author of Modern European Art; Recent British Painting.*

COROT, CAMILLE (Micropædia)

MOORE, HENRY (in part) (Micropædia)

Al.C. Alphonse Chapanis. *Human factors consultant. Professor of Psychology, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland, 1963-83. Author of Research Techniques in Human Engineering.*

INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING AND PRODUCTION MANAGEMENT (in part)

A.L.Da. Albert L. Danielson. *Director, James C. Bonbright Public Utilities Center. Professor Emeritus of Economics, University of Georgia. Author of The Evolution of OPEC.*

PETROLEUM EXPORTING COUNTRIES, ORGANIZATION OF THE (Micropædia)

A.Le. Aureliano Leite (d. 1976). *President, São Paulo Historical and Geographical Institute. Member, São Paulo Academy of Letters; Brazilian Historical*



and Geographical Institute. *Author of História da Civilização Paulista.*  
SÃO PAULO (in part)

**AL.G.** Albert Goodwin (d. 1995). *Professor of Modern History, Victoria University of Manchester, 1953-69. Author of The French Revolution.*

**LOUIS XVI (FRANCE)** (Micropædia)  
**NECKER, JACQUES** (Micropædia)

**A.L.G.** Arnold L. Gordon. *Professor of Oceanography, Columbia University. Editor of Studies in Physical Oceanography (2 vol.).*  
OCEANS (in part)

**AL.Go.** Alan Gowans. *Director, National Images of North American Living, Washington, D.C. Emeritus Professor of History in Art, University of Victoria, British Columbia. Author of Styles and Types of North American Architecture and others.*

ARCHITECTURE, THE ART OF (in part)

**AL.Gr.** Alan Gregg, M.D. (d. 1957). *Vice President, Rockefeller Foundation, 1951-56; Director of Medical Sciences, 1930-51.*

MEDICINE (in part)

**A.L.-Ho.** Alexander Marie Norbert Lernet-Holenia (d. 1976). *Novelist and playwright. Author of Prinz Eugen.*  
EUGENE OF SAVOY (Micropædia)

**A.Li.** Assar Lindbeck. *Professor of International Economics; Director, Institute for International Economic Studies, University of Stockholm. Author of A Study in Monetary Analysis.*

GOVERNMENT FINANCE (in part)

**A.Lip.** Adolf Lippold. *Professor of History, University of Regensburg, Germany. Author of Theodosius der Grosse und seine Zeit and others.*

**THEODOSIUS I (ROMAN AND BYZANTINE EMPIRE)** (Micropædia)

**A.L.M.** Akinlawon Ladipo Mabogunje. *Resource Fellow, Development Policy Centre, Ibadan. Former Pro-Chancellor, Ogun State University, Ago-Iwoye, Nigeria. President, International Geographical Union, 1980-84. Author of Urbanization in Nigeria and others.*

AFRICA (in part)

**AL.N.** Allan Nevins (d. 1971). *Historian. Senior Research Associate, Henry E. Huntington Library and Art Gallery, San Marino, California, 1958-69. Dewitt Clinton Professor of History, Columbia University, 1931-58. Author of The American States During and After the Revolution; The Emergence of Modern America; and many biographies.*  
WASHINGTON, GEORGE (in part)

**A.Lo.** Alan Logan. *Professor of Geology, University of New Brunswick, Saint John. Coeditor of The Permian and Triassic Systems and Their Mutual Boundary.*  
GEOCHRONOLOGY (in part)

**A.L.P.** Adolph L. Ponikvar. *Technical writer. Coauthor of Cooperative Research and Development and others.*

INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)

**AL.R.** Alfredo Riva. *Assistant Professor of Industrial Chemistry, University of Bologna, Italy.*

**MALPIGHI, MARCELLO (in part)**  
(Micropædia)

**A.L.R.** Alexander L. Ringer. *Emeritus Professor of Musicology, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. Author of Arnold Schoenberg: The Composer as Jew and others.*

MUSIC, THE ART OF (in part)

**A.L.Ra.** Arthur Lionel Rawlings (d. 1959). *Chief Research Engineer, Bulova Research and Development Laboratories, Wrodslee, New York.*

NAVIGATION (in part)

**AL.Re.** Albert Resis. *Emeritus Professor of History, Northern Illinois University, De Kalb. Author of articles on Russian and Soviet history.*

LENIN

**AL.S.** Albert M. Soboul (d. 1982). *Professor of the History of the French Revolution, University of Paris I. Author of Précis d'histoire de la révolution française and others.*

**CARNOT, LAZARE** (Micropædia)  
**DANTON, GEORGES** (Micropædia)

**A.L.S.** A.L. Srivastava (deceased). *Professor of History, Agra College, Agra University, India. Author of The Mughal Empire and others.*

INDIA (in part)

**A.L.T.** Sir A. Landsborough Thomson (d. 1977). *President, British Ornithologists' Union, 1948-55. President, Zoological Society of London, 1954-60. Chairman of Trustees, British Museum (Natural History), London, 1967-69. Author of Problems of Bird Migration.*

BIRDS (in part)

**A.L.W.** A.L. Waddams. *Manager, Market Research and Information Division, BP Chemicals (U.K.) Ltd., London. Author of Chemicals from Petroleum and others.*

INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)

**A.M.** Abdou Moumouni (d. 1991). *Director, Office of Solar Energy, Niamey, Niger. Author of L'Education en Afrique.*  
EDUCATION, HISTORY OF (in part)

**A.Ma.** Andrew Henry Robert Martindale (d. 1995). *Professor of Visual Arts, University of East Anglia, Norwich, England, 1974-95. Author of Gothic Art.*

ARCHITECTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)

**PAINTING, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)**  
**SCULPTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)**

**A.M.B.** Alfred M. Beeton. *Director, Great Lakes Environmental Research Laboratory, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Ann Arbor, Michigan. Adjunct Professor, School of Public Health, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. Author of numerous scientific articles on the Great Lakes.*  
NORTH AMERICA (in part)

**A.M.-C.** Arturo Morales-Carrión (d. 1989). *Executive Director, Puerto Rican*

*Endowment for the Humanities, San Juan, 1977-89. Author of Puerto Rico: A Political and Cultural History and others.*  
WEST INDIES, THE (in part)

**A.M.C.L.** Agnes M.C. Latham. *Former Reader in English, Bedford College, University of London. Editor of The Poems of Sir Walter Raleigh and others.*

**RALEIGH, SIR WALTER** (Micropædia)

**A.M.C.S.** A.M. Cefal Sengür. *Associate Professor of Geology, Technical University of Istanbul. Author of The Cimmeride Orogenic System and the Tectonics of Eurasia.*

ASIA (in part)

**A.M.-D.** Angeliki Malikouti-Drachman. *Lector, Department of Linguistics, University of Salzburg, Austria. Author of Metaschematistike morphologia tou neocellenikou onomatos: diatribe epi didaktoria.*

LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

**A.Me.** Assefa Mehretu. *Professor of Geography, Michigan State University, East Lansing. Author of Regional Disparity in Sub-Saharan Africa.*

EASTERN AFRICA (in part)

**A.M.Ga.** Aleksandr Mikhaylovich Gavrilov. *Former Senior Scientist, Leningrad Hydrological Institute.*

EUROPE (in part)

**A.M.G.-G.** Angel M. García-Gómez. *Professor and Head, Department of Spanish and Latin-American Studies, University College, University of London. Author of The Legend of the Laughing Philosopher and its Presence in Spanish Literature, 1500-1700 and others.*

SPANISH LITERATURE (in part)

**A.Mi.** Arthur Mizener (d. 1988). *Mellon Foundation Professor of Humanities, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York. Author of The Far Side of Paradise: A Biography of F. Scott Fitzgerald and others.*  
FITZGERALD, F. SCOTT (Micropædia)

**A.Mi.No.** A. Michael Noll. *Professor, Annenberg School for Communication, University of Southern California, Los Angeles. Author of Highway of Dreams: A Critical Appraisal of the Communication Superhighway.*

BROADCASTING (in part)

**A.M.K.** Albert M. Kudo. *Professor of Geology, University of New Mexico, Albuquerque.*

MINERALS AND ROCKS (in part)

**A.M.N.** Alois M. Nagler (d. 1993). *Henry McCormick Professor of Dramatic History and Criticism, Yale University, 1965-76. Author of Sources of Theatrical History and others.*

**BERNHARDT, SARAH** (Micropædia)  
**DUSE, ELEONORA (in part)** (Micropædia)

**A.Mo.** Alberto Monroy, M.D. (d. 1986). *Director, Zoological Station, Naples. Author of Chemistry and Physiology of Fertilization.*

REPRODUCTION AND REPRODUCTIVE SYSTEMS (in part)

**A.Moz.** Asokendu Mozumder. *Faculty Fellow, Radiation Laboratory and Department of Chemistry, University of*

Notre Dame, Indiana. Coauthor of *Advances in Radiation Chemistry*. RADIATION (in part)

**A.M.Q. Anthony M. Quinton, Baron Quinton.** *Chairman, British Library Board, 1985–90. President, Trinity College, Oxford, 1978–87. Lecturer in Philosophy, University of Oxford, 1950–78. Author of The Nature of Things.*

BACON, FRANCIS (in part)  
PHILOSOPHICAL SCHOOLS AND DOCTRINES, WESTERN (in part)

**A.M.R. Aleksandr Maximovich Ryabchikov.** *Professor of Geography: Head, Laboratory of Natural Resources, Moscow M.V. Lomonosov State University. Author of The Changing Face of the Earth.* ASIA (in part)

**A.M.W. A.M. Winchester.** *Emeritus Professor of Biology, University of Northern Colorado, Greeley. Author of Genetics and others.*

BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES, THE (in part)  
GENETICS AND HEREDITY, THE PRINCIPLES OF (in part)

**A.N. Alvin Novick.** *Professor of Biology, Yale University. Researcher on the biology of bats. Coauthor of The World of Bats.* MAMMALS (in part)

**A.Na. Arata Naka.** *Former Professor of Japanese History of Education, University of Tokyo. Author of The Formation of the Modern Textbook System.* EDUCATION, HISTORY OF (in part)

**A.N.A. Antony Nicolas Allott.** *Professor of African and Comparative Law, University of Buckingham, England. Emeritus Professor of African Law, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London. Author of New Essays in African Law and others.*

CRIME AND PUNISHMENT (in part)

**An.A.A. Anwar Abdel Aleem.** *Professor of Biological Oceanography: Chairman, Department of Oceanography, University of Alexandria, Egypt.*

INDIAN OCEAN, THE (in part)

**An.B. Anthony Burgess** (d. 1993). *Novelist and critic. Author of A Clockwork Orange; The Novel Now; Urgent Copy.* LITERATURE, THE ART OF (in part)

**An.C.B. Andrew C. Brix.** *First Secretary, International Bureau of the Universal Postal Union, Berne, Switzerland.* POSTAL SYSTEMS (in part)

**A.Ne. Andries Nel.** *Professor of Geography, University of Stellenbosch, South Africa. Author of Stad en dorp.* SOUTHERN AFRICA (in part)

**An.G. Anton Gosar.** *Professor of Geography, University of Ljubljana, Slovenia. Coauthor of Slovenia: A Gateway to Central Europe and Slovenia: The Tourist Guide.*

BALKAN STATES (in part)

**A.N.G. Alan N. Gent.** *Dr. Harold A. Morton Professor Emeritus of Polymer Physics and Polymer Engineering, University of Akron, Ohio. Coeditor of Engineering With Rubber: How to Design Rubber Components.* INDUSTRIAL POLYMERS (in part)

**A.N.J. Alexander Norman Jeffares.** *Emeritus Professor of English, University of Stirling, Scotland. Author of W.B. Yeats: A New Biography and others; editor of Selected Poems and Prose: Whitman.* WHITMAN, WALT (in part) (Micropædia)

**A.N.K. Aleksey Nilovich Kosarev.** *Professor of Oceanology, Moscow M.V. Lomonosov State University. Author of Hydrology of the Caspian and Aral Seas.* ASIA (in part)  
ATLANTIC OCEAN, THE (in part)

**An.L. Antonino Lombardo** (d. 1985). *Inspector General of National Archives, Rome. Professor of the Study of Archives, University of Rome. Coauthor of Documenti del commercio veneziano nei secoli XI–XIII.*

DANDALO, ENRICO (Micropædia)

**A.N.L.W. Arthur N.L. Wina** (d. 1995). *Chairman, National Party of Zambia. Member of Parliament, 1962–68, 1973–78, and 1992; Minister of Finance, 1963–67; Minister of Education, 1967–68 and 1992–94. Government of Zambia (formerly Northern Rhodesia).*

AFRICA (in part)

**A.No. Alexander Nove** (d. 1994). *Professor of Economics, University of Glasgow, Scotland, 1963–82. Author of An Economic History of the U.S.S.R.*

ECONOMIC GROWTH AND PLANNING (in part)

**An.Pa. Angel Palerm** (d. 1980). *Director, Institute of Social Sciences, Universidad Iberoamericana, Mexico City.*

MEXICO (in part)

**A.N.R.N. Alastair N.R. Niven.** *Director of Literature, Arts Council of England, London. Author of D.H. Lawrence: The Novels; editor of The Commonwealth Writer Overseas.*

AFRICAN ARTS (in part)

**A.N.R.R. Arthur Napoleon Raymond Robinson.** *Prime Minister of Trinidad and Tobago, 1986–91. Author of The Mechanics of Independence: Patterns of Political and Economic Transformation in Trinidad and Tobago.*

WEST INDIES, THE (in part)

**An.S. Ailon Shiloh.** *Professor and Director of Graduate Studies, Department of Anthropology, University of South Florida, Tampa. Editor of Peoples and Cultures of the Middle East.*

ASIAN PEOPLES AND CULTURES (in part)

**An.Sc. Annemarie Schimmel.** *Former Professor of Indo-Muslim Culture, Harvard University. Author of Gabriel's Wing; Islamic Calligraphy; and others.*

ISLĀM, MUHAMMAD AND THE RELIGION OF (in part)

ISLĀMIC ARTS (in part)

JALĀL AD-DĪN AR-RŪMĪ (Micropædia)

**A.N.W. Alfred North Whitehead** (d. 1947). *Professor of Philosophy, Harvard University, 1924–36. Author of Process and Reality and many others.*

PHILOSOPHIES OF THE BRANCHES OF KNOWLEDGE (in part)

**A.N.Y. A.N. Yiannopoulos.** *Eason-Weinmann Professor of Law,*

*Tulane University, New Orleans. Author of Civil Law Property and others.*

TRANSPORTATION LAW (in part)

**A.O. Anthony Oldcorn.** *Chair, Italian Studies, Brown University, Providence, Rhode Island. Italian Field Editor, Twynae World Authors Series. Coeditor of Lectura Dantis: Inferno; translator of Jewish Life in Renaissance Italy.*

ITALIAN LITERATURE (in part)

**A.O.H.III. Alfred O. Hero, III.** *Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.*

TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS (in part)

**A.O.J.C. A.O.J. Cockshut.** *G.M. Young Lecturer in 19th-Century English Literature, University of Oxford; Fellow of Hertford College, Oxford. Author of The Achievement of Walter Scott; Anglican Attitudes: A Study of Victorian Religious Controversies; and others.*

CARLYLE, THOMAS (Micropædia)

**A.O.K. Anne O. Krueger.** *Professor of Economics, Stanford University, California. Author of Exchange Rate Determination.*

ECONOMIC GROWTH AND PLANNING (in part)

**A.P. Aleksandr Pozdansky.** *Librarian, Slavic and Eastern European Collection, Yale University. Author of Tchaikovsky; editor of Tchaikovsky Through Others' Eyes.*

TCHAIKOVSKY, PYOTR ILYICH (Micropædia)

**A.Pa. André Parrot** (d. 1980). *Archaeologist. Director of the Louvre, Paris, 1968–72. Member of the Institute of France. Author of Abraham and His Times and others.*

ABRAHAM (Micropædia)

**A.P.D. Anatoly Petrovich Domanitsky.** *Former Senior Scientist, Leningrad Hydrological Institute.*

EUROPE (in part)

**A.P.F. Alfred P. Fishman.** *M.D. William Maul Measey Professor Emeritus of Medicine, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia. Editor of Handbook of Physiology, sect. 3, The Respiratory System and others.*

RESPIRATION AND RESPIRATORY SYSTEMS (in part)

**A.P.G. Alberto Passos Guimarães** (d. 1993). *Geography Editor, Enciclopédia Mirador Internacional, Rio de Janeiro.* RIO DE JANEIRO (in part)

**A.P.I. Andrew P. Ingersoll.** *Professor of Planetary Science, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena. Member of the Voyager Imaging Team. Coauthor of The New Solar System.*

SOLAR SYSTEM, THE (in part)

**A.P.L. Aleksandr Petrovich Lisitsin.** *Former Head, Laboratory of Physical Methods of Research, Institute of Oceanology, Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R., Moscow. Author of Processes of Recent Sedimentation in the Bering Sea; Sedimentation in the World Ocean; and others.*

PACIFIC OCEAN, THE (in part)



A.P.M. Aleksandr Pavlovich Muranov. *Former Senior Scientist, Leningrad Hydrological Institute. Author of Velichayshye reki mira.*

ASIA (in part)

A.P.Ma. A.P. Martinich. *Professor of Philosophy, University of Texas at Austin. Author of Philosophical Writing.*

EPISTEMOLOGY (in part)

A.R. Alan Ryalls. *Editor, Camping and Caravanning magazine, Camping Club of Great Britain and Ireland, 1956-75. Author of Modern Camping and others.*

CAMPING (Micropædia)

A.R.A. Amir R. Amir. *Management Consultant, McKinsey & Company, Inc., Miami, Florida.*

INDUSTRIES, MANUFACTURING (in part)

Ar.B. Arnaldo Bruschi. *Professor of the History of Architecture, University of Rome. Author of Bramante architetto.*

BRAMANTE, DONATO (Micropædia)

A.R.B. A. Richard Baldwin. *Vice President and Executive Director of Research, Cargill, Inc., Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1964-83. Former Editor, Journal of the American Oil Chemists' Society.*

FOOD PROCESSING (in part)

Ar.Br. Sir Arthur Bryant (d. 1985). *Author of Samuel Pepys and many others. PEPPY, SAMUEL (Micropædia)*

A.R.Bu. Andrew Robert Burn (d. 1991). *Visiting Professor, A College Year in Athens, Inc., 1969-72. Reader in Ancient History, University of Glasgow, 1965-69. Author of Persia and the Greeks and others. THEMISTOCLES (Micropædia)*

A.R.C. A. Robert Caponigri (d. 1983). *Professor of Philosophy, University of Notre Dame, Indiana. Author of History and Liberty: The Historical Writings of Benedetto Croce.*

CROCE, BENEDETTO (Micropædia)

Ar.D. Arthur J.M. Doucy. *Professor of Social Economics; former Director, Institute of Sociology, Free University of Brussels. Author of Traité d'économie sociale.*

BELGIUM (in part)

Ar.H. Rabbi Arthur Hertzberg. *Emeritus Professor of Religion, Dartmouth College, Hanover, New Hampshire. Author of The Jews in America and others.*

JUDAISM (in part)

A.-R.H. Abdul-Rahman Hamidé. *Professor of Geography, Damascus University. Author of La Région d'Alep and others.*

SYRIA (in part)

Ar.Hü. Arthur Hübscher. *Former Director, Schopenhauer Archives, Frankfurt. Senior President, International Schopenhauer Society, Frankfurt. Author of many books on Schopenhauer and editor of his works.*

SCHOPENHAUER, ARTHUR (in part) (Micropædia)

A.Ri. Alan Rich. *Music Critic, Daily Variety and L.A. Weekly. Author of Music: Mirror of the Arts and others.*

MUSIC, THE ART OF (in part)

A.R.K. Alan Roy Katritzky. *Kenan Professor of Organic Chemistry, University of Florida, Gainesville. Editor of Advances in Heterocyclic Chemistry.*

CHEMICAL COMPOUNDS (in part)

A.R.Ki. Albert Roland Kiralfy. *Emeritus Professor of Law, King's College, University of London. Author of The English Legal System.*

LEGAL SYSTEMS, THE EVOLUTION OF MODERN WESTERN (in part)

Ar.Kn. Arthur Kelman. *Emeritus Professor of Plant Pathology and Bacteriology, University of Wisconsin, Madison. University Distinguished Scholar in Plant Pathology, North Carolina State University, Raleigh. Editor of Sourcebook of Exercises in Plant Pathology.*

DISEASE (in part)

Ar.L.S. Arthur L. Schawlow. *Professor of Physics, Stanford University, California. Cowinner, Nobel Prize for Physics, 1981, for the development of laser spectroscopy.*

MASER (in part) (Micropædia)

Ar.M. Arthur Mitzman. *Professor of History, University of Amsterdam. Author of The Iron Cage: An Historical Interpretation of Max Weber.*

WEBER, MAX (in part) (Micropædia)

A.R.M. Alexander Reginald Myers (d. 1980). *Professor of Medieval History, University of Liverpool, England, 1967-80. Author of The Household of Edward IV. EDWARD IV (ENGLAND AND GREAT BRITAIN) (Micropædia)*

HENRY VII (ENGLAND) (in part) (Micropædia)

A.R.Mi. Allan R. Millett. *Mason Professor of Military History, Ohio State University, Columbus. Author of Semper Fidelis: The History of the United States Marine Corps and others.*

KOREAN WAR

A.Ro. Anne L. Rosenthal. *Art conservator in private practice.*

ART CONSERVATION AND RESTORATION (in part)

Ar.R. Arthur Robinson, M.D. *Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics, and Genetics and of Pediatrics, University of Colorado, Denver. Senior staff member, National Jewish Center for Immunology and Respiratory Medicine, Denver.*

GENETICS AND HEREDITY, THE PRINCIPLES OF (in part)

A.R.R. Allien R. Russon. *Emeritus Professor of Management, College of Business, University of Utah, Salt Lake City. Author of Methods of Teaching Shorthand.*

WRITING (in part)

A.R.S. Alarich R. Schultz. *Professor of Botany, Federal University of Rio Grande do Sul, Porto Alegre, Brazil. Author of Estudo Prático da Botânica Geral.*

SOUTH AMERICA (in part)

Ar.Sp. Arnold Spekke (d. 1972). *Author of History of Latvia and others.*

BALTIC STATES (in part)

A.R.T. Archie Rule Turnbull. *Chief Executive, Edinburgh University Press. Editor of The Making of Classical Edinburgh.*

EDINBURGH (in part)

A.R.W. Almon Robert Wright. *Senior Historian, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C., 1958-66. Coeditor of Foreign Relations: The American Republics, 1941-48.*

CENTRAL AMERICA (in part)

A.Ry. Alan Ryan. *Warden of New College, University of Oxford. Author of Liberal Anxieties and Liberal Education. SOCIO-ECONOMIC DOCTRINES AND REFORM MOVEMENTS, MODERN (in part)*

A.S.A. Ass'ad Sulaiman Abdo. *Professor and Chairman, Department of Geography, King Saud University, Riyadh, Saudi Arabia. President, Saudi Geographical Society. Author of Land and Air Transport in Saudi Arabia and others.*

MECCA AND MEDINA (in part)

As.B. Asa Briggs, Baron Briggs. *Provost of Worcester College, University of Oxford, 1976-91. Author of The Age of Improvement, 1783-1867 and others.*

CORBEN, RICHARD (Micropædia)

UNITED KINGDOM (in part)

A.Sc. Aaron Scharf (d. 1993). *Professor of Art History, Open University, Milton Keynes, England, 1969-82. Author of Art and Photography; Pioneers of Photography.*

CARTIER-BRESSON, HENRI (Micropædia)

A.S.Cu. Alan S. Curtis. *Professor of Music, University of California, Berkeley. Author of Sweetlink's Keyboard Music.*

RAMEAU, JEAN-PHILIPPE (Micropædia)

A.S.D. A.S. Davidsohn (deceased). *Consulting chemist. Coauthor of Soap Manufacture; Synthetic Detergents.*

INDUSTRIES, CHEMICAL PROCESS (in part)

A.Se. Amulya Chandra Sen. *Former Editor, The Indo-Asian Culture. Author of Asoka's Edicts and others.*

ASOKA (Micropædia)

As.F. Astrid Friis (d. 1966). *Professor of History, University of Copenhagen.*

DENMARK (in part)

A.S.F. Angus Stewart Fletcher. *Distinguished Professor of English and Comparative Literature, City University of New York. Author of Allegory: The Theory of a Symbolic Mode and others.*

LITERATURE, THE ART OF (in part)

A.Sg. Alfred Steinberg (d. 1995). *Writer and historian. Author of Man from Missouri: The Life and Times of Harry S. Truman and others.*

TRUMAN, HARRY S. (Micropædia)

A.S.G. Arthur S. Gelston, Jr. *Former Assistant in History, University of California, Berkeley.*

BRAZIL (in part)

A.Sh. Amnon Shiloah. *Professor of Musicology, Hebrew University of Jerusalem. Author of The Theory of Music in Arabic Writings and others.*

ISLAMIC ARTS (in part)

**A.S.K.** Arvid S. Kapelrud. *Professor of Old Testament, University of Oslo. Author of* Israel.

**AARON** (Micropædia)

**A.S.L.** Arthur S. Link. *George H. Davis '86 Professor Emeritus of American History, Princeton University. Editor, The Papers of Woodrow Wilson, 1958-92. Author of* The Growth of American Democracy: An Interpretive History and many others.

**UNITED STATES OF AMERICA** (in part)

**A.Sm.** Audrey Smedley. *Professor of Anthropology, Virginia Commonwealth University. Author of* Race in North America: Origin and Evolution of a Worldview.

**AFRICA** (in part)

**RACE**

**RACISM** (Micropædia)

**A.S.Ma.** Alan S. Mabin. *Associate Professor of Urban Planning, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, South Africa. Editor of* Organisation and Economic Change and others.

**SOUTHERN AFRICA** (in part)

**A.So.** Angelo Solmi. *Film critic, Oggi (weekly literary periodical), Former Managing Editor, Rizzoli Editore, Milan. Author of* Storia di Federico Fellini and others.

**FELLINI, FEDERICO** (in part) (Micropædia)

**A.S.R.** Alfred S. Romer (d. 1973). *Alexander Agassiz Professor of Zoology, Harvard University, 1947-65.*

**SIMPSON, GEORGE GAYLORD** (Micropædia)

**A.St.** Anthony Standen (d. 1993).

*Executive Editor, Kirk-Othmer Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology, New York City, 1963-70. Author of* Science Is a Sacred Cow.

**INDUSTRIES, CHEMICAL PROCESS** (in part)

**A.S.T.** A. Stewart Truswell. *Boden Professor Emeritus of Human Nutrition, University of Sydney. Author of* ABC of Nutrition.

**NUTRITION** (in part)

**A.Su.** Alexander Sutulov (d. 1991). *President, Internet Publications, Santiago, Chile. Author of* Molybdenum Extractive Metallurgy; Molybdenum and Rhenium; editor of International Molybdenum Encyclopedia, 1978-1978 (3 vol.).

**INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING** (in part)

**A.Sw.** Alfred Swenson. *Associate Professor of Architecture, Illinois Institute of Technology, Chicago. Partner, Alfred Swenson Pao-Chi Chang Architects, Chicago.*

**BUILDING CONSTRUCTION** (in part)

**A.Ta.** Allen Tate (d. 1979). *Poet and critic. Regent's Professor of English, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1966-68. Editor of* T.S. Eliot: The Man and His Work, A Critical Evaluation by Twenty-six Distinguished Writers.

**ELIOT, T.S.** (in part) (Micropædia)

**A.T.G.** Alfred Thomas Grove. *Emeritus Fellow of Downing College, Cambridge; former Director, Centre of African Studies,*

*University of Cambridge. Author of* Geography of Changing Africa and others.

**WESTERN AFRICA** (in part)

**A.T.T.** Alan T. Thomas. *Technical Consultant, Distilled Spirits Council of the United States. Former Technical Director, Brown-Forman Corporation, Louisville, Kentucky.*

**BEVERAGE PRODUCTION** (in part)

**A.T.v.M.** Arthur Taylor von Mehren. *Story Professor Emeritus of Law, Harvard University. Author of* The Civil Law System.

**BUSINESS LAW** (in part)

**A.U.** Arne Unhjem (deceased). *Professor of Philosophy, Wagner College, Staten Island, New York. Author of* Dynamics of Doubt: A Preface to Tillich.

**TILICH, PAUL** (Micropædia)

**An.L.R.** Austin L. Rand (d. 1982). *Research Associate, Archbold Biological Station, Lake Placid, Florida. Chief Curator of Zoology, Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago, 1955-70. Author of* Ornithology: An Introduction.

**BIRDS** (in part)

**A.V.A.** Arkady Vladimirovich Alekseev. *Vice President, Far Eastern Division, Russian Academy of Sciences, Vladivostok; former Chief Deputy Director, Pacific Oceanology Institute.*

**PACIFIC OCEAN, THE** (in part)

**A.v.B.** Andres R.F.T. von Brandt. *Emeritus Professor of Fish Catching Techniques, University of Hamburg. Director, Institute for Fish Catching Techniques, Ministry for Food and Agriculture, Hamburg, 1936-71. Author of* Fish Catching Methods of the World.

**FISHING, COMMERCIAL** (in part)

**A.V.D.** A. Vibert Douglas (d. 1988). *Professor of Astronomy, Queen's University at Kingston, Ontario, 1943-63. Author of* Arthur Stanley Eddington.

**EDDINGTON, SIR ARTHUR STANLEY** (Micropædia)

**A.V.H.** Albert Van Helden. *Lynette S. Autrey Professor of History, Rice University, Houston, Texas. Author of* Measuring the Universe: Cosmic Dimensions from Aristarchus to Halley.

**GALLILEO**

**A.Vo.** Arthur Voyce. *Historian of Russian art and architecture. Author of* The Art and Architecture of Medieval Russia and others.

**ARCHITECTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN** (in part)

**PAINTING, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN** (in part)

**SCULPTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN** (in part)

**Av.S.** Avrum Stroll. *Research Professor of Philosophy, University of California, San Diego, at La Jolla. Author of* Twentieth-Century Analytic Philosophy.

**ANALYTIC PHILOSOPHY** (Micropædia)

**EPISTEMOLOGY** (in part)

**PHILOSOPHY, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN** (in part)

**A.W.** Alan Walker. *Professor of Music, McMaster University, Hamilton, Ontario.*

*Author of* An Anatomy of Musical Criticism and others.

**MUSIC, THE ART OF** (in part)

**A.Wa.** Andrew Warren. *Senior Lecturer in Geography, University College, University of London.*

**CONTINENTAL LANDFORMS** (in part)

**A.W.C.** Alan William Cuthbert. *Sheild Professor of Pharmacology, University of Cambridge.*

**DRUGS AND DRUG ACTION** (in part)

**A.We.** Albert Wendt. *Professor of English, University of Auckland, New Zealand. Author of* Leaves of the Banyan Tree and others.

**PACIFIC ISLANDS** (in part)

**A.W.G.** Alan William Gentry. *Former Principal Scientific Officer, Department of Palaeontology, Natural History Museum, London. Author of numerous research papers on* Old World hoofed mammals.

**MAMMALS** (in part)

**A.W.Ge.** Arnold Wycombe Gomme (d. 1959). *Professor of Greek, University of Glasgow, Scotland, 1946-57. Author of* A Historical Commentary on Thucydides (vol. 1-3); Greece; and others.

**THUCYDIDES** (Micropædia)

**A.W.Gr.** Alric William Gray (d. 1981). *Head, Agricultural Advisory and Development Section, Electricity Council, London, 1966-70; Principal Assistant, 1948-65.*

**AGRICULTURE, THE HISTORY OF** (in part)

**A.Wh.** Alwyne Wheeler. *Former Principal Scientific Officer, Fish Section, Zoology Department, British Museum (Natural History), London. Author of* Fishes of the World and others.

**FISHES** (in part)

**A.W.H.A.** A.W.H. Adkins. *Edward Olson Professor of Greek, of Philosophy, and of New Testament and Early Christian Literature, University of Chicago. Author of* Merit and Responsibility: A Study in Ancient Greek Values and others.

**EUROPEAN RELIGIONS, ANCIENT** (in part)

**A.W.J.** A. Walter James. *Principal, St. Catharine's, Windsor, England, 1974-82. Editor, The Times (London) Educational Supplement, 1952-69. Author of* The Christian in Politics.

**ACTON, JOHN EMERICH EDWARD DALBERG ACTON, 1ST BARON** (in part) (Micropædia)

**A.W.L.** Albert William Levi (d. 1988). *David May Distinguished University Professor of Humanities, Washington University, St. Louis, Missouri, 1952-79. Author of* Philosophy and the Modern World.

**PHILOSOPHY, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN** (in part)

**A.W.M.** Anne Wood Murray. *Emeritus Curator of American Costume, Division of Costume, Department of Social and Cultural History, National Museum of American History, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.*

**DRESS AND ADORNMENT** (in part)



**A.Wo.** Albert Wolfson. *Professor of Biological Sciences, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois.*  
BEHAVIOUR, ANIMAL (in part)

**A.W.P.** Alois Wilhelm Podhajsky (d. 1973). *Director, Spanish Riding School of Vienna, 1939–64. Winner, Olympic Bronze Medal for Dressage (equestrian event), 1936. Author of The Complete Training of Horse and Rider and others.*  
HORSES AND HORSEMANSHIP (in part)

**A.W.Po.** Alan W. Powell. *Professor of History, Northern Territory University, Casuarina, Australia. Author of Far Country: A Short History of the Northern Territory; The Shadow's Edge: Australia's Northern War; and others.*  
AUSTRALIA (in part)

**A.W.R.** Alan W. Richards. *Former Development Manager, Imperial Smelting Processes Ltd., Bristol, England. Author of articles on zinc smelting and zinc metallurgy.*  
INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)

**A.W.Re.** Allen Walker Read. *Emeritus Professor of English, Columbia University. Author of "Approaches to Lexicography and Semantics" in Current Trends in Linguistics.*  
ENCYCLOPAEDIAS AND DICTIONARIES (in part)

**A.W.S.** Albert Wilbur Schlechten (d. 1984). *Director, W.J. Kroll Institute for Extractive Metallurgy, Colorado School of Mines, Golden.*  
INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)

**A.W.Sc.** Alan W. Scaroni. *Professor of Fuel Science; Director, Energy and Fuels Research Center, Pennsylvania State University, University Park. Coauthor of Evaluation of Sorbent Performance in Fluidized Bed Combustion.*  
INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)

**A.Y.** Atsuhiko Yoshida. *Professor of Comparative Mythology, Gakushuin University, Tokyo. Author of Origins of Japanese Myths and others.*  
LITERATURE, THE ART OF (in part)

**A.Zy.** Antoni Zygmund (d. 1992). *Gustav F. and Anne M. Swift Distinguished Service Professor of Mathematics, University of Chicago, 1967–82. World authority on Fourier analysis. Author of Trigonometric Series; coauthor of Analytic Functions.*  
ANALYSIS (IN MATHEMATICS) (in part)

**B.** Robert Norman William Blake, Baron Blake. *Provost, Queen's College, University of Oxford, 1968–87. Author of The Conservative Party from Peel to Thatcher and others.*  
ASQUITH, H.H., 1ST EARL OF OXFORD AND ASQUITH (in part)  
DISRAELI, BENJAMIN, EARL OF BEACONSFIELD (in part) (Micropædia)  
LLOYD GEORGE, DAVID (Micropædia)

**B.A.** Bruno Accardi (d. 1986). *Director, Geology and Paleontology Institute,*

*University of Rome. Author of numerous publications on geology.*  
EUROPE (in part)

**B.A.B.** Bruce A. Bolt. *Emeritus Professor of Seismology, University of California, Berkeley. Author of Earthquakes: A Primer and others.*  
EARTHQUAKES

**B.A.C.** Bruce Alan Carr. *Community Services Librarian, Public Library of Des Moines, Iowa. Former Music Administrator, Pittsburgh Symphony Orchestra.*  
MUSIC, THE ART OF (in part)

**B.A.D.** Boyce A. Drummond, Jr. *Emeritus Professor of History, Henderson State University, Arkadelphia, Arkansas. Author of Arkansas, Politics and Government.*  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**B.A.F.** Boris Aleksandrovich Fedorovich (d. 1981). *Senior Scientist, Institute of Geography, Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R., Moscow.*  
ASIA (in part)

**B.A.J.** Benjamin A. Jones, Jr. *Emeritus Professor of Agricultural Engineering, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. Coauthor of Engineering Applications in Agriculture. FARMING AND AGRICULTURAL TECHNOLOGY (in part)*

**B.Am.** Barthélemy Amengual. *Former Editor, Études Cinématographiques. Author of René Clair: Clés pour le cinéma.*  
CLAIR, RENÉ (Micropædia)

**B.A.M.** Boyd A. Martin. *Director, Boyd and Grace Martin Peace Institute; Distinguished Borah Professor Emeritus of Political Science; Emeritus Director, Bureau of Public Affairs Research, University of Idaho, Moscow. Author of Idaho Voting Trends and others.*  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**B.Ar.** Benno Artmann. *Professor Emeritus of Mathematics at the University of Göttingen, Germany. Author of Euclid: The Creation of Mathematics.*  
GEOMETRY (in part)

**B.As.** Bernard Ashmole (d. 1988). *Lincoln Professor of Classical Archaeology and Art, University of Oxford, 1956–61.*  
PAINTING, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)  
SCULPTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)

**B.A.-S.** Brian Abel-Smith (d. 1996). *Professor of Social Administration, London School of Economics and Political Science, University of London, 1965–91. Author of The Poor and the Poorest and others.*  
SOCIAL WELFARE (in part)

**B.A.St.** Barbara A. Standley. *Freelance editor. Former Associate Editor, Encyclopedia Britannica, Chicago.*  
INDIA (in part)

**B.A.U.L.** Bradley A.U. Levinson. *Associate Professor of Education, University of Indiana, Bloomington. Author of We Are All Equal: Student Culture and Identity at a Mexican Secondary School, 1988–1998 and others.*  
EDUCATION (in part)

**B.B.** Bela Balassa (d. 1991). *Professor of Political Economy, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland. Consultant, International Bank for Reconstruction and Development. Author of Trade Liberalization Among Industrial Countries: Objectives and Alternatives and others.*  
INTERNATIONAL TRADE (in part)

**B.B.C.** Betty Boyd Caroli. *Author of The Roosevelt Women; First Ladies: Inside the White House: America's Most Famous Home; and others.*

ADAMS, ABIGAIL (Micropædia)  
ADAMS, LOUISA (Micropædia)  
CLINTON, HILLARY (Micropædia)  
ONASSIS, JACQUELINE KENNEDY (Micropædia)  
UNITED STATES PRESIDENCY AND FIRST LADY (in part)

**B.B.De.** Barbara B. Decker. *Coauthor of Volcanoes.*  
VOLCANISM (in part)

**B.Be.** Bernard Beckerman (d. 1985). *Brander Mathews Professor of Dramatic Literature, Columbia University, 1977–85. President, American Society for Theatre Research, 1973–79. Author of Shakespeare at the Globe; Dynamics of Drama; and others.*  
THEATRICAL PRODUCTION (in part)

**B.B.G.** Bentley Brinkerhoff Gilbert. *Professor and Chairman, Department of History, University of Illinois at Chicago. Author of David Lloyd George: A Political Life and others.*  
UNITED KINGDOM (in part)

**B.Bl.** Brand Blanshard (d. 1987). *Professor of Philosophy, Yale University, 1945–61. Author of The Nature of Thought; Reason and Analysis.*  
PHILOSOPHICAL SCHOOLS AND DOCTRINES, WESTERN (in part)

**B.Ble.** Brebis Bleaney. *Dr. Lee's Professor Emeritus of Experimental Philosophy, University of Oxford. Coauthor of Electricity and Magnetism and others.*  
ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM (in part)

**B.Bo.** Baruch Boxer. *Professor of Geography and Environmental Sciences, Cook College, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, New Jersey. Author of "China's Environmental Prospects" in Asian Survey and other articles.*

ATLANTIC OCEAN, THE (in part)  
CHINA (in part)  
SHANGHAI  
TIENTSIN

**B.Br.** Barbara Buckmaster (the Hon. Mrs. Barbara Miller) (d. 1966). *Writer on Balkan affairs. Member of the staff, Foreign Research and Press Service, Royal Institute of International Affairs, London.*  
BALKAN STATES (in part)

**B.C.** Bruce Cole. *Distinguished Professor of Fine Arts, Indiana University, Bloomington. Author of Masaccio and the Art of Early Renaissance Florence and many others.*  
MASACCIO (Micropædia)

**B.C.B.** Barry C. Bishop (d. 1994). *Chairman, Committee for Research and Exploration, National Geographic Society,*

- Washington, D.C., 1989-91. *Author of Karnali Under Stress and others.*  
 ASIA (in part)  
 EVEREST, MOUNT (in part)
- B.Ch.** Brian Chapman (d. 1981). *Professor of Government, Victoria University of Manchester, England, 1961-81. Author of The Profession of Government and others.*  
 PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION (in part)
- B.C.H.** Bruce C. Heezen (d. 1977). *Associate Professor of Geology, Lamont-Doherty Geological Observatory, Columbia University, Palisades, New York, 1964-77. Coauthor of The Floors of the Oceans.*  
 ATLANTIC OCEAN, THE (in part)
- B.Cr.** Bosley Crowther (d. 1981). *Creative consultant, Columbia Pictures, New York City, 1968-73. Screen critic and editor, The New York Times, 1940-68. Author of The Great Films: Fifty Golden Years of Motion Pictures.*  
 DISNEY, WALT (in part) (Micropædia)
- B.C.Ri.** Bonham C. Richardson. *Professor of Geography, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. Author of Caribbean Migrants and others.*  
 GUYANA (in part)
- B.C.S.** B. Charlotte Schreiber. *Emeritus Professor of Geology, Queens College, City University of New York, Flushing. Coeditor of Sedimentology, "Earth Science Series."*  
 INDIAN OCEAN, THE (in part)
- B.C.So.** Brian C. Southam. *Publisher, Athlone Press, London. Author of Jane Austen's Literary Manuscripts; Tennyson; and others.*  
 AUSTEN, JANE (Micropædia)
- B.D.H.** Baxter D. Honeycutt. *Manager, Exploration Support, ARCO Oil and Gas Company, Dallas, Texas.*  
 ENGINEERING (in part)
- B.Di.** Bern Dibner (d. 1988). *Historian of science and technology. Founder and Director, Burnaby Library, Norwalk, Connecticut, 1935-88. Author of Heralds of Science.*  
 GALVANI, LUIGI (Micropædia)
- B.E.** Blake Ehrlich (d. 1974). *Freelance writer. Author of Paris on the Seine; London on the Thames.*  
 ATHENS (in part)  
 DUBLIN (in part)  
 EDINBURGH (in part)  
 FLORENCE (in part)  
 ISTANBUL  
 LISBON (in part)  
 LONDON (in part)  
 MADRID (in part)  
 MARSEILLE (in part)  
 PARIS (in part)  
 ROME (in part)  
 VIENNA (in part)
- Be.J.** Bernard Jaffe (d. 1986). *Freelance science writer. Chairman, Science Department, James Madison High School, Brooklyn, New York, 1944-58. Author of Men of Science in America and others.*  
 FERMI, ENRICO (Micropædia)
- Be.M.** Bernd Magnus. *Professor of Philosophy; Director, Center for Ideas and Society, University of California, Riverside. Author of Nietzsche's Existential Imperative and others.*  
 NIETZSCHE
- B.E.M.** Bernard E. Meland (d. 1993). *Professor of Constructive Theology, University of Chicago, 1945-64. Author of The Realities of Faith and others.*  
 OTTO, RUDOLF (in part) (Micropædia)
- B.E.Ma.** Bernard Edward Matthews. *Lecturer in Zoology, University of Edinburgh. Coauthor of Biology of Nematodes.*  
 CIRCULATION AND CIRCULATORY SYSTEMS (in part)
- B.E.McK.** Brian E. McKnight. *Professor and Head, Department of East Asian Studies, University of Arizona, Tucson. Author of Village and Bureaucracy in Southern Shun China and others.*  
 CHINA (in part)
- Be.N.** Beaumont Newhall (d. 1993). *Visiting Professor of Art, University of New Mexico, Albuquerque, 1971-84. Director, George Eastman House, Rochester, New York, 1958-71. Author of The History of Photography; Latent Image; and others.*  
 PHOTOGRAPHY (in part)
- B.E.N.** Brian E. Newton. *Professor of Linguistics, Simon Fraser University, Burnaby, British Columbia. Author of The Generative Interpretation of Dialect: A Study of Modern Greek Phonology.*  
 LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)
- B.E.P.** Bruce E. Poling. *Professor and Chairman, Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Toledo, Ohio. Coauthor of The Properties of Gases and Liquids.*  
 MATTER (in part)
- B.F.S.** Bradford Fuller Swan (d. 1976). *Theatre and Art Critic, The Providence Journal and Evening Bulletin, Rhode Island.*  
 UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)
- B.Fu.** Bruce Furie, M.D. *Chief, Division of Hematology-Oncology, New England Medical Center; Professor of Medicine, Tufts University, Boston.*  
 BLOOD (in part)
- B.F.W.** Brian Frederick Windley. *Professor of Geology, University of Leicester, England. Author of The Evolving Continents.*  
 EARTH SCIENCES, THE (in part)  
 EUROPE (in part)  
 GEOCHRONOLOGY (in part)  
 PRECAMBRIAN TIME (Micropædia)  
 URALIAN OROGENIC BELT (Micropædia)
- B.G.** Branko Grünbaum. *Professor of Mathematics, University of Washington, Seattle. Author of Convex Polytopes and others.*  
 COMBINATORICS AND COMBINATORIAL GEOMETRY (in part)
- B.Ga.** Balwant Gargi. *Playwright. Former Professor and Head, Department of Indian Theatre, Panjab University, Chandigarh, India. Author of Folk Theater of India and others.*  
 SOUTH ASIAN ARTS (in part)
- B.Ge.** Barbara Gelb. *Writer. Coauthor of O'Neill.*  
 O'NEILL, EUGENE (in part) (Micropædia)
- B.G.M.** Barbara G. Mertz. *Historian and writer. Author of Temples, Tombs and Hieroglyphs and others.*  
 MEMPHIS (EGYPT) (Micropædia)
- B.G.S.** Bernice Giduz Schubert. *Curator, Arnold Arboretum, Harvard University, 1969-84. Coauthor of The Begoniaceae of Colombia.*  
 ANGIOSPERMS (in part)
- B.Gu.** B. Gungaadash. *Senior Research Worker, Institute of Geography and Geocryology, Academy of Sciences, Ulaanbaatar, Mongolia.*  
 MONGOLIA (in part)
- B.H.C.** Ben H. Caudle. *B.J. Lancaster Professor of Petroleum Engineering, University of Texas at Austin. Author of Reservoir Engineering Fundamentals.*  
 INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)
- B.H.F.** Brian Hinton Fletcher. *Bicentennial Professor of Australian History, University of Sydney. Author of Colonial Australia before 1850 and others.*  
 AUSTRALIA (in part)
- B.-h.H.** Bae-ho Hahn. *President, Sejong Institute, Seoul. Former Professor of Political Science, Korea University, Seoul. Author of Korean Political Change.*  
 KOREA (in part)
- B.H.M.** Brian H. Mason. *Emeritus Curator, Department of Mineral Sciences, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. An authority on the distribution of elements in the Earth's crust. Author of Principles of Geochemistry.*  
 CHEMICAL ELEMENTS (in part)
- B.H.W.** Brian H. Warmington. *Former Reader in Ancient History, University of Bristol, England. Author of The Roman North African Provinces and others.*  
 NORTH AFRICA (in part)
- B.H.We.** Byron H. Webb. *Consultant in dairy technology. Former Chief, Dairy Products Laboratory, Eastern Utilization Research and Development Division, Agricultural Research Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C. Coeditor of Fundamentals of Dairy Chemistry.*  
 FARMING AND AGRICULTURAL TECHNOLOGY (in part)
- B.I.B.** Boris Ivan Balinsky. *Emeritus Professor of Zoology, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, South Africa. Author of An Introduction to Embryology.*  
 GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT, BIOLOGICAL (in part)
- Bi.C.** Bin Cheng. *Emeritus Professor of Air and Space Law, University of London. Author of The Law of International Air Transport.*  
 TRANSPORTATION LAW (in part)
- B.I.S.** Bernard I. Spinrad. *Emeritus Professor of Nuclear Engineering, Oregon State University, Corvallis, and Iowa State*



*University, Ames. Coauthor and coeditor of Nuclear Energy: A Sensible Alternative. ENERGY CONVERSION (in part)*

**B.Ja. Bernard Jacobson.** *Artistic Adviser, North Netherlands Orchestra. Author of The Music of Johannes Brahms and others MUSICAL FORMS AND GENRES (in part)*

**B.J.C. Bryant J. Cratty.** *Emeritus Professor of Kinesiology, University of California, Los Angeles. Author of Perceptual and Motor Development in Infants and Children and others.*

*LEARNING AND COGNITION, HUMAN (in part)*

**B.J.Co. B. Jack Copeland.** *Professor of Philosophy, University of Canterbury, Christchurch, New Zealand. Author of Artificial Intelligence: A Philosophical Introduction.*

*ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE*

**B.J.D.M. Bastiaan J.D. Meeuse.** *Emeritus Professor of Botany, University of Washington, Seattle. Author of The Story of Pollination; coauthor of The Sex Life of Flowers.*

*REPRODUCTION AND REPRODUCTIVE SYSTEMS (in part)*

**B.J.M. Sir Basil John Mason.** *President, University of Manchester Institute of Science and Technology, England. Director General, Meteorological Office, Bracknell, England, 1965-83. Author of The Physics of Clouds; Clouds, Rain and Rainmaking. CLIMATE AND WEATHER (in part)*

**B.J.McG. Bernard J. McGinn.** *Professor of Historical Theology and the History of Christianity, University of Chicago. Author of The Calabrian Abbot. CHRISTIANITY (in part)*

**B.Jo. Bernard Joy.** *Former football correspondent, Evening Standard, London. Author of Soccer Tactics. SPORTS, MAJOR TEAM AND INDIVIDUAL (in part)*

**B.J.S. Brian J. Skinner.** *Professor of Geology and Geophysics, Yale University. Author of Earth Resources. INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)*

**B.J.T. Brian J. Thompson.** *Provost Emeritus, Distinguished University Professor, and Professor of Optics, University of Rochester, New York. OPTICS, PRINCIPLES OF (in part)*

**B.J.U. Benton J. Underwood (d. 1994).** *Stanley G. Harris Professor of Social Science, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois. Author of Experimental Psychology; coauthor of Meaningfulness and Verbal Learning. MEMORY (in part)*

**B.K. Benjamin Keen.** *Emeritus Professor of History, Northern Illinois University, De Kalb. Editor of Readings in Latin American Civilization, 1492 to the Present and others.*

*BALBOA, VASCO NÚÑEZ DE (Micropædia)*

**B.K.M. Barrie K. Macdonald.** *Professor of History, Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand. Author of Cinderellas of the Empires: Towards a History of Kiribati and Tuvalu and others. PACIFIC ISLANDS (in part)*

**B.K.N. Basheer K. Nijim (d. 1991).** *Professor of Geography, University of Northern Iowa, Cedar Falls, 1972-91. Coeditor of The Arab World: A Handbook. ARABIA (in part)*

**B.K.S. Brian K. Smith.** *Assistant Professor of Religion, Barnard College, Columbia University. Author of Reflections on Resemblance, Ritual and Religion. HINDUISM (in part)*

**B.L. Barnabas Lindars (d. 1991).** *Rylands Professor of Biblical Criticism and Exegesis, Victoria University of Manchester, England, 1978-90. Author of Jesus Son of Man. PAUL, THE APOSTLE*

**B.L.C. Barbara Lovett Cline.** *Biology teacher. Author of The Questioners: Physicists and the Quantum Theory. BROGLIE, LOUIS-VICTOR, 7<sup>e</sup> DUC DE (Micropædia) DIRAC, P.A.M. (Micropædia)*

**B.L.G. Burton L. Gordon.** *Emeritus Professor of Geography, San Francisco State University. Author of A Panama Forest and Shore and others.*

*CENTRAL AMERICA (in part) NORTH AMERICA (in part)*

**B.L.K. Barry L. Karger.** *James L. Waters Professor of Analytical Chemistry; Director, Barnett Institute, Northeastern University, Boston. Coauthor of Introduction to Separation Science. ANALYSIS AND MEASUREMENT, PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL (in part)*

**B.L.Kl. B.L. Klock.** *Physical Scientist, Research and Engineering Directorate, Advanced Weapons Systems Division, Defense Mapping Agency, U.S. Department of Defense, Washington, D.C. Editor of Fundamental Star Catalogs. TELESCOPES (in part)*

**B.L.S. Bruce Lannes Smith.** *Emeritus Professor of Political Science, Michigan State University, East Lansing. Coauthor of Propaganda, Communication and Public Opinion. PROPAGANDA*

**B.L.T. B.L. Turner.** *Professor of Botany; Director, Plant Resources Center, University of Texas at Austin. Author of Legumes of Texas. ANGIOSPERMS (in part)*

**B.L.v.d.W. Bartel Leendert van der Waerden.** *Emeritus Professor of Mathematics, University of Zürich. Author of Science Awakening and others. EUCLID (Micropædia)*

**B.M. Björn Matthiasson.** *Economist, Ministry of Finance, Reykjavik, Iceland. ICELAND (in part)*

**B.Ma. Benjamin March (d. 1940).** *Curator of Asiatic Art, Detroit Institute of Arts. Author of The History of Chinese Painting in Outline. DECORATIVE ARTS AND FURNISHINGS (in part)*

**B.M.A. Bruce M. Alberts.** *President, National Academy of Sciences, Washington, D.C. Professor of Biochemistry and Biophysics, University of*

*California, San Francisco. Coauthor of The Molecular Biology of the Cell.*

*CELLS (in part)*

**B.M.B. Bridget M. Brereton.** *Reader in History, University of the West Indies, St. Augustine, Trinidad. Author of A History of Modern Trinidad and others. WEST INDIES, THE (in part)*

**B.M.Bo. Brian M. Boom.** *Vice President for Botanical Science, New York Botanical Garden, Bronx. Author of "Ethnobotany of the Chacobo Indians, Beni Bolivia" in Advances in Economic Botany (vol. 4). ANGIOSPERMS (in part)*

**B.M.H. Bernice Margaret Hamilton.** *Life member, Clare Hall, University of Cambridge. Former Senior Lecturer in Politics, University of York, Heslington, England. Author of Political Thought in 16th-Century Spain.*

*VITORIA, FRANCISCO DE (Micropædia)*

**B.Mo. Brita Maud Ellen Mortensen (d. 1958).** *Lecturer in Swedish, University of Cambridge, 1950-58. Coauthor of An Introduction to Scandinavian Literature. SCANDINAVIAN LITERATURE (in part) STRINDBERG, AUGUST (Micropædia)*

**B.M.W. Bernd Michael Wiese.** *Lecturer in Geography, University of Cologne. Author of Zaire and others. CENTRAL AFRICA (in part)*

**B.N. Bruno Nettl.** *Professor of Music and of Anthropology, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. Author of The Study of Ethnomusicology; Folk and Traditional Music of the Western Continents. FOLK ARTS (in part)*

**B.Ne. Bert Nelson (d. 1994).** *Cofounder and Editor, Track & Field News. Editor of Little Gold Book; Olympic Track & Field. SPORTS, MAJOR TEAM AND INDIVIDUAL (in part)*

**B.Ni. Bernard Nietschmann.** *Professor of Geography, University of California, Berkeley. Author of Between Land and Water: The Subsistence Ecology of the Miskito Indians, Eastern Nicaragua. CENTRAL AMERICA (in part)*

**B.N.P. Baij Nath Puri.** *Emeritus Professor of Ancient Indian History and Archaeology, University of Lucknow, India. Author of Cities of Ancient India and others.*

*TAXILA (in part) (Micropædia)*

**B.O'G. Brendan Anthony O'Grady.** *Professor of English, University of Prince Edward Island, Charlottetown. CANADA (in part)*

**B.O'K. Bernard O'Kelly.** *Dean, College of Arts and Sciences; Professor of English, University of North Dakota, Grand Forks. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)*

**B.P.B. B. Philip Bigler.** *Historian and humanities teacher. Author of Washington in Focus; In Honored Glory; Hostile Fire; and others. WHITE HOUSE (Micropædia)*

**B.P.L. Bruce Peter Luyendyk.** *Professor of Marine Geophysics; Director, Institute for Crustal Studies, University of California, Santa Barbara. Coeditor of*

Initial Reports of the Deep Sea Drilling Project (vol. 26 and 49).

OCEANS (in part)

**B.P.S. Brian P. Smentkowski.** *Professor of Political Science, Southeast Missouri State University, Cape Girardeau.*

SOUTER, DAVID (Micropædia)

THOMAS, CLARENCE (Micropædia)

**B.R. Bayard Rankin.** *Associate Editor, Mathematics, Encyclopædia Britannica, Chicago, 1971-73. Associate Professor of Mathematics, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio, 1960-71. Coauthor and editor of Differential Space, Quantum Systems, and Prediction. AUTOMATA THEORY (in part)*

**B.Ra. Benjamin Rader.** *Professor of History, University of Nebraska at Lincoln. Author of Baseball: A History of America's Game.*

BASEBALL (in part)

**Br.M. Brian Morton.** *Professor of Ecology and Biodiversity; Director, Swire Institute of Marine Science, University of Hong Kong. Author of Partnerships in the Sea.*

MOLLUSKS (in part)

**B.R.N. B.R. Nanda.** *Former Director, Nehru Memorial Museum and Library, New Delhi. Author of Mahatma Gandhi: A Biography and others.*

GANDHI

**Br.St. Bruce Sterling.** *Author of The Hacker Crackdown; Holy Fire; The Zenith Angle; and others.*

SCIENCE FICTION

**B.R.W. Bryan R. Wilson.** *Emeritus Reader in Sociology, University of Oxford. Author of Religion in Sociological Perspective and others.*

MORMON (in part) (Micropædia)

**B.S. Brooke Schumm, Jr.** *President, Eagle-Cliffs, Inc. (consultants), Bay Village, Ohio. Senior Technology Associate, Eveready Battery Company, Westlake, Ohio, 1962-89. Editor of Handbook of Manganese Dioxides.*

ENERGY CONVERSION (in part)

**B.S.B. Benedikt Sigurdur Benediktz.** *Former Head of Special Collections, Library, University of Birmingham, England. Author of The Varangians of Byzantium.*

SCANDINAVIAN LITERATURE (in part)

**B.S.Ba. Bernard S. Bachrach.** *Professor of History, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis. Author of Merovingian Military Organization and others.*

FRANCE (in part)

**B.Sc. Bobb Schaeffer.** *Emeritus Curator of Vertebrate Paleontology, American Museum of Natural History, New York City.*

FISHES (in part)

**B.S.L. Bruce Sween Liley.** *Professor of Physics, University of Waikato, Hamilton, New Zealand.*

MATTER (in part)

**B.S.Lo. Barry Steven Lorge.** *Consultant. Former Sports Editor, The San Diego*

*Union, California. Contributor to Tennis Magazine.*

SPORTS, MAJOR TEAM AND INDIVIDUAL (in part)

**B.S.M. Basil S. Markesinis.** *Professor of European Private Law, University College, University of London. Professor of Anglo-American Law, State University of Leiden, The Netherlands. Author of The German Law of Torts: A Comparative Introduction.*

TORTS

**B.Sv. B. Shirendev.** *Historian. Former President, Academy of Sciences, Ulaanbaatar, Mongolia.*

MONGOLIA (in part)

**B.T.D. Bernard Thomas Donovan.** *Emeritus Professor of Neuroendocrinology, Institute of Psychiatry, University of London.*

REPRODUCTION AND REPRODUCTIVE SYSTEMS (in part)

**B.T.K.B. B.T.K. Barry.** *Director, International Tin Research Institute, Uxbridge, England. Coauthor of Tin and Its Alloys and Compounds; Technology of Tintplate.*

INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)

**B.T.S. Bradley Titus Scheer.** *Emeritus Professor of Biology, University of Oregon. Eugene. Author of Animal Physiology. BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES, THE (in part)*

**B.T.Sh. Byron Thomas Shaw.** *Assistant to Administrator, Agricultural Research Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C., 1965-68.*

AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES (in part)

**Bu.H.W. Burns H. Weston.** *Bessie Dutton Murray Distinguished Professor of Law; Associate Dean for International and Comparative Legal Studies, University of Iowa, Iowa City. Coauthor of Human Rights in the World Community and others.*

HUMAN RIGHTS

**B.V. Birgit Vennesland.** *Head, Vennesland Research Laboratory, Max Planck Society, 1970-81; Director, Max Planck Institute for Cell Physiology, Berlin, 1968-70.*

BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES, THE (in part)

**B.V.Gy. Bo Vilhelm Gyllensvärd.** *Former Director, Museum of Far Eastern Antiquities, Stockholm. Assistant Professor, Far Eastern Section, Institute of History of Art, University of Stockholm. Author of T'ang Gold and Silver and others.*

DECORATIVE ARTS AND FURNISHINGS (in part)

**B.Vi. Brent Vine.** *Associate Professor of Classics, University of California, Los Angeles. Author of Studies in Archaic Latin Inscriptions.*

LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

**B.V.S. Brian Vincent Street.** *Senior Lecturer in Social Anthropology, University of Sussex, Brighton, England. Author of The Savage in Literature and others.*

TYLOR, SIR EDWARD BURNETT (Micropædia)

**B.W. Basil Willey** (d. 1978). *King Edward VII Professor of English*

*Literature, University of Cambridge, 1946-64. Author of Darwin and Butler: Two Versions of Evolution and others.*

ARNOLD, MATTHEW (in part) (Micropædia)

**B.W.B. Bernard Winslow Beckingsale.** *Former Senior Lecturer in Modern History, University of Newcastle upon Tyne, England. Author of Burghley: Tudor Statesman and others.*

CECIL, WILLIAM, 1ST BARON BURGHLEY (in part) (Micropædia)

**B.-W.C. Byong-Wuk Chong.** *Former Professor of Korean Literature, Seoul National University. Author of Essays on Korean Literature; Complete Anthology of Sijo.*

KOREAN LITERATURE (in part)

**B.We. Bruce Webster.** *Former Senior Lecturer in History, University of Kent at Canterbury, England.*

ROBERT I (SCOTLAND) (Micropædia)

**B.W.H. Bruce W. Halstead, M.D.** *Research, World Life Research Institute, Colton, California. Author of Poisonous and Venomous Marine Animals of the World.*

POISONS AND POISONING (in part)

**B.W.M. Bernard W. Minifie.** *Consultant, Richardson Researches Inc. (consultants to the candy industry), Hayward, California. Author of Chocolate, Cocoa and Confectionery: Science and Technology. FOOD PROCESSING (in part)*

**B.W.Ma. B.W. Mazur.** *Lecturer in Polish Language and Literature, School of Slavonic and East European Studies, University of London. Author of Colloquial Polish.*

POLISH LITERATURE (in part)

**B.Wn. Brian Weinstein.** *Professor of Political Science, Howard University, Washington, D.C. Author of Eboué; coauthor of Introduction to African Politics.*

CENTRAL AFRICA (in part)

**B.Wo. Bernard Wood.** *Derby Professor of Anatomy, University of Liverpool, England. Author of Human Evolution; Evolution of Early Man.*

MUSCLES AND MUSCLE SYSTEMS (in part)

**B.W.W. Bruce Withington Wilshire.** *Professor of Philosophy, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, New Jersey. Author of Metaphysics and others.*

METAPHYSICS (in part)

**B.W.Wa. Bruce W. Watson.** *Commander, U.S. Navy (retired). Adjunct Professor of Soviet Studies, Defense Intelligence College, Washington, D.C., and Montgomery College, Rockville, Maryland. Author of Committed to Excellence: Systemic Problems in the U.S. Intelligence Community.*

WAR, THE THEORY AND CONDUCT OF (in part)

**B.Z.B. Rabbi Ben Zion Bokser** (d. 1984). *Rabbi, Forest Hills Jewish Center, Forest Hills, New York. Adjunct Professor of Political Science, Queens College, City University of New York. Author of The Legacy of Maimonides.*

MAIMONIDES, MOSES (Micropædia)



- C.A.B. Clifford A. Barnes. *Emeritus Professor of Oceanography, University of Washington, Seattle. Author of numerous articles on oceanography.*  
ATLANTIC OCEAN, THE (in part)
- C.A.B.I. Conrad Alexander Blith. *Professor of Economics, University of Auckland, New Zealand. Author of Inflation in New Zealand and others.*  
NEW ZEALAND (in part)
- Ca.C. Camille Camara. *Former Educational Adviser, Ministry of Agriculture, Abidjan, Ivory Coast. Author of Saint-Louis du Sénégal; Le Nigeria.*  
AFRICA (in part)  
WESTERN AFRICA (in part)
- Ca.G. Carlton Gerner. *Composer. Emeritus Professor of Music, Colorado College, Colorado Springs.*  
MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS (in part)
- C.A.G. Christian Antoine Girault. *Director of Research, National Centre for Scientific Research, Paris. Author of Le Commerce du café en Haïti.*  
WEST INDIES, THE (in part)
- C.A.G.W. C.A.G. Wiersma (d. 1979). *Professor of Biology, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, 1947-76. Editor of Invertebrate Nervous Systems.*  
SENSORY RECEPTION (in part)
- C.-A.La. Charles-André Laffargue. *General, French Army (retired). Author of Foch et la Bataille de 1918 and others.*  
FOCH, FERDINAND (Micropædia)
- C.A.Lo. Craig A. Lockard. *Professor of History, Social Change and Development, University of Wisconsin, Green Bay. Author of From Kampung to City: A Social History of Kuching, Malaysia, 1820-1970.*  
SOUTHEAST ASIA (in part)
- C.A.M. Carlile Aylmer Macartney (d. 1978). *Research Fellow, All Souls College, University of Oxford, 1936-65. Montagu Burton Professor of International Relations, University of Edinburgh, 1951-57. Author of Hungary: A Short History and others.*  
DEAK, FERENC (in part) (Micropædia)  
HUNGARY (in part)  
KOSSUTH, LAJOS (Micropædia)
- C.A.McC. Charles A. McClelland. *Emeritus Professor of International Relations, University of Southern California, Los Angeles. Author of Theory and the International System.*  
SOCIAL SCIENCES, THE (in part)
- C.A.McI. Christopher Angus McIntosh. *Editor and writer, Mitchell Beazley (publisher), London. Author of The Swan King: Ludwig II of Bavaria.*  
COLOGNE (in part)  
HAMBURG (in part)
- C.A.M.K. Cuchlaine Audrey Muriel King. *Emeritus Professor of Physical Geography, University of Nottingham, England. An authority on coastal geomorphology. Author of Beaches and Coasts; An Introduction to Oceanography.*  
OCEANS (in part)
- C.A.P. Christopher A. Pallis. *Emeritus Reader in Neurology, Royal Postgraduate Medical School, University of London.*  
Author of *The ABC of Brain Stem Death.*  
DEATH
- C.A.R. Colin Alistair Ronan (d. 1995). *Science writer and lecturer. Author of The Cambridge Illustrated History of the World's Science and many others.*  
CALENDAR (in part)  
HIPPARCHUS (in part) (Micropædia)  
RUSSELL, HENRY NORRIS (Micropædia)
- C.A.T. Cornelius A. Tobias. *Professor of Biophysics and Medical Physics, University of California, Berkeley. Author of papers on radiation biophysics and cancer research.*  
RADIATION (in part)
- C.A.V. Claude A. Villee. *Andelot Professor of Biological Chemistry, Medical School, Harvard University. Author of Biological Principles and Processes.*  
BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES, THE (in part)
- C.A.Wi. Carol Ann Winker. *Reporter, Cayman Free Press Ltd., George Town.*  
WEST INDIES, THE (in part)
- C.B. Cindy Brick. *Quilt appraiser and quilting teacher. Managing Editor, Crazy Quilt Society Newsletter.*  
APPLIQUE (Micropædia)  
PATCHWORK (Micropædia)  
QUILTING (Micropædia)
- C.Ba. Clive Barker. *Senior Lecturer in Theatre Studies, University of Warwick, England. Coeditor, New Theatre Quarterly. Author of Theatre Games.*  
THEATRICAL PRODUCTION (in part)
- C.B.B. Carl B. Boyer (d. 1976). *Professor of Mathematics, Brooklyn College, City University of New York, 1952-76. Author of History of Analytic Geometry and others.*  
EULER, LEONHARD (Micropædia)  
FERMAT, PIERRE DE (Micropædia)
- C.B.G. Charles Burroughs Gill. *Emeritus Professor of Metallurgical Engineering, Lafayette College, Easton, Pennsylvania.*  
Author of *Materials Beneficiation and others.*  
INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)
- C.Bi. Cyril Bibby (d. 1987). *Principal, Kingston upon Hull College of Education, University of Hull Institute of Education, England, 1959-76. Author of T.H. Huxley: Scientist, Humanist, and Educator and others.*  
HUXLEY, SIR ANDREW FIELDING (Micropædia)  
HUXLEY, SIR JULIAN (Micropædia)  
HUXLEY, T.H. (Micropædia)
- C.B.I. Claude Blair. *Keeper of Metalwork, Victoria and Albert Museum, London, 1972-82. Author of European Armour and others.*  
DECORATIVE ARTS AND FURNISHINGS (in part)
- C.B.MacD. Charles B. MacDonald (d. 1990). *Deputy Chief Historian, U.S. Army Center of Military History, Washington, D.C., 1967-80. Author of A Time for Trumpets: The Untold Story of the Battle of the Bulge and others.*  
WAR, THE TECHNOLOGY OF (in part)
- C.B.My. Charles B. Morrey, Jr. (d. 1984). *Professor of Mathematics,*  
University of California, Berkeley, 1945-73. *Author of Multiple Integrals in the Calculus of Variations.*  
ANALYSIS (IN MATHEMATICS) (in part)
- C.B.V. Constance B. Vancore. *Freelance writer. Features Editor, Pure-Bred Dogs, American Kennel Gazette, 1974-81. Author of Dog Showing: An Owner's Guide and others.*  
DOGS
- C.C. Claude Cahen (d. 1991). *Professor of Islamic History, University of Paris I, 1959-79. Author of La Syrie du nord à l'époque des croisades and others.*  
ALP-ARSLAN (Micropædia)
- C.C.A. Claude C. Albritton (d. 1988). *Hamilton Professor of Geology, Southern Methodist University, Dallas, Texas, 1955-78. Coauthor and editor of The Fabric of Geology: Uniformity and Simplicity.*  
EARTH SCIENCES, THE (in part)
- C.C.B. Charles Calvert Bayley. *Emeritus Professor of History, McGill University, Montreal. Author of The Formation of the German College of Electors in the Mid-Thirteenth Century and others.*  
GERMANY (in part)
- C.C.C. Catherine C. Cutbill. *Graduate student in anthropology, University of Virginia, Charlottesville. Field researcher in Djibouti, Africa and 1987-88.*  
EASTERN AFRICA (in part)
- C.Ce. Charles Cestre (d. 1959). *Professor of American Literature and Civilization, University of Paris, 1917-42. Author of Histoire de la littérature américaine and others.*  
POE, EDGAR ALLAN (in part) (Micropædia)
- C.Ch. Charles Chadwick. *Emeritus Professor of French, University of Aberdeen, Scotland. Author of Mallarmé, sa pensée dans sa poésie and others.*  
MALLARMÉ, STÉPHANE (Micropædia)
- C.Cl. Cecil Clutton (d. 1991). *Secretary, Organs Advisory Committee, Council for the Care of Churches, London. Fellow, Society of Antiquaries, London. Author of The British Organ and others.*  
MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS (in part)
- C.C.M. Claudius Cornelius Müller. *Head, East Asian Department, Museum of Ethnology, Berlin. Author of Untersuchungen zum Erdalter she im China der Chou- und Han-Zeit.*  
SHIH HUANG-TI (in part) (Micropædia)
- C.C.MacD. C.C. MacDuffee (d. 1961). *Professor of Mathematics, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1943-61. President, Mathematical Association of America, 1945-46. Author of The Theory of Matrices and others.*  
ARITHMETIC (in part)
- C.Co. Colin Coulter. *Lecturer in Sociology, National University of Ireland, Maynooth. Author of Contemporary Northern Irish Society: An Introduction.*  
UNITED KINGDOM (in part)
- C.C.O'B. Conor Cruise O'Brien. *Pro-Chancellor, University of Dublin. Editor in Chief, The Observer, London, 1978-81. Member, Seanad Éireann,*

Dublin, 1977-79; *Dáil Éireann*, 1969-77. Author of *Parnell and His Party*.

PARNELL, CHARLES STEWART (Micropædia)

**C.C.P. Cuthbert Coulson Pounder.** Marine engineering consultant. Director and Chief Technical Engineer, Harland and Wolff Ltd., Belfast, Northern Ireland, 1930-63. Coauthor of *Marine Diesel Engines*.

INDUSTRIES, MANUFACTURING (in part)

**C.Cu. Charles Cudworth** (d. 1977). Curator, Pendlebury Library of Music, University of Cambridge, 1957-73.

HANDEL, GEORGE FRIDERIC (in part) (Micropædia)

**C.D. Carlo Diano** (d. 1974). Professor of Greek Literature, University of Padua, Italy. Author of *Lettere di Epicuro e dei suoi*; editor of *Epicuri Ethica*.

EPICURUS (Micropædia)

PHILOSOPHICAL SCHOOLS AND DOCTRINES, WESTERN (in part)

**C.D.Cu. Charles D. Cuttler.** Emeritus Professor of Art History, University of Iowa, Iowa City. Author of *Northern Painting from Pucelle to Bruegel*.

SLUTER, CLAUS (in part) (Micropædia)

**C.D.H. Chauncy D. Harris.** Samuel N. Harper Distinguished Service Professor Emeritus of Geography, University of Chicago. Author of *Cities of the Soviet Union: Studies in Their Functions, Size, Density, and Growth*.

GEOGRAPHY  
MONGOLIA (in part)

**C.D.K. Carol D. Kiesinger.** Arts consultant. Hiker and mountain climber. Coeditor of *The Armchair Mountaineer*. MOUNTAINEERING (in part) (Micropædia)

**C.D.Kl. Curtis D. Klaassen.** Professor of Pharmacology and Toxicology, University of Kansas Medical Center, Kansas City. POISONS AND POISONING (in part)

**C.D.McG. Clare D. McGillem.** Emeritus Professor of Electrical Engineering, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana. Coauthor of *Modern Communications and Spread Spectrum*.

TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS (in part)

**C.Do. Clifford Dowdley** (d. 1979). Lecturer in Creative Writing, University of Richmond, Virginia, 1958-69. Author of *Lee and others*; editor of *The Wartime Papers of Robert E. Lee*.

LEE, ROBERT E. (Micropædia)

**C.D.R. C.D. Ross** (d. 1986). Professor of Medieval History, University of Bristol, England. Author of *The Wars of the Roses and others*.

HENRY V (ENGLAND) (Micropædia)

**C.D.Ro. Christina D. Romer.** Class of 1957 Garf B. Wilson Professor of Economics, University of California, Berkeley.

GREAT DEPRESSION, THE (in part)

**C.D.S. Catherine Delano Smith.** Research Fellow, Institute of Historical Research, University of London. Author of *Western Mediterranean Europe: A Historical Geography of Italy, Spain and*

*Southern France Since the Neolithic and others*.

GREECE (in part)

PORTUGAL (in part)

SPAIN (in part)

**C.D.T. Conrad D. Totman.** Professor of History, Yale University. Author of *Ieyasu: Shogun and others*.

TOKUGAWA IYASU (Micropædia)

**C.E.C. Charles Edward Casolani.** Lieutenant Colonel, British Army (retired). Amateur rider, show jumper, and trainer, 1919-56.

HORSES AND HORSEMANSHIP (in part)

**C.E.Ca. Concepción E. Castañeda.** Former Associate Professor of Spanish, Millikin University, Decatur, Illinois. Professor of Geography, University of Havana, 1960-62.

SOUTH AMERICA (in part)

**C.E.Co. Charles E. Cornelius, D.V.M.** Emeritus Professor of Molecular Biosciences, School of Veterinary Medicine, University of California, Davis. Director, California Primate Research Center, 1981-87. Editor of *Advances in Veterinary Science and Comparative Medicine*.

DISEASE (in part)

**C.E.E. Cyril Ernest Everard.** Former Senior Lecturer in Geography, Queen Mary College, University of London.

ATLANTIC OCEAN, THE (in part)

**C.E.F. C.E. Ferreira.** Lecturer in Geography, University of Pretoria, South Africa.

AFRICA (in part)

**C.E.G. Creighton E. Gilbert.** Professor of History of Art, Yale University. Author of *Michelangelo on and off the Sistine Ceiling*; editor and translator of *Complete Poems and Selected Letters of Michelangelo*.

MICHELANGELO

**C.E.Gr. Charles E. Greer.** Professor of Geography and of East Asian Languages and Cultures, Indiana University, Bloomington. Author of *Water Management in the Yellow River Basin of China*.

ASIA (in part)

**C.E.I. Carroll E. Izard.** Unidel Professor of Psychology, University of Delaware, Newark. Author of *Human Emotions*.

EMOTION, HUMAN

**C.E.McL. Charles E. McLure, Jr.** Senior Fellow, Hoover Institution on War, Revolution and Peace, Stanford University, California. Author of *The Value Added Tax: Key to Deficit Reduction and others*.

TAXATION (in part)

**C.E.N. Clyde Everett Noble.** Former Professor of Experimental Psychology, University of Georgia, Athens. Author of *Outline of Psychological Measurement; Human Variation; and others*.

LEARNING AND COGNITION, HUMAN (in part)

**C.E.No. Charles E. Nowell** (deceased). Professor of History, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. Author of *The Great Discoveries and the First Colonial Empires and others*.

EUROPEAN OVERSEAS EXPLORATION AND EMPIRES, THE HISTORY OF (in part)

HENRY THE NAVIGATOR (Micropædia)

**C.E.T. Cecil Edgar Tilley** (d. 1973). Professor of Mineralogy and Petrology, University of Cambridge, 1931-61. World authority on igneous petrology.

BOWEN, NORMAN L. (in part) (Micropædia)

MINERALS AND ROCKS (in part)

**C.Fa. Clifton Fadiman** (d. 1999). Writer and editor. Member, Board of Editors, *Encyclopædia Britannica*, 1959-98. Chief Editorial Adviser, *Book-of-the-Month Club*, 1944-93. Advisory Editor, *Cricket: The Children's Magazine*. Author of *The Lifetime Reading Plan and many others*.

LITERATURE, THE ART OF (in part)

**C.F.A.S. Claude Frédéric Armand Schaeffer** (d. 1982). Professor of the Archaeology of Western Asia, College of France, Paris, 1954-69. Director of the French Archaeological Expeditions to Ras Shamra-Ugarit, Syria, and Enkomi-Alasia, Cyprus. Editor of *Ugaritica I to VII*.

UGARIT (Micropædia)

**C.Fe. Cyrille Felteau.** Journalist and historian. Former Editorial and News Writer, La Presse, Montreal.

MONTREAL (in part)

**C.F.E.R. Clyde F.E. Roper.** Curator of Mollusca, Department of Invertebrate Zoology, National Museum of Natural History, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. Coauthor of *Cephalopods of the World*.

MOLLUSKS (in part)

**C.F.F. Charles F. Fuechsel** (d. 1977). Atlantic Region Engineer, Topographic Division, Geological Survey, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C., 1959-65. Author of numerous articles on mapping and surveys.

MAPPING AND SURVEYING (in part)

**C.F.K. Carl Fred Koch.** Professor of Geological Sciences, Old Dominion University, Norfolk, Virginia.

GEOCHRONOLOGY (in part)

**C.F.Ke. Charles F. Keyes.** Professor of Anthropology and International Studies; Director, Northwest Consortium for Southeast Asian Studies, University of Washington, Seattle. Author of *Thailand: Buddhist Kingdom as Modern Nation State*.

SOUTHEAST ASIA (in part)

**C.F.M. Clovis F. Maksoud.** Permanent Observer of the League of Arab States to the United Nations. Author of *The Crisis of the Arab Left and others*.

LEBANON (in part)

**C.F.O. Christian F. Otto.** Professor of the History of Architecture, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York.

BORROMINI, FRANCESCO (Micropædia)

**C.F.Q. Calvin F. Quate.** Professor of Applied Physics and Electrical Engineering, Stanford University, California.

MICROSCOPES (in part)

**C.F.S. Carl Fredrik Sandelin.** Novelist. Former General Manager and Editor in Chief, Finnish News Agency, Helsinki.

FINLAND (in part)



**C.F.V. Charles F. Voegelín** (d. 1986). *Distinguished Professor of Anthropology and of Linguistics, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1967-76. Editor, International Journal of American Linguistics. Coauthor of Classification and Index of the World's Languages.*

LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

**C.F.W. Christopher Frederick Woodbridge**. *University Lecturer in Maritime Geography, University of Wales College of Cardiff. Author of Tidal Flow Atlas of the Port of Dover.*

ATLANTIC OCEAN, THE (in part)

**C.Fy. Christopher Fyfe**. *Former Reader in African History, University of Edinburgh. Author of A History of Sierra Leone.*

WESTERN AFRICA (in part)

**C.G. Christiaan Glasz**. *Former Professor of Public Finance, State University of Leiden, The Netherlands. Royal Commissioner, De Nederlandsche Bank.*

MARKETS (in part)

**C.Ga. Clemente Garavito**. *President, Colombian Geographical Society, Bogotá. Author of numerous articles on geography.*

COLOMBIA (in part)

**C.G.C. Colin Graham Clarke**. *Lecturer in Geography, University of Oxford; Official Fellow of Jesus College, Oxford. Author of Kingston, Jamaica: Urban Development and Social Change, 1692-1962 and others.*

WEST INDIES, THE (in part)

**C.G.F. Craig G. Fraser**. *Associate Professor, Institute for the History and Philosophy of Science and Technology, University of Toronto.*

MATHEMATICS, THE HISTORY OF (in part)

**C.G.G. Charles Goode Gomillion** (d. 1995). *Professor of Sociology, Tuskegee Institute, Alabama, 1959-71.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**C.G.H. Carl G. Hempel**. *Stuart Professor Emeritus of Philosophy, Princeton University. University Professor of Philosophy, University of Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. Author of Philosophy of Natural Science.*

CARNAP, RUDOLF (Micropædia)

**C.G.P. Charles G. Pearson**. *Emeritus Professor of Journalism, Wichita State University, Kansas.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**C.G.S. Charles Gordon Smith**. *Emeritus Fellow of Keble College, Oxford; former Lecturer in Geography, University of Oxford. Editor of Oxford Regional Economic Atlas: The Middle East and North Africa.*

AFRICA (in part)

ARABIA (in part)

EGYPT (in part)

SYRIA (in part)

**C.G.St. Chester G. Starr**. *Bentley Professor Emeritus of Ancient History, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. Author of Rise and Fall of the Ancient World.*

PEISISTRATUS (Micropædia)

**C.G.T. Constantine Gennadiyevich Tikhotskiy**. *Former Professor, Moscow*

*M.V. Lomonosov State University. Author of numerous articles on hydrology.*

ASIA (in part)

**C.H. Claude Harmel**. *Editor, Les Études Sociales et Syndicales, Paris. Former Secretary, Institute for Social History, Paris. Author of Lettre à Léon Blum sur le socialisme et la paix and others.*

JAURÈS, JEAN (Micropædia)

**C.Ha. Carl Hanson** (d. 1985). *Pro-Vice-Chancellor, Professor of Chemical Engineering, University of Bradford, England. Editor of Recent Advances in Liquid-Liquid Extraction.*

ENGINEERING (in part)

**C.H.A. Clyde H. Amundson**. *Director, Aquaculture Research Center, Professor and Chairman, Department of Food Science; Professor of Oceanography and Limnology, University of Wisconsin, Madison.*

FISHING, COMMERCIAL (in part)

**Ch.A.R. Charles A. Ross**. *Senior Biostatigrapher, Chevron U.S.A., Inc., Houston, Texas. Editor of Timing and Depositional History of Eustatic Sequences.*

GEOCHRONOLOGY (in part)

**Ch.C. Christopher Chow**. *Writer on biology.*

CELLS (in part)

**C.H.C. Charles Henry Cotter** (deceased). *Senior Lecturer in Maritime Studies, University of Wales Institute of Science and Technology, Cardiff. Author of The Physical Geography of the Oceans.*

PACIFIC OCEAN, THE (in part)

**Ch.D. Charles Donahue, Jr.** *Professor of Law, Harvard University. Coauthor of Property: An Introduction to the Concept and the Institution.*

PROPERTY LAW

**C.H.D. Calaway H. Dodson**. *Senior Curator, Missouri Botanical Garden, St. Louis. Coauthor of Orchid Flowers: Their Pollination and Evolution; The Biology of the Orchids.*

ANGIOSPERMS (in part)

**C.H.F. Clarence Henry Faust** (d. 1975). *President, Fund for the Advancement of Education, 1951-57; Vice President, The Ford Foundation, New York City, 1957-75.*

DEWEY, JOHN (in part) (Micropædia)

**C.H.G. Cyrus H. Gordon**. *Emeritus Professor of Hebrew and Near East Studies; Director, Center for Ebla Research, New York University, New York City. Emeritus Professor of Mediterranean Studies, Brandeis University, Waltham, Massachusetts. Author of The Ancient Near East and others.*

MIDDLE EASTERN RELIGIONS, ANCIENT (in part)

SOLOMON (in part) (Micropædia)

**C.H.G.-S. Charles Harvard Gibbs-Smith** (d. 1981). *Research Fellow, Science Museum, London, 1976-81. Keeper, Public Relations and Education Department, Victoria and Albert Museum, London, 1947-71. Author of The Wright Brothers and others.*

WRIGHT, ORVILLE AND WILBUR (Micropædia)

**C.H.H. Charles Harold Hayward**. *Freelance writer and artist. Editor, Woodworker, 1939-65. Author of English Period Furniture and others.*

INDUSTRIES, MANUFACTURING (in part)

**Ch.Ha. Charles Hauss**. *Professor of Political Science, George Mason University, Fairfax, Virginia; Director of Policy and Research, Search for Common Ground-USA. Author of Comparative Politics: Domestic Responses to Global Challenges and others.*

POLITICAL SYSTEMS (in part)

**C.H.Ha. Cadet H. Hand, Jr.** *Emeritus Professor of Zoology, University of California, Berkeley; Emeritus Director, Bodega Marine Laboratory, Bodega Bay, California.*

CNDARIANS (in part)

**C.H.Ho. Cyrus Henry Hoy**. *John B. Trevor Professor Emeritus of English, University of Rochester, New York. Author of The Hyacinth Room: An Investigation into the Nature of Comedy, Tragedy, and Tragicomedy.*

LITERATURE, THE ART OF (in part)

**C.Hi. Christopher Hibbert**. *Historian and biographer. Author of Benito Mussolini; The Rise and Fall of Il Duce.*

MUSSOLINI, BENITO (in part) (Micropædia)

**Ch.L. Chao Lin**. *Former Visiting Associate Professor of History, National Chung-hsing University, Tai-chung, Taiwan. Author of Marriage, Inheritance and Lineage Organization in Shang-Chou China.*

CALENDAR (in part)

**C.H.L. Clarence H. Lorig** (d. 1975). *Assistant Director, Battelle Memorial Institute, Columbus, Ohio, 1947-65. Author of Copper as an Alloying Element in Steel and Cast Iron.*

INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)

**C.H.Li. Carter H. Lindberg**. *Professor of Church History, Boston University. Author of The Third Reformation?*

CHRISTIANITY (in part)

**C.H.Lo. Charles H. Long**. *Professor of Religious Studies; Director, Center for Black Studies, University of California, Santa Barbara. Author of Alpha: Myths of Creation and others.*

DOCTRINES AND DOGMAS, RELIGIOUS (in part)

**C.H.P. Clifford Hillhouse Pope** (d. 1974). *Science writer. Curator, Division of Reptiles and Amphibians, Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago, 1941-53. Author of The Reptile World; Turtles of the United States and Canada.*

REPTILES (in part)

**Ch.R. Chaim Rabin**. *Former Professor of Hebrew Language, Hebrew University of Jerusalem. Author of Qumran Studies and others.*

HEBREW LITERATURE (in part)

**Ch.S. Charles Süsskind**. *Emeritus Professor of Engineering Science, University of California, Berkeley. Editor of The Encyclopedia of Electronics.*

CAVENDISH, HENRY (in part) (Micropædia)

- Ch.St. Christopher Saint.** *Manager, IBM West Coast Design Center, Auburn, California. Coauthor of IC Layout Basics and IC Mask Design.*  
ELECTRONICS (in part)
- Ch.Su. Christine Sutton.** *Science writer. Research Associate, Department of Nuclear Physics, University of Oxford. Author of The Particle Connection; Spaceship Neutrino.*  
ARGONNE NATIONAL LABORATORY (Micropædia)  
COLLIDING-BEAM STORAGE RING (Micropædia)  
DESY (Micropædia)  
ELECTROWEAK THEORY (Micropædia)  
FERMIONAL ACCELERATOR LABORATORY (Micropædia)  
FEYNMAN DIAGRAM (in part) (Micropædia)  
FLAVOUR (Micropædia)  
GLUON (Micropædia)  
HIGGS PARTICLE (Micropædia)  
LINEAR ACCELERATOR (Micropædia)  
PARTICLE ACCELERATORS (in part)  
QUANTUM CHROMODYNAMICS (Micropædia)  
RENORMALIZATION (Micropædia)  
SLAC (Micropædia)  
STANDARD MODEL (Micropædia)  
STRONG NUCLEAR FORCE (Micropædia)  
SUBATOMIC PARTICLES  
SUPERGRAVITY (Micropædia)  
SUPERSTRING THEORY (Micropædia)  
SUPERSYMMETRY (Micropædia)  
TAU (Micropædia)  
UNIFIED FIELD THEORY (Micropædia)  
WEAK NUCLEAR FORCE (Micropædia)  
Z PARTICLE (Micropædia)
- C.H.T. Charles Henri Toupet.** *Emeritus Professor of Tropical Geography, University of Lyon III. Author of Étude du milieu physique de massif de l'Assaba, Mauritanie and others.*  
WESTERN AFRICA (in part)
- C.Hu. Charles Y. Hu.** *Former Professor of Geography, University of Maryland, College Park. Author of monographs on the military geography of China.*  
CHINA (in part)
- C.H.V.S. Carol Humphrey Vivian Sutherland** (d. 1986). *Student of Christ Church, Oxford, 1945-75; Keeper of the Heberden Coin Room, Ashmolean Museum, University of Oxford, 1957-75. Author of Roman Coins and others.*  
COINS AND COINAGE (in part)
- C.H.W. Conrad H. Waddington** (d. 1975). *Buchanan Professor of Genetics, University of Edinburgh, Scotland, 1947-75. Author of Principles of Embryology.*  
GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT, BIOLOGICAL (in part)
- C.H.Wi. Charles Henry Wilson** (d. 1991). *Professor of Modern History, University of Cambridge, 1965-79; Fellow of Jesus College, Cambridge, 1938-91. Author of Anglo-Dutch Commerce and Finance in the Eighteenth Century and others.*  
MAURICE (NETHERLANDS) (Micropædia)
- C.I. Charles Issawi.** *Bayard Dodge Professor Emeritus of Near Eastern Studies, Princeton University. Author of An Arab Philosophy of History and others.*  
IBN KHALDŪN (Micropædia)
- C.I.C. Carleton Ivers Calkin.** *Painter and restorer. Curator, Historic St. Augustine Preservation Board, Florida, 1966-73.*  
SCULPTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)
- C.I.C.-M. Celia I. Campbell-Mohn.** *Professor of Law, Vermont Law School, South Royalton. Editor of Sustainable Environmental Law: Integrating Natural Resource and Pollution Abatement Law from Resources to Recovery.*  
ENVIRONMENTALISM AND ENVIRONMENTAL LAW (in part)
- C.-i.M. Chung-in Moon.** *Dean, Graduate School of International Studies, Yonsei University, Seoul, South Korea. Author of Arms Control on the Korean Peninsula: Domestic Perceptions, Regional Dynamics, and International Penetrations; coauthor of Alliance under Tension: The Evolution of South Korean-U.S. Relations.*  
ASIA-PACIFIC ECONOMIC COOPERATION (Micropædia)
- C.J.A. Charles Joseph Adams.** *Emeritus Professor of Islamic Studies, McGill University, Montreal. Editorial Board, Encyclopaedia of Religion. Editor of A Reader's Guide to the Great Religions.*  
RELIGIONS, THE STUDY AND CLASSIFICATION OF (in part)
- C.J.Ai. Constantine John Alexopoulos** (d. 1986). *Professor of Botany, University of Texas at Austin, 1962-77. Author of Introductory Mycology.*  
FUNGI (in part)
- C.J.B. Colin J. Bundy.** *Professor of History; Director, Institute of Historical Research, University of the Western Cape, Bellville, South Africa. Author of Rise and Fall of the South African Peasantry.*  
SOUTHERN AFRICA (in part)
- C.J.D. Cornelius J. Dyck.** *Emeritus Professor of Anabaptist and Sixteenth-Century Studies, Mennonite Biblical Seminary, Elkhart, Indiana. Editor of A Legacy of Faith; An Introduction to Mennonite History and others.*  
MENNO SIMONS (Micropædia)
- C.J.F.D. Charles James Frank Dowsett.** *Calouse Gulbenkian Professor of Armenian Studies, University of Oxford; Fellow of Pembroke College, Oxford. Translator (with commentary) of Movses Dasxuranc's The History of the Caucasian Albanians and others.*  
TRANSCAUCASIA (in part)
- C.J.Ga. Cyril John Gadd** (d. 1969). *Professor of Ancient Semitic Languages and Civilizations, University of London, 1955-60. Keeper, Egyptian and Assyrian Antiquities, British Museum, London, 1948-55.*  
SYRIA (in part)
- C.J.L.P. Cecil John Layton Price.** *Emeritus Professor of English Language and Literature, University College of Swansea, University of Wales.*  
SHERIDAN, RICHARD BRINSLEY (Micropædia)
- C.J.Mo. Cyril John Morley.** *Former Honorary Secretary, British Falconers' Club and International Association of Falconry and Conservation of Birds of Prey.*  
FALCONRY (in part) (Micropædia)
- C.Jo. Charles Joys.** *Coauthor of Vårt folks historie.*  
NORWAY (in part)
- C.J.R. Cornelis Jord Ruijgh.** *Professor of Ancient Greek Linguistics, University of Amsterdam, 1969-95. Author of Études sur la grammaire et le vocabulaire du grec mycénien.*  
LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)
- C.J.W. Christopher John Wickham.** *Professor of Early Medieval History, University of Birmingham, England. Author of Early Medieval Italy: Central Power and Local Society, 400-1000 and others.*  
ITALY (in part)
- C.K. Cornelis Klein.** *Professor of Earth and Planetary Sciences, University of New Mexico, Albuquerque. Author of Minerals and Rocks; coauthor of Manual of Mineralogy.*  
MINERALS AND ROCKS (in part)
- C.K.B. C.K. Bertram.** *President, Lucy Cavendish College, University of Cambridge, 1970-79.*  
MAMMALS (in part)
- C.-K.L. Chi-Keung Leung.** *Director, Hong Kong Institute of Education. Editor, Asian Geographer. Author of China: Railway Patterns and National Goals.*  
CHINA (in part)  
HONG KONG (in part)
- C.K.N.P. C. Kumar N. Patel.** *Vice-Chancellor for Research, University of California, Los Angeles. Executive Director of Research, Materials Science, Engineering and Academic Affairs Division, AT&T Bell Laboratories, Murray Hill, New Jersey, 1987-93. Author of numerous papers on electronics and optics.*  
MATERIALS SCIENCE (in part)
- C.K.S. Carl Keenan Seyfert.** *Professor of Geology, State University of New York College at Buffalo. Coauthor of Earth History and Plate Tectonics.*  
EARTH, THE (in part)
- C.K.So. Cornelia K. Sorabji.** *Senior Research Analyst, Foreign and Commonwealth Office of the United Kingdom, London.*  
BALKAN STATES (in part)
- C.K.St. Christian Karlson Stead.** *Emeritus Professor of English, University of Auckland, New Zealand. Author of In the Glass Case: Essays on New Zealand Literature and others.*  
AUSTRALIA AND NEW ZEALAND, LITERATURES OF (in part)
- C.L.C. C. Lockard Conley, M.D.** *Distinguished Service Professor Emeritus of Medicine, Johns Hopkins University and Hospital, Baltimore, Maryland; Head, Hematology Division, 1947-80. Contributor to Medical Physiology.*  
BLOOD (in part)
- C.L.Cl. C.L. Cline.** *Ashbel H. Smith Professor Emeritus of English, University of*



*Texas at Austin. Author of Byron, Shelley, and Their Pisan Circle; editor of The Letters of George Meredith.*

MEREDITH, GEORGE (Micropædia)

C.L.E. Chan Lee. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, Seoul National University, South Korea.*

KOREA (in part)

SEOUL

C.L.F. Charles L. Fefferman. *Professor of Mathematics, Princeton University.*

ANALYSIS (IN MATHEMATICS) (in part)

C.L.Ha. C. Lowell Harriss. *Emeritus Professor of Economics, Columbia University. Coauthor of American Public Finance and others.*

TAXATION (in part)

C.Li. Chan Lien. *Professor of Political Science, National Taiwan University, Taipei. Coauthor of Taiwan: From Pre-history to Modern Times.*

HU SHIH (Micropædia)

C.L.K. Charlotte L. Kellner. *Former Lecturer in Physics, Imperial College of Science and Technology, University of London. Author of Alexander von Humboldt.*

HUMBOLDT, ALEXANDER VON (Micropædia)

C.LL. Clifford Leech. (d. 1977). *Professor of English, University of Toronto, 1963-74. Author of The Dramatist's Experience with Other Essays in Critical Theory; editor of Marlowe: A Collection of Critical Essays.*

JONSON, BEN (in part) (Micropædia)

MARLOWE, CHRISTOPHER (in part)

(Micropædia)

C.L.Ma. Clyde L. Manschreck. *Chavanne Professor of Religious Studies, Rice University, Houston, Texas. Emeritus Professor of the History of Christianity, Chicago Theological Seminary. Editor of Melancthon on Christian Doctrine.*

MELANCHTHON, PHILIPP (Micropædia)

C.Lo. Constance Lowenthal. *Executive Director, International Foundation for Art Research, New York City.*

GHIBERTI, LORENZO (Micropædia)

C.L.P.H. Charles Lafayette Proctor II. *Associate Professor of Mechanical Engineering, University of Florida, Gainesville.*

ENERGY CONVERSION (in part)

C.L.Q. Charles Loreaux Quittmeyer. *Floyd Dewey Gottwald Professor Emeritus of Business Administration, College of William and Mary, Williamsburg, Virginia. Author of The Virginia Travel Trade and others.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

C.L.R.J. C.L.R. James (d. 1989). *Star Professor of History, University of the District of Columbia, Washington, D.C., 1970-80. Secretary, West Indian Federal Labor Party, 1958-62. Author of The Black Jacobins.*

WEST INDIES, THE (in part)

C.L.T. Carol Lewis Thompson. *Editor, Current History, Philadelphia, 1955-91. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)*

C.M. Christopher Marriage Marsh (deceased). *Special Engineering Adviser,*

*British Waterways Board, 1964-66; North Western Divisional Manager, 1948-64.*

*Author of many papers on waterways.*

PUBLIC WORKS (in part)

C.Ma. Carleton Mabee. *Emeritus Professor of History, State University of New York College at Palatka. Author of The American Leonardo: A Life of Samuel F.B. Morse.*

MORSE, SAMUEL F.B. (Micropædia)

C.M.A. Sister Consuelo Maria Aherne. *Professor of History, Chestnut Hill College, Philadelphia. Assistant staff editor of Mediaeval Church History; contributor to the New Catholic Encyclopedia.*

BONIFACE, SAINT (Micropædia)

C.McH. Christine McHugh. *Attorney. Associate, Pelletier, Rabstein, and Altman, Princeton, New Jersey.*

ADAMS, HENRY (Micropædia)

C.M.E. Chester Monroe Edelman, Jr., M.D. *Professor of Pediatrics; Senior Associate Dean and Associate Dean for Clinical Affairs, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, Yeshiva University, Bronx, New York. Editor of Pediatric Kidney Disease.*

CHILDHOOD DISEASES AND DISORDERS

(in part)

C.-M.H. Chiao-Min Hsieh. *Professor of Geography, University of Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. Author of China: A Geography in Perspective and others.*

CHINA (in part)

C.M.K. Cecelia M. Kenyon (d. 1990). *Clarke Professor of Government, Smith College, Northampton, Massachusetts, 1969-84. Editor of The Antifederalists.*

JEFFERSON

C.M.L. Cecelia M. Lynch. *Assistant Professor of Political Science, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois.*

UNITED NATIONS (in part)

C.M.-L. Carmelo Mesa-Lago. *Distinguished Service Professor of Economics and Latin-American Studies, University of Pittsburgh. Author of Cuba After the Cold War and others.*

WEST INDIES, THE (in part)

C.M.Lo. Clara M. Lovett. *President, Northern Arizona University, Flagstaff. Author of The Democratic Movement in Italy, 1830-1876 and others.*

ITALY (in part)

C.M.N. C.M. Naim. *Associate Professor of Urdu, University of Chicago. Editor, Annual of Urdu Studies.*

SOUTH ASIAN ARTS (in part)

C.M.Wi. C. Martin Wilbur. *George Sansom Professor Emeritus of Chinese History, Columbia University. Author of The Nationalist Revolution in China, 1923-1928 and others.*

CHINA (in part)

C.M.Wo. Christopher Montague Woodhouse. *Member of Parliament for Oxford, 1959-66, 1970-74. Author of The Story of Modern Greece and others; coauthor of Rhodes.*

RHODES, CECIL (in part) (Micropædia)

C.N.B. Cyril Nelson Barclay (d. 1979). *Brigadier, The Cameronians (Scottish*

*Rifles). Editor, The Army Quarterly and Defence Journal, 1950-66; coeditor, Brassey's Annual: The Armed Forces Year Book, 1950-69.*

MOLTKE, HELMUT VON (Micropædia)

C.N.C. Charles N. Cofer. *Research Professor of Psychology, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Lecturer in Psychology, Duke University, Durham, North Carolina. Author of Human Motivation: A Guide to Information Sources and others.*

MOTIVATION, HUMAN (in part)

C.N.Ca. Cesar N. Caviedes. *Professor and Chairman, Department of Geography, University of Florida, Gainesville. Author of The Politics of Chile and others.*

CHILE (in part)

C.N.M. Charles Nicholas Morris. *Executive Director, London Economics. Former Deputy Director, Institute for Fiscal Studies, London. Coauthor of The Reform of Social Security.*

GOVERNMENT FINANCE (in part)

C.O. Carola Oman (Lady Lenanton) (d. 1978). *Biographer. Author of David Garrick and others.*

GARRICK, DAVID (Micropædia)

C.O.Hu. Charles O. Hucker. *Emeritus Professor of Chinese and of History, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. Author of The Traditional Chinese State in Ming Times and others.*

CHINA (in part)

YUNG-LO (Micropædia)

Co.L. Colin Legum. *Associate Editor, The Observer, London, 1949-82; Editor, Africa Contemporary Record, 1968-83. Author of Pan-Africanism and others.*

SOUTHERN AFRICA (in part)

C.P. Colin Patterson. *Curator of Fossil Fishes, British Museum (Natural History), London. Coeditor of Fossil Vertebrates.*

FISHES (in part)

C.P.D. Carlos Pablo Dubois. *Chief of Secretariat Services, International Coffee Organization, London.*

URUGUAY (in part)

C.Pe. Chaim Perelman (d. 1984). *Professor of Logic and Ethics, Free University of Brussels. Author of The New Rhetoric and others.*

RHETORIC (in part)

C.Pf. Carl Pfaffmann (d. 1994). *Vincent and Brooke Astor Professor of Physiological Psychology, Rockefeller University, New York City, 1980-83. Editor of Olfaction and Taste, proceedings of the Third International Symposium on Olfaction and Taste.*

SENSORY RECEPTION (in part)

C.P.F. Charles Patrick FitzGerald (d. 1992). *Professor of Far Eastern History, Australian National University, Canberra, 1953-67. Author of Son of Heaven (T'ang T'ai Tsung); The Empress Wu; and others.*

TAI TSUNG (T'ANG DYNASTY) (Micropædia)

WU HOU (Micropædia)

C.P.G. Colin Peter Groves. *Reader in Biological Anthropology, Australian National University, Canberra. Author of A*

Theory of Human and Primate Evolution and others.

BIOSPHERE AND CONCEPTS OF ECOLOGY, THE (in part)

**C.Ra.** Chakravarthi Raghavan. *Geneva Representative, Third World Network, Penang, Malaysia. Chief Editor, South-North Development Monitors newsletter, Geneva.*

BOMBAY  
INDIA (in part)

**C.R.B.** Charles R. Bawden. *Emeritus Professor of Mongolian, University of London. Author of The Modern History of Mongolia.*

GENGHIS KHAN  
KUBALAI KHAN (Micropædia)

**C.R.C.** Clark R. Chapman. *Institute Scientist, Department of Space Studies, Southwest Research Institute, Boulder, Colorado. Author of Cosmic Catastrophes and others.*

SOLAR SYSTEM, THE (in part)

**C.R.G.** C. Robin Ganellin. *Professor of Medicinal Chemistry, University College, University of London. Coeditor of Frontiers in Histamine Research.*

DRUGS AND DRUG ACTION (in part)

**C.R.H.** Campbell Ronald Harler (deceased). *Adviser on tea to the Central Treaty Organization. Author of The Culture and Marketing of Tea.*

FARMING AND AGRICULTURAL TECHNOLOGY (in part)

**C.R.N.** Charles R. Noback. *Emeritus Professor of Anatomy and Cell Biology, College of Physicians and Surgeons, Columbia University. Coauthor of The Human Nervous System and others.*

NERVES AND NERVOUS SYSTEMS (in part)

**C.R.No.** Carl R. Noller (d. 1980). *Professor of Chemistry, Stanford University, California. Author of Chemistry of Organic Compounds.*

CHEMICAL COMPOUNDS (in part)

**C.Ro.** Christopher Robinson. *Official Student in Modern Languages, Christ Church, University of Oxford. Author of French Literature in the 19th Century and others.*

FRENCH LITERATURE (in part)

**C.R.R.** Charles R. Russell. *Consulting engineer. Former Professor of Mechanical Engineering, California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo. Author of Elements of Energy Conversion.*

ENERGY CONVERSION (in part)

**C.R.S.** C. Ronald Seeger (deceased). *Professor of Geology and Geophysics, Western Kentucky University, Bowling Green. Author of Problems for Exploration Geophysics.*

CONTINENTAL LANDFORMS (in part)

**C.R.T.** Charles Rowland Twidale. *Reader in Geology and Geophysics, University of Adelaide, Australia. Author of Geomorphology with Special Reference to Australia and others.*

AUSTRALIA (in part)  
GEOMORPHIC PROCESSES (in part)

**C.S.** Calambur Sivaramamurti. *Director, National Museum of India, New Delhi,*

*1966-69, 1971-75; Honorary Adviser on Museums, Government of India, 1969-70. Author of Indian Sculpture and others.*

**C.S.III.** Charles Scribner III. *Editor, Scribner (publisher), New York City. Author of Peter Paul Rubens and many others.*

RUBENS, PETER PAUL (Micropædia)

**C.Sa.** Claudio Sartori (d. 1994). *Chief, Office of Research and Indexing of the Italian Musical Funds, Braidsene National Library, Milan. Author of Puccini and others.*

PUCCINI, GIACOMO (Micropædia)

**C.S.Br.** C.S. Breed. *Geologist, Geological Survey, U.S. Department of the Interior, Flagstaff, Arizona. Coauthor of Landscapes of Arizona: The Geological Story.*

CONTINENTAL LANDFORMS (in part)

**C.S.C.** Christopher S. Campbell. *Professor of Plant Systematics, University of Maine, Orono. Coeditor of Grass Systematics and Evolution.*

ANGIOSPERMS (in part)

**C.-S.Ch.** Cheng-Siang Chen. *Former Professor of Geography, former Director, Geographical Research Center, Chinese University of Hong Kong. Author of Taiwan: An Economic and Social Geography and several reports on Hong Kong.*

CHINA (in part)

**C.Se.** Charles Seymour (d. 1963). *President, Yale University, 1937-50; Professor of History, 1918-37. Author of Woodrow Wilson and the World War.*

WILSON, WOODROW (in part) (Micropædia)

**C.S.F.** Catherine S. Fowler. *Professor of Anthropology, University of Nevada, Reno. Author of Great Basin Anthropology: A Bibliography.*

AMERICAN PEOPLES, NATIVE (in part)

**C.S.G.P.** Courtenay Stanley Goss Phillips. *Lecturer in Inorganic Chemistry, University of Oxford; Fellow of Merton College, Oxford. Coauthor of Inorganic Chemistry.*

CHEMICAL ELEMENTS (in part)

**C.S.Ha.** Craig S. Harbison. *Professor of Art History, University of Massachusetts at Amherst. Author of The Last Judgment in Sixteenth Century Northern Europe.*

GRÜNEWALD, MATTHIAS (Micropædia)

HOLBEIN, HANS, THE YOUNGER (Micropædia)

**C.S.J.** Christopher Stewart Jackson. *Former Senior Lecturer in English, University of the West Indies, Cave Hill, Barbados.*

WEST INDIES, THE (in part)

**C.Sm.** Colin Smethurst. *Marshall Professor of French, University of Glasgow, Scotland. Author of Émile Zola, Germal.*

FRENCH LITERATURE (in part)

**C.Sn.** Carl Sagan (d. 1996). *Director, Laboratory for Planetary Studies, 1968-96; David Duncan Professor of Astronomy, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York, 1977-96. Author of The Dragons of Eden: Speculations on the Evolution of Human Intelligence; Cosmos; and others.*

LIFE (in part)

**C.S.Sh.** Caroline Sarah Shaw. *Legal clerk. Researcher on Cape Verde.*

WESTERN AFRICA (in part)

**C.Su.** Chusei Suzuki. *Professor of Asian History, Aichi University, Toyohashi, Japan. Author of A Study of Mid-Ch'ing History.*

CHINA (in part)

**C.S.Wh.** Charles S. Whewell (d. 1995). *Emeritus Professor of Textile Industries, University of Leeds, England, 1963-77.*

INDUSTRIES, TEXTILE (in part)

**C.S.-y.** Chuang Shang-yen (d. 1980). *Deputy Director, National Palace Museum, Taipei, Taiwan.*

MI FEI (Micropædia)

**C.-I.C.** Chen-tung Chang. *Senior Lecturer in Sociology, National University of Singapore. Author of Fertility Transition in Singapore.*

CHINA (in part)

**C.T.Mo.** Charles Thomas Morrissey. *Director, Oral History and Archives Project, Baylor College of Medicine, Houston, Texas. Editor, Vermont History, 1966-71 and 1973-76, and Vermont Life, 1982-83.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**C.T.R.** C.T. Ritchie. *Historian, writer, and artist. Author of The First Canadian: The Story of Champlain and others.*

CHAMPLAIN, SAMUEL DE (Micropædia)

**C.T.W.** Cheves T. Walling. *Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Chemistry, University of Utah, Salt Lake City. Author of Free Radicals in Solution.*

RADICAL (in part) (Micropædia)

**C.T.Wa.** Chun Tsin Wang. *Former Senior Research Metallurgist, Teledyne Wah Chang Albany, Oregon. Coauthor of Tungsten: Sources, Metallurgy, Properties, and Applications.*

INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)

**C.V.B.** Clinton V. Black. *Archival adviser, Government of Jamaica; former Archivist, Jamaica Archives, Spanish Town. Author of The History of Jamaica and others.*

WEST INDIES, THE (in part)

**C.v.d.K.** C. van de Kieft. *Emeritus Professor of Medieval History, University of Amsterdam. Coauthor of 500 Jaren Staten-Generaal in de Nederlanden.*

NETHERLANDS, THE (in part)

**C.V.-F.** Claudio Vita-Finzi. *Professor of Neotectonics, University College, University of London. Author of Recent Earth History; Recent Earth Movements.*

GEOMORPHIC PROCESSES (in part)

**C.V.N.** Chakravarthi V. Narasimhan. *Senior Fellow, United Nations Institute for Training and Research, New York City; Under-Secretary-General for Inter-Agency Affairs and Coordination, United Nations, 1973-78. Author of The United Nations: An Inside View and others.*

ASIA (in part)

**C.V.W.** Dame C.V. Wedgwood (d. 1997). *Freelance writer and historian. Fellow,*



University College, University of London, 1965-97. Author of Thomas Wentworth, First Earl of Strafford, 1593-1641: A Revaluation and others.

STRAFFORD, THOMAS WENTWORTH, 1ST EARL OF (Micropædia)

C.W. Claus Westermann. *Professor of Old Testament Exegesis, Rupert Charles University of Heidelberg. Author of Handbook to the Old Testament.*

SACRED OFFICES AND ORDERS (in part)

C.W.A. Charles W. Arnade.

*Distinguished Professor of International Studies and History, University of South Florida, Tampa. Author of The Emergence of the Republic of Bolivia and others.*

BOLIVIA (in part)

C.W.B. Curt W. Beck. *Research Professor of Chemistry, Vassar College, Poughkeepsie, New York.*

STAHL, GEORG ERNST (Micropædia)

C.W.Br. C.W. Bracewell. *Senior Lecturer in History, School of Slavonic and East European Studies, University of London. Author of The Uskoks of Senj: Banditry, Piracy and Holy War in the Sixteenth-Century Adriatic.*

BALKAN STATES (in part)

C.W.F. Charles W. Freeman. *Former U.S. Ambassador to the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia (1989-92) and Assistant U.S. Secretary of Defense. Chairman of Projects International, Inc. Author of Arts of Power: Statecraft and Diplomacy; The Diplomat's Dictionary; and others.*

DIPLOMACY (in part)

C.W.F.N. Cuthbert Wilfrid Francis Noyce. *Member, British Mount Everest Expedition, 1953. Author of Mountains and Men and others.*

EVEREST, MOUNT (in part)

C.W.G. Carol W. Gelderman. *Distinguished Professor of English, University of New Orleans. Author of Henry Ford, the Wayward Capitalist and others.*

FORD, HENRY (in part)

C.W.Ge. Charles William Gear. *President, NEC Research Institute, Princeton, New Jersey. Professor of Computer Science, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1962-90. Author of Numerical Initial Value Problems for Ordinary Differential Equations and others.*

NUMERICAL ANALYSIS

C.W.H. Charles W. Hayford. *Associate, Department of History, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois, and Center for East Asian Studies, University of Chicago.*

LIN TSE-HSU (Micropædia)

C.W.Ho. C. Warren Hollister. *Professor of History, University of California, Santa Barbara. Author of The Impact of the Norman Conquest and others.*

HENRY I (ENGLAND) (Micropædia)

C.W.J. C. Wilfred Jenks (d. 1973). *Director General of the International Labour Office, Geneva, Switzerland, 1970-73. Author of Human Rights and International Labour Standards.*

BUSINESS LAW (in part)

C.W.M. C.W. Minkel. *Associate Vice-Chancellor, Dean, Graduate School, University of Tennessee, Knoxville. Coauthor of Latin America.*

CARACAS (in part)

SÃO PAULO (in part)

SOUTH AMERICA (in part)

C.W.P. Clifton W. Pannell. *Associate Dean, College of Arts and Sciences; Professor of Geography, University of Georgia, Athens. Coauthor of China: Geography of Development and Modernization; editor of East Asia: Historical and Geographical Approaches to Foreign Area Studies.*

ASIA (in part)

C.W.Pa. Charles William Parkin (deceased). *Fellow and Lecturer of Clare College, University of Cambridge. Author of The Moral Basis of Burke's Political Thought.*

BURKE, EDMUND (in part) (Micropædia)

C.W.S. Clyde William Sanger. *Director of Communications, North-South Institute, Ottawa. Director of Information, Commonwealth Secretariat, London, 1977-79. Author of Central African Emergency.*

SOUTHERN AFRICA (in part)

C.W.T. Charlton W. Tebeau. *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Miami, Coral Gables, Florida. Author of A History of Florida.*

JACKSON, THOMAS JONATHAN (Micropædia)

SHERMAN, WILLIAM TECUMSEH (in part) (Micropædia)

C.Y. Chiang Yee (d. 1977). *Painter. Professor of Chinese, Columbia University, 1968-71. Author of Chinese Calligraphy and others.*

WRITING (in part)

C.-y.C. Chu-yuan Cheng. *Professor of Economics, Ball State University, Muncie, Indiana. Consultant, National Science Foundation, Washington, D.C. Author of China's Economic Development and others.*

CHINA (in part)

Cy.Do. Cyril Domb. *Emeritus Professor of Physics, Bar Ilan University, Ramat Gan, Israel. Editor of Clerk Maxwell and Modern Science.*

MAXWELL

C.-y.H. Cho-yun Hsu. *University Professor of History and Sociology, University of Pittsburgh. Author of History of Western Chou Civilization.*

CHINA (in part)

D.A. Dudley Andrew. *Professor of Communication Studies and of Comparative Literature; Director, Institute for Cinema and Culture, University of Iowa, Iowa City. Author of Film in the Aura of Art and others.*

MOTION PICTURES (in part)

Da.B. David Brody. *Emeritus Professor of History, University of California, Davis. Author of Workers in Industrial America: Essays on the Twentieth Century Struggle and others.*

WORK AND EMPLOYMENT (in part)

D.A.B. Dirk Anthony Ballendorf. *Professor of History and Micronesian Studies, University of Guam. Coeditor of Oceania Today: Towards New Directions and Political Self-Actualization.*

PACIFIC ISLANDS (in part)

Da.Br. David Brown. *Emeritus Professor of Musicology, University of Southampton, England. Author of Mikhail Glinka; Tchaikovsky; and others.*

SHOSTAKOVICH, DMITRY (in part)

(Micropædia)

Da.Brö. David Broughton. *Lecturer in Politics, School of European Studies, University of Wales, Cardiff. Author of Public Opinion Polling and Politics in Britain and others.*

PLAID CYMRU (Micropædia)

SCOTTISH NATIONAL PARTY (Micropædia)

D.A.C. David A. Cook. *Professor and Director of Film Studies Program, Emory University, Atlanta, Georgia. Author of A History of Narrative Film.*

MOTION PICTURES (in part)

Da.C.J. David C. Joy. *Distinguished Professor of Zoology, University of Tennessee, Knoxville. Distinguished Scientist, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Tennessee; Director, Electron Microscopy Facility. Coeditor of Principles of Analytical Electron Microscopy.*

MICROSCOPES (in part)

Da.D. David Dooling, Jr. *Aerospace writer and consultant. Former Science Editor, The Huntsville (Alabama) Times. Coauthor of Space Travel: A History.*

EXPLORATION (in part)

Da.D.B. David D. Boaz. *Executive Vice President, CATO Institute, Washington, D.C. Author of Libertarianism: A Primer; editor of The Libertarian Reader and others.*

LIBERTARIANISM (Micropædia)

D.A.Dr. David A. Dunmur. *Professor of Chemistry, University of Southampton, England. Editor of Liquid Crystals Today.*

ELECTRONICS (in part)

Da.E.B. David E. Borth. *Manager, Communication Systems Research Laboratory, Corporate Research Laboratories, Motorola Inc., Schaumburg, Illinois. Coauthor of Introduction to Spread Spectrum Communications.*

TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS (in part)

D.A.E.S. David A.E. Spalding. *Series Editor, Altitude Nature Guides. Former Head Curator of Natural History, Provincial Museum of Alberta, Edmonton. Senior editor of A Nature Guide to Alberta.*

CANADA (in part)

Da.G.S. David G. Scanlon (d. 1990). *Professor of International Education, Columbia University. Editor of Traditions of African Education and others.*

EDUCATION, HISTORY OF (in part)

D.A.H. Donald August Holm. *Senior Geologist, Arabian American Oil Company, Dhahran, Saudi Arabia, 1946-61. Author of "Desert Geomorphology of the Arabian Peninsula" in Science magazine.*

ASIA (in part)

- D.A.He.** D. Alan Heslop. *Director, Rose Institute of State and Local Government, Claremont McKenna College, California. Editor of Californians in Congress. POLITICAL SYSTEMS (in part)*
- D.A.K.B.** Sir Douglas A.K. Black, M.D. *Emeritus Professor of Medicine, Victoria University of Manchester, England; Physician, Manchester Royal Infirmary, 1959-77. Editor of Renal Disease. EXCRETION AND EXCRETORY SYSTEMS (in part)*
- Da.Ke.** Dave Kehr. *Film Columnist, The New York Times. Vice President, FIPRESCI, international film critics union. Former Chief Film Critic, Chicago Tribune; New York Daily News. ANIMATION (Micropædia)*
- D.A.Lo.** D. Anthony Low. *Smuts Professor of Commonwealth History, University of Cambridge. Author of Buganda in Modern History. EASTERN AFRICA (in part)*
- D.A.McQ.** Donald A. McQuarrie. *Professor of Chemistry, University of California, Davis. Author of Statistical Mechanics and others. THERMODYNAMICS, PRINCIPLES OF (in part)*
- D.An.** Donald M. Anderson. *Emeritus Professor of Art, University of Wisconsin, Madison. Author of The Art of Written Forms. WRITING (in part)*
- D.Ar.** Daniel Argov. *Former Lecturer in Modern Indian History, Institute of Asian and African Studies, Hebrew University of Jerusalem. Author of Moderates and Extremists in the Indian Nationalist Movement, 1883-1920. PATEL, VALLABHBHAI JHAVERBHAI (Micropædia)*
- D.A.Sa.** Dawlat Ahmed Sadek. *Chairman of the Geography Department, Faculty of Arts, Ain Shams University, Cairo. ARABIA (in part)*
- D.At.** Donald Attwater (d. 1977). *Author of Penguin Dictionary of Saints; St John Chrysostom, Pastor and Preacher. CHRYSOSTOM, SAINT JOHN (Micropædia)*
- D.A.T.** David A. Thomas. *Reader in Criminal Justice, University of Cambridge; Fellow of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. Author of Principles of Sentencing. CRIME AND PUNISHMENT (in part)*
- Da.W.** David Watts. *Dean, School of Earth Resources, University of Hull, England. Author of The West Indies Patterns of Development and others. WEST INDIES, THE (in part)*
- D.B.** Douglas Bush (d. 1983). *Gurney Professor of English Literature, Harvard University, 1957-66. Author of Paradise Lost in Our Time and others. MILTON (in part)*
- D.Ba.** D. Banzragch (deceased). *Scientific Secretary, Institute of Biology, Academy of Sciences, Ulaanbaatar, Mongolia. MONGOLIA (in part)*
- D.B.C.** David B. Chan. *Professor of History, California State University, Hayward. Author of The Usurpation of the Prince of Yen, 1382-1402. HUNG-WU (Micropædia)*
- D.B.E.** David Barnard Ericson. *Research Staff Scientist, Lamont-Doherty Geological Observatory, Columbia University, 1964-73. Coauthor of The Ever-Changing Sea. ATLANTIC OCEAN, THE (in part)*
- D.B.En.** David B. Enfield. *Research Oceanographer, Atlantic Oceanographic and Meteorological Laboratory, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce, Miami. EL NIÑO (Micropædia) OCEANS (in part)*
- D.Bev.** David Bevington. *Phyllis Fay Horton Distinguished Service Professor in the Humanities, University of Chicago. Author of Action Is Eloquence: Shakespeare's Language of Gesture; editor of The Complete Works of Shakespeare and other Shakespeare titles. SHAKESPEARE (in part)*
- D.B.-G.** David Ben-Gurion (d. 1973). *Prime Minister and Minister of Defense, Government of Israel, 1948-53, 1955-63. Author of The Struggle and others. HERZL, THEODOR (Micropædia)*
- D.B.H.** Dwight B. Heath. *Professor of Anthropology, Brown University, Providence, Rhode Island. Editor of Contemporary Cultures and Societies of Latin America. AMERICAN PEOPLES, NATIVE (in part)*
- D.Bi.** David Birmingham. *Professor of Modern History, University of Kent at Canterbury, England. Author of Trade and Conflict in Angola and others. CENTRAL AFRICA (in part) WESTERN AFRICA (in part)*
- D.B.J.F.** David B.J. Frost. *Former Subeditor and rugby writer, The Guardian (London). Author of No Prisoners: Background to Rugby Touring. SPORTS, MAJOR TEAM AND INDIVIDUAL (in part)*
- D.Bo.** Doug Booth. *Senior Lecturer, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand. Author of numerous works on the history and sociology of surfing. SPORTS, MAJOR TEAM AND INDIVIDUAL (in part)*
- D.Br.** Doris Bry. *Writer on photography, art history, and natural science. Representative for the paintings of Georgia O'Keeffe. Author of Alfred Stieglitz: Photographer. STEIGLITZ, ALFRED (Micropædia)*
- D.B.S.** David B. Stewart. *Research Geologist, Geological Survey, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C. MINERALS AND ROCKS (in part)*
- D.B.So.** David B. Solnit. *Assistant Professor of Thai Language and Literature, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1988-95. Author of Eastern Kayah Li: Grammar, Texts, Glossary. LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)*
- D.Bu.** David Bushnell. *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Florida, Gainesville. Author of The Making of Modern Colombia: A Nation in Spite of Itself and others. LATIN AMERICA, THE HISTORY OF (in part)*
- D.B.W.** David B. Wake. *Director, Museum of Vertebrate Zoology, John and Margaret Gompertz Professor of Integrative Biology, University of California, Berkeley. AMPHIBIANS (in part)*
- D.B.Wa.** Duncan Bruce Waterson. *Professor of History, Macquarie University, North Ryde, Australia. Coauthor of From the Frontier: A Pictorial History of Queensland. AUSTRALIA (in part)*
- D.C.** Douglas Cooper (d. 1984). *Art historian and critic. Author of Toulouse Lautrec and many other works on French artists of the late 19th and 20th centuries. GAUGUIN, PAUL (Micropædia)*
- D.C.A.** Dorothy C. Adkins (d. 1975). *Psychologist. Professor of Education, University of Hawaii at Manoa, Honolulu, 1965-74. Author of Test Construction. PSYCHOLOGICAL TESTS AND MEASUREMENT (in part)*
- D.C.B.** Douglas C. Baxter. *Associate Professor of History, Ohio University, Athens. LOUVOIS, FRANÇOIS-MICHEL LE TELLIER, MARQUIS DE (Micropædia)*
- D.C.C.** Donald C. Clarke. *Professor of Law, University of Washington, Seattle. CRIME AND PUNISHMENT (in part)*
- D.C.G.S.** David C.G. Sibley. *Freelance writer and artist. Author of With La Salle Down the Mississippi and others. LA SALLE, RENÉ-ROBERT CAVELIER, SIEUR DE (Micropædia)*
- D.C.J.** D. Clayton James. *Biggs Professor of Military History, Virginia Military Institute, Lexington. Author of The Years of MacArthur and others. MACARTHUR, DOUGLAS (Micropædia)*
- D.Co.** Dennis Conway. *Professor of Geography and Latin American and Caribbean Studies, Indiana University, Bloomington. VENEZUELA (in part)*
- D.C.R.** David C. Rowe. *Associate Professor of Media and Cultural Studies, University of Newcastle, Callaghan, Australia. Author of Sport, Culture and the Media: The Unruly Trinity and others. SPORTS, MAJOR TEAM AND INDIVIDUAL (in part)*
- D.C.S.** Domingo C. Salita. *Emeritus Professor of Geography and Geology; former Dean, College of Arts and Sciences, University of the Philippines, Quezon City. MANILA (in part)*
- D.C.T.** Denis C. Twitchett. *Gordon Wu Professor Emeritus of Chinese Studies, Princeton University. Author of The Writing of Official History Under the T'ang; editor of Cambridge History of China. CHINA (in part) SSU-MA CHIEN (Micropædia) TAI-TSUNG (in part) (Micropædia)*



**D.C.Th.** David Christopher Traherne Thomas. *Former Assistant Director of Art, Arts Council of Great Britain, London. Joint compiler of The First Hundred Years of the Royal Academy, 1769-1868 (catalog of Royal Academy Winter Exhibition, London, 1951-52).*

DEGAS, EDGAR (Micropædia)

**D.D.** David Diringer (d. 1975). *Reader in Semitic Epigraphy, University of Cambridge, 1966-68. Founder and Director, Alphabet Museum, Tel Aviv, Israel. Author of The Alphabet.*

WRITING (in part)

**D.Da.** David Daiches. *Emeritus Professor of English, University of Sussex, Brighton, England. Author of Robert Burns; Robert Burns and His World; R.L. Stevenson and His World.*

BURNS, ROBERT (in part) (Micropædia)  
STEVENSON, ROBERT LOUIS (Micropædia)

**D.D.B.** Dmitry Dmitriyevich Blagoy (d. 1984). *Professor and Head, Department of Modern Russian Literature, Institute of World Literature, Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R., Moscow. Author of Tvorchesky put Pushkina and others.*

PUSHKIN, ALEXSANDR (in part)  
(Micropædia)

**D.D.Br.** Donald Dilworth Brand (d. 1984). *Professor of Geography, University of Texas at Austin, 1949-75. Author of Mexico: Land of Sunshine and Shadow.*

NORTH AMERICA (in part)

**D.D.C.** Dennis D. Cordell. *Professor of History, Southern Methodist University, Dallas, Texas. Adjunct Professor of Demography, University of Montreal. Coauthor of Hoe and Wage: A Social History of a Circular Migration System in West Africa.*

CENTRAL AFRICA (in part)

**D.D.F.** Don D. Fowler. *Professor of Anthropology; Director, Historic Preservation Program, University of Nevada, Reno. Coeditor of Anthropology of the Numa, Smithsonian Contributions to Anthropology (vol. 14).*

AMERICAN PEOPLES, NATIVE (in part)

**D.Dn.** D. Dashtseren. *Journalist and publicist.*

MONGOLIA (in part)

**D.D.R.O.** D.D.R. Owen. *Emeritus Professor of French, University of St. Andrews, Scotland. Author of The Evolution of the Grail Legend and others.*

FRENCH LITERATURE (in part)

**D.E.** David A. Ede. *Associate Professor of Religion, Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo.*

HASAN AL-BAŞRI, AL- (in part) (Micropædia)

**De.B.** Denis Babelt (d. 1992). *Director of Research; Director, Laboratory of Research on the Spectacle Arts, National Centre for Scientific Research, Paris. Author of Edward Gordon Craig.*

CRAIG, EDWARD GORDON (in part)  
(Micropædia)

**D.E.B.** D. E. Berlyne (d. 1976). *Professor of Psychology, University of Toronto.*

*Author of Structure and Direction in Thinking.*

THOUGHT AND THOUGHT PROCESSES (in part)

**D.E.Bo.** David E. Boufford. *Assistant Director for Collections and Research Taxonomist, Harvard University Herbaria.*

ANGIOSPERMS (in part)

**D.E.C.** Denis E. Cosgrove. *Professor of Human Geography, Royal Holloway, University of London. Author of The Palladian Landscape.*

VENICE (in part)

**D.E.C.Y.** David Eryl Corbet Yale. *Emeritus Reader in English Legal History, University of Cambridge; Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge.*

HALE, SIR MATTHEW (Micropædia)

**D.E.D.** Don E. Dumond. *Professor of Anthropology; Director, Museum of Natural History, University of Oregon, Eugene. Author of The Eskimos and Aleuts.*

ARCTIC, THE (in part)

**D.E.F.** David E. Fisher. *Professor of Geology, University of Miami, Florida. Coauthor of Tube: The Invention of Television.*

BROADCASTING (in part)

**D.E.G.** David E. Gardinier. *Professor of History, Marquette University, Milwaukee, Wisconsin. Author of Gabon and others.*

CENTRAL AFRICA (in part)

**D.E.H.** Duane E. Haines. *Professor and Chairman, Department of Anatomy, University of Mississippi Medical Center, Jackson. Author of Neuroanatomy.*

NERVES AND NERVOUS SYSTEMS (in part)

**D.E.K.** Daniel E. Koshland, Jr. *Emeritus Professor of Biochemistry, University of California, Berkeley. Editor, Science magazine, 1985-95.*

BIOCHEMICAL COMPONENTS OF ORGANISMS  
(in part)

**D.E.L.** David Edward Luscombe. *Professor of Medieval History, University of Sheffield, England. Author of The School of Peter Abelard; editor of Peter Abelard's Ethics.*

ABELARD, PETER (Micropædia)

**De.M.S.** Denis Mack Smith. *Extraordinary Fellow, Wolfson College, University of Oxford; Senior Research Fellow, All Souls College, Oxford, 1962-87. Author of Garibaldi; editor of Garibaldi.*

GARIBALDI, GIUSEPPE (Micropædia)

**D.E.P.** David E. Pingree. *Professor of the History of Mathematics, Brown University, Providence, Rhode Island. Author of Gregory Chionades and Palaeologan Astronomy and others.*

OCCULTISM (in part)

**D.Er.** Donald James Erb. *Distinguished Professor of Composition, Cleveland Institute of Music, Ohio. Composer of "The Seventh Trumpet" and others.*

MUSIC, THE ART OF (in part)

MUSICAL FORMS AND GENRES (in part)

**D.E.S.** David Eugene Smith (d. 1944). *Professor of Mathematics, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1901-26. Author of History of Modern Mathematics.*

ARITHMETIC (in part)

**D.E.S.M.** D.E.S. Maxwell. *Former Professor of English, York University, Toronto. Author of Herman Melville and others.*

MELVILLE, HERMAN (in part) (Micropædia)

**De.W.** Derek Watson. *Freelance writer and lecturer on music; composer and pianist. Musical Director, Traverse Theatre, Edinburgh, 1974-76. Author of Bruckner and many others.*

BRUCKNER, ANTON (Micropædia)

**DeW.C.R.** DeWitt C. Reddick (d. 1980). *Jesse H. Jones Professor of Journalism and Education, University of Texas at Austin, 1970-75.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**D.E.W.W.** Donald Ernest Wilson Wormell (d. 1990). *Professor of Latin, University of Dublin, 1942-78. Coauthor of The Delphic Oracle.*

PINDAR (Micropædia)

**D.F.** David Foulkes. *Former Research Scientist, Georgia Mental Health Institute, Atlanta. Author of The Psychology of Sleep and others.*

SLEEP AND DREAMS (in part)

**D.F.B.** Donald F. Bond (d. 1987). *Emeritus Professor of English, University of Chicago, 1952-67. Editor of The Spectator.*

ADDISON, JOSEPH (in part) (Micropædia)

**D.F.Br.** Deborah Fahy Bryceson. *Research Fellow, African Studies Centre, State University of Leiden, The Netherlands. Author of Liberalizing Tanzania's Food Trade and others.*

EASTERN AFRICA (in part)

**D.F.Do.** Douglas F. Dowd. *Professor of Economics, San Jose State University, California. Professorial Lecturer in International Economics, John Hopkins University School of Advanced Studies, Bologna Center, Italy.*

OWEN, ROBERT (in part) (Micropædia)

**D.Fe.** David Fellman. *Vilas Professor Emeritus of Political Science, University of Wisconsin, Madison. Author of The Defendant's Rights Today.*

CONSTITUTIONAL LAW (in part)

**D.F.E.** The Rev. Donald Fyfe Easton. *Freelance archaeologist.*

TURKEY AND ANCIENT ANATOLIA (in part)

**D.F.G.** David Frank Gordon. *Former Assistant Professor of International Relations, Michigan State University, East Lansing.*

SOUTHERN AFRICA (in part)

**D.Fl.** David Flusser. *Professor of the History of Religions, Hebrew University of Jerusalem. Author of Jesus and others.*

BIBLICAL LITERATURE AND ITS CRITICAL  
INTERPRETATION (in part)

**D.F.R.** Dale F. Ritter. *Executive Director, Quaternary Sciences Center, Desert Research Institute, University and Community College System of Nevada, Reno. Author of Process Geomorphology.*

RIVERS (in part)

**D.F.S.** D.F. Shriver. *Morrison Professor of Chemistry, Northwestern University,*

*Evanston, Illinois. Coauthor of Inorganic Chemistry and others.*

CHEMICAL COMPOUNDS (in part)

**D.F.W.** Donald F. Wood. *Professor of Transportation, San Francisco State University. Coauthor of Contemporary Transportation and others.*  
TRANSPORTATION (in part)

**D.G.B.** David G. Browning. *Fellow, St. Cross College, University of Oxford. Author of El Salvador: Landscape and Society.*  
CENTRAL AMERICA (in part)

**D.G.Ch.** Donald Geoffrey Charlton. *Emeritus Professor of French, University of Warwick, Coventry, England. Author of Positivist Thought in France, 1852-1870 and others.*  
TAINE, HIPPOLYTE (Micropædia)

**D.G.D.** Denys G. Dyer. *Former Lecturer in German, University of Oxford; Emeritus Fellow of Exeter College, Oxford.*  
GERMAN LITERATURE (in part)

**D.Ge.** Deno John Geanakoplos. *Professor of History and Religious Studies, Yale University. Author of Emperor Michael Palaeologus and the West.*  
MICHAEL VIII PALAEOLOGUS (BYZANTINE EMPIRE) (Micropædia)

**D.G.F.** Donald G. Fink (d. 1996). *Director, Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, New York City, 1963-74. Author of Television Engineering.*  
BROADCASTING (in part)  
ENGINEERING (in part)

**D.G.Fa.** Daphne Gail Fautin. *Adjunct Professor of Systematics and Ecology, University of Kansas, Lawrence. Coauthor of Field Guide to Anemonefishes and their Host Sea Anemones.*  
CNIDARIANS (in part)

**D.G.H.** David G. Haglund. *Director, Centre for International Relations, Queen's University, Kingston, Ontario, Canada. Author of Alliance Within the Alliance?: Franco-German Military Cooperation and the European Pillar of Defense and others.*  
NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION (Micropædia)

**D.Gi.** Douglas Stuart Gilbert (d. 1979). *Sports columnist, Edmonton Sun, 1978-79. Sports reporter, Montreal Gazette, 1970-78.*  
SPORTS, MAJOR TEAM AND INDIVIDUAL (in part)

**D.G.J.** D. Gale Johnson. *Eliakim Hastings Moore Distinguished Service Professor Emeritus of Economics, University of Chicago. Author of World Agriculture in Disarray and others.*  
FARMING AND AGRICULTURAL TECHNOLOGY (in part)

**D.G.J.S.** David Grenville John Sellwood. *Principal Lecturer in Mechanical Engineering, Kingston Polytechnic, England. Author of An Introduction to the Coinage of Parthia.*  
COINS AND COINAGE (in part)

**D.G.M.** David Grier Martin, Jr. *Vice President for Public Affairs, University of North Carolina system, Chapel Hill.*  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**D.G.MacR.** Donald Gunn MacRae. *Martin White Professor Emeritus of Sociology, London School of Economics and Political Science, University of London.*  
MALTHUS, THOMAS ROBERT (Micropædia)

**D.Gr.** David Greene (d. 1981). *Senior Professor, School of Celtic Studies, Dublin Institute for Advanced Studies. Author of The Irish Language.*

CELTIC LITERATURE (in part)  
LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

**D.G.S.** David G. Sansing. *Professor of History, University of Mississippi, University. Author of Mississippi: Its People and Culture and others.*  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**D.G.Sa.** D. Gregory Sanford. *Vermont State Archivist, Office of the Secretary of State, Montpelier. Editor of Vermont Municipalities: An Index to their Charters and Special Acts.*  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**D.G.Sc.** Dante G. Scarpelli, M.D. *Ernest J. and Hattie H. Magerstadt Professor of Pathology, Northwestern University, Chicago.*  
CANCER (in part)  
DISEASE (in part)

**D.G.Ss.** D. Gail Saunders. *Director, Department of Archives, Nassau, The Bahamas. Author of Bahamian Loyalists and their Slaves and others.*  
WEST INDIES, THE (in part)

**D.H.** Derek Hopwood. *Director, Middle East Centre, University of Oxford. Author of Egypt: Politics and Society, 1945-84.*  
EGYPT (in part)

**D.H.D.** David Herbert Donald. *Charles Warren Professor of American History and Professor of American Civilization, Harvard University. Author of Lincoln Reconsidered and others.*  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**D.He.** David Herlihy (d. 1991). *Henry C. Lea Professor of Medieval History, Harvard University, 1980-86. Mary Critchfield and Barnaby Keeney Professor of History, Brown University, Providence, Rhode Island, 1986-91. Author of Opera Muliebris: Women and Work in Medieval Europe.*  
EUROPEAN HISTORY AND CULTURE (in part)

**D.H.E.** David H. Elliott. *Professor of Occupational Health, Robens Institute of Industrial and Environmental Health and Safety, University of Surrey, England. Coauthor and coeditor of The Physiology and Medicine of Diving.*  
RESPIRATION AND RESPIRATORY SYSTEMS (in part)

**D.Hi.** Dorothy Hill. *Research Professor Emeritus of Geology, University of Queensland, St. Lucia, Brisbane, Australia. Author of Paleozoic Corals; coauthor of Elements of the Stratigraphy of Queensland.*  
OCEANS (in part)

**D.H.J.** Douglas Henry Jones (deceased). *Former Senior Lecturer in the History of West Africa, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London.*  
WESTERN AFRICA (in part)

**D.H.P.** D.H. Pennington. *Fellow and Tutor in History, Balliol College, Oxford, 1965-82; former Lecturer in Modern History, University of Oxford. Author of Seventeenth Century Europe.*

LAUD, WILLIAM (in part) (Micropædia)

**D.H.R.** Donald H. Reiman. *Adjunct Professor of English, University of Delaware, Newark. General Editor, The Bodleian Shelley Manuscripts. Editor of Shelley and His Circle (vol. 5-8); coeditor of The Complete Poetry of Percy Bysshe Shelley.*

SHELLEY, PERCY BYSSHE (in part) (Micropædia)

**D.H.T.** David H. Tucker. *Freelance researcher and writer. Author of The World Health Market and others.*  
PUBLISHING (in part)

**D.Hus.** Dyncley Hussey (d. 1972). *Music Critic, The Times, London, 1923-46; The Listener, 1946-60. Author of Verdi; Some Composers of Opera.*

DONIZETTI, GAETANO (Micropædia)  
VERDI, GIUSEPPE (in part) (Micropædia)

**D.I.** David Irwin. *Professor and Chairman, Department of History of Art, University of Aberdeen, Scotland. Author of English Neoclassical Art and others.*

CANOVA, ANTONIO, MARCHESE D'ISCHIA (Micropædia)

PAINTING, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)  
SCULPTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)

**Di.B.** Dieter Brunnschweiler (d. 1983). *Professor of Geography, Michigan State University, East Lansing. Coauthor of Geography in Latin America: Prospect for the Seventies.*

SOUTH AMERICA (in part)

**Di.C.** Dieter Christensen. *Professor of Music; Director, Center for Ethnomusicology, Columbia University. Author of Die Musik der Kate und Sialum; coauthor of Die Musik der Ellice-Inseln.*  
OCEANIC ARTS (in part)

**D.I.D.** Denis Ian Duveen. *Consultant to the cosmetics industry in Brazil. President, Duveen Soap Corporation, Brooklyn, New York, 1949-69. Coauthor of A Bibliography of the Works of Antoine Laurent Lavoisier.*

LAVOISIER

**Di.L.** Dionldé Laya. *Director, Centre for Linguistic and Historical Studies by Oral Tradition, Organization of African Unity, Niamey, Niger. Author of "Tradition orale et recherche historique en Afrique," Journal of World History (UNESCO).*

WESTERN AFRICA (in part)

**D.Is.** Duane Isely. *Professor of Botany, Iowa State University, Ames. Author of Leguminosae of the Southeastern United States and others.*

ANGIOSPERMS (in part)

**D.J.A.** de M. Diana Julia Alexandra de Marly. *Guest lecturer on the history of dress to museums, universities, and other institutions. Author of History of Haute Couture, 1850-1950 and others.*

DRESS AND ADORNMENT (in part)



**D.J.Ba.** D. James Baker. *Under Secretary for Oceans and Atmosphere, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C.*  
EXPLORATION (in part)

**D.J.Be.** David J. Bercuson. *Professor of History, University of Calgary, Alberta; Dean, Faculty of Graduate Studies. Author of Maple Leaf Against the Axis: Canada's Second World War and others.*  
CANADA (in part)

**D.J.Br.** David J. Breeze. *Chief Inspector of Ancient Monuments, Scotland. Author of The Northern Frontiers of Roman Britain; coauthor of Hadrian's Wall.*  
HADRIAN'S WALL (Micropædia)

**D.J.Bu.** David J. Buisseret. *Director, Hermon Dunlap Smith Center for the History of Cartography, Newberry Library, Chicago. Professor of History, University of the West Indies, Kingston, Jamaica, 1964-80. Author of Port Royal, Jamaica and others.*  
WEST INDIES, THE (in part)

**D.J.F.** Douglas John Foskett. *Director of Central Library Services and Goldsmiths' Librarian, University of London, 1978-83. Author of Classification and Indexing in the Social Sciences and others.*  
LIBRARIES (in part)

**D.J.Fo.** David John Fox. *Honorary Fellow in Geography, Victoria University of Manchester, England. Contributor to Latin America: Geographical Perspectives, 2nd ed.*  
CENTRAL AMERICA (in part)

**D.J.G.** Douglas James Guthrie, M.D. (d. 1975). *Medical historian. Lecturer on the History of Medicine, University of Edinburgh, 1945-56. Author of A History of Medicine and others.*  
MEDICINE (in part)

**D.J.H.** Donald J. Hanahan. *Professor of Biochemistry, University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio. Author of Lipide Chemistry.*  
BIOCHEMICAL COMPONENTS OF ORGANISMS (in part)

**D.J.M.H.** David J.M. Higgins (d. 1975). *Associate Professor of English, Monmouth College, West Long Branch, New Jersey. Author of Portrait of Emily Dickinson.*  
DICKINSON, EMILY (Micropædia)

**D.J.R.** Donald J. Reish. *Emeritus Professor of Biology, California State University, Long Beach. Author of Marine Life of Southern California.*  
ANNELIDS

**D.J.Ro.** David J. Robinson. *Dellplain Professor of Latin American Geography, Syracuse University, New York. Editor of Studying Latin America.*  
LIMA (in part)

**D.J.S.** Dirk Jan Struik. *Emeritus Professor of Mathematics, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge. Author of Concise History of Mathematics and others.*

FOURIER, JOSEPH, BARON (Micropædia)  
LAGRANGE, JOSEPH-LOUIS, COMTE DE L'EMPIRE (Micropædia)

LOBACHEVSKY, NIKOLAY IVANOVICH (Micropædia)

**D.J.Si.** David J. Silverman. *Assistant Professor, Department of History, Wayne State University, Detroit, Michigan.*  
THANKSGIVING DAY (Micropædia)

**D.J.Sw.** Dennis J. Sweeney. *Professor of Quantitative Analysis, University of Cincinnati, Ohio. Coauthor of Introduction to Statistics: Concepts and Applications and others.*  
STATISTICS (in part)

**D.J.W.** Donald John Wiseman. *Emeritus Professor of Assyriology, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London. Author of Chronicles of Chaldean Kings.*  
ASHURBANIPAL (Micropædia)

TIGLATH-PILESER III (in part) (Micropædia)

**D.J.Wa.** David John Watkin. *Reader in the History of Architecture, University of Cambridge. Author of Thomas Hope 1769-1831 and the Neo-Classical Idea and others.*  
ARCHITECTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)

**D.K.** Delmar Karlen (d. 1988). *Professor of Law, New York University, New York City, 1953-77. Author of Judicial Administration: The American Experience and others.*  
JUDICIAL AND ARBITRATIONAL SYSTEMS (in part)

**D.K.B.** David K. Bandler. *Professor of Food Science, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York. Coauthor of Milk Flavor and Quality: from Cow to Consumer.*  
FOOD PROCESSING (in part)

**D.Ke.** Donald Keene. *University Professor Emeritus of Japanese, Columbia University. Author of Dawn to the West: Japanese Literature of the Modern Era and others; translator into English of many of the great literary works in Japanese.*  
JAPANESE LITERATURE (in part)

**D.Kg.** Donald King. *Former Deputy Keeper, Victoria and Albert Museum, London.*  
CRANACH, LUCAS, THE ELDER (in part) (Micropædia)

**D.K.R.** David K. Rycroft. *Former Senior Lecturer in Bantu Studies, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London. Editor, Galpin Society Journal. Composer of national anthem of Swaziland. Author of Concise siSwati Dictionary.*  
AFRICAN ARTS (in part)

**D.Ku.** Donald Kuspit. *Professor of Art History and Philosophy, State University of New York, Stony Brook. Author of numerous articles, exhibition reviews, and catalog essays; contributing editor to Art Forum; Sculpture; and others.*  
ART CRITICISM, HISTORY OF

**D.L.D.** Decima L. Douie. *Former Reader in Medieval History, University of Hull, England. Author of The Nature and the Effect of the Heresy of the Fraticelli and others.*

JOHN XXII (PAPACY) (Micropædia)

**D.L.Di.** David L. Dilcher. *Graduate Research Professor, Paleobotany Laboratory, Florida Museum of Natural*

*History, University of Florida, Gainesville. Coauthor of Historical Perspectives of Angiosperm Evolution in Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden (vol. 71).*  
ANGIOSPERMS (in part)

**D.Le.** Dominica Legge (d. 1986). *Professor of Anglo-Norman Studies, University of Edinburgh, 1968-73. Author of Anglo-Norman Literature and Its Background and others.*  
ANGLO-NORMAN LITERATURE (Micropædia)

**D.Le V.** David Le Vay. *Former Consultant Surgeon, National Health Service, United Kingdom. Author of Human Anatomy and Physiology.*  
EXCRETION AND EXCRETORY SYSTEMS (in part)

**D.L.F.** Denis Llewellyn Fox (d. 1983). *Professor of Marine Biochemistry, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, University of California, San Diego, at La Jolla, 1948-69. Author of Animal Biochromes and Structural Colours.*  
COLORATION, BIOLOGICAL (in part)

**D.L.G.** David L. Goodstein. *Vice Provost and Professor of Physics and Applied Physics, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena. Coauthor of The Mechanical Universe and others.*  
MECHANICS (in part)

**D.L.Le.** David L. Lewis. *Martin Luther King, Jr., University Professor of History, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, New Jersey. Author of King: A Critical Biography and others.*  
KING, MARTIN LUTHER, JR. (in part) (Micropædia)

**D.L.N.** David Lawrence Niddrie. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of Florida, Gainesville. Author of Caribbean Geography and others.*  
WEST INDIES, THE (in part)

**D.L.P.** David Leo Pawson. *Senior Research Scientist, National Museum of Natural History, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.; former Curator of Echinoderms.*  
ECHINODERMS (in part)

**D.L.S.** David Llewellyn Snellgrove. *Emeritus Professor of Tibetan, University of London. Author of Buddhist Himalaya and others.*  
BUDDHISM, THE BUDDHA AND (in part)  
CENTRAL ASIAN ARTS (in part)

**D.L.Se.** D.L. Serenty (d. 1988). *Principal Research Scientist, Division of Wildlife Research, Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization, Nedlands, Australia; Officer in Charge, Western Australia Station, 1951-69. Researcher on the distribution and ecology of Australian birds. Author of Birds of Western Australia.*  
BIRDS (in part)

**D.L.Sh.** D.L. Shineberg. *Visiting Fellow in Research, School of Pacific and Asian Studies, Australian National University, Canberra. Author of They Came for Sandalwood; The People Trade.*  
PACIFIC ISLANDS (in part)

**D.L.W.** Douglas Lanphier Wheeler. *Prince Henry the Navigator Professor of*

*Portuguese History, University of New Hampshire, Durham. Author of*  
*Republican Portugal: A Political History, 1910-1926.*

PORTUGAL (in part)

**DL.Wr.** Daniel Wachter. *Geographer and Scientific Adviser, Bundesamt für Raumplanung (Swiss Federal Planning Bureau), Bern, Switzerland. Author of* *Die Schweiz: Eine Moderne Geographie.*  
SWITZERLAND (in part)

**D.Ma.** The Most Rev. David Mathew (d. 1975). *Archbishop of Apamea; Assistant at the Pontifical Throne. Author of* *James I. JAMES I (GREAT BRITAIN) (in part)*  
(Micropædia)

**D.M.A.** David M. Armstrong. *Professor of Biology, University of Colorado, Boulder.*  
MAMMALS (in part)

**D.M.Ab.** Daniel M. Abondolo. *Lecturer in Hungarian Language and Literature, School of Slavonic and East European Studies, University of London. Author of* *Hungarian Inflectional Morphology and others.*

LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

**D.MaCl.** David MacIsaac. *Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Air Force (retired). Professor of Military History, Air University, Maxwell Air Force Base, Alabama. Author of* *The Strategic Bombing in World War II: The Story of the U.S. Strategic Bombing Survey.*

WAR, THE THEORY AND CONDUCT OF (in part)

**D.M.Ar.** Denis Midgley Arnold (d. 1986). *Heather Professor of Music, University of Oxford, 1975-86. Author of* *Monteverdi and others.*

MONTEVERDI, CLAUDIO (in part)  
(Micropædia)

**D.M.B.** D. Mary Benson. *Writer. Author of* *Chief Albert Lutuli of South Africa and others.*

LUTULI, ALBERT (Micropædia)

**D.M.Ba.** David M. Bates. *Professor of Botany, Liberty Hyde Bailey Hortorium, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York. Contributor to* *Hortus Third.*  
ANGIOSPERMS (in part)

**D.M.Be.** Dewey M. Beegle. *Emeritus Professor of Old Testament, Wesley Theological Seminary, Washington, D.C. Author of* *Moses, the Servant of Yahweh. MOSES (in part)*

**D.M.Bo.** David Michael Bonavia (d. 1988). *Writer on China, Far Eastern Economic Review, Hong Kong. Foreign Correspondent, The Times (London). Author of* *The Chinese: A Portrait; Hong Kong 1997; and others.*  
PEKING (in part)

**D.M.DeL.** Dwight Moore DeLong (deceased). *Professor of Entomology, Ohio State University, Columbus. Coauthor of* *An Introduction to the Study of Insects.*  
INSECTS (in part)

**D.Mé.** Daniel Ménager. *Professor of French Literature, University of Paris X. Author of* *Ronsard: le roi, le poète, et les hommes and others.*  
FRENCH LITERATURE (in part)

**D.M.Ea.** David Magarey Earl. *Former Professor of History, Eastern Michigan University, Ypsilanti. Author of* *Emperor and Nation in Japan: Political Thinkers of the Tokugawa Period.*

SAIGŌ TAKAMORI (Micropædia)

**D.M.G.** David M. Gates. *Emeritus Professor of Biology, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. Author of* *Energy Exchange in the Biosphere and others.*  
BIOSPHERE AND CONCEPTS OF ECOLOGY, THE (in part)

**D.M.Gl.** Donald M. Ginsberg. *Professor of Physics, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. Editor of* *Physical Properties of High Temperature Superconductors.*  
MATTER (in part)

**D.M.H.** David M. Harland. *Space historian. Author of* *Jupiter Odyssey: The Story of NASA's Galileo Mission; Exploring the Moon: The Apollo Expeditions; and others.*  
GALILEO (Micropædia)

**D.M.Ha.** David M. Hayne. *Emeritus Professor of French, University of Toronto. Coauthor of* *Bibliographie critique du roman canadien-français, 1837-1900.*  
CANADIAN LITERATURE (in part)

**D.Mi.** Dorothy Middleton. *Assistant Editor, Geographical Journal, 1953-71. Author of* *Baker of the Nile and others.*  
STANLEY, SIR HENRY MORTON (Micropædia)

**D.M.J.** Dorothy M. Johnson (d. 1984). *Freelance writer. Author of* *The Hanging Tree; A Man Called Horse; Montana.*  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**D.M.K.** David Marcus Knight. *Professor of History and Philosophy of Science, University of Durham, England. Author of* *Atoms and Elements and others.*  
ARRHENIUS, SVANTE (Micropædia)

**D.M.Ke.** David M. Kunzle. *Professor of Art History, University of California, Los Angeles. Author of* *The History of the Comic Strip and others.*  
CARICATURE, CARTOON, AND COMIC STRIP (in part)

**D.M.L.** David Malcolm Lewis (d. 1994). *Professor of Ancient History, University of Oxford, 1985-94. Author of* *Sparta and Persia; joint editor of* *Cambridge Ancient History (2nd ed., vol. 4-5).*  
PERICLES (Micropædia)

**D.M.La.** David Marshall Lang (d. 1991). *Professor of Caucasian Studies, University of London, 1964-84. Author of* *A Modern History of Georgia; The Georgians; and others.*

TRANSCAUCASIA (in part)

**D.M.L.-J.** David Mathias Lloyd-Jones. *Musicologist and conductor; specialist in Slavic music. Founder and Artistic Director, Opera North, Leeds, England, 1978-90.*  
DVOŘÁK, ANTONÍN (Micropædia)

**D.M.Lo.** David Morrice Low (d. 1972). *Classical Lecturer and Subdean, Arts Faculty, King's College, University of London, 1945-57. Author of* *Edward Gibbon, 1737-94 and others.*  
GIBBON, EDWARD (Micropædia)

**D.M.N.** Donald MacGillivray Nicol. *Koraz's Professor Emeritus of Byzantine and Modern Greek History, Language, and Literature, King's College, University of London. Director, Gennadius Library, American School of Classical Studies at Athens, 1989-92. Author of* *The Last Centuries of Byzantium and others.*

BYZANTINE EMPIRE, THE HISTORY OF THE (in part)

CONSTANTINE THE GREAT (in part)

**D.M.Ne.** David M. Nelson (d. 1991). *Dean, College of Physical Education, Athletics and Recreation, University of Delaware, Newark. Former football coach. Author of* *Football: Principles and Play. SPORTS, MAJOR TEAM AND INDIVIDUAL (in part)*

**D.Mo.** David Morens. *Medical Epidemiologist, National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Maryland. Professor of Epidemiology and Tropical Medicine, University of Hawaii School of Medicine, Honolulu.*

FIBROMYALGIA (Micropædia)

GULF WAR SYNDROME (Micropædia)

WEST NILE VIRUS (Micropædia)

**D.M.P.** Dorothy M. Pickles (d. 1994). *Writer, lecturer, and broadcaster. Author of* *The Fifth French Republic and others.*  
GAULLE, CHARLES DE (in part) (Micropædia)

**D.M.Po.** Duncan M. Porter. *Professor of Botany, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, Blacksburg. Author of* *Rare and Endangered Vascular Plant Species in Virginia and others.*  
ANGIOSPERMS (in part)

**D.M.S.** D.M. Sen. *Vice-Chancellor, University of Burdwan, West Bengal, India, 1965-69.*

INDIA (in part)

**D.M.W.** David M. Warshaw. *Professor of Molecular Physiology and Biophysics, University of Vermont, Burlington.*  
MUSCLES AND MUSCLE SYSTEMS (in part)

**D.M.Wh.** D. Maxwell White. *Emeritus Professor of Italian Language and Literature, University of Leeds, England. Author of* *Zaccaria Seriman and others.*  
ITALIAN LITERATURE (in part)

**D.N.** Dika Newlin. *Composer. Professor of Music, Virginia Commonwealth University, Richmond. Author of* *Bruckner-Mahler-Schoenberg; Schoenberg Remembered.*

SCHOENBERG, ARNOLD (in part)  
(Micropædia)

**D.Ne.** Douglas Newton. *Evelyn A.J. Hall and John A. Friede Chatman, Department of Primitive Art, Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York City. Author of* *Masterpieces of Primitive Art: The Nelson A. Rockefeller Collection and others.*

OCEANIC ARTS (in part)

**D.N.J.** D.N. Jeans. *Associate Professor of Geography, University of Sydney. Author of* *The Open Air Museum: The Cultural Landscape of New South Wales; editor of* *Australia: A Geography (2 vol.). AUSTRALIA (in part)*



**D.N.K.** David N. Keightley. *Professor of History, University of California, Berkeley. Author of Sources of Shang History: The Oracle-Bone Inscriptions of Bronze Age China.*

CHINA (in part)

**D.N.McM.** David N. McMaster. *Former Reader in Geography, University of Edinburgh. Coauthor of An Advanced Geography of Africa.*

AFRICA (in part)

**D.N.P.** Devavrat Nanubhai Pathak. *Former Vice-Chancellor, Saurashtra University, Rajkot, India. Coauthor of Three General Elections in Gujarat.*

INDIA (in part)

**D.N.W.** Donald N. Wilber. *Freelance writer and consultant on the Middle East and Southeast Asia. Author of Iran Past and Present and others.*

SHĀHĀPUR II (PERSIA) (Micropædia)

**D.O.** David Oteiza. *Professor of Geography of the Western Hemisphere, National University of La Plata, Argentina. Author of Geografía regional de Eurasia y Africa.*

SOUTH AMERICA (in part)

**Do.A.H.** Donald Albert Heath (d. 1997). *George Holt Professor of Pathology, University of Liverpool, England. Coauthor of The Human Pulmonary Circulation.*

RESPIRATION AND RESPIRATORY SYSTEMS (in part)

**D.O.B.** Donald O. Bushman (d. 1973). *Associate Professor of Geography, University of South Carolina, Columbia, 1960-73.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**D.O.D.W.** David O.D. Wurfel. *Professor of Political Science, University of Windsor, Ontario. Author of Filipino Politics: Development and Decay.*

PHILIPPINES (in part)

**D.O.E.** Dietz O. Edzard. *Professor of Assyriology, Ludwig Maximilian University of Munich. Author of Die zweite Zwischenzeit Babylonien.*

MESOPOTAMIA, THE HISTORY OF ANCIENT (in part)

**D.Ol.** Daria Olivier. *Writer, translator, book reviewer, and historian. Author of Alexandre I<sup>er</sup> and others.*

ALEXANDER I (RUSSIA) (Micropædia)

**D.O.L.** Deryck O. Lodrick. *Research Associate, Center for South Asia Studies, University of California, Berkeley. Author of Sacred Cows, Sacred Places: Origins and Survival of Animal Homes in India; coeditor of The Idea of Rajasthan: Explorations in Regional Identity.*

ASIA (in part)

INDIA (in part)

**D.O.N.** David O. Norris. *Professor of Biology, University of Colorado, Boulder. Author of Vertebrate Endocrinology.*

ENDOCRINE SYSTEMS (in part)

**Do.S.** Donald Southgate. *Former Reader in Political and Constitutional History, University of Dundee, Scotland. Author of*

*The Most English Minister—The Policies and Politics of Palmerston.*

PALMERSTON, HENRY JOHN TEMPLE, 3RD VISCOUNT (in part) (Micropædia)

**D.O.S.** David O. Siegmund. *Professor of Statistics, Stanford University, California. Author of Sequential Analysis.*

PROBABILITY THEORY

**D.P.** Dimitris Pournaras. *Former Publisher and Editor of Eleutheros (newspaper), Athens. Former Chairman, Greek Broadcasting Corporation. Author of Eleuthérios Venizélos and others.*

VENIZÉLOS, ELEUTHÉRIOS (Micropædia)

**D.P.B.** David P. Billington. *Professor of Civil Engineering, Princeton University. Author of The Tower and the Bridge: the New Art of Structural Engineering and many others.*

PUBLIC WORKS (in part)

**D.P.Ch.** David P. Chandler. *Professor of History, Monash University, Clayton, Australia. Author of The Tragedy of Cambodian History and others.*

SOUTHEAST ASIA (in part)

**D.P.Cl.** Derek Plint Clifford. *Freelance writer. Author of A History of Garden Design and others.*

GARDEN AND LANDSCAPE DESIGN (in part)

**D.P.Ga.** David P. Gamble. *Emeritus Professor of Anthropology, San Francisco State University. Author of The Wolf of Senegambia.*

WESTERN AFRICA (in part)

**D.Pi.** Dag Pike. *Marine surveyor and consultant. Author of Fishing Boats and Their Equipment; Powerboats in Rough Seas; and others.*

FISHING, COMMERCIAL (in part)

**D.P.K.** Diane P. Koenker. *Professor of History, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. Author of Labor Relations in Socialist Russia: Printers, Their Unions, and the Origins of Soviet Socialism, 1918-1921 and others.*

WORK AND EMPLOYMENT (in part)

**D.Pl.** Dijana Pleština. *Associate Professor and Chair, Department of Political Science, College of Wooster, Ohio. Author of Regional Development in Communist Yugoslavia and others.*

BALKAN STATES (in part)

**D.P.L.** Donald P. Little. *Professor, Institute of Islamic Studies, McGill University, Montreal. Author of An Introduction to Mamlūk Historiography.*

EGYPT (in part)

MU'AWTIYAH I (Micropædia)

**D.P.M.C.** Dominique P.M. Collon. *Curator, Department of Western Asiatic Antiquities, British Museum, London. Author of First Impressions: Cylinder Seals in the Ancient Near East; Near Eastern Seals.*

TURKEY AND ANCIENT ANATOLIA (in part)

**D.P.O'C.** Daniel Patrick O'Connell (d. 1979). *Chichele Professor of International Law, University of Oxford, 1972-79. Author of Richelieu and others.*

RICHELIEU, ARMAND-JEAN DU PLESSIS, CARDINAL ET DUC DE (in part) (Micropædia)

**D.P.T.** David P. Thelen. *Professor of History, Indiana University, Bloomington. Author of Robert M. La Follette and the Insurgent Spirit.*

LA FOLLETTE, ROBERT M. (in part) (Micropædia)

**D.Q.A.** Douglas Q. Adams. *Professor of English, University of Idaho, Moscow. Author of Tocharian Historical Phonology and Morphology.*

LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

**D.R.** Don Russell (d. 1986). *Freelance writer. Author of The Wild West: A History of the Wild West Shows.*

RODEO (Micropædia)

**D.Ra.** David Rayside. *Professor of Political Science, University College, University of Toronto. Author of On the Fringe: Gays and Lesbians in Politics; A Small Town in Modern Times: Alexandria.*

LIBERIAN ALLIANCE (Micropædia)

CANADIAN PARTY OF CANADA (Micropædia)

**D.R.A.** David R. Anderson. *Professor of Quantitative Analysis, University of Cincinnati, Ohio. Coauthor of Introduction to Statistics: Concepts and Applications and others.*

STATISTICS (in part)

**D.R.C.** David R. Coffin. *Howard Crosby Butler Memorial Professor Emeritus of the History of Architecture, Princeton University. Author of Villa d'Este at Tivoli and others.*

ARCHITECTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)

**D.R.D.** Donald Reynolds Dudley (d. 1972). *Professor of Latin, University of Birmingham, England, 1955-72. Author of The Romans.*

SENECA, LUCIUS ANNAEUS (Micropædia)

**D.Re.** Donald Read. *Professor of Modern English History, University of Kent at Canterbury, England. Author of Cobden and Bright and others.*

BRIGHT, JOHN (Micropædia)

**D.R.G.** Denis Rolleston Gwynn (d. 1971). *Research Professor of Modern Irish History, University College, Cork, National University of Ireland, 1946-63. Author of The History of Partition.*

DE VALERA, EAMON (Micropædia)

**D.R.Ha.** David Russell Harris. *Professor of Human Environment, Institute of Archaeology, University of London.*

WEST INDIES, THE (in part)

**D.R.K.** David R. Klein. *Professor of Biology and Wildlife; Senior Scientist, Alaska Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Author of A Study of the Range Interrelationships of the Western Arctic Caribou Herd and many others.*

BIOSPHERE AND CONCEPTS OF ECOLOGY, THE (in part)

**D.R.M.** Donald R. Morris. *Publisher, Donald R. Morris Newsletter, Houston, Texas. Author of The Washing of the Spears: A History of the Rise of the Zulu Nation Under Shaka and Its Fall in the Zulu War of 1879.*

SHAKA (Micropædia)



- D.R.M.W. David R.M. Walton.** *Emeritus Reader in Chemistry, Director, Fulleren Science Centre, University of Sussex, Brighton, England.*  
FULLERENE (Micropædia)
- D.Ro. Dov Ronen.** *Affiliate, Center for International Affairs, Harvard University. Author of Dahomey: Between Tradition and Modernity.*  
WESTERN AFRICA (in part)
- D.R.O. David R. Olson.** *Professor of Applied Psychology, Ontario Institute for Studies in Education, Toronto. Author of The World on Paper: The Conceptual and Cognitive Implications of Writing and Reading.*  
WRITING (in part)
- D.R.P. Donald Rahl Petterson** (d. 1966). *Professor of Geography, East Carolina College, Greenville, North Carolina.*  
WESTERN AFRICA (in part)
- D.R.S. David Roger Smith.** *Project Manager, Monitoring CIS Environmental Developments, Monterey Institute of International Studies, California.*  
CENTRAL ASIA (in part)
- D.R.Sh. Donald Raymond Shuster.** *Associate Professor of Education, University of Guam, Mangilao. Author of articles on Palau.*  
PACIFIC ISLANDS (in part)
- D.S.H.W.N. Davidson S.H.W. Nicol** (d. 1994). *Associate Lecturer, Centre of International Studies, University of Cambridge, 1985-94. Undersecretary-General, United Nations, and Executive Director, United Nations Institute for Training and Research, New York City, 1972-82. Ambassador for Sierra Leone to the United Nations, 1969-71. Editor of Paths to Peace and others.*  
AFRICA (in part)  
WESTERN AFRICA (in part)
- D.Si. Denis Sinor.** *Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Uralic and Altaic Studies and of History, Indiana University, Bloomington. Author of Inner Asia; History of Hungary; and others.*  
CENTRAL ASIA (in part)  
HUNGARIAN LITERATURE (in part)
- D.S.J. David Starr Jordan, M.D.** (d. 1931). *Chancellor, Stanford University, California, 1913-16; President, 1891-1913. President, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1885-91; Professor of Zoology, 1879-85. Author of A Guide to the Study of Fishes.*  
AGASSIZ, LOUIS (Micropædia)
- D.S.K. Diane S. Kukich.** *Technical Writer and Editor, Center for Composite Materials, University of Delaware, Newark. Editor of Spring 1989 CCM Research Reviews.*  
MATERIALS SCIENCE (in part)
- D.S.L. Donald S. Lopez.** *Carl W. Belsor Professor of Buddhist and Tibetan Studies, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. Author of The Story of Buddhism and Prisoner of Shangri-La: Tibetan Buddhism and the West. Editor of numerous Buddhist texts.*  
BUDDHISM (in part)
- D.So. Dominique Sourdel.** *Professor of Muslim Civilization, University of Paris IV. Author of Le Vizir 'abbâsî de 749 à 936 and others.*  
MAMON, AL- (Micropædia)
- D.Sp. David Spring.** *Professor of History, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore. Author of The English Landed Estate in the Nineteenth Century.*  
RUSSELL, JOHN RUSSELL, 1ST EARL (Micropædia)
- D.S.R. Daniel Sommer Robinson** (d. 1977). *Professor and Director, School of Philosophy, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, 1946-54. Author of Royce and Hocking: American Idealists and others.*  
PHILOSOPHICAL SCHOOLS AND DOCTRINES, WESTERN (in part)
- D.S.Ri. D.S. Richards.** *Lecturer in Arabic, University of Oxford. Coauthor of Mamlik Jerusalem: An Architectural Study.*  
EGYPT (in part)
- D.S.Ru. Dean S. Rugg.** *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of Nebraska, Lincoln. Author of Eastern Europe and others.*  
BALKAN STATES (in part)
- D.S.T. Derick S. Thomson.** *Emeritus Professor of Celtic, University of Glasgow. Author of The Companion to Gaelic Scotland and others.*  
CELTIC LITERATURE (in part)
- D.Su. Denys Sutton** (d. 1991). *Editor, Apollo magazine, 1962-87. Art Critic, Financial Times. Author of Bonnard; Nocturne: The Art of James McNeill Whistler; and others.*  
BONNARD, PIERRE (Micropædia)  
WHISTLER, JAMES MCNEILL (in part)  
(Micropædia)
- D.T. David Turnock.** *Reader in Geography, University of Leicester, England. Author of An Economic Geography of Romania and others.*  
BALKAN STATES (in part)
- D.Ta. Daina Taimina.** *Professor of Mathematics at Cornell University, Ithaca, New York. Author of History of Mathematics; Mathematics Fun; with David Henderson, Differential Geometry; Experiencing Geometry in Euclidean, Spherical, and Hyperbolic Spaces.*  
GEOMETRY (in part)
- D.T.E. Dudley Tate Easby, Jr.** (d. 1973). *Secretary, Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York City, 1945-69; Chairman, Department of Primitive Art, 1969-71.*  
DECORATIVE ARTS AND FURNISHINGS (in part)
- D.T.F. Daniel T. Finkbeiner II** (d. 1986). *Professor of Mathematics, Kenyon College, Gambier, Ohio, 1956-84. Author of Matrices and Linear Transformations.*  
ANALYSIS (IN MATHEMATICS) (in part)
- D.T.H. Dirk ter Haar.** *Emeritus Reader in Theoretical Physics, University of Oxford; Emeritus Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford. Author of Elements of Statistical Mechanics.*  
LANDAU, LEV DAVIDOVICH (Micropædia)
- D.T.J. The Rev. Daniel T. Jenkins.** *Weyerhaeuser Professor of Systematic Theology, Princeton Theological Seminary, New Jersey, 1981-84. Author of Christian Maturity and Christian Success and others.*  
PROTESTANTISM (in part)
- D.T.McL. David T. McLellan.** *Professor of Political Theory, University of Kent at Canterbury, England. Author of Marxism after Marx and others.*  
MARXISM, MARX AND (in part)
- D.T.R. David Talbot Rice** (d. 1972). *Watson-Gordon Professor of the History of Fine Art, University of Edinburgh, 1934-72, Vice-Principal, 1968-71. Author of Byzantine Art and others.*  
ARCHITECTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)  
PAINTING, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)  
SCULPTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)
- D.V. Dora Vallier.** *Art critic. Author of Henri Rousseau: Catalogue raisonné de l'oeuvre; Henri Rousseau; and others.*  
ROUSSEAU, HENRI (Micropædia)
- D.V.B. David V. Bates, M.D.** *Emeritus Professor of Medicine, University of British Columbia, Vancouver. Coauthor of Respiratory Function in Disease.*  
RESPIRATION AND RESPIRATORY SYSTEMS (in part)
- D.V.Cn. Denis Victor Cowen.** *Former Professor of Law, University of Chicago. Former Professor of Comparative Law, University of Cape Town.*  
LEGAL SYSTEMS, THE EVOLUTION OF MODERN WESTERN (in part)
- D.V.Co. Deryck V. Cooke** (d. 1976). *Musicalologist, Music Presentation Editor, British Broadcasting Corporation, London, 1965-76. Author of Mahler, 1860-1911. Completed Mahler's unfinished 10th Symphony.*  
MAHLER, GUSTAV (Micropædia)  
WAGNER, RICHARD (in part) (Micropædia)
- D.W. Dorothy Whitelock** (d. 1982). *Elrington and Bosworth Professor of Anglo-Saxon, University of Cambridge, 1957-69. A leading authority on Anglo-Saxon England. Author of Beginnings of English Society; editor of English Historical Documents c. 500-1042.*  
ALFRED (Micropædia)  
CANUTE (Micropædia)  
UNITED KINGDOM (in part)
- D.Wa. David Waines.** *Senior Lecturer in Islamic Studies, University of Lancaster, England. Author of An Introduction to Islam.*  
TABARI, AT- (Micropædia)
- D.W.C. David W. Crabb.** *Emeritus Professor of Anthropology, Princeton University. Author of Ekoid Bantu Languages of Ogaja (Eastern Nigeria).*  
LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)
- D.We. Donald Weinstein.** *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Arizona, Tucson. Author of Savonarola and Florence; Ambassador from Venice.*  
EUROPEAN HISTORY AND CULTURE (in part)
- D.W.F. Don W. Fawcett, M.D.** *Professor Emeritus of Anatomy, Harvard Medical*

*School, Harvard University. Coauthor of Textbook of Histology.*

SUPPORTIVE AND CONNECTIVE TISSUES  
(in part)

D.W.Fi. Donald W. Fiske, *Emeritus Professor of Psychology, University of Chicago. Author of Measuring the Concepts of Personality and others.*

PSYCHOLOGICAL TESTS AND MEASUREMENT  
(in part)

D.W.Ga. Daniel W. Gade, *Professor of Geography, University of Vermont, Burlington. Author of Plants, Man and the Land in the Vilcanota Valley of Peru. SOUTH AMERICA (in part)*

D.W.H. David W. Henderson, *Professor of Mathematics, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York. Author of Differential Geometry: A Geometric Introduction; Experiencing Geometry in Euclidean, Spherical, and Hyperbolic Spaces. GEOMETRY (in part)*

D.W.I. Donald W. Insall, *Principal Architect, Donald W. Insall and Associates (architects and planning consultants), London. Founding Commissioner, the Historic Buildings and Monuments Commission for England. Author of The Care of Old Buildings Today and others. ARTS, PRACTICE AND PROFESSION OF THE (in part)*

D.W.K. Daniel Wilhelmus Kruger, *Former Professor of History, University of the Transkei, Umtata. Author of Paul Kruger. KRUGER, PAUL (Micropædia)*

D.W.K.-J. Douglas W. Kent-Jones (d. 1978), *President, British Industrial Biological Research Association, Carshalton, England. Coauthor of Modern Cereal Chemistry. FARMING AND AGRICULTURAL TECHNOLOGY (in part)*

FOOD PROCESSING (in part)  
NUTRITION (in part)

D.W.L. Donald William Lucas (d. 1985), *P.M. Laurence Reader in Classics, University of Cambridge, 1952-69. Author of The Greek Tragic Poets; A Commentary on Aristotle's Poetics. GREEK LITERATURE (in part)*

D.W.M. D.W. Maurer (d. 1981), *Professor of Linguistics, University of Louisville, Kentucky. Author of Whiz-Mob: A Correlation of the Argot of Professional Pick-Pockets with Their Behavior Patterns and numerous articles and papers on slang. LANGUAGE (in part)*

D.Wo. Douglas Woodruff (d. 1978), *Editor, The Tablet, London, 1936-67. Author of Church and State in History. PIUS V, SAINT (in part) (Micropædia)*

D.W.O'C. Daniel William O'Connor, *Charles A. Dana Professor Emeritus of Religious Studies and of Classical Languages, Saint Lawrence University, Canton, New York. Author of Peter in Rome: The Literary, Liturgical and Archeological Evidence. PETER THE APOSTLE, SAINT (in part) (Micropædia)*

D.W.S. Denis William Stevens, *President, Academia Monteverdiana. Professor of Musicology, Columbia University, 1964-76. Author of Tudor Church Music and others. MUSICAL FORMS AND GENRES (in part)*

PALESTRINA, GIOVANNI PIERLUIGI DA (Micropædia)  
D.W.S.H. Sir David Wathen Stather, *High Commissioner for the U.K. in Cyprus, 1965-67; Ambassador to Brazil, 1969-73. Coauthor and editor of Footprints in Cyprus. CYPRUS (in part)*

D.W.St. Dennis William Stevenson, *Director, Harding Laboratory, New York Botanical Garden, Bronx; Editor, Botanical Review. Editor of The Biology, Structure, and Systematics of the Cycadales. ANGIOSPERMS (in part)*

D.Y. Doreen Yarwood, *Freelance writer and lecturer in art and architecture. Author of Fashion in the Western World and others. DRESS AND ADORNMENT (in part)*

E.A. Eric Axelsson, *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Cape Town, former Assistant Principal. Author of Congo to Cape: Early Portuguese Explorers and others. CAPE TOWN (in part)*

E.A.B. Ernest Amano Boateng, *Environmental and educational consultant. Executive Chairman, Environmental Protection Council of Ghana, Accra, 1973-81. Vice-Chancellor, University of Cape Coast, Ghana, 1971-73. Author of A Geography of Ghana and others. WESTERN AFRICA (in part)*

E.A.Bo. Edmund Addison Bowles, *Instructor in the Humanities, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, 1951-55. Vice President, American Musical Instrument Society, 1984-88. Author of The Timpani: A History in Pictures and Documents and others. MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS (in part)*

E.A.D. Eugene A. Davidson, *Professor and Chairman, Department of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, Georgetown University, Washington, D.C. Author of Carbohydrate Chemistry. BIOCHEMICAL COMPONENTS OF ORGANISMS (in part)*

E.A.Ha. Eric Alfred Havelock (d. 1988), *Sterling Professor of Classics, Yale University, 1963-71. Author of The Lyric Genius of Catullus and others. CATULLUS, GAIUS VALERIUS (Micropædia)*

E.A.J.D. Ernest Albert John Davies (d. 1991), *Publisher, Traffic Engineering and Control; Editor, 1960-76. Member of Parliament, 1945-59. Chairman, Labour Party Transport Committee, 1945-59. Author of Traffic Engineering Practice. PUBLIC WORKS (in part)*

TRANSPORTATION (in part)  
E.A.K. E.A. Kracke, Jr. (d. 1976), *Professor of Chinese Literature and Institutions, University of Chicago,*

*1960-73. Author of Civil Service in Early Sung China, 960-1067.*

T'AI TSU (SUNG DYNASTY) (Micropædia)

Ea.L. Earl Latham (d. 1977), *Joseph B. Eastman Professor of Political Science, Amherst College, Massachusetts, 1948-73. Author of The Group Basis of Politics and others.*

SOCIAL SCIENCES, THE (in part)

E.AL. Edward Allworth, *Emeritus Professor of Turco-Soviet Studies, Columbia University. Author of Soviet Asia; The Modern Uzbeks; and others. CENTRAL ASIA (in part)*

TRANSCAUCASIA (in part)

E.A.M. Edward A. Mason (d. 1994), *Professor of Chemistry and Engineering, 1967-92; Newport Rogers Professor of Chemistry, 1983-92, Brown University, Providence, Rhode Island. Coauthor of Transport Properties of Ions in Gases and others.*

MATTER (in part)  
E.A.O. Edwin A. Olson, *Emeritus Professor of Geology, Whitworth College, Spokane, Washington. Coeditor of Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Radiocarbon and Tritium Dating.*

GEOCHRONOLOGY (in part)

E.A.P. Edwin A. Peel (d. 1992), *Professor of Education, University of Birmingham, England, 1950-78. Editor, Educational Review. Author of The Psychological Basis of Education. TEACHING (in part)*

E.Ar. Endel Aruja, *Author of Estonian Books and Periodicals. BALTIC STATES (in part)*

E.A.R. The Rev. Edward A. Ryan, S.J. (d. 1964), *Rector, Our Lady of Martyrs Terntianship, Auriesville, New York, 1962-64. Professor of Church History, Woodstock College, Maryland, 1936-62. LOYOLA, SAINT IGNATIUS OF (in part) (Micropædia)*

E.A.R.B. Elizabeth A.R. Brown, *Emerita Professor of History, Brooklyn College and the Graduate Center, City University of New York. PHILIP IV (FRANCE) (Micropædia)*

E.As. Eliot Asinof, *Author of Eight Men Out: The Black Sox and the 1919 World Series and others.*

SHOELESS JOE JACKSON (Micropædia)

E.A.T. E.A. Thompson (d. 1994), *Professor of Classics, University of Nottingham, England, 1948-79. Author of The Early Germans; A History of Attila and the Huns; and others. ATTILA (Micropædia)*

STILICHO, FLAVIUS (Micropædia)  
THEODORIC (ITALY) (Micropædia)  
E.A.Ty. Elizabeth A. Treacy, *Technical editor for the Oracle Corporation. HITACHI, LTD. (Micropædia)*

NEC CORPORATION (Micropædia)  
E.A.U. E. Ashworth Underwood, M.D. (d. 1980), *Director, Wellcome Institute of the History of Medicine, London, 1946-64. Editor of Science, Medicine and History. HIPPOCRATES (Micropædia)*



- MEDICINE (in part)  
 NIGHTINGALE, FLORENCE (Micropædia)  
 REED, WALTER (Micropædia)  
 VIRCHOW, RUDOLF (Micropædia)
- E.A.W. Edwin A. Winckler. *Research Associates, East Asian Institute, Columbia University. Coeditor of Contending Approaches to the Political Economy of Taiwan.*  
 TAIWAN (in part)
- E.A.W.G. Elizabeth Ann Wynne Gunner. *Lecturer in African Literature, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London. Author of A Handbook for Teaching African Literature.*  
 AFRICAN ARTS (in part)
- E.B. Edward Bridges, 1st Baron Bridges (d. 1969). *Privy Councillor. Permanent Secretary to H.M. Treasury, London, 1945-56. Author of Portrait of a Profession.*  
 PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION (in part)
- E.Ba. E. Badian. *John Moors Cabot Professor of History, Harvard University. Author of Roman Imperialism in the Late Republic and others.*  
 GREEK AND ROMAN CIVILIZATIONS, ANCIENT (in part)
- E.B.B. E. Bradford Burns (d. 1995). *Professor of History, University of California, Los Angeles. Author of A History of Brazil and others.*  
 BRAZIL (in part)
- E.B.D. Edward Bronson Diethrich, M.D. *Director; Chief of Cardiovascular Surgery, Arizona Heart Institute, Phoenix.*  
 CIRCULATION AND CIRCULATORY SYSTEMS (in part)
- E.Be. Edward Kamau Brathwaite. *Poet and critic. Professor of History, University of the West Indies, Mona (Kingston), Jamaica. Author of Rights of Passage; The Development of Creole Society in Jamaica.*  
 CARIBBEAN LITERATURE (Micropædia)
- E.B.E. Edward B. Evenson. *Professor of Geological Sciences, Lehigh University, Bethlehem, Pennsylvania. Coeditor of Tills and Related Deposits.*  
 CONTINENTAL LANDFORMS (in part)
- E.B.Fr. Edmund B. Fryde. *Emeritus Professor of History, University College of Wales, Aberystwyth, University of Wales. Coeditor of Handbook of British Chronology.*  
 HISTORY, THE STUDY OF (in part)
- E.B.G. Elizabeth Belmont Gasking (d. 1973). *Senior Lecturer in the History and Philosophy of Science, University of Melbourne, Australia. Author of Investigations into Generation, 1651-1828.*  
 SPALLANZANI, LAZZARO (Micropædia)
- E.B.H. Earl B. Hunt. *Professor of Psychology, University of Washington, Seattle. Author of Concept Learning.*  
 LEARNING AND COGNITION, HUMAN (in part)
- E.Bi. Elez Biberaj. *Chief, Albanian Service, Voice of America, United States Information Agency, Washington, D.C. Author of Albania: A Socialist Maverick.*  
 BALKAN STATES (in part)
- E.Bl. Eric Block. *Professor of Chemistry, State University of New York at Albany. Author of Reactions of Organosulfur Compounds and others.*  
 CHEMICAL COMPOUNDS (in part)
- Eb.R. Eberhard Ruhmer. *Former Curator in Chief, Bavarian State Painting Collection, Munich. Author of Cosimo Turin; Grünewald; and others.*  
 DÜRER, ALBRECHT (in part) (Micropædia)
- E.Br. Ernie Bradford (d. 1986). *Author of The Wind Commands Me: A Life of Sir Francis Drake and others.*  
 DRAKE, SIR FRANCIS (Micropædia)
- E.B.R. Elwyn B. Robinson (d. 1985). *University Professor of History, University of North Dakota, Grand Forks, 1951-70. Author of History of North Dakota.*  
 NORTH AMERICA (in part)  
 UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)
- E.B.Wo. Everett B. Woodruff. *Former Project Engineer, A.M. Kinney, Inc., Cincinnati, Ohio. Coauthor of Steam-Plant Operation.*  
 ENERGY CONVERSION (in part)
- E.Ca. Enzo Carli. *Director, Cathedral Museum, Siena, Italy. Author of Duccio.*  
 DUCCIO DI BUONINSEGNA (Micropædia)
- E.C.B. Elinor C. Burkett. *Writer and historian. Author of The Right Women: A Journey Through the Heart of Conservative America and others.*  
 FEMINISM  
 WOMEN'S MOVEMENT (Micropædia)
- E.C.D. Edward C. Dimock, Jr. *Professor of Bengali and Bengal Studies, University of Chicago. Author of The Place of the Hidden Moon.*  
 HINDUISM (in part)  
 SOUTH ASIAN ARTS (in part)
- E.C.E. Edward C. Ezell (d. 1993). *Curator, Armed Forces History, 1982-93; Acting Chair, History of Science and Technology, 1991-93, National Museum of American History, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. Author of Small Arms Today and others; editor of Small Arms of the World.*  
 WAR, THE TECHNOLOGY OF (in part)
- E.C.G. Ernst C. Griffin. *Professor of Geography, San Diego State University, California.*  
 MEXICO (in part)  
 SOUTH AMERICA (in part)
- E.C.H. Edgar Crawshaw Holt (d. 1975). *Author and Journalist. Author of The Making of Italy, 1815-1870.*  
 MAZZINI, GIUSEPPE (Micropædia)
- E.Cl. Eugene Clark. *Emeritus Professor of Economics, Washington State University, Pullman; Dean, College of Economics and Business, 1957-77.*  
 UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)
- E.C.LaF. Eugene C. LaFond. *General Manager, LaFond Oceanic Consultants, San Diego, California. Member, Commission for Developing Countries, International Association for the Physical Sciences of the Ocean. Author of Processing Oceanographic Data.*  
 PACIFIC OCEAN, THE (in part)
- E.C.N. E. Clifford Nelson. *Emeritus Professor of Religion, St. Olaf College, Northfield, Minnesota. Author of The Rise of World Lutheranism and others.*  
 PROTESTANTISM (in part)
- E.CO. Everett C. Olson (d. 1993). *Professor of Zoology, University of California, Los Angeles, 1969-78. Editor, Evolution, 1952-58.*  
 ROMER, ALFRED SHERWOOD (Micropædia)
- E.C.P. Edward C. Page. *Reader in Political Science, University of Hull, England. Author of Political Authority and Bureaucratic Power.*  
 PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION (in part)
- E.C.Po. Edgar Charles Polomé. *Christie and Stanley E. Adams, Jr., Centennial Professor of Liberal Arts, University of Texas at Austin. Editor of The Indo-Europeans, Fourth and Third Millennia and others.*  
 EUROPEAN RELIGIONS, ANCIENT (in part)
- E.C.R. Edward C. Riley. *Emeritus Professor of Hispanic Studies, University of Edinburgh. Author of Cervantes's Theory of the Novel and others.*  
 CERVANTES
- E.C.W. E. C. Wallenfeldt. *Emeritus Professor, Kent (Ohio) State University. Author of The Six-Minute Fraternity: The Rise and Fall of NCAA Tournament Boxing, 1932-60.*  
 BOXING (in part)
- Ed. The Editors.
- E.D.D. Ethel Deikman Dunn. *Executive Secretary, Highgate Road Social Science Research Station, Inc., Berkeley, California. Coauthor of The Peasants of Central Russia.*  
 ASIAN PEOPLES AND CULTURES (in part)
- Ed.G. Edwin Gerow. *Professor of Religion and Humanities, Reed College, Portland, Oregon. Author of Indian Poetics; coauthor of Theatre of Memory: The Plays of Kālidāsa.*  
 KĀLIDĀSA (in part) (Micropædia)
- E.D.H. Earl Dorchester Hanson (d. 1993). *Professor of Biology and Science in Society, Wesleyan University, Middletown, Connecticut, 1982-93. Author of Animal Diversity.*  
 BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES, THE (in part)
- E.D.M. Ellis D. Miner. *Cassini Science Manager, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena. Author of Uranus: The Planet, Rings and Satellites.*  
 SOLAR SYSTEM, THE (in part)
- Ed.R. Edward Rosen (d. 1985). *Distinguished Professor of the History of Science, City University of New York. Author of Three Imperial Mathematicians: Kepler Trapped Between Brake and Ursus.*  
 KEPLER (in part)
- E.D.S. Evgeny Dmitrievich Silaev. *Former Head, Department of the North and Transcaucasus, Council for Research on Productive Forces, U.S.S.R. Planning Committee, Moscow. Author of articles on Transcaucasian republics.*  
 TRANSCAUCASIA (in part)

- E.D.T.V.** Emily D. Townsend Vermeule. *Samuel E. Zemurray and Doris Zemurray Stone-Radcliffe Professor Emerita of Classics, Harvard University. Author of Greece in the Bronze Age.*
- GREEK AND ROMAN CIVILIZATIONS, ANCIENT (in part)**
- E.Du.** Enrique Dussel. *Professor of Ethics, National Autonomous University of Mexico, Mexico City. Author of Les Evêques hispano-américaine (1504-1620) and others.*
- LAS CASAS, BARTOLOMÉ DE (Micropædia)**
- E.E.** Eliahu Elath (d. 1990). *President, Hebrew University of Jerusalem, 1961-67. Ambassador of Israel to U.S., 1948-50, and to U.K., 1952-59. Author of Israel and Her Neighbours and others.*
- ISRAEL (in part)**
- E.E.E.** E. Earle Ellis. *Research Professor of Theology, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, Ft. Worth, Texas. Author of The Gospel of Luke and others.*
- LUKE, SAINT (Micropædia)**
- E.Eg.** Emil Egli (d. 1993). *Professor of Geography, Zürich Gymnasium. Lecturer, University of Zürich and Swiss Federal Institute of Technology, Zürich. Author of Switzerland and others.*
- SWITZERLAND (in part)**
- E.E.La.** Eric Edwin Lampard. *Professor of History, State University of New York at Stony Brook.*
- CITIES (in part)**
- E.E.R.** Edgar Eugene Robinson (d. 1977). *Margaret Byrne Professor of American History, Stanford University, California, 1931-52. Author of Evolution of American Political Parties and others.*
- UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)**
- E.E.S.** Eustace E. Suckling. *Honorary Professor of Electrical Engineering, University of Auckland, New Zealand. Author of Bioelectricity; The Living Battery.*
- ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM (in part)**
- E.E.Sn.** Esmond E. Snell. *Ashbel Smith Professor Emeritus of Chemistry and of Microbiology, University of Texas at Austin. Editor of Pyridoxal Catalysis: Enzymes and Model Systems; Annual Review of Biochemistry (vol. 38-52).*
- NUTRITION (in part)**
- E.F.** Enno Franzius. *Historian. Author of History of the Byzantine Empire.*
- HERACLUS (Micropædia)**
- E.F.C.** Eduardo F. Catalano. *Emeritus Professor of Architecture, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge. Author of Structures of Warped Surfaces.*
- NERVI, PIER LUIGI (Micropædia)**
- E.F.G.D.** Emilio Fernando González Díaz. *Professor of Geomorphology, University of Buenos Aires, Argentina.*
- SOUTH AMERICA (in part)**
- E.F.S.** Edward Fairbrother Strange (d. 1925). *Keeper of Woodwork, Victoria and Albert Museum, London. Author of Chinese Lacquer and others.*
- DECORATIVE ARTS AND FURNISHINGS (in part)**
- E.F.T.** Edward F. Tedesco. *Senior Scientist, Mission Research Corporation, Nashua, New Hampshire.*
- EARTH IMPACT HAZARD (Micropædia)**
- SOLAR SYSTEM, THE (in part)**
- E.Fu.** Edmund Fuller. *Writer and editor. Book Reviewer, Wall Street Journal. Coeditor of Four American Biographies and others.*
- HOLMES, OLIVER WENDELL, JR. (Micropædia)**
- E.F.W.** Edward F. Wente. *Professor of Egyptology, Oriental Institute and Department of Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations, University of Chicago. Author of Late Ramesside Letters.*
- EGYPT (in part)**
- E.F.Wo.** E.F. Wondris. *Metallurgical consultant. Former Chief Metallurgical Engineer, National Steel Corporation, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania.*
- INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)**
- E.G.** Evel Gasparini (d. 1982). *Professor of Slavic Philology, University of Padova, Italy. Author of Il matriacato slavo.*
- EUROPEAN RELIGIONS, ANCIENT (in part)**
- E.Ge.** Ettore Gelpi. *Coordinator of the adult program, Council of Europe, Strasbourg, France. Lecturer, University of Paris I. Author of Lifelong Education and International Relations and others.*
- EDUCATION, HISTORY OF (in part)**
- E.G.E.** Ernest G. Ehlers. *Emeritus Professor of Geology and Mineralogy, Ohio State University, Columbus. Author of The Interpretation of Geological Phase Diagrams and others.*
- MATTER (in part)**
- E.G.K.** E. Gordon Keith. *Emeritus Professor of Finance, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia. Editor of Foreign Tax Policies and Economic Growth.*
- TAXATION (in part)**
- E.G.P.** Edwin G. Pulleyblank. *Emeritus Professor of Chinese, University of British Columbia, Vancouver. Author of The Background of the Rebellion of An Lu-shan; Chinese History and World History; and others.*
- AN LU-SHAN (Micropædia)**
- E.G.R.** The Rev. Ernest Gordon Rupp (d. 1986). *Dixie Professor of Ecclesiastical History, University of Cambridge, 1968-77. Author of Luther's Progress to the Diet of Worms; coauthor of Erasmus and Luther and others.*
- LUTHER**
- EG.S.** Egon Schaden (deceased). *Emeritus Professor of Anthropology, University of São Paulo, Brazil. Author of Mitologia Heróica de Tribos Indígenas do Brasil and others.*
- AMERICAN PEOPLES, NATIVE (in part)**
- E.G.S.** Edward G. Seidensticker. *Emeritus Professor of Japanese, Columbia University. Author of Tokyo Rising: The City Since the Great Earthquake and many others.*
- TOKYO-YOKOHAMA METROPOLITAN AREA**
- E.G.T.** Sir Eric Gardner Turner (d. 1983). *Professor of Papyrology, University College, University of London, 1950-78; Director, Institute of Classical Studies, 1953-63. Author of Greek Papyri and many other works on papyri.*
- WRITING (in part)**
- E.Gu.** Erna Gunther (d. 1982). *Professor of Anthropology, University of Washington, Seattle, 1941-67; Director, Thomas Burke Memorial Washington State Museum, 1929-67. Author of Art in the Life of the Northwest Coast Indians.*
- AMERICAN PEOPLES, ARTS OF NATIVE (in part)**
- E.G.W.** Ernest Glen Weaver (d. 1990). *Higgins Professor of Psychology, Princeton University. Author of Theory of Hearing. SENSORY RECEPTION (in part)*
- E.Ha.** Enriqueta Harris. *Honorary Fellow of the Warburg Institute, University of London. Author of Goya; Velázquez; and others.*
- GOYA, FRANCISCO DE (Micropædia)**
- VELÁZQUEZ (in part)**
- E.H.B.** Edward Howland Burt, Jr. *Professor of Zoology, Ohio Wesleyan University, Delaware. Author of Coloration of Wood Warblers.*
- COLORATION, BIOLOGICAL (in part)**
- E.H.C.** Edward H. Carr (d. 1982). *Wilson Professor of International Politics, University College of Wales, Aberystwyth, 1936-47. Author of Michael Bakunin and others.*
- BAKUNIN, MIKHAIL ALEKSANDROVICH (Micropædia)**
- E.H.H.** Eckhard H. Hess (d. 1986). *Professor of Psychology, University of Chicago, 1959-86. Author of Imprinting.*
- LORENZ, KONRAD (in part) (Micropædia)**
- E.H.P.B.** Sir Ernest Henry Phelps Brown (d. 1994). *Professor of the Economics of Labour, University of London, 1947-68. Author of The Economics of Labour. WORK AND EMPLOYMENT (in part)*
- E.H.St.** Elmer H. Stotz (d. 1987). *Professor of Biochemistry, School of Medicine and Dentistry, University of Rochester, New York. Editor of Comprehensive Biochemistry.*
- BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES, THE (in part)**
- E.H.T.** Elias H. Tuma. *Emeritus Professor of Economics, University of California, Davis. Author of Twenty-six Centuries of Agrarian Reform: A Comparative Analysis and others.*
- LAND REFORM AND TENURE**
- E.H.W., Jr.** Edmund H. Worthy, Jr. *Associate Director, The Smithsonian Association, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. Founder, Journal of Sung Yuan Studies.*
- WANG AN-SHIU (Micropædia)**
- E.Hy.** Eric Halfpenny (d. 1979). *Editor, The Galpin Society Journal, 1963-70.*
- MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS (in part)**
- El.H.** Einar Haugen (d. 1994). *Victor S. Thomas Professor of Linguistics and Scandinavian, Harvard University, 1964-75. Author of Language Conflict and Language Planning: The Case of Modern Norwegian and others.*
- LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)**



- E.I.J.R.** Erwin I.J. Rosenthal (d. 1991). *Reader in Oriental Studies, University of Cambridge, 1959-71. Author of Political Thought in Medieval Islam; Editor of Averroës' Commentary on Plato's Republic.* (Micropædia)
- E.I.U.** Economist Intelligence Unit, The Economist, London.
- BRAZIL** (in part)
- CHINA** (in part)
- CZECH AND SLOVAK REPUBLICS** (in part)
- EGYPT** (in part)
- INDONESIA** (in part)
- POLAND** (in part)
- SOUTHERN AFRICA** (in part)
- SUDAN, THE** (in part)
- UNITED STATES OF AMERICA** (in part)
- E.J.** Emrys Jones. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, London School of Economics and Political Science, University of London. Author of Social Geography of Belfast and others.*
- UNITED KINGDOM** (in part)
- E.J.Bi.** E.J. Bickerman (d. 1981). *Professor of Ancient History, Columbia University, 1952-67. Author of Chronology of the Ancient World.*
- CALENDAR** (in part)
- E.J.C.** Eric J. Chaisson. *Senior Scientist, Space Telescope Science Institute, Baltimore, Maryland. Author of Cosmic Dawn and others.*
- STARS AND STAR CLUSTERS** (in part)
- E.J.E.** Eugene J. Enrico. *Professor of Music, University of Oklahoma, Norman. Writer and producer of programs on music for public television.*
- MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS** (in part)
- E.J.F.** Sir Edgar John Forsdyke (d. 1979). *Director and Principal Librarian, British Museum, London, 1936-50; Keeper of Greek and Roman Antiquities, 1932-36.*
- DECORATIVE ARTS AND FURNISHINGS** (in part)
- E.J.G.** Elmer J. Gutherz. *Division Chief, Resource Assessment Surveys, National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce, Pascagoula, Mississippi. Researcher on the biology of a variety of marine fishes.*
- FISHES** (in part)
- E.J.J.** E. Jaakko Järvinen. *Chief of Department, Finnish Institute of Leadership, Helsinki. Editor of Contemporary Research in Psychology of Perception.*
- PERCEPTION, HUMAN** (in part)
- E.J.K.** E. Jane Keyes. *Writer and editor, Editor of Siam and World War II.*
- SOUTHEAST ASIA** (in part)
- E.J.Ke.** Edward John Kenney. *Kennedy Professor Emeritus of Latin, University of Cambridge. Author of The Classical Text; Lucretius; and others.*
- HISTORY, THE STUDY OF** (in part)
- OVID** (Micropædia)
- PETRONIUS ARBITER, GAIUS** (in part)
- MICROPÆDIA**
- E.J.M.R.** Edward J.M. Rhoads. *Associate Professor of History, University of Texas at Austin. Author of China's Republican Revolution: The Case of Kwangtung, 1895-1913.*
- LIN BIAO** (Micropædia)
- E.J.S.** Sir Edward James Salisbury (d. 1978). *Director, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, England, 1943-56. Author of The Living Garden; The Reproductive Capacity of Plants; and others.*
- LINNAEUS, CAROLUS** (Micropædia)
- E.J.W.** Edwin J. Westermann. *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Missouri, Kansas City.*
- UNITED STATES OF AMERICA** (in part)
- E.J.W.B.** Ernest J.W. Barrington (d. 1985). *Professor of Zoology, University of Nottingham, England, 1949-74. Author of Introduction to General and Comparative Endocrinology.*
- BIOCHEMICAL COMPONENTS OF ORGANISMS** (in part)
- E.J.Wi.** E.J. Wiesenberg. *Member, Taylor-Schechter Cairo Genizah Research Unit, University of Cambridge Library. Former Reader in Hebrew, University College, University of London. Editor and translator of Abraham Maimonides' Commentary on Genesis and Exodus.*
- CALENDAR** (in part)
- HISTORY, THE STUDY OF** (in part)
- E.J.Wo.** Edward J. Wormley. *Products and interior designer. Former Design Director, Dunbar Furniture Corporation of Indiana, New York City.*
- DECORATIVE ARTS AND FURNISHINGS** (in part)
- E.K.** Edgar Kaufmann, Jr. (d. 1989). *Adjunct Professor of the History of Architecture, Columbia University. Director, Department of Industrial Design, Museum of Modern Art, New York City, 1946-50. Coauthor and editor of The Rise of an American Architecture, coeditor of Frank Lloyd Wright: Writings and Buildings.*
- WRIGHT, FRANK LLOYD** (in part)
- MICROPÆDIA**
- E.Ka.** Edwin Kashy. *Professor of Physics, Michigan State University, East Lansing.*
- ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM** (in part)
- E.K.B.** Eugene Kornel Balon. *Professor of Zoology, University of Guelph, Ontario. Editor in Chief, Environmental Biology of Fishes.*
- FISHES** (in part)
- E.Ke.** Elie Kedourie (d. 1992). *Professor of Politics, London School of Economics and Political Science, University of London, 1965-90. Author of Afghani and Abduh: An Essay on Religious Unbelief and Political Activism in Modern Islam.*
- JAMĀL AD-DĪN AL-AFGHĀNĪ** (Micropædia)
- E.K.W.** Sir Ellis K. Waterhouse (d. 1985). *Director of Studies, Paul Mellon Centre for Studies in British Art, London, 1970-73. Barber Professor of Fine Arts; Director, Barber Institute of Fine Arts, University of Birmingham, England, 1952-70. Author of Italian Baroque Painting and others.*
- CORREGGIO** (Micropædia)
- E.L.** Edward Lockspeiser (d. 1973). *Writer and broadcaster on music. Author of Debussy: His Life and Mind.*
- DEBUSSY, CLAUDE** (Micropædia)
- DIAGHILEV, SERGEY** (Micropædia)
- MENDELSSOHN, FELIX** (in part) (Micropædia)
- E.L.B.** Edward L. Bousfield. *Curator Emeritus, Zoology Division, National Museum of Natural Sciences, Ottawa. Researcher Emeritus, Canadian Museum of Nature, Ottawa.*
- CRUSTACEANS** (in part)
- E.L.H.** The Most Rev. Edward Louis Heston, C.S.C. (d. 1973). *Chairman, Pontifical Social Communications Commission, Vatican City, 1971-73. Author of The Holy See at Work.*
- PAUL VI (PAPACY)** (Micropædia)
- E.Li.** Edwin Lieuwen (deceased). *Professor of Latin-American History, University of New Mexico, Albuquerque. Author of Venezuela and others.*
- VENEZUELA** (in part)
- E.L.K.** Edward Louis Keenan. *Andrew W. Mellon Professor of the Humanities, Harvard University. Author of The Kurbakii-Groznyi Apocrypha: The Seventeenth-Century Genesis of the "Correspondence" Between Ivan IV and A.M. Kurbakii.*
- RUSSIA** (in part)
- E.L.L.** Emiel L. Lamberts. *Professor of Modern Political and Religious History, Catholic University of Louvain, Belgium. Author of De Kruistocht tegen het liberalisme: facetten van het ultramontanisme in België in de 19e eeuw and others.*
- BELGIUM** (in part)
- EL.M.** Eli Maor. *Adjunct Professor of Mathematics, Loyola University, Chicago, Illinois. Author of June 8, 2004: Venus in Transit; Trigonometric Delights; and others.*
- TRIGONOMETRY** (in part)
- E.Lo.** Elizabeth Pakenham, Countess of Longford. *Writer. Author of Wellington: The Years of the Sword; Wellington: The Pillar of the State.*
- WELLINGTON**
- EL.R.** Elliott Rudwick (d. 1985). *Professor of Sociology and of History, Senior Research Fellow, Center for Urban Regionalism, Kent State University, Ohio. Author of W.E.B. Du Bois: Propagandist of the Negro Protest.*
- DU BOIS, W.E.B.** (Micropædia)
- E.L.T.** Edward Lewis Turner, M.D. (d. 1960). *Secretary, Council on Medical Education and Hospitals, American Medical Association, Chicago, 1953-59. Professor of Medicine, Dean, School of Medicine, University of Washington, Seattle, 1945-53.*
- MEDICINE** (in part)
- E.L.Y.** Ellen Louise Young. *Historical research specialist (manufactures).*
- DECORATIVE ARTS AND FURNISHINGS** (in part)
- E.M.** Eric Mendoza. *Emeritus Professor of Science Teaching, Hebrew University of*



*Jerusalem. Editor of Sadi Carnot's Reflections on the Motive Power of Fire.*  
CARNOT, SADI (Micropædia)

**E.Ma.** Erich Matthias (d. 1983). *Professor of Contemporary History and Political Science, University of Mannheim, West Germany. Author of Sozialdemokratie und Nation and others.*

**BEBEL, AUGUST** (Micropædia)

**E.M.B.** Eugene M. Berkman, M.D. *Medical Director, Blood Bank, New England Medical Center Hospital; Professor of Medicine, Tufts University, Boston. Editor of Fundamentals of a Pheresis Program.*

**BLOOD** (in part)

**E.McN.E.** Ernest McNeill Eller. *Rear Admiral, U.S. Navy (retired). Author of The Soviet Sea Challenge and others; coeditor of Dictionary of American Naval Fighting Ships.*

**WAR, THE TECHNOLOGY OF** (in part)

**E.M.G.** Ernest M. Gifford. *Emeritus Professor of Botany, University of California, Davis. Coauthor of Morphology and Evolution of Vascular Plants.*

**FERNS** (in part)

**GYMNOSPERMS** (in part)

**E.M.J.C.** Eila M.J. Campbell (d. 1994). *Professor of Geography, Birkbeck College, University of London.*

**GAMA, VASCO DA, I<sup>o</sup> CONDE DA VIDIGUEIRA** (Micropædia)

**GIOVANNI DA PIAN DEL CARPINI** (Micropædia)

**E.M.R.** Edwin M. Ripin (d. 1975). *Assistant Curator, Musical Instruments Department, Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York City, 1970-73. Editor of Keyboard Instruments.*

**MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS** (in part)

**E.M.W.** Edmund Merriman Wise (d. 1972). *Assistant to the Vice President of Research, International Nickel Company, New York City, 1955-61. Author of Palladium: Recovery, Properties, and Uses.*

**INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING** (in part)

**E.M.Wn.** Elizabeth M. Wilkinson. *Emeritus Professor of German, University of London. Coauthor of Goethe: Poet and Thinker and others.*

**GOETHE** (in part)

**E.N.** Edward Norbeck (d. 1991). *Professor of Anthropology, Rice University, Houston, Texas, 1962-81. Author of Religion in Primitive Society and others.*

**RELIGIOUS AND SPIRITUAL BELIEF, SYSTEMS OF** (in part)

**MITES AND CEREMONIES, SACRED** (in part)

**E.N.A.** Edward Noah Abraham. *Former Assistant Research Manager, Clayton Aniline Co. Ltd., Manchester, England. Author of Dyes and Their Intermediates.*

**INDUSTRIES, CHEMICAL PROCESS** (in part)

**INDUSTRIES, TEXTILE** (in part)

**E.N.S.** Eric Norman Simons (d. 1983). *Author of The Queen and the Rebel: Mary Tudor and Wyatt the Younger and others.*

**MARY I (ENGLAND AND GREAT BRITAIN)** (Micropædia)

**E.N.S.** Estanislao Navarro Sosa. *Manager, Space Products, Electron Dynamics Division, Hughes Aircraft Company, Torrance, California.*

**ELECTRONICS** (in part)

**E.O.G.T.-P.** E.O.G. Turville-Petre (d. 1978). *Professor of Ancient Icelandic Literature and Antiquities, University of Oxford, 1953-75. Author of Myth and Religion of the North and others.*

**EUROPEAN RELIGIONS, ANCIENT** (in part)

**SCANDINAVIAN LITERATURE** (in part)

**E.O.J.** The Rev. Edwin Oliver James (d. 1972). *Chaplain of All Souls College, University of Oxford. Professor of the History and Philosophy of Religion, University of London. Author of Seasonal Feasts and Festivals and numerous other works in the comparative study of religions.*

**RITES AND CEREMONIES, SACRED** (in part)

**SACRED OFFICES AND ORDERS** (in part)

**E.O.W.** Edwin O. Willis. *Professor of Zoology, São Paulo State University "Julio de Mesquita Filho," Rio Claro, Brazil.*

*Author of The Behavior of Bicolored Antbirds.*

**BEHAVIOUR, ANIMAL** (in part)

**E.P.A.** E. Paul Albury, D.D.S. (d. 1987). *Senator of The Bahamas. Author of The Story of the Bahamas.*

**WEST INDIES, THE** (in part)

**E.Pe.** Edward Pessen (d. 1992). *Distinguished Professor of History, Baruch College and the Graduate Center, City University of New York, 1972-92. Author of Jacksonian America and others.*

**UNITED STATES OF AMERICA** (in part)

**E.P.E.** Elizabeth Pat Ebanks. *Information Officer, Government of the Cayman Islands, George Town.*

**WEST INDIES, THE** (in part)

**E.P.H.** Eric P. Hamp. *Robert Maynard Hutchins Distinguished Service Professor Emeritus of Linguistics, of Psychology, and of Slavic Languages; Director, Center for Balkan and Slavic Studies, University of Chicago. Coeditor of Readings in Linguistics, 1 & II.*

**LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD** (in part)

**LINGUISTICS** (in part)

**E.Po.** Ernesto Pontieri (deceased). *Professor of Medieval and Modern History, University of Naples. Author of Tra i Normanni nell'Italia meridionale.*

**BIOSPHERE, THE** (in part)

**ROBERT (APULIA)** (Micropædia)

**E.P.S.** Ellis P. Steinberg (d. 1991). *Director, Chemistry Division, Argonne National Laboratory, Argonne, Illinois, 1982-88; Section Head, Nuclear and Inorganic Chemistry, 1974-82.*

**ATOMS** (in part)

**E.P.Sa.** Edward P. Sanders. *E.P. Sanders Arts and Science Professor of Religion, Duke University. Author of Jesus and Judaism; The Historical Figure of Jesus.*

**JESUS** (in part)

**E.P.Y.** Ernest P. Young. *Professor of History, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. Author of The Presidency of Yuan*

Shih-k'ai: Liberalism and Dictatorship in Early Republican China.

**CHINA** (in part)

**E.R.A.F.** Enid R.A. Forde. *Former Professor of Geography, Fourah Bay College, University of Sierra Leone, Freetown.*

**WESTERN AFRICA** (in part)

**E.R.G.** Edna R. Green. *Former Head, Science Department, Philadelphia High School for Girls. Coauthor of Biology.*

**BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES, THE** (in part)

**E.R.Ha.** Edward R. Hardy (d. 1981). *Lecturer in Early Church History, University of Cambridge, 1969-75. Professor of Church History, Berkeley Divinity School, New Haven, Connecticut, 1947-69. Author of Christian Egypt: Church and People; editor of Christology of the Later Fathers; Faithful Witnesses.*

**ATHANASIUS, SAINT** (Micropædia)

**BASIL THE GREAT, SAINT** (Micropædia)

**GREGORY OF NAZIANZUS, SAINT** (Micropædia)

**GREGORY OF NYSSA, SAINT** (Micropædia)

**Er.L.** Erik Lassen. *Director, Museum of Decorative Art, Copenhagen, 1966-82. Author of Danish Furniture of the Classical Age and others.*

**DECORATIVE ARTS AND FURNISHINGS** (in part)

**E.R.-M.** Emir Rodríguez-Monegal (d. 1985). *Professor of Latin American and Comparative Literature, Yale University. Author of Borgès par lui-même.*

**BORGES, JORGE LUIS** (Micropædia)

**E.R.S.** Ernest R. Sandeen (d. 1982). *Professor of History, Macalester College, St. Paul, Minnesota, 1973-82. Author of The Roots of Fundamentalism: British and American Millenarianism 1800-1930.*

**DOCTRINES AND DOGMAS, RELIGIOUS** (in part)

**FUNDAMENTALISM** (in part) (Micropædia)

**E.R.Se.** Elman R. Service (d. 1996). *Professor of Anthropology, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1968-85. Investigator of the economic and social organization of primitive cultures. Author of Primitive Social Organization.*

**CULTURE, THE CONCEPT AND COMPONENTS OF** (in part)

**PARAGUAY** (in part)

**E.Ru.** Eleanor Ruggles. *Biographer. Author of Prince of Players: Edwin Booth and others.*

**BOOTH, EDWIN** (Micropædia)

**E.R.W.** Ewald R. Weibel, M.D. *Emeritus Professor of Anatomy, University of Bern, Switzerland. Author of The Pathway for Oxygen.*

**RESPIRATION AND RESPIRATORY SYSTEMS** (in part)

**Er.We.** Eric Weill. *Sports Editor, Buenos Aires (Argentina) Herald.*

**SPORTS, MAJOR TEAM AND INDIVIDUAL** (in part)

**E.Sa.** Emilio Sáez (d. 1988). *Professor of Medieval Spanish History, University of Barcelona, Spain, 1959-78. Professor of Medieval History, University of Madrid,*

1980-86. *Author of Colección diplomática de Sepúlveda.*

ALFONSO V (SPAIN: ARAGON) (Micropædia)

ALFONSO VI (SPAIN: CASTILE AND LEON) (Micropædia)

JAMES I (SPAIN: ARAGON) (Micropædia)

E.S.D. Eleanor Shipley Duckett (d. 1976). *Professor of Classical Languages and Literature, Smith College, Northampton, Massachusetts, 1928-49. Author of The Gateway to the Middle Ages; Carolingian Portraits; and others.*

CHARLES MARTEL (in part) (Micropædia)

PEPIN II (CAROLINGIAN DYNASTY) (Micropædia)

E.S.H. Eric S. Higgs (d. 1976). *Director of Research, Faculty of Archaeology and Anthropology, University of Cambridge. Coeditor of Science in Archaeology. AGRICULTURE, THE HISTORY OF (in part)*

E.S.M. Edmund S. Muskie (d. 1996). *United States Secretary of State, 1980-81. U.S. Senator from Maine, 1959-80; Governor, 1955-59. Author of Journeys. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)*

E.S.P. Edward S. Perkins, M.D. *Emeritus Professor of Ophthalmology, University of Iowa, Iowa City. Coauthor of Atlas of Diseases of the Eye. SENSORY RECEPTION (in part)*

E.S.R. Evelyn S. Rawski. *Professor of History, University of Pittsburgh. Author of Education and Popular Literacy in Ch'ing China. CHINA (in part)*

E.S.R.I. Eric Stapleton Richards. *Professor of History, Flinders University of South Australia, Adelaide. Author of A History of the Highland Clearances; editor of The Flinders History of South Australia. AUSTRALIA (in part)*

E.T. Ettore Toffoletto, M.D. *President of the Administration Council, Arts Academy, Bologna, Italy. Author of Discorso sul Malpighi and others.*

MALPIGHI, MARCELLO (in part) (Micropædia)

E.T.H. Ernst ten Haaf. *Former Professor of Structural Geology, State University of Utrecht, The Netherlands.*

MINERALS AND ROCKS (in part)

E.Th. Sir Eric Thompson (d. 1975). *Staff member, Department of Archaeology, Carnegie Institution of Washington, D.C., 1935-58. Author of The Rise and Fall of Maya Civilization. HISTORY, THE STUDY OF (in part)*

E.To. Elisabeth Tooker. *Emerita Professor of Anthropology, Temple University, Philadelphia. Author of The Iroquois Ceremonial of Midwinter. AMERICAN PEOPLES, NATIVE (in part)*

E.Tr. Erik Trinkaus. *Mary Tileston Hemenway Professor in Arts and Sciences, Washington University, St. Louis. Author of The Neandertals: Changing the Image of Mankind and others.*

EVOLUTION, HUMAN (in part)

E.T.S. Edward Togo Salmon (d. 1988). *Messera Professor of History, McMaster University, Hamilton, Ontario, 1954-73.*

*Author of A History of the Roman World from 30 B.C. to A.D. 138 and others.*

GREEK AND ROMAN CIVILIZATIONS, ANCIENT (in part)

E.T.Sa. Emilie T. Sander (d. 1976). *Associate Professor of New Testament, Yale University, 1973-75. Coeditor and translator of The Bible and the Role of Women.*

BIBLICAL LITERATURE AND ITS CRITICAL INTERPRETATION (in part)

E.T.W. Sir Edgar Trevor Williams (d. 1995). *Secretary, Rhodes Trust, 1959-80. Pro-Vice-Chancellor, University of Oxford, 1968-80; Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford, 1945-80. Editor, Dictionary of National Biography, 1949-80.*

VICTORIA AND THE VICTORIAN AGE (in part)

Eu.M.A. Eufonio M. Alip (deceased). *President, Philippine National Historical Society. Editor, Journal of History (quarterly), President and Manager, Alip & Sons, Inc. (publishing firm), Manila. Author of Political and Cultural History of the Philippines and others. PHILIPPINES (in part)*

Eu.W. Eugen Weber. *Professor of History, University of California, Los Angeles. Author of The Hollow Years: France in the 1930's and others. FRANCE (in part)*

E.V. Eugene Vanderpool (d. 1989). *Professor of Archaeology, American School of Classical Studies at Athens, 1949-71. ATHENS (in part) OLYMPIA (Micropædia)*

E.Va. Ernesto Valgiglio (d. 1990). *Professor of Greek and Latin Grammar, University of Genoa. Author of Silla e la crisi repubblicana.*

SULLA, LUCIUS CORNELIUS (Micropædia)

E.V.B.B. Eric V.B. Britter (d. 1977). *Foreign Correspondent, The Times (London), 1944-69.*

WEST INDIES, THE (in part)

E.v.H. Ernst van Heerden. *Poet and critic. Emeritus Professor of Afrikaans and Netherlands, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. Author of Die klop and many others.*

SOUTH AFRICAN LITERATURE (in part) (Micropædia)

E.Vi. Eugène Vinaver (d. 1979). *Professor of French Language and Literature, Victoria University of Manchester, 1933-66. Author of The Rise of Romance; editor of The Works of Sir Thomas Malory. LITERATURE, THE ART OF (in part)*

Ev.S. Eva Schaper (d. 1992). *Titular Professor of Logic, 1977-90; Head, Department of Logic, University of Glasgow, Scotland, 1982-84. Author of Prelude to Aesthetics and others. TROELTSCH, ERNST (Micropædia)*

Ev.W. Evert Werkman (d. 1988). *Columnist, Het Parool, Amsterdam. Author of Amsterdam, 'n stad op palen and others. AMSTERDAM (in part)*

E.W. Edward Weintal (d. 1973). *Diplomatic Correspondent, Chief European Correspondent, and Contributing Editor, Newsweek magazine, 1944-69. Coauthor*

*of Facing the Brink: An Intimate Study of Crisis Diplomacy.*

DULLES, JOHN FOSTER (Micropædia)

E.W.A. Edward W. Anderson (d. 1983). *Navigational Adviser, Aviation Division, Smiths Industries Ltd., Cheltenham, England. Author of Principles of Navigation.*

NAVIGATION (in part)

E.W.B. Ernst Wilhelm Benz (d. 1978). *Professor of Church History, Philipps University of Marburg, West Germany. Author of Evolution and Christian Hope. CHRISTIANITY (in part)*

E.We. Elisabeth Weis. *Professor of Film, Brooklyn College and Graduate Center, City University of New York. Coeditor of Film Sound: Theory and Practice. MOTION PICTURES (in part)*

E.W.G. Eric William Gray (d. 1990). *Lecturer in Ancient History, University of Oxford; Official Student and Tutor in Roman History, Christ Church, Oxford, 1939-77. Editor of Greenidge and Clay's Sources for Roman History (133-70 B.C.) POMPEY THE GREAT (in part) (Micropædia)*

E.Wi. Edward Wichers (d. 1984). *Associate Director, National Bureau of Standards, U.S. Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C., 1958-62; Chief, Division of Chemistry, 1948-58. Author of papers on chemical reagents, pure substances, and atomic weights. ATOMIC WEIGHT (in part) (Micropædia)*

E.Wn. Elizabeth Wiskemann (d. 1971). *Montague Burton Professor of International Relations, University of Edinburgh, 1958-61. Tutor in Modern History, University of Sussex, England, 1961-64. Author of Czechs and Germans and others.*

CZECH AND SLOVAK REPUBLICS (in part)

E.W.P. Edward W. Price. *Regents' Professor Emeritus of Aerospace Engineering, Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta.*

ENERGY CONVERSION (in part)

E.W.Z. Ernst Walter Zeeden. *Emeritus Professor of Modern and Medieval History, Eberhard Karl University of Tübingen, Germany.*

STEIN, KARL, REICHSFREIHERR VOM UND ZUM (Micropædia)

E.Z. Erik Zürcher. *Professor of East Asian History, State University of Leiden, The Netherlands. Author of The Buddhist Conquest of China. CHINA (in part)*

E.Z.H. E. Zudaire Huarte (deceased). *Instructor, Good Counsel Academy, Lecaroz, Spain. Author of El conde-duque y Cataluña.*

OLIVARES, GASPARD DE GUZMÁN Y PIMENTAL, CONDE-DUQUE DE (in part) (Micropædia)

E.Zö. Erich Zöllner. *Emeritus Professor of Austrian History, University of Vienna. Author of Geschichte Österreichs von den Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart and others. AUSTRIA (in part)*

F.A.A. Francis A. Allen. *Huber C. Hurst Professor Emeritus of Law, University of Florida, Gainesville. Edson R. Sunderland*



*Professor Emeritus of Law, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. Author of The Decline of the Rehabilitative Ideal.*

BECCARIA, CESARE (Micropædia)

ERSKINE, THOMAS ERSKINE, 1ST BARON  
(in part) (Micropædia)

F.A.B. Frank A. Brown, Jr. (d. 1983).

*Morrison Professor of Biology, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois, 1956–76. Coauthor of Comparative Animal Physiology; The Biological Clock: Two Views.*

BEHAVIOUR, ANIMAL (in part)

COLORATION, BIOLOGICAL (in part)

F.A.C. F. Albert Cotton. *Robert A. Welch Professor of Chemistry, Texas A&M University, College Station. Author of Chemical Applications of Group Theory.*

CHEMICAL ELEMENTS (in part)

F.A.Ca. Francis A. Carey. *Associate Professor of Chemistry, University of Virginia, Charlottesville. Author of Organic Chemistry and others.*

CHEMICAL COMPOUNDS (in part)

F.A.L. Frank Andrew Leeming (deceased). *Senior Lecturer in Geography, University of Leeds, England.*

CHINA (in part)

F.A.P. Frederick A. Pottle. (d. 1987). *Sterling Professor of English, Yale University, 1944–66. Author of James Boswell: The Earlier Years, 1740–1769; The Literary Career of James Boswell; and others.*

BOSWELL, JAMES (in part) (Micropædia)

F.B. François Bernard. *Conseiller d'État, a judicial rank in the Council of State, Paris. Director, Civil and Military Cabinet, Ministry of Defense, Government of France, 1981–85.*

FRANCE (in part)

F.Ba. Frank Barlow. *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Exeter, England. Author of William I and the Norman Conquest and others.*

WILLIAM I (ENGLAND AND GREAT BRITAIN)  
(Micropædia)

F.B.B. Frank Bagnall Bessac. *Emeritus Professor of Anthropology, University of Montana, Missoula. Author of Culture Types of Northern and Western China. ASIAN PEOPLES AND CULTURES (in part)*

F.B.C. Floyd Barton Chapman. *Ecologist, Metropolitan Park District, Columbus, Ohio. Author of The Ruffed Grouse and Its Management in Ohio.*

FALCONRY (in part) (Micropædia)

F.Be. Fernando Benítez. *Writer and editor. Former Professor of Journalism, National Autonomous University of Mexico, Mexico City. Author of Los Indios Mexicanos and others.*

MEXICO CITY (in part)

F.B.G. Frank B. Gibney. *Vice-Chairman, Board of Editors, Encyclopedia Britannica, Inc., Chicago. Vice-Chairman, TBS-Britannica Company Ltd., Tokyo. Author of The Khrushchev Pattern.*

KHRUSHCHEV, NIKITA (Micropædia)

F.B.R. Friedrich Blendinger. *Director of Archives, Augsburg, West Germany, 1966–77. Author of*

*Bevölkerungsgeschichte einer deutschen Reichstadt im Zeitalter der Glaubenskämpfe.*

FUGGER FAMILY (Micropædia)

F.B.S. F. Bruce Sampson. *Reader in Botany, Victoria University of Wellington, New Zealand. Author of Early New Zealand Botanical Art.*

ANGIOSPERMS (in part)

F.B.T. Frederick B. Tolles (d. 1975). *Howard M. Jenkins Professor of Quaker History and Research, 1954–70; Director, Friends Historical Library, Swarthmore College, Pennsylvania, 1941–70. Author of The Witness of William Penn and others.*

PENN, WILLIAM (in part) (Micropædia)

F.C. Federico Cheever. *Professor of Environmental Law, University of Denver, Colorado.*

ENVIRONMENTALISM AND ENVIRONMENTAL LAW (in part)

F.C.C. Frederick C. Crews. *Emeritus Professor of English, University of California, Berkeley. Author of Skeptical Engagements and others.*

LITERATURE, THE ART OF (in part)

F.C.D.III. Frederick C. Durant III. *Aerospace historian. Assistant Director, Astronautics, National Air and Space Museum, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C., 1965–81.*

EXPLORATION (in part)

WAR, THE TECHNOLOGY OF (in part)

F.C.F. Sir Frank C. Francis (d. 1988). *Director and Principal Librarian, British Museum, London, 1959–68. Editor of The Bibliographical Society, 1892–1942; Studies in Retrospect; The Treasures of the British Museum.*

HISTORY, THE STUDY OF (in part)

LIBRARIES (in part)

F.C.Gi. Frances Carney Gies. *Coauthor of Leonard of Pisa and the New Mathematics of the Middle Ages.*

LEONARDO PISANO (in part) (Micropædia)

F.Ch. Françoise Choay. *Professor of Urban Studies, University of Paris VIII. Author of Le Corbusier and others.*

CORBUSIER, LE (in part) (Micropædia)

F.C.Ke. Fenton Crosland Kelley. *Emeritus Professor of Zoology, Boise State University, Idaho.*

EXCRETION AND EXCRETORY SYSTEMS  
(in part)

F.C.M. Frederick C. Mosher (d. 1990). *Henry L. and Grace Doherty Foundation Professor of Government and Foreign Affairs, University of Virginia, Charlottesville, 1968–80. Author of Democracy and the Public Service.*

PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION (in part)

F.C.O. Francis Christopher Oakley. *President Emeritus; Professor of History, Williams College, Williamstown, Massachusetts. Author of Council Over Pope? Towards a Provisional Ecclesiology and others.*

ROMAN CATHOLICISM (in part)

F.C.P. Forrest C. Pogue (d. 1996). *Director, Dwight D. Eisenhower Institute for Historical Research, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C., 1974–84.*

*Director, George C. Marshall Research Library, Lexington, Virginia, 1964–74. Author of George C. Marshall.*

MARSHALL, GEORGE C. (Micropædia)

F.C.S. Frank C. Shoemaker. *Emeritus Professor of Physics, Princeton University. Authority on the design of apparatus for studying subatomic particles.*

PARTICLE ACCELERATORS (in part)

F.D.D. Frederick Dean Drake. *Professor of History, Illinois State University, Normal. Coeditor of States' Rights and American Federalism: A Documentary History.*

STATES' RIGHTS (Micropædia)

F.D.H. F.D. Hobbs (d. 1978). *Head, Environmental Modelling and Survey Unit, University of Birmingham, England. Author of Traffic Planning and Engineering.*

TRANSPORTATION (in part)

F.Do. Filippo Donini (d. 1990). *Cultural Expert, Cultural Relations Department, Italian Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Rome, 1972–76. Director, Italian Institute, London, 1961–72. Author of Vita e poesia di Sergio Corazzini.*

ITALIAN LITERATURE (in part)

F.D.O. Francis D. Ommanney (d. 1980). *Reader in Marine Biology, University of Hong Kong, 1957–60. Scientific staff member, Discovery Committee, 1929–39. Author of South Latitude and North Cape and others.*

BYRD, RICHARD E. (in part) (Micropædia)

F.D.P. Franklin D. Parker. *Emeritus Professor of History, University of North Carolina at Greensboro. Author of The Central American Republics and others.*

CENTRAL AMERICA (in part)

F.E.B. Frederick E. Bacon. *Former Metallurgical Engineer, Metals Division, Union Carbide Corporation, Niagara Falls, New York.*

INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING  
(in part)

F.E.Bi. Floyd E. Bloom, M.D. *Chairman, Department of Neuropsychopharmacology, Scripps Research Institute, La Jolla, California. Editor in Chief, Science magazine. Coauthor of Biochemical Basis of Neuropsychopharmacology and others.*

DRUGS AND DRUG ACTION (in part)

F.E.G. Frank E. Goodwin. *Vice President, Materials Sciences, International Lead Zinc Research Organization, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina. Editor of Engineering Properties of Zinc Alloys.*

INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING  
(in part)

F.E.K. Frank E. Keating (d. 1995). *Fishing Editor, Newsday, Garden City, New York, 1977–80.*

FISHING (in part) (Micropædia)

F.E.Ki. F.E. Kirby. *Emeritus Professor of Music, Lake Forest College, Illinois. Author of An Introduction to Western Music and others.*

MUSICAL FORMS AND GENRES (in part)

F.E.M. Frank Edward Manuel. *Emeritus Professor of History, Brandeis University,*

Waltham, Massachusetts. *Author of Shapes of Philosophical History and others.*

RELIGIOUS AND SPIRITUAL BELIEF, SYSTEMS OF (in part)

**F.E.R.** Frank E. Reynolds. *Professor of Buddhist Studies and History of Religions, University of Chicago. Author of Guide to Buddhist Religion.*

ANGKOR (in part) (Micropædia)

BUDDHISM, THE BUDDHA and (in part)

JAYAVARMAN VII (Micropædia)

**F.F.** Finn Fuglestad. *Professor of History, University of Oslo, Norway. Author of A History of Niger, 1850-1960.*

WESTERN AFRICA (in part)

**F.F.B.** Frederick Fyvie Bruce (d. 1990). *Rylands Professor of Biblical Criticism and Exegesis, Victoria University of Manchester, England, 1959-78. Author of The Canon of Scripture and others.*

BIBLICAL LITERATURE AND ITS CRITICAL INTERPRETATION (in part)

**F.F.C.** Frederick F. Cartwright. *Emeritus Senior Lecturer in the History of Medicine, King's College Hospital, University of London. Author of Joseph Lister.*

LISTER, JOSEPH, BARON LISTER, OF LYME REGIS (Micropædia)

**F.Fe.** Fritz Fellner. *Emeritus Professor of Modern History, University of Salzburg, Austria. Author of Schicksalsjahre Österreichs and others.*

AUSTRIA (in part)

**F.F.E.** Fredric F. Ehrlich. *Consultant. Staff Engineer, Aircraft Engine Business Group, General Electric Company, Lynn, Massachusetts, 1982-93.*

ENERGY CONVERSION (in part)

**F.Fo.** Frieda Fordham (deceased). *Training analyst, Society of Analytical Psychology, London. Author of An Introduction to Jung's Psychology and others.*

JUNG, CARL (in part) (Micropædia)

**F.Fr.** Frank Freidel (d. 1993). *Bullitt Professor of History, University of Washington, Seattle, 1981-86. Charles Warren Professor of American History, Harvard University, 1972-81. Author of America in the Twentieth Century; Franklin D. Roosevelt.*

ROOSEVELT, FRANKLIN D.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**F.G.** Frankdieter Grimm. *Deputy Director, Institute of Regional Geography, Leipzig, Germany. Author of Das Abflusverhalten in Europa and others.*

EUROPE (in part)

**F.G.N.** Fred G. Notehelfer. *Professor of History, University of California, Los Angeles. Author of American Samurai: Captain L.L. Janes and Japan.*

JAPAN (in part)

**F.Go.** Frederick Goldbeck (d. 1981). *Critic and musicologist. Adviser for Music, Radiotélévision Française. Author of The Perfect Conductor and others.*

GOUND, CHARLES (Micropædia)

**F.Gre.** Frank Greenaway. *Keeper, Department of Chemistry, Science Museum, London, 1967-80. Author of*

*John Dalton and the Atom; editor of Lavoisier's Essays, Physical and Chemical.*

MENDELEYEV, DMITRY IVANOVICH

(Micropædia)

**F.Gu.** The Rev. Franco Guerello, S.J. *Professor of Italian Literature, Social Institute, Turin, Italy. Editor of Lettere di Innocenzo IV dai cartolari notarili genovesi.*

INNOCENT IV (Micropædia)

**F.H.** François Haverschmidt (deceased). *Ornithologist. Author of Birds of Surinam and numerous articles on neotropical birds.*

BIRDS (in part)

**F.Ha.** Felix Haurowitz (d. 1987). *Distinguished Professor of Chemistry, Indiana University, Bloomington. Author of Chemistry and Function of Proteins.*

BIOCHEMICAL COMPONENTS OF ORGANISMS

(in part)

**F.H.B.** Frederick Henry Boland (d. 1985). *Chancellor, University of Dublin, 1964-82. Representative of Ireland to the United Nations, 1956-64.*

IRELAND (in part)

**F.Hi.** Finn Hiorthoy. *Judge of the Supreme Court of Norway, Oslo, 1955-73.*

LEGAL SYSTEMS, THE EVOLUTION OF MODERN

WESTERN (in part)

**F.H.M.** Franz H. Michael (d. 1992). *Professor of Far Eastern History and International Affairs, George Washington University, Washington, D.C., 1964-77. Author of The Origin of Manchu Rule in China and others.*

MURKACHI (Micropædia)

**F.H.O.** Frederick Henry Osborn (d. 1981). *Chairman, Executive Committee, Population Council, New York City, 1930-68, President, 1952-59. Secretary-Treasurer, American Eugenics Society, 1959-70. Author of Preface to Eugenics; coauthor of Dynamics of Population.*

BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES, THE (in part)

GENETICS AND HEREDITY, THE PRINCIPLES OF (in part)

**F.H.S.** Frank Harold Spedding (d. 1984). *Principal Scientist, U.S. Atomic Energy Commission, Ames Laboratory, Iowa State University, Ames, 1968-74; Director, Ames Laboratory, 1947-68. Coauthor of The Rare Earths.*

CHEMICAL ELEMENTS (in part)

**F.H.Sh.** Frank H. Shu. *Professor of Astronomy, University of California, Berkeley. Author of The Physical Universe.*

COSMOS, THE

**F.Hu.** Frederick Fu Hung (deceased). *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of Guelph, Ontario. Author of a geography series for schools (in Chinese) and others.*

CHINA (in part)

**F.H.W.** Fred H. Wilt. *Professor of Cell and Developmental Biology, University of California, Berkeley. Editor of Methods in Developmental Biology.*

GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT, BIOLOGICAL

(in part)

**F.İ.** Fahir İ. *Professor of Turkish Literature, Boğaziçi University, Istanbul.*

*Author of Ottoman Turkish Prose; Ottoman Turkish Verse; and others.*

CENTRAL ASIAN ARKS (in part)

**F.J.A.** Francisco Jose Ayala. *Donald Bren Professor of Biological Sciences, University of California, Irvine. Author of Evolving: The Theory and Processes of Organic Evolution and others.*

EVOLUTION, THE THEORY OF

**F.J.B.** Fred J. Benson (d. 1996). *Professor of Civil Engineering, 1947-80; Dean, College of Engineering, Texas A&M University, College Station, 1957-78.*

PUBLIC WORKS (in part)

**F.J.B.W.** Sir F.J.B. Watson (d. 1992). *Director of the Wallace Collection, London, 1963-74. Surveyor of the Queen's Works of Art, 1963-72. Author of Fragonard; Canaletto; and others.*

FRAGONARD, JEAN-HONORÉ (Micropædia)

**F.J.B.D.** Frederick J. Dockstader. *Museum consultant and art historian. Director, Museum of the American Indian, Heye Foundation, New York City, 1960-75. Author of Indian Art in North America; Indian Art in South America; and others.*

AMERICAN PEOPLES, ARTS OF NATIVE (in part)

**F.J.E.R.** Frederic James Edward Raby (d. 1966). *Fellow and Lecturer, Jesus College, University of Cambridge, 1948-54. Author of A History of Christian Latin Poetry and others.*

LATIN LITERATURE (in part)

**F.J.G.E.** F. John G. Ebling (d. 1992). *Professor of Zoology, 1968-82; Independent Research Worker in Dermatology, University of Sheffield, England. Coeditor of and contributor to Textbook of Dermatology.*

INTEGUMENTARY SYSTEMS (in part)

**F.J.M.** Francis J. Murray. *Emeritus Professor of Mathematics, Duke University, Durham, North Carolina. Author of Mathematical Machines.*

ARITHMETIC (in part)

**F.J.Ma.** Frank J. Malina (d. 1981). *Trustee, International Academy of Astronautics, Paris, 1963-81; President, 1963. Founder-Editor, Leonardo (international journal of the contemporary artist). Editor of the first-fifth Lunar International Laboratory Symposia.*

KÁRMÁN, THEODORE VON (Micropædia)

**F.J.S.** Frederick J. Streng (d. 1993). *Professor of the History of Religions, Southern Methodist University, Dallas, Texas, 1974-93. Author of Emptiness: A Study of Religious Meaning; Understanding Religious Life.*

NĀGĀRJUNA (Micropædia)

RITES AND CEREMONIES, SACRED (in part)

**F.-J.Se.** Franz-Josef Schmale. *Professor of Medieval History, University of the Ruhr, Bochum, Germany. Editor of Quellen zur Geschichte Kaiser Heinrichs IV.*

HENRY IV (GERMANY/HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE) (Micropædia)

HENRY V (GERMANY/HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE) (Micropædia)

**F.J.W.** Francis James West. *Emeritus Professor of History and Government, Deakin University, Geelong, Australia.*



*Author of Political Advancement in the South Pacific and others.*

PACIFIC ISLANDS (in part)

**F.K.** The Most Rev. Franz Cardinal König. *Archbishop of Vienna, 1956–85. Author of Zarathustra's Jenseitsvorstellungen und das Alte Testament and others.*

ZOROASTER (Micropædia)

**F.K.A.** Franklin K. Anderson. *Senior Scientist, EG & G Idaho, Inc., Idaho Falls. Associate Editor, Life Sciences (Botany), Encyclopedia Britannica, Chicago, 1970–72. Coauthor of Plant Stress from Air Pollution.*

ANGIOSPERMS (in part)

**F.K.H.** F. Kenneth Hare. *Chancellor, Trent University, Peterborough, Ontario. University Professor Emeritus of Geography, University of Toronto. An authority on world climate and its relation to other environmental conditions. Author of The Restless Atmosphere.*

CLIMATE AND WEATHER (in part)

**F.K.L.** Fang Kuei Li (d. 1987). *Professor of Chinese Linguistics and Anthropology, University of Washington, Seattle, 1959–69. Professor of Asian Linguistics, University of Hawaii, Honolulu, 1969–73. Authority on the languages of South China. Author of The Tai Dialect of Lungchow.*

LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

**F.La.** François Lasserre (d. 1989). *Professor of Classical Greek, University of Lausanne, Switzerland. Translator and editor of Strabon, Géographie (books 3–6, 10–12).*

STRABO (Micropædia)

**F.L.S.** Frederick L. Schwab. *Professor of Geology, Washington and Lee University, Lexington, Virginia. Editor of Geosynclines: Concept and Place Within Plate Tectonics.*

MINERALS AND ROCKS

**F.M.** Fosco Maraini. *Writer. Former Lecturer in Japanese, University of Florence. Author of Where Four Worlds Meet and others.*

ASIA (in part)

POLO, MARCO (Micropædia)

**F.M.B.** Fawn McKay Brodie (d. 1981). *Professor of History, University of California, Los Angeles, 1971–77. Author of The Devil Drives: A Life of Sir Richard Burton.*

BURTON, SIR RICHARD (Micropædia)

**F.M.Ba.** František M. Bartoš (d. 1972). *Professor of Church History, Comenius Protestant Theological Faculty, Prague.*

HUS, JAN (in part) (Micropædia)

**F.McD.** Forrest McDonald. *Distinguished Research Professor of History, University of Alabama, Tuscaloosa. Author of The American Presidency: An Intellectual History; Novus Ordo Seclorum: The Intellectual Origins of the Constitution.*

UNITED STATES PRESIDENCY AND FIRST LADY (in part)

**F.M.Kg.** Felix M. Keesing (d. 1961). *Professor of Anthropology, Stanford*

*University, California, 1942–61. Author of Cultural Anthropology and others.*

PREHISTORIC PEOPLES AND CULTURES (in part)

**F.Mo.** Francis Moran (d. 1975). *Golf writer, The Scotsman, Edinburgh. President, Association of Golf Writers. Author of Golfers' Gallery.*

SPORTS, MAJOR TEAM AND INDIVIDUAL (in part)

**F.M.S.** Frank M. Shipman (deceased). *Member, Board of Directors, Brown-Forman Distillers Corporation, Louisville, Kentucky, 1951–70. Technical Director, 1940–65; Vice President, 1945–65.*

BEVERAGE PRODUCTION (in part)

**F.M.V.** Florence M. Voegelin (d. 1989). *Editor, Anthropological Linguistics, Indiana University, Bloomington; Director, Archives of Languages of the World. Coauthor of Classification and Index of the World's Languages and others.*

LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

**F.N.** Fritz Neumark (d. 1991). *Professor of Political Economy, Johann Wolfgang Goethe University of Frankfurt, Frankfurt am Main, Germany. Author of Grundsätze gerechter und ökonomisch rationaler Steuerpolitik.*

TAXATION (in part)

**F.N.D.** Frank N. Dauster. *Emeritus Professor of Spanish, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, New Jersey. Author of Historia del teatro hispanoamericano and others.*

LATIN-AMERICAN LITERATURE (in part)

**F.N.H.R.** Frank Neville H. Robinson (d. 1996). *Senior Research Officer, Clarendon Laboratory, University of Oxford. Fellow, St. Catherine's College, Oxford, 1962–92. Author of Noise and Fluctuations in Electronic Devices and Circuits and others.*

ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM (in part)

**F.N.S.** Fyodor Nikolayevich Sukhopara. *Former Head of Section, Scientific Council on the Location of the U.S.S.R. Productive Forces, Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R., Moscow. Coauthor of Development of Large Economic Regions of the U.S.S.R.*

BALKAN STATES (in part)

**F.N.W.** Fred N. White. *Emeritus Professor of Physiology, University of California, San Diego, at La Jolla; former Director, Physiological Research Laboratory, Scripps Institution of Oceanography. Coauthor of Animal Function: Principles and Adaptations.*

RESPIRATION AND RESPIRATORY SYSTEMS

(in part)

**F.O.** Frédéric Ogé. *Research staff member, National Centre for Scientific Research, France.*

EUROPE (in part)

**F.Om.** Farouk Omar. *Professor of History, College of Arts, University of Baghdad, Iraq. Author of History of the Early 'Abbasids.*

BARMAKIDS (Micropædia)

**F.O.Wa.** Frederick O. Waage (d. 1985). *Professor of the History of Art and*

*Archaeology, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York, 1945–71. Author of Prehistoric Art and others.*

DECORATIVE ARTS AND FURNISHINGS (in part)

**F.P.B.** Frederick P. Bargebuhr (d. 1978). *Professor of Religion, University of Iowa, Iowa City, 1962–70. Author of The Alhambra: A Cycle of Studies on the Eleventh Century in Moorish Spain.*

IBN GABIROL (Micropædia)

**F.P.K.** Frank P. Kolb. *Professor of Ancient History, Eberhard Karl University of Tübingen, Germany. Author of Die Stadt im Altertum and others.*

CARACALLA (Micropædia)

**F.P.L.** Fritz P. Loewe (d. 1974). *Senior Lecturer in Charge, Department of Meteorology, University of Melbourne, Australia, 1938–61. World authority on the meteorology of the Southern Hemisphere. Author of Études de glaciologie en Terre Adélie.*

CLIMATE AND WEATHER (in part)

**F.Po.** Frederik Pohl. *Author of Tiberius (under the pseudonym Ernst Mason) and of many works of science fiction.*

TIBERIUS (in part) (Micropædia)

**F.R.** Fazlur Rahman (d. 1988). *Professor of Islamic Philosophy, University of Chicago, 1969–88. Author of Islam and others.*

ISLAM, MUHAMMAD AND THE RELIGION OF (in part)

**F.R.A.** Francis R. Aumann (d. 1995). *Professor of Political Science, Ohio State University, Columbus, 1940–71. Coauthor of The Government and Administration of Ohio.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**F.R.Al.** Frank Raymond Allchin. *Emeritus Reader in Indian Studies, University of Cambridge. Coauthor of The Rise of Civilization in India and Pakistan.*

AFGHANISTAN (in part)

INDIA (in part)

**Fr.H.** Sir Frank Hartley (d. 1997). *Chairman, British Pharmacopoeia Commission, 1970–80. Vice-Chancellor, University of London, 1976–78; Dean, School of Pharmacy, 1962–76.*

MEDICINE (in part)

**Fr.L.** Fred Landis. *Professor of Mechanical Engineering, University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee; Dean, College of Engineering and Applied Science, 1974–83.*

ENERGY CONVERSION (in part)

**F.R.M.** Frank R. Moraes (d. 1974). *Editor in Chief, The Indian Express, New Delhi, 1957–72. Author of India Today; Jawaharlal Nehru: A Biography.*

NEHRU, JAWAHARLAL (in part) (Micropædia)

**F.Ro.** Ferdinand Rodriguez. *Professor of Chemical Engineering, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York. Author of Principles of Polymer Systems.*

INDUSTRIAL POLYMERS (in part)

**Fr.R.** Franklin Rosemont. *Writer and editor. Editor of Arsenal: Surrealist Subversion and others.*

SOCIO-ECONOMIC DOCTRINES AND REFORM MOVEMENTS, MODERN (in part)



- F.R.S.** F. Richard Stephenson. *Senior Research Fellow in Physics, University of Durham, England. Coauthor of Atlas of the Principal Eclipse Maps: East Asia.*  
ECLIPSE, OCCULTATION AND TRANSIT (in part)
- F.S.** Franklin Sherman. *Director, Institute for Jewish-Christian Understanding, Muhlenberg College, Allentown, Pennsylvania. Coauthor of The Place of Bonhoeffer.*  
BONHOEFFER, DIETRICH (Micropædia)
- F.Sc.** Friedrich Schreyvogel (d. 1976). *Novelist and freelance writer. Vice-Director, Vienna Burgtheater, 1954-59. Author of Ein Jahrhundert zu früh: das Schicksal Josephs II and others.*  
JOSEPH II (GERMANY/HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE) (Micropædia)
- F.So.** Friedrich Solmsen (d. 1989). *Moses Slaughter Professor of Classical Studies, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1962-74. Author of Hesiod and Aeschylus.*  
HESIOD (Micropædia)
- F.S.P.** Francis S. Pierce. *Former Editor, Congressional Budget Office, Washington, D.C. Associate Editor, Economics, Encyclopædia Britannica, Chicago, 1967-73.*  
INTERNATIONAL TRADE (in part)  
VEBLÉN, THORSTEIN (Micropædia)
- F.T.** Frederick Tepper. *General Manager, Instrument Division, Mine Safety Appliances Company, Pittsburgh. Coauthor of Alkali Metal Handling and System Operating Techniques.*  
CHEMICAL ELEMENTS (in part)
- F.Th.** Friedrich Thöne (deceased). *Art historian. Author of Lucas Cranach der Ältere and others; coauthor of Thieme-Becker: Künstler-Lexikon.*  
CRANACH, LUCAS, the ELDER (in part) (Micropædia)
- F.T.M.** Fred T. Mackenzie. *Professor of Oceanography and of Geology and Geophysics, University of Hawaii at Manoa, Honolulu. Coauthor of Our Changing Planet and others.*  
HYDROSPHERE, the  
OCEANS (in part)
- F.Tr.** François Treves. *Professor of Mathematics, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, New Jersey. Author of Topological Vector Spaces, Distributions and Kernels; Basic Linear Partial Differential Equations.*  
ANALYSIS (IN MATHEMATICS) (in part)
- Fu.M.** Fujimura Michio. *Professor of History, Sophia University, Tokyo. Author of Yamagata Aritomo and others.*  
YAMAGATA ARITOMO, KOSHAKU (Micropædia)
- F.V.O'C.** Francis Valentine O'Connor. *Independent art historian. Coeditor of Jackson Pollock: A Catalogue Raisonné of Paintings, Drawings, and Other Works. Author of Federal Support for the Visual Arts: The New Deal and Now and others.*  
POLLOCK, JACKSON
- F.V.Sn.** Fernand Van Steenberghen. *Emeritus Professor of Medieval Philosophy, Catholic University of Louvain, Belgium.*  
PHILOSOPHICAL SCHOOLS AND DOCTRINES, WESTERN (in part)
- F.W.C.** Francis William Carter. *Lecturer in the Geography of Eastern Europe and Chairman, Department of Social Sciences, School of Slavonic and East European Studies, University of London. Editor of An Historical Geography of the Balkans.*  
BALKAN STATES (in part)  
CZECH AND SLOVAK REPUBLICS (in part)  
PRAGUE (in part)
- F.W.G.** Frederick William Gibbs (d. 1966). *Deputy Secretary and Editor, Royal Institute of Chemistry, London.*  
DAVY, SIR HUMPHRY, BARONET (Micropædia)
- F.Wh.** Frederick Whitehead (d. 1971). *Reader in Old French Language and Literature, Victoria University of Manchester, England. Editor of La Chanson de Roland; La Chastelaine de Vergi.*  
LITERATURE, THE ART OF (in part)
- F.Wi.** Frank Willett. *Honorary Senior Research Fellow, Hunterian Museum and Art Gallery, University of Glasgow, Scotland; Director and Titular Professor, 1976-90. Author of African Art; Life in the History of West African Sculpture.*  
AFRICAN ARTS (in part)
- F.W.Kn.** Franklin W. Knight. *Director, Latin-American Studies Program, Stulman Professor of History, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland. Author of Slave Society in Cuba during the Nineteenth Century and others.*  
WEST INDIES, THE (in part)
- F.W.W.** Frank W. Walkbank. *Rathbone Professor Emeritus of Ancient History and Classical Archaeology, University of Liverpool. Author of A Historical Commentary on Polybius and others.*  
ALEXANDER THE GREAT (in part)  
PLUTARCH (in part) (Micropædia)  
POLYBIUS (Micropædia)
- F.W.W.-S.** Francis William Wentworth-Shields (d. 1969). *Artist. Principal Lecturer, Department of Printing and Graphic Design, Twickenham College of Technology, England, 1966-69.*  
PAINTING, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)
- F.X.H.** The Rev. Francis X. Hezel, S.J. *Director, Micronesian Seminar, Kolonia, Pohnpei, Federated States of Micronesia. Author of The First Taint of Civilization: A History of the Caroline and Marshall Islands in Pre-Colonial Days, 1521-1885.*  
PACIFIC ISLANDS (in part)
- F.X.M.** The Rev. Francis Xavier Murphy, C.S.S.R. *Emeritus Professor of Patristic Moral Theology, Academia Alfonsiana, Rome. Staff editor for Patrology, New Catholic Encyclopedia.*  
ALEXANDER VI (PAPACY) (Micropædia)  
PAUL III (PAPACY) (Micropædia)
- F.Z.** Frank Zuccari. *Executive Director of Conservation, Art Institute of Chicago.*  
ART CONSERVATION AND RESTORATION (in part)
- G.A.** Giovanni Aquilecchia. *Emeritus Professor of Italian, University College, University of London. Author of Giordano Bruno and others.*  
ARIOSTO, LUDOVICO (Micropædia)  
BRUNO, GIORDANO (Micropædia)  
ITALIAN LITERATURE (in part)  
TASSO, TORQUATO (in part) (Micropædia)
- G.A.B.** Georg A. Borgstrom (d. 1990). *Professor of Food Science, 1956-81, and of Geography, 1960-81, Michigan State University, East Lansing. Editor of Fish as Food.*  
FISHING, COMMERCIAL (in part)
- G.A.C.H.** Geoffrey A.C. Herklotz (d. 1986). *Colombo Plan Botanical Adviser to Government of Nepal, 1961-63. Principal and Director of Research, Imperial College of Tropical Agriculture, Trinidad, 1953-60. Author of Vegetables in South-East Asia and others.*  
GARDENING AND HORTICULTURE (in part)
- G.A.F.K.** George Angus Fulton Knight. *President, Pacific Theological College, Suva, Fiji, 1965-72. Author of A Christian Theology of the Old Testament; Deuterio-Isaiah, a Theological Commentary; and others.*  
MACCABEES (in part) (Micropædia)
- G.A.G.M.** G.A.G. Mitchell (d. 1993). *Professor of Anatomy; Director, Anatomical Laboratories, Victoria University of Manchester, England, 1946-74. Author of The Anatomy of the Autonomic Nervous System and others.*  
EXCRETION AND EXCRETORY SYSTEMS (in part)
- G.A.H.** Geoffrey Alan Hosking. *Professor of Russian History, School of Slavonic and East European Studies, University of London. Author of Beyond Socialist Realism: Soviet Fiction Since Ivan Denisovich; A History of the Soviet Union, 1917-1991; and others.*  
RUSSIA (in part)
- Ga.J.** Gary Jensen. *Professor of Sociology, Vanderbilt University, Nashville, Tennessee. Coauthor of Delinquency and Youth Crime; coeditor of Exploring Delinquency: Causes and Control.*  
CRIME AND PUNISHMENT (in part)
- G.Ak.** George Akita. *Professor of History, University of Hawaii at Manoa, Honolulu. Author of Foundations of Constitutional Government.*  
ITÔ HIROBUMI, KOSHAKU (Micropædia)
- G.A.K.** Gregory A. Kimble. *Emeritus Professor of Psychology, Duke University, Durham, North Carolina. Editor of Hilgard and Marquis' Conditioning and Learning.*  
LEARNING AND COGNITION, HUMAN (in part)
- G.A.L.** George Arthur Lindbeck. *Pitkin Professor Emeritus of Historical Theology, Yale University. Author of The Nature of Doctrine: Religion and Theology in a Post-Liberal Age and others.*  
RITES AND CEREMONIES, SACRED (in part)
- G.An.** George Anastaplo. *Professor of Law, Loyola University, Chicago. Lecturer in the Liberal Arts, University of Chicago. Emeritus Professor of Political Science and of Philosophy, Rosary College, River*

Forest, Illinois. *Author of The Constitutionalist and others.*

CENSORSHIP

**G.A.O.** George A. Olah. *Professor of Chemistry, University of Southern California, Los Angeles. Nobel Prize for Chemistry, 1994. Coeditor of Carbonium Ions.*

CARBONIUM ION (in part) (Micropædia)

**Ga.P.** Gary William Poole. *Associate Editor, Encyclopædia Britannica, Chicago, 1970-72.*

CHAMBERLAIN, JOSEPH (Micropædia)

JOSEPHUS, FLAVIUS (Micropædia)

**G.A.P.** George A. Pettitt (d. 1976). *Assistant to the President, University of California, Berkeley, 1936-66; Lecturer in Anthropology, 1940-66. Author of Prisoners of Culture.*

GESNER, CONRAD (Micropædia)

**G.A.Po.** Gary A. Polis. *Professor of Biology, Vanderbilt University, Nashville, Tennessee. Author of Biology of Scorpions and others.*

ARACHNIDS (in part)

**Ga.S.** Gabriel Smith. *Barrister-at-Law. Departmental Editor, Journal of Business Law.*

TAXATION (in part)

**G.A.S.** George Albert Shepperson. *William Robertson Professor Emeritus of Commonwealth and American History, University of Edinburgh. Author of David Livingstone and the Rovuma.*

LIVINGSTONE, DAVID (Micropædia)

**G.A.Sa.** George A. Sacher (d. 1981). *Senior Biologist, Division of Biological and Medical Research, Argonne National Laboratory, Argonne, Illinois, 1959-80. President, Gerontological Society, 1978-79. Coeditor of Aging and Levels of Biological Organization.*

GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT, BIOLOGICAL (in part)

**G.A.Sm.** George Alan Smith. *Arts consultant. Hiker and mountain climber. Author of Introduction to Mountaineering.*

MOUNTAINEERING (in part) (Micropædia)

**G.A.So.** G. Alan Solem (d. 1990). *Curator of Invertebrates, Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago, 1959-90. Author of The Shell Makers and others.*

MOLLUSKS (in part)

**G.B.** Giovanni Boggetti. *Professor of Public Law, University of Milan. Author of Costituzione economica e Corte costituzionale and others.*

CONSTITUTIONAL LAW (in part)

**G.Ba.** George Barany. *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Denver, Colorado. Author of Stephen Széchenyi and the Awakening of Hungarian Nationalism, 1791-1841.*

HUNGARY (in part)

**G.B.Cl.** George B. Clark (d. 1990). *Professor of Mining Engineering, Colorado School of Mines, Golden, 1976-84. Coauthor of Elements of Mining.*

INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)

**G.B.D.** George B. Dantzig. *Professor of Operations Research and Computer Science, Stanford University, California. Author of Linear Programming and Extensions.*

OPTIMIZATION, THE MATHEMATICAL THEORY OF (in part)

**G.Be.** George Benneh. *Professor of Geography and Resource Development, University of Ghana, Legon.*

WESTERN AFRICA (in part)

**G.Bh.** Geoffrey Barraclough (d. 1984). *Chichele Professor of Modern History, University of Oxford, 1970-73. President, The Historical Association, 1964-67.*

HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE, THE HISTORY OF THE (in part)

**G.Bi.** Garrett Birkhoff (d. 1996). *George Putnam Professor of Pure and Applied Mathematics, Harvard University, 1969-81. Coauthor of Algebra.*

ALGEBRA (in part)

**G.B.K.** George Briscoe Kerferd. *Hulme Professor Emeritus of Greek, Victoria University of Manchester, England.*

PHILOSOPHICAL SCHOOLS AND DOCTRINES, WESTERN (in part)

**G.B.Ka.** George B. Kauffman. *Professor of Chemistry, California State University, Fresno. Author of Inorganic Coordination Compounds and many others.*

CHEMICAL COMPOUNDS (in part)

INDUSTRIAL POLYMERS (in part)

**G.Bl.** Georges Blond (d. 1989). *Novelist and historian. Author of Pétain, 1856-1951.*

PÉTAIN, PHILIPPE (Micropædia)

**G.B.L.** Gerhart B. Ladner (deceased). *Emeritus Professor of History, University of California, Los Angeles, 1963-78. Author of Die Papstbildnisse des Altertums und des Mittelalters.*

BONIFACE VIII (PAPACY) (Micropædia)

INNOCENT III (Micropædia)

**G.C.** Guido Calogero (deceased). *Professor of Theoretical Philosophy, University of Rome. Author of Studi sull'elativismo.*

PHILOSOPHICAL SCHOOLS AND DOCTRINES, WESTERN (in part)

**G.Car.** Giovanni Carsaniga. *Professor of Italian, University of Sydney, Australia.*

ITALIAN LITERATURE (in part)

**G.C.B.** Gregorio C. Borlaza (d. 1987). *Editorial Consultant, Philippine Christian University, Manila. Former President, Philippine Normal College.*

PHILIPPINES (in part)

**G.C.Bo.** Geoffrey C. Bolton. *Professor of History, Edith Cowan University, Mt. Lawley. Author of The Oxford History of Australia: Modern Australia, 1942-1986; general editor of The Oxford History of Australia.*

AUSTRALIA (in part)

**G.C.C.** George C. Cromer. *Former Manager, Administrative Services, General Motors Corporation, Warren, Michigan.*

TRANSPORTATION (in part)

**G.C.E.** George C. Engerrand (d. 1961). *Graduate Professor of Anthropology,*

*University of Texas at Austin. Chief Geologist, Mexican Geological Survey, 1907-15.*

NORTH AMERICA (in part)

**G.C.G.** George C. Gorman. *Director, Tropical Programs, Center for Conservation Biology, Stanford University, California. Researcher on the evolution, behaviour, and systematics of lizards.*

REPTILES (in part)

**G.C.H.** Gerald C. Hickey. *Former Research Fellow, East-West Center, Honolulu. Research Anthropologist, RAND Corporation, Saigon, 1964-73. Author of Village in Vietnam and others.*

SOUTHEAST ASIA (in part)

**G.C.H.III.** G. Cameron Hurst, III. *Professor of History and of East Asian Languages and Cultures; Director, Center for East Asian Studies, University of Kansas, Lawrence. Author of Inseal: Abdicated Sovereigns in the Politics of Late Heian Japan, 1086-1185 and many others.*

JAPAN (in part)

**G.C.Ha.** Gladys Cox Hansen. *City Archivist, San Francisco. Author of San Francisco Almanac; editor of San Francisco: The Bay and Its Cities.*

SAN FRANCISCO (in part)

**G.C.H.B.** Göran C.H. Bauer, M.D. (d. 1994). *Professor and Chairman, Department of Orthopedic Surgery, University of Lund, Sweden, 1969-89.*

SUPPORTIVE AND CONNECTIVE TISSUES (in part)

**G.C.I.** George C. Izenour. *Emeritus Professor of Theater Design and Technology, Yale University.*

THEATRICAL PRODUCTION (in part)

**G.C.K.** George C. Kent, Jr. *Alumni Professor Emeritus of Zoology, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge. Author of Comparative Anatomy of the Vertebrates.*

REPRODUCTION AND REPRODUCTIVE SYSTEMS (in part)

**G.C.L.** Geoffrey Charles Last. *Former Adviser, Imperial Ethiopian Ministry of Education and Fine Arts, Addis Ababa.*

EASTERN AFRICA (in part)

**G.C.L.B.** G.C.L. Bertram. *Former Senior Tutor, St. John's College, University of Cambridge. Author of In Search of Mermaids: The Manatees of Guiana and others.*

MAMMALS (in part)

**G.Gr.** Gerhard Roll. *Emeritus Professor of Musicology, University of Salzburg, Austria. General editor of Christoph Willibald Gluck, Complete Edition of His Works.*

GLUCK, CHRISTOPH WILLIBALD (Micropædia)

**G.C.R.** George Clarence Robinson (d. 1976). *Professor of Political Science, University of Northern Iowa, Cedar Falls. Editor of Dictionary of Presidential Disapprovals.*

POLK, JAMES K. (Micropædia)

**G.D.A.** George D. Ashton. *Chief, Research Division, U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers,*



*Hanover, New Hampshire. Author of River Ice and others.*

ICE AND ICE FORMATIONS (in part)

**G.D.B.** George Dmitriyevich Bessarabov. *Head, Department of Agrarian Resources, Government Research Institute of Agrarian Resources, Moscow. ASIA (in part)*

**G.D.C.** Gerson D. Cohen (d. 1991). *Chancellor, 1972–86; Jacob H. Schiff Professor of History, 1970–86, Jewish Theological Seminary of America, New York City. Editor and translator of Abraham ibn David's Sefer ha-Kabbala. JUDAISM (in part)*

**G.D.Cu.** Glen D. Curry. *Professor of Criminology and Criminal Justice, University of Missouri at St. Louis. Coauthor of Confronting Gangs: Crime and Community. GRAFFITI (in part) (Micropædia)*

**G.De.** George G. Dekker. *Professor of English, Stanford University, California. Author of James Fenimore Cooper: The Novelist and others. COOPER, JAMES FENIMORE (Micropædia)*

**G.Det.** Georges Dethan. *Archivist, French Foreign Ministry Archives, Paris, 1947–88. Chief Editor, Revue d'Histoire Diplomatique. Author of Mazarin et ses amis and others. MAZARIN, JULES, CARDINAL (Micropædia)*

**G.D.G.** George D. Garland. *Emeritus Professor of Physics, University of Toronto. Author of The Earth's Shape and Gravity and others.*

EARTH, THE (in part)

**G.Di.** Gérard Diffloth. *Professor of Linguistics and Asian Studies, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York. LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)*

**G. Di P.** Giuseppe Di Palma. *Professor of Political Science, University of California, Berkeley. Author of Surviving Without Governing: The Italian Parties in Parliament and others. ITALY (in part)*

**G.D.J.** Gary Dean Johnson. *Professor of Geology, Dartmouth College, Hanover, New Hampshire.*

GEOCHRONOLOGY (in part)

**G.D.L.** Geoffrey D. Lewis. *Director of Museum Studies, University of Leicester, England, 1977–89. President, International Council of Museums, 1983–89. Author of For Instruction and Recreation: A Centenary History of the Museums Association and others.*

MUSEUMS

**G.D.M.** George Daniel Mostow. *Henry Ford II Professor of Mathematics, Yale University. Author of Strong Rigidity of Locally Symmetric Spaces.*

ALGEBRA (in part)  
TOPOLOGY (in part)

**G.D.Ma.** Gerald D. Mahan. *Distinguished Professor of Physics, University of Tennessee, Knoxville. Distinguished Scientist, Solid State Division, Oak Ridge National Laboratory,*

*Tennessee. Author of Many-Particle Physics.*

MATTER (in part)

**G.D.P.** George Duncan Painter. *Assistant Keeper in charge of incunabula, Department of Printed Books, British Library, London, 1954–74. Author of Proust: The Early Years; Proust: The Later Years; and others.*

PROUST, MARCEL (in part) (Micropædia)

**G.D.W.** G. Donald Whedon, M.D. *Medical research consultant, Director, National Institute of Arthritis, Metabolism, and Digestive Diseases, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Bethesda, Maryland, 1962–81. SUPPORTIVE AND CONNECTIVE TISSUES (in part)*

**G.Dy.** George Dykhuizen (d. 1987). *James Marshall Professor of Philosophy, University of Vermont, Burlington, 1954–64. Author of The Life and Mind of John Dewey.*

DEWEY, JOHN (in part) (Micropædia)

**G.E.** Gordon Epperson. *Professor of Music, University of Arizona, Tucson. Author of The Musical Symbol: A Study of the Philosophic Theory of Music. MUSIC, THE ART OF (in part)*

**G.Ea.** Gerald Early. *Merle Kling Professor of Modern Letters, Washington University, St. Louis, Missouri. Author of Tuxedo Junction: Essays on American Culture; The Culture of Bruising: Essays on Prizefighting, Literature, and American Culture. AFROCENTRISM (Micropædia)*

**G.E.A.** Godfrey Edward Arnold, M.D. (d. 1989). *Professor and Director, Division of Otolaryngology, University of Mississippi Medical Center, Jackson, 1963–79. Coauthor of Voice, Speech, Language; Clinical Communicology. SPEECH (in part)*

**G.E.Al.** Garland Edward Allen. *Professor of Biology, Washington University, St. Louis, Missouri. Author of Thomas Hunt Morgan: The Man and His Science.*

MORGAN, THOMAS HUNT (in part) (Micropædia)

**G.Ec.** Garrett Eckbo. *Landscape architect and consultant in urban and environmental planning and design. Emeritus Professor of Landscape Architecture, University of California, Berkeley. Author of Landscape for Living and others.*

GARDEN AND LANDSCAPE DESIGN (in part)

**Ge.Ca.** George Cardona. *Professor of Linguistics, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia. Author of Studies in Indian Grammars and others; coeditor of Indo-European and Indo-Europeans. LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)*

**G.E.D.** Glyn Edmund Daniel (d. 1986). *Disney Professor of Archaeology, University of Cambridge, 1974–81; Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Author of A Hundred and Fifty Years of Archaeology and others.*

HISTORY, THE STUDY OF (in part)  
SCHLIEMANN, HEINRICH (Micropædia)

**Ge.E.** Brother George Every, S.S.M. (deceased). *Lecturer, Kelham Theological College, Newark, England. Author of The Byzantine Patriarchate, 451–1204 and others. PHOTIUS, SAINT (Micropædia)*

**G.E.F.** George Edwin Fussell (d. 1990). *President, British Agricultural History Society. Author of The Farmer's Tools; Farming Technique from Prehistoric to Modern Times.*

AGRICULTURE, THE HISTORY OF (in part)

**G.E.F.C.** Guy Edward Farquhar Chilver (d. 1982). *Professor of Classical Studies, University of Kent at Canterbury, England, 1964–76. Author of "Vespasian" in Oxford Classical Dictionary.*

DOMITIAN (Micropædia)

VESPASIAN (Micropædia)

**G.E.Fo.** Gary Edward Forsythe. *Assistant Professor of Classical Languages and Literatures, University of Chicago. Author of The Historian L. Calpurnius Piso Frugi and the Roman Annalistic Tradition.*

GREEK AND ROMAN CIVILIZATIONS, ANCIENT (in part)

**G.E.H.** The Rev. G.E. Hughes (d. 1994). *Professor of Philosophy, Victoria University of Wellington, New Zealand, 1951–84. Coauthor of The Elements of Formal Logic and others.*

LOGIC, THE HISTORY AND KINDS OF (in part)

**G.E.H.A.** Gerald E.H. Abraham (d. 1988). *President, Royal Musical Association, 1970–74. Assistant Controller of Music, British Broadcasting Corporation, London, 1962–67. James and Constance Alsop Professor of Music, University of Liverpool, 1947–62. Author of A Hundred Years of Music and others. SCHUMANN, ROBERT (in part) (Micropædia)*

**G.E.Ma.** Gene E. Martin. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, California State University, Chico. Author of La división de la tierra en Chile central. SOUTH AMERICA (in part)*

**G.E.Me.** George Emery Mendenhall. *Emeritus Professor of Ancient and Biblical Studies, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. Author of Law and Covenant in Israel and the Ancient Near East.*

DOCTRINES AND DOGMAS, RELIGIOUS (in part)

**G.E.M.M.** Gladstone E.M. Mills. *Emeritus Professor of Public Administration, University of the West Indies, Kingston, Jamaica. Coeditor of The Role of Small Nations in a Big World.*

WEST INDIES, THE (in part)

**Ge.Mo.** Gerald Moore. *Former Professor of English, University of Jos, Nigeria. Author of Seven African Writers.*

AFRICAN ARTS (in part)

**Ge.S.** George Savage (d. 1982). *Freelance writer. Author of Concise History of Interior Decoration; French Decorative Art; Porcelain Through the Ages; and many other works on the decorative arts.*

DECORATIVE ARTS AND FURNISHINGS (in part)

G.Es. Gerald Eskenazi. *Sportswriter*, The New York Times. *Freelance writer*. *Author of Hockey; A Thinking Man's Guide to Pro Hockey; and others*.  
SPORTS, MAJOR TEAM AND INDIVIDUAL (in part)

G.E.S. George E. Shambaugh, Jr., M.D. *Emeritus Professor of Otolaryngology, Northwestern University, Chicago. Chief Editor, Archives of Otolaryngology, 1960-70. Author of Surgery of the Ear. Sensory Reception (in part)*

Ge.St. Gerald Strauss. *Distinguished Professor Emeritus of History, Indiana University, Bloomington. Author of Law, Resistance, and the State in Reformation Germany.*  
GERMANY (in part)

G.Ev. Graham Evans. *Emeritus Reader in Sedimentology, Imperial College of Science, Technology, and Medicine, University of London.*  
INDIAN OCEAN, THE (in part)

G.E.W. Glen E. Woolfenden. *Professor of Zoology, University of South Florida, Tampa.*  
BIRDS (in part)

G.F.A. Geoffrey Freeman Allen. *Freelance writer on rail transportation. Editor, Railway Technology International. Editor, Jane's World Railways, 1982-92. Author of Railways in the Twentieth Century and others.*  
TRANSPORTATION (in part)

G.F.B. George F. Bertsch. *Professor of Physics, University of Washington, Seattle. Author of Practitioner's Shell Model.*  
ATOMS (in part)

G.F.E. George F. Ekstrom (deceased). *Professor of Agricultural Education, University of Missouri, Columbia.*  
AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES (in part)

G.F.H. Gregory F. Herzog. *Professor of Chemistry, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, New Jersey.*  
ATOMS (in part)

G.F.K. Glenn F. Knoll. *Professor of Nuclear Engineering, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. Author of Radiation Detection and Measurement.*  
ANALYSIS AND MEASUREMENT, PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL (in part)

G.Fo. Gabriel Fournier. *Professor of Medieval History, University of Clermont-Ferrand, France. Author of Les Mérovingiens and others.*  
FRANCE (in part)

G.F.P. Gabor F. Peterdi. *Painter and printmaker. Emeritus Professor of Printmaking, Yale University. Author of Printmaking; Great Prints of the World.*  
PRINTMAKING

G.F.S. Gilles François Sautter. *Professor of Geography, University of Paris I (Panthéon-Sorbonne). Author of De l'Atlantique au fleuve Congo.*  
AFRICA (in part)

G.F.W. Gilbert F. White. *Gustavson Distinguished Professor Emeritus of*

*Geography, University of Colorado, Boulder. Coauthor of The Lower Mekong.*  
ASIA (in part)

G.G. George Gömöri. *Lecturer in Slavonic Studies, University of Cambridge. Author of Polish and Hungarian Poetry, 1945 to 1956.*  
HUNGARIAN LITERATURE (in part)

G.G.B. Geneva G. Belford. *Professor of Computer Science, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. Coauthor of Pascal.*  
COMPUTER SCIENCE

G.Ge. Gino Germani (d. 1979). *Monroe Gutman Professor of Latin-American Studies, Harvard University. Author of Política y sociedad en una época de transición.*  
SOUTH AMERICA (in part)

G.G.H. Graham Goulden Hough (d. 1990). *Professor of English, University of Cambridge, 1966-75; Fellow of Darwin College, Cambridge, 1964-75. Author of The Romantic Poets and others.*  
KEATS, JOHN (in part) (Micropædia)

G.Gr. Guido Gregorietti (deceased). *Director, Poldi Pezzoli Museum, Milan. Author of Jewelry Through the Ages.*  
DRESS AND ADORNMENT (in part)

G.G.V.D. Glyndon G. Van Deusen (deceased). *Professor of History, University of Rochester, New York, 1947-62. Author of The Life of Henry Clay.*

CLAY, HENRY (Micropædia)

G.G.Wd. Guido Gustav Weigend. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, Arizona State University, Tempe.*  
ATLANTIC OCEAN, THE (in part)

G.Ha. Georg Hazai. *Professor and Head, Department of Turkish Studies, University of Cyprus, Nicosia. Coeditor, Turkologischer Anzeiger/Turkology Annual. Author of Kurze Einführung in das Studium der türkischen Sprache and others.*

LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

G.H.B. Geoffrey H. Beale. *Royal Society Research Professor of Genetics, University of Edinburgh, Scotland, 1963-78. Author of The Genetics of Paramereum Aurelia.*

WEISMANN, AUGUST (Micropædia)

G.H.Bl. Gerald Henry Blake. *Reader in Geography, University of Durham, England; Director, International Boundaries Research Unit. Coauthor of The Cambridge Atlas of the Middle East and North Africa; The Middle East: A Geographical Study.*  
IRAQ (in part)

G.H.D. George Harry Dury. *Emeritus Professor of Geography and Geology, University of Wisconsin, Madison. World authority on fluvial processes in geomorphology. Author of The Face of the Earth.*

RIVERS (in part)

G.He. George Hendricks (d. 1979). *Professor of Social Sciences, Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta, 1962-69.*

*Author of United Army Occupation of the Southern Seaboard, 1861-1865.*  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

G.Hi. Gilbert Highet (d. 1978). *Anthor Professor of Latin Language and Literature, Columbia University, 1950-72. Author of Juvenal the Satirist; The Classical Tradition.*  
JUVENAL (Micropædia)

G.H.J. Gareth H. Jones. *Downing Professor of the Laws of England, University of Cambridge; Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.*  
COKE, SIR EDWARD (Micropædia)

G.H.K. George Hall Kirby. *Freelance writer, editor, and translator. Author of Looking at Germany and others.*  
AUSTRIA (in part)  
GERMANY (in part)

G.H.P. Gerald Hubert Peiris. *Professor of Geography, University of Peradeniya, Sri Lanka. Research Fellow, International Centre for Ethnic Studies, Kandy, Sri Lanka. Author of Structural Change in Plantation Agriculture in Sri Lanka and others.*  
SRI LANKA (in part)

G.H.S. Genjun H. Sasaki. *Professor of Buddhism, Otani University, Kyoto, Japan. Author of A Study of Buddhist Psychology.*  
SHINRAN (Micropædia)

G.H.S.B. Geoffrey H.S. Bushnell (d. 1978). *Reader in New World Archaeology, University of Cambridge, 1966-70; Fellow of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; Curator, University Museum of Archaeology and Ethnology, 1948-70. Author of Peru and others.*  
PRE-COLUMBIAN CIVILIZATIONS (in part)

G.H.T.K. George H.T. Kimble. *Director, Survey of Tropical Africa, Twentieth Century Fund, New York City, 1953-60. Professor of Geography, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1957-66. Author of Tropical Africa (2 vol.).*  
AFRICA (in part)

G.I.A. Gordon I. Atwater (d. 1973). *Founder and Senior Member, Atwater, Cowan, Carter, Miller, and Heffner (geological and petroleum consultants), New Orleans.*  
FUELS, FOSSIL (in part)

G.I.B. George I. Blanksten. *Emeritus Professor of Political Science, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois. Author of Ecuador: Constitutions and Caudillos and others.*  
BRAZIL (in part)  
URUGUAY (in part)

G.I.Bk. George I. Back (d. 1972). *Major General, U.S. Army.*  
WAR, THE TECHNOLOGY OF (in part)

G.I.G. Grigory Ivanovich Galzy. *Former Director, Institute of Limnology, Siberian Department, Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R., Irkutsk. Author of The Problem of Limnology and Geobotanical Remains at Baikal.*  
BAIKAL, LAKE (Micropædia)

Gi.M. Giovanni Macchia. *Professor of French Language and Literature,*



- University of Rome. Author of L'opera completa di Watteau and others.*  
WATTEAU, ANTOINE (Micropædia)
- Gi.T.** Giuseppe Tucci (d. 1984). *Professor of Oriental Religion and Philosophy, University of Rome, 1933-65. Author of II buddismo and others.*  
BUDDHISM, THE BUDDHA AND (in part)
- G.J.** Gordon Jackson. *Reader in Economic History, University of Strathclyde, Glasgow, Scotland. Author of The British Whaling Trade and others.*  
FISHING, COMMERCIAL (in part)
- G.J.A.** George J. Annas. *Edward R. Utley Professor and Chair, Department of Health Law, Boston University. Author of The Rights of Patients.*  
MEDICINE (in part)
- G.J.An.** George J. Andreopoulos. *Professor of Government, John Jay College of Criminal Justice, New York. Author of Genocide: Conceptual and Historical Dimensions and others.*  
ETHNIC CLEANSING (Micropædia)  
GENOCIDE (Micropædia)
- G.J.B.** Gilbert James Butland (deceased). *Professor of Geography, University of New England, Armidale, Australia, 1959-72, Pro-Vice-Chancellor, 1971-75.*  
PARAGUAY (in part)
- G.J.N.** Gareth Jon Nelson. *Chairman and Curator, Department of Ichthyology, American Museum of Natural History, New York City. Author of articles on the anatomy and systematics of fishes.*  
FISHES (in part)
- G.J.P.** Gray Johnson Poole. *Freelance writer. Author of Architects and Man's Skyline; coauthor of Men Who Dig Up History and others.*  
PETRIE, SIR FLINDERS (Micropædia)
- G.J.R.** George J. Rushe. *Journalist and writer. Author of Bermuda: As a Matter of Fact!*  
BERMUDA (in part) (Micropædia)
- G.J.S.** George J. Stigler (d. 1991). *Charles R. Walgreen Distinguished Service Professor of American Institutions, University of Chicago, 1963-81. Nobel Prize for Economics, 1982. Author of The Theory of Price.*  
ECONOMIC THEORY (in part)
- G.J.Si.** Gustavus J. Simmons. *Former Senior Fellow, National Security Studies, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, New Mexico; Manager, Applied Mathematics Department, 1971-87. Researcher in command and control of nuclear weapons. Author of numerous articles on cryptology and authentication.*  
CRYPTOLOGY
- G.J.T.** Gerald J. Toomer. *Professor of the History of Mathematics, Brown University, Providence, Rhode Island. Author of Diodes on Burning Mirrors.*  
ARCHIMEDES
- G.J.W.** Gerald James Whitrow. *Emeritus Professor of the History and Applications of Mathematics, Imperial College of Science and Technology, University of London. Author of The Natural Philosophy of Time and others.*  
HAMILTON, SIR WILLIAM ROWAN (Micropædia)  
LAPLACE, PIERRE-SIMON, MARQUIS DE (Micropædia)  
POINCARÉ, HENRI (Micropædia)
- G.J.Wi.** Geoffrey J. Williams. *Director of Studies, King George VI and Queen Elizabeth Foundation of St. Catharine's, Windsor. Author of Independent Zambia.*  
SOUTHERN AFRICA (in part)
- G.K.** Gerhard Kubik. *Cultural Anthropologist, Institute of Ethnology, University of Vienna. Author of Theory of African Music (2 vol.) and others.*  
AFRICAN ARTS (in part)
- G.Ka.** George Kazantzis. *Visiting Professor, Imperial College of Science, Technology, and Medicine, University of London; former Professor of Occupational Medicine, London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine. Contributor to Handbook on the Toxicology of Metals.*  
OCCUPATIONAL DISEASES AND DISORDERS
- G.K.B.** Gregory K. Brown. *Associate Professor of Botany, University of Wyoming, Laramie.*  
ANGIOSPERMS (in part)
- G.Ke.** Gavin Kennedy. *Researchorial Fellow, Esmée Fairbairn Research Centre, Heriot-Watt University, Edinburgh; former Professor of Defence Finance. Author of Defence Economics and others.*  
WAR, THE THEORY AND CONDUCT OF (in part)
- G.K.G.** G.K. Ghorl. *Former Professor of Geography, University of Mysore, India.*  
INDIA (in part)
- G.K.Ge.** Gerald K. Geerlings. *Architect, etcher, and writer. Author of Wrought Iron in Architecture and others.*  
DECORATIVE ARTS AND FURNISHINGS (in part)
- G.K.L.** George Knowlton Lewis. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, Boston University. Coauthor of Boston: A Geographical Portrait.*  
BOSTON (in part)
- G.K.P.** George Kerlin Park. *Former Professor of Anthropology, Memorial University of Newfoundland, St. John's. Author of The Idea of Social Structure; An Afterpiece to Peasantry; and others.*  
OCCULTISM (in part)  
RELIGIOUS AND SPIRITUAL BELIEF, SYSTEMS OF (in part)
- G.K.S.R.** Gotthold K.S. Rhode. *Emeritus Professor of East European and Russian History, Johannes Gutenberg University of Mainz, Germany; former Director, Institute for East European Research. Author of Kleine Geschichte Polens.*  
CASIMIR III (Micropædia)  
CASIMIR IV (in part) (Micropædia)  
JOHN III SOBIESKI (POLAND) (Micropædia)  
WŁADYSŁAW II JAGIELLO (Micropædia)
- G.L.** George Lang. *Restaurateur. Contributor to Gourmet, Town & Country, and Travel Holiday magazines. Author of The Cuisine of Hungary.*  
GASTRONOMY (in part)  
RESTAURANT (in part) (Micropædia)
- G.La.** Gil Latz. *Professor of Geography, Portland State University, Oregon. Author of Agricultural Development in Japan: The Land Improvement District in Concept and Practice and others.*  
JAPAN (in part)
- G.L.C.** Gerhard L. Closs (d. 1992). *A.A. Michelson Distinguished Service Professor of Chemistry, University of Chicago, 1974-92. Author of numerous papers on transient intermediates in chemical reactions.*  
CARBANION (in part) (Micropædia)  
CARBENE (Micropædia)
- G.L.Ca.** George Law Cawkwell. *Former Lecturer in Ancient History, University of Oxford; Emeritus Fellow of University College, Oxford.*  
ISOCRATES (Micropædia)
- G.L.F.** Gary L. Fowler. *Professor of Geography, University of Illinois, Chicago.*  
NORTH AFRICA (in part)
- G.Li.** Gillian Lindt. *Professor of Religion, Columbia University. Author of Moravians in Two Worlds.*  
ZINZENDORF, NIKOLAUS LUDWIG, GRAF VON (Micropædia)
- G.L.K.** Sir Geoffrey Langdon Keynes, M.D. (d. 1982). *Honorary Librarian, Royal College of Surgeons of England. Consulting Surgeon, St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London. Author of The Life of William Harvey; A Bibliography of the Writings of Dr. William Harvey.*  
HARVEY (in part)
- G.L.Ke.** George L. Kelling. *Professor of Criminal Justice, Northeastern University, Boston. Research Fellow, John F. Kennedy School of Government, Harvard University. Coauthor of Newark Foot Patrol Experiment.*  
POLICE (in part)
- G.L.S.** Gordon Leslie Squires. *Lecturer in Physics, University of Cambridge; Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Author of Problems in Quantum Mechanics with Solutions and others.*  
MECHANICS (in part)
- G.Lu.** Georg Hans Luck. *Emeritus Professor of Classics, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland. Author of The Latin Love-Elegy and others.*  
PROPERTIUS, SEXTUS (Micropædia)
- G.L.V.** Gilbert L. Voss (d. 1989). *Professor of Marine Science, University of Miami, Florida, 1961-88. Author of Cephalopods of the Philippine Islands.*  
MOLLUSKS (in part)
- G.L.W.** Grady L. Webster. *Professor of Botany, University of California, Davis.*  
ANGIOSPERMS (in part)
- G.M.** George Makdisi. *Emeritus Professor of Arabic and Islamic Studies, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia. Author of The Rise of Humanism in Classical Islam and the Christian West and others.*  
AHMAD IBN HANBAL (Micropædia)
- G.Ma.** Golo Mann (d. 1994). *Writer. Professor of History and Political Science, Technical University, Stuttgart, West*



Germany, 1960-64. *Author of* Friedrich von Gentz and others.

GENTZ, FRIEDRICH (in part) (Micropædia)

G.M.A. Glenda M. Abramson. *Fellow, Oxford Centre for Hebrew Studies; Cowley Lecturer in Post-Biblical Hebrew, University of Oxford. Author of* The Writing of Yehuda Amichai.

HEBREW LITERATURE (in part)

G.M.C. Gerald M. Capers. *Emeritus Professor of History, Tulane University, New Orleans. Author of* John C. Calhoun, Opportunist: A Reappraisal and others.

CALHOUN, JOHN C. (Micropædia)

G.McC.McB. George McCutchen McBride (d. 1971). *Professor of Geography, University of California, Los Angeles. Visiting Professor, Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, South America, 1929-30; Central America, 1938. Author of* Agrarian Indian Communities of Highland Bolivia and others.

BOLIVIA (in part)

G.M.Ce. Gerald M. Clemence (d. 1974). *Professor of Astronomy, Yale University, 1966-74. Coauthor of* Methods of Celestial Mechanics.

NEWCOMB, SIMON (Micropædia)

G.McK.H. Graham McK Hughes. *Editor, Arts Review magazine. Former Art Director, Worshipful Company of Goldsmiths, London. Head of Design, Royal Mint, London. Author of* Modern Silver.

DECORATIVE ARTS AND FURNISHINGS (in part)

G.Me. Gustav Mensching (d. 1978). *Professor of Comparative Religion, Rhenish Friedrich Wilhelm University of Bonn, West Germany. Author of* Soziologie der Religion and others.

DOCTRINES AND DOGMAS, RELIGIOUS (in part)

G.M.H. G. Melvyn Howe. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of Strathclyde, Glasgow, Scotland. Author of* The Soviet Union: A Geographical Study.

TRANSCAUCASIA (in part)

G.Mn. Georges Mongrédien (d. 1980). *Historian. Director of the Municipal Council of Paris and General Council of the Seine, 1947-67. Author of* Le Grand Condé; Colbert; and many others.

CONDÉ, LOUIS II DE BOURBON, 4<sup>th</sup> PRINCE DE (Micropædia)

G.Mo. Gaston Monnerville (d. 1991). *Member, Constitutional Council of France, 1974-83. President, Senate of France, 1958-68. Author of* Clemenceau and others.

CLEMENCEAU, GEORGES (in part) (Micropædia)

G.M.P. George M. Pigott. *Professor and Director, Institute for Food Science and Technology, University of Washington, Seattle. Author of* Production of Fish Oil and others.

FOOD PROCESSING (in part)

G.M.W. George M. Woodwell. *Director and President, Woods Hole Research Center, Massachusetts. Lecturer in Ecology, School of Forestry and Environmental Studies, Yale University.*

*Coauthor of* Biotic Feedbacks in the Global Climatic System.

PLANTS (in part)

G.Na. Giuseppe Nangeroni (d. 1987). *Professor of Geography, Catholic University of Milan. Author of* Geografia e geomorfologia.

ITALY (in part)

G.N.G. George N. Gordon. *Emeritus Professor of Communications, Fordham University, Bronx, New York. Author of* The Languages of Communication and others.

COMMUNICATION

G.O. George Ordish (d. 1991). *Editor, Tropical Science, London, 1966-72. Author of* Untaken Harvest and others.

AGRICULTURE, THE HISTORY OF (in part)

G.Ol. Gerrit Olivier. *Professor of Afrikaans and Netherlandish, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, South Africa. Author of* Ongerymdhede and others.

SOUTH AFRICAN LITERATURE (in part) (Micropædia)

G.P. Gerhardt Preuschen. *Emeritus Director, Max Planck Institute for Agricultural Labour and Scientific Farming, Bad Kreuznach, Germany. Author of* Ökologische Ackerbaulehre and others.

AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES (in part)

G.Pa. Günter Passavant. *Former Editor, Mitteilungen, Institute for the Study of the History of Art, Florence. Author of* Andrea del Verrocchio: Sculptures, Paintings, and Drawings and others.

VERROCCHIO, ANDREA DEL (Micropædia)

G.Pan. Guido Pannain (d. 1977). *Professor of the History of Music, S. Pietro a Maella Conservatory of Music, Naples. Author of* Lineamento di storia della musica and others.

CORELLI, ARCANGELO (Micropædia)

G.P.B. Graeme Pierce Berlyn. *Professor of Anatomy and Physiology of Trees, Yale University. Editor, Journal of Sustainable Forestry. Coauthor of* Botanical Microtechnique and Cytochemistry.

TREES (in part)

G.P.Bi. Gordon P. Bierwagen. *Professor of Polymers and Coatings, North Dakota State University, Fargo. Author of* Propagation Characteristics of Interfacial Ripples at the Polarized Aqueous Solution-Mercury Interface.

INDUSTRIAL POLYMERS (in part)

G.Pe. George Pendle (d. 1977). *Managing Director, Pendle & Rivett Ltd., London. Author of* A History of Latin America and others.

URUGUAY (in part)

G.P.G. Georges Paul Gusdorf. *Former Professor of Philosophy, University of Strasbourg, France. Author of* Les Sciences humaines et la conscience occidentale; La Découverte de soi; Mémoire et personne; and others.

PHILOSOPHICAL ANTHROPOLOGY (in part)

G.P.Gi. Giovanni Pietro Giorgetti. *Former Lecturer in Italian, Birkbeck College, University of London.*

ITALIAN LITERATURE (in part)

G.Pi. Sir George Pickering, M.D. (d. 1980). *Master of Pembroke College, Oxford, 1968-74; Regius Professor of Medicine, University of Oxford, 1956-68. Author of* High Blood Pressure.

OSLER, SIR WILLIAM, BARONET (Micropædia)

G.P.J. Glenn Patrick Juday. *Associate Professor of Forest Ecology; Alaska Ecological Reserves Coordinator, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Author of* The Locations, Composition, and Structure of Old-Growth Forests of the Oregon Coast Range and others.

BIOSPHERE AND CONCEPTS OF ECOLOGY, THE (in part)

G.P.K. Gertrude Prokosch Kurath (d. 1992). *Coordinator, Dance Research Center, Ann Arbor, Michigan. Author of* Iroquois Music and Dance and others.

AMERICAN PEOPLES, ARTS OF NATIVE (in part) FOLK ARTS (in part)

G.P.L. Gilbert P. Laue. *Former Chief Copy Editor, Richard D. Irwin, Inc., Homewood, Illinois. Former Associate Editor, Sports, Encyclopædia Britannica, Chicago.*

SPORTS, MAJOR TEAM AND INDIVIDUAL (in part)

G.P.Ma. The Rev. Germain P. Marc'hadour. *Professor of Philology, Catholic University of the West, Angers, France. Director, Morcana Quarterly. Author of* L'Univers de Thomas More and other works on Thomas More.

MORE, SIR THOMAS (Micropædia)

G.P.R. Gerald P. Rodnan, M.D. (d. 1983). *Professor of Medicine, University of Pittsburgh, 1967-83. Editor of* Primer on the Rheumatic Diseases.

SUPPORTIVE AND CONNECTIVE TISSUES (in part)

G.P.Ri. G. Philip Rightmire. *Professor of Anthropology, State University of New York at Binghamton.*

EVOLUTION, HUMAN (in part)

G.P.T. Sir George Paget Thomson (d. 1975). *Professor of Physics, University of London, 1930-52. Cowinner, Nobel Prize for Physics, 1937. Author of* J.J. Thomson and the Cavendish Laboratory.

THOMSON, SIR J.J. (Micropædia)

G.R. Graham Reynolds. *Keeper, Departments of Prints and Drawings, 1961-74, and of Paintings, 1959-74, Victoria and Albert Museum, London. Author of* Constable, the Natural Painter.

CONSTABLE, JOHN (Micropædia)

G.Ra. Graham Ratcliff. *Neuropsychologist, Hammarville Rehabilitation Center, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. Clinical Assistant Professor of Psychiatry, Neurology, and Psychology, University of Pittsburgh.*

NERVOUS AND NERVOUS SYSTEMS (in part)

G.R.B. Glenn Richard Bugh. *Associate Professor of Ancient History, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University,*

**Blacksburg.** *Author of The Horsemen of Athens.*

**LEBANON** (in part)

**PALESTINE** (in part)

**G.R.C.** Gerald Roe Crone (d. 1982)

*Librarian and Map Curator, Royal Geographical Society, London, 1945-66. Author of Maps and Their Makers.*

**HAKLUYT, RICHARD** (Micropædia)

**MACKINDER, SIR HALFORD JOHN** (Micropædia)

**G.R.Co.** George R. Collins (d. 1993).

*Professor of Art History, Columbia University, 1962-86. Author of Antonio Gaudi and others; coauthor of The Designs and Drawings of Antonio Gaudi.*

**GAUDI, ANTONI** (Micropædia)

**G.Re.** George S. Rentz. *Emeritus Curator of the Middle East Collection, Hoover Institution on War, Revolution and Peace, Stanford, California. Emeritus Lecturer in Islamic History, Stanford University. Coauthor and editor of Oman and the Southern Shore of the Persian Gulf.*

**ARABIA** (in part)

**G.R.E.** Sir Geoffrey R. Elton (d. 1994).

*Regius Professor of Modern History, University of Cambridge, 1983-88; Fellow of Clare College, Cambridge, 1954-93. Author of The Tudor Revolution in Government and others.*

**CRANMER, THOMAS** (in part) (Micropædia)

**CROMWELL, THOMAS, EARL OF ESSEX** (Micropædia)

**HENRY VIII (ENGLAND)** (in part)

(Micropædia)

**G.R.G.H.** Gavin R.G. Hambly. *Professor of History, University of Texas at Dallas.*

*Coauthor and editor of Central Asia.*

**CENTRAL ASIA** (in part)

**G.R.H.** G.R. Hawting. *Senior Lecturer in the History of the Near and Middle East, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London.*

**MANSÛR, AL-** (Micropædia)

**G.R.M.B.** Germain René Michel Bazin

(d. 1990). *Research Professor of Fine Arts, York University, Toronto, 1970-75. Chief Curator of Paintings and Drawings, Louvre Museum, Paris, 1951-65. Author of History of World Sculpture.*

**RODIN, AUGUSTE** (Micropædia)

**G.Ro.** Gloria Robinson. *Research Affiliate in the History of Medicine, Yale University.*

**HAECKEL, ERNST** (in part) (Micropædia)

**G.R.R.** George Richard Runney.

*Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of Connecticut, Storrs. Author of Climatology and the World's Climates.*

**KÖPPEN, WLADIMIR** (Micropædia)

**G.R.R.T.** Geoffrey Russell Richards

*Treasure. Senior Master, Harrow School, England. Author of Seventeenth Century France; The Making of Modern Europe.*

**EUROPEAN HISTORY AND CULTURE** (in part)

**G.R.S.** G. Ralph Strohl. *Director, Research Department, Development Office, University of Chicago. Author of "The Ephemeral and the Immortal" in India and Greece: Connections and Parallels.*

**JAINISM** (in part)

**G.R.S.I.** Gordon R. Silemon. *Emeritus Professor of Electrical Engineering, University of Toronto. Coauthor of Electric Machines and others.*

**ENERGY CONVERSION** (in part)

**G.R.T.** George Raynor Thompson (d. 1994). *Historian, U.S. Army Strategic Communications Command, 1964-72.*

**WAR, THE TECHNOLOGY OF** (in part)

**G.R.W.** Gordon R. Willey. *Bowditch Professor Emeritus of Mexican and Central American Archaeology, Harvard University. Author of An Introduction to American Archaeology.*

**MEXICO** (in part)

**PRE-COLUMBIAN CIVILIZATIONS** (in part)

**G.R.We.** Gerald Raymond Webster.

*Associate Professor of Geography, University of Alabama, University. Assistant Professor of Geography, University of Wyoming, Laramie, 1985-89. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA* (in part)

**Gr.W.K.** Gregory W. Knapp. *Associate Professor of Geography, University of Texas at Austin. Author of Andean Ecology: Adaptive Dynamics in Ecuador; coauthor of South America.*

**ECUADOR** (in part)

**SOUTH AMERICA** (in part)

**G.R.Z.** George R. Zug. *Curator, Department of Vertebrate Zoology, National Museum of Natural History, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.*

**BEHAVIOUR, ANIMAL** (in part)

**G.S.** Geoffrey Sawyer. *Emeritus Professor of Law, Australian National University, Canberra. Author of Law in Society.*

**LAW, THE PROFESSION AND PRACTICE OF** (in part)

**G.Sa.** Gudmund Sandvik. *Professor of Legal History, University of Oslo, Norway, 1975-95. Author of Det gamle veldet: Norske finanser 1760-79 and others.*

**DENMARK** (in part)

**NORWAY** (in part)

**SWEDEN** (in part)

**G.S.A.** Guy S. Alitto. *Associate Professor of Modern Chinese History, University of Chicago. Author of The Last Confucian.*

**ASIA** (in part)

**G.Sch.** Schuller, Gunther. *Jazz historian, composer, and musicologist. Author of The Compleat Conductor; The Swing Era; The History of Jazz; and others. Composer of Sonata for Alto Saxophone and Piano; The Black Warrior oratorio; and others.*

**MUSICAL FORMS AND GENRES** (in part)

**G.S.E.** Gary S. Elbow. *Professor of Geography; Director of Latin American Area Studies, Texas Tech University, Lubbock. Contributor to Middle America: Its Lands and Peoples (3rd ed.).*

**CENTRAL AMERICA** (in part)

**G.Sh.** Gordon Shillinglaw. *Emeritus Professor of Accounting, Columbia University. Author of Financial Accounting Concepts and Applications and others.*

**ACCOUNTING**

**G.S.H.** Gerald S. Hawkins. *Astronomer, Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory, Cambridge, Massachusetts, 1962-74.*

*Author of Mindsteps to the Cosmos and others.*

**BRADLEY, JAMES** (Micropædia)

**G.S.Ha.** Gordon S. Haight (d. 1985). *Professor of English, Yale University 1950-68. Author of George Eliot: A Biography; editor of The George Eliot Letters.*

**ELIOT, GEORGE** (Micropædia)

**G.S.Hu.** George Samuel Hurst. *Professor of Physics, University of Tennessee, Knoxville. Coauthor of Principles and Applications of Resonance Ionisation Spectroscopy.*

**ANALYSIS AND MEASUREMENT, PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL** (in part)

**G.Si.** George Bertrand Silberbauer. *Senior Lecturer in Anthropology and Sociology, Monash University, Clayton, Australia. Author of Hunter and Habitat in the Central Kalahari Desert and others.*

**AFRICA** (in part)

**G.S.K.** Geoffrey S. Kirk. *Regius Professor Emeritus of Greek, University of Cambridge. Author of The Songs of Homer and others.*

**ROMANIC EPICS, THE**

**G.S.Ke.** G. Stuart Keith. *Research Associate, Department of Ornithology, American Museum of Natural History, New York City. Author of numerous scientific and popular articles on cranes.*

**BIRDS** (in part)

**G.S.L.** George S. Lane (d. 1981). *Kenan Professor of Germanic and Comparative Linguistics, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 1950-72. Author of Studies in Kuchean Grammar I.*

**LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD** (in part)

**G.S.Lo.** George S. Losey. *Professor of Zoology, University of Hawaii at Manoa, Honolulu.*

**COLORATION, BIOLOGICAL** (in part)

**G.S.M.** Gary Saul Morson. *Frances Hooper Professor of the Arts and Humanities; Professor of Slavic Languages, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois. Author of Hidden in Plain View: Narrative and Creative Potentials in "War and Peace" and others.*

**DOSTOYEVSKY**

**RUSSIAN LITERATURE** (in part)

**TOLSTOY**

**G.S.P.F.-G.** Greville Stewart Parker *Freeman-Grenville. Honorary Fellow, University of York, Heslington, England. Professor of African History, State University of New York College at New Paltz, 1969-74. Author of The Medieval History of the Coast of Tanganyika and others.*

**SAT'D IBN SULTÂN** (Micropædia)

**G.St.** George Speaight. *Former Editorial Director, George Rainbird Ltd. Author of The History of the English Puppet Theatre; Punch and Judy: A History; and others.*

**PUPPETRY**

**G.T.G.** Guy Thompson Griffith (d. 1985). *Laurence Reader in Classics, University of Cambridge, 1951-75; Fellow of Gonville*



and Caius College, Cambridge. Coauthor of *A History of Macedonia*.

PHILIP II (MACEDONIA) (Micropædia)

G.Ts. George Thomas Tsoumis. *Emeritus Professor of Forest Utilization, Aristotelian University of Thessaloniki, Greece. Author of Science and Technology of Wood and others.*

FORESTRY AND WOOD PRODUCTION (in part)

G.T.S. Glenn T. Seaborg (d. 1999). *University Professor of Chemistry; Associate Director-at-Large, Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory, University of California, Berkeley; Chancellor, 1958-61. Chairman, Atomic Energy Commission, 1961-71. Cowinner, Nobel Prize for Chemistry, 1951. Author of Man-Made Transuranium Elements.*

CHEMICAL ELEMENTS (in part)

G.T.Se. Giles Timothy Severin. *Freelance writer. Author of Explorers of the Mississippi.*

NORTH AMERICA (in part)

G.Tu. Glenn Tucker (d. 1976). *Freelance writer and historian. Author of Tecumseh: Vision of Glory.*

TECUMSEH (Micropædia)

G.U. George Unwin (d. 1994). *Reader, Editor, and Translator, George Allen & Unwin Ltd., London. Translator of Sign, Symbol and Script and others.*

PUBLISHING (in part)

Gu.A. Gustavo Anguizola. *Research Professor of History, University of Texas at Arlington. Author of One Hundred Years of Isthmian Political Instability and others.*

CENTRAL AMERICA (in part)

Gu.K. Gunnar Karlsson. *Professor of History, University of Iceland, Reykjavík. Author of Sjalftæði Íslendinga.*

ICELAND (in part)

Gu.S. Gunnar Schlieder. *Former Instructor in Geology, Lehigh University, Bethlehem, Pennsylvania.*

CONTINENTAL LANDFORMS (in part)

Gu.W. Gunther Wolf. *Former Professor of History, University of Stuttgart, Germany. Coauthor and editor of Stupor Mundi: Zur Geschichte Friedrichs II von Hohenstaufen.*

FREDERICK II (GERMANY/HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE) (Micropædia)

G.V. Georges Vajda (d. 1981). *Director of Studies, École pratique des Hautes Études (Institute for Advanced Research), Paris. Author of Recherches sur la philosophie et la Kabbale dans la pensée juive du Moyen-Âge and others.*

JUDAISM (in part)

G.V.M. Gerard V. Middleton. *Professor of Geology, McMaster University, Hamilton, Ontario. A leading advocate of quantitative methods in studies of sediments.*

OCEANS (in part)

G.V.T.M. Geoffrey Vernon Townsend Matthews. *Director of Research and Conservation, The Wildfowl and Wetlands Trust, Slimbridge, England, 1955-88. Author of Bird Navigation.*

BIRDS (in part)

G.W. George Woodcock (d. 1995). *Editor, Canadian Literature (quarterly), University of British Columbia, Vancouver, 1959-77. Author of Anarchism; The Crystal Spirit: A Study of George Orwell; Pierre-Joseph Proudhon.*

ORWELL, GEORGE (Micropædia)  
PROUDHON, PIERRE-JOSEPH (Micropædia)  
SOCIO-ECONOMIC DOCTRINES AND REFORM MOVEMENTS, MODERN (in part)

G.Wa. Gray Watson. *Senior Lecturer in History of Art, Wimbledon School of Art, London.*

MUNCH, EDVARD (Micropædia)

G.W.A. Gösta W. Ahlström (d. 1992). *Professor of Old Testament and Ancient Palestinian Studies, University of Chicago, 1976-88. Author of Aspects of Syncretism in the Israelite Religion.*

DOCTRINES AND DOGMAS, RELIGIOUS (in part)

G.W.AI. Gay Wilson Allen (d. 1995). *Professor of English, New York University, 1946-69. Author of The Solitary Singer: A Critical Biography of Walt Whitman and others.*

WHITMAN, WALT (in part) (Micropædia)

G.W.B. Geoffrey W. Bromley. *Emeritus Professor of Church History and Historical Theology, Fuller Theological Seminary, Pasadena, California. Editor and translator of Zwingli and Bullinger (Library of Christian Classics).*

ZWINGLI, HULDRICH (Micropædia)

G.W.Ba. Glen W. Baxter. *Senior Lecturer on East Asian Studies, Harvard University, 1956-80; Associate Director, Harvard-Yenching Institute, 1964-80. Author of Index to the Imperial Register of Tzu' Prosody.*

PAN KU (Micropædia)

G.W.Bo. G.W. Bowersock. *Professor of Ancient History, Institute for Advanced Study, Princeton University. Author of Greek Sophists in the Roman Empire and others.*

AGRIPPA, MARCUS VIPSANIUS (Micropædia)  
HADRIAN (in part) (Micropædia)

G.W.F. Glenn W. Froning. *Professor of Food Science and Technology, University of Nebraska, Lincoln. Author of Effect of Season and Age of Layer on Egg Quality.*

FOOD PROCESSING (in part)

G.W.G. Gary William Gibbons. *Reader in Theoretical Physics, University of Cambridge. Coeditor of The Formation and Evolution of Cosmic Strings and others.*

MECHANICS (in part)

G.W.H. Gerard Willem Huygens. *Professor of History and Dutch Literature, Rotterdam Lyceum, The Netherlands. Author of The Dutch Writer and His Public.*

DUTCH LITERATURE (in part)

G.Win. Gustaf Wengren. *Emeritus Professor of Systematic Theology, University of Lund, Sweden. Author of Man and the Incarnation: A Study in the Biblical Theology of Irenaeus and others.*

IRENAEUS, SAINT (Micropædia)

G.W.Kn. George W. Knepper. *Distinguished Professor Emeritus of*

*History, University of Akron, Ohio. Author of An Ohio Portrait and others.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

G.W.P. Giles William Playfair (d. 1996). *Freelance writer. Professor of Drama, Williams College, Williamstown, Massachusetts, 1956-63. Author of Kean and others.*

KEAN, EDMUND (in part) (Micropædia)

G.Wr. Gordon Wright. *William H. Bonnell Professor Emeritus of History, Stanford University, California. Author of France in Modern Times and others.*

FRANCE (in part)

G.W.R. Gar W. Rothwell. *Professor of Environmental and Plant Biology, Ohio University, Athens.*

PLANTS (in part)

G.W.S.B. Geoffrey Wallis Steuart Barrow. *Sir William Fraser Professor of Scottish History and Palaeography, University of Edinburgh. Author of Feudal Britain and others.*

RICHARD I (ENGLAND) (Micropædia)

G.W.We. George W. Wetherill. *Staff member, Department of Terrestrial Magnetism, Carnegie Institution of Washington, D.C.; former Director.*

SOLAR SYSTEM, THE (in part)

H.A. Henri Arvon. *Professor, University of Paris X. Author of Le Bouddhisme and others.*

FA-HSIEN (in part) (Micropædia)

Ha.A. Hans Aurenhammer. *Former Director, Austrian State Gallery, Vienna. Author of J.B. Fischer von Erlach and others.*

FISCHER VON ERLACH, JOHANN BERNHARD (in part) (Micropædia)

H.A.A. Hamza A. Alavi. *Emeritus Reader in Sociology, Victoria University of Manchester. Author of numerous articles on Pakistan; coeditor of Rural Development in Pakistan and others.*

PAKISTAN (in part)

H.A.B.R. Helen Anne B. Rivlin. *Emerita Professor of History, State University of New York at Binghamton. Author of The Agricultural Policy of Muhammad 'Ali in Egypt and others.*

MUHAMMAD 'ALI (EGYPT) (Micropædia)

Ha.D. Harry Davis. *President, Systems Review Associates, Arlington, Virginia. Deputy Undersecretary of the Air Force (Systems Review), U.S. Department of Defense, Washington, D.C., 1968-73.*

WAR, THE TECHNOLOGY OF (in part)

H.A.D. Harl Adams Dalstrom. *Professor of History, University of Nebraska at Omaha. Author of A.V. Sorensen and the New Omaha.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

H.A.Da. Hugh Alistair Davies. *Lecturer in English, University of Sussex, Brighton, England.*

ENGLISH LITERATURE (in part)

Ha.G. Harvey S. Gross. *Professor of Comparative Literature, State University of New York at Stony Brook. Author of Sound and Form in Modern Poetry and others.*

LITERATURE, THE ART OF (in part)

- H.A.G. Harry A. Gailey.** *Professor of History, San Jose State University, California. Author of A History of The Gambia and others.*
- WESTERN AFRICA (in part)**
- H.Ah. Hélène Ahrweiler.** *Chancellor, University of Paris, 1982-89; former Professor of the History of Byzantine Civilization, University of Paris I. Author of Recherches sur l'administration de l'empire byzantin aux IX<sup>e</sup>-XI<sup>e</sup> siècles.*
- NICEPHORUS II PHOCAS (Micropædia)**
- Ha.He. Hans Herzfeld (d. 1982).** *Professor of Modern History, Free University of Berlin, 1950-60. Author of Die moderne Welt, 1789-1945.*
- FREDERICK WILLIAM IV (PRUSSIA) (Micropædia)**
- Ha.K. Harold Kurtz (d. 1972).** *Author of The Trial of Marshal Ney: His Last Years and Death and others.*
- NEY, MICHEL, DUC D'ELCHINGEN (Micropædia)**
- Ha.Ko. Sir Hans Kornberg.** *Sir William Dunn Professor of Biochemistry, University of Cambridge; Master of Christ's College, Cambridge. Coauthor of Energy Transformations in Living Matter; editor of Essays in Cell Metabolism.*
- METABOLISM (in part)**
- Ha.M. Hans Moldenhauer.** *Musicologist. Director, Moldenhauer Archives. President, Spokane Conservatory of Music and Allied Arts, Inc., Washington. Author of Anton von Webern: A Chronicle of His Life and Work and others.*
- WEBERN, ANTON VON (Micropædia)**
- H.A.M. Henry A. Millon.** *Dean, Center for Advanced Study in the Visual Arts, National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C. Author of Baroque and Rococo Architecture and others.*
- ARCHITECTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)**
- Ha.Ma. Harry Magdoff.** *Coeditor, Monthly Review. Author of The Age of Imperialism and others.*
- EUROPEAN OVERSEAS EXPLORATION AND EMPIRES, THE HISTORY OF (in part)**
- Ha.P. Hans H. Penner.** *Professor of Religion, Dartmouth College, Hanover, New Hampshire. Author of articles on structuralism, myth, and ritual.*
- RITES AND CEREMONIES, SACRED (in part)**
- H.Ar. Hassan Arfa.** *Major General, Iranian Army (retired). Author of Under Five Shahs and others.*
- REZA SHAH PAHLAVI (Micropædia)**
- Ha.Ro. Hans Roos (d. 1984).** *Professor of East European History, University of the Ruhr, Bochum, West Germany. Author of A History of Modern Poland.*
- POLAND (in part)**
- Ha.S. Hans Saner.** *Freelance writer. Personal Assistant to Professor Karl Jaspers, 1962-69. Author of Karl Jaspers and others.*
- JASPERS, KARL (Micropædia)**
- Ha.Sc. Harold Scarborough (d. 1988).** *Professor of Medicine; Provost, College of Medical Sciences, University of Maiduguri, Nigeria, 1979-84. Coauthor of Textbook of Physiology and Biochemistry.*
- MEDICINE (in part)**
- Ha.Si. Harvey Sicherman.** *President, Foreign Policy Research Institute, Philadelphia. Author of Palestinian Self-Government (Autonomy): Its Past and Its Future.*
- ISRAEL (in part)**
- H.A.Si. Herbert A. Simon.** *Richard King Mellon University Professor of Computer Science and Psychology, Carnegie Mellon University, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. Nobel Prize for Economics, 1978. Author of The Sciences of the Artificial and many others.*
- ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE (Micropædia)**
- H.A.T. Henry Ashby Turner, Jr.** *Bass Professor of History, Yale University. Author of The Two Germanies since 1945 and others.*
- GERMANY (in part)**
- H.Au. Hermann Aubin (d. 1969).** *Professor of History, University of Hamburg, West Germany, 1946-54.*
- EUROPEAN HISTORY AND CULTURE (in part)**
- Ha.We. Hans Fritz Welzel (deceased).** *Professor of Penal Law and of the Philosophy of Law, Rhenish Friedrich Wilhelm University of Bonn, West Germany. Author of Die Naturrechtslehre Samuel Pufendorfs.*
- PUFENDORF, SAMUEL, FREIHERR VON (Micropædia)**
- H.B. Hans Bobek (d. 1990).** *Professor of Geography, University of Vienna. Author of Iran: Probleme eines unterentwickelten Landes alter Kultur.*
- ELBURZ MOUNTAINS (Micropædia)**
- H.B.A. Harry Burrows Acton (d. 1974).** *Professor of Moral Philosophy, University of Edinburgh, 1964-74.*
- CONDORCET, MARIE-JEAN-ANTOINE-NICOLAS DE CARITAT, MARQUIS DE (Micropædia)**
- SPENCER, HERBERT (Micropædia)**
- H.Bi. Haralds Biezais.** *Former Professor of the History of Comparative Religions, Swedish University of Åbo, Finland. Author of Die himmlische Götterfamilie der alten Letten and others.*
- EUROPEAN RELIGIONS, ANCIENT (in part)**
- H.B.K. Herbert B. Knechtel (d. 1987).** *President, Knechtel Laboratories, Inc. (consultants to the candy industry), Skokie, Illinois.*
- FOOD PROCESSING (in part)**
- H.B.-M. Hubert Beuve-Méry (d. 1989).** *Journalist. Founder of Le Monde. Author of Le Suicide de la IV<sup>e</sup> République.*
- FRANCE (in part)**
- H.B.P. Henry Bamford Parkes (d. 1972).** *Professor of History, New York University, New York City, 1949-72. Author of A History of Mexico.*
- MEXICO (in part)**
- H.Br. Hugh Brogan.** *Professor of History, University of Essex, Colchester, England. Author of Longman History of the United States of America.*
- GOVERNMENT, THE FORMS OF**
- H.B.Ro. H.B. Rodgers.** *Professor of Geography, Victoria University of Manchester. Coauthor of Lancashire, Cheshire and Isle of Man.*
- MANCHESTER**
- H.C. The Rev. Henri Chambre, S.J.** *Professor, Institute of Social Studies, Catholic Institute of Paris, 1947-78. Associate Director of the Laboratory, College of France, Paris, 1968-73. Author of De Karl Marx à Lénine et Mao Tsé-toung and others.*
- MARXISM, MARX AND (in part)**
- H.Ca. Harold Carter.** *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University College of Wales, Aberystwyth, University of Wales. Coauthor of The Towns of Wales.*
- UNITED KINGDOM (in part)**
- H.C.B. Harold C. Bold (d. 1987).** *Professor of Systematic Botany, University of Texas at Austin, 1957-78. Author of Morphology of Plants.*
- REPRODUCTION AND REPRODUCTIVE SYSTEMS (in part)**
- H.C.G. Howard C. Goldblatt.** *Professor of Chinese, University of Colorado, Boulder. Author of Hsiao Hung; editor of Chinese Literature for the 1980s.*
- CHINESE LITERATURE (in part)**
- H.Ch. Hoklam Chan.** *Professor of Chinese History, University of Washington, Seattle. Coeditor of and contributor to Yüan Thought: Chinese Thought and Religion Under the Mongols.*
- CHINA (in part)**
- H.Cha. The Very Rev. Henry Chadwick.** *Regius Professor Emeritus of Divinity, University of Cambridge; Master of Peterhouse, Cambridge, 1987-93. Author of The Early Church and others.*
- CHRISTIANITY (in part)**
- JOHN THE APOSTLE, SAINT (Micropædia)**
- ORIGIN (Micropædia)**
- H.C.J.H. Henry Cecil John Hunt, Baron Hunt (d. 1998).** *Leader, British Mount Everest Expedition, 1953. Author of The Ascent of Everest.*
- EVEREST, MOUNT (in part)**
- H.C.R.L. H.C. Robbins Landon.** *Freelance writer and music historian. Honorary Professorial Fellow, University of Wales College of Cardiff, 1971-79.*
- COEDITOR, HAYDN Yearbook. Author of Haydn: A Documentary Study and others.**
- HAYDN, JOSEPH (in part) (Micropædia)**
- H.D. Hariprasanna Das.** *Former Professor of Geography, Gauhati University, Assam, India. Author of Geography of Assam.*
- INDIA (in part)**
- H.Da. Hugh Davson.** *Honorary Research Associate and Fellow, Department of Physiology, University College, University of London. Author of Physiology of the Eye; editor of The Eye.*
- SENSORY RECEPTION (in part)**
- H.D.C. Hugh D. Clout.** *Professor of Geography, University College London, University of London. Editor of The Times London History Atlas and many others.*
- LONDON (in part)**
- H.D.F.K. H.D.F. Kitto (d. 1982).** *Professor of Greek, University of Bristol,*



England, 1944–62. *Author of Greek Tragedy; Form and Meaning in Drama. GREEK DRAMATISTS, THE CLASSICAL (in part)*

H.-D.H.W. Hans-Dietrich H. Weigmann. *Vice President, Research, Textile Research Institute, Princeton, New Jersey. FARMING AND AGRICULTURAL TECHNOLOGY (in part)*

H.Di. Heide Dienst. *Professor, Institute of Austrian History Research, University of Vienna. Author of Babenberg Studien and others.*

LEOPOLD I (GERMANY/HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE) (in part) (Micropædia)

H.D.I. Hans Dietrich Irmscher. *Professor of Modern German Literary Criticism, University of Cologne, Germany. Author of Probleme der Herder-Forschung and others.*

HERDER, JOHANN GOTTFRIED VON (Micropædia)

H.D.L. Hywel David Lewis. (d. 1992). *Professor of History and Philosophy of Religion, King's College, University of London, 1955–77. Chairman of the Council of the Royal Institute of Philosophy, 1965–88. Author of Our Experience of God and others.*

RELIGIOUS AND SPIRITUAL BELIEF, SYSTEMS OF (in part)

H.D.S. Helmut Dietmar Starke. *Freelance writer on modern European history.*

GERMANY (in part)

LUXEMBURG, ROSA (Micropædia)

H.E. Heinz Eulau. *Emeritus Professor of Political Science, Stanford University, California. Author of The Politics of Representation and others. POLITICAL SYSTEMS (in part)*

He.B. Hellmut Brunner. *Emeritus Professor of Egyptology, Eberhard Karl University of Tübingen, Germany. Author of An Outline of Middle Egyptian Grammar and others. WRITING (in part)*

H.E.B. Harry Elmer Barnes (d. 1968). *Historian, sociologist, and writer. Author of A History of Historical Writing. COMTE, AUGUSTE (in part) (Micropædia)*

He.Ba. Hélène J. Balfet. *Former staff member for comparative technology, Musée de l'Homme, Paris. Author of "Basketry: A Proposed Classification" in Papers on Californian Archaeology. DECORATIVE ARTS AND FURNISHINGS (in part)*

H.E.C. Henk E. Chin. *Associate Professor of Economics, University of Amsterdam. Coauthor of Surinam: Politics, Economics and Society. SURINAME*

He.F. Herbert Friedmann (d. 1987). *Director, Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History, 1961–70. Researcher on the evolution and ecology of brood parasites among birds. Author of The Honey-Guides; The Symbolic Goldfinch. BIRDS (in part)*

He.Gu. Henri Guillemin (d. 1992). *Professor of History of French Literature,*

*University of Geneva, 1963–73. Author of Lamartine, l'homme et l'œuvre; Lamartine en 1848; and others.*

LAMARTINE, ALPHONSE DE (in part) (Micropædia)

He.H. Heinz Heinen. *Professor of Ancient History, University of Trier, Germany. Author of Untersuchungen zur hellenistischen Geschichte des 3. Jahrhunderts vor Chr. and others. PTOLEMY II PHILADELPHUS (Micropædia)*

H.E.H. Hans Egon Holthusen. *Professor of German, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois, 1968–81. Author of A Portrait of Rilke.*

RILKE, RAINER MARIA (Micropædia)

H.E.Ht. Harold Edwin Hurst (d. 1978). *Hydrological Consultant, Ministry of Irrigation; Director General, Physical Department, Ministry of Public Works, Egypt, 1919–46. Author of The Nile. AFRICA (in part)*

H.E.K. Harry Edward Korab. *Executive Director, Society of Soft Drink Technologists. Former Technical Director, National Soft Drink Association, Washington, D.C.*

BEVERAGE PRODUCTION (in part)

He.L. Henry Liu. *Professor of Civil Engineering; Director, Capsule Pipeline Research Center, University of Missouri, Columbia. Coeditor of Freight Pipelines. TRANSPORTATION (in part)*

H.E.L. Henry E. Lowood. *Curator, History of Science and Technology Collections, Stanford University, California.*

ELECTRONIC GAMES

H.E.L.-H. Hellmut E. Lehmann-Haupt (d. 1992). *Professor of Bibliography; Rare Book Consultant, University of Missouri, Columbia, 1969–75. Author of Gutenberg and the Master of the Playing Cards. GUTENBERG, JOHANNES (in part) (Micropædia)*

H.E.M. Harold E. Moore, Jr. (d. 1980). *Professor of Botany, L.H. Bailey Hortorium, New York State College of Agriculture and Life Sciences, Cornell University, Ithaca, 1960–80. Author of several articles on the palm order. ANGIOSPERMS (in part)*

H.En. Henrik Enander. *Former Lecturer in History, University of Stockholm. DENMARK (in part) EUROPE (in part) NORWAY (in part) SWEDEN (in part)*

He.Ni. Henri Nicolai. *Emeritus Professor of Human Geography, Free University of Brussels. CENTRAL AFRICA (in part)*

He.P. Hermann Pálsson. *Professor of Icelandic, University of Edinburgh. Author of Art and Ethics in Hrafnkel's Saga; translator of Hrafnkel's Saga and other Icelandic stories. LITERATURE, THE ART OF (in part)*

He.R. Helmuth Rogge. *Chief Archivist, National Records Office, Potsdam, Germany, 1921–45. Author of Friedrich von Holstein, Lebensbekenntnis in Briefen*

*an eine Frau and several other books on Holstein.*

HOLSTEIN, FRIEDRICH VON (Micropædia)

H.E.R. Hugh E. Richardson. *Member, Indian Civil Service, 1930–50; Indian Trade Agent, Gyanise, and Officer in Charge, Indian Mission, Lhasa, 1936–40 and 1946–50. Author of Tibet and Its History and others. CHINA (in part)*

H.E.R.G. Helmut Erich Robert Gernsheim (d. 1995). *Photo-historian and author. Founder of the Gernsheim Collection. Regents Professor of Art, University of California, Riverside, 1984. Guest Professor, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1985 and 1989. Author of The History of Photography and many others.*

PHOTOGRAPHY (in part)

He.S. Henri Stern. *Former Director of Research, National Centre for Scientific Research, Paris. Author of Le Calendrier de 354; L'Art byzantin.*

ARCHITECTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)

PAINTING, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part) SCULPTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)

He.Th. Helmut Thomsen (d. 1978). *Principal Curator, Museum for the History of Hamburg, West Germany, 1957–71. Author of Liebes altes Hamburg; editor of Hamburg.*

HAMBURG (in part)

He.W. Hellmut Wilhelm (d. 1990). *Professor of Chinese History and Literature, University of Washington, Seattle. Author of Change: Eight Lectures on the I Ching and others. CHINESE LITERATURE (in part)*

H.E.W. Harold E. Wethey (d. 1984). *Professor of the History of Art, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1946–72. Author of Colonial Architecture and Sculpture in Peru; El Greco and His School; The Complete Paintings of Titian.*

ARCHITECTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)

GIORGIONE (Micropædia)

GRECO, EL (Micropædia)

TITIAN (in part)

H.Ey. Henry Eyring (d. 1981). *Distinguished Professor of Chemistry and Professor of Metallurgy, University of Utah, Salt Lake City, 1967–81. Coauthor of Quantum Chemistry; Theory of Rate Processes.*

CHEMICAL REACTIONS (in part)

H.F. Hermann Friedrich. *Director, Overseas Museum, Bremen, West Germany, 1962–70. Author of Marine Biology.*

EUROPE (in part)

H.F.A. Héctor Fernando Avila. *Former Division Chief, International Monetary Fund Institute, Washington, D.C. SOUTH AMERICA (in part)*

H.F.A.V.d.W. Herman F.A. Van der Wee. *Emeritus Professor of Social and Economic History, Catholic University of Louvain, Belgium. Author of The Growth*



of the Antwerpen Market and the European Economy.

BELGIUM (in part)

**H.F.C. Howard F. Cline** (d. 1971).

Director, Hispanic Foundation, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C., 1952–71. Author of Mexico: Revolution to Evolution, 1940–1960 and others.

MEXICO (in part)

**H.F.D. Hugh F. Denman, Ben Zion**

Margulies Lecturer in Yiddish, University College, University of London.

YIDDISH LITERATURE (in part)

**H.Fe. Herbert Feigl** (d. 1988). Professor

of Philosophy, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1941–71; Director, Minnesota Center for Philosophy of Science, 1953–71. Original member of the Vienna Circle, which developed the Positivist movement. Author of 'The Wiener Kreis in America' in *The Intellectual Migration: Europe and America, 1930–1960*.

PHILOSOPHICAL SCHOOLS AND DOCTRINES, WESTERN (in part)

**H.F.G. Hesse Filmore Garner, Emeritus** Professor of Geology, Rutgers University, Newark, New Jersey. Author of *The Origin of Landscapes*.

CONTINENTAL LANDFORMS (in part)

**H.F.Gr. Hugh F. Graham** (d. 1994).

Professor of History, California State University, Bakersfield.

EDUCATION, HISTORY OF (in part)

**H.F.J. Herbert Felix Jolowicz** (d. 1954).

Regius Professor of Civil Law, University of Oxford, 1948–54. Professor of Roman Law, University of London, 1931–48; Dean, Faculty of Law, 1937–38. Author of *Historical Introduction to the Study of Roman Law*.

LEGAL SYSTEMS, THE EVOLUTION OF MODERN WESTERN (in part)

**H.F.K. H.F. Koeper, Professor of Architectural History, California State Polytechnic University, Pomona. Author of American Architecture, 1607–1976.**

AALTO, ALVAR (Micropædia)

GROPIUS, WALTER (Micropædia)

SAARINEN, EERO (Micropædia)

SULLIVAN, LOUIS (Micropædia)

**H.F.L. Harvey F. Lodish, Professor of**

Biology, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge. Member, Whitehead Institute for Biomedical Research, Cambridge, Massachusetts. Coauthor of *Molecular Cell Biology*.

CELLS (in part)

**H.F.P. H.F. Pearson** (deceased). Author of *A Popular History of Singapore; This Other India: A Biography of Sir Thomas Stamford Raffles*.

RAFFLES, SIR STAMFORD (Micropædia)

**H.Fr. Herbert Franke, Emeritus**

Professor of Far Eastern Studies, Ludwig Maximilian University of Munich, Germany. Author of *China Under Mongol Rule and others*.

CHINA (in part)

**H.Fra. Heinrich Fraenkel** (d. 1986).

Freelance writer. Author of *The Other Germany*; coauthor of Hermann Göring, GÖRING, HERMANN (in part) (Micropædia)

**H.F.W. Harold F. Walton, Emeritus**

Professor of Chemistry, University of Colorado, Boulder. Coauthor of *Ion Exchange in Analytical Chemistry*.

CHEMICAL REACTIONS (in part)

**H.F.We. Heinz Fritz Wermuth, Former**

Curator of Herpetology, State Museum of Natural History, Ludwigsburg, West Germany. Coauthor of *Schildkröten, Krokodile, Brückenechsen*.

REPTILES (in part)

**H.G. Herbert V. Guenther, Emeritus**

Professor of Far Eastern Studies, University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon. Author of *Tibetan Buddhism Without Mystification and others*.

BUDDHISM, THE BUDDHA AND (in part)

**H.G.D. H. Grady Davis** (d. 1975).

Professor of Functional Theology, Lutheran School of Theology at Chicago. Coauthor of *The Gospels in Study and Preaching*.

BIBLICAL LITERATURE AND ITS CRITICAL INTERPRETATION (in part)

**H.G.Do. Herndon G. Dowling, Emeritus**

Professor of Biology, New York University, New York City. Curator of Reptiles, New York Zoological Park, 1960–67.

REPTILES (in part)

**H.G.E. Heinrich Gustav Euler, Professor**

of Modern History, University of Würzburg, Germany. Author of *Napoleon III, in seiner Zeit*, (vol. 1).

NAPOLEON III (FRANCE) (Micropædia)

**H.G.G. Hans G. Güterbock, Tiffany and**

Margaret Blake Distinguished Service Professor Emeritus of Hittitology, Oriental Institute, University of Chicago. Author of *Siegel aus Boğazköy and others*.

BOĞAZKÖY (Micropædia)

**H.Gi. Heiner Gillmeister, Professor of**

Middle English, University of Bonn, Germany, and scholar in sports history.

SPORTS, MAJOR TEAM AND INDIVIDUAL

(in part)

**H.G.K. Helmut Georg Koenigsberger, Emeritus**

Professor of History, King's College, University of London. Author of *Medieval Europe, 400–1500; Early Modern Europe, 1500–1789; and others*.

ALBA, FERNANDO ALVAREZ DE TOLEDO Y PIMENTEL, 3<sup>o</sup> DUQUE DE (Micropædia)

JIMÉNEZ DE CISNEROS, FRANCISCO, CARDENAL (Micropædia)

PHILIP II (SPAIN) (Micropædia)

SPAIN (in part)

**H.G.M. Harold G. Marcus, Distinguished**

Professor of History and African Studies, Michigan State University, East Lansing. Author of *A History of Ethiopia and others*.

EASTERN AFRICA (in part)

**H.G.N. Herbert G. Nicholas, Rhodes**

Professor Emeritus of American History and Institutions, University of Oxford. Author of *Britain and the U.S.A. and others*.

CHURCHILL

**H.Go. Hermann Goetz** (d. 1976).

Director, Baroda Museum and Picture Gallery, Baroda, India, 1940–53. Curator, National Gallery of Modern Art, New Delhi, 1953–55. Author of *The Art of India and others*.

DECORATIVE ARTS AND FURNISHINGS (in part)

**H.Gr. Holger Gruner, Managing**

Director, Beak Consultants GmbH, Freiburg, Germany. Former Project Manager, Flotation Department, FIA, Freiburg.

INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)

**H.G.R. Henry Godfrey Roseveare, Professor of History, King's College,**

University of London. Author of *The Treasury: The Evolution of a British Institution*.

CHARLES II (GREAT BRITAIN) (Micropædia)

**H.Gu. Henri Guittou, Emeritus Professor**

of Economics, University of Paris I. Editor in Chief, *La Revue d'Economie Politique*.

ECONOMIC THEORY (in part)

**H.H.A. H. Harvard Aranson** (d. 1986).

Art historian. Vice President for Art Administration, Solomon R. Guggenheim Foundation, New York City, 1961–69. Author of *History of Modern Art*; coauthor of two books on Alexander Calder, and others.

CALDER, ALEXANDER (Micropædia)

**H.H.A.B. Hans H.A. Bielenstein, Dean**

Lung Professor Emeritus of Chinese, Columbia University. Author of 'The Restoration of the Han Dynasty' in *Bulletin of the Museum of Far Eastern Antiquities and other articles*.

WANG MANG (Micropædia)

**H.He. Herbert Hensel** (d. 1983).

Professor of Physiology; Director, Institute of Physiology, Philipps University of Marburg, West Germany. Coauthor of *Temperatur und Leben*.

SENSORY RECEPTION (in part)

**H.Hei. Helmut Heiber, Assistant,**

Institute for Contemporary History, Munich, Germany. Author of *Joseph Goebbels and others*.

GOEBBELS, JOSEPH (Micropædia)

**H.H.Hu. Herbert Henry Huxley, Emeritus**

Professor of Classics, University of Victoria, British Columbia. Supervisor in Classics, St. John's College, University of Cambridge, 1979–85. Editor of *Virgil's Georgics (Books I and IV) and others*.

MARTIAL (Micropædia)

**H.Hi. Howard Hibbard** (d. 1984).

Professor of Art History, Columbia University, 1966–84. Author of *Bernini and others*.

BERNINI, GIAN LORENZO (in part)

(Micropædia)

**H.-H.J. Hans-Heinrich Jescheck,**

Emeritus Professor of Law, Albert Ludwig University of Freiburg, Freiburg im Breisgau, Germany. Emeritus Director, Max Planck Institute for Foreign and International Criminal Law, Freiburg. Author of *Lehrbuch des Strafrechts*.

CRIMINAL LAW

PROCEDURAL LAW (in part)

**H.H.K.** Howard H. Kendler. *Emeritus Professor of Psychology, University of California, Santa Barbara. Author of Historical Foundations of Modern Psychology and others.*

LEARNING AND COGNITION, HUMAN (in part)

**H.H.L.** Hubert Horace Lamb. *Former Director, Climatic Research Unit, School of Environmental Sciences, University of East Anglia, Norwich, England. Investigator of climatic variation from the viewpoint of general atmospheric circulation. Author of Climate: Present, Past and Future and others.*

CLIMATE AND WEATHER (in part)

**H.Hn.** Herbert Hoffmann. *Former Curator of Ancient Art, Museum of Art and Industry, Hamburg, Germany.*

ARCHITECTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)

**H.Ho.** Harmannus Hoetink. *Emeritus Professor of Cultural Anthropology and Comparative Sociology of Latin America and the Caribbean, Institute of Cultural Anthropology, State University of Utrecht, The Netherlands. Author of Slavery and Race Relations in the Americas and others.*

WEST INDIES, THE (in part)

**H.H.R.** Harry Howe Ransom. *Emeritus Professor of Political Science, Vanderbilt University, Nashville, Tennessee. Author of The Intelligence Establishment.*

INTELLIGENCE AND COUNTERINTELLIGENCE (in part)

**H.H.S.** Howard Hayes Scullard (d. 1983). *Professor of Ancient History, King's College, University of London, 1959-70. Author of Roman Politics, 220-150 B.C. and others.*

GREEK AND ROMAN CIVILIZATIONS, ANCIENT (in part)

SCIPIO AFRICANUS THE ELDER (in part) (Micropædia)

SCIPIO AFRICANUS THE YOUNGER (in part) (Micropædia)

SYRIA (in part)

**H.I.** Halil Inalcik. *University Professor Emeritus of History, University of Chicago. Author of 'Mehmed the Conqueror (1432-1481) and His Time' in Speculum and others.*

MEHMET II (Micropædia)

**HL.K.** Hideomi Kodama. *Senior Research Scientist (soil mineralogy), Centre for Land and Biological Resources Research, Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada, Ottawa.*

MINERALS AND ROCKS (in part)

**H.-I.M.** Henri-Irénée Marrou (d. 1977). *Professor of the History of Ancient Christianity, University of Paris, 1945-75. Author of De la connaissance historique.*

EDUCATION, HISTORY OF (in part)

**Hi.Mo.** Hiroyuki Momo. *Emeritus Professor and former Director, Historiographical Institute, University of Tokyo.*

HISTORY, THE STUDY OF (in part)

**H.Is.** Hildebert Isnard (d. 1983). *Professor of Geography, University of Nice, France. Professor of Geography, University of Aix-Marseille II, Aix-en-Provence,*

*France, 1947-70. Author of Géographie du Maghreb; Afrique tropicale; and others.*

AFRICA (in part)

**H.I.S.** Harold I. Sharlin. *Former Professor of History, Iowa State University, Ames. Author of The Making of the Electrical Age; Lord Kelvin: Dynamic Victorian.*

KELVIN

**H.J.Bi.** Harold J. Bissell. *Emeritus Professor of Geology, Brigham Young University, Provo, Utah.*

MINERALS AND ROCKS (in part)

**H.J.BI.** Henry J. Blumenthal. *Reader in Greek, University of Liverpool, England. Coeditor of Soul and the Structure of Being in Late Neoplatonism.*

PLATONISM, PLATO AND (in part)

**H.J.Bn.** Henry J. Bruman. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of California, Los Angeles.*

NORTH AMERICA (in part)

**H.J.C.** Henry J. Cadbury (d. 1974). *Hollis Professor of Divinity, Harvard University, 1934-54. Chairman, American Friends Service Committee, 1928-34; 1944-60.*

FOX, GEORGE (Micropædia)

**H.J.Cr.** Howard J. Critchfield. *Professor of Geography, Western Washington University, Bellingham. Author of General Climatology.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**H.J.D.** Hubert Jules Deschamps (d. 1979). *Professor of Modern History of Black Africa, University of Paris, 1962-70. Colonial Administrator, Madagascar, 1926-36. Author of History of Madagascar and others.*

MADAGASCAR (in part)

WESTERN AFRICA (in part)

**H.J. de V.** Herman Jean de Vleeschauwer. *Emeritus Professor of Philosophy, University of South Africa, Pretoria. Author of L'Évolution de la pensée kantienne; editor of Kantstudien. KANTIANISM, KANT AND (in part)*

**H.J.D'S.** Harry Joseph D'Souza. *Professor of Mathematics at the University of Michigan, Flint.*

GEOMETRY (in part)

**H.J.Dw.** Harvey J. Dworken, M.D. *Emeritus Professor of Medicine, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio. Author of Gastroenterology: Pathophysiology and Clinical Applications and others.*

DIGESTION AND DIGESTIVE SYSTEMS (in part)

**H.J.Er.** Hubert Joseph Erb. *Berlin Correspondent, Associated Press.*

BERLIN (in part)

**H.-J.I.** Heinz-Jürgen Ipsling. *Professor of Educational Theory, University of Regensburg, Germany. Author and editor of works on education.*

EDUCATION, HISTORY OF (in part)

**H.J.S.** Howard James Stains. *Emeritus Professor of Zoology, Southern Illinois University at Carbondale. Author of*

*'Carnivores and Pinnipeds' in Recent Mammals of the World.*

MAMMALS (in part)

**H.J.Sp.** Herbert John Spiro. *University Professor of Politics, John F. Kennedy Institute for North American Studies, Free University of Berlin, 1980-89. U.S. Ambassador to Cameroon, 1975-77. Author of Government by Constitution and others.*

CONSTITUTION AND CONSTITUTIONAL GOVERNMENT (in part)

**H.J.Wi.** Howard J. Wiarda. *Professor of Political Science, University of Massachusetts at Amherst. Author of The Politics of External Influence in the Dominican Republic and others.*

WEST INDIES, THE (in part)

**H.K.** Hans Kohn (d. 1971). *Professor of History, City College, City University of New York, 1949-62. Author of Political Ideologies of the Twentieth Century.*

ISRAEL (in part)

SOCIO-ECONOMIC DOCTRINES AND REFORM MOVEMENTS, MODERN (in part)

**H.Ka.** Harry Kalven, Jr. (d. 1974). *Harry A. Bigelow Professor of Law, University of Chicago, 1953-74. Coauthor of The American Jury.*

JUDICIAL AND ARBITRATIONAL SYSTEMS (in part)

**H.Ke.** Hugh Kennedy. *Reader in Mediaeval History, University of St. Andrews, Scotland. Author of The Prophet and the Age of the Caliphs.*

IRAQ (in part)

**H.K.G.** Harry K. Girvetz (d. 1974). *Professor of Philosophy, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1951-74. Author of The Evolution of Liberalism.*

SOCIO-ECONOMIC DOCTRINES AND REFORM MOVEMENTS, MODERN (in part)

**H.K.M.S.** H.K. Manmohan Singh. *Emeritus Professor of Economics, Punjab University, Patiala, India; former Vice-Chancellor.*

INDIA (in part)

**H.Ko.** Horst Koegler. *Music Editor, Stuttgarter Zeitung. Editor, Ballet (annual), 1965-83. Author of Concise Oxford Dictionary of Ballet.*

DANCE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)

**H.Kü.** Hans Kühner (d. 1986). *Historian and freelance writer. Specialist on the history of the Roman Catholic Church and the Papacy. Author of Encyclopedia of the Papacy and others.*

GREGORY I, SAINT (PAPACY) (Micropædia)

JULIUS II (Micropædia)

**H.K.V.** Hans K. Vogt (deceased). *Professor of General Linguistics, University of Oslo, Norway. Author of Grammaire du géorgien moderne.*

LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

**H.L.** Henri Laoust (d. 1983). *Professor of Sociology of Islam, College of France, Paris, 1956-76. Editor and translator of Le Traité de droit public d'Ibn Taimiya.*

IBN TAYMIYAH (Micropædia)

**H.L.A.H.** Herbert Lionel Adolphus Hart (d. 1992). *Principal of Brasenose College, Oxford, 1973-78, Professor of*



*Jurisprudence, University of Oxford, 1952-68. Author of The Concept of Law; Law, Liberty and Morality.*

AUSTIN, JOHN (Micropædia)

**H.L.B. Henry Lewis Barnett, M.D.** *Emeritus Professor of Pediatrics, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, Yeshiva University, Bronx, New York. Medical Director, Children's Aid Society, New York City.*

CHILDHOOD DISEASES AND DISORDERS (in part)

**H.L.C. Hampton L. Carson.** *Emeritus Professor of Genetics, University of Hawaii at Manoa, Honolulu. Author of Heredity and Human Life.*

GENETICS AND HEREDITY, THE PRINCIPLES OF (in part)

**H.L.C.J. Hans L.C. Jaffé (d. 1984).** *Professor of Modern Art History, University of Amsterdam, 1963-84. Author of Piet Mondrian; Picasso.*

MONDRIAN, PIET (in part) (Micropædia)

**H.L.E. Herbert Leeson Edlin (d. 1976).** *Publications Officer, Forestry Commission of Great Britain, London. Author of Trees, Woods and Man.*

FORESTRY AND WOOD PRODUCTION (in part)

**H.-L.-É.T. Henri-Louis-Étienne Terrasse (d. 1971).** *Curator, Historic Monuments of Morocco, 1935-57. Director, Institute for Advanced Moroccan Studies, Rabat, Morocco, 1941-57. Chairman, Department of Islamic Archaeology, University of Algiers, 1945-57. Director, Casa de Veldquez, Ciudad University, Madrid, 1957-65. Author of Histoire du Maroc.*

'ABD AL-MUMIN (Micropædia)

**H.L.I. Heinz Lieberich.** *General Director, Bavarian State Archives, Munich. Author of Ludwig der Bayer als Gesetzgeber and others.*

LOUIS IV (GERMANY/HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE) (Micropædia)

**H.L.-J. Sir Hugh Lloyd-Jones.** *Regius Professor of Greek, University of Oxford, 1960-89. Author of The Justice of Zeus. SCHOLARSHIP, CLASSICAL*

**H.L.Ke. Herbert Leon Kessler.** *Professor of the History of Art, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore. Author of French and Flemish Illuminated Manuscripts in Chicago Collections.*

EYCK, JAN VAN (Micropædia)

WEYDEN, ROGIER VAN DER (Micropædia)

**H.L.M. Hanns Leo Mikoletzky (d. 1978).** *General Director, Austrian State Archives, Vienna. Professor of History, University of Vienna. Author of Kaiser Heinrich II und die Kirche and others.*

HENRY III (GERMANY/HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE) (Micropædia)

**H.L.Ms. Hallam L. Movius, Jr. (d. 1987).** *Professor of Anthropology, Harvard University; Curator of Paleolithic Archaeology, Peabody Museum.*

PREHISTORIC PEOPLES AND CULTURES (in part)

**H.L.P. Herbert L. Petri.** *Professor of Psychology, Towson State University,*

*Maryland. Author of Motivation: Theory, Research, and Applications.*

MOTIVATION, HUMAN (in part)

**H.M. Hermann Mannheim (d. 1974).** *Reader in Criminology, University of London, 1946-55. Author of Comparative Criminology.*

SOCIAL SCIENCES, THE (in part)

**H.M.A. Harold Maurice Abrahams (d. 1978).** *Broadcaster and journalist. Chairman, British Amateur Athletic Board. Olympic Gold Medalist (100-metre dash), 1924. Author of The Olympic Games, 1896-1952.*

OLYMPIC GAMES (in part)

**H.McH. Henry McHenry.** *Professor of Anthropology, University of California, Davis.*

EVOLUTION, HUMAN (in part)

**H.Me. Henk Meijer.** *Director, Information and Documentation Centre for the Geography of the Netherlands, State University of Utrecht. Author of A Compact Geography of the Netherlands.*

NETHERLANDS, THE (in part)

**H.M.K. Horace M. Kallen (d. 1974).** *Professor of Social Philosophy, New School for Social Research, New York City, 1919-52. Author of the introduction to The Philosophy of William James, Drawn from His Own Works.*

JAMES, WILLIAM (Micropædia)

**H.M.L. Henry M. Leicester (d. 1991).** *Professor of Biochemistry, University of the Pacific, San Francisco, 1948-77. Coauthor of Source Book in Chemistry 1400-1900.*

LIEBIG, JUSTUS, FREIHERR VON (Micropædia)

WÖHLER, FRIEDRICH (Micropædia)

**H.M.La. Hugh Michael Laracy.** *Associate Professor of History, University of Auckland, New Zealand.*

PACIFIC ISLANDS (in part)

**H.M.M. Harold M. Mayer (d. 1994).** *Professor of Geography, University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee, 1974-94. Author of The Port of Chicago and the St. Lawrence Seaway; coauthor of Chicago, Growth of a Metropolis.*

CHICAGO (in part)

**H.M.P. Henri M. Peyre (d. 1988).** *Distinguished Professor of French, Graduate Center, City University of New York, 1969-81. Sterling Professor of French, Yale University, 1938-69. Author of Literature and Sincerity and many others.*

DURKHEIM, ÉMILE (Micropædia)

LITERATURE, THE ART OF (in part)

**H.M.S. Harold M. Somers.** *Emeritus Professor of Economics, University of California, Los Angeles; Dean, Division of Social Sciences, 1967-70. Author of Capital Gains, Death and Gift Taxation.*

TAXATION (in part)

**H.Mu. Hugo Munsterberg (d. 1995).** *Fellow and Professor of Oriental Art, Bard College, Annandale-on-Hudson, New York, 1978-88. Author of The Arts of Japan.*

OGATA KÖRIN (Micropædia)

SESSHŪ (Micropædia)

SŌTATSU (Micropædia)

**H.M.V.D. Hobart Merritt Van Deusen (d. 1976).** *Archbold Assistant Curator, Department of Mammalogy, American Museum of Natural History, New York City, 1958-75. Coauthor of "Marsupials" in Recent Mammals of the World.*

MAMMALS (in part)

**H.M.W. Helen Margaret Wallis (d. 1995).** *Map Librarian, British Library, London, 1967-86. Editor of Carteret's Voyage Round the World and others.*

TASMAN, ABEL JANSZON (Micropædia)

**H.My. Hla Myint.** *Emeritus Professor of Economics, London School of Economics and Political Science, University of London. Author of Economic Theory and the Underdeveloped Countries.*

ECONOMIC GROWTH AND PLANNING (in part)

**H.N. Heinrich Nagel.** *Emeritus Professor of Civil and International Civil Procedure, Georg August University of Göttingen, Germany. Former Presiding Judge, Hanseatic Court of Appeals, Bremen. Author of Internationales Zivilprozessrecht and others.*

PROCEDURAL LAW (in part)

**H.Ne. Howard Nemerov (d. 1991).** *Poet and novelist. Edward Mallinckrodt Distinguished Professor of English, Washington University, St. Louis, Missouri, 1976-90. Poet Laureate of the U.S., 1988-90. Author of Poetry and Fiction: Essays; Reflexions on Poetry and Poetics; and others.*

LITERATURE, THE ART OF (in part)

**HN.G. Dame Helen Gardner (d. 1986).** *Merton Professor of English Literature, University of Oxford; Fellow of Lady Margaret Hall, Oxford, 1966-75.*

ELIOT, T.S. (in part) (Micropædia)

**H.O. Harold Oldroyd (deceased).** *Senior Principal Scientific Officer, British Museum (Natural History), London, 1964-73. Author of The Natural History of Flies and others.*

INSECTS (in part)

**Ho.B. Howard Bay (d. 1986).** *Stage and film designer. Professor of Theatre Arts, Brandeis University, Waltham, Massachusetts. Author of Stage Design. THEATRICAL PRODUCTION (in part)*

**Ho.I.P. Hovhanness Israel Pilibian.** *Theatre director. Founder and Artistic Director of Hano-no Mask-Theatre Company. Author of The Prince of Darkness and others.*

REINHARDT, MAX (in part) (Micropædia)

**H.O.Sc. Hans Otto Schmitt.** *Senior Adviser, International Monetary Fund, Washington, D.C.; Division Chief, 1971-80.*

ECONOMIC THEORY (in part)

**H.P. Heinrich Potthoff.** *Contributor, Commission for the History of Parliamentarism and Political Parties, Bonn, Germany. Author of Die deutsche Politik Beusts and others.*

BEUST, FRIEDRICH FERDINAND, GRAF VON (Micropædia)

**H.Pa. Hans Patze.** *Professor of German History; Director, Institute for Historical Research, Georg August University of*

Göttingen, Germany. Author of *Die Entstehung der Landesherrschaft in Thüringen*.

FREDERICK I (GERMANY/HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE) (Micropædia)

H.P.La. Harriet Pratt Lattin (deceased). *Historian, Author of The Peasant Boy Who Became Pope; translator of The Letters of Gerbert, with His Papal Privileges as Sylvester II.*

SYLVESTER II (Micropædia)

H.Pr. Helmut Preidel. *Historian. Author of Das grossmährische Reich im Spiegel der Bodenfund und others.*

CHARLES IV (GERMANY/HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE) (Micropædia)

H.P.R. Humphrey P. Rang. *Director, Sandoz Institute for Medical Research, London. Coauthor of Pharmacology.*

DRUGS AND DRUG ACTION (in part)

H.P.Tr. Hamilton P. Traub (d. 1983). *Editor, Plant Life, American Plant Life Society, La Jolla, California. Author of The Amaryllis Manual and others.*

ANGIOSPERMS (in part)

H.P.V. Homero Pozo Vélez. *Professor of History and Geography, National University of Loja, Ecuador. President, National High School "Adolfo Valarezo," Loja.*

ECUADOR (in part)

H.R. Helmer Ringgren. *Emeritus Professor of Old Testament Exegesis, University of Uppsala, Sweden. Author of Israelite Religion; Messiah in the Old Testament; and various articles on theological concepts in the Qur'an.*

ISLAM, MUHAMMAD AND THE RELIGION OF (in part)

H.Ra. Hassanein Muhammad Rabie. *Professor of History, University of Cairo. Author of The Financial System of Egypt: A.H. 564-741/A.D. 1169-1341.*

BAYBARS I (Micropædia)

H.R.C. H. Russell Cross. *Professor of Animal Science, Nutritional Sciences, and of Food Science and Technology; Director, Institute of Food Science and Engineering, Texas A&M University, College Station. Coeditor of Meat Science and Technology Proceedings: An International Symposium. FOOD PROCESSING (in part)*

H.R.Co. Henry R. Cooper. *Professor of Slavic Languages and Literatures, Indiana University, Bloomington. Author of Slavic Scriptures; France Prešeren; and others.*

SLOVENE LITERATURE (Micropædia)

H.Re. Hans Reichardt (d. 1991). *Professor of Mathematics, Humboldt University of Berlin. Editor of C.F. Gauss Gedenkband anlässlich des 100. Todestages am 23. Februar 1855.*

GAUSS

H.R.H. Heribert R. Hutter. *Former Director, Gallery of the Academy of Fine Arts, Vienna. Author of Drawing: History and Technique and others.*

DRAWING (in part)

H.Ro. Herbert H. Rowen. *Emeritus Professor of History, Rutgers University,*

*New Brunswick, New Jersey. Author of The Princes of Orange and others.*

NETHERLANDS, THE (in part)

H.R.T. Hugh Russell Tinker. *Emeritus Professor of Politics, University of Lancaster, England. Author of India and Pakistan: A Political Analysis and others.*

BAKSLADESH (in part)

PAKISTAN (in part)

H.R.W. Henry R. West. *Professor of Philosophy, Macalester College, St. Paul, Minnesota. Coeditor of Moral Philosophy.*

PHILOSOPHICAL SCHOOLS AND DOCTRINES, WESTERN (in part)

H.S. Helmut Sick. *Naturalist, Brazilian Academy of Sciences, Rio de Janeiro. Author of numerous papers on neotropical birds.*

BIRDS (in part)

H.Sa. Heinrich Satter. *Freelance writer. Author of Paul Ehrlich, Begründer der Chemotherapie and others.*

EHRLICH, PAUL (Micropædia)

H.Se. Humphrey Searle (d. 1982). *Composer. Professor of Composition, Royal College of Music, London. Author of The Music of Liszt and others.*

LISZT, FRANZ (in part) (Micropædia)

H.S.H.-P. Helen Sawyer Hogg-Priestly (d. 1993). *Professor of Astronomy, University of Toronto, 1957-76. Astronomy columnist, Toronto Daily Star, 1951-81.*

STARS AND STAR CLUSTERS (in part)

H.S.N. H.S. Narayana. *Former Professor of Botany, University of Rajasthan, Jaipur, India.*

ANGIOSPERMS (in part)

H.Sp. Herbert Spiegelberg (d. 1990). *Professor of Philosophy, Washington University, St. Louis, Missouri, 1963-71. Author of The Phenomenological Movement.*

PHILOSOPHICAL SCHOOLS AND DOCTRINES, WESTERN (in part)

H.S.P. H. Steffen Peiser. *Consultant. Chief, Office of International Relations, National Bureau of Standards, U.S. Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C., 1969-79. Author of X-Ray Diffraction by Polycrystalline Materials.*

ATOMIC WEIGHT (in part) (Micropædia)

H.Sr. Hugo Stehköper. *Former Director, Historical Archives, Cologne, Germany.*

COLOGNE (in part)

H.S.R. Hans Siegbert Reiss. *Emeritus Professor of German, University of Bristol, England. Author of Goethe's Novels and others.*

GERMAN LITERATURE (in part)

H.Ss. Halsey Stevens (d. 1989). *Composer. Professor of Music, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, 1951-76. Author of The Life and Music of Béla Bartók.*

BARTÓK, BÉLA (Micropædia)

H.S.Sc. Herbert S. Schell (d. 1994). *Dean of the Graduate School, University of South Dakota, Vermillion, 1951-64;*

*Professor of History, 1934-69. Author of History of South Dakota.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

H.S.-Sm. Sir Hubert Shirley-Smith (d. 1981). *Consulting Engineer to W.V. Zinn & Associates, London, 1969-78. President, Institute of Civil Engineers, 1967. Author of The World's Great Bridges.*

PUBLIC WORKS (in part)

H.St. Hans Sturmburger. *Former Director, Upper Austrian Provincial Archives, Linz. Author of Kaiser Ferdinand II and others.*

FERDINAND II (GERMANY/HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE) (Micropædia)

H.S.T. H.S. Thayer. *Emeritus Professor of Philosophy, City College, City University of New York. Author of Meaning and Action: A Critical History of Pragmatism.*

PHILOSOPHICAL SCHOOLS AND DOCTRINES, WESTERN (in part)

H.S.Ta. Sir Hugh S. Taylor (d. 1974). *Professor of Chemistry, 1922-58; Dean of the Graduate School, 1945-58, Princeton University. Coauthor of Catalysis in Theory and Practice.*

CHEMICAL REACTIONS (in part)

H.St.J.B.P. Harry St. John Bridger Philby (d. 1960). *Explorer in Arabia. Author of The Heart of Arabia.*

ARABIA (in part)

H.S.-W. Hugh Seton-Watson (d. 1984). *Professor of Russian History, University of London, 1951-83. Author of The Russian Empire, 1801-1917.*

RUSSIA (in part)

H.T. Holger Thesleff. *Emeritus Professor of Greek, University of Helsinki, Finland. Author of An Introduction to the Pythagorean Writings of the Hellenistic Period and others.*

PHILOSOPHICAL SCHOOLS AND DOCTRINES, WESTERN (in part)

H.Ta. Hugh Tait. *Deputy Keeper, Department of Medieval and Later Antiquities, British Museum, London. Author of Porcelain and others.*

DECORATIVE ARTS AND FURNISHINGS (in part)

H.T.C. Hiden T. Cox. *Emeritus Professor of Biology, California State University, Long Beach.*

ANGIOSPERMS (in part)

H.T.D. Harry T. Dickinson. *Professor of History, University of Edinburgh. Author of Bolingbroke and others.*

BOLINGBROKE, HENRY SAINT JOHN, 1ST

VISCOUNT (Micropædia)

Ht.F. Hellmut Fritzsche. *Louis Block Professor of Physics, University of Chicago. Coauthor and editor of Advances in Disordered Semiconductors (2 vol.).*

ELECTROMAGNETIC RADIATION (in part)

H.T.F. Harold T. Friermood. *Former Chairman, Education Council, United States Olympic Committee. Editor of Handball: Official, Unified-Playing Rules and others.*

HANDBALL (Micropædia)

H.Th. Helmut Thielicke (d. 1986). *Professor of Systematic Theology,*



University of Hamburg, 1954-74. *Author of Theological Ethics and others.*

THEOLOGY

**H.T.H. Herbert T. Hoover.** *Professor of History, University of South Dakota, Vermillion. Author of The Yankton Sioux and others.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**H.T.M. Haydn T. Mason.** *Emeritus Professor of French Language and Literature, University of Bristol, England. Author of French Writers and their Society 1753-1800 and others.*

FRENCH LITERATURE (in part)

**H.T.P. Hugh T. Patrick.** *R.D. Calkins Professor of International Business; Director, Center on Japanese Economy and Business, Columbia University. Author of Monetary Policy and Central Banking in Contemporary Japan and others.*

MARKETS (in part)

**H.U. Homer Ulrich** (d. 1987). *Professor and Head, Department of Music, University of Maryland, College Park, 1953-72. Editor, American Music Teacher, 1973-87. Author of Chamber Music and others.*

MUSICAL FORMS AND GENRES (in part)

**H.-U.H. Hanns-Ulrich Haedeke.** *Former Director, German Sword Museum, Solingen, Germany. Author of Metalwork and others.*

DECORATIVE ARTS AND FURNISHINGS (in part)

**Hu.M. Hugh Sinclair Morrison** (d. 1978). *Leon E. Williams Professor of Art, Dartmouth College, Hanover, New Hampshire, 1963-69. Author of Early American Architecture; Louis Sullivan.*

ARCHITECTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)

**Hu.S. Hudson Strode** (d. 1976). *Professor of English, University of Alabama, Tuscaloosa, 1924-63. Author of Jefferson Davis and others.*

DAVIS, JEFFERSON (in part) (Micropædia)

**H.U.S. Harald Ulrik Sverdrup** (d. 1957). *Director, Norwegian Polar Research Institute, Oslo, 1948-57. Director, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, University of California, San Diego, at La Jolla, 1936-48. Author of Oceanography for Meteorologists and others.*

ATLANTIC OCEAN, THE (in part)

NANSEN, FRIDTJOF (Micropædia)

**Hu.Wa. Hugh Wakefield** (d. 1984). *Keeper, Department of Circulation, Victoria and Albert Museum, London, 1960-75. Author of Nineteenth Century British Glass; Victorian Pottery.*

DECORATIVE ARTS AND FURNISHINGS (in part)

**H.V. Hans Volkmann** (deceased). *Professor of Ancient History, University of Cologne, West Germany.*

ANTIGONUS I MONOPHTALMUS (Micropædia)

ANTIGONUS II GONATAS (Micropædia)

ANTIOCHUS III (Micropædia)

ANTIOCHUS IV EPIPHANES (Micropædia)

**H. van W. H. van Werveke** (d. 1974). *Professor of the History of Belgium, State University of Ghent, Belgium.*

ARTEVELDE, JACOB VAN (Micropædia)

**H.V.L. Harold V. Livermore.** *Emeritus Professor of Spanish and Portuguese, University of British Columbia, Vancouver. Author of Origins of Spain and Portugal and others.*

ALBUQUERQUE, AFONSO DE, THE GREAT (Micropædia)

COVILHÃ, PÊRO DA (Micropædia)

DIAS, BARTOLOMEU (Micropædia)

JOHN I (PORTUGAL) (Micropædia)

JOHN II (PORTUGAL) (Micropædia)

MANUEL I (PORTUGAL) (Micropædia)

PORTUGAL (in part)

**H.Wa. Hao Wang** (d. 1995). *Professor of Logic, Rockefeller University, New York City, 1967-91. Author of Logic, Computers and Sets and others.*

LOGIC, THE HISTORY AND KINDS OF (in part)

**H.W.B. Hendrik W. Bode** (d. 1982).

*Gordon McKay Professor of Systems Engineering, Harvard University, 1967-74. Author of Network Analysis and Feedback Amplifier Design.*

INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING AND PRODUCTION MANAGEMENT (in part)

**H.W.Br. Harold Whitman Bradley** (d. 1990). *Professor of History, Vanderbilt University, Nashville, Tennessee, 1954-72. Member, Tennessee House of Representatives, 1964-72. Author of The United States, 1492-1877 and others.*

JACKSON, ANDREW (in part) (Micropædia)

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**H.We. Herbert Weinstock** (d. 1971). *Consulting Editor, Alfred A. Knopf, Inc., New York City, 1963-71; Executive Editor, 1943-59. Author of The Opera; Music as an Art; and many biographies of composers.*

MUSICAL FORMS AND GENRES (in part)

**H.W.F. Hubert William Frings.** *David Ross Boyd Professor Emeritus of Zoology, University of Oklahoma, Norman. Coauthor of Animal Communication.*

SENSORY RECEPTION (in part)

**H.W.Fr. Hans Wilhelm Frei** (d. 1988). *John A. Hooper Professor of Religious Studies, Yale University, 1986-88; Master, Ezra Stiles College, 1972-80. Author of The Eclipse of Biblical Narrative: A Study in Eighteenth and Nineteenth Century Hermeneutics.*

RITSCHL, ALBRECHT (in part) (Micropædia)

**H.W.F.S. Henry W.F. Saggs.** *Emeritus Professor of Semitic Languages, University College, Cardiff, University of Wales. Author of The Greatness That Was Babylon and others.*

BABYLON (Micropædia)

NEBUCHADREZZAR II (Micropædia)

SENNACHERIB (Micropædia)

**H.W.G. Herman W. Goult** (d. 1977). *Editor, Cyprus Mail, Nicosia. Cyprus correspondent, The Times (London).*

CYPRUS (in part)

**H.Wi. Hermann Wiesflecker.** *Professor of Austrian History, University of Graz, Austria. Author of Maximilian I,*

*Österreich, das Reich und Europa an der Wende zur Neuzeit (vol. 1-3) and others.*

MAXIMILIAN I (GERMANY/HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE) (Micropædia)

**H.W.J. H.W. Janson** (d. 1982). *Professor of Fine Arts, Washington Square College of Arts and Science, New York University, New York City, 1949-79. Author of The Sculpture of Donatello; History of Art.*

DONATELLO (in part) (Micropædia)

**H.W.K. Sir Harold W. Kroto.** *Professor of Chemistry, University of Sussex, Brighton, England. Nobel Prize for Chemistry, 1996.*

FULLERENE (Micropædia)

**H.W.L. Herbert W. Levi.** *Emeritus Professor of Biology, Harvard University; Curator of Arachnology, Museum of Comparative Zoology, 1966-91. Coauthor of A Guide to Spiders and Their Kin; cotranslator and coeditor of Invertebrate Zoology by A. Kaestner.*

ARACHNIDS (in part)

**H.W.P. Herbert William Parke** (d. 1986). *Professor of Ancient History, Trinity College, University of Dublin, 1934-73. Author of Greek Mercenary Soldiers.*

EPAMINONDAS (Micropædia)

**H.W.W. Harold W. Wardman.** *Emeritus Professor of French Studies, University of Lancaster, England. Author of Ernest Renan: A Critical Biography; Renan Historien Philosophe; and others.*

RENAN, ERNEST (Micropædia)

**Hy.K. Hyman Kaufman.** *Professor of Mathematics, McGill University, Montreal, 1952-80. Coauthor of Table of Laplace Transforms.*

ANALYSIS (IN MATHEMATICS) (in part)

**H.Z. Hans Zeisel** (d. 1992). *Professor of Law and Sociology, University of Chicago, 1953-76. Coauthor of The American Jury.*

JUDICIAL AND ARBITRATIONAL SYSTEMS (in part)

**H.Za. Harry Zarendra.** *Senior Lecturer in Economics, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, South Africa.*

SOUTHERN AFRICA (in part)

**H.Z.D. Haim Zalman Dimitrovsky.** *Professor of Talmud, Hebrew University of Jerusalem. Editor and translator of Bava metzia.*

JUDAISM (in part)

**H.Zi. Harold Zirin.** *Professor of Astrophysics; Director, Big Bear Solar Observatory, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena. Author of Astrophysics of the Sun and others.*

SOLAR SYSTEM, THE (in part)

**I.A. Isaac Asimov** (d. 1992). *Science writer. Professor of Biochemistry, Boston University, 1979-92. Author of Asimov's Biographical Encyclopedia of Science and Technology and many others.*

MICHELSON, A.A. (Micropædia)

**I.A.Y. Ivan Alekseyevich Yerofeev.** *Head Geography Editor, Prosvetshchennye (educational publishers), Moscow. Author of Southwestern Economic Region; coauthor of Kiev.*

UKRAINE (in part)



**I.B.** Ivo Banac. *Professor of History, Yale University. Author of With Stalin Against Tito: Cominformist Splits in Yugoslav Communism and many others.*  
TITO, JOSIP BROZ (Micropædia)

**I.Be.** Ian D. Bent. *Professor of Music, Columbia University. Author of Musical Analysis in the Nineteenth Century; text editor of The New Grove Dictionary of Music and Musicians (6th and 7th ed.).*  
MUSIC, THE ART OF (in part)

**I.Bo.** Ira Bornstein. *Nuclear Engineer, Office of the Director, Argonne National Laboratory, Illinois.*  
ENGINEERING (in part)

**I.Bt.** Irving Brant (d. 1976). *Member, Advisory Board, James Madison Papers, University of Chicago. Council Member, Institute of Early American History and Culture, 1959-62. Author of James Madison (6 vol.) and others.*  
MADISON, JAMES (in part) (Micropædia)

**I.C.B.** The Rev. Ignatius Charles Brady, O.F.M. *Director of the theological section, College of St. Bonaventura, Grottaferrata, Italy, 1961-82. Coeditor and cotranslator of Francis and Clare: The Complete Works.*  
FRANCIS OF ASSISI, SAINT (Micropædia)

**I.C.C.** Ian C. Clingan. *Former Engineer in Chief, Trinity House Lighthouse Service, London.*  
PUBLIC WORKS (in part)

**I.C.Cn.** Ivor Cecil Coffin. *Regional Economist, Economics Department, Lloyds Bank Group, London.*  
URUGUAY (in part)

**I.C.M.** Isebnail C. Macleod. *Editorial Director, Scottish National Dictionary Association, Edinburgh. Coeditor of Concise Scots Dictionary.*  
UNITED KINGDOM (in part)

**I.D.E.** Ian David Edge. *Lecturer in Islamic Law; Director, Centre for Islamic and Middle-East Law, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London.*  
CRIME AND PUNISHMENT (in part)

**I.D'O.E.** Sir Ivo D'Oyly Elliott (d. 1961). *Indian Civil Service, 1906-32.*  
TURENNE, HENRI DE LA TOUR D'AUVERGNE, VICOMTE DE (Micropædia)

**I.E.** Specialists, *Institute of Economics, University of Havana.*  
WEST INDIES, THE (in part)

**I.F.B.** Ivor F. Burton. *Emeritus Professor of Social Policy, Bedford College, University of London. Author of The Captain-General: The Career of John Churchill, Duke of Marlborough, from 1702-1711 and others.*

MARLBOROUGH, JOHN CHURCHILL, 1ST DUKE OF (in part) (Micropædia)  
PIUS V, SAINT (in part) (Micropædia)  
PIUS IX (in part) (Micropædia)

**I.F.G.B.** Ian F.G. Baxter. *Emeritus Professor of Law, University of Toronto; former Director of Family Law Study.*  
FAMILY LAW

**I.Fr.** Irwin Fridovich. *Emeritus Professor of Biochemistry, Duke University Medical Center, Durham, North Carolina.*  
GENETICS AND HEREDITY (in part)

**I.G.** Isabella Gordon (d. 1988). *Head, Crustacea Section, British Museum (Natural History), London, 1928-66.*  
Coeditor of Crustaceana.  
CRUSTACEANS (in part)

**I.G.S.** Irwin G. Sarason. *Professor of Psychology, University of Washington, Seattle. Author of Personality: An Objective Approach.*  
PERSONALITY (in part)

**I.Hr.** Ivan Hrbek (d. 1993). *Staff member, Oriental Institute, Czechoslovak Academy of Sciences, Prague, 1953-92.*  
Author of "The Chronology of Ibn Battute's Travels" in Archiv Orientalni.  
IBN BATŪṬĀH (Micropædia)

**I.Hy.** Isabelle Hyman. *Professor of Fine Arts, Washington Square and New York College of Arts and Science, New York University, New York City.*

BRUNELLESCHI, FILIPPO (in part) (Micropædia)

**I.J.** Ivar K. Johansson (d. 1988). *Professor of Animal Breeding, Agricultural College of Sweden, Uppsala. Author of Genetic Aspects of Dairy Cattle Breeding; coauthor of Genetics and Animal Breeding.*  
FARMING AND AGRICULTURAL TECHNOLOGY (in part)

**I.J.B.** Ian J. Bickerton. *Senior Lecturer in History, University of New South Wales, Kensington, Australia. Coauthor of A Concise History of the Arab-Israeli Conflict and others.*

JORDAN (in part)  
PALESTINE (in part)

**I.J.G.** Ignace J. Gelb (d. 1985). *Frank P. Hixon Distinguished Service Professor, Oriental Institute and Departments of Linguistics and of Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations, University of Chicago, 1965-79. Author of A Study of Writing and many others.*

LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)  
LINGUISTICS (in part)

**I.J.S.** Irving J. Stolberg. *International consultant. Speaker of the House of Representatives of Connecticut, 1983-84 and 1987-88; Connecticut State Representative, 1971-93. Assistant Professor of Geography, Southern Connecticut State College, New Haven, 1966-78.*  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**I.K.** Irving Kaplansky. *Director Emeritus, Mathematical Sciences Research Institute, Berkeley, California. George Herbert Mead Distinguished Service Professor Emeritus of Mathematics, University of Chicago.*  
Author of Commutative Rings.

GALOIS, ÉVARISTE (Micropædia)  
HILBERT, DAVID (Micropædia)

**I.K.P.** Ismail K. Poonawala. *Professor of Arabic and Islamic Studies, University of California, Los Angeles.*  
'ALI (Micropædia)

**I.L.McC.** Ivy Lilian McClelland. *Former Reader in Spanish, University of Glasgow, Scotland. Author of Tirso de Molina: Studies in Dramatic Realism and others.*  
TIRSO DE MOLINA (Micropædia)

**I.M.D.** Igor Mikhailovich Diakonoff. *Chief scientific collaborator, Ancient Oriental Languages Group, Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg; former Head, Near Eastern Department. Author of Semito-Hamitic Languages and others.*  
LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

**I.M.J.** Ingrid Margareta Jonsson. *Staff Research Editor, Encyclopædia Britannica, Chicago, 1969-73.*

ATLANTIC OCEAN, THE (in part)

**I.M.L.** Ioan M. Lewis. *Emeritus Professor of Anthropology, London School of Economics and Political Science, University of London. Author of Blood and Bone: The Call of Kinship in Somali Culture and others.*

EASTERN AFRICA (in part)  
OCCULTISM (in part)

**I.M.P. do A.** Ildio Melo Peres do Amaral. *Professor of Geography, University of Lisbon, Rector, International University, Lisbon. Author of numerous publications on the geography of Portugal and its former colonies.*

PORTUGAL (in part)

**I.M.S.S.** Isbelma M. Sequera Tamayo. *Former President, National Academy of Economic Sciences, Caracas, Venezuela. Author of Venezuelan Economic Geography and others.*

VENEZUELA (in part)

**I.N.** Ivan Niven. *Emeritus Professor of Mathematics, University of Oregon, Eugene. Coauthor of Introduction to the Theory of Numbers and others.*  
NUMBER THEORY (in part)

**I.N.S.** Ian Naismith Sneddon. *Emeritus Professor of Mathematics, University of Glasgow. Author of Elements of Partial Differential Equations and others.*

ANALYSIS (IN MATHEMATICS) (in part)

**I.P.** Indra Pal. *Professor of Geography, University of Rajasthan, Jaipur, India. Coauthor of World in Its Natural Regions.*  
INDIA (in part)

**I.P.C.** Ioan Petru Culianu (d. 1991). *Visiting Professor of the History of Religions and the History of Christianity, University of Chicago. Author of Eros and Magic in the Renaissance.*

EUROPEAN RELIGIONS, ANCIENT (in part)

**I.P.G.** Innokentii Petrovich Gerasimov (d. 1985). *Director, Institute of Geography, Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R., Moscow. An authority on geomorphology and soil science.*

GEOMORPHIC PROCESSES (in part)

**I.P.H.** Ian P. Howard. *Professor of Psychology, York University, Toronto. Author of Human Visual Orientation.*  
PERCEPTION, HUMAN (in part)

**I.P.S.** Ivan Peter Shaw. *Former Fellow and Secretary, King's College, University of London. Author of Nationality and the Western Church Before the Reformation.*  
EDWARD THE BLACK PRINCE (Micropædia)

**I.R.C.** Ian R. Christie. *Astor Professor Emeritus of British History, University*

College, University of London. Author of *Wilkes, Wyvill and Reform and others*.  
WILKES, JORN (Micropædia)

Ir.W. Irving Wallace (d. 1990). *Novelist and biographer. Author of The Fabulous Showman: The Life and Times of P.T. Barnum; The Man.*

BARNUM, P.T. (Micropædia)

I.S.S. Irvin S. Snyder. *Professor of Microbiology and Immunity, West Virginia University, Morgantown. Contributor to Modern Pharmacology.*

DRUGS AND DRUG ACTION (in part)

I.St. Ithor Stebelsky. *Professor of Geography, University of Windsor, Ontario. Coeditor of and contributor to Encyclopedia of Ukraine (5 vol.).*

UKRAINE (in part)

I.Su. Ilmari Sundblad. *Foreign Editor, Finnish News Agency (STT-FNB), Helsinki.*

FINLAND (in part)

I.T. Isadore Twersky. *Littauer Professor of Hebrew Literature and Philosophy, Harvard University. Author of Rabad of Posquères and others.*

RASHI (in part) (Micropædia)

I.Ta. Ian Tattersall. *Curator, Department of Anthropology, American Museum of Natural History. Author of Extinct Humans; The Fossil Trail; and others; coeditor of The Encyclopedia of Human Evolution.*

EVOLUTION, HUMAN (in part)

I.T.B. Ivan T. Berend. *Professor of History, University of California, Los Angeles. Author of Central and Eastern Europe, 1944-93; Detour from the Periphery to the Periphery.*

HUNGARY (in part)

I.T.R. The Rt. Rev. Ian Thomas Ramsey (d. 1972). *Lord Bishop of Durham, England, 1966-72. Nolloth Professor of the Philosophy of Christian Religion, University of Oxford, 1951-66. Author of Religious Language; Christian Discourse.*

PHILOSOPHIES OF THE BRANCHES OF KNOWLEDGE (in part)

I.V.H. Ian Vernon Hogg. *Freelance writer. Editor, Jane's Infantry Weapons; Jane's Security and Counter-Insurgency Yearbook. Author of A History of Artillery; Illustrated Encyclopedia of Artillery.*

WAR, THE TECHNOLOGY OF (in part)

I.V.N. Israel Vladimirovich Nestyev. *Former Chief Scientist, Research Institute of History of Arts, Moscow. Author of Prokofiev.*

PROKOFIEV, SERGEY (in part) (Micropædia)

I.V.P. Igor Vladimirovich Popov (d. 1992). *Senior Scientist, State Hydrological Institute, St. Petersburg. Author of Basic Methods for the Study of Riverbed Processes.*

ASIA (in part)

I.W. Immanuel Wallerstein. *Distinguished Professor of Sociology, State University of New York at Binghamton. Author of Africa: The Politics of Independence.*

LUMUMBA, PATRICE (in part) (Micropædia)

I.W.H. Inez Whitaker Hunt (d. 1983). *Lecturer and freelance writer. Teacher of creative writing, University of Colorado extension, Colorado Springs, 1963-66. Coauthor of Lightning in His Hand: The Life Story of Nikola Tesla.*

TESLA, NIKOLA (Micropædia)

I.Wo. Isser Woloch. *Professor of History, Columbia University. Author of Jacobin Legacy: The Democratic Movement under the Directory and others.*

FRANCE (in part)

I.Z. Imre Zoltán, M.D. *Former Professor of Gynecology and Obstetrics, Semmelweis Medical University, Budapest, Hungary. Coauthor of Semmelweis élete és munkássága.*

SEMMELEWIS, IGNAZ PHILIPP (Micropædia)

J.A.A. J.A. Andrups. *Author of Latvian Literature and others.*

LATVIAN LITERATURE (Micropædia)

Ja.A.H. James A. Hafner. *Professor of Geography; Director, Asian Studies Program, University of Massachusetts at Amherst. Author of Salt, Seasons and Sampans: Riverine Trade and Transport in Central Thailand and others.*

SOUTHEAST ASIA (in part)

J.A.B. James Alan Bassham. *Senior Scientist, Chemical Biodynamics Division, Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory, University of California, Berkeley, 1978-86; Research Chemist, 1949-77. Coauthor of Photosynthesis of Carbon Compounds; The Path of Carbon in Photosynthesis.*

PHOTOSYNTHESIS

J.A.Bo. John Andrew Boyle (d. 1978). *Professor of Persian Studies, Victoria University of Manchester, England, 1966-78. Editor of and contributor to Cambridge History of Iran (vol. 5).*

FERDOWSI (Micropædia)

GHAZĀN, MAHMŪD (Micropædia)

J.A.B.v.B. J.A.B. van Buitenen (d. 1979). *Distinguished Service Professor of Sanskrit and Indic Studies, University of Chicago, 1974-79. Author of Tales of Ancient India.*

CALENDAR (in part)

HINDUISM (in part)

RĀMANUJA (Micropædia)

SOUTH ASIAN ARTS (in part)

Ja.C. Jan Christensen. *Assistant Foreign Editor, Verdens Gang, Oslo, Norway. Author of Kort om Stortinget.*

NORWAY (in part)

J.A.C. James A. Charles. *Emeritus Reader in Process Metallurgy, University of Cambridge. Coauthor of Selection and Use of Engineering Materials.*

INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)

J.A.Ca. Jorge A. Camacho (d. 1989). *Freelance writer. Staff member, British Broadcasting Corporation, 1938-69; Head of Talks and Current Affairs (Radio), 1961-69.*

BROADCASTING (in part)

J.A.C.A. John Anthony Charles Ardagh. *Freelance writer and journalist. Author of France Today and others.*

PARIS (in part)

J.A.C.B. J.A.C. Brown (d. 1984). *Professor of Applied Economics, University of Oxford, 1970-84. Coauthor of The Lognormal Distribution.*

ECONOMIC THEORY (in part)

J.A.Cr. John Anthony Crook. *Professor of Ancient History, University of Cambridge, 1979-84. Author of Law and Life of Rome.*

MARCUS AURELIUS (Micropædia)

Ja.D. Janusz Durko. *Director, Historical Museum of Warsaw. Editor of Bibliography of Warsaw.*

WARSAW (in part)

J.Ad. Jean Adhémar (d. 1987). *Curator of Prints, Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris, 1961-87. Editor in Chief, Gazette des Beaux Arts, 1935-87. Author of Honoré Daumier and others.*

DAUMIER, HONORÉ (Micropædia)

Ja.F. James E. Faller. *Fellow, Joint Institute for Laboratory Astrophysics, University of Colorado, Boulder.*

GRAVITATION (in part)

Ja.F.D. Jane F. Desforges, M.D. *Distinguished Professor Emerita of Medicine, Tufts University, Boston.*

BLOOD (in part)

J.A.G. Jeffrey Allman Gritzner. *Professor of Geography; Director, Public Policy Research Institute, University of Montana, Missoula. Author of The West African Sahel: Human Agency and Environmental Change and others.*

AFRICA (in part)

Ja.H. Jay Higginbotham. *Archivist, Mobile Municipal Archives, Alabama. Author of Old Mobile: Fort Louis de la Louisiane, 1702-1711 and others.*

IBERVILLE (ET D'ARDILLIÈRES), PIERRE LE MOYNE D' (Micropædia)

J.A.H. John A. Haywood. *Reader in Arabic, University of Durham, England, 1967-78. Author of Arabic Lexicography.*

FAKHR AD-DĪN AR-RĀZĪ (Micropædia)

JAFAR IBN MUHAMMAD (Micropædia)

MAS'ŪDĪ, AL (Micropædia)

J.A.Ha. John A. Harrison. *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Miami, Coral Gables, Florida. Editor, The Journal of Asian Studies, 1969-72. Author of New Light on Early and Medieval Japanese History.*

HŌJŌ FAMILY (Micropædia)

Ja.H.B. James H. Brady. *Former editorial writer and book columnist, The Sun newspapers, Baltimore, Maryland. Author of The Home Team.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

Ja.Hi. Jane H. Hill. *Regents' Professor of Anthropology, University of Arizona, Tucson. Coauthor of Speaking Mexican: Dynamics of Syncretic Language in Central Mexico; coeditor of Responsibility and Evidence in Oral Discourse.*

SOCIAL SCIENCES (in part)

J.A.Ho. James A. Hodges. *Professor of History, Wooster College, Wooster, Ohio.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

Ja.J.P. James J. Parsons. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of*



California, Berkeley. Author of *Antioqueño Colonization in Western Colombia*.

COLUMBIA (in part)  
SOUTH AMERICA (in part)

Ja.J.S. James Joseph Stilwell. Rear Admiral, U.S. Navy (retired). Labour arbitrator and consulting engineer. TRANSPORTATION (in part)

Ja.K. Jan Kazimour. President, Federal Statistical Office of Czechoslovakia, Prague, 1969–81. PRAGUE (in part)

J.A.K. Jerzy A. Kondracki. Emeritus Professor of Physical Geography, University of Warsaw. Author of *Geografia fizyczna Polski*.

EUROPE (in part)  
POLAND (in part)

J.A.Ka. John Anderson Kay. Chairman, London Economics Ltd., Professor of Economics, London Business School. Author of *Foundations of Corporate Success*; coauthor of *The British Tax System and others*.

GOVERNMENT FINANCE (in part)

J.A.Ke. The Rev. John Arthur Kemp, S.J. (d. 1963). Professor of Medieval History, Loyola University, Chicago, 1959–63. Author of *History of Europe to 1500*.

ANSELM OF CANTERBURY, SAINT (Micropædia)

Ja.L. James Laver (d. 1975). Keeper, Departments of Engraving, Illustration and Design, and of Paintings, Victoria and Albert Museum, London, 1938–59. Author of *A Concise History of Costume*.

DRESS AND ADORNMENT (in part)

J.Al. John Allan (d. 1955). Keeper, Department of Coins and Medals, British Museum, London, 1931–49. COINS AND COINAGE (in part)

J.A.L. Joseph Albert Lauwerys (d. 1981). Director, Atlantic Institute of Education, Halifax, Nova Scotia, 1970–76. Professor of Comparative Education, University of London, 1947–70. Coeditor, *World Year Book of Education*, 1947–70. EDUCATION, HISTORY OF (in part)

Ja.La. Janko Lavrin (d. 1986). Professor of Russian Literature, University of Nottingham, England, 1923–53. Author of *Gogol*; Russian Writers; and others. GOGOL, NIKOLAY (Micropædia)

Ja.L.S. Jason Lewis Saunders. Former Professor of Philosophy, City College, City University of New York. Author of *Early Stoic Philosophy*.

PHILOSOPHICAL SCHOOLS AND DOCTRINES, WESTERN (in part)

Ja.M. Jacques Millot (d. 1980). Professor, National Museum of Natural History, Paris, 1943–67. Researcher on the anatomy of coelacanths and their fossil relatives. FISHES (in part)

J.A.M. John A. Marino. Associate Professor of History, University of California, San Diego, at La Jolla. Author of *Pastoral Economics in the Kingdom of Naples and others*. ITALY (in part)

J.A.Ma. J. Alan Mackie. Freelance writer.

ALEXANDRIA (in part)

J.A.McG. Joseph A. McGeough. Regius Professor of Engineering, University of Edinburgh. Author of *Advanced Methods of Machining*. TOOLS (in part)

J.A.M.K.I. Jozef A.M.K. IJsewijn. Professor of Neo-Latin, Catholic University of Louvain, Belgium. Editor, *Humanistica Lovaniensia*.

GROTIUS, HUGO (Micropædia)

J.A.Mn. J. Alden Mason (d. 1967). Curator, American Section, University Museum, University of Pennsylvania, 1926–55.

PERU (in part)

J.A.Mu. John A. Munroe. H. Rodney Sharp Professor Emeritus of History, University of Delaware, Newark. Editor, *Delaware History*. Author of *History of Delaware and others*.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

J.A.N. Jerry A. Nathanson. Professor of Engineering, Union County College, Cranford, New Jersey. Author of *Basic Environmental Technology: Water Supply, Waste Disposal, and Pollution Control*.

ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING (Micropædia)

PUBLIC WORKS (in part)

J.A.P. James A. Peters (d. 1972). Curator and Supervisor, Division of Reptiles and Amphibians, National Museum of Natural History, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C., 1966–72. Specialist on the taxonomy of snakes.

Author of *Dictionary of Herpetology*.

REPTILES (in part)

J.A.R. James Arthur Ramsay (d. 1988). Professor of Comparative Physiology, University of Cambridge, 1969–76. Joint Editor, *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 1952–74. Author of *Physiological Approach to the Lower Animals*.

EXCRETION AND EXCRETORY SYSTEMS (in part)

Ja.S. Jacques Soustelle (d. 1990). Director of Studies, School of Advanced Studies in the Social Sciences, Paris, 1969–85. Author of *La Vie quotidienne des Aztèques and others*.

PRE-COLUMBIAN CIVILIZATIONS (in part)

J.A.S. Jorge A. Suárez (d. 1985). Professor of Amerindian Linguistics and of Contemporary Linguistics, National Autonomous University of Mexico, Mexico City. Coauthor of *A Description of Colloquial Guarani*.

LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

Ja.Se. Jane Selverstone. Associate Professor of Geology, Harvard University. MINERALS AND ROCKS (in part)

J.A.S.G. John A.S. Grenville. Professorial Research Fellow, Institute of German Studies, University of Birmingham, England; former Professor of Modern History. Author of *Lord Salisbury and Foreign Policy and others*.

SALISBURY, ROBERT CECIL, 3RD MARQUESS OF (Micropædia)

J.A.Sh. Jerome A. Shaffer. Professor and Head, Department of Philosophy, University of Connecticut, Storrs. Author of *Philosophy of Mind*.

MIND, THE PHILOSOPHY OF

J.A.T. John A. Thomas. Vice President for Academic Services; Professor of Pharmacology, University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio. Coauthor of *Principles of Endocrine Pharmacology and others*.

DRUGS AND DRUG ACTION (in part)

J.Au. Jeannine Auboyer (d. 1990). Curator in Chief, Museum Guimet, Paris, 1965–80. Author of *La Vie quotidienne dans l'Inde ancienne*.

RITES AND CEREMONIES, SACRED (in part)

Ja.W. Jan Wojnowski. Deputy Editor in Chief, *Encyclopaedias*, Polish Scientific Publishers PWN Ltd., Warsaw; Managing Editor, *Nowa Encyklopedia Powszechna PWN*.

POLISH LITERATURE (in part)

J.A.W. Sir Jack Allan Westrup (d. 1975). Professor of Music, University of Oxford, 1946–71; Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford, 1947–71. Author of *Purcell and many others*.

MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS (in part)

PURCELL, HENRY (Micropædia)

J.A.Y. Jay A. Young. Consultant on chemical safety and health. Manager, Technical Publications, Manufacturing Chemists Association, Washington, D.C., 1976–80. Hudson Professor of Chemistry, Auburn University, Alabama, 1970–75. CHEMICAL REACTIONS (in part)

J.B. Jonathan Barnes. Professor of Ancient Philosophy, University of Geneva. Author of *Aristotle*; coeditor of *Articles on Aristotle*.

PLATONISM, PLATO AND (in part)

J.Ba. Jacques Barzun. University Professor Emeritus, Columbia University; Dean of Faculties and Provost, 1958–67. Author of *Berlioz and the Romantic Century*; *Darwin, Marx, Wagner*; and others.

BERLIOZ, HECTOR (Micropædia)

EUROPEAN HISTORY AND CULTURE (in part)  
FLAUBERT, GUSTAVE (in part) (Micropædia)  
POE, EDGAR ALLAN (in part) (Micropædia)

J.B.A. John B. Allcock. Head, Research Unit in South East European Studies, University of Bradford, England. Coeditor of *Yugoslavia in Transition*.

BALKAN STATES (in part)

BALKANS (Micropædia)

KOSOVO (Micropædia)

VOJVODINA (Micropædia)

YUGOSLAVIA (Micropædia)

J.B.B. John Bernard Beer. Emeritus Fellow of Peterhouse, Cambridge; Emeritus Professor of English Literature, University of Cambridge. Author of *Coleridge, the Visionary and others*.

COLERIDGE, SAMUEL TAYLOR (in part) (Micropædia)

ENGLISH LITERATURE (in part)

FORSTER, E.M. (Micropædia)

J.-B.Ba. Jean-Bertrand Barrère (d. 1985). Professor of French Literature, University of Cambridge, 1954–82; Fellow

of *St. John's College, Cambridge*. Author of *Hugo, l'homme et l'oeuvre* and other works on Victor Hugo.

HUGO, VICTOR (in part) (Micropædia)

**J.B.Bd.** J. Brian Bird. Former Professor of Geography, McGill University, Montreal. Author of *The Physiography of Arctic Canada* and others.

ARCTIC, THE (in part)

**J.B.B.T.** John B.B. Trussell. Former Chief, Division of History, Pennsylvania Historical and Museum Commission, Harrisburg.

PHILADELPHIA (in part)

**J.Be.** Jeremy Bernstein. Professor of Physics, Stevens Institute of Technology, Hoboken, New Jersey. Author of *Elementary Particles and Their Currents*.  
SCHRÖDINGER, ERWIN (in part) (Micropædia)

YANG, CHEN NING (Micropædia)

**J.B.F.** John Bailey Fernald (d. 1985). Theatre director. Principal, Royal Academy of Dramatic Art, London, 1955-65. Professor of Dramatic Art, Oakland University, Rochester, Michigan, 1966-70. Author of *Sense of Direction*.

THEATRE, THE ART OF THE (in part)

**J.B.Gl.** Sir John Bagot Glubb (d. 1986). Lieutenant General; Chief of General Staff, The Arab Legion, Amman, Jordan, 1939-56. Author of *War in the Desert* and others.

ARABIA (in part)

IBN SA'UD (Micropædia)

MECCA AND MEDINA (in part)

**J.B.He.** James B. Hendrickson. Professor of Chemistry, Brandeis University, Waltham, Massachusetts. Author of *The Molecules of Nature*; coauthor of *Organic Chemistry*.

WOODWARD, R.B. (Micropædia)

**J.B.Ho.** Joseph Bixby Hoyt. Emeritus Professor of Geography, Southern Connecticut State College, New Haven. Author of *The Connecticut Story*.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**J.Bir.** Jennifer Birkett. Professor of French Studies, University of Birmingham, England. Coauthor of *A Guide to French Literature*; coeditor of *Samuel Beckett*.  
FRENCH LITERATURE (in part)

**J.B.Mi.** Jean Brown Mitchell (deceased). Fellow, Newnham College, Cambridge, 1934-68; Lecturer in Geography, University of Cambridge, 1945-68. Author of *Historical Geography*.

EUROPEAN OVERSEAS EXPLORATION AND EMPIRES, THE HISTORY OF (in part)

**J.Bn.** John Bryson (d. 1976). Fellow of Balliol College, University of Oxford.  
ROSSETTI, CHRISTINA (in part) (Micropædia)  
ROSSETTI, DANTE GABRIEL (in part) (Micropædia)

ROSSETTI, GABRIELE (in part) (Micropædia)

**J.Bo.** James Bowen. Professor of Education, University of New England, Armidale, Australia. Author of *A History of Western Education* (3 vol.).  
EDUCATION, HISTORY OF (in part)

**J.B.P.** J. Bruce Pluckhahn. Bowling historian. Former Curator, National

Bowling Hall of Fame and Museum, St. Louis, Missouri. Coauthor of *Pins and Needlers*.

SPORTS, MAJOR TEAM AND INDIVIDUAL (in part)

**J.B.R.** Jeffrey Burton Russell. Professor of History, University of California, Santa Barbara. Author of *A History of Heaven*; *Witchcraft in the Middle Ages*.  
OCCULTISM (in part)

**J.B.Ra.** John Bell Rae (d. 1988). Professor of the History of Technology, Harvey Mudd College, Claremont, California, 1959-76. Author of *American Automobile Manufacturers: The First Forty Years* and others.

INDUSTRIES, MANUFACTURING (in part)

**J.Bru.** Jean Bruhat. Former Professor, Institute of Political Science of Paris. Former Instructor, University of Paris VIII. Author of *Les Journées de février 1848* and others.

BLANQUI, AUGUSTE (Micropædia)

**J.B.S.** John B. Sender. Professor of Political Economy, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. Head, Department of Economics, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London. Coauthor of *The Development of Capitalism in Africa*.

SOUTHERN AFRICA (in part)

**J.B.Sm.** (Jenkyn) Beverley Smith. Professor of Welsh History, University College of Wales, Aberystwyth, University of Wales. Author of *Llywelyn ap Gruffydd*, *Tywysog Cymru*.

UNITED KINGDOM (in part)

**J.B.Sp.** J. Brookes Spencer. Associate Professor Emeritus of the History of Science, Oregon State University, Corvallis. Editor of *The Collected Works of Niels Bohr*.

PHYSICAL SCIENCES, THE (in part)

**J.B.St.** J.B. Stothers. Professor of Chemistry, University of Western Ontario, London. Author of *Carbon-13 NMR Spectroscopy*.

CHEMICAL COMPOUNDS (in part)

**J.Bt.** Jean Bonnerot (deceased). Literary scholar and critic. Editor of *Correspondance Générale de Sainte-Beuve*.  
SAINT-EUVE, CHARLES-AUGUSTIN (in part) (Micropædia)

**J.Bu.** Joseph Buttinger (d. 1992). Freelance writer. Author of *Vietnam: A Dragon Embattled* and others.

SOUTHEAST ASIA (in part)

**J.B.W.** John B. Woodward. Professor of Naval Architecture and Marine Engineering, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. Author of *Low Speed Marine Diesel* and many others.

TRANSPORTATION (in part)

**J.C.** Jill Crystal. Assistant Professor of Political Science, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. Author of *Oil and Politics in the Gulf* and others.

ARABIA (in part)

**J.Ca.** José Costa. Professor of Pathology and Biology, Yale University School of Medicine, New Haven, Connecticut.  
CANCER

**J.C.B.** Jon Charles Barlow. Curator, Department of Ornithology, Royal Ontario Museum, Toronto. Professor of Zoology; Director, Museum Studies Program, University of Toronto. Researcher of the biology and taxonomy of vireos. Author of *Xenarthrans and Pholidotes* in *Recent Mammals of the World*.

MAMMALS (in part)

**J.C.Be.** The Rev. John C. Bennett (d. 1995). President, Union Theological Seminary, New York City, 1963-70. Chairman, Editorial Board, *Christianity and Crisis*, 1960-70. Author of *Christians and the State*.

NIEBUHR, REINHOLD (Micropædia)

**J.C.D.** John C. Dewdney. Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of Durham, England. Author of *A Geography of the Soviet Union*; Turkey; and others.

RUSSIA (in part)

TURKEY AND ANCIENT ANATOLIA (in part)

UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS (in part)

**J.C. de C.** Jacques Chastenet de Castaing (d. 1978). Historian and journalist. Member of the French Academy. Author of *Léon Gambetta* and others.

GAMBETTA, LÉON (Micropædia)

**J.C. de G.-J.** John Coleman de Graft-Johnson (d. 1977). Editor, *Economic Bulletin of Ghana*. Research Associate Professor of Economics, University of Ghana. Author of *African Glory: The Story of Vanished Negro Civilizations*.

MOA (Micropædia)

**J.C.F.** Jean Claude Frolich (d. 1972). Director, Center for Advanced Studies on Modern Africa and Asia, University of Paris. Author of *Les Musulmans d'Afrique noire*; *al-Hādīdj Umar b. Sa'ad b. 'Uthmān Tāl* in *The Encyclopedia of Islam*.

UMAR TALL (in part) (Micropædia)

**J.C.G.** John Charles Godbey. Professor of Church History, Meadville/Lombard Theological School, Chicago.

PROTESTANTISM (in part)

**J.C.Gl.** J. Calvin Giddings. Distinguished Professor of Chemistry, University of Utah, Salt Lake City. Author of *Dynamics of Chromatography* and others.

ANALYSIS AND MEASUREMENT, PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL (in part)

**J.C.Gr.** Jerald C. Graue (d. 1982). Associate Professor of Musicology and Music History, Eastman School of Music, University of Rochester, New York.

MUSIC, THE ART OF (in part)

**J.Ch.** John Cherry. Deputy Keeper, Department of Medieval and Later Antiquities, British Museum, London.

HISTORY, THE STUDY OF (in part)

**J.C.H.** J.C. Holt. Emeritus Professor of Medieval History, University of Cambridge. Author of *King John* and others.

JOHN (ENGLAND) (Micropædia)

**J.C.J.M.** John Callan James Metford. Emeritus Professor of Spanish, University



of Bristol, England. Author of *San Martín the Liberator and others*.

SAN MARTÍN, JOSÉ DE (Micropædia)

J.C.K. John C. Krantz, Jr. (d. 1983). *Professor of Pharmacology, University of Maryland, Baltimore, 1935-65. Coauthor of Pharmacologic Principles of Medical Practice.*

MEDICINE (in part)

J.C.Ki. Joseph C. Kiger. *Director, Program on Foundations and Comparable Organizations, University of Mississippi, University. Author of American Learned Societies; Historiographic Review of Foundation Literature; editor of International Encyclopedia of Foundations.*

PHILANTHROPIC FOUNDATIONS (Micropædia)

J.C.L. Joseph Collins Lawrence. *Former Assistant Professor of History, University of British Columbia, Vancouver. Author of A Brief History of Sooke and District.*

CANADA (in part)

J.C.Lo. John Christopher Lovell. *Senior Lecturer in Economic and Social History, University of Kent at Canterbury, England. Author of British Trade Unions 1875-1933 and others.*

WORK AND EMPLOYMENT (in part)

J.C.M. Joseph C. Miller. *T. Cary Johnson, Jr., Professor of History, University of Virginia. Author of Way of Death: Merchant Capitalism and the Angolan Slave Trade, 1730-1830; coeditor of Macmillan Encyclopedia of World Slavery; compiler of Slavery and Slaving in World History: A Bibliography.*

SLAVERY (in part)

J.C.Mi. James Clyde Mitchell. *Official Fellow of Nuffield College, University of Oxford, Professor of Urban Sociology, Victoria University of Manchester, England, 1966-74.*

SOUTHERN AFRICA (in part)

J.Co. Jean L. Combaire (d. 1994). *Professor of Social Anthropology, University of Juba, The Sudan. Sociologist, United Nations Economic Commission for Africa. Author of Urban Administration in Africa and others.*

WESTERN AFRICA (in part)

J.C.O. John C. Ogden. *Director, Florida Institute of Oceanography, St. Petersburg. Professor of Biology, University of South Florida, Tampa.*

ATLANTIC OCEAN, THE (in part)

J.Cr. John Cruickshank (d. 1995). *Emeritus Professor of French, University of Sussex, Brighton, England, 1962-89. Author of Albert Camus and the Literature of Revolt and others; editor of French Literature and Its Background.*

CAMUS, ALBERT (Micropædia)

J.C.-R. Jules-Marie Chaix-Ruy. *Professor of Philosophy, University of Nice, France, 1965-67. Author of J.-B. Vico et l'illuminisme athée; Vie de J.-B. Vico.*

VICO, GIAMBATTISTA (Micropædia)

J.C.Rd. John Cowie Reid (d. 1972). *Professor of English, University of Auckland, New Zealand. Author of Mind*

and Art of Coventry Patmore; Francis Thompson: Man and Poet; and others.

HOPKINS, GERARD MANLEY (Micropædia)

J.C.Re. John C. Reilly, Jr. *Historian, Naval History Division, Office of the Chief of Naval Operations, U.S. Department of the Navy, Washington, D.C. Coauthor of Capital Ships: A Handbook of United States Battleships and Battle Cruisers 1896-1969.*

WAR, THE TECHNOLOGY OF (in part)

J.C.Ry. J. Coert Rylaarsdam. *Emeritus Professor of Old Testament Theology, University of Chicago. Emeritus Professor of Theology, Marquette University, Milwaukee. Author of Revelation in Jewish Wisdom Literature.*

BIBLICAL LITERATURE AND ITS CRITICAL

INTERPRETATION (in part)

DAVID (ISRAEL) (Micropædia)

J.C.S. James C. Spalding (d. 1996). *Professor of Religion, University of Iowa, Iowa City. Editor of The Reformation of the Ecclesiastical Laws of England, 1552.*

PROTESTANTISM (in part)

J.C.Sa. John C. Sainsbury. *Professor and Head, Department of Oceanography and Ocean Engineering, Florida Institute of Technology, Melbourne. Author of Commercial Fishing Methods: An Introduction to Vessels and Gears.*

FISHING, COMMERCIAL (in part)

J.C.T. James Chase Tyler. *Senior Scientist, National Museum of Natural History, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. Author of Osteology, Phylogeny, and Higher Classification of the Fishes of the Order Plectognathi (Tetraodontiformes).*

FISHES (in part)

J.C.Ta. John Campbell Taylor. *President, Jan H. Reimers and Associates Inc. (metallurgical consulting engineers), Oakville, Ontario. Editor of or contributor to numerous papers on extraction, smelting, by-product recovery, plant safety, and environmental issues related to metallurgy.*

INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING

(in part)

J.Cul. James Cullen. *Director, Stanley Smith Horticultural Trust. Coauthor of The Identification of Flowering Plant Families.*

ANGIOSPERMS (in part)

J.C.V. J. Charles Verlinden. *Emeritus Professor of History, State University of Ghent, Director, Belgian Historical Institute, Rome, 1955-86. Author of En Flandre sous Philippe II and others.*

BELGIUM (in part)

J.D.A. Jean Daniel Anthony. *Professor, Laboratory of Comparative Anatomy, National Museum of Natural History, Paris. Coauthor of Anatomie de Latimeria Chalumnae.*

FISHES (in part)

J.D.Ad. Jeremy D. Adler. *Professor of German, King's College, University of London.*

GERMAN LITERATURE (in part)

J.D.An. John Duke Anthony. *President, National Council on U.S.-Arab Relations, Washington, D.C. Author of The Sultanate*

of Oman and the Emirates of Eastern Arabia and others.

ARABIA (in part)

J.D.B. John D. Bell. *Professor of History, University of Maryland, Baltimore County, Baltimore. Author of The Bulgarian Communist Party from Blagoev to Zhivkov and others.*

BALKAN STATES (in part)

J.D.Bu. James D. Burke. *Member, Technical Staff, Spacecraft Systems Engineering, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena. Technical Editor, The Planetary Report.*

SOLAR SYSTEM, THE (in part)

J.D.C. Jesse Dunsmore Clarkson (d. 1973). *Professor of History, Brooklyn College, City University of New York, 1945-67. Author of A History of Russia.*

SPERANSKY, MIKHAIL MIKHAYLOVICH, GRAF (Micropædia)

J.D.Co. James Daniel Collins (d. 1985). *Professor of Philosophy, St. Louis University, Missouri. Author of The Emergence of Philosophy of Religion.*

THOMISM, THOMAS AQUINAS and (in part)

J.D.F. John D. Fage. *Emeritus Professor of African History, University of Birmingham, England; Pro-Vice-Chancellor, 1979-84; Vice-Principal, 1981-84. Author of A History of Africa and others.*

WESTERN AFRICA (in part)

J.D.G. Jack D. Graybeal. *Professor and Associate Head, Department of Chemistry, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, Blacksburg. Author of Molecular Spectroscopy.*

ANALYSIS AND MEASUREMENT, PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL (in part)

J.D.-G. Jacques Duchesne-Guillemin. *Emeritus Professor of Indo-Iranian Studies, University of Liège, Belgium. Author of The Religion of Ancient Iran and others.*

ZOROASTRIANISM AND PARSISM

J.D.H. John D. Hargreaves. *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Aberdeen, Scotland. Author of Decolonization in Africa and others.*

WESTERN AFRICA (in part)

J.Di. James Dickie. *Lecturer in Islamic Studies, University of Lancaster, England, 1969-74. Editor of Diwan Ibn Shuhaid al-Andalus.*

RITES AND CEREMONIES, SACRED (in part)

J.D.K. John D. Kesby. *Lecturer in Social Anthropology, University of Kent at Canterbury, England. Author of The Cultural Regions of East Africa.*

EASTERN AFRICA (in part)

J.D.L. John David Legge. *Emeritus Professor of History, Monash University, Clayton, Australia; Dean, Faculty of Arts, 1978-86. Author of Intellectuals and Nationalism in Indonesia.*

INDONESIA (in part)

J.D.M. Jürgen D. Moltmann. *Professor of Systematic Theology, Eberhard Karl University of Tübingen, Germany. Author of Theology of Hope and others.*

DOCTRINES AND DOGMAS, RELIGIOUS (in part)



**J.D.Ma.** John D. Martz. *Distinguished Professor of Political Science, Pennsylvania State University, University Park. Author of Acción Democrática: Evolution of a Modern Political Party in Venezuela and others.*

VENEZUELA (in part)

**J.D.Mo.** Janet D. Momsen. *Professor of Geography, University of California, Davis. Editor of Women and Change in the Caribbean.*

WEST INDIES, THE (in part)

**J.D.O.** Jerome David Odum. *Professor of Chemistry, University of South Carolina, Columbia. Coauthor of Chemistry: Concepts and Models.*

CHEMICAL COMPOUNDS (in part)

**J.D.P.** Jeremy David Popkin. *Professor of History, University of Kentucky, Lexington. FRANCE (in part)*

**J.D.Pr.** John Douglas Pringle. *Editor, Sydney Morning Herald, 1952-57 and 1965-70. Author of Australian Accent.*

AUSTRALIA (in part)

SYDNEY (in part)

**J.D.Pro.** Jules David Prown. *Paul Mellon Professor of the History of Art, Yale University. Author of American Painting from Its Beginnings to the Armory Show and others.*

EAKINS, THOMAS (Micropædia)

HOMER, WINSLOW (Micropædia)

**J.D.R.** John D. Ryder (d. 1993). *Professor of Electrical Engineering, Michigan State University, East Lansing, 1968-72. Author of Engineering Electronics and others.*

ENGINEERING (in part)

**J.D.Ri.** John David Rickard. *Reader in History, Monash University, Clayton, Victoria, Australia. Author of Australia: A Cultural History and others.*

AUSTRALIA (in part)

**J.D.Ro.** Jack D. Rollin. *Soccer Columnist, Sunday Telegraph, London. Editor, Rothmans Football Yearbook. Author of The Guinness Book of Soccer Facts & Feats and others.*

SPORTS, MAJOR TEAM AND INDIVIDUAL (in part)

**J.D.S.** James Duane Squires (d. 1981). *Professor of History, Colby-Sawyer College, New London, New Hampshire, 1933-70. Chairman, New Hampshire American Revolution Bicentennial Commission. Member, Governor's Task Force for Study of New Hampshire, 1970.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**J.D.Sc.** John D. Schmidt. *Assistant Professor of History, Columbia University. CALENDAR (in part)*

**J.D.Sm.** James Desmond Smyth. *Emeritus Professor of Parasitology, London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, University of London. Author of Introduction to Animal Parasitology.*

FLATWORMS

**J.D.T.** James D. Tracy. *Professor of History, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis. Author of Erasmat: The Growth of a Mind and others.*

ERASMUS

**J.D.V.** John D. Venables. *President, Venables & Assoc. (aerospace materials consultants), Towson, Maryland. Author of numerous papers dealing with materials science.*

MATERIALS SCIENCE (in part)

**J.D.W.** John D. Weaver. *Freelance writer. Author of Los Angeles: The Enormous Village; The Brownsville Raid; and others.*

LOS ANGELES

**J.E.** Jens Engberg. *Professor of History, University of Aarhus, Denmark. Author of Det selskabske spørgsmål 1850-1853 and others.*

CHRISTIAN IV (DENMARK) (Micropædia)

**Je.B.** Jean Bouvier (d. 1987). *Professor of Economics, University of Paris I. Author of Les Rothschild and others.*

ROTHSCHILD FAMILY (Micropædia)

**TURBOT,** ANNE-ROBERT-JACQUES, BARON DE L'AULNE (Micropædia)

**J.E.B.** John Edward Bowle (d. 1985). *Professor of Political Theory, College of Europe, Brugge, Belgium, 1950-67. Author of Politics and Opinion in the 19th Century.*

POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN

**J.E.Bu.** John Everett Butt (d. 1965). *Regius Professor of Rhetoric and English Literature, University of Edinburgh, 1959-65. Author of Pope's Poetical Manuscripts; coeditor of Letters of Alexander Pope and others.*

POPE, ALEXANDER (in part) (Micropædia)

**J.E.C.** Jean Cousin (deceased). *Professor of Latin Language and Literature, University of Besançon, France. Author of Destin de Rome and others.*

DIOCLETIAN (Micropædia)

**J.E.C.** John E. Carruthers. *Assistant General Manager, Refineries Department, British Petroleum Company Ltd., London, 1964-69.*

INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)

**J.E.Ca.** James Edward Canright. *Emeritus Professor of Botany, Arizona State University, Tempe. Author of Fossil Plants of Indiana.*

ANGIOSPERMS (in part)

**Je.Ch.** Jerome Ch'en. *Emeritus Professor of East Asian History, York University, Toronto. Author of Yuan Shih-k'ai, 1859-1916.*

YUAN SHIH-K'AI (Micropædia)

**J.E.C.H.** J.E. Christopher Hill. *Master of Balliol College, University of Oxford, 1965-78. Author of Intellectual Origins of the English Revolution and others.*

PYM, JOHN (Micropædia)

**J.E.Co.** J.E. Coates (d. 1973). *Professor of Chemistry, University College of Swansea, University of Wales, 1920-48. Author of the Chemical Society memorial lecture on Haber.*

HABER, FRITZ (Micropædia)

**J.E.C.W.** J.E. Caerwyn Williams. *Emeritus Professor of Irish, University College of Wales, Aberystwyth, University of Wales; Director, Centre for Advanced*

*Welsh and Celtic Studies, 1979-85. Consultant Editor, Studia Celtica (annual). Author of The Poets of the Welsh Princes and others.*

CELTIC LITERATURE (in part)

**Je.D.** Jean Dresch (deceased). *Professor of Geography, University of Paris VII, 1948-77. Author of Recherches sur l'évolution du relief dans le Haut-Atlas.*

MADAGASCAR (in part)

**J.E.E.** John E. Englekirk (deceased). *Professor of Spanish and Portuguese, University of California, Los Angeles, 1958-73. Author of Poe in Hispanic Literature; coauthor of La narrativa uruguaya.*

LATIN-AMERICAN LITERATURE (in part)

**J.E.Ec.** James Emory Eckenwalder. *Associate Professor of Botany, University of Toronto.*

GYMNOSPERMS (in part)

**J.E.F.** John E. Fagg. *Emeritus Professor of History, New York University, New York City. Author of Cuba, Haiti, and the Dominican Republic and others.*

TOUSSAINT-LOUVERTURE (Micropædia)

**J.E.H.** Joseph E. Hawkins. *Emeritus Professor of Otolaryngology (Physiological Acoustics), Medical School, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. Editor of Otophysiology.*

SENSORY RECEPTION (in part)

**J.E.He.** Judith Eleanor Herrin. *Stanley J. Seeger Professor of Byzantine History, Princeton University. Author of The Formation of Christendom; editor of Constantinople in the Early Eighth Century.*

EUROPEAN HISTORY AND CULTURE (in part)

**Je.Ho.** Jerome Holtzman. *Baseball columnist, Chicago Tribune. Elected to the Writers' Wing, National Baseball Hall of Fame, 1990. Coauthor of Three and Two; editor of No Cheering in the Press Box; Fielder's Choice.*

SPORTS, MAJOR TEAM AND INDIVIDUAL (in part)

**J.E.Ho.** James Edward Hoffmann. *President, Jan H. Reimers and Associates USA Co. (metallurgical consulting engineers), Houston, Texas. Coeditor of the proceedings of The Reinhardt Schumann International Symposium on Innovative Technology and Reactor Design in Extraction Metallurgy.*

INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)

**J.E.Hr.** J. Edgar Hoover (d. 1972). *Director, Federal Bureau of Investigation, U.S. Department of Justice, Washington, D.C., 1924-72.*

FINGERPRINT (in part) (Micropædia)

**J.E.K.** Joel E. Keizer. *Professor of Chemistry and Director, Institute of Theoretical Dynamics, University of California, Davis. Author of Statistical Thermodynamics of Nonequilibrium Processes.*

THERMODYNAMICS, PRINCIPLES OF (in part)

**Je.M.** Jean Mitry (d. 1988). *Professor and Director, Cinema Division, Institute of Art and Archaeology, University of Paris I.*

Author of *Esthétique et psychologie du cinéma*; *Histoire du cinéma*; S.M. Eisenstein; and others.

EISENSTEIN, SERGEY (Micropædia)

J.E.M. John E. Miller. *Chief Curator, Indian River Coastal Zone Museum; Assistant Research Scientist, Harbor Branch Oceanographic Institution, Inc., Ft. Pierce, Florida.*

ECHINODERMS (in part)

Jé.Ma. José Maceda. *Emeritus Professor of Music, University of the Philippines, Quezon City. Author of The Music of the Magindanao in the Philippines.*

SOUTHEAST ASIAN ARTS (in part)

J.E.McM. James Edward McMurtrey, Jr. *Collaborator, Tobacco and Sugar Crops Research Branch, Agricultural Research Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Plant Science Research Division, Beltsville, Maryland; formerly Leader of Tobacco Investigations.*

FARMING AND AGRICULTURAL TECHNOLOGY (in part)

J.E.M.L.-P. Johanna E.M. Laybourn-Parry. *Professor of Zoology, La Trobe University, Melbourne, Australia. Author of A Functional Biology of Free-living Protozoa.*

PROTOZOA

Je.P. Jerzy Pruchnicki. *Associate Professor, Institute for Meteorology and Water Management, Warsaw. Author of Methods of Climatological Analysis.*

EUROPE (in part)

J.E.P. J.E. Peterson. *Historian, Office of the Deputy Prime Minister for Security and Defence, Muscat, Oman. Author of Oman in the Twentieth Century and others.*

ARABIA (in part)

J.E.Pa. James E. Painter. *Journalist, BBC World Service, London. Author of Paraguay in the 1970s and others.*

PARAQUAY (in part)

Je.-P.H. Jean-Paul Harroy. *Emeritus Professor of Zairian, Rwandan and Burundian Economics, Free University of Brussels. Author of Afrique, terre qui meurt.*

AFRICA (in part)

Je.S. Jean Selz. *Art historian and critic. Member, International Association of Art Critics, Paris. Author of Modern Sculpture: Origins and Evolution and many others.*

BRANCUSI, CONSTANTIN (Micropædia)

J.E.S. John E. Shelton. *Consultant. Former Supervisory Physical Scientist, Bureau of Mines, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C.*

INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)

J.E.Sa. John E. Sadler. *Head, Education Department, City of Birmingham College of Education, University of Birmingham, England, 1950-67. Author of J.A. Comenius and the Concept of Universal Education.*

COMENIUS, JOHN AMOS (Micropædia)

J.E.Sc. Joseph E. Schwartzberg. *Professor of Geography, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis. Author of Occupational Structure and Level of*

Economic Development in India; *editor of A Historical Atlas of South Asia.*

INDIA (in part)

Je.Sh. Jeheskel (Hezy) Shoshani.

*Professor of Biology, University of Asmara, Eritrea. Editor of Elephants: Majestic Creatures of the Wild; coeditor of The Proboscidea: Evolution and Palaeoecology of Elephants and Their Relatives.*

ELEPHANT (Micropædia)

Je.Si. Jerome Silbergeld. *Professor of the History of Chinese Art and Director, School of Art, University of Washington, Seattle. Author of Chinese Painting Style and others.*

CHINA (in part)

EAST ASIAN ARTS (in part)

J.E.Sm. John Edwin Smith. *Clark Professor Emeritus of Philosophy, Yale University. Author of Experience and God. RELIGIOUS EXPERIENCE (in part)*

J.E.Sn. James E. Snyder (d. 1990). *Professor of Art History, Bryn Mawr College, Pennsylvania. Author of Northern Renaissance Art and others.*

MEMLING, HANS (Micropædia)

Je.St. Jerry Stannard (d. 1988). *Professor of History, University of Kansas, Lawrence, 1967-88.*

PLINY THE ELDER (Micropædia)

J.Ev. Dame Joan Evans (d. 1977). *President, Society of Antiquaries, London, 1959-64. Author of John Ruskin and many others.*

RUSKIN, JOHN (in part) (Micropædia)

J.E.V. James E. Vance, Jr. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of California, Berkeley. Author of Capturing the Horizon: The Historical Geography of Transportation and others.*

TRANSPORTATION (in part)

J.E.Wo. John E. Woods. *Translator of Arno Schmidt, Friedrich Dürrenmatt, Alfred Döblin, Thomas Mann, Patrick Süskind, and others.*

ARNO SCHMIDT (Micropædia)

J.F. James Faubion. *Associate Professor of Anthropology, Rice University, Houston, Texas. Author of Modern Greek Lessons: A Primer in Historical Constructivism.*

FOUCAULT, MICHEL (Micropædia)

J.F.A.A. J.F. Ade Ajayi. *Professor of History, University of Ibadan, Nigeria. Author of Milestones in Nigerian History. WESTERN AFRICA (in part)*

J.F.B. John Fleming Brock, M.D. (d. 1983). *Professor of Medicine, University of Cape Town, South Africa, 1938-70. Author of Recent Advances in Human Nutrition, with Special Reference to Clinical Medicine.*

NUTRITION (in part)

J.F.Br. John Fleetwood Baker, Baron Baker (d. 1985). *Professor of Mechanical Sciences, University of Cambridge, 1943-68, Fellow of Clare College, Cambridge. Author of Differential Equations of Engineering Science and others; coauthor of The Analysis of Engineering Structures.*

ENGINEERING (in part)

J.F.C. James F. Cahill. *Emeritus Professor of the History of Art, University of California, Berkeley. Author of Chinese Painting and others.*

HSIA KUEI (Micropædia)

J.F.C.C. J.F.C. Conn (d. 1993). *John Elder Professor of Naval Architecture, University of Glasgow, Scotland, 1957-73. INDUSTRIES, MANUFACTURING (in part)*

J.F.D. John F. Due. *Emeritus Professor of Economics, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. Author of Government Finance.*

GOVERNMENT FINANCE (in part)

J.F.De. John F. Devlin. *Freelance writer, lecturer, and consultant on Middle East affairs. Author of Syria: Modern State in an Ancient Land and others.*

DAMASCUS (in part)

J.F.Dr. John Frederick Drinkwater. *Reader in Ancient History, University of Nottingham, England. Author of Roman Gaul and others.*

FRANCE (in part)

J.Fe. John Ferguson (d. 1989). *President, Selly Oak Colleges, Birmingham, England, 1979-86. Professor, Dean, and Director of Studies in Arts, The Open University, Milton Keynes, England, 1969-79. Author of The Heritage of Hellenism and others.*

CICERO, MARCUS TULLIUS (in part)

(Micropædia)

GREEK AND ROMAN CIVILIZATIONS, ANCIENT (in part)

J.F.F. Jacques F. Fomerand. *Director of United Nations University, New York City. Coauthor of Higher Education in Western Europe; North America: A Selected and Annotated Bibliography.*

UNITED NATIONS (in part)

J.F.G. John F. Guilmartin, Jr. *Associate Professor of History, Ohio State University, Columbus. Author of Gunpowder and Galleys: Changing Technology and Mediterranean Warfare at Sea in the Sixteenth Century.*

WAR, THE TECHNOLOGY OF (in part)

J.F.H. John Frederick Haldon. *Reader in Byzantine Studies, University of Birmingham, England. Author of Byzantium in the Seventh Century and others.*

GREECE (in part)

TURKEY AND ANCIENT ANATOLIA (in part)

J.F.Ha. John F. Hayward (d. 1983). *Associate Director, Sotheby Parke-Bernet and Company, London and New York City. Deputy Keeper, Victoria and Albert Museum, London, 1946-65. Author of Virtuoso Goldsmiths and others.*

DECORATIVE ARTS AND FURNISHINGS (in part)

J.Fi. James Smith Findley. *Emeritus Professor of Biology; Emeritus Director, Museum of Southwestern Biology, University of New Mexico, Albuquerque. Author of Natural History of New Mexican Mammals and others.*

MAMMALS (in part)

J.F.I. John F. Iaboni. *Former Director of Communications, Canadian Football*



*League, Toronto; former Editor, Facts, Figures, and Records (annual).*

SPORTS, MAJOR TEAM AND INDIVIDUAL (in part)

**J.F.M.** John F.M. Middleton. *Emeritus Professor of Anthropology, Yale University. Author of The World of the Swahili and others; editor of Magic, Witchcraft and Curing.*

AFRICA (in part)  
OCCULTISM (in part)

**J.F.Ma.** J.F. Matthews. *Professor of Middle and Later Roman History, University of Oxford; Official Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford.*

CONSTANTINE THE GREAT (in part)

**J.F.McD.** James F. McDivitt. *Advisor, ASEAN Federation of Mining Associations, Jakarta, Indonesia. Former Coordinator, United Nations Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific (ESCAP) Regional Mineral Resources Development Centre, Bandung, Indonesia. INDONESIA (in part)*

**J.F.Me.** John F. Mee (d. 1985). *Mead Johnson Professor of Management, Indiana University, Bloomington. Author of Management Thought in a Dynamic Economy.*

TAYLOR, FREDERICK W. (Micropædia)

**J.F.N.B.** John F.N. Bradley. *Visiting Professor, University of Bordeaux I, France. Fellow, Victoria University of Manchester, England. Author of Politics in Czechoslovakia, 1945-1971 and others. CZECH AND SLOVAK REPUBLICS (in part)*

**J.F.O'C.** Joseph F. O'Callaghan. *Emeritus Professor of Medieval History, Fordham University, New York City. Author of A History of Medieval Spain and others.*

SPAIN (in part)

**J.F.O'G.** James Francis O'Gorman. *Grace Slack McNeil Professor of the History of American Art, Wellesley College, Massachusetts. Author of H.H. Richardson: Architectural Forms for an American Society.*

RICHARDSON, HENRY HOBSON (Micropædia)

**J.F.P.B.** Jean F.P. Blondel. *Professor of Political Science, European University Institute, Florence. Author of Comparative Government and others.*

FRANCE (in part)

**Jf.Pi.** Josef Pieper. *Emeritus Professor of Philosophical Anthropology, University of Münster, Germany. Author of Scholasticism and others.*

PHILOSOPHICAL SCHOOLS AND DOCTRINES, WESTERN (in part)

**J.F.Q.** John Francis Quinn. *Professor of Philosophy, Pontifical Institute of Mediaeval Studies, Toronto. Author of "The Historical Constitution of St. Bonaventure's Philosophy," in Medieval Texts and Studies.*

BONAVENTURE, SAINT (Micropædia)

**J.Fr.** Joseph Frankel (d. 1989). *Professor of Politics, University of Southampton, England, 1963-78. Author of The Making of Foreign Policy and others.*

WAR, THE THEORY AND CONDUCT OF (in part)

**J.F.S.** Joseph Frederick Scott (d. 1971). *Vice-Principal; Principal Lecturer in Mathematics, St. Mary's College, Strawberry Hill, England. Author of A History of Mathematics.*

NAPIER, JOHN (Micropædia)

**J.F.Sk.** John Francis Skone, M.D. *Former Honorary Lecturer in Epidemiology and Community Medicine, University of Wales College of Medicine, Cardiff.*

MEDICINE (in part)

**J.Ft.** John Foot. *Lecturer in Italian History, Department of Italian, University College London, England.*

FLORENCE (in part)

ITALY (in part)

MILAN (in part)

ROME (in part)

VENICE (in part)

**J.F.W.** J. Fred Weston. *Emeritus Professor of Managerial Economics and Finance, University of California, Los Angeles. Author of The Scope and Methodology of Finance and others.*

BUSINESS ORGANIZATION (in part)

**J.G.** Joseph Gentili. *Honorary Research Fellow, University of Western Australia, Nedlands; former Reader in Geography. Author of Climates of Australia and New Zealand and others.*

CLIMATE AND WEATHER (in part)

**J.G.A.** James G. Ashbaugh. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, Portland State University, Oregon. Author of A Geography of the Columbia River Ports.*

NORTH AMERICA (in part)

**J.G.B.** J. Guthrie Brown (d. 1976). *Senior Consultant, Sir Alexander Gibb & Partners, Consulting Engineers. President, International Commission on Large Dams, 1964-67. Coauthor of Power from Water.*

PUBLIC WORKS (in part)

**J.G.Cr.** J.G. Crowther (d. 1983). *Author of Famous American Men of Science; Science in Modern Society; and many others.*

GIBBS, J. WILLARD (Micropædia)

**J.Ge.** John Gergely, M.D. *Director, Department of Muscle Research, Boston Biomedical Research Institute. Biochemist, Massachusetts General Hospital, Boston. Associate Professor of Biological Chemistry, Harvard University.*

MUSCLES AND MUSCLE SYSTEMS (in part)

**J.G.G.** John G. Gallaher. *Professor of History, Southern Illinois University at Edwardsville. Author of "Leo X" in New Catholic Encyclopedia.*

LEO X (PAPACY) (Micropædia)

**J.G.H.** John G. Hargrave (d. 1982). *Author of The Life and Soul of Paracelsus and others.*

PARACELSUS (Micropædia)

**J.Gi.** The Rev. Joseph Gill, S.J. (d. 1989). *Professor of Byzantine Greek Language and of Byzantine History, Pontifical Oriental Institute, Rome, 1946-67. Author of The Council of Florence and others.*

NICHOLAS V (PAPACY) (Micropædia)

PIUS II (Micropædia)

**J.Gl.** James Gleick. *Science writer, The New York Times, 1986-88. Author of Genius: The Life and Science of Richard Feynman and others.*

FEYNMAN, RICHARD P. (Micropædia)

**J.G.M.** J. Gordon Melton. *Director, Institute for the Study of American Religion, Santa Barbara, California. Author of La Chiesa di Scientology; editor of Encyclopedia of American Religions and others.*

AUM SHINKIKYO (Micropædia)

BRANCH DAVIDIAN (Micropædia)

CHRISTIAN SCIENCE (Micropædia)

CHURCH UNIVERSAL (Micropædia)

ECKANKAR (Micropædia)

EVANGELICAL CHURCH (Micropædia)

FAMILY, THE (Micropædia)

HARE KRISHNA (Micropædia)

HEAVEN'S GATE (Micropædia)

JEHOVAH'S WITNESS (Micropædia)

NEW AGE MOVEMENT (Micropædia)

PENTECOSTALISM (Micropædia)

PEOPLE'S TEMPLE (Micropædia)

SCIENTOLOGY (Micropædia)

WICCA (Micropædia)

**J.G.Me.** John G. Merrills. *Professor of International Law, University of Sheffield, United Kingdom. Coauthor of Human Rights in Europe: A Study of the European Convention on Human Rights and others.*

EUROPEAN CONVENTION OF HUMAN RIGHTS (Micropædia)

**J.Go.** Jacques Godechot (d. 1989). *Professor of Modern and Contemporary History, 1945-80; Dean, Faculty of Letters, University of Toulouse II, France, 1961-71. Author of Les Révolutions, 1770-1799; Napoléon; and others.*

NAPOLEON

TALLEYRAND, CHARLES-AUGUSTE DE, PRINCE DE BENEVENT (in part) (Micropædia)

**J.Gol.** Judah Goldin. *Emeritus Professor of Post-Biblical Hebrew Literature, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia. Author of The Fathers According to Rabbi Nathan and others.*

HILLEL (in part) (Micropædia)

JOHANAN BEN ZAKKAI (Micropædia)

**J.G.P.** John Graham Pollard. *Former Deputy Director and Keeper, Department of Coins and Medals, Fitzwilliam Museum, University of Cambridge. Coeditor of Renaissance Medals from the Samuel H. Kress Collection at the National Gallery.*

COINS AND COINAGE (in part)

**J.Gre.** James Green. *Emeritus Professor of Zoology, Queen Mary and Westfield College, University of London. Author of The Biology of Estuarine Animals.*

CRUSTACEANS (in part)

**J.Gt.** Jean Guart. *Professor of Ethnology, Museum of Man, National Museum of Natural History, Paris. Author of Oceania.*

OCEANIC ARTS (in part)

**J.G.Th.** John Gareth Thomas (d. 1987). *Registrar, University of Wales, Cardiff. Coauthor of Wales.*

UNITED KINGDOM (in part)

**J.G.W.** J. Garth Watson (d. 1992). *Secretary, Institution of Civil Engineers, London, 1967-79.*

ENGINEERING (in part)

**J.H.** Jakob Houtgast (d. 1981). *Associate Professor of Astronomy, Astronomical Institute, State University of Utrecht, The Netherlands. Coauthor of Photometric Atlas of the Solar Spectrum.*

ECLIPSE, OCCULTATION, AND TRANSIT (in part)

**J.H.A.** Jack Halpern. *Louis Block Distinguished Service Professor of Chemistry, University of Chicago. Author of papers on coordination compounds and reaction mechanisms.*

CHEMICAL COMPOUNDS (in part)

**J.H.A.J.** Jörg H.A. Janzen. *Academic counselor, Centre for Development Studies, Faculty of Geosciences, Free University of Berlin. Author of Nomads in the Sultanate of Oman.*

EASTERN AFRICA (in part)

**J.H.B.** James H. Bater. *Professor of Geography, University of Waterloo, Ontario. Author of Russia and the Post-Soviet Scene: A Geographical Perspective and others.*

BALTIC STATES (in part)

**J.-H.B.** Jacques-Henry Bornecque. *Professor of Modern and Contemporary French Literature, University of Paris XIII. Author of Les Années d'apprentissage d'Alphonse Daudet; Verlaine par lui-même; and others.*

DAUDET, ALPHONSE (Micropædia)

**J.H.Be.** John Herbert Beynon. *Royal Society Research Professor Emeritus, University College of Swansea, University of Wales. Author of Mass Spectrometry and Its Application to Organic Chemistry.*

ANALYSIS AND MEASUREMENT, PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL (in part)

**J.H.Bo.** John H. Bounds. *Professor of Geography, Sam Houston State University, Huntsville, Texas. Author of Tahiti.*

WEST INDIES, THE (in part)

**J.H.Br.** John H. Bryant, M.D. *Professor and Chairman, Department of Community Health Sciences, Aga Khan University, Karachi, Pakistan. Author of Health and the Developing World.*

MEDICINE (in part)

**J.H.D.** James H. Downing. *Metallurgical consultant. Senior Fellow, Elkem Metals, Niagara Falls, New York, 1986-91.*

INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)

**J.H.E.** John Herivel. *Former Reader in the History and Philosophy of Science, Queen's University of Belfast, Northern Ireland. Author of The Background to Newton's Principia.*

HUYGENS, CHRISTIAAN (Micropædia)

**J.H.H.** John H. Holmes. *Professor of Geography, University of Queensland, Brisbane. Editor of Queensland: A Geographical Interpretation; coeditor of Settlement Systems in Sparsely Populated Regions.*

AUSTRALIA (in part)

**J.H.-H.** John Heslop-Harrison. *Royal Society Research Professor, University College of Wales, Aberystwyth, University of Wales, 1977-85. Director, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, England, 1971-77. Author of numerous papers on development in plants.*

GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT, BIOLOGICAL (in part)

**J.H.Hi.** John Hugh Hill. *Emeritus Professor of Medieval History, University of Houston, Texas. Coauthor of Raymond IV, Count of Toulouse and others.*

BOHEMOND I (in part) (Micropædia)

**J.H.Hy.** John H. Humphrey, M.D. (d. 1987). *Professor of Immunology, Royal Postgraduate Medical School, University of London, 1976-81. Coeditor of Advances in Immunology.*

IMMUNITY

**J.Hi.** John Hick. *Danforth Professor Emeritus of the Philosophy of Religion, Claremont Graduate School, California. Author of Death and Eternal Life and others.*

CHRISTIANITY (in part)

**J.H.J.** John Holmes Jellett (d. 1971). *Civil engineer. Director, Anglo Dutch Dredging Company Ltd., Beconsfield, England. Docks engineer, Southampton, England, 1946-66.*

PUBLIC WORKS (in part)

**J.H.Ja.** Jay H. Jasanoff. *Jacob Gould Schurman Professor of Linguistics, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York. Author of Static and Middle in Indo-European.*

LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

**J.Hm.** James Holderbaum. *Professor of Art, Smith College, Northampton, Massachusetts.*

SCULPTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)

**J.H.McM.S.** John Hearsey McMillan Salmon. *Marjorie Walter Goodhart Professor Emeritus of History, Bryn Mawr College, Pennsylvania. Author of Renaissance and Revolt: Essays in the Intellectual and Social History of Early Modern France and others.*

EUROPEAN HISTORY AND CULTURE (in part)

**J.H.O.** John H. Ostrom. *Emeritus Professor of Geology, Yale University; former Curator of Vertebrate Paleontology, Peabody Museum of Natural History. Coauthor of Marsh's Dinosaurs: The Collections from Como Bluff.*

DINOSAURS

**J.H.Py.** John Horace Parry (d. 1982). *Gardiner Professor of Oceanic History and Affairs, Harvard University, 1965-82. Author of A Short History of the West Indies and others.*

WEST INDIES, THE (in part)

**J.H.R.** John H. Rizley (d. 1994). *Manager, Materials Research and Process Engineering, General Dynamics Corporation, Pomona, California. Coauthor of Metals Handbook.*

INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)

**J.H.Ro.** Jonathan H. Robbins, M.D. *Director, Cardiology Section, Leominster Hospital, Massachusetts.*

DISEASE (in part)

**J.H.Sh.** J.H. Shennan. *Deputy-Vice-Chancellor and Professor of European History, University of Lancaster, England. Author of Government and Society in France, 1461-1661 and others.*

FRANCE (in part)

**J.H.Sm.** The Rev. James Hutchinson Smylie. *Ernest Trice Thompson Professor of Church History, Union Theological Seminary, Richmond, Virginia. Editor, American Presbyterians: Journal of Presbyterian History.*

ADVENTIST (Micropædia)

**J.H.-s.S.** The Rev. Joseph Hsing-san Shih. *Professor of Missions and Sinology, Pontifical Gregorian University, Rome, Italy. Contributor to Studia Missionalia.*

RICCI, MATTEO (Micropædia)

**J.Hud.** Joseph Hudnut (d. 1968). *Professor of Architecture and Dean, Graduate School of Design, Harvard University, 1935-53. Author of Modern Sculpture and others.*

SCULPTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)

**J.H.W.** John Humphreys Whitfield (d. 1995). *Serena Professor of Italian Language and Literature, University of Birmingham, England, 1946-74. Author of Petrarch and the Renaissance and others.*

PETRARCH (in part) (Micropædia)

PIRANDELLO, LUIGI (Micropædia)

**J.H.Wa.** James Hamilton Ware, Jr. *Professor of Philosophy and Religion, Austin College, Sherman, Texas. Author of Chinese Religions.*

CHUANG-TZU (Micropædia)

**J.H.We.** John H. Wellington. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. Author of Southern Africa.*

AFRICA (in part)

**J.H.Wi.** John Hoyt Williams. *Professor of History, Indiana State University, Terre Haute. Author of The Rise and Fall of the Paraguayan Republic, 1800-1870.*

PARAGUAY (in part)

**J.H.Y.** John H. Yopp. *Professor of Plant Biology, Associate Vice President for Academic Affairs; Dean, Graduate School, Southern Illinois University at Carbondale. Coeditor of Symmetries in Science IV and Bioassays and Other Special Techniques for Plant Hormones and Plant Growth Regulators.*

PLANTS (in part)

**J.H.Z.** James Herbert Zumberge (d. 1992). *President, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, 1980-91. Author of Elements of Geology.*

GEOMORPHIC PROCESSES (in part)

**Ji.B.** Jillian Becker. *Director, Institute for the Study of Terrorism, London. Author of Hitler's Children: The Story of the Baader-Meinhof Terrorist Gang.*

CRIME AND PUNISHMENT (in part)

**J.I.C.** John Innes Clarke. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of*



Durham, England. Coeditor of *Population and Development Projects in Africa*.

AFRICA (in part)

NORTH AFRICA (in part)

**J.I.L.** Jonathan I. Lunine. *Professor of Theoretical Planetary Physics, Lunar and Planetary Laboratory, University of Arizona, Tucson. Author of Earth: Evolution of a Habitable World.*  
SOLAR SYSTEM (in part)

**J.I.M.S.** John I.M. Stewart (d. 1994). *Reader in English Literature, University of Oxford, 1969–73. Author of Rudyard Kipling.*

KIPLING, RUDYARD (in part) (Micropædia)  
SHAW, GEORGE BERNARD (in part) (Micropædia)

**J.I.S.** James Irvine Smith. *Queen's Counsel. Former Sheriff of North Strathclyde; former Sheriff of Glasgow.*  
LEGAL SYSTEMS, THE EVOLUTION OF MODERN WESTERN (in part)

**J.J.** Jules Janick. *James Troop Distinguished Professor of Horticulture, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana. Author of Horticultural Science.*  
GARDENING AND HORTICULTURE (in part)

**J.-J.C.** Jean-Jacques Chevallier (d. 1983). *Professor of the History of Political Thought, University of Paris. Author of Mirabeau and others.*  
MIRABEAU, HONORÉ-GABRIEL RIQUETI, COMTE DE (Micropædia)

**J.J.Ca.** John J. Cahir. *Professor of Meteorology; Associate Dean, College of Earth and Mineral Sciences, Pennsylvania State University, University Park. Coauthor of Principles of Climatology and others.*  
CLIMATE AND WEATHER (in part)

**J.J.Ch.** J.J. Chambliss. *Professor of Education, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, New Jersey. Author of Educational Theory as Theory of Conduct.*  
EDUCATION, HISTORY OF (in part)

**J.J.C.S.** John Jamieson Carswell Smart. *Emeritus Professor of Philosophy, Institute of Advanced Studies, Australian National University, Canberra. Emeritus Professor of Philosophy, University of Adelaide, Australia. Author of Philosophy and Scientific Realism and others; editor of Problems of Space and Time.*

PHILOSOPHICAL SCHOOLS AND DOCTRINES, WESTERN (in part)  
TIME (in part)

**J.J.G.** Jeremy John Gray. *Senior Lecturer in Mathematics, Open University, Milton Keynes, England. Author of Linear Differential Equations and Group Theory from Riemann to Poincaré and others.*

MATHEMATICS, THE HISTORY OF (in part)

**J.J.Gu.** J.J. Guy. *Professor of History, University of Natal, Durban, South Africa. Author of The Destruction of the Zulu Kingdom and others.*  
SOUTHERN AFRICA (in part)

**J.J.Ha.** James J. Haggerty. *Freelance writer, specializing in aviation and space technology. Editorial consultant, Aerospace Industries Association, 1957–94; Editor, Aerospace Year Book, 1957–70.*  
INDUSTRIES, MANUFACTURING (in part)

**J.J.Ho.** John J. Honigsmann (d. 1977). *Professor of Anthropology, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 1955–77. Author of World of Man.*  
AMERICAN PEOPLES, NATIVE (in part)

**J.J.J.** Joy Juanita Jackson. *Professor of History and Archivist, Southeastern Louisiana University, Hammond; Director, Center for Regional Studies. Author of New Orleans in the Gilded Age and others.*  
NEW ORLEANS

**J.J.Jo.** John J. Johnson. *Emeritus Professor of History, Stanford University, California. Author of Political Change in Latin America and others.*

CHILE (in part)  
MEXICO (in part)

**J.J.L.** J.J. Lagowski. *Professor of Chemistry, University of Texas at Austin. Author of The Chemical Bond.*  
CHEMICAL ELEMENTS (in part)

**J.J.M.** James J. Murphy. *Emeritus Professor of Rhetoric, University of California, Davis. Editor of Demosthenes' On the Crown: A Critical Case Study of a Masterpiece of Ancient Oratory.*  
DEMOSTHENES (Micropædia)

**J.J.M.T.** Jan Joseph Marie Timmers. *Former Professor of the History of Art, Jan van Eyck Academy, Maastricht, The Netherlands. Author of Dutch Life and Art; A Handbook of Romanesque Art.*  
ARCHITECTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)

SCULPTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)

**J.J.No.** J. Jeremy Noble. *Professor of Music, State University of New York at Buffalo.*

BYRD, WILLIAM (Micropædia)

**J.J.P.** Jan J. Poelhekke. *Emeritus Professor of Modern History, Catholic University of Nijmegen, The Netherlands. Author of De Vrede van Munster and others.*

FREDERICK HENRY, PRINCE OF ORANGE (Micropædia)  
OLDENBARNEVELT, JOHAN VAN (Micropædia)

**J.J.Pe.** Jaroslav Jan Pelikan. *Sterling Professor of History, Yale University. President, American Academy of Arts and Sciences. Author of The Christian Tradition; The Riddle of Roman Catholicism; and others.*

CHRISTIANITY (in part)  
JESUS (in part)  
MARY (MOTHER OF JESUS) (in part) (Micropædia)  
ROMAN CATHOLICISM (in part)

**J.J.S.** John J. Stoudt. *Professor of Philosophy, Kutztown State College, Pennsylvania, 1965–70. Freelance writer and researcher. Author of Jacob Boehme: His Life and Thought and others.*  
BÖHME, JAKOB (Micropædia)

**J.J.Se.** Jean J. Seznec (d. 1983). *Marshall Foch Professor of French Literature, University of Oxford, 1950–72. Author of Marcel Proust et les dieux and others.*  
MICHELET, JULES (Micropædia)

**J.J.Sh.** James J. Sheehan. *Professor of History, Stanford University, California. Author of German History, 1770–1866; "The German States and the European Revolution," in Revolution and the Meaning of Freedom in the Nineteenth Century.*  
GERMANY (in part)

**J.J.Sp.** Joseph J. Spengler (d. 1991). *James B. Duke Professor of Economics, Duke University, Durham, North Carolina, 1955–71. Author of Population Economics and others.*

RICARDO, DAVID (Micropædia)

**J.J.V.** John J. Veevers. *Professor of Earth Sciences, Macquarie University, Sydney, Australia. Editor of Phanerozoic Earth History of Australia.*  
AUSTRALIA (in part)

**J.J.W.** John J. Winberry. *Professor of Geography, University of South Carolina, Columbia. Coauthor of South Carolina: A Geography.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**J.J.Z.** Joseph J. Zasloff. *Professor of Political Science, University of Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. Coauthor of Apprentice Revolutionaries: The Communist Movement in Laos, 1930–1985.*  
SOUTHEAST ASIA (in part)

**J.K.** Jerome Kagan. *Professor of Psychology, Harvard University. Author of Unstable Ideas: Temperament, Cognition, and Self and many others.*  
BEHAVIOUR, THE DEVELOPMENT OF HUMAN (in part)

**J.Ke.** James Kerney, Jr. (deceased). *Editor, Trenton Times Newspapers, New Jersey, 1965–74; Publisher, 1962–73.*  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**J.K.-G.** Joan Kelly-Gadol (d. 1982). *Professor of History, City College, City University of New York, 1972–82. Author of Leon Battista Alberti.*

ALBERTI, LEON BATTISTA (Micropædia)

**J.Ki.** Jay Kinsbruner. *Professor of History, Queens College, City University of New York. Author of Bernardo O'Higgins and others.*  
O'HIGGINS, BERNARDO (Micropædia)

**J.K.J.** J. Knox Jones, Jr. (d. 1992). *Paul Whitfield Horn Distinguished Professor of Biological Sciences and Museum Science, Texas Tech University, Lubbock, 1986–92. Coeditor of Orders and Families of Recent Mammals of the World.*  
MAMMALS (in part)

**J.K.L.** John K. Loosli. *Emeritus Professor of Animal Nutrition, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York. Visiting Professor of Animal Science, University of Florida, Gainesville. Coauthor of Animal Nutrition.*

FARMING AND AGRICULTURAL TECHNOLOGY (in part)

**J.K.La.** John Kingsley Lattimer, M.D. *Emeritus Professor of Urology, Columbia University. Director, Squier Urological Clinic, Presbyterian Hospital, New York City.*

REPRODUCTION AND REPRODUCTIVE SYSTEMS (in part)



- J.Kr. Julian Krzyżanowski** (d. 1976). *Professor of the History of Polish Literature, University of Warsaw, 1934–66. President, Mickiewicz Literary Society. Author of Polish Romantic Literature. POLISH LITERATURE (in part)*
- J.K.Sh. John K.G. Shearman**. *Professor of Fine Arts, Harvard University. Author of Andrea del Sarto and others. ANDREA DEL SARTO (Micropædia)*
- J.K.W. James King West** (d. 1984). *Professor of Religion and Philosophy, Catawba College, Salisbury, North Carolina. Author of Introduction to the Old Testament. SAUL (Micropædia)*
- J.L. Joachim Lambek**. *Peter Redpath Professor Emeritus of Pure Mathematics, McGill University, Montreal. Coauthor of Philosophical Reflections on the Foundations of Mathematics and many others. MATHEMATICS, THE FOUNDATIONS OF*
- J.La. Jean Lacouture**. *Former Professor, Institute for Political Studies, University of Paris. Adviser, Éditions du Seuil, Paris. Author of Ho Chi Minh and others. HO CHI MINH (Micropædia)*
- J.L.A.F. Jean L.A. Filliozat** (d. 1982). *Professor of Indian Languages and Literatures, College of France, Paris. Member, Institute of France. Author of Inde classique and others. HISTORY, THE STUDY OF (in part)*
- J.L.A.-L. Janet L. Abu-Lughod**. *Emerita Professor of Sociology, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois. Professor of Sociology, New School for Social Research, New York City. Author of Cairo: 1001 Years of the City Victorious and others. CAIRO*
- J.L.B. John L. Berggren**. *Professor of Mathematics, Simon Fraser University, Burnaby, British Columbia. Author of Episodes in the Mathematics of Medieval Islam. MATHEMATICS, THE HISTORY OF (in part)*
- J.L.C. John L. Cornwall**. *Professor of Economics, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia. Author of The Theory of Economic Breakdown and others. ECONOMIC GROWTH AND PLANNING (in part)*
- J.-L.Ca. Jean-Louis Caussou**. *Former Editor, Opéra (journal), Paris. Author of Rossini. ROSSINI, GIOACCHINO (Micropædia)*
- J.-L.Ch. Jean-Léon Charles**. *Professor of Military History, Belgian Royal Military Academy, Brussels. Author of La ville de Saint-Trond au moyen-âge. FARNESE, ALESSANDRO, DUCA DI PARMA E PIACENZA (Micropædia)*
- J.L.D. Jack L. Dull** (d. 1995). *Professor of History, University of Washington, Seattle. Editor of Han Social Structure; Han Agriculture. CHINA (in part) WU-TI (HAN DYNASTY) (Micropædia)*
- J.L.Di. John L. Dietz**. *Professor of Geography, University of Northern Colorado, Greeley.*
- NORTH AMERICA (in part)**  
**UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)**
- J.L.E. Jacques Levron**. *Honorary Chief Curator, Archives of France, Paris. Author of Saint-Louis ou l'apogée du moyen-âge and others. LOUIS IX (FRANCE) (Micropædia)*
- J.L.Fi. John L. Fischer** (deceased). *Professor of Anthropology, Tulane University, New Orleans. Coauthor of The Eastern Carolines. PACIFIC ISLANDS (in part)*
- J.L.F.-K. Judith L. Fridovich-Keil**. *Associate Professor of Genetics, Emory University, Atlanta, Georgia. GENETICS AND HEREDITY (in part)*
- J.L.G. Judson Linsley Gressitt** (d. 1982). *Director, Wau Ecology Institute, Papua New Guinea. Distinguished Chair of Zoology, Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu. Coauthor of Chrysomelidae of China; Insects of Campbell Island. INSECTS (in part)*
- J.L.Gi. James L. Gibbons, M.D.** *Former Professor of Psychiatry, University of Southampton, England. Editor of Psychiatry. MENTAL DISORDERS AND THEIR TREATMENT (in part)*
- J.L.H. John Lawrance Howard**. *Former Head, Magnetic Division, Admiralty Compass Observatory, Slough, England. Author of several compass manuals. NAVIGATION (in part)*
- J.L.He. John L. Heilbron**. *Senior Research Fellow at the University of Oxford. Author of Geometry Civilized; The Sun in the Church; and others. GEOMETRY (in part)*
- J.L.H.K. John L.H. Keep**. *Emeritus Professor of Russian History, University of Toronto. Author of The Russian Revolution: A Study in Mass Mobilization. MILYUKOV, PAVEL NIKOLAYEVICH (in part) (Micropædia) NICHOLAS II (RUSSIA) (Micropædia)*
- J.-L.Hu. Jean-Louis Huot**. *Professor of Oriental Archaeology, University of Paris I. Author of Iran. XERXES I (PERSIA) (Micropædia)*
- J.L.I.F. John Lister Illingworth Fennell** (d. 1992). *Professor of Russian, University of Oxford, 1967–85. Author of Ivan the Great of Moscow and others. IVAN III (in part) (Micropædia)*
- J.L.L. James L. Luteyn**. *Senior Curator of Botany, New York Botanical Garden, Bronx. Author of Monograph of the Genus Cavendishia (Ericaceae). ANGIOSPERMS (in part)*
- J.L.M. John Lawrence Mero**. *President, Ocean Resources, Inc., La Jolla, California. Author of The Mineral Resources of the Sea. OCEANS (in part)*
- J.L.McK. The Rev. John L. McKenzie** (d. 1991). *Professor of Theology, DePaul University, Chicago, 1970–78. Author of Dictionary of the Bible and others. ROMAN CATHOLICISM (in part) SAMUEL (Micropædia)*
- J.L.Me. Julian Louis Meltzer** (d. 1977). *Executive Vice-Chairman, Yad Chaim Weizmann National Memorial, and Director, Weizmann Archives, Rehovot, Israel, 1966–75. Managing editor of Weizmann Letters and Papers. WEIZMANN, CHAIM (Micropædia)*
- J.Lo. James Lockhart**. *Professor of History, University of California, Los Angeles. Author of Spanish Peru, 1532–1560: A Colonial Society and others. LATIN AMERICA, THE HISTORY OF (in part)*
- J.L.Ra. John Lang Rawlinson**. *Professor of History, Hofstra University, Hempstead, New York. Author of China's Struggle for Naval Development, 1839–1895. LI HUNG-CHIANG (Micropædia)*
- J.L.Ro. J. Lewis Robinson**. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of British Columbia, Vancouver. Author of Concepts and Themes in the Regional Geography of Canada and others. NORTH AMERICA (in part)*
- J.L.S. J.L. Styan, Franklyn Bliss Snyder**. *Professor Emeritus of English Literature and Theatre, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois. Author of The Elements of Drama; Shakespeare's Stagecraft; Chekhov in Performance; and others. LITERATURE, THE ART OF (in part)*
- J.L.Sa. Jeffrey L. Sammons**. *Professor of German, Yale University. Author of Heinrich Heine: A Modern Biography. HEINE, HEINRICH (Micropædia)*
- J.L.Sc. Joseph L. Schofer**. *Professor of Civil Engineering and Transportation; Director of Research, Transportation Center, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois. Author of numerous articles on urban transportation. TRANSPORTATION (in part)*
- J.L.Sp. Jay L. Spaulding**. *Associate Professor of History, Kean College of New Jersey, Union. Coauthor of Kingdoms of the Sudan. SUDAN, THE (in part)*
- J.L.T. John L. Thomas**. *Professor of History, Brown University, Providence, Rhode Island. Author of The Liberator: William Lloyd Garrison. GARRISON, WILLIAM LLOYD (Micropædia)*
- J.L.Te. John L. Teall** (d. 1979). *Professor of History, Mount Holyoke College, South Hadley, Massachusetts, 1968–79. Coauthor of Atlas of World History. BYZANTINE EMPIRE, THE HISTORY OF THE (in part)*
- J.Lu. John Lukacs**. *Professor of History, Chestnut Hill College, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, 1947–94. Author of The Hitler of History and others. HITLER, ADOLF (in part)*
- J.L.W. James L. Wescoat, Jr.** *Associate Professor of Geography, University of Colorado at Boulder. Author of Integrated Water Development; Water Use and Conservation Practice in Western Colorado. NORTH AMERICA (in part)*
- J.Ly. John Lyman** (d. 1977). *Professor of Oceanography, Marine Sciences Coordinator, University of North Carolina*

at Chapel Hill, 1968-73. Coauthor of *Ocean Sciences*.

MAPPING AND SURVEYING (in part)

**J.L.Yo.** Sir John Lyons. *Master of Trinity Hall, University of Cambridge. Professor of Linguistics, University of Sussex, Brighton, England, 1976-84. Author of Introduction to Linguistic Semantics; Language and Linguistics.*

LINGUISTICS (in part)

**J.M.** The Rev. John Meyendorff (d. 1992). *Dean, St. Vladimir's Orthodox Theological Seminary, Tuckahoe, New York, 1984-92; Professor of Church History and Patristics, 1959-92. Professor of Byzantine and East European History, Fordham University, New York City, 1967-92. Author of The Orthodox Church, Its Past and Its Role in the World Today. EASTERN ORTHODOXY (in part)*

**J.Ma.** Joseph Machlis. *Emeritus Professor of Music, Queens College, City University of New York. Author of The Enjoyment of Music and others.*

COPLAND, AARON (in part) (Micropædia)

**J.MacG.** Janet MacGaffey. *Assistant Professor of Anthropology, Bucknell University, Lewisburg, Pennsylvania. KINSHASA (in part)*

**J.M.A.-N.** Jamil M. Abun-Nasr. *Professor of Islamic Studies, University of Bayreuth, Germany. Author of A History of the Maghrib in the Islamic Period and others. NORTH AFRICA (in part)*

**J.M.B.** James M. Broadus (d. 1994). *Director, Marine Policy Center, Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution, Massachusetts, 1986-94. ATLANTIC OCEAN, THE (in part)*

**J.M.Bo.** James M. Borders. *Associate Professor of Musical History and Musicology; Curator, Stearns Collection of Musical Instruments, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. Author of European and American Wind and Percussion Instruments. MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS (in part)*

**J.M.B.S.** Jeremy M.B. Smith. *Associate Professor of Geography and Planning, University of New England, Armidale, New South Wales. Station Leader, 1996. Australian National Antarctic Research Expedition to Macquarie Island, Australian Antarctic Division, Australian Cooperative Research Centre, Hobart, Tasmania. Editor of A History of Australasian Vegetation. BIOSPHERE AND CONCEPTS OF ECOLOGY, THE (in part).*

**J.M.Bu.** Julian Medforth Budden. *Former External Services Music Organizer, British Broadcasting Corporation, London. Author of The Operas of Verdi. BEETHOVEN*

**J.M.C.** John M. Crowley. *Professor of Geography, University of Montana, Missoula.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**J.M.Ca.** Janet M. Cartwright. *Attorney. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)*

**J.McL.** John McLaughlin. *Former Political Writer, Trenton Times Newspapers, New Jersey. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)*

**J.M.Co.** John Michael Cohen (d. 1989). *Writer, critic, and scholar. Translator of Rabelais, Cervantes, and others. RABELAIS, FRANÇOIS (in part) (Micropædia)*

**J.M.C.T.** Jocelyn M.C. Toynbee (d. 1985). *Laurence Professor of Classical Archaeology, University of Cambridge, 1951-62. Author of The Art of the Romans. PAINTING, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part) SCULPTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)*

**J.M.F.P.** José M.F. Pastor. *Town and regional planning expert. President, Town Planning Council, Buenos Aires. Author of Urbanismo con planeamiento. BUENOS AIRES (in part)*

**J.M.G.** Jean Marie Gehring. *Lecturer in Geography, University of Metz, France. Author of Le Luxembourg un espace ouvert de l'Europe rhénane. LUXEMBOURG (in part)*

**J.Mh.** Jerry March. *Professor of Chemistry, Adelphi University, Garden City, New York. Author of Advanced Organic Chemistry and others. CHEMICAL COMPOUNDS (in part)*

**J.M.H.** Joan Mervyn Hussey. *Emeritus Professor of History, Royal Holloway College, University of London. Author of The Byzantine World and others. ALEXIUS I COMNENUS (Micropædia) BASIL I (BYZANTINE EMPIRE) (Micropædia) BASIL II (BYZANTINE EMPIRE) (Micropædia) JUSTINIAN I (in part) (Micropædia)*

**J.M.Ha.** J.M. Hayes. *Distinguished Professor of Biogeochemistry, Indiana University, Bloomington. Coauthor of Chemical Separations and Measurements. ATMOSPHERE (in part)*

**J.Mir.** Jeannette Mirsky (d. 1987). *Visiting Fellow, Department of East Asian Studies, Princeton University, 1970-74. Coauthor of The World of Eli Whitney. WHITNEY, ELI (in part) (Micropædia)*

**J.M.J.M.** Jan Maria Juul Materné. *Research Assistant, General State Archives, Brussels. BELGIUM (in part)*

**J.M.J.v.H.** Baron Jean M.J. van Houtte (d. 1991). *Minister of State, Government of Belgium, 1966; Minister of Finance, 1950-52, 1958-61; Prime Minister, 1952-54. Professor of Fiscal Law, State University of Ghent. Professor of Penal Law, State University of Liège. TAXATION (in part)*

**J.M.K.** Joseph M. Kitagawa (d. 1992). *Professor of the History of Religions and of Far Eastern Languages and Civilizations, University of Chicago, 1964-85; Dean, Divinity School, 1970-80. Author of Religions of the East and others. BUDDHISM, THE BUDDHA AND (in part)*

**J.M.L.** Jacob M. Landau. *Professor of Political Sciences, Hebrew University of Jerusalem. Author of Studies in the Arab Theatre and Cinema and others. ISLÁMIC ARTS (in part)*

**J.M.Lo.** John M. Logsdon. *Director, Space Policy Institute, Elliott School of International Affairs; Professor of Political Science and International Affairs, George Washington University, Washington, D.C. General editor of Exploring the Unknown: Selected Documents in the History of the U.S. Civil Space Program; coeditor of Eye in the Sky: The Story of the Corona Spy Satellites.*

EXPLORATION (in part)

**JmL.W.** James L. Watson. *Fairbank Professor of Chinese Society; Professor of Anthropology, Harvard University. Editor of Golden Arches East: McDonald's in East Asia and others.*

GLOBALIZATION AND CULTURE

**J.M.M.-R.** J.M. Munn-Rankin (d. 1981). *Lecturer in Near Eastern History, University of Cambridge, 1949-81. Contributor to The Cambridge Ancient History.*

DARIUS I (Micropædia)

**J.M.N.-D.** John M. Newsom-Davis. *Professor of Clinical Neurology, University of Oxford. Coauthor of Respiratory Muscles: Mechanics and Neural Control. MUSCLES AND MUSCLE SYSTEMS (in part)*

**J.Mo.** The Rev. Jacques Monet, S.J. *President, University of Sudbury, Ontario. Author of The Last Cannon Shot: A Study of French-Canadian Nationalism. LAURIER, SIR WILFRID (Micropædia)*

**J.M.O.** Jane M. Oppenheimer. *Emeritus Professor of Biology and the History of Science, Bryn Mawr College, Pennsylvania. Author of Essays in the History of Embryology and Biology.*

**BAER, KARL ERNST, RITTER VON, ELDER VON HUTHORN (Micropædia) DRIESCH, HANS ADOLF EDUARD (in part) (Micropædia)**

**J.M.P.** John M. Prausnitz. *Professor of Chemical Engineering, University of California, Berkeley. Author of Molecular Thermodynamics of Fluid-Phase Equilibria. MATTER (in part)*

**J.M.Pe.** Jeanne Marie Penvenne. *Assistant Professor of History, Tufts University, Medford, Massachusetts. Research Fellow, African Studies Center, Boston University. SOUTHERN AFRICA (in part)*

**J.M.Po.** James M. Powell. *Professor of Medieval History, Syracuse University, New York. Author of Anatomy of a Crusade, 1213-21.*

**ALEXANDER III (PAPACY) (Micropædia) GREGORY IX (PAPACY) (Micropædia) ITALY (in part)**

**J.M.R.** Johannes M. Renger. *Professor of Assyriology, Free University of Berlin. HAMMURABI (Micropædia)*

**J.M.Re.** Joe M. Regenstien. *Professor of Food Science, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York. Coauthor of Food Protein Chemistry: An Introduction for Food Scientists and others. FOOD PROCESSING (in part)*

**J.-M.-R.N.** Jacques-M.-R. Nicolle (d. 1972). *Director, Laboratory of Isomeric*



*Biochemistry, Collège de France, Paris.*  
*Author of Louis Pasteur, a Master of Scientific Inquiry.*  
 PASTEUR (in part)

**J.M.S.** John M. Simpson. *Senior Lecturer in Scottish History, University of Edinburgh.*  
 UNITED KINGDOM (in part)

**J.M.S.T.** Joyce M.S. Tompkins (d. 1986). *Reader in English, University of London, 1948-65. Author of The Popular Novel in England, 1770-1800.*

BRONTË, CHARLOTTE (in part) (Micropædia)  
 BRONTË, EMILY (in part) (Micropædia)

**J.M.T.** James M. Tanner, M.D. *Emeritus Professor of Child Health and Growth, Institute of Child Health, University of London. Author of A History of the Study of Human Growth and others.*  
 GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT, BIOLOGICAL (in part)

**J.Mu.** Joachim Müller. *Professor of German Literature, Friedrich Schiller University of Jena, Germany.*

LESSING, GOTTHOLD EPHRAIM (in part) (Micropædia)

**J.M.W.-H.** John Michael Wallace-Hadrill (d. 1985). *Chichele Professor of Modern History, University of Oxford, 1974-83; Fellow of All Souls College, Oxford. Author of The Long-Haired Kings and others.*

CLOVIS I (Micropædia)  
 GERMANY (in part)

**J.M.Ws.** James M. Wells. *Former Vice President and Emeritus Custodian, John M. Wing Foundation on the History of Printing, Newberry Library, Chicago. Author of The Scholar Printers; "Book Typography in the U.S.A." in Book Typography in Europe and the U.S.*  
 PRINTING, TYPOGRAPHY, AND PHOTOENGRAVING (in part)

**J.M.W.S.** Jonathan M.W. Slack. *Professor of Cell and Molecular Biology, University of Bath, England. Author of From Egg to Embryo.*

CELLS (in part)

**J.N.** Josef Nadler (d. 1963). *Professor of the History of Literature, University of Vienna, 1931-45.*  
 GERMAN LITERATURE (in part)

**J.Na.** Jerome Namias (d. 1997). *Research Meteorologist, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, University of California, San Diego, at La Jolla, 1970-77. Chief, Extended Forecast Division, National Weather Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C., 1941-71. Author of "30-Day Forecasting," American Meteorological Society Monograph.*  
 ATLANTIC OCEAN, THE (in part)

**J.N.B.** John N. Burrus. *Distinguished University Professor Emeritus of Sociology and Anthropology, University of Southern Mississippi, Hattiesburg. Author of Life Opportunities: An Analysis of Differential Mortality in Mississippi and others.*  
 UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**J.N.C.** John N. Cole. *Cofounder and Editor, Maine Times, Topsham, 1968-82. Author of In Maine and others.*  
 UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**J.N.D.** James Norman Davidson (d. 1972). *Gardiner Professor of Biochemistry, University of Glasgow, Scotland, 1957-72. Author of Biochemistry of the Nucleic Acids.*  
 BIOCHEMICAL COMPONENTS OF ORGANISMS (in part)

**J.N.D.K.** The Rev. John N.D. Kelly (d. 1977). *Principal of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford, 1951-79; Lecturer in Patristic Studies, University of Oxford, 1948-76. Author of Early Christian Creeds and others.*

CHRISTIANITY (in part)  
 NESTORIUS (in part) (Micropædia)

**J.N.G.** James Nelson Goodsell (d. 1996). *Knight Professor of Journalism, University of Miami, Coral Gables, Florida. Editor of Fidel Castro's Personal Revolution in Cuba: 1959-1973 and others.*

HAVANA

**J.N.H.** John N. Hazard (d. 1995). *Nash Professor of Law, Columbia University, 1976-77. Author of Communists and Their Law; Managing Change in the U.S.S.R.; and others.*

LEGAL SYSTEMS, THE EVOLUTION OF MODERN WESTERN (in part)

**J.N.M.** Jitendra N. Mohanty. *Professor of Philosophy, Temple University, Philadelphia. Author of Gangeśa's Theory of Truth and others.*

INDIAN PHILOSOPHY

**J.N.T.** John N. Tuppen. *Professor of Intercultural Communication and Linguistics, Lyon College of Business, France. Author of The Economic Geography of France and others.*

FRANCE (in part)  
 MARSEILLE (in part)

**J.N.Th.** John N. Thompson. *Professor of Botany and Zoology, Washington State University, Pullman. Author of Interaction and Coevolution and others.*

BIOSPHERE AND CONCEPTS OF ECOLOGY, THE (in part)

**J.Nu.** Jack Nutting. *Metallurgical consultant, Emeritus Professor of Metallurgy, University of Leeds, England. Former President, Historical Metallurgy Society, London. Author of Microstructure of Metals.*

INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)

**J.O.** The Rev. Joseph Owens, C.S.S.R. *Emeritus Professor of Philosophy, Pontifical Institute of Mediaeval Studies, University of Toronto. Author of The Doctrine of Being in the Aristotelian Metaphysics.*

PHILOSOPHICAL SCHOOLS AND DOCTRINES, WESTERN (in part)

**J.O.A.** James Oladipo Adejumo. *Professor of Geography, Obafemi Awolowo University, Ife-Ife, Nigeria.*  
 KINSHASA (in part)

**Jo.A.M.** Joseph A. Maguire. *Professor of Sociology of Sport, Loughborough*

*University, England. Author of Global Sport: Identities, Societies, Civilizations and others.*

SPORTS, MAJOR TEAM AND INDIVIDUAL (in part)

**Jo.A.W.** John A. Wilson (d. 1976). *Andrew MacLeish Distinguished Service Professor of Egyptology, University of Chicago, 1953-68. Author of The Burden of Egypt and others.*  
 AKHENATON (Micropædia)

**Jo.B.** José Bonilla. *Town and regional planning expert. Codirector, Regional and Urban Planning Institute, Buenos Aires, Argentina, 1952-82.*  
 BUENOS AIRES (in part)

**Jo.Ba.** John Balaban. *Professor of English, North Carolina State University, Raleigh. Editor and translator of Ca Dao Vietnam: A Bilingual Anthology of Vietnamese Folk Poetry and Spring Essence: The Poetry of Ho Xuan Huong.*  
 VIETNAMESE LITERATURE (Micropædia)

**Jo.Be.** John Beresford Bentley. *Former Managing Editor, Air-Cushion Vehicles (bimonthly); former Editor, Hoverfoil News.*

TRANSPORTATION (in part)

**Jo.B.M.** John Burnett Mitchell. *Lecturer in the History of Art, University of East Anglia, Norwich, England. Coeditor of San Vincenzo al Volturno: The Archaeology, Art and Territory of an Early Medieval Monastery.*

PAINTING, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)

**Jo.B.** Sir John Boardman. *Lincoln Professor Emeritus of Classical Art and Archaeology, University of Oxford. Author of Greek Art; The Greeks Overseas; and others.*

ARCHITECTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)

PAINTING, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)  
 SCULPTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)

**Jo.Br.** John Bright (d. 1995). *Professor of Hebrew and the Interpretation of the Old Testament, Union Theological Seminary, Richmond, Virginia, 1940-43; 1946-75. Author of A History of Israel and others.*  
 EZRA (Micropædia)

**J.O'B.R.** John O'Beirne Ranelagh. *Television consultant, Member, Independent Television Commission, Commissioning Editor, Channel Four Television, London, 1981-87. Author of A Short History of Ireland and others.*  
 DUBLIN (in part)  
 IRELAND (in part)

**Jo.Bu.** The Rev. John Burnaby (d. 1978). *Regius Professor of Divinity, University of Cambridge, 1952-58. Author of Amor Dei: A Study in the Religion of St. Augustine and others.*  
 AUGUSTINE (in part)

**Jo.C.** John Cogley (d. 1976). *Senior Fellow, Center for the Study of Democratic Institutions, Santa Barbara, California, 1967-76; Editor, The Center Magazine, 1967-74. Author of The Layman and the Council and others.*

JOHN XXIII (PAPACY) (Micropædia)

- J.O.C. John O. Corliss.** *Emeritus Professor of Zoology, University of Maryland, College Park. Author of The Ciliated Protozoa.*  
PROTISTS
- Jo.Co. Johann Cooks.** *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of Pretoria, South Africa. Author of Exogenetic Landforms and others.*  
AFRICA (in part)
- Jo.D.H. Jonathan D. Hibbard.** *Assistant Professor of Marketing, Boston University. MARKETING AND MERCHANDISING (in part)*
- Jo.E. Joseph John Ellis.** *Professor of History, Mount Holyoke College, South Hadley, Massachusetts. Author of American Sphinx: The Character of Thomas Jefferson; Founding Brothers: The Revolutionary Generation.*  
ADAMS, JOHN  
JEFFERSON
- Jo.E.B. John E. Bardach.** *Senior Fellow Emeritus, Environment and Policy Institute, East-West Center, Honolulu. Director, Hawaii Institute of Marine Biology, University of Hawaii at Manoa, 1971-77. Author of Harvest of the Sea and others.*  
PACIFIC OCEAN, THE (in part)
- Jo.E.C. John Edwards Caswell.** *Emeritus Professor of History, California State College, Stanislaus, Turlock, California. Author of Arctic Frontiers: U.S. Explorations in the Far North.*  
HUDSON, HENRY (Micropædia)
- Jo.E.F. John E. Flower.** *Professor of French, University of Exeter, England. Author of Literature and the Left in France.*  
FRANCE (in part)
- Jo.E.S. Joseph E. Spencer (d. 1984).** *Professor of Geography, University of California, Los Angeles. Coauthor of Asia, East by South.*  
ASIA (in part)
- Jo.E.W. John E. Woods.** *Professor of Middle Eastern History, University of Chicago. Author of The Aqquyunlu: Clan, Confederation, and Empire.*  
IRAQ (in part)  
TURKEY AND ANCIENT ANATOLIA (in part)
- J.O.Fl. Joseph O. Fletcher.** *Former Director, Environmental Research Laboratories, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce, Boulder, Colorado.*  
ATLANTIC OCEAN, THE (in part)
- Jo.H. Josef Haeckel (deceased).** *Professor of Ethnology; Director, Institute for Ethnology, University of Vienna. Author of Zum Individual- und Geschlechtstotemismus in Australien.*  
RELIGIONS AND SPIRITUAL BELIEF, SYSTEMS OF (in part)
- Jo.Ha. Joseph Hashisaki (deceased).** *Professor of Mathematics, Western Washington University, Bellingham. Coauthor of Theory of Arithmetic.*  
SET THEORY (in part)
- Jo.Hac. John Hackett.** *Consultant, Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development, Paris; Director for Financial, Fiscal, and Enterprise Affairs, 1979-89. Author of Economic Planning in France.*  
ECONOMIC GROWTH AND PLANNING (in part)
- Jo.Ho. John Hospers.** *Emeritus Professor of Philosophy, University of Southern California, Los Angeles. Author of Understanding the Arts and others.*  
PHILOSOPHIES OF THE BRANCHES OF KNOWLEDGE (in part)
- Jo.J.J. Joseph J. Jen. Dean.** *College of Agriculture, California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo. Editor of Quality Factors of Fruits and Vegetables: Chemistry and Technology.*  
FOOD PROCESSING (in part)
- Jo.K. Joseph Kerman.** *Musicologist and music critic. Emeritus Professor of Music, University of California, Berkeley. Author of The Beethoven Quartets; Concerto Conversations; and many others.*  
VERDI, GIUSEPPE (in part) (Micropædia)
- Jo.L. John Larner.** *Titular Professor of History, University of Glasgow, Scotland. Author of Italy in the Age of Dante and Petrarch, 1216-1380 and others.*  
ITALY (in part)
- Jo.La. Jorgen Laessoe (d. 1993).** *Professor of Assyriology, University of Copenhagen. Author of People of Ancient Assyria and others.*  
SARGA II (ASSYRIA) (Micropædia)
- Jo.Ly. John Lynch.** *Emeritus Professor of Latin-American History, University of London. Author of Bourbon Spain and others.*  
CHARLES III (SPAIN) (Micropædia)
- Jo.M. John Mitchell (d. 1990).** *Freelance writer and translator.*  
ITALIAN LITERATURE (in part)
- Jo.Ma. John Marlowe.** *Freelance writer. Author of Anglo-Egyptian Relations, 1800-1953; Cromer in Egypt.*  
ZAGHLUL, SA'D (Micropædia)
- J.O'M.B. John O'M. Bockris.** *Distinguished Professor of Chemistry, Texas A&M University, College Station. Coauthor of Fuel Cells: Their Electrochemistry; Surface Electrochemistry.*  
CHEMICAL REACTIONS (in part)
- Jo.Mo. Joel Mokyr.** *Robert H. Strotz Professor of Arts and Sciences; Professor of Economics and History, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois. Author of Why Ireland Starved: A Quantitative and Analytical History and many others.*  
IRISH POTATO FAMINE (Micropædia)
- Jo.M.P. Joseph Michael Powell.** *Professor of Geography, Monash University, Clayton, Victoria, Australia. Author of An Historical Geography of Modern Australia and others.*  
AUSTRALIA (in part)
- Jo.Ms. John Markakis.** *Professor of African Studies, University of Crete, Rethimion, Greece. Author of Ethiopia: Anatomy of a Traditional Polity and others.*  
EASTERN AFRICA (in part)
- Jo.N. John Naisbitt.** *Social forecaster, lecturer, and writer. Author of Megatrends and others.*  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)
- Jo.Pl. Sir John Plumb.** *Professor of Modern English History, University of Cambridge, 1966-74; Master of Christ's College, Cambridge, 1978-82. Author of England in the Eighteenth Century; Sir Robert Walpole; and others.*  
WALPOLE, ROBERT, 1ST EARL OF ORFORD (Micropædia)
- Jo.Pr. Joshua Prawer (d. 1990).** *Professor of Medieval History, Hebrew University of Jerusalem, 1958-90. Editor in Chief, Encyclopaedia Hebraica. Author of The History of the Jews in the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem.*  
JERUSALEM (in part)
- Jo.R. John A. Rowe.** *Associate Professor of African History, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois.*  
KENYATTA, JOMO (in part) (Micropædia)
- J.Or. Jean Orcibal.** *Director of Studies, Religious Sciences Division, Institute for Advanced Research, Paris.*  
PASCAL (in part)
- J.O.R. John O. Rasmussen, Jr.** *Emeritus Professor of Chemistry, University of California, Berkeley. Author of "Models of Heavy Nuclei" in Nuclear Spectroscopy and others.*  
ATOMS (in part)
- Jo.R.M. John Richard Masson.** *Executive Director, Swaziland Cane Growers' Association, Mbabane.*  
SOUTHERN AFRICA (in part)
- Jo.S. The Rev. John Stacey.** *Former Secretary, Local Preachers' Office, British Methodist Church, London; former Editor, Epworth Press. Author of John Wyclif and Reform and others.*  
WYCLIFFE, JOHN (Micropædia)
- J.O.S. John Oliver Stoner, Jr.** *Professor of Physics, University of Arizona, Tucson.*  
ANALYSIS AND MEASUREMENT, PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL (in part)
- Jo.Si. Joseph Silverman.** *Emeritus Professor of Materials and Nuclear Engineering, University of Maryland, College Park. Coeditor of Radiation Processing of Polymers.*  
RADIATION (in part)
- Jo.S.R. John Shipley Rowlinson.** *Dr. Lee's Professor Emeritus of Chemistry, University of Oxford. Author of Liquids and Liquid Mixtures.*  
MATTER (in part)
- Jo.St. John Strugnelli.** *Professor of Christian Origins, Harvard University.*  
JOHN THE BAPTIST, SAINT (Micropædia)
- J.O'T. James Joseph O'Toole.** *Vice President, Aspen Institute. University Associates' Professor of Management and Organization, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, 1982-93. Author of Leading Change and others.*  
FUTUROLOGY (in part) (Micropædia)
- Jö.We. Jörgen Weibull.** *Emeritus Professor of History, Göteborg University,*



Sweden. Author of *Carl Johan och Norge 1810-1814 and others.*

DENMARK (in part)

FINLAND (in part)

NORWAY (in part)

SWEDEN (in part)

**Jo, W.P.** John Whitney Pickersgill. President, *Canadian Transport Commission*, Ottawa, 1967-72. Member, *House of Commons, Parliament of Canada*, 1953-67. Coauthor of *The Mackenzie King Record*.  
KING, W.L. MACKENZIE (Micropædia)

**J.P.** Jan Pen. Professor of Economics, *State University of Groningen, The Netherlands*. Author of *Income Distribution and others.*  
ECONOMIC THEORY (in part)

**J.P.a.** Juan Papadakis. Member, *Academy of Athens, Former Professor, University of Buenos Aires*. Author of *Soils of the World*.  
SOILS

**J.P.D.** Jean P. Dorst. Professor, *National Museum of Natural History, Paris*. Author of *The Migration of Birds and others.*  
BEHAVIOUR, ANIMAL (in part)  
SOUTH AMERICA (in part)

**J.-P.E.** Jean-Pierre Erpelding (d. 1977). President, *Section of Arts and Literature, Grand-Ducal Institute, Luxembourg*, 1962-68. Author of *Luxemburg 1000 Jahre*.  
LUXEMBOURG (in part)

**J.P.-H.** Sir John Pope-Hennessy (d. 1994). Professor of Fine Arts, *New York University*, 1977-92. Consultative Chairman, *Department of European Paintings, Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York City*, 1977-86. Author of *Cellini and others.*

CELLINI, BENVENUTO (Micropædia)

**J.P.Hy.** J. Philip Hyatt (d. 1972). Professor of Old Testament, *Vanderbilt University, Nashville, Tennessee*, 1944-72. Author of *Jeremiah: Prophet of Courage and Hope and others.*  
JEREMIAH (in part) (Micropædia)

**J.Pl.** John Picton. Lecturer in African Art, *School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London*. Coauthor of *African Textiles*.  
AFRICAN ARTS (in part)

**J.Piv.** Jean Piveteau. Professor of Palaeontology, *University of Paris*. Editor of *Oeuvres philosophiques de Buffon*.  
BUFFON, GEORGES-LOUIS LECLERC, COMTE DE (Micropædia)

**J.P.J.** J. Philip Jenkins. Professor of History and Religious Studies, *Pennsylvania State University, University Park*.

ALCOHOL AND DRUG CONSUMPTION (in part)

CHILD ABUSE (Micropædia)

DESIGNER DRUG (Micropædia)

ECSTASY (Micropædia)

HIV/AIDS (in part) (Micropædia)

MANSON, CHARLES (Micropædia)

METHAMPHETAMINE (Micropædia)

POKROGRAPHY (Micropædia)

SKINHEAD (Micropædia)

TERRORISM (in part) (Micropædia)

WHITE SUPREMACY (Micropædia)

**J.P.K.** John P. Kenyon (d. 1996). *Joyce and Elizabeth Hall Distinguished Professor of Early Modern British History, University of Kansas, Lawrence*, 1987-94. Professor of Modern History, *University of St. Andrews, Scotland*, 1981-87. Author of *The Stuarts*.  
JAMES II (GREAT BRITAIN) (Micropædia)

**J.-p.L.** Jung-pang Lo (d. 1981). Professor of History, *University of California, Davis*, 1969-76. Author of *K'ang Yu-wei: A Biography and a Symposium*.  
CHENG HO (Micropædia)  
K'ANG YU-WEI (Micropædia)

**J.Pl.** Jaan Puhvel. Emeritus Professor of Classics and Indo-European Studies, *University of California, Los Angeles*.  
HISTORY, THE STUDY OF (in part)  
WRITING (in part)

**J.P.M.** John Preston Moore. Emeritus Professor of History, *Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge*. Author of *The Cabildo in Peru Under the Bourbons*.  
PERU (in part)

**J.P.Mo.** J. Philip Mosley. Associate Professor of English, Communications, and Comparative Literature, *Pennsylvania State University, Worthington Scranton Campus, Dunmore*.  
BELGIAN LITERATURE (in part)

**J.P.M.S.** J. Patricia Morgan Swenson. Freelance writer and editor. Author of *Hawaii: A Book to Begin On and others.*  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**J.Pn.** J. Preston. Senior Research Scientist, *Research Triangle Institute, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina*. Coeditor of *Handbook of Fiber Science and Technology* (vol. 3).  
INDUSTRIAL POLYMERS (in part)

**J.Po.** Jerry C. Podany. Head of *Antiquities Conservation, J. Paul Getty Museum, Los Angeles*. President, *American Institute for Conservation of Historic and Artistic Works (AIC)*.

ART CONSERVATION AND RESTORATION (in part)

**J.P.Pi.** John P. Plamenatz (d. 1975). *Chichele Professor of Social and Political Theory, University of Oxford*, 1967-75; *Fellow of All Souls College, Oxford*. Author of *The English Utilitarians*.

BENTHAM, JEREMY (in part) (Micropædia)

**J.P.P.R.** J.P. Perry Robinson. Senior Fellow, *Science Policy Research Unit, University of Sussex, Brighton, England*. Coauthor of *The Problem of Chemical and Biological Warfare* (6 vol.).  
WAR, THE TECHNOLOGY OF (in part)

**J.Pr.** Jean Prevost. Former Professor of Biology, *French University of the Pacific, Nouméa, New Caledonia*. Author of *Le Manchot empereur; coeditor of Biologie antarctique*.  
BIRDS (in part)

**J.P.R.** Jean Pierre Rouch. Director of Research, *National Centre for Scientific Research, Paris*. Author of *Les Songhay*.  
MUHAMMAD I ASKIA (Micropædia)

**J.P.Ri.** Joseph P. Riva, Jr. Specialist in Earth Sciences (geologist), *Congressional Research Service, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.* Author of *World*

*Petroleum Resources and Reserves and others.*

FUELS, FOSSIL (in part)

**J.P.S.** James Patrick Saville. Former Manager, *Information Services, The Metals Society, London*.

BESSEMER, SIR HENRY (Micropædia)

**J.P.-V.** Javier Pulgar-Vidal. Emeritus Professor of Geography, *National University of San Marcos, Lima*. Author of *Geografía del Perú: Las ocho regiones naturales and others.*  
PERU (in part)

**J.P.V.D.B.** John P.V. Dacre Balsdon (d. 1977). Fellow of *Exeter College, University of Oxford*, 1928-69. Author of *Life and Leisure in Ancient Rome*.

CICERO, MARCUS TULLIUS (in part) (Micropædia)

MARIUS, GAIVS (Micropædia)

**J.R.** Jacques Ryckmans. Emeritus Professor of Semitic Studies, *Catholic University of Louvain, Louvain-la-Neuve, Belgium*. Author of *La Persécution des Chrétiens Himyarites au Sixième Siècle and others.*

MIDDLE EASTERN RELIGIONS, ANCIENT (in part)

**J.R.B.** James R. Brandon. Professor of Drama and Theatre, *University of Hawaii, at Manoa, Honolulu*. Author of *Theatre in Southeast Asia and others.*

EAST ASIAN ARTS (in part)  
SOUTHEAST ASIAN ARTS (in part)

**J.R.Ba.** John R. Baines. Professor of Egyptology, *University of Oxford*. Coauthor of *Atlas of Ancient Egypt*.

EGYPT (in part)

MIDDLE EASTERN RELIGIONS, ANCIENT (in part)

**J.R.Br.** John Russell Brown. Professor of Theatre, *University of Michigan, Ann Arbor*. Author of *Shakespeare, Actors, and Audiences and others.*  
SHAKESPEARE (in part)

**J.R.C.** John R. Campbell. President Emeritus, *Oklahoma State University, Stillwater*. Dean, *College of Agriculture, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign*, 1983-88. Coauthor of *The Science of Animals That Serve Humanity*.  
AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES (in part)

**J.R.D.** Jere R. Daniell. Professor of History, *Dartmouth College, Hanover, New Hampshire*. Author of *Colonial New Hampshire: A History and others.*  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**J.R.D.C.** Julian R.D. Cobbing. Senior Lecturer in History, *Rhodes University, Grahamstown, South Africa*.  
SOUTHERN AFRICA (in part)

**J.R.De.** James R. Denbow. Associate Professor of Anthropology, *University of Texas at Austin*. Author of *Uncovering Botswana's Past*.  
SOUTHERN AFRICA (in part)

**J.R.G.** James R. Giles. Professor of English, *Northern Illinois University, De Kalb*. Author of *Confronting the Horror: The Novels of Nelson Algren and others.*  
AMERICAN LITERATURE (in part)



**J.R.Go.** John Ross Goodner. *Senior Editor, Golf Digest. Author of Golf's Greatest and others.*

**SPORTS, MAJOR TEAM AND INDIVIDUAL**  
(in part)

**J.R.K.** Jerzy R. Krzyzanowski. *Emeritus Professor, Slavic Languages and Literatures, Ohio State University, Columbus. Author of Wladyslaw Stanislaw Reymont and many others.*

**POLISH LITERATURE** (in part)

**J.R.Kr.** John Richard Krueger. *Managing Editor, publications of the Mongolia Society, Indiana University, Bloomington; former Professor of Uralic and Altaic Studies. Coauthor of Introduction to Classical Mongolian.*

**CENTRAL ASIAN ARTS** (in part)

**J.R.L.H.** J.R.L. Highfield. *Emeritus Fellow of Merton College, Oxford; former Lecturer in Modern History, University of Oxford. Editor of Spain in the Fifteenth Century; coeditor of Europe in the Late Middle Ages.*

**EDWARD III (ENGLAND AND GREAT BRITAIN)**  
(in part) (Micropædia)

**ISABELLA I (SPAIN)** (Micropædia)

**J.R.M.** John Richard Meyer. *Associate Professor of Education, University of Windsor, Ontario.*

**BERNARD DE CLAIRVAUX, SAINT**  
(Micropædia)

**J.R.Ma.** Judith R. Mackrell. *Dance critic, The Guardian, London.*

**DANCE, THE ART OF**

**J.R.Me.** José Ramón Medina. *Poet and writer. Professor, Faculty of Law, Central University of Venezuela, Caracas. Attorney General of Venezuela, 1974-79. Author of Ochenta años de literatura venezolana and others.*

**CARACAS** (in part)

**J.R.Mn.** J. Ronald Munson. *Professor of Philosophy, University of Missouri, St. Louis. Author of Reasoning in Medicine.*

**PHILOSOPHIES OF THE BRANCHES OF**  
**KNOWLEDGE** (in part)

**J.R.Mo.** Joseph R. Morgan. *Associate Professor of Geography, University of Hawaii at Manoa, Honolulu. Coeditor of Atlas for Marine Policy in Southeast Asian Seas.*

**INDIAN OCEAN, THE** (in part)

**PACIFIC OCEAN, THE** (in part)

**J.R.M.R.** J. Roberto Moncada R. *President, MONDAI Engineers (engineering and architectural consultants), Tegucigalpa, Honduras. Director General of the National Geographic Institute, Tegucigalpa, 1969-71.*

**CENTRAL AMERICA** (in part)

**J.R.N.** J.R. Napier (d. 1987). *Director, Unit of Primate Biology, Birkbeck College, University of London. Coauthor of A Handbook of Living Primates; The Natural History of the Primates.*

**MAMMALS** (in part)

**J.Ro.** Joan Violet Robinson (d. 1983). *Professor of Economics, University of Cambridge, 1965-71. Author of Theory of Imperfect Competition and others.*

**MARKETS** (in part)

**J.R.Po.** J.R. Pole. *Rhodes Professor Emeritus of American History and Institutions, University of Oxford. Author of Political Representation in England and the Origins of the American Republic.*

**UNITED STATES OF AMERICA** (in part)

**J.R.P.R.** June R.P. Ross. *Professor of Biology, Western Washington University, Bellingham. Editor of Bryozoa.*

**GEOCHRONOLOGY** (in part)

**J.R.R.** James Robert Rice. *Gordon McKay Professor of Engineering Sciences and Geophysics, Harvard University. Coauthor of Solid Mechanics Research Trends and Opportunities, 1985; author of numerous papers on solid mechanics and fracture theory in engineering, materials physics, and seismology.*

**MECHANICS** (in part)

**J.R.-S.** John Graham Royde-Smith (d. 1986). *Associate Editor, History, Encyclopedia Britannica, London.*

**BOURBON, THE HOUSE OF** (in part)

**HABSBURG, THE HOUSE OF**

**WORLD WARS, THE** (in part)

**J.R.Sp.** John R. Spencer (d. 1994). *Professor of Art, Duke University, Durham, North Carolina. Editor of L.B. Alberti's On Painting.*

**CIMABUE** (Micropædia)

**PAINTING, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN** (in part)

**SCULPTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN**

(in part)

**J.R.Su.** Sir James R. Sutherland (d. 1996). *Professor of Modern English Literature, University College, University of London, 1951-67. Author of English Literature of the Late Seventeenth Century.*

**DRYDEN, JOHN** (in part) (Micropædia)

**J.R.T.** John Russell Taylor. *Art Critic, The Times (London); Film Critic, 1962-73. Professor of Cinema, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, 1972-78. Author of Cinema Eye, Cinema Ear: Some Key Film-Makers of the Sixties.*

**ANTONIONI, MICHELANGELO** (Micropædia)

**BERGMAN, INGMAR** (Micropædia)

**J.R.T.P.** John Richard Thörnhill Pollard. *Former Senior Lecturer in Classics, University College of North Wales, University of Wales, Bangor. Author of Birds in Greek Life and Myth; Helen of Troy; and others.*

**EUROPEAN RELIGIONS, ANCIENT** (in part)

**J.R.V.P.** John R.V. Prescott. *Professor of Geography, University of Melbourne, Australia. Author of Political Frontiers and Boundaries and others.*

**AUSTRALIA** (in part)

**MELBOURNE** (in part)

**J.R.Y.** Judith Ryan. *Professor of German and Comparative Literature, Harvard University. Author of The Uncompleted Past: Postwar German Novels; The Third Reich and the Vanishing Subject: Early Psychology and Literary Modernism.*

**GERMAN LITERATURE** (in part)

**J.R.Z.** John R. Zukowsky. *John H. Bryan Curator of Architecture, The Art Institute of Chicago. Author of Chicago Architecture and Design, 1923-1993;*

*Skyscrapers: The New Millennium; and others.*

**ARCHITECTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN**  
(in part)

**J.S.** John Scarne (d. 1985). *President, John Scarne Games, Inc., North Bergen, New Jersey. Authority on gambling. Author of Scarne's Complete Guide to Gambling; Scarne on Dice; and others.*

**ROULETTE** (Micropædia)

**J.S.A.** James Stephen Atherton (deceased). *Lecturer in English Literature, Wigan and District Mining and Technical College, England. Author of The Books at the Wake.*

**JOYCE, JAMES** (in part) (Micropædia)

**J.S.Ac.** James S. Ackerman. *Arthur Kingsley Porter Professor Emeritus of Fine Arts, Harvard University. Author of The Architecture of Michelangelo; Palladio.*

**ARCHITECTURE, THE ART OF** (in part)

**J.S.B.** Joe S. Bain (d. 1991). *Professor of Economics, University of California, Berkeley, 1949-75. Author of Industrial Organization; Barriers to New Competition.*

**ECONOMIC THEORY** (in part)

**J.S.Bo.** John S. Bowman. *Freelance writer and editor. Editor, "Monuments of Civilization" Series. Author of Traveler's Guide to Crete.*

**CYPRUS** (in part)

**GREECE** (in part)

**J.S.Br.** The Rev. Joseph Stanislaus Brushner, S.J. (d. 1972). *Professor of History, University of San Francisco, 1968-72. Author of Popes Through the Ages.*

**GREGORY VII, SAINT (PAPACY)** (Micropædia)

**J.Sc.** Jefim H. Schirmann (d. 1981). *Professor of Hebrew Literature, Hebrew University of Jerusalem. Member, Israel National Academy of Sciences. Author of The Hebrew Poetry in Spain and Provence.*

**JUDAH HA-LEVI** (Micropædia)

**J.Sch.** Johannes Schlegel. *Honorary President, International Society for Labour Law and Social Security. Honorary Professor of International and Comparative Labour Law, University of Salzburg, Austria. Former Director of Industrial Relations, International Labour Office, Geneva. Author of Negotiating Development: Labour Relations in Southern Asia.*

**BUSINESS LAW** (in part)

**J.S.D.** John S. Driscoll. *Editor, Boston Globe.*

**UNITED STATES OF AMERICA** (in part)

**J.Se.** Jakob Seibert. *Professor of Ancient History, Ludwig Maximilian University of Munich. Author of Historische Beiträge zu den dynastischen Verbindungen in hellenistischer Zeit and others.*

**SELEUCUS I Nicator** (Micropædia)

**J.S.E.** John S. Ezell. *David Ross Boyd Professor Emeritus of History, University of Oklahoma, Norman. Author of The South Since 1865.*

**UNITED STATES OF AMERICA** (in part)

**J.S.F.** Jeffrey S. Fedan. *Research Pharmacologist, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Morgantown, West Virginia. Professor of Pharmacology and Toxicology, West Virginia University, Morgantown.*  
**DRUGS AND DRUG ACTION** (in part)

**J.Sh.** Jose Shercliff (deceased). *Lisbon Correspondent of The Times (London), and the British Broadcasting Corporation.*  
**PORTUGAL** (in part)

**J.Shi.** James Shiel. *Former Reader in the History of Hellenic Thought, University of Sussex, Brighton, England. Author of Greek Thought and the Rise of Christianity.*

**BOETHIUS, ANICIUS MANLIUS SEVERINUS** (Micropædia)

**J.Si.** Josef Silverstein. *Emeritus Professor of Political Science, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, New Jersey. Author of Burma: Military Rule and the Politics of Stagnation and others.*  
**SOUTHEAST ASIA** (in part)

**J.S.K.** James S. Kus. *Professor of Geography, California State University, Fresno.*  
**PERU** (in part)

**J.S.L.** James S. Lehnert. *Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana. Author of Direct-Sequence Spread-Spectrum Signaling with Applications to Packet Radio Systems.*

**TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS** (in part)

**J.Sm.** Jim Smyth. *Professor of Sociology, Queen's University, Belfast, Northern Ireland.*  
**UNITED KINGDOM** (in part)

**J.S.M.** John S. Mathis. *Professor of Astronomy, University of Wisconsin, Madison.*  
**NEBULA**

**J.S.Ma.** John S. Marshall (d. 1979). *Professor of Philosophy, University of the South, Sewanee, Tennessee, 1946-68. Author of Hooker's Polity in Modern English; Hooker and the Anglican Tradition.*

**HOOKE, RICHARD** (Micropædia)

**J.S.McE.** The Rev. James Stevenson McEwen (d. 1993). *Professor of Church History, University of Aberdeen, Scotland, 1958-77. Author of The Faith of John Knox.*

**KNOX, JOHN** (in part) (Micropædia)

**J.S.R.** John S. Ryland. *Professor of Marine Biology, University of Wales Swansea. Author of Bryozoans.*  
**MOSS ANIMALS**

**J.S.Ri.** John S. Richardson. *Professor of Classics, University of Edinburgh. Author of Hispania: Spain and the Development of Roman Imperialism, 218-82 B.C.*  
**SPAIN** (in part)

**J.S.Ro.** James Scott Robson, M.D. *Emeritus Professor of Medicine, University of Edinburgh; Consultant Physician, Edinburgh Royal Infirmary. Author of*

*numerous articles on acid-base and electrolyte metabolism and renal disorders.*  
**EXCRETION AND EXCRETORY SYSTEMS** (in part)

**J.S.-Sm.** James Stuart-Smith. *Judge Advocate General of the United Kingdom, 1984-91. Honorary President, International Society for Military Law and the Law of War. Contributor to Law Quarterly Review.*

**WAR, THE THEORY AND CONDUCT OF** (in part)

**J.S.Sz.** Joseph S. Szyliowicz. *Professor of International Relations, University of Denver, Colorado. Author of Education and Modernization in the Middle East.*

**EDUCATION, HISTORY OF** (in part)  
**J.S.T.** Joseph S. Tulchin. *Professor of History, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Coeditor of Latin America in World Politics.*

**BUENOS AIRES** (in part)

**J.Ste.** Johannes Steudel (d. 1973). *Professor of the History of Medicine, Rheinisch Friedrich Wilhelm University of Bonn, West Germany.*

**MÜLLER, JOHANNES PETER** (Micropædia)

**J.Sum.** Sir John Summerson (d. 1992). *Curator, Sir John Soane's House and Museum, London, 1945-84. Author of Inigo Jones; Sir Christopher Wren.*

**JONES, INGO** (Micropædia)  
**WREN, SIR CHRISTOPHER** (in part) (Micropædia)

**J.S.W.** John Steven Watson (d. 1986). *Principal and Vice-Chancellor, University of St. Andrews, Scotland, 1966-86. Author of The Reign of George III.*  
**GEORGE III (GREAT BRITAIN)** (Micropædia)

**J.T.** John Taylor. *Fellow, Centre for Aboriginal Economic Policy Research, Australian National University, Canberra. Author of Immigration and Its Labour Market Impact in the Northern Territory.*  
**AUSTRALIA** (in part)

**J.T.B.** Joseph T. Butler. *Senior Museum Director Emeritus, Historic Hudson Valley, Tarrytown, New York. Author of American Antiques 1800-1900 and others.*

**DECORATIVE ARTS AND FURNISHINGS** (in part)

**J.T.Bo.** John Tyler Bonner. *George M. Moffett Professor Emeritus of Biology, Princeton University. Author of The Evolution of Complexity by Means of Natural Selection and others.*

**REPRODUCTION AND REPRODUCTIVE SYSTEMS** (in part)

**J.T.C.** J. Terry Copp. *Professor of History, Wilfrid Laurier University, Waterloo, Ontario. Coauthor of Confederation: 1867 and others.*  
**BORDEN, SIR ROBERT** (Micropædia)

**J.T.Ca.** James T. Campbell. *Assistant Professor of History, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois. Author of Songs of Zion: The African Methodist Episcopal Church in the United States and South Africa.*  
**JOHANNESBURG** (in part)

**J.T.C.L.** James T.C. Liu (deceased). *Professor of History and of East Asian*

*Studies, Princeton University. Author of China Turning Inward and others.*  
**CHINA** (in part)

**J.T.F.** Jan Terje Faarlund. *Professor of Scandinavian Linguistics, University of Trondheim, Norway. Author of Syntactic Change: Toward a Theory of Historical Syntax and others.*  
**LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD** (in part)

**J.Th.** John Patrick Thomas. *Singer and composer. Director of Vocal Studies, Stage School of Music, Dance, and Drama, Hamburg, Germany.*  
**MUSIC, THE ART OF** (in part)

**J.T.H.** James T. Harris. *Former Regional Representative for West Africa (Lagos, Nigeria) for the African-American Institute, New York City.*

**UNITED STATES OF AMERICA** (in part)

**J.T.M.** Joe T. Marshall. *Zoologist, National Biological Service, National Museum of Natural History, Washington, D.C. Coauthor of Birds of Arizona.*  
**BIRDS** (in part)

**J.T.Mi.** John T. Mickel. *Curator of Ferns, New York Botanical Garden, Bronx. Author of The Home Gardener's Book of Ferns; How to Know the Ferns and Fern Allies.*  
**FERNS** (in part)

**J.T.Pa.** John T. Paoletti. *Professor of Art History, Wesleyan University, Middletown, Connecticut.*  
**UCCELLO, PAOLO** (Micropædia)

**J.Tr.** Jacques Truchet. *Emeritus Professor of French Literature, University of Paris IV. Author of La Prédication de Bossuet and others.*

**BOSSUET, JACQUES-BENIGNE** (in part) (Micropædia)

**J.T.S.** James T. Staley. *Corporate Consultant and Chief Scientist, Aerospace and Industrial Products, Alcoa Technical Center, Aluminum Company of America, Alcoa Center, Pennsylvania.*

**INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING** (in part)

**J.T.Sa.** Jeffrey T. Sammons. *Professor of History, New York University, New York City. Author of Beyond the Ring: The Role of Boxing in American Society.*  
**BOXING** (in part)

**J.T.Sc.** Jacob T. Schwartz. *Chairman, Department of Computer Science, Courant Institute of Mathematical Sciences, New York University, New York City. Author of Mathematical Methods in Analytical Economics; coauthor of Linear Operators. ANALYSIS (in MATHEMATICS) (in part)*

**J.T.U.** James T. Ulak. *Curator of Japanese Art, Freer Gallery of Art and Arthur M. Sakler Gallery, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. Coauthor of Asian Art in the Art Institute of Chicago; Reflections of Reality in Japanese Art.*  
**EAST ASIAN ARTS** (in part)

**J.U.** Jürgen Untermyer. *Former Professor of Comparative Philology, University of Cologne. Author of Die venetischen Personennamen and others.*  
**LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD** (in part)



- Ju.H. Julius S. Held.** *Emeritus Professor of Art History, Barnard College, Columbia University. Author of Flemish Painting.*  
VAN DYCK, SIR ANTHONY (Micropædia)
- Ju.S. Julius Stone** (d. 1985). *Professor of Law, University of New South Wales, Kensington, Australia. Distinguished Professor of Jurisprudence and International Law, University of California Hastings College of Law, San Francisco. Challis Professor of Jurisprudence and International Law, University of Sydney, Australia, 1942-72. Author of The Province and Function of Law and others.*  
PHILOSOPHIES OF THE BRANCHES OF KNOWLEDGE (in part)
- Ju.S.B. Julia S. Berrall.** *Freelance lecturer and writer. Author of Flowers and Table Settings; The Garden: An Illustrated History; A History of Flower Arrangement.*  
DECORATIVE ARTS AND FURNISHINGS (in part)
- J.v.E. Josef van Ess.** *Professor of Islamic Studies and Semitic Languages, Eberhard Karl University of Tübingen, Germany. Author of Die Erkenntnislehre des 'Aḡuddān al-Īcī.*  
MUḤASIB, AL- (Micropædia)
- J.V.F. J. Valerie Ifster.** *Honorary Research Fellow, Institute of Latin American Studies, University of London. Author of Bolivia: Land, Location, and Politics since 1825 and others.*  
BOLIVIA (in part)
- J.V.G. Juan Vernet Ginés.** *Emeritus Professor of Arabic, University of Barcelona. Author of Ce que la culture doit aux Arabes d'Espagne and others.*  
SPAIN (in part)
- J.v.H. Jan S.F. van Hoogstraten.** *Former Chief of Mission, Intergovernmental Committee for Migration, Bonn. Former Church World Service Director, Africa Department, National Council of the Churches of Christ in the U.S.A.*  
CENTRAL AFRICA (in part)
- J.Vi. Jean Vidalenc.** *Former Professor of Contemporary History, University of Rouen, France. Author of Louis Blanc.*  
BLANC, LOUIS (Micropædia)  
MARAT, JEAN-PAUL (Micropædia)  
THIERS, ADOLPHE (Micropædia)
- J.V.K. John V. Killheffer** (d. 1993). *Associate Editor, Science, Encyclopædia Britannica, Chicago, 1971-88.*  
INDUSTRIES, CHEMICAL PROCESS (in part)
- J.V.M. John V. Murra.** *President, Institute of Andean Research, New York City. Emeritus Professor of Anthropology, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York. Author of The Economic Organization of the Inka State and others.*  
AMERICAN PEOPLES, NATIVE (in part)  
PRE-COLUMBIAN CIVILIZATIONS (in part)
- J.Vo. Jack Vowles.** *Senior Lecturer in Political Science and Public Policy, University of Waikato, Hamilton, New Zealand.*  
NEW ZEALAND (in part)
- J.V.R. Jan L.R. van Roey.** *Honorary Archivist, City Archives, Antwerp.*  
ANTWERP (in part)
- J.V.W. James V. Warren, M.D.** (d. 1990). *Professor of Medicine, Ohio State University, Columbus, 1961-86. Contributor to Textbook of Medicine; The Heart.*  
CIRCULATION AND CIRCULATORY SYSTEMS (in part)
- J.W. Jean Weininger.** *Visiting Scholar, University of California, Berkeley.*  
NUTRITION (in part)
- J.W.B. James W. Byrkit.** *Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies and Research Associate, Northern Arizona University, Flagstaff. Author of Forging the Copper Collar: Arizona's Labor-Management War, 1901-1921.*  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)
- J.W.Ba. John Walton Barker, Jr.** *Professor of History, University of Wisconsin, Madison. Author of Justinian and the Later Roman Empire.*  
BELISARIUS (Micropædia)
- J.W.C. John W. Caughey.** *Emeritus Professor of American History, University of California, Los Angeles. Author of McGillivray of the Creeks.*  
MCGILLIVRAY, ALEXANDER (Micropædia)
- J.We. Jac Weller** (d. 1994). *Weapons engineer, military historian, and freelance writer. Author of Weapons and Tactics; coauthor of Firearms Investigation, Identification, and Evidence.*  
WAR, THE TECHNOLOGY OF (in part)
- J.W.F. J.W. Fiegenbaum.** *Emeritus Professor of Religion, Mount Holyoke College, South Hadley, Massachusetts.*  
HALLAJ, AL- (Micropædia)  
IBN HAZM (Micropædia)
- J.W.Fe. James W. Fernandez.** *Professor of Anthropology, University of Chicago. Author of Persuasions and Performances: The Play of Tropes in Culture; editor of Beyond Metaphor: The Theory of Tropes in Anthropology.*  
SOCIAL SCIENCES (in part)
- J.W.H. Joseph W. Harpster.** *President, Intek Inc., Westerville, Ohio.*  
ENERGY CONVERSION (in part)
- J.W.Ha. John W. Harbaugh.** *Professor of Geological Sciences, Stanford University, California. Coauthor of Computer Simulation in Geology.*  
EARTH SCIENCES, THE (in part)
- J.W.Hu. John W. Huffman, M.D.** (d. 1989). *Professor of Obstetrics and Gynecology, Medical School, Northwestern University, Chicago, 1962-73. Author of Gynecology and Obstetrics.*  
REPRODUCTION AND REPRODUCTIVE SYSTEMS (in part)
- J.Wi. Jody Williams.** *Founding coordinator, International Campaign to Ban Landmines (ICBL), 1992. Nobel Prize for Peace, 1997 (corecipient with ICBL).*  
INTERNATIONAL CAMPAIGN TO BAN LANDMINES (Micropædia)
- J.W.J. Jeffrey W. Jacobs.** *Assistant Professor of Geography, Texas A&M University, College Station. Author of International River Basin Development*
- and Climate Change: the Lower Mekong of Southeast Asia.  
ASIA (in part)
- J.W.Ja. John W. James.** *Associate Professor of Geography, University of Nevada, Reno. State Climatologist for Nevada. An authority on the alpine environment.*  
NORTH AMERICA (in part)
- J.W.K. John W. Kendrick.** *Emeritus Professor of Economics, George Washington University, Washington, D.C. Former Chief Economist, U.S. Department of Commerce. Author of Productivity Trends in the United States.*  
ECONOMIC GROWTH AND PLANNING (in part)
- J.W.L. Justin W. Leonard** (d. 1975). *Professor of Natural Resources and of Zoology; Research Associate, Museum of Zoology, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1964-75. Coauthor of Mayflies of Michigan Trout Streams.*  
INSECTS (in part)
- J.W.Le. John Wilson Lewis.** *William Haas Professor of Chinese Politics, Stanford University, California. Author of Leadership in Communist China.*  
CHINA (in part)  
TAIWAN (in part)
- J.W.McF. James Walter McFarlane.** *Emeritus Professor of European Literature, University of East Anglia, Norwich, England. Author of Ibsen and the Temper of Norwegian Literature; editor, translator of The Oxford Ibsen.*  
SCANDINAVIAN LITERATURE (in part)
- J.Wo. John Woodward** (d. 1988). *Keeper, Birmingham City Museum and Art Gallery, Birmingham, England. Author of A Picture History of British Painting.*  
REYNOLDS, SIR JOSHUA (Micropædia)
- J.W.O. John W. Osborne.** *Emeritus Professor of History, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, New Jersey. Author of William Cobbett: His Thoughts and His Times and others.*  
COBBETT, WILLIAM (Micropædia)
- J.W.R. James Wilmot Rowe.** *Economic and international consultant. Former Executive Director, New Zealand Employers' Federation, Wellington. Coauthor of New Zealand.*  
NEW ZEALAND (in part)
- J.W.R.T. John W.R. Taylor.** *Emeritus Editor, Jane's All the World's Aircraft. Author of History of Aerial Warfare.*  
WAR, THE TECHNOLOGY OF (in part)
- J.W.T. John Walford Todd, M.D.** (d. 1989). *Consultant Physician, Frimley Park and Farnham Hospitals, Farnham, England. Author of Health and Humanity.*  
MEDICINE (in part)
- J.W.Th. John W. Thieret.** *Professor of Botany, Northern Kentucky University, Highland Heights. Coauthor of Trees.*  
ANGIOSPERMS (in part)
- J.W.W. James Wreford Watson** (d. 1990). *Professor of Geography, University of Edinburgh, 1954-82. Author of North America: Its Countries and Regions.*  
NORTH AMERICA (in part)

**J.W.Wr.** John Wilfrid Wright. *Land surveyor; freelance writer and lecturer. Author of Ground and Air Survey for Field Scientists.*

**MAPPING AND SURVEYING (in part)**

**Jy.L.St.** Judy Lynne Saint. *Coauthor of IC Layout Basics and IC Mask Design.*

**ELECTRONICS (in part)**

**J.Y.S.** John Y. Simon. *Professor of History, Southern Illinois University, Carbondale. Executive Director, Ulysses S. Grant Association. Editor of The Papers of Ulysses S. Grant.*

**GRANT, ULYSSES S. (Micropædia)**

**J.Z.S.** Jonathan Z. Smith. *Robert O. Anderson Distinguished Service Professor of the Humanities, University of Chicago. Author of To Take Place: Toward Theory in Ritual and others.*

**EUROPEAN RELIGIONS, ANCIENT (in part)**

**MYTH AND MYTHOLOGY (in part)**

**J.Z.V.** Josefina Zoraida Vázquez. *Professor of History, College of Mexico, Mexico City. Author of Nacionalismo y educación en México.*

**EDUCATION, HISTORY OF (in part)**

**K.A.B.** Kenneth A. Ballhatchet (d. 1995). *Professor of the History of South Asia, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London. Author of Race, Sex and Class under the Raj.*

**AKBAR (Micropædia)**

**DALHOUSE, JAMES ANDREW BROWN RAMSAY, MARQUESS AND 10TH EARL OF (Micropædia)**

**K.A.G.** Kent A. Grayson. *Assistant Professor of Marketing, London Business School.*

**MARKETING AND MERCHANDISING (in part)**

**K.A.H.** Keith Arnold Hitchins. *Professor of History, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. Author of Rumania 1866-1947.*

**BALKAN STATES (in part)**

**K.A.J.W.** Keith Arthur John Wise. *Entomologist, Auckland Institute and Museum, New Zealand.*

**INSECTS (in part)**

**Ka.La.** Karl Lavrencic. *Journalist.*

**BALKAN STATES (in part)**

**Ka.M.** Kazimieras Meškauskas. *Former Department Chief, Institute of Economics; former Chief Learned Secretary of the Presidium, Lithuanian Academy of Sciences. Author of Soviet Lithuania.*

**BALTIC STATES (in part)**

**K.A.Mi.** Karen A. Mingst. *Professor of Political Science, University of Kentucky, Lexington. Author of Essentials of International Relations; coauthor of The United Nations in the Post-Cold War Era.*

**INTERNATIONAL COURT OF JUSTICE AND INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION (Micropædia)**

**UNITED NATIONS (in part)**

**UNITED NATIONS PEACEKEEPING FORCES (Micropædia)**

**K.An.** Kym Anderson. *Professor of Economics and Foundation Director, Centre for International Economic Studies, University of Adelaide, Australia. Author of numerous monographs on the WTO,*

*including Vietnam's Transforming Economy and WTO Accession: Implications for Agriculture and Rural Development and others.*

**WORLD TRADE ORGANIZATION (Micropædia)**

**K.A.R.** Karl A. Roeder, Jr. *Professor of History; Dean, College of Arts and Sciences, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge. Author of Austria's Eastern Question and others.*

**AUSTRIA (in part)**

**K.A.S.** Kaj Aa. Strand. *Scientific Director, U.S. Naval Observatory, Washington, D.C., 1963-77. Editor of Basic Astronomical Data; Vistas in Astronomy.*

**PARALLAX (in part) (Micropædia)**

**K.A.Sc.** Karl A. Schleunes. *Professor of History, University of North Carolina at Greensboro. Author of The Twisted Road to Auschwitz.*

**GERMANY (in part)**

**K.A.Si.** Karl A. Sinnhuber. *Emeritus Professor of Economic Geography, Vienna University of Economics and Business Administration. Author of Germany, Its Geography and Growth.*

**EUROPE (in part)**

**K.A.St.** Kaydon Al Stanzone. *Former Senior Engineer, Advanced Vehicle Aerodynamics, Boeing Vertol Company, Philadelphia.*

**ENGINEERING (in part)**

**K.A.W.C.** Keith A.W. Crook. *Science Director, Hawaii Undersea Research Laboratory, National Undersea Research Center, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, University of Hawaii at Manoa, Honolulu. Coauthor of Geological Evolution of Australia and New Zealand.*

**MINERALS AND ROCKS (in part)**

**K.B.** Knut Bergsland. *Emeritus Professor of Finno-Ugric Languages, University of Oslo, Norway. Scholar who proved the connection between the Eskimo and Aleut languages. Author of Aleut Dictionary.*

**LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)**

**K.B.D.** Kwamina Busumafi Dickson (d. 1992). *Vice-Chancellor, University of Cape Coast, Ghana. Author of A Historical Geography of Ghana.*

**AFRICA (in part)**

**K.Be.** Karl Beckson. *Professor of English, Brooklyn College, City University of New York. Editor of Aesthetes and Decadents of the 1890's; Oscar Wilde: The Critical Heritage.*

**WILDE, OSCAR (Micropædia)**

**K.-b.L.** Ki-baik Lee. *Former Professor of History, Sogang University, Seoul, Korea. Author of Hankuksa sillon.*

**KOREA (in part)**

**K.B.M.** Kathleen Berton Murrell. *Researcher on the history of Moscow. Author of Moscow: An Architectural History; Moscow Revealed; and others.*

**MOSCOW (in part)**

**K.Br.** Sir Kenneth Bradley (d. 1977). *Director, Commonwealth Institute, London, 1953-69.*

**SOUTHERN AFRICA (in part)**

**K.C.** Kimberly Cowell-Myers. *Professor of Government, American University, Washington, D.C.*

**ADAMS, GERRY (in part) (Micropædia)**

**HUME, JOHN (in part) (Micropædia)**

**IRISH REPUBLICAN ARMY (in part) (Micropædia)**

**SINN FÉIN (in part) (Micropædia)**

**TRIMBLE, DAVID (in part) (Micropædia)**

**K.C.B.** Kevin Charles Beck. *Associate Professor of Earth and Atmospheric Sciences, Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta. Coauthor of Clay Water Diagenesis. During Burial: How Mud Becomes Gneiss.*

**MINERALS AND ROCKS (in part)**

**K.C.C.** Karine Carole Chemla. *Research staff member, National Centre for Scientific Research, Paris. Editor of "Démarches mathématiques" in Encyclopédie Philosophique Universelle.*

**MATHEMATICS, THE HISTORY OF (in part)**

**K.-c.H.** Kung-chuan Hsiao (d. 1981). *Professor of the History of Chinese Thought, University of Washington, Seattle, 1959-68. Author of Rural China: Imperial Control in the 19th Century.*

**HAN-FEL-TZU (Micropædia)**

**K.C.P.** Kenneth C. Parkes. *Senior Curator of Birds, Carnegie Museum of Natural History, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. Author of numerous articles on the biology and systematics of birds.*

**BIRDS (in part)**

**K.D.** Keith Dorwick. *Assistant Professor of Rhetoric and Computer Communications, University of Louisiana at Lafayette.*

**AIDS (in part) (Micropædia)**

**HOMOSEXUALITY (in part) (Micropædia)**

**SEX AND SEXUALITY (in part)**

**K.-D.G.** Karl-Dietrich Gundermann (d. 1995). *Professor of Organic Chemistry, Technical University of Clausthal, Germany, 1964-88. Author of Chemilumineszenz organischer Verbindungen.*

**LIGHT (in part)**

**Ke.B.** Kenneth Barkin. *Professor of History, University of California, Riverside. Author of The Controversy over German Industrialization, 1890-1902.*

**BISMARCK**

**GERMANY (in part)**

**K.E.Bo.** Kenneth E. Boulding (d. 1993). *Distinguished Professor of Economics, University of Colorado, Boulder, 1977-80. Author of Economics as a Science; Ecodynamics: A New Theory of Societal Evolution.*

**ECONOMIC THEORY (in part)**

**K.E.C.** Kathleen Elizabeth Conlan. *Research Scientist, Research Division, Canadian Museum of Nature, Ottawa.*

**CRUSTACEANS (in part)**

**K.E.H.** Kenneth E. Hofer, Jr. *Vice President, L. J. Broutman and Associates, Ltd., Chicago. Former Senior Research Engineer, Materials Engineering, IIT Research Institute, Chicago.*

**ANALYSIS AND MEASUREMENT, PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL (in part)**



- K.E.N. Kai E. Nielsen.** *Emeritus Professor of Philosophy, University of Calgary, Alberta. Author of Scepticism.*  
RELIGIOUS AND SPIRITUAL BELIEF, SYSTEMS OF (in part)
- K.E.P. Kenyon Edwards Poole** (d. 1988). *Professor of Economics, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois. Author of Public Finance and Economic Welfare.*  
GOVERNMENT FINANCE (in part)
- Ke.S. Sir Keith Sinclair** (d. 1993). *Professor of History, University of Auckland, New Zealand, 1963–87. Author of A History of New Zealand.*  
NEW ZEALAND (in part)
- K.E.W. Kempton E. Webb.** *Emeritus Professor of Geography, Columbia University. Author of The Changing Face of Northeast Brazil.*  
SOUTH AMERICA (in part)
- K.F. Ken Frieden.** *B.G. Rudolph Professor of Judaic Studies at Syracuse University, New York. Author of Classic Yiddish Fiction: Abramovitsh, Sholem Aleichem and Peretz.*  
YIDDISH LITERATURE (in part)
- K.F.J. Kenneth F. Janda.** *Professor of Political Science, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois. Author of Political Parties: A Cross-national Survey.*  
POLITICAL PARTIES AND INTEREST GROUPS (in part)
- K.G. Karl Geiringer** (d. 1989). *Professor of Music, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1962–73. Coauthor of Haydn: A Creative Life in Music.*  
BRAHMS, JOHANNES (in part) (Micropædia)  
HAYDN, JOSEPH (in part) (Micropædia)
- K.G.L. Kenneth G. Lieberthal.** *Arthur F. Thurnau Professor and Professor of Political Science; Research Associate, Center for Chinese Studies, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. Author of Governing China and others.*  
CHINA (in part)  
CULTURAL REVOLUTION (Micropædia)
- K.G.R. Kenneth Grahame Rea.** *Theatre critic and playwright. Lecturer and Tutor in Drama, Guildhall School of Music and Drama, London.*  
THEATRE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN
- K.Hä. Karl H. Häuser.** *Emeritus Professor of Political Economy, Johann Wolfgang Goethe University of Frankfurt, Frankfurt am Main, Germany. Coauthor of The German Economy, 1870 to the Present.*  
TAXATION (in part)
- K.H.C. Kenneth H. Cooper, M.D.** *President and Founder, The Cooper Aerobics Center, Dallas, Texas. Author of The Aerobics Program for Total Well-being and others.*  
EXERCISE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONING (in part)
- K.H.D.H. K.H.D. Haley.** *Emeritus Professor of Modern History, University of Sheffield, England. Author of The First Earl of Shaftesbury.*  
SHAFTESBURY, ANTHONY ASHLEY COOPER, 1ST EARL OF (Micropædia)
- K.H.L. Karl Heinz Lüling** (d. 1984). *Chairman, Department of Ichthyology, Zoological Research Institute and Alexander Koenig Museum, Bonn, West Germany. Researcher on the physiology and behaviour of lungfishes.*  
FISHES (in part)
- K.H.M. Kenneth H. Mann.** *Emeritus Research Scientist; Director, Marine Ecology Laboratory, Bedford Institute of Oceanography, Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Dartmouth, Nova Scotia, 1980–87. Author of Ecology of Coastal Waters: A Systems Approach.*  
BIOSPHERE AND CONCEPTS OF ECOLOGY, THE (in part)
- Kh.Mo. Khosrow Mostofi** (d. 1992). *Professor of Political Science, University of Utah, Salt Lake City, 1970–87; Director, Middle East Languages and Area Center, 1967–83. Author of Aspects of Nationalism: A Sociology of Colonial Revolt.*  
IRAN (in part)
- K.Ho. Keigo Hogetsu.** *Honorary Professor of Literature, University of Tokyo. Author of Nihon shi gairon.*  
TAIRA FAMILY (Micropædia)
- K.I. Kristen Iversen.** *Assistant Professor, San Jose State University. Author of Molly Brown: Unraveling the Myth.*  
BROWN, MARGARET TOBIN (Micropædia)
- K.I.K. Kenneth I. Kellermann.** *Senior Scientist, National Radio Astronomy Observatory, Charlottesville, Virginia. Coeditor of Galactic and Extragalactic Radio Astronomy.*  
TELESCOPES (in part)
- K.In. Kenneth Ingham.** *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Bristol, England. Author of A History of East Africa and others.*  
EASTERN AFRICA (in part)  
SOUTHERN AFRICA (in part)
- K.Iw. Kenkichi Iwasawa.** *H.B. Fine Professor Emeritus of Mathematics, Princeton University. Author of Lectures on p-adic L-functions.*  
ANALYSIS (IN MATHEMATICS) (in part)
- K.J. Karl H.E. Jordan** (d. 1984). *Professor of Medieval and Modern History, Christian Albrecht University of Kiel, West Germany. Editor of Die Urkunden Heinrichs des Löwen.*  
HENRY III (SAXONY) (Micropædia)
- K.Ja. Krzysztof Jasiewicz.** *Professor of Sociology, Washington and Lee University, Lexington, Virginia.*  
POLAND (in part)
- K.J.B. Keith J. Beven.** *Reader in Environmental Science, University of Lancaster, England.*  
EARTH SCIENCES, THE (in part)
- K.J.C. Kenneth J. Carpenter.** *Professor Emeritus of Nutrition, University of California, Berkeley.*  
NUTRITION (in part)
- K.J.DeW. Kenneth J. DeWoskin.** *Professor of Chinese, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. Author of A Song for One or Two: Music and the Concept of Art in Early China and others.*  
CHINA (in part)
- K.J.Hi. K. Jaakko J. Hintikka.** *Professor of Philosophy, Boston University. Author of Logic, Language-Games and Information.*  
PHILOSOPHY OF THE BRANCHES OF KNOWLEDGE (in part)
- K.J.L. K.J. Leyser** (d. 1992). *Chichele Professor Emeritus of Medieval History, University of Oxford, 1984–88. Author of Medieval Germany and Its Neighbours, 900–1250.*  
GERMANY (in part)
- K.J.N. Karl J. Narr.** *Emeritus Professor of Prehistory and Protohistory, University of Münster, Germany.*  
PREHISTORIC PEOPLES AND CULTURES (in part)
- K.J.No. Knut J. Norstrog.** *Research Associate, Fairchild Tropical Garden, Miami, Florida, 1978–89. Coauthor of Plant Biology.*  
GYMNOSPERMS (in part)
- K.J.R. Kenneth John Rea.** *Professor of Economics, University of Toronto. Author of The Political Economy of the Canadian North.*  
CANADA (in part)
- K.K. Kumar Krishna.** *Research Associate, Department of Entomology, American Museum of Natural History, New York City. Professor of Biology, City College and Graduate School, City University of New York. Coeditor of Biology of Termites.*  
INSECTS (in part)
- K.La. Kenneth Lamott** (d. 1979). *Novelist and journalist. Author of Anti-California and numerous other books and magazine articles.*  
SAN FRANCISCO (in part)
- K.L.J. Karen L. Jolly.** *Associate Professor of History, University of Hawaii at Manoa. Author of Popular Religion in Late Saxon England: Elf Charms in Context; editor of Tradition and Diversity: European Christianity in a World Context to 1500.*  
OCCULTISM (in part)
- K.L.K.L. Kai L.K. Laitinen.** *Professor of Finnish Literature, University of Helsinki, 1982–89. Author of Literature of Finland.*  
FINNISH LITERATURE (Micropædia)
- K.L.N. Kenneth L. Nordtvedt, Jr.** *Emeritus Professor of Physics, Montana State University, Bozeman.*  
GRAVITATION (in part)
- K.Lo. Dame Kathleen Lonsdale** (d. 1971). *Professor of Chemistry, University of London, 1949–68. Editor and part author of International Tables for X-Ray Crystallography (vol. 1–3).*  
BRAGG, SIR LAWRENCE (Micropædia)  
BRAGG, SIR WILLIAM (Micropædia)
- K.L.W. King Lit Wong.** *Senior Research Scientist in Toxicology, Krug International, Lyndon B. Johnson Space Center, Houston, Texas.*  
POISONS AND POISONING (in part)
- K.M. Kathy Mezei.** *Professor and Chair, Department of English, Simon Fraser University, Burnaby, British Columbia. Author of Bibliography of Criticism on*



English and French Literary Translations in Canada.

# CANADIAN LITERATURE (in part)

**K.Ma.** Kitajima Masamoto. *Former Professor of Japanese History, Tokyo Metropolitan University. Author of Structure of Power in the Edo Shogunate.* JAPAN (in part)

**K.M.A.G.** Kurt Moritz Artur Goldammer. *Professor of Comparative History of Religions and of the History of Religious Art, Philipps University of Marburg, Germany. Author of Kultsymbolik des Protestantismus.* RELIGIOUS SYMBOLISM AND ICONOGRAPHY

**K.M.B.** Kathleen M. Baker. *Lecturer in Geography, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London. Author of Agricultural Change in Nigeria.* WESTERN AFRICA (in part)

**K.Me.** Kenneth Mellanby (d. 1993). *Director, Monks Wood Experimental Station, Huntingdon, England, 1961-74. Author of Farming and Wildlife and others.* AGRICULTURE, THE HISTORY OF (in part)

**K.M.G.P.** Kings Mbazwa G. Phiri. *Associate Professor of History, University of Malawi, Zomba.* SOUTHERN AFRICA (in part)

**K.Mi.** Kenneth R. Minogue. *Emeritus Professor of Political Science, London School of Economics and Political Science. Author of Politics: A Very Short Introduction and others.*

# SOCIO-ECONOMIC DOCTRINES AND REFORM MOVEMENTS, MODERN (in part)

**K.M.K.** Dame Kathleen Mary Kenyon (d. 1978). *Principal, St. Hugh's College, University of Oxford, 1962-73. Director, British School of Archaeology in Jerusalem, 1951-66. Author of Archaeology in the Holy Land; Digging Up Jericho; and others.* PALESTINE (in part)

**K.M.L.** Kathleen Marguerite Lea (d. 1995). *Fellow of Lady Margaret Hall, University of Oxford, 1937-71; Vice-Principal of Lady Margaret Hall, Oxford, 1947-71.* BACON, FRANCIS (in part)

**K.M.S.** Kazimierz Maciej Smogorzewski (d. 1992). *Freelance writer on contemporary history. London Correspondent, Kurier Polski (Warsaw), 1957-81. Founder and Editor, Free Europe, 1939-45. Author of Joseph Pilsudski, soldat de la Pologne restaurée and others.*

# BALTIC STATES (in part)

**K.M.W.** Karl M. Waage. *Emeritus Professor of Geology; Emeritus Curator of Invertebrate Paleontology, Peabody Museum of Natural History, Yale University. Coauthor of Historical Geology.* DANA, JAMES D. (Micropædia)

**K.N.** Keiji Nagahara. *Professor of History, Hitotsubashi University, Tokyo. Author of Minamoto no Yoritomo.* MINAMOTO YORITOMO (Micropædia)

**K.Na.** Kusum Nair (deceased). *Former Visiting Professor, Department of Economics, University of Maryland,*

*College Park. Author of The Lonely Furrow: Farming in the United States, Japan, and India and others.*

# AGRICULTURE, THE HISTORY OF (in part)

**K.N.L.** Karl Nickerson Llewellyn (d. 1962). *Professor of Law, University of Chicago, 1951-62.*

**MANSFIELD, WILLIAM MURRAY, 1ST EARL OF** (Micropædia)

**K.Ob.** Kalervo Oberg (d. 1973). *Professor of Anthropology, Oregon State University, Corvallis. Author of Indian Tribes of Northern Mato Grosso, Brazil.* AMERICAN PEOPLES, NATIVE (in part)

**K.O.v.A.** Karl Otmar, Baron von Aretin. *Head Editor, Neue Deutsche Biographie. Emeritus Professor of Contemporary History, Technical University of Darmstadt, Germany. Former Director, Institute for European History, Mainz, Germany.*

**FRANCIS JOSEPH** (Micropædia)

**METTERNICH, KLEMENS, FÜRST VON** (in part) (Micropædia)

**K.P.** Kevin Padian. *Professor of Integrative Biology; Curator of Museum of Paleontology, University of California, Berkeley. Editor of Encyclopedia of Dinosaurs.* DINOSAUR (in part)

**K.P.S.** Karl Patterson Schmidt (d. 1957). *Chief Curator of Zoology, Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago, 1941-55.*

# CHINA (in part)

**K.R.** Kenneth S. Rothwell. *Emeritus Professor of English, University of Vermont, Burlington. Author of A History of Shakespeare on Screen; coauthor of Shakespeare on Screen: An International Filmography and Videography.* SHAKESPEARE (in part)

**K.R.D.** K.R. Dikshit. *Honorary Editor, Transactions of the Institute of Indian Geographers; former Professor of Geography, University of Poona, Pune. Author of Environment, Forest Ecology and Man in the Western Ghats and others.* INDIA (in part)

**K.Re.** Kenneth Rexroth (d. 1982). *Poet, writer, and painter. Special Lecturer, University of California, Santa Barbara. Author of Classics Revisited and others.* LITERATURE, THE ART OF (in part)

**Kr.K.** Krishan Kumar. *Professor of Social and Political Thought, University of Kent at Canterbury, England. Author of Prophecy and Progress and others.*

# MODERNIZATION AND INDUSTRIALIZATION

**K.-r.L.** Kwang-rin Lee. *Professor of History, Sogang University, Seoul, South Korea. Author of History of Enlightenment in Korea.* KOREA (in part)

**K.R.R.** Kenneth R. Robertson. *Botanist, Illinois Natural History Survey; Affiliate in Plant Biology, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. Author of Observing, Photographing, and Collecting Plants.* ANGIOSPERMS (in part)

**K.R.S.** Kenneth Reginald Sturley, *Professor of Telecommunications, Ahmadu*

*Bello University, Zaria, Nigeria, 1968-71. Chief Engineer, External Broadcasting, British Broadcasting Corporation, London, 1963-68. Author of Radio Receiver Design and others.*

# BROADCASTING (in part)

**K.R.St.** Karl R. Stadler (d. 1987). *Professor and Head, Institute of Modern and Contemporary History, Johannes Kepler University of Linz, Austria. Author of The Birth of the Austrian Republic.* AUSTRIA (in part)

**K.R.V.H.** Kent R. Van Horn (d. 1989). *Vice President, Research and Development, Aluminum Company of America, Pittsburgh, 1962-70; Research Metallurgist, 1929-62. Coauthor of Aluminum in Iron and Steel.*

# INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)

**K.S.** Khushwant Singh. *Freelance journalist. Former Member, Rajya Sabha (upper house of the Indian Parliament). Author of A History of the Sikhs and others.* SIKHISM

**K.S.A.J.** Kamel S. Abu Jaber. *Senator, Parliament of Jordan; Minister of Foreign Affairs, 1991-93. Emeritus Professor of Political Science, University of Jordan, Amman. Author of The Jordanians and the People of Jordan and others.* JORDAN (in part)

**K.S.B.** Karl S. Bottigheimer. *Professor of History, State University of New York at Stony Brook. Author of Ireland and the Irish and others.*

# UNITED KINGDOM (in part)

**K.S.C.** Ken S. Coates. *Professor of History, University of Waikato, Hamilton, New Zealand. Coauthor of Manitoba: The Province and the People.*

# CANADA (in part)

**K.S.D.** Keith S. Donnellan. *Professor of Philosophy, University of California, Los Angeles. Author of articles in various philosophical journals, particularly on the theory of reference.*

# PHILOSOPHICAL SCHOOLS AND DOCTRINES, WESTERN (in part)

**K.Si.** Kate Silber (deceased). *Senior Lecturer in German, University of Edinburgh, 1963-73. Author of Pestalozzi: The Man and His Work.*

**PESTALOZZI, JOHANN HEINRICH** (in part) (Micropædia)

**K.S.L.** Kenneth S. Lane (d. 1993). *Consulting engineer for dams and tunnels, and soils and rock engineering. Editor of Proceedings of the North American Rapid Excavating and Tunneling Conference, 1972; Proceedings of the ASCE symposium on Underground Rock Chambers, 1971.* PUBLIC WORKS (in part)

**K.Sm.** The Rev. Kevin Smyth. *Former Professor of Scripture, Milltown Park, Dublin.* ELIAH (in part) (Micropædia)

**K.S.N.** Kenneth Stafford Norris. *Emeritus Professor of Natural History, University of California, Santa Cruz. Coauthor of The Hawaiian Spinner*

Dolphin; *editor of Whales, Dolphins and Porpoises.*

MAMMALS (in part)

**K.S.S. Kamal Suleiman Salibi.** *Professor of History, American University of Beirut, Lebanon. Author of The Modern History of Lebanon and others.*

BEIRUT

SYRIA (in part)

**K.St. The Rev. Krister Stendahl.** *Bishop of Stockholm, 1984-88. Andrew W. Mellon Professor of Divinity, Harvard University, 1981-84; Dean, Divinity School, 1968-79. Author of Paul Among Jews and Gentiles.*

BIBLICAL LITERATURE AND ITS CRITICAL INTERPRETATION (in part)

**K.Su. Keith Sutton.** *Senior Lecturer in Geography, Victoria University of Manchester, England. Contributor to various journals dealing with geography, Africa, and the Third World.*

NORTH AFRICA (in part)

**K.S.W. Kathrine Sorley Walker.** *Freelance writer, editor, and dance critic. Author of Dance and Its Creators.*

BALANCHINE, GEORGE (Micropædia)

FOKINE, MICHEL (Micropædia)

PAYLOVA, ANNA (Micropædia)

**K.T.B. Konstantin Trifonovich Bogdanov.** *Head, Thermic and Dynamic Ocean Department, Pacific Oceanology Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences, Vladivostok. Author of The Pacific Ocean, THE (in part)*

**Ku.N. Kurt Nassau.** *Consultant. Research Scientist, AT&T Bell Laboratories, Murray Hill, New Jersey, 1959-89. Author of The Physics and Chemistry of Color.*

COLOUR

**Ku.R. Kurt Reindel.** *Professor of History, University of Regensburg, Germany. Author of OTTO I (GERMANY/HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE) (Micropædia)*

**K.v.Fr. Kurt von Fritz** (d. 1985). *Professor of Classical Philosophy, Ludwig Maximilian University of Munich, West Germany. Author of Die griechische Geschichtsschreibung (vol. 1) and numerous others.*

PHILOSOPHY, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)

**K.V.J.v.F. Kai V.J. von Fieandt.** *Emeritus Professor of Psychology, University of Helsinki, Finland. Author of The World of Perception.*

PERCEPTION, HUMAN (in part)

**K.V.Su. K.V. Sundaram.** *Consultant. Food and Agriculture Organization, United Nations, Rome.*

DELHI (in part)

**K.V.Z. Kamil V. Zvelebil.** *Professor of Dravidology, State University of Utrecht, The Netherlands. Author of Comparative Dravidian Phonology.*

LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

**K.W.B. Karl W. Butzer.** *Dickson Centennial Professor of Liberal Arts, University of Texas at Austin. Specialist on the interrelationships among environment, prehistoric cultures, and human evolution.*

*Author of Environment and Archeology; coauthor of Desert and River in Nubia. CLIMATE AND WEATHER (in part)*

**K.W.Bo. Kees W. Bolle.** *Professor of History, University of California, Los Angeles. Author of The Freedom of Man in Myth.*

MYTH AND MYTHOLOGY (in part)

**K.W.Br. Kenneth W. Britt.** *Senior Research Associate, Empire State Paper Research Institute, State University of New York College of Environmental Science and Forestry, Syracuse. Editor of Handbook of Pulp and Paper Technology.*

INDUSTRIES, CHEMICAL PROCESS (in part)

**La.B. Laurence Brander.** *Author of Thackeray and many others. THACKERAY, WILLIAM MAKEPEACE (in part) (Micropædia)*

**La.B.S. Lacey Baldwin Smith.** *Peter B. Ritzma Professor Emeritus of Humanities, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois. Author of Treason in Tudor England and others.*

UNITED KINGDOM (in part)

**La.C. Lewis A. Coser.** *Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Sociology, State University of New York at Stony Brook. Author of The Functions of Social Conflict. SOCIO-ECONOMIC DOCTRINES AND REFORM MOVEMENTS, MODERN (in part)*

**La.Cr. Lawrence A. Cremin** (d. 1990). *Frederick A.P. Barnard Professor of Education, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1961-90. Author of American Education: The National Experience and others.*

MANN, HORACE (Micropædia)

**La.G. Sir Lawrence Gowing** (d. 1991). *Slade Professor of Fine Art, University College, University of London, 1975-85. Author of Vermeer, Turner; Imagination and Reality.*

PAINTING, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)  
SCULPTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)

**La.G. Louis A. Girifalco.** *University Professor of Materials Science, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia. Author of Dynamics of Technological Change.*

MATERIALS SCIENCE (in part)

**La.H. Lubomyr A. Hajda.** *Associate Director, Harvard Ukrainian Research Institute, Harvard University. Coeditor of The Nationalities Factor in Soviet Politics and Society.*

UKRAINE (in part)

**La.L. Laurence Elliot Libin.** *Frederick P. Rose Curator of Musical Instruments, Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York City. Author of American Musical Instruments in The Metropolitan Museum of Art.*

MUSICAL FORMS AND GENRES (in part)

MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS (in part)

**L.-A.L. Luce-Andrée Langevin.** *Honorary Professor; former teacher of physical science, Lycée Fénélon, Paris. Author of Lomonosov.*

LOMONOSOV, MIKHAIL VASILYEVICH (Micropædia)

**L.A.M. Leslie A. Marchand.** *Emeritus Professor of English, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, New Jersey. Author of Byron: A Biography and others; editor of Byron's Letters and Journals.*

BYRON, GEORGE GORDON BYRON, 6TH BARON (in part) (Micropædia)

**L.A.Ma. L. Andrew Mannheim** (d. 1990). *Technical editor, writer, and consultant. Author of Leica Way and others; editor of Focal Encyclopedia of Photography.*

PHOTOGRAPHY (in part)

**L.A.N. Leonid Alekseyevich Nikiforov.** *Former Senior Scientific Associate, Institute of History of the U.S.S.R., Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R., Moscow. Author of Anglo-Russian Relations in the Reign of Peter I. PETER I THE GREAT, OF RUSSIA (in part)*

**L.A.R. Lionel A. Rogg.** *Professor of Organ, Counterpoint, Styles, and Form, Geneva Conservatory.*

MUSICAL FORMS AND GENRES (in part)

**La.S. Lawrence Sternstein.** *Senior Lecturer in Geography, Australian National University, Canberra. Former Municipal Advisor, Bangkok Municipality, Thailand. Author of Portrait of Bangkok and others.*

BANGKOK (in part)

**L.A.S. Lionel Astor Sheridan.** *Emeritus Professor of Law, University of Wales College of Cardiff. Coauthor of Equity.*

LAW, THE PROFESSION AND PRACTICE OF (in part)

**L.A.Si. Larry A. Silver.** *Professor of Art History, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois. Author of Art in History and others.*

FLORENCE (in part)

REMBRANDT

**L.A.St. L. Andrew Staehelin.** *Professor of Cell Biology, University of Colorado, Boulder. Coeditor of Encyclopedia of Plant Physiology (vol. 19).*

CELLS (in part)

**L.A.W. Leslie A. White** (d. 1975). *Professor of Anthropology, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. Author of The Science of Culture; The Evolution of Culture.*

CULTURE, THE CONCEPT AND COMPONENTS OF (in part)

**L.A.Wa. Lionel A. Walford** (d. 1979). *Director, Sandy Hook Marine Laboratory, Highlands, New Jersey, 1960-71; Senior Scientist, 1971-74. Author of Living Resources of the Sea.*

FISHES (in part)

**L.B. Liliana Brisby.** *Freelance editor and writer on East European affairs. Former Editor, The World Today. Author of Les Relations russo-bulgares, 1878-1886.*

BULGARIAN LITERATURE (in part) (Micropædia)

**L.Ba. Lawrence Badash.** *Professor of the History of Science, University of California, Santa Barbara. Author of Radioactivity in America.*

BECQUEREL, HENRI (Micropædia)

**L.B.A. Leslie B. Arey** (d. 1988). *Robert L. Rea Professor and Chairman, Department of Anatomy, Medical School,*



Northwestern University, Chicago, 1925-56. *Author of* *Developmental Anatomy*.

GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT, BIOLOGICAL (in part)

**L.B.An.** Linda B. Andrews. *Assistant Professor of Psychiatry, Baylor College of Medicine, Houston, Texas.*

MENTAL DISORDERS AND THEIR TREATMENT (in part)

**L.B.As.** Larned B. Asprey. *Staff Member, Los Alamos National Laboratory, New Mexico, 1949-86. Author of numerous papers on actinide, rare-earth, transuranium, and halogen elements.*

CHEMICAL ELEMENTS (in part)

**L.Be.** Lyman Benson (d. 1993). *Emeritus Professor of Botany, Pomona College, Claremont, California, 1949-74. Author of The Tact of the United States and Canada and others.*

ANGIOSPERMS (in part)

**L.Br.** Louis Brown. *Emeritus staff member, Department of Terrestrial Magnetism, Carnegie Institution of Washington, D.C.*

ANALYSIS AND MEASUREMENT, PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL (in part)

**L.B.S.** Leonard Bertram Schapiro (d. 1983). *Professor of Political Science (Russian Studies), London School of Economics and Political Science, University of London, 1963-75. Author of The Communist Party of the Soviet Union and others.*

SOCIO-ECONOMIC DOCTRINES AND REFORM MOVEMENTS, MODERN (in part)

**L.B.Sm.** Lyman B. Smith. *Emeritus Botanist, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. Author of Bromeliaceae—North American Flora; Flora Neotropica.*

ANGIOSPERMS (in part)

**L.C.** Leonard W. Conversi. *Former Lecturer in English, Yale University.*

LITERATURE, THE ART OF (in part)

**L.C.Br.** L. Carl Brown. *Garrett Professor Emeritus of Foreign Affairs, Princeton University. Author of The Tunisia of Ahmad Bey.*

NORTH AFRICA (in part)

**L.C.D.** L.C. Dunn (d. 1974). *Professor of Zoology, 1928-62; Senior Research Associate in Biological Sciences, 1962-74, Columbia University, New York City. Author of Heredity and Evolution in Human Populations and others.*

GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT, BIOLOGICAL (in part)

MEDEL, GREGOR (in part) (Micropædia)

**L.C.F.** Louis C. Faron. *Emeritus Professor of Anthropology, State University of New York at Stony Brook. Author of Hawks of the Sun and others.*

AFRICAN PEOPLES, NATIVE (in part)

**L.Ch.** Luciano Chiappini. *Teacher, President, Ferrarese Delegation for the History of Italy; Committeeman, Antonio Frizzi Institute for the History of Ferrara. Author of Eleonora d'Aragona, prima duchessa di Ferrara and others.*

ESTE, HOUSE OF (Micropædia)

**L.C.H.** Lois Chapman Houghton. *Former staff member, Middle East Institute, Washington, D.C.*

DAMASCUS (in part)

**L.C.O.** Leonard C. Overton. *Country Representative, Asia Foundation, Phnom Penh, Cambodia, 1955-59, 1961-64; Saigon, South Vietnam, 1965-67.*

SOUTHEAST ASIA (in part)

**L.C.P.** Linus C. Pauling (d. 1994). *Research Professor, Linus Pauling Institute of Science and Medicine, Palo Alto, California, 1973-94. Professor of Chemistry, Stanford University, California, 1969-74. Nobel Prize for Chemistry, 1954; Nobel Prize for Peace, 1962. Author of The Nature of the Chemical Bond and others.*

CHEMICAL ELEMENTS (in part)

**L.C.Sy.** Leslie Clifford Sykes. *Former Professor of French, University of Leicester, England.*

LA FONTAINE, JEAN DE (in part) (Micropædia)

**L.D.A.** Larry D. Agenbroad. *Professor of Geology; Director, Quaternary Studies Program, Northern Arizona University, Flagstaff. Author of The Hudson-Meng Site: An Alberta Bison Kill in the Nebraska High Plains.*

GEOCHRONOLOGY (in part)

**L.De.** Ludwig Denecke. *Director, Murhard Library of the City of Kassel and State Library, and Head of the Brothers Grimm Museum, Kassel, West Germany, 1959-68. Author of Jacob Grimm und sein Bruder Wilhelm; editor of Brüder Grimm Gedanken.*

GRIMM, JACOB LUDWIG CARL AND WILHELM CARL (Micropædia)

**L. de R.** Leendert de Ruiter. *Former Professor of Comparative Animal Physiology, State University of Groningen, The Netherlands.*

BEHAVIOUR, ANIMAL (in part)

**L. de S.R.** Luís de Sousa Rebelo. *Emeritus Reader in Portuguese Studies; Calouste Gulbenkian Senior Fellow, King's College, University of London. Author of A tradição clássica na Literatura portuguesa and others.*

LISBON (in part)

PORTUGUESE LITERATURE (in part)

**L. De V.** Louis De Vorsey. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of Georgia, Athens. Coauthor of A Panorama of Georgia.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**L.D.F.** Larry D. Faller. *Associate Professor, Department of Medicine, University of California, Los Angeles. Author of papers on the application of relaxation techniques to rapid biochemical processes.*

CHEMICAL REACTIONS (in part)

**L.D.Fr.** Lawrence D. Freedman. *Professor and Head, Department of War Studies, King's College, University of London. Author of The Evolution of Nuclear Strategy and others.*

WAR, THE THEORY AND CONDUCT OF (in part)

**L.Du.** Louis Dupree (d. 1989). *Anthropologist. Visiting Professor and*

*Senior Research Associate, Islamic and Arabian Studies, Duke University, Durham, North Carolina, 1985-89. Field researcher in Afghanistan, India, Pakistan, and Bangladesh. Author of Afghanistan.*

AFGHANISTAN (in part)

ASIAN PEOPLES AND CULTURES (in part)

**L.Ed.** Leon Edel. *Henry James Professor Emeritus of English and American Letters, New York University, New York City. Citizens' Professor Emeritus of English Literature, University of Hawaii at Manoa. Author of The Life of Henry James and others; editor of The Complete Tales of Henry James and others.*

JAMES, HENRY (in part) (Micropædia)

**L.-E.H.** Louis-Edmond Hamelin. *Geographer, University of Quebec at Trois-Rivières; Rector, 1978-83. Author of Canada.*

NORTH AMERICA (in part)

**L.E.Hu.** Lawrence E. Hussman. *Professor of English, Wright State University, Dayton, Ohio. Author of Dreiser and His Fiction: A Twentieth-Century Quest.*

DREISER, THEODORE (Micropædia)

**L.El.** Lajos Elekes. *Former Professor of the Medieval History of Hungary, Eötvös Loránd University, Budapest. Author of Hunyadi, Mátyás és kora.*

HUNYADI, JÁNOS (Micropædia)

MATTHIAS I (HUNGARY) (Micropædia)

**Le.M.** Leonard Mosley (d. 1992). *Author of Curzon: The End of an Epoch.*

CURZON, GEORGE NATHANIEL CURZON, MARQUESS (Micropædia)

**L.E.M.** Leonard E. Mason. *Consultant in Pacific Islands affairs. Emeritus Professor of Anthropology, University of Hawaii at Manoa, Honolulu. Author of Relocation of the Bikini Marshallese.*

PACIFIC ISLANDS (in part)

**L.E.R.** Leo E. Rose. *Emeritus Professor of Political Science, University of California, Berkeley. Author of Nepal: Strategy for Survival and others.*

NEPAL (in part)

**Le.S.** Lee Strasberg (d. 1982). *Artistic Director, Actors Studio, 1948-82. Head, Lee Strasberg Theatre Institute, New York City. Author of Strasberg at the Actors Studio.*

THEATRE, THE ART OF THE (in part)

**L.E.S.** Lawrence E. Sullivan. *Professor of the History of Religions; Director, Center for the Study of World Religions, Harvard University. Author of Ianchu's Drum: South American Religions, an Orientation to Meaning.*

CHRISTIANITY (in part)

**L.E.Si.** Leighton E. Sissom. *Consulting engineer. Dean Emeritus, College of Engineering, Tennessee Technological University, Cookeville. Coauthor of Elements of Transport Phenomena and others.*

ENERGY CONVERSION (in part)

**L.F.** Linwood Fredericksen. *Manager, Planning and Research, Rotary International, Evanston, Illinois. Associate Editor, Religion, Encyclopedia Britannica,*

- Chicago, 1969-73. Author of A Christian Witness in a Non-Christian Culture According to Clement of Alexandria. BIBLICAL LITERATURE AND ITS CRITICAL INTERPRETATION (in part)*
- CHRISTIANITY (in part)*
- CLEMENT OF ALEXANDRIA, SAINT (in part) (Micropædia)*
- DOCTRINES AND DOGMAS, RELIGIOUS (in part)*
- rites and ceremonies, sacred (in part)*
- L.F. de B. Lieven Ferdinand de Beaufort** (d. 1968). *Professor of Zoogeography, University of Amsterdam, 1929-49. Director, Zoological Museum, Amsterdam, 1922-49. Author of Zoogeography of the Land and Inland Waters. ASIA (in part)*
- L.F.K.W. Lothar F.K. Wickert** (d. 1989). *Professor of Ancient History, University of Cologne, West Germany. Author of Theodor Mommsen: Eine Biographie; Drei Vorträge über Theodor Mommsen. MOMMSEN, THEODOR (Micropædia)*
- L.Fo. Lukas Foss. Composer, conductor, and pianist. Music Director, 1971-90, and Conductor Laureate, Brooklyn (New York) Philharmonic. Music Director, 1981-86, Milwaukee Symphony Orchestra. Composer of Time Cycle and many other works. MUSIC, THE ART OF (in part)**
- L.F.R.W. Laurence Frederic Rushbrook Williams** (d. 1978). *Editorial Adviser, The Pakistan Society, London. Vice President, Indo-British Historical Association. Editorial Staff member, The Times (London), 1944-55. Author of The State of Pakistan and others. PAKISTAN (in part)*
- L.G.D. Lawrence G. Duggan. Professor of History, University of Delaware, Newark. Author of Bishop and Chapter: The Governance of the Bishopric of Speyer to 1552. GERMANY (in part)**
- L.G.J.B. Ludwig G.J. Bieler** (d. 1981). *Professor of Paleography and Late Latin, University College, Dublin, National University of Ireland. Author of Boethii Philosophiae Consolatio and others. IGNATIUS OF ANTIOCH, SAINT (Micropædia)*
- L.Go. Ludwig Goldscheider. Art historian. Former director and designer of books for Phaidon Press Ltd., London. Author of Kokoschka; Michelangelo; and numerous other classic works on the art of antiquity, the Italian Renaissance, the Baroque, and the late 19th and early 20th centuries. KOKOSCHKA, OSKAR (in part) (Micropædia)**
- L.G.P. Leslie Gilbert Pine** (d. 1987). *Writer and lecturer. Editor, Burke's Peerage. Author of The Story of Heraldry and many others. HERALDRY HISTORY, THE STUDY OF (in part)*
- L.G.S. Lloyd Grenfell Stevenson, M.D. (deceased). William H. Welch Professor of the History of Medicine; Director, Institute of the History of Medicine, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland, 1968-83. KOCH, ROBERT (Micropædia)**
- L.G.W. Leroy G. Wade, Jr. Professor of Chemistry, Whitman College, Walla Walla, Washington. Author of Organic Chemistry and others. CHEMICAL COMPOUNDS (in part)**
- L.H. Leslie Harris. President Emeritus, Memorial University of Newfoundland, St. John's. Author of A Short History of Newfoundland and Labrador. CANADA (in part)**
- L.H.A. Lawrence Hugh Aller, Emeritus Professor of Astronomy, University of California, Los Angeles. Author of Atoms, Stars, and Nebulae. STARS AND STAR CLUSTERS (in part)**
- L.H.B. Leslie Hilton Brown** (d. 1980). *Ornithologist, naturalist, and consultant on range management, land use, and planning. Specialist on the ecology of birds and mammals of East Africa. Author of Africa: A Natural History; African Birds of Prey; Eagles; coauthor of Eagles, Hawks and Falcons of the World. AFRICA (in part) BIRDS (in part)*
- L.H.Bu. Lyman H. Butterfield** (d. 1982). *Editor in Chief, The Adams Papers, Massachusetts Historical Society, Boston, 1954-75. Editor of Letters of Benjamin Rush. RUSH, BENJAMIN (Micropædia)*
- L.H.E. Luther Harris Evans** (d. 1981). *Director, International Collections, Columbia University, 1962-71. Director General, UNESCO, 1953-58. Librarian of Congress, 1945-53. Author of The Virgin Islands from Naval Base to New Deal. WEST INDIES, THE (in part)*
- L.H.F. Louis H. Feldman. Professor of Classics, Yeshiva University, New York City. Author of Jew and Gentile in the Ancient World and others. JUDAISM (in part)**
- L.H.H. Ludwig Heinrich Heydenreich** (d. 1978). *Director, Central Institute for the History of Art, Munich, West Germany, 1947-70. Author of Leonardo da Vinci; Leonardo architetto. LEONARDO DA VINCI (in part)*
- L.Hi. Lejaren Hiller** (d. 1994). *Composer. Birge-Cary Professor of Composition, State University of New York at Buffalo, 1981-89. Author of Informationstheorie und Computermusik; coauthor of Experimental Music. MUSICAL FORMS AND GENRES (in part)*
- L.H.S. Lou Hackett Silberman. Hillel Professor Emeritus of Jewish Literature and Thought, Vanderbilt University, Nashville, Tennessee. Author of Listening to the Text; editor of Rabbinic Essays. JUDAISM (in part)**
- L.H.So. Lee H. Solomon. President, Solomon Associates, Inc. (management consultants for petroleum refining), Dallas, Texas. INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)**
- L.H.St. Lawrence H. Starkey. Lecturer in Philosophy, University of Missouri, Rolla, 1986-87. Associate Editor, Philosophy, Encyclopædia Britannica, Chicago, 1968-72. PHILOSOPHICAL SCHOOLS AND DOCTRINES, WESTERN (in part)**
- Li.L. Libero Lenti** (d. 1993). *Professor of Statistics, University of Milan, 1966-81. Author of L'economia degli anni Ottanta and others. ITALY (in part)*
- L.J. Lucien Jerphagnon. Emeritus Professor of Philosophy, University of Caen, France. Author of Le Caractère de Pascal. PASCAL (in part)**
- L.J.A. Leonard James Arrington. Lemuel H. Redd Professor Emeritus of Western American History, Brigham Young University, Provo, Utah. Author of Great Basin Kingdom: An Economic History of the Latter-day Saints and others. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)**
- L.J.B. Louis J. Battan** (d. 1986). *Professor of Atmospheric Sciences, University of Arizona, Tucson, 1958-86. World authority on radar meteorology and its applications. Author of Radar Meteorology; The Nature of Violent Storms; and others. CLIMATE AND WEATHER (in part)*
- L.J.C. Lawrence James Chisholm. Metric consultant. Former Special Assistant, Bureau of Product Safety, Food and Drug Administration, U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Washington, D.C. Author of Units of Weight and Measure. MEASUREMENT SYSTEMS (in part)**
- L.J.Co. Linda J. Colley. Richard M. Colgate Professor of History, Yale University. Author of In Defiance of Oligarchy: The Tory Party, 1714-60. UNITED KINGDOM (in part)**
- L.J.D. Larry James Doyle. Professor of Marine Science, University of South Florida at St. Petersburg. Coeditor of Continental Slopes and contributor to many publications on marine science. OCEANS (in part)**
- L.J.McQ. Lawrence J. McQuillan. Research Fellow and Economist, Hoover Institution, Stanford University, California. Coeditor of The International Monetary Fund: Financial Medicine to the World. INTERNATIONAL MONETARY FUND (Micropædia)**
- L.J.S. Lewis Judson Stannard, Jr. (d. 1988). Taxonomist, Illinois Natural History Survey, Urbana, 1961-77. Author of The Phylogeny and Classification of the North American Genera of the Suborder Tubulifera (Thysanoptera). INSECTS (in part)**
- L.J.T. L.J. Trinterud (deceased). Professor of Church History, San Francisco Theological Seminary, San Anselmo, California. Editor of Elizabethan Puritanism. BUCER, MARTIN (Micropædia)**
- L.J.W. Louis Jolyon West, M.D. Professor of Psychiatry, University of California, Los Angeles; former Director, Neuropsychiatric Institute; former**



*Psychiatrist in Chief, UCLA Hospital and Clinics. Author of Hallucinations. PERCEPTION, HUMAN (in part)*

**L.K.** Lawrence Kaplan. *Professor of Biology, University of Massachusetts at Boston.*

**GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT, BIOLOGICAL (in part)**

**L.K.L.** Lawrence K. Lustig. *Former Vice President and Editor in Chief, Arcté Publishing Company, Princeton, New Jersey. Senior Editor, Earth Sciences, Encyclopædia Britannica, Chicago, 1968-73; Managing Editor, Yearbooks, 1974-77. An authority on fluvial processes in arid regions.*

**RIVERS (in part)**

**L.K.M.** Liliya Konstantinovna Malik. *Senior Scientist, Institute of Geography, Russian Academy of Sciences, Moscow. Author of The Characteristic of the Snow Cover as One of the Factors of the Formation of High Waters in the Basin of the Ob River.*

**ASIA (in part)**

**L.Ko.** Lionel Kochan. *Bearsted Reader in Jewish History, University of Warwick, England. Author of Russia in Revolution, 1890-1918 and others.*

**WITTE, SERGEY YULYEVICH, GRAF (Micropædia)**

**L.Kr.** Lawrence Krader. *Emeritus Director, Ethnological Institute, Free University of Berlin. Author of Peoples of Central Asia; Social Organization of Mongol-Turkic Pastoral Nomads.*

**ASIAN PEOPLES AND CULTURES (in part)**

**L.L.H.** Laurita L. Hill (deceased). *Writer and editor. Instructor in History, University of Texas at Austin, 1963-68. Coauthor of Raymond IV, Count of Toulouse and others.*

**BOHEMOND I (in part) (Micropædia)**

**L.L.S.** Lester L. Short. *Lamont Curator of Birds, Department of Ornithology, American Museum of Natural History, New York City.*

**BIRDS (in part)**

**L.M.** Luis Michelena (d. 1987). *Professor of Indo-European and Basque Linguistics, University of the Basque Country, Vitoria, Spain. Author of Fonética histórica vasca; editor of Textos arcaicos vascos.*

**LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)**

**L.Ma.** Leopold Marquard (deceased). *Publisher. President, South African Institute of Race Relations, 1957-58, 1968. Author of The Story of South Africa and others.*

**SMUTS, JAN CHRISTIAN (Micropædia)**

**L.M.A.** Lewis M. Alexander. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of Rhode Island, Kingston. Author of Offshore Geography of Northwestern Europe and others.*

**ATLANTIC OCEAN, THE (in part)**

**L.M.At.** Lewis Malcolm Atherden (d. 1973). *Lecturer in Pharmaceutical Chemistry, University of Bath, England. Editor of Bentley and Driver's Textbook of Pharmaceutical Chemistry.*

**INDUSTRIES, CHEMICAL PROCESS (in part)**

**L.M.B.** Laurie M. Brown. *Emeritus Professor of Physics and Astronomy, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois. Coeditor of The Birth of Particle Physics.*

**PHYSICAL SCIENCES, THE (in part)**

**L.M.E.** Lorraine M. Elliot. *Fellow, Department of International Relations, Australian National University, Canberra. Author of Global Environmental Governance: A Report Card for the United Nations; The Global Politics of the Environment.*

**ECOTERRORISM (Micropædia)**

**ENVIRONMENTALISM AND ENVIRONMENTAL LAW (in part)**

**L.M.F.** Luch Mikhaylovich Fomin. *Leading Scientist, Laboratory of Synoptic-scale Processes, P.P. Shirshov Institute of Oceanology, Russian Academy of Sciences, Moscow.*

**ATLANTIC OCEAN, THE (in part)**

**L.M.K.** Lewis M. Killian. *Faculty Associate, University of West Florida, Pensacola. Emeritus Professor of Sociology, University of Massachusetts at Amherst. Author of The Impossible Revolution; coauthor of Collective Behavior.*

**COLLECTIVE BEHAVIOUR (in part)**

**L.M.L.** Ludwig M. Landgrebe (deceased). *Professor of Philosophy, University of Cologne. Director of the Husserl Archives, Cologne. Author of Phaenomenologie und Geschichte.*

**HUSSERL, EDMUND (Micropædia)**

**L.M.M.** Leonard M. Marcus. *Editor in Chief, High Fidelity magazine and Musical America, 1968-80.*

**MUSIC, THE ART OF (in part)**

**L.M.Ö.** The Rev. Ladislav M. Örsy, S.J. *Professor of Canon Law, Catholic University of America, Washington, D.C. Author of Marriage in Canon Law and others.*

**CHRISTIANITY (in part)**

**L.M.-P.** Lorenzo Minio-Paluello (d. 1986). *Reader in Mediaeval Philosophy, University of Oxford, 1956-75. Director of Aristoteles Latinus, 1959-72. Editor of numerous works of Aristotle.*

**ARISTOTELIANISM, ARISTOTLE AND (in part)**

**L.Ms.** Luciano Martins. *Assistant Professor, Federal University of Rio de Janeiro. Research Assistant, National Centre of Scientific Research, Paris. Author of Industrialização, Burguesia Nacional e Desenvolvimento.*

**BRAZIL (in part)**

**L.M.T.** Leonard Monteath Thompson. *Charles H. Stillé Professor Emeritus of History, Yale University; Director, Yale Southern African Research Program, 1977-94. Author of The Political Mythology of Apartheid.*

**SOUTHERN AFRICA (in part)**

**L.M.V.V.** Leigh M. Van Valen. *Professor of Ecology and Evolution, University of Chicago.*

**ANIMALS (in part)**

**L.M.W.** Lillian M. Weber. *Chief Horticulture Assistant to the Senior Horticulture Specialist, New York*

*Botanical Garden, Bronx. Collaborating Editor of New Illustrated Encyclopedia of Gardening.*

**TREES (in part)**

**L.N.F.** Lee Nathan Feigon. *Associate Professor of History; Director, East Asian Studies, Colby College, Waterville, Maine. Staff Writer, East Asian Affairs, Encyclopædia Britannica, Chicago, 1970-73.*

**HUNG HSIU-CH'UAN (Micropædia)**

**L.O.H.** Lauri O. Honko. *Professor of Folkloristics and Comparative Religion, University of Turku, Finland. Author of Geisterglaube in Ingermanland.*

**EUROPEAN RELIGIONS, ANCIENT (in part)**

**Lo.J.B.** Lowell John Bean. *Emeritus Professor of Anthropology, California State University, Hayward. Author of Temalpah: An Ethnobotany of the Cahuilla Indians of Southern California; Mukat's People: An Ecological Study of the Cahuilla Indians of Southern California; and others.*

**AMERICAN PEOPLES, NATIVE (in part)**

**L.P.** László Péter. *Professor of Hungarian History, School of Slavonic and East European Studies, University of London.*

**BUDAPEST (in part)**

**L.P.L.** Lawrence P. Lessing. *Member, Board of Editors, Fortune magazine, New York City, 1941-52; 1965-74. Author of Man of High Fidelity; Edwin Howard Armstrong.*

**ARMSTRONG, EDWIN H. (Micropædia)**

**L.P.Le.** Lucile P. Leone. *Chief Nurse Officer, Public Health Service, U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Washington, D.C., 1949-66.*

*Associate Dean, College of Nursing, Texas Women's University, 1968-71. Author of Statewide Planning for Nursing Education.*

**MEDICINE (in part)**

**L.P.L.K.** Leendert P. Louwe Kooijmans. *Professor of Prehistory, State University of Leiden, The Netherlands. Author of The Rhine/Meuse Delta; Verleden Land.*

**NETHERLANDS, THE (in part)**

**L.P.V.** Lalita P. Vidyarthi (d. 1985). *Professor and Head, Department of Anthropology, University of Ranchi, India, 1968-85. Author of Socio-Cultural Implication of Industrialization in India and others.*

**ASIAN PEOPLES AND CULTURES (in part)**

**L.P.W.** L. Pearce Williams. *John Stambaugh Professor of the History of Science; Director, Program in the History and Philosophy of Science and Technology, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York. Author of Michael Faraday.*

**FARADAY**

**HELMHOLTZ**

**SCIENCE, THE HISTORY OF (in part)**

**L.P.Wi.** Lancelot Patrick Wilkinson (d. 1985). *Brereton Reader in Classics, University of Cambridge, 1969-74; Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. Author of Ovid Recalled and others.*

**LATIN LITERATURE (in part)**

**L.R.C.** L. Russell Cook (d. 1978). *President, Chocolate and Confectionery*



*Division, W.R. Grace & Company, New York City, 1965-73. Author of Chocolate Production and Use.*

FOOD PROCESSING (in part)

**L.R.L.** Lorna R. Levi. *Coauthor of A Guide to Spiders and Their Kin; cotranslator and coeditor of Invertebrate Zoology by A. Kaestner.*

ARACHNIDS (in part)

**L.R.R.** Leonard R. Rogers. *Sculptor and writer. Former Head, Faculty of Three-Dimensional Design, College of Art and Design, Loughborough, England. Author of Sculpture: Appreciation of the Arts; Relief Sculpture.*

SCULPTURE, THE ART OF

**L.R.Re.** Lutz R. Reuter. *Professor of Political Science, University of Armed Forces Hamburg and University of Hamburg, Germany. Coauthor of Political Culture in West Germany.*

BERLIN (in part)

**L.S.** Leon Sokoloff, M.D. *Emeritus Professor of Pathology, State University of New York at Stony Brook. Author of The Biology of Degenerative Joint Disease.*

SUPPORTIVE AND CONNECTIVE TISSUES (in part)

**L.S.B.** Louis Stanley Berenson. *Owner and Chairman of the Board, Berensons' Hartford Jay-Alai, Connecticut.*

JAI ALAI (Micropædia)

**L.S.C.** Lawrence S. Cunningham. *John O'Brien Professor of Theology, University of Notre Dame, Indiana. Author of Francis of Assisi: Performing the Gospel Life and Thomas Merton and the Monastic Vision.*

ROMAN CATHOLICISM (in part)

**L.S.E.** Leigh S. Estabrook. *Professor and Dean, Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. Editor of Libraries in a Post-Industrial Society.*

LIBRARIES (in part)

**L.S.El H.** Laila Shukry El Hamamy. *Director, Social Research Center, American University in Cairo.*

EGYPT (in part)

**L.S.F.** Lewis S. Feuer. *University Professor Emeritus of Sociology and Government, University of Virginia, Charlottesville. Author of Marx and the Intellectuals and others.*

MARXISM, MARX AND (in part)

**L.Si.** Les Sirkin. *Professor of Earth Sciences, Adelphi University, Garden City, New York. Coauthor of Earth History and Plate Tectonics.*

GEOCHRONOLOGY (in part)

**L.S.K.** Lester S. King, M.D. *Former Professorial Lecturer in the History of Medicine, University of Chicago. Author of The Growth of Medical Thought.*

JENNER, EDWARD (Micropædia)

**L.S.M.** Lee S. Motteler. *President, GeoMap Corporation, Kaneohe, Hawaii. Coauthor of Kaneohe: A History of Change.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**L.St.** Leslie Anne Stainton. *Independent scholar. Author of Lorca: A Dream of Life.*

GARCIA LORCA, FEDERICO (Micropædia)

**L.Sur.** Leo Suryadinata. *Former Research Associate, Centre for Southeast Asian Studies, Kyoto University, Japan. Author of The Pre-World War II Peranakan Chinese Press of Java.*

GAJAH MADA (Micropædia)

KERTANAGARA (Micropædia)

**L.S.V.** Lalgudi Sivasubramanian Venkataramanian (deceased). *Director, Institute for Social and Economic Change, Bangalore, India. Author of The Theory of Futures Trading.*

MARKETS (in part)

**L.T.** Lewis Thorpe (d. 1977). *Professor of French, University of Nottingham, England, 1958-77. Editor and translator of Two Lives of Charlemagne.*

LOUIS I (GERMANY/HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE) (Micropædia)

**L.T.C.R.** L.T.C. Rolt (d. 1974). *Member, Executive Committee, American Society for the History of Technology. Chairman, Tallylyn Railway Company, England, 1963-68. Author of Great Engineers and many others.*

TREVITHICK, RICHARD (Micropædia)

**L.Th.** Laura Thompson. *Consultant in applied anthropology. Field researcher on Hopi, Pagogo, Zuni, Navaho, and Sioux reservations. Author of Culture in Crisis: A Study of the Hopi Indians and others.*

AMERICAN PEOPLES, NATIVE (in part)

**L.T.N.** Lennart T. Norman. *Archivist and historian.*

MARGARET I (DENMARK/NORWAY/ SWEDEN) (Micropædia)

SWEDEN (in part)

**L.V.A.** Lloyd Van Horn Armstrong (d. 1977). *Chief Engineer, Diesel Engine Department, Ingersoll Rand Company. Coauthor of The Diesel Engine.*

ENERGY CONVERSION (in part)

**L.Ve.** Louis Verniers. *Honorary Secretary, General Ministry of Education, Belgium. Author of Un millénaire d'histoire de Bruxelles, des origines à 1830 and others.*

BRUSSELS (in part)

**L.v.G.** Ludwig von Gogolák. *Author of Csehszlovákia; "T.G. Masaryks slowakische und ungarländische Politik: Ein Beitrag zur Vorgeschichte des Zerfalls Ungarns im Jahre 1918" in Bohemia, Jahrbuch des Collegium Carolinum; and others.*

MASARYK, TOMÁŠ (Micropædia)

**L.V.M.** Leen Van Molle. *Research Associate of the National Fund for Scientific Research, Catholic University of Louvain, Belgium. Author of Chacun pour tous: Le Boerenbond Belge 1890-1990.*

BELGIUM (in part)

**L.v.S.-P.** Luitfried von Salvini-Plawen. *Professor of Zoology, University of Vienna.*

MOLLYSKS (in part)

**L.W.B.** Lewis W. Bealer. *Former Assistant Professor of History, University of Oklahoma, Norman.*

BRAZIL (in part)

**L.W.D.** Larry W. Donald. *Editor and Publisher, Basketball Times.*

SPORTS, MAJOR TEAM AND INDIVIDUAL (in part)

**L.W.M.** Larry William Moses. *Professor of Central Eurasian Studies, Indiana University, Bloomington. Author of The Politics of Mongol Buddhism and others.*

MONGOLIA (in part)

**L.Wy.** Sir Leonard Woolley (d. 1960). *Archaeologist; excavated at Ur, 1922-34, and many other sites. Major contributor to knowledge of the Sumerians. Author of Digging Up the Past; Excavations at Ur; and others.*

UR (in part) (Micropædia)

**L.Y.B.** Louay Y. Bahry. *Adjunct Professor of Political Science, University of Tennessee, Knoxville. Author of Die Bagdad-Bahn: A Study in the Development and Diplomacy of the Baghdad Railway Question.*

BAGHDAD (in part)

**L.Z.** Lev Zetlin (d. 1992). *President, Zetlin-Argo Structural Investigations, Inc., New York City, 1983-92. Author of structural and civil engineering handbooks on concrete and suspension structures.*

STADIUM (in part) (Micropædia)

**L.Zg.** Ladislav Zgusta. *Professor of Linguistics and of Classics; Director, Center for Advanced Studies, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. Author of Kleinasiatische Personennamen.*

NAMES

**M.A.** Marcelle Auclair (d. 1983). *Writer. Author of Enfances et mort de Garcia Lorca and others.*

GARCIA LORCA, FEDERICO (Micropædia)

**Ma.A.** Maurice Allais. *Professor of Economic Analysis, National College of Mines of Paris. Professor of Monetary Analysis, University of Paris X, 1970-85. Nobel Prize for Economics, 1988. Author of Traité d'économie pure.*

INTERNATIONAL TRADE (in part)

**M.A.A.** Maynard A. Amerine. *Emeritus Professor of Enology, University of California, Davis; Emeritus Enologist at the Agricultural Experiment Station. Coauthor of The Technology of Wine Making.*

BEVERAGE PRODUCTION (in part)

**Ma.A.C.** Margaret A. Carey. *Former Assistant Keeper, Department of Ethnography, British Museum, London. Author of Beads and Beadwork of East and South Africa and others.*

AFRICAN ARTS (in part)

**M.A.AL.** The Rev. Michel Adrien Allard, S.J. (d. 1976). *Director, Institute of Oriental Studies, St. Joseph University, Beirut, Lebanon. Author of Le problème des attributs divins en théologie musulmane and others.*

ASH'ARI, ABU AL-HASAN AL. (in part) (Micropædia)

**M.A.A.-T.** Michael Arthur Aung-Thwin. *Associate Professor of Asian Studies, University of Hawaii at Manoa, Honolulu.*

*Author of Pagan: The Origins of Modern Burma and others.*

SOUTHEAST ASIA (in part)

**Ma.B.** Marino Berengo. *Professor of Modern History, University of Venice. Author of La società veneta alla fine del 700 and others.*

ITALY (in part)

**Ma.Br.** Martin Brett. *Fellow and Lecturer of Robinson College, University of Cambridge. Author of English Church under Henry I.*

EUROPEAN HISTORY AND CULTURE (in part)

**Ma.Bu.** Martin Butlin. *Former Keeper of the British Collection, Tate Gallery, London. Author of Turner Watercolours; coauthor of The Paintings of J.M.W. Turner.*

TURNER, J.M.W. (in part) (Micropædia)

**M.A.C.** Margaret A. Clarke. *Managing Director, Sugar Processing Research Institute, Inc., New Orleans, Louisiana. Editor of Carbohydrates in Industrial Synthesis.*

FOOD PROCESSING (in part)

**M.A.Ca.** Marcello A. Carmagnani. *Professor of Latin American History, University of Turin, Italy. Author of Les mécanismes de la vie économique dans une société coloniale: le Chili, 1680-1830 and others.*

CHILE (in part)

**M.A.D.** Michael Aaron Dennis. *Assistant Professor of Science and Technology Studies, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York. Author of A Change of State: The Political Cultures of Technical Practice at the MIT Instrumentation Laboratory and the Johns Hopkins University Applied Physics Laboratory, 1930-1945.*

BERNERS-LEE, TIM (Micropædia)

BROOKS, RODNEY (Micropædia)

DARPA (Micropædia)

SILICON VALLEY (Micropædia)

**M.A.E.** M. Albert Evans (d. 1993). *Mining consultant. Coauthor of Technical Manual on Longwall Mining Systems.*

INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)

**Ma.E.O.** Mario E. Occhialino. *Professor of Law, University of New Mexico, Albuquerque.*

PROCEDURAL LAW (in part)

**Ma.F.** Marvin Frankel. *Emeritus Professor of Economics, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. Author of British and American Manufacturing Productivity: A Comparison and Interpretation.*

ECONOMIC GROWTH AND PLANNING (in part)

**Ma.Fu.** Masutani Fumio. *Former Professor of the History of Religion, Taisho University, Tokyo.*

HÖNEN (Micropædia)

**M.A.G.** Mahmud Ali Ghul (deceased). *Professor of Arabic and Semitic Languages, American University of Beirut, Lebanon.*

ARABIA (in part)

**M.A.Gl.** Mary Ann Glendon. *Learned Hand Professor of Law, Harvard*

*University. Author of A Nation Under Lawyers and others.*

INHERITANCE AND SUCCESSION (in part)

LAW, THE PRACTICE AND PROFESSION OF (in part)

LEGAL SYSTEMS, THE EVOLUTION OF MODERN WESTERN (in part)

**Ma.H.** Marshall Hall, Jr. *Professor of Mathematics, Emory University, Atlanta, Georgia. IBM Professor Emeritus of Mathematics, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena. Author of The Theory of Groups; Combinatorial Theory. ALGEBRA (in part)*

**M.A.H.** Michael Anthony Hoskin. *Fellow of Churchill College, Cambridge; former Lecturer in the History of Science, University of Cambridge. Author of William Herschel and the Construction of the Heavens.*

LOVELL, SIR BERNARD (in part) (Micropædia)

**Ma.Ha.** Mamie Harmon. *Contributor to Dictionary of Folklore, Mythology and Legend; contributor and advisory editor to Encyclopedia of World Art.*

FOLK ARTS (in part)

**Ma.J.** Marsden Jones (d. 1992). *Professor of Arabic Studies, American University in Cairo, 1960-90. Editor of Kitāb al-maghāzī lil-Wāgidi.*

EGYPT (in part)

**Ma.J.M.** Matthew James Moulton. *Former Chief Editorial Writer, The Scotsman, Edinburgh.*

UNITED KINGDOM (in part)

**Ma.K.** Max Kaltenmark. *Director of Studies, École Pratique des Hautes Études (Institute for Advanced Research), Paris, 1957-78. Author of Lao Tzu and Taoism.*

LAO-TZU (Micropædia)

**M.A.K.** Mark A. Kishlansky. *Professor of History, University of Chicago. Author of Parliamentary Selection and others.*

UNITED KINGDOM (in part)

**Ma.Ko.** Margaret Kohl. *Freelance writer and translator. Staff member, English Department, Ludwig Maximilian University of Munich, 1962-68; 1978-80.*

COLOGNE (in part)

**M.A.I.** Mohammad Ali (deceased). *Professor and Head, Department of History, Kabul University, Afghanistan. Author of A Cultural History of Afghanistan; Afghanistan: Land of Glorious Past; and many other works on Afghan history, culture, and economy.*

AFGHANISTAN (in part)

MAHMÜD (GHAZNA) (Micropædia)

**Ma.M.** Maurice Matloff. *Adjunct Professor of History, Georgetown University, Washington, D.C. Chief Historian, Center of Military History, U.S. Department of the Army, Washington, D.C., 1973-81. Author of Strategic Planning for Coalition Warfare, 1943-1944; editor of American Military History.*

WAR, THE THEORY AND CONDUCT OF (in part)

**M.A.M.** Maurice Alfred Millner. *Emeritus Professor of Law, University*

*College, University of London. Author of Negligence in Modern Law.*

LEGAL SYSTEMS, THE EVOLUTION OF MODERN WESTERN (in part)

**M.A.MacC.** Michael A. MacConaill (d. 1987). *Professor of Anatomy, University College, Cork, National University of Ireland. Coauthor of Synovial Joints; Muscles and Movements.*

SUPPORTIVE AND CONNECTIVE TISSUES (in part)

**Ma.McC.** Martin McCauley. *Senior Lecturer in Politics and Chairman, Department of Social Sciences, School of Slavonic and East European Studies, University of London. Editor of The Soviet Union Under Gorbachev and others.*

RUSSIA (in part)

UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS (in part)

**Ma.Me.** Matthew Meselson. *Professor of Molecular and Cellular Biology, Harvard University. Editor of Chemical Weapons and Chemical Arms Control.*

WAR, THE TECHNOLOGY OF (in part)

**Ma.N.** Manning Nash. *Emeritus Professor of Anthropology, University of Chicago. Specialist on economic development and cultural change. Author of Machine-Age Maya.*

AMERICAN PEOPLES, NATIVE (in part)

**Ma.P.** Maurizio Parotto. *Professor of Geology, University of Rome. Coauthor and coeditor of Structural Model of Italy.*

EUROPE (in part)

**Ma.R.** Mary Rowlett (d. 1983). *Freelance writer on Egypt. Author of Founders of Modern Egypt.*

ALEXANDRIA (in part)

**Ma.Ar.** Michael Argyle. *Emeritus Reader in Social Psychology, University of Oxford. Author of Social Interaction.*

SOCIAL SCIENCES, THE (in part)

**M.A.R.** Margaret Ann Richardson. *Curator, Sir John Soane's Museum, London.*

PALLADIO, ANDREA (Micropædia)

**M.A.Ro.** Margaret Ann Rowe. *Former Lecturer in English, Palmerston North Teachers' College, New Zealand. Coauthor of New Zealand.*

NEW ZEALAND (in part)

**M.As.** Maurice Ashley (d. 1994). *Research Fellow, Loughborough University of Technology, England, 1967-70. Editor, The Listener, 1958-67. Author of The Greatness of Oliver Cromwell.*

CHARLES I (GREAT BRITAIN) (Micropædia)

CROMWELL, OLIVER (in part)

**M.A.S.** M.A. Screech. *Senior Research Fellow, All Souls College, University of Oxford. Fielden Professor of French Language and Literature, University College, University of London, 1971-84. Author of Rabelais and others.*

RABELAIS, FRANÇOIS (in part) (Micropædia)

**M.A.Su.** Margaret Ann Sumner. *Lecturer in Physiology, University of Melbourne, Australia, and University College, University of London. Author of Thought for Food.*

DRUGS AND DRUG ACTION (in part)



- M.A.v.M. M.A. van Meerhaeghe.** *Emeritus Professor of Economics, State University of Ghent, Belgium. Author of International Economics and others.*  
INTERNATIONAL TRADE (in part)
- M.B. Minodhar Barthakur.** *Former Professor of Geography, Gauhati University, India. Author of numerous articles on geography.*  
INDIA (in part)
- M.Ba. Michael Bar-Zohar.** *Freelance writer. Member of the Knesset. Lecturer in Political Science, Haifa University, Israel, 1970-73. Author of Ben-Gurion: The Armed Prophet and others.*  
BEN-GURION, DAVID (Micropædia)
- M.Be. Manfred Bensing.** *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Leipzig, Germany. Author of Thomas Muntzer.*  
MUNTZER, THOMAS (Micropædia)
- M.Bg. Mark Blaug.** *Visiting Professor of Economics, University of Exeter, England. Emeritus Professor of Economics, University of Buckingham, England. Emeritus Professor of the Economics of Education, Institute of Education, University of London. Author of Economic Theory in Retrospect.*  
SOCIAL SCIENCES, THE (in part)
- M.B.G. Manuel Balasteros Gairois.** *Professor and Head, Section of American History, University of Madrid. Author of Francisco Pizarro and others.*  
PIZARRO, FRANCISCO (in part) (Micropædia)
- M.B.J. Marius B. Jansen.** *Emeritus Professor of History, Princeton University. Author of Sakamoto Ryōma and the Meiji Restoration and others.*  
JAPAN (in part)
- M.Bl. Miroslav Blažek.** *Former Professor of Human Geography and of Regional Economy, School of Economics, Prague. Author of Economic Geography of Czechoslovakia.*  
CZECH AND SLOVAK REPUBLICS (in part)
- M.B.McE. Michael B. McElroy.** *Abbott Lawrence Roth Professor of Atmospheric Sciences; Chairman, Department of Earth and Planetary Sciences, Harvard University.*  
ATMOSPHERE (in part)
- M.Bo. Marc Bouloiseau.** *Former Secretary, Commission for the Economic and Social History of the French Revolution. Emeritus Teaching Assistant in History of the French Revolution, University of Paris. Author of Robespierre.*  
ROBESPIERRE, MAXIMILIEN-FRANÇOIS  
MARIE-ISIDORE DE (Micropædia)
- M.B.P. Michael B. Poliakoff.** *Classicist. Author of Combat Sports in the Ancient World.*  
BOXING (in part)
- M.Br. Michael Brett.** *Senior lecturer in the history of North Africa, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London. Author of The Moors.*  
NORTH AFRICA (in part)
- M.B.R. Michael B. Rowton (d. 1986).** *Professor of Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations, Oriental Institute, University of Chicago.*  
HISTORY, THE STUDY OF (in part)
- M.B.T. Martin B. Thorp.** *Senior Lecturer in Geography, University College, Dublin, National University of Ireland. Coauthor of An Advanced Geography of Africa.*  
WESTERN AFRICA (in part)
- M.B.Th. Michael B. Thompson.** *Senior Lecturer in Biological Sciences, University of Sydney, Australia.*  
BIOSPHERE AND CONCEPTS OF ECOLOGY, THE (in part)
- M.Bu. Milton Burton (d. 1985).** *Professor of Chemistry, University of Notre Dame, Indiana, 1945-71; Director, Radiation Laboratory, 1946-71. Coeditor of Advances in Radiation Chemistry.*  
RADIATION (in part)
- M.C. Maurice Cranston (d. 1993).** *Professor of Political Science, London School of Economics and Political Science, University of London, 1969-85. Biographer of Locke and Rousseau.*  
GENEVA (in part)  
HUME (in part)  
IDEOLOGY  
ROUSSEAU, JEAN-JACQUES
- M.Car. Max Cary (d. 1958).** *Reader, then Professor of Ancient History, University of London, 1908-46. Author of The Geographic Background of Greek and Roman History.*  
GREEK AND ROMAN CIVILIZATIONS, ANCIENT (in part)
- M.C.D.-M. Margaret C. Davies-Mitchell.** *Emeritus Professor of French, University of Reading, England. Author of Une saison en enfer d'Arthur Rimbaud: analyse du texte and others.*  
RIMBAUD, ARTHUR (Micropædia)
- McG.G. McGuire Gibson.** *Professor of Mesopotamian Archaeology, University of Chicago. Author of The City and Area of Kish; editor of The Organization of Power; Aspects of Bureaucracy in the Ancient Near East.*  
ASIA (in part)
- M.Ch. Mary Chamot (d. 1993).** *Assistant Keeper, Tate Gallery, London, 1950-65. Author of Modern Painting in England.*  
TURNER, J.M.W. (in part) (Micropædia)
- M.C.K. Michael C. Kelley.** *Professor of Electrical Engineering, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York. Author of The Earth's Ionosphere: Plasma Physics and Electrodynamics.*  
MATTER (in part)
- M.Cl. Martin Clark.** *Reader in Politics, University of Edinburgh. Author of Modern Italy, 1871-1982 and others.*  
ITALY (in part)
- M.C.M. Michael C. Meyer.** *Professor of History, University of Arizona, Tucson. Coauthor of The Course of Mexican History.*  
MEXICO (in part)
- M.C.Ma. Michael C. Malin.** *President and Chief Scientist, Malin Space Science Systems, Inc., San Diego, California. Professor of Geology, Arizona State University, Tempe, 1987-91. Coauthor of Earthlike Planets.*  
SOLAR SYSTEM, THE (in part)
- M.Co. Michael Corder.** *Senior Lecturer in English and Related Literature, University of York, England. General Editor, Oxford University Press Drama Library. Editor of The Plays of Sir George Etherege.*  
ENGLISH LITERATURE (in part)
- M.C.P. Michael Charles Prestwich.** *Professor of History, University of Durham, England. Author of The Three Edwards.*  
UNITED KINGDOM (in part)
- M.C.R. Marvin Chauncey Ross (d. 1977).** *Curator, Hillwood (art collections of Mrs. Merriweather Post), Washington, D.C. Chief Curator, Los Angeles County Museum of Art, 1952-55.*  
DECORATIVE ARTS AND FURNISHINGS (in part)
- M.C.S. Malcolm C. Shurtleff.** *Professor of Plant Pathology; Extension Plant Pathologist, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. Author of How to Control Plant Diseases in Home and Garden.*  
DISEASE (in part)
- M.Cu. Michael Caffie, M.D.** *Writer on biology.*  
CELLS (in part)
- M.C.U. Melvyn C. Usselman.** *Associate Professor of Chemistry, University of Western Ontario, London.*  
CHEMICAL COMPOUNDS (in part)  
PHYSICAL SCIENCES, THE (in part)
- M.D. Myles Dillon (d. 1972).** *Senior Professor of Celtic Studies, Dublin Institute for Advanced Studies, 1949-72. Author of Early Irish Society.*  
EUROPEAN RELIGIONS, ANCIENT (in part)
- M.Da. Monique Dachary.** *Professor of Geography, University of Lille 1, France. Author of Hydrologie de la Loire and others.*  
EUROPE (in part)
- M.D.B. Marvin David Bernstein.** *Emeritus Professor of History, State University of New York at Buffalo. Author of The Mexican Mining Industry, 1890-1950.*  
MEXICO (in part)
- M.D.C. Michael Douglas Coe.** *Emeritus Professor of Anthropology, Yale University. Author of The Maya.*  
PRE-COLUMBIAN CIVILIZATIONS (in part)
- M.-D.Ch. The Rev. Marie-Dominique Chenu, O.P. (d. 1990).** *Lecturer, École pratique des hautes études, Paris, 1945-51. Author of Toward Understanding St. Thomas and others.*  
THOMISM, THOMAS AQUINAS AND (in part)
- M.D.D. Morton D. Davis.** *Professor of Mathematics, City College, City University of New York. Author of Game Theory: A Nontechnical Introduction.*  
GAME THEORY
- M. de F. Michael de Ferdinandy.** *Emeritus Professor of Humanities, University of Puerto Rico, Río Piedras.*

Author of *El emperador Carlos V: semblanza de un hombre and others*.  
 CHARLES V (GERMANY/HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE)  
 (in part) (Micropædia)

M.D.H.M. Mark D.H. Miller. *Research Associate, Syracuse University, New York*.  
 SOUTH AMERICA (in part)

M.DI. Morris Dickstein. *Director, Center for the Humanities; Professor of English, Queens College and Graduate School and University Center, City University of New York*. Author of *Gates of Eden: American Culture in the Sixties and others*.  
 AMERICAN LITERATURE (in part)

M.D.K. The Rev. Michael David Knowles, O.S.B. (d. 1974). *Regius Professor of Modern History, University of Cambridge, 1954-63*. Author of *The Benedictines: A Digest for Moderns*; *Thomas Becket; and others*.

BECKET, SAINT THOMAS (Micropædia)  
 BENEDICT OF NURSIA, SAINT (Micropædia)  
 HENRY II (ENGLAND) (Micropædia)

MACAULAY, THOMAS BABINGTON MACAULAY, BARON (Micropædia)  
 ROMAN CATHOLICISM (in part)

M.Do. Martin Domke (d. 1980). *Adjunct Professor of Law, New York University, New York City*. Consultant on commercial and international arbitration. Author of *The Law and Practice of Commercial Arbitration*.

JUDICIAL AND ARBITRATIONAL SYSTEMS  
 (in part)

M.Dr. Moira Dunbar. *Staff member, Division of Earth Sciences, Defence Research Board, Ottawa, Ontario, 1947-78; Acting Director, 1975-77*.  
 ARCTIC, THE (in part)

M.D.R. Milton D. Rafferty. *Professor and Head, Department of Geography, Geology, and Planning, Southwest Missouri State University, Springfield*. Author of *Missouri: A Geography*.  
 UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

M.Du. Maurice Duverger. *Emeritus Professor of Political Science, University of Paris I*. Member, European Parliament. Author of *Les Partis politiques*.

POLITICAL PARTIES AND INTEREST GROUPS  
 (in part)

M. Du P.C. Martin Du Pré Cooper (d. 1986). *Music Editor, Daily Telegraph, London, 1954-76*. Author of *Georges Bizet and others*.

BIZET, GEORGES (Micropædia)  
 FRANCK, CÉSAR (Micropædia)

M.E. Marcel Emerit (d. 1985). *Professor of History, University of Lille, France, 1964-69*. Author of *L'Algérie à l'époque d'Abd-el-Kader*.

ABDELKADER (Micropædia)

M.E.BI. Milton E. Bliss. *Farmer and agricultural communications specialist*. Author of *A Handbook on Farm Broadcasting for the Developing Countries*.  
 FARMING AND AGRICULTURAL TECHNOLOGY  
 (in part)

M.Ec. Myron Echenberg. *Associate Professor of History, McGill University, Montreal*.

WESTERN AFRICA (in part)

M.E.D. M. Edward Davis, M.D. (d. 1978). *Joseph Bolivar De Lee Professor of Obstetrics and Gynecology, University of Chicago, 1947-66*. Coauthor of *De Lee's Obstetrics for Nurses*.

REPRODUCTION AND REPRODUCTIVE SYSTEMS  
 (in part)

M.E.DeB. Michael E. DeBakey, M.D. *Chancellor, Baylor College of Medicine; Distinguished Service Professor of Surgery; Director, DeBakey Heart Center, Methodist Hospital, Houston, Texas*. Coauthor of *Blood Transfusion and others*.

CIRCULATION AND CIRCULATORY SYSTEMS  
 (in part)

M.E.D.S. Mohy el Din Sabr. *Former Director General, Arab League Educational, Cultural and Scientific Organization, Cairo*. Minister of Education, Republic of The Sudan, 1969-72. Author of *Cultural Change and Community Development*.  
 SUDAN, THE (in part)

M.E.Du. Manuel E. Duran. *Professor of Hispanic Literature, Yale University*. Coauthor of *Earth Tones: The Poetry of Pablo Neruda*.

NERUDA, PABLO (Micropædia)

M.Ee. Mircea Eliade (d. 1986). *Sewell L. Avery Distinguished Service Professor, Divinity School; Professor, Committee on Social Thought, University of Chicago*.  
 SACRED OFFICES AND ORDERS (in part)

Me.F. Menso Folkerts. *Director, Institute for the History of Science, Ludwig Maximilian University of Munich, Germany*. Author of several works on medieval and early modern mathematics.  
 MATHEMATICS, THE HISTORY OF (in part)

Me.F.G. Mercedes Fermin Gómez. *Professor of Geography, Central University of Venezuela, Caracas*. Author of *The Orinoco Basin*.

SOUTH AMERICA (in part)

M.E.H. Melvin E. Hecht (deceased). *Professor of Geography and Regional Development, University of Arizona, Tucson*.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

M.E.Ho. Sir Michael E. Howard. *Robert E. Lovett Professor of Military and Naval History, Yale University, 1989-93*. *Regius Professor of Modern History, University of Oxford, 1980-89*. Author of *War in European History and others*.

WAR, THE THEORY AND CONDUCT OF (in part)

M.E.J. Martin Evan Jay. *Professor of History, University of California, Berkeley*. Author of *The Dialectical Imagination*.

FREUD

M.E.Jo. Markes E. Johnson. *Professor of Geology, Williams College, Williamstown, Massachusetts*.

GEOCHRONOLOGY (in part)

M.E.M. Martin E. Marty. *Fairfax M. Cone Distinguished Service Professor, Divinity School, University of Chicago*. Senior Editor, *The Christian Century*. Author of *Religion & Republic: The American Circumstance and others*.

CHRISTIANITY (in part)

PROTESTANTISM (in part)  
 ROMAN CATHOLICISM (in part)

M.E.Ma. Martin E. Malia. *Emeritus Professor of History, University of California, Berkeley*. Author of *Alexander Herzen and the Birth of Russian Socialism, 1812-1855 and others*.

HERZEN, ALEKSANDR (Micropædia)

M.E.Ms. Marion E. Marts. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of Washington, Seattle*.

NORTH AMERICA (in part)

M.E.O. Milton Edgeworth Osborne. *Head, Asia-Pacific Branch, Office of National Assessments, Canberra, Australia*. Author of *Southeast Asia: An Illustrated Introductory History*.  
 SOUTHEAST ASIA (in part)

M.E.P. Maynard E. Pirsig (d. 1997). *Professor of Law, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1993-70*. *Dean, Law School, 1948-55*. Coauthor of *Cases and Materials on Professional Responsibility*.

LAW, THE PROFESSION AND PRACTICE OF  
 (in part)

M.E.R. Marjorie E. Reeves. *Honorary Fellow and former Vice-Principal, St. Anne's College, Oxford; former Lecturer in Modern History, University of Oxford*. Author of *The Influence of Prophecy in the Later Middle Ages: A Study in Joachimism and others*.

JOACHIM OF FIORE (Micropædia)

M.E.Ro. M. Elizabeth Rogers. *Senior Lecturer in Zoology, University of Edinburgh*. Author of *Looking at Vertebrates*.

CIRCULATION AND CIRCULATORY SYSTEMS  
 (in part)

M.E.T. Mary Elizabeth Tiles. *Professor of Philosophy, University of Hawaii at Manoa, Honolulu*. Author of *Bachelard: Science and Objectivity and others*.

PHILOSOPHICAL ANTHROPOLOGY (in part)

M.E.Y. Malcolm Edward Yapp. *Emeritus Professor of the Modern History of Western Asia, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London*. Author of *The Near East Since the First World War and others*.

TURKEY AND ANCIENT ANATOLIA (in part)

M.F.A. Sir Michael Francis Atiyah. *Master, Trinity College, University of Cambridge*. *Royal Society Research Professor, Mathematical Institute, University of Oxford, 1973-90*. Author of *K-Theory; coauthor of Introduction to Commutative Algebra*.

TOPOLOGY (in part)

M.F.Go. Morris F. Goodman. *Associate Professor Emeritus of Linguistics, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois*. Author of several articles on African languages and *A Comparative Study of Creole French Dialects*.

LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

M.F.K. Melanie F. Knights. *Graduate student in geography, University of Sussex, Brighton, England*.

ITALY (in part)

M.Fl. Marcel Florkin, M.D. (d. 1979). *Professor of Biochemistry, State University*



of Liège, Belgium. Author of *L'Évolution biochimique*.

VESALIUS, ANDREAS (in part) (Micropædia)

**M.F.M.** Mark F. Meier. Professor of Geological Sciences, University of Colorado, Boulder; former Director, Institute of Arctic and Alpine Research. ICE AND ICE FORMATIONS (in part)

**M.Fo.** Murray Fowler. Emeritus Professor of Linguistics, University of Wisconsin, Madison. Coeditor of Materials for the Study of the Etruscan Language. LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

**M.F.O.** Michael Francis Oliver, M.D. Professor, National Heart and Lung Institute, London. Duke of Edinburgh Professor of Cardiology, University of Edinburgh, 1979–89. Editor of *Coronary Heart Disease in Young Women and others*.

CIRCULATION AND CIRCULATORY SYSTEMS (in part)

**M.Fr.** Milton Friedman. Paul Snowden Russell Distinguished Service Professor Emeritus of Economics, University of Chicago. Senior Research Fellow, Hoover Institution, Stanford University, California. Nobel Prize for Economics, 1976. Author of *Price Theory and others*.

MONEY

**M.Fre.** Michael Freund (d. 1973). Professor of Political Theory and History, Christian Albrecht University of Kiel, West Germany. Author of "Friedrich Ebert" in *Die grossen Deutschen and others*. EBERT, FRIEDRICH (Micropædia)

**M.F.S.** Mark F. Schwartz. Clinical Codirector, Masters and Johnson Trauma, Dissociative Disorders, and Sexual Compulsivity Programs, St. Louis, Missouri.

SEX AND SEXUALITY (in part)

**M.G.** Marija Gimbutas (d. 1994). Professor of European Archaeology and Indo-European Studies, University of California, Los Angeles, 1963–89. Author of *The Bronze Age Cultures of Central and Eastern Europe and others*.

BALTIC STATES (in part)

PREHISTORIC PEOPLES AND CULTURES (in part)

**M.G.A.V.** Malcolm G.A. Vale. Fellow and Tutor in History, St. John's College, Oxford; Lecturer in Modern History, University of Oxford. Author of *War and Chivalry and others*.

JOAN OF ARC (in part)

**M.G.B.** Michael Graham Balfour (d. 1995). Professor of European History, University of East Anglia, Norwich, England, 1966–74. Author of *The Kaiser and His Times*.

WILLIAM II (GERMAN EMPIRE) (Micropædia)

**M.G.D.** M. Gary Dickson. Reader in History, University of Edinburgh. Author of *Religious Enthusiasm in the West: Revivals, Crusades, Saints*.

CRUSADES (in part)

**M.Gi.** Martin Gimm. Professor of Sinology, University of Cologne, Germany. DORGON (Micropædia)

**M.G.L.** Maxwell Gordon Lay. Director, Quality and Technical Resources, Vee Roads (engineering consultants), Bullen, Australia. Professorial Associate, University of Melbourne, Australia. Author of *Handbook of Road Technology* (2 vol.) and others.

PUBLIC WORKS (in part)

**M.G.Lo.** M.G. Lord. Author of *Forever Barbie: The Unauthorized Biography of a Real Doll*.

BARBIE (Micropædia)

**M.Gr.** Michael Grant. President and Vice-Chancellor, Queen's University of Belfast, Northern Ireland, 1959–66. Author of *History of Rome and others*; editor of *Latin Literature and others*.

ANTONY, MARK (Micropædia)

AUGUSTUS

EUROPEAN RELIGIONS, ANCIENT (in part)

HORACE (Micropædia)

**M.G.W.** Marvin G. Weinbaum. Professor Emeritus, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign. Foreign Affairs Analyst, U.S. Department of State. Author of *Pakistan and Afghanistan: Resistance and Reconstruction*.

AFGHANISTAN (in part)

**M.G.Wo.** M. Gordon Wolman. Professor of Geography and Environmental Engineering, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland. An authority on fluvial processes and ecological problems concerning rivers. Coauthor of *Fluvial Processes in Geomorphology*.

GEOMORPHIC PROCESSES (in part)

**M.H.** Maureen Heneghan Tripp. Costume Designer, Stratford-on-Avon Shakespeare Company, BBC-TV, and Stratford Festival, Ontario. Associate Professor of Costume Design, Brandeis University, Waltham, Massachusetts. THEATRICAL PRODUCTION (in part)

**M.Ha.** Mason Hammond. Pope Professor Emeritus of Latin Language and Literature; former Professor of Roman History, Harvard University. Author of *The Antonine Monarchy*.

TRAJAN (Micropædia)

**M.H.A.** Marvin H. Alisky. Emeritus Professor of Political Science, Arizona State University, Tempe. Author of *Uruguay: A Contemporary Survey and others*.

URUGUAY (in part)

**M.Has.** Margaret Hastings (d. 1979). Professor of History, Douglass College, Rutgers University, New Jersey, 1960–75. Author of *The Court of Common Pleas in Fifteenth Century England and others*.

UNITED KINGDOM (in part)

**M.H.Au.** Maung Htin Aung (d. 1978). Associate Fellow, St. Antony's College, University of Oxford. Burmese Ambassador to Ceylon, 1959–63. Rector and Vice-Chancellor, University of Rangoon, 1946–59. Author of *Burmese Drama; A History of Burma; and others*.

SOUTHEAST ASIA (in part)

SOUTHEAST ASIAN ARTS (in part)

**M.H.B.** M.H. Butler. Senior Lecturer in English, University of Leeds, England. Author of *Theatre and Crisis, 1632–1642*. ENGLISH LITERATURE (in part)

**M.H.Bl.** Michael H. Black. Fellow of Clare Hall, University of Cambridge. Former University Publisher, Cambridge University Press. Author of *D.H. Lawrence: The Early Fiction and others*.

LAWRENCE, D.H. (Micropædia)

**M.H.Bo.** Marc H. Bornstein. Head, Child and Family Research, National Institute of Child Health and Human Development, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Bethesda, Maryland. Author of *Development in Infancy: An Introduction and others*.

BEHAVIOUR, THE DEVELOPMENT OF HUMAN (in part)

**M.H.C.** Mary Heimerdinger Clench. Research Scientist, Department of Internal Medicine, University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston. Research Associate, Carnegie Museum of Natural History, Pittsburgh. Author and coauthor of numerous articles on birds.

BIRDS (in part)

**M.H.Ca.** Michael H. Carr. Research Geologist, U.S. Geological Survey, Menlo Park, California. Leader of Viking orbiter imaging team; team member on Voyager, Galileo, and numerous Mars missions. Author of *The Surface of Mars; Water on Mars*.

SOLAR SYSTEM, THE (in part)

**M.H.K.** Malcolm H. Kerr (d. 1984). President, American University of Beirut, Lebanon, 1982–84. Professor of Political Science, University of California, Los Angeles, 1967–82. Author of *Islamic Reform: The Political and Legal Theories of Muhammad 'Abduh and Rashid Rida*.

'ABDUH, MUHAMMAD (Micropædia)

**M.Hl.** Martin Hall. Professor of Archaeology, University of Cape Town. Author of *Farmers, Kings, and Traders: The People of Southern Africa, 200–1860*.

SOUTHERN AFRICA (in part)

**M.H.S.** The Rev. Massey H. Shepherd, Jr. Hodges Professor Emeritus of Liturgics, Church Divinity School of the Pacific, Berkeley, California. Author of *The Worship of the Church and others*.

CHRISTIANITY (in part)

**M.Hu.** Mahmud Husain (d. 1975). Vice-Chancellor, University of Karachi, Pakistan. Editor of *History of the Freedom Movement*.

JINNANH, MOHAMMED ALI (Micropædia)

**M.H.W.** Michael Henry Woodford. Secretary, British Falconers' Club, London, 1956–67. Author of *A Manual of Falconry*. FALCONRY (in part) (Micropædia)

**M.H.Z.** Martin Huldrych Zimmermann (d. 1984). Charles Bullard Professor of Forestry, Harvard University; Director, Harvard Forest, Petersham, 1970–84. Coauthor of *Trees: Structure and Function*. ANGIOSPERMS (in part)

**M.I.** Massimo Introvigne. Managing Director, Center for Studies on New Religions (CESNUR), Turin, Italy. Author of *Le Nuove Religioni; Enquête sur le Satanisme*.

FALUN GONG (Micropædia)



**M.I.A.L.** Michael I.A. Linton. *Assistant Professor of History, University of Aarhus, Denmark.*

**DENMARK** (in part)

**Mi.Be.** Michael Berenbaum. *Director, United States Holocaust Research Institute of the U.S. Holocaust Memorial Museum, 1993-97. Author of The World Must Know: The History of the Holocaust; After Tragedy and Triumph; and others.*

**ANTI-SEMITISM** (Micropædia)

**HOLOCAUST**

**HOLOCAUST REMEMBRANCE DAYS** (Micropædia)

**M.I.C.** Dame Margaret I. Cole (d. 1980). *Honorary President, Fabian Society, England. Author of Beatrice Webb and others; editor of The Webbs and Their Work.*

**WEBB, SIDNEY AND BEATRICE** (Micropædia)

**Mi.Ch.** Michel Chossudovsky. *Professor of Economics, University of Ottawa, Ontario. Author of The Globalisation of Poverty: Impacts of IMF and World Bank Reforms and others.*

**INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT** (Micropædia)

**Mi.D.** Michael A.E. Dummett. *Wykeham Professor Emeritus of Logic, University of Oxford; Emeritus Fellow of New College and of All Souls College, Oxford. Author of Frege: Philosophy of Language and others.*

**FREGE, GOTTLIB** (Micropædia)

**M.I.H.** Marvin Irving Herzog. *Atran Professor Emeritus of Linguistics and Yiddish Studies, Columbia University. Director and Editor in Chief, Language and Culture Atlas of Ashkenazic Jewry. Author of The Yiddish Language in Northern Poland; coeditor of The Field of Yiddish, Third and Fourth Collections.*

**LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD** (in part)

**Mi.Ha.** Milan Hauner. *Honorary Fellow, History Department, University of Wisconsin, Madison. Author of India in Axis Strategy.*

**CZECH AND SLOVAK REPUBLICS** (in part)

**M.I.He.** Markku Ilmari Henriksson. *Senior Lecturer in History; Docent for American and Canadian Studies, University of Tampere, Finland.*

**FINLAND** (in part)

**Mi.L.** Michael Levi. *Professor of Criminology, University of Wales College of Cardiff. Author of Regulating Fraud: White-collar Crime and the Criminal Process and others.*

**CRIME AND PUNISHMENT** (in part)

**Mi.M.** Michael Millgate. *University Professor Emeritus of English, University of Toronto. Author of The Achievement of William Faulkner; Thomas Hardy: A Biography.*

**FAULKNER, WILLIAM (CUTHBERT)** (Micropædia)

**HARDY, THOMAS** (Micropædia)

**Mi.Ma.** Michael Edward Mallett. *Professor of History, University of Warwick, England. Author of The Borgias and others.*

**BORGIA, CESARE, DUC DE VALENTINOS** (Micropædia)

**M.I.R.** Mikhail Ivanovich Rostovtsev. *Former Senior Research Associate, Institute of Geography, Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R., Moscow. Coauthor of Belorussian S.S.R.*

**BELARUS** (in part)

**Mi.Ri.** Michael Riordan. *Professor of Physics, Institute of Particle Physics, University of California, Santa Cruz. Professor of History and Philosophy of Science, Stanford University, California. Author of Crystal Fire: The Invention of the Transistor and the Birth of the Information Age and others.*

**ELECTRONICS** (in part)

**Mi.Ro.** Michel Rouzé. *Former producer in French broadcasting. Author of Robert Oppenheimer and the Atomic Bomb; Robert Oppenheimer: The Man and His Theories.*

**OPPENHEIMER, J. ROBERT** (Micropædia)

**M.I.S.** Merrill I. Skolnik. *Superintendent, Radar Division, Naval Research Laboratory, Office of Naval Research, U.S. Department of the Navy, Washington, D.C. Author of Introduction to Radar Systems; editor of Radar Handbook.*

**RADAR**

**Mi.T.** Michael Talbot. *Professor of Music, University of Liverpool, England. Author of Vivaldi.*

**VIVALDI, ANTONIO** (Micropædia)

**Mi.V.** Michele Vishny. *Art historian and critic. Author of Mordecai Ardon; contributor to Arts Magazine.*

**PISSARRO, CAMILLE** (Micropædia)

**M.I.V.** Milton I. Vanger. *Emeritus Professor of History, Brandeis University, Waltham, Massachusetts; Chairman of Latin-American Studies, 1971-81. Author of José Batlle y Ordoñez of Uruguay (2 vol.).*

**URUGUAY** (in part)

**M.I.W.** Matthew Immanuel Wiencke. *Emeritus Professor of Classics, Dartmouth College, Hanover, New Hampshire.*

**WINKELMANN, JOHANN** (Micropædia)

**M.I.Wr.** Marion I. Wright. *Emerita Professor of Geography, Rhode Island College, Providence. Author of Providence: A Metropolitan Region.*

**UNITED STATES OF AMERICA** (in part)

**M.J.** Madeleine Jarry (d. 1982). *Principal Inspector, Mobilier National (state furniture collection); National Factories of Gobelins and Beauvais (tapestry); and of the Savonnerie (carpet factory), Ministry of Cultural Affairs, France. Author of World Tapestry.*

**DECORATIVE ARTS AND FURNISHINGS** (in part)

**M.J.B.** Margaret J. Baigent. *Associate Professor of Nutrition, University of Toronto.*

**BIOCHEMICAL COMPONENTS OF ORGANISMS** (in part)

**M.J.D.** Mário José Domingues. *Author of O Marquês de Pombal and others.*

**POMBAL, SEBASTÃO DE CARVALHO, MARQUÊS DE** (Micropædia)

**M.J.Dr.** Mark J. Dresden (d. 1986). *Professor of Iranian Studies, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, 1960-80. Editor of Modern Persian Reader.*

**IRAN** (in part)

**M.J.Du.** Maxwell John Dunbar. *Emeritus Professor of Oceanography, McGill University, Montreal; Chairman, Marine Sciences Center, 1963-77. Author of Ecological Development in Polar Regions.*

**ARCTIC, THE** (in part)

**M.J.E.** Martin J. Esslin. *Emeritus Professor of Drama, Stanford University, California. Head of Radio Drama, British Broadcasting Corporation, London, 1963-77. Author of Brecht: The Man and His Work; The Theatre of the Absurd.*

**BECKETT, SAMUEL** (in part) (Micropædia)

**M.J.E.B.** Maurice J.E. Brown (d. 1975). *Author of Schubert: A Critical Biography; Essays on Schubert.*

**SCHUBERT, FRANZ** (in part) (Micropædia)

**M.J.F.** Marshall Jon Fisher. *Freelance writer. Coauthor of Tube: The Invention of Television.*

**BROADCASTING** (in part)

**M.J.G.** Michael James Godman. *Senior Lecturer in Child Life and Health, University of Edinburgh. Consultant Paediatric Cardiologist, Royal Hospital for Sick Children, Edinburgh. Coeditor of Heart Disease in the Newborn.*

**CIRCULATION AND CIRCULATORY SYSTEMS** (in part)

**M.J.Ga.** Matthew J. Gabel. *Professor of Political Science, University of Kentucky, Lexington. Author of Interests and Integration: Market Liberalization, Public Opinion, and the European Union; associate editor of European Union Politics.*

**EUROPEAN COMMUNITY** (Micropædia)

**EUROPEAN UNION** (Micropædia)

**M.J.H.** Michael John Hebbert. *Professor of Town Planning, Victoria University of Manchester, England. Coeditor of The London Government Handbook.*

**LONDON** (in part)

**M.J.K.** Martin J. Klein. *Eugene Higgins Professor of Physics and the History of Science, Yale University.*

**BOHR** (in part)

**M.J.Ke.** Martin J. Kemp. *Professor of the History of Art, University of Oxford.*

**ARCHITECTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN** (in part)

**PAINTING, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN** (in part)

**SCULPTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN** (in part)

**M.J.Ki.** Michael John Kingsford. *Senior Lecturer in Marine Biology, University of Sydney, Australia.*

**BIOSPHERE AND CONCEPTS OF ECOLOGY, THE** (in part)

**M.J.L.** Margaret Jean Legum. *Training consultant on race and gender equality. Coauthor of South Africa: Crisis for the West.*

**SOUTHERN AFRICA** (in part)

**M.J.LaM.** Matthew J. LaMourie. *Researcher, Marine Policy Center, Woods*

*Hole Oceanographic Institution, Massachusetts.*

ATLANTIC OCEAN, THE (in part)

**M.J.Lo.** **M. John Loeffler.** *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of Colorado, Boulder. Author of several articles on Colorado.*

NORTH AMERICA (in part)

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**M.J.MacL.** **Murdo J. MacLeod.**

*Graduate Research Professor of History, University of Florida, Gainesville. Author of Spanish Central America.*

ECUADOR (in part)

WEST INDIES, THE (in part)

**M.J.Mo.** **Michel J. Mollat.** *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Paris. Author of Genèse médiévale de la France moderne; Les Affaires de Jacques Coeur; and others.*

CHARLES (BURGUNDY) (Micropædia)

COEUR, JACQUES (Micropædia)

LOUIS XI (FRANCE) (Micropædia)

**M.Jo.** **Matthew Josephson** (d. 1978). *Author of Edison: A Biography.*

EDISON (in part)

**M.J.O.** **Margaret J. Osler.** *Professor of History, University of Calgary, Alberta.*

PHYSICAL SCIENCES, THE (in part)

**M.J.P.** **Michael J. Pelczar, Jr.** *Emeritus Vice President for Graduate Studies and Research; Emeritus Professor of Microbiology, University of Maryland, College Park. Emeritus President, Council of Graduate Schools. Coauthor of Microbiology; Elements of Microbiology.*

BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES, THE (in part)

DISEASE (in part)

**M.J.Pi.** **Mark Jeffrey Pietka.** *Technical Director, Cadbury Beverages Latin America, Inc., Fort Lauderdale, Florida.*

BEVERAGE PRODUCTION (in part)

**M.J.S.B.** **Michael J.S. Belton.** *Astronomer, Kitt Peak National Observatory, Tucson, Arizona.*

SOLAR SYSTEM, THE (in part)

**M.J.V.** **Mark J. Valencia.** *Research Associate, East-West Center, Honolulu. Author of South-East Asian Seas: Oil Under Troubled Waters; coeditor of Atlas for Marine Policy in East Asian Seas.*

PACIFIC OCEAN, THE (in part)

**M.J.Vi.** **Maria J. Vignera.** *Professor of Islamic History, Complutensian University of Madrid. Author of Aragón Musulmán.*

SPAIN (in part)

**M.J.W.** **Michael J. Wintle.** *Professor of European Studies, University of Hull, England. Author of An Economic and Social History of the Netherlands after 1800: Demographic, Economic, and Social Transition.*

AMSTERDAM (in part)

NETHERLANDS, THE (in part)

**M.K.** **Michael Kennedy.** *Chief Music Critic, Sunday Telegraph (London). Author of Richard Strauss.*

STRAUSS, RICHARD (Micropædia)

**M.Kap.** **Marion Kaplan.** *Freelance writer. Author of The Portuguese: The Land and Its People.*

PORTUGAL (in part)

**M.Ke.** **Mark Keller.** *Emeritus Professor, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, New Jersey; Emeritus Editor, Journal of Studies on Alcohol. Editor of International Bibliography of Studies on Alcohol.*

ALCOHOL AND DRUG CONSUMPTION (in part)

**Mk.H.** **Mark Hall.** *Freelance writer. Coauthor of Sunburst: The Ascent of Sun Microsystems.*

AOL-TIME WARNER (Micropædia)

**M.Kh.** **Majid Khadduri.** *Emeritus Professor of Middle East Studies, School of Advanced International Studies, Johns Hopkins University, Washington, D.C. Author of Independent Iraq; Republican Iraq; Socialist Iraq; and others.*

IRAQ (in part)

**M.K.L.** **Mildred K. Lehman.** *Researcher on This High Man: The Life of Robert H. Goddard.*

GODDARD, ROBERT HUTCHINGS (in part) (Micropædia)

**M.K.N.** **Mehdi K. Nakosteen** (d. 1982). *Professor of the History and Philosophy of Education, University of Colorado, Boulder. Author of The History and Philosophy of Education.*

EDUCATION, HISTORY OF (in part)

**M.Ko.** **Mieczyslaw Kolinski** (d. 1981). *Composer, ethnomusicologist, and author of many musicalological and ethnomusicological articles.*

MUSIC, THE ART OF (in part)

**M.K.P.** **Macaire K. Pedanou.** *Former Director, Office of the Commissioner for Namibia, United Nations, New York City.*

WESTERN AFRICA (in part)

**M.Kr.** **Melvin Kranzberg** (d. 1995). *Professor of the History of Technology, Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta, 1972-88. Editor in Chief, Technology and Culture (quarterly), 1958-81. Coauthor of By the Sweat of Thy Brow: Work in the Western World.*

WORK AND EMPLOYMENT (in part)

**M.K.Sp.** **Monroe K. Spears.** *Moody Professor of English, Rice University, Houston, Texas. Author of The Poetry of W.H. Auden; Dionysus and the City; editor of W.H. Auden: A Collection of Critical Essays.*

AUDEN, W.H. (Micropædia)

**M.K.W.** **Marcus K. Williams.** *Senior member of sports staff, The Times (London). Editor of Double Century: 200 Years of Cricket in The Times.*

SPORTS, MAJOR TEAM AND INDIVIDUAL (in part)

**M.L.C.** **Martin Lowther Clarke.** *Former Professor of Latin, University College of North Wales, Bangor, University of Wales. Author of Rhetoric at Rome; Higher Education in the Ancient World.*

QUINTILIAN (Micropædia)

**M.L.Cl.** **Martha L. Clark.** *Special Assistant to the Archivist, Massachusetts State Archives, Boston.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**M.L.D.** **Mikhail Leonidovich Djibladze.** *Journalist.*

TRANSCAUCASIA (in part)

**M.Le.** **Michel Lejeune.** *Director of Research, National Center for Scientific Research, Paris, 1963-78. Author of Phonétique historique du mycénien et du grec ancien and others.*

LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

**Ml.F.** **Marcel Franciscano.** *Professor of Art History, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. Author of Paul Klee, 1879-1940: His Life and Work and others.*

KLEE, PAUL (Micropædia)

**M.L.Go.** **Marie Louise Goodnight.** *Freelance writer and researcher. Instructor in Biological Sciences, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana, 1946-65. Coauthor of General Zoology.*

ARACHNIDS (in part)

**M.Li.** **Martin Lindauer.** *Emeritus Professor of Zoology and Comparative Physiology; Emeritus Director, Zoological Institute, University of Würzburg, Germany. Author of Communication Among Social Bees.*

INSECTS (in part)

**M.Ln.** **Milton Lehman** (d. 1966). *Freelance writer. Author of This High Man: The Life of Robert H. Goddard.*

GODDARD, ROBERT HUTCHINGS (in part) (Micropædia)

**Ml.R.** **Michael Roe.** *Professor of History, University of Tasmania, Hobart, Australia. Author of Nine Australian Progressives.*

AUSTRALIA (in part)

**M.L.R.** **The Hon. Miriam Louisa Rothschild.** *Coauthor of An Illustrated Catalogue of the Rothschild Collection of Fleas (Siphonaptera) in the British Museum (Natural History) and author of many papers on fleas and other insects.*

INSECTS (in part)

**M.L.S.** **Maurice L. Schwartz.** *Emeritus Professor of Geology, Western Washington University, Bellingham; Dean, Graduate School and Research Bureau, 1987-93. Editor of The Encyclopedia of Beaches and Coastal Environments.*

OCEANS (in part)

**M.L.Sc.** **Morton L. Schagrin.** *Professor of Philosophy, State University of New York College at Fredonia. Author of The Language of Logic.*

LOGIC, THE HISTORY AND KINDS OF (in part)

**M.-L.S.S.** **Marie-Louise Stig Sorensen.** *Lecturer in Anthropology and Archaeology; Fellow, Jesus College, University of Cambridge. Coeditor of The Transition from Bronze to Iron Age in Europe.*

EUROPEAN HISTORY AND CULTURE (in part)

**M.Lu.** **Myron Luntz.** *Professor of Physics, State University of New York College at Fredonia.*

RADIATION (in part)

**M.Ma.** **Michael Marsh.** *Associate Professor and Head, Department of Political Science, Trinity College, Dublin. Coeditor of How Ireland Voted 1997;*



Candidate Selection in Comparative Perspective: The Secret Garden of Politics.

MCALLESSE, MARY (Micropædia)  
ROBINSON, MARY (Micropædia)

M.McA. Mary McAuley. *Fellow and Tutor in Politics, St. Hilda's College, University of Oxford. Author of Politics and the Soviet Union and others.*  
SAINT PETERSBURG (in part)

M.McCa. Marilyn McCully. *Freelance writer. Author of Picasso: A Private Collection; editor of A Picasso Anthology.*  
PICASSO

M.M.E. Marc Marie Escholler (d. 1972). *Judge, Supreme Court of Appeal, Paris. Author of Port-Royal and others.*  
JANSEN, CORNELIUS OTTO (Micropædia)

M.M.El-K. Magdi M. El-Kammash (deceased). *Associate Professor of Economics, North Carolina State University at Raleigh. Author of Economic Development and Planning in Egypt.*  
AFRICA (in part)

M.Mi. Mairin Mitchell. *Freelance writer. Author of The Odyssey of Acurio Who Sailed with Magellan and others.*  
MAGELLAN, FERDINAND (Micropædia)

M.Ml. Michel Michel. *Professor of Geography, University of Paris XIII.*  
BRAZIL (in part)

M.M.M. Maynard M. Miller. *Professor of Geology; Emeritus Dean, College of Mines and Earth Resources; Director, Glaciological and Arctic Sciences Institute, University of Idaho, Moscow. Director, Foundation for Glacier and Environmental Research, Pacific Science Center, Seattle, Washington. Author of The Juneau Icefield, Alaska and others.*  
NORTH AMERICA (in part)  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

M.Mn. Sir Max Mallowan (d. 1978). *Professor of Western Asiatic Archaeology, University of London, 1947-62. President, British School of Archaeology in Iraq, 1970-78. Archaeologist on staff of the British Museum Expedition to Nineveh, 1931-32; later leader of many other archaeological expeditions. Author of Nimrud and Its Remains and others.*  
NINEVEH (Micropædia)

M.M.P. Mary M. Penrose. *Professor of Law, University of Oklahoma, Norman.*  
WAR CRIME (Micropædia)

M.M.Sa. Mostafa Mh. Salah. *Former Director, Institute of Oceanography and Fisheries, Kayed Bay, Alexandria, Egypt. Author of numerous articles on oceanography.*  
ATLANTIC OCEAN, THE (in part)

M.M.W. Maxwell M. Wintrobe, M.D. (d. 1986). *Professor of Internal Medicine, University of Utah, Salt Lake City, 1943-70. Author of Clinical Hematology.*  
BLOOD (in part)

M.N. Max Neutze. *Former Deputy Vice-Chancellor, Australian National University, Canberra. Author of Australian Urban Policy.*  
AUSTRALIA (in part)

M.Na. Maurice Nadeau. *Editor, Lettres Nouvelles and La Quinzaine Littéraire, Paris. Author of Histoire du surréalisme; editor of the Marquis de Sade's Oeuvres and others.*

SADE, MARQUIS DE (in part) (Micropædia)  
M.N.D. Manmath Nath Das. *Former Vice-Chancellor, former Professor and Head, Department of History, Utkal University, Bhubaneswar, Orissa, India.*  
INDIA (in part)

M.N.S. Malcolm N. Shaw. *Sir Robert Jennings Professor of International Law, University of Leicester, England. Barrister and founder of the European Consortium of Law. Author of International Law and others.*

INTERNATIONAL LAW

Mo.Gr. Moshe Greenberg. *Professor of Bible, Hebrew University of Jerusalem. Author of The Hab/piru and others; editor and translator of The Religion of Israel by Yehezkel Kaufmann.*  
JUDAISM (in part)

M.P. Malcolm Potts. *Bixby Professor of Population and Family Planning, University of California, Berkeley. Coauthor of The Textbook of Contraceptive Practice and others.*  
BIRTH CONTROL

M.Pa. Marcel Pacant. *Emeritus Professor of the History of the Middle Ages; Emeritus Director, Institute of Political Studies, University of Lyon, France. Author of Louis VII et son royaume.*  
PHILIP II (FRANCE) (Micropædia)

M.P.B. Michael Parker Banton. *Emeritus Professor of Sociology, University of Bristol, England. Author of The Policeman in the Community.*  
POLICE (in part)

M.P.G. Mikell P. Groover. *Professor of Industrial Engineering; Director, Manufacturing Technology Laboratory, Lehigh University, Bethlehem, Pennsylvania. Author of Automation, Production Systems, and Computer-Integrated Manufacturing.*  
AUTOMATION

M.Ph. Melba Phillips. *Emerita Professor of Physics, University of Chicago. Coauthor of Classical Electricity and Magnetism.*  
ELECTROMAGNETIC RADIATION (in part)

M.P.K. Margaret P. Karns. *Professor of Political Science, University of Dayton, Ohio. Coauthor of The United Nations in the Post-Cold War Era and International Organizations: The Politics and Processes of Global Governance.*

NONGOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATION (Micropædia)

M.Pl. Maurice Platnauer (d. 1974). *Principal of Brasenose College, University of Oxford, 1956-60. Author of Latin Elegiac Verse and others; editor of Aristophanes' Peace.*  
GREEK DRAMATISTS, THE CLASSICAL (in part)

M.Pm. Dame Margery Perham (d. 1982). *Fellow of Nuffield College, Oxford, 1939-63; Reader in Colonial Administration, University of Oxford,*

1939-48. *Author of Lugard; coeditor of The Diaries of Lord Lugard.*

LUGARD OF ABINGER, FREDERICK JOHN  
DEALTRY LUGARD, BARON (Micropædia)

M.P.Pe. Mikhail Platonovich Petrov (d. 1978). *Professor of Physical Geography, Leningrad A.S. Zhdanov State University. Author of Pustyni Tsentralnoy Azi ("Deserts of Central Asia").*  
ASIA (in part)

M.P.S. Malcolm P. Stevens. *Professor of Chemistry, University of Hartford, West Hartford, Connecticut. Author of Polymer Chemistry: An Introduction.*  
INDUSTRIAL POLYMERS (in part)

M.Py. E. Michael Pye. *Professor of Comparative Religion, Philipps University of Marburg, Germany. Author of Skilful Means: A Concept in Mahayana Buddhism and others.*  
RITES AND CEREMONIES, SACRED (in part)

M.R. Mario Rossi (deceased). *Professor of the History of Philosophy, University of Siena, Italy. Author of Marx e la dialettica hegeliana.*  
HEGELIANISM, HEGEL AND (in part)

M.Ra. Marc Raef. *Bakhtmeteff Professor Emeritus of Russian Studies, Columbia University. Author of Origins of the Russian Intelligentsia and others.*  
RUSSIA (in part)

M.R.B. Merton R. Bernfield, M.D. *Clement A. Smith Professor of Pediatrics; Director, Joint Program in Neonatology, Harvard University.*  
CELLS (in part)

M.R.D. Mary R. Dawson. *Curator, Vertebrate Fossils, Carnegie Museum of Natural History, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. Active in research on the biology and paleontology of rabbits.*  
MAMMALS (in part)

M.R.Da. Milton Rockwood Daniels (deceased). *Commodore, U.S. Coast Guard.*  
NAVIGATION (in part)

M.R.D.F. Michael Richard Daniell Foot. *Professor of History, Victoria University of Manchester, England, 1967-73. Editor of The Gladstone Diaries (vol. 1-4).*  
GLADSTONE, WILLIAM EWART (in part) (Micropædia)

M.Re. Marcel Reinhard (d. 1973). *Professor of History, University of Paris. Author of Le Grand Carnot and others.*  
SAINT-JUST, LOUIS DE (Micropædia)

M.R.G. Mark Richard Greene. *Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Insurance, University of Georgia, Athens. Coauthor of Risk and Insurance.*  
INSURANCE

M.Rh. Max Rheinstein (d. 1977). *Max Pam Professor of Comparative Law, University of Chicago, 1942-68. Coauthor of Law of Decedents' Estates.*  
INHERITANCE AND SUCCESSION (in part)  
LEGAL SYSTEMS, THE EVOLUTION OF MODERN WESTERN (in part)  
PROCEDURAL LAW (in part)

M.R.H. Michael R. House. *Professor of Geology, University of Southampton,*

England. *Author of Continental Drift and the Devonian System and others.*

GEOCHRONOLOGY (in part)

**M.R.McL.** Mark R. McLellan. *Associate Professor and Interim Chairman, Department of Food Science and Technology, Cornell University.*

FOOD PROCESSING (in part)

**M.Ro.** Michael Roberts. *Professor of Modern History, Queen's University of Belfast, Northern Ireland, 1954-73. Author of Gustavus Adolphus: A History of Sweden, 1611-1632; The Early Vasas: A History of Sweden, 1523-1611.*

GUSTAV II ADOLF (Micropædia)

OXENSTIERNA (AF SODERMOORE), AXEL, GREVE (Micropædia)

**M.R.S.** Michael R. Swaine. *Coauthor of Fire in the Valley: The Making of the Personal Computer.*

COMPUTERS (in part)

**M.R.W.** Marilyn R. Waldman (d. 1996). *Professor of History and Comparative Studies, Ohio State University, Columbus. Author of Toward a Theory of Historical Narrative: A Case Study in Perso-Islamicate Historiography.*

ISLAMIC WORLD, THE

**M.S.** Marius Sala. *Director, Institute of Linguistics, Bucharest, Romania. Coeditor of Enciclopedia limbilor romanice.*

LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

**M.Sa.** Michele Sarà. *Professor of Zoology, University of Genoa, Italy. Author of Zoologia; Biologia generale.*

SOURCES (in part)

**M.S.A.** Mikhail S. Arlazarov. *Former staff member, Union of Cinematographers, Moscow. Author of Tsiolkovsky.*

TSIOLKOVSKY, KONSTANTIN EDUARDOVICH (Micropædia)

**M.Sal.** Mario Salmi (d. 1980). *Professor of the History of Medieval and Modern Art, University of Rome. Author of Il Beato Angelico and many monographs on Italian Renaissance artists.*

ANGELICO, FRA (Micropædia)

**M.S.An.** Matthew Smith Anderson. *Emeritus Professor of International History, University of London. Author of Europe in the Eighteenth Century, 1713-1783 and others.*

FREDERICK THE GREAT

**M.S.C.** Maria S. Cox. *Former Assistant Professor of Economics, University of Wisconsin, Madison.*

TAXATION (in part)

**M.Sch.** Mischa Schwartz. *Charles Batchelor Professor of Electrical Engineering, Columbia University. Author of Information Transmission, Modulation, and Noise; Telecommunication Networks.*

TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS (in part)

**M.S.D.** Margaret Stefana Drower. *Fellow of University College, London; former Reader in Ancient History, University of London. Author of Nubia: A Drowning Land and others.*

THUTMOSE III (Micropædia)

**M.S.F.** Manfred S. Frings. *Emeritus Professor of Philosophy, DePaul University,*

*Chicago. Director, The Max Scheler Archives, Albuquerque, New Mexico, and Munich, Germany. Editor, The Collected Works of Max Scheler. Author of Max Scheler: A Concise Introduction into the World of a Great Thinker and others.*

SCHELER, MAX (in part) (Micropædia)

**M.S.F.H.** M. Sinclair F. Hood. *Archaeologist. Director, British School at Athens, 1954-62. Author of The Minoans.*

GREEK AND ROMAN CIVILIZATIONS, ANCIENT (in part)

**M.Sh.** Minoru Shinoda. *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Hawaii at Manoa, Honolulu. Author of The Founding of the Kamakura Shogunate 1180-1185.*

DAIGO, GO. (Micropædia)

FUJIWARA FAMILY (Micropædia)

**M.S.H.** Muhammad Shamsul Huq. *President, Foundation for Research on Educational Planning and Development. Foreign Minister, Bangladesh, 1978-82. Minister for Education and Scientific Research, Pakistan, 1969-71. Author of Education and Manpower Development in South and Southeast Asia and others.*

EDUCATION, HISTORY OF (in part)

**M.Si.** Masayoshi Shibatani. *Professor of Linguistics, Kobe University, Japan. Author of The Languages of Japan.*

LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

**M.S.Ki.** M. Semakula M. Kiwanuka. *Representative of Uganda to the United Nations. Dean, School of Post-Graduate Studies and Research, Makerere University, Kampala, Uganda, 1991-94. Author of A History of Buganda.*

EASTERN AFRICA (in part)

**M.S.M.** Muhsin S. Mahdi. *James Richard Jewett Professor of Arabic, Harvard University. Author of Ibn Khaldun's Philosophy of History.*

ISLAM, MUHAMMAD AND THE RELIGION OF (in part)

**M.S.Ma.** Matthew S. Magda. *Adjunct Instructor in History, Sacred Heart University, Fairfield, Connecticut. Former Associate Historian, Division of History, Pennsylvania Historical and Museum Commission, Harrisburg.*

PHILADELPHIA (in part)

**M.S.M.F.** Michael S.M. Fordham (d. 1995). *Analytical psychologist. Coeditor of The Collected Works of C.G. Jung.*

JUNG, CARL (in part) (Micropædia)

**M.Sp.** Matthew Spinka (d. 1972). *Professor of Church History, Hartford Seminary Foundation, Connecticut, 1943-58. Author of John Hus: A Biography and others.*

HUS, JOHN (in part) (Micropædia)

**M.S.S.** Mark S. Slobin. *Professor of Music, Wesleyan University, Middletown, Connecticut. Author of Music in the Culture of Northern Afghanistan and others.*

CENTRAL ASIAN ARTS (in part)

**M.St.** Michel Strickmann (deceased). *Associate Professor of Oriental Languages, University of California, Berkeley. Author of Le Taoïsme du Mao Chan.*

TAOISM (in part)

**M.S.T.** Michael S. Teitelbaum. *Program Officer, Alfred P. Sloan Foundation, New York City. Author of The British Fertility Decline: Demographic Transition in the Crucible of the Industrial Revolution.*

POPULATION

**M.Su.** Michael Sullivan. *Christensen Professor Emeritus of Oriental Art, Stanford University, California. Author of The Birth of Landscape Painting in China; The Arts of China.*

MA YUAN (Micropædia)

EAST ASIAN ARTS (in part)

**M.T.** Morris Tanenbaum. *Vice-Chairman and Chief Financial Officer, AT&T Company, New York City, 1986-91. Coeditor of Superconductors.*

INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING AND PRODUCTION MANAGEMENT (in part)

**M.Ta.** Mohamed Talbi. *Emeritus Professor, Faculty of Letters and Human Sciences, University of Tunis, Tunisia. Author of L'Emirat aghlabide, histoire politique 800-909.*

NORTH AFRICA (in part)

**M.T.C.** Marjorie Tuaine Kore Crocombe. *Former Director, Centre for Pacific Studies, University of Auckland, New Zealand. Author of They Came for Sandalwood.*

PACIFIC ISLANDS (in part)

**M.T.F.** Michael T. Florinsky (d.1981). *Professor of Economics, Columbia University, 1956-63. Author of Russia: A History and an Interpretation and others.*

ALEXANDER III (RUSSIA) (Micropædia)

**M.T.G.** Michael T. Ghiselin. *Senior Research Fellow, California Academy of Sciences, San Francisco. Author of The Triumph of the Darwinian Method.*

CHORDATES (in part)

**M.T.J.** Malcolm T. Jollie. *Professor of Biological Sciences, Northern Illinois University, De Kalb, 1965-88. Author of Chordate Morphology.*

CHORDATES (in part)

**M.T.O.** Martin T. Orne, M.D. *Professor of Psychiatry, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia; Director, Unit for Experimental Psychiatry, Institute of Pennsylvania Hospital.*

HYPNOSIS (in part) (Micropædia)

**M.Tu.** Martin Turnell (d. 1979). *Writer. Head, Programme Contracts Department, British Broadcasting Corporation, London, 1959-69. Author of The Art of French Fiction.*

MAUPASSANT, GUY DE (in part) (Micropædia)

**M.T.V.** M. Tulio Velásquez. *Director, Institute of Andean Biology, National University of San Marcos, Lima, Peru. Coauthor of Physiological Effects of High Altitude.*

SOUTH AMERICA (in part)

**M.U.** Michitaka Uda. *Emeritus Professor, Tokyo University of Fisheries. Author of Umi and numerous articles on oceanography.*

PACIFIC OCEAN, THE (in part)

**Mu.B.** Mukhtar Mustafa Buru. *Professor of Geography, Al-Fatah University, Tripoli,*



*Libya. Author of Atlas of Libyan Arab Republic.*

**NORTH AFRICA (in part)**

**Mu.McC.** Murray McCaskill. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, Flinders University of South Australia, Adelaide. Author of Patterns on the Land; editor of Australian Geographical Studies.*

**AUSTRALIA (in part)**

**Mu.S.** Murray Schumach. *Former Reporter, The New York Times. Author of The Face on the Cutting Room Floor.*

**NEW YORK CITY**

**Muz.A.** Muzaffar Alam. *Professor of Medieval Indian History, Centre for Historical Studies, Jawaharlal Nehru University, New Delhi. Author of The Crisis of Empire in Mughal North India: Awadh and the Punjab, 1707–1748.*

**INDIA (in part)**

**M.V.** Meredith Yeldman. *Assistant Professor of History, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge.*

**VICTORIA AND THE VICTORIAN AGE (in part)**

**M.v.C.** Martin van Crevel. *Professor of History, Hebrew University of Jerusalem. Author of The Transformation of War and others.*

**WAR, THE THEORY AND CONDUCT OF (in part)**

**M.V.F.** Marion Valerie Friedmann (d. 1980). *Editor and translator. Author of The Slap; editor of I Will Still Be Moved: Reports from South Africa.*

**SOUTH AFRICAN LITERATURE (in part)**  
**(Micropædia)**

**M.Vi.** Marcelle Vioux (deceased). *Freelance writer. Author of François I; Henri IV; and others.*

**FRANCIS I (FRANCE) (Micropædia)**

**M.V.O.** Maynard V. Olson. *Professor of Molecular Biotechnology, University of Washington, Seattle. Author of papers on mechanisms of reactions of transition-metal compounds.*

**CHEMICAL REACTIONS (in part)**

**M.W.** Michael Widom. *Professor of Physics, Carnegie Mellon University, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. Author of Renormalization Group Analysis of Quasi-Periodicity in Analytic Maps.*

**MATTER (in part)**

**M.W.B.** Marshall W. Baldwin (d. 1975). *Professor of History, New York University, New York City, 1954–72. Coeditor of A History of the Crusades.*

**CRUSADES, THE (in part)**

**M.W.DeL.** Mark W. DeLancey. *Professor of Government and International Studies, University of South Carolina, Columbia. Author of Cameroon.*

**WESTERN AFRICA (in part)**

**M.WE.** Martin Weinstein. *Professor of Political Science, William Paterson University, New Jersey. Author of Uruguay: Democracy at the Crossroads and others.*

**URUGUAY (in part)**

**M.W.F.** Marvin W. Formo. *Former Manager, Oil and Protein Research, Cargill Inc., Minneapolis, Minnesota. Contributor to Industrial Fatty Acids.*

**FOOD PROCESSING (in part)**

**M.W.Fo.** Michael W. Fox. *Vice President, The Humane Society of the United States, Washington, D.C. Author of Superdog.*

**CATS, DOMESTIC (in part)**

**M.W.Fr.** Michael Wulf Friedlander. *Professor of Physics, Washington University, St. Louis, Missouri. Author of Astronomy: From Stonehenge to Quasars and others.*

**COSMIC RAY (Micropædia)**

**PHYSICAL SCIENCES, THE (in part)**

**M.W.G.** Malcolm W. Greaves. *Professor of Dermatology, Institute of Dermatology, St. Thomas's Hospital, University of London. Editor of The Urticarias.*

**INTEGUMENTARY SYSTEMS (in part)**

**M.W.H.** Marcus Willem Hestinga. *Emeritus Professor of Human Geography, Free University, Amsterdam.*

**NETHERLANDS, THE (in part)**

**M.Wi.** Mitchell Wilson (d. 1973). *Science writer and novelist. Author of American Science and Invention.*

**McCORMICK, CYRUS HALL (Micropædia)**

**M.W.L.** Maung Wai Lin. *Research Editor, Biology, Encyclopædia Britannica, Chicago, 1970–72.*

**FISHES (in part)**

**M.W.L.K.** Michael William Lely Kitson. *Director of Studies, Paul Mellon Centre for Studies in British Art, London, 1986–92. Author of The Art of Claude Lorrain.*

**CLAUDE LORRAIN (in part) (Micropædia)**

**M.W.M.** Marvin W. Mikesell. *Professor of Geography, University of Chicago. Author of Northern Morocco: A Cultural Geography.*

**AFRICA (in part)**

**M.Wo.** Mary Woodall (d. 1988). *Director, City Museum and Art Gallery, Birmingham, England, 1956–64. Author of Gainsborough's Landscape Drawings; editor of The Letters of Thomas Gainsborough.*

**GAINSBOROUGH, THOMAS (Micropædia)**

**M.W.Ri.** Michael William Richey. *Former Director, Royal Institute of Navigation, London. Coauthor of The Geometrical Seaman; The Encyclopedia of Sailing.*

**NAVIGATION (in part)**

**M.W.W.** Manfred W. Wenner. *Professor of Political Science, Northern Illinois University, De Kalb. Author of Modern Yemen, 1918–1966 and others.*

**ARABIA (in part)**

**M.Y.S.** Margaret Yvonne Stant. *Principal Scientific Officer in Plant Anatomy, Jodrell Laboratory, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, England. Author of Anatomy of the Butomaceae.*

**ANGIOSPERMS (in part)**

**M.Z.** Moses Zucker (d. 1987). *Professor of Biblical Exegesis, Jewish Theological Seminary of America, New York City. Author of Rav Saadya Gaon's Translation of the Torah.*

**SA'ADIA BEN JOSEPH (Micropædia)**

**M.Zu.** Matinuzzaman Zuberi. *Senior Fellow and Head, Centre for International*

*Politics and Organization, Jawaharlal Nehru University, New Delhi.*

**NEPAL (in part)**

**N.** John Julius Cooper, 2nd Viscount Norwich. *Writer and broadcaster. Author of The Normans in the South; The Kingdom in the Sun.*

**ROGER II (SICILY) (Micropædia)**

**N.A.** Nafis Ahmad (deceased). *Professor of Geography, University of Dacca, Bangladesh. Author of Economic Geography of East Pakistan; editor of Oriental Geographer.*

**ASIA (in part)**

**N.Ab.** Nicola Abbagnano (d. 1990). *Professor of History of Philosophy, University of Turin, Italy, 1936–76. Foremost Italian Existentialist philosopher. Author of Critical Existentialism and others.*

**PHILOSOPHICAL SCHOOLS AND DOCTRINES, WESTERN (in part)**

**N.A.Ba.** Nicholas A. Barr. *Senior Lecturer in Economics, London School of Economics and Political Science, University of London. Author of The Economics of the Welfare State.*

**UNITED KINGDOM (in part)**

**N.A.C.** Nancy A. Curtin. *Senior Lecturer in Physiology, Charing Cross and Westminster Medical School, University of London.*

**MUSCLES AND MUSCLE SYSTEMS (in part)**

**N.A.F.** Nabih Amin Faris (d. 1968). *Professor of Arab History and Director, Arab Studies Programme, American University of Beirut, Lebanon.*

**PALESTINE (in part)**

**N.A.G.** Nikolay Andreyevich Gvozdetzky. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, Moscow M.V. Lomonosov State University. Author of Kavkaz.*

**ASIA (in part)**

**TRANSCAUCASIA (in part)**

**N.A.J.** Nazir Ali Jairazbhoy. *Emeritus Professor of Ethnomusicology, University of California, Los Angeles. Author of The Rags of North Indian Music: Their Structure and Evolution.*

**SOUTH ASIAN ARTS (in part)**

**Na.M.** Nancy Mitford (d. 1973). *Writer. Author of Madame de Pompadour and others.*

**POMPADOUR, JEANNE-ANTOINETTE POISSON, MARQUISE DE (Micropædia)**

**N.A.M.** Norman A. Malcolm (d. 1990). *Susan Linn Sage Professor of Philosophy, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York, 1964–78. Author of Ludwig Wittgenstein: A Memoir.*

**WITTOGENSTEIN, LUDWIG (in part)**  
**(Micropædia)**

**Na.Mo.** Naoaki Maeno. *Emeritus Professor of Chinese Literature, University of Tokyo. Author of Poets in the T'ang Dynasty.*

**LITERATURE, THE ART OF (in part)**

**N.An.** Nikolay Andreyev (d. 1982). *Reader in Russian Studies, University of Cambridge; Fellow of Clare Hall,*



Cambridge. *Author of Studies in Muscovy and others.*

IVAN IV (in part) (Micropædia)

N.A.O. Ned Allen Ostenso. *Assistant Administrator for Oceanic and Atmospheric Research, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce, Rockville, Maryland. Leader or participant in several polar expeditions. Author of Geophysical Investigations of the Arctic Ocean Basin. ARCTIC, THE* (in part)

N.A.R. Nesca A. Robb (d. 1976). *Freelance writer and lecturer. Author of William of Orange: A Personal Portrait. WILLIAM III (ENGLAND AND GREAT BRITAIN)* (Micropædia)

N.A.Ro. Nicholas A. Romas, M.D. *Director of Urology, St. Luke's-Roosevelt Hospital Center, New York City. REPRODUCTION AND REPRODUCTIVE SYSTEMS* (in part)

N.A.W. Nixon A. Wilson. *Professor of Biology, University of Northern Iowa, Cedar Falls. Author of numerous papers on mites and ticks.*

ARACHNIDS (in part)

N.A.Z. Nicola Abdo Ziadeh. *Emeritus Professor of Arab History, American University of Beirut. Author of Origins of Nationalism—Tunisia and others.*

BOURGUIBA, HABIB (in part) (Micropædia)

CALENDAR (in part)

HISTORY, THE STUDY OF (in part)

N.B. Nevill Barbour (d. 1972). *Assistant Head, Eastern Services, British Broadcasting Corporation, 1944–56. Author of Morocco; editor of A Survey of North West Africa.*

NORTH AFRICA (in part)

N.B.P. Nicholas B. Penny. *Clare Curator of Renaissance Paintings, National Gallery, London. Author of The Materials of Sculpture and others.*

PAINTING, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)  
SCULPTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)

N.C.G. Neil C. Gustafson. *President, Anticipatory Management, Inc., Minneapolis. Coauthor and editor of Report of the Commission on Minnesota's Future; coauthor of Atlas of Minnesota Resources and Settlement.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

N.Ch. Ned Chaillet. *Editor, Radio Drama, British Broadcasting Corporation, London.*

THEATRE, THE ART OF THE (in part)

N.C.H. Nicholas Carr Hightower, M.D. *Senior Consultant, Department of Gastroenterology, Scott and White Clinic and Scott and White Memorial Hospital, Temple, Texas. Contributor of "Digestion" in Best and Taylor, The Physiological Basis of Medical Practice (8th ed.).*

DIGESTION AND DIGESTIVE SYSTEMS (in part)

N.C.N. Norman Cornthwaite Nicholson (d. 1987). *Poet and critic. Author of H.G. Wells and others.*

WELLS, H.G. (in part) (Micropædia)

N.Co. Nigel Collins. *Editor in Chief, The Ring, 1985–89. Editor, Boxing Illustrated, 1984.*

SPORTS, MAJOR TEAM AND INDIVIDUAL (in part)

N.C.P. Norman C. Polmar. *Consultant. Editor, U.S. sections, Jane's Fighting Ships, 1967–77. Author of Atomic Submarines and others.*

WAR, THE TECHNOLOGY OF (in part)

N.C.W. Neil C. Wells. *Lecturer in Meteorology and Physical Oceanography, University of Southampton, England. Author of The Atmosphere and Ocean. OCEANS* (in part)

N.D. Norman Davies. *Professor of Polish History, School of Slavonic and East European Studies, University of London. Author of God's Playground: A History of Poland.*

POLAND (in part)

WARSAW (in part)

N.D.B. Ninotchka Deborah Bennahum. *Assistant Professor of Performance Studies and Theatre, Long Island University, New York. Author of Antonia Mercé, "La Argentina": Flamenco and the Spanish Avant-Garde. FLAMENCO* (Micropædia)

N.E.L. Nancy Ellen Lawler. *Professor of History and Economics, Oakton Community College, Des Plaines, Illinois. WESTERN AFRICA* (in part)

Ne.P. Neil Parsons. *Associate Professor of History, University of Botswana, Gaborone. Author of A New History of Southern Africa; editor of Botswana Society Social Studies Atlas. SOUTHERN AFRICA* (in part)

N.E.S. Neil E. Salisbury. *Professor of Geography, University of Oklahoma, Norman. Coauthor of "Growth and Decline of Iowa Villages" and "The Valleys of Iowa," Iowa Studies in Geography. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA* (in part)

N.E.Sa. Nigel E. Saul. *Professor of Medieval History, Royal Holloway, University of London. Author of Richard II. RICHARD II* (in part) (Micropædia)

N.F. Norman Friedman. *Defense consultant. Visiting Professor of Operations Research, University College, University of London. Author of The Postwar Naval Revolution and many others.*

WAR, THE TECHNOLOGY OF (in part)

N.F.C. Norman F. Childers. *Adjunct Professor, Department of Horticultural Sciences, University of Florida, Gainesville. M.A. Blake Professor Emeritus of Horticulture, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, New Jersey. Author of Modern Fruit Science.*

FARMING AND AGRICULTURAL TECHNOLOGY (in part)

N.G. Norman Gash. *Emeritus Professor of History, University of St. Andrews, Scotland. Author of Sir Robert Peel and others.*

CASTLEREAGH, ROBERT STEWART, VISCOUNT (Micropædia)

GREY, CHARLES GREY, 2ND EARL (Micropædia)

PEEL, SIR ROBERT, 2ND BARONET (Micropædia)

N.G.C. Noel G. Coley. *Honorary Visiting Research Fellow, The Open University, Milton Keynes, Buckinghamshire, England. Coauthor of Chemistry, Society and Environment: A New History of the British Chemical Industry.*

AVOGADRO, AMEDEO (Micropædia)

N.G.J. Norman Gardner Johnson (d. 1973). *Industry Manager, Explosives Department, Du Pont de Nemours and Company, Wilmington, Delaware, 1960–67; Technical Specialist, Technical Service Section, 1943–60. Author of Safety in the Transportation, Storage, Handling and Use of Explosives.*

INDUSTRIES, CHEMICAL PROCESS (in part)

N.G.L.H. Nicholas G.L. Hammond. *Henry Overton Wills Professor Emeritus of Greek, University of Bristol, England. Author of A History of Greece to 322 B.C.; editor of Cambridge Ancient History (3rd ed.).*

XENOPHON (Micropædia)

N.Go. Noël Goodwin. *Associate Editor, Dance and Dancers, London. Member, Editorial Board, Opera. Assistant Music Critic, The Times (London). Area Editor, The New Grove Dictionary of Music and Musicians. Coauthor of London Symphony: Portrait of an Orchestra. MUSICAL FORMS AND GENRES* (in part)

N.G.P. N. Geoffrey Parker. *Robert A. Lovett Professor of Military and Naval History, Yale University. Author of The Thirty Years' War; The Military Revolution, 1500–1800.*

EUROPEAN HISTORY AND CULTURE (in part)

N.G.S. Neal Griffith Smith. *Biologist, Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute, Balboa, Panama.*

BEHAVIOUR, ANIMAL (in part)

N.H. Naofusa Hirai. *Emeritus Professor of Shinto Studies, Kokugakuin University, Tokyo. Author of Japanese Shinto. SHINTO*

N.H.D. Nancy Hatch Dupree. *Executive Director, ACBAR Resource and Information Center, Peshawar, Pakistan. Author of An Historical Guide to Afghanistan.*

AFGHANISTAN (in part)

N.H.-P. Nils Høy-Petersen. *Senior Consultant, Norsk Hydro a.s., Oslo, Norway.*

INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)

N.H.R. Norman H. Russell. *Former Professor of Biology, Central State University, Edmond, Oklahoma. Author of An Introduction to the Plant Kingdom. ANGIOSPERMS* (in part)

N.I. Nobutaka Ike. *Emeritus Professor of Political Science, Stanford University, California. Author of The Beginnings of Political Democracy in Japan and others. II NAOSUKE* (Micropædia)

N.I.M. Nikolay Ivanovich Mikhaylov. *Professor of Geography, Moscow U.S.V.*

Lomonosov State University. Author of  
Gory Yuzhnoy Sibiri.

ASIA (in part)

N.IT. Norman Itzkowitz. *Professor of Near Eastern Studies, Princeton University. Author of Ottoman Empire and Islamic Tradition; coauthor of The Immortal Atatürk.*

ATATÜRK

N.J.A. Norman J. Ashford. *Professor of Transport Planning, Loughborough University of Technology, England. Coauthor of Airport Engineering and others.*

PUBLIC WORKS (in part)

N.J.B. N.J. Berrill. *Strathcona Professor of Zoology, McGill University, Montreal, 1946-65. Author of Sex and the Nature of Things and others.*

SEX AND SEXUALITY (in part)

N.J.C. Noel James Coulson (d. 1986). *Professor of Oriental Laws, University of London, 1967-86. Author of A History of Islamic Law.*

ISLĀM, MUHAMMAD AND THE RELIGION OF (in part)

N.J.H. Nicholas Joseph Healy. *Adjunct Professor of Law, New York University. Attorney, Healy & Baillie, New York City. Honorary Vice President, International Maritime Committee. Editor, Journal of Maritime Law and Commerce, 1980-90. Coauthor of Healy & Sharpe's Cases and Materials on Admiralty.*

TRANSPORTATION LAW (in part)

N.J.L. Norman Jones Lamb. *Former Senior Lecturer in Portuguese and Spanish, University of Liverpool, England.*

PORTUGUESE LITERATURE (in part)

N.J.M. Nicholas John Mackintosh. *Professor of Experimental Psychology, University of Cambridge. Author of Psychology of Animal Learning; Conditioning and Associative Learning.*

LEARNING, ANIMAL

N.J.Mo. Nic J. Money. *Director, CVC Group Companies, Lusaka. Former Director, Geological Survey Department, Government of Zambia, Lusaka. Author of The Geology of Western Zambia.*

AFRICA (in part)

N.J.P. Norman J. Padelford (d. 1982). *Professor of Political Science, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, 1945-71. Author of The Panama Canal in Peace and War.*

NORTH AMERICA (in part)

N.J.R.A. Nigel John Roger Allan. *Professor of Geography, University of California, Davis. Editor of Human Impact on Mountains and others.*

ASIA (in part)

N.J.S. Neil J. Smelser. *Director, Center for Advanced Study in the Behavioral Sciences, Stanford, California. University Professor of Sociology, University of California, Berkeley, 1972-94. Author of Theory of Collective Behavior and others.*

COLLECTIVE BEHAVIOUR (in part)

N.Ka. Nobuo Kanda. *Emeritus Professor of East Asian History, Meiji University,*

Tokyo. Author of Rise and Fall of the Ch'ing Dynasty.

K'ANG-HSI (Micropædia)

N.K.B.R. Norman K.B. Robson. *Former Principal Scientific Officer, Department of Botany, British Museum (Natural History), London. Editor, Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society, 1969-77. Editor of Principles of Plant Taxonomy.*

ANGIOSPERMS (in part)

N.K.S. N.K. Sinha (d. 1974). *Professor and Head, Department of History, University of Calcutta, 1955-68. Author of Rise of the Sikh Power.*

CALCUTTA (in part)

N.L.G. Nancie L. González. *Emerita Professor of Anthropology, University of Maryland, College Park. Author of Sojourners of the Caribbean and others.*

WEST INDIES, THE (in part)

N.L.J. Neil L. Jamieson. *Program Officer, Winrock International Institute for Agricultural Development, Hanoi, Vietnam. Senior Associate, Indochina Institute, George Mason University, Fairfax, Virginia. Author of Understanding Vietnam and others.*

SOUTHEAST ASIA (in part)

N.L.N. Norman L. Nicholson. *Senior Professor of Geography, University of Western Ontario, London. Author of The Boundaries of the Canadian Confederation and others.*

CANADA (in part)

N.M. Nobuhiro Matsumoto. *Emeritus Professor of Oriental History, Keio University, Tokyo. Author of Essai sur la mythologie japonaise.*

JAPANESE LITERATURE (in part)

N.M.C. Nydia María Cardoze. *Professor of Geography, University of Panama, Panama City. Author of Notas de geografía.*

CENTRAL AMERICA (in part)

N.Mo. Neil Morgan. *Associate Editor, San Diego (California) Union-Tribune. Author of The California Syndrome; Westward Tilt.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

N.M.S. Nicholas M. Short. *Research Scientist, Geophysics Branch, Laboratory for Earth Sciences, Goddard Space Flight Center, National Aeronautics and Space Administration, Greenbelt, Maryland. Author of Planetary Geology.*

CONTINENTAL LANDFORMS (in part)

N.M.Sa. Nahum M. Sarna. *Golding Professor Emeritus of Biblical Studies, Brandeis University. Author of Understanding Genesis and others.*

BIBLICAL LITERATURE AND ITS CRITICAL INTERPRETATION (in part)

N.M.Su. N.M. Sutherland. *Emeritus Professor of Early Modern History, Royal Holloway and Bedford New College, University of London. Author of Princes, Politics, and Religion, 1547-1589 and others.*

CATHERINE DE MÉDICIS (Micropædia)

N.N.A. Nina Nikolaevna Alexeeva. *Senior Researcher, Geography Faculty, Moscow M.V. Lomonosov State University.*

Coauthor of Ecological Aspects of Hydromelioration.

ASIA (in part)

N.N.G. Nahum N. Glatzer (d. 1990). *Professor of Jewish History, Brandeis University, Waltham, Massachusetts, 1956-73. Author of Franz Rosenzweig: His Life and Thought and others.*

AKIBA BEN JOSEPH (Micropædia)

ROSENZWEIG, FRANZ (Micropædia)

N.P. Norman Perrin (d. 1976). *Professor of New Testament, University of Chicago, 1969-76. Author of The Promise of Bultmann.*

BULTMANN, RUDOLF (Micropædia)

N.Pa. Ntsomo Payanzo. *Former Assistant Professor of Geography, National University of Zaire, Lubumbashi.*

CENTRAL AFRICA (in part)

N.P.A. Nagarajan Panchapagesan Ayyar (d. 1979). *Professor of Geography, Shivaji University, Kolhapur, India, 1977-79.*

INDIA (in part)

N.P.A. N. Philip Ashmole. *Honorary Fellow, Division of Biological Sciences, University of Edinburgh; former Senior Lecturer in Zoology. Author of numerous papers on the ecology of seabirds.*

BIRDS (in part)

N.R. Nicholas Rescher. *University Professor of Philosophy, University of Pittsburgh. Author of Topics in Philosophical Logic.*

LOGIC, THE HISTORY AND KINDS OF (in part)

N.R.A. Norman R. Alpert. *Professor and Chairman, Department of Molecular Physiology and Biophysics, University of Vermont, Burlington.*

MUSCLES AND MUSCLE SYSTEMS (in part)

N.R.M. Noel R. Malcolm. *Historian and writer. Visiting Fellow, St. Antony's College, University of Oxford, 1995-96. Author of Bosnia: A Short History.*

BALKAN STATES (in part)

N.R.S. Norman R. Stewart. *Associate Professor of Geography, University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee. Author of Japanese Colonization in Eastern Paraguay.*

SOUTH AMERICA (in part)

N.Ru. Nicolai Rubinstein. *Emeritus Professor of History, Westfield College, University of London. Author of The Government of Florence Under the Medici, 1434-1494, and others.*

GUICCIARDINI, FRANCESCO (Micropædia)

N.R.W. Nelson Raymond Williams. *Principal Technical Adviser to Assistant Director, U.S. Air Force Technical Applications Center, Virginia, 1961-63. Meteorologist, U.S. Weather Bureau, 1940-46. Contributor to The Encyclopedia of Atmospheric Sciences and Astrogeology.*

CLIMATE AND WEATHER (in part)

N.S. Nobuo Shimahara. *Professor of the Anthropology of Education, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, New Jersey. Author of Adaptation and Education in Japan and others.*

EDUCATION, HISTORY OF (in part)

N.S.B. Norman Spencer Brommelle (d. 1989). *Secretary-General, International*



*Institute for Conservation of Historic and Artistic Works, 1957-64 and 1966-87. Director, Hamilton Kerr Institute, Fitzwilliam Museum, University of Cambridge, 1978-83. Keeper, Department of Conservation, Victoria and Albert Museum, London, 1960-77.*

ARTS, PRACTICE AND PROFESSION OF THE (in part)

**N.S.C. Neil S. Cherniack, M.D.** *Professor of Medicine and Physiology, Dean, School of Medicine, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio. Coeditor of Handbook of Physiology, sec. 3, The Respiratory System, vol. 2, Control of Breathing.*

RESPIRATION AND RESPIRATORY SYSTEMS (in part)

**N.S.G. Norton S. Ginsburg, Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of Chicago.** *Coauthor and coeditor of The Extended Metropolis: Settlement Transition in Asia and others.*

TAIWAN (in part)

**N.Sh. Nicholas Shrimpton.** *Fellow and Tutor in English Literature, Lady Margaret Hall, University of Oxford. Editor of Matthew Arnold: Selected Poetry; coeditor of The Whole Music of Passion: New Essays on Swinburne.*

ENGLISH LITERATURE (in part)  
RUSKIN, JOHN (Micropædia)

**N.SI. Nicolas Slonimsky (d. 1995).** *Conductor, composer, writer, and editor. Lecturer in Music, University of California, Los Angeles, 1964-67. Editor, Baker's Biographical Dictionary of Musicians, 1949-93. Author of Music Since 1900; Music of Latin America.*

RIMSKY-KORSAKOV, NIKOLAY (Micropædia)

**N.Sm. Ninian Smart. J.F. Rowny** *Professor of Comparative Religions, University of California, Santa Barbara. Author of The Religious Experience and many others.*

RELIGIONS, THE STUDY AND CLASSIFICATION OF (in part)

RELIGIOUS AND SPIRITUAL BELIEF, SYSTEMS OF (in part)

**N.St. Noel Stock.** *Emeritus Professor of English, University of Toledo, Ohio. Author of The Life of Ezra Pound; Reading the Cantos; and others.*

POUND, EZRA (Micropædia)

**N.T. Nicholas Temperley.** *Professor of Musicology, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. Author of The Music of the English Parish Church.*

MUSIC, THE ART OF (in part)

**N.T. de G. Nancy Thompson de Grummond.** *Professor and Chair, Department of Classics, Florida State University, Tallahassee. Author and editor of A Guide to Etruscan Mirrors.*

GREEK AND ROMAN CIVILIZATIONS (in part)

**N.V.He. Norman V. Henfrey.** *Lecturer in English, University of Bristol, England. Editor of Selected Critical Writings of George Santayana.*

SANTAYANA, GEORGE (Micropædia)

**N.V.R. Nicholas V. Riasanovsky.** *Sidney Hellman Ehrman Professor of European*

*History, University of California, Berkeley. Author of The History of Russia and others.*

NICHOLAS I (RUSSIA) (Micropædia)  
RUSSIA (in part)

**N.W. Norman Ward (d. 1990).** *Britnell Professor of Political Science, University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon, 1967-85. Author of The Government of Canada.*

CANADA (in part)

**N.W.D. Norman Wilfred Desrosier.** *Former Director of Research, National Biscuit Company, New York City. Author of The Technology of Food Preservation.*

FOOD PROCESSING (in part)

**N.Wi. Nico Wilterdink.** *Professor of Sociology, University of Amsterdam and State University of Utrecht. Author of Vermogensverhoudingen in Nederland.*

SOCIAL STRUCTURE AND CHANGE

**N.W.S. Nathan Wetherill Shock (d. 1989).** *Chief, Gerontology Research Center, National Institute on Aging, U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Baltimore, Maryland, 1941-76. Author of Trends in Gerontology; editor of Perspectives in Experimental Gerontology.*

GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT, BIOLOGICAL (in part)

**N.W.U. Natalie W. Uhl.** *Emeritus Professor of Botany, Liberty Hyde Bailey Hortorium, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York. Coauthor of Genera Palmarum: A Classification of Palms Based on the Work of Harold E. Moore, Jr.*

ANGIOSPERMS (in part)

**N.Z. Nicolas M. Zernov (d. 1980).** *Spalding Lecturer in Eastern Orthodox Culture, University of Oxford, 1947-66. Author of The Russian Religious Renaissance of the Twentieth Century.*

KHOMYAKOV, ALEKSEY STEPANOVICH (in part) (Micropædia)

**O.A. Oskar Anweiler.** *Professor of Education, University of the Ruhr, Bochum, Germany. Author of Geschichte der Schule und Pädagogik in Russland, vom Ende des Zarenreiches bis zum Beginn der Stalin-Ära.*

EDUCATION, HISTORY OF (in part)

**O.A.B. Otto Allen Bird.** *Emeritus Professor of Arts and Letters, University of Notre Dame, Indiana. Author of Cultures in Conflict: An Essay in the Philosophy of the Humanities.*

KANTIANISM, KANT AND (in part)  
LESNIEWSKI, STANISLAW (Micropædia)

**O.C. Otis Cary.** *Emeritus Professor of History, Doshisha University, Kyôto, Japan. Representative Emeritus of Amherst (Massachusetts) College. Author of Kyoto and many others.*

KYÔTO (in part)

**O.C.C. Orville C. Cromer (d. 1980).** *Professor of Mechanical Engineering, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana, 1954-63. Coauthor of Elementary Heat Power.*

ENERGY CONVERSION (in part)

TRANSPORTATION (in part)

**O.C.K. Otto C. Kopp.** *Professor of Geological Sciences, University of Tennessee, Knoxville.*

FUELS, FOSSIL (in part)

**O.D. Oliver Davies (deceased).** *Associate Professor of Archaeology, University of Ghana, 1952-66.*

WESTERN AFRICA (in part)

**O.E.Z. Oleksa Eliseyovich Zasenken.** *Writer. Head, Department of the History of Ukrainian Prerevolutionary Literature, Institute of Literature, Ukrainian S.S.R. Academy of Sciences, Kiev, 1950-75. Coauthor of History of Ukrainian Literature (vol. 8).*

UKRAINE (in part)

**O.F.B. Otto Friedrich Bollnow.** *Emeritus Professor of Philosophy and Education, Eberhard Karl University of Tübingen, Germany. Author of Diltthey: Eine Einführung in seine Philosophie.*

DILTHEY, WILHELM (in part) (Micropædia)

**O.G. Owen Gingerich.** *Professor of Astronomy and of the History of Science, Harvard University. Senior Astronomer, Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory, Cambridge, Massachusetts. Author of The Eye of Heaven: Ptolemy, Copernicus, Kepler.*

STARS AND STAR CLUSTERS (in part)

**O.Gr. Oleg Grabar.** *Professor, School of Historical Studies, Institute for Advanced Study, Princeton, New Jersey. Aga Khan Professor of Islamic Art, Harvard University 1981-90. Author of The Formation of Islamic Art; coauthor of The Art and Architecture of Islam 650-1250.*

ISLÂMIC ARTS (in part)

**O.H. Oscar Handlin.** *Carl M. Loeb University Professor Emeritus, Harvard University. Author of History of Liberty in America and many others.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**O.H.H. Oscar H. Horst.** *Emeritus Professor of Geography, Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo. Editor of New Themes in Instruction for Latin American Geography and others.*

CENTRAL AMERICA (in part)

**O.H.K. Omari H. Kokole.** *Associate Director, Institute of Global Cultural Studies, State University of New York at Binghamton.*

EASTERN AFRICA (in part)

**O.J. Oswald Jacoby (d. 1984).** *Author of Oswald Jacoby on Poker and many other works on card playing.*

POKER (Micropædia)

**O.J.B. Ooi Jin Bee.** *Professor of Geography, Professional Fellow, National University of Singapore. Author of Peninsular Malaysia and others.*

SOUTHEAST ASIA (in part)

**O.J.E. Olin Jeuck Eggen.** *Senior Astronomer, Cerro Tololo Interamerican Observatory, La Serena, Chile.*

BRAHE, TYCHO (Micropædia)  
HALLEY, EDMOND (Micropædia)

**O.J.H. Oscar J. Hammen.** *Emeritus Professor of History, University of*

Montana, Missoula. *Author of The Red '48ers: Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels.*  
ENGELS, FRIEDRICH (Micropædia)

O.K.-J. Ole Klindt-Jensen (d. 1980). *Professor of Prehistory, University of Aarhus, Denmark, 1961-80. Author of Foreign Influences in Denmark's Early Iron Age; Denmark Before the Vikings.*  
PAINTING, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)

O.K.L. Oleg Konstantinovich Leontiev (d. 1988). *Professor and Head, Department of Geomorphology, Moscow M.V. Lomonosov State University.*  
ASIA (in part)

O.L. Otto Leichter (d. 1973). *Correspondent for United Nations and U.S. Affairs, Arbeiter-Zeitung, Vienna; and Neue Ruhr-Zeitung, Essen, West Germany. Author of Zwischen zwei Diktaturen.*  
AUSTRIA (in part)

O.La. Owen Lattimore (d. 1989). *Professor of Chinese Studies, University of Leeds, England, 1963-70. Author of Mongols of Manchuria and others.*  
MONGOLIA (in part)

O.L.A. Oliver L. Austin, Jr. (d. 1988). *Curator in Ornithology, Florida State Museum, University of Florida, Gainesville, 1957-73. Author of Birds of the World and other numerous papers.*  
BIRDS (in part)

O.L.M. Olga L. Medvedkov. *Chair and Professor, Department of Geography, Wittenberg University, Springfield, Ohio.*  
RUSSIA (in part)

O.L.Z. Oliver Louis Zangwill (d. 1987). *Professor of Experimental Psychology, University of Cambridge, 1952-81. Author of An Introduction to Modern Psychology; coeditor of Amnesia.*  
MEMORY (in part)

O.N.B. O. Nigel Bolland. *Professor of Sociology, Colgate University, Hamilton, New York. Author of Belize and others.*  
CENTRAL AMERICA (in part)

O.O. Otakar Odložilík (d. 1973). *Professor of European History, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, 1955-70. Author of Bohemia in European Affairs, 1440-1471.*

CZECH AND SLOVAK REPUBLICS (in part)

O.O.W. Oscar O. Winther (d. 1970). *University Professor of History, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1965-70. Author of The Great Northwest.*  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

O.R.A.K. Oswin R.A. Köhler. *Emeritus Professor of African Studies; former Director, Institute for African Studies, University of Cologne, West Germany. Author of Die Kxoe-Buschleute und ihre ethnische Umgebung and others.*  
LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

O.R.G. Oliver Robert Gurney. *Professor of Assyriology, University of Oxford, 1965-78. Author of The Hittites and others.*  
MIDDLE EASTERN RELIGIONS, ANCIENT (in part)

O.Sh. O. Shagdarsuren. *Former Director, Institute of General and Experimental*

*Biology, Academy of Sciences, Ulaanbaatar, Mongolia.*  
MONGOLIA (in part)

O.T. Oliver Taplin. *Fellow and Tutor of Magdalen College, Oxford; Reader in Greek Literature, University of Oxford. Author of Greek Tragedy in Action and others.*

GREEK DRAMATISTS, THE CLASSICAL (in part)

O.W.W. Oliver W. Wolters. *Goldwin Smith Professor of Emeritus Southeast Asian History, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York. Author of Early Indonesian Commerce and others.*  
INDONESIA (in part)

P.A. Paul Avrich. *Distinguished Professor of History, Queens College, City University of New York, Flushing. Author of The Russian Anarchists.*  
KROPOTKIN, PETER (Micropædia)

Pa.A. Paul Arthur. *Professor of Politics, University of Ulster, Jordanstown, Northern Ireland. Author of Government and Politics of Northern Ireland.*

ADAMS, GERRY (in part) (Micropædia)

HUME, JOHN (in part) (Micropædia)

IRISH REPUBLICAN ARMY (in part)

(Micropædia)

SINN FÉIN (in part) (Micropædia)

TRIMBLE, DAVID (in part) (Micropædia)

P.A.C. Paul A. Crow, Jr. *President, Council on Christian Unity of the Christian Church (Disciples of Christ), Indianapolis, Indiana. Author of Christian Unity: Matrix for Mission.*

CHRISTIANITY (in part)

P.A.F. Paul A. Freiburger. *Coauthor of Fire in the Valley: The Making of the Personal Computer.*  
COMPUTERS (in part)

Pa.H. Pauline Heaton. *Former Acting Archivist, Bermuda.*  
BERMUDA (in part) (Micropædia)

P.A.H. Patrick Aidan Heelan. *Emeritus Professor of Philosophy, State University of New York at Stony Brook. Author of Quantum Mechanics and Objectivity.*  
HEISENBERG

P.A.M. Peter A. Mackridge. *Lecturer in Modern Greek, University of Oxford. Author of The Modern Greek Language; Dionysios Solomos.*

GREEK LITERATURE (in part)

P.A.Ma. Phebe A. Marr. *Senior Fellow, National Defense University, Washington, D.C. Former Associate Professor of History, University of Tennessee, Knoxville. Author of The Modern History of Iraq.*  
BAGHDAD (in part)

Pa.N. Paul Nash. *Professor of Philosophy and Education, Boston University. Author of Authority and Freedom in Education.*  
PHILOSOPHIES OF THE BRANCHES OF KNOWLEDGE (in part)

Pa.S. Pauline Simmons. *Associate Curator of Far Eastern Art, Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York City, 1928-58. Author of Chinese Patterned Silks.*  
DRESS AND ADORNMENT (in part)

P.A.S. Paul A. Schwartz. *Research Associate, Rancho Grande Biological*

*Research Station, Ministry of the Environment and Renewable Natural Resources, Venezuela.*

BIRDS (in part)

P.A.S.S. Peter A.S. Smith. *Emeritus Professor of Chemistry, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. Author of Derivatives of Hydrazine and Other Hydronitrogens and others.*

CHEMICAL COMPOUNDS (in part)

P.A.V. Philomene A. Verlaan. *Oceanographer and attorney. Author of South Asian Seas: A Review of the Oceanography, Resources and Environment.*

INDIAN OCEAN, THE (in part)

P.B.Ca. Philip B. Calkins. *Former Assistant Professor of History, Duke University, Durham, North Carolina.*  
INDIA (in part)

P.B.C.M. Peter B.C. Matthews, M.D. *Emeritus Professor of Sensorimotor Physiology, University of Oxford. Author of Mammalian Muscle Receptors and Their Central Actions.*

NERVES AND NERVOUS SYSTEMS (in part)

P.B.D. de la M. Peter B.D. de la Mare (d. 1989). *Professor of Chemistry, University of Auckland, New Zealand. Author of Electrophilic Halogenation.*

CHEMICAL REACTIONS (in part)

P.-B.L. Pierre-Bernard Lafont. *Director of Studies, Division of Historical and Philological Sciences, École Pratique des Hautes Études (Institute for Advanced Research), Paris. Author of Bibliographie du Laos and others.*

SOUTHEAST ASIA (in part)

P.B.M. Philip B. Meggs. *School of the Arts Research Professor, Virginia Commonwealth University, Richmond. Author of A History of Graphic Design; coeditor of Revival of the Fittest: Digital Versions of Classic Typefaces and others.*  
GRAPHIC DESIGN

P.C. Pierre Camu. *Consultant. Professor of Economic Geography, Laval University, Quebec, 1956-60. President, St. Lawrence Seaway Authority, 1965-73. Author of Economic Geography of Canada.*  
NORTH AMERICA (in part)

P.Ca. Pedro Calmon (d. 1985). *President, Brazilian Historical and Geographical Institute, Rio de Janeiro. Author of História do Brasil.*

CABRAL, PEDRO ÁLVARES (Micropædia)

P.C.A. Peter Christopher Alegi. *History Lecturer, Harvard University.*

SPORTS, MAJOR TEAM AND INDIVIDUAL (in part)

P.C.-B. Peter Cannon-Brookes. *Museum consultant. Keeper, Department of Art, National Museum of Wales, Cardiff, 1978-86. Author of Lombard Paintings; Czech Sculpture, 1800-1938; and others.*  
ARCHITECTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)

PAINTING, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)  
SCULPTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)

P.-C.C. Pao-Chi Chang. *Associate Professor of Architecture, Illinois Institute*



- of Technology, Chicago. Partner, Alfred Swenson Pao-Chi Chang Architects, Chicago. Coauthor of Architectural Education at IIT, 1938-1978.
- BUILDING CONSTRUCTION (in part)**
- P.Ch. Pramod Chandra, George P.** Bickford Professor of Indian Art, Harvard University. Author of Stone Sculpture in the Allahabad Museum; Bundi Painting. SOUTH ASIAN ARTS (in part)
- P.C.-H. Peter Crossley-Holland.** Emeritus Professor of Music, University of California, Los Angeles. Author of Pelican History of Music (vol. 1, part 1). MUSIC, THE ART OF (in part)
- P.-C.K. Ping-chia Kuo, Emeritus** Professor of History, Southern Illinois University, Carbondale. Senior Fellow, National Endowment for the Humanities, 1973-74. Author of China; China: New Age and New Outlook.
- CANTON (in part)**  
**CHINA (in part)**  
**CHUNGKING (in part)**  
**NANKING (in part)**
- P.Cl. Peter Classen (deceased).** Professor of Medieval and Modern History, Rupert Charles University of Heidelberg, West Germany. Author of Karl der Grosse, das Papsttum und Byzanz. CHARLEMAGNE
- P.Co. Pierre Courthion, Vice President,** Syndicate of the French Artistic Press, 1965-78. Author of Klee; Manet; Seurat; and many other monographs on modern European artists.
- MANET, EDOUARD (in part) (Micropædia)**  
**SEURAT, GEORGES (Micropædia)**
- P.C.R. Philip C. Ritterbush, Historian of science.** Former Program Director, Institute for Cultural Progress, Washington, D.C. Author of Overtures to Biology: The Speculations of Eighteenth-Century Naturalists and others.
- LAMARCK, JEAN-BAPTISTE DE MONTE, CHEVALIER DE (Micropædia)**
- P.D. P. Dayal, Professor and Head,** Department of Geography, Patna University, India, 1951-75; 1978-82. Author of Bihar in Maps. INDIA (in part)
- P.De. Pierre Descargues, Art historian and critic.** Author of Frans Hals; Jan Vermeer; and other monographs. HALS, FRANS (Micropædia)
- P. de L. Pierre de Latil, Scientific Editor,** Le Figaro, Paris. Coauthor of Le Professeur Auguste Piccard and others.
- PICCARD, AUGUSTE (in part) (Micropædia)**
- P.D.O. Peter D. Owen, Painter and printmaker.** Former Senior Lecturer, Croydon College of Design and Technology, England. Author of Painting: Appreciation of the Arts.
- PAINTING, THE ART OF**
- P.Dr. Philip Drucker (d. 1982).** Professor of Anthropology, University of Kentucky, Lexington, 1968-78. Author of The Native Brotherhoods; Modern Inter-Tribal Organizations of the Northwest Coast. AMERICAN PEOPLES, NATIVE (in part)
- P.D.V. Paul D. Vignaux (d. 1987).** President, Section of Religious Sciences, École Pratique des Hautes Études (Institute for Advanced Research), Paris, 1961-72. Author of Philosophy in the Middle Ages: An Introduction. OCKHAM, WILLIAM OF (Micropædia)
- P.D.W. Paul David Webb, Lecturer in Government,** Brunel University, Uxbridge, England. Author of Trade Unions and the British Electorate. CONSERVATIVE PARTY (Micropædia) LABOUR PARTY (Micropædia) LIBERAL DEMOCRATIC PARTY (Micropædia) LIBERAL PARTY (Micropædia) POLITICAL SYSTEMS (in part) (Micropædia) SOCIAL DEMOCRATIC PARTY (Micropædia)
- P.E. Peter Ellis, Consultant.** Former Senior Lecturer in Textiles, University of Bradford, England. Author of The Geometry of the Plain-Square Weave. INDUSTRIES, MANUFACTURING (in part)
- Pe.C. Peter Collins (d. 1981).** Professor of Architecture, McGill University, Montreal. Author of Changing Ideals in Modern Architecture; Concrete: The Vision of a New Architecture and others. ARCHITECTURE, THE ART OF (in part)
- Pe.G. Peter Goldblatt, B.A. Krukoff** Curator of African Botany, Missouri Botanical Garden, St. Louis. Author of The Genus Watsonia and others. ANGIOSPERMS (in part)
- P.E.H. Peter E. Herzog, Crandall Melvin** Professor Emeritus of Law, Syracuse University, New York. Author of Civil Procedure in France. PROCEDURAL LAW (in part)
- Pe.Hc. Peter Herde, Professor of History;** Director of the Historical Institute, University of Würzburg, Germany. Author of Beiträge zum päpstlichen Kanzlei und Urkundenwesen im Dreizehnten Jahrhundert and others. HISTORY, THE STUDY OF (in part)
- P.E.J. Preston E. James (d. 1986).** Maxwell Professor of Geography, Syracuse University, New York, 1964-70. Author of All Possible Worlds: A History of Geographical Ideas; Latin America. BRAZIL (in part) URUGUAY (in part)
- P.E.K. Paul E. Klopsteg (d. 1991).** Professor of Applied Science, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois, 1944-54. Author of Turkish Archery and the Composite Bow. ARCHERY (in part) (Micropædia)
- P.E.L. Peter Erik Lasko, Professor of the History of Art,** Courtauld Institute, University of London, 1974-85. Author of Ars Sacra, 800-1200. DECORATIVE ARTS AND FURNISHINGS (in part)
- P.E.P. Phillip E. Pope, Professor of Forestry,** Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana. Coauthor of Environmental Impacts of Harvesting Wood for Energy. FORESTRY AND WOOD PRODUCTION (in part)
- P.E.P.D. Paul E. Pieris Deraniyagala (d. 1973).** Director, National Museums of Ceylon, 1939-63. Dean, Faculty of Arts, Vidyodaya University of Ceylon, 1961-64. Specialist on Jossil and recent animals of the Indian subcontinent, including extinct human populations. Author of Some Extinct Elephants, Their Relatives and the Two Living Species. MAMMALS (in part)
- P.Er. Philippe Erlanger (d. 1987).** Head, Artistic Exchange Department, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Paris, 1946-68. Author of Louis XIV and others. LOUIS XIV (FRANCE) (Micropædia)
- P.E.R. Sir Peter Edward Russell, King** Alfonso XIII Professor Emeritus of Spanish Studies, University of Oxford; Emeritus Fellow of Exeter College, Oxford. Author of The English Intervention in Spain and Portugal in the Time of Edward III and Richard II and others. CID, THE (Micropædia)
- P.E.S. Paola E. Signoretta, Research** Fellow, University of Sheffield, England. Coauthor of Urban Design: Method and Techniques. ITALY (in part)
- Pe.S.G. Peter Spence Gilchrist, Jr. (d. 1985),** President, Gilchem Corporation, Charlotte, North Carolina. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)
- Pe.V. Peter Viereck, Emeritus Professor** of History, Mount Holyoke College, South Hadley, Massachusetts. Author of Conservatism Revisited and others. SOCIO-ECONOMIC DOCTRINES AND REFORM MOVEMENTS, MODERN (in part)
- P.E.W. Paul Edward Waggoner.** Distinguished Scientist, Connecticut Agricultural Experiment Station, New Haven; Director, 1972-87. Author of Agricultural Meteorology. CLIMATE AND WEATHER (in part)
- P.F. Paul Fraise, Emeritus Professor of Experimental Psychology,** University of Paris V. Author of Psychology of Time. PERCEPTION, HUMAN (in part)
- P.F.B. Paul F. Borth, Technical Director,** International Prepress Association, South Holland, Illinois. Author of many articles on engraving. PRINTING, TYPOGRAPHY, AND PHOTOENGRAVING (in part)
- P.F.F. Philip F. Flemion, Associate** Professor of History, San Diego State University, California. Author of Historical Dictionary of El Salvador. CENTRAL AMERICA (in part)
- P.F.H. Paul F. Hoffman, Sturgis Hooper** Professor of Geology, Harvard University. NORTH AMERICA (in part)
- P.F.L. Peirce F. Lewis, Professor of Geography,** Pennsylvania State University, University Park. Author of New Orleans: The Making of an Urban Landscape. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)
- P.F.P. Philip F. Purrington (d. 1989),** Curator, Whaling Museum, New Bedford, Massachusetts. Editor of Returns of Whaling Vessels Sailing from American Ports, 1876-1928. FISHING, COMMERCIAL (in part)



**P.F.V.** Paul F. Vincent. *Freelance translator. Former Senior Lecturer in Dutch, University College, University of London. Coeditor of European Context: Studies in the History and Literature of the Netherlands.*

AMSTERDAM (in part)

DUTCH LITERATURE (in part)

**P.F.W.** Paul F. Watson. *Associate Professor of the History of Art, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia. Author of The Garden of Love in Tuscan Art.*

PIERO DELLA FRANCESCA (Micropædia)

**P.G.** Paul Guichonnet. *Honorary Professor of Human Geography, University of Geneva. Author of Genève, Reflexions sur un destin urbain; general editor of Histoire de Genève.*

GENEVA (in part)

**P.Ga.** Philippe Garigue. *Emeritus Professor of Political Science, Glendon College, York University, Toronto. Professor of Political Science, University of Montreal, 1957-80. Author of La Vie familiale des Canadiens français and others.*

CANADA (in part)

**P.G.B.** Peter G. Bietenholz. *Professor of History, University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon. Author of Historia and Fabula: Myths and Legends in Historical Thought from Antiquity to the Modern Age and others.*

BURCKHARDT, JACOB (Micropædia)

**P.G.Be.** Peter G. Bergmann. *Emeritus Professor of Physics, Syracuse University, New York. Research Professor of Physics, New York University, New York City. Author of Introduction to the Theory of Relativity.*

RELATIVITY

**P.-G.Ca.** Pierre-Georges Castex. *Emeritus Professor of Modern French Literature, University of Paris. Author of Vigny and many others.*

VIGNY, AFRÉD-VICTOR, COMTE DE (in part)

(Micropædia)

**P.Go.** Peter Godman. *Former Fellow and Tutor, Pembroke College, University of Oxford. Author of Poetry and the Carolingian Renaissance and others.*

LATIN LITERATURE (in part)

**P.G.P.** Peter Georgiev Penčev. *Professor of Hydrology, University of Sofia, Bulgaria. Chairman, National Committee for the International Hydrologic Program. Author of Hydrologic Regionalization of Bulgaria.*

EUROPE (in part)

**P.G.Pi.** Patricia Garland Pinka. *Professor of English, Agnes Scott College, Decatur, Georgia. Author of This Dialogue of One: The Songs and Sonnets of John Donne.*

DONNE, JOHN (Micropædia)

**P.Gr.** Pier Groen (d. 1995). *Professor of Meteorology and Physical Oceanography, Free University, Amsterdam. Author of The Waters of the Sea.*

OCEANS (in part)

**P.G.S.** Peter G. Stein. *Regius Professor Emeritus of Civil Law, University of Cambridge; Fellow of Queens' College,*

*Cambridge. Author of Regule Iuris: From Juristic Rules to Legal Maxims and others.*

LEGAL SYSTEMS, THE EVOLUTION OF MODERN WESTERN (in part)

**P.G.Sh.** Paul G. Shewmon. *Professor of Materials Science and Engineering, Ohio State University, Columbus. Author of Transformations in Metals and others.*

INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)

**P.Gu.** Pierre Gourou. *Honorary Professor, College of France, Paris. Emeritus Professor of Geography, Free University of Brussels. Author of L'Asie.*

ASIA (in part)

**P.H.** Peggy Harper. *Former Senior Research Fellow in Dance, Institute of African Studies, University of Ife, Nigeria. Author of many articles on African dance.*

AFRICAN ARTS (in part)

**P.H.B.** Peter H. Burri. *Professor of Anatomy, Histology, and Embryology; Chairman, Institute of Anatomy, University of Bern, Switzerland.*

RESPIRATION AND RESPIRATORY SYSTEMS (in part)

**Ph.C.** Philip Collins. *Emeritus Professor of English, University of Leicester, England. Author of Dickens and Crime; Dickens and Education.*

DICKENS (in part)

**Ph.D.** Philip Drew. *Former Professor of English Literature, University of Glasgow. Author of The Poetry of Browning: A Critical Introduction; editor of Robert Browning: A Collection of Critical Essays.*

BROWNING, ROBERT (in part) (Micropædia)

**Ph.Di.** Philip Dimitrov. *Bulgarian Ambassador to the United States. Prime Minister of Bulgaria, 1991-92.*

BALKAN STATES (in part)

**P.He.** Sir Philip Hendy (d. 1980). *Advisor to the Israel Museum, Jerusalem, 1968-71. Director, National Gallery, London, 1946-67. Author of Giovanni Bellini; Piero della Francesca and the Early Renaissance.*

BELLINI, GIOVANNI (Micropædia)

**P.H.G.** Peter Humphry Greenwood (d. 1995). *Deputy Chief Scientific Officer, Department of Zoology, British Museum (Natural History), London, 1985-89. Author of The Fishes of Uganda; coauthor of the major modern classification of the bony fishes.*

FISHES (in part)

**P.H.Ge.** Paul Henry Gebhard. *Emeritus Professor of Anthropology, Indiana University, Bloomington; former Director, Institute for Sex Research. Coauthor of Pregnancy, Birth and Abortion; Sex Offenders.*

SEX AND SEXUALITY (in part)

**P.H.Gu.** Pierre H. Guiguemde. *Former Director of Public Relations for the Parliament of Upper Volta.*

WESTERN AFRICA (in part)

**P.H.H.** Perry H. Howard. *Emeritus Professor of Sociology, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge. Author of Political Tendencies in Louisiana.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**Ph.H.J.H.T.C.** Philo H.J. Houwink ten Cate. *Emeritus Professor of Ancient Near Eastern History and Languages, University of Amsterdam. Author of The Luwian Population Groups of Lycia and Cilicia Aspera during the Hellenistic Period; The Records of the Early Hittite Empire (c. 1450-1380 B.C.).*

LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

TURKEY AND ANCIENT ANATOLIA (in part)

**P.Hi.** Patrice Louis-René Higonnet. *Goeliet Professor of French History, Harvard University. Author of Class, Ideology, and the Rights of Nobles During the French Revolution.*

FRANCE (in part)

**P.H.J.C.** Peter Henry John Castle. *Reader in Zoology, Victoria University of Wellington, New Zealand. Author of numerous papers on eels.*

FISHES (in part)

**P.H.L.** Peter H. Lee. *Professor and Chairman, Department of East Asian Languages and Cultures, University of California, Los Angeles. Author of Songs of Flying Dragons: A Critical Reading.*

KOREAN LITERATURE (in part)

**P.H.M.** Peter H. Molnar. *Senior Research Associate, Department of Earth, Atmospheric, and Planetary Sciences, Massachusetts Institute of Technology.*

CONTINENTAL LANDFORMS (in part)

**P.H.O.** Paul H. Oehser. *Editor of Scientific Publications, National Geographic Society, 1966-78. Chief, Editorial and Publications Division, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C., 1950-66.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**P.Hu.** Peter J. Huizinga (d. 1995). *Professor of Canon Law and History of Canon Law, Catholic University of Nijmegen, The Netherlands. Author of The Sacraments in Theology and Canon Law.*

CHRISTIANITY (in part)

**P.I.** Pavle Ivić. *Former Professor of Serbo-Croatian Language, History, and Dialectology, University of Belgrade. Author of Die serbokroatischen Dialekte; coauthor of Accent in Serbocroatian.*

LANGUAGE (in part)

LINGUISTICS (in part)

**P.J.C.** Peter John Callaghan. *Lecturer in Classics, University of Cambridge.*

PAINTING, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)

**P.J.G.** Patrick J. Geary. *Director, Center for Medieval and Renaissance Studies, University of California, Los Angeles. Author of Before France and Germany and others.*

GERMANY (in part)

**P.J.H.** Peter John Hilton. *Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Mathematics, State University of New York at Binghamton. Coauthor of A Course in Modern Algebra and others.*

ALGEBRA (in part)

**P.J.He.** Peter John Heather. *Lecturer in History, University College, University of London. Author of Goths and Romans, 332-489.*

GERMANY (in part)

- P.J.I. Pascal James Imperato, M.D.** *Distinguished Service Professor and Chairman, Department of Preventive Medicine and Community Health, State University of New York Health Science Center at Brooklyn. Editor, Journal of Community Health. Author of Historical Dictionary of Mali and others.*  
WESTERN AFRICA (in part)
- P.J.K. Peter Jon Kellner.** *Political correspondent, BBC and The Independent.*  
UNITED KINGDOM (in part)
- P.J.M. P.J. Marshall.** *Rhodes Professor of Imperial History, King's College, University of London. Author of The Impeachment of Warren Hastings and others.*  
HASTINGS, WARREN (Micropædia)
- P.J.Mu. Peter J. Murray** (d. 1992). *Professor of the History of Art, Birkbeck College, University of London, 1967-80. Author of Architecture of the Italian Renaissance; coauthor of A Dictionary of Art and Artists.*  
GHIRLANDAJO, DOMENICO (in part) (Micropædia)  
GIOTTO DI BONDONE (Micropædia)  
PERUGINO (Micropædia)
- P.J.N. Per Jonas Nordhagen.** *Professor of Art History, University of Bergen, Norway. Coauthor of Mosaics.*  
DECORATIVE ARTS AND FURNISHINGS (in part)
- P.J.P. Peter J. Pollack** (d. 1978). *Photographer and lecturer. Author of The Picture History of Photography and others.*  
STEICHEN, EDWARD (Micropædia)
- P.J.R. Peter John Rowe.** *Professor of Law, University of Lancaster, England. Author of Defence: The Legal Implications.*  
WAR, THE THEORY AND CONDUCT OF (in part)
- P.J.S. Phillip J. Smith.** *Professor of Atmospheric Science, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana.*  
CLIMATE AND WEATHER (in part)
- P.J.Sc. Paul Joseph Scudiere.** *State Historian of New York.*  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)
- P.Ke. Peter Kemp.** *Book Review Fiction Editor, The Sunday Times (London). Author of H.G. Wells and the Culminating Ape and others.*  
ENGLISH LITERATURE (in part)
- P.K.E. Peter K. Endress.** *Professor of Systematic Botany, Institute for Systematic Botany, University of Zürich, Switzerland.*  
ANGIOSPERMS (in part)
- P.K.K. Peter K. King.** *Former Director, Institute of Modern Dutch Studies, University of Hull, England. Author of Dawn Poetry in the Netherlands and others.*  
DUTCH LITERATURE (in part)
- P.Ko. Philip Kotler.** *S.C. Johnson and Son Distinguished Professor of International Marketing, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois. Author of Marketing Management: Analysis, Planning and Control and others.*  
MARKETING AND MERCHANDISING (in part)
- P.K.W. Philip K. Wilson.** *Medical Historian, The Milton S. Hershey Medical Center, Pennsylvania State University College of Medicine, Hershey, Author of Surgery, Skin & Syphilis: Daniel Turner's London (1667-1741). Editor of the five-volume series Childbirth, Changing Ideas and Practices in Britain and America, 1600 to the Present.*  
DOYLE, SIR ARTHUR CONAN (Micropædia)  
HOLMES, SHERLOCK (Micropædia)
- P.L. Philip Longworth.** *Professor of History, McGill University, Montreal. Author of The Art of Victory: The Life and Achievements of Generalissimo Suvorov and others.*  
SUVOV, ALEXANDR VASILYEVICH, GRAF (Micropædia)
- P.Le. Pierre Leprohon** (deceased). *Writer and journalist. Author of Jean Renoir; Charles Chaplin; Antonioni; and others.*  
RENOIR, JEAN (Micropædia)
- P.L.G. Patrick Lancaster Gardiner.** *Emeritus Fellow in Philosophy, Magdalen College, University of Oxford. Author of The Nature of Historical Explanation and others.*  
PHILOSOPHIES OF THE BRANCHES OF KNOWLEDGE (in part)
- P.L.Ge. Philip L. Gerber.** *Professor of English, State University of New York College of Brockport. Author of Robert Frost and many others.*  
FROST, ROBERT (Micropædia)
- P.L.Kl. Paul Lincoln Kleinsorge.** *Emeritus Professor of Economics, University of Oregon, Eugene.*  
ECONOMIC THEORY (in part)
- P.Ma. Philip Mason.** *Writer, Director, Institute of Race Relations, London, 1958-69. Indian Civil Service, 1928-47. Author of The Founders; The Guardians; The Birth of a Dilemma; The Men Who Ruled India; and many others.*  
BENTINCK, LORD WILLIAM (Micropædia)
- P.Mac C. Proinsias Mac Cana.** *Senior Professor, School of Celtic Studies, Dublin Institute for Advanced Studies. Author of Celtic Mythology and others.*  
EUROPEAN RELIGIONS, ANCIENT (in part)
- P.M.C. Paul M. Cohn.** *Emeritus Professor of Mathematics, University College, University of London. Author of Algebra (3 vol.); Skew Fields; and others.*  
ALGEBRA (in part)
- P.McC. Patrick McCarthy.** *Former Associate Professor of French, Haverford College, Pennsylvania. Author of Céline; Camus.*  
FRENCH LITERATURE (in part)
- P.McG.R. Peter McGregor Ross** (d. 1974). *Professor of Engineering, University of Cambridge, 1970-74.*  
ENGINEERING (in part)
- P.McL. Peter McLintock** (deceased). *Editor, Winnipeg Free Press, Manitoba.*  
CANADA (in part)
- P.M.D. P. Michael Davidson.** *Professor of Food Science, University of Idaho, Moscow. Coeditor of Food Additives.*  
FOOD PROCESSING (in part)
- P.Me. Pierre Mertz** (d. 1982). *Chairman, Board of Editors, Journal of the Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers, 1954-77. Coauthor of Communication System Engineering Handbook.*  
MOTION PICTURES (in part)
- P.M.F. Peter Marshall Fraser.** *Emeritus Fellow of All Souls College, Oxford; Reader in Hellenistic History, University of Oxford, 1964-85.*  
PALESTINE (in part)
- P.M.Ho. Peter M. Holt.** *Emeritus Professor of the History of the Near and Middle East, University of London. Author of Egypt and the Fertile Crescent, 1516-1922 and others.*  
EGYPT (in part)
- P.Mi. Peter Michelmores.** *Roving Editor, Reader's Digest. Author of Einstein: Profile of the Man.*  
EINSTEIN
- P.M.K. Paul Murray Kendall** (d. 1973). *Professor of English, University of Kansas, Lawrence. Author of The Art of Biography; Richard the Third; and others.*  
LITERATURE, THE ART OF (in part)
- P.M.R. Pierre M. Rosenberg.** *President-Director, Louvre Museum, Paris. Author of Chardin: Étude biographique et critique; Dessins français du 17ème siècle.*  
CHARDIN, JEAN-BAPTISTE-SIMÉON (Micropædia)
- P.M.Sy. Patrick Millington Syngé** (d. 1982). *Editor, Publications of the Royal Horticultural Society, London, 1945-70. Author of Collins Guide to Bulbs; coauthor of The Dictionary of Garden Plants in Colour.*  
GARDENING AND HORTICULTURE (in part)
- P.Mu. Peter Munz.** *Emeritus Professor of History, Victoria University of Wellington, New Zealand. Author of Frederick Barbarossa: A Study in Medieval Politics and others.*  
CONRAD II (GERMANY/HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE) (Micropædia)  
HENRY II (SAXONY) (Micropædia)
- P.M.U. Peter Michael Urbach.** *Reader in Philosophy, London School of Economics and Political Science, University of London. Author of Francis Bacon's Philosophy of Science: An Account and a Reappraisal.*  
BACON, FRANCIS (in part)
- P.N.B. Philip N. Billington.** *Freelance writer.*  
PUBLIC WORKS (in part)
- P.N.L. Peter N. Ladefoged.** *Emeritus Professor of Phonetics, University of California, Los Angeles. Author of A Course in Phonetics and others.*  
SPEECH (in part)
- P.N.S. Peter N. Stearns.** *Heinz Professor of History and Dean, College of Humanities and Social Sciences, Carnegie Mellon University, Pittsburgh. Author of European Society in Upheaval: Social History Since 1750.*  
EUROPEAN HISTORY AND CULTURE (in part)
- P.O. Paul Oliver.** *Former Associate Head, Department of Architecture, Oxford*



*Polytechnic, England. Editor of Shelter in Africa and others.*

AFRICAN ARTS (in part)

P.O.W. Peter O. Wacker. *Professor of Geography, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, New Jersey. Author of Land and People: An Historical Cultural Geography of Preindustrial New Jersey.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

P.P. Paul Petit (d. 1981). *Professor of Ancient History, University of Grenoble II, France. Author of Histoire générale de l'Empire romaine and others.*

GREEK AND ROMAN CIVILIZATIONS, ANCIENT (in part)

P.Pa. Polly Pattullo. *Journalist. Author of Fire from the Mountain: The Tragedy of Montserrat and the Betrayal of Its People; Last Resorts: The Cost of Tourism in the Caribbean.*

WEST INDIES, THE (in part)

P.P.A. Phoon Phon Asanachinta. *Colonel, Royal Thai Army. Emeritus Professor of Geography, Chiang Mai University, Chiang Mai, Thailand.*

SOUTHEAST ASIA (in part)

P.P. del C. The Rev. Pier Paolo del Campana, S.J. *Emeritus Professor of Comparative Religion, Sophia University, Tokyo. Author of Shinran and Nichiren.*

NICHIREN (Micropædia)

P.P.E. Paul P. Ewald (d. 1985). *Professor of Physics, Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn, New York, 1949-59.*

BETHE, HANS ALBRECHT (in part) (Micropædia)

P.P.G. Pedro P. Geiger. *Former Professor of Geography, Pontifical Catholic University of Rio de Janeiro. Author of Evolução da Rede Urbana do Brasil.*

RIO DE JANEIRO (in part)

P.P.H. Philip Prichard Henderson (d. 1977). *Freelance writer and editor. Author of William Morris: His Life, Work and Friends; editor of The Letters of William Morris and others.*

MORRIS, WILLIAM (Micropædia)

P.P.J. Paul P. Jovanis. *Professor of Civil and Environmental Engineering; Chairman, Transportation Research Board Committee on Traffic Records and Accident Analysis, Institute of Transportation Studies, University of California, Berkeley. Author of many articles on traffic control.*

TRANSPORTATION (in part)

P.P.K. Pradyumna P. Karan. *Distinguished Professor of Geography, University of Kentucky, Lexington. Author of Nepal: A Physical and Cultural Geography; Bhutan: Environment, Culture and Development Strategy; and others.*

BHUTAN

NEPAL (in part)

Pp.M. Philip Merlan (d. 1968). *Professor of German Philosophy and Literature, Scripps College, Claremont, California, 1942-68. Author of From Platonism to Neoplatonism and others.*

PHILOSOPHICAL SCHOOLS AND DOCTRINES, WESTERN (in part)

P.P.M. Philip P. Micklin. *Professor of Geography, Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo.*

ASIA (in part)

EUROPE (in part)

P.P.R. Peter P. Rohde (d. 1978). *Freelance writer. Author of Søren Kierkegaard; editor of Kierkegaard's works.*

KIERKEGAARD, SØREN (in part)

(Micropædia)

P.R. Pierre Riché. *Professor of Medieval History, University of Paris X. Author of Education and Culture in the Barbarian West and others.*

EDUCATION, HISTORY OF (in part)

P.R.A. Pierre Robert Angel. *Emeritus Professor of Classical and Modern Languages, Literature and Civilizations, University of Tours, France. Author of Eduard Bernstein et l'évolution du socialisme allemand and others.*

BERNSTEIN, EDUARD (Micropædia)

P.R.B. Peter R. Bridenbaugh. *Executive Vice President and Chief Technical Officer, Alcoa Technical Center, Aluminum Company of America, Alcoa Center, Pennsylvania.*

INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)

P.R.C. Peter Raymond Creevey. *Freelance writer and journalist. Managing Editor, The Samoa Times, Pago Pago, American Samoa, 1963-70.*

PACIFIC ISLANDS (in part)

P.R.Cd. Paul R. Clifford. *Former Department Head, Environmental Chemistry and Biology, Metrek Division, Mire Corporation, McLean, Virginia. Coauthor of Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry.*

CARBONIUM ION (in part) (Micropædia)

P.R.Go. Peter R. Goethals. *Writer, consultant, and research specialist on Southeast Asia. Author of Aspects of Local Government in a Sumbawan Village.*

ASIAN PEOPLES AND CULTURES (in part)

P.Rh. Philip Rhodes. *Regional Postgraduate Dean of Medical Studies; Professor of Postgraduate Medical Education, University of Southampton, England, 1980-87. Author of An Outline History of Medicine and others.*

MEDICINE (in part)

P.R.L.B. Peter R.L. Brown. *Rollins Professor of History, Princeton University. Author of Religion and Society in the Age of Saint Augustine.*

AMBROSE, SAINT (Micropædia)

P.R.P. Peter R. Prifti. *Freelance writer and translator, specializing in Albanian studies. Author of Socialist Albania Since 1944.*

BALKAN STATES (in part)

P.Ru. Peter Rudge. *Consultant Neurologist, National Hospital for Nervous Diseases, London. Author of Clinical Neuro-ontology.*

NERVES AND NERVOUS SYSTEMS (in part)

P.S. Pierre Samuel. *Emeritus Professor of Mathematics, University of Paris XI. Author of Théorie algébrique des nombres.*

ALGEBRA (in part)

P.S.Ba. Peter S. Baker. *Associate Professor of English, Emory University, Atlanta, Georgia. Coeditor of The Correspondence of James Boswell with David Garrick, Edmund Burke, and Edmond Malone.*

ENGLISH LITERATURE (in part)

P.Sc. Peter Scott. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of Tasmania, Hobart.*

AUSTRALIA (in part)

P.S.C. Philip S. Corbet. *Emeritus Professor of Zoology, University of Dundee, Scotland. Author of A Biology of Dragonflies.*

INSECTS (in part)

P.S.F. Philip S. Foner (d. 1994). *Professor of History, Lincoln University, Pennsylvania, 1967-79. Editor of The Complete Writings of Thomas Paine.*

PAINE, THOMAS (Micropædia)

P.S.H. Philip S. Holzman. *Esther and Sidney R. Rabb Professor Emeritus of Psychology, Harvard University. Coauthor of Assessing Schizophrenic Thinking.*

PERSONALITY (in part)

P.S.Ha. Phillip S. Hattingh. *Professor and Head, Department of Geography; Director, Centre for Ecotourism, University of Pretoria, South Africa. Coauthor of Black Homelands in South Africa.*

AFRICA (in part)

P.Si. Peter Singer. *Professor of Philosophy; Deputy Director, Centre for Human Bioethics, Monash University, Victoria, Australia. Author of Practical Ethics and others.*

ETHICS

P.S.K. Pavel Sergeyevich Kuzin (d. 1976). *Senior Scientist, Leningrad Hydrological Institute. Author of Volga Zavtra.*

EUROPE (in part)

P.S.R. Philip S. Rawson (d. 1995). *Dean, School of Art and Design, Goldsmiths' College, London, 1981-84. Curator, Gulbenkian Museum of Oriental Art and Archaeology, University of Durham, England, 1960-79. Author of The Arts of Southeast Asia and others.*

PAGAN (Micropædia)

SOUTHEAST ASIAN ARTS (in part)

P.S.W. Paul S. Wingert (d. 1974). *Professor of Art History and Archaeology, Columbia University. Author of Primitive Art, Its Traditions and Styles and others.*

MASKS

P.S.Wa. Piotr S. Wandycz. *Bradford Durfee Professor of History, Yale University. Author of The Lands of Partitioned Poland, 1795-1918 and many others.*

POLAND (in part)

P.T. Piero Treves (d. 1992). *Professor of Ancient History, University of Venice, Italy. Author of biography of Miltiades in Oxford Classical Dictionary.*

MILTIADES THE YOUNGER (Micropædia)

P.U. Philip Soundy Unwin (d. 1981). *Freelance editor. Senior Director, George*

Allen & Unwin Ltd., London. Author of Book Publishing as a Career.

PUBLISHING (in part)

P.V. Paul Veyret (deceased). Professor of Mountain Geography, University of Grenoble I, France. Coauthor of *Au coeur de l'Europe: Les Alpes and others*.

EUROPE (in part)

P.V.G. Peteris V. Gulyans. Professor, Institute of Economics, Latvian Academy of Sciences, Riga. Author of Latvia in the System of the U.S.S.R. National Economy.

BALTIC STATES (in part)

P.Vi. Paul Viallaneix. Emeritus Professor of French Literature, University of Clermont-Ferrand, France. Author of Vigny par lui-même and others; editor of Vigny's Oeuvres complètes.

VIGNY, ALFRED-VICTOR, COMTE DE (in part)

(Micropædia)

P.V.S. Paul Vincent Spade. Professor of Philosophy, Indiana University, Bloomington. Author of Lies, Language and Logic in the Late Middle Ages and others.

LOGIC, THE HISTORY AND KINDS OF (in part)

P.W. Paul E. Walker. Former Associate Professor of Islamic Studies, McGill University, Montreal.

SALADIN (Micropædia)

P.Wa. Peggy Wagner. Staff member, Houghton Mifflin Company, Boston. Editorial Assistant, Arts, Encyclopædia Britannica, Chicago, 1971-73.

AFRICAN ARTS (in part)

P.W.A. Peter William Avery. Former Lecturer in Persian, University of Cambridge; Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. Author of Modern Iran.

IRAN (in part)

P.W.At. P.W. Atkins. Fellow of Lincoln College, Oxford; Lecturer in Physical Chemistry, University of Oxford. Author of Molecular Quantum Mechanics and many others.

CHEMICAL BONDING

P.W.D. Paul W. Drake. Professor of Political Science, University of California, San Diego, at La Jolla. Author of Socialism and Populism in Chile, 1932-52.

CHILE (in part)

P.W.F. Peter W. Frank. Emeritus Professor of Biology, University of Oregon, Eugene.

GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT, BIOLOGICAL (in part)

P.W.H. Paul W. Hodge. Professor of Astronomy, University of Washington, Seattle. Author of Galaxies and others.

GALAXIES

P.W.J. Pascual Jordan (d. 1980). Professor of Theoretical Physics, University of Hamburg, 1953-70. Author of Verdrängung und Komplementarität: Eine philosophische Untersuchung.

PHILOSOPHIES OF THE BRANCHES OF KNOWLEDGE (in part)

P.W.K. Peter W. Kingsford. Tutor, Extra Mural Department, University of London. Author of Engineers, Inventors, and

Workers; Victorian Railwaymen; and others.

WATT, JAMES (Micropædia)

P.W.N. Peter W. Nathan. Former External Scientific Worker of Medical Research Council, National Hospital for Nervous Diseases, London. Author of The Nervous System.

NERVES AND NERVOUS SYSTEMS (in part)

P.Wo. Paul Wonnacott, Alan R. Holmes. Professor of Economics, Middlebury College, Vermont. Author of The United States and Canada: The Quest for Free Trade and others.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE (in part)

P.Y. Philip Young (d. 1991). Evan Pugh Professor of English, Pennsylvania State University, University Park, 1980-88. Author of Ernest Hemingway; coauthor of The Hemingway Manuscripts.

HEMINGWAY, ERNEST (in part) (Micropædia)

P.Y.K. Pekka Yrjö Korkala. Former Lecturer in Psychometrics, Institute of Psychology, University of Helsinki, Finland. Coauthor of Introduction to Psychometrics; coeditor of Contemporary Research in the Psychology of Perception.

PERCEPTION, HUMAN (in part)

Q.Z. Quido Záruba (d. 1993). Professor of Geology, Czech Technical University in Prague, 1946-71. Coauthor of Landslides and Their Control and others.

GEOMORPHIC PROCESSES (in part)

R.A. Rosendo Arguello. Former President, Academy of the Geography and History of Nicaragua, Managua. Author of Nueva Nicaragua.

CENTRAL AMERICA (in part)

R.Aa. Richard I. Aaron (d. 1987). Emeritus Professor of Philosophy, University College of Wales, Aberystwyth, University of Wales, 1932-69. Author of John Locke; Knowing and the Function of Reason.

LOCKE (in part)

R.A.An. Robert A. Andersen. Director, Provasoli-Guillard National Center for Culture of Marine Phytoplankton, Bigelow Laboratory for Ocean Sciences, West Boothbay Harbor, Maine. Coeditor of Chrysophytes: Aspects and Problems.

ALGAE

R.A.B. Roland A. Budenholzer. Emeritus Professor of Mechanical Engineering; Emeritus Chairman, American Power Conference, Illinois Institute of Technology, Chicago.

ENERGY CONVERSION (in part)

R.A.Bl. Robert Andrew Blust. Professor of Linguistics, University of Hawaii at Manoa, Honolulu. Author of Austronesian Root Theory: An Essay on the Limits of Morphology.

LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

R.A.Bu. Robert Angus Buchanan. Professor of the History of Technology; Director, Centre for the History of Technology, Science, and Society, University of Bath, England. Author of The Power of the Machine.

TECHNOLOGY, THE HISTORY OF

R.A.Bx. Robert Alan Bix. Professor of Mathematics, University of Michigan, Flint. Author of Conics and Cubics; Topics in Geometry.

GEOMETRY (in part)

R.A.Co. Ralph A. Connor, D.D.S. Professor of Pediatric and Community Dentistry, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia, 1971-72. Chief, Dental Health Division, Canadian Department of National Health and Welfare, Ottawa, 1963-71.

MEDICINE (in part)

R.Ad. Ron Adams. Professor of Social and Cultural Studies, Victoria University of Technology, Melbourne. Author of In the Land of Strangers: A Century of European Contact with Tanna, 1774-1874.

PACIFIC ISLANDS (in part)

R.A.D. Richard A. Davis, Jr. Professor of Geology, University of South Florida, Tampa. Author of Depositional Systems and others.

CONTINENTAL LANDFORMS (in part)

R.A.Da. Robert A. Dahl. Sterling Professor Emeritus of Political Science, Yale University. Author of Democracy and Its Critics and others.

DEMOCRACY

R.A.F. Richard Antony French. Senior Lecturer in Geography, University College, 1972-94, and School of Slavonic and East European Studies, 1972-91, University of London. Author of The U.S.S.R. and Eastern Europe.

BELARUS (in part)

KIEV (in part)

MOSCOW (in part)

SAINT PETERSBURG (in part)

R.A.G. Richard A. Geyer. Emeritus Professor of Oceanography, Texas A&M University, College Station.

ATLANTIC OCEAN, THE (in part)

R.A.Gi. Robert Andrew Gilbert. Antiquarian bookseller. Author of The Golden Dawn: Twilight of the Magicians and others.

OCCULTISM (in part)

R.A.H. Robert A. Hall, Jr. Emeritus Professor of Linguistics and Italian, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York. Author of Pidgin and Creole Languages.

LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

R.A.He. Ronald A. Henson, M.D. (d. 1994). Physician and Neurologist, London Hospital, 1949-81. Physician, National Hospital for Nervous Diseases, 1952-81.

MUSCLES AND MUSCLE SYSTEMS (in part)

R.A.Hi. Reynold Alleyne Higgins (d. 1993). Deputy Keeper of Greek and Roman Antiquities, British Museum, London, 1965-77. Author of Minoan and Mycenaean Art and others.

PAINTING, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)

SCULPTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)

Ra.Ho. Ralph Holmes. Stage lighting designer. Senior Lighting Director, Columbia Broadcasting System, New York City.

THEATRICAL PRODUCTION (in part)



**R.A.J.McD.** Robert A.J. McDonald. Assistant Professor of History, University of British Columbia, Vancouver. Coeditor of *Vancouver Past: Essays in Social History*; *British Columbia: Historical Readings*. CANADA (in part)

**R.Ak.** Rais Akhtar. Professor and Head, Department of Geography and Regional Development, University of Kashmir, Srinagar, India. Editor of *Health Care Patterns and Planning in Developing Countries*. INDIA (in part)

**R.A.K.** Raymond A. Kliehhardt. Emeritus Professor of Engineering Sciences, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois. Author of *Program Design in Fortran IV*. DRAFTING

**R.A.Ki.** Roger A. Kittleson. Visiting Lecturer in History, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois. Author of *Agents of Order: Pro-Abolition Elites and the Limits of Social Change in Brazil, 1880-1888*. LATIN AMERICA, THE HISTORY OF (in part)

**R.A.Kl.** Robert A. Klocke, M.D. Professor of Medicine and Physiology; Chief, Pulmonary Division, State University of New York at Buffalo. Coauthor of *Normal and Abnormal Lung Function*. RESPIRATION AND RESPIRATORY SYSTEMS (in part)

**R.AL.** Rex Alston (d. 1994). Broadcaster and journalist. Staff Sports Commentator and Reporter, British Broadcasting Corporation, 1942-61. *Cricketer Reporter*, Daily and Sunday Telegraph (London), 1961-88. Author of *Watching Cricket and others*. SPORTS, MAJOR TEAM AND INDIVIDUAL (in part)

**R.A.La.** Ronald A. Laskey. Charles Darwin Professor of Animal Embryology, University of Cambridge. Editor of *Higher Order Structure in the Nucleus and others*. CELLS (in part)

**R.A.M.** Robert A. Moog. Designer of electronic musical instruments. President, Big Briar, Inc., Asheville, North Carolina. MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS (in part)

**R.A.Ma.** Richard A. Marston. Professor of Geography and Recreation, University of Wyoming, Laramie. Editor of *Wyoming Water Atlas and others*. NORTH AMERICA (in part)

**R.A.Mu.** Robert A. Muller. Professor of Geography and Anthropology; Director, Southern Regional Climate Center, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge. Coauthor of *Physical Geography Today*. NORTH AMERICA (in part)

**Ra.N.** Ray Nash (d. 1982). Professor of Art, Dartmouth College, Hanover, New Hampshire, 1949-70. Author of *American Penmanship, 1800-1850; editor and translator of Calligraphy and Printing in the Sixteenth Century*. WRITING (in part)

**R.A.N.** Robert A. Nisbet (d. 1996). Albert Schweitzer Professor of Humanities,

Columbia University, 1974-78. Noted for contributions to social theory and organization. Author of *Social Change and History and others*. SOCIAL SCIENCES, THE (in part)

**R.A.P.** Robert A. Pinker. Professor of Social Administration, London School of Economics and Political Science, University of London. Author of *The Idea of Welfare and others*. SOCIAL WELFARE (in part)

**R.A.Pi.** Roger Alvin Pielke. Professor of Atmospheric Science, Colorado State University, Ft. Collins. Author of *Mesoscale Meteorological Modeling and others*. EARTH SCIENCES, THE (in part)

**R.A.Pr.** Ralph Anthony Palmer. Assistant Secretary, American Society of Agricultural Engineers, 1927-69. AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES (in part)

**R.A.R.** Richard A. Robison. Gulf-Hedberg Professor of Geology, University of Kansas, Lawrence. Coauthor of *Fossil Invertebrates*. GEOCHRONOLOGY (in part)

**R.A.R.T.** Ronald A.R. Tricker (d. 1984). Staff Inspector for Science, Ministry of Education, United Kingdom, 1946-62. Author of *Bores, Breakers, Waves and Wakes and others*. OCEANS (in part)

**R.Au.** Robert Austerlitz (d. 1994). Professor of Linguistics and Uralic Studies, Columbia University, 1965-93. Coeditor of *Readings in Linguistics I and II*. LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

**R.A.W.** Richard A. Watson. Professor of Philosophy, Washington University, St. Louis, Missouri. Author of *The Breakdown of Cartesian Metaphysics and others*. CARTESIANISM, DESCARTES AND

**R.A.Wa.** Robert Austin Warner (d. 1986). Professor of Music History and Musicology; Director, Stearns Collection of Musical Instruments, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS (in part)

**R.A.We.** Richard A. Webster. Professor of History, University of California, Berkeley. Author of *Industrial Imperialism in Italy, 1908-1915*. EUROPEAN OVERSEAS EXPLORATION AND EMPIRES, THE HISTORY OF (in part)

**R.A.Wo.** Ralph A. Wooster. Associate Vice President; Dean of Faculties, Lamar University, Beaumont, Texas. Author of *Secession Conventions of the South and others*. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**R.B.** Robert Browning (d. 1997). Professor of Classics and Ancient History, Birkbeck College, University of London, 1965-81. Author of *The Byzantine Empire and others*. EDUCATION, HISTORY OF (in part)

**R.Ba.** Ruth Barbour. Lecturer in Greek Palaeography, University of Oxford, 1960-67. WRITING (in part)

**R.B.A.** Robert Brown Asprey. Military historian and biographer. Author of *War in the Shadows and others*. WAR, THE THEORY AND CONDUCT OF (in part)

**R.B.C.** Raymond Brazeron Clayton. Emeritus Professor of Biochemistry in Psychiatry, Stanford University, California. Editor of *Steroids and Terpenoids*. CHEMICAL COMPOUNDS (in part)

**R.B.D.** Robert Bruce Davidson. Historical resources consultant. Former Curator of History, Provincial Museum of Alberta, Edmonton. CANADA (in part)

**R.B.G.** Richard B. Goode. Director, Fiscal Affairs Department, International Monetary Fund, Washington, D.C., 1965-81. Author of *The Corporation Income Tax*. TAXATION (in part)

**R.Bi.** Raymond Bloch. Professor, École Pratique des Hautes Études (Institute for Advanced Research), Paris. Author of *The Etruscans; The Origins of Rome*. ARCHITECTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)

**R.B.L.** R. Bruce Lindsay (d. 1985). Hazard Professor of Physics, Brown University, Providence, Rhode Island, 1936-71. Editor in Chief, *Acoustical Society of America*. Author of *Lord Rayleigh: The Man and His Work*. PAINTING, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)

**R.B.L.** R. Bruce Lindsay (d. 1985). Hazard Professor of Physics, Brown University, Providence, Rhode Island, 1936-71. Editor in Chief, *Acoustical Society of America*. Author of *Lord Rayleigh: The Man and His Work*. SCULPTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)

**R.B.M.** Raj B. Mathur. Director, Environmental Sciences, Tetra Tech, Inc., San Bernardino, California. Coauthor of *A Historical Atlas of South Asia*. INDIA (in part)

**R.B.Ni.** Robert Brayton Nichols. Landscape architect. PARK (Micropædia)

**R.Br.** Reginald Brill. Freelance writer and historian. Author of *Terror of the French: John, Lord Talbot, c. 1388-1453 and several articles on the period of the Hundred Years' War*. RICHMOND, ARTHUR, CONSTABLE DE (Micropædia)

**R.B.S.** Richard B. Sewall, Emeritus Professor of English, Yale University. Author of *The Vision of Tragedy; coeditor of Tragedy: Modern Essays in Criticism*. LITERATURE, THE ART OF (in part)

**R.B.Se.** Robert Bertram Serjeant (d. 1993). Sir Thomas Adams's Professor of Arabic, University of Cambridge, 1970-82; Director, Middle East Centre, 1965-82. Author of *The Portuguese off the South Arabian Coast and others*. ARABIA (in part)

**R.B.W.** Richard B. Wolin. Distinguished Professor of History, Graduate Center, City University of New York. Author of *The Terms of Cultural Criticism: The Frankfurt School, Existentialism, Poststructuralism and others*. HEIDEGGER, MARTIN (in part) (Micropædia)



PHILOSOPHY, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN  
(in part)

R.C. René Coste. *President, French Institute of Coffee and Cocoa, Paris; General Director, 1958-78. Author of Les Cafés et les cafés dans le monde.*

BEVERAGE PRODUCTION (in part)

R.Ca. Sir Raymond Carr. *Warden of St. Antony's College, University of Oxford, 1968-87. Author of Spain, 1808-1939 and others.*

SPAIN (in part)

R.Cat. Ralph Charles Atkins. *Staff reporter, Financial Times, London.*

UNITED KINGDOM (in part)

R.C.B. Robert C. Bailey. *Professor of Anthropology, University of California, Los Angeles.*

AFRICA (in part)

R.C.Bi. R.C. Bigalke. *Professor of Nature Conservation, University of Stellenbosch, South Africa. Coauthor of The Evolution of Mammals on the Southern Continents.*

MAMMALS (in part)

R.C.Bo. Raj C. Bose (deceased). *Professor of Mathematics and Statistics, Colorado State University, Fort Collins, 1971-80. Coeditor of Proceedings of the Conference on Combinatorial Mathematics and its Applications.*

COMBINATORICS AND COMBINATORIAL  
GEOMETRY (in part)

R.C.Br. Robert C. Brasted (d. 1986). *Professor of Chemistry, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis. Coauthor and editor of Comprehensive Inorganic Chemistry (8 vol.).*

CHEMICAL ELEMENTS (in part)

R.C.Bu. Robin Caron Buss. *Writer and translator, Author of The French Through Their Films; French Film Noir.*

FRENCH LITERATURE (in part)

MARSEILLE (in part)

R.C.C. Ralph C. Croizier. *Professor of History, University of Victoria, British Columbia. Author of Traditional Medicine in Modern China.*

CHENG CH'ENG-KUNG (Micropædia)

R.Ce. Roberto Cessi (d. 1969). *Professor of History, University of Padua, Italy, 1922-60. Deputy in the Italian Parliament, 1948-53.*

VENICE (in part)

R.C.E. Robert C. Elliott (d. 1981). *Professor of English Literature, University of California, San Diego, at La Jolla, 1964-81. Author of The Power of Satire; The Shape of Utopia.*

LITERATURE, THE ART OF (in part)

R.C.Ei. Robert C. Eidt (d. 1987). *Professor of Geography, University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee, 1967-87; Director, State Soils Laboratory, 1981-87. Author of Pioneer Settlement in Northeast Argentina.*

ARGENTINA (in part)

R.C.F. Richard Charles Froeschner. *Curator, Hemiptera Section, Department of Entomology, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.*

INSECTS (in part)

R.Ch. R. Champakalakshmi. *Professor of Ancient Indian History, Jawaharlal Nehru University, New Delhi. Author of Vaisnava Iconography in the Tamil Country.*

INDIA (in part)

R.C.Ke. Richard C. Keating. *Botanist, Missouri Botanical Garden, St. Louis. Cotranslator and coeditor of Meiland: A Life in Roses.*

ANGIOSPERMS (in part)

R.C.Ki. Robert C. Kiste. *Director and Professor, Center for Pacific Islands Studies, University of Hawaii at Manoa, Honolulu. Author of The Bikinians: A Study in Forced Migration.*

PACIFIC ISLANDS (in part)

R.C.L. Richard C. Latham. *Former coauthor of United States Polo Association Annual.*

POLO (in part) (Micropædia)

R.C.N. Robert C. North. *Emeritus Professor of Political Science, Stanford University, California. Author of Moscow and Chinese Communists and others.*

LIU SHAOQI (Micropædia)

R.Co. Robert Cornevin (d. 1988). *Permanent Secretary, Academy of Overseas Sciences, Paris. Head, Centre of Studies and Documentation on Africa and Overseas, Paris. Author of Histoire de l'Afrique and others.*

WEST INDIES, THE (in part)

R.Cog. Raymond Cogniat (d. 1977). *Principal Inspector of Fine Arts, 1943-67. Head of the arts section, Le Figaro, Paris, 1957-77. Author of Renoir and other works on 20th-century artists of the school of Paris.*

RENOIR, PIERRE-AUGUSTE (Micropædia)

R.C.R. Reed C. Rollins. *Asa Gray Professor Emeritus of Systematic Botany, Harvard University; Director, Gray Herbarium, 1948-78. Author of The Cruciferaceae of Continental North America and others.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

R.C.Sm. Robert C. Smith (d. 1975). *Professor of the History of Art, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, 1956-75. Author of The Art of Portugal and others.*

DECORATIVE ARTS AND FURNISHINGS  
(in part)

R.C.Su. Robert Carl Suggs. *Anthropologist. Conductor of anthropological and archaeological field research in Polynesia, 1956-58. Author of Island Civilizations of Polynesia; The Hidden Worlds of Polynesia; and others.*

PACIFIC ISLANDS (in part)

R.C.-W. Rupert Crawshaw-Williams (d. 1977). *Author of Russell Remembered; Methods and Criteria of Reasoning.*

RUSSELL, BERTRAND (Micropædia)

R.C.Y. Richard Charles York. *Instructor of Horticulture and Education, McHenry County College, Crystal Lake, Illinois. Former Associate Editor, Biology, Encyclopedia Britannica, Chicago.*

PHILOSOPHIES OF THE BRANCHES OF  
KNOWLEDGE (in part)

R.D. Robert Dorfman. *Emeritus Professor of Economics, Harvard University. Author of The Price System.*

ECONOMIC THEORY (in part)

R.Da. René David. *Professor of Comparative Law, University of Aix-Marseille III, Aix-en-Provence, France, 1970-76. Author of Les Grands Systèmes de droit contemporains.*

SOCIAL SCIENCES, THE (in part)

R.D.B. Richard David Barnett (d. 1986). *Keeper, Department of Western Asiatic Antiquities, British Museum, London, 1955-74.*

LEBANON (in part)

R.D.Ba. Robert D. Barnes (d. 1993). *Professor of Biology, Gettysburg College, Pennsylvania, 1963-93. Author of Invertebrate Zoology.*

ARTHROPODS

R.D.Br. Robert Denton Braun. *Professor of Chemistry, University of Southwestern Louisiana, Lafayette. Author of Introduction to Chemical Analysis and others.*

ANALYSIS AND MEASUREMENT, PHYSICAL AND  
CHEMICAL (in part)

R.D.C. Rosalind D. Cartwright. *Chairman, Department of Psychology; Director, Sleep Disorder Service, Rush-Presbyterian St. Luke's Medical Center, Chicago. Author of Crisis Dreaming and others.*

SLEEP AND DREAMS (in part)

R.D.D.G. Robert Donald Davidson Gibson. *Emeritus Professor of French, University of Kent at Canterbury, England. Author of Modern French Poets on Poetry.*

VALÉRY, PAUL (Micropædia)

R.D.E.B. Richard D.E. Burton. *Reader in French, University of Sussex, Brighton, England. Author of Baudelaire and the Second Republic: Vision and Revolution and many others.*

BAUDELAIRE, CHARLES (Micropædia)

R.D.F. Ralph D. Feigin, M.D. J.S. Abercrombie Professor and Chairman, Department of Pediatrics, Baylor College of Medicine, Houston. Physician-in-Chief, Texas Children's Hospital. Coeditor and coauthor of Textbook of Pediatric Infectious Diseases.

INFECTIOUS DISEASES (in part)

R.D.Fo. Raymond D. Fogelson. *Professor of Anthropology, University of Chicago. Editor of Handbook of North American Indians, vol. 14, Southeast.*

AMERICAN PEOPLES, NATIVE (in part)

R.D.H. Robert D. Herman. *Professor of Sociology, Pomona College, Claremont, California. Author of Gamblers and Gambling.*

LOTTERY (Micropædia)

R.D.Ha. Roger D. Hall. *Professor of History, University of Western Ontario, London. Coeditor of Coming of Age in the Nuclear Era: Canada's History Since 1939, A Reader.*

CANADA (in part)

R.D.M. Robert Douthat Meade (d. 1974). *Professor of History, Randolph-Macon Woman's College, Lynchburg, Virginia,*

1939-71. *Author of Patrick Henry, Patriot in the Making.*

HENRY, PATRICK (Micropædia)

R.D.Mi. Robin David Middleton. *Professor of Art History and Archaeology, Columbia University.*

ARCHITECTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)

R.D.o. Ron Dorfman. *Director of Publications, Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago.*  
CHICAGO (in part)

R.Du. Raymond E. Durnat. *Visiting Professor, University of East London, England. Author of Films and Feelings and others.*

GODARD, JEAN-LUC (Micropædia)

RESNAIS, ALAIN (in part) (Micropædia)

TRUFFAUT, FRANÇOIS (in part) (Micropædia)

R.Dum. René Dumesnil (d. 1967). *Literary and music critic. Member, Academy of Fine Arts, Institute of France, 1965-67. Author of Gustave Flaubert, l'homme et l'œuvre; Guy de Maupassant; and others.*

FLAUBERT, GUSTAVE (in part) (Micropædia)  
MAUPASSANT, GUY DE (in part) (Micropædia)

R.D.W. Robert Deryck Williams (d. 1986). *Professor of Classics, University of Reading, England. Author of Virgil; editor of Aeneid.*

VIRGIL (in part)

R.D.Wa. Robert Donald Walker. *Training Manager, Allied Steel and Wire, Cardiff, Wales. Author of Modern Ironmaking Methods and others.*

INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)

R.E.B. Richard E. Berg. *Supervisor, Teaching Support Services; Director, Lecture-Demonstration Facility, Department of Physics, University of Maryland, College Park. Coauthor of The Physics of Sound.*

SOUND

R.E.Bn. Ray E. Brown (d. 1974). *Professor of Administration and Executive Vice President, Northwestern University Medical Center, Chicago, 1970-74.*

MEDICINE (in part)

R.E.C. Roy Eugene Cameron. *Environmental Adviser, Department of Natural Resource Protection, Mashantucket Pequot Tribe, Connecticut. Former Senior Staff Scientist, Office of Environmental Programs, Lockheed Engineering & Sciences Company, Las Vegas, Nevada.*

NORTH AMERICA (in part)

R.E.Co. Robert E. Conot. *Editor, Los Angeles Times. Senior Lecturer in Journalism, University of Southern California, Los Angeles. Author of A Streak of Luck: The Life and Legend of Thomas Alva Edison and others.*

EDISON (in part)

R.E.Cr. Raymond E. Crist (d. 1993). *Research Professor of Geography,*

*University of Florida, Gainesville, 1951-75. Author of The Cauca Valley, Colombia.*

SOUTH AMERICA (in part)

WEST INDIES, THE (in part)

R.E.D. The Rev. Rupert E. Davies (d. 1994). *Principal, Wesley College, Bristol, England, 1967-73. President, Methodist Conference, 1970-71. Author of Methodism; coeditor of The History of the Methodist Church in Great Britain.*

PROTESTANTISM (in part)

R.E.Da. Robert E. Davies (d. 1993). *Benjamin Franklin Professor of Molecular Biology; University Professor, School of Veterinary Medicine, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, 1977-90.*

MUSCLES AND MUSCLE SYSTEMS (in part)

R.E.E. Ronald Eric Emmerich. *Professor and Director, Department of Iranian Studies, University of Hamburg, Germany. Author of Saka Grammatical Studies; editor and translator of several Khotanese works.*

LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

R.E.F. Ralph E. Fuhrman. *Consultant, Black & Veatch, consulting engineers, Washington, D.C. Special Assistant to the Director, Municipal Wastewater Systems Division, Environmental Protection Agency, 1972-73.*

PUBLIC WORKS (in part)

R.E.Fi. Raymond E. Fielding. *Dean, School of Motion Picture, Television and Recording Arts, Florida State University, Tallahassee. Editor of A Technological History of Motion Pictures and Television.*

DE FOREST, LEE (Micropædia)

Re.G. Renu Garg, M.D. *Pediatrician.*  
INFECTIOUS DISEASES (in part)

R.E.G. Ralph E. Grim (d. 1989). *Research Professor of Geology, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1948-67. Scholar whose outstanding synthesis of clay mineralogy served as a guide for a generation of research scientists. Author of Clay Mineralogy and others.*

MINERALS AND ROCKS (in part)

R.E.Ga. Rosemary Elizabeth Galli. *Rural development adviser, Institute for Rural Development, Maputo, Mozambique. Coauthor of Guinea Bissau.*

WESTERN AFRICA (in part)

R.E.Gi. Reginald E. Gilmor (d. 1960). *Vice President, Sperry Gyroscope Company, Inc., Brooklyn, New York, 1932-45.*

NAVIGATION (in part)

Re.H. Reinhold D. Hohl. *Art historian. Author of Giacometti and others.*

GIACOMETTI, ALBERTO (Micropædia)

R.E.H. Richard Eric Holtum (d. 1990). *Honorary Research Associate, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, England. Director, Botanic Gardens, Singapore, 1925-49. Professor of Botany, University of Malaya, Singapore, 1949-54. Author of A Revised Flora of Malaya and others.*

ANGIOSPERMS (in part)

R.E.Hu. Robert E. Huke. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, Dartmouth College, Hanover, New Hampshire.*

*Coauthor of Human Geography of Rice in South Asia and others.*

INDIA (in part)

R.E.K. Rudolf E. Kalman. *Professor of Mathematical System Theory, Swiss Federal Institute of Technology, Zürich. Graduate Research Professor of Mathematics; Director, Center for Mathematical System Theory, University of Florida, Gainesville, 1971-95. Coauthor of Topics in Mathematical System Theory.*  
OPTIMIZATION, THE MATHEMATICAL THEORY OF (in part)

R.E.Ka. Robert E. Kahn. *Chairman, CEO, and President of the Corporation for National Research Initiatives.*  
INTERNET (Micropædia)

Re.L. René Lemarchand. *Emeritus Professor of Political Science, University of Florida, Gainesville. Author of Rwanda and Burundi and others.*  
CENTRAL AFRICA (in part)

R.E.L.F. Robert E.L. Faris (deceased). *Professor of Sociology, University of Washington, Seattle, 1948-73. Editor of Handbook of Modern Sociology.*  
SOCIAL SCIENCES, THE (in part)

R.E.M. Roger Eric Marchant. *Associate Professor of Biomedical Engineering and Macromolecular Science, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio.*  
MATERIALS SCIENCE (in part)

R.E.O. The Rev. Ronald E. Osborn. *Emeritus Professor of American Church History, School of Theology at Claremont, California. Author of The Faith We Affirm and others.*

PROTESTANTISM (in part)

R.E.Or. Richard Edmonds Orville. *Director, Cooperative Institute for Applied Meteorological Studies, Texas A&M University, College Station. Investigator of electrical phenomena in the atmosphere through photographs and their interpretation.*

CLIMATE AND WEATHER (in part)

Re.P. Rebecca Posner. *Professor of Romance Languages, University of Oxford. Author of The Romance Languages: A Linguistic Introduction and others; editor of Trends in Romance Linguistics and Philology (5 vol.).*

LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

R.E.P. Rollie E. Poppino. *Emeritus Professor of History, University of California, Davis. Author of Brazil; The Land and People.*

BRAZIL (in part)

VARGAS, GETÚLIO (Micropædia)

R.E.Pi. Richard E. Pipes. *Frank B. Baird, Jr., Professor of History, Harvard University. Author of The Russian Revolution and others.*

NIKON (Micropædia)

UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS (in part)

R.E.R. Robert Edwin Rakel, M.D. *Professor and Chairman, Department of Family Medicine; Associate Dean for Academic and Clinical Affairs, Baylor College of Medicine, Houston, Texas.*



*Editor of Conn's Current Therapy and many others.*

#### DIAGNOSIS AND THERAPEUTICS

**R.Es. Robert Escarpit.** *Emeritus Professor of Information and Communication Sciences, University of Bordeaux III, France. Author of L'Angleterre dans l'oeuvre de Madame de Staël and others.*

STAEL-HOLSTEIN, ANNE-LOUISE-GERMAINE NECKER, BARONNE DE (Micropædia)

**R.E.S. Robert E. Stewart** (deceased). *Distinguished Professor of Agricultural Engineering, Texas A&M University, College Station, 1968-80. FARMING AND AGRICULTURAL TECHNOLOGY (in part)*

**R.E.Sh. Robert E. Sheriff.** *Professor of Geophysics, University of Houston, Texas. Author of Encyclopedia Dictionary of Exploration Geophysics. EXPLORATION (in part)*

**R.E.So. Richard E. Sonntag.** *Professor of Mechanical Engineering, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. Coauthor of Fundamentals of Classical Thermodynamics and others.*

THERMODYNAMICS, PRINCIPLES OF (in part)

**R.F. Robert L. Faherty.** *Director of Publications, Brookings Institution, Washington, D.C. Staff editor, Religion, Encyclopædia Britannica, 1969-72. BIBLICAL LITERATURE AND ITS CRITICAL INTERPRETATION (in part)*

RITES AND CEREMONIES, SACRED (in part)

**R.F.A. Robert F. Arno.** *Chancellor's Professor Emeritus, School of Education, University of Indiana, Bloomington. Author of numerous works on comparative and international education. EDUCATION (in part)*

**R.F.B. Robert F. Byrnes.** *Distinguished Professor of History, Indiana University, Bloomington. Author of Pobedonostsev: His Life and Thought. POBEDONOSTSEV, KONSTANTIN PETROVICH (in part) (Micropædia)*

**R.F.D. Raymond F. Dasmann.** *Emeritus Professor of Ecology, University of California, Santa Cruz. Author of Environmental Conservation. CONSERVATION OF NATURAL RESOURCES*

**R.F.G.A. R.F.G. Alfred.** *Senior Research Associate, Financial Markets Group, London School of Economics and Political Science, University of London; former Cassel Reader in Economics. MARKETS (in part)*

**R.F.H. Sir Roy Forbes Harrod** (d. 1978). *Nuffield Reader in Economics, University of Oxford, 1952-67. Author of International Economics and others. INTERNATIONAL TRADE (in part)*

**R.F.-He. Regina Flannery-Herzfeld.** *Emeritus Professor of Anthropology, Catholic University of America, Washington, D.C. Author of The Gros Ventre of Montana, Part I, Social Life. AMERICAN PEOPLES, NATIVE (in part)*

**R.F.Hi. Ronald Francis Hingley.** *Fellow of St. Antony's College, Oxford; Lecturer in Russian, University of Oxford. Author of*

*Chekhov: A Biographical and Critical Study; Russian Writers and Society; Nihilists; and others; editor and translator of The Oxford Chekhov.*

CHEKHOV, ANTON (in part) (Micropædia)  
GORKY, MAKSIM (in part) (Micropædia)  
STALIN (in part)

**R.Fi. Ross Fitzgerald.** *Associate Professor of History and Politics, Griffith University, Brisbane, Australia. Author of A History of Queensland (2 vol.). AUSTRALIA (in part)*

**R.Fi. Ronald Fletcher** (d. 1992). *Professor of Sociology, University of Reading, England, 1979-82. Author of Auguste Comte and the Making of Sociology and others.*

COMTE, AUGUSTE (in part) (Micropædia)

**R.F.L. Robert Frederic Lawson.** *Professor of Comparative Education, Ohio State University, Columbus. Coauthor of Studies in Educational Change. EDUCATION, HISTORY OF (in part)*

**R.F.Li. René Felix Lissens.** *Emeritus Professor of Dutch and General Literature, St. Ignatius University Faculty, Antwerp. Member, Royal Flemish Academy of Language and Literature. Author of De Vlaamse letterkunde van 1780 tot heden. BELGIAN LITERATURE (in part)*

**R.F.Lo. Richard F. Logan** (d. 1994). *Professor of Geography, University of California, Los Angeles. Author of The Central Namib Desert. AFRICA (in part)*

**R.-F.-MA. Roger-François-Marie Aubert.** *Emeritus Professor of Church History, Catholic University of Louvain, Belgium. Author of Le Pontificat de Pie IX and others. LEO XIII (PAPACY) (Micropædia)*

**R.Fo. Robert Folkenflik.** *Professor of English, University of California, Irvine. Author of Samuel Johnson, Biographer. JOHNSON, SAMUEL*

**R.F.P. Richard F. Peterson.** *Professor of English, Southern Illinois University at Carbondale. Editor, Southern Illinois University Press Writing Baseball Series. Author of Extra Innings: Writing on Baseball. BASEBALL (in part)*

**R.F.Pe. Ronald Francis Peel** (d. 1985). *Professor of Geography, University of Bristol, England, 1957-77. Chairman, Commission on Arid Lands, International Geographical Union. Author of Physical Geography. AFRICA (in part)*

**R.F.S. Robert F. Siliciano.** *Professor of Medicine, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland. AIDS (in part) (Micropædia)*

**R.F.T. René Frédéric Thom.** *Mathematician and philosopher, Institut des Hautes Études Scientifiques (Institute of Advanced Scientific Research), Bures-sur-Yvette, France. Author of Stabilité structurelle et morphogénèse. TOPOLOGY (in part)*

**R.F.Tr. Reginald Francis Trehearne** (d. 1967). *Professor of History, University*

*College of Wales, Aberystwyth. University of Wales, 1930-67. Author of The Baronial Plan of Reform, 1258-1263 and others. EDWARD I (ENGLAND AND GREAT BRITAIN) (Micropædia)*

MONTFORT, SIMON DE, EARL OF LEICESTER (Micropædia)

**R.G. Roger Gibbins.** *Professor of Political Science, University of Calgary, Alberta. POLITICAL SYSTEMS (in part)*

**R.G.A.B. Richard G.A. Buxton.** *Professor of Ancient Greek, University of Bristol, England. Author of Imaginary Greece: The Contexts of Mythology and others. MYTH AND MYTHOLOGY (in part)*

**R.G.C. Ronald G. Cromcombe.** *Emeritus Professor of Pacific Studies, University of the South Pacific, Rarotonga, Cook Islands. Author of The Cook Islands and others. PACIFIC ISLANDS (in part)*

**R.G.Ec. Roberto González Echevarría.** *Sterling Professor of Hispanic and Comparative Literatures, Yale University. Author of The Pride of Havana: A History of Cuban Baseball and Myth and Archive: A Theory of Latin American Narrative. Coeditor of Cambridge History of Latin American Literature. BIANCO, JOSÉ (Micropædia)*

**R.G.F. Richard G. Fox.** *Professor of Anthropology, Duke University, Durham, North Carolina. Author of Gandhian Utopia: Experiments with Culture and others.*

CULTURE, THE CONCEPTS AND COMPONENTS OF (in part)

**R.G.G. Robert G. Gallager.** *Fujitsu Professor of Electrical Engineering, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, Codirector, Laboratory for Information and Decision Systems. Author of Information Theory and Reliable Communication and others. INFORMATION THEORY*

**R.Gh. Roman Ghirshman** (d. 1979). *Archaeologist. Director General, French Archaeological Delegation to Iran, 1946-67. IRAN (in part)*

**R.G.Lo. Robert G. Logan.** *Sports writer, Chicago Tribune. Author of The Bulls and Chicago: A Stormy Affair. SPORTS, MAJOR TEAM AND INDIVIDUAL (in part)*

**R.Gr. Ronald Grimsley.** *Emeritus Professor of French, University of Bristol, England. Author of Jean d'Alembert. ALEMBERT, JEAN LE ROND D' (Micropædia)*

**R.G.R. Robert G. Richardson.** *Consultant medical editor. Former Editor, Abbotempo (international medical journal). Author of Surgery: Old and New Frontiers and others. MEDICINE (in part)*

**R.G.Su. Ronald Grigor Suny.** *Professor of Political Science, University of Chicago. Author of The Making of the Georgian Nation and others. TRANSCAUCASIA (in part)*

**R.H.A.J. Richard H.A. Jenkyns.** *Fellow of Lady Margaret Hall, University of*

*Oxford. Author of Three Classical Poets: Sappho, Catullus, and Juvenal and others.*  
LATIN LITERATURE (in part)

**R.H.B.** Roland H. Bainton (d. 1984).  
*Titus Street Professor of Church History, Yale University, 1936-62. Author of The Reformation of the Sixteenth Century and others.*  
PROTESTANTISM (in part)

**R.H.Bi.** R.H. Bing (d. 1986). *Professor of Mathematics, University of Texas at Austin. Author of Elementary Point Set Topology.*  
TOPOLOGY (in part)

**R.H.By.** Robert Howard Byrne.  
*Distinguished Research Professor of Marine Science, University of South Florida at St. Petersburg.*  
OCEANS (in part)

**R.H.C.** Robin Huw Crompton. *Lecturer in Anatomy, University of Liverpool, England. Coauthor of Lifestyles and Anatomies in Prosimians.*  
MUSCLES AND MUSCLE SYSTEMS (in part)

**R.He.** Richard Hellie. *Professor of Russian History, University of Chicago. Author of Slavery in Russia, 1450-1725 and others.*  
ALEXANDER NEVSKY, SAINT (Micropædia)  
RUSSIA (in part)  
SLAVERY (in part)

**R.H.E.** Richard H. Eastman. *Emeritus Professor of Chemistry, Stanford University, California. Author of General Chemistry—Experiment and Theory.*  
CHEMICAL COMPOUNDS (in part)

**R.H.Fl.** Richard Howell Fleming (d. 1989). *Professor of Oceanography and Marine Studies, University of Washington, Seattle, 1951-80. Coauthor of The Oceans.*  
ATLANTIC OCEAN, THE (in part)

**R.H.Fr.** Richard H. Freeborn. *Emeritus Professor of Russian Literature, School of Slavonic and East European Studies, University of London. Author of Turgenyev, a Study and others.*  
TURGENEV, IVAN (in part) (Micropædia)

**R.H.Fu.** Robert H. Fuson. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of South Florida, Tampa. Author of Fundamental Place-Name Geography and others.*  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**R.H.G.** Richard Harold Greenwood. *Professor of Geography, University College of Swansea, University of Wales, 1970-80. Professor of Geography, University of Queensland, Brisbane, Australia, 1958-70.*  
AUSTRALIA (in part)

**R.H.Gr.** Reginald Herbold Green. *Fellow, Institute of Development Studies, Professional Fellow, University of Sussex, Falmer, England. Senior Social Policy Advisor, Mozambique National Planning Commission. Coauthor and editor of Namibia: The Last Colony.*  
SOUTHERN AFRICA (in part)

**R.H.I.** Ralph Hammond Innes. *Novelist and writer on history and travel. Author of The Conquistadors.*  
CORTÉS, HERNÁN, MARQUES DEL VALLE DE OAXACA (in part) (Micropædia)

**R.H.J.** Richard H. Jahns (d. 1983). *Crook Professor of Geology and Applied Earth Sciences, Stanford University, California; Dean, School of Earth Sciences, 1965-79. Editor and coauthor of Geology of Southern California.*  
MINERALS AND ROCKS (in part)

**R.H.K.** Richard H. Kesel. *Professor of Geomorphology, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge.*  
NORTH AMERICA (in part)

**R.H.Kl.** Ronald H. Kluger. *Professor of Chemistry, University of Toronto.*  
CHEMICAL COMPOUNDS (in part)

**R.H.O.** Richard Horsley Osborne. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of Nottingham, England. Author of East-Central Europe: A Geographical Introduction to Seven Socialist States.*  
CZECH AND SLOVAK REPUBLICS (in part)  
PRAGUE (in part)

**R.H.P.** Richard H. Popkin. *Emeritus Professor of Philosophy, Washington University, St. Louis, Missouri. Adjunct Professor of History and Philosophy, University of California, Los Angeles. Author of History of Scepticism from Erasmus to Spinoza.*  
PHILOSOPHICAL SCHOOLS AND DOCTRINES, WESTERN (in part)

**R.H.Pe.** Richard H. Pells. *Professor of History, University of Texas, Austin. Author of Radical Visions and American Dreams: Culture and Social Thought in the Depression Years.*  
GREAT DEPRESSION, THE (in part)

**R.H.Po.** René Henry Pomeau. *Former Professor of French Literature, University of Paris IV. Author of La Religion de Voltaire and others.*  
VOLTAIRE

**R.H.P.-W.** Ralph H. Pinder-Wilson. *Former Deputy Keeper, Department of Oriental Antiquities, British Museum, London. Author of Persian Painting in the Fifteenth Century.*  
WRITING (in part)

**R.H.S.** Roger Henry Simpson. *Historian and lecturer.*  
MITHRADATES VI EUPATOR (PONTUS) (Micropædia)

**R.H.Sc.** Robert H. Schmidt, Jr. *Professor of Geological Sciences, University of Texas at El Paso. Author of various papers on the geography and climate of Mexico.*  
NORTH AMERICA (in part)

**R.H.Sp.** Ronald H. Spector. *Professor of History and International Relations, George Washington University, Washington, D.C. Author of After Tet: The Bloodiest War in Vietnam.*  
VIETNAM WAR

**R.H.St.** Roger H. Stuewer. *Professor of the History of Science and Technology, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis. Author of The Compton Effect: Turning Point in Physics.*  
PLANCK

**R.H.T.** Ralph H. Turner. *Emeritus Professor of Sociology, University of*

*California, Los Angeles. Coauthor of Collective Behavior.*

COLLECTIVE BEHAVIOUR (in part)

**R.H.T.E.** Richard Humphrey Tudor Edwards. *Professor and Head, Department of Medicine, University of Liverpool, England; Director, Muscle Research Centre. Author of Muscle Weakness.*  
MUSCLES AND MUSCLE SYSTEMS (in part)

**R.H.Tu.** Russell Howard Tuttle. *Professor of Anthropology, University of Chicago. Author of Apes of the World: Their Social Behavior, Communication, Mentality and Ecology.*  
BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES, THE (in part)  
EVOLUTION, HUMAN (in part)

**R.Hu.** René Huyghe. *Professor of Art, College of France, Paris, 1950-76. President, Council of Museums, Paris, 1974-88. Author of Cézanne; Delacroix ou le combat solitaire; and others.*  
CÉZANNE, PAUL (in part) (Micropædia)

**Ri.B.** Richard Beadle. *Fellow in English, St. John's College, University of Cambridge. Editor of York Mystery Plays.*  
ENGLISH LITERATURE (in part)

**Ri.G.** Richard David Greenfield. *Former Director of General Studies, University of Benin, Nigeria. Author of Ethiopia: A New Political History.*  
MENELIK II (in part) (Micropædia)

**Ri.H.** Richard Hamilton Hobson. *Former public relations officer in Lusaka, Zambia.*  
SOUTHERN AFRICA (in part)

**Ri.J.H.** Richard J. Hathaway. *Consultant on Michigan history and literature. Editor of Michigan: Visions of Our Past; Literary Michigan: A Sense of Place, A Sense of Time.*  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**Ri.J.Ha.** Richard John Harrison. *Reader in Archaeology, University of Bristol, England. Author of Spain at the Dawn of History and others.*  
SPAIN (in part)

**Ri.Kr.** Richard Kraut. *Charles and Emma Morrison Professor in the Humanities, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois. Author of Socrates and the State and others.*  
SOCRATES

**Ri.L.** Richard Lane. *Research Associate, Honolulu Academy of Arts. Author of Masters of the Japanese Print; Hokusai: Life and Work; and others.*  
HOKUSAI (Micropædia)

**Ri.L.C.** Richard L. Chambers. *Associate Professor of Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations, University of Chicago. Coeditor of and contributor to Beginnings of Modernization in the Middle East.*  
IRAQ (in part)

**Ri.M.L.** Richard M. Lerner. *Professor of Family and Child Ecology and of Psychology; Director, Institute for Children, Youth, and Families, Michigan State University, East Lansing. Author of Concepts and Theories of Human Development and others.*

BEHAVIOUR, THE DEVELOPMENT OF HUMAN (in part)



- Ri.P.** Richard Pittioni (d. 1985). *Professor of Prehistory and Protohistory, University of Vienna. Author of Ergebnisse und Probleme des urzeitlichen Metallhandels and others.*  
PREHISTORIC PEOPLES AND CULTURES (in part)
- R.I.S.** Robert I. Scace. *Director, Microelectronics Programs, National Institute of Standards and Technology, Gaithersburg, Maryland.*  
ELECTRONICS (in part)
- Ri.Ta.** Richard Taruskin. *Professor of Musicology, University of California, Berkeley. Author of Stravinsky and the Russian Traditions; Defining Russia Musically: Historical and Hermeneutical Essays; and others.*  
RUSSIA (in part)  
SHOSTAKOVICH, DMITRY (in part) (Micropædia)
- Ri.W.S.** Richard Walton Stephens. *Professor of Sociology, George Washington University, Washington, D.C. Coauthor of Power, Presidents, and Professors.*  
WASHINGTON, D.C. (in part)
- R.J.** Raymond Jeanloz. *Professor of Geology and Geophysics, University of California, Berkeley.*  
EARTH, THE (in part)
- R.J.A.** Richard J. Andrew. *Professor of Animal Behaviour, University of Sussex, Brighton, England. Author of numerous papers on behaviour of birds and primates.*  
BEHAVIOUR, ANIMAL (in part)
- R.J.AL.** Robert J. Alexander. *Emeritus Professor of Economics and Political Science, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, New Jersey. Author of Prophets of the Revolution: Profiles of Latin American Political Leaders.*  
CÁRDENAS, LÁZARO (Micropædia)
- R.J.B.** Robert John Behnke. *Fisheries consultant. Professor of Fishery Biology, Colorado State University, Fort Collins.*  
FISHES (in part)
- R.J.Br.** Robert J. Braidwood. *Emeritus Professor of Old World Prehistory, Oriental Institute, University of Chicago. Author of Prehistoric Men and others.*  
PREHISTORIC PEOPLES AND CULTURES (in part)
- R.J.C.** Richard J. Crampton. *Lecturer in East European History, University of Oxford; Fellow of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. Author of Eastern Europe in the Twentieth Century and others.*  
BALKAN STATES (in part)
- R.J.Ch.** Robert Jesse Charleston (d. 1994). *Keeper, Department of Ceramics, Victoria and Albert Museum, London, 1963–76. Author of Masterpieces of Glass and others.*  
DECORATIVE ARTS AND FURNISHINGS (in part)
- R.J.F.** Robert J. Fernier (d. 1977). *President, The Friends of Gustave Courbet, Paris. Author of Gustave Courbet, peintre de l'art vivant.*  
COURBET, GUSTAVE (Micropædia)
- R.J.G.** Richard Johnson Goss. *Robert P. Brown Professor of Biology, Brown University, Providence, Rhode Island. Author of Principles of Regeneration.*  
GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT, BIOLOGICAL (in part)
- R.J.H.** Robert J. Havighurst (d. 1991). *Professor of Education and of Human Development, University of Chicago, 1941–65. Specialist on the social psychology of education and human development. Author of Comparative Perspectives on Education and others.*  
TEACHING (in part)
- R.J.Ha.** Sir Richard J. Harrison, M.D. *Emeritus Professor of Anatomy, University of Cambridge. Author of Reproduction and Man and others.*  
REPRODUCTION AND REPRODUCTIVE SYSTEMS (in part)
- R.J.H.-C.** Ronald James Harrison-Church. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, London School of Economics and Political Science, University of London. Author of West Africa.*  
AFRICA (in part)  
WESTERN AFRICA (in part)
- R.J.Hi.** Roland John Hill. *Former London Correspondent, Die Presse (Vienna) and Stuttgarter Zeitung, Stuttgart, West Germany.*  
VIENNA (in part)
- R.J.J.** Roland John Jackson. *Emeritus Professor of Music, Claremont Graduate School, California. Editor of Neapolitan Keyboard Composers c. 1600.*  
MUSIC, THE ART OF (in part)
- R.J.K.** Robert J. Kadner. *Professor of Microbiology, University of Virginia, Charlottesville. Coauthor of Essentials of Medical Microbiology.*  
BACTERIA AND OTHER MONERANS
- R.J.M.** Ronald James Morley. *Former Technical Director, Coal Products Division, National Coal Board, Harrow, England.*  
INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)
- R.J.Ma.** Richard J. Mayne. *Former Coeditor, Encounter. Author of The Recovery of Europe; Postwar: The Dawn of Today's Europe.*  
EUROPEAN HISTORY AND CULTURE (in part)
- R.J.Me.** Robert James Menzies (d. 1976). *Professor of Oceanography, Florida State University, Tallahassee, 1967–76. Panel Chairman in Marine Biology, Gulf University Research Corporation.*  
ATLANTIC OCEAN, THE (in part)
- R.J.Mi.** Romuald J. Misunas. *Ambassador of Lithuania to Israel. Coauthor of The Baltic States: Years of Dependence, 1940–1990.*  
BALTIC STATES (in part)
- R.J.N.** Robert J. Nelson. *Professor of French, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. Author of Corneille: His Heroes and Their Worlds.*  
CORNEILLE, PIERRE (Micropædia)
- R.J.Ne.** R.J. Nelson (d. 1997). *Truman P. Handy Professor of Philosophy, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio, 1972–81. Author of Introduction to Automata.*  
AUTOMATA THEORY (in part)
- R.J.No.** Robert J. Norrell. *Professor of History, University of Alabama, Tuscaloosa. Author of Reaping the Whirlwind: The Civil Rights Movement in Tuskegee.*  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)
- R.Jo.** Robert Joynt. *Professor of Neurology, Neurobiology, and Anatomy, University of Rochester, New York.*  
APHASIA (Micropædia)
- R.J.Q.** Ricardo J. Quinones. *Professor of English and Comparative Literature; Director, Gould Center for Humanistic Studies, Claremont McKenna College, California. Author of Dante Alighieri.*  
DANTE
- R.J.S.** R.J. Stephenson (d. 1973). *William F. Harn Professor of Physics, College of Wooster, Ohio, 1959–71.*  
NAVIGATION (in part)
- R.J.Sc.** Randall John Schaeetzl. *Associate Professor of Geography, Michigan State University, East Lansing.*  
NORTH AMERICA (in part)
- R.J.Sm.** Ralph J. Smith. *Emeritus Professor of Electrical Engineering, Stanford University, California. Author of Engineering as a Career.*  
ENGINEERING (in part)
- R.J.St.** Robert J. Sternberg. *IBM Professor of Psychology and Education, Yale University. Author of Intelligence Applied and others.*  
INTELLIGENCE, HUMAN
- R.J.T.** Roger John Tayler (d. 1997). *Professor of Astronomy, University of Sussex, Brighton, England, 1967–95. Author of The Origin of the Chemical Elements and others.*  
CHEMICAL ELEMENTS (in part)
- R.J.Ta.** Robert J. Tata. *Professor of Geography, Florida Atlantic University, Boca Raton. Author of Structural Changes in Puerto Rico's Economy, 1947–1976.*  
WEST INDIES, THE (in part)
- R.J.Z.** Roman J. Zorn. *Emeritus Professor of American History, University of Nevada, Las Vegas. Author of numerous articles on U.S. history and political science.*  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)
- R.J.Z.W.** R.J. Zwi Werblowsky. *Emeritus Professor of Comparative Religion, Hebrew University of Jerusalem. Author of Joseph Karo, Lawyer and Mystic and others.*  
DOCTRINES AND DOGMAS, RELIGIOUS (in part)
- R.K.** Rudolf Kingslake. *Emeritus Professor of Optics, University of Rochester. Director of Optical Design, Eastman Kodak Company, Rochester, New York, 1939–69. Author of Optical System Design and others; editor of Applied Optics and Optical Engineering.*  
OPTICS, PRINCIPLES OF (in part)
- R.K.A.G.** Robert K.A. Gardiner. *Commissioner for Economic Planning, Ghana, 1975–78. Executive Secretary, United Nations Economic Commission for Africa, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, 1962–75. Author of A World of Peoples.*  
AFRICA (in part)



- R.Ki.** Ralph Kirkpatrick (d. 1984). *Harpischorist. Professor of Music, Yale University, 1965-76. Author of Domenico Scarlatti and others.*  
SCARLATTI, DOMENICO (in part)  
(Micropædia)
- R.K.K.** Raymond K. Kent. *Professor of History, University of California, Berkeley. Author of Early Kingdoms in Madagascar, 1500-1700 and many others.*  
MADAGASCAR (in part)
- R.K.L.** Robert K. Lane. *Regional Director, Western and Northern Region, Environmental Protection Service, Environment Canada, Edmonton, Alberta. Head, Physical Limnology Section, Canada Centre for Inland Water, Burlington, Ontario, 1967-72.*  
LAKES (in part)
- R.K.M.** Ronald K. Murtin (d. 1978). *Senior Principal Scientific Officer, Institute of Terrestrial Ecology, Monks Wood Experimental Station, Huntingdon, England. Researcher on the population dynamics and behaviour of pigeons and doves. Author of The Woodpigeon.*  
BIRDS (in part)
- R.K.Mo.** Robert K. Morrow, Jr. *Consultant in digital communications and computer networking. Former deputy head, Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering, Air Force Institute of Technology, Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, Dayton, Ohio. Author of numerous papers on radio and computer technology.*  
TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS (in part)
- R.Kr.** Richard Kroner (d. 1974). *Professor of the Philosophy of Religion, Union Theological Seminary, New York City, 1941-55. Author of Von Kant bis Hegel.*  
FICHTE, JOHANN GOTTLIEB (Micropædia)
- R.K.U.** Reuben Kenrick Udo. *Professor of Geography, University of Ibadan, Nigeria. Member, National Population Commission, Lagos. Author of Geographical Regions of Nigeria.*  
WESTERN AFRICA (in part)
- R.L.** Robert Lekachman (d. 1989). *Distinguished Professor of Economics, Herbert H. Lehman College, City University of New York, 1973-89. Author of The Age of Keynes and others.*  
KEYNES, JOHN MAYNARD (in part)  
(Micropædia)
- R.La.** Robin Law. *Professor of African History, University of Stirling, Scotland. Author of The Slave Coast of West Africa, 1550-1750 and others.*  
WESTERN AFRICA (in part)
- R.L.A.** Russell L. Ackoff. *Chairman, Interact: The Institute for Interactive Management, Bala Cynwyd, Pennsylvania. Anheuser-Busch Professor Emeritus of Management Science, Wharton School, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia. Coauthor of Fundamentals of Operations Research.*  
INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING AND PRODUCTION MANAGEMENT (in part)
- R.L.B.** The Rev. Robert L. Bireley, S.J. *Professor of History, Loyola University, Chicago.*  
XAVIER, SAINT FRANCIS (Micropædia)
- R.L.C.** Robert L. Collison (d. 1989). *Professor of Library Science and Information Studies, University of California, Los Angeles, 1968-73. Author of Encyclopaedias: Their History Throughout the Ages and others.*  
ENCYCLOPAEDIAS AND DICTIONARIES (in part)
- R.Le.** Robert Lebel (d. 1986). *Art expert, critic, and writer. Author of On Marcel Duchamp and others.*  
DUCHAMP, MARCEL (Micropædia)
- R.L.F.** Robert Louis Folk. *Dave P. Carlton Professor Emeritus of Geology, University of Texas at Austin. An authority on the classification and interpretation of sedimentary rocks. Author of Petrology of Sedimentary Rocks.*  
SEDIMENTARY ROCKS.  
MINERALS AND ROCKS (in part)
- R.L.Fr.** Richard L. Frey (d. 1988). *Editor in Chief, Official Encyclopedia of Bridge, 1964-76. Editor, The Contract Bridge Bulletin, 1958-70. President, International Bridge Press Association, 1970-81. Author of According to Hoyle and others.*  
CRIBBAGE (Micropædia)
- R.L.G.** Roger Lancelyn Green (d. 1987). *Author of The Story of Lewis Carroll and others; editor of The Diaries of Lewis Carroll.*  
CARROLL, LEWIS (Micropædia)
- R.L.Ge.** Robert Louis Gilmore. *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Kansas, Lawrence.*  
COLOMBIA (in part)
- R.L.Ha.** Rosemary Lois Harris. *Reader in Anthropology, University College, University of London. Author of The Political Organization of the Mbembe of South-East Nigeria and others.*  
WESTERN AFRICA (in part)
- R.L.He.** Robert L. Heilbroner. *Norman Thomas Professor Emeritus of Economics, New School for Social Research, New York City. Author of The Worldly Philosophers; The Nature and Logic of Capitalism; and others.*  
ECONOMIC SYSTEMS (in part)  
SMITH, ADAM
- R.L.Hi.** Richard Leslie Hill (d. 1996). *Professor of History, Abdullahi Bayero College, Ahmadu Bello University, Kano, Nigeria, 1968-69. Lecturer in Modern Near Eastern History, University of Durham, England, 1949-66. Author of The Europeans in Sudan, 1834-78 and others.*  
MAHDI, AL- (Micropædia)
- R.L.K.** Russell L. King. *Professor of Geography, University of Sussex, Brighton, England. Author of The Industrial Geography of Italy and others.*  
ITALY (in part)
- R.L.M.** Robert L. McPherron. *Professor of Geophysics and Space Physics, University of California, Los Angeles.*  
EARTH, THE (in part)
- R.L.McC.** R.L. McCullough. *Professor of Chemical Engineering, University of Delaware, Newark; former Director, Center for Composite Materials. Author of Concepts of Fiber-Resin Composites.*  
MATERIALS SCIENCE (in part)
- R.L.Mo.** Richard Lee Morton (d. 1974). *Professor of History, College of William and Mary, Williamsburg, Virginia, 1921-59. Author of Colonial Virginia. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)*
- R.L.P.** Robert Lewis Parkinson (d. 1991). *Chief Librarian and Historian, Circus World Museum, Baraboo, Wisconsin, 1965-91. Author of The First 100 Years of the Greatest Show on Earth.*  
CIRCUS (in part)
- R.L.S.** Robert L. Scranton (d. 1993). *Professor of Classical Art and Archaeology, University of Chicago, 1961-77. Author of Aesthetic Aspects of Ancient Art, Corinth (vol. 1, 3, and 16).*  
ARCHITECTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)
- R.L.Sc.** Robert L. Scheina. *Historian, U.S. Coast Guard, Washington, D.C. Author of U.S. Coast Guard Cutters and Craft of World War II; coauthor of American Battleships, 1886-1923. WAR, THE TECHNOLOGY OF (in part)*
- R.L.Se.** Robert L. Seale. *Professor of Nuclear and Energy Engineering, University of Arizona, Tucson. Coeditor of Water Production Using Nuclear Energy.*  
ENERGY CONVERSION (in part)
- R.L.Sm.** Robert Lee Smith. *Professor of Wildlife Biology and Ecology, West Virginia University, Morgantown. Author of Ecology and Field Biology.*  
BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES, THE (in part)
- R.L.S.-R.** Reginald Leslie Smith-Rose (d. 1980). *Secretary-General, Inter-Union Commission on Frequency Allocations for Radio Astronomy and Space Science, 1961-73. Director, Radio Research, Department of Scientific and Industrial Research, London, 1948-60.*  
MARCONI, GUGLIELMO (Micropædia)  
POPOV, ALEKSANDR STEPANOVICH (Micropædia)
- R.L.Su.** Robert Lee Suettinger. *Author of "The Political Process" in China: A Country Study.*  
CHINA (in part)
- R.L.Sw.** Roland Lee Swink. *Former Director, Adult Evening Education Program, 10th Combat Support Group, United States Air Forces in Europe. Former Lecturer in Education, University of Maryland, Overseas Division. Author of A Comparison of the Academic Achievement of English and American School Boys and Girls, Ages 12 and 17.*  
EDUCATION, HISTORY OF (in part)
- R.L.W.** Ralph Lee Woodward, Jr. *Professor of Latin American History, Tulane University, New Orleans. Author of Central America: A Nation Divided and others.*  
CENTRAL AMERICA (in part)
- R.L.Z.** Richard L. Zusi. *Curator Emeritus, Division of Birds, National Museum of Natural History, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. Author of Structural Adaptations of the Head and Neck in the Black Skimmer, Rynchops nigra Linnaeus.*  
BIRDS (in part)

- R.M. Roger Manvell** (d. 1987). *Biographer and film historian. University Professor of Film, Boston University. Director, British Film Academy, 1947-59. Author of Ellen Terry; coauthor of Hermann Göring; The Technique of Film Animation; and many others.*  
BROADCASTING (in part)  
GÖRING, HERMANN (in part) (Micropædia)  
MOVIE PICTURES (in part)  
TERRY, ELLEN (Micropædia)
- R.Ma. Roger Martinot. Engineer in Chief, Rural Lands, Water, and Forests, National Institute of Agricultural Research, Paris. Coauthor of La Stabulation libre des bovins Eyrolles.  
FARMING AND AGRICULTURAL TECHNOLOGY (in part)**
- R.M.A. Robert M. Adams** (d. 1996). *Professor of English, University of California, Los Angeles, 1968-79. Author of The Land and Literature of England.*  
IBSEN, HENRIK (Micropædia)
- R.MacM. Ramsay MacMullen. Dunham Professor of History and Classics, Yale University. Author of Roman Social Relations; Corruption and the Decline of Rome.  
GREEK AND ROMAN CIVILIZATIONS, ANCIENT (in part)**
- R.M.As. Robert McCormick Adams. Secretary, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C., 1984-94. Provost, University of Chicago, 1982-84; Harold H. Swift Distinguished Service Professor of Anthropology, 1975-84; Director, Oriental Institute, 1962-68 and 1981-82.  
PREHISTORIC PEOPLES AND CULTURES (in part)**
- R.M.B. Ronald M. Berndt** (d. 1990). *Foundation Professor of Anthropology, University of Western Australia, Nedlands, 1963-81. Coauthor of The World of the First Australians and others.*  
AUSTRALIA (in part)
- R.McD. Raven I. McDavid, Jr.** (d. 1984). *Professor of English and of Linguistics, University of Chicago, 1964-77. Coauthor of The Pronunciation of English in the Atlantic States; editor of H.L. Mencken's The American Language.*  
WEBSTER, NOAH (Micropædia)
- R.McMu. Roy Donald McMullen** (d. 1984). *Art historian. Author of Art, Affluence, and Alienation; The World of Marc Chagall; and others.*  
BRAQUE, GEORGES (Micropædia)  
CHAGALL, MARC (Micropædia)  
DAVID, JACQUES-LOUIS (Micropædia)  
FOLK ARTS (in part)  
KANDINSKY, WASSILY (in part) (Micropædia)  
LÉGER, FERNAND (in part) (Micropædia)  
MATISSE, HENRI (in part) (Micropædia)  
ROUAULT, GEORGES (Micropædia)
- R.McN.A. Robert McNeill Alexander. Professor of Zoology, University of Leeds, England. Author of Elastic Mechanisms in Animal Movement and others.  
MUSCLES AND MUSCLE SYSTEMS (in part)**
- R.M.D. Richard M. Dorson** (d. 1981). *Director, Folklore Institute; Professor of History and Folklore, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1957-81. Author of*  
American Folklore; Folklore and Fakelore; and others.  
FOLK ARTS (in part)
- R.Me. Reinhold Merkelbach. Emeritus Professor of Classics, University of Cologne, Germany. Author of Roman und Mysterium in der Antike and many others.  
MYSTERY RELIGIONS (in part)**
- R.M.G. Robert M. Grant. Carl Darling Buck Professor Emeritus of Humanities; Emeritus Professor of Early Christian History, Divinity School, University of Chicago. Author of Historical Introduction to the New Testament and others.  
BIBLICAL LITERATURE AND ITS CRITICAL INTERPRETATION (in part)**
- R.M.H. Ragnhild Marie Hatton** (d. 1995). *Professor of International History, London School of Economics and Political Science, University of London, 1968-80. Author of Charles XII of Sweden and others.*  
CHARLES XII (SWEDEN) (Micropædia)
- R.M.Ha. Robert M. Hazen. Staff Scientist, Geophysical Laboratory, Carnegie Institution of Washington, D.C. Clarence Robinson Professor of Earth Science, George Mason University, Fairfax, Virginia. Author of The New Alchemists: Breaking Through the Barriers of High Pressure and others.  
MATTER (in part)**
- R.M.He. Robert M. Henderson. Chief, General Library and Museum of the Performing Arts, New York Public Library at Lincoln Center, New York City. Author of D.W. Griffith, His Life and Times and others.  
GRIFFITH, D.W. (Micropædia)**
- R.M.Hi. Richard M. Highsmith, Jr.** (deceased). *Professor of Geography, Oregon State University, Corvallis. Coauthor of Conservation in the United States.*  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)
- R.M.Ke. Roger M. Keesing** (d. 1993). *Professor of Anthropology, McGill University, Montreal, 1990-93. Professor of Anthropology, Research School of Pacific Studies, Australian National University, Canberra, 1974-90. Author of Melanesian Pidgin and The Oceanic Substrate and others.*  
PACIFIC ISLANDS (in part)
- R.M.L. R.M. Lockley. Naturalist. Author of Shearwaters; Puffins; and others; coauthor of Sea Birds of the North Atlantic.  
BIRDS (in part)**
- R.M.Le. Richard M. Leighton. Military historian and consultant. Professor of National Security Affairs, National Defense University, U.S. Department of Defense, Washington, D.C., 1965-78. Coauthor of Global Logistics and Strategy 1940-45.  
WAR, THE THEORY AND CONDUCT OF (in part)**
- R.M.Lu. R.M. Lumiansky** (d. 1987). *Professor of English, New York University, New York City, 1975-83. Author of Of Sundry Folk: The Dramatic Principle in the Canterbury Tales and others.*  
CHAUCER (in part)
- R.Mo. Rudolf Morsey. Professor of Modern History, Postgraduate School for  
Administrative Sciences, Speyer, Germany. *Author of Die deutsche Zentrumspartei, 1917-1923 and others.*  
STRESEMANN, GUSTAV (Micropædia)**
- R.M.O. Richard Marian Ogorkiewicz. Professor, Royal Military College of Science, Cranfield University, Shrivenham, England. Author of Armour and others.  
WAR, THE TECHNOLOGY OF (in part)**
- R.M.Og. Robert Maxwell Ogilvie** (d. 1981). *Professor of Humanity, University of St. Andrews, Scotland. Editor of A Commentary on Livy, Books 1-5.*  
LIVY (Micropædia)
- R.M.P. Rita M. Pelczar. Horticulturist. Freelance horticulture writer.  
BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES, THE (in part)  
DISEASE (in part)**
- R.M.S. Ronald Milton Schneider. Professor of Political Science at Queens College, New York City. Author of Brazil: Culture and Politics in a New Industrial Powerhouse and Order and Progress: A Political History of Brazil.  
BRAZIL (in part)**
- R.M.Sa. Roger M. Savory. Emeritus Professor of Middle East and Islamic Studies, University of Toronto. Translator of The History of Shah 'Abbas.  
'ABBAS I (PERSIA) (Micropædia)**
- R.M.T. R. Murray Thomas. Emeritus Professor of Education, University of California, Santa Barbara. Author of Comparing Theories of Child Development and others.  
EDUCATION, HISTORY OF (in part)**
- R.Mu. Ronaldo Munck. Former Professor of Sociology, University of Durban-Westville, South Africa. Author of Latin America: The Transition to Democracy and others.  
WORK AND EMPLOYMENT (in part)**
- R.My. Rollo H. Myers** (d. 1985). *Writer on music. Author of Modern French Music; Ravel: Life and Works; and others.*  
RAVEL, MAURICE (Micropædia)
- R.Na. Raghavan Narasimhan. Professor of Mathematics, University of Chicago. Author of Analysis on Real and Complex Manifolds; Several Complex Variables and others.  
ANALYSIS (IN MATHEMATICS) (in part)**
- R.N.Ba. Robert N. Burr. Emeritus Professor of History, University of California, Los Angeles. Author of Troubled Hemisphere and others.  
PERU (in part)**
- R.N.C. Richard N. Current. University Distinguished Professor Emeritus of History, University of North Carolina, Greensboro. Author of Daniel Webster and the Rise of National Conservatism; The Lincoln Nobody Knows; and others.  
LINCOLN  
WEBSTER, DANIEL (Micropædia)**
- R.N.F. Richard N. Frye. Aga Khan Professor Emeritus of Iranian, Harvard University. Director, Asia Institute, Pahlavi University, Shīrāz, Iran, 1969-74. Author of The History of Ancient Iran and others.  
CYRUS II (Micropædia)  
KHOSROW I (Micropædia)**



MESOPOTAMIA, THE HISTORY OF ANCIENT  
(in part)

R.Ni. Romola Nijinsky (d. 1978). *Author of Nijinsky; The Last Years of Nijinsky; editor of The Diary of Vaslav Nijinsky. NIJINSKY, VASLAV* (Micropædia)

R.N.S. The Rev. R. Norman Sharp (d. 1995). *Assistant Professor of Old Persian and Pahlavi, Pahlavi University, Shiraz, Iran, 1962-67. Author of The Inscriptions of the Achaemenian Emperors in Old Persian Cuneiform and others. PERSEPOLIS* (Micropædia)

R.O. Ron Oliver. *British correspondent, The Ring. Former Assistant Editor, Boxing World; Boxing News. Coauthor of Boxing. SPORTS, MAJOR TEAM AND INDIVIDUAL* (in part)

Ro.A. Roberto Almagià (d. 1962). *Professor of Geography, University of Rome, 1915-59. Author of Il mondo attuale and many others.*

VESPUCCI, AMERIGO (Micropædia)

Ro.A.K. Roy A. Keller. *Professor of Chemistry, State University of New York College at Fredonia. Former Editor, Journal of Chromatographic Science.*

ANALYSIS AND MEASUREMENT, PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL (in part)

Ro.A.P. Roscoe A. Pike. *Manager, Polymer Science Materials Laboratory, United Technologies Research Center, East Hartford, Connecticut, 1985-92. Author of Stereochemistry of Olefins Obtained from Amine Oxides and Quaternary Ammonium Hydroxides and numerous papers on adhesive bonding. INDUSTRIAL POLYMERS* (in part)

Ro.Au. Robert Auty (d. 1978). *Professor of Comparative Slavonic Philology, University of Oxford, 1965-78; Fellow of Brasenose College, Oxford.*

CZECH AND SLOVAK REPUBLICS (in part)

Rob.A.P. Robert A. Paul. *Charles Howard Candler Professor of Anthropology, Emory University, Atlanta, Georgia. Editor, ETHOS: Journal of the Society for Psychological Anthropology. Author of Moses and Civilization: The Meaning Behind Freud's Myth and others.*

SOCIAL SCIENCES (in part)

Ro.C. Robert Conquest. *Senior Research Fellow, Hoover Institution on War, Revolution and Peace, Stanford University, California. Author of The Great Terror: Stalin's Purge of the Thirties and many others.*

UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS (in part)

R.O.C. Robert O. Collins. *Professor of History, University of California, Santa Barbara. Author of Shadows in the Grass: Britain in the Southern Sudan, 1918-1956 and others.*

SUDAN, THE (in part)

R.O.C.N. Sir Richard O.C. Norman (d. 1993). *Rector, Exeter College, University of Oxford. Professor of Chemistry, University of York, England, 1956-87. Author of Principles of Organic Synthesis.*

CHEMICAL COMPOUNDS (in part)

Ro.D. Roger Davies. *Associate Professor of Atmospheric Science, University of Arizona, Tucson.*

CLIMATE AND WEATHER (in part)

R.O.F. Raymond Oliver Faulkner (deceased). *Fellow of University College, London; Lecturer in Ancient Egyptian, University College, University of London, 1955-67. Author of Egypt: From the Inception of the Nineteenth Dynasty to the Death of Ramesses III and others.*

RAMSES II (Micropædia)

Ro.G. Robert Grudin. *Professor of English, University of Oregon, Eugene. Author of The Grace of Great Things and others.*

HUMANISM

Ro.H. Roger Hood. *Professor of Criminology, Centre for Criminological Research, Oxford University. Author of The Death Penalty: A Worldwide Perspective and others.*

CAPITAL PUNISHMENT (Micropædia)

R.O.H. Raymond O. Harrison. *Architect. Former Director, Provincial Museum and Archives, Edmonton, Alberta.*

CANADA (in part)

Ro.H.R. Robert Henry Robins. *Emeritus Professor of General Linguistics, University of London. Author of General Linguistics.*

LANGUAGE (in part)

Ro.L. Robert Lechêne. *Journalist and popular science writer. Author of L'imprimerie, de Gutenberg à l'électron.*

PRINTING, TYPOGRAPHY, AND PHOTOENGRAVING (in part)

Ro.M. Robert Merle. *Novelist. Author of Ahmed Ben Bella and others.*

BEN BELLA, AHMED (Micropædia)

Ro.Ma. Robert L. Marshall. *Sachar Professor of Music, Brandeis University, Waltham, Massachusetts. Author of The Compositional Process of J.S. Bach.*

BACH (in part)

Ro.N. Robert Niklaus. *Emeritus Professor of French, University of Exeter, England. Author of A Literary History of France: The Eighteenth Century; editor of Diderot's Pensées philosophiques; Lettre sur les aveugles.*

DIDEROT, DENIS (in part) (Micropædia)

Ro.P. Roy Perrott. *Freelance book editor and consultant. Fellow of the Royal Horticultural Society, London. Author of The Aristocrats.*

GARDENING AND HORTICULTURE (in part)

Ro.Pa. Roy Pascal (d. 1980). *Professor of German, University of Birmingham, England, 1939-69. Author of The German Novel and others.*

MANN, THOMAS (Micropædia)

Ro.Pe. Roger Pélissier (d. 1972). *Assistant Director, Centre for Far East Documentation, Ecole Pratique des Hautes Études (Institute for Advanced Research), Paris. Author of The Awakening of China, 1793-1949.*

CHIEN-LUNG (Micropædia)

Ro.Po. Roland Pourtier. *Professor of Geography, University of Paris I. Author of Le Gabon (vol. 1-2).*

AFRICA (in part)

Ro.R. Rollin C. Richmond. *Provost, State University of New York at Stony Brook. GENETICS AND HEREDITY, THE PRINCIPLES OF* (in part)

Ro.Ri. Roberto Ridolfi. *Member, Accademia Nazionale dei Lincei. Director, "National Editions of the Works of Savonarola." Director, La Bibliofilia, 1944-82. Author of Life of Machiavelli and others.*

MACHIAVELLI, NICCOLÒ (in part)

(Micropædia)

SAVONAROLA, GIROLAMO (Micropædia)

Ro.S. Ronald Strahan. *Honorary Historian, Australian Museum, Sydney. Director, Taronga Zoological Park, Sydney, 1967-74. Coauthor of The Biology of Myxine.*

FISHES (in part)

Ro.Sc. Roger Scruton. *Professor of Philosophy, Boston University, 1992-95. Professor of Aesthetics, Birkbeck College, University of London, 1985-92. Author of The Aesthetics of Architecture and others.*

AESTHETICS (in part)

Ro.Si. Roy Sieber. *Rudy Professor of Fine Arts, Indiana University, Bloomington. Associate Director, National Museum of African Art, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. Author of African Art in the Cycle of Life and others.*

DECORATIVE ARTS AND FURNISHINGS (in part)

Ro.So. Robert Soucy. *Professor of History, Oberlin (Ohio) College. Author of French Fascism: The First Wave, 1924-1933; French Fascism: The Second Wave, 1933-1939; and others.*

FASCISM

Ro.T. Robert Tonkinson. *Professor of Anthropology, University of Western Australia, Nedlands. The Mardu Aborigines.*

AUSTRALIA (in part)

Ro.W. Robert L. Wilken. *Professor of the History of Christianity, University of Notre Dame, Indiana. Author of The Myth of Christian Beginnings.*

TERTULIAN (Micropædia)

Ro.W.C. Robert W. Conn. *Walter J. Zable Professor and Dean, School of Engineering, University of California, San Diego, at La Jolla. Editor, Fusion Engineering and Design.*

ATOMS (in part)

Ro.W.F. Robert W. Finley. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of Wisconsin, Madison. Author of Geography of Wisconsin: A Content Outline.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

Ro.W.St. Robert Walter Steel. *Principal, University College of Swansea, 1974-82; Vice-Chancellor, University of Wales, 1979-81. John Rankin Professor of Geography, University of Liverpool, 1957-74. Director, Commonwealth Geographical Bureau, 1972-81.*

AFRICA (in part)

- R.O.Wt.** Sir Richard Olof Winstedt (d. 1966). *Reader in Malay, University of London, 1937-47. Author of Malaysia and Its History and others.*  
SOUTHEAST ASIA (in part)
- R.P.** René Pélissier. *Authority on Portuguese- and Spanish-speaking Africa. Author of Don Quichotte en Afrique: Voyages à la fin de l'Empire espagnol and others.*  
WESTERN AFRICA (in part)
- R.P.A.** Richard Paul Aulie. *Historian of science. Lecturer in Natural Science, Loyola University, Chicago, 1972-76. Associate Editor, Encyclopædia Britannica, Chicago, 1971-72.*  
EUDOXUS OF Cnidus (Micropædia)
- R.Pal.** Rodolfo Pallucchini (d. 1989). *Director, Institute of Art History, Giorgio Cini Foundation, Venice, 1972-89. Author of Disegni di Giambattista Tiepolo; La giovinezza del Tintoretto; and others.*  
TIEPOLO, GIOVANNI BATTISTA (Micropædia)  
TINTORETTO (in part) (Micropædia)  
VERONESE, PAOLO (Micropædia)
- R.P.An.** Richard Paul Anschutz. *Emeritus Professor of Philosophy, University of Auckland, New Zealand. Author of Philosophy of J.S. Mill.*  
MILL, JOHN STUART (in part)
- R.P.B.** Ronald Percy Bell (d. 1996). *Professor of Chemistry, University of Stirling, Scotland, 1967-75. Author of Acid-Base Catalysis and others.*  
CHEMICAL REACTIONS (in part)
- R.P.C.M.** Reginald P.C. Mutter. *Emeritus Professor of English Literature, University of Sussex, Brighton, England. Editor of The History of Tom Jones.*  
DEFOE, DANIEL (in part) (Micropædia)  
ENGLISH LITERATURE (in part)  
STEEL, SIR RICHARD (Micropædia)
- R.Pe.** Régine Pernoud. *Keeper, Joan of Arc Centre, Orléans, France. Author of Albénor d'Aquitaine; Héloïse and Abélard; Histoire de la bourgeoisie en France; and others.*  
ELEANOR OF AQUITAINE (Micropædia)  
VILLON, FRANÇOIS (Micropædia)
- R.P.G.** R. Pyrs Gruffud. *Lecturer in Geography, University of Wales, Swansea.*  
UNITED KINGDOM (in part)
- R.P.He.** Robert Proulx Heaney, M.D. *John A. Creighton University Professor, Creighton University, Omaha, Nebraska; Vice President for Health Sciences, 1971-84. Coauthor of Skeletal Renewal and Metabolic Bone Diseases.*  
SUPPORTIVE AND CONNECTIVE TISSUES (in part)
- R.Pl.** Robert Pick (d. 1978). *Freelance writer and editor. Author of Empress Maria Theresa.*  
MARIA THERESA (Micropædia)
- R.P.M.** Robert P. Muthauf. *Senior Historian, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. Author of The Origins of Chemistry; Neptune's Gift.*  
OCCULTISM (in part)
- R.P.Mo.** Richard P. Moomsen, Jr. *Emeritus Professor of Geography,*  
*University of Calgary, Alberta. Author of Brazil: A Giant Stirrs.*  
BRAZIL (in part)
- R.Po.** Raphael Powell (d. 1965). *Professor of Roman Law, University of London, 1955-64.*  
LEGAL SYSTEMS, THE EVOLUTION OF MODERN WESTERN (in part)
- R.P.S.** Robert P. Scharlemann. *Commonwealth Professor of Religious Studies, University of Virginia, Charlottesville. Author of Reflection and Doubt in the Thought of Paul Tillich.*  
PROTESTANTISM (in part)  
SCHLEIERMACHER, FRIEDRICH (Micropædia)
- R.P.Sa.** Richard P. Saller. *Professor of History and Classics, University of Chicago. Author of Patriarchy, Property, and Death in the Roman Family and others.*  
GREEK AND ROMAN CIVILIZATIONS, ANCIENT (in part)
- R.P.Si.** R. Paul Singh. *Professor of Food Engineering, University of California, Davis. Coauthor of Introduction to Food Engineering.*  
FOOD PROCESSING (in part)
- R.P.Sp.** Robert Phillip Sharp. *Emeritus Professor of Geology, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena. Author of Glaciers.*  
GEOMORPHIC PROCESSES (in part)
- R.P.T.** Ronald P. Toby. *Professor of History and East Asian Studies, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. Author of State and Diplomacy in Early Modern Japan.*  
OSAKA-KÔBE METROPOLITAN AREA (in part)
- R.Q.** Ricardo Quintana. *Emeritus Professor of English, University of Wisconsin, Madison. Author of Mind and Art of Jonathan Swift; Oliver Goldsmith: A Georgian Study.*  
SWIFT, JONATHAN (in part) (Micropædia)
- R.R.** Romney Robinson. *Professor of Economics, University of Toronto, 1967-70. Associate Professor of Economics, Brandeis University, Waltham, Massachusetts, 1955-67.*  
INTERNATIONAL TRADE (in part)
- R.R.B.** Richard R. Beeman. *Professor of History, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia. Author of The Old Dominion and the New Nation, 1788-1801 and others.*  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)
- R.R.D.** Ranjit Ramchandra Desai. *Agriculturalist and writer. Author of Śrīmāna Yogi: the Life of Śivaṃ in Marathi and others.*  
SIVAJI (Micropædia)
- R.R.Di.** Randall R. Dipert. *Professor of Philosophy, State University of New York College at Fredonia. Coauthor of Logic: A Computer Approach.*  
LOGIC, THE HISTORY AND KINDS OF (in part)
- R.R.H.** Robert R. Haynes. *Professor of Biology, University of Alabama, Tuscaloosa. Coauthor of Poisonous Plants and Venomous Animals of Alabama.*  
ANGIOSPERMS (in part)
- R.Ri.** Raymond Ritter (d. 1974). *Attorney. Editor in Chief, Pyrénées (review). Author of Henry IV lui-même; editor of Lettres du cardinal de Florence sur Henri IV et sur la France (1596-1598).*  
HENRY IV (FRANCE) (in part) (Micropædia)
- R.R.K.** Ralph R. Krueger. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of Waterloo, Ontario. Coauthor of Canada: A New Geography and others.*  
CANADA (in part)
- R.R.M.C.** Richard Ralph Mowbray Clogg. *Associate Fellow, St. Antony's College, University of Oxford. Professor of Modern Balkan History, University of London. Author of A Concise History of Greece and others.*  
GREECE (in part)
- R.R.Pr.** Richard Riseley Proud (d. 1975). *Lieutenant Colonel, Indian Army.*  
NEPAL (in part)
- R.R.R.** Richard R. Ring. *Former Assistant Professor of History, Ripon (Wisconsin) College.*  
ROME (in part)
- R.R.S.** Robert R. Stoll (deceased). *Professor of Mathematics, Cleveland State University, Ohio, 1971-80. Author of Set Theory and Logic.*  
SET THEORY (in part)
- R.R.Sh.** Robert R. Shannon. *Emeritus Professor of Optical Sciences, University of Arizona, Tucson. Coeditor of Applied Optics and Optical Engineering (vol. 7-11).*  
MICROSCOPES (in part)
- R.R.W.** Robert R. Wagner, M.D. *Marion McNulty and Malvin C. Weaver Professor of Oncology and Microbiology, University of Virginia, Charlottesville. Coeditor of Comprehensive Virology (19 vol.); The Viruses (26 vol.).*  
VIRUSES
- R.S.** Roger Sharrock (d. 1991). *Professor of English Language and Literature, King's College, University of London, 1968-81. Author of John Bunyan and others; editor of Oxford Bunyan.*  
BUNYAN, JOHN (in part) (Micropædia)
- R.S.B.** Rupert Stevenson Bradley (deceased). *Reader in Inorganic and Structural Chemistry, University of Leeds, England. Coauthor and editor of High Pressure Physics and Chemistry.*  
BRIDGMAN, P.W. (in part) (Micropædia)
- R.S.Be.** R. Stephen Berry. *James Franck Distinguished Service Professor of Chemistry, University of Chicago. Coauthor of Physical Chemistry and others.*  
CHEMICAL REACTIONS (in part)  
MATTER (in part)
- R.Sc.** R.A.M. Schmidt. *Consulting geologist. Chairman, Geology Department, Anchorage Community College, University of Alaska. Geologist, Geological Survey, U.S. Department of the Interior, 1943-56; District Geologist, Anchorage, 1956-63.*  
NORTH AMERICA (in part)
- R.S.Ca.** Robert S. Carmichael. *Professor of Geophysics and Geology, University of Iowa, Iowa City. Editor of Handbook of Physical Properties of Rocks (3 vol.).*  
MINERALS AND ROCKS (in part)



R.Sch. Reiner Schürmann (d. 1993). *Professor of Philosophy, Graduate Faculty, New School for Social Research, New York City, 1984-93. Author of Meister Eckhart, Mystic and Philosopher and others.*  
ECKHART, MEISTER (Micropædia)

R.S.Co. Robin Sinclair Cormack. *Professor of the History of Art, Courtauld Institute of Art, University of London. Author of Writing in Gold; The Byzantine Eye.*  
PAINTING, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)

R.S.De. The Most Rev. Ralph Stanley Dean (d. 1987). *Executive Officer, Anglican Communion, 1964-69. Archbishop of Cariboo and Metropolitan of the Anglican Province of British Columbia, 1971-73. Rector, Church of the Redeemer; Greenville, South Carolina, 1979-87. Author of In the Light of the Cross.*  
PROTESTANTISM (in part)

R.S.Du. Richard S. Dunn. *Professor of History, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia. Author of Puritans and Yankees and others.*  
WINTHROP, JOHN (Micropædia)

R.Sh. Robert Shackleton (d. 1986). *Marshal Foch Professor of French Literature, University of Oxford, 1979-86; Bodley's Librarian, 1966-79. Author of Montesquieu: A Critical Biography.*  
MONTESQUIEU, CHARLES-LOUIS DE SECONDAT, BARON DE LA BREDE ET DE (in part) (Micropædia)

R.S.H. Richard S. Hartenberg. *Emeritus Professor of Mechanical Engineering, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois. Coauthor of Kinematic Synthesis of Linkages.*  
FULTON, ROBERT (Micropædia)  
TOOLS (in part)

R.Si. Robert Simpson. *Composer. Music Producer, British Broadcasting Corporation, 1951-80. Author of The Essence of Bruckner and others.*  
BRAHMS, JOHANNES (in part) (Micropædia)

R.S.L. Robert Sabatino Lopez (d. 1986). *Professor of History, Yale University, 1955-71. Author of The Birth of Europe and others.*

CONSTANTINE VII PORPHYROGENITUS (BYZANTINE EMPIRE) (Micropædia)

R.S.N. Robert S. Norris. *Senior Research Associate, Natural Resources Defense Council, Inc., Washington, D.C. Coauthor and coeditor of Nuclear Weapons Databook (vol. 2-4).*  
WAR, THE TECHNOLOGY OF (in part)

R.So. Robert W. Sowers. *Stained-glass artist. Author of The Language of Stained Glass and others.*  
DECORATIVE ARTS AND FURNISHINGS (in part)

R.Sp. Robert Spence (d. 1976). *Master of Keynes College, Professor of Applied Chemistry, University of Kent at Canterbury, England, 1968-73. Director, Atomic Energy Research Establishment, Harwell, England, 1964-68. Author of the obituary memoir on Otto Hahn for the Royal Society.*  
HAHN, OTTO (Micropædia)

R.S.Q. Robert S. Quimby. *Emeritus Professor of Humanities, Michigan State University, East Lansing. Author of The Background of Napoleonic Warfare.*

VAURAN, SÉBASTIEN LE PRESTRE DE (Micropædia)

R.S.S. Robert S. Schwartz, M.D. *Professor of Medicine, Tufts University, Boston; former Chief, Division of Hematology-Oncology, New England Medical Center.*  
BLOOD (in part)

R.St. Ralph Stephenson. *Former Director, Paris Pullman Cinema, London. Author of The Animated Film; coauthor of The Cinema as Art.*  
MOTION PICTURES (in part)

R.St.J. Robert St. John. *Journalist, lecturer, and foreign affairs radio commentator. Author of The Boss and others.*

NASSER, GAMAL ABDEL (Micropædia)

R.S.-U. Rivka Schatz-Uffenheimer (deceased). *Edmonton Professor of Jewish Mysticism, Hebrew University of Jerusalem. Author of Hasidism as Mysticism: Quietistic Elements in Eighteenth-Century Hasidic Thought.*  
BAAL SHEM TOV (in part) (Micropædia)  
LURIA, ISAAC BEN SOLOMON (in part) (Micropædia)

R.S.V. René Santamaría Varella. *Former Director, R.V. y Asociados (management consultants), San Salvador, El Salvador.*  
CENTRAL AMERICA (in part)

R.S.W. Richard S. Westfall (d. 1996). *Professor of History of Science, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1963-89. Author of Never at Rest: A Biography of Isaac Newton and others.*

NEWTON (in part)  
RAY, JOHN (in part) (Micropædia)

R.S.We. Robert S. Westman. *Professor of History and Science Studies, University of California, San Diego, at La Jolla. Author of Johannes Kepler's Adoption of the Copernican Hypothesis and others.*

COPERNICUS  
R.S.Y. Roland S. Young (d. 1988). *Consulting chemical engineer. Author of Cobalt in Biology and Biochemistry and others; editor of Cobalt: Its Chemistry, Metallurgy, Uses.*

INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)

R.T. Robert Traub (d. 1996). *Colonel, U.S. Army. Professor of Microbiology, University of Maryland, Baltimore, 1962-83. Author of numerous scientific papers, including many on fleas.*  
INSECTS (in part)

R.T.A. Robert T. Anderson. *Professor of Anthropology, Mills College, Oakland, California. Author of Traditional Europe: A Study in Anthropology and History; Denmark: Success of A Developing Nation.*  
DENMARK (in part)  
EUROPE (in part)

R.T.D. Ralph Thomas Daniel (d. 1985). *Professor of Music History, Indiana University, Bloomington. Coauthor of The*

Harvard Brief Dictionary of Music and others.

MUSIC, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN

R.T.F. Raymond T. Fonash. *Freelance writer specializing in historical subject matter.*

ENERGY CONVERSION (in part)

Rt.H. Robert Ho (d. 1972). *Senior Fellow, Department of Human Geography, Australian National University, Canberra. Author of Farmers of Central Malaya; editor of Studies in the Geography of Southeast Asia.*  
SOUTHEAST ASIA (in part)

R.Th. Romila Thapar. *Emeritus Professor of History, Jawaharlal Nehru University, New Delhi. Author of Asoka and the Decline of the Mauryas and others.*  
INDIA (in part)

R.T.H. Robert Thomas Harms. *Professor of Linguistics, University of Texas at Austin. Author of Estonian Grammar; Finnish Structural Sketch; and others.*  
LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

R.T.J. Richard T. Jackson. *Professor of Geography, James Cook University of North Queensland, Townsville, Ok Tedi: The Pot of Gold.*  
PACIFIC ISLANDS (in part)

R.T.L. Richard T. Lockhart. *President, Social Engineering Associates, Inc., Chicago; Publisher and Editor, Illinois Political Reporter, 1961-86.*  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

R.T.La. Robert Terence Lange. *Senior Visiting Fellow, National Key Centre for Teaching and Research in Dryland Agriculture and Land Use Systems, Roseworthy Campus, University of Adelaide, Australia; former Reader in Botany. Contributor to A History of Australasian Vegetation and others.*  
AUSTRALIA (in part)

R.To. Richard Tolson. *The Times (London) Correspondent, Leeward Islands, 1954-56.*  
WEST INDIES, THE (in part)

R.T.S. R. Thomas Sanderson (d. 1990). *Professor of Chemistry, Arizona State University, Tempe, 1963-78. Author of Simple Inorganic Substances and others.*  
CHEMICAL ELEMENTS (in part)

R.T.V. Richard T. Vann. *Professor of History and Letters, Wesleyan University, Middletown, Connecticut. Author of The Social Development of English Quakerism, 1655-1755 and others.*  
PROTESTANTISM (in part)

R.T.We. Richard Tilghman Weidner. *Emeritus Professor of Physics, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, New Jersey. Author of Physics and others.*  
PHYSICAL SCIENCES, THE (in part)

Ru.A.S. Russell A. Stone. *Professor of Sociology, American University, Washington D.C. Author of Social Change in Israel: Attitudes and Events, 1967-1979.*  
ISRAEL (in part)

Ru.M. Russell Meiggs (d. 1989). *Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford; Lecturer in Ancient History, University of Oxford,*



- 1939–70. *Author of Ostia; editor of J.M. Bury's History of Greece.*  
ALCIBIADES (Micropædia)  
CLEISTHENES OF ATHENS (Micropædia)
- Ru.S. Ruth Stephan** (d. 1974). *Writer. Author of My Crown, My Love and others.*  
CHRISTINA (Micropædia)
- Ru.Sc. Rudolf Schmid.** *Associate Professor of Integrative Biology, University of California, Berkeley.*  
PLANTS (in part)
- Ru.V. Rudolf Vierhaus.** *Professor and Director, Max Planck Institute for History, Göttingen, Germany. Author of Ranke und die soziale Welt and others.*  
RANKE, LEOPOLD VON (Micropædia)
- R.V. Randolph Vigne.** *Writer. Author of The Transkei: A South African Tragedy; A Dwelling Place of Our Own: The Story of the Namibian Nation; and others.*  
SOUTHERN AFRICA (in part)
- R.Va. Richard Vaughan.** *Former Professor of History, University of Hull, England. Author of Philip the Good; John the Fearless.*  
JOHN (BURGUNDY) (Micropædia)  
PHILIP III (BURGUNDY) (Micropædia)
- R.V.D. Robert V. Daniels.** *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Vermont, Burlington. Author of Russia: Roots of Confrontation and others.*  
TROTSKY, LEON (in part) (Micropædia)
- R.V.Di. R.V. Dietrich.** *Emeritus Professor of Geology, Central Michigan University, Mount Pleasant. Author of Stones; coauthor of Gems, Gravels and Granites.*  
MINERALS AND ROCKS (in part)
- R.Vi. Reino Virtanen** (d. 1987). *Professor of Modern Languages, University of Nebraska, Lincoln, 1957–78. Author of Claude Bernard and His Place in the History of Ideas.*  
BERNARD, CLAUDE (in part) (Micropædia)
- R.V.R. Robert Vincent Roosa** (d. 1993). *Partner, Brown Brothers, Harriman and Company, New York City, 1965–91. Undersecretary for Monetary Affairs, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1961–64. Author of Federal Reserve Operations in the Money and Government Securities Markets.*  
MARKETS (in part)
- R.V.Ra. Raja Venkat Ramani.** *Professor and Head, Department of Mineral Engineering, Pennsylvania State University, University Park. Coauthor of Development of a Procedure for Land Use Potential Evaluation for Surface-mined Land.*  
INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)
- R.V.R.C.R. R.V.R. Chandrasekhara Rao.** *Professor and Head, Department of Political Science; Dean, School of Social Sciences, University of Hyderabad, India. Author of From Innocence to Strength: India Through Cold War, Detente and Entente.*  
INDIA (in part)
- R.W. Rex Wailes** (d. 1986). *Consultant, United Kingdom Department of the Environment and National Trust on Industrial Monuments. Author of The English Windmill and others.*  
ENERGY CONVERSION (in part)
- R.Wa. Reinhold Wagnleitner.** *Associate Professor of History, University of Salzburg, Austria. Author of Coca-colonization and the Cold War: The Cultural Mission of the United States in Austria After the Second World War.*  
AUSTRIA (in part)
- R.W.A. R.W. Allard.** *Emeritus Professor of Genetics, University of California, Davis. Author of Principles of Plant Breeding.*  
FARMING AND AGRICULTURAL TECHNOLOGY (in part)
- R.W.B. Roger William Benedict.** *Managing Editor, Petroleum Intelligence Weekly, London.*  
NORTH AMERICA (in part)
- R.W.Ba. Raymond Walter Baker.** *Fred Greene Third Century Professor of International Relations, Williams College, Williamstown, Massachusetts. Author of Egypt's Uncertain Revolution Under Nasser and Sadat.*  
EGYPT (in part)
- R.W.Bd. Raymond Walter Barnard** (d. 1962). *Associate Professor of Mathematics, University of Chicago, 1932–62.*  
TRIGONOMETRY (in part)
- R.W.C. Robert W. Cahn.** *Former Professor of Materials Science, University of Sussex, Brighton, England. Editor of Physical Metallurgy.*  
AGRICOLA, GEORGIUS (Micropædia)
- R.W.Co. Richard W. Cottle.** *Professor of Operations Research, Stanford University, California.*  
OPTIMIZATION, THE MATHEMATICAL THEORY OF (in part)
- R.W.D. Ronald Walter Douglas.** *Emeritus Professor of Glass Technology, University of Sheffield, England. Former editor, Glass Technology and Physics and Chemistry of Glasses.*  
MATTER (in part)
- R.W.De. Robert W. Decker.** *Professor of Geophysics, University of Hawaii at Hilo. Coauthor of Volcanoes.*  
VOLCANISM (in part)
- R.W.D.E. Robert Walter Dudley Edwards** (d. 1988). *Professor of Modern Irish History, University College, Dublin, National University of Ireland, 1945–79. Author of Church and State in Tudor Ireland.*  
IRELAND (in part)
- R.W.Di. Robert William Ditchburn** (d. 1987). *Professor of Physics, University of Reading, England, 1946–68. Author of Light.*  
LIGHT (in part)
- R.We. Robert Werner.** *Emeritus Professor of Ancient History, Friedrich Alexander University of Erlangen-Nürnberg, Germany. Author of Der Beginn der römischen Republik.*  
PTOLEMY I SOTER (Micropædia)
- R.W.E. Richard W. Everett** (d. 1994). *Vice President, Economic Research Division, Chase Manhattan Bank, New York City, 1967–87.*  
ECONOMIC GROWTH AND PLANNING (in part)
- R.W.F. Rhodes W. Fairbridge.** *Professor of Geology, Columbia University, 1955–82. World authority on Quaternary history, climate, and processes. Editor of Encyclopedia of Geomorphology; Encyclopedia of World Regional Geology.*  
GEOCHRONOLOGY (in part)
- R.W.Fi. Sir Raymond William Firth.** *Emeritus Professor of Anthropology, University of London. Internationally known for his contributions in social anthropology. Editor of Man and Culture: An Evaluation of the Work of Bronislaw Malinowski.*  
MALINOWSKI, BRONISLAW (in part) (Micropædia)
- R.W.Fo. Roland Wynfield Force** (d. 1996). *President and Director, Museum of the American Indian, New York City, 1976–90. Director, Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu, Hawaii, 1962–76. Coeditor of Polynesian Culture History.*  
PACIFIC ISLANDS (in part)
- R.W.L. Robert Warden Lee** (d. 1958). *Rhodes Professor of Roman-Dutch Law, University of Oxford, 1921–56. Author of Introduction to Roman-Dutch Law.*  
LEGAL SYSTEMS, THE EVOLUTION OF MODERN WESTERN (in part)
- R.W.Li. Ronald W. Lightbown.** *Keeper of Metalwork, Victoria and Albert Museum, London, 1984–89. Author of Sandro Botticelli (2 vol.) and others.*  
BOTTICELLI, SANDRO (Micropædia)
- R.W.M. Robert W. Marks** (d. 1993). *Writer and editor. Lecturer in Philosophy, New School for Social Research, New York City. Author of The Dymaxion World of Buckminster Fuller.*  
FULLER, R. BUCKMINSTER (in part) (Micropædia)
- R.W.Ma. Richard W. Macomber.** *Professor of Physics, Brooklyn Campus, Long Island University, New York.*  
LYELL, SIR CHARLES, BARONET (Micropædia)  
SMITH, WILLIAM (Micropædia)
- R.W.N. Ralph W. Nicholas.** *William Rainey Harper Professor Emeritus of Anthropology and the Social Sciences, University of Chicago. Author of Villages of the Bengal Delta; coauthor of Kinship in Bengali Culture.*  
SOCIAL SCIENCES (in part)
- R.W.P. Robert W. Pringle.** *Professor of Diplomacy and International Commerce, University of Kentucky, Lexington. Former intelligence analyst, Directorate of Intelligence, Central Intelligence Agency.*  
BALKANIZATION (Micropædia)  
INTELLIGENCE AND COUNTERINTELLIGENCE (in part)
- R.W.St. Robert W. Storer.** *Emeritus Professor of Zoology, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor; Curator of Birds, Museum of Zoology, 1956–85.*  
BIRDS (in part)
- R.W.T. Ronald W. Tobin.** *Associate Vice-Chancellor and Professor of French,*

*University of California, Santa Barbara.* Author of *Racine and Seneca* and others.  
RACINE, JEAN (Micropædia)

R.W.Y. Ralph W. Yerger, *Emeritus Professor of Biology, Florida State University, Tallahassee.*  
FISHES (in part)

R.Y.C. Sir Roy Yorke Calne, *Professor of Surgery, University of Cambridge. Author of Renal Transplantation.*

TRANSPLANTS, ORGAN AND TISSUE

R.Y.T. Robert Young Thomson, *Senior Lecturer in Biochemistry, University of Glasgow, Scotland.*

BIOCHEMICAL COMPONENTS OF ORGANISMS (in part)

R.Z. Richard Zallen, *Professor of Physics, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, Blacksburg. Author of The Physics of Amorphous Solids.*  
MATTER (in part)

S. Subramani, *Professor of Literature, University of the South Pacific, Suva, Fiji. Author of South Pacific Literature; The Fantasy Eaters: Stories from Fiji.*  
OCEANIC ARTS (in part)

S.Ab. Samuel Abt, *Associate Editor, International Herald Tribune, Neuilly-sur-Seine, France. Author of In Pursuit of the Yellow Jersey: Bicycle Racing in the Year of the Tortured Tour and others.*

ARMSTRONG, LANCE (Micropædia)

S.A.Kr. Stepan Andriyovich Kryzhanivsky, *Former Professor, Institute of Literature, Ukrainian S.S.R. Academy of Sciences, Kiev. Coauthor of History of Ukrainian Literature (vol. 8).*  
UKRAINE (in part)

Sa.M. Sally Marks, *Historian, Professor of History, Rhode Island College, Providence, 1977-88. Author of The Illusion of Peace: International Relations in Europe, 1918-1933.*  
DIPLOMACY

S.A.M. Samuel A. Matz, *President, Pan-Tech International, Inc., McAllen, Texas. Vice President, Research and Development, Ovaltine Food Products, Villa Park, Illinois, 1971-82. Author of Bakery Technology.*

FOOD PROCESSING (in part)

Sa.R. Saraswati Raju, *Assistant Professor, Centre for the Study of Regional Development, Jawaharlal Nehru University, New Delhi. Author of Female Participation in the Urban Labor Force: A Case Study of Madhya Pradesh, India and others.*

INDIA (in part)

S.A.R. Sh. Abdur Rashid, *Director, Historical Research Institute; Head, Department of History, University of the Punjab, Lahore, 1960-65. Author of History of Muslims of India and Pakistan and others.*

MUHAMMAD IBN TUGHLUQ (Micropædia)

S.Ara. Sinnappah Arasaratnam, *Emeritus Professor of History, University of New England, Armidale, Australia. Author of Ceylon and others.*  
SRI LANKA (in part)

S.A.Ri. Stefan Albrecht Riesenfeld, *Emmanuel S. Heller Professor Emeritus of Law, University of California, Berkeley. Professor of Law, Hastings College of the Law, San Francisco. Author of Creditors' Remedies and Debtors' Protection.*  
BUSINESS LAW (in part)

S.A.S. Stanley A. Schumm, *University Distinguished Professor of Earth Resources, Colorado State University, Fort Collins.*

RIVERS (in part)

S.A.V. Sergey Arsentyevich Vodovozov (d. 1983), *Head, Section of Economics of North Caucasus, Central Economics Institute, R.S.F.S.R. Planning Committee, Moscow.*

RUSSIA (in part)

S.A.W. Stephen A. Wurm, *Professor of Linguistics, Research School of Pacific and Asian Studies, Australian National University, Canberra. Author of Languages of Australia and Tasmania and others.*  
LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

S.A.Wo. Stanley A. Wolpert, *Professor of History, University of California, Los Angeles. Author of A New History of India and others.*

INDIA (in part)

S.B. Suri Balakrishna, *Former Acting Director, National Geophysical Research Institute, Council of Scientific and Industrial Research, Hyderabad, India. Author of Earth.*

INDIAN OCEAN, THE (in part)

S.Be. Staffan Bergsten, *Novelist. Docent in Literary History, University of Uppsala, Sweden. Author of several works on 19th- and 20th-century Swedish poetry.*

SCANDINAVIAN LITERATURE (in part)

S.B.-G. Swapna Banerjee-Guha, *Reader in Geography, University of Bombay. Coauthor of Declining City-core of an Indian Metropolis.*  
CALCUTTA (in part)

S.Bh. The Rev. Sebastian Bullough, O.P. (d. 1967), *Lecturer in Hebrew, University of Cambridge.*

DOMINIC, SAINT (in part) (Micropædia)

S.B.L. Solomon B. Levine, *Emeritus Professor of Business and Economics, University of Wisconsin, Madison. Coauthor of Human Resources in Japanese Industrial Development and others.*

RENGO (Micropædia)

WORK AND EMPLOYMENT (in part)

S.B.O. Sherry B. Ortner, *Professor of Anthropology, Columbia University. Author of High Religion: A Cultural and Political History of Sherpa Buddhism.*  
RITES AND CEREMONIES, SACRED (in part)

S.B.P. Simon B. Parker, *Associate Professor of Hebrew Bible, Boston University. Author of The Pre-Biblical Narrative Tradition.*

MIDDLE EASTERN RELIGIONS, ANCIENT (in part)

S.Br. Savile Bradbury, *Former Lecturer in Human Anatomy, University of Oxford; Emeritus Fellow of Pembroke College,*

*Oxford. Author of The Evolution of the Microscope and others.*

MICROSCOPES (in part)

S.Bu. Salvino Busuttil, *Director General, Foundation for International Studies, Valletta, Malta. Author of Fiscal Policy in Malta and others.*

MALTA

S.C. Seymour Cain, *Fellow, National Endowment for the Humanities, Washington, D.C., 1979-80. Senior Editor, Religion, Encyclopædia Britannica, Chicago, 1967-73. Author of Gabriel Marcel; Gabriel Marcel's Theory of Religious Experience.*

BIBLICAL LITERATURE AND ITS CRITICAL INTERPRETATION (in part)

MARCEL, GABRIEL (in part) (Micropædia)

Sc.D. Scott Decker, *Professor of Criminology and Criminal Justice, University of Missouri at St. Louis. Coauthor of Confronting Gangs: Crime and Community; Life in the Gang: Family, Friends and Violence; and others.*  
GRAFFITI (in part) (Micropædia)

S.C.E. Søren Christian Egerod (d. 1995), *Professor of East Asian Languages, University of Copenhagen, 1958-93. Editor, Acta Orientalia. Author of Atayal-English Dictionary and others.*  
LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

S.Ch. Sriprati Chandrasekhar, *Vice-Chancellor, Annamalai University, India, 1975-78. Member, Rajya Sabha (upper house of the Indian Parliament), 1964-70. Minister of Health, Family Planning, and Urban Development, Government of India, 1966-70. Author of Asia's Population Problems and others.*  
ASIA (in part)

S.C.O.C. Sten C.O. Carlsson (deceased), *Professor of History, University of Uppsala, Sweden. Author of Svensk historia.*

CHARLES XIV JOHN (SWEDEN) (Micropædia)

S.C.P. Stewart C. Prager, *Professor of Physics, University of Wisconsin, Madison.*  
ENERGY CONVERSION (in part)

S.C.Y. Stuart C. Yudofsky, *Professor of Psychiatry, Baylor College of Medicine, Houston, Texas.*

MENTAL DISORDERS AND THEIR TREATMENT (in part)

S.D. Stanley Dufford, *Film and theatre make-up artist. Make-up and Wig Designer, Lyric Opera of Chicago.*  
THEATRICAL PRODUCTION (in part)

S.-d.C. Sen-dou Chang, *Professor of Geography, University of Hawaii at Manoa, Honolulu. Author of "Peking: The Growing Metropolis of Communist China" in Geographical Review.*  
PEKING (in part)

S.De. Samuel Decalo, *Professor of African Government, University of Natal, Durban, South Africa. Author of Historical Dictionary of Togo and others.*  
WESTERN AFRICA (in part)

S.D.E. Solomon D. Erulkar (d. 1995), *Professor of Pharmacology, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, 1967-93.*  
NERVES AND NERVOUS SYSTEMS (in part)



- S. Der N. Sirarpie Der Nersessian.** *Emeritus Professor of Byzantine Art, Dumbarton Oaks Research Library and Collection, Washington, D.C. Author of L'Illustration des psautiers grecs du moyen-âge; L'Art arménien.*  
PAINTING, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)
- S.Di. Sven Dijkstra.** *Emeritus Professor of Comparative Physiology, State University of Utrecht, The Netherlands.*  
SENSORY RECEPTION (in part)
- S.Dr. Seymour Drescher.** *University Professor of History, University of Pittsburgh. Author of Tocqueville and England and others.*  
TOCQUEVILLE, ALEXIS DE (Micropædia)
- S.E. Samuel Eilon.** *Senior Research Fellow, Imperial College of Science and Technology, University of London; Professor of Management Science, 1963-89. Author of Elements of Production Planning and Control and many others.*  
INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING AND PRODUCTION MANAGEMENT (in part)
- S.E.B. Susan Elizabeth Benenson.** *Former Assistant Keeper, Department of Western Art, Ashmolean Museum, University of Oxford.*  
HOGARTH, WILLIAM (in part) (Micropædia)  
PAINTING, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)  
SCULPTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)
- S.E.C. Sam E. Clagg.** *Emeritus Professor of Geography, Marshall University, Huntington, West Virginia. Author of West Virginia Historical Almanac and others.*  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)
- S.E.Cu. Stanley Evan Curtis.** *Professor of Animal Science, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. Author of Environmental Management in Animal Agriculture.*  
AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES (in part)
- S.E.F. Samuel Edward Finer (d. 1933).** *Gladstone Professor of Government and Public Administration, University of Oxford, 1974-82. Author of Anonymous Empire: A Study of the Lobby in Great Britain and others.*  
POLITICAL PARTIES AND INTEREST GROUPS (in part)
- S.E.H. Svend E. Holsoe.** *Associate Professor of Anthropology, University of Delaware, Newark. Coauthor of Historical Dictionary of Liberia.*  
WESTERN AFRICA (in part)
- Se.M. Sengaku Mayeda.** *Vice President, Masashino Womens' College, Tokyo. Former Professor of Indian Philosophy, University of Tokyo. Editor of Sankara's Upadeśasāhasrī.*  
SĀṆKARA (Micropædia)
- S.E.M. Samuel E. Martin.** *Emeritus Professor of Linguistics, Yale University, New Haven, Connecticut. Author of A Reference Grammar of Korean: A Complete Guide to the Grammar and History of the Korean Language and many others.*  
LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)
- S.E.McG. Samuel Emmett McGregor (d. 1980).** *Apiculturist, Bee Research Laboratory, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Tucson, Arizona. Coauthor of Beekeeping in the United States.*  
FARMING AND AGRICULTURAL TECHNOLOGY (in part)
- S.E.P. Stephen E. Patterson.** *Professor of History, University of New Brunswick, Fredericton. Author of Political Parties in Revolutionary Massachusetts.*  
CANADA (in part)
- S.E.T. Stephen E. Toulmin.** *Avalon Professor in the Humanities, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois. Author of Philosophy of Science.*  
PHILOSOPHIES OF THE BRANCHES OF KNOWLEDGE (in part)
- S.F. Simon Frith.** *Professor of Film and Media, University of Stirling, Scotland. Author of Performing Rites: On the Value of Popular Music and others.*  
ROCK
- S.F.Be. Samuel Flagg Bemis (d. 1973).** *Sterling Professor of Diplomatic History and Inter-American Relations, Yale University, 1945-61. Author of John Quincy Adams and the Foundations of American Foreign Policy and others.*  
ADAMS, JOHN QUINCY (Micropædia)  
MONROE, JAMES (Micropædia)
- S.F.W. S.F. Wise.** *Dean of Graduate Studies and Research, Carleton University, Ottawa. Coauthor of Canada Views the United States: 19th Century Political Attitudes.*  
CANADA (in part)
- S.G. Samy Gorgy.** *Former Director General, Institute of Oceanography and Fisheries, Alexandria. Author of numerous articles on oceanography.*  
ATLANTIC OCEAN, THE (in part)
- S.G.B. Stephen G. Brush.** *Professor of the History of Science, University of Maryland, College Park. Author of A History of Modern Planetary Physics and others.*  
PHYSICAL SCIENCES, THE (in part)
- S.G.C. Sir Stanley George Clayton, M.D. (d. 1986).** *Professor of Obstetrics and Gynecology, King's College Hospital Medical School, University of London, 1967-76.*  
REPRODUCTION AND REPRODUCTIVE SYSTEMS (in part)
- S.Ge. Saul Genuth, M.D.** *Professor of Medicine, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio.*  
METABOLISM (in part)
- S.G.F.B. The Rev. Samuel G.F. Brandon (d. 1971).** *Professor of Comparative Religion, Victoria University of Manchester, England, 1951-71. Author of Man and His Destiny in the Great Religions and others.*  
DOCTRINES AND DOGMAS, RELIGIOUS (in part)  
RITES AND CEREMONIES, SACRED (in part)
- S.Gh. Sisirkumar Ghose (deceased).** *Professor of English, Visva-Bharati, Santiniketan, India. Author of Mystics and Society.*  
RELIGIOUS EXPERIENCE (in part)
- S.G.H. Stephen G. Handzo.** *Motion-picture projectionist. Former audiovisual technician, American Museum of Natural History, New York City. Contributor to Film Sound: Theory and Practice.*  
MOTION PICTURES (in part)
- S.G.K. Samir G. Khalaf.** *Former Professor of Sociology, American University of Beirut, Lebanon. Coauthor of Hamra of Beirut: A Case of Rapid Urbanization.*  
BEIRUT (in part)  
LEBANON (in part)
- S.Gl. Sidney Glazer (d. 1983).** *Professor of History, Wayne State University, Detroit, Michigan, 1955-76. Coauthor of Michigan: From Primitive Wilderness to Industrial Commonwealth.*  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)
- S.Go. Stephen Gottschalk.** *Associate Professor of History, U.S. Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey, California, 1972-75. Author of The Emergence of Christian Science in American Religious Life.*  
CHRISTIAN SCIENCE (Micropædia)
- S.G.P. Stanley G. Payne.** *Hilldale-Jaume Vicens Vives Professor of History, University of Wisconsin, Madison. Author of The Franco Regime, 1936-75 and others.*  
FRANCO, FRANCISCO (Micropædia)
- S.G.W. Stephen Graham Wright.** *Former Adviser at the National Library of Ethiopia and at Haile Selassie I University, Addis Ababa.*  
ETHIOPIAN LITERATURE (Micropædia)
- S.H. Simon Hornblower.** *Lecturer in Ancient History, University of Oxford; Fellow and Tutor in Ancient History, Oriel College, Oxford. Author of The Greek World, 479-323 B.C.; Thucydides.*  
GREEK AND ROMAN CIVILIZATIONS, ANCIENT (in part)
- S.H.B. Samuel H. Baron.** *Emeritus Professor of History, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Author of Plekhanov: The Father of Russian Marxism and others.*  
PLEKHANOV, GEORGY VALENTINOVICH (Micropædia)
- Sh.Bi. Sh. Bira.** *General Secretary, International Association for Mongol Studies, Ulaanbaatar.*  
MONGOLIA (in part)
- S.H.Bl. Sheldon H. Blank (d. 1989).** *Professor of Bible, Hebrew Union College-Jewish Institute of Religion, Cincinnati, Ohio, 1926-78. Author of Prophetic Faith in Isaiah and others.*  
ISAIAH (Micropædia)
- S.He. Stanislaw Herbst (d. 1973).** *Professor of Pre-18th Century Polish History, University of Warsaw. President, Polish Historic Society, Warsaw. Coauthor of A Thousand Years of Polish History.*  
KOŚCIUSZKO, TADEUSZ (Micropædia)
- S.H.F.L. Seton H.F. Lloyd (d. 1996).** *Professor of Western Asiatic Archaeology, University of London, 1962-69. Author of Early Highland Peoples of Anatolia; Ancient Turkey; and others.*  
ASIA (in part)  
INDIA (in part)

MIDDLE EASTERN ARTS AND ARCHITECTURE, ANCIENT (in part)

TURKEY AND ANCIENT ANATOLIA (in part)

Sh.H. Shigeru Hayashi (d. 1985). *Professor, Institute of Social Science, University of Tokyo. Author of The Pacific War.*

KONOE FUMIMARO, KOSHAKU (Micropædia)

Sh.Ha. Shirley Hazzard. *Novelist and writer on Italian cultural themes. Author of The Transit of Venus; The Bay of Noon; and others.*

NAPLES

S.H.J. Susan Heyner Joshi. *Professor of Obstetrics and Gynecology, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia.*

BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES, THE (in part)

S.H.L. Sandra H. Levinson. *Executive Director, Center for Cuban Studies, Inc., New York City. Coeditor of Venceremos Brigade.*

WEST INDIES, THE (in part)

Sh.M. Shula E. Marks. *Professor of the History of Southern Africa, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London; Director, Institute of Commonwealth Studies, 1983-93. Author of The Ambiguities of Dependence in Southern Africa and others.*

SOUTHERN AFRICA (in part)

S.H.N. Seyyed Hossein Nasr. *University Professor of Islamic Studies, George Washington University, Washington, D.C. Author of Three Muslim Sages.*

AVICENNA (Micropædia)

S.H.O. Simeon Hongo Ominde. *Professor of Geography; Director, Population Studies and Research Institute, University of Nairobi, Kenya. Author of Land and Population Movements in Kenya.*

EASTERN AFRICA (in part)

S.H.P. Stewart Henry Perowne (d. 1989). *Orientalist, historian, and lecturer. Author of The Life and Times of Herod the Great; The End of the Roman World; The Political Background of the New Testament; and others.*

CLEOPATRA VII THEA PHILOPATOR (Micropædia)

HEROD (Micropædia)

JERUSALEM (in part)

JULIAN (Micropædia)

S.H.S. Stephen H. Schneider. *Professor of Biological Sciences, Stanford University, California. Editor, Climatic Change. Author of Global Warming: Are We Entering the Greenhouse Century?*

CLIMATE AND WEATHER (in part)

S.H.St. S. Henry Steinberg (d. 1969). *Editor, The Statesman's Year-Book, 1946-69. Author of The Thirty Years' War and the Conflict for European Hegemony, 1600-1660 and others.*

WALLSTEIN, ALBRECHT WENZEL EUSEBIUS VON, HERZOG VON FRIEDLAND (Micropædia)

Sh.Ts. Sh. Tsegmid. *Director, Institute of Geography and Geocology, Academy of Sciences, Ulaanbaatar, Mongolia.*

MONGOLIA (in part)

S.H.W. Stanley H. Weitzman. *Curator of Fishes, Division of Fishes, National*

*Museum of Natural History, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. Author of numerous articles on fishes.*

FISHES (in part)

S.I.B. Solomon Ilich Bruk. *Former Chief Researcher, Institute of Ethnography, Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R., Moscow. Author of several books on ethnic demography.*

ASIA (in part)

TRANSCAUCASIA (in part)

S.I.F. Stanley I. Fischer. *Broadcaster, Sports Channel TV, New York City. Columnist, The Hockey News. Coauthor of The Hockey Encyclopedia; Everybody's Hockey Book.*

SPORTS, MAJOR TEAM AND INDIVIDUAL (in part)

Si.L. The Rev. Sione Lātūkefu (d. 1995). *Principal, Pacific Theological College, Suva, Fiji. Author of Church and State in Tonga.*

PACIFIC ISLANDS (in part)

S.I.W. Stanley I. Weiss. *Senior Lecturer in Aeronautics and Astronautics, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, Massachusetts. Visiting Professor of Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering, University of California, Davis. Consulting Professor of Aeronautics and Astronautics, Stanford University, California.*

INDUSTRIES, MANUFACTURING (in part)

S.J.B. Shahid Javed Burki. *Director, International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, Washington, D.C. Author of Pakistan Under Bhutto and others.*

PAKISTAN (in part)

S.J.C. Stanley James Curtis (deceased). *Reader in Education, University of Leeds, England, 1955-58; Honorary Lecturer in Medieval Philosophy, 1934-58.*

FROEBEL, FRIEDRICH (in part) (Micropædia)

S.J.F. Stephen Joseph Fonash. *Alumni Professor of Engineering Sciences; Director, Center for Electronic Materials and Processing, Pennsylvania State University, University Park. Author of Solar Cell Device Physics.*

ENERGY CONVERSION (in part)

S.J.G. Stephen J. Greenblatt. *Class of 1932 Professor of English Literature, University of California, Berkeley. Author of Renaissance Self-Fashioning: From More to Shakespeare and others.*

ELIZABETH I OF ENGLAND

S.J.K.B. Samuel John Kenneth Baker (d. 1992). *Professor of Geography, Makerere University, Kampala, Uganda, 1949-67. Honorary Lecturer in Geography, University of Leicester, England, 1968-74.*

AFRICA (in part)

S.J.P. Stanton J. Peale. *Professor of Physics, University of California, Santa Barbara.*

MECHANICS (in part)

S.J.S. Stanford Jay Shaw. *Professor of Turkish and Judeo-Turkish History, University of California, Los Angeles. Editor in Chief, International Journal of Middle East Studies. Author of History of*

*the Ottoman Empire and Modern Turkey and others.*

TURKEY AND ANCIENT ANATOLIA (in part)

S.J.W. Stephen J. Wayne. *Professor of Government, Georgetown University, Washington, D.C. Author of The Road to the White House 2000; The Legislative Presidency; and others.*

ELECTORAL COLLEGE (Micropædia)

S.K. Shinzo Kiuchi. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of Tokyo. Coeditor of Japanese Cities.*

ŌSAKA-KŌBE METROPOLITAN AREA (in part)

S.Ka. Sidney Karin. *Professor of Computer Science and Engineering; Director, Office of Advanced Scientific Computing, University of California, San Diego, at La Jolla. Coauthor of The Supercomputer Era.*

SUPERCOMPUTER (Micropædia)

S.Kh. Stella Kramrisch (d. 1993).

*Curator, Indian and Himalayan Art, Philadelphia Museum of Art, 1954-72. Adjunct Professor of Indian Art, Institute of Fine Arts, New York University, New York City, 1965-92. Author of The Art of Nepal; The Presence of Siva; and others.*

CENTRAL ASIAN ARTS (in part)

S.K.S. Sylvester K. Stevens (d. 1974).

*Executive Director, Pennsylvania Historical and Museum Commission, Harrisburg, 1956-72. Author of Pennsylvania: Birthplace of a Nation. PHILADELPHIA (in part)*

S.La. Sylvia Dorothy Lawler, M.D. (d. 1996). *Professor of Human Genetics, Institute of Cancer Research, University of London, 1980-87. Honorary Consultant in Immunology and Cytogenetics, Royal Marsden Hospital, London. Coauthor of Human Blood Groups and Inheritance.*

BLOOD (in part)

S.Lr. Samuel Leiter. *Former Seminary Professor of Hebrew Literature, Jewish Theological Seminary of America, New York City. Editor of Selected Stories of S.Y. Agnon.*

HEBREW LITERATURE (in part)

S.L.R. Stanley L. Robbins, M.D. *Visiting Professor of Pathology, Harvard University. Senior Pathologist, Brigham and Women's Hospital, Boston. Author of Pathologic Basis of Disease and others.*

DISEASE (in part)

S.Ma. Sibyl Marcuse. *Curator, Yale University Collection of Musical Instruments, 1952-60. Author of Musical Instruments: A Comprehensive Dictionary; A Survey of Musical Instruments.*

MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS (in part)

S.M.B. Surinder M. Bhardwaj. *Professor of Geography, Kent State University, Ohio. Author of Hindu Places of Pilgrimage in India: A Study in Cultural Geography.*

ASIA (in part)

INDIA (in part)

S.McC.H. Sarah McCanness Howell. *Professor of History, Middle Tennessee State University, Murfreesboro.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

S.McD. Sheila D. McDonough. *Professor of Religion, Sir George Williams*



University, Montreal. Author of *Muhammad Ali Jinnah, Maker of Modern Pakistan* and others.

IQBÄL, SIR MUHAMMAD (Micropædia)

S.McG. Sharon McGrayne. *Science writer, former journalist.*

ATOMS (in part)

ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM (in part)

S.M.Ci. Sima M. Ćirković. *Professor of the Medieval History of Yugoslavia, University of Belgrade. Author of Duke Stefan Vukčić Kosača and His Time; Istorija srednjovekovne bosanske države.* STEFAN, DUŠAN (Micropædia)

S.M.D. Stephanie Mary Dalley. *Senior Research Fellow, Somerville College, Oxford. Shillito Fellow in Assyriology, Oriental Institute, University of Oxford.* SARGON (AKKAD) (Micropædia)

S.M.G. Stanley M. Garn. *Emeritus Professor of Human Nutrition and of Anthropology; Fellow of the Center for Human Growth and Development, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. Author of Human Races and others.* EVOLUTION, HUMAN (in part)

S.M.H. Sigismund M. Herschdoerfer (d. 1993). *Chief Chemist and Quality Controller, T. Wall & Sons Ltd. (ice cream), London. Editor of Quality Control in the Food Industry.* FOOD PROCESSING (in part)

S.Mi. Sandra Millikin. *Freelance architectural historian. Lecturer in the History of Art, Open University, Walton, England. 1971-73.*

ADAM, ROBERT (Micropædia)

ARCHITECTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)

S.M.I. S.M. Ikram (d. 1973). *Director, Institute of Islamic Culture, Lahore, Pakistan. Author of History of Muslim Civilisation in India and Pakistan.*

AHMAD KHAN, SIR SAYYID (in part) (Micropædia)

S.M.M. Sidnie M. Manton (d. 1979). *Reader in Zoology, King's College, University of London, 1949-60.*

SUPPORTIVE AND CONNECTIVE TISSUES (in part)

S.Mo. Sitanshu Mookerjee. *President, Indian Institute of Geography. Principal, Morris College, Nāgpur (India) University.* INDIA (in part)

S.M.P. Stephen Maxfield Parrish. *Goldwin Smith Professor Emeritus of English, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York. Author of The Art of the Lyrical Ballads and others.*

WORDSWORTH, WILLIAM (Micropædia)

S.M.R. Sidney Martin Robbins. *Chase Manhattan Professor Emeritus of Financial Institutions, Columbia University. Author of Securities Markets.*

MARKETS (in part)

S.M.S. Shekou M. Sesay. *Deputy Secretary-General, Mano River Union, Freetown, Sierra Leone. Coauthor of Sierra Leone in Maps.*

WESTERN AFRICA (in part)

S.M.Sn. Samuel Miklos Stern (d. 1969). *Fellow of All Souls College, University of Oxford, 1957-69. Author of Les Chansons mozarabes and others.*

COINS AND COINAGE (in part)

S.N.B. Steven N. Blair. *Director, Epidemiology and Clinical Applications, Cooper Institute for Aerobics Research, Dallas, Texas. President, American College of Sports Medicine.*

EXERCISE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONING (in part)

S.N.M. S.N. Mukerji. *Dean, Faculty of Education, Maharaja Sayajirao University of Baroda, India, 1949-65. Dean of Studies, National Institute of Education, New Delhi, 1965-68. Author of History of Education in India and others.*

EDUCATION, HISTORY OF (in part)

S.N.W. S. Nicholas Woodward. *Fellow, Templeton College—the Oxford Centre for Management Studies, University of Oxford. Coauthor of Finance for Managers.*

BUSINESS ORGANIZATION (in part)

S.O.F. Stephen Oliver Fought. *Professor, U.S. Naval War College, Newport, Rhode Island. Author of SDI: A Policy Analysis.* WAR, THE TECHNOLOGY OF (in part)

So.T. Sol Tax (d. 1995). *Professor of Anthropology, University of Chicago, 1948-76. Director, Center for the Study of Man, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C., 1968-76. Editor, Current Anthropology, 1957-74. Authority noted for his work in American Indian ethnology and in the theory of social anthropology.*

BOAS, FRANZ (Micropædia)

S.P. Simeon Potter (d. 1976). *Bains Professor of English Language and Philology, University of Liverpool, England, 1945-65. Author of Our Language and others.*

LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

S.P.C. Shiba P. Chatterjee (d. 1989). *Professor of Geography, University of Calcutta. Author of Physiography of India and others; editor of Selected Papers of the 21st International Geographical Congress (vol. 1-4).*

ASIA (in part)

INDIA (in part)

S.P.D. Stephen Porter Dunn. *Director of Research, Highgate Road Social Science Research Station, Inc., Berkeley, California. Coauthor of The Peasants of Central Russia.*

ASIAN PEOPLES AND CULTURES (in part)

S.Pi. Shlomo Pines (d. 1990). *Professor of General and Jewish Philosophy, Hebrew University of Jerusalem, 1952-77. Author of Scholasticism after Thomas Aquinas and the Teachings of Hasdai Crescas and his Predecessors; translator of Maimonides' Guide of the Perplexed.*

JUDAISM (in part)

S.P.J. S. Paul Johnston (d. 1985). *Director, National Air and Space Museum, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C., 1964-69. Author of Horizons Unlimited and others.*

SIKORSKY, IGOR (Micropædia)

S.R. Sydney Ross. *Emeritus Professor of Chemistry, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, Troy, New York. Coauthor of On Physical Adsorption; Colloids and Interfaces.*

PRIESTLEY, JOSEPH (Micropædia)

S.Ra. Sheila Ralphs. *Former Senior Lecturer in Italian, Victoria University of Manchester, England.* ITALIAN LITERATURE (in part)

S.R.L. Susan R. Larson. *Executive Director, Center for Scandinavian Studies, Minneapolis, Minnesota.* FINLAND (in part)

S.R.M. S. Roy Meadow. *Professor and Head, Department of Paediatrics and Child Health, St. James's Hospital, University of Leeds, England. Coauthor of The Child and His Symptoms and others.*

CHILDHOOD DISEASES AND DISORDERS (in part)

S.R.S. Stuart Reynolds Schram. *Emeritus Professor of Politics, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London. Author of The Thought of Mao Tse-tung and others.*

MAO TSE-TUNG

S.R.Se. Stan R. Seagle. *Former Vice President, Research and Technical Development, RMI Titanium Company, Niles, Ohio.*

INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)

S.R.T. Steven R. Tannenbaum. *Professor of Chemistry and of Toxicology, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge. Coeditor of Single-Cell Protein and others.*

FOOD PROCESSING (in part)

S.S. Sergio Sarmiento. *Vice President, Televisión Azteca, Mexico City. Former Editor in Chief, Spanish-language publications, Encyclopædia Britannica Publishers, Inc., Mexico City. Author of Lucubraciones: Ensayos económicos y políticos.*

MEXICO CITY (in part)

S.Sa. Stanley Sadie. *Editor, The New Grove Dictionary of Music and Musicians and companion dictionaries, London. Editor, The Musical Times, 1967-87. Music Critic, The Times (London), 1964-81.*

MOZART

S.S.A. Stanislas Spero Adotevi. *Director, Institute of Applied Research, Porto-Novo, Benin. Author of Demail la veille.*

WESTERN AFRICA (in part)

S.S.Ch. Sukhdev Singh Chib. *Professor and Head, Geography Department, University of Jammu, India. Author of Nineteen Fateful Months: A Socio-economic Study and others.*

INDIA (in part)

S.S.D.J. S.S.D. Jones (d. 1990). *Navigation consultant. Head, Navigation and Guidance Division, Royal Aircraft Establishment, Farnborough, England. Author of "Recent Developments in Radio Navigation" in Encyclopædic Dictionary of Physics.*

NAVIGATION (in part)



S.S.F. Sheppard Sunderland Frere.

*Emeritus Professor of the Archaeology of the Roman Empire, University of Oxford. Author of Britannia and others.*

UNITED KINGDOM (in part)

S.S.H. Syed Sajjad Husain (deceased). *Professor of English, Umm al-Qura University, Mecca, Saudi Arabia, 1975-85. Vice-Chancellor, University of Rajshahi, Bangladesh, 1969-71. Author of Descriptive Catalogue of Bengali Manuscripts.*

BANGLADESH (in part)

S.Si. Sinnathurai Sivasubramaniam. *Senior Lecturer in Agronomy, Eastern University, Chenkaladi, Sri Lanka. Project Coordinator, Agricultural Research Project, Tea Research Institute of Sri Lanka, Talawakelle, 1988.*

BEVERAGE PRODUCTION (in part)

S.Sk. Stephan Skalweit. *Emeritus Professor of Modern History, Rheinisch Friedrich Wilhelm University of Bonn, Germany. Author of Frankreich und Friedrich der Grosse and others.*

FREDERICK WILLIAM (BRANDENBURG) (Micropædia)

S.Sm. Stephen Smale. *Professor of Mathematics, University of California, Berkeley. Coeditor of Global Analysis. ANALYSIS (IN MATHEMATICS) (in part)*

S.Sp. The Rev. Sidney Spencer (deceased). *Minister, Bath and Trowbridge Unitarian Churches, England. Principal of Manchester College, University of Oxford, 1951-56. Author of Mysticism in World Religion.*

CHRISTIANITY (in part)

S.S.P. Samuel S. Perdue. *Freelance science writer.*

IMMUNITY (in part)

S.S.R. Susanne S. Renner. *Professor of Botany, Johannes Gutenberg University of Mainz, Germany. Editor of The Role of Scent Glands in Pollination.*

ANGIOSPERMS (in part)

S.St. Sewell Stokes (d. 1979). *Author and dramatist. Author of Isadora: An Intimate Portrait and others.*

DUNCAN, ISADORA (Micropædia)

S.Su. Sanjay Subrahmanyam. *Reader in Economics, University of Delhi, India. Author of The Political Economy of Commerce: Southern India, 1500-1650.*

INDIA (in part)

S.S.Z. Steven S. Zumdahl. *Professor and Associate Head, Department of Chemistry, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. Author of Chemical Principles and many others.*

CHEMICAL COMPOUNDS (in part)

S.T. Stith Thompson (d. 1976). *Distinguished Service Professor of English and Folklore, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1953-55. Author of Motif-Index of Folk-Literature (6 vol.); The Folktale; and others.*

FOLK ARTS (in part)

St.C. Steven Chu. *Theodore and Frances Geballe Professor of Physics and Applied Physics, Stanford University, California.*

ANALYSIS AND MEASUREMENT, PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL (in part)

St.H. Staffan Helmfrid. *Professor of Human Geography, Stockholm University, Sweden. Scientific editor of National Atlas of Sweden (17 vol.).*

SWEDEN (in part)

S.T.P. S. Tom Picraux. *Executive Director, Materials Research Project; Professor of Materials Engineering, Arizona State University, Tempe.*

NANOTECHNOLOGY

S.V. Stephen Venables. *Mountain climber. Author of Painted Mountains; Everest: Kangshung Face; and others.*

EVEREST, MOUNT (in part)

S.V.A. Stanley Victor Anderson. *Emeritus Professor of Political Science, University of California, Santa Barbara. Author of The Nordic Council.*

DENMARK (in part)

S.V.G. Stephen Vincent Grancsay (d. 1980). *Curator of Arms and Armor, Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York City, 1929-64. Author of classic studies on arms and metalwork.*

DECORATIVE ARTS AND FURNISHINGS (in part)

S.V.L.N.P. Sarma V.L.N. Pisupati. *Research Associate in Fuel Science; Associate Director for Research Operations, Combustion Laboratory, Pennsylvania State University, University Park. Coauthor of Combustion of Anthracite/Bituminous Coal Blends for Utility Stoker Plants.*

INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)

S.V.W. Sudhir Vyankatesh Wammali. *Director, Outreach Division, International Food Policy Research Institute, Washington, D.C. Author of Periodic Markets and Rural Development in India.*

INDIA (in part)

S.W.B. Salo Wittmayer Baron (d. 1989). *Professor of Jewish History, Literature, and Institutions, Columbia University, 1930-63. Author of A Social and Religious History of the Jews.*

JUDAISM (in part)

S.We. Stanley Weintraub. *Evan Pugh Professor of Arts and Humanities, Pennsylvania State University, University Park. Author of Private Shaw and Public Shaw: A Dual Portrait of Lawrence of Arabia and G.B.S.; coauthor of Lawrence of Arabia: The Literary Impulse.*

LAWRENCE, T.E. (in part) (Micropædia)

SHAW, GEORGE BERNARD (in part) (Micropædia)

S.W.F. Sidney W. Fox. *Distinguished Research Scientist, Department of Marine Sciences, University of South Alabama, Mobile. Research Professor and Director, Institute for Molecular and Cellular Evolution, University of Miami, Coral Gables, Florida, 1964-89. Coauthor of Molecular Evolution and the Origin of Life.*

OPARIN, ALEKSANDR IVANOVICH

(Micropædia)

S.W.Fi. Shirley W. Fischler. *Adjunct Lecturer in Journalism, Columbia University. Coauthor of The Hockey Encyclopedia; Everybody's Hockey Book. SPORTS, MAJOR TEAM AND INDIVIDUAL (in part)*

S.W.J. Stanley W. Jacob, M.D. *Gerlinger Professor of Surgery, Oregon Health Sciences University, Portland. Author of Structure and Function in Man. CIRCULATION AND CIRCULATORY SYSTEMS (in part)*

S.W.K.M. Stephen William Kenneth Morgan. *Former Managing Director, Imperial Smelting Processes Limited, Avonmouth, England.*

CHEMICAL ELEMENTS (in part)

S.W.S. Steven W. Squyres. *Professor of Astronomy, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York.*

SOLAR SYSTEM, THE (in part)

S.-y.H. Shan-yuan Hsieh. *Former Assistant Professor of Philosophy, Haverford (Pennsylvania) College.*

TSENG KUO-FAN (in part) (Micropædia)

S.Z.L. Sid Z. Leiman. *Professor of Jewish History and Literature; Chairman, Department of Judaic Studies, Brooklyn College, City University of New York.*

BA'AL SHEM TOV (in part) (Micropædia)

JUDAISM (in part)

T.A.K. Thomas A. Kochan. *Professor of Industrial Relations, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge. Coauthor of The Transformation of American Industrial Relations.*

WORK AND EMPLOYMENT (in part)

T.A.S. Thomas A. Schafer. *Emeritus Professor of Church History, McCormick Theological Seminary, Chicago.*

EDWARDS, JONATHAN (Micropædia)

T.A.Sa. Tilde A. Sankovitch. *Harold H. and Virginia Anderson Professor of French and Italian, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois. Author of French Women Writers and the Book and others.*

ANTWERP (in part)

MONTEAIGNE

T.A.W. Thomas A. Williams. *Professor of Management Science, Rochester (New York) Institute of Technology. Coauthor of Introduction to Statistics: Concepts and Applications and others.*

STATISTICS (in part)

T.B.C. Thomas B. Cochran. *Senior Scientist and Director of the Nuclear Program, Natural Resources Defense Council, Inc., Washington, D.C. Coauthor and coeditor of Nuclear Weapons Databook (vol. 1-4).*

WAR, THE TECHNOLOGY OF (in part)

T.B.H. Thomas B. Hinton (d. 1976). *Associate Professor of Anthropology, University of Arizona, Tucson. Author of A Survey of Indian Assimilation in Eastern Sonora.*

AMERICAN PEOPLES, NATIVE (in part)

T.B.S. Theodore B. Schwartz, M.D. *Clinical Professor of Medicine, University of Washington, Seattle. Editor, Year Book of Endocrinology, 1964-86.*

ENDOCRINE SYSTEMS (in part)

- T.B.T. Terence Barrington Thomas.** Director, Gladding International Ltd. Angling correspondent, *The Field*, and others. Presenter of "Angling Today," Associated Television, Birmingham, England. Author of Casting. **FISHING (in part)** (Micropædia)
- T.C. Theresa Clay.** Former Senior Principal Scientific Officer, Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History), London. **INSECTS (in part)**
- T.C.C. Timothy C. Champion.** Professor of Archaeology, University of Southampton, England. Coauthor of Prehistoric Europe. **EUROPEAN HISTORY AND CULTURE (in part)**
- T.C.M. Terence Croft Mitchell.** Keeper, Department of Western Asiatic Antiquities, British Museum, London, 1985-89. **HISTORY, THE STUDY OF (in part)**
- T.C.McC. T.C. McCaskie.** Senior Lecturer in the Social History of West Africa, University of Birmingham, England. **WESTERN AFRICA (in part)**
- T.C.O. Tobias Chant Owen.** Professor of Astronomy, University of Hawaii at Manoa, Honolulu. Coauthor of The Planetary System and others. **CHARON (Micropædia)**  
**SOLAR SYSTEM, THE (in part)**
- T.C.P. Thomas C. Patterson.** Professor of Anthropology and History, Temple University, Philadelphia. Author of The Inca Empire and others. **PRE-COLUMBIAN CIVILIZATIONS (in part)**
- T.Cr. The Rev. Theodore Crowley.** O.F.M. (d. 1990). Professor of Scholastic Philosophy, Queen's University of Belfast, Northern Ireland. Author of Roger Bacon: The Problem of the Soul in His Philosophical Commentaries. **BACON, ROGER (in part)** (Micropædia)
- T.C.R. Thomas C. Reeves.** Professor of History, University of Wisconsin, Parkside. Author of Freedom and the Foundation: The Fund for the Republic in the Era of McCarthyism and others. **EISENHOWER, DWIGHT D. (Micropædia)**
- T.C.S. Thomas Clark Shedd.** Editorial Director, Modern Railroads, Chicago. **TRANSPORTATION (in part)**
- T.C.W. T. Carroll Wilson.** Historian and Archivist, Hills Bros. Coffee, Inc., San Francisco, 1924-66; Director, 1964-68; Vice President, 1945-66. Author of The Art of Coffee Making. **BEVERAGE PRODUCTION (in part)**
- T.C.Y., Jr. T. Cuyler Young, Jr.** Curator, West Asian Department, Royal Ontario Museum, Toronto. Professor of Near Eastern Studies, University of Toronto. Author of "A Comparative Ceramic Chronology for Western Iran, 1500-500 B.C." in Iran. **IRAN (in part)**
- T.D. Theodosius Dobzhansky** (d. 1975). Professor of Biology, Rockefeller University, New York City, 1962-71. Adjunct Professor of Genetics, University of California, Davis, 1971-75. Author of Mankind Evolving; Genetics of the Evolutionary Process; and numerous papers on evolutionary genetics. **GENETICS AND HEREDITY, THE PRINCIPLES OF (in part)**
- T.D.A. The Rev. Tarsicio de Azcona.** Emeritus Professor of Church History, University of Navarre, Pamplona, Spain. Author of Isabel la Católica. **FERDINAND II (SPAIN; ARAGON) (Micropædia)**
- T.De. T. Delevoryas.** Professor of Botany, University of Texas at Austin. Author of Morphology and Evolution of Fossil Plants. **GYMNOSPERMS (in part)**
- T.E.A. Thomas Edward Allibone.** External Professor Emeritus of Electrical Engineering, University of Leeds, England. Robert Kitchen Research Professor of Physics, City University, London. Director, Research Laboratory, Associated Electrical Industries, Aldermaston, England, 1946-63. Author of The Release and Use of Nuclear Energy and others. **RUTHERFORD**
- T.E.Ar. Terence Edward Armstrong** (d. 1996). Reader in Arctic Studies, Scott Polar Research Institute, University of Cambridge, 1977-83. Coauthor of The Circumpolar North. **ARCTIC, THE (in part)**
- T.E.F. Thomas E. Faber.** Lecturer in Physics, University of Cambridge, 1959-93; Fellow of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge. Author of Fluid Dynamics for Physicists and others. **MECHANICS (in part)**
- T.E.G. T.E. Gudava** (deceased). Professor of Linguistics, Tbilisi State University, Georgian S.S.R. **LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)**
- T.E.Je. Thomas Edmund Jessop** (d. 1980). Ferens Professor of Philosophy, University of Hull, England, 1928-61. Editor of Bibliography of David Hume and of Scottish Philosophy. **HUME (in part)**
- Te.K. Terrence Kaufman.** Professor of Anthropology and Linguistics, University of Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. Coauthor of Language Contact, Creolization, and Genetic Linguistics. **LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)**
- T.E.K. Thomas Edward Keys.** Emeritus Professor of the History of Medicine, Mayo Graduate School of Medicine, University of Minnesota, Rochester. Emeritus Librarian, Mayo Foundation. Author of The History of Surgical Anesthesia and others. **MAYO FAMILY (in part)** (Micropædia)
- T.E.Kr. Thomas Edward Krogh.** Director, Geochronology Laboratory, Royal Ontario Museum, Toronto. **GEOCHRONOLOGY (in part)**
- Te.N. Tenzing Norgay** (d. 1986). First person (with Edmund Hillary) to reach the summit of Mount Everest. Author of Man of Everest. **EVEREST, MOUNT (in part)**
- T.E.O'T. Thomas E. O'Toole.** Professor of Sociology and Anthropology, St. Cloud State University, Minnesota. Author of Historical Dictionary of Guinea; Central African Republic: The Continent's Hidden Heart. **CENTRAL AFRICA (in part)**  
**WESTERN AFRICA (in part)**
- T.F.B. Thomas F. Budinger, M.D.** Professor of Research Medicine, Donner Laboratory, Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory; Professor of Bioinstrumentation, University of California, Berkeley. Operations Officer, International Ice Patrol, 1959-60. **ICE AND ICE FORMATIONS (in part)**
- T.F.F. Timothy Fridtjof Flannery.** Senior Research Scientist, Mammal Section, Australian Museum, Sydney. Author of Mammals of the South-West and Moluccan Islands and others. **BIOSPHERE AND CONCEPTS OF ECOLOGY, THE (in part)**
- T.F.M. Thomas F. Madden.** Associate Professor of History, St. Louis University, Missouri. Author of A Concise History of the Crusades; coauthor of The Fourth Crusade: The Conquest of Constantinople. **CRUSADES (in part)**
- T.F.McG. Thomas F. McGann** (d. 1982). Professor of History, University of Texas at Austin. Author of Argentina, the Divided Land; Argentina, the United States, and the Inter-American System, 1880-1914. **PERÓN, JUAN (in part)** (Micropædia)
- T.F.T. Thomas Frederick Tout** (d. 1929). President, Royal Historical Society, 1925-28. Professor of History, Victoria University of Manchester, England, 1890-1925. Author of Edward the First; The Place of the Reign of Edward I in English History; and others. **EDWARD III (ENGLAND AND GREAT BRITAIN) (in part)** (Micropædia)
- T.F.To. Thomas Forsyth Torrance.** Emeritus Professor of Christian Dogmatics, University of Edinburgh. Author of Karl Barth: An Introduction to His Early Theology, 1910-1931 and many others. **BARTH, KARL (Micropædia)**
- T.G. Sir Tyrone Guthrie** (d. 1971). Theatrical director. Chancellor, Queen's University of Belfast, Northern Ireland, 1963-70. Author of A Life in the Theatre; New Theatre; and others. **THEATRE, THE ART OF THE (in part)**
- T.G.B. Thomas G. Benedek, M.D.** Professor of Medicine, Adjunct Professor of History, University of Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. Former Chief, Outpatient Department and Rheumatology Section, Veterans Administration Hospital, Pittsburgh. **SUPPORTIVE AND CONNECTIVE TISSUES (in part)**
- T.G.H.J. Thomas Garnet Henry James.** Former Keeper, Department of Egyptian Antiquities, British Museum, London. Editor of The Hekanakhte Papers, and Other Middle Kingdom Documents. **EGYPTIAN ARTS AND ARCHITECTURE, ANCIENT**
- T.G.Ms. Thomas G. Mathews.** Former Secretary-General, Association of Caribbean Universities and Research Institutes, San Juan, Puerto Rico. Research Professor of History, University of Puerto



Rico, 1969–80. *Author of Puerto Rican Politics and the New Deal.*

WEST INDIES, THE (in part)

T.G.P.S. T.G. Percival Spear (d. 1982). *Fellow of Selwyn College, Cambridge; Lecturer in History, University of Cambridge, 1963–69. Author of India: A Modern History and others; coauthor and editor of Oxford History of India (3rd ed.).* AURANGZEB (Micropædia)

BĀBUR (Micropædia)

CLIVE, ROBERT, 1ST BARON CLIVE OF PLASSEY (Micropædia)

INDIA (in part)

T.Gr. Theodore C. Grame. *Author of Folk Music; America's Ethnic Music; and others.*

MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS (in part)

T.H. Thomas Hauser. *Author of The Black Lights: Inside the World of Professional Boxing; Muhammad Ali: His Life and Times.*

ALI, MUHAMMAD (in part) (Micropædia)

BOXING (in part)

Th.B. Thomas J. Bernard. *Professor, Criminal Justice and Sociology, Pennsylvania State University, University Park. Coauthor of Theoretical Criminology.*

CRIME AND PUNISHMENT (in part)

T.H.C. Theodore Hsi-en Chen (d. 1991). *Professor of Education and Asian Studies, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, 1938–74. Author of The Maoist Educational Revolution.*

EDUCATION, HISTORY OF (in part)

T.H.D. Tulio Halperin Donghi. *Professor of History, University of California, Berkeley. Author of Historia contemporánea de América Latina.* ARGENTINA (in part)

T.H.E. Thomas H. Everett (d. 1986). *Director of Horticulture, New York Botanical Garden, Bronx. Author of Living Trees of the World.*

TREES (in part)

T.H.EL. Thomas Henry Elkins (d. 1995). *Professor of Geography, University of Sussex, Brighton, England. Author of Germany and others.*

FRANCE (in part)

GERMANY (in part)

T.H.G. Theodor H. Gaster (d. 1992). *Professor of Religion, Barnard College, Columbia University, 1966–72. Author of Myth, Legend, and Custom in the Old Testament.*

JUDAISM (in part)

Th.H. Thor Heyerdahl. *Explorer, anthropologist, writer, and lecturer. Organizer and leader of Norwegian Archaeological Expedition to Easter Island and the East Pacific, 1955–56, and many other expeditions. Author of Aku-Aku: The Secret of Easter Island; The Kon-Tiki Expedition; and others.*

PACIFIC ISLANDS (in part)

Th.Ho. Thomas Howarth. *Emeritus Professor of Architecture, University of Toronto.*

TORONTO

Th.M. Thomas Munro (d. 1974). *Curator of Education, Cleveland (Ohio) Museum of Art, 1931–67. Professor of Art, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland. Author of The Arts and Their Interrelations and others.*

AESTHETICS (in part)

T.Ho. Thomas Hodgkin (d. 1982). *Writer. Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford; Lecturer in the Government of New States, University of Oxford, 1965–70. Author of Nationalism in Colonial Africa and others.* USMAN DAN FODIO (Micropædia)

T.Hor. Theodore Hornberger (d. 1975). *John Welsh Centennial Professor of History and English Literature, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, 1968–75. Author of Benjamin Franklin.*

FRANKLIN (in part)

T.H.v.A. Tjeerd H. van Andel. *Wayne Loel Professor Emeritus of Earth Sciences, Stanford University, California. Honorary Professor of Earth History, University of Cambridge. Author of New Views on an Old Planet: Continental Drift and the History of the Earth.*

PLATE TECTONICS

Th.V.G. Thomas V. Gamkrelidze. *Director, Oriental Institute, Georgian Academy of Sciences, Tbilisi. Author of Alphabetic Writing and the Old Georgian Script and others.*

LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

T.Hy. Takao Hayashi. *Professor of History of Science, Doshisha University, Kyoto, Japan.* BHASKARA I (Micropædia)

T.I. Toshihiko Izutsu (d. 1993). *Professor of Islamic Studies, McGill University, Montreal, 1969–75. Author of A Comparative Study of the Key Philosophical Concepts in Sufism and Taoism.*

IBN AL-ARABI (Micropædia)

T.Ic. Takashi Ichiye. *Emeritus Professor of Oceanography, Texas A&M University, College Station.*

EKMAN, V. WALFRID (Micropædia)

T.In. Tim Ingold. *Max Gluckman Professor of Social Anthropology, Victoria University of Manchester, England. Author of Hunters, Pastoralists, and Ranchers and others.*

ARCTIC, THE (in part)

T.Io. Teiji Ichiko. *Former Director General, National Institute of Japanese Literature, Tokyo. Author of History of Japanese Literature and others.*

LITERATURE, THE ART OF (in part)

T.J. Thorkild Jacobsen (d. 1993). *Professor of Assyriology, Harvard University, 1962–74. Author of The Sumerian Kinglist and others.* MIDDLE EASTERN RELIGIONS, ANCIENT (in part)

T.J.B. Trent J. Bertrand. *Senior Economist, International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, Washington, D.C. Former Professor of Economics, State University of New York at Binghamton.*

INTERNATIONAL TRADE (in part)

T.J.Br. T. Julian Brown (d. 1987). *Professor of Palaeography, University of London, 1961–84. Coauthor of Codex Lindisfarnensis.*

WRITING (in part)

T.J.C. Theodore John Cadoux. *Former Senior Lecturer in Ancient History, University of Edinburgh.*

CIMON (Micropædia)

SOLOIN (in part) (Micropædia)

T.J.Co. Timothy John Connell. *Principal Lecturer in Hispanic Studies, Ealing College of Higher Education, London. Coauthor of Spain after Franco and others.*

BARCELONA

MADRID (in part)

T.J.H. Theo Jozef Hermans. *Professor of Dutch and Comparative Literature, University College, University of London. Author of The Structure of Modernist Poetry; editor of The Flemish Movement: A Documentary History 1780–1990.*

BELGIAN LITERATURE (in part)

BRUSSELS (in part)

T.Jo. Thomas Jones (d. 1972). *Professor of Welsh Language and Literature, University College of Wales, Aberystwyth, University of Wales, 1952–70. Editor of Brut y Tywysogion.*

CELTIC LITERATURE (in part)

T.K.B. T. Keilor Bentley. *Director, Owens Art Gallery, Mount Allison University, Sackville, New Brunswick, 1976–89. Superintendent, Alexander Graham Bell Museum, Baddeck, Nova Scotia, 1959–64.*

BELL, ALEXANDER GRAHAM (Micropædia)

T.K.F. Thea K. Flaum. *President, Thea Flaum Productions Ltd. (television and film), Chicago. Former Editor, Urban Research Corporation, Chicago.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

T.Kh. Tarif Khalidi. *Professor of History and Archaeology, American University of Beirut, Lebanon.*

'ABD AL-MALIK (Micropædia)

'ABD AL-RAHMAN III (Micropædia)

T.Kl. Tibor Klaniczay (d. 1992). *Director, Institute of Literary Studies, Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Budapest, 1984–92.* HUNGARIAN LITERATURE (in part)

T.Ku. Tadachika Kuwata. *Emeritus Professor of Japanese History, Kokugakuin University, Tokyo. Author of Toyotomi Hideyoshi and others.*

TOYOTOMI HIDEYOSHI (Micropædia)

T.K.Z. Tatyana Konstantinovna Zakharova. *Former Senior Science Editor, Sovetskaya entsiklopediya (publishing house).*

ASIA (in part)

T.L.K. Thomas L. Karnes. *Emeritus Professor of History, Arizona State University, Tempe. Author of Failure of Union: Central America, 1824–1975 and others.*

CENTRAL AMERICA (in part)

T.L.L. Thomas L. Lentz, M.D. *Professor of Cell Biology, School of Medicine, Yale University. Author of Primitive Nervous Systems.*

NERVES AND NERVOUS SYSTEMS (in part)

- T.L.Pe.** Troy L. Péwé. *Emeritus Professor of Geology, Arizona State University, Tempe, President, International Permafrost Association, 1988-93. Authority on the geomorphology of polar regions. Editor of The Periglacial Environment: Past and Present. ICE AND ICE FORMATIONS (in part)*
- T.M.A.** Tom M. Apostol. *Emeritus Professor of Mathematics, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena. Author of Introduction to Analytic Number Theory and others. NUMBER THEORY (in part)*
- T.M.B.** Thomas M. Barker. *Emeritus Professor of History, State University of New York at Albany. Author of Social Revolutionaries and Secret Agents: Carinthian Slovene Partisans and Britain's Special Operations Executive and others. BALKAN STATES (in part)*
- T.M.D.** Thomas M. Davies, Jr. *Professor of History; Chairman of Latin American Studies; Director, Center for Latin American Studies, San Diego State University, California. Author of Indian Integration in Peru: A Half Century of Experience, 1900-1948. PERU (in part)*
- T.M.K.** Sir T. Malcolm Knox (d. 1980). *Principal of the University of St. Andrews, Scotland, 1953-66. Translator of Hegel's Political Writings, Early Theological Writings, and Aesthetics. HEGELIANISM, HEGEL and (in part)*
- T.Mo.** Therald Moeller. *Emeritus Professor of Chemistry, Arizona State University, Tempe. Author of Inorganic Chemistry: A Modern Introduction. CHEMICAL ELEMENTS (in part)*
- T.M.P.** Thomas M. Poulsen. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, Portland State University, Oregon. Author of Nations and States: A Geographic Background to World Affairs. BALKAN STATES (in part) EUROPE (in part)*
- T.N.B.** T.N. Bisson. *Henry Charles Lea Professor of Medieval History, Harvard University. Author of The Medieval Crown of Aragon and others. FRANCE (in part)*
- T.N.M.** T.N. Madan. *Emeritus Professor of Sociology, Institute of Economic Growth, University of Delhi, India. Author of Modern Myths, Locked Minds: Secularism and Fundamentalism in India and others. CASTE (Micropædia)*
- T.O.M.** Thomas Ollive Mabbott (d. 1968). *Professor of English, Hunter College, City University of New York, 1946-66. Editor of Complete Works of Poe. POE, EDGAR ALLAN (in part) (Micropædia)*
- T.O.Ma.** Thomas O. Mason. *Professor of Materials Science and Engineering, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois. Coeditor of Symposium on Point Defects and Related Properties of Ceramics and others. INDUSTRIAL CERAMICS*
- T.O'R.** Tarlach O'Riadaigh (deceased). *Chairman, Cultural Relations Committee, Dublin. Editor of Genealogical Tracts I. PATRICK, SAINT (Micropædia)*
- T.O.S.** Thomas O. Sloane. *Emeritus Professor of Rhetoric, University of California, Berkeley. Author of Donne, Milton, and the End of Humanist Rhetoric. RHETORIC (in part)*
- T.P.** Tatiana Proskouriakoff (d. 1985). *Curator of Maya Art, Peabody Museum, Harvard University. Staff member, Carnegie Institution of Washington, D.C., 1939-58. Author of An Album of Maya Architecture. CALENDAR (in part)*
- T.P.A.** Thomas P. Anderson. *Connecticut State University Professor of History, Eastern Connecticut State University, Willimantic. Author of Politics in Central America and others. CENTRAL AMERICA (in part)*
- T.Po.** Tom Pocock. *Special writer, Evening Standard (London), 1982-88; Defense Correspondent, 1960-73; Travel Editor, 1973-82. Author of Nelson and His World and others. NELSON, HORATIO NELSON, VISCOUNT (in part) (Micropædia)*
- T.P.v.B.** Theodorus P. van Baaren (d. 1989). *Professor of Science of Religions, State University of Groningen, The Netherlands. Author of Menschen wie wir and others. DOCTRINES AND DOGMAS, RELIGIOUS (in part) RELIGIOUS AND SPIRITUAL BELIEF, SYSTEMS OF (in part)*
- T.R.L.** Thomas R. Leinbach. *Professor of Geography, University of Kentucky, Lexington. Coauthor of Development and Environment in Malaysia; Southeast Asian Transport: Issues in Development. ASIA (in part) INDONESIA (in part) SOUTHEAST ASIA (in part)*
- T.R.T.** Thomas R. Tregear (deceased). *Warden, Woodbrooke College, Selly Oak, Birmingham, England, 1959-63. Lecturer in Geography, University of Hong Kong, 1951-59. Author of A Geography of China and others. CHINA (in part)*
- T.S.** Tadao Sato. *Writer, Chairman, Japan Film P.E.N. Club. Author of Kurosawa Akira no sekai and others. KUROSAWA AKIRA (Micropædia)*
- T.Sa.** Taro Sakamoto (d. 1987). *Historian. Professor, University of Tokyo. Author of History of Japan and others. JAPAN (in part)*
- T.S.Bu.** Thomas S. Buechner. *Artist, President, Corning Museum of Glass, Corning, New York, 1971-87; Director, 1951-60. Chairman, Corning Glass Works Foundation and Steuben Glass, Inc., 1971-86. Author of Guide to the Collections of the Corning Museum of Glass and others. DECORATIVE ARTS AND FURNISHINGS (in part)*
- T.S.H.** Theodore S. Hamerow. *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Wisconsin, Madison. Author of The Social Foundations of German Unification, 1858-71 and others. GERMANY (in part)*
- T.S.L.** Tom S. Logsdon. *Rocket science consultant and instructor. Author of Understanding the Navstar: GPS, GIS, and IVHS; Orbital Mechanics: Theory and Applications; and others. NAVIGATION (in part)*
- T.S.McL.** Thomas S. McLeod. *Former Director of Design Technology, Plessey Company Ltd., Ilford, England. Author of Management of Research Development and Design in Industry. INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING AND PRODUCTION MANAGEMENT (in part)*
- T.Sp.** Terence John Bew Spencer (d. 1978). *Professor of English Language and Literature, 1958-78; Director, Shakespeare Institute, 1961-78, University of Birmingham, England. General Editor, The New Penguin Shakespeare and the Penguin Shakespeare Library, 1964-78. Author of The Tyranny of Shakespeare; Shakespeare: The Roman Plays. SHAKESPEARE (in part)*
- T.T.** Takeshi Toyoda. *Historian. Professor, Tohoku University, Sendai, Japan, and Hōsei University, Tokyo. Author of A History of Pre-Meiji Commerce in Japan and others. JAPAN (in part)*
- T.-t.C.** Tse-tung Chow. *Professor of East Asian Languages, Literature, and History, University of Wisconsin, Madison. Author of The May Fourth Movement: Intellectual Revolution in Modern China and others. CHEN DUXIU (Micropædia)*
- T.T.R.** Tamara Talbot Rice (d. 1993). *Art historian. Author of Ancient Arts of Central Asia; The Scythians; Russian Art; and others. CENTRAL ASIAN ARTS (in part)*
- T.V.W.** Turrell V. Wylie (d. 1984). *Professor of Tibetan Studies, University of Washington, Seattle, 1972-84. Author of The Geography of Tibet According to the 'Dzam-gling-rgyas-bshad. CENTRAL ASIAN ARTS (in part) CHINA (in part)*
- T.W.** Thomas M. Woodard. *Writer and researcher. Instructor in Classics, Princeton University, 1962-64. Editor of Sophocles: A Collection of Critical Essays. GREEK DRAMATISTS, THE CLASSICAL (in part)*
- T.W.B.** Thomas W. Burns, M.D. *Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Medicine, University of Missouri, Columbia; former Director, Division of Endocrinology and Metabolism. Author of Endocrine Lecture Syllabus. ENDOCRINE SYSTEMS (in part)*
- T.W.D.S.** Tsepon W.D. Shakabpa (d. 1989). *Historian. Minister of Finance, Tibet, 1939-51. Chief Representative of the Dalai Lama to the Government of India, 1959-66. Author of Tibet: A Political History. CHINA (in part)*



**T.We.** Thomas Weigend. *Professor of Law, University of Cologne, Germany. Author of "Criminal Procedure: Comparative Aspects" in Encyclopedia of Crime and Justice.*

PROCEDURAL LAW (in part)

**T.Wh.** Thomas H. Whetstone. *Former Professor of Justice Administration, Southern Police Institute, University of Louisville, Kentucky.*

POLICE (in part)

**T.W.-m.** Tu Wei-ming. *Professor of Chinese History and Philosophy, Harvard University. Author of Confucian Thought: Selfhood as Creative Transformation and others.*

CONFUCIANISM, CONFUCIUS AND

**T.W.Wa.** Thomas W. Walker. *Professor of Political Science; Director, Latin American Studies, Ohio University, Athens. Author of Nicaragua: The Land of Sandino and others.*

CENTRAL AMERICA (in part)

**T.W.Y.** Thomas W. Young. *Senior Lecturer in Biochemistry, University of Birmingham, England. Coauthor of Maltling and Brewing Science.*

BEVERAGE PRODUCTION (in part)

**T.-y.L.** Tien-yi Li. *Mershon Professor Emeritus of Chinese Literature and History, Ohio State University, Columbus. Editor of Readings in Contemporary Chinese Literature; Chinese Historical Literature.*

CHINESE LITERATURE (in part)

**T.Y.S.** Tatyana Yosifovna Supranovich. *Former Senior Scientist and Head, Division of Sea Dynamics, Far Eastern Hydrometeorological Research Institute, Vladivostok, Russia.*

PACIFIC OCEAN, THE (in part)

**U.A.U.** Urho A. Uotila. *Emeritus Professor of Geodesy, Ohio State University, Columbus.*

EARTH, THE (in part)

**U.B.** Ugo Bianchi. *Professor of the History of Religions, University of Rome. Author of Il dualismo religioso; editor of The Origins of Gnosticism.*

RELIGIONS AND SPIRITUAL BELIEF, SYSTEMS OF (in part)

**U.Be.** Ulli Beier. *Director, Iwalewa House Centre for Contemporary Arts from Africa and the Third World, University of Bayreuth, Germany, 1981-84; 1989-96. Research Professor and Director, Institute of African Studies, University of Ife, Ife, Nigeria, 1971-74. Founder of Black Orpheus. Author of African Poetry and others; editor of Introduction to African Literature.*

AFRICAN ARTS (in part)

**U.Bo.** Umberto Bosco (d. 1987). *Professor of Italian Language and Literature, University of Rome, 1946-75. Director, Enciclopedia italiana. Editor of Boccaccio's Decameron and others.*

BOCCACCIO, GIOVANNI (in part)  
(Micropædia)

**U.M.** Umberto Marcelli. *Former Lecturer in History, University of Bologna, Italy. Author of Cavour diplomatico.*

CAVOUR, CAMILLO BENSO, CONTE DI (in part)  
(Micropædia)

**U.M.D.** Ulrich M. Drobnig. *Director, Max Planck Institute for Foreign Private and Private International Law, Hamburg, Germany. Professor of Law, University of Hamburg. Author of American-German Private International Law and others.*

BUSINESS LAW (in part)

PROCEDURAL LAW (in part)

**U.M.S.** Ulric M. Spencer. *Economic Statistician, National Economic Development Office, London. Coauthor of Profit and Personality in Retailing. UNITED KINGDOM (in part)*

**U.P.B.** Ulick Peter Burke. *Professor of Cultural History, University of Cambridge; Fellow of Emmanuel College, Cambridge. Author of The Renaissance Sense of the Past and others.*

VALLA, LORENZO (Micropædia)

**U.P.S.** Umakant Premanand Shah (d. 1988). *Deputy Director, Oriental Institute, Maharaja Sayajirao University of Baroda, India. Author of Studies in Jaina Art: Akota Bronzes.*

JAINISM

MAHĀVĪRA (in part) (Micropædia)

**U.-R.B.** Uta-Renate Blumenthal. *Professor of History, The Catholic University of America. Author of The Investiture Controversy: Church and Monarchy from the Ninth to the Twelfth Century; The Early Councils of Pope Paschal II.*

GREGORIAN REFORM (Micropædia)

**V.A.** Vernon Ahmadian. *Professor of Biology, Clark University, Worcester, Massachusetts. Author of The Lichen Symbiosis; coeditor of The Lichens.*

FUNGI (in part)

**Va.K.** Valdimar Kristinsson. *Editor, Fjarmalatidindi (Financial Times), Central Bank of Iceland, Reykjavik.*

ICELAND (in part)

**V.Al.** Victor Alba. *Emeritus Professor of Political Science, Kent State University, Ohio. Author of The Mexicans and others.*

ZAPATA, EMILIANO (Micropædia)

**V.A.R.** Victor A. Ramos. *Professor of Geology, University of Buenos Aires, Argentina. Author of "The Birth of Southern South America" in American Scientist and other articles.*

SOUTH AMERICA (in part)

**V.A.U.** Victor Andrade U. *Minister of Foreign Affairs of Bolivia, 1958-60. Ambassador of Bolivia to the U.S., 1944-46; 1952-58; 1960-62. Author of Problemas sociales de Bolivia and others.*

BOLIVIA (in part)

**V.B.** Victor Barna (d. 1972). *World table tennis champion, men's singles, 1930, 1932-35; men's doubles, 1929-35; mixed doubles, 1932, 1935. Author of Table Tennis Today.*

TABLE TENNIS (in part) (Micropædia)

**V.Bi.** Victor J.P. Biel. *Attorney at Law, Luxembourg. Author of numerous articles on law.*

LUXEMBOURG (in part)

**V.Br.** Victor Brombert. *Henry Putnam University Professor of Romance and Comparative Literature, Princeton University. Editor of Stendhal: A Collection of Critical Essays.*

STENDHAL (Micropædia)

**V.B.W.** Sir Vincent Brian Wigglesworth (d. 1994). *Professor of Biology, University of Cambridge, 1952-66; Director, Agricultural Research Council Unit of Insect Physiology, 1943-67. Author of The Principles of Insect Physiology; The Life of Insects.*

INSECTS (in part)

**V.B.Z.** Viktor Borisovich Zhmuida. *Former Head, Central Asian Section, Council for Research on Productive Forces, U.S.S.R. Planning Committee, Moscow. Author of numerous publications on Turkmen S.S.R.*

CENTRAL ASIA (in part)

**V.C.** Vincent Cronin. *Freelance writer. Author of The Flowering of the Renaissance and others.*

SARPI, PAOLO (Micropædia)

**V.C.F.** Victor C. Falkenheim. *Associate Professor and Chairman, Department of East Asian Studies, University of Toronto. Editor of Citizens and Groups in Contemporary China.*

CHINA (in part)

**V.C.M.** Virginia C. Maiorana. *Research Associate, Department of Ecology and Evolution, University of Chicago.*

ANIMALS (in part)

**V.D.** Vilmos Diószegi (d. 1971). *Research Fellow, Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Budapest. Author of Tracing Shamans in Siberia; editor of Popular Beliefs and Folklore Tradition in Siberia.*

SACRED OFFICES AND ORDERS (in part)

**V.D.S.** Vicki D. Sebela. *Freelance writer. Former Executive Administrator, Social Engineering Associates, Inc., Chicago.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**V.E.I.** Verity Elizabeth Irvine. *Writer and researcher.*

ARABIA (in part)

JORDAN (in part)

SYRIA (in part)

**V.F.K.** Viktor Filipovich Kanayev. *Former Senior Scientist, Moscow M.V. Lomonosov State University. Coauthor of Relief data Indliškogo okeana and others.*

INDIAN OCEAN, THE (in part)

**V.G.** Viktor Gutmann. *Emeritus Professor of Inorganic Chemistry, Technical University of Vienna. Author of Halogen Chemistry and others.*

CHEMICAL ELEMENTS (in part)

**V.G.N.** Viktor Grigoryevich Neyman. *Deputy Head, Department of Oceanology, Atmospheric Physics, and Geography, Russian Academy of Sciences, Moscow. Author of several articles on oceanology.*

INDIAN OCEAN, THE (in part)



- V.I.J.F. Valerie I.J. Flint. G.F. Grant Professor of History, University of Hull, England. Author of *The Imaginative Landscape of Christopher Columbus and others*.  
COLUMBUS
- V.I.S. Victor Ilyich Seroff (d. 1979). Writer. Author of *Rachmaninoff*.  
RACHMANINOFF, SERGEY (Micropædia)
- V.J. Valerie Jenness. Professor and Chair, Department of Criminology, University of California, Irvine. Coauthor of *Making Hate a Crime: From Social Movement to Law Enforcement*.  
HATE CRIME (Micropædia)
- V.J.M. Vytautas J. Mažiulis. Professor of Baltic Languages, Vilnius (Lithuania) University.  
LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)
- V.J.P. V.J. Parry (d. 1974). Reader in the History of the Near and Middle East, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London. Contributor to *The New Cambridge Modern History*; *Encyclopedia of Islam*.  
BAYEZID II (Micropædia)  
SULEYMAN I (Micropædia)
- V.J.T. Vello Julius Tarmisto (d. 1991). Director, Institute of Economics, Estonian S.S.R. Academy of Sciences, Tallinn, 1974-84. Coauthor of *Estonian S.S.R.*  
BALTIC STATES (in part)
- V.L. Véronique Lambert. Assistant, Department of Medieval History, State University of Ghent, Belgium.  
LUXEMBOURG (in part)
- V.Lo. Victor Lowe (d. 1988). Professor of Philosophy, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland, 1961-73. Author of *Understanding Whitehead: The Life of Alfred North Whitehead*.  
WHITEHEAD, ALFRED NORTH (in part) (Micropædia)
- V.L.S.P.R. Vaddiparti Lova Surya Prakasa Rao. Senior Fellow, Centre for Economic and Social Studies, Hyderabad, India.  
DELHI (in part)
- V.L.T. Victor-Lucien Tapié (d. 1974). Member, Academy of Moral and Political Sciences, Institute of France, Paris, 1963-74. Professor of Modern History, University of Paris IV, 1949-70. Author of *La France de Louis XIII et de Richelieu and others*.  
COLBERT, JEAN-BAPTISTE (Micropædia)  
HENRY IV (FRANCE) (in part) (Micropædia)
- V.M. Valerio Mariani (deceased). Professor of the History of Art, University of Naples. Author of *Pittori protagonisti della crisi del quattrocento*; *Giotto*.  
LIPPI, FRA FILIPPO (Micropædia)
- V.M.S. Vasily Mikhaylovich Sinitsyn (d. 1977). Professor and Head, Laboratory of Paleogeography, Leningrad A.A. Zhdanov State University, 1961-77; Dean, Department of Geology, 1965-72.  
ASIA (in part)
- V.M.W. Vera Muriel White. Former Extramural Lecturer, University of Cambridge.  
PITT, WILLIAM, THE ELDER (Micropædia)
- V.N. Victor Nachtergaele. Professor of French Literature, Catholic University of Louvain, Belgium.  
WALLOON LITERATURE (Micropædia)
- V.N.K. Victor Nikolaevich Kondratiev. Former Assistant Director, Institute of Chemical Physics, Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R., Moscow. Author of *Chemical Kinetics of Gas Reactions*.  
CHEMICAL REACTIONS (in part)
- V.Nu. Vivian Nutton. Professor of the History of Medicine, University College London, University of London. Author of *From Democedes to Harvey*.  
GALEN OF PERGAMUM (Micropædia)
- V.P.G. Vladimir Petrovich Goncharov. Former Head, Geology of the Southern Seas Laboratory, Southern Division, Institute of Oceanography, Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R., Gendzhik. Coauthor of *Reléf dna i glubinnoe stroenie Chernomoskoj vpadiny*.  
ATLANTIC OCEAN, THE (in part)
- V.P.P. Victor P. Petrov. Professor of Geography, California State University, Los Angeles, 1970-74. Author of *China: Emerging World Power and others*.  
AFGHANISTAN (in part)
- V.P.U. Vernon Philip Underwood (d. 1988). Professor of French, University College, University of London. Author of *Verlaine et l'Angleterre*; editor of *Verlaine's* *Carnet personnel and others*.  
VERLAINE, PAUL (Micropædia)
- V.P.Z. Vsevolod Pavlovich Zenkovich. Former Head of Shore Department, Institute of Oceanology, Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R., Moscow. An authority on near-shore oceanography and attendant physical processes.  
OCEANS (in part)
- V.R. Vernon Ram. Copywriter and media consultant. Former Arts Editor, Hong Kong Standard.  
DELHI (in part)
- V.R.B. Victor R. Baker. Regents Professor of Geosciences and of Planetary Sciences, University of Arizona, Tucson. Author of *The Channels of Mars*.  
CONTINENTAL LANDFORMS (in part)
- V.S.C. Vasile S. Cucu. Professor of Geography, University of Bucharest, Romania. Author of *Geografia României*.  
BALKAN STATES (in part)
- V.SI. Vladimir Slamecka. Emeritus Professor of Information and Computer Science, Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta. Coauthor of *National Information Systems*.  
INFORMATION PROCESSING AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS
- V.S.M. V. Standish Mallory. Emeritus Professor of Geological Sciences; Curator of Invertebrate Paleontology, Burke Washington State Museum, University of Washington, Seattle.  
GEOCHRONOLOGY (in part)
- V.T.P. Vladimir T. Pashuto (d. 1983). Professor, Institute of History of the U.S.S.R., Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R., Moscow. Author of *Vnesnnyaya politika drevney Rusi and others*.  
ALGIRDS (Micropædia)
- V.U. Valev Uibopuu. Novelist. Editor, *Estonian Writers' Cooperative*, Lund, Sweden. Author of *Keegi ei kuule meid*.  
ESTONIAN LITERATURE (Micropædia)
- V.V.I. Vyacheslav Vsevolodovich Ivanov. Former Head, Department of Structural Typology, Institute of Slavonic and Balkan Studies, Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R., Moscow.  
LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)
- V.V.Z. Vladimir Viktorovich Zhdanov (deceased). Literary critic. Assistant to the Chief Editor, *Kratkaya Literaturaya Entsiklopediya*, Moscow. Author of *M. Yu. Lermontov and other works on Russian writers*.  
LERMONTOV, MIKHAIL (Micropædia)
- V.W.v.H. Victor Wolfgang von Hagen. Director, *Roman Road Expeditions in Europe and North Africa*, 1961-70. Director, *Inca Highway Expedition to Peru, Bolivia, and Ecuador*, 1953-55. Author of *Realm of the Incas and others*; editor of *The Incas*.  
PRE-COLUMBIAN CIVILIZATIONS (in part)
- W.A. Warren Andrew, M.D. (d. 1982). Professor of Anatomy, Indiana University, Indianapolis, 1958-82. Author of *Textbook of Comparative Histology*.  
SUPPORTIVE AND CONNECTIVE TISSUES (in part)
- Wa.B. Walter Blair (d. 1992). Professor of English, University of Chicago, 1944-68. Author of *Mark Twain and "Huck Finn"*; coauthor of *America's Humor: Poor Richard to Doonesbury*.  
AMERICAN LITERATURE (in part)
- W.A.B. Warren A. Beck. Professor of History, California State University, Fullerton. Author of *New Mexico: A History of Four Centuries*; coauthor of *An Historical Atlas of New Mexico*.  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)
- W.A.Be. William A. Berggren. Senior Scientist, Woods Hole (Massachusetts) Oceanographic Institute. Coeditor of *Catastrophes and Earth History*.  
GEOCHRONOLOGY (in part)
- W.A.Bl. Willard A. Bladen. Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of Kentucky, Lexington. Author of *Geography of Kentucky*.  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)
- W.A.Br. William Arthur Brown. Montague Burton Professor of Industrial Relations, University of Cambridge. Author of *Piecowork Bargaining*.  
WORK AND EMPLOYMENT (in part)
- W.A.C. William A. Chaney. George McKendree Steele Professor of Western Culture, Lawrence University, Appleton, Wisconsin. Author of *The Cult of Kingship in Anglo-Saxon England*.  
UNITED KINGDOM (in part)
- W.A.Ha. Willard A. Hanna (d. 1993). Senior Associate, Universities Field Staff International, Hanover, New Hampshire,

1954-76. *Author of Bung Karno's Indonesia.*

SUKARNO (Micropædia)

W.A.Hu. William Andrew Hustrulid. *Professor of Mining, Colorado School of Mines, Golden. Editor, Underground Mining Methods Handbook.*

INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)

Wa.J.B. Walter James Boyne. *Director, National Air and Space Museum, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C., 1983-86. Author of The Leading Edge and many others.*

TRANSPORTATION (in part)

W.A.K. Walid Ahmed Khalidi. *Research Fellow, Center for Middle Eastern Studies, Harvard University. Former Professor of Political Studies and Public Administration, American University of Beirut, Lebanon.*

PALESTINE (in part)

W.Am. Winslow Ames (d. 1990).

*Associate Professor of Art, University of Rhode Island, Kingston, 1966-75. Curator, Gallery of Modern Art, New York City, 1957-61. Author of Great Drawings of All Time, vol. 1, Italian Drawings and others.*

CARICATURE, CARTOON, AND COMIC STRIP (in part)

W.A.M. Wang Mingye. *Professor of Geomorphology, Ch'eng-tu Institute of Geography, Chinese Academy of Sciences. Author of The Mountains in China and others.*

CHUNGKING (in part)

W.A.McD. Walter A. McDougall.

*Alloy-Ann Professor of International Relations, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia. Author of The Heavens and the Earth: A Political History of the Space Age and others.*

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS, 20TH-CENTURY

W.A.N. William Anderson Newman. *Professor of Biological Oceanography, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, University of California, San Diego, at La Jolla. Author of "Evolution of Cirripedes and Their Major Groups" in Barnacle Biology.*

CRUSTACEANS (in part)

W.A.No. William A. Noble. *Professor of South Asian Geography, University of Missouri, Columbia.*

INDIA (in part)

W.A.P. The Rev. William Arthur Purdy (d. 1994). *Secretary for Anglican and Methodist Relations, Secretariat for Promoting Christian Unity, Vatican. Author of The Church on the Move: The Characters and Policies of Pius XII and John XXIII.*

PIUS XII (Micropædia)

W.A.R. William Alexander Robson (d. 1980). *Professor of Public Administration, University of London, 1947-62. Author of Justice and Administrative Law; coauthor of Great Cities of the World.*

CITIES (in part)

PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION (in part)

W.A.Ri. William Andrew Ringler, Jr. (d. 1987). *Professor of English, University of*

*Chicago, 1962-80. Editor of The Poems of Sir Philip Sidney.*

SIDNEY, SIR PHILIP (Micropædia)

W.A.Ro. W. Andrew Robinson. *Author of Satyajit Ray: The Inner Eye; The Art of Rabindranath Tagore.*

RAY, SATYAJIT (Micropædia)

TAGORE, RABINDRANATH (in part)

(Micropædia)

W.A.W. Warid A. Warid. *Former Professor of Agriculture, University of Al Fateh, Tripoli, Libya. Coauthor of Vegetable Production.*

FARMING AND AGRICULTURAL TECHNOLOGY (in part)

W.B. Wim Blockmans. *Professor of Medieval History, State University of Leiden, The Netherlands. Coauthor of The Burgundian Netherlands.*

NETHERLANDS, THE (in part)

W.Ba. William Barr. *Professor and Head, Department of Geography, University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon. Author of The Expeditions of the First International Polar Year, 1882-83.*

ARCTIC, THE (in part)

W.B.B. Bill Blakemore. *Correspondent and former Rome Bureau Chief for ABC News.*

JOHN PAUL II (Micropædia)

W.B.Fi. William B. Fisher (d. 1984). *Professor of Geography, University of Durham, England, 1956-81. Author of The Middle East; editor of Cambridge History of Iran (vol. 1).*

AFRICA (in part)

W.B.F.R. William B.F. Ryan. *Senior Research Scientist, Lamont-Doherty Geological Observatory, Columbia University.*

INDIAN OCEAN, THE (in part)

W.B.H. William B. Hubbard. *Professor of Planetary Sciences, University of Arizona, Tucson. Author of Planetary Interiors.*

SOLAR SYSTEM, THE (in part)

W.Bi. Walter Biemel. *Emeritus Professor of Philosophy, State Academy of Art of Düsseldorf, Germany.*

PHILOSOPHICAL SCHOOLS AND DOCTRINES, WESTERN (in part)

W.B.N.B. William B.N. Berry. *Professor of Integrative Biology, University of California, Berkeley; Marine Scientist, Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory. Author of Growth of a Prehistoric Time Scale.*

GEOCHRONOLOGY (in part)

W.Br. Wayles Browne. *Associate Professor of Linguistics, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York. Author of Relative Clauses in Serbo-Croatian in Comparison with English.*

LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

W.B.S. Wilfred Borden Schofield. *Professor of Botany, University of British Columbia, Vancouver. Author of Introduction to Bryology and others.*

BRYOPHYTES

W.B.Si. William B. Simmons. *Professor of Mineralogy, University of New Orleans,*

*Louisiana. Coauthor of Rare-Earth Pegmatites of the South Platte District. MINERALS AND ROCKS (in part)*

W.Bu. William Burrows (d. 1978). *Professor of Microbiology, University of Chicago, 1947-73. Author of Textbook of Microbiology.*

DISEASE (in part)

W.B.W. Wilse B. Webb. *Graduate Research Professor of Psychology, University of Florida, Gainesville. Author of Sleep: An Experimental Analysis. SLEEP AND DREAMS (in part)*

W.B.Wh. William B. White. *Professor of Geochemistry, Pennsylvania State University, University Park. Author of Hydrology and Geomorphology of Karst Terrains.*

CONTINENTAL LANDFORMS (in part)

W.C. Warren Cowgill (d. 1985). *Professor of Indo-European Linguistics, Yale University, 1972-85. Author of several articles on Indo-European languages.*

LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

W.C.A. William C. Atkinson (d. 1992). *Professor of Hispanic Studies, University of Glasgow, 1932-72; Director, Institute of Latin-American Studies, 1966-72. Author of A History of Spain and Portugal; translator of Camões' The Lusíads.*

PORTUGUESE LITERATURE (in part)

SPANISH LITERATURE (in part)

W.C.B. William Charles Brice. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, Victoria University of Manchester, England.*

NORTH AFRICA (in part)

PALESTINE (in part)

TRANSCAUCASIA (in part)

W.C.D. William C. Dickson. *Professor of Biology, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Coauthor of Vascular Plant Systematics.*

PLANTS (in part)

W.C.Di. William C. Dilger. *Associate Professor of Ethology, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York. Author of Psychobiology and others.*

BEHAVIOUR, ANIMAL (in part)

W.C.F. Warren Curtis Freihofer. *Field Associate, Department of Ichthyology, California Academy of Sciences, San Francisco. Author of research papers on the anatomy and systematics of fishes.*

FISHES (in part)

W.C.H. Walther C. Hubatsch (d. 1984). *Professor of Medieval and Modern History, Rhemish Friedrich Wilhelm University of Bonn, West Germany. Author of Die Ära Tirpitz and others.*

TIRPITZ, ALFRED VON (Micropædia)

W.C.McC. W. Cheyne McCallum (d. 1991). *Senior Research Fellow in Psychology, Burden Neurological Institute and University of Bristol, England. Coeditor of The Responsive Brain.*

ATTENTION

W.C.O. Walter C. Opello, Jr. *Professor of Political Science, State University of New York at Oswego. Author of Portugal: From Monarchy to Pluralist Democracy.*

PORTUGAL (in part)



- W.Cr.** William Cruse, *Technical Consultant, Uris Theatre Complex, New York City, and New Orleans (Louisiana) Cultural Center. Former Supervisor of Scenic Services, American Broadcasting Company, New York City.*  
THEATRICAL PRODUCTION (in part)
- W.C.Se.** William C. Seitz (d. 1974). George R. Kenan, Jr., Professor of the History of Art, University of Virginia, Charlottesville, 1971–74. Author of *Claude Monet*.  
MONET, CLAUDE (in part)
- W.C.St.** William Campbell Steere (d. 1989). Professor of Botany, Columbia University, 1958–75. President, *New York Botanical Garden*, Bronx, 1970–72; Director, 1958–70. Editor of *Fifty Years of Botany*.  
BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES, THE (in part)
- W.Cu.** William Culican (d. 1984). Reader in History, University of Melbourne, 1972–84. Author of *The Medes and Persians and others*.  
ARCHITECTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)  
HANNIBAL (Micropædia)  
KHOSROW II (in part) (Micropædia)  
SCULPTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)
- W.D.** Wilma Dykeman. *Adjunct Professor of English, University of Tennessee, Knoxville. State Historian of Tennessee. Author of The French Broad; coauthor of The Appalachian Mountains and others.*  
NORTH AMERICA (in part)  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)
- W.D.B.** Wayne D. Bray. *Attorney. Author of The Common Law Zone in Panama; compiler of The Controversy Over a New Canal Treaty Between the United States and Panama.*  
NORTH AMERICA (in part)
- W.De.** Wilfrid Desan. *Emeritus Professor of Philosophy, Georgetown University, Washington, D.C. Author of The Tragic Finale; The Marxism of Jean-Paul Sartre; and others.*  
SARTRE, JEAN-PAUL (Micropædia)
- W.D.H.** William Driver Howarth. *Former Professor of French, University of Bristol, England. Author of Sublime and Grotesque: A Study of French Romantic Drama and others.*  
FRENCH LITERATURE (in part)
- W.D.J.** William D. Jackson. *President and Technical Director, HMJ Corporation, Chevy Chase, Maryland. Editor in Chief, Magnetohydrodynamics.*  
ENERGY CONVERSION (in part)
- W.D.L.R.** W.D.L. Ride. *Visiting Fellow, Australian National University, Canberra. Head, School of Applied Science, Canberra College of Advanced Education, 1982–87. Author of A Guide to the Native Mammals of Australia.*  
AUSTRALIA (in part)
- W.Do.** Wendy Doniger. *Mircea Eliade Professor of the History of Religions, University of Chicago. Author of Dreams, Illusion, and Other Realities and others.*  
HINDUISM (in part)
- W.D.P.** W. Douglas Piercey, M.D. (d. 1972). *Associate Professor of Hospital Administration, University of Toronto, 1954–65. Executive Director, Canadian Hospital Association, Toronto; Editor, The Canadian Hospital Journal, 1954–65.*  
MEDICINE (in part)
- W.D.R.** Wayne D. Rasmussen. *Historian, Agricultural History Branch, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C., 1940–86. Editor of Agriculture in the United States: A Documentary History.*  
AGRICULTURE, THE HISTORY OF (in part)
- W.D.S.** Wilfred D. Stein. *Professor of Biophysics, Hebrew University of Jerusalem. Author of Transport and Diffusion Across Cell Membranes.*  
CELLS (in part)
- W.D.Sw.** Will D. Swearingen. *Research Associate Professor of Geography, Montana State University, Bozeman. Author of Moroccan Mirages: Agrarian Dreams and Deceptions, 1912–1986.*  
NORTH AFRICA (in part)
- W.D.W.** William David Williams. *Emeritus Professor of Zoology, University of Adelaide, South Australia. Author of Life in Inland Waters.*  
BIOSPHERE AND CONCEPTS OF ECOLOGY, THE (in part)
- W.E.** William Epstein. *Professor of Psychology, University of Wisconsin, Madison. Author of Varieties of Perceptual Learning.*  
PERCEPTION, HUMAN (in part)
- W.E.A.** Walter E. Allen (d. 1995). *Professor of English Studies, New University of Ulster, Coleraine, Northern Ireland, 1968–73. Author of The English Novel.*  
FIELDING, HENRY (in part) (Micropædia)  
SMOLLETT, TOBIAS (Micropædia)
- W.E.D.** William E. Duellman. *Curator, Division of Herpetology, Museum of Natural History; Professor of Systematics and Ecology, University of Kansas, Lawrence. Author of The Hyliid Frogs of Middle America.*  
AMPHIBIANS (in part)
- W.E.K.** Walter Emil Kaegi, Jr. *Professor of Byzantine and Roman History, University of Chicago. Author of Byzantine Military Unrest and others.*  
LEO III (BYZANTINE EMPIRE) (Micropædia)
- W.Em.** Walter Emery (d. 1974). *Director, Novello and Company Ltd., London. Specialist on the work of Bach. Author of Bach's Ornaments.*  
BACH (in part)
- W.E.M.** William Edward May (d. 1989). *Commander, Royal Navy. Deputy Director, National Maritime Museum, Greenwich, England, 1951–68. Naval Assistant to the Director, Compass Department, Admiralty, 1929–51. Author of Compass Adjustment.*  
NAVIGATION (in part)
- W.E.Mo.** W.E. Mosse. *Emeritus Professor of European History, University of East Anglia, Norwich, England. Author of Alexander II and the Modernization of Russia and others.*  
ALEXANDER II (RUSSIA) (Micropædia)
- W.E.M.P.-P.** William E.M. Pryse-Phillips, M.D. *Professor of Medicine (Neurology), Memorial University of Newfoundland, St. John's. Coauthor of Essential Neurology.*  
NERVES AND NERVOUS SYSTEMS (in part)
- W.E.P.** Warren E. Preece. *Member, Board of Editors, Encyclopædia Britannica, Chicago; Vice-Chairman, 1975–79; The Editor, 1964–75. Coauthor of The Technological Order.*  
ENCYCLOPÆDIAS AND DICTIONARIES (in part)  
PRINTING, TYPOGRAPHY, AND PHOTOENGRAVING (in part)
- W.Er.** Walter Erben (d. 1981). *Professor of Art Education, College of Education of the Ruhr, Dortmund, West Germany. Author of Joan Miró; Chagall.*  
MIRO, JOAN (in part) (Micropædia)
- W.E.S.** William Edward Stubbs (d. 1973). *Assistant Judge Advocate General, Office of the Judge Advocate General of the British Forces in Germany, London.*  
WAR, THE THEORY AND CONDUCT OF (in part)
- W.E.St.** Wayne Eric Stark. *Professor of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. Coauthor of various articles on telecommunications technology.*  
TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS (in part)
- W.E.T.** William E. Thomson. *Emeritus Professor of Music Theory and Composition, University of Southern California, Los Angeles. Author of Materials and Structure of Music.*  
MUSIC, THE ART OF (in part)
- W.E.V.** W. Edgar Vinacke (d. 1991). *Professor of Psychology, State University of New York at Buffalo, 1963–84. Author of The Psychology of Thinking.*  
THOUGHT AND THOUGHT PROCESSES (in part)
- W.F.** Wallace Fowle. *James B. Duke Professor Emeritus of French Literature, Duke University, Durham, North Carolina. Author of Jean Cocteau; Stendahl; A Guide to Contemporary French Literature; Age of Surrealism.*  
COCTEAU, JEAN (Micropædia)
- W.F.A.** William Foxwell Albright (d. 1971). *Professor of Semitic Languages, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland, 1929–58. Author of Archaeology of Palestine; From the Stone Age to Christianity.*  
PALESTINE (in part)  
PREHISTORIC PEOPLES AND CULTURES (in part)
- W.F.Kn.** Wilfrid F. Knapp. *Fellow and Tutor in Politics, St. Catherine's College, Oxford; Lecturer in Politics, University of Oxford. Author of A History of War and Peace, 1939–65.*  
HITLER (in part)
- W.F.O.** Waldir Freitas Oliveira. *Emeritus Professor of History, Federal University of Bahia, Salvador, Brazil.*  
SOUTH AMERICA (in part)
- W.F.W.** Warren F. Walker, Jr. *Emeritus Professor of Biology, Oberlin (Ohio)*

College. Author of *Functional Anatomy of Vertebrates and others*.

MUSCLES AND MUSCLE SYSTEMS (in part)

W.F.Wa. William F. Walsh. *Professor of Justice Administration and Director, Southern Police Institute, University of Louisville, Kentucky.*

POLICE (in part)

W.F.Wh. William Foote Whyte. *Emeritus Professor of Industrial and Labour Relations, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York. Author of Organizational Behavior and others.*

WORK AND EMPLOYMENT (in part)

W.Ga. William Gaunt (d. 1980). *Art historian. Special correspondent on art subjects, The Times, London. Author of The Pre-Raphaelite Tragedy; The Aesthetic Adventure.*

ROSSETTI, DANTE GABRIEL (in part) (Micropædia)

ROSSETTI, GABRIELE (in part) (Micropædia)

W.G.A. W. Geoffrey Arnott. *Emeritus Professor of Greek Language and Literature, University of Leeds, England.*

TERENCE (Micropædia)

W.G.B. Walter G. Bergmann (d. 1988). *Editor, Schott and Co. Ltd., Music Publishers, London. Author of several articles on Telemann.*

TELEMANN, GEORG PHILIPP (Micropædia)

W.G.Br. Walter G. Bradley, M.D. *Professor and Chairman, Department of Neurology, University of Vermont, Burlington. Author of Disorders of Peripheral Nerves; coeditor of Recent Advances in Myology.*

MUSCLES AND MUSCLE SYSTEMS (in part)

W.G.C. William G. Constable (d. 1976). *Curator of Paintings, Boston Museum of Fine Arts, 1938-57. Author of Canaletto.*

CANALETTO (Micropædia)

W.G.C.-S. William Gervase Clarence-Smith. *Reader in the Economic History of Asia and Africa, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London. Author of The Third Portuguese Empire: A Study in Economic Imperialism, 1826-1975.*

CENTRAL AFRICA (in part)

SOUTHERN AFRICA (in part)

W.G.D'A. William G. D'Arcy. *Senior Curator, Missouri Botanical Garden, St. Louis. Editor of Solanaceae: Biology and Systematics and others.*

ANGIOSPERMS (in part)

W.G.E. W. Gordon East. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, Birkbeck College, University of London. Author of An Historical Geography of Europe.*

EUROPE (in part)

W.G.H. Wayne G. Hammond. *Librarian, Chapin Library, Williams College, Williamstown, Massachusetts. Author of J.R.R. Tolkien: A Descriptive Bibliography; Arthur Ransome: A Bibliography; coauthor of J.R.R. Tolkien, Artist and Illustrator.*

RANSOME, ARTHUR (Micropædia)

TOLKIEN, J.R.R. (Micropædia)

W.G.J. Walton Glyn Jones. *Professor of Scandinavian Studies, University of East*

Anglia, Norwich, England. Author of Denmark; Tove Jansson; and others.

SCANDINAVIAN LITERATURE (in part)

W.G.M. William George Mokray (d. 1974). *Editor and Publisher, Basketball's Best. Writer for Converse Basketball Yearbook. U.S. correspondent on basketball for European publications. Elected to the Basketball Hall of Fame, 1965.*

SPORTS, MAJOR TEAM AND INDIVIDUAL (in part)

W.G.Mo. Will G. Moore (d. 1978). *Reader in French Literature, University of Oxford. Author of La Rochefoucauld: His Mind and Art and others.*

LA ROCHEFOUCAULD, FRANÇOIS VI, DUC DE (Micropædia)

MOLIÈRE (in part)

W.Go. Walter Otto Julius Görlitz. *Journalist; Editorial Staff, Die Welt, Hamburg, Germany. Author of History of the German General Staff, 1657-1945.*

LUDENDORFF, ERICH (Micropædia)

ROMMEL, ERWIN (Micropædia)

W.G.Pr. W.G. Prout. *Consultant Surgeon, Portsmouth (England) Group Hospitals.*

CIRCULATION AND CIRCULATORY SYSTEMS (in part)

W.G.St. William Glenn Steiner. *Emeritus Professor of Psychology, Bradley University, Peoria, Illinois.*

ALCOHOL AND DRUG CONSUMPTION (in part)

W.G.U. William G. Urry (d. 1981). *Reader in Medieval Western Paleogeography, University of Oxford; Fellow of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford, 1969-81.*

HISTORY, THE STUDY OF (in part)

W.H. Wolfgang Helck. *Professor of Egyptology, University of Hamburg, Germany. Author of Manetho und die ägyptischen Königslisten and others.*

HISTORY, THE STUDY OF (in part)

W.Ha. Walter Harrelson. *Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Hebrew Bible, Vanderbilt University, Nashville, Tennessee. Author of From Fertility Cult to Worship and others.*

RITES AND CEREMONIES, SACRED (in part)

W.H.B. William H. Baumer (d. 1989). *Major General, U.S. Army Reserve. President, International General Industries, Inc., Washington, D.C., 1963-72. Coauthor of The Little Wars of the United States.*

WAR, THE TECHNOLOGY OF (in part)

W.H.Be. William H. Berentsen. *Professor of Geography, University of Connecticut, Storrs. Editor of Contemporary Europe: A Geographical Analysis.*

COLONGE (in part)

GERMANY (in part)

W.H.Br. Walter Henry Breen. *Former Coeditor, Standard Catalogue of United States Coins. Author of Walter Breen's Complete Encyclopedia of U.S. and Colonial Coins and others.*

COINS AND COINAGE (in part)

W.H.C. Walter Houston Clark (d. 1994). *Professor of the Psychology of Religion,*

Andover Newton Theological School, Newton Centre, Massachusetts, 1962-67. Author of *Chemical Ecstasy: Psychedelic Drugs and Religion.*

ALCOHOL AND DRUG CONSUMPTION (in part)

W.H.C.F. The Rev. William Hugh Clifford Frend. *Emeritus Professor of Ecclesiastical History, University of Glasgow, Scotland. Author of The Rise of Christianity and others.*

CYPRIAN, SAINT (Micropædia)

W.H.D. William Henry Dawbin. *Honorary Research Associate, Australian Museum, Sydney. Former Reader in Biology, University of Sydney. Author of papers on tuataras.*

REPTILES (in part)

W.He. Walter Heinemeyer. *Professor of Medieval History, Philipps University of Marburg, Germany. Coeditor of Politisches Archiv des Landgrafen Philipp.*

PHILIP (HESS) (Micropædia)

W.H.F. William H. Frederick. *Associate Professor of History, Ohio University, Athens. Author of Visions and Heat: the Making of the Indonesian Revolution and others.*

SOUTHEAST ASIA (in part)

W.H.G. W. Horsley Gantt, M.D. (d. 1980). *Associate Professor of Psychiatry, 1932-58; Director, Pavlovian Laboratory, School of Medicine, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland. Senior Scientist, Pavlovian Laboratory, Veterans Administration Hospital, Perry Point, Maryland.*

PAVLOV, IVAN PETROVICH (Micropædia)

W.H.G.A. Walter Harry Green Armytage. *Emeritus Professor of Education, University of Sheffield, England. Author of A Social History of Engineering.*

EADS, JAMES B. (Micropædia)

EVANS, OLIVER (Micropædia)

W.H.I. William Harold Ingrams (d. 1973). *Adviser on Overseas Information to the Secretary of State for the Colonies, United Kingdom, 1950-54. Author of Arabia and the Isles and others.*

ARABIA (in part)

W.H.J. W. Hilton Johnson. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.*

GEOCHRONOLOGY (in part)

W.H.M. William H. Miller, M.D. *Emeritus Professor of Ophthalmology and Visual Science, School of Medicine, Yale University.*

SENSORY RECEPTION (in part)

W.H.McL. William Hewat McLLeod. *Professor of History, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand. Author of Gurū Nānak and the Sikh Religion.*

NĀNĀK (Micropædia)

W.H.McN. William H. McNeill. *Robert A. Millikan Distinguished Service Professor Emeritus of History, University of Chicago. Author of The Rise of the West and others.*

STEPPE, THE HISTORY OF THE EURASIAN

W.H.N. William H. Nienhauser, Jr. *Halls-Bascom Professor of East Asian Languages and Literature, University of*



Wisconsin, Madison. Author of *P'i Jih-hsiu; editor of Indiana Companion to Traditional Chinese Literature*.  
CHINESE LITERATURE (in part)

W.H.O. William Hosking Oliver. Former Editor, *Dictionary of New Zealand Biography*. Author of *The Story of New Zealand and others*.  
NEW ZEALAND (in part)

W.H.T. William Homan Thorpe (d. 1986). Professor of Animal Ethology, University of Cambridge, 1966-69. Author of *Learning and Instinct in Animals*.  
BEHAVIOUR, ANIMAL (in part)

W.H.Th. William Harford Thomas. Journalist. Former Deputy Editor, *The Guardian*, London. Author of *Crisis in the British Press*.  
UNITED KINGDOM (in part)

W.H.W. William Henry Walsh (d. 1986). Professor of Logic and Metaphysics, University of Edinburgh, 1960-79. Author of *Reason and Experience; Metaphysics*.  
METAPHYSICS (in part)

W.H.Wa. Warren H. Wagner, Jr. Professor of Botany; Curator of *Pteridophytes*, University Herbarium, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. Author of *The Fern Genus Diellia*.  
FERNS (in part)

Wi.G.M. William G. Moulton. Professor of Linguistics, Princeton University, 1960-79. Professor of Germanic Linguistics, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York, 1949-60. Author of *The Sounds of English and German*.  
LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

Wi.J.B. William J. Berg. Professor of French, University of Wisconsin, Madison. Author of *The Visual Novel: Emile Zola and the Art of His Times*.  
ZOLA, ÉMILE (Micropædia)

Wi.M. Wilhelm Matull (deceased). Senior Civil Servant, National Centres for Political Education, Hannover, Bonn, and Düsseldorf, West Germany, 1954-68. Author of *Ferdinand Lassalle*.  
LASSALLE, FERDINAND (Micropædia)

W.-i.Y. Woo-ik Yu. Professor of Geography, Seoul National University, South Korea.  
KOREA (in part)

W.J.B. William J. Baumol. Professor of Economics, New York University, New York City. Emeritus Professor of Economics, Princeton University. Author of *Entrepreneurship, Management, and the Structure of Payoffs and others*.  
ECONOMIC THEORY (in part)

W.J.Bo. William J. Bouwsma. Sather Professor Emeritus of History, University of California, Berkeley. Author of *John Calvin: A Sixteenth-Century Portrait*.  
CALVINISM, CALVIN AND

W.J.Br. William J. Breed. Consulting geologist. Head, Geology Department, Museum of Northern Arizona, Flagstaff, 1978-81; Curator of Geology, 1960-78.  
CONTINENTAL LANDFORMS (in part)

W.J.Bu. The Rev. Walter John Burghardt, S.J. Senior Fellow, Woodstock

Theological Center, Georgetown University, Washington, D.C. Author of *Preaching the Just Word and others*.  
JEROME, SAINT (Micropædia)

W.J.C. Willie J. Chevalier (deceased). Journalist. Editor, *Le Droit* (Ottawa), 1963-67. Managing Editor, *Le Petit Journal* (Montreal), 1959-63.  
MONTREAL (in part)

W.J.D. William J. Duiker. Liberal Arts Professor of East Asian Studies, Pennsylvania State University, University Park. Author of *The Communist Road to Power in Vietnam and others*.  
SOUTHEAST ASIA (in part)

W.J.E. W.J. Eccles. Emeritus Professor of History, University of Toronto. Author of *France in America; Frontenac and others*.  
CARTIER, JACQUES (Micropædia)  
FRONTENAC, LOUIS DE BUADE, COMTE DE  
PALLUAU ET DE (Micropædia)

W.J.F. W.J. Frank. Senior Staff, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, University of California, Livermore.  
WAR, THE TECHNOLOGY OF (in part)

W.J.G. Willis John Gertsch. Emeritus Curator, Arachnida, Department of Entomology, American Museum of Natural History, New York City. Author of *American Spiders*.  
ARACHNIDS (in part)

W.J.Gr. William J. Griffith. Emeritus Professor of History, University of Kansas, Lawrence; Director, Center of Latin American Studies, 1970-74. Author of *Empires in the Wilderness: Foreign Colonization and Development in Guatemala, 1834-1844*.  
CENTRAL AMERICA (in part)

W.J.H. William James Hamilton, M.D. (d. 1975). Professor of Anatomy, Charing Cross Hospital Medical School, University of London, 1947-70. Editor of *Textbook of Human Anatomy*.  
SUPPORTIVE AND CONNECTIVE TISSUES (in part)

W.J.H.W. Wolfgang J.H. Wickler. Director, Max Planck Institute for Behavioral Physiology, Seewiesen, Germany. Editor in Chief, *Ethology*. Author of *Mimicry in Plants and Animals*.  
MIMICRY

W.J.LeV. William Judson LeVeque. Executive Director, American Mathematical Society, Providence, Rhode Island, 1977-88. Professor of Mathematics, Claremont Graduate School, California, 1970-77. Author of *Topics in Number Theory and others*.  
ARITHMETIC (in part)

W.J.McC. Willard J. McCarthy. Associate Professor Emeritus of Industrial Technology, Illinois State University, Normal. Coauthor of *Machine Tool Technology*.  
TOOLS (in part)

W.J.Mi. William J. Mitsch. Professor of Natural Resources and Environmental Science, Ohio State University, Columbus.

Author of *Remote Sensing of Water Quality: A State of the Art Report*.  
BIOSPHERE AND CONCEPTS OF ECOLOGY, THE (in part)

W.J.S. W. John Smith. Professor of Biology and Psychology, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia. Author of *The Behavior of Communicating*.  
BEHAVIOUR, ANIMAL (in part)

W.Jw. Wadie Jwaideh. Emeritus Professor of History and Arabic, Indiana University, Bloomington.  
IDRISI, ASH-SHARIF AL. (Micropædia)

W.J.W. Willem Johan Waworontoe. Professor of Regional and Urban Planning, Bandung Institute of Technology, Java, Indonesia. Rector, Sam Ratulangi University, Manado, Indonesia. Author of *Recent Urban Growth in Indonesia and Its Regional Development Implications*.  
JAKARTA (in part)

W.K.H. William K. Holstein. Distinguished Service Professor of Business, State University of New York at Albany. Coauthor of *Production Planning and Control and others*.  
INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING AND PRODUCTION MANAGEMENT (in part)

W.Ki. William Kirk (deceased). Professor and Head, Department of Geography, Queen's University of Belfast, Northern Ireland. Author of various articles on southern Asia.  
INDIA (in part)

W.K.M. Woodville K. Marshall. Professor of History, University of the West Indies, Cave Hill, Barbados.  
WEST INDIES, THE (in part)

W.L.A. William L. Andrews. E. Maynard Adams Professor of English, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Coeditor of *The Norton Anthology of African American Literature; The Oxford Companion to African American Literature*.  
AFRICAN AMERICAN LITERATURE  
SLAVE NARRATIVE (Micropædia)

W.L.J. William Lee Jolly. Emeritus Professor of Chemistry, University of California, Berkeley. Author of *The Synthesis and Characterization of Inorganic Compounds and others*.  
CHEMICAL ELEMENTS (in part)

W.L.M. William Lewis Morton (d. 1980). Vanier Professor of Canadian History, Trent University, Peterborough, Ontario, 1969-75. Author of *The Kingdom of Canada and others*.  
CANADA (in part)

W.L.Ma. Walter L. Manger. Professor of Geology, University of Arkansas, Fayetteville. Coeditor of *The Atokan Series, Pennsylvanian, and Its Boundaries: A Symposium*.  
GEOCHRONOLOGY (in part)

W.L.N. Warwick L. Nicholas. Reader in Zoology, Australian National University, Canberra. Author of *The Biology of Free-Living Nematodes*.  
ASCHELMINTHS

W.L.O. William L. Ochsenwald. Professor of History, Virginia Polytechnic



*Institute and State University, Blacksburg. Author of Religion, Society, and the State in Arabia.*

ARABIA (in part)

ASIA (in part)

ISRAEL (in part)

LEBANON (in part)

SYRIA (in part)

**W.L.O'N.** William L. O'Neill. *Professor of History, Rutgers University. Author of Coming Apart: An Informal History of America in the 1960's and others.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**W.L.Re.** William L. Reese. *Professor of Philosophy, State University of New York at Albany. Author of Dictionary of Philosophy and Religion: Eastern and Western Thought.*

RELIGIOUS AND SPIRITUAL BELIEF, SYSTEMS OF (in part)

**W.L.S.** William L. Schaaf (d. 1992). *Professor of Mathematical Education, Brooklyn College, City University of New York, 1955-63. Author of Bibliography of Recreational Mathematics.*

NUMBER GAMES AND OTHER MATHEMATICAL RECREATIONS

**W.L.Sa.** The Rev. William L. Sachs. *Assistant Rector, St. Stephen's Episcopal Church, Richmond, Virginia. Author of The Transformation of Anglicanism.*

PROTESTANTISM (in part)

**W.M.** William Montagna (deceased). *Professor of Dermatology, Oregon Health Sciences University, Portland. Author of The Structure and Function of Skin.*

INTEGUMENTARY SYSTEMS (in part)

**W.Ma.** William Markowitz. *Adjunct Professor of Physics, Nova University, Fort Lauderdale, Florida, 1972-91.*

*Astronomer, U.S. Naval Observatory, Washington, D.C., 1936-66; Director, Time Service, 1953-66. Coeditor of Continental Drift, Secular Motion of the Pole, and Rotation of the Earth.*

TIME (in part)

**W.MacG.** Wyatt MacGaffey. *Professor of Anthropology, Haverford (Pennsylvania) College. Author of Custom and Government in the Lower Congo.*

KINSHASA (in part)

**W.Man.** William Manchester. *Adjunct Professor of History; Writer-in-Residence, Wesleyan University, Middletown, Connecticut. Author of The Death of a President; The Arms of Krupp.*

KENNEDY, JOHN F. (in part) (Micropædia)

KENNEDY, JOSEPH P. (in part) (Micropædia)

KENNEDY, ROBERT F. (in part) (Micropædia)

**Wm.A.R.T.** William Archibald Robson Thomson, M.D. (d. 1983). *Editor, The Practitioner, 1944-73. Author of The Searching Mind in Medicine and others; coeditor of Black's Medical Dictionary.*

**W.M.B.** W. Mary Bannerman (d. 1984). *Coauthor of The Birds of the Atlantic Islands (4 vol.).*

WESTERN AFRICA (in part)

**W.M.Cl.** Wayne M. Clegern. *Professor of History, Colorado State University, Fort Collins. Author of Origins of Liberal*

*Dictatorship in Central America, 1865-73 and others.*

CENTRAL AMERICA (in part)

**Wm.F.** William Fleming. *Emeritus Professor of Fine Arts, Syracuse University, New York.*

ARCHITECTURE, THE HISTORY OF WESTERN (in part)

**W.M.-F.** Wolfram Müller-Freienfels. *Emeritus Professor of International Civil Law, Albert Ludwig University of Freiburg, Germany; former Director, Institute of Foreign and International Civil Law. Author of Die Vertretung beim Rechtsgeschäft and others.*

BUSINESS LAW (in part)

**W.Mo.** Warren Moran. *Professor of Geography, University of Auckland, New Zealand. Editor of Auckland and the Central North Island.*

NEW ZEALAND (in part)

**W.M.S.** William Merritt Sale, Jr. (d. 1981). *Goldwin Smith Professor of English, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York. Author of Samuel Richardson.*

RICHARDSON, SAMUEL (Micropædia)

**W.M.W.** William Montgomery Watt. *Professor of Arabic and Islamic Studies, University of Edinburgh, 1964-79. Author of Muhammad: Prophet and Statesman; Muslim Intellectual: A Study of al-Ghazālī; general editor of Islamic Surveys.*

GHAZĀLĪ, AL- (Micropædia)

HĀRŪN AR-RASHĪD (Micropædia)

ISLĀM, MUHAMMAD AND THE RELIGION OF (in part)

**W.M.Wa.** Willard M. Wallace. *Emeritus Professor of History, Wesleyan University, Middletown, Connecticut. Author of Appeal to Arms: A Military History of the American Revolution.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**W.M.Wh.** Walter Muir Whitehill (d. 1978). *Director and Librarian, Boston Athenaeum, 1946-73. Author of Boston: A Topographical History and others.*

BOSTON (in part)

**W.M.Yo.** Warren Melvin Young. *Professor and Chairman, Department of Physics and Astronomy, Youngstown State University, Ohio.*

STARS AND STAR CLUSTERS (in part)

**W.N.D.** William N. Dember. *Professor of Psychology, University of Cincinnati, Ohio. Author of The Psychology of Perception.*

PERCEPTION, HUMAN (in part)

**W.O.** Wilfred Owen. *Senior Fellow, Brookings Institution, Washington, D.C., 1946-78. Author of The Accessible City and others.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

**W.O.B.** William O. Bright. *Emeritus Professor of Linguistics and Anthropology, University of California, Los Angeles. Author of American Indian Linguistics and Literature.*

LANGUAGES OF THE WORLD (in part)

**W.O.C.** W. Owen Chadwick. *Regius Professor of Modern History, University of Cambridge, 1968-83; Dixie Professor of*

*Ecclesiastical History, 1958-68. Author of The Reformation and others.*

GREGORY OF TOURS, SAINT (Micropædia)

NEWMAN, JOHN HENRY (Micropædia)

PROTESTANTISM (in part)

**W.P.** Wilhelm Pauck (d. 1981). *Professor of Church History, Union Theological Seminary, New York City, 1953-67. Author of Harnack and Troeltsch and others.*

HARNACK, ADOLF VON (in part) (Micropædia)

**W.Pa.** Władysław Parczewski (d. 1981). *Professor of Physics of the Atmosphere, Technical University of Warsaw. Director, National Institute for Hydrology and Meteorology, Warsaw, 1966-69.*

EUROPE (in part)

**W.P.D.** W. Phillips Davison. *Emeritus Professor of Sociology and Journalism, Columbia University. Author of International Political Communication.*

PUBLIC OPINION

**W.P.G.** Wesley Patterson Garrigus (d. 1985). *Professor of Animal Husbandry, University of Kentucky, Lexington, 1941-74. Author of Introductory Animal Science.*

FARMING AND AGRICULTURAL TECHNOLOGY (in part)

**W.P.H.** Capt. Wayne P. Hughes, Jr. *Captain, U.S. Navy (retired). Professor of Operations Research, Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey, California. Author of Fleet Tactics.*

WAR, THE THEORY AND CONDUCT OF (in part)

**W.Ph.C.** W.Ph. Coolhaas (deceased). *Professor of Colonial History, State University of Utrecht, The Netherlands. Coauthor of Jan Pieterszoon Coen.*

COEN, JAN PIETERSZOON (Micropædia)

**W.P.M.** William P. Malm. *Emeritus Professor of Musicology, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. Author of Six Hidden Views of Japanese Music and others.*

EAST ASIAN ARTS (in part)

**W.P.McG.** William Paul McGreevey. *Senior Economist, International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, Washington, D.C. Author of An Economic History of Colombia, 1845-1930.*

COLOMBIA (in part)

**W.R.** Will Reich (d. 1980). *Music critic. Author of The Life and Work of Alban Berg and many others.*

BERG, ALBAN (Micropædia)

**W.Ra.** William Ravenhill (d. 1995). *Readon Smith Professor of Geography, University of Exeter, England, 1971-83. Author of Ben Donn's Map of Devon, 1765; coauthor of South-West England.*

UNITED KINGDOM (in part)

**W.R.C.** William R. Chaney. *Professor of Tree Physiology, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana.*

FORESTRY AND WOOD PRODUCTION (in part)

**W.R.H.** William Richey Hogg. *Emeritus Professor of World Christianity, Southern Methodist University, Dallas, Texas. Author of One World, One Mission.*

CHRISTIANITY (in part)

- W.R.J.** Wilbur R. Jacobs. *Emeritus Professor of History, University of California, Santa Barbara. Research Scholar, Huntington Library, San Marino, California. Author of Francis Parkman, Historian as Hero and others.*
- PARKMAN, FRANCIS** (Micropædia)
- PRESCOTT, WILLIAM H.** (Micropædia)
- W.R.K.** Wilbur R. Knorr (d. 1997). *Professor of the History of Science, Stanford University, California. Author of Ancient Tradition of Geometric problems.*
- MATHEMATICS, THE HISTORY OF** (in part)
- W.R.M.** William Richard Merrifield. *Linguistics Researcher, Summer Institute of Linguistics, Inc., Dallas, Texas. Author of Palantla Chinantec Grammar.*
- AMERICAN PEOPLES, NATIVE (in part)**
- W.R.P.** William Roe Polk. *Historian. Professor of Middle Eastern History, University of Chicago, 1965-75. Author of The United States and the Arab World.*
- W.S.** Wilfred Circus, M.D. *Senior Consultant Physician, Gastrointestinal Unit; former Reader in Medicine, University of Edinburgh. Coeditor of Scientific Foundations of Gastroenterology.*
- DIGESTION AND DIGESTIVE SYSTEMS** (in part)
- W.Sc.** Walter Schulz. *Emeritus Professor of Philosophy, Eberhard Karl University of Tübingen, Germany. Member of the F.W.J. Schelling Commission of the Bavarian Academy of Sciences. Author of Schelling.*
- SCHELLING, FRIEDRICH WILHELM JOSEPH VON** (in part) (Micropædia)
- W.S.-cg.** Wu Shih-ch'ang. *Former Senior Lecturer in Chinese, University of Oxford.*
- HISTORY, THE STUDY OF** (in part)
- W.S.F.** William S. Fyfe. *Professor of Geology, University of Western Ontario, London. Coauthor of The Earth.*
- MINERALS AND ROCKS (in part)**
- W.S.H.** Winthrop S. Hudson. *James B. Colgate Professor of the History of Christianity, Colgate Rochester Divinity School, Rochester, New York, 1948-77. Professor of History, University of Rochester, 1970-77. Author of Religion in America and others.*
- PROTESTANTISM (in part)**
- W.S.L.** William S. Laughlin. *Professor of Ecology and Evolutionary Biology, University of Connecticut, Storrs.*
- BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES (in part)**
- W.S.MacNu.** W. Stewart MacNutt (d. 1976). *Professor of History, University of New Brunswick, Fredericton. Author of New Brunswick: A History, 1784-1867.*
- CANADA (in part)**
- W.S.N.** William S. Newman. *Alumni Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Music, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Author of A History of the Sonata Idea and others.*
- MUSICAL FORMS AND GENRES (in part)**
- W.S.Sh.** Wendy Stedman Sheard. *Art historian. Author of Antiquity in the Renaissance; coeditor of Collaboration in Italian Renaissance Art.*
- MANTEGNA, ANDREA** (Micropædia)
- W.St.** Wolfgang Streeck. *Professor of Sociology, Humboldt University of Berlin. Director, Max Planck Institute for the Study of Societies, Cologne, Germany.*
- WORK AND EMPLOYMENT (in part)**
- W.T.** Walter Terry (d. 1982). *Dance critic and editor, Saturday Review magazine; New York Herald Tribune; and others. Author of The Dance in America and many others.*
- GRAHAM, MARTHA** (Micropædia)
- W.Ta.** Sir William Taylor. *Principal, University of London, 1983-85; Director, Institute of Education, 1973-83.*
- Vice-Chancellor, University of Hull, England, 1985-91; University of Huddersfield, 1994-95. Author of Society and the Education of Teachers and others.**
- TEACHING (in part)**
- W.-t.C.** Wing-tsit Chan (d. 1994). *Anna R.D. Gillespie Professor of Philosophy, Chatham College, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, 1966-82. Professor of Chinese Philosophy and Culture, Dartmouth College, Hanover, New Hampshire, 1942-66. Author of A Source Book in Chinese Philosophy.*
- WANG YANG-MING** (Micropædia)
- W.T.G.** Wassil Todorov Gjuzelev. *Professor of Bulgarian Medieval History, University of Sofia, Bulgaria. Author of Knjaz Boris Parvi and others.*
- BORIS I** (Micropædia)
- W.T.Ke.** William T. Keeton (d. 1980). *Liberty Hyde Bailey Professor of Biology, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York, 1969-80. Author of Biological Science; Elements of Biological Science.*
- DIGESTION AND DIGESTIVE SYSTEMS (in part)**
- W.T.Sa.** William T. Sanders. *Evan Pugh Professor of Anthropology, Pennsylvania State University, University Park. Coauthor of Mesoamerica: The Evolution of a Civilization and others.*
- PRE-COLUMBIAN CIVILIZATIONS (in part)**
- W.T.v.S.** Wolfram Th. von Soden (d. 1996). *Professor of Ancient Semitic Philology and Ancient Oriental History, University of Münster, Germany.*
- MESOPOTAMIA, THE HISTORY OF ANCIENT** (in part)
- W.T.W.M.** William Thomas Wilson Morgan. *Former Senior Lecturer in Geography, University of Durham, England. Author of East Africa; editor of East Africa: Its Peoples and Resources.*
- EASTERN AFRICA (in part)**
- W.U.** Walter Ullmann (d. 1983). *Professor of Medieval History, University of Cambridge, 1972-78; Professor of Ecclesiastical History, 1965-72. Author of The Growth of Papal Government in the Middle Ages and others.*
- LEO IX, SAINT** (Micropædia)
- W.V.D'A.** William Vincent D'Antonio. *Executive Officer, American Sociological Association, Washington, D.C. Professor and Chairman, Department of Sociology, University of Connecticut, Storrs, 1971-76. Coauthor of Influentials in Two Border Cities.*
- UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)**
- W.V.E.** Wolf Von Eckardt (d. 1995). *Design Critic, Time magazine, 1981-85. Architecture Critic, The Washington Post, 1963-81. Author of A Place to Live: The Crisis of the Cities and others.*
- MIES VAN DER ROHE, LUDWIG (in part)** (Micropædia)
- W.V.M.** William Vernon Mayer (d. 1989). *Professor of Biology, University of Colorado, Boulder. Author of Hibernation.*
- BEHAVIOUR, ANIMAL (in part)**
- W.V.P.** William V. Porter. *Professor of Music History and Literature, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois.*
- MUSICAL FORMS AND GENRES (in part)**
- W.V.S.** Walter V. Scholes (d. 1975). *Professor of History, University of Missouri, Columbia, 1954-75. Author of Mexican Politics During the Juárez Regime, 1855-1872 and others.*
- JUÁREZ, BENITO** (Micropædia)
- W.W.** William Watson. *Emeritus Professor of Chinese Art and Archaeology; Head, Percival David Foundation of Chinese Art, 1966-83. School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London. Author of Early Chinese Bronzes and others.*
- HISTORY, THE STUDY OF (in part)**
- W.W.Bu.** Warren W. Burggren. *Professor of Biological Sciences, University of Nevada, Las Vegas. Editor, Physiological Zoology. Coeditor of New Directions in Ecological Physiology.*
- RESPIRATION AND RESPIRATORY SYSTEMS** (in part)
- W.W.C.** W. Walker Chambers (d. 1985). *William Jacks Professor of German, University of Glasgow, Scotland, 1954-79. Coauthor of A Short History of the German Language.*
- GERMAN LITERATURE (in part)**
- W.W.F.** William W. Fisher. *Professor of Law, Harvard Law School. Author of The Law of the Land: An Intellectual History of American Property Doctrine, 1776-1840 and others.*
- COPYRIGHT (Micropædia)**
- INTELLECTUAL-PROPERTY LAW** (Micropædia)
- W.W.H.** Warren W. Hassler, Jr. *Emeritus Professor of American History, Pennsylvania State University, University Park. Author of Commanders of the Army of the Potomac and others.*
- UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)**
- W.Wi.** William Witte (d. 1992). *Professor of German, University of Aberdeen, Scotland, 1951-77. Author of Schiller; editor of several of Schiller's works.*
- HÖLDERLIN, FRIEDRICH** (Micropædia)
- SCHILLER, FRIEDRICH VON (in part)** (Micropædia)
- W.W.M.** William W. Malandra. *Associate Professor of Indo-Iranian Philology, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis. Author of An Introduction to Ancient Iranian Religion.*
- MIDDLE EASTERN RELIGIONS, ANCIENT** (in part)



W.Wo. William E. Worthington, Jr. *Specialist, National Museum of American History, Washington, D.C.*  
NORTH AMERICA (in part)

W.W.R. William Wallace Robson (d. 1993). *Masson Professor of English Literature, University of Edinburgh, 1972-90. Author of Critical Essays: Modern English Literature.*  
TENNYSON, ALFRED TENNYSON, 1ST BARON (in part) (Micropædia)

W.W.S. Wallace W. Schulz. *Nuclear separations consultant. Chief Scientist, Rockwell Hanford Company, Richland, Washington, 1980-88. Coeditor of Transuranium Elements and others.*  
INDUSTRIES, EXTRACTION AND PROCESSING (in part)

W.W.W. William Walter Watts (d. 1948). *Keeper, Department of Metal Work, Victoria and Albert Museum, London, 1879-1923. Author of Old English Silver and others.*  
DECORATIVE ARTS AND FURNISHINGS (in part)

W.-Y.K. Won-Yong Kim. *Emeritus Professor of Archaeology, Seoul (South Korea) National University. Author of Art and Archaeology of Ancient Korea.*  
EAST ASIAN ARTS (in part)  
WRITING (in part)

W.Y.W. William Young Willets (d. 1995). *Curator, Museum of Asian Art, University of Malaya, Kuala Lumpur, 1972-82. Author of Chinese Art.*  
DECORATIVE ARTS AND FURNISHINGS (in part)

W.Z. Warren Zeiller. *Vice President and General Manager, Miami Seaquarium. Author of Tropical Marine Fishes of South Florida and the Bahamas and others.*  
FISHES (in part)

W.Ze. Wilbur Zelinsky. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, Pennsylvania State University, University Park. Author of The Cultural Geography of the United States and others.*  
NORTH AMERICA (in part)  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (in part)

Y.A.C. Yehudi A. Cohen. *Emeritus Professor of Anthropology, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, New Jersey. Editor of Man in Adaptation.*  
RITES AND CEREMONIES, SACRED (in part)

Y.B. Yvon Belaval (d. 1988). *Professor of Philosophy, University of Paris I, 1965-79. Vice President, Leibniz Society, Hanover, West Germany. Author of Leibniz: Initiation à sa philosophie and many others.*  
LEIBNIZ, GOTTFRIED WILHELM (in part) (Micropædia)

Y.-c.K. Yu-chin Kang. *Professor of Atmospheric Sciences, National Taiwan University, Taipei.*  
TAIWAN (in part)

Y.C.W. Yi Chu Wang. *Emeritus Professor of History, Queens College, City University of New York. Author of Chinese Intellectuals and the West.*  
CHANG CHIH-TUNG (Micropædia)  
SUN YAT-SEN (Micropædia)

Y.-G.G.H. Yueh-Gin Gung Hu. *Researcher in Chinese studies. Assistant Librarian, University of Chicago, 1938-43.*  
CHINA (in part)

Y.I.L. Young Ick Lew. *Professor of Korean History; Dean, Graduate School, Hallym University, Ch'unch'ŏn, South Korea. Author of The Kabo Reform Movement: Korean and Japanese Reform Efforts in Korea, 1894.*  
KOREA (in part)

Y.J. Yvette Jeandet. *Former Editor, Literary News, Bayard-Press, Paris. Author of Blanche de Castille, reine de l'unité française and others.*  
BLANCHE OF CASTILE (Micropædia)

Y.K.Y. Yuri Konstantinovich Yefremov. *Former Senior Scientist, Geographical Museum, Moscow M.V. Lomonosov State University.*  
ASIA (in part)

Y.L. Yvonne Lanthers. *Curator, National Archives, Paris. Coeditor of La Réhabilitation de Jeanne la Pucelle. CHARLES VII (FRANCE) (Micropædia)*  
JOAN OF ARC (in part)

Y.M. Yasuo Masai. *Professor of Geography, Rishso University, Tokyo. Editor of Atlas Tokyo.*  
JAPAN (in part)

Y.M.A. Yuri M. Abo. *Professor, Accelerator Division, Institute for High Energy Physics, Ministry of Atomic Energy, Protvino, Russia.*  
PARTICLE ACCELERATORS (in part)

Y.M.D. Yelena Matveyevna Doroshinskaya. *Journalist. Coauthor of Leningrad.*  
SAINT PETERSBURG (in part)

Y.-m.Y. Yue-man Yeung. *Professor of Geography, Chinese University of Hong Kong.*  
CHINA (in part)

Y.P.M. Yi Pao Mei. *Henry Luce Professor of Humanities, Tunghai University, T'ai-chung, Taiwan, 1973-77. Professor of Oriental Studies, University of Iowa, Iowa City, 1955-70. Author of Motse: The Neglected Rival of Confucius.*  
MENCIOUS (Micropædia)  
MO-TZU (Micropædia)

Y.T. Yoshinori Takeuchi. *Emeritus Professor of Philosophy of Religion, Kyōto (Japan) University. Author of Philosophy of Shinran; The Heart of Buddhism.*

NISHIDA KITARŌ (Micropædia)

Y.V.M. Yuri V. Medvedkov. *Professor of Geography, Ohio State University, Columbus.*  
RUSSIA (in part)

Y.V.Y. Yevgeny V. Yastrebov. *Former Professor of Geography, Moscow Oblast Pedagogical Institute. Author of How the Urals Have Been Discovered and others.*  
EUROPE (in part)

Y.Y.R. Yelizaveta Yakovlevna Rantsman. *Leading Scientist, Institute of Geography, Russian Academy of Sciences, Moscow. Author of numerous articles on geography.*  
ASIA (in part)

Z.A.B.Z. Z.A.B. Zeman. *Emeritus Professor of European History, University of Oxford. Author of The Break-up of the Habsburg Empire, 1914-1918 and others.*  
CZECH AND SLOVAK REPUBLICS (in part)

Z.A.K. Zafar Ahmad Khan. *Former Professor and Chair, Department of Pakistan Studies, Quaid-i-Azam University, Islamabad, Pakistan. Author of Karachi: An Urban Profile.*

KARACHI

Z.D.K. Zimani David Kadzamba. *Reader in Government; Principal, Chancellor College, University of Malawi, Zomba. Contributor to Malawi Past and Present.*  
SOUTHERN AFRICA (in part)

Z.G. Zhong Gong-fu. *Professor, Guangzhou Institute of Geography, China.*  
CANTON (in part)

Z.I.A. Zafar Ishaq Ansari. *Former Professor of History, University of Petroleum and Minerals, Dhahran, Saudi Arabia.*  
ABC HANFAH (Micropædia)

Z.O. Zoé Oldenbourg-Idalie. *Novelist and freelance writer. Author of Catherine de Russie and others.*  
CATHERINE II (Micropædia)

Z.V. Zeno Vendler. *Emeritus Professor of Philosophy, University of California, San Diego, at La Jolla. Author of Linguistics in Philosophy and others.*  
LINGUISTICS (in part)

Z.Z. Zeng Zungu. *Professor of Geography, Nanking University, China. Coauthor of World Geography.*  
NANKING (in part)

## Names of Contributors

Listed below, with initials that identify them, are the names of persons who have written articles or sections of articles. For brief summaries of their positions and the titles of all articles contributed, see under authors' initials in the list on pages 531-654.

- Aaron, Richard I. R.Aa.  
 Abbagnano, Nicola. N.Ab.  
 Abdo, Ass'ad Sulaiman. A.S.A.  
 Abel-Smith, Brian. B.A.-S.  
 Aberdare, Morys George Lyndhurst Bruce, 4th Baron. A.  
 Abondolo, Daniel M. D.M.Ab.  
 Abraham, Gerald E.H. G.E.H.A.  
 Abrahams, Harold Maurice. H.M.A.  
 Abraham, Edward Noah. E.N.A.  
 Abramson, Glenda M. G.M.A.  
 Abt, Samuel. S.Ab.  
 Abu Jaber, Kamel S. K.S.A.J.  
 Abu-Lughod, Janet L. J.L.A.-L.  
 Abun-Nasr, Jamil M. J.M.A.-N.  
 Accordi, Bruno. B.A.  
 Ackerman, James S. J.S.Ac.  
 Ackoff, Russell L. R.L.A.  
 Acton, Harry Burrows. H.B.A.  
 Adamovich, Anthony. A.Ad.  
 Adams, Charles Joseph. C.J.A.  
 Adams, Douglas Q. D.Q.A.  
 Adams, Robert M. R.M.A.  
 Adams, Robert McCormick. R.M.As.  
 Adams, Ron. R.Ad.  
 Adejuwon, James Oladipo. J.O.A.  
 Adhémar, Jean. J.Ad.  
 Adkins, A.W.H. A.W.H.A.  
 Adkins, Dorothy C. D.C.A.  
 Adler, Jeremy D. J.D.Ad.  
 Ado, Yuri M. Y.M.A.  
 Adotevi, Stanislas Spero. S.S.A.  
 Agenbroad, Larry D. L.D.A.  
 Aherne, Sister Consuelo Maria. C.M.A.  
 Ahlström, Gösta W. G.W.A.  
 Ahmad, Nafis. N.A.  
 Ahmadjian, Vernon. V.A.  
 Ahrweiler, Hélène. H.Ah.  
 Aiyappan, Ayinipalli. A.Ai.  
 Ajayi, J.F. Ade. J.F.A.A.  
 Akhtar, Rais. R.Ak.  
 Akita, George. G.Ak.  
 Alam, Muzaffar. Muz.A.  
 Alavi, Hamza A. H.A.A.  
 Alba, Victor. V.Al.  
 Alberts, Bruce M. B.M.A.  
 Albright, William Foxwell. W.F.A.  
 Albritton, Claude C. C.C.A.  
 Albury, E. Paul. E.P.A.  
 Aleem, Anwar Abdel. An.A.A.  
 Alegi, Peter Christopher. P.C.A.  
 Alekseev, Arkody Vladimirovich. A.V.A.  
 Alexander, Lewis M. L.M.A.  
 Alexander, Robert J. R.J.Al.  
 Alexander, Robert McNeill. R.McN.A.  
 Alexeeva, Nina Nikolaevna. N.N.A.  
 Alexopoulos, Constantine John. C.J.Al.  
 Alford, Alfred E. A.E.A.  
 Alford, R.F.G. R.F.G.A.  
 Ali, Mohammad. M.Al.  
 Alip, Eufonio M. Eu.M.A.  
 Alisky, Marvin H. M.H.A.  
 Alitto, Guy S. G.S.A.  
 Allais, Maurice. M.A.  
 Allan, John. J.Al.  
 Allan, Nigel John Roger. N.J.R.A.  
 Allard, The Rev. Michel Adrien. M.A.Al.  
 Allard, R.W. R.W.A.  
 Allchin, Frank Raymond. F.R.Al.  
 Allcock, John B. J.B.A.  
 Allen, Francis A. F.A.A.  
 Allen, Garland Edward. G.E.Al.  
 Allen, Gay Wilson. G.W.Al.  
 Allen, Geoffrey Freeman. G.F.A.  
 Allen, Walter E. W.E.A.  
 Aller, Lawrence Hugh. L.H.A.  
 Allibone, Thomas Edward. T.E.A.  
 Allott, Antony Nicolas. A.N.A.  
 Allworth, Edward. E.Al.  
 Almagia, Roberto. Ro.A.  
 Alpert, Norman R. N.R.A.  
 Al-Shahi, Ahmed S. A.Al-Sh.  
 Alston, Rex. R.Al.  
 Amadio, The Rev. Anselm H. A.H.Ao.  
 Amaral, Ilidio Melo Peres do. I.M.P. do A.  
 Amengual, Barthélemy. B.Am.  
 Amerine, Maynard A. M.A.A.  
 Ames, Winslow. W.Am.  
 Amir, Amir R. A.R.A.  
 Amundson, Clyde H. C.H.A.  
 Anastaplo, George. G.An.  
 Andersen, Robert A. R.A.An.  
 Anderson, David R. D.R.A.  
 Anderson, Donald M. D.An.  
 Anderson, Edward W. E.W.A.  
 Anderson, Franklin K. F.K.A.  
 Anderson, Kym. K.An.  
 Anderson, Matthew Smith. M.S.An.  
 Anderson, Robert T. R.T.A.  
 Anderson, Stanley Victor. S.V.A.  
 Anderson, Thomas P. T.P.A.  
 Andrade U., Victor. V.A.U.  
 Andreopoulos, George J. G.J.An.  
 Andrew, Dudley. D.A.  
 Andrew, Richard J. R.J.A.  
 Andrew, Warren. W.A.  
 Andrews, Linda B. L.B.An.  
 Andrews, William L. W.L.A.  
 Andreyev, Nikolay. N.An.  
 Andrus, J.A. J.A.A.  
 Angel, Pierre Robert. P.R.A.  
 Anguizola, Gustavo. Gu.A.  
 Annas, George J. G.J.A.  
 Ansari, Zafar Ishaq. Z.I.A.  
 Anschutz, Richard Paul. R.P.An.  
 Anthony, Jean Daniel. J.D.A.  
 Anthony, John Duke. J.D.An.  
 Anweiler, Oskar. O.A.  
 Apostol, Tom M. T.M.A.  
 Aquilecchia, Giovanni. G.A.  
 Arasaratnam, Sinnappah. S.Ar.  
 Ardagh, John Anthony Charles. J.A.C.A.  
 Aretin, Karl Otmar, Baron von. K.O.V.A.  
 Arey, Leslie B. L.B.A.  
 Arfa, Maj. Gen. Hassan. H.Ar.  
 Argov, Daniel. D.Ar.  
 Arguello, Rosendo. R.Ar.  
 Argyle, Michael. M.Ar.  
 Arlazorov, Mikhail S. M.S.A.  
 Armstrong, A. Hilary. A.H.A.  
 Armstrong, Annette Elizabeth. A.E.Ar.  
 Armstrong, David M. D.M.A.  
 Armstrong, Lloyd Van Horn. L.V.A.  
 Armstrong, Terence Edward. T.E.Ar.  
 Armytage, Walter Harry Green. W.H.G.A.  
 Arnade, Charles W. C.W.A.  
 Arnason, H. Harvard. H.H.A.  
 Arnfield, A. John. A.J.A.  
 Arnold, Denis Midgley. D.M.Ar.  
 Arnold, Godfrey Edward. G.E.A.  
 Arnott, W. Geoffrey. W.G.A.  
 Arnove, Robert F. R.F.A.  
 Arrington, Leonard James. L.J.A.  
 Arthur, Paul. P.A.A.  
 Artmann, Benno. B.Ar.  
 Aruja, Endel. E.Ar.  
 Arvon, Henri. H.Ar.  
 Asanachinta, Col. Phoon Phon. P.P.A.  
 Ashbaugh, James G. J.G.A.  
 Ashford, Norman J. N.J.A.  
 Ashley, Maurice. M.As.  
 Ashmole, Bernard. B.As.  
 Ashmole, N. Philip. N.P.As.  
 Ashton, George D. G.D.A.  
 Asimov, Isaac. I.A.  
 Asinof, Eliot. E.As.  
 Aspinall, Arthur C.V.D. A.As.  
 Asprey, Larned B. L.B.As.  
 Asprey, Robert Brown. R.B.A.  
 Atherton, Lewis Malcolm. L.M.At.  
 Atherton, James Stephen. J.S.A.  
 Atiyah, Sir Michael Francis. M.F.A.  
 Atkins, Ralph Charles. R.C.At.  
 Atkins, P.W. P.W.At.  
 Atkinson, William C. W.C.A.  
 Attwater, Donald. D.At.  
 Atwater, Gordon I. G.I.A.  
 Aubert, Roger-François-Marie. R.-F.-M.A.  
 Aubin, Hermann. H.Au.  
 Auboyer, Jeannine. J.Au.  
 Auclair, Marcelle. M.A.  
 Aulie, Richard Paul. R.P.A.  
 Aumann, Francis R. F.R.A.  
 Aung-Thwin, Michael Arthur. M.A.-T.  
 Aurenhammer, Hans. H.Au.  
 Austenlitz, Robert. R.Au.  
 Austin, Oliver L., Jr. O.L.A.  
 Aty, Robert. Ro.Au.  
 Avery, Peter William. P.W.A.  
 Ayala, Héctor Fernando. H.F.A.  
 Ayala-Martel, Alamiro de. A.de A.-M.  
 Avrich, Paul. P.A.  
 Axelson, Eric. E.A.  
 Ayala, Francisco Jose. F.J.A.  
 Ayar, Nagarajan Panchapagesan. N.P.A.  
 Azcona, The Rev. Tarsicio de. T.d.A.  
 Baaren, Theodorus P. van. T.P.v.B.  
 Babaev, Agadjan G. A.G.B.  
 Babel, Denis. De.B.  
 Bachrach, Bernard S. B.S.Ba.  
 Back, George I. G.I.Bk.  
 Bacon, Frederick E. F.E.B.  
 Badash, Lawrence. L.Ba.  
 Badian, E. E.Ba.  
 Bahry, Louay Y. L.Y.B.  
 Baigent, Margaret J. M.J.B.  
 Bailey, Robert C. R.C.B.  
 Bain, Joe S. J.S.B.  
 Baines, John R. J.R.Ba.  
 Bainton, Roland H. R.H.B.  
 Baird, A. Craig. A.C.B.  
 Baker, D. James. D.J.B.  
 Baker, John Fleetwood Baker, Baron. J.F.Br.  
 Baker, Kathleen M. K.M.B.  
 Baker, Peter S. P.S.Ba.  
 Baker, Raymond William. R.W.Ba.  
 Baker, Samuel John Kenneth. S.J.K.B.  
 Baker, Victor R. V.R.B.  
 Balaban, John. Jo.Ba.  
 Balakrishna, Suri. S.B.  
 Balassa, Bela. B.B.



- Baldwin, A. Richard. A.R.B.  
 Baldwin, Marshall W. M.W.B.  
 Balfet, Hélène J. He.Ba.  
 Balfour, Michael Graham. M.G.B.  
 Balinsky, Boris Ivan. B.I.B.  
 Ballendorf, Dirk Anthony. D.A.B.  
 Ballesteros Gaibrois, Manuel. M.B.G.  
 Ballhatchet, Kenneth A. K.A.B.  
 Balon, Eugene Kornel. E.K.B.  
 Baldson, John P.V. Dacre. J.P.V.D.B.  
 Banac, Ivo. I.B.  
 Bandler, David K. D.K.B.  
 Banerjee-Guha, Swapna. S.B.-G.  
 Bannerman, W. Mary. W.M.B.  
 Banton, Michael Parker. M.P.B.  
 Banzragch, D. D.Ba.  
 Barany, George. G.Ba.  
 Barbour, Nevill. N.B.  
 Barbour, Ruth. R.Ba.  
 Barclay, Brig. Cyril Nelson. C.N.B.  
 Bardoch, John E. Jo.E.B.  
 Bargebuhr, Frederick P. F.P.B.  
 Barker, Clive. C.Ba.  
 Barker, John Walton, Jr. J.W.Ba.  
 Barker, Thomas M. T.M.B.  
 Barkin, Kenneth. Ke.B.  
 Barlow, Frank. F.Ba.  
 Barlow, Jon Charles. J.C.B.  
 Barna, Victor. V.B.  
 Barnard, Alan John. A.J.B.  
 Barnard, Raymond Walter. R.W.Bd.  
 Barnes, Clifford A. C.A.B.  
 Barnes, Harry Elmer. H.E.B.  
 Barnes, Jonathan. J.B.  
 Barnes, Robert D. R.D.Ba.  
 Barnett, Henry Lewis. H.L.B.  
 Barnett, Richard David. R.D.B.  
 Baron, Salo Wittmayer. S.W.B.  
 Baron, Samuel H. S.H.B.  
 Barr, Nicholas A. N.A.Ba.  
 Barr, William. W.Ba.  
 Barraclough, Geoffrey. G.Bh.  
 Barrère, Jean-Bertrand. J.-B.Ba.  
 Barrington, Ernest J.W. E.J.W.B.  
 Barrow, Geoffrey Wallis Steuart. G.W.S.B.  
 Barry, B.T.K. B.T.K.B.  
 Barthakur, Minodhar. M.B.  
 Bartoš, František M. F.M.Ba.  
 Bar-Zohar, Michael. M.Ba.  
 Barzun, Jacques. J.Ba.  
 Hasham, Arthur Llewellyn. A.L.B.  
 Bassham, James Alan. J.A.B.  
 Bater, James H. J.H.B.  
 Bates, David M. D.M.Ba.  
 Bates, David V. D.V.B.  
 Battan, Louis J. L.J.B.  
 Bauer, Göran C.H. G.C.H.B.  
 Baumer, Maj. Gen. William H. W.H.B.  
 Baumol, William J. W.J.B.  
 Bawden, Charles R. C.R.B.  
 Baxter, Alexander D. A.D.B.  
 Baxter, Douglas C. D.C.B.  
 Baxter, Glen W. G.W.Ba.  
 Baxter, Ian F.G. I.F.G.B.  
 Bay, Howard. Ho.B.  
 Bayley, Charles Calvert. C.C.B.  
 Bazin, Germain René Michel. G.R.M.B.  
 Beadle, Richard. Ri.B.  
 Beale, Geoffrey H. G.H.B.  
 Bealer, Lewis W. L.W.B.  
 Bean, Lowell John. Lo.J.B.  
 Beaufort, Lieven Ferdinand de. L.F. de B.  
 Beck, Alfred C. A.C.Bk.  
 Beck, Curt W. C.W.B.  
 Beck, Kevin Charles. K.C.B.  
 Beck, Warren A. W.A.B.  
 Becker, Alfons. AL.Be.  
 Becker, Jillian. J.L.B.  
 Beckerman, Bernard. B.Be.  
 Beckingsale, Bernard Winslow. B.W.B.  
 Beckson, Karl. K.Be.  
 Beegle, Dewey M. D.M.Be.  
 Beeman, Richard R. R.R.B.  
 Beer, John Bernard. J.B.B.  
 Beeston, Alfred Felix L. A.F.L.B.  
 Beeton, Alfred M. A.M.B.  
 Behnke, Robert John. R.J.B.  
 Beier, Ulli. U.Be.  
 Belaval, Yvon. Y.B.  
 Belford, Geneva G. G.G.B.  
 Bell, John D. J.D.B.  
 Bell, Ronald Percy. R.P.B.  
 Belton, Michael J.S. M.J.S.B.  
 Bemis, Samuel Flagg. S.F.Be.  
 Benedek, Thomas G. T.G.B.  
 Benedict, Roger William. R.W.B.  
 Benedikz, Benedikt Sigurdur. B.S.B.  
 Benenson, Susan Elizabeth. S.E.B.  
 Ben-Gurion, David. D.B.-G.  
 Benítez, Fernando. F.Be.  
 Bennahum, Ninotchka Devorah. N.D.B.  
 Benneh, George. G.Be.  
 Bennett, The Rev. John C. J.C.Be.  
 Bensing, Manfred. M.Be.  
 Benson, D. Mary. D.M.B.  
 Benson, Fred J. F.J.B.  
 Benson, Lyman. L.Be.  
 Bent, Ian D. I.Be.  
 Bentley, John Beresford. Jo.Be.  
 Bentley, T. Keilor. T.K.B.  
 Benz, Ernst Wilhelm. E.W.B.  
 Bercuson, David J. D.J.Be.  
 Berenbaum, Michael. Mi.Be.  
 Berend, Ivan T. I.T.B.  
 Berengo, Marino. Ma.B.  
 Berenson, Louis Stanley. L.S.B.  
 Berentsen, William H. W.H.Be.  
 Berg, Richard E. R.E.B.  
 Berg, William J. W.J.B.  
 Berggren, John L. J.L.B.  
 Berggren, William A. W.A.Be.  
 Bergmann, Peter G. P.G.Be.  
 Bergmann, Walter G. W.G.B.  
 Bergsland, Knut. K.B.  
 Bergsten, Staffan. S.Be.  
 Berkman, Eugene M. E.M.B.  
 Berlyn, Graeme Pierce. G.P.B.  
 Berlyne, D.E. D.E.B.  
 Bernard, François. F.B.  
 Bernard, Thomas J. Th.B.  
 Berndt, Ronald M. R.M.B.  
 Bernfield, Merton R. M.R.B.  
 Bernstein, Jeremy. J.Be.  
 Bernstein, Marvin David. M.D.B.  
 Berrall, Julia S. Ju.S.B.  
 Berrill, N.J. N.J.B.  
 Berry, André. A.By.  
 Berry, R. Stephen. R.S.Be.  
 Berry, William B.N. W.B.N.B.  
 Bertram, C.K. C.K.B.  
 Bertram, G.C.L. G.C.L.B.  
 Bertrand, Trent J. T.J.B.  
 Bertsch, George F. G.F.B.  
 Bessac, Frank Bagnall. F.B.B.  
 Bessarabov, Georgy Dmitriyevich. G.D.B.  
 Beuve-Méry, Hubert. H.B.-M.  
 Beven, Keith J. K.J.B.  
 Bevington, David. D.Be.  
 Beynon, John Herbert. J.H.Be.  
 Bharati, Aagehananda. A.Bh.  
 Bhardwaj, Surinder M. S.M.B.  
 Bianchi, Ugo. U.B.  
 Bibby, Cyril. C.Bi.  
 Biberaj, Elez. E.Bi.  
 Bickerman, E.J. E.J.Bi.  
 Bickerton, Ian J. I.J.B.  
 Biel, Victor J.P. V.Bi.  
 Bielenstein, Hans H.A. H.H.A.B.  
 Bieler, Ludwig G.J. L.G.J.B.  
 Biemel, Walter. W.Bi.  
 Bierwagel, Gordon P. G.P.Bi.  
 Bietenholz, Peter G. P.G.B.  
 Biezais, Haralds. H.Bi.  
 Bigalke, R.C. R.C.Bi.  
 Bigler, B. Philip. B.P.B.  
 Billington, David P. D.P.B.  
 Billington, Philip N. P.N.B.  
 Binder, Alan K. A.K.Bi.  
 Bing, R.H. R.H.Bi.  
 Bira, Sh. Sh.Bi.  
 Bird, J. Brian. J.B.Bd.  
 Bird, Otto Allen. O.A.B.  
 Bireley, The Rev. Robert L. R.L.B.  
 Birkett, Jennifer. J.Bi.  
 Birkhoff, Garrett. G.Bi.  
 Birmingham, David. D.Bi.  
 Birnholz, Alan Curtis. A.C.Bi.  
 Bishop, Barry C. B.C.B.  
 Bissell, Harold J. H.J.Bi.  
 Bisson, T.N. T.N.B.  
 Bivar, Adrian David Hugh. A.D.H.B.  
 Bix, Robert A. R.A.Bx.  
 Black, Clinton V. C.V.B.  
 Black, Sir Douglas A.K. D.A.K.B.  
 Black, Michael H. M.H.Bi.  
 Bladen, Wilford A. W.A.Bi.  
 Blagoy, Dimitry Dimitriyevich. D.D.B.  
 Blair, Claude. C.Bi.  
 Blair, Steven N. S.N.B.  
 Blair, Walter. Wa.B.  
 Blake, Gerald Henry. G.H.Bi.  
 Blake, Robert Norman William Blake, Baron. B.  
 Blakemore, Bill. W.B.B.  
 Blank, Sheldon H. S.H.Bi.  
 Blanksten, George I. G.I.B.  
 Blankshard, Brand. B.Bi.  
 Blaug, Mark. M.Bg.  
 Blažek, Miroslav. M.Bi.  
 Bleaney, Brebis. B.Ble.  
 Blendinger, Friedrich. F.Br.  
 Bliss, Milton E. M.E.Bi.  
 Bloch, Raymond. R.Bi.  
 Block, Eric. E.Bi.  
 Blockmans, Wim. W.B.  
 Blond, Georges. G.Bi.  
 Blondel, Jean F.P. J.F.P.B.  
 Bloom, Floyd E. F.E.Bi.  
 Blumenthal, Henry J. H.J.Bi.  
 Blumenthal, Uta-Renate. U.-R.B.  
 Blust, Robert Andrew. R.A.Bi.  
 Blyth, Conrad Alexander. C.A.Bi.  
 Boardman, Sir John. Jo.Bo.  
 Boateng, Ernest Amano. E.A.B.  
 Boaz, David D. Da.D.B.  
 Bobek, Hans. H.B.  
 Bockris, John O'M. J.O'M.B.  
 Bode, Hendrik W. H.W.B.  
 Bogdanov, Konstantin Trifonovich. K.T.B.  
 Bognetti, Giovanni. G.B.  
 Bokser, Rabbi Ben Zion. B.Z.B.  
 Boland, Frederick Henry. F.H.B.  
 Bold, Harold C. H.C.B.  
 Bolland, O. Nigel. O.N.B.  
 Bolle, Kees W. K.W.Bo.  
 Bollnow, Otto Friedrich. O.F.B.  
 Bolt, Bruce A. B.A.B.

- Bolton, Geoffrey C. G.C.B.  
 Bonavia, David Michael. D.M.B.  
 Bond, Donald F. D.F.B.  
 Bonilla, José. Jo.B.  
 Bonner, John Tyler. J.T.B.  
 Bonnerot, Jean. J.Bt.  
 Boom, Brian M. B.M.B.  
 Booth, Doug. D.B.  
 Borders, James M. J.M.B.  
 Borgstrom, Georg A. G.A.B.  
 Borlaza, Gregorio C. G.C.B.  
 Borneque, Jacques-Henry. J.H.B.  
 Bornstein, Ira. I.B.  
 Bornstein, Marc H. M.H.B.  
 Borth, David E. Da.E.B.  
 Borth, Paul F. P.F.B.  
 Bosco, Umberto. U.B.  
 Bose, Raj C. R.C.B.  
 Bosio, Alfredo. A.B.  
 Bottigheimer, Karl S. K.S.B.  
 Boufford, David E. D.E.B.  
 Boulding, Kenneth E. K.E.B.  
 Bouloiseau, Marc. M.B.  
 Bounds, John H. J.H.B.  
 Bousfield, Edward L. E.L.B.  
 Bouvier, Jean. Je.B.  
 Bouwsma, William J. W.J.B.  
 Bowen, James. J.B.  
 Bowersock, G.W. G.W.B.  
 Bowle, John Edward. J.E.B.  
 Bowles, Edmund Addison. E.A.B.  
 Bowman, Alan K. A.K.B.  
 Bowman, John S. J.S.B.  
 Bowness, Sir Alan. A.L.B.  
 Boxer, Baruch. B.B.  
 Boyer, Carl B. C.B.B.  
 Boyle, John Andrew. J.A.B.  
 Boyne, Walter James. W.A.J.B.  
 Bracewell, C.W. C.W.B.  
 Bradbury, Savile. S.B.  
 Bradford, Ernle. E.B.  
 Bradley, Harold Whitman. H.W.B.  
 Bradley, John F.N. J.F.N.B.  
 Bradley, Sir Kenneth. K.B.  
 Bradley, Rupert Stevenson. R.S.B.  
 Bradley, Walter G. W.G.B.  
 Brady, The Rev. Ignatius Charles. I.C.B.  
 Braidwood, Robert J. R.J.B.  
 Brand, Donald Dilworth. D.D.B.  
 Brander, Laurence. La.B.  
 Brandon, James R. J.R.B.  
 Brandon, The Rev. Samuel G.F. S.G.F.B.  
 Brandt, Andres R.F.T. von. A.v.B.  
 Brant, Irving. I.Bt.  
 Brasted, Robert C. R.C.B.  
 Brathwaite, Edward Kamau. E.B.  
 Braun, Armin C. A.C.B.  
 Braun, Robert Denton. R.D.B.  
 Bray, Wayne D. W.D.B.  
 Bready, James H. Ja.H.B.  
 Breed, C.S. C.S.B.  
 Breed, William J. W.J.B.  
 Breen, Walter Henry. W.H.B.  
 Breeze, David J. D.J.B.  
 Bretonnet, Bridget M. B.M.B.  
 Brett, Martin. Ma.B.  
 Brett, Michael. M.B.  
 Brice, William Charles. W.C.B.  
 Brick, Cindy. C.B.  
 Bridenbaugh, Peter R. P.R.B.  
 Bridges, Edward Bridges, 1st Baron. E.B.  
 Briggs, Asa Briggs, Baron. As.B.  
 Bright, John. Jo.Br.  
 Bright, William O. W.O.B.  
 Brill, Reginald. R.Br.  
 Brisby, Liliana. L.B.  
 Britt, Kenneth W. K.W.Br.  
 Britter, Eric V.B. E.V.B.B.  
 Brix, Andrew C. An.C.B.  
 Broadus, James M. J.M.B.  
 Brock, John Fleming. J.F.B.  
 Brodie, Fawn McKay. F.M.B.  
 Brody, David. Da.B.  
 Brogan, Hugh. H.Br.  
 Brombert, Victor. V.Br.  
 Bromiley, Geoffrey W. G.W.B.  
 Bromke, Adam. A.Br.  
 Brommelle, Norman Spencer. N.S.B.  
 Broughton, David. Da.Br.  
 Brown, Alice. A.Br.  
 Brown, David. Da.Br.  
 Brown, Elizabeth A.R. E.A.R.B.  
 Brown, Frank A., Jr. F.A.B.  
 Brown, Gregory K. G.K.B.  
 Brown, J.A.C. J.A.C.B.  
 Brown, J. Guthrie. J.G.B.  
 Brown, John Russell. J.R.Br.  
 Brown, L. Carl. L.C.Br.  
 Brown, Laurie M. L.M.B.  
 Brown, Leslie Hilton. L.H.B.  
 Brown, Louis. L.Br.  
 Brown, Maurice J.E. M.J.E.B.  
 Brown, Peter R.L. P.R.L.B.  
 Brown, Ray E. R.E.B.  
 Brown, T. Julian. T.J.Br.  
 Brown, William Arthur. W.A.Br.  
 Browne, Wayles. W.Br.  
 Browning, David G. D.G.B.  
 Browning, Robert. R.B.  
 Bruce, Frederick Fyvie. F.F.B.  
 Bruhat, Jean. J.Br.  
 Bruk, Solomon Ilich. S.I.B.  
 Bruman, Henry J. H.J.B.  
 Brunner, Hellmut. He.B.  
 Brunschweiler, Dieter. Di.B.  
 Bruschi, Arnaldo. Ar.B.  
 Brush, Stephen G. S.G.B.  
 Brusher, The Rev. Joseph Stanislaus. J.S.Br.  
 Bry, Doris. D.Br.  
 Bryant, Sir Arthur. Ar.Br.  
 Bryant, John H. J.H.Br.  
 Bryceson, Deborah Fahy. D.F.Br.  
 Bryson, John. J.B.  
 Bucini, Anthony F. A.F.B.  
 Buchan, The Hon. Alastair Francis. A.F.B.  
 Buchanan, Robert Angus. R.A.B.  
 Buckmaster, Barbara. B.Br.  
 Budden, Julian Medforth. J.M.B.  
 Budenholzer, Roland A. R.A.B.  
 Budinger, Thomas F. T.F.B.  
 Buechner, Thomas S. T.S.B.  
 Bugh, Glenn Richard. G.R.B.  
 Buissere, David J. D.J.B.  
 Buitenen, J.A.B. van. J.A.B.v.B.  
 Bullock, Alan Bullock, Baron. A.B.  
 Bullough, The Rev. Sebastian. S.B.  
 Bundy, Colin J. C.J.B.  
 Burgess, Anthony. An.B.  
 Burggren, Warren W. W.W.B.  
 Burghardt, The Rev. Walter John. W.J.B.  
 Burke, James D. J.D.B.  
 Burke, Ulick Peter. U.P.B.  
 Burkett, Elinor C. E.C.B.  
 Burki, Shahid Javed. S.J.B.  
 Burn, Andrew Robert. A.R.B.  
 Burnaby, The Rev. John. Jo.B.  
 Burns, E. Bradford. E.B.B.  
 Burns, Thomas W. T.W.B.  
 Burr, Robert N. R.N.B.  
 Burri, Peter H. P.H.B.  
 Burrows, William. W.B.  
 Burrus, John N. J.N.B.  
 Burton, Ivor F. I.F.B.  
 Burton, Milton. M.B.  
 Burton, Richard D.E. R.D.E.B.  
 Burt, Edward Howland, Jr. E.H.B.  
 Buru, Mukhtar Mustafa. Mu.B.  
 Bush, Douglas. D.B.  
 Bush-Brown, Albert. A.B.-B.  
 Bushman, Donald O. D.O.B.  
 Bushnell, David. D.B.  
 Bushnell, Geoffrey H.S. G.H.S.B.  
 Buss, Robin Caron. R.C.B.  
 Busuttil, Salvino. S.B.  
 Butland, Gilbert James. G.J.B.  
 Butler, Joseph T. J.T.B.  
 Butler, M.H. M.H.B.  
 Butlin, Martin. Ma.B.  
 Butt, John Everett. J.E.B.  
 Butterfield, Lyman H. L.H.B.  
 Buttinger, Joseph. J.B.  
 Butts, Allison. A.B.  
 Butzer, Karl W. K.W.B.  
 Buxton, Richard G.A. R.G.A.B.  
 Byrkit, James W. J.W.B.  
 Byrne, Robert Howard. R.H.By.  
 Byrnes, Robert F. R.F.B.  
 Cadbury, Henry J. H.J.C.  
 Cadoux, Theodore John. T.J.C.  
 Cahen, Claude. C.C.  
 Cahill, James F. J.F.C.  
 Cahir, John J. J.J.C.  
 Cahn, Robert W. R.W.C.  
 Cain, A.J. A.J.C.  
 Cain, Seymour. S.C.  
 Calkin, Carleton Ivers. C.I.C.  
 Calkins, Philip B. P.B.C.  
 Callaghan, Peter John. P.J.C.  
 Calmon, Pedro. P.Ca.  
 Calne, Sir Roy Yorke. R.Y.C.  
 Calogero, Guido. G.C.  
 Camacho, Jorge A. J.A.Ca.  
 Camara, Camille. Ca.C.  
 Cameron, Roy Eugene. R.E.C.  
 Campana, The Rev. Pier Paolo del. P.P.del.C.  
 Campbell, Alan K. A.K.Ca.  
 Campbell, Christopher S. C.S.C.  
 Campbell, Ella M.J. E.M.J.C.  
 Campbell, James T. J.T.C.  
 Campbell, John R. J.R.C.  
 Campbell-Mohn, Celia I. C.I.C.-M.  
 Camu, Pierre. P.C.  
 Cannon-Brookes, Peter. P.C.-B.  
 Canright, James Edward. J.E.Ca.  
 Capers, Gerald M. G.M.C.  
 Caponigri, A. Robert. A.R.C.  
 Cardona, George. Ge.Ca.  
 Cardoze, Nydia Maria. N.M.C.  
 Carey, Francis A. F.A.Ca.  
 Carey, Margaret A. Ma.A.C.  
 Carli, Enzo. E.Ca.  
 Carlsson, Sten C.O. S.C.O.C.  
 Carmagnani, Marcello A. M.A.Ca.  
 Carmichael, Robert S. R.S.Ca.  
 Caroli, Betty Boyd. B.B.C.  
 Carpenter, Kenneth J. K.J.C.  
 Carr, Bruce Alan. B.A.C.  
 Carr, Edward H. E.H.C.  
 Carr, Michael H. M.H.Ca.  
 Carr, Sir Raymond. R.Ca.  
 Carruthers, John E. J.E.C.  
 Carsaniga, Giovanni. G.Car.  
 Carson, Annette. A.C.  
 Carson, Hampton L. H.L.C.

- Carter, Francis William. F.W.C.  
 Carter, Harold. H.Ca.  
 Cartwright, Frederick F. F.F.C.  
 Cartwright, Janet M. J.M.Ca.  
 Cartwright, Rosalind D. R.D.C.  
 Cary, Max. M.Car.  
 Cary, Otis. O.C.  
 Cash, Arthur H. A.H.Ca.  
 Casolani, Lieut. Col. Charles Edward. C.E.C.  
 Castañeda, Concepción E. C.E.Ca.  
 Castex, Pierre-Georges. P.-G.Ca.  
 Castle, Peter Henry John. P.H.J.C.  
 Caswell, John Edwards. Jo.E.C.  
 Catalano, Eduardo F. E.F.C.  
 Caudle, Ben H. B.H.C.  
 Caughey, John W. J.W.C.  
 Caussou, Jean-Louis. J.-L.Ca.  
 Caviedes, Cesar N. C.N.Ca.  
 Cawkwell, George Law. G.L.Ca.  
 Cessi, Roberto. R.Ce.  
 Cestre, Charles. C.Ce.  
 Chadwick, Charles. C.Ch.  
 Chadwick, The Very Rev. Henry. H.Ch.  
 Chadwick, W. Owen. W.O.C.  
 Chaillet, Ned. N.Ch.  
 Chaisson, Eric J. E.J.C.  
 Chaix-Ruy, Jules-Marie. J.C.-R.  
 Chambers, Richard L. R.L.C.  
 Chambers, W. Walker. W.W.C.  
 Chambliss, J.J. J.J.Ch.  
 Chambre, The Rev. Henri. H.C.  
 Chamot, Mary. M.Ch.  
 Champakalakshmi, R. R.Ch.  
 Champion, Timothy C. T.C.C.  
 Chan, David B. D.B.C.  
 Chan, Hoklam. H.Ch.  
 Chan, Wing-tsit. W.-C.C.  
 Chandler, Abdel Kader. A.K.Ch.  
 Chandler, David P. D.P.Ch.  
 Chandra, Pramod. P.Ch.  
 Chandrasekar, Sripathi. S.Ch.  
 Chaney, William A. W.A.C.  
 Chaney, William R. W.R.C.  
 Chang, Chen-tung. C.-C.C.  
 Chang, Pao-Chi. P.-C.C.C.  
 Chang, Sen-dou. S.-d.C.  
 Chao Lin. Ch.L.  
 Chapanis, Alphonse. A.L.C.  
 Chapman, Brian. B.Ch.  
 Chapman, Clark R. R.C.C.  
 Chapman, Floyd Barton. F.B.C.  
 Charles, James A. J.A.C.  
 Charles, Jean-Léon. J.-L.Ch.  
 Charleston, Robert Jesse. R.J.Ch.  
 Charlton, Donald Geoffrey. D.G.Ch.  
 Chastenot de Castaing, Jacques. J.C. de C.  
 Chatterjee, Shiba P. S.P.C.  
 Cheever, Federico. F.C.  
 Chemla, Karine Carole. K.C.C.  
 Chen, Cheng-Siang. C.-S.Ch.  
 Ch'en, Jerome. Je.Ch.  
 Chen, Theodore Hsi-en. T.H.C.  
 Cheng, Bin. B.C.  
 Cheng, Chu-yuan. C.-y.C.  
 Chenu, The Rev.  
 Marie-Dominique. M.-D.Ch.  
 Cherniack, Neil S. N.S.C.  
 Cherry, John. J.Ch.  
 Chevalier, Willie J. W.J.C.  
 Chevallier, Jean-Jacques. J.-J.C.  
 Chiang Yee. C.Y.  
 Chiappini, Luciano. L.Ch.  
 Chib, Sukhdev Singh. S.S.Ch.  
 Childers, Norman F. N.F.C.  
 Chilver, Guy Edward Farquhar. G.E.F.C.  
 Chin, Henk E. H.E.C.  
 Chisholm, Lawrence James. L.J.C.  
 Choay, Françoise. F.Ch.  
 Chong, Byong-Wuk. B.-W.C.  
 Chossudovsky, Michel. Mi.Ch.  
 Chow, Christopher. Ch.C.  
 Chow, Tse-tsung. T.-t.C.  
 Christensen, Aksel E. A.E.Ca.  
 Christensen, Dieter. Di.C.  
 Christensen, Jan. Ja.C.  
 Christie, Andrew Barnett. A.B.C.  
 Christie, Ian R. I.R.C.  
 Chu, Steven. St.C.  
 Chuang Shang-yen. G.S.-y.  
 Ćirković, Sima M. S.M.Ci.  
 Clagg, Sam E. S.E.C.  
 Clarence-Smith, William Gervase. W.G.C.-S.  
 Clark, Andrew F. A.F.C.  
 Clark, Eugene. E.Ci.  
 Clark, George B. G.B.Ci.  
 Clark, Martha L. M.L.Ci.  
 Clark, Martin. M.Ci.  
 Clark, Walter Houston. W.H.C.  
 Clarke, Colin Graham. C.G.C.  
 Clarke, Donald C. D.C.C.  
 Clarke, John Innes. J.I.C.  
 Clarke, Margaret A. M.A.C.  
 Clarke, Martin Lowther. M.L.C.  
 Clarkson, Jesse Dunsmore. J.D.C.  
 Classen, Peter. P.Cla.  
 Clay, Theresa. T.C.  
 Clayton, Raymond Brazenor. R.B.C.  
 Clayton, Sir Stanley George. S.G.C.  
 Clegern, Wayne M. W.M.Ci.  
 Clemence, Gerald M. G.M.Ce.  
 Clench, Mary Heimerdinger. M.H.C.  
 Clifford, Derek Plint. D.P.Ci.  
 Clifford, Paul R. P.R.Cd.  
 Cline, Barbara Lovett. B.L.C.  
 Cline, C.L. C.L.Ci.  
 Cline, Howard F. H.F.C.  
 Clingan, Ian C. I.C.C.  
 Clogg, Richard Ralph Mowbray. R.R.M.C.  
 Closs, Gerhard L. G.L.C.  
 Clout, Hugh D. H.D.C.  
 Clutton, Cecil. C.Ci.  
 Coates, J.E. J.E.Co.  
 Coates, Ken S. K.S.C.  
 Cobbing, Julian R.D. J.R.D.C.  
 Cochran, Thomas B. T.B.C.  
 Cockshut, A.O.J. A.O.J.C.  
 Coe, Michael Douglas. M.D.C.  
 Cofer, Charles N. C.N.C.  
 Coffin, David R. D.R.C.  
 Coffin, Ivor Cecil. I.C.Ca.  
 Cogley, John. Jo.C.  
 Cogniat, Raymond. R.Cog.  
 Cohen, Gerson D. G.D.C.  
 Cohen, John Michael. J.M.Co.  
 Cohen, Yehudi A. Y.A.C.  
 Cohn, Paul M. P.M.C.  
 Cole, Bruce. B.C.  
 Cole, John N. J.N.C.  
 Cole, Dame Margaret I. M.I.C.  
 Coley, Noel G. N.G.C.  
 Colley, Linda J. L.J.Co.  
 Collins, George R. G.R.Co.  
 Collins, James Daniel. J.D.Co.  
 Collins, Nigel. N.Co.  
 Collins, Peter. Pe.C.  
 Collins, Philip. Ph.C.  
 Collins, Robert O. R.O.C.  
 Collison, Robert L. R.L.C.  
 Collon, Dominique P.M. D.P.M.C.  
 Comhaire, Jean L. J.Co.  
 Conacher, Arthur J. A.J.C.  
 Conlan, Kathleen Elizabeth. K.E.C.  
 Conley, C. Lockard. C.L.C.  
 Conn, J.F.C. J.F.C.C.  
 Conn, Robert W. Ro.W.C.  
 Connell, Timothy John. T.J.Co.  
 Connor, Ralph A. R.A.Co.  
 Conot, Robert E. R.E.Co.  
 Conquest, Robert. Ro.C.  
 Constable, William G. W.G.C.  
 Conversi, Leonard W. L.C.  
 Conway, Dennis. D.Co.  
 Cook, Sir Alan H. A.H.C.  
 Cook, David A. D.A.C.  
 Cook, L. Russell. L.R.C.  
 Cooke, Deryck V. D.V.Co.  
 Cooks, Johann. Jo.Co.  
 Coolhaas, W.Ph. W.Ph.C.  
 Cooper, Douglas. D.Co.  
 Cooper, Henry R. H.R.Co.  
 Cooper, Kenneth H. K.H.C.  
 Cooper, Martin Du Pré. M. Du P.C.  
 Copeland, B. Jack. B.J.Co.  
 Copp, J. Terry. J.T.C.  
 Corbet, Philip S. P.S.C.  
 Cordell, Dennis D. D.D.C.  
 Corder, Michael. M.Co.  
 Corliss, John O. J.O.C.  
 Cormack, Robin Sinclair. R.S.Co.  
 Cornelius, Charles E. C.E.Co.  
 Cornevin, Robert. R.Co.  
 Cornwall, John L. J.L.C.  
 Coser, Lewis A. L.A.C.  
 Cosgrove, Denis E. D.E.C.  
 Costa, José. J.Ca.  
 Coste, René. R.C.  
 Cotter, Charles Henry. C.H.C.  
 Cottle, Richard W. R.W.Co.  
 Cotton, F. Albert. F.A.C.  
 Coulson, Noel James. N.J.C.  
 Coulter, Colin. C.Co.  
 Couper, Alastair Dougal. A.D.C.  
 Courthorn, Pierre. P.Co.  
 Cousin, Jean. Je.C.  
 Cowell-Myers, Kimberly. K.C.  
 Cowen, Denis Victor. D.V.C.  
 Cowgill, Warren. W.C.  
 Cox, Hiden T. H.T.C.  
 Cox, Maria S. M.S.C.  
 Cox, Antony Dacres Hippisley. A.D.H.C.  
 Crabb, David W. D.W.C.  
 Cragg, The Rt. Rev. Albert Kenneth. A.K.C.  
 Crampton, Richard J. R.J.C.  
 Cranston, Maurice. M.C.  
 Cratty, Bryant J. B.J.C.  
 Crawshaw-Williams, Rupert. R.C.-W.  
 Creevey, Peter Raymond. P.R.C.  
 Cremin, Lawrence A. L.A.Cr.  
 Crews, Frederick C. F.C.C.  
 Crist, Raymond E. R.E.Cr.  
 Critchfield, Howard J. H.J.Cr.  
 Crocombe, Marjorie Tuainekore. M.T.C.  
 Crocombe, Ronald G. R.G.C.  
 Croizier, Ralph C. R.C.C.  
 Croll, Gerhard. G.Cr.  
 Cromer, George C. G.C.C.  
 Cromer, Orville C. O.C.C.  
 Crompton, Robin Huw. R.H.C.  
 Crone, Gerald Roe. G.R.C.  
 Cronin, Vincent. V.Cr.  
 Cronquist, Arthur. A.Cr.  
 Crook, John Anthony. J.A.Cr.  
 Crook, Keith A.W. K.A.W.C.  
 Cross, H. Russell. H.R.C.  
 Crossley-Holland, Peter. P.C.-H.



- Crow, Paul A., Jr. P.A.C.  
 Crowley, John M. J.M.C.  
 Crowley, The Rev. Theodore. T.Cr.  
 Crowther, Bosley. B.Cr.  
 Crowther, J.G. J.G.Cr.  
 Cruickshank, John. J.Cr.  
 Cruse, William. W.Cr.  
 Crystal, Jill. J.C.  
 Cucu, Vasile S. V.S.C.  
 Cudworth, Charles. C.Cu.  
 Cuffe, Michael. M.Cu.  
 Culianu, Ioan Petru. I.P.C.  
 Culican, William. W.Cu.  
 Cullen, James. J.Cu.  
 Cunningham, Lawrence S. L.S.C.  
 Current, Richard N. R.N.C.  
 Curry, Glen D. G.D.Cu.  
 Curtin, Nancy A. A.N.C.  
 Curtis, Alan S. A.S.Cu.  
 Curtis, Stanley Evan. S.E.Cu.  
 Curtis, Stanley James. S.J.C.  
 Cutbill, Catherine C. C.C.C.  
 Cuthbert, Alan William. A.W.C.  
 Cuttler, Charles D. C.D.Cu.
- Dacharry, Monique. M.Da.  
 Dahl, Robert A. R.A.Da.  
 Daiches, David. D.Da.  
 Dalley, Stephanie Mary. S.M.D.  
 Dalstrom, Harl Adams. H.A.D.  
 Daniel, Glyn Edmund. G.E.D.  
 Daniel, Ralph Thomas. R.T.D.  
 Daniell, Jere R. J.R.D.  
 Daniels, Milton Rockwood. M.R.Da.  
 Daniels, Robert V. R.V.D.  
 Danielson, Albert L. A.L.Da.  
 Dansette, Adrien. A.Da.  
 D'Antonio, William Vincent. W.V.D'A.  
 Dantzig, George B. G.B.D.  
 Danzig, Allison. A.D.  
 D'Arcy, William G. W.G.D'A.  
 Das, Hariprasanna. H.D.  
 Das, Manmath Nath. M.N.D.  
 Dashtseren, D. D.Da.  
 Dasmann, Raymond F. R.F.D.  
 Dauster, Frank N. F.N.D.  
 David, René. R.Da.  
 Davidsohn, A.S. A.S.D.  
 Davidson, Eugene A. E.A.D.  
 Davidson, James Norman. J.N.D.  
 Davidson, P. Michael. P.M.D.  
 Davidson, Robert Bruce. R.B.D.  
 Davies, Ernest Albert John. E.A.J.D.  
 Davies, Hugh Alistair. H.A.Da.  
 Davies, Norman. N.D.  
 Davies, Oliver. O.D.  
 Davies, Robert E. R.E.Da.  
 Davies, Roger. Ro.D.  
 Davies, The Rev. Rupert E. R.E.D.  
 Davies, Thomas M., Jr. T.M.D.  
 Davies-Mitchell, Margaret C. M.C.D.-M.  
 Davis, H. Grady. H.G.D.  
 Davis, Harry. Ha.D.  
 Davis, M. Edward. M.E.D.  
 Davis, Morton D. M.D.D.  
 Davis, Richard A., Jr. R.A.D.  
 Davison, W. Phillips. W.P.D.  
 Davson, Hugh. H.Da.  
 Dawbin, William Henry. W.H.D.  
 Dawson, Andrew Hutchinson. A.H.D.  
 Dawson, Mary R. M.R.D.  
 Dayal, P. P.D.  
 Dean, The Most Rev. Ralph Stanley. R.S.De.  
 DeBailey, Michael E. M.E.DeB.
- Decalo, Samuel. S.De.  
 Decker, Barbara B. B.B.De.  
 Decker, Robert W. R.W.De.  
 Decker, Scott. Sc.D.  
 De Conde, Alexander. A. De C.  
 de Graft-Johnson, John Coleman. J.C. de G.-J.  
 de Grummond Thomson, Nancy. N.T. de G.  
 Dekker, George G. G.De.  
 de la Mare, Peter B.D. P.B.D. de la M.  
 Delancey, Mark W. M.W.DeL.  
 Delano Smith, Catherine. C.D.S.  
 Delevoryas, T. T.De.  
 DeLong, Dwight Moore. D.M.DeL.  
 Delsemme, Armand H. A.H.De.  
 de Marly, Diana Julia Alexandra. D.J.A. de M.  
 Dember, William N. W.N.D.  
 Denbow, James R. J.R.De.  
 Denecke, Ludwig. L.De.  
 Denman, Hugh F. H.F.D.  
 Dennis, Michael Aaron. M.A.D.  
 Deraniyagala, Paul E. Pieris. P.E.P.D.  
 Der Nersessian, Sirarpie. S. Der N.  
 Desai, Ranjit Ramchandra. R.R.D.  
 Desan, Wilfrid. W.De.  
 Descargues, Pierre. P.De.  
 Deschamps, Hubert Jules. H.J.D.  
 Desforges, Jane F. Ja.F.D.  
 Desmond, Adrian J. A.J.De.  
 Despić, Aleksandar R. A.De.  
 Desrosier, Norman Wilfred. N.W.D.  
 Dethan, Georges. G.Det.  
 de Vleeschauwer, Herman Jean. H.J. de V.  
 Devlin, John F. J.F.De.  
 De Vorsey, Louis. L. De V.  
 Dewdney, John C. J.C.D.  
 DeWoskin, Kenneth J. K.J.DeW.  
 Diakonoff, Igor Mikhailovich. I.M.D.  
 Diano, Carlo. C.D.  
 Dibner, Bern. B.Di.  
 Dickie, James. J.Di.  
 Dickinson, Harry T. H.T.D.  
 Dickson, William C. W.C.D.  
 Dickson, Kwamina Busumafi. K.B.D.  
 Dickson, M. Gary. M.G.D.  
 Dickstein, Morris. M.Di.  
 Diem, Aubrey. A.Di.  
 Dienst, Heide. H.Di.  
 Dietrich, Edward Bronson. E.B.D.  
 Dietrich, R.V. R.V.Di.  
 Dietz, John L. J.L.Di.  
 Difioloth, Gérard. G.Di.  
 Dijkgraaf, Sven. S.Di.  
 Dikshit, K.R. K.R.D.  
 Dilcher, David L. D.L.Di.  
 Dilger, William C. W.C.Di.  
 Dillon, Myles. M.D.  
 Dimitrov, Philip. Ph.Di.  
 Dimitrovsky, Haim Zalman. H.Z.D.  
 Dimock, Edward C., Jr. E.C.D.  
 Diószegi, Vilmos. V.D.  
 Di Palma, Giuseppe. G. Di P.  
 Dipert, Randall R. R.R.Di.  
 Diringer, David. D.D.  
 Ditchburn, Robert William. R.W.Di.  
 Djibladze, Mikhail Leonidovich. M.L.D.  
 Dobzhansky, Theodosius. T.D.  
 Dockstader, Frederick J. F.J.D.  
 Dodson, Calaway H. C.H.D.  
 Domanitsky, Anatoly Petrovich. A.P.D.  
 Domb, Cyril. Cy.Do.  
 Domingues, Mário José. M.J.D.  
 Domke, Martin. M.Do.  
 Dommen, Arthur J. A.J.D.
- Donahue, Charles, Jr. Ch.D.  
 Donald, David Herbert. D.H.D.  
 Donald, Larry W. L.W.D.  
 Doniger, Wendy. W.Do.  
 Donini, Filippo. F.Do.  
 Donnellan, Keith S. K.S.D.  
 Donovan, Bernard Thomas. B.T.D.  
 Dooning, David, Jr. Da.D.  
 Dorfman, Robert. R.D.  
 Dorfman, Ron. R.Do.  
 Doroshinskaya, Yelena Matveyevna. Y.M.D.  
 Dorpalen, Andreas. A.Do.  
 Dorson, Richard M. R.M.D.  
 Dorst, Jean P. J.P.D.  
 Dorwick, Keith. K.D.  
 Doucy, Arthur J.M. Ar.D.  
 Douglas, A. Vibert. A.V.D.  
 Douglas, Ronald Walter. R.W.D.  
 Douie, Decima L. D.L.D.  
 Dowd, Douglas F. D.F.Do.  
 Dowdie, Clifford. C.Do.  
 Dowling, Herndon G. H.G.Do.  
 Downing, James H. J.H.D.  
 Dowsett, Charles James Frank. C.J.F.D.  
 Doyle, Larry James. L.J.D.  
 Drachman, Angeliki Malikouti. A.M.-D.  
 Drake, Frederick Dean. F.D.D.  
 Drake, Paul W. P.W.D.  
 Dresche, Jean. Je.D.  
 Drescher, Seymour. S.Dr.  
 Dresden, Mark J. M.J.Dr.  
 Drew, Philip. Ph.D.  
 Drinkwater, John Frederick. J.F.Dr.  
 Driscoll, John S. J.S.D.  
 Drobnig, Ulrich M. U.M.D.  
 Drower, Margaret Stefana. M.S.D.  
 Drucker, Philip. P.Dr.  
 Drummond, Boyce A., Jr. B.A.D.  
 D'Souza, Harry J. H.J.D'S.  
 Dubois, Carlos Pablo. C.P.D.  
 Duchesne-Guillemin, Jacques. J.D.-G.  
 Duckett, Eleanor Shipley. E.S.D.  
 Dudley, Donald Reynolds. D.R.D.  
 Due, John F. J.F.D.  
 Duellman, William E. W.E.D.  
 Dufford, Stanley. S.D.  
 Duggan, Lawrence G. L.G.D.  
 Duiker, William J. W.J.D.  
 Dull, Jack L. J.L.D.  
 Dulles, The Rev. Avery. A.Du.  
 Dumesnil, René. R.Dum.  
 Dummert, Michael A.E. M.D.  
 Dumond, Don E. D.E.D.  
 Dunbar, Maxwell John. M.J.Du.  
 Dunbar, Moira. M.Dr.  
 Dunmur, David A. D.A.Dr.  
 Dunn, Eitel Deikman. E.D.D.  
 Dunn, L.C. L.C.D.  
 Dunn, Richard S. R.S.Du.  
 Dunn, Stephen Porter. S.P.D.  
 Dupree, Louis. L.Du.  
 Dupree, Nancy Hatch. N.H.D.  
 Duran, Manuel E. M.E.Du.  
 Durant, Frederick C., III. F.C.D.III.  
 Durgnat, Raymond E. R.Du.  
 Durko, Janusz. Ja.D.  
 Dury, George Harry. G.H.D.  
 Dussel, Enrique. E.Du.  
 Dutt, Ashok K. A.K.D.  
 Duveen, Denis Ian. D.I.D.  
 Duverger, Maurice. M.Du.  
 Duxbury, Alyn C. A.C.D.  
 Dworken, Harvey J. H.J.Dw.  
 Dyck, Cornelius J. C.J.D.  
 Dyer, Denys G. D.G.D.



- Dykeman, Wilma. W.D.  
 Dykhuizen, George. G.Dy.
- Eardley, Armand J. A.J.E.  
 Earl, David Magarey. D.M.Ea.  
 Early, Gerald. G.Ea.  
 Easby, Dudley Tate, Jr. D.T.E.  
 East, W. Gordon. W.G.E.  
 Eastman, Richard H. R.H.E.  
 Easton, Archie H. A.H.E.  
 Easton, The Rev. Donald Fyfe. D.F.E.  
 Ebanks, Elizabeth Pat. E.P.E.  
 Ebisawa, Arimichi. A.Eb.  
 Ebling, F. John G. F.J.G.E.  
 Eccles, W.J. W.J.E.  
 Echenberg, Myron. M.Ea.  
 Eckbo, Garrett. G.E.  
 Eckenwalder, James Emory. J.E.Ec.  
 Ede, David A. D.E.  
 Edel, Leon. L.Ed.  
 Edelmann, Chester Monroe, Jr. C.M.E.  
 Edge, Ian David. I.D.E.  
 Edlin, Herbert Leeson. H.L.E.  
 Edwards, Richard Humphrey  
 Tudor. R.H.T.E.  
 Edwards, Robert Walter  
 Dudley. R.W.D.E.  
 Edzard, Dietz O. D.O.E.  
 Egerod, Søren Christian. S.C.E.  
 Eggen, Olin Jeuck. O.J.E.  
 Egli, Emil. E.Eg.  
 Ehlers, Ernest G. E.G.E.  
 Ehrlich, Fredric F. F.F.E.  
 Ehrlich, Blake. B.E.  
 Eidt, Robert C. R.C.Ei.  
 Eilon, Samuel. S.E.  
 Ekstrom, George F. G.F.E.  
 Elath, Elishu. E.E.  
 Elbow, Gary S. G.S.E.  
 Elekes, Lajos. L.Ei.  
 El Hamamsy, Laila Shukry. L.S.EiH.  
 Eliade, Mircea. M.Ee.  
 El-Kammash, Magdi M. M.M.Ei-K.  
 Elkins, Thomas Henry. T.H.Ei.  
 Eller, Ernest McNeill. E.McN.E.  
 Elliott, Lorraine M. L.M.E.  
 Elliott, David H. D.H.E.  
 Elliott, Sir Ivo D'Oyly. I.D'O.E.  
 Elliott, Robert C. R.C.E.  
 Ellis, E. Earle. E.E.E.  
 Ellis, Joseph John. Jo.E.  
 Ellis, Peter. P.E.  
 Elsen, Albert Edward. A.E.Ei.  
 Elton, Sir Geoffrey R. G.R.E.  
 Emerit, Marcel. M.E.  
 Emery, Walter. W.Em.  
 Emmerick, Ronald Eric. R.E.E.  
 Enander, Henrik. H.En.  
 Endress, Peter K. P.K.E.  
 Enfield, David B. D.B.En.  
 Engberg, Jens. J.E.  
 Engstrand, George C. G.C.E.  
 Englekirk, John E. J.E.E.  
 Enrico, Eugene J. E.J.E.  
 Epperson, Gordon. G.E.  
 Epstein, William. W.E.  
 Erb, Donald James. D.Er.  
 Erb, Hubert Joseph. H.J.Er.  
 Erben, Walter. W.Er.  
 Ericson, David Barnard. D.B.E.  
 Erlanger, Philippe. P.Er.  
 Erpelding, Jean-Pierre. J.-P.E.  
 Erulkar, Solomon D. S.D.E.  
 Escarpit, Robert. R.Es.  
 Escholler, Marc Marie. M.M.E.
- Eskenazi, Gerald. G.Es.  
 Ess, Josef van. J.v.E.  
 Esslin, Martin J. M.J.E.  
 Estabrook, Leigh S. L.S.E.  
 Eulau, Heinz. H.E.  
 Euler, Heinrich Gustav. H.G.E.  
 Evans, Graham. G.Ev.  
 Evans, Dame Joan. J.Ev.  
 Evans, Luther Harris. L.H.E.  
 Evans, M. Albert. M.A.E.  
 Evenson, Edward B. B.E.E.  
 Everard, Cyril Ernest. C.E.E.  
 Everett, Richard W. R.W.E.  
 Everett, Thomas H. T.H.E.  
 Every, Brother George. Ge.E.  
 Ewald, Paul P. P.P.E.  
 Eyring, Henry. H.Ey.  
 Ezell, Edward C. E.C.E.  
 Ezell, John S. J.S.E.
- Faarlund, Jan Terje. J.T.F.  
 Faber, Thomas E. T.E.F.  
 Fadiman, Clifton. C.Fa.  
 Fage, John D. J.D.F.  
 Fagg, John E. J.E.F.  
 Faherty, Robert L. R.F.  
 Fairbridge, Rhodes W. R.W.F.  
 Falkenheim, Victor C. V.C.F.  
 Faller, James E. Ja.F.  
 Faller, Larry D. L.D.F.  
 Faris, Nabih Amin. N.A.F.  
 Faris, Robert E.L. R.E.L.F.  
 Faron, Louis C. L.C.F.  
 Faubion, James. J.F.  
 Faulkner, Raymond Oliver. R.O.F.  
 Faust, Clarence Henry. C.H.F.  
 Fautin, Daphne Gail. D.G.Fa.  
 Fawcett, Don W. D.W.F.  
 Fedan, Jeffrey S. J.S.F.  
 Fedorovich, Boris Aleksandrovich. B.A.F.  
 Fefferman, Charles L. C.L.F.  
 Feigin, Ralph D. R.D.F.  
 Feigl, Herbert. H.Fe.  
 Feigon, Lee Nathan. L.N.F.  
 Feldman, Louis H. L.H.F.  
 Fellman, David. D.Fe.  
 Fellner, Fritz. F.Fe.  
 Felteau, Cyrille. C.Fe.  
 Fennell, John Lister Illingworth. J.L.I.F.  
 Ferdinandy, Michael de. M.de F.  
 Ferguson, John. J.Fe.  
 Fermin Gómez, Mercedes. Ma.F.G.  
 Fernald, John Bailey. J.B.F.  
 Fernandez, James W. J.W.Fe.  
 Fernier, Robert J. R.J.F.  
 Ferreira, C.E. C.E.F.  
 Feuer, Lewis S. L.S.F.  
 Feuerwerker, Albert. A.Fe.  
 Fieandt, Kai V.J. von. K.V.J.v.F.  
 Fiegenbaum, J.W. J.W.F.  
 Field, Andrew. A.Fi.  
 Fielding, Raymond E. R.E.Fi.  
 Fifer, J. Valerie. J.V.F.  
 Filliozat, Jean L.A. J.L.A.F.  
 Findley, James Smith. J.Fi.  
 Finer, Samuel Edward. S.E.F.  
 Fink, Donald G. D.G.F.  
 Finkbeiner, Daniel T., II. D.T.F.  
 Finley, Robert W. Ro.W.F.  
 Firth, Sir Raymond William. R.W.Fi.  
 Fischer, John L. J.L.Fi.  
 Fischler, Shirley W. S.W.Fi.  
 Fischer, Stanley I. S.I.F.  
 Fisher, David E. D.E.F.  
 Fisher, Marshall Jon. M.J.F.
- Fisher, William B. W.B.Fi.  
 Fisher, William W. W.W.F.  
 Fishman, Alfred P. A.P.F.  
 Fiske, Donald W. D.W.Fi.  
 FitzGerald, Charles Patrick. C.P.F.  
 Fitzgerald, Ross. R.Fi.  
 Flannery, Timothy Fridtjof. T.F.F.  
 Flannery-Herzfeld, Regina. R.F.-He.  
 Flaum, Thea K. T.K.F.  
 Fleming, Richard Howell. R.H.Fi.  
 Fleming, William. Wm.F.  
 Flemion, Philip F. P.F.F.  
 Fletcher, Angus Stewart. A.S.F.  
 Fletcher, Brian Hinton. B.H.F.  
 Fletcher, Joseph O. J.O.Fi.  
 Fletcher, Ronald. R.Fi.  
 Flew, Antony Garrard Newton. A.G.N.F.  
 Flint, Valerie I.J. V.I.J.F.  
 Florinsky, Michael T. M.T.F.  
 Florkin, Marcel. M.Fi.  
 Flower, John E. Jo.E.F.  
 Flusser, David. D.Fi.  
 Fogelson, Raymond D. R.D.Fo.  
 Folk, Robert Louis. R.L.F.  
 Folkenflik, Robert. R.Fo.  
 Folkerts, Menso. Me.F.  
 Fomerand, Jacques F. J.F.F.  
 Fomin, Luch Mikhaylovich. L.M.F.  
 Fonash, Raymond T. R.T.F.  
 Fonash, Stephen Joseph. S.J.F.  
 Foner, Philip S. P.S.F.  
 Foot, John. J.Fi.  
 Foot, Michael Richard Daniell. M.R.D.F.  
 Force, Roland Wynfield. R.W.Fo.  
 Ford, Arthur B. A.B.Fo.  
 Forde, Enid R.A. E.R.A.F.  
 Fordham, Frieda. F.Fo.  
 Fordham, Michael S.M. M.S.M.F.  
 Formo, Marvin W. M.W.F.  
 Forsdyke, Sir Edgar John. E.J.F.  
 Forsythe, Gary Edward. G.E.Fo.  
 Foskett, Douglas John. D.J.F.  
 Foss, Lukas. L.Fo.  
 Fought, Stephen Oliver. S.O.F.  
 Fournies, David. D.F.  
 Fournier, Gabriel. G.Fo.  
 Fowler, Catherine S. C.S.F.  
 Fowler, Don D. D.D.F.  
 Fowler, Gary L. G.L.F.  
 Fowler, Murray. M.Fo.  
 Fowle, Wallace. W.F.  
 Fox, David John. D.J.Fo.  
 Fox, Denis Llewellyn. D.L.F.  
 Fox, Michael W. M.W.Fo.  
 Fox, Richard G. R.G.F.  
 Fox, Sidney W. S.W.F.  
 Fraenkel, Heinrich. H.Fra.  
 Fraisse, Paul. P.F.  
 Francis, Sir Frank C. F.C.F.  
 Franciscano, Marcel. M.F.  
 Frank, Peter W. P.W.F.  
 Frank, W.J. W.J.F.  
 Franke, Herbert. H.Fr.  
 Frankel, Joseph. J.Fr.  
 Frankel, Marvin. Ma.F.  
 Franzius, Enno. E.F.  
 Fraser, Lady Antonia. A.Fr.  
 Fraser, Craig G. C.G.F.  
 Fraser, Peter Marshall. P.M.F.  
 Frederick, William H. W.H.F.  
 Fredericksen, Linwood. L.F.  
 Freeborn, Richard H. R.H.Fr.  
 Freedman, Lawrence D. L.D.Fr.  
 Freeman, Charles W. C.W.F.  
 Freeman-Grenville, Greville Stewart  
 Parker. G.S.P.F.-G.

- Frei, Hans Wilhelm. H.W.Fr.  
 Freiburger, Paul A. P.A.P.  
 Freidel, Frank. F.Fr.  
 Freihofer, Warren Curtis. W.C.F.  
 French, Richard Antony. R.A.F.  
 Frend, The Rev. William Hugh Clifford. W.H.C.F.  
 Frere, Sheppard Sunderland. S.S.F.  
 Freund, Michael. M.Fr.  
 Frey, Richard L. R.L.Fr.  
 Fridovich, Irwin. I.Fr.  
 Fridovich-Keil, Judith L. J.L.F.-K.  
 Frieden, Ken. K.F.  
 Friedlander, Rabbi Albert H. A.H.F.  
 Friedlander, Michael Wulf. M.W.Fr.  
 Friedman, Albert B. A.B.F.  
 Friedman, Milton. M.Fr.  
 Friedman, Norman. N.F.  
 Friedmann, Arnold A. A.A.F.  
 Friedmann, Herbert. H.F.  
 Friedmann, Marion Valerie. M.V.F.  
 Friedrich, Hermann. H.F.  
 Friermood, Harold T. H.T.F.  
 Friis, Astrid. A.S.  
 Frings, Hubert William. H.W.F.  
 Frings, Manfred S. M.F.S.  
 Frith, Simon. S.F.  
 Fritz, Kurt von. K.v.Fr.  
 Fritzsche, Hellmut. H.F.  
 Froelich, Jean Claude. J.C.F.  
 Froeschner, Richard Charles. R.C.F.  
 Froning, Glenn W. G.W.F.  
 Frost, David B.J. D.B.J.F.  
 Fryde, Edmund B. E.B.Fr.  
 Frye, Richard N. R.N.F.  
 Fuechsel, Charles F. C.F.F.  
 Fuglestad, Finn. F.F.  
 Fuhrman, Ralph E. R.E.F.  
 Fujimura Michio. Fu.M.  
 Fu-Kiau kia Bunseki-Lu, André. A.Fu.  
 Fuller, Edmund. E.Fu.  
 Furie, Bruce. B.Fu.  
 Fuson, Robert H. R.H.Fu.  
 Fussell, George Edwin. G.E.F.  
 Fyfe, Christopher. C.Fy.  
 Fyfe, William S. W.S.F.
- Gaskin, Elizabeth Belmont. E.B.G.  
 Gasparini, Evel. E.G.  
 Gaster, Theodor H. T.H.G.  
 Gates, David M. D.M.G.  
 Gaunt, William. W.Ga.  
 Gavrilov, Aleksandr Mikhaylovich. A.M.Ga.  
 Geanakoplos, Deno John. D.Ge.  
 Gear, Charles William. C.W.Ge.  
 Geary, Patrick J. P.J.G.  
 Gebhard, Paul Henry. P.H.Ge.  
 Geerlings, Gerald K. G.K.Ge.  
 Gehring, Jean Marie. J.M.G.  
 Geiger, Pedro P. P.P.G.  
 Geiringer, Karl. K.G.  
 Gelb, Arthur. A.Ge.  
 Gelb, Barbara. B.Ge.  
 Gelb, Ignace J. I.J.G.  
 Gelderman, Carol W. C.W.G.  
 Gelpi, Ettore. E.Ge.  
 Gelston, Arthur S., Jr. A.S.G.  
 Gent, Alan N. A.N.G.  
 Gentili, Joseph. J.G.  
 Gentry, Alan William. A.W.G.  
 Genuth, Saul. S.Ge.  
 Gerasimov, Innokentii Petrovich. I.P.G.  
 Gerber, Philip L. P.L.Ge.  
 Gergely, John. J.Ge.  
 Germani, Gino. G.Ge.  
 Gernsheim, Helmut Erich Robert. H.E.R.G.  
 Gerow, Edwin. E.G.  
 Gerteiny, Alfred G. A.G.G.  
 Gertsch, Willis John. W.J.G.  
 Geyer, Richard A. R.A.G.  
 Ghirshman, Roman. R.Gh.  
 Ghiselin, Michael T. M.T.G.  
 Ghorji, G.K. G.K.G.  
 Ghose, Sisirkumar. S.Gh.  
 Ghul, Mahmud Ali. M.A.G.  
 Gibb, Andrew Dewar. A.D.G.  
 Gibbins, Roger. R.G.  
 Gibbons, Gary William. G.W.G.  
 Gibbons, James L. J.L.Gi.  
 Gibbs, Frederick William. F.W.G.  
 Gibbs-Smith, Charles Harvard. C.H.G.-S.  
 Gibney, Frank B. F.B.G.  
 Gibson, McGuire. M.G.G.  
 Gibson, Robert Donald Davidson. R.D.D.G.  
 Giddings, J. Calvin. J.C.Gi.  
 Gies, Frances Carney. F.C.Gi.  
 Gifford, Ernest M. E.M.G.  
 Gilbert, Bentley Brinkerhoff. B.B.G.  
 Gilbert, Creighton E. C.E.G.  
 Gilbert, Douglas Stuart. D.Gi.  
 Gilbert, Robert Andrew. R.A.Gi.  
 Gilchrist, Peter Spence, Jr. P.S.G.  
 Giles, James R. J.R.G.  
 Gill, Charles Burroughs. C.B.G.  
 Gill, The Rev. Joseph. J.Gi.  
 Gillies, Alexander. A.Gi.  
 Gillmeister, Heiner. H.Gi.  
 Gillmor, Reginald E. R.E.Gi.  
 Gilmore, Robert Louis. R.L.Gi.  
 Gimbutas, Marija. M.G.  
 Gimm, Martin. M.Gi.  
 Gingerich, Owen. O.G.  
 Ginsberg, Donald M. D.M.Gi.  
 Ginsburg, Norton S. N.S.G.  
 Giorgetti, Giovanni Pietro. G.P.Gi.  
 Girault, Christian Antoine. C.A.G.  
 Girifalco, Louis A. L.A.G.  
 Girvetz, Harry K. H.K.G.  
 Gjuzele, Vassil Todorov. W.T.G.  
 Glasz, Christiana. C.G.
- Glatzer, Nahum N. N.N.G.  
 Glazer, Sidney. S.Gi.  
 Gleick, James. J.Gi.  
 Glendon, Mary Ann. M.A.Gi.  
 Glubb, Sir John Bagot. J.B.Gi.  
 Godbey, John Charles. J.C.G.  
 Godechot, Jacques. J.Go.  
 Godman, Michael James. M.J.G.  
 Godman, Peter. P.Go.  
 Goethals, Peter R. P.R.Go.  
 Goetz, Hermann. H.Go.  
 Gogolák, Ludwig von. L.v.G.  
 Goldammer, Kurt Moritz Artur. K.M.A.G.  
 Goldbeck, Frederick. F.Go.  
 Goldblatt, Howard C. H.C.G.  
 Goldblatt, Peter. P.Go.  
 Goldin, Judah. J.Gol.  
 Goldscheider, Ludwig. L.Go.  
 Gommilion, Charles Goode. C.G.G.  
 Gomme, Arnold Wycombe. A.W.Ge.  
 Gömöri, George. G.G.  
 Goncharov, Vladimir Petrovich. V.P.G.  
 González, Nancie L. N.L.G.  
 González Díaz, Emilio Fernando. E.F.G.D.  
 González Echevarría, Roberto. R.G.Ec.  
 Goode, Richard B. R.B.G.  
 Goodman, Morris F. M.F.Go.  
 Goodner, John Ross. J.R.Go.  
 Goodnight, Marie Louise. M.L.Go.  
 Goodsell, James Nelson. J.N.G.  
 Goodstein, David L. D.L.G.  
 Goodwin, Albert. A.G.  
 Goodwin, Frank E. F.E.G.  
 Goodwin, Noël. N.Go.  
 Gopnik, Adam. A.Go.  
 Gordon, Arnold L. A.L.G.  
 Gordon, Burton L. B.L.G.  
 Gordon, Cyrus H. C.H.G.  
 Gordon, David Frank. D.F.G.  
 Gordon, George N. G.N.G.  
 Gordon, Isabella. I.G.  
 Gorgy, Samy. S.G.  
 Görlitz, Walter Otto Julius. W.Go.  
 Gorman, George C. G.C.G.  
 Gosar, Anton. An.G.  
 Goss, Richard Johnson. R.J.G.  
 Gottschalk, Stephen. S.Go.  
 Goult, Herman W. H.W.G.  
 Gourou, Pierre. P.Go.  
 Gowan, Alan. Al.Go.  
 Gowing, Sir Lawrence. La.G.  
 Grabar, Oleg. O.Gr.  
 Graf, Alfred Byrd. A.B.Gr.  
 Graham, Hugh F. H.F.Gr.  
 Grame, Theodore C. T.Gr.  
 Grancsay, Stephen Vincent. S.V.G.  
 Grant, Michael. M.Gr.  
 Grant, Robert M. R.M.G.  
 Graue, Jerald C. J.C.Gr.  
 Gray, Alic William. A.W.Gr.  
 Gray, Eric William. E.W.G.  
 Gray, Jeremy John. J.J.G.  
 Graybeal, Jack D. J.D.G.  
 Grayling, A.C. A.C.G.  
 Grayson, Kent A. K.A.G.  
 Greaves, Malcolm W. M.W.G.  
 Green, Edna R. E.R.G.  
 Green, James. J.Gre.  
 Green, Reginald Herbold. R.H.Gr.  
 Green, Roger Lancelyn. R.L.G.  
 Greenaway, Frank. F.Gre.  
 Greenberg, Moshe. Mo.Gr.  
 Greenblatt, Stephen J. S.J.G.  
 Greene, David. D.Gr.
- Gabel, Matthew J. M.J.Ga.  
 Gadd, Cyril John. C.J.Ga.  
 Gade, Daniel W. D.W.Ga.  
 Gailley, Harry A. H.A.G.  
 Galazy, Grigory Ivanovich. G.I.G.  
 Gallager, Robert G. R.G.G.  
 Gallaher, John G. J.G.G.  
 Galli, Rosemary Elizabeth. R.E.Ga.  
 Gamble, David P. D.P.Ga.  
 Gamer, Carlton. Ca.G.  
 Gamkrelidze, Thomas V. Th.V.G.  
 Ganellin, C. Robin. C.R.G.  
 Gantt, W. Horsley. W.H.G.  
 Garavito, Clemente. C.Ga.  
 García-Gómez, Angel M. A.M.G.-G.  
 Gardiner, Patrick Lancaster. P.L.G.  
 Gardiner, David E. D.E.G.  
 Gardiner, Robert K.A. R.K.A.G.  
 Gardner, Dame Helen. Hn.G.  
 Garg, Renu. Re.G.  
 Gargi, Balwant. B.Ga.  
 Garigue, Philippe. P.Ga.  
 Garland, George D. G.D.G.  
 Garn, Stanley M. S.M.G.  
 Garner, Hesse Filmore. H.F.G.  
 Garrett, Alfred B. A.B.Ga.  
 Garrigus, Wesley Patterson. W.P.G.  
 Gash, Norman. N.G.

- Greene, Mark Richard. M.R.G.  
Greenfield, Richard David. R.G.  
Greenwood, Peter Humphry. P.H.G.  
Greenwood, Richard Harold. R.H.G.  
Greer, Charles E. C.E.G.  
Gregg, Alan. AL.G.  
Gregoriotti, Guido. G.G.  
Grenville, John A.S. J.A.S.G.  
Gressitt, Judson Linsley. J.L.G.  
Griffin, Ernst C. E.C.G.  
Griffith, Guy Thompson. G.T.G.  
Griffith, William J. W.J.G.  
Griffiths, Anthony J.F. A.J.F.G.  
Grim, Ralph E. R.E.G.  
Grimm, Frankdieter. F.G.  
Grimsley, Ronald. R.G.  
Gritzner, Jeffrey Allman. J.A.G.  
Groen, Pier. P.G.  
Groover, Mikell P. M.P.G.  
Gross, Harvey S. Ha.G.  
Grove, Alfred Thomas. A.T.G.  
Groves, Colin Peter. C.P.G.  
Grudin, Robert. Ro.G.  
Gruffud, R. Pyrs. R.P.G.  
Grünbaum, Branko. B.G.  
Gruner, Holger. H.G.  
Gudava, T.E. T.E.G.  
Guenther, Herbert V. H.G.  
Guerrero, The Rev. Franco. F.Gu.  
Guiart, Jean. J.G.  
Guichonnet, Paul. P.G.  
Guiguerme, Pierre H. P.H.Gu.  
Guillemin, Henri. He.Gu.  
Guilmartin, John F., Jr. J.F.G.  
Guimarães, Alberto Passos. A.P.G.  
Guitton, Henri. H.Gu.  
Gulyans, Peteris V. P.V.G.  
Gundermann, Karl-Dietrich. K-D.G.  
Gungadash, B. B.Gu.  
Gunner, Elizabeth Anne Wynne. E.A.W.G.  
Gunther, Erna. E.Gu.  
Gurney, Ashley B. A.B.G.  
Gurney, Oliver Robert. O.R.G.  
Gusdorf, Georges Paul. G.P.G.  
Gustafson, Neil C. N.C.G.  
Güterbock, Hans G. H.G.G.  
Guthertz, Elmer J. E.J.G.  
Guthrie, Douglas James. D.J.G.  
Guthrie, Sir Tyrone. T.G.  
Gutmann, Viktor. V.G.  
Guttmann, Allen. A.G.  
Guy, J.J. J.J.Gu.  
Gvozdetzky, Nikolay  
Andreyevich. N.A.G.  
Gwynn, Denis Rolleston. D.R.G.  
Gyllensvärd, Bo Vilhelm. B.V.Gy.
- Haaf, Ernst ten. E.L.H.  
Haar, Dirk ter. D.L.H.  
Hackett, John. Jo.Hac.  
Haedeke, Hanns-Ulrich. H-U.H.  
Haeckel, Josef. Jo.H.  
Hafner, James A. Ja.A.H.  
Haggerty, James J. J.J.Ha.  
Haglund, David G. D.G.H.  
Hahn, Bae-ho. B-h.H.  
Haight, Gordon S. G.S.Ha.  
Haines, Duane E. D.E.H.  
Hajda, Lubomyr A. L.A.H.  
Haldon, John Frederick. J.F.H.  
Haley, K.H.D. K.H.D.H.  
Halfpenny, Eric. E.Hy.  
Hall, Mark. M.H.  
Hall, Marshall, Jr. Ma.H.  
Hall, Martin. M.H.
- Hall, Robert A., Jr. R.A.H.  
Hall, Roger D. R.D.Ha.  
Halperin Donghi, Tulio. T.H.D.  
Halpern, Jack. J.Ha.  
Halstead, Bruce W. B.W.H.  
Hamby, Gavin R.G. G.R.G.H.  
Hamelin, Louis-Edmond. L-E.H.  
Hamerow, Theodore S. T.S.H.  
Hamidé, Abdul-Rahman. A-R.H.  
Hamilton, Bernice Margaret. B.M.H.  
Hamilton, William James. W.J.H.  
Hamman, The Rev. Adalbert G. A.G.Ha.  
Hammen, Oscar J. O.J.H.  
Hammer, A. Gordon. A.G.H.  
Hammond, Mason. M.Ha.  
Hammond, Nicholas G.L. N.G.L.H.  
Hammond, Wayne G. W.G.H.  
Hammond Innes, Ralph. R.H.I.  
Hamp, Eric P. E.P.H.  
Hanahan, Donald J. D.J.H.  
Hand, Cadet H., Jr. C.H.Ha.  
Handlin, Oscar. O.H.  
Handzo, Stephen G. S.G.H.  
Hanna, Willard A. W.A.Ha.  
Hansen, Arlen J. A.J.H.  
Hansen, Gladys Cox. G.C.Ha.  
Hanson, Carl. C.Ha.  
Hanson, Earl Dorchester. E.D.H.  
Harbaugh, John W. J.W.Ha.  
Harbison, Craig S. C.S.Ha.  
Hardy, Sir Alister C. A.C.Ha.  
Hardy, Edward R. E.R.Ha.  
Hare, F. Kenneth. F.K.H.  
Hargrave, John G. J.G.H.  
Hargreaves, John D. J.D.H.  
Harland, David M. D.M.H.  
Harler, Campbell Ronald. C.R.H.  
Harmel, Claude. C.H.  
Harmon, Mamie. Ma.Ha.  
Harms, Robert Thomas. R.T.H.  
Harper, Peggy. P.H.  
Harpster, Joseph W. J.W.H.  
Harrelson, Walter. W.Ha.  
Harris, Chauncey D. C.D.H.  
Harris, David Russell. D.R.Ha.  
Harris, Enriqueta. E.Ha.  
Harris, James T. J.T.H.  
Harris, Leslie. L.H.  
Harris, Rosemary Lois. R.L.Ha.  
Harrison, John A. J.A.Ha.  
Harrison, Raymond O. R.O.H.  
Harrison, Sir Richard J. R.J.Ha.  
Harrison, Richard John. R.J.Ha.  
Harrison-Church, Ronald  
James. R.J.H.-C.  
Harriss, C. Lowell. C.L.Ha.  
Harrod, Sir Roy Forbes. R.F.H.  
Harroy, Jean-Paul. Je.-P.H.  
Hart, Herbert Lionel Adolphus. H.L.A.H.  
Hartenberg, Richard S. R.S.H.  
Hartley, Sir Frank. Fr.H.  
Hashisaki, Joseph. Jo.Ha.  
Hassler, Warren W., Jr. W.W.H.  
Hastings, Margaret. M.Ha.  
Hathaway, Richard J. R.J.Ha.  
Hattingh, Phillip S. P.S.Ha.  
Hatton, Ragnhild Marie. R.M.H.  
Haugen, Einar. Ei.H.  
Hauner, Milan. Mi.Ha.  
Haurowitz, Felix. F.Ha.  
Häuser, Karl H. K.Ha.  
Hauser, Thomas. T.H.  
Haus, Charles. Ch.Ha.  
Havelock, Eric Alfred. E.A.Ha.  
Haverschmidt, François. F.H.  
Havighurst, Robert J. R.J.H.
- Hawkins, Gerald S. G.S.H.  
Hawkins, Joseph E. J.E.H.  
Hawting, G.R. G.R.H.  
Hayashi, Shigeru. Sh.H.  
Hayashi, Takao. T.Hy.  
Hayes, J.M. J.M.Ha.  
Hayford, Charles W. C.W.H.  
Hayne, David M. D.M.Ha.  
Haynes, Robert R. R.R.H.  
Hayward, Charles Harold. C.H.H.  
Hayward, John F. J.F.Ha.  
Haywood, John A. J.A.H.  
Hajzi, Georg. G.Ha.  
Hazard, John N. J.N.H.  
Hazen, Robert M. R.M.Ha.  
Hazzard, Shirley. Sh.Ha.  
Healy, Nicholas Joseph. N.J.H.  
Heaney, Robert Proulx. R.P.He.  
Heath, Donald Albert. Do.A.H.  
Heath, Dwight B. D.B.H.  
Heather, Peter John. P.J.He.  
Heaton, Pauline. Pa.H.  
Hebbert, Michael John. M.J.H.  
Hecht, Melvin E. M.E.H.  
Hedley, Arthur. A.Hy.  
Heelan, Patrick Aidan. P.A.H.  
Heerden, Ernst van. E.v.H.  
Heezen, Bruce C. B.C.H.  
Heiber, Helmut. H.Hei.  
Heilbron, John L. J.L.Ha.  
Heilbronner, Robert L. R.L.He.  
Heinemeyer, Walter. W.He.  
Heinen, Heinz. He.H.  
Helck, Wolfgang. W.H.  
Held, Julius S. Ju.H.  
Helmie, Richard. R.He.  
Helfrid, Staffan. St.H.  
Hempel, Carl G. C.G.H.  
Henderson, David W. D.W.H.  
Henderson, Philip Prichard. P.P.H.  
Henderson, Robert M. R.M.He.  
Hendricks, George. G.He.  
Hendrickson, James B. J.B.He.  
Hendy, Sir Phillip. P.Hi.  
Hentfrey, Norman V. N.V.He.  
Henriksson, Markku Ilmari. M.I.He.  
Hensel, Herbert. H.He.  
Henson, Ronald A. R.A.He.  
Herbst, Stanislaw. S.He.  
Herde, Peter. Pe.He.  
Herivel, John. J.He.  
Herklots, Geoffrey A.C. G.A.C.H.  
Herlithy, David. D.He.  
Herman, Robert D. R.D.H.  
Hermans, Theo Jozef. T.J.H.  
Hero, Alfred O., III. A.O.H.H.  
Herrin, Judith Eleanor. J.E.H.  
Herschdoerfer, Sigismund M. S.M.H.  
Hertzberg, Rabbi Arthur. Ar.H.  
Herzfeld, Hans. Ha.He.  
Herzog, Gregory F. G.F.H.  
Herzog, Marvin Irving. M.I.H.  
Herzog, Peter E. P.E.H.  
Heslinga, Marcus Willem. M.W.H.  
Heslop, D. Alan. D.A.He.  
Heslop-Harrison, John. J.H.-H.  
Hess, Eckhard H. E.H.H.  
Heston, The Most Rev. Edward  
Louis. E.L.H.  
Heydenreich, Ludwig Heinrich. L.H.H.  
Heyerdahl, Thor. Th.H.  
Hezel, The Rev. Francis X. F.X.H.  
Hibbard, Howard. H.Hi.  
Hibbard, Jonathan D. Jo.D.H.  
Hibbert, Christopher. C.Hi.  
Hick, John. J.Hi.



- Hickey, Gerald C. G.C.H.  
 Hieatt, A. Kent. A.K.H.  
 Higginbotham, Jay. Ja.H.  
 Higgins, David J.M. D.J.M.H.  
 Higgins, Reynold Alleyne. R.A.H.  
 Higgs, Eric S. E.S.H.  
 Highet, Gilbert. G.Hi.  
 Highfield, J.R.L. J.R.L.H.  
 Highsmith, Richard M., Jr. R.M.Hi.  
 Hightower, Nicholas Carr. N.C.H.  
 Higonnet, Patrice Louis-René. P.Hi.  
 Hill, Dorothy. D.Hi.  
 Hill, Jane H. Ja.Hi.  
 Hill, J.E. Christopher. J.E.C.H.  
 Hill, John Hugh. J.H.Hi.  
 Hill, Laurita L. L.L.H.  
 Hill, Richard Leslie. R.L.Hi.  
 Hill, Roland John. R.L.Hi.  
 Hiller, Lejaren. L.Hi.  
 Hilton, Peter John. P.J.H.  
 Hingley, Ronald Francis. R.F.Hi.  
 Hintikka, K. Jaakko J. K.J.Hi.  
 Hinton, Thomas B. T.B.H.  
 Hiorthøy, Finn. F.Hi.  
 Hirai, Naofusa. N.H.  
 Hitchens, Keith Arnold. K.A.H.  
 Ho, Robert. R.H.  
 Hobbs, F.D. F.D.H.  
 Hobson, Richard Hamilton. R.H.  
 Hodge, Paul W. P.W.H.  
 Hodges, James A. J.A.Ho.  
 Hodgkin, Thomas. T.Ho.  
 Hoetnick, Harmannus. H.Ho.  
 Hofer, Kenneth E., Jr. K.E.H.  
 Hoffman, Paul F. P.F.H.  
 Hoffmann, Herbert. H.Ho.  
 Hoffmann, James Edward. J.E.Ho.  
 Hogetsu, Keigo. K.Ho.  
 Hogg, Ian Vernon. I.V.H.  
 Hogg, William Richey. W.R.H.  
 Hogg-Priestly, Helen  
   Sawyer. H.S.H.-P.  
 Hohl, Reinhold D. Re.H.  
 Holderbaum, James. J.Hm.  
 Hollister, C. Warren. C.W.Ho.  
 Holm, Donald August. D.A.H.  
 Holmes, John H. J.H.H.  
 Holmes, Ralph. Ra.Ho.  
 Holsoe, Svend E. S.E.H.  
 Holstein, William K. W.K.H.  
 Holt, Edgar Crawshaw. E.C.H.  
 Holt, J.C. J.C.H.  
 Holt, Peter M. P.M.Ho.  
 Holthusen, Hans Egon. H.E.H.  
 Holtzman, Richard Eric. R.E.H.  
 Holtzman, Jerome. Je.Ho.  
 Holzman, Philip S. P.S.H.  
 Honeycutt, Baxter D. B.D.H.  
 Honigsmann, John J. J.J.Ho.  
 Honko, Lauri O. L.O.H.  
 Hood, M. Sinclair F. M.S.F.H.  
 Hood, Roger. Ro.H.  
 Hoogstraten, Jan S.F. van. J.v.H.  
 Hoover, Herbert T. H.T.H.  
 Hoover, John Edgar. J.E.Hr.  
 Hopwood, Derek. D.H.  
 Hornberger, Theodore. T.Hor.  
 Hornblower, Simon. S.H.  
 Horst, Oscar H. O.H.H.  
 Hoskin, Michael Anthony. M.A.H.  
 Hosking, Geoffrey Alan. G.A.H.  
 Hospers, John. Jo.Ho.  
 Hough, Graham Goulder. G.G.H.  
 Houghton, Lois Chapman. L.C.H.  
 Hourani, Albert Habib. A.H.Ho.  
 House, Michael R. M.R.H.  
 Houtgast, Jakob. J.H.  
 Houtte, Baron Jean M.J. van. J.M.J.v.H.  
 Houwink ten Cate, Philo  
   H.J. Ph.H.J.H.t.C.  
 Howard, Ian P. I.P.H.  
 Howard, John Lawrence. J.L.H.  
 Howard, Sir Michael E. M.E.Ho.  
 Howard, Perry H. P.H.H.  
 Howarth, Thomas. Th.Ho.  
 Howarth, William Driver. W.D.H.  
 Howe, G. Melvyn. G.M.H.  
 Howell, Sarah McCanness, S.M.C.H.  
 Hoy, Cyrus Henry. C.H.Ho.  
 Hoy-Petersen, Nils. N.H.-P.  
 Hoyt, Joseph Bixby. J.B.Ho.  
 Hrbek, Ivan. I.Hr.  
 Hsiao, Kung-chuan. K.-c.H.  
 Hsieh, Chiao-Min. C.-M.H.  
 Hsieh, Shan-yüan. S.-y.H.  
 Hsu, Cho-yun. C.-y.H.  
 Htin Aung, Maung. M.H.Au.  
 Hu, Charles Y. C.Hu.  
 Hu, Yueh-Gin Gung. Y.-G.G.H.  
 Hubatsch, Walther C. W.C.H.  
 Hubbard, William B. W.B.H.  
 Hübscher, Arthur. Ar.Hü.  
 Hucker, Charles O. C.O.Hu.  
 Hudnut, Joseph. J.Hud.  
 Hudson, Winthrop S. W.S.H.  
 Huffman, John W. J.W.Hu.  
 Hughes, The Rev. G.E. G.E.H.  
 Hughes, Graham McK. G.McK.H.  
 Hughes, Capt. Wayne P., Jr. W.P.H.  
 Huizing, Peter J. P.Hu.  
 Huke, Robert E. R.E.Hu.  
 Hultkrantz, Åke Gunnar Birger. Å.G.B.H.  
 Humphrey, John H. J.H.Hy.  
 Hung, Frederick Fu. F.Hu.  
 Hunt, Sir David Wathen  
   Stather. D.W.S.H.  
 Hunt, Earl B. E.B.H.  
 Hunt, Henry Cecil John Hunt,  
   Baron. H.C.J.H.  
 Hunt, Inez Whitaker. I.W.H.  
 Huot, Jean-Louis. J.-L.Hu.  
 Huq, Muhammad Shamsul. M.S.H.  
 Hurst, G. Cameron, III. G.C.H.III.  
 Hurst, George Samuel. G.S.Hu.  
 Hurst, Harold Edwin. H.E.Ht.  
 Husain, Mahmud. M.Hu.  
 Husain, Syed Sajjad. S.S.H.  
 Hussey, Dyneley. D.Hus.  
 Hussey, Joan Mervyn. J.M.H.  
 Hussman, Lawrence C. L.E.Hu.  
 Hustrulid, William Andrew. W.A.Hu.  
 Hutter, Heribert R. H.R.H.  
 Huxley, Herbert Henry. H.H.Hu.  
 Huygens, Gerard Willem. G.W.H.  
 Huyghe, René. R.Hu.  
 Hyatt, J. Philip. J.P.Hy.  
 Hyman, Isabelle. I.Hy.  
 Iaboni, John F. J.F.I.  
 Ichiko, Teiji. T.Io.  
 Ichiye, Takashi. T.Ic.  
 Ihde, Aaron J. A.J.I.  
 Ijsewijn, Jozef A.M.K. J.A.M.K.I.  
 Ike, Nobutaka. N.I.  
 Ikrum, S.M. S.M.I.  
 Imperato, Pascal James. P.J.I.  
 Imshenetsky, Aleksandr Ilyich. A.I.  
 Inalcik, Halil. H.I.  
 Ingersoll, Andrew P. A.P.I.  
 Ingham, Kenneth. K.In.  
 Ingold, Tim. T.In.  
 Ingrams, William Harold. W.H.I.  
 Insall, Donald W. D.W.I.  
 Introvigne, Massimo. M.I.  
 Ipfing, Heinz-Jürgen. H.-J.I.  
 Irmischer, Hans Dietrich. H.D.I.  
 Irvine, Verity Elizabeth. V.E.I.  
 Irwin, David. D.I.  
 Isely, Duane. D.Is.  
 Isnard, Hildebert. H.Is.  
 Issawi, Charles. C.I.  
 Itzkowitz, Norman. N.It.  
 Ivanov, Vyacheslav Vsevolodovich. V.V.I.  
 Iversen, Kristen. K.I.  
 Ivić, Pavle. P.I.  
 Iwasawa, Kenkichi. K.Iw.  
 İz, Fahir. F.I.  
 Izard, Carroll E. C.E.I.  
 Izenour, George C. G.C.I.  
 Izutsu, Toshihiko. T.I.  
 Jackson, Christopher Stewart. C.S.J.  
 Jackson, Gordon. G.J.  
 Jackson, Joy Juanita. J.J.J.  
 Jackson, Richard T. R.T.J.  
 Jackson, Roland John. R.J.J.  
 Jackson, William D. W.D.J.  
 Jacob, Stanley W. S.W.J.  
 Jacobs, Jeffrey W. J.W.J.  
 Jacobs, Wilbur R. W.R.J.  
 Jacobsen, Thorkild. T.J.  
 Jacobson, Bernard. B.Ja.  
 Jacoby, Oswald. O.J.  
 Jaffe, Bernard. Be.J.  
 Jaffé, Hans L.C. H.L.C.J.  
 Jahns, Richard H. R.H.J.  
 Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali. N.A.J.  
 James, A. Walter. A.W.J.  
 James, C.L.R. C.L.R.J.  
 James, D. Clayton. D.C.J.  
 James, The Rev. Edwin Oliver. E.O.J.  
 James, John W. J.W.Ja.  
 James, Preston E. P.E.J.  
 James, Thomas Garnet Henry. T.G.H.J.  
 Jamieson, Neil L. N.L.J.  
 Janda, Kenneth F. K.F.J.  
 Janick, Jules. J.J.  
 Jansen, Marius B. M.B.J.  
 Janson, H.W. H.W.J.  
 Janzen, Jörg H.A. J.H.A.J.  
 Jarry, Madeleine. M.J.  
 Järvinen, E. Jaakko. E.J.J.  
 Jasiewicz, Krzysztof. K.Ja.  
 Jasonoff, Jay H. J.H.Ja.  
 Jay, Martin Evan. M.E.J.  
 Jeandot, Yvette. Y.J.  
 Jeanloz, Raymond. R.J.  
 Jeans, D.N. D.N.J.  
 Jeffares, Alexander Norman. A.N.J.  
 Jellet, John Holmes. J.H.J.  
 Jen, Joseph J. Jo.J.J.  
 Jenkins, J. Philip. J.P.J.  
 Jenkins, The Rev. Daniel T. D.T.J.  
 Jenks, C. Wilfred. C.W.J.  
 Jenkyns, Richard H.A. R.H.A.J.  
 Jenness, Valerie. V.J.  
 Jensen, Gary. Ga.J.  
 Jerphagnon, Lucien. L.J.  
 Jescheck, Hans-Heinrich. H.-H.J.  
 Jessop, Thomas Edmund. T.E.Je.  
 Johansson, Ivar K. I.J.  
 Johnson, D. Gale. D.G.J.  
 Johnson, Dorothy M. D.M.J.  
 Johnson, Gary Dean. G.D.J.  
 Johnson, John J. J.J.Jo.  
 Johnson, Markes E. M.E.Jo.



- Johnson, Norman Gardner. N.G.J.  
 Johnson, W. Hilton. W.H.J.  
 Johnston, S. Paul. S.P.J.  
 Jollie, Malcolm T. M.T.J.  
 Jolly, Karen L. K.L.J.  
 Jolly, William Lee. W.L.J.  
 Jolowicz, Herbert Felix. H.F.J.  
 Jones, Abeodu Bowen. A.B.J.  
 Jones, Arnold Hugh Martin. A.H.M.J.  
 Jones, Benjamin A., Jr. B.A.J.  
 Jones, Douglas Henry. D.H.J.  
 Jones, Emrys. E.J.  
 Jones, Gareth H. G.H.J.  
 Jones, J. Knox, Jr. J.K.J.  
 Jones, Marsden. M.J.  
 Jones, S.S.D. S.S.D.J.  
 Jones, Thomas. T.J.  
 Jones, Walton Glyn. W.G.J.  
 Jongkees, Adriaan G. A.G.J.  
 Jonsson, Ingrid Margareta. I.M.J.  
 Jordan, David Starr. D.S.J.  
 Jordan, Karl H.E. K.J.  
 Jordan, Pascual. P.W.J.  
 Josephson, Matthew. M.J.  
 Joshi, Susan Heyner. S.H.J.  
 Jovanis, Paul P. P.P.J.  
 Joy, Bernard. B.J.  
 Joy, David C. D.C.J.  
 Joynt, Robert. R.J.  
 Joys, Charles. C.J.  
 Juday, Glenn Patrick. G.P.J.  
 Jwaideh, Wadie. W.W.J.
- Kadner, Robert J. R.J.K.  
 Kadzamina, Zimani David. Z.D.K.  
 Kaegi, Walter Emil, Jr. W.E.K.  
 Kaepler, Adrienne L. A.K.A.  
 Kagan, Jerome. J.K.  
 Kahn, Robert E. R.E.K.A.  
 Kallen, Horace M. H.M.K.  
 Kalman, Rudolf E. R.E.K.  
 Kaltenmark, Max. M.A.K.  
 Kalven, Harry, Jr. H.K.A.  
 Kanayev, Viktor Filipovich. V.F.K.  
 Kanda, Nobuo. N.K.A.  
 Kang, Yu-chin. Y.-c.K.  
 Kapelrud, Arvid S. A.S.K.  
 Kaplan, Lawrence. L.K.  
 Kaplan, Marion. M.Kap.  
 Kaplansky, Irving. I.K.  
 Karan, Pradyumna P. P.P.K.  
 Karger, Barry L. B.L.K.  
 Karin, Sidney. S.K.A.  
 Karlen, Delmar. D.K.  
 Karlsson, Gunnar. Gu.K.  
 Karnes, Thomas L. T.L.K.  
 Karns, Margaret P. M.P.K.  
 Kashy, Edwin. E.K.A.  
 Katritzky, Alan Roy. A.R.K.  
 Kauffman, George B. G.B.K.A.  
 Kaufman, Hyman. Hy.K.  
 Kaufman, Terrence. Te.K.  
 Kaufmann, Edgar, Jr. E.K.  
 Kay, John Anderson. J.A.K.A.  
 Kazantzis, George. G.K.A.  
 Kazimour, Jan. Ja.K.  
 Keating, Frank E. F.E.K.  
 Keating, Richard C. R.C.K.E.  
 Kedourie, Elie. E.K.E.  
 Keen, Benjamin. B.K.  
 Keenan, Edward Louis. E.L.K.  
 Keene, Donald. D.K.E.  
 Keep, John L.H. J.L.H.K.  
 Keesing, Felix M. F.M.Kg.  
 Keesing, Roger M. R.M.K.E.
- Keeton, William T. W.T.Ke.  
 Kehr, Dave. Da.Ke.  
 Keightley, David N. D.N.K.  
 Keith, E. Gordon. E.G.K.  
 Keith, G. Stuart. G.S.K.E.  
 Keizer, Joel E. J.E.K.  
 Keller, Mark. M.K.E.  
 Keller, Roy A. Ro.A.K.  
 Kellermann, Kenneth I. K.I.K.  
 Kelley, Fenton Crosland. F.C.K.E.  
 Kelley, Michael C. M.C.K.  
 Kelling, George L. G.L.Ke.  
 Kellner, Charlotte L. C.L.K.  
 Kellner, Peter Jon. P.J.K.  
 Kelly, The Rev. John N.D. J.N.D.K.  
 Kelly-Gadol, Joan. J.K.-G.  
 Kelman, Arthur. Ar.Ka.  
 Kemp, The Rev. John Arthur. J.A.Ke.  
 Kemp, Martin J. M.J.Ke.  
 Kemp, Peter. P.Ke.  
 Kendall, Paul Murray. P.M.K.  
 Kender, Howard H. H.H.K.  
 Kendrick, John W. J.W.K.  
 Kennard, Annajane. A.Ke.  
 Kennedy, Gavin. G.Ke.  
 Kennedy, Hugh. H.Ke.  
 Kennedy, Michael. M.K.  
 Kenney, Edward John. E.J.Ke.  
 Kent, George C., Jr. G.C.K.  
 Kent, Raymond K. R.K.K.  
 Kent-Jones, Douglas W. D.W.K.-J.  
 Kenyon, Cecelia M. C.M.K.  
 Kenyon, John P. J.P.K.  
 Kenyon, Dame Kathleen Mary. K.M.K.  
 Kerferd, George Briscoe. G.B.K.  
 Kerman, Joseph. Jo.K.  
 Kerney, James, Jr. J.Ke.  
 Kerr, Malcolm H. M.H.K.  
 Kesby, John D. J.D.K.  
 Kesel, Richard H. R.H.K.  
 Kessler, Herbert Leon. H.L.Ke.  
 Keyes, Charles F. C.F.Ke.  
 Keyes, E. Jane. E.J.K.  
 Keynes, Sir Geoffrey Langdon. G.L.K.  
 Keys, Thomas Edward. T.E.K.  
 Khadduri, Majid. M.Kh.  
 Khalaf, Samir G. S.G.K.  
 Khalidi, Tarif. T.Kh.  
 Khalidi, Walid Ahmed. W.A.K.  
 Khan, Zafar Ahmad. Z.A.K.  
 Kieff, C. van de. C.v.d.K.  
 Kiesinger, Carol D. C.D.K.  
 Kiger, Joseph C. J.C.Ki.  
 Killheffer, John V. J.V.K.  
 Killian, Lewis M. L.M.K.  
 Kim, Won-Yong. W.-Y.K.  
 Kimble, George H.T. G.H.T.K.  
 Kimble, Gregory A. G.A.K.  
 King, Cuchlaine Audrey Muriel. C.A.M.K.  
 King, Donald. D.Kg.  
 King, Lester S. L.S.K.  
 King, Peter K. P.K.K.  
 King, Russell L. R.L.K.  
 Kingsford, Michael John. M.J.Ki.  
 Kingsford, Peter W. P.W.K.  
 Kingslake, Rudolf. R.K.  
 Kinsbruner, Jay. J.Ki.  
 Kiralfy, Albert Roland. A.R.Ki.  
 Kirby, F.E. F.E.Ki.  
 Kirby, George Hall. G.H.K.  
 Kirk, Geoffrey S. G.S.K.  
 Kirk, William. W.Ki.  
 Kirk-Greene, Anthony Hamilton Millard. A.H.M.K.-G.  
 Kirkpatrick, Ralph. R.Ki.  
 Kishlansky, Mark A. M.A.K.
- Kiste, Robert C. R.C.Ki.  
 Kitagawa, Joseph M. J.M.K.  
 Kitajima Masamoto. K.Ma.  
 Kitson, Michael William Lely. M.W.L.K.  
 Kittleson, Roger A. R.A.Ki.  
 Kitto, H.D.F. H.D.F.K.  
 Kiuchi, Shinzo. S.K.  
 Kiwanuka, M. Semakula M. M.S.Ki.  
 Kloossen, Curtis D. C.D.Ki.  
 Klaniczay, Tibor. T.Ki.  
 Klein, Cornelis. C.K.  
 Klein, David R. D.R.K.  
 Klein, Martin J. M.J.K.  
 Kleinsorge, Paul Lincoln. P.L.Ki.  
 Klindt-Jensen, Ole. O.K.-J.  
 Kliphardt, Raymond A. R.A.K.  
 Klock, B.L. B.L.Ki.  
 Klocke, Robert A., M.D. R.A.Ki.  
 Klopsteg, Paul E. P.E.K.  
 Klotz, Alexander B. A.B.K.  
 Kluger, Ronald H. R.H.Ki.  
 Knapp, Gregory W. Gr.W.K.  
 Knapp, Wilfrid F. W.F.Kn.  
 Knechtel, Herbert B. H.B.K.  
 Knepper, George W. G.W.Kn.  
 Knight, Arthur. A.Kn.  
 Knight, David Marcus. D.M.K.  
 Knight, Franklin W. F.W.Kn.  
 Knight, George Angus Fulton. G.A.F.K.  
 Knights, Melanie F. M.F.K.  
 Knoll, Glenn F. G.F.K.  
 Knorr, Wilbur R. W.R.K.  
 Knowles, The Rev. Michael David. M.D.K.  
 Knox, Sir T. Malcolm. T.M.K.  
 Koch, Carl Fred. C.F.K.  
 Kochan, Lionel. L.Ko.  
 Kochan, Thomas A. T.A.K.  
 Kodama, Hideomi. Hi.K.  
 Kogler, Horst. H.Ko.  
 Koenigsberger, Helmut Georg. H.G.K.  
 Koenker, Diane P. D.P.K.  
 Koepfer, H.F. H.F.K.  
 Koestler, Arthur. A.Ko.  
 Kohl, Margaret. Ma.Ko.  
 Köhler, Oswin R.A. O.R.A.K.  
 Kohn, Hans. H.K.  
 Kokole, Omari H. O.H.K.  
 Kolb, Frank P. F.P.K.  
 Kolinski, Mieczyslaw. M.Ko.  
 Kondracki, Jerzy A. J.A.K.  
 Kondratiev, Victor Nikolaevich. V.N.K.  
 König, The Most Rev. Franz Cardinal. F.K.  
 Kőörna, Arno Artur. A.A.K.  
 Kopp, Otto C. O.C.K.  
 Korab, Harry Edward. H.E.K.  
 Korkala, Pekka Yrjö. P.Y.K.  
 Kornberg, Sir Hans. Ha.Ko.  
 Kosarev, Aleksey Nilovich. A.N.K.  
 Koshland, Daniel E., Jr. D.E.K.  
 Kotler, Philip. P.Ko.  
 Kracke, E.A., Jr. E.A.K.  
 Krader, Lawrence. L.Kr.  
 Kramrisch, Stella. S.Kh.  
 Krantz, John C., Jr. J.C.K.  
 Kratzberg, Melvin. M.Kr.  
 Kraut, Richard. Ri.Kr.  
 Krishna, Kumar. K.K.  
 Kristinsson, Valdimar. Va.K.  
 Krogh, Thomas Edvard. T.E.Kr.  
 Kröner, Alfred. A.K.  
 Kroner, Richard. R.Kr.  
 Kroto, Sir Harold W. H.W.K.  
 Krueger, Anne O. A.O.K.  
 Krueger, John Richard. J.R.Kr.

- Krueger, Ralph R. R.R.K.  
 Kruger, Daniel Wilhelmus. D.W.K.  
 Krystal, Arthur. A.Kr.  
 Kryzhanivsky, Stepan  
 Andriyovich. S.A.Kr.  
 Krzyzanowski, Jerzy R. J.R.K.  
 Krzyzanowski, Julian. J.Kr.  
 Kubik, Gerhard. G.K.  
 Kudo, Albert M. A.M.K.  
 Kühner, Hans. H.Kü.  
 Kückich, Diane S. D.S.K.  
 Kumar, Krishan. R.K.  
 Kunzle, David M. D.M.Ke.  
 Kuo, Ping-chia. P.-C.K.  
 Kuper, Adam. A.Ku.  
 Kurath, Gertrude Prokosch. G.P.K.  
 Kurtz, Harold. Ha.K.  
 Kus, James S. J.S.K.  
 Kuspit, Donald. D.Ku.  
 Kuwata, Tadachika. T.Ku.  
 Kuzin, Pavel Sergeyevich. P.S.K.  
 Kyrou, Ado. A.Ky.
- Lacouture, Jean. J.La.  
 Ladefoged, Peter N. P.N.L.  
 Ladner, Gerhart B. G.B.L.  
 Laessoe, Jorgen. Jo.La.  
 Laffargue, Gen. Charles-André. C-A.La.  
 LaFond, Eugene C. E.C.LaF.  
 Lafont, Pierre-Bernard. P-B.L.  
 Lagowski, J.J. J.J.L.  
 Laitinen, Kai L.K. K.L.K.L.  
 Lamb, Hubert Horace. H.H.L.  
 Lamb, Norman Jones. N.J.L.  
 Lambek, Joachim. J.L.  
 Lambert, Véronique. V.L.  
 Lamberts, Emiel L. E.L.L.  
 Lamott, Kenneth. K.La.  
 LaMourie, Matthew J. M.J.LaM.  
 Lampard, Eric Edwin. E.E.La.  
 Landau, Jacob M. J.M.L.  
 Landgrebe, Ludwig M. L.M.L.  
 Landis, Fred. Fr.L.  
 Landon, H.C. Robbins. H.C.R.L.  
 Lane, George S. G.S.L.  
 Lane, Kenneth S. K.S.L.  
 Lane, Richard. Ri.L.  
 Lane, Robert K. R.K.L.  
 Lang, David Marshall. D.M.La.  
 Lang, George. G.L.  
 Lange, Robert Terence. R.T.La.  
 Langevin, Luce-André. L-A.L.  
 Lanhers, Yvonne. Y.L.  
 Laoust, Henri. H.L.  
 Laracy, Hugh Michael. H.M.La.  
 Larner, John. Jo.L.  
 Laroui, Abdallah. A.La.  
 Larson, Susan R. S.R.L.  
 Laskey, Ronald A. R.A.La.  
 Lasko, Peter Erik. P.E.L.  
 Lassen, Erik. Er.L.  
 Lasserre, François. F.La.  
 Last, Geoffrey Charles. G.C.L.  
 Latham, Agnes M.C. A.M.C.L.  
 Latham, Earl. Ea.L.  
 Latham, Richard C. R.C.L.  
 Latil, Pierre de. P. de L.  
 Lattimer, John Kingsley. J.K.La.  
 Lattimore, Owen. O.La.  
 Lattin, Harriet Pratt. H.P.La.  
 Lätüküfu, The Rev. Sione. Si.L.  
 Latz, Gil. G.La.  
 Laue, Gilbert P. G.P.L.  
 Laughlin, William S. W.S.L.  
 Lawlery, Joseph Albert. J.A.L.
- Laver, James. Ja.L.  
 Lavrencic, Karl. Ka.La.  
 Lavrin, Janko. Ja.La.  
 Law, Robin. R.La.  
 Lawler, Nancy Ellen. N.E.L.  
 Lawler, Sylvia Dorothy. S.La.  
 Lawrence, Joseph Collins. J.C.L.  
 Lawson, Robert Frederic. R.F.L.  
 Lay, Maxwell Gordon. M.G.L.  
 Laya, Diouldé. Di.L.  
 Laybourn-Parry, Johanna E.M. J.E.M.L-P.  
 Lea, Kathleen Marguerite. K.M.L.  
 Lebel, Robert. R.Le.  
 Lecco, Alberto. A.L.  
 Lechêne, Robert. Ro.L.  
 Lee, Chan. C.Le.  
 Lee, Ki-baik. K.-b.L.  
 Lee, Kwang-rin. K-r.L.  
 Lee, Peter H. P.H.L.  
 Lee, Robert Warden. R.W.L.  
 Leech, Clifford. CL.L.  
 Leeming, Frank Andrew. F.A.L.  
 Legge, Dominica. D.Le.  
 Legge, John David. J.D.L.  
 Leggett, Anthony James. A.J.L.  
 Legum, Colin. Co.L.  
 Legum, Margaret Jean. M.J.L.  
 Lehman, Mildred K. M.K.L.  
 Lehman, Milton. M.L.  
 Lehmann, Andrew George. A.G.L.  
 Lehmann-Haupt, Hellmut E. H.E.L.-H.  
 Lehnert, James S. J.S.L.  
 Leicester, Henry M. H.M.L.  
 Leichter, Otto. O.L.  
 Leighton, Richard M. R.M.Le.  
 Leiman, Sid Z. S.Z.L.  
 Leinbach, Thomas R. T.R.L.  
 Leite, Aureliano. A.Le.  
 Leiter, Samuel. S.L.  
 Lejeune, Michel. M.Le.  
 Lekachman, Robert. R.L.  
 Lemarchand, René. Re.L.  
 Lenti, Libero. Li.L.  
 Lentz, Thomas L. T.L.L.  
 Leonard, Justin W. J.W.L.  
 Leone, Lucile P. L.P.Le.  
 Leontiev, Oleg Konstantinovich. O.K.L.  
 Leprohon, Pierre. P.Le.  
 Lerner, Richard M. Ri.M.L.  
 Lernet-Holenia, Alexander Marie  
 Norbert. A.L.-Ho.  
 Lessing, Lawrence P. L.P.L.  
 Leung, Chi-Keung. C-K.L.  
 Le Vay, David. D. Le V.  
 LeVeque, William Judson. W.J.LeV.  
 Levi, Albert William. A.W.L.  
 Levi, Herbert W. H.W.L.  
 Levi, Lorna R. L.R.L.  
 Levi, Michael. Mi.L.  
 Levine, Solomon B. S.B.L.  
 Levinson, Bradley A.U. B.A.U.L.  
 Levinson, Sandra H. S.H.L.  
 Levron, Jacques. J.Le.  
 Lew, Young Ick. Y.L.L.  
 Lewis, David L. D.L.Le.  
 Lewis, David Malcolm. D.M.L.  
 Lewis, Geoffrey D. G.D.L.  
 Lewis, George Knowlton. G.K.L.  
 Lewis, Hywel David. H.D.L.  
 Lewis, Ioan M. I.M.L.  
 Lewis, John Wilson. J.W.Le.  
 Lewis, Peirce F. P.F.L.  
 Leyser, K.J. K.J.L.  
 Li, Fang Kuei. F.K.L.  
 Li, Tien-yi. T-y.L.  
 Libin, Laurence Elliot. La.L.
- Lieberich, Heinz. H.Li.  
 Lieberthal, Kenneth G. K.G.Li.  
 Lien, Chan. C.Li.  
 Liewuen, Edwin. E.Li.  
 Lightbown, Ronald W. R.W.Li.  
 Liley, Bruce Sween. B.S.L.  
 Lin, Maung Wai. M.W.L.  
 Lindars, Barnabas. B.L.  
 Lindauer, Martin. M.Li.  
 Lindbeck, Assar. A.Li.  
 Lindbeck, George Arthur. G.A.L.  
 Lindberg, Carter H. C.H.Li.  
 Lindsay, R. Bruce. R.B.L.  
 Lindt, Gillian. G.Li.  
 Link, Arthur S. A.S.L.  
 Linton, Michael I.A. M.I.A.L.  
 Lippold, Adolf. A.Lip.  
 Lisisin, Aleksandr Petrovich. A.P.L.  
 Lissens, René Felix. R.F.Li.  
 Little, Donald P. D.P.L.  
 Liu, Henry. He.L.  
 Liu, James T.C. T.C.T.L.  
 Livermore, Harold V. H.V.L.  
 Llewellyn, Karl Nickerson. K.N.L.  
 Lloyd, Seton H.F. S.H.F.L.  
 Lloyd-Jones, David Mathias. D.M.L.-J.  
 Lloyd-Jones, Hugh. H.L.-J.  
 Lo, Jung-pang. J.-p.L.  
 Lockard, Craig A. C.A.Lo.  
 Lockhart, James. J.Lo.  
 Lockhart, Richard T. R.T.L.  
 Lockley, R.M. R.M.L.  
 Lockspeiser, Edward. E.L.  
 Lodish, Harvey F. H.F.L.  
 Loeffler, Deryck O. D.O.L.  
 Loeffler, M. John. M.J.Lo.  
 Loewe, Fritz P. F.P.L.  
 Loewy, Arthur D. A.D.L.  
 Logan, Alan. A.Lo.  
 Logan, Richard F. R.F.Lo.  
 Logan, Robert G. R.G.Lo.  
 Logsdon, John M. J.M.Lo.  
 Logsdon, Tom S. T.S.L.  
 Lombardo, Antonino. An.L.  
 Long, Charles H. C.H.Lo.  
 Longford, Elizabeth Pakenham, Countess  
 of. E.Lo.  
 Longworth, Philip. P.L.  
 Lonsdale, Dame Kathleen. K.Lo.  
 Loosli, John K. J.K.L.  
 Lopez, Donald S. D.S.L.  
 Lopez, Robert Sabatino. R.S.L.  
 Lord, M.G. M.G.Lo.  
 Lorge, Barry Steven. B.S.Lo.  
 Long, Clarence H. C.H.L.  
 Losey, George S. G.S.Lo.  
 Louwe Kooymans, Leendert P. L.P.L.K.  
 Lovell, John Christopher. J.C.Lo.  
 Lovett, Clara M. C.M.Lo.  
 Low, D. Anthony. D.A.Lo.  
 Low, David Morrice. D.M.Lo.  
 Lowe, Victor. V.Lo.  
 Lowenthal, Constance. C.Lo.  
 Lowood, Henry E. H.E.L.  
 Lucas, Donald William. D.W.L.  
 Luck, Georg Hans. G.Lo.  
 Luckas, John. J.Lo.  
 Lülling, Karl Heinz. K.H.L.  
 Lumiansky, R.M. R.M.Lo.  
 Lunine, Jonathan I. J.I.L.  
 Luntz, Myron. M.Lo.  
 Luscombe, David Edward. D.E.L.  
 Lustig, Lawrence K. L.K.L.  
 Luteyn, James L. J.L.L.  
 Lutfi al-Sayyid Marsot, Afaf. A.La-L.S.M.  
 Luyendyk, Bruce Peter. B.P.L.

- Lyman, John. J.Ly.  
 Lynch, Cecelia M. C.M.L.  
 Lynch, John. Jo.Ly.  
 Lyne, A. Gordon. A.G.Ly.  
 Lyons, Sir John. J.Lyo.
- Mabbott, Thomas Ollive. T.O.M.  
 Mabee, Carleton. C.Ma.  
 Mabin, Alan S. A.S.Ma.  
 Mabogunje, Akinlawon Ladipo. A.L.M.  
 Macartney, Cardie Aylmer. C.A.M.  
 McAuley, Mary. M.MaC.  
 McBride, George  
   McCutchen. G.McC.McB.  
 McCallum, W. Cheyne. W.C.McC.  
 Mac Cana, Proinsias. P.Mac C.  
 McCarthy, Patrick. P.McC.  
 McCarthy, Willard J. W.J.McC.  
 McCaskie, T.C. T.C.McC.  
 McCaskill, Murray. Mu.McC.  
 McCauley, Martin. Ma.McC.  
 Macchia, Giovanni. Gi.M.  
 McClelland, Charles A. C.A.McC.  
 McClelland, Ivy Lillian. I.L.McC.  
 MacConaill, Michael A. M.A.MacC.  
 McCullough, R.L. R.L.McC.  
 McCully, Marilyn. M.McCu.  
 McDavid, Raven I., Jr. R.McD.  
 McDivitt, James F. J.F.McD.  
 McDonald, Alexander Hugh. A.H.McD.  
 Macdonald, Barrie K. B.K.M.  
 MacDonald, Charles B. C.B.MacD.  
 McDonald, Forrest. F.McD.  
 McDonald, Robert A.J. R.A.J.McD.  
 McDonough, Sheila D. S.McD.  
 McDougall, Walter A. W.A.McD.  
 MacDuffee, C.C. C.C.MacD.  
 Maceda, José. Jé.Ma.  
 McElroy, Michael B. M.B.McE.  
 McEwen, The Rev. James  
   Stevenson. J.S.McE.
- McFarlane, James Walter. J.W.McF.  
 MacGaffey, Janet. J.MacG.  
 MacGaffey, Wyatt. W.MacG.  
 McGann, Thomas F. T.F.McG.  
 McGeough, Joseph A. J.A.McG.  
 McGillem, Clare D. C.D.McG.  
 McGinn, Bernard J. B.J.McG.  
 McGrayne, Sharon. S.McG.  
 McGreevey, William Paul. W.P.McG.  
 McGregor, Samuel Emmett. S.E.McG.  
 Machlis, Joseph. J.Ma.  
 McHenry, Henry. H.McH.  
 McHugh, Christine. C.McH.  
 McIntosh, Christopher Angus. C.A.McI.  
 MacIsaac, Lt. Col. David. D.MacI.  
 Mackenzie, Fred T. F.T.M.  
 McKenzie, The Rev. John L. J.L.McK.  
 Mackie, J. Alan. J.A.Ma.  
 Mackintosh, Nicholas John. N.J.M.  
 McKnight, Brian E. B.E.McK.  
 Mackrell, Judith R. J.R.Ma.  
 Mackridge, Peter A. P.A.M.  
 Mack Smith, Denis. De.M.S.  
 McLaughlin, John. J.McL.  
 McLellan, David T. D.T.McL.  
 McLellan, Mark R. M.R.McL.  
 Macleod, Iseabail C. I.C.M.  
 MacLeod, Murdo J. M.J.MacL.  
 McLeod, Thomas S. T.S.McL.  
 McLeod, William Hewat. W.H.McL.  
 McLintock, Peter. P.McL.  
 McLure, Charles E., Jr. C.E.McL.  
 McMaster, David N. D.N.McM.  
 MacMullen, Ramsay. R.MacM.
- McMullen, Roy Donald. R.McMu.  
 McMurtrey, James Edward, Jr. J.E.McM.  
 McNeill, William H. W.H.McN.  
 MacNutt, W. Stewart. W.S.MacNu.  
 Macomber, Richard W. R.W.Ma.  
 McPherron, Robert L. R.L.M.  
 McQuarrie, Donald A. D.A.McQ.  
 McQuillan, Lawrence J. L.J.McQ.  
 MacRae, Donald Gunn. D.G.MacR.  
 Madan, T.N. T.N.M.  
 Madden, Thomas F. T.F.M.  
 Maeno, Naoaki. Na.Mo.  
 Magda, Matthew S. M.S.Ma.  
 Magdoff, Harry. Ha.Ma.  
 Magnus, Bernd. Be.M.  
 Maguire, Joseph A. Jo.A.M.  
 Mahan, Gerald D. G.D.Ma.  
 Mahdi, Muhsin S. M.S.M.  
 Maiorana, Virginia C. V.C.M.  
 Makdisi, George. G.M.  
 Maksoud, Clovis F. C.F.M.  
 Malandra, William W. W.W.M.  
 Malcolm, Noel R. N.R.M.  
 Malcolm, Norman A. N.A.M.  
 Malia, Martin E. M.E.Ma.  
 Malik, Liliya Konstantinovna. L.K.M.  
 Malin, Michael C. M.C.Ma.  
 Mallina, Frank J. F.J.Ma.  
 Mallett, Michael Edward. Mi.Ma.  
 Mallory, V. Standish. V.S.M.  
 Mallowan, Sir Max. M.Mn.  
 Malm, William P. W.P.M.  
 Manchester, William. W.Man.  
 Manger, Walter L. W.L.Ma.  
 Mann, Golo. G.Ma.  
 Mann, Kenneth H. K.H.M.  
 Mannheim, Hermann. H.M.  
 Mannheim, L. Andrew. L.A.Ma.  
 Manschreck, Clyde L. C.L.Ma.  
 Manton, Sidnie M. S.M.M.  
 Manuel, Frank Edward. F.E.M.  
 Manvell, Roger. R.M.  
 Maor, Eli. E.M.  
 Maraini, Fosco. F.M.  
 Marcelli, Umberto. U.M.  
 March, Benjamin. B.Ma.  
 March, Jerry. J.Mh.  
 Marc'hadour, The Rev.  
   Germain P. G.P.Ma.  
 Marchand, Leslie A. L.A.M.  
 Marchant, Roger Eric. R.E.M.  
 Marcus, Harold G. H.G.M.  
 Marcus, Leonard M. L.M.M.  
 Marcuse, Sibil. S.Ma.  
 Mariani, Valerio. V.M.  
 Marino, John A. J.A.M.  
 Markakis, John. Jo.Ms.  
 Markesinis, Basil S. B.S.M.  
 Markowitz, William. W.Ma.  
 Marks, Robert W. R.W.M.  
 Marks, Sally. Sa.M.  
 Marks, Shula E. Sh.M.  
 Marlowe, John. Jo.Ma.  
 Marquard, Leopold. L.Ma.  
 Marr, Phebe A. P.A.Ma.  
 Marrou, Henri-Irénée. H.I.M.  
 Marsh, Christopher Marriage. C.M.  
 Marsh, Michael. M.Ma.  
 Marshall, Joe T. J.T.M.  
 Marshall, John S. J.S.Ma.  
 Marshall, P.J. P.J.M.  
 Marshall, Robert L. Ro.Ma.  
 Marshall, Woodville K. W.K.M.  
 Marston, Richard A. R.A.Ma.  
 Martin, Boyd A. B.A.M.  
 Martin, David Grier, Jr. D.G.M.
- Martin, Gene E. G.E.Ma.  
 Martin, Samuel E. S.E.M.  
 Martindale, Andrew Henry Robert. A.Ma.  
 Martinich, A.P. A.P.Ma.  
 Martinot, Roger. R.Ma.  
 Martins, Luciano. L.Ma.  
 Marts, Marion E. M.E.Ms.  
 Marty, Martin E. M.E.M.  
 Martz, John D. J.D.Ma.  
 Masai, Yasuo. Y.M.  
 Mascarenhas, Adolfo C. A.C.M.  
 Mason, Sir Basil John. B.J.M.  
 Mason, Brian H. B.H.M.  
 Mason, Edward A. E.A.M.  
 Mason, Haydn T. H.T.M.  
 Mason, J. Alden. J.A.Mn.  
 Mason, Leonard E. L.E.M.  
 Mason, Philip. P.Ma.  
 Mason, Thomas O. T.O.Ma.  
 Mashevich, Alla Genrikhovna. A.G.Ma.  
 Massey, Alan Gibbs. A.G.M.  
 Masson, John Richard. Jo.R.M.  
 Masutani Fumio. Ma.Fu.  
 Materné, Jan Maria Juul. J.M.J.M.  
 Mathew, The Most Rev. David. D.Ma.  
 Mathews, Thomas G. T.G.Ms.  
 Mathis, John S. J.S.M.  
 Mathur, Raj B. R.B.M.  
 Matloff, Maurice. Ma.M.  
 Matsumoto, Nobuhiro. N.M.  
 Matthews, Bernard Edward. B.E.Ma.  
 Matthews, Geoffrey Vernon  
   Townsend. G.V.T.M.  
 Matthews, J.F. J.F.Ma.  
 Matthews, Peter B.C. P.B.C.M.  
 Matthias, Erich. E.Ma.  
 Matthiasson, Björn. B.M.  
 Matull, Wilhelm. Wi.M.  
 Matz, Samuel A. S.A.M.  
 Maurer, The Rev. Armand. A.A.Ma.  
 Maurer, D.W. D.W.M.  
 Maxwell, D.E.S. D.E.S.M.  
 May, Comdr. William Edward. W.E.M.  
 Mayeda, Sengaku. Se.M.  
 Mayer, Harold M. H.M.M.  
 Mayer, William Vernon. W.V.M.  
 Mayne, Richard J. R.J.Ma.  
 Maziulis, Vytautas J. V.J.M.  
 Mazur, B.W. B.W.Ma.  
 Meade, Robert Douthat. R.D.M.  
 Meadow, S. Roy. S.R.M.  
 Medvedkov, Olga L. O.L.M.  
 Medvedkov, Yuri V. Y.V.M.  
 Medina, José Ramón. J.R.Me.  
 Mee, John F. J.F.Me.  
 Meerhaeghe, M.A. van. M.A.v.M.  
 Meeuse, Bastiaan J.D. B.J.D.M.  
 Meggs, Philip B. P.B.M.  
 Mehren, Arthur Taylor von. A.T.v.M.  
 Mehretu, Assafa. A.Me.  
 Mei, Yi Pao. Y.P.M.  
 Meier, Mark F. M.F.M.  
 Meigs, Russell. Ru.M.  
 Meijer, Henk. H.Me.  
 Meland, Bernard E. B.E.M.  
 Mellanby, Kenneth. K.Me.  
 Melsen, Andrew G.M. van. A.G.M.v.M.  
 Melton, J. Gordon. J.G.M.  
 Meltzer, Allan H. A.H.M.  
 Meltzer, Julian Louis. J.L.Me.  
 Ménager, Daniel. D.Mé.  
 Mendenhall, George Emery. G.E.Me.  
 Mendoza, Eric. E.M.  
 Mensching, Gustav. G.Me.  
 Menzies, Robert James. R.J.Me.  
 Merkelbach, Reinhold. R.Me.



- Merlan, Philip. Pp.M.  
 Merle, Robert. Ro.M.  
 Mero, John Lawrence. J.L.M.  
 Merrifield, William Richard. W.R.M.  
 Merrills, John G. J.G.Me.  
 Mertz, Barbara G. B.G.M.  
 Mertz, Pierre. P.Me.  
 Mesa-Lago, Carmel. C.M.-L.  
 Meselson, Matthew. Ma.Me.  
 Meškauskas, Kazimieras. Ka.M.  
 Metford, John Callan James. J.C.J.M.  
 Meyendorff, The Rev. John. J.M.  
 Meyer, Adolphe Erich. A.E.M.  
 Meyer, John Richard. J.R.M.  
 Meyer, Michael C. M.C.M.  
 Mezei, Kathy. K.M.  
 Michael, Franz H. F.H.M.  
 Michel, Michel. M.M.I.  
 Michelen, Luis. L.M.  
 Michelson, Peter. P.M.I.  
 Mickel, John T. J.T.Mi.  
 Micklin, Philip P. P.P.M.  
 Middleton, Dorothy. D.Mi.  
 Middleton, Gerard V. G.V.M.  
 Middleton, John F.M. J.F.M.  
 Middleton, Robin David. R.D.Mi.  
 Mikesell, Marvin W. M.W.M.  
 Mikhaylov, Nikolay Ivanovich. N.I.M.  
 Mikoletzky, Hanns Leo. H.L.M.  
 Miller, John E. J.E.M.  
 Miller, Joseph C. J.C.M.  
 Miller, Mark D.H. M.D.H.M.  
 Miller, Maynard M. M.M.M.  
 Miller, William H. W.H.M.  
 Millatt, Allan R. A.R.Mi.  
 Millgate, Michael. Mi.M.  
 Millikin, Sandra. S.Mi.  
 Millington, Andrew C. A.C.Mi.  
 Millner, Maurice Alfred. M.A.M.  
 Millon, Henry A. H.A.M.  
 Millot, Jacques. Ja.M.  
 Mills, Gladstone E.M. G.E.M.M.  
 Miner, Ellis D. E.D.M.  
 Mingst, Karen A. K.A.Mi.  
 Minifie, Bernard W. B.W.M.  
 Minio-Paluello, Lorenzo. L.M.-P.  
 Minkel, C.W. C.W.M.  
 Minogue, Kenneth R. K.Mi.  
 Mints, Aleksey Aleksandrovich. A.A.M.  
 Mirsky, Jeannette. J.Mir.  
 Misiunas, Romuald J. R.J.Mi.  
 Mitchell, Adrian C. A.C.W.M.  
 Mitchell, G.A.G. G.A.G.M.  
 Mitchell, James Clyde. J.C.Mi.  
 Mitchell, Jean Brown. J.B.Mi.  
 Mitchell, John. Jo.M.  
 Mitchell, John Burnett. Jo.B.M.  
 Mitchell, Mairin. M.Mi.  
 Mitchell, Terence Croft. T.C.M.  
 Mitford, Nancy. Na.M.  
 Mitry, Jean. Je.M.  
 Mitsch, William J. W.J.Mi.  
 Mitzman, Arthur. Ar.M.  
 Mizener, Arthur. A.Mi.  
 Moeller, Therald. T.Mo.  
 Mohanty, Jitendra N. J.N.M.  
 Mokray, William George. W.G.M.  
 Mokyr, Joel. Jo.Mo.  
 Moldenhauer, Hans. Ha.M.  
 Mollat, Michel J. M.J.Mo.  
 Molnar, Peter H. P.H.M.  
 Moltmann, Jürgen D. J.D.M.  
 Mommigliano, Arnaldo Dante. A.D.Mo.  
 Momo, Hiroyuki. Hi.Mo.  
 Mommens, Janet D. J.D.Mo.  
 Mommens, Richard P., Jr. R.P.Mo.  
 Moncada R., J. Roberto. J.R.M.R.  
 Monet, The Rev. Jacques. J.Mo.  
 Money, Nic J. N.J.Mo.  
 Mongrédien, Georges. G.Ma.  
 Monnerville, Gaston. G.Mo.  
 Monroy, Alberto. A.Mo.  
 Montagna, William. W.M.  
 Moog, Robert A. R.A.M.  
 Mookerjee, Sitanshu. S.Mo.  
 Moon, Chung-in. C.-I.M.  
 Moore, Gerald. Ge.Mo.  
 Moore, Harold E., Jr. H.E.M.  
 Moore, John Preston. J.P.M.  
 Moore, Will G. W.G.Mo.  
 Moracs, Frank R. F.R.M.  
 Morales-Carrión, Arturo. A.M.-C.  
 Moran, Francis. F.Mo.  
 Moran, Warren. W.Mo.  
 Morens, David. D.Mo.  
 Morgan, Joseph R. J.R.Mo.  
 Morgan, Neil. N.Mo.  
 Morgan, Stephen William  
 Kenneth. S.W.K.M.  
 Morgan, William Thomas  
 Wilson. W.T.W.M.  
 Morley, Cyril John. C.J.Mo.  
 Morley, Ronald James. R.J.M.  
 Morrey, Charles B., Jr. C.B.M.  
 Morris, Charles Nicholas. C.N.M.  
 Morris, Donald R. D.R.M.  
 Morrison, Hugh Sinclair. Hu.M.  
 Morrissey, Charles Thomas. C.T.Mo.  
 Morrow, Jr., Robert K. R.K.Mo.  
 Morsey, Rudolf. R.Mo.  
 Morson, Gary Saul. G.S.M.  
 Mortensen, Brita Maud Ellen. B.Mo.  
 Morton, Brian. Br.M.  
 Morton, Richard Lee. R.L.Mo.  
 Morton, William Lewis. W.L.M.  
 Moses, Larry William. L.W.M.  
 Mosher, Frederick C. F.C.M.  
 Mosley, J. Philip. J.P.Mo.  
 Mosley, Leonard. Le.M.  
 Mosse, W.E. W.E.Mo.  
 Mostofi, Khosrow. Kh.Mo.  
 Mostow, George Daniel. G.D.M.  
 Motteler, Lee S. L.S.M.  
 Moulton, Matthew James. Ma.J.M.  
 Moulton, William G. Wi.G.M.  
 Moumouni, Abdou. A.M.  
 Movius, Hallam L., Jr. H.L.Ms.  
 Mozumder, Asokendu. A.Moz.  
 Mukerji, S.N. S.N.M.  
 Müller, Claudius Cornelius. C.C.M.  
 Müller, Joachim. J.Mu.  
 Müller, Robert A. R.A.Mu.  
 Müller-Freienfels, Wolfram. W.M.-F.  
 Multhauf, Robert P. R.P.M.  
 Munck, Ronaldo. R.Mu.  
 Munn-Rankin, J.M. J.M.-R.  
 Munro, Thomas. Th.M.  
 Munroe, John A. J.A.Mu.  
 Munson, J. Ronald. J.R.Ma.  
 Munsterberg, Hugo. Hu.Mu.  
 Munz, Peter. P.Mu.  
 Muranov, Aleksandr Pavlovich. A.P.M.  
 Murphy, Alexander B. A.B.M.  
 Murphy, Arthur D. A.D.M.  
 Murphy, The Rev. Francis Xavier. F.X.M.  
 Murphy, James J. J.J.M.  
 Murra, John V. J.V.M.  
 Murray, Anne Wood. A.W.M.  
 Murray, Francis J. F.J.M.  
 Murray, Peter J. P.J.Mu.  
 Murrell, Kathleen Berton. K.B.M.  
 Murton, Ronald K. R.K.M.
- Muskie, Edmund S. E.S.M.  
 Mutter, Reginald P.C. R.P.C.M.  
 Mutton, Alice F.A. A.F.A.M.  
 Myers, Alexander Reginald. A.R.M.  
 Myers, Rollo H. R.My.  
 Myint, Hla. H.My.
- Nachtergaele, Victor. V.N.  
 Nadeau, Maurice. Ma.Na.  
 Nadler, Josef. J.N.  
 Naess, Arne D. A.D.N.  
 Nagahara, Keiji. K.N.  
 Nagel, Heinrich. H.N.  
 Nagler, Alois M. A.M.N.  
 Naim, C.M. C.M.N.  
 Nair, Kusum. K.Na.  
 Naisbitt, John. Jo.N.  
 Naka, Arata. A.Na.  
 Nakosteen, Mehdi K. M.K.N.  
 Namias, Jerome. J.Na.  
 Nanda, B.R. B.R.N.  
 Nangeroni, Giuseppe. G.Na.  
 Napier, J.R. J.R.N.  
 Narasimhan, Chakravarthi V. C.V.N.  
 Narasimhan, Raghavan. R.Na.  
 Narayana, H.S. H.S.N.  
 Narr, Karl J. K.J.N.  
 Nash, Manning. Ma.N.  
 Nash, Paul. Pa.N.  
 Nash, Ray. Ra.N.  
 Nasr, Seyyed Hossein. S.H.N.  
 Nassau, Kurt. Ku.N.  
 Nathan, Peter W. P.W.N.  
 Nathanson, Jerry A. J.A.N.  
 Nel, Andries. A.Ne.  
 Nelson, Bert. B.Ne.  
 Nelson, David M. D.M.Ne.  
 Nelson, E. Clifford. E.C.N.  
 Nelson, Gareth Jon. G.J.N.  
 Nelson, R.J. R.J.Ne.  
 Nelson, Robert J. R.J.N.  
 Nemerov, Howard. H.Ne.  
 Nestyev, Israel Vladimirovich. I.V.N.  
 Nettl, Bruno. B.N.  
 Neumark, Fritz. F.N.  
 Neutze, Max. M.N.  
 Nevins, Allan. Al.N.  
 Newhall, Beaumont. Be.N.  
 Newlin, Dika. D.N.  
 Newman, William Anderson. W.A.N.  
 Newman, William S. W.S.N.  
 Newsom-Davis, John M. J.M.N.-D.  
 Newton, Brian E. B.E.N.  
 Newton, Douglas. D.Ne.  
 Neyman, Viktor Grigoryevich. V.G.N.  
 Nicholas, Herbert G. H.G.N.  
 Nicholas, Ralph W. R.W.N.  
 Nicholas, Warwick L. W.L.N.  
 Nichols, Robert Brayton. R.B.Ni.  
 Nicholson, Norman Cornthwaite. N.C.N.  
 Nicholson, Norman L. N.L.N.  
 Nicol, Davidson S.H.W. D.S.H.W.N.  
 Nicol, Donald MacGillivray. D.M.N.  
 Nicolai, Henri. He.Ni.  
 Nicolle, Jacques-M.-R. J.-M.-R.N.  
 Niddie, David Lawrence. D.L.N.  
 Nielsen, Kai E. K.E.N.  
 Nienhauser, William H., Jr. W.H.N.  
 Nietschmann, Bernard. B.Ni.  
 Nijim, Basheer K. B.K.N.  
 Nijinsky, Romola. R.Ni.  
 Nikiforov, Leonid Alekseyevich. L.A.N.  
 Niklaus, Robert. Ro.N.  
 Nisbet, Robert A. R.A.N.  
 Niven, Alastair N.R. A.N.R.N.



- Niven, Ivan. I.N.  
 Noback, Charles R. C.R.N.  
 Noble, Allen G. A.G.N.  
 Noble, Clyde Everett. C.E.N.  
 Noble, J. Jeremy. J.J.No.  
 Noble, William A. W.A.No.  
 Noll, A. Michael. A.Mi.No.  
 Noller, Carl R. C.R.No.  
 Norbeck, Edward. E.N.  
 Nordhagen, Per Jonas. P.J.N.  
 Nordvedt, Kenneth L., Jr. K.L.N.  
 Norman, Lennart T. L.T.N.  
 Norman, Sir Richard O.C. R.O.C.N.  
 Norrell, Robert J. R.J.No.  
 Norris, David O. D.O.N.  
 Norris, Kenneth Stafford. K.S.N.  
 Norris, Robert S. R.S.N.  
 Norstog, Knut J. K.J.No.  
 North, Robert C. R.C.N.  
 Norwich, John Julius Cooper, 2nd Viscount. N.  
 Notehelfer, Fred G. F.G.N.  
 Nove, Alexander. A.No.  
 Novick, Alvin. A.N.  
 Nowell, Charles E. C.E.No.  
 Noyce, Cuthbert Wilfrid Francis. C.W.F.N.  
 Nutting, Jack. J.Nu.  
 Nutton, Vivian. V.Nu.
- Oakley, Francis Christopher. F.C.O.  
 O'Beirne Ranelagh, John. J.O'B.R.  
 Oberg, Kalervo. K.O.  
 O'Brien, Conor Cruise. C.C.O'B.  
 O'Callaghan, Joseph F. J.F.O'C.  
 Occhialino, Mario E. Ma.E.O.  
 Ochsenwald, William L. W.L.O.  
 O'Connell, Daniel Patrick. D.P.O'C.  
 O'Connor, Daniel William. D.W.O'C.  
 O'Connor, Francis Valentine. F.V.O'C.  
 Odolizlik, Otakar. O.O.  
 Odum, Jerome David. J.D.O.  
 Oehser, Paul H. P.H.O.  
 Ogden, John C. J.C.O.  
 Ogé, Frédéric. F.O.  
 Ogilvie, Robert Maxwell. R.M.Og.  
 Ogorkiewicz, Richard Marian. R.M.O.  
 O'Gorman, James Francis. J.F.O'G.  
 O'Grady, Brendan Anthony. B.O'G.  
 O'Kelly, Bernard. B.O'K.  
 Olah, George A. G.A.O.  
 Oldcorn, Anthony. A.O.  
 Oldenbourg-Idalie, Zoé. Z.O.  
 Oldroyd, Harold. H.O.  
 Oliveira, Waldir Freitas. W.F.O.  
 Oliver, Michael Francis. M.F.O.  
 Oliver, Paul. P.O.  
 Oliver, William Hosking. W.H.O.  
 Olivier, Daria. D.O.I.  
 Olivier, Gerrit. G.O.I.  
 Olson, David R. D.R.O.  
 Olson, Edwin A. E.A.O.  
 Olson, Everett C. E.C.O.  
 Olson, Maynard V. M.V.O.  
 Oliver, Ron. R.O.  
 Oman, Carola (Lady Lenanton). C.O.  
 Omar, Farouk. F.Om.  
 Ominde, Simeon Hongo. S.H.O.  
 Ommanney, Francis D. F.D.O.  
 O'Neill, William L. W.L.O'N.  
 Ooi Jin Bee. O.J.B.  
 Opello, Walter C., Jr. W.C.O.  
 Oppenheimer, Jane M. J.M.O.  
 O'Riainfeartaigh, Tarlach. T.O'R.  
 Orcibal, Jean. J.Or.
- Ordish, George. G.O.  
 Orne, Martin T. M.T.O.  
 Ōry, The Rev. Ladislav M. L.M.Ō.  
 Ortnier, Sherry B. S.B.O.  
 Orville, Richard Edmonds. R.E.Or.  
 Osborn, Frederick Henry. F.H.O.  
 Osborn, The Rev. Ronald E. R.E.O.  
 Osborne, John W. J.W.O.  
 Osborne, Milton Edgeworth. M.E.O.  
 Osborn, Richard Horsley. R.H.O.  
 Osler, Margaret J. M.J.O.  
 Ostenson, Ned Allen. N.A.O.  
 Ostrom, John H. J.H.O.  
 Oteiza, David. D.O.  
 O'Toole, James Joseph. J.O'T.  
 O'Toole, Thomas E. T.E.O'T.  
 Otto, Christian F. C.F.O.  
 Outler, Albert Cook. A.C.O.  
 Overton, Leonard C. L.C.O.  
 Owen, D.D.R. D.D.R.O.  
 Owen, Peter D. P.D.O.  
 Owen, Tobias Chant. T.C.O.  
 Owen, Wilfred. W.O.  
 Owens, The Rev. Joseph. J.O.  
 Pacaut, Marcel. M.Pa.  
 Padelford, Norman J. N.J.P.  
 Padian, Kevin. K.P.  
 Page, Edward C. E.C.P.  
 Painter, George Duncan. G.D.P.  
 Painter, James E. J.E.Pa.  
 Pal, Indra. I.P.  
 Palerm, Angel. An.Pa.  
 Pallis, Christopher A. C.A.P.  
 Pallucchini, Rodolfo. R.Pal.  
 Palmer, Ralph Anthony. R.A.Pr.  
 Pålsson, Hermann. He.P.  
 Pannain, Guido. G.Pan.  
 Pannell, Clifton W. C.W.P.  
 Paoletti, John T. J.T.Pa.  
 Papadakis, Juan. J.Pa.  
 Parczewski, Wladyslaw. W.Pa.  
 Park, George Kerlin. G.K.P.  
 Parke, Herbert William. H.W.P.  
 Parker, Alexander A. A.A.P.  
 Parker, Franklin D. F.D.P.  
 Parker, N. Geoffrey. N.G.P.  
 Parker, Simon B. S.B.P.  
 Parkes, Henry Bamford. H.B.P.  
 Parkes, Kenneth C. K.C.P.  
 Parkin, Charles William. C.W.Pa.  
 Parkinson, Robert Lewis. R.L.P.  
 Parotto, Maurizio. Ma.P.  
 Parrish, Stephen Maxfield. S.M.P.  
 Parrot, André. A.Pa.  
 Parry, John Horace. J.H.Py.  
 Parry, V.J. V.J.P.  
 Parsons, James J. Ja.J.P.  
 Parsons, Neil. Ne.P.  
 Pascal, Roy. Ro.Pa.  
 Paschuto, Vladimir T. V.T.P.  
 Passavant, Günter. G.Pa.  
 Pastor, José M.F. J.M.F.P.  
 Patel, C. Kumar N. C.K.N.P.  
 Pathak, Devavrat Nanubhai. D.N.P.  
 Patrick, Hugh T. H.T.P.  
 Patterson, Colin. C.P.  
 Patterson, Stephen E. S.E.P.  
 Patterson, Thomas C. T.C.P.  
 Pattullo, Polly. P.Pa.  
 Patze, Hans. H.Pa.  
 Pauck, Wilhelm. W.P.  
 Paul, Robert A. Rob.A.P.  
 Pauling, Linus C. L.C.P.  
 Pawson, David Leo. D.L.P.  
 Payanzo, Ntsomo. N.Pa.  
 Payne, Stanley G. S.G.P.
- Peale, Stanton J. S.J.P.  
 Pearson, Charles G. C.G.P.  
 Pearson, H.F. H.F.P.  
 Pedanou, Macaire K. M.K.P.  
 Peel, Edwin A. E.A.P.  
 Peel, Ronald Francis. R.F.Pe.  
 Peiris, Gerald Hubert. G.H.P.  
 Peiser, H. Steffen. H.S.P.  
 Pelczar, Michael J., Jr. M.J.P.  
 Pelczar, Rita M. R.M.P.  
 Pelikan, Jaroslav Jan. J.J.Pe.  
 Pélassier, René. R.P.  
 Pélassier, Roger. Ro.Pe.  
 Pells, Richard H. R.H.Pe.  
 Pen, Jan. J.P.  
 Penčev, Peter Georgiev. P.G.P.  
 Pendle, George. G.Pe.  
 Penner, Hans H. Ha.P.  
 Pennington, D.H. D.H.P.  
 Penny, Nicholas B. N.B.P.  
 Penrose, Mary M. M.M.P.  
 Penvenne, Jeanne Marie. J.M.Pe.  
 Pepelasis, Adamantios A. A.A.Ps.  
 Perdue, Samuel S. S.S.P.  
 Perelman, Chaim. C.Pe.  
 Perham, Dame Margery. M.Pm.  
 Perkins, Edward S. E.S.P.  
 Pernoud, Régine. R.Pe.  
 Perowne, Stewart Henry. S.H.P.  
 Perrin, Norman. N.P.  
 Perrott, Roy. Ro.P.  
 Perry Robinson, J.P. J.P.P.R.  
 Pessen, Edward. E.Pe.  
 Péter, László. L.P.  
 Peterdi, Gabor F. G.F.P.  
 Peters, James A. J.A.P.  
 Peterson, J.E. J.E.P.  
 Peterson, Richard F. R.F.P.  
 Petit, Paul. P.P.  
 Petri, Herbert L. H.L.P.  
 Petrov, Mikhail Platonovich. M.P.Pe.  
 Petrov, Victor P. V.P.P.  
 Peterson, Donald Rahl. D.R.P.  
 Pettitt, George A. G.A.P.  
 Péwé, Troy L. T.L.Pe.  
 Peyre, Henri M. H.M.P.  
 Pfaffmann, Carl. C.Pf.  
 Phelps Brown, Ernest Henry. E.H.P.B.  
 Philby, Harry St. John Bridger. H.St.J.B.P.  
 Phillips, Courtenay Stanley Goss. G.S.G.P.  
 Phillips, Melba. M.Ph.  
 Phiri, Kings Mbazwa G. K.M.G.P.  
 Pick, Robert. R.Pi.  
 Pickering, Sir George. G.Pi.  
 Pickersgill, John Whitney. Jo.W.P.  
 Pickles, Dorothy M. D.M.P.  
 Picraux, S. Tom. S.T.P.  
 Picton, John. J.Pi.  
 Pielke, Roger Alvin. R.A.Pi.  
 Pieper, Josef. J.Pi.  
 Pierce, Francis S. F.S.P.  
 Piercey, W. Douglas. W.D.P.  
 Pietka, Mark Jeffrey. M.J.Pi.  
 Pigott, George M. G.M.P.  
 Pike, Dag. D.Pi.  
 Pike, Roscoe A. Ro.A.P.  
 Pilikian, Hovhanness Israel. Ho.I.P.  
 Pinder-Wilson, Ralph H. R.H.P.-W.  
 Pine, Leslie Gilbert. L.G.P.  
 Pines, Shlomo. S.Pi.  
 Pingree, David E. D.E.P.  
 Pinka, Patricia Garland. P.G.Pi.  
 Pinker, Robert A. R.A.P.  
 Pipes, Richard E. R.E.Pi.  
 Pippard, Sir A. Brian. A.B.P.  
 Pirsig, Maynard E. M.E.P.

- Pisupati, Sarma V.L.N. S.V.L.N.P.  
 Pittioni, Richard. R.P.  
 Piveteau, Jean. J.Piv.  
 Plamenatz, John P. J.P.P.  
 Platnauer, Maurice. M.P.  
 Playfair, Giles William. G.W.P.  
 Pleština, Dijana. D.P.  
 Pluckhahn, J. Bruce. J.B.P.  
 Plumb, Sir John. Jo.P.  
 Pocock, Tom. T.Po.  
 Podany, Jerry C. J.Po.  
 Podhajsky, Alois Wilhelm. A.W.P.  
 Podlecki, Anthony J. A.J.P.  
 Poelhekke, Jan J. J.J.P.  
 Pogue, Forrest C. F.C.P.  
 Pohl, Frederik. F.Po.  
 Pole, J.R. J.R.Po.  
 Poliakoff, Michael B. M.B.P.  
 Poling, Bruce E. B.E.P.  
 Polis, Gary A. G.A.Po.  
 Polk, William Roe. W.R.P.  
 Pollack, Peter J. P.J.P.  
 Pollard, John Graham. J.G.P.  
 Pollard, John Richard Thornhill. J.R.T.P.  
 Polmar, Norman C. N.C.P.  
 Polomé, Edgar Charles. E.C.Po.  
 Pomeau, René Henry. R.H.Po.  
 Ponikvar, Adolph L. A.L.P.  
 Pontieri, Ernesto. E.Po.  
 Poole, Gary William. Ga.P.  
 Poole, Gray Johnson. G.J.P.  
 Poole, Kenyon Edwards. K.E.P.  
 Poonawala, Ismail K. I.K.P.  
 Pope, Clifford Hillhouse. C.H.P.  
 Pope, Phillip E. P.E.P.  
 Pope-Hennessy, Sir John. J.P.-H.  
 Popkin, Jeremy David. J.D.P.  
 Popkin, Richard H. R.H.P.  
 Popov, Igor Vladimirovich. I.V.P.  
 Poppino, Rollee E. R.E.P.  
 Porter, Duncan M. D.M.Po.  
 Porter, William V. W.V.P.  
 Posner, Rebecca. Re.P.  
 Potter, Simeon. S.P.  
 Potthoff, Heinrich. H.P.  
 Pottle, Frederick A. F.A.P.  
 Potts, Malcolm. M.P.  
 Poulsen, Thomas M. T.M.P.  
 Pounder, Cuthbert Coulson. C.C.P.  
 Pournaras, Dimitris. D.P.  
 Poutier, Roland. Ro.Po.  
 Powell, Alan W. A.W.Po.  
 Powell, James M. J.M.Po.  
 Powell, Joseph Michael. Jo.M.P.  
 Powell, Raphael. R.Po.  
 Poznansky, Aleksander. A.P.  
 Pozo Vélez, Homero. H.V.P.  
 Prager, Stewart C. S.C.P.  
 Prakasa Rao, Vaddiparti Lova  
 Surya. V.L.S.P.R.  
 Prausnitz, John M. J.M.P.  
 Prawer, Joshua. Jo.Pr.  
 Preece, Warren E. W.E.P.  
 Preidel, Helmut. H.Pr.  
 Prescott, John R.V. J.R.V.P.  
 Preston, J. J.Pn.  
 Prestwich, Michael Charles. M.C.P.  
 Preuschen, Gerhard. G.P.  
 Prevost, Jean. J.Pr.  
 Price, Arnold H. A.H.P.  
 Price, Cecil John Layton. C.J.L.P.  
 Price, Edward W. E.W.P.  
 Prifti, Peter R. P.R.P.  
 Pringle, John Douglas. J.D.Pr.  
 Fringle, Robert W. R.W.P.  
 Proctor, Charles Lafayette, II. C.L.P.II.  
 Proskouriakoff, Tatiana. T.P.  
 Proud, Lieut. Col. Richard Riseley. R.R.Pr.  
 Prout, W.G. W.G.Pr.  
 Prown, Jules David. J.D.Pro.  
 Pruchnicki, Jerzy. Je.P.  
 Pryse-Phillips, William E.M. W.E.M.P.-P.  
 Puhvel, Jaan. J.P.  
 Pulgar-Vidal, Javier. J.P.-V.  
 Pulleyblank, Edwin G. E.G.P.  
 Purdy, The Rev. William Arthur. W.A.P.  
 Puri, Baij Nath. B.N.P.  
 Purrington, Philip F. P.F.P.  
 Pye, E. Michael. M.Py.  
 Quate, Calvin F. C.F.Q.  
 Quimby, Robert S. R.S.Q.  
 Quinby, John Francis. J.F.Q.  
 Quinones, Ricardo J. R.J.Q.  
 Quintana, Ricardo. R.Q.  
 Quinton, Anthony M. Quinton,  
 Baron. A.M.Q.  
 Quittmeyer, Charles Loreaux. C.L.Q.  
 Rabe, Hassanein Muhammad. H.Ra.  
 Rabin, Chaim. Ch.R.  
 Raby, Frederic James Edward. F.J.E.R.  
 Rader, Benjamin. B.Ra.  
 Rae, John Bell. J.B.Ra.  
 Raef, Marc. M.Ra.  
 Rafferty, Milton D. M.D.R.  
 Raghavan, Chakravarthi. C.Ra.  
 Rahman, Fazlur. F.R.  
 Raju, Saraswati. Sa.R.  
 Rakel, Robert Edwin, M.D. R.E.R.  
 Ralphs, Sheila. S.Ra.  
 Ram, Vernon. V.R.  
 Ramani, Raja Venkat. R.V.Ra.  
 Ramanujan, A.K. A.K.R.  
 Ramos, Victor A. V.A.R.  
 Ramsay, James Arthur. J.A.R.  
 Ramsey, The Rt. Rev. Ian Thomas. I.T.R.  
 Rand, Austin L. Au.L.R.  
 Rang, Humphrey P. H.P.R.  
 Rankin, Bayard. B.R.  
 Ransom, Harry Howe. H.H.R.  
 Rantsman, Yelizaveta Yakovlevna. Y.Y.R.  
 Rao, R.V.R. Chandrasekhara. R.V.R.C.R.  
 Rashid, Sh. Abdur. S.A.R.  
 Rasmussen, John O., Jr. J.O.R.  
 Rasmussen, Wayne D. W.D.R.  
 Ratcliff, Graham. G.Ra.  
 Ravenhill, William. W.Ra.  
 Rawlings, Arthur Lionel. A.L.Ra.  
 Rawlinson, John Lang. J.L.Ra.  
 Rawski, Evelyn S. E.S.R.  
 Rawson, Philip S. P.S.R.  
 Rayside, David. D.Ra.  
 Rea, Kenneth Grahame. K.G.Ra.  
 Rea, Kenneth John. K.J.R.  
 Read, Allen Walker. A.W.Re.  
 Read, Donald. D.Re.  
 Rebelo, Luis de Sousa. L.de S.R.  
 Rechnitzer, Andreas B. A.B.R.  
 Reddick, DeWitt C. DeW.C.R.  
 Reese, William L. W.L.Re.  
 Reeves, Marjorie E. M.E.R.  
 Reeves, Thomas C. T.C.R.  
 Regenstein, Joe M. J.M.Re.  
 Reich, Willi. W.R.  
 Reichardt, Hans. H.Re.  
 Reid, John Cowie. J.C.Rd.  
 Reilly, John C., Jr. J.C.Re.  
 Reiman, Donald H. D.H.R.  
 Reindel, Kurt. Ku.R.  
 Reinhard, Marcel. M.Re.  
 Reish, Donald J. D.J.R.  
 Reiss, Hans Siegbert. H.S.R.  
 Renger, Johannes M. J.M.R.  
 Renner, Susanne S. S.S.R.  
 Rentz, George S. G.Re.  
 Rescher, Nicholas. N.R.  
 Resis, Albert. Al.Re.  
 Reuter, Lutz R. L.R.Re.  
 Rexroth, Kenneth. K.Re.  
 Reynolds, Frank E. F.E.R.  
 Reynolds, Graham. G.R.  
 Reznicek, Anton A. A.A.R.  
 Rheinstein, Max. M.Rh.  
 Rhoads, Edward J.M. E.J.M.R.  
 Rhode, Gotthold K.S. G.K.S.R.  
 Rhodes, Philip. P.Rh.  
 Riasanovsky, Nicholas V. N.V.R.  
 Rice, James Robert. J.R.R.  
 Rich, Alan. A.Ri.  
 Richards, Alan W. A.W.R.  
 Richards, D.S. D.S.Ri.  
 Richards, Eric Stapleton. E.S.Ri.  
 Richardson, Bonham C. B.C.Ri.  
 Richardson, Hugh E. H.E.R.  
 Richardson, John S. J.S.Ri.  
 Richardson, Margaret Ann. M.A.R.  
 Richardson, Robert G. R.G.R.  
 Riché, Pierre. P.R.  
 Richey, Michael William. M.W.Ri.  
 Richmond, Rollin C. Ro.R.  
 Rickard, John David. J.D.Ri.  
 Rickel, A. Brewster. A.B.Ri.  
 Ride, W.D.L. W.D.L.Ri.  
 Ridolfi, Roberto. Ro.Ri.  
 Riesenfeld, Stefan Albrecht. S.A.Ri.  
 Rightmire, G. Philip. G.P.Ri.  
 Riley, Edward C. E.C.R.  
 Ring, Richard R. R.R.R.  
 Ringer, Alexander L. A.L.R.  
 Ringgren, Helmer. H.R.  
 Ringler, William Andrew, Jr. W.A.Ri.  
 Riordan, Michael. Mi.Ri.  
 Ripin, Edwin M. E.M.Ri.  
 Ritchie, C.T. C.T.R.  
 Ritter, Dale F. D.F.R.  
 Ritter, Raymond. R.Ri.  
 Ritterbush, Philip C. P.C.R.  
 Riva, Alfredo. Al.R.  
 Riva, Joseph P., Jr. J.P.Ri.  
 Rivlin, Helen Anne B. H.A.B.R.  
 Rizley, John H. J.H.R.  
 Robb, Nesca A. N.A.R.  
 Robbins, Jonathan H. J.H.Ro.  
 Robbins, Sidney Martin. S.M.R.  
 Robbins, Stanley L. S.L.R.  
 Roberts, Andrew D. A.D.R.  
 Roberts, Michael. M.Ro.  
 Robertson, Kenneth R. K.R.R.  
 Robins, Robert Henry. Ro.H.R.  
 Robinson, Arthur. Ar.R.  
 Robinson Arthur Napoleon  
 Raymond. A.N.R.R.  
 Robinson, Christopher. C.Ro.  
 Robinson, Daniel Sommer. D.S.R.  
 Robinson, David J. D.J.Ro.  
 Robinson, Edgar Eugene. E.E.R.  
 Robinson, Elwyn B. E.B.R.  
 Robinson, Frank Neville H. F.N.H.R.  
 Robinson, George Clarence. G.C.R.  
 Robinson, Gloria. G.Ro.  
 Robinson, J. Lewis. J.L.Ro.  
 Robinson, Joan Violet. J.Ro.  
 Robinson, Romney. R.R.  
 Robinson, W. Andrew. W.A.Ro.  
 Robison, Richard A. R.A.R.

- Robson, James Scott. J.S.Ro.  
 Robson, Norman K.B. N.K.B.R.  
 Robson, William Alexander. W.A.R.  
 Robson, William Wallace. W.W.R.  
 Rockwell, Anne F. A.F.R.  
 Rodgers, H.B. H.B.Ro.  
 Rodnan, Gerald P. G.P.R.  
 Rodriguez, Ferdinand. F.Ro.  
 Rodriguez-Monegal, Emir. E.R.-M.  
 Roe, Michael. M.R.  
 Roey, Jan L.R. Van. J.V.R.  
 Rogers, Leonard R. L.R.R.  
 Rogers, M. Elizabeth. M.E.Ro.  
 Rogg, Lionel A. L.A.R.  
 Rogge, Helmut. H.R.  
 Rohde, Peter P. P.P.R.  
 Roeder, Karl A., Jr. K.A.R.  
 Rollin, Jack D. J.D.Ro.  
 Rollins, Reed C. R.C.R.  
 Rolt, L.T.C. L.T.C.R.  
 Romas, Nicholas A. N.A.Ro.  
 Romer, Alfred S. A.S.R.  
 Romer, Christina D. C.D.Ro.  
 Ronan, Colin Alistair. C.A.R.  
 Ronen, Dov. D.Ro.  
 Roos, Hans. H.A.Ro.  
 Roosa, Robert Vincent. R.V.R.  
 Roper, Clyde F.E. C.F.E.R.  
 Rose, Leo E. L.E.R.  
 Rosemont, Franklin. F.R.  
 Rosen, Edward. E.D.R.  
 Rosenberg, Pierre M. P.M.R.  
 Rosenthal, Anne L. A.Ro.  
 Rosenthal, Erwin I.J. E.I.J.R.  
 Roseveare, Henry Godfrey. H.G.R.  
 Ross, C.D. C.D.R.  
 Ross, Charles A. Ch.A.R.  
 Ross, June R.P. J.R.P.R.  
 Ross, Marvin Chauncey. M.C.R.  
 Ross, Peter McGregor. P.M.G.R.  
 Ross, Sydney. S.R.  
 Rossi, Mario. M.R.  
 Rostovtsev, Mikhail Ivanovich. M.I.R.  
 Rothschild, The Hon. Miriam  
 Louisa. M.L.R.  
 Rothwell, Gar W. G.W.R.  
 Rothwell, Kenneth S. K.R.  
 Rouch, Jean Pierre. J.P.R.  
 Rouzé, Michel. M.Ro.  
 Rowe, David C. D.C.R.  
 Rowe, James Wilmot. J.W.R.  
 Rowe, John A. Jo.R.  
 Rowe, Margaret Ann. M.A.Ro.  
 Rowe, Peter John. P.J.R.  
 Rowen, Herbert H. H.Ro.  
 Rowlatt, Mary. Ma.R.  
 Rowlinson, John Shipley. Jo.S.R.  
 Rowton, Michael B. M.B.R.  
 Royde-Smith, John Graham. J.R.-S.  
 Rubinstein, Nicolai. N.Ru.  
 Rudge, Peter. P.Ru.  
 Rudwick, Elliott. E.R.  
 Rugg, Dean S. D.S.Ru.  
 Ruggles, Eleanor. E.Ru.  
 Ruhmer, Eberhard. Eb.R.  
 Ruijgh, Cornelis Jord. C.J.R.  
 Ruiter, Leendert de. L. de R.  
 Rumney, George Richard. G.R.R.  
 Rupp, The Rev. Ernest Gordon. E.G.R.  
 Rushbrook Williams, Laurence  
 Frederic. L.F.R.W.  
 Rushe, George J. G.J.R.  
 Russell, Charles R. C.R.R.  
 Russell, Don. D.R.  
 Russell, Jeffrey Burton. J.B.R.  
 Russell, Norman H. N.H.R.  
 Russell, Sir Peter Edward. P.E.R.  
 Russon, Allien R. A.R.R.  
 Ryabchikov, Aleksandr  
 Maximovich. A.M.R.  
 Ryalls, Alan. A.R.  
 Ryan, Alan. A.Ry.  
 Ryan, Judith. J.Ry.  
 Ryan, The Rev. Edward A. E.A.R.  
 Ryan, William B.F. W.B.F.R.  
 Ryckmans, Jacques. J.R.  
 Rycroft, David K. D.K.R.  
 Ryder, John D. J.D.R.  
 Rylaarsdam, J. Coert. J.C.Ry.  
 Ryland, John S. J.S.R.  
 Sabr, Mohy el Din. M.e.D.S.  
 Sacher, George A. G.A.Sa.  
 Sachs, The Rev. William L. W.L.Sa.  
 Sadek, Dawlat Ahmed. D.A.Sa.  
 Sadie, Stanley. S.Sa.  
 Sadler, John E. J.E.Sa.  
 Sáez, Emilio. E.Sa.  
 Safarian, A. Edward. A.E.Sa.  
 Sagan, Carl. C.Sn.  
 Saggis, Henry W.F. H.W.F.S.  
 Sainsbury, John C. J.C.Sa.  
 Saint, Christopher. Ch.St.  
 Saint, Judy Lynne. Jy.L.St.  
 St. John, Robert. R.St.J.  
 Sakamoto, Taro. T.Sa.  
 Sala, Marius. M.S.  
 Salah, Mostafa Moh. M.M.Sa.  
 Sale, William Merritt, Jr. W.M.S.  
 Salibi, Kamal Suleiman. K.S.S.  
 Salisbury, Sir Edward James. E.J.S.  
 Salisbury, Neil E. N.E.S.  
 Salita, Domingo C. D.C.S.  
 Saller, Richard P. R.P.Sa.  
 Salmi, Mario. M.Sal.  
 Salmon, Edward Togo. E.T.S.  
 Salmon, John Hearsey  
 McMillan. J.H.McM.S.  
 Salvini-Plawen, Luitfried von. L.v.S.-P.  
 Sammons, Jeffrey L. J.L.Sa.  
 Sammons, Jeffrey T. J.T.Sa.  
 Sampson, F. Bruce. F.B.S.  
 Samuel, Alan Edouard. A.E.S.  
 Samuel, Pierre. P.S.  
 Sandeen, Ernest R. E.R.S.  
 Sandelin, Carl Fredrik. C.F.S.  
 Sander, Emilie T. E.T.Sa.  
 Sanders, Edward P. E.P.Sa.  
 Sanders, William T. W.T.Sa.  
 Sanderson, R. Thomas. R.T.S.  
 Sandvik, Gudmund. G.Sa.  
 Saner, Hans. Ha.S.  
 Sanford, D. Gregory. D.G.Sa.  
 Sanger, Clyde William. C.W.S.  
 Sankovitch, Tilde A. T.A.Sa.  
 Sansing, David G. D.G.S.  
 Sarà, Michele. M.Sa.  
 Sarason, Irvin G. I.G.S.  
 Sarmiento, Sergio. S.S.  
 Sarna, Nahum M. N.M.Sa.  
 Sartori, Claudio. C.Sa.  
 Sasaki, Genjun H. G.H.S.  
 Sato, Tadao. T.S.  
 Satter, Heinrich. H.Sa.  
 Saul, Nigel E. N.E.Sa.  
 Saunders, D. Gail. D.G.Ss.  
 Saunders, Jason Lewis. Ja.L.S.  
 Sautter, Gilles François. G.F.S.  
 Savage, George. Ge.S.  
 Saville, James Patrick. J.P.S.  
 Savory, Roger M. R.M.Sa.  
 Sawyer, Geoffrey. G.S.  
 Saxon, A.H. A.H.Sa.  
 Scace, Robert I. R.I.S.  
 Scanlon, David G. Da.G.S.  
 Scarborough, Harold. Ha.Sc.  
 Scarne, John. J.S.  
 Scaroni, Alan W. A.W.Sc.  
 Scarpelli, Dante G. D.G.Sc.  
 Schaff, William L. W.L.S.  
 Schaden, Egon. Eg.S.  
 Schaeffer, Bobb. B.Sc.  
 Schaeffer, Claude Frédéric  
 Armand. C.F.A.S.  
 Schaezel, Randall John. R.J.Sc.  
 Schafer, Thomas A. T.A.S.  
 Schagrin, Morton L. M.L.Sc.  
 Schaper, Eva. Ev.S.  
 Schapiro, Leonard Bertram. L.B.S.  
 Scharf, Aaron. A.Sc.  
 Scharlemann, Robert P. R.P.S.  
 Schatz-Uffenheimer, Rivka. R.S.-U.  
 Schawlow, Arthur L. Ar.L.S.  
 Scheer, Bradley Titus. B.T.S.  
 Scheina, Robert L. R.L.Sc.  
 Schell, Herbert S. H.S.Sc.  
 Schimmel, Annemarie. An.Sc.  
 Schirmann, Jefim H. J.Sc.  
 Schlechten, Albert Wilbur. A.W.S.  
 Schluenes, Karl A. K.A.Sc.  
 Schlieder, Gunnar. Gu.S.  
 Schmale, Franz-Josef. F.-J.Sc.  
 Schmid, Rudolf. Ru.Sc.  
 Schmidt, John D. J.D.Sc.  
 Schmidt, Karl Patterson. K.P.S.  
 Schmidt, R.A.M. R.Sc.  
 Schmidt, Jr., Robert H. R.H.Sc.  
 Schmitt, Hans Otto. H.O.Sc.  
 Schneider, Ronald Milton. R.M.S.  
 Schneider, Stephen H. S.H.S.  
 Schofer, Joseph L. J.L.Sc.  
 Schofield, Wilfred Borden. W.B.S.  
 Scholes, Walter V. W.V.S.  
 Schram, Stuart Reynolds. S.R.S.  
 Schregle, Johannes. J.Sch.  
 Schreiber, B. Charlotte. B.C.S.  
 Schreyvogel, Friedrich. F.Sc.  
 Schubert, Bernice Giduz. B.G.S.  
 Schuller, Gunther. G.Sch.  
 Schultz, Alarich R. A.R.S.  
 Schulz, Wallace W. W.W.S.  
 Schulz, Walter. W.Sc.  
 Schumacher, Murray. Mu.S.  
 Schumacher, Alvin J. A.J.Sc.  
 Schumm, Brooke, Jr. B.S.  
 Schumm, Stanley A. S.A.S.  
 Schürmann, Reiner. R.Sch.  
 Schwab, Frederick L. F.L.S.  
 Schwartz, Jacob T. J.T.Sc.  
 Schwartz, Mark F. M.F.S.  
 Schwartz, Maurice L. M.L.S.  
 Schwartz, Mischa. M.Sch.  
 Schwartz, Paul A. P.A.S.  
 Schwartz, Robert S. R.S.S.  
 Schwartz, Theodore B. T.B.S.  
 Schwartzberg, Joseph E. J.E.Sc.  
 Scott, Alfred Eric. A.E.Sc.  
 Scott, Joseph Frederick. J.F.S.  
 Scott, Peter. P.Sc.  
 Scranton, Robert L. R.L.S.  
 Screech, M.A. M.A.S.  
 Scribner, Charles, III. C.S.III.  
 Scruton, Roger. Ro.Sc.  
 Seudiere, Paul Joseph. P.J.Sc.  
 Scullard, Howard Hayes. H.H.S.  
 Seaborg, Glenn T. G.T.S.  
 Seagle, Stan R. S.R.Sc.



- Seale, Robert L. R.L.Se.  
 Searle, Humphrey. H.Se.  
 Sebel, Vicki D. V.D.S.  
 Seeger, C. Ronald. C.R.S.  
 Seibert, Jakob. J.Se.  
 Seidel, Anna K. A.K.Se.  
 Seidensticker, Edward G. E.G.S.  
 Seitz, William C. W.C.Se.  
 Sellwood, David Grenville John. D.G.J.S.  
 Selverstone, Jane. Ja.Se.  
 Selz, Jean. Je.Se.  
 Sen, Amulya Chandra. A.Se.  
 Sen, D.M. D.M.S.  
 Sender, John B. J.B.S.  
 Şengör, A.M. Celâl. A.M.C.Ş.  
 Sequera Tamayo, Isbelia M. I.M.S.S.  
 Serjeant, Robert Bertram. R.B.Se.  
 Seroff, Victor Ilyich. V.I.S.  
 Serventy, D.L. D.L.Se.  
 Service, Elman R. E.R.Se.  
 Sesay, Shekou M. S.M.S.  
 Seton-Watson, Hugh. H.S.-W.  
 Severin, Giles Timothy. G.T.Se.  
 Sewall, Richard B. R.B.S.  
 Seyfert, Carl Keenan. C.K.S.  
 Seymour, Charles. C.Se.  
 Seznec, Jean J. J.J.Se.  
 Shackleton, Robert. R.Sh.  
 Shaffer, Jerome A. J.A.Sh.  
 Shagdarsuren, O. O.Sh.  
 Shah, Umakant Premanand. U.P.S.  
 Shakabpa, Tsepon W.D. T.W.D.S.  
 Shambaugh, George E., Jr. G.E.S.  
 Shannon, Robert R. R.R.Sh.  
 Sharlin, Harold I. H.I.S.  
 Sharp, The Rev. R. Norman. R.N.S.  
 Sharp, Robert Phillip. R.P.Sp.  
 Sharrock, Roger. R.S.  
 Shaw, Byron Thomas. B.T.Sh.  
 Shaw, Caroline Sarah. C.S.Sh.  
 Shaw, Ivan Peter. I.P.S.  
 Shaw, Malcolm N. M.N.S.  
 Shaw, Stanford Jay. S.J.S.  
 Sheard, Wendy Stedman. W.S.Sh.  
 Shearman, John K.G. J.K.Sh.  
 Shedd, Thomas Clark. T.C.S.  
 Sheehan, James J. J.J.Sh.  
 Shelton, Andrew Carrington. A.C.S.  
 Shelton, John E. J.E.S.  
 Shennan, J.H. J.H.Sh.  
 Shepherd, The Rev. Massey H., Jr. M.H.S.  
 Shepperson, George Albert. G.A.S.  
 Shercliff, Jose. J.Sh.  
 Sheridan, Lionel Astor. L.A.S.  
 Sheriff, Robert E. R.E.Sh.  
 Sherman, Franklin. F.S.  
 Shewmon, Paul G. P.G.Sh.  
 Shibatani, Masayoshi. M.Si.  
 Shiel, James. J.Shi.  
 Shih, The Rev. Joseph Hsing-san. J.H.-s.S.  
 Shillinglaw, Gordon. G.Sh.  
 Shiloah, Amnon. A.Sh.  
 Shiloh, Ailon. A.n.S.  
 Shimahara, Nobuo. N.S.  
 Shineberg, D.L. D.L.Sh.  
 Shinoda, Minoru. M.Sh.  
 Shipman, Frank M. F.M.S.  
 Shirendev, B. B.Sv.  
 Shirley-Smith, Sir Hubert. H.S.-Sm.  
 Shook, Nathan Wetherill. N.W.S.  
 Shoemaker, Frank C. F.C.S.  
 Shore, Arthur Frank. A.F.Sh.  
 Short, Lester L. L.L.S.  
 Short, Nicholas M. N.M.S.  
 Shoshani, Jeheskel (Hezy). Je.Sh.  
 Shrimpton, Nicholas. N.Sh.  
 Shriver, D.F. D.F.S.  
 Shu, Frank H. F.H.Sh.  
 Shubert, Adrian. Ad.S.  
 Shurtleff, Malcolm C. M.C.S.  
 Shuster, Donald Raymond. D.R.Sh.  
 Sibley, David C.G. D.C.G.S.  
 Sicherman, Harvey. Ha.Si.  
 Sick, Helmut. H.S.  
 Siebens, Arthur A. A.A.S.  
 Sieber, Roy. Ro.Si.  
 Siegmund, David O. D.O.S.  
 Signoretta, Paola E. P.E.S.  
 Sikainga, Ahmad Alawad. Ah.A.S.  
 Silaev, Evgeny Dmitrievich. E.D.S.  
 Silber, Kate. K.Si.  
 Silberbauer, George Bertrand. G.Si.  
 Silbergeld, Jerome. Je.Si.  
 Silberman, Lou Hackett. L.H.S.  
 Siliciano, Robert F. R.F.S.  
 Silver, Larry A. L.A.Si.  
 Silverman, David J. D.J.Si.  
 Silverman, Joseph. Jo.Si.  
 Silverstein, Josef. J.Si.  
 Simmons, Gustavus J. G.J.Si.  
 Simmons, Pauline. Pa.Si.  
 Simmons, William B. W.B.Si.  
 Simon, Akiba Ernst. A.E.Si.  
 Simon, Herbert A. H.A.Si.  
 Simon, John Y. J.Y.Si.  
 Simons, Eric Norman. E.N.S.  
 Simpson, John M. J.M.S.  
 Simpson, Robert. R.Si.  
 Simpson, Roger Henry. R.H.S.  
 Sims, Andrew C.P. A.C.P.S.  
 Sinclair, Andrew Annandale. A.A.Si.  
 Sinclair, Sir Keith. Ke.Si.  
 Singer, Peter. P.Si.  
 Singh, H.K. Manmohan. H.K.M.S.  
 Singh, Khushwant. K.S.  
 Singh, R. Paul. R.P.Si.  
 Sinha, N.K. N.K.S.  
 Sinitsyn, Vasily Mikhaylovich. V.M.S.  
 Sinnhuber, Karl A. K.A.Si.  
 Sinor, Denis. D.Si.  
 Sirous, Wilfred. W.S.  
 Sirkin, Les. L.Si.  
 Sissom, Leighton E. L.E.Si.  
 Sivaramamurti, Calambur. C.S.  
 Sivasubramaniam, Sinnathurai. S.Si.  
 Skalweit, Stephan. S.Sk.  
 Skinner, Brian J. B.J.S.  
 Skolnik, Merrill I. M.I.S.  
 Skone, John Francis. J.F.Sk.  
 Slack, Jonathan M.W. J.M.W.S.  
 Slamecka, Vladimir. V.Sl.  
 Slemmon, Gordon R. G.R.Sl.  
 Sloane, Thomas O. T.O.S.  
 Slobin, Mark S. M.S.S.  
 Slonimsky, Nicolas. N.Sl.  
 Smailes, Arthur Eltringham. A.E.Sm.  
 Smale, Stephen. S.Sm.  
 Smart, John Jamieson Carswell. J.J.C.S.  
 Smart, Ninian. N.Sm.  
 Smedley, Audrey. A.Sm.  
 Smelser, Neil J. N.J.S.  
 Smentkowski, Brian P. B.P.S.  
 Smethurst, Colin. C.Sm.  
 Smith, Brian K. B.K.S.  
 Smith, Bruce Lannes. B.L.S.  
 Smith, Charles Gordon. C.G.S.  
 Smith, David Eugene. D.E.S.  
 Smith, David Roger. D.R.S.  
 Smith, Gabriel. Ga.S.  
 Smith, George Alan. G.A.Sm.  
 Smith, J. Beverley. J.B.Sm.  
 Smith, James Irvine. J.I.S.  
 Smith, Jeremy M.B. J.M.B.S.  
 Smith, John Edwin. J.E.Sm.  
 Smith, Jonathan Z. J.Z.S.  
 Smith, Lacey Baldwin. La.B.S.  
 Smith, Lyman B. L.B.Sm.  
 Smith, Neal Griffith. N.G.S.  
 Smith, Peter A.S. P.A.S.S.  
 Smith, Phillip J. P.J.S.  
 Smith, Ralph J. R.J.Sm.  
 Smith, Robert C. R.C.Sm.  
 Smith, Robert Leo. R.L.Sm.  
 Smith, W. John. W.J.S.  
 Smith-Rose, Reginald Leslie. R.L.S.-R.  
 Smogorzewski, Kazimierz Maciej. K.M.S.  
 Smylie, The Rev. James  
   Hutchinson. J.H.Sm.  
 Smyth, James Desmond. J.D.Sm.  
 Smyth, Jim. J.Sm.  
 Smyth, The Rev. Kevin. K.Sm.  
 Sneddon, Ian Naismith. I.N.S.  
 Snell, Esmond E. E.E.Sn.  
 Snellgrove, David Llewelyn. D.L.S.  
 Snyder, Irvin S. I.S.S.  
 Snyder, James E. J.E.Sn.  
 Soboul, Albert M. A.S.  
 Soden, Wolfram Th. von. W.T.v.S.  
 Sokoloff, Leon. L.S.  
 Solem, G. Alan. G.A.So.  
 Solmi, Angelo. A.So.  
 Solmsen, Friedrich. F.So.  
 Solnit, David B. D.B.So.  
 Solomon, Arthur K. A.K.S.  
 Solomon, Lee H. L.H.So.  
 Soltis, Andrew E. A.E.So.  
 Somers, Harold M. H.M.S.  
 Sonntag, Richard E. R.E.So.  
 Sorabji, Cornelia C. C.K.So.  
 Sørensen, Marie-Louise Stig. M.-L.S.S.  
 Sorley Walker, Katharine. K.S.W.  
 Sosa, Estanislao Navarro. E.N.So.  
 Soucy, Robert. Ro.So.  
 Sourdell, Dominique. D.So.  
 Soustelle, Jacques. Ja.S.  
 Southall, Aidan William. Ai.S.  
 Southam, Brian C. B.C.So.  
 Southgate, Donald. Do.S.  
 Sowers, Robert W. R.So.  
 Spade, Paul Vincent. P.V.S.  
 Spalding, David A.E. D.A.E.S.  
 Spalding, James C. J.C.S.  
 Spaulding, Jay L. J.L.Sp.  
 Speaight, George. G.St.  
 Spear, T.G. Percival. T.G.P.S.  
 Spears, Monroe K. M.K.Sp.  
 Spector, Ronald H. R.H.Sp.  
 Spedding, Frank Harold. F.H.S.  
 Spekke, Arnold. Ar.Sp.  
 Spence, Robert. R.Sp.  
 Spencer, J. Brooks. J.B.Sp.  
 Spencer, John R. J.R.Sp.  
 Spencer, Joseph E. Jo.E.S.  
 Spencer, The Rev. Sidney. S.Sp.  
 Spencer, Terence John Bew. T.Sp.  
 Spencer, Ulric M. U.M.S.  
 Spengler, Joseph J. J.J.Sp.  
 Spiegelberg, Herbert. H.Sp.  
 Spinka, Matthew. M.Sp.  
 Spinrad, Bernard I. B.I.S.  
 Spiro, Herbert John. H.J.Sp.  
 Spring, David. D.Sp.  
 Squires, Gordon Leslie. G.L.S.  
 Squires, James Duane. J.D.S.  
 Squyres, Steven W. S.W.S.  
 Srivastava, A.L. A.L.S.  
 Stacey, The Rev. John. Jo.S.  
 Stadler, Karl R. K.R.St.



- Staehelin, L. Andrew. L.A.St.  
 Stains, Howard James. H.J.S.  
 Stainton, Leslie Anne. L.St.  
 Staley, James T. J.T.S.  
 Standen, Anthony. A.St.  
 Standley, Barbara A. B.A.St.  
 Stannard, Jerry. Je.St.  
 Stannard, Lewis Judson, Jr. L.J.S.  
 Stant, Margaret Yvonne. M.Y.S.  
 Stanzione, Kaydon Al. K.A.St.  
 Stark, Wayne Eric. W.E.St.  
 Starke, Helmut Dietmar. H.D.S.  
 Starkey, Lawrence H. L.H.St.  
 Starr, Chester G. C.G.St.  
 Stead, Christian Karlson. C.K.St.  
 Stearns, Peter N. P.N.S.  
 Siebelsky, Ihor. I.St.  
 Steel, Robert Walter. Ro.W.St.  
 Steere, William Campbell. W.C.St.  
 Stehkämper, Hugo. H.St.  
 Stein, Peter G. P.G.S.  
 Stein, Wilfred D. W.D.S.  
 Steinberg, Alfred. A.Sg.  
 Steinberg, Ellis P. E.P.S.  
 Steinberg, S. Henry. S.H.St.  
 Steiner, William Glenn. W.G.St.  
 Stendahl, The Rev. Krister. K.St.  
 Stephan, Ruth. Ru.S.  
 Stephens, Richard Walton. Ri.W.St.  
 Stephenson, F. Richard. F.R.S.  
 Stephenson, R.J. R.J.S.  
 Stephenson, Ralph. R.St.  
 Sterling, Bruce. Br.St.  
 Stern, Henri. He.St.  
 Stern, Samuel Miklos. S.M.Sn.  
 Sternberg, Robert J. R.J.St.  
 Sternstein, Lawrence. La.S.  
 Steudel, Johannes. J.Ste.  
 Stevens, Denis William. D.W.S.  
 Stevens, Halsey. H.Ss.  
 Stevens, Malcolm P. M.P.S.  
 Stevens, Sylvester K. S.K.S.  
 Stevenson, Dennis William. D.W.St.  
 Stevenson, Lloyd Grenfell. L.G.S.  
 Stewart, David B. D.B.S.  
 Stewart, John I.M. J.I.M.S.  
 Stewart, Norman R. N.R.S.  
 Stewart, Robert E. R.E.S.  
 Stigler, George J. G.J.S.  
 Stilwell, Rear Adm. James Joseph. Ja.J.S.  
 Stock, Noel. N.St.  
 Stokes, Sewell. S.St.  
 Stolberg, Irving J. I.J.S.  
 Stoll, Robert R. R.R.S.  
 Stone, Julius. Ju.S.  
 Stone, Russell A. Ru.A.S.  
 Stoner, John Oliver, Jr. J.O.S.  
 Storer, Robert W. R.W.St.  
 Stothers, J.B. J.B.St.  
 Stotz, Elmer H. E.H.St.  
 Stoudt, John J. J.J.S.  
 Strahan, Ronald. Ro.S.  
 Strand, Kaj Aa. K.A.S.  
 Strange, Edward Fairbrother. E.F.S.  
 Strasberg, Lee. Le.S.  
 Strauss, Gerald. Ge.St.  
 Streeck, Wolfgang. W.St.  
 Street, Brian Vincent. B.V.S.  
 Streng, Frederick J. F.J.S.  
 Strickmann, Michel. M.St.  
 Strobe, Hudson. Hu.S.  
 Strohl, G. Ralph. G.R.S.  
 Stroll, Avrum. Av.S.  
 Strugnell, John. Jo.St.  
 Struik, Dirk Jan. D.J.S.  
 Stuart-Smith, James. J.S.-Sm.  
 Stubbs, William Edward. W.E.S.  
 Stuewer, Roger H. R.H.St.  
 Sturley, Kenneth Reginald. K.R.S.  
 Sturmberger, Hans. H.St.  
 Styán, J.L. J.L.S.  
 Suárez, Jorge A. J.A.S.  
 Subrahmanyam, Sanjay. S.Su.  
 Subramani. S.  
 Suckling, Eustace E. E.E.S.  
 Suettinger, Robert Lee. R.L.Su.  
 Suggs, Robert Carl. R.C.Su.  
 Sukhopara, Fyodor Nikolayevich. F.N.S.  
 Sullivan, Lawrence E. L.E.S.  
 Sullivan, Michael. M.Su.  
 Summerson, Sir John. J.Sam.  
 Sumner, Margaret Ann. M.A.Su.  
 Sundaram, K.V. K.V.Su.  
 Sundblad, Ilmari. I.Su.  
 Suny, Ronald Grigor. R.G.Su.  
 Supranovich, Tatyana Yosifovna. T.Y.S.  
 Suryadinata, Leo. L.Sur.  
 Süskind, Charles. Ch.S.  
 Sutherland, Carol Humphrey Vivian. C.H.V.S.  
 Sutherland, Sir James R. J.R.Su.  
 Sutherland, N.M. N.M.Su.  
 Sutton, Christine. Ch.Su.  
 Sutton, Denis. D.Su.  
 Sutton, Keith. K.Su.  
 Sutulov, Alexander. A.Su.  
 Suzuki, Chusei. C.Su.  
 Sverdrup, Harald Ulrik. H.U.S.  
 Swaine, Michael R. M.R.S.  
 Swan, Bradford Fuller. B.F.S.  
 Swearingen, Will D. W.D.Sw.  
 Sweeney, Dennis J. D.J.Sw.  
 Swenson, Alfred. A.Sw.  
 Swenson, J. Patricia Morgan. J.P.M.S.  
 Swink, Roland Lee. R.L.Sw.  
 Sykes, Leslie Clifford. L.C.Sy.  
 Synge, Patrick Millington. P.M.Sy.  
 Szyliowicz, Joseph S. J.S.Sz.  
 Taimina, Daina. D.Ta.  
 Tait, Hugh. H.Ta.  
 Takeuchi, Yoshinori. Y.T.  
 Talbi, Mohamed. M.Ta.  
 Talbot, Michael. Mi.T.  
 Talbot Rice, David. D.T.R.  
 Talbot Rice, Tamara. T.T.R.  
 Tanenbaum, Morris. M.T.  
 Tannenbaum, Steven R. S.R.T.  
 Tanner, James M. J.M.T.  
 Tapié, Victor-Lucien. V.L.T.  
 Taplin, Oliver. O.T.  
 Tarmisto, Vello Julius. V.J.T.  
 Taruskin, Richard. Ri.Ta.  
 Tata, Robert J. R.J.Ta.  
 Tate, Allen. A.Ta.  
 Tattersall, Ian. I.Ta.  
 Tax, Sol. So.T.  
 Taylor, Roger John. R.J.T.  
 Taylor, Alfred Edward. A.E.Ta.  
 Taylor, Sir Hugh S. H.S.Ta.  
 Taylor, John. J.T.  
 Taylor, John Campbell. J.C.Ta.  
 Taylor, John Russell. J.R.T.  
 Taylor, John W.R. J.W.R.T.  
 Taylor, Sir William. W.Ta.  
 Teall, John L. J.L.Te.  
 Tebeau, Charlton W. C.W.T.  
 Tedesco, Edward F. E.F.T.  
 Teitelbaum, Michael S. M.S.T.  
 Temperley, Nicholas. N.T.  
 Tenzing Norgay. Te.N.  
 Tepper, Frederick. F.T.  
 Terrasse, Henri-Louis-Étienne. H.-L.-É.T.  
 Terry, Walter. W.T.  
 Thapar, Romila. R.Th.  
 Thayer, H.S. H.S.T.  
 Thelen, David P. D.P.T.  
 Thesleff, Holger. H.T.  
 Thielicke, Helmut. H.Th.  
 Thieriet, John W. J.W.Th.  
 Thom, René Frédéric. R.F.T.  
 Thomas, Alan T. A.T.T.  
 Thomas, David A. D.A.T.  
 Thomas, David Christopher Traherne. D.C.Th.  
 Thomas, John A. J.A.T.  
 Thomas, John Gareth. J.G.Th.  
 Thomas, John L. J.L.T.  
 Thomas, John Patrick. J.Th.  
 Thomas, R. Murray. R.M.T.  
 Thomas, Terence Barrington. T.B.T.  
 Thomas, William Harford. W.H.Th.  
 Thompson, Brian J. B.J.T.  
 Thompson, Carol Lewis. C.L.T.  
 Thompson, E.A. E.A.T.  
 Thompson, Sir Eric. E.Th.  
 Thompson, George Raynor. G.R.T.  
 Thompson, John N. J.N.Th.  
 Thompson, Laura. L.Th.  
 Thompson, Leonard Monteath. L.M.T.  
 Thompson, Michael B. M.B.Th.  
 Thompson, Stith. S.T.  
 Thomsen, Helmuth. He.Th.  
 Thomson, Sir A. Landsborough. A.L.T.  
 Thomson, Derrick S. D.S.T.  
 Thomson, Sir George Paget. G.P.T.  
 Thomson, Robert Young. R.Y.T.  
 Thomson, William Archibald Robson. W.A.R.T.  
 Thomson, William E. W.E.T.  
 Thöne, Friedrich. F.Th.  
 Thorp, Martin B. M.B.T.  
 Thorpe, Lewis. L.T.  
 Thorpe, William Homan. W.H.T.  
 Tikhotskiy, Constantine Gennadiyevich. C.G.T.  
 Tiles, Mary Elizabeth. M.E.T.  
 Tilley, Cecil Edgar. C.E.T.  
 Timmers, Jan Joseph Marie. J.J.M.T.  
 Tinker, Hugh Russell. H.R.T.  
 Tobias, Cornelius A. C.A.T.  
 Tobin, Ronald W. R.W.T.  
 Toby, Ronald P. R.P.T.  
 Todd, John Walford. J.W.T.  
 Tofoletto, Ettore. E.T.  
 Tolles, Frederick B. F.B.T.  
 Tolson, Richard. R.To.  
 Tompkins, Joyce M.S. J.M.S.T.  
 Tonkinson, Robert. Ro.T.  
 Tooker, Elisabeth. E.To.  
 Toomer, Gerald J. G.J.T.  
 Torrance, Thomas Forsyth. T.F.To.  
 Totman, Conrad D. C.D.T.  
 Toulmin, Stephen E. S.E.T.  
 Toupet, Charles Henri. C.H.T.  
 Tout, Thomas Frederick. T.F.T.  
 Toynece, Arnold Joseph. A.J.T.  
 Toynece, Jocelyn M.C. J.M.C.T.  
 Toyoda, Takeshi. T.T.  
 Tracy, James D. J.D.T.  
 Traub, Hamilton P. H.P.Tr.  
 Traub, Col. Robert. R.T.  
 Treacy, Elizabeth A. E.A.Ty.  
 Treasure, Geoffrey Russell Richards. G.R.R.T.  
 Tregear, Thomas R. T.R.T.  
 Treharne, Reginald Francis. R.F.Tr.

- Treves, François. F.Tr.  
 Treves, Piero. P.T.  
 Tricker, Ronald A.R. R.A.R.T.  
 Trinkaus, Erik. E.Tr.  
 Trinterud, L.J. L.J.T.  
 Tripp, Maureen Heneghan. M.H.  
 Truchet, Jacques. J.Tr.  
 Trussell, John B.B. J.B.B.T.  
 Truswell, A. Stewart. A.ST.  
 Tsegmid, Sh. Sh.Ts.  
 Tsoumis, George Thomas. G.Ts.  
 Tucci, Giuseppe. Gi.T.  
 Tucker, David H. D.H.T.  
 Tucker, Glenn. G.Tu.  
 Tulchin, Joseph S. J.S.T.  
 Tuma, Elias H. E.H.T.  
 Tuppen, John N. J.N.T.  
 Turnbull, Archie Rule. A.R.T.  
 Turnell, Martin. M.Tu.  
 Turner, B.L. B.L.T.  
 Turner, Edward Lewis. E.L.T.  
 Turner, Sir Eric Gardner. E.G.T.  
 Turner, Henry Ashby, Jr. H.A.T.  
 Turner, Ralph H. R.H.T.  
 Turnock, David. D.T.  
 Turville-Petre, E.O.G. E.O.G.T-P.  
 Tu Wei-ming, T.W.-m.  
 Tuttle, Russell Howard. R.H.Tu.  
 Twersky, Isadore. I.T.  
 Twidale, Charles Rowland. C.R.T.  
 Twitchett, Denis C. D.C.T.  
 Tyler, James Chase. J.C.T.  
 Uda, Michitaka. M.U.  
 Udo, Reuben Kenrick. R.K.U.  
 Uhl, Natalie W. N.W.U.  
 Uibopuu, Valev. V.U.  
 Ulak, James T. J.T.U.  
 Ullmann, Walter. W.U.  
 Ulrich, Homer. H.U.  
 Underwood, Benton J. B.J.U.  
 Underwood, E. Ashworth. E.A.U.  
 Underwood, Vernon Philip. V.P.U.  
 Unhjem, Arne. A.U.  
 Untermann, Jürgen. J.U.  
 Unwin, George. G.U.  
 Unwin, Philip Soundy. P.U.  
 Uotila, Urho A. U.A.U.  
 Upton, Arthur Canfield. A.C.U.  
 Urbach, Peter Michael. P.M.U.  
 Urry, William G. W.G.U.  
 Usselman, Melvyn C. M.C.U.  
 Vajda, Georges. G.V.  
 Vale, Malcolm G.A. M.G.A.V.  
 Valencia, Mark J. M.J.V.  
 Valgiglio, Ernesto. E.Va.  
 Vallier, Dora. D.V.  
 Vanacore, Constance B. C.B.V.  
 van Andel, Tjeerd H. T.H.v.A.  
 Vance, James E., Jr. J.E.V.  
 van Creveld, Martin. M.v.C.  
 Vanderpool, Eugene. E.V.  
 Van der Wee, Herman F.A. H.F.A.V.d.W.  
 Van Deussen, Glyndon G. G.G.V.D.  
 Van Deussen, Hobart Merritt. H.M.V.D.  
 Vanger, Milton I. M.I.V.  
 Van Helden, Albert. A.V.H.  
 Van Horn, Kent R. K.R.V.H.  
 Van Molle, Leen. L.V.M.  
 Vann, Richard T. R.T.V.  
 Van Steenberghe, Fernand. F.V.Sa.  
 Van Valen, Leigh M. L.M.V.V.  
 Varela, René Santamaría. R.S.V.  
 Varshneya, Arun Kumar. A.K.V.  
 Vaughan, Richard. R.Va.  
 Vázquez, Josefina Zoraida. J.Z.V.  
 Veevers, John J. J.J.V.  
 Velásquez, M. Tulio. M.T.V.  
 Veldman, Meredith. M.V.  
 Venables, John D. J.D.V.  
 Venables, Stephen. S.V.  
 Vendler, Zeno. Z.V.  
 Venkataramanan, Lalgudi S. L.S.V.  
 Vennesland, Birgit. B.V.  
 Verlaan, Philomene A. P.A.V.  
 Verlinden, J. Charles. J.C.V.  
 Vermeule, Emily D. Townsend. E.D.T.V.  
 Vernet Ginés, Juan. J.V.G.  
 Verniers, Louis. L.Ve.  
 Veyret, Paul. P.V.  
 Viallaneix, Paul. P.Vi.  
 Vidalenc, Jean. J.Vi.  
 Vidyarthi, Lalita P. L.P.V.  
 Viereck, Peter. P.V.  
 Vierhaus, Rudolf. R.V.  
 Vignaux, Paul D. P.D.V.  
 Vigne, Randolph. R.V.  
 Viguera, María J. M.J.Vi.  
 Villee, Claude A. C.A.V.  
 Villiers, Alan John. A.J.V.  
 Vinacke, W. Edgar. W.E.V.  
 Vinauer, Eugène. E.Vi.  
 Vincent, Paul F. P.F.V.  
 Vine, Brent. B.Vi.  
 Vioux, Marcelle. M.Vi.  
 Virtanen, Reino. R.Vi.  
 Vishny, Michele. Mi.V.  
 Vita-Finzi, Claudio. C.V.-F.  
 Vodovozov, Sergey Arsenteyevich. S.A.V.  
 Voegelin, Charles F. C.F.V.  
 Voegelin, Florence M. F.M.V.  
 Vogt, Hans K. H.K.V.  
 Volkmann, Hans. H.V.  
 Von Eckardt, Wolf. W.V.E.  
 von Hagen, Victor Wolfgang. V.W.v.H.  
 Voss, Gilbert L. G.L.V.  
 Vowles, Jack. J.Vo.  
 Joyce, Arthur. A.Vo.  
 Waage, Frederick O. F.O.Wa.  
 Waage, Karl M. K.M.W.  
 Wachtel, Andrew B. A.B.Wa.  
 Wachter, Daniel. Di.Wr.  
 Wacker, Peter O. P.O.W.  
 Waddams, A.L. A.L.W.  
 Waddington, Conrad H. C.H.W.  
 Wade, Leroy G., Jr. L.G.W.  
 Waerden, Bartel Leendert van der. B.L.v.d.W.  
 Waggoner, Paul Edward. P.E.W.  
 Wagner, Peggy. P.Wa.  
 Wagner, Robert R. R.R.W.  
 Wagner, Warren H., Jr. W.H.Wa.  
 Wagnleitner, Reinhold. R.Wa.  
 Wailes, Rex. R.W.  
 Waines, David. D.Wa.  
 Wake, David B. D.B.W.  
 Wakefield, Hugh. Hu.Wa.  
 Walbank, Frank W. F.W.W.  
 Waldman, Marilyn R. M.R.W.  
 Walford, Lionel A. L.A.Wa.  
 Walker, Alan. A.W.  
 Walker, Paul E. P.W.  
 Walker, Robert Donald. R.D.Wa.  
 Walker, Thomas W. T.W.Wa.  
 Walker, Warren F., Jr. W.F.W.  
 Wallace, Irving. Ir.W.  
 Wallace, Willard M. W.M.Wa.  
 Wallace-Hadrill, John Michael. J.M.W.-H.  
 Wallenfeldt, E.C. E.C.W.  
 Wallerstein, Immanuel. I.W.  
 Walling, Cheves T. C.T.W.  
 Wallis, Helen Margaret. H.M.W.  
 Walsh, William F. W.F.Wa.  
 Walsh, William Henry. W.H.W.  
 Walton, David R.M. D.R.M.W.  
 Walton, Harold F. H.F.W.  
 Wandycz, Piotr S. P.S.Wa.  
 Wang, Chun Tsin. C.T.Wa.  
 Wang, Hao. H.Wa.  
 Wang, Yi Chu. Y.C.W.  
 Wang Mingye. Wa.M.  
 Wanmali, Sudhir Vyankatesh. S.V.W.  
 Ward, Norman. N.W.  
 Wardman, Harold W. H.W.W.  
 Ware, James Hamilton, Jr. J.H.Wa.  
 Warid, Warid A. W.A.W.  
 Warmington, Brian H. B.H.W.  
 Warner, Robert Austin. R.A.Wa.  
 Warren, Andrew. A.Wa.  
 Warren, James V. J.V.W.  
 Warshaw, David M. D.M.W.  
 Watanabe, Akira. Ak.W.  
 Waterhouse, Sir Ellis K. E.K.W.  
 Waterson, Duncan Bruce. D.B.Wa.  
 Watkin, David John. D.J.Wa.  
 Watson, Comdr. Bruce W. B.W.Wa.  
 Watson, Derek. De.W.  
 Watson, Sir F.J.B. F.J.B.W.  
 Watson, Gray. G.Wa.  
 Watson, J. Garth. J.G.W.  
 Watson, James L. Jm.L.W.  
 Watson, James Wreford. J.W.W.  
 Watson, John Steven. J.S.W.  
 Watson, Paul F. P.F.W.  
 Watson, Richard A. R.A.W.  
 Watson, William. W.W.  
 Watt, William Montgomery. W.M.W.  
 Watts, David. Da.W.  
 Watts, William Walter. W.W.W.  
 Waworontoe, Willem Johan. W.J.W.  
 Wayne, Stephen J. S.J.W.  
 Weaver, John D. J.D.W.  
 Webb, Byron H. B.H.We.  
 Webb, Kempton E. K.E.W.  
 Webb, Paul David. P.D.W.  
 Webb, Wilse B. W.B.W.  
 Weber, Eugen. Eu.W.  
 Weber, Lillian M. L.M.W.  
 Webster, Bruce. B.We.  
 Webster, Gerald Raymond. G.R.We.  
 Webster, Grady L. G.L.W.  
 Webster, Richard A. R.A.We.  
 Wedgwood, Dame C.V. C.V.W.  
 Weibel, Ewald R. E.R.W.  
 Weibull, Jörgen. Jo.We.  
 Weidner, Richard Tilghman. R.T.We.  
 Weigend, Guido Gustav. G.G.Wd.  
 Weigend, Thomas. T.We.  
 Weigmann, Hans-Dietrich H. H.-D.H.W.  
 Weil, Eric. Er.We.  
 Weinbaum, Marvin G. M.G.W.  
 Weininger, Jean. J.W.  
 Weinstein, Brian. B.Wa.  
 Weinstein, Donald. D.We.  
 Weinstein, Martin. M.We.  
 Weinstock, Herbert. H.We.  
 Weintal, Edward. E.W.  
 Weintraub, Stanley. S.We.  
 Weis, Elisabeth. E.We.  
 Weiss, Stanley I. S.I.W.  
 Weitzman, Stanley H. S.H.W.  
 Weller, Jac. J.We.  
 Wellington, John H. J.H.We.

- Wells, Arthur Frederick. A.F.We.  
Wells, James M. J.M.Ws.  
Wells, Neil C. N.C.W.  
Welzel, Hans Fritz. Ha.We.  
Wendt, Albert. A.We.  
Wenner, Manfred W. M.W.W.  
Wente, Edward F. E.F.W.  
Wentworth-Shields, Francis William. F.W.W.-S.  
Werblowsky, R.J. Zwi. R.J.Z.W.  
Werkman, Evert. Ev.W.  
Wermuth, Heinz Fritz. H.F.We.  
Werner, Robert. R.We.  
Werweke H. van. H. van W.  
Wescoat, James L., Jr. J.L.W.  
West, Francis James. F.J.W.  
West, Henry R. H.R.W.  
West, James King. J.K.W.  
West, Louis Jolyon. L.J.W.  
Westermann, Claus. C.W.  
Westermann, Edwin J. E.J.W.  
Westfall, Richard S. R.S.W.  
Westman, Robert S. R.S.We.  
Weston, Burns H. Bu.H.W.  
Weston, J. Fred. J.F.W.  
Westrup, Sir Jack Allan. J.A.W.  
Wetherill, George W. G.W.We.  
Wethey, Harold E. H.E.W.  
Wever, Ernest Glen. E.G.W.  
Whedon, G. Donald. G.D.W.  
Wheeler, Alwyne. A.Wh.  
Wheeler, Douglas Lanphier. D.L.W.  
Wheelock, Arthur K., Jr. A.K.W.  
Whetstone, Thomas H. T.Wh.  
Whewell, Charles S. C.S.Wh.  
White, D. Maxwell. D.M.Wh.  
White, Fred N. F.N.W.  
White, Gilbert F. G.F.W.  
White, Leslie A. L.A.W.  
White, Vera Muriel. V.M.W.  
White, William B. W.B.Wh.  
Whitehead, Alfred North. A.N.W.  
Whitehead, Frederick. F.Wh.  
Whitehill, Walter Muir. W.M.Wh.  
Whitelock, Dorothy. D.W.  
Whitfield, John Humphreys. J.H.W.  
Whitrow, Gerald James. G.J.W.  
Whyte, William Foote. W.F.Wh.  
Wiarda, Howard J. H.J.Wi.  
Wichers, Edward. E.Wi.  
Wickert, Lothar F.K. L.F.K.W.  
Wickham, Christopher John. C.J.W.  
Wickler, Wolfgang J.H. W.J.H.W.  
Widom, Michael. M.W.  
Wiencke, Matthew Immanuel. M.L.W.  
Wiersma, C.A.G. C.A.G.W.  
Wiese, Bernd Michael. B.M.W.  
Wiesenberg, E.J. E.J.Wi.  
Wiesflecker, Hermann. H.Wi.  
Wigglesworth, Sir Vincent Brian. V.B.W.  
Wilber, Donald N. D.N.W.  
Wilbur, C. Martin. C.M.Wi.  
Wilhelm, Hellmut. He.W.  
Wilken, Robert L. Ro.W.  
Wilkinson, Elizabeth M. E.M.Wn.  
Wilkinson, Lancelot Patrick. L.P.Wi.  
Willett, Frank. F.Wi.  
Willett, William Young. W.Y.W.  
Willey, Basil. B.W.  
Willey, Gordon R. G.R.W.  
Williams, Sir Edgar Trevor. E.T.W.  
Williams, Geoffrey J. G.J.Wi.  
Williams, J.E. Caerwyn. J.E.C.W.  
Williams, Jody. J.Wi.  
Williams, John Hoyt. J.H.Wi.  
Williams, L. Pearce. L.P.W.  
Williams, Marcus K. M.K.W.  
Williams, Nelson Raymond. N.R.W.  
Williams, Robert Deryck. R.D.W.  
Williams, Thomas A. T.A.W.  
Williams, William David. W.D.W.  
Willis, Edwin O. E.O.W.  
Wilshire, Bruce Withington. B.W.W.  
Wilson, Bryan R. B.R.W.  
Wilson, Charles Henry. C.H.Wi.  
Wilson, John A. Jo.A.W.  
Wilson, Mitchell. M.Wi.  
Wilson, Nixon A. N.A.W.  
Wilson, Philip K. P.K.W.  
Wilson, T. Carroll. T.C.W.  
Wilt, Fred H. F.H.W.  
Wilterdink, Nico. N.Wi.  
Wina, Arthur N.L. A.N.L.W.  
Winberry, John J. J.J.W.  
Winchester, A.M. A.M.W.  
Winckler, Edwin A. E.A.W.  
Windleby, Brian Frederick. B.F.W.  
Wingert, Paul S. P.S.W.  
Wingren, Gustaf. G.Win.  
Winker, Carol Ann. C.A.Wi.  
Winstedt, Sir Richard Olof. R.O.Wt.  
Winther, Oscar O. O.O.W.  
Wintle, Michael J. M.J.W.  
Winrobe, Maxwell M. M.M.W.  
Wise, Edmund Merriman. E.M.W.  
Wise, Keith Arthur John. K.A.J.W.  
Wise, S.F. S.F.W.  
Wiseman, Donald John. D.J.W.  
Wiskemann, Elizabeth. E.Wn.  
Witte, William. W.Wi.  
Wojnowski, Jan. Ja.W.  
Wolf, Gunther. Gu.W.  
Wolfson, Albert. A.Wo.  
Wolin, Richard B. R.B.W.  
Wolman, M. Gordon. M.G.Wo.  
Woloch, Isser. I.Wo.  
Wolpert, Stanley A. S.A.Wo.  
Wolter, The Rev. Allan Bernard. A.B.W.  
Wolters, Oliver W. O.W.W.  
Wondris, E.F. E.F.Wo.  
Wong, King Lit. K.L.W.  
Wonnacott, Paul. P.Wo.  
Wood, Albert E. A.E.W.  
Wood, Bernard. B.Wo.  
Wood, Donald F. D.F.W.  
Woodall, Mary. M.Wo.  
Woodard, Thomas M. T.W.  
Woodcock, George. G.W.  
Woodford, Michael Henry. M.H.W.  
Woodhead, A. Geoffrey. A.G.W.  
Woodhouse, Christopher Montague. C.M.Wo.  
Woodruff, Douglas. D.Wo.  
Woodruff, Everett B. E.B.Wo.  
Woods, John E. J.E.Wo.  
Woods, John E. Jo.E.W.  
Woodward, John. J.Wo.  
Woodward, John B. J.B.W.  
Woodward, Ralph Lee, Jr. R.L.W.  
Woodward, S. Nicholas. S.N.W.  
Woodwell, George M. G.M.W.  
Woodridge, Christopher Frederick. C.F.W.  
Woolfenden, Glen E. G.E.W.  
Woolley, Sir Leonard. L.Wy.  
Wooster, Ralph A. R.A.Wo.  
Wormell, Donald Ernest Wilson. D.E.W.W.  
Wormley, Edward J. E.J.Wo.  
Worthington, William E., Jr. W.Wo.  
Worthy, Edmund H., Jr. E.H.W., Jr.  
Wright, Almon Robert. A.R.W.  
Wright, Arthur F. A.F.W.  
Wright, Gordon. G.Wr.  
Wright, John Wilfrid. J.W.Wr.  
Wright, Marion I. M.I.Wr.  
Wright, Stephen Graham. S.G.W.  
Wurfel, David O.D. D.O.D.W.  
Wurm, Stephen A. S.A.W.  
Wu Shih-ch'ang. W.S.-cg.  
Wylie, Turrell V. T.V.W.  
Yale, David Eryl Corbet. D.E.C.Y.  
Yapp, Malcolm Edward. M.E.Y.  
Yarwood, Doreen. D.Y.  
Yastrebov, Yevgeny V. Y.V.Y.  
Yefremov, Yuri Konstantinovich. Y.K.Y.  
Yerger, Ralph W. R.W.Y.  
Yerofeyev, Ivan Alekseyevich. I.A.Y.  
Yeung, Yue-man. Y.-m.Y.  
Yiannopoulos, A.N. A.N.Y.  
Yopp, John H. J.H.Y.  
York, Richard Charles. R.C.Y.  
Yoshida, Atsuhiko. A.Y.  
Young, Ellen Louise. E.L.Y.  
Young, Ernest P. E.P.Y.  
Young, Jay A. J.A.Y.  
Young, Philip. P.Y.  
Young, Roland S. R.S.Y.  
Young, T. Cuyler, Jr. T.C.Y., Jr.  
Young, Thomas W. T.W.Y.  
Young, Warren Melvin. W.M.Yo.  
Yu, Woo-ik. W.-i.Y.  
Yudofsky, Stuart C. S.C.Y.  
Zakharova, Tatyana Konstantinovna. T.K.Z.  
Zallen, Richard. R.Z.  
Zangwill, Oliver Louis. O.L.Z.  
Zarenda, Harry. H.Za.  
Záruba, Quido. Q.Z.  
Zasenko, Olexa Elisseyovich. O.E.Z.  
Zaslloff, Joseph J. J.J.Z.  
Zeeden, Ernst Walter. E.W.Z.  
Zeiller, Warren. W.Z.  
Zeisel, Hans. H.Z.  
Zelinsky, Wilbur. W.Ze.  
Zeman, Z.A.B. Z.A.B.Z.  
Zeng Zungu. Z.Z.  
Zenkovich, Vsevolod Pavlovich. V.P.Z.  
Zernov, Nicolas M. N.Z.  
Zetlin, Lev. L.Z.  
Zgusta, Ladislav. L.Zg.  
Zhdanov, Vladimir Viktorovich. V.V.Z.  
Zhnuidea, Viktor Borisovich. V.B.Z.  
Zhong Gong-fu. Z.G.  
Ziadhe, Nicola Abdo. N.A.Z.  
Zimmermann, Martin Huldrych. M.H.Z.  
Zirin, Harold. H.Zi.  
Zöllner, Erich. E.Zo.  
Zoltán, Imre. I.Z.  
Zorn, Roman J. R.J.Z.  
Zuberi, Matinuazzaman. M.Zu.  
Zuccari, Frank. F.Z.  
Zucker, Moses. M.Z.  
Zudaire Huarte, E. E.Z.H.  
Zug, George R. G.R.Z.  
Zukowsky, John R. J.R.Z.  
Zumberge, James Herbert. J.H.Z.  
Zumdaht, Steven S. S.S.Z.  
Zürcher, Erik. E.Z.  
Zusi, Richard L. R.L.Z.  
Zvelebil, Kamil V. K.V.Z.  
Zygmund, Antoni. A.Zy.



# Authorities for the Micropædia

volumes 1-12

Material in these volumes was written by or is based on material or advice submitted by the following authorities.

## Part One. Matter and Energy

**George Ogden Abell** (d. 1983). *Professor of Astronomy, University of California, Los Angeles, 1967-83.*

**Anatole Abragam**. *Professor of Nuclear Magnetism, Collège de France, Paris, 1960-85.*

**Roger Adams** (d. 1971). *Professor of Organic Chemistry, University of Illinois, Urbana, 1919-57.*

**Henry Gavin Alexander**. *Headmaster, Hampton School, England. Editor of the Leibniz-Clarke correspondence.*

**Lawrence Hugh Aller**. *Emeritus Professor of Astronomy, University of California, Los Angeles.*

**Douglas M.W. Anderson**. *Reader in Chemistry, University of Edinburgh.*

**Edward Neville da Costa Andrade** (d. 1971). *Quain Professor of Physics, University of London, 1928-50.*

**Isaac Asimov** (d. 1992). *Science writer. Professor of Biochemistry, Boston University, 1979-92.*

**Larned B. Asprey**. *Staff member, Los Alamos National Laboratory, N.M., 1949-86.*

**Lawrence Badash**. *Professor of the History of Science, University of California, Santa Barbara.*

**Donald Baim**. *Freelance writer on physics.*

**Robert Horace Baker** (d. 1964). *Professor of Astronomy, University of Illinois, 1923-51.*

**Virginia Bartow**. *Associate Professor Emerita of Chemistry, University of Illinois, Urbana.*

**Curt W. Beck**. *Research Professor of Chemistry, Vassar College, Poughkeepsie, N.Y.*

**J.M. Beckers**. *Experimental Astrophysicist, European Southern Observatory, Garching, Ger.*

**Jeremy Bernstein**. *Professor of Physics, Stevens Institute of Technology, Hoboken, N.J.*

**Robert H. Bernstein**. *Research Assistant, Department of Physics, Columbia University.*

**R. Byron Bird**. *Vilas Research Professor of Chemical Engineering, University of Wisconsin, Madison.*

**William John Bishop** (d. 1961). *Editor, Medical History. Librarian, Wellcome Historical Medical Library, London, 1946-53.*

**Bart Bok** (d. 1983). *Professor of Astronomy, University of Arizona, Tucson, 1966-74.*

**Rupert Stevenson Bradley** (deceased). *Reader in Inorganic and Structural Chemistry, University of Leeds, Eng.*

**John C. Brandt**. *Former Chief, Laboratory for Astronomy and Solar Physics, Goddard Space Flight Center, National Aeronautics and Space Administration, Greenbelt, Md.*

**J.W. Buchta** (d. 1966). *Professor of Physics, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1938-62.*

**Anton B. Burg**. *Emeritus Professor of Chemistry, University of Southern California, Los Angeles.*

**Joseph A. Burns**. *Professor of Mechanics and Astronomy, Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y.*

**Horace R. Byers**. *Emeritus Professor of Meteorology, Texas A&M University, College Station.*

**Eric Duncan Carlson**. *Senior Astronomer, Adler Planetarium, Chicago.*

**Michael H. Carr**. *Member, Voyager and Galileo Imaging Teams, Geological Survey, U.S. Department of the Interior, Menlo Park, Calif.*

**Joseph M. Chamberlain**. *Director, Adler Planetarium, Chicago, 1968-91.*

**James W. Christy**. *Physicist, Hughes Aircraft, Tucson, Ariz.*

**Francis Edward Cislak** (d. 1990). *Director of Research, Reilly Tar and Chemical Corporation, Indianapolis, Ind., 1937-73.*

**Norman Clarke**. *Emeritus Secretary and Registrar, Institute of Mathematics and Its Applications, Southend-on-Sea, Eng.*

**Paul R. Clifford**. *Former Department Head, Environmental Chemistry and Biology, Metrek Division, Mitre Corporation, McLean, Va.*

**Barbara Lovett Cline**. *Biology teacher. Author of The Questioners: Physicists and the Quantum Theory.*

**Gerhard L. Closs** (d. 1992). *A.A. Michelson Distinguished Service Professor of Chemistry, University of Chicago, 1974-92.*

**J.E. Coates** (d. 1973). *Professor of Chemistry, University College of Swansea, University of Wales, 1920-48.*

**Alexander Cowie** (d. 1993). *Professor of Mechanical Engineering, Illinois Institute of Technology, Chicago; 1938-67. Associate Editor, Technology, Encyclopædia Britannica, Chicago, 1967-72.*

**Frank Donald Drake**. *Professor of Astronomy and Astrophysics, University of California, Santa Cruz.*

**Raynor Duncombe**. *Professor of Aerospace Sciences, University of Texas at Austin.*

**Edward W. Dunham**. *Former Research Associate, Department of Earth, Atmospheric, and Planetary Sciences, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge.*

**Richard H. Eastman**. *Emeritus Professor of Chemistry, Stanford University, Calif.*

**Olin Jeuck Eggen**. *Senior Astronomer, Cerro Tololo Inter-American Observatory, La Serena, Chile.*

**Farouk El-Baz**. *Director, Center for Remote Sensing, Boston University.*

**James L. Elliot**. *Professor of Astronomy and Physics; Director, Wallace Astrophysical Observatory, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge.*

**Paul P. Ewald** (d. 1985). *Professor of Physics, Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn, N.Y., 1949-59.*

**Henry Eyring** (d. 1981). *Distinguished Professor of Chemistry and Professor of Metallurgy, University of Utah, Salt Lake City, 1967-81.*

**Henry Feuer**. *Emeritus Professor of Chemistry, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Ind.*

**Henry Michael Foley** (d. 1982). *Professor of Physics, Columbia University, 1954-82.*

**Alfred B. Garrett**. *Emeritus Professor of Chemistry, Ohio State University, Columbus.*

**Tom Gehrels**. *Professor, Lunar and Planetary Laboratory, University of Arizona, Tucson.*

**Thomas R.P. Gibb, Jr.** *Emeritus Professor of Chemistry, Tufts University, Medford, Mass.*

**Frederick William Gibbs** (d. 1966). *Deputy Secretary and Editor, Royal Institute of Chemistry, London.*

**Henry Lee Giclas**. *Astronomer, Lowell Observatory, Flagstaff, Ariz., 1942-81.*

**Peter J. Gierasch**. *Professor of Astronomy, Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y.*



Owen Gingerich. *Professor of Astronomy and of the History of Science, Harvard University. Senior Astronomer, Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory, Cambridge, Mass.*

James Gleick. *Science writer, The New York Times, 1986-88.*

Leo Goldberg (d. 1987). *Director, Kitt Peak National Observatory, Tucson, Ariz., 1971-77. Higgins Professor of Astronomy, Harvard University, 1960-73.*

Donald Goldsmith. *President, Interstellar Media, Berkeley, Calif.*

Murray Goodman. *Professor of Chemistry, University of California, San Diego.*

Lois Graham. *Emeritus Professor of Mechanical Engineering, Illinois Institute of Technology, Chicago.*

Frank Greenaway. *Keeper, Department of Chemistry, Science Museum, London, 1967-80.*

Edward F. Greene. *Jesse H. and Louisa D. Sharpe Metcalf Professor Emeritus of Chemistry, Brown University, Providence, R.I.*

Earle Covington Gregg (d. 1983). *Professor of Radiology, School of Medicine, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland.*

Dirk ter Haar. *Emeritus Reader in Theoretical Physics, University of Oxford; Emeritus Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford.*

Wayne B. Hadley. *Engineering Scientist, AMP Incorporated, Harrisburg, Pa.*

Dalziel Llewellyn Hammick (d. 1966). *Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford, 1921-52; Aldrichian Praelector in Chemistry, University of Oxford, 1949-52.*

Edward Robert Harrison. *Professor of Astrophysics, University of Massachusetts, Amherst.*

William K. Hartmann. *Senior Scientist, Planetary Science Institute, Science Applications, Inc., Tucson, Ariz.*

George N. Hatsopoulos. *President, Thermo Electron Corporation, Waltham, Mass.*

Gerald S. Hawkins. *Astronomer, Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory, Cambridge, Mass., 1962-74.*

Eleanor Kay Helin. *Member of the technical staff, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena.*

Wilfried Heller (deceased). *Professor of Chemistry, Wayne State University, Detroit, 1953-73.*

James B. Hendrickson. *Professor of Chemistry, Brandeis University, Waltham, Mass.*

G.H. Herbig. *Professor of Astronomy, Lick Observatory, University of California, Santa Cruz.*

John Herivel. *Former Reader in the History and Philosophy of Science, Queen's University of Belfast, N.Ire.*

Reuben Hersh. *Professor of Mathematics, University of New Mexico, Albuquerque.*

Max H. Hey. *Senior Principal Scientific Officer, Department of Mineralogy, British Museum (Natural History), London, 1951-69.*

Christopher T. Hill. *Scientist I, Fermi National Accelerator Laboratory, Batavia, Ill.*

William B. Hubbard. *Professor of Planetary Sciences, University of Arizona, Tucson.*

Maurice Loyal Huggins. *Research consultant. Senior Research Associate, Arcadia Institute for Scientific Research, Woodside, Calif., 1968-75.*

Merkel Henry Jacobs (d. 1970). *Professor of General Physiology, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, 1923-35.*

Stanley Eric Janson (d. 1974). *Keeper, Department of Astronomy and Geophysics, Science Museum, London, 1967-69; Keeper, Department of Chemistry, 1959-67.*

Hamilton Moore Jeffers (d. 1976). *Astronomer, Lick Observatory, Mount Hamilton, Calif., 1938-61.*

Flora Johnson. *Freelance writer on technical subjects.*

William J. Kaufmann (d. 1994). *Adjunct Professor of Physics, San Diego State University, Calif.*

Richard Kimmel. *Freelance writer on physics.*

George B. Kistiakowsky (d. 1982). *Abbot and James Lawrence Professor of Chemistry, Harvard University.*

Martin Jesse Klein. *Eugene Higgins Professor of Physics and the History of Science, Yale University.*

Charles T. Kowal. *Staff Scientist, Computer Sciences Corp., Space Telescope Science Institute, Baltimore, Md.*

Sonja Krause. *Professor of Physical Chemistry, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, Troy, N.Y.*

Polykarp Kusch (d. 1993). *Regental Professor of Physics, University of Texas at Dallas, 1980-82. Cowinner, Nobel Prize for Physics, 1955.*

Juliet Lee-Franzini. *Professor of Physics; Director, Lepton-Photon Spectrometer Group, State University of New York at Stony Brook.*

Henry M. Leicester (d. 1991). *Professor of Biochemistry, University of the Pacific, San Francisco, 1948-77.*

Dame Kathleen Lonsdale (d. 1971). *Professor of Chemistry, University of London, 1949-68.*

Raymond Arthur Lyttleton (d. 1995). *Professor of Theoretical Astronomy, University of Cambridge, 1969-78; Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, 1978-95.*

Douglas McKie (d. 1967). *Professor of History and Philosophy of Science, University of London, 1957-64.*

William Marshall MacNevin (deceased). *Professor and Chairman, Department of Chemistry, Ohio State University, Columbus.*

William Markowitz. *Adjunct Professor of Physics, Nova University, Fort Lauderdale, Fla., 1972-91. Astronomer, U.S. Naval Observatory, Washington, D.C., 1936-66; Director, Time Service, 1953-66.*

Ladislav L. Marton (d. 1979). *Chief, Office of International Relations, National Bureau of Standards, Washington, D.C., 1962-70; Chief, Electron Physics Section, 1948-62.*

Alla Genrikhovna Mashevitch. *Leading Scientist, Astronomical Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences, Moscow; former Vice President, Astronomical Council.*

Gary Mechler. *Astronomy consultant and writer.*

Henry Jay Melosh. *Professor of Planetary Sciences and Geosciences, University of Arizona, Tucson.*

Eric Mendoza. *Emeritus Professor of Science Teaching, Hebrew University of Jerusalem.*

Paul Willard Merrill (d. 1961). *President, American Astronomical Society. Member of staff, Mt. Wilson and Palomar Observatories, Pasadena, Calif., 1929-52.*

Allan H. Morrish. *Distinguished Professor of Physics, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg.*

Frederick C. Nachod (d. 1992). *Director of Special Projects, Sterling-Winthrop Research Institute, Rensselaer, N.Y., 1974-78; Chemical Liaison Staff Director, 1964-74.*

Gerald C. Nelson. *Member of the Technical Staff, Sandia Laboratories, Albuquerque, N.M.*

Francis Netter. *Head, Department of the Linear Accelerator, Nuclear Research Centre, Saclay, Fr.*

The Rev. Daniel J.K. O'Connell, S.J. (d. 1982). *Director of the Vatican Observatory, Castel Gandolfo, 1952-70.*

Charles Robert O'Dell. *Professor of Space Physics and Astronomy, Rice University, Houston, Texas.*

Peter Oesper. *Professor of Chemistry, St. Lawrence University, Canton, N.Y.*

Ralph Edward Oesper (d. 1977). *Professor of Analytical Chemistry, University of Cincinnati, Ohio, 1937-51.*

**John A. O'Keefe.** *Astronomer, Laboratory for Astronomy and Solar Physics, Goddard Space Flight Center, National Aeronautics and Space Administration, Greenbelt, Md.*

**George A. Olah.** *Professor of Chemistry, University of Southern California, Los Angeles. Nobel Prize for Chemistry, 1994.*

**Donald E. Osterbrock.** *Professor of Astronomy, Lick Observatory, University of California, Santa Cruz.*

**Thornton Leigh Page.** *Research Astrophysicist, Lyndon B. Johnson Space Center, National Aeronautics and Space Administration, Houston, Texas. Professor of Astronomy, Wesleyan University, Middletown, Conn., 1958-68.*

**Bernard E.J. Pagel.** *Deputy Chief Scientific Officer, Royal Greenwich Observatory, Herstmonceux, Eng. Visiting Professor of Astronomy, University of Sussex, Brighton, Eng.*

**James Bayard Parsons** (d. 1985). *Professor of Chemistry, University of Chicago, 1958-61.*

**H. Steffen Peiser.** *Chief, Office of International Relations, National Bureau of Standards, U.S. Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C., 1969-79.*

**Melba Phillips.** *Emerita Professor of Physics, University of Chicago.*

**Herman Pines** (d. 1996). *Vladimir Ipatieff Professor of Chemistry, Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill., 1953-70.*

**Michael Polanyi, M.D.** (d. 1976). *Professor of Social Studies, 1948-58; Professor of Physical Chemistry, 1933-48, Victoria University of Manchester.*

**Ernest Rabinowicz.** *Professor of Mechanical Engineering, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge.*

**John O. Rasmussen, Jr.** *Emeritus Professor of Chemistry, University of California, Berkeley.*

**Donald G. Rea.** *Special Assistant to the Director, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena.*

**Franklin Evans Roach.** *Physicist, U.S. National Bureau of Standards, 1954-65.*

**Frank Neville H. Robinson** (d. 1996). *Senior Research Officer, Clarendon Laboratory, University of Oxford, 1962-92.*

**Colin Alistair Ronan** (d. 1995). *Science writer and lecturer.*

**Carl (Edward) Sagan** (d. 1996). *Director, Laboratory for Planetary Studies, 1968-96; David Duncan Professor of Astronomy, Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., 1977-96.*

**Edwin Ernest Salpeter.** *J.G. White Distinguished Professor of Physical Science, Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y.*

**Bernard G. Saunders.** *Associate Editor, Physics, Encyclopædia Britannica, Chicago, 1970-73, Physicist, Lawrence Radiation Laboratory, University of California, Livermore, 1959-70.*

**Arthur L. Schawlow.** *Professor of Physics, Stanford University, Calif. Cowinner, Nobel Prize for Physics, 1981.*

**Aurelia Keith Townes Schawlow** (Mrs. Arthur L. Schawlow).

**Hermann (Ivring) Schlesinger** (d. 1960). *Professor of Chemistry, University of Chicago.*

**Maarten Schmidt.** *Professor of Astronomy, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena.*

**Robert L. Seale.** *Professor of Nuclear and Energy Engineering, University of Arizona, Tucson.*

**Frederick Hanley Seares** (d. 1964). *Assistant Director, Mount Wilson Observatory of the Carnegie Institution of Washington, Pasadena, Calif., 1925-40.*

**Emilio Gino Segrè** (d. 1989). *Professor of Physics, University of California, Berkeley, 1946-72. Nobel Prize for Physics, 1959.*

**Ralph Pray Seward.** *Emeritus Professor of Chemistry, Pennsylvania State University, University Park.*

**Charles Donald Shane** (d. 1983). *Director, Lick Observatory, University of California, Santa Cruz, 1945-58.*

**Steven Soter.** *Senior Research Associate, Center for Radiophysics and Space Research, Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y.*

**Robert Spence** (d. 1976). *Master of Keynes College, Professor of Applied Chemistry, University of Kent at Canterbury, Eng., 1968-73. Director, Atomic Energy Research Establishment, Harwell, Eng., 1964-68.*

**Steven W. Squyres.** *Professor of Astronomy, Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y.*

**Vernon Arthur Stenger.** *Consultant, Dow Chemical Company, Midland, Mich.*

**Kaj Aa. Strand.** *Scientific Director, U.S. Naval Observatory, Washington, D.C., 1963-77.*

**Christine Sutton.** *Science writer. Research Associate, Department of Nuclear Physics, University of Oxford.*

**Yervant Terzian.** *Professor and Chairman, Department of Astronomy, Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y.*

**Saul Arno Teukolsky.** *Professor of Physics and Astronomy, Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y.*

**Sir George Paget Thomson** (d. 1975). *Professor of Physics, University of London, 1930-52. Cowinner, Nobel Prize for Physics, 1937.*

**Peter van de Kamp** (d. 1995). *Professor of Astronomy, Swarthmore College, Pa., 1940-72.*

**Birgit Vennesland.** *Head, Vennesland Research Laboratory, Max Planck Society, 1970-81; Director, Max Planck Institute for Cell Physiology, Berlin, 1968-70.*

**Joseph Veverka.** *Associate Professor of Astronomy, Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y.*

**Robert Vernon Wagoner, Jr.** *Professor of Physics, Stanford University, Calif.*

**Robert M. Wald.** *Professor of Physics, University of Chicago.*

**Cheves T. Walling.** *Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Chemistry, University of Utah, Salt Lake City.*

**Charles A. Wert.** *Emeritus Professor of Metallurgy, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.*

**Gunther K. Wertheim.** *Member, Chemical Physics Research Laboratory, AT&T Bell Laboratories, Murray Hill, N.J.*

**F. Wesemael.** *Research Assistant in Physics, University of Montreal.*

**George Willard Wheland** (d. 1972). *Professor of Chemistry, University of Chicago.*

**Donald H. White.** *Professor of Physics, Western Oregon State College, Monmouth.*

**Gerald James Whitrow.** *Emeritus Professor of the History and Applications of Mathematics, Imperial College of Science and Technology, University of London.*

**Edward Wichers** (d. 1984). *Associate Director, National Bureau of Standards, U.S. Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C., 1958-62; Chief, Division of Chemistry, 1948-58.*

**John A. Wood, Jr.** *Geologist, Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory, Cambridge, Mass.*

**Sir Richard Woolley** (d. 1986). *Director, South African Astronomical Observatory, 1972-76.*

**Fritz Zwicky** (d. 1973). *Professor of Astrophysics, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, 1942-68. Staff Astronomer, Mt. Wilson and Palomar Observatories.*

## Part Two. The Earth

**Clifford A. Barnes.** *Emeritus Professor of Oceanography, University of Washington, Seattle.*

**Michel J. Batisse.** *President, Regional Activities Centre for the Blue Plan for the Mediterranean, UNESCO, Paris.*

**Louis J. Battan** (d. 1986). *Professor of Atmospheric Sciences, University of Arizona, Tucson, 1958-86.*

Werner A. Baum. *Emeritus Professor of Meteorology; Emeritus Dean, College of Arts and Sciences, Florida State University, Tallahassee.*

Kenneth O. Bennington. *Research Chemist, Thermodynamics Laboratory, Albany Metallurgy Research Center, Bureau of Mines, U.S. Department of the Interior, Albany, Ore.*

Marland P. Billings. *Emeritus Professor of Geology, Harvard University.*

F. Donald Bloss. *Alumni Distinguished Professor of Mineralogy, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, Blacksburg.*

William Frank Bradley (d. 1973). *Professor of Chemical Engineering, University of Texas at Austin.*

George William Brindley (d. 1983). *Professor of Mineral Sciences, Pennsylvania State University, University Park, 1962-73.*

Max Edwin Britton. *Biological Scientist, Geological Survey, U.S. Department of the Interior, Reston, Va., 1974-80.*

Edward Morgan Brooks. *Professor of Geology and Geophysics, Boston College, Chestnut Hill, Mass., 1968-81 and 1985.*

Arthur C. Barrington Brown. *Consulting oil geologist.*

Franklin Becker Brown. *Former Director of Research and Development, Union Carbide Corporation, Chemicals and Plastics Operations Division, South Charleston, W. Va.*

Wesley Carr Calef. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, Illinois State University, Normal.*

Carleton Abramson Chapman. *Former Professor of Geology, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.*

Felix Chayes (d. 1993). *Petrologist, Geophysical Laboratory, Carnegie Institution of Washington, D.C., 1947-86.*

Robert Griffin Coleman. *Emeritus Professor of Geology, Stanford University, Calif.*

Paul E. Damon. *Emeritus Professor of Geosciences; Chief Scientist, Laboratory of Isotope Geochemistry, University of Arizona, Tucson.*

Hubert G. Davis (deceased). *Staff Scientist and Principal Investigator, Energy and Environment Division, Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory, University of California.*

George A. Dawson. *Emeritus Professor of Atmospheric Sciences, University of Arizona, Tucson.*

George W. DeVore. *Professor of Geology, Florida State University, Tallahassee, 1961-91.*

Ernest George Ehlers. *Emeritus Professor of Mineralogy, Ohio State University, Columbus.*

David B. Enfield. *Research Oceanographer, Atlantic Oceanographic and Meteorological Laboratory, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce, Miami.*

Richard Kempton Estelov. *Former Business Manager, Columbian Carbon Company, Princeton, N.J.*

George Tobias Faust. *Former Mineralogist-Petrologist, Division of Experimental Geochemistry and Mineralogy, Geological Survey, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C.*

Carroll Lane Fenton (d. 1969). *Author of Our Amazing Earth and others.*

Mildred Adams Fenton. *Coauthor of Story of the Great Geologists and others.*

Robert G. Fleagle. *Emeritus Professor of Atmospheric Sciences, University of Washington, Seattle.*

Robert Louis Folk. *Dave P. Carlton Professor Emeritus of Geology, University of Texas at Austin.*

Clifford Frondel. *Professor of Mineralogy, Harvard University, 1934-77.*

Fritiot Melvin Fryxell (d. 1986). *Professor of Geology, Augustana College, Rock Island, Ill., 1929-73.*

Julian R. Goldsmith. *Charles E. Merriam Distinguished Service Professor Emeritus of Geochemistry, University of Chicago.*

Allan Grierson. *Former Senior Lecturer in Mining, Royal School of Mines, Imperial College of Science and Technology, University of London.*

John W. Harbaugh. *Professor of Geological Sciences, Stanford University, Calif.*

Walter Brian Harland. *Fellow of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge; former Reader in Tectonic Geology, University of Cambridge.*

Herbert Edwin Hawkes, Jr. *Professor of Mineral Exploration, University of California, Berkeley, 1957-65.*

E. William Heinrich. *Emeritus Professor of Geological Science, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.*

Donald Munro Henderson. *Professor of Geology, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.*

Benjamin M. Herman. *Professor of Atmospheric Sciences, University of Arizona, Tucson.*

Jörgen Holmboe (deceased). *Professor of Meteorology, University of California, Los Angeles, 1943-70.*

Floyd Allen Hummel. *Emeritus Professor of Ceramic Science, Pennsylvania State University, University Park.*

Charles B. Hunt. *Professor of Geology, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, 1961-73.*

Cornelius Searle Hurlbut. *Emeritus Professor of Mineralogy, Harvard University.*

Takashi Ichiye. *Emeritus Professor of Oceanography, Texas A&M University, College Station.*

Richard H. Jahns (d. 1983). *Crook Professor of Geology and Applied Earth Sciences, Stanford University, Calif.*

George Clayton Kennedy. *Professor of Geology and Geochemistry, University of California, Los Angeles, 1969-80.*

Léo F. Laporte. *Professor of Earth Sciences, University of California, Santa Cruz.*

Austin Long. *Professor of Geosciences, University of Arizona, Tucson.*

Duncan McConnell. *Emeritus Professor of Dentistry and of Mineralogy, Ohio State University, Columbus.*

Wayne Anthony McCurdy. *Former Head, Division of Mining and Preparation, Office of Coal Research, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C.*

D. Clay McDowell. *Former Professor of Meteorology; former Director, Institute of Tropical Meteorology, University of Puerto Rico, Rio Piedras.*

Wayne E. McGovern. *Mesoscale Branch Chief, National Weather Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce, Silver Spring, Md.*

Richard W. Macomber. *Professor of Physics, Brooklyn Campus, Long Island University, Brooklyn, N.Y.*

Rolland Lee Mays. *Director of Research, Linde Division, Union Carbide Corporation, Tarrytown, N.Y., 1978-81.*

J. Robert Moore (d. 1995). *Director, Marine Science Institute; Professor of Marine Studies, University of Texas at Austin, 1979-82.*

Paul B. Moore. *Professor of Mineralogy and Crystallography, University of Chicago.*

Morris Neiburger (deceased). *Professor of Meteorology, University of California, Los Angeles, 1954-78.*

Jehuda Neumann. *Emeritus Professor of Atmospheric Sciences, Hebrew University of Jerusalem.*

Bert E. Nordlie. *Professor of Geology and Chairman, Department of Earth Sciences, Iowa State University, Ames.*

Frederick J. North. *Formerly Keeper of the Department of Geology, National Museum of Wales.*

John Claud Trewinard Oates (d. 1990). *Reader in Historical Bibliography, University of Cambridge, 1972-79; Fellow of Darwin College, Cambridge, 1964-79.*



**Gerald D. O'Brien.** *Staff Geologist, Shell Oil Company.*

**Charles W. Ott.** *Freelance writer.*

**Robert Joseph Pafford, Jr.** *Regional Director, Bureau of Reclamation, U.S. Department of the Interior, Sacramento, Calif., 1963-73.*

**Hans Arnold Albert Panofsky** (d. 1988). *Evan Pugh Research Professor of Atmospheric Sciences, Pennsylvania State University, University Park, 1966-82.*

**Ralph Brazelton Peck.** *Emeritus Professor of Foundation Engineering, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.*

**Márton Pécsi.** *Director, Geographical Research Institute, Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Budapest.*

**F.J. Pettijohn.** *Emeritus Professor of Geology, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore.*

**Hans Ramberg.** *Professor and Head, Department of Mineralogy and Petrology, University of Uppsala, Swed.*

**Lewis S. Ramsdell** (d. 1975). *Professor of Mineralogy, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1945-61.*

**Kelvin S. Rodolfo.** *Associate Professor of Geological Sciences, University of Illinois at Chicago.*

**Edwin Woods Roedder.** *Associate, Department of Earth and Planetary Sciences, Harvard University. Geologist, Experimental Geochemistry and Mineralogy Branch, Geological Survey, U.S. Department of the Interior, Reston, Va., 1962-87.*

**DeLa Roy.** *Professor of Materials Science, Pennsylvania State University, University Park.*

**Rustum Roy.** *Evan Pugh Professor of the Solid State; Director, Science, Technology, and Society Program, Pennsylvania State University, University Park.*

**George Richard Rumney.** *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of Connecticut, Storrs.*

**Maurice L. Schwartz.** *Emeritus Professor of Geology, Western Washington University, Bellingham.*

**William D. Sellers.** *Professor and Head, Department of Atmospheric Sciences; Director, Institute of Atmospheric Physics, University of Arizona, Tucson.*

**Nicholas M. Short.** *Research Scientist, Geophysics Branch, Laboratory for Earth Sciences, Goddard Space Flight Center, National Aeronautics and Space Administration, Greenbelt, Md.*

**Sol Robert Silverman.** *Senior Research Associate, Chevron Oil Field Research Company, La Habra, Calif.*

**Joseph V. Smith.** *Louis Block Professor of Physical Sciences, University of Chicago.*

**Ian M. Steele.** *Senior Research Associate, Department of Geophysical Sciences, University of Chicago.*

**John S. Sumner.** *Emeritus Professor of Geosciences, University of Arizona, Tucson.*

**Reginald C. Sutcliffe** (d. 1991). *Professor of Meteorology, University of Reading, Eng., 1965-70.*

**Sir Graham Sutton** (d. 1977). *Vice President, University College of Wales, Aberystwyth, 1967-77. Director General, Meteorological Office, London, 1953-65.*

**George S. Switzer.** *Emeritus Curator, Department of Mineral Sciences, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.*

**John M. Teal.** *Senior Scientist, Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution, Mass.*

**Thomas Prence Thayer.** *Former Geologist, Eastern Mineral Resources Branch, Geological Survey, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C.*

**James Burleigh Thompson, Jr.** *Sturgis Hooper Professor of Geology, Harvard University.*

**Charles Warren Thornthwaite** (d. 1963). *Director, Laboratory of Climatology, Centerton, N.J. Principal Climatologist, U.S. Soil Conservation Service, 1935-46.*

**Cecil Edgar Tilley** (d. 1973). *Professor of Mineralogy and Petrology, University of Cambridge, 1931-61.*

**Karl M. Waage.** *Emeritus Professor of Geology; Emeritus Curator of Invertebrate Paleontology, Peabody Museum of Natural History, Yale University.*

**Howel Williams** (d. 1980). *Professor of Geology, University of California, Berkeley, 1945-70.*

**Richard F. Wilson.** *Former Associate Professor of Geosciences, University of Arizona, Tucson.*

**Brian Frederick Windley.** *Professor of Geology, University of Leicester, Eng.*

**Donald Wolberg.** *Paleontologist, New Mexico Bureau of Mines and Mineral Resources, Socorro.*

**W.A. Wooster.** *Former Director, Crystal Structures Ltd., Cambridge, Eng.*

**Jerome J. Wright.** *Chief Hydrologist, Metropolitan Utilities Management Agency, Tucson, 1974-78. Associate Professor of Geosciences, University of Arizona, Tucson, 1966-74.*

**Vsevolod Pavlovich Zenkovich.** *Former Head of Shore Department, Institute of Oceanology, Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R., Moscow.*

**Garland Edward Allen.** *Professor of Biology, Washington University, St. Louis, Mo.*

**Angeles Alvaríño.** *Fishery Research Biologist, National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce, La Jolla, Calif., 1970-87.*

**George Sherman Avery** (d. 1994). *Director, Brooklyn Botanic Garden, N.Y., 1972-80.*

**Edward William Baker.** *Acarologist, Agricultural Research Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Beltsville, Md., 1958-87.*

**Fred Alexander Barkley.** *Former Professor of Biology, Northeastern University, Boston.*

**J. Laurens Barnard.** *Curator, Division of Crustacea, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.*

**Roger Lyman Batten.** *Professor of Geology, Columbia University. Curator, American Museum of Natural History, New York City.*

**Dmitri Konstantinovich Belyaev.** *Former Director, Institute of Cytology and Genetics; Chief of the Laboratory of Evolution Genetics, Siberian Department, Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R., Novosibirsk.*

**Lyman Benson** (d. 1993). *Professor of Botany, Pomona College, Claremont, Calif., 1949-74.*

**Victor Rickman Boswell.** *Assistant Director, Crops Research Division, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Plant Industry Station, Beltsville, Md., 1965-68.*

**Andrew Gavin Brown.** *Former Senior Experimental Officer, Department of Applied Genetics, John Innes Institute, Norwich, Eng.*

**Frank A. Brown, Jr.** (d. 1983). *Morrison Professor of Biology, Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill., 1956-76.*

**John Bommer Buck.** *Chief, Section of Comparative Physiology, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Md., 1975-85.*

**F.M. Carpenter** (d. 1994). *Fisher Professor of Natural History, Harvard University, 1969-73; Curator of Fossil Insects, Museum of Comparative Zoology, 1936-72.*

**Jackson Leaphart Cartter.** *Director, U.S. Regional Soybean Laboratory, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Urbana, Ill., 1950-65.*

**Robert H. Catlett.** *Former Associate Professor of Zoology, San Diego State College, Calif.*

**Ailsa McGowan Clark.** *Principal Scientific Officer, Department of Zoology, British Museum (Natural History), London.*

**Phil Clark.** *Freelance writer on botany.*

### Part Three. Life on Earth

**Constantine John Alexopoulos** (d. 1986). *Professor of Botany, University of Texas at Austin, 1962-77.*



- Arthur L. Cohen. *Emeritus Professor of Botany and of Biological Sciences, Washington State University, Pullman: Director, Electron Microscope Center, 1962-79.*
- Ira Judson Condit (d. 1981). *Professor of Subtropical Horticulture, University of California, Citrus Research Center, Riverside.*
- Patricia L. Cook. *Principal Scientific Officer, Department of Zoology, British Museum (Natural History), London.*
- Charles E. Cornelius, D.V.M. *Emeritus Professor of Molecular Biosciences, School of Veterinary Medicine, University of California, Davis, Director, California Primate Research Center, 1981-87.*
- Paul F.S. Cornelius. *Principal Scientific Officer, Department of Zoology, British Museum (Natural History), London.*
- Donovan Stewart Correll (d. 1983). *Program Director, Division of Biological and Medical Sciences, National Science Foundation. Chief Botanist; Head of Botanical Laboratory, Texas Research Foundation, Renner, Texas, 1956-71.*
- Francis E.G. Cox. *Professor of Zoology, King's College, University of London.*
- Alistair Cameron Crombie (d. 1996). *Senior Lecturer in the History of Science, University of Oxford, 1953-83.*
- Frank P. Cullinan (deceased). *Associate Director, Crops Research Division, Plant Industry Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Beltsville, Md.*
- R.L. Cushing. *Vice President and Secretary, Hawaiian Sugar Planters Association, Honolulu, 1966-79. Director, Experiment Station, 1963-79.*
- George McMillan Darrow (deceased). *Principal Horticulturist in Charge of Small Fruit Investigations, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Beltsville, Md., 1954-57.*
- Charles C. Davis. *Emeritus Professor of Biology, Memorial University of Newfoundland, St. John's.*
- Robert H. Denison (d. 1985). *Curator of Fossil Fishes, Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago, 1948-71.*
- Bernard Dixon. *Science writer. Editor, New Scientist, 1969-79.*
- Elizabeth C. Dudley. *Research Associate, Zoology, University of Maryland, College Park.*
- L.C. Dunn (d. 1974). *Professor of Zoology, 1928-62; Senior Research Associate in Biological Sciences, 1962-74, Columbia University.*
- Stephen Porter Dunn. *Director of Research, Highgate Road Social Science Research Station, Inc., Berkeley, Calif.*
- O.J. Eigsti. *Emeritus Professor of Botany, Chicago State University.*
- Alfred E. Emerson (d. 1976). *Professor of Biology, University of Chicago, 1934-62.*
- Richard Field. *Executive Editor, New Scientist.*
- Claudio Gilberto Froehlich. *Associate Professor of Zoology, Institute of Biosciences, University of São Paulo, Braz.*
- Marshall Gates. *Charles Frederick Houghton Professor Emeritus of Chemistry, University of Rochester, N.Y.*
- J. Whitfield Gibbons. *Professor of Ecology; Senior Research Scientist, Savannah River Ecology Laboratory, University of Georgia, Aiken, S.C.*
- David Ian Gibson. *Principal Scientific Officer, Department of Zoology, British Museum (Natural History), London.*
- Ray Gibson. *Professor of Marine Biology, Liverpool John Moores University, Eng.*
- Ernest M. Gifford. *Emeritus Professor of Botany, University of California, Davis.*
- Clarence James Goodnight (d. 1987). *Professor of Biology, Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo, 1965-84.*
- Marie Louise Goodnight. *Freelance writer and researcher. Instructor in Biological Sciences, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Ind., 1946-65.*
- Andres Goth, M.D. (deceased). *Professor of Pharmacology, University of Texas Southwestern Medical School at Dallas.*
- Edna R. Green. *Former Head, Science Department, Philadelphia High School for Girls.*
- James Green. *Emeritus Professor of Zoology, Queen Mary College, University of London.*
- Per H.H. Halldal. *Former Professor of Plant Physiology, University of Oslo.*
- Yata Haneda. *Curator, Yokosuka City Museum, Japan. Coeditor of Bioluminescence in Progress.*
- Sir Alister C. Hardy (d. 1985). *Linacre Professor of Zoology, University of Oxford, 1946-61.*
- Ellwood Scott Harrar (d. 1975). *James B. Duke Professor of Wood Science, Duke University, Durham, N.C., 1967-74.*
- Hudson Thomas Hartmann. *Emeritus Professor of Pomology, University of California, Davis.*
- Joel W(alker) Hedgpeth. *Emeritus Professor of Oceanography, Oregon State University, Newport; Head, Yaquina Biological Laboratory, Marine Science Center, 1965-74.*
- Edward Hindle (d. 1973). *Scientific Director, Zoological Society of London, 1944-51. Regius Professor of Zoology, University of Glasgow, 1935-43.*
- Cecil Arthur Hoare (d. 1984). *Wellcome Research Fellow, Wellcome Laboratories of Tropical Medicine, London, 1957-70; Head, Protozoological Department, 1923-57.*
- Walter Henricks Hodge. *Section Head for Ecological and Systematic Botany, National Science Foundation, Washington, D.C., 1970-73.*
- Richard Lawrence Hoffman. *Professor of Biology, Radford University, Va.*
- Turner Harcourt Hopper. *Chief, Oilseed Crops Laboratory, Southern Utilization Research and Development Division, Agricultural Research Service, New Orleans, 1958-65.*
- Carl L. Hubbs (d. 1979). *Professor of Biology, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, University of California, San Diego, at La Jolla, 1944-69.*
- Clark Hubbs. *Professor of Zoology, University of Texas at Austin.*
- Hilary Mary Hughes. *Horticulturalist, Ministry of Agriculture, Wolverhampton, Eng.*
- Laurence Irving (d. 1979). *Professor of Zoophysiology, University of Alaska, Fairbanks, 1962-74; Advisory Scientific Director, Institute of Arctic Biology, 1966-74.*
- Artemy V. Ivanov. *Former Head, Laboratory of Evolutionary Morphology, Zoological Institute, Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R., Leningrad. Former Professor of Zoology, Leningrad A.A. Zhdanov State University.*
- David Starr Jordan, M.D. (d. 1931). *Chancellor, Stanford University, Calif., 1913-16; President, 1891-1913. President, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1885-91; Professor of Zoology, 1879-85.*
- Theodor (Karl) Just (d. 1960). *Chief Curator, Department of Botany, Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago.*
- Chester Scott Keefer, M.D. (d. 1972). *Wade Professor of Medicine, Boston University, 1940-64.*
- Keith R. Kelson. *Former Acting Assistant Director for Education and Executive Assistant, National Science Foundation, Washington, D.C. Coauthor of The Mammals of North America.*
- Vera V. Khvostova (d. 1977). *Chief, Laboratory of Cytogenetics, Institute of Cytology and Genetics, Siberian Department, Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R., Novosibirsk.*
- James Edward Knott (deceased). *Professor and Chairman, Department of Vegetable Crops, University of California, Davis, 1940-64.*
- Paulden Ford Knowles. *Emeritus Professor of Agronomy, University of California, Davis.*
- Barry Koffler. *Freelance writer on zoology and ecology.*

- Sir Hans (Adolf) Krebs** (d. 1981). *Whitley Professor of Biochemistry, University of Oxford, 1954-67. Cowinner, Nobel Prize for Physiology or Medicine, 1953.*
- Christine Laning**. *Freelance writer on botany.*
- Morris Cecil Leikind** (d. 1976). *Scientist Administrator, National Clearinghouse for Mental Health Information, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Md., 1963-66.*
- Roger John Lincoln**. *Principal Scientific Officer, Department of Zoology, British Museum (Natural History), London.*
- Thomas D. Luckey**. *Professor of Biochemistry, University of Missouri, Columbia, 1954-84.*
- Joseph Colvin McDaniel**. *Former Assistant Professor of Horticulture (Research), University of Illinois, Urbana.*
- John Robert Magness**. *Chief, Fruit and Nut Crops Research Branch, U.S. Department of Agriculture, U.S. Plant Industry Station, Beltsville, Md., 1953-59.*
- Leonard Harrison Matthews** (d. 1986). *Scientific Director, Zoological Society of London, 1951-66.*
- Florence Moog**. *Rebstock Professor Emeritus of Biology, Washington University, St. Louis, Mo.*
- Thomas Edwin Moore**. *Curator of Insects, Museum of Zoology; Professor of Zoology, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.*
- Ernst Trier Mörch, M.D.**. *Anesthesiologist, Nassau General Hospital, Ferdinand Beach, Fla. Former Clinical Professor of Surgery, University of Illinois at Chicago.*
- James William Moulder**. *Emeritus Professor of Molecular Genetics and Cell Biology, University of Chicago.*
- Walter Conrad Muenscher** (d. 1963). *Professor of Botany, Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y.*
- Carl F.W. Muesebeck**. *Honorary Collaborator, U.S. Department of Agriculture and U.S. National Museum, 1954-65. Chief, Division of Insect Identification, U.S. Department of Agriculture, 1935-54.*
- John Spangler Nicholas** (d. 1963). *Sterling Professor of Biology, Yale University, 1939-63.*
- George Torao Okita**. *Professor of Pharmacology, Northwestern University, Chicago.*
- Everett C. Olson** (d. 1993). *Professor of Zoology, University of California, Los Angeles, 1969-78.*
- Jane M. Oppenheimer**. *Emeritus Professor of Biology and the History of Science, Bryn Mawr College, Pa.*
- Gilbert Fred Otto** (d. 1992). *Professor of Zoology, University of Maryland, College Park, 1966-72.*
- Thomas G. Overmire**. *Head, Office of Project Management, Kuwait Institute for Scientific Research. Author of Homeostatic Regulation.*
- Richard Tudor Owen**. *Advisory Pharmacologist, Scientific Services Division, Wellcome Foundation Ltd., Crewe, Eng.*
- Gordon Paterson**. *Higher Scientific Officer, Department of Zoology, British Museum (Natural History), London.*
- Fernandus Payne** (deceased). *Professor of Zoology, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1919-51.*
- Michael J. Pelczar, Jr.** *Emeritus Vice President for Graduate Studies and Research; Emeritus Professor of Microbiology, University of Maryland, College Park.*
- Bernard George Peters** (d. 1967). *Professor of Parasitology, Imperial College of Science and Technology, University of London, 1955-67.*
- Sir Rudolph Albert Peters** (d. 1982). *Whitley Professor of Biochemistry, University of Oxford, 1923-54. Head, Biochemistry Department, Agricultural Research Council, Institute of Animal Physiology, Babraham, Cambridge, Eng., 1954-59.*
- Richard W. Pohl**. *Emeritus Professor of Botany, Iowa State University, Ames.*
- (Frederick) Wilson Popenoe**. *Director Emeritus, Escuela Agrícola Panamericana, Tegucigalpa, Honduras. Author of Manual of Tropical and Subtropical Fruits and others.*
- John Ramsbottom** (d. 1974). *Keeper, Department of Botany, British Museum (Natural History), London, 1930-50.*
- Austin L. Rand** (d. 1982). *Research Associate, Archbold Biological Station, Lake Placid, Fla. Chief Curator of Zoology, Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago, 1955-70.*
- Gloria Robinson**. *Research Affiliate in the History of Medicine, Yale University.*
- Alfred S. Romer** (d. 1973). *Alexander Agassiz Professor of Zoology, Harvard University, 1947-65.*
- Anthony H. Rose** (d. 1993). *Professor of Microbiology, University of Bath, Eng., 1968-93.*
- Herbert Holdsworth Ross** (d. 1978). *Professor of Entomology, University of Georgia, Athens.*
- Bradley Titus Scheer**. *Emeritus Professor of Biology, University of Oregon, Eugene.*
- Aaron J. Sharp**. *Alumni Distinguished Service Professor Emeritus of Botany, University of Tennessee, Knoxville.*
- Malcolm C. Shurtleff, Jr.** *Professor of Plant Pathology; Extension Plant Pathologist, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.*
- Reginald W. Sims**. *Head, Annellida Section, Department of Zoology, British Museum (Natural History), London.*
- Walton B. Sinclair** (deceased). *Professor of Biochemistry, University of California, Riverside, 1946-68.*
- Robert Leo Smith**. *Professor of Wildlife Biology and Ecology, West Virginia University, Morgantown.*
- Howard James Stains**. *Professor of Zoology, Southern Illinois University, Carbondale.*
- William Campbell Steere** (d. 1988). *Professor of Botany, Columbia University, 1958-75. President, New York Botanical Garden, Bronx, 1970-72; Director, 1958-70.*
- C.D. Stein, V.M.D.** (d. 1965). *Consultant, Animal Disease Eradication Division, Agricultural Research Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture.*
- William Louis Stern**. *Professor of Botany, University of Florida, Gainesville.*
- Robert W. Storer**. *Emeritus Professor of Zoology, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor; Curator of Birds, Museum of Zoology, 1956-85.*
- William Cofield Summers, M.D.** *Professor of Therapeutic Radiology, Molecular Biophysics and Biochemistry, and Human Genetics, Yale University.*
- William H. Taliaferro** (d. 1973). *Eliakim Hastings Moore Distinguished Service Professor of Microbiology, University of Chicago, 1954-60. Senior Immunologist, Division of Biological and Medical Research, Argonne National Laboratory, Argonne, Ill., 1960-69.*
- John David Taylor**. *Head, Mollusca Section, Zoology Department, British Museum (Natural History), London.*
- Norman Taylor** (d. 1967). *Assistant Curator, New York Botanical Garden, 1905-11. Author of Guide to Garden Flowers and others.*
- John W. Thierck**. *Professor of Botany, Northern Kentucky University, Highland Heights.*
- Frederick Ichiro Tsuji**. *Research Biochemist, Marine Biology Research Division, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, University of California, San Diego, at La Jolla.*
- Robert Templeton Van Tress**. *Former Horticulturist, Chicago Park District.*
- Paul Dirks Voth** (d. 1992). *Professor of Botany, University of Chicago, 1948-70.*



David B. Wake, *Director, Museum of Vertebrate Zoology, John and Margaret Gompertz Professor of Integrative Biology, University of California, Berkeley.*

Lionel A. Walford (d. 1979). *Director, Sandy Hook Marine Laboratory, Highlands, N.J., 1960-71; Senior Scientist, 1971-74.*

Stanley H. Weitzman. *Curator of Fishes, Division of Fishes, National Museum of Natural History, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.*

Rupert L. Wenzel. *Emeritus Curator of Insects, Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago. Chairman, Department of Zoology, 1970-77.*

Geoffrey Buckle West (d. 1991). *Reader in Pharmacology, North East London Polytechnic, 1970-82.*

George W. Wharton (d. 1990). *Professor of Entomology, Ohio State University, Columbus, 1961-76; Director, Acarology Laboratory, 1969-76.*

Donald Walter Wilkie. *Director, Aquarium-Museum, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, University of California, San Diego.*

Gordon Roy Williams. *Head, New Zealand Wildlife Service, Department of Internal Affairs, Wellington.*

Louis O. Williams. *Emeritus Curator of Botany, Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago.*

A.J. Winkler. *Emeritus Professor of Viticulture and Emeritus Viticulturist, College of Agriculture, University of California, Davis.*

Keith Arthur John Wise. *Entomologist, Auckland Institute and Museum, N.Z.*

Dorothea Woodruff. *Herbarium Associate and Research Assistant, Department of Biology, University of Utah, Salt Lake City.*

A.H. Wright (d. 1966). *Professor of Agronomy, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1931-57.*

Kanichiro Yashiroda. *Proprietor, Yashiroda Acclimatization Garden, Tonosho, Japan. Author of Bonsai: Japanese Miniature Trees.*

Richard Charles York. *Instructor of Horticulture and Education, McHenry County College, Crystal Lake, Ill. Former Associate Editor, Biology, Encyclopædia Britannica, Chicago.*

Wolfram Winfried Zillig. *Director, Molecular Biology of Gene Expression Department, Max Planck Institute for Biochemistry, Munich.*

Martin Huldrych Zimmermann (d. 1984). *Charles Bullard Professor of Forestry, Harvard University; Director, Harvard Forest, Petersham, 1970-84.*

Solly Zuckerman, Baron Zuckerman (d. 1993). *Sands Cox Professor of Anatomy, University of Birmingham, Eng., 1943-68. President, Zoological Society of London, 1977-84.*

## Part Four. Human Life

Fred Lyman Adair, M.D. (d. 1972). *Mary Campau Ryerson Professor of Obstetrics and Gynecology, University of Chicago, 1931-42.*

Rodolfo Almeida Pintos (deceased). *Phthysiolgist, Institute of Epidemiology and Contagious Diseases, School of Medicine, University of Montevideo, Uruguay.*

W.A.D. Anderson, M.D. *Emeritus Professor of Pathology, School of Medicine, University of Miami.*

Alfred Alvin Angrist, M.D. (d. 1984). *Professor of Pathology, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, Yeshiva University, Bronx, N.Y.*

(Edith Kathleen) Charlotte Banks. *Former Lecturer in Psychology, University College, University of London.*

M. Robert Barnett. *Consultant, American Foundation for the Blind, New York City; Executive Director, 1949-74.*

Edward W. Barrett (d. 1989). *Dean, Graduate School of Journalism, Columbia University, 1956-68. Founder, Columbia Journalism Review.*

Frank X. Barron. *Professor of Psychology, University of California, Santa Cruz.*

Sir Frederic Charles Bartlett (d. 1969). *Professor of Experimental Psychology, University of Cambridge, 1931-52; Director, Psychological Laboratory, 1922-52.*

S. Howard Bartley (d. 1988). *Professor of Psychology, Michigan State University, East Lansing, 1947-71.*

David V. Bates, M.D. *Emeritus Professor of Medicine, University of British Columbia, Vancouver.*

William B. Bean, M.D. (d. 1989). *Professor of Medicine, University of Iowa, Iowa City, 1948-70. Editor in Chief, Archives of Internal Medicine, 1962-67.*

Marc Oliver Beem, M.D. *Emeritus Professor of Pediatrics, University of Chicago.*

Walter Reginald Bett. *Former Medical Editor, Wm. Douglas McAdams, Inc., New York City. Author of The Infirmities of Genius and others.*

Emma Mary Birch. *Former Head Occupational Therapist, Royal Free Hospital Group, London.*

Edwin Garrigues Boring (d. 1968). *Edgar Pierce Professor of Psychology, Harvard University, 1956-57; Professor of Psychology, 1928-56.*

Arthur Hills Brayfield. *Emeritus Professor of Psychology, Claremont Graduate School, Calif.*

Henry W. Brosia, M.D. *Professor of Psychiatry, University of Arizona, Tucson.*

Carroll L. Bryant. *Director, Office of Publications, American National Red Cross, 1954-60.*

William Burrows (d. 1978). *Professor of Microbiology, University of Chicago, 1947-73.*

Sir Cyril Lodowic Burt (d. 1971). *Professor of Psychology, University College, University of London, 1931-50.*

Douglas E. Busby, M.D. *Medical Director, Downtown Healthcare Services, Lutheran Medical Center, Cleveland.*

Donald E. Cassels, M.D. (d. 1981). *Professor of Pediatrics, University of Chicago.*

Andrew Barnett Christie, M.D. (d. 1991). *Physician, Fazakerley Hospital, Liverpool, 1946-74. Former Head, Department of Infectious Diseases, University of Liverpool.*

Conrad Chyatte. *Associate Professor of Psychology, DePaul University, Chicago, 1952-76.*

Leighton E. Cluff, M.D. *Clinical Professor of Medicine, University of Florida, Gainesville. President, Robert Wood Johnson Foundation, Princeton, N.J., 1986-90.*

David W. Crabb. *Emeritus Professor of Anthropology, Princeton University.*

Paul Frederic Crane. *Professor of Physiology, Rockefeller University, New York City.*

Jean-Marie Crépier. *Former Electroradiologist, Léopold Bellan Hospital, Paris.*

Edward P. Crowell, D.O. *Former Executive Director, American Osteopathic Association, Chicago.*

Liza Dahlby. *Translator and freelance writer.*

Robert Croly Darling, M.D. *Simon Baruch Professor Emeritus of Rehabilitation Medicine, Columbia University.*

Henry P. David. *Director, Transnational Family Research Institute, Bethesda, Md. Associate Clinical Professor of Psychology, School of Medicine, University of Maryland, Baltimore.*

Peter P.H. De Bruyn, M.D. *Emeritus Professor of Anatomy, University of Chicago.*

Susan J. Decker. *Freelance writer on medical topics. Electron Microscopist, Department of Biology, University of Illinois, Chicago.*

William N. Dember. *Professor of Psychology, University of Cincinnati, Ohio.*

- Helen Aird Dickie, M.D.** (d. 1988). *Professor of Medicine, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1955-83.*
- John Holmes Dingle, M.D.** (d. 1973). *Elizabeth Severance Prentiss Professor of Preventive Medicine and Professor of Medicine, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland.*
- Joseph Lewi Donhauser** (d. 1964). *Professor of Surgery, Albany Medical College, N.Y. Senior Surgeon, Albany Medical Center Hospital.*
- Roy Melvin Dorcus** (d. 1968). *Professor of Psychology, 1944-65; Dean, Division of Life Sciences, University of California, Los Angeles, 1950-63.*
- James Russell Eckman** (d. 1987). *Senior Consultant, Section of Publications, Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minn., 1965-87.*
- Lillian Eichelberger**. *Emeritus Professor of Biochemistry, University of Chicago.*
- Kendall Emerson, Jr., M.D.** *Emeritus Professor of Medicine, Harvard University.*
- William Fisher Enneking, M.D.** *Distinguished Service Professor of Orthopaedic Surgery, University of Florida, Gainesville.*
- George Hoben Estabrooks** (d. 1974). *Professor of Psychology, Colgate University, Hamilton, N.Y., 1935-64.*
- Hans Jurgen Eysenck**. *Emeritus Professor of Psychology, Institute of Psychiatry, University of London.*
- Ernest Carroll Faust** (d. 1978). *Professor of Parasitology, Tulane University, New Orleans.*
- Louis B. Flexner, M.D.** (d. 1996). *Professor of Anatomy, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, 1951-75.*
- Anna Freud** (d. 1982). *Director of the Hampstead Child Therapy Course and Clinic, London, 1952-82. Author of The Ego and the Mechanisms of Defence and others.*
- William F. Ganong, M.D.** *Lange Professor of Physiology, University of California, San Francisco.*
- Esther Garvey**. *Registered Nurse, specializing in geriatric care.*
- Jacob Warren Getzels**. *R. Wendell Harrison Distinguished Service Professor, Emeritus of Educational Psychology, University of Chicago.*
- Edward Girden**. *Emeritus Professor of Psychology, Brooklyn College, City University of New York.*
- Francis Byron Gordon, M.D.** (d. 1973). *Director, Department of Microbiology, Naval Medical Research Institute, Bethesda, Md., 1962-72.*
- Ashton Graybiel, M.D.** (d. 1995). *Chief Scientific Advisor, Naval Aerospace Medical Research Laboratory, Naval Air Station, Pensacola, Fla., 1981-95; Director of Research, 1945-70.*
- Douglas James Guthrie, M.D.** (d. 1975). *Medical historian. Lecturer on the History of Medicine, University of Edinburgh, 1945-56.*
- Ward Campbell Halstead** (d. 1969). *Professor, Department of Psychology and Medicine, University of Chicago, 1946-69.*
- A. Gordon Hammer**. *Emeritus Professor of Psychology, Macquarie University, North Ryde, Australia.*
- Henry Nelson Harkins, M.D.** (d. 1967). *Professor of Surgery, University of Washington, 1947-67; Surgeon-in-Chief, University Hospital, Seattle, 1957-64.*
- Sir Donald F.N. Harrison, M.D.** *Emeritus Professor of Laryngology and Otology, University of London.*
- Réjane M. Harvey, M.D.** *Richards Professor Emeritus of Medicine, Columbia University.*
- A. Waller Hastings**. *Medical writer and editor.*
- R.L. Hay**. *Professor of Geology, University of California, Berkeley. Author of Geology of the Olduvai Gorge.*
- Ralph William Heine**. *Emeritus Professor of Psychology, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor; Director, Institute for Human Adjustment, 1974-78.*
- Roger Moss Herriott** (d. 1992). *Professor of Biochemistry, School of Hygiene and Public Health, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore.*
- Nicholas Carr Hightower, M.D.** *Senior Consultant, Department of Gastroenterology, Scott and White Clinic and Scott and White Memorial Hospital, Temple, Texas.*
- Constance Holden**. *Staff writer, Science magazine.*
- Howard Francis Hunt**. *Clinical Professor of Psychology in Psychiatry, Cornell University Medical College, New York City.*
- Stanley W. Jacob, M.D.** *Gerlinger Professor of Surgery, Oregon Health Sciences University, Portland.*
- Saul Jarcho, M.D.** *Medical historian. Former Consultant to the Surgeon General of the U.S. Army and to the National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Md.*
- Herbert Henry Jasper, M.D.** *Emeritus Professor of Neurophysiology, University of Montreal.*
- Franklin Davis Johnston, M.D.** (d. 1971). *Professor of Internal Medicine, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.*
- J.R. Kantor** (d. 1984). *Professor of Psychology, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1923-59.*
- George Alexander Kelly** (d. 1967). *Professor of Psychology, Brandeis University, Waltham, Mass., 1965-67.*
- Pearl L. Kendrick** (d. 1980). *Lecturer, Department of Epidemiology, School of Public Health, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1951-60.*
- Meave Kenny, M.D.** *Former University Reader in Obstetrics and Gynecology, Postgraduate Medical School of London.*
- John Franklin Kenward, M.D.** (d. 1989). *Associate Professor of Pediatrics and Psychiatry, University of Chicago, 1957-78.*
- Thomas Edward Keys**. *Emeritus Professor of the History of Medicine, Mayo Graduate School of Medicine, University of Minnesota, Rochester.*
- Joseph Barnett Kirsner, M.D.** *Louis Block Distinguished Service Professor of Medicine, University of Chicago.*
- Arthur Paul Klotz, M.D.** *Director of Research, Biogerontology Research Institute, Boswell Memorial Hospital, Sun City, Ariz. Professor of Medicine, University of Kansas, Kansas City, 1962-75; Head of Section of Gastroenterology, 1954-75.*
- Heinrich Klüver** (d. 1979). *Sewell L. Avery Distinguished Service Professor of Biological Psychology, University of Chicago, 1957-62.*
- John Knowelden, M.D.** *Professor of Community Medicine, University of Sheffield, Eng. 1960-84.*
- Helen Lois Koch** (d. 1977). *Professor of Child Psychology, University of Chicago, 1945-60.*
- Sigmund Koch** (d. 1996). *Professor of Psychology and Philosophy, Boston University.*
- Dieter Koch-Weser, M.D.** *Professor of Preventive and Social Medicine; Associate Dean for International Programs, Medical School, Harvard University.*
- Sheldon Jerome Korchin**. *Professor of Psychology, University of California, Berkeley.*
- Raymond G. Kuhlén** (d. 1967). *Professor of Psychology, Syracuse University, N.Y.*
- Karen Landahl**. *Associate Professor of Linguistics, University of Chicago.*
- Olof Larsell** (d. 1964). *Professor of Neuroanatomy, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis.*
- Gabriel W. Lasker**. *Emeritus Professor of Anatomy, School of Medicine, Wayne State University, Detroit.*
- Richard Last**. *Television critic, Daily Telegraph (London).*
- James P. Leake, M.D.** (d. 1973). *Medical Director, U.S. Public Health Service, Washington, D.C., 1935-45.*
- Mary Leakey** (d. 1996). *Director of Research, Olduvai Gorge, Tanzania.*
- W.R. Lee, M.D.** *Professor of Occupational Health, Victoria University of Manchester, Eng.*



**Benedict Leerburger.** *Freelance science writer.*

**Edwin Herman Lennette, M.D.** *Emeritus Chief, Viral and Rickettsial Disease Laboratory, California State Department of Public Health. Lecturer in Epidemiology and Virology, University of California, Berkeley, 1948-78.*

**David Le Vay.** *Former Consultant Surgeon, National Health Service, United Kingdom.*

**Max Levin, M.D. (d. 1974).** *Neurologist and psychiatrist. Clinical Professor of Neurology, New York Medical College, New York City.*

**Dorothy C.H. Ley, M.D. Director, Palliative Care Foundation, Toronto. Former Director, Laboratory Certification and Proficiency Testing Program, Ontario Medical Association.**

**Allan L. Lorincz, M.D. Professor of Dermatology, University of Chicago.**

**Douglas McAlpine, M.D. (d. 1981).** *Consulting Physician, Middlesex Hospital and Maida Vale Hospital, London.*

**Morton McCutcheon, M.D. (d. 1962).** *Professor of Pathology, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia.*

**William J. McGuire.** *Professor of Psychology, Yale University.*

**Ralph Hermon Major, M.D. (d. 1970).** *Professor of Medicine and of the History of Medicine, University of Kansas, Kansas City.*

**Judd Marmor, M.D. Franz Alexander Professor Emeritus of Psychiatry, University of Southern California, Los Angeles.**

**Jonathan Meader.** *Freelance writer on entertainment.*

**Harold Merskey, M.D. Professor of Psychiatry, University of Western Ontario, London.**

**Heino F.L. Meyer-Bahlburg.** *Associate Clinical Professor of Medical Psychology, Columbia University.*

**William James Mills, Jr., M.D. Orthopedic Surgeon. Professor and Director, Center of High Latitude Health Research, University of Alaska, Anchorage. Rear Admiral (retired), Medical Corps, U.S. Naval Reserve.**

**John Edgar Morison, M.D. Honorary Professor of Histopathology, Queen's University of Belfast, N.Ire. Consultant in Histopathology, Belfast City Hospital.**

**John Douglas Newth.** *Former Honorary Secretary, British Council for Doctor Schweitzer's Hospital.*

**Charles R. Noback.** *Emeritus Professor of Anatomy and Cell Biology, College of Physicians and Surgeons, Columbia University.*

**Norman H. Olsen, D.D.S. Dean, Dental School, Northwestern University, Chicago.**

**Charles Donald O'Malley (d. 1970).** *Professor of Medical History, University of California Medical Center, Los Angeles.*

**Martin T. Orne, M.D. Professor of Psychiatry, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia; Director, Unit for Experimental Psychiatry, Institute of Pennsylvania Hospital.**

**Thomas Parran, M.D. (d. 1968).** *Surgeon General, U.S. Public Health Service, 1936-48. Dean, Graduate School of Public Health, University of Pittsburgh, 1948-58.*

**Donald G. Paterson (d. 1961).** *Professor of Psychology; Member of Staff, Industrial Relations Center, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis.*

**Sir George (White) Pickering, M.D. (d. 1980).** *Master of Pembroke College, Oxford, 1968-74; Regius Professor of Medicine, University of Oxford, 1956-68.*

**Fred Plum, M.D. Anne Parrish Titzell Professor of Neurology, Medical College, Cornell University, New York City. Neurologist in Chief, New York Hospital.**

**C. Stanford Read, M.D. Former Lecturer in Psychological Medicine, Bethlehem Royal Hospital, London. Former Clinical Psychologist, West End Hospital for Nervous Diseases, London.**

**Robert G. Richardson.** *Consultant medical editor. Former Editor, Abbotempo (international medical journal).*

**J. Alfred Rider, M.D. Director, Gastrointestinal Research Laboratory, Franklin Hospital, San Francisco.**

**Walther Riese, M.D. (d. 1976).** *Associate Professor of the History of Medicine and of Neurology and Psychiatry, Medical College of Virginia, Richmond, 1958-60.*

**Austin Herbert Riesen.** *Emeritus Professor of Psychology, University of California, Riverside.*

**H. Locke Robertson, M.D. Principal and Vice-Chancellor, McGill University, Montreal, 1962-70.**

**Arthur Robinson, M.D. Professor of Biochemistry, Biophysics, and Genetics and of Pediatrics, University of Colorado, Denver.**

**Nicholas A. Romas, M.D. Director of Urology, St. Luke's-Roosevelt Hospital Center, New York City.**

**Arturo Stearns Rosenbluth, M.D. (d. 1970).** *Director, Centre for Investigation and Advanced Studies, National Polytechnic Institute, Mexico City.*

**Paul Farr Russell, M.D. (d. 1983).** *Visiting Professor, Harvard University School of Public Health, 1960-63. Staff member, Rockefeller Foundation, 1923-59.*

**Heinrich Satter.** *Freelance writer. Author of Paul Ehrlich, Begründer der Chemotherapie and others.*

**T.C. Schneirla (d. 1968).** *Curator of Animal Behaviour, American Museum of Natural History, New York City, 1947-68.*

**Sidney Schulman, M.D. Ellen C. Manning Professor of Neurology, University of Chicago.**

**Laurence F. Shaffer (d. 1976).** *Professor of Psychology and Education, Teachers College, Columbia University.*

**Leon Sokoloff, M.D. Emeritus Professor of Pathology, State University of New York at Stony Brook.**

**Walter Graham Spector (d. 1982).** *Professor of Pathology, St. Bartholomew's Hospital Medical College, University of London, 1962-82.*

**William Spector.** *Senior Editor, Human Life, Encyclopædia Britannica, Chicago, 1967-72. Editor of Handbook of Biological Data and others.*

**Wesley William Spink, M.D. (d. 1988).** *Regents' Professor of Medicine, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1967-73.*

**Howard Burnham Sprague, M.D. (d. 1970).** *Honorary Physician to the Massachusetts General Hospital. Lecturer in Medicine, Harvard University, 1956-59.*

**Ross Stagner.** *Emeritus Professor of Psychology, Wayne State University, Detroit.*

**Mario Stefanini, M.D. Director of the Laboratories, St. Elizabeth's Hospital, Danville, Ill.**

**Robert Henry Thouless (d. 1984).** *Reader in Educational Psychology, University of Cambridge, 1945-61; Fellow of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.*

**Betty Tomasi.** *Freelance writer on medical topics.*

**Richard Tuttle.** *Researcher, Trudeau Institute, Saranac Lake, N.Y.*

**Leroy Vail.** *Freelance writer.*

**Ilza Veith.** *Emeritus Professor of Psychiatry and the History of Health Sciences, University of California, San Francisco.*

**Reino Virtanen (d. 1987).** *Professor of Modern Languages, University of Nebraska, Lincoln, 1957-78.*

**Nancy Theilgaard Watts.** *Professor and Director, Graduate Program in Physical Therapy, MGH Institute of Health Professions, Boston.*

**Louis Weinstein, M.D. Professor of Medicine, Tufts University, Medford, Mass., 1957-75.**

**Michael M. Wertheimer.** *Professor of Psychology, University of Colorado, Boulder.*

**Emil Witschi** (d. 1971). *Senior Scientist, Bio-Medical Division of the Population Council, Rockefeller University, New York City, 1967-71.*

**Henry D. von Witzleben, M.D.** *Emeritus Director of Professional Education, Veterans Administration Hospital, Palo Alto, Calif. Associate Clinical Professor Emeritus of Psychiatry, Stanford University, Calif.*

**Robert E. Wood, M.D.** *Associate Professor of Pediatrics, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.*

**John H. Wykert.** *Medical and psychiatric writer.*

**Robert Henry Yager, V.M.D.** *Former Executive Secretary, Institute on Laboratory Animal Resources, National Research Council, National Academy of Sciences, Washington, D.C.*

**Leo M. Zimmerman, M.D.** (d. 1980). *Professor of Surgery, Chicago Medical School, 1948-80. Senior Attending Surgeon, Michael Reese Hospital, Chicago.*

**Imre Zoltán, M.D.** *Former Professor of Gynecology and Obstetrics, Semmelweis Medical University, Budapest.*

## Part Five. Human Society

**John C. Abbott.** *Deputy Director, Economic Analysis Division, Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, Rome.*

**George Plimpton Adams, Jr.** *Emeritus Professor of Economics, Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y.*

**John H. Adler** (d. 1980). *Director, Programming and Budgeting Department, International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, Washington, D.C., 1968-76.*

**Joseph C. Agrella.** *Correspondent, The Blood-Horse magazine.*

**Leslie Ronald Aldous.** *Head of Information Department, United Nations Association of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, 1947-66; former Editor, United Nations Association Yearbook and New World.*

**Maurice Allais.** *Professor of Economic Analysis, National College of Mines of Paris. Professor of Monetary Analysis, University of Paris X, 1970-85. Nobel Prize for Economics, 1988.*

**Francis A. Allen.** *Huber C. Hurst Professor Emeritus of Law, University of Florida, Gainesville. Edson R. Sunderland Professor Emeritus of Law, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.*

**Rex Alston** (d. 1994). *Broadcaster and journalist. Staff Sports Commentator and Reporter, British Broadcasting Corporation, 1942-61. Cricket Reporter, Daily and Sunday Telegraph (London), 1961-88.*

**John Thomas Amber.** *Emeritus Editor in Chief, D.B.I. Books, Inc., Northfield, Illinois; editor of Gun Digest, Handloader's Digest, Single Shot Actions and Rifles, and others.*

**Robert T. Anderson.** *Professor of Anthropology, Mills College, Oakland, Calif.*

**Jack Andresen.** *Consulting engineer. Underwater photographer. World Champion Trick Water Skier, 1950.*

**Pierre Robert Angel.** *Emeritus Professor of Classical and Modern Languages, Literature and Civilizations, University of Tours, Fr.*

**John Armitage** (d. 1980). *London Editor, Encyclopædia Britannica, 1949-65, President, Rugby Fives Association, London, 1955-60.*

**Michael Austin.** *Rugby and cricket writer, Daily Telegraph (London).*

**Robert Auty** (d. 1978). *Professor of Comparative Slavonic Philology, University of Oxford, 1965-78.*

**Paul Avrich.** *Distinguished Professor of History, Queens College, City University of New York, Flushing.*

**Hans Herman Baerwald.** *Emeritus Professor of Political Science, University of California, Los Angeles.*

**B. Devereux Barker III.** *Associate, Brewer & Lord (insurance), Boston. Former Associate Editor, Yachting magazine.*

**Victor Barna** (d. 1972). *World table tennis champion, men's singles, 1930, 1932-35; men's doubles, 1929-35; mixed doubles, 1932, 1935. Author of Tennis Today.*

**Harry Elmer Barnes** (d. 1968). *Historian, sociologist, and writer. Author of A History of Historical Writing and others.*

**Samuel H. Baron.** *Emeritus Professor of History, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.*

**Howard Bass.** *Winter sports correspondent, Daily Telegraph and Sunday Telegraph (London). Sports broadcaster, British Broadcasting Corporation World Service.*

**Richard Reeve Baxter** (d. 1980). *Judge, International Court of Justice, The Hague, 1979-80. Professor of Law, Harvard University, 1959-80.*

**Lowell John Bean.** *Emeritus Professor of Anthropology, California State University, Hayward.*

**Charles-Louis de Beaumont** (d. 1972). *President, Amateur Fencing Association of Great Britain. President, British Commonwealth Fencing Federation. Deputy Chairman, British Olympic Association.*

**John Matthew Beck.** *Executive Director, Chicago Consortium of Colleges and Universities.*

**Cyril S(hirley) Belshaw.** *Emeritus Professor of Anthropology, University of British Columbia, Vancouver.*

**Ernest Bender.** *Professor of Indo-Aryan Languages and Literatures, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia. General Editor, Journal of the American Oriental Society.*

**George C.S. Benson.** *Emeritus President, Claremont McKenna College, Calif.*

**Ellen M. Bentsen.** *Director for Development Communications, Northwestern University. Former Assistant Director for One Design Racing, U.S. Yacht Racing Union, Evanston, Ill.; former Editor, USYRU News.*

**Louis Stanley Berenson.** *Owner and Chairman of the Board, Berensons' Hartford Jai-Alai, Conn.*

**Stanley F. Bergstein.** *Executive Vice President, Harness Tracks of America, Morristown, N.J. Vice President, Publicity—Public Relations, U.S. Trotting Association, and Executive Editor, Hoof Beats magazine, 1968-75.*

**Ronald M. Berndt** (d. 1990). *Foundation Professor of Anthropology, University of Western Australia, Nedlands, 1963-81.*

**Siegfried F. Bethke.** *Marketing Economist, World Food Programme, Rome, 1968-78.*

**David Bidney** (d. 1987). *Professor of Anthropology and of Philosophy of Education, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1965-74.*

**George W. Bishop, Jr.** (d. 1974). *Professor and Head, Department of Finance, Northern Illinois University, De Kalb, 1965-74.*

**Max Black** (d. 1988). *Susan Linn Sage Professor of Philosophy, Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., 1946-77.*

**Geoffrey Blainey.** *Chancellor, University of Ballarat, Australia. Emeritus Professor of History, University of Melbourne.*

**Mark Blaug.** *Visiting Professor of Economics, University of Exeter, Eng. Emeritus Professor of Economics, University of Buckingham, Eng. Emeritus Professor of the Economics of Education, Institute of Education, University of London.*

**Friedrich Blendinger.** *Director of Archives, Augsburg, W.Ger., 1966-77.*

**George Gleason Bogert** (d. 1977). *James Parker Hall Professor of Law, University of Chicago.*

**Marc Boniloiseau.** *Former Secretary, Commission for the Economic and Social History of the French Revolution. Emeritus Teaching Assistant in the History of the French Revolution, University of Paris.*



- Marjorie Boulton. *Principal, Charlotte Mason College, Ambleside, Eng., 1962-70. Member of the Esperanto Academy, Author of Zamenhof, Creator of Esperanto and others.*
- Jean Bouvier (d. 1987). *Professor of Economics, University of Paris I.*
- William W. Brickman (d. 1986). *Professor of Educational History and Comparative Education, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, 1962-81.*
- Lloyd Vernet Bridges. *Actor. Author of Masks and Flippers.*
- William O(liver) Bright. *Emeritus Professor of Linguistics and Anthropology, University of California, Los Angeles.*
- Colin Fraser Brockington, M.D. *Emeritus Professor of Social and Preventive Medicine, Victoria University of Manchester, Eng.*
- Dorothy Margaret Brodie. *Editor of Edmund Dudley's Tree of Commonwealth.*
- Martin Bronfenbrenner. *Kenan Professor Emeritus of Economics, Duke University, Durham, N.C.*
- Arthur Joseph Brown. *Emeritus Professor of Economics, University of Leeds, Eng.*
- Lionel Neville Brown. *Emeritus Professor of Comparative Law, University of Birmingham, Eng.*
- William Francis Brown (d. 1990). *Editor, American Field, Chicago, 1943-82. Author of How to Train Hunting Dogs and others.*
- James Robert Browning. *Judge, United States Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit, San Francisco; Chief Judge, 1976-88.*
- Jean Bruhat. *Former Professor, Institute of Political Science of Paris. Former Instructor, University of Paris VIII.*
- Avery Brundage (d. 1975). *President, International Olympic Committee, 1952-72.*
- Anthony F. Buccini. *Research Associate, Department of Linguistics, University of Chicago.*
- The Hon. Alastair Francis Buchan (d. 1976). *Montague Burton Professor of International Relations, University of Oxford, 1972-76. Founder and Director, International Institute for Strategic Studies, London, 1958-69.*
- Arthur F. Burns (d. 1987). *U.S. Ambassador to the Federal Republic of Germany, 1981-85. John Bates Clark Professor of Economics, Columbia University, 1959-69. Chairman, Board of Governors, Federal Reserve System, Washington, D.C., 1970-78.*
- Thomas Ferrier Burns (d. 1995). *Chairman of Burns and Oates Ltd., Publishers, London, 1948-67. Editor, The Tablet, 1967-82.*
- Asa S. Bushnell (d. 1975). *Commissioner, Eastern College Athletic Conference, 1938-70.*
- Robin Buss. *Writer and translator.*
- R. Freeman Butts. *William F. Russell Professor Emeritus in the Foundations of Education, Teachers College, Columbia University; Associate Dean for International Studies, 1964-75.*
- Raoul C. van Caenegem. *Professor of Medieval History, State University of Ghent, Belg.*
- Joseph R. Caldwell. *Professor of Anthropology, University of Georgia, Athens.*
- Robert Graham Caldwell. *Professor of Criminology, University of Iowa, Iowa City, 1948-72.*
- Charles Clifford Callahan. *Former Professor of Law, Ohio State University, Columbus.*
- Schuyler van Rensselaer Cammann. *Emeritus Professor of East Asian Studies, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia.*
- Archibald Hunter Campbell (d. 1989). *Regius Professor of Public Law, University of Edinburgh, 1945-72.*
- Guillaume Cardascia. *Emeritus Professor of the History of Ancient Private Law, University of Paris II.*
- George Cardona. *Professor of Linguistics, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia.*
- Michael Carey. *Cricket writer, Daily Telegraph (London).*
- Edward H. Carr (d. 1982). *Wilson Professor of International Politics, University College of Wales, Aberystwyth, 1936-47.*
- George Barr Carson, Jr. (deceased). *Professor of History, Oregon State University, Corvallis, 1961-80.*
- John Philip Carter. *Emeritus Professor of Business Administration, University of California, Berkeley.*
- Joseph Cataio. *Freelance writer.*
- David Gaven Champemowne. *Professor of Economics and Statistics, University of Cambridge, 1969-78; Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.*
- Brian Chapman (d. 1981). *Professor of Government, Victoria University of Manchester, 1961-81.*
- Floyd Barton Chapman. *Ecologist, Metropolitan Park District, Columbus, Ohio.*
- Elliott E. Cheatham (d. 1972). *Charles Evans Hughes Professor of Law, Columbia University, 1950-57. Research Professor of Law, Vanderbilt University, Nashville, Tenn., 1968-72.*
- Charles Edward Clark (d. 1963). *Judge, 1939-63. Chief Judge, U.S. Court of Appeals, 2nd Circuit, 1954-59. Dean, Law School, Yale University, 1929-39.*
- James D. Clarkson. *Research Associate, Center for South and Southeast Asian Studies, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.*
- Inis Lothair Claude, Jr. *Edward R. Stettinius, Jr., Professor Emeritus of Government and Foreign Affairs, University of Virginia, Charlottesville.*
- Susan Clinton. *Freelance writer on public administration.*
- Luella Cole (Mrs. R.H. Lowie) (deceased). *Author of History of Education, from Socrates to Montessori and others.*
- Dame Margaret I. Cole (d. 1980). *Honorary President, Fabian Society, England. Author of Beatrice Webb and others.*
- J(ohn) B. Condliffe (d. 1981). *Senior Economist, Stanford Research Institute, Menlo Park, Calif., 1961-67. Author of The Commerce of Nations and others.*
- Bernard Earl Conor. *Corporate Vice President and President, AMF International Trade Operations, AMF, Incorporated, Stamford, Conn.*
- William Stewart Cornyn (d. 1971). *Professor of Slavic and Southeast Asian Linguistics, Yale University.*
- Frank A. Cowell. *Reader in Economics, London School of Economics and Political Science, University of London.*
- Denis Victor Cowen. *Former Professor of Law, University of Chicago. Former Professor of Comparative Law, University of Cape Town, S.Af.*
- Robert Cowen. *Senior Lecturer in Comparative Education, Institute of Education, University of London.*
- Warren Cowgill (d. 1985). *Professor of Indo-European Linguistics, Yale University, 1972-85.*
- Robert L. Crain. *Senior Social Scientist, Rand Corporation, at the Center for the Social Organization of Schools, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore.*
- Lawrence A. Cremin (d. 1990). *Frederick A.P. Barnard Professor of Education, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1961-90.*
- Robert A. Cromie. *Host, "Book Beat," National Educational Television, 1963-79. Daily Columnist, Chicago Tribune, 1969-74.*
- Brainerd Currie (d. 1965). *Professor of Law, Duke University, Durham, N.C., 1961-65.*
- Stanley James Curtis (deceased). *Reader in Education, University of Leeds, Eng., 1955-58; Honorary Lecturer in Medieval Philosophy, 1934-58.*
- Allison Danzig (d. 1987). *Sportswriter. The New York Times, 1923-68. Author of The History of American Football and others.*

- Bernard Darwin** (d. 1961). *Golf Correspondent*, *Country Life*, 1907–61, and *The Times* (London), 1919–58.
- John P. Davis** (d. 1973). *Editor of Special Publications*, *Phelps-Stokes Fund*, N.Y. *Editor of The American Negro Reference Book*.
- Alan Charles Lynn Day**, *Emeritus Professor of Economics*, *London School of Economics and Political Science*, *University of London*.
- George Henry John Daysh** (d. 1987). *Professor of Geography*, *University of Newcastle upon Tyne, Eng.*, 1963–66.
- Martin Dell** (d. 1966). *Cartoonist and Puzzle Maker*, *Chicago Tribune Syndicate*.
- Carl Thomas Devine**, *Professor of Accounting*, *Florida State University*, *Tallahassee*, 1965–76.
- Dudley Dillard** (d. 1991). *Professor and Head*, *Department of Economics*, *University of Maryland*, *College Park*.
- Mary Earhart Dillon**, *Emerita Professor of Political Science*, *Queens College*, *City University of New York*.
- William H. Dodge**, *Emeritus Professor of Business*, *University of Wisconsin*, *Madison*.
- Michael Hugh Donovan**, *Freelance economic journalist*. *Former Editor*, *Retail Business* (monthly), *Economist Intelligence Unit*, *London*.
- Joseph Dorfman** (d. 1991). *Professor of Economics*, *Columbia University*, 1948–70.
- Robert Dorfman**, *Emeritus Professor of Economics*, *Harvard University*.
- Douglas F. Dowd**, *Professor of Economics*, *San Jose State University*, *Calif.* *Professorial Lecturer in International Economics*, *Johns Hopkins University School of Advanced International Studies*, *Bologna Center*, *Italy*.
- Harold Edson Driver** (d. 1992). *Professor of Anthropology*, *Indiana University*, *Bloomington*, 1958–73.
- John W. Dudderidge**, *President of Honour*, *British Canoe Union*. *Honorary Member*, *International Canoe Federation*. *Vice President*, *British Olympic Association*.
- Ralph Craigdon Dudrow, Jr.**, *Former Director for the Red Cross Centenary*, *League of Red Cross Societies*, *Geneva*.
- John F. Due**, *Emeritus Professor of Economics*, *University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign*.
- Allison Dunham** (d. 1992). *Arnold I. Shure Professor of Urban Law*, *University of Chicago*, 1971–79.
- Charles Émile Durand**, *Former Professor of Constitutional Law*, *University of Aix-Marseille*, *Aix-en-Provence*, *Fr.*
- Isidore Dyen**, *Professor of Comparative Linguistics and Austronesian Languages*, *Yale University*, 1973–84.
- John K. Dyer, Jr.**, *Independent Actuary*.
- George Dykhuizen** (d. 1987). *James Marshall Professor of Philosophy*, *University of Vermont*, *Burlington*, 1954–64.
- Karl August Eckhardt**, *Former Professor of Law*, *University of Berlin*.
- John Percy Eddy** (d. 1975). *Queen's Counsel*; *Recorder of West Ham*, 1936–49; *Stipendiary Magistrate for East and West Ham*, 1949–54.
- Robert Romain Edge**, *Former Associate Editor*, *Sports Afieid*, *Outdoor Editor*, *American Broadcasting Company*.
- Fred R. Eggan** (d. 1991). *Harold H. Swift Distinguished Service Professor of Anthropology*, *University of Chicago*, 1963–74.
- Paul Einzig** (d. 1973). *London Correspondent*, *The Commercial and Financial Chronicle* (New York), 1945–73.
- Daniel Judah Elazar**, *Senator N.M.* *Paterson Professor of Intergovernmental Relations*, *Bar-Ilan University*, *Ramat Gan*, *Israel*.
- Adolphus Peter Elkin** (d. 1979). *Professor of Anthropology*, *University of Sydney*, 1934–56.
- Norman Robson Elliott**, *Former Senior Lecturer in Geography*, *University of Edinburgh*.
- Manuel C(onnrad) Elmer** (deceased). *Professor and Head*, *Department of Sociology*, *University of Pittsburgh*.
- Alex Elson**, *Attorney*. *Coauthor of Illinois Civil Practice Forms and others*.
- Linn Emrich**, *Manager*, *Skyport Airfield*, *Issaquah*, *Washington*. *Professional balloonist*, *parachutist*, and *pilot*.
- Ralph Erickson**, *Emeritus Professor of Physical Education*, *Loyola University*, *Chicago*.
- Emory Gibbons Evans**, *Professor of History*, *University of Maryland*, *College Park*.
- Gordon Page Evans** (d. 1991). *Secretary*, *Standing Conference on the Economic and Social Work of the United Nations*, 1952–68.
- Gwynfor Evans**, *Member of Parliament for Carmarthen*, *Wales*, 1966–70; 1974–79. *President*, *Plaid Cymru*, 1945–81.
- Frank Fairfax**, *Former Visiting Lecturer*, *Center for Afro-American and African Studies*, *University of Michigan*, *Ann Arbor*.
- Charles Fairman**, *Emeritus Professor of Law*, *Harvard University*.
- David I. Fand**, *Emeritus Professor of Economics*, *Wayne State University*, *Detroit*.
- Dan Farley**, *Former Managing Editor*, *The Thoroughbred Record*.
- Louis C. Faron**, *Emeritus Professor of Anthropology*, *State University of New York at Stony Brook*.
- Clarence Henry Faust** (d. 1975). *President*, *Fund for the Advancement of Education*, 1951–57; *Vice President*, *The Ford Foundation*, *New York City*, 1957–75.
- David Fellman**, *Vilas Professor Emeritus of Political Science*, *University of Wisconsin*, *Madison*.
- Charles G. Fenwick** (d. 1973). *Director*, *Department of International Law*, *Pan American Union*, *Washington, D.C.*, 1948–62. *Professor of Political Science*, *Bryn Mawr College*, *Pa.*, 1918–40.
- Cornelia Van Hook Ferber**, *Economist*, *Office of Programs and Research*, *Export-Import Bank of the United States*.
- John Henry Webb Fingleton** (d. 1981). *Journalist*. *International Cricketer*, 1931–38. *Author of Cricket Crisis and others*.
- Lawrence E. Fisher**, *Former Director of Graduate Studies*, *Department of Anthropology*, *Loyola University*, *Chicago*.
- Ossip K. Flechtheim**, *Emeritus Professor of Political Science*, *Free University*, *Berlin*.
- Henry Hubbard Foster, Jr.** (d. 1988). *Professor of Law*, *New York University*, *New York City*, 1962–77.
- Robert Allen Fowkes**, *Emeritus Professor of Germanic Languages*, *New York University*, *New York City*.
- Henry Waller Fowler, Jr.**, *Securities trader*. *Author of Kites and others*.
- Michel François** (d. 1981). *Professor of the History of French Institutions*, *École Nationale des Chartes*, *Paris*.
- Phyllis Frederick**, *Toy and game designer*, *Mattel Inc.*, *Hawthorne*, *Calif.*
- Richard L(incoln) Frey** (d. 1988). *Editor in Chief*, *Official Encyclopædia of Bridge*, 1964–76. *Editor*, *The Contract Bridge Bulletin*, 1958–70. *President*, *International Bridge Press Association*, 1970–81.
- (Jerome) Ed(ison) Friel**, *Former Sports-writer*, *Newark (N.J.) News*. *Former President*, *New York Track Writers Association*.
- Harold T. Friermood**, *Former Chairman*, *Education Council*, *United States Olympic Committee*. *Editor of When Volleyball Began and others*.
- Lon L. Fuller** (d. 1978). *Carter Professor of General Jurisprudence*, *Harvard University*, 1948–72.
- Joseph William Garbarino**, *Emeritus Professor of Business Administration*, *University of California*, *Berkeley*.
- Charles Garratt-Holden**, *Former Secretary*, *The Building Societies Association*, *London*.



- Paul Henry Gebhard. *Emeritus Professor of Anthropology, Indiana University, Bloomington; former Director, Institute for Sex Research.*
- Ignace J. Gelb (d. 1985). *Frank P. Hixon Distinguished Service Professor, Oriental Institute and Departments of Linguistics and of Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations, University of Chicago, 1965-79.*
- David George. *Journalist and freelance writer on sports.*
- O. Benjamin Gerig (d. 1976). *Director, Office of Dependent Area Affairs, U.S. Department of State, 1945-62.*
- Colin Gibson. *Rugby League writer, Daily Telegraph (London).*
- Douglas Stuart Gilbert (d. 1979). *Sports columnist, Edmonton Sun, 1978-79. Sports reporter, Montreal Gazette, 1970-78.*
- Peter Robin Gimbel (d. 1987). *Film Producer and Director, Blue Water, White Death and others.*
- Alexander Hayden Girard. *Architect.*
- Geoffrey R. Gleeson. *International judo columnist, Executive Officer, British Association of National Coaches. Author of Judo for the West and others.*
- Oscar R. Goodman (d. 1985). *Professor of Economics and Finance, Roosevelt University, Chicago, 1966-85.*
- Charles H. Goren (d. 1991). *Author and lecturer. Bridge Editor, Chicago Tribune-New York News Syndicate. Author of Contract Bridge Complete and others.*
- E. Kathleen Gough Aberle (d. 1990). *Research Associate in Anthropology, University of British Columbia, Vancouver. Professor of Anthropology, Simon Fraser University, Burnaby, B.C., 1967-70.*
- Frank Graner. *Former Professor of Finance, University of Wisconsin, Madison.*
- Leo Gross (d. 1990). *Professor of International Law, Tufts University, Medford, Mass, 1943-80.*
- David Lawrence Grove. *Vice President and Chief Economist, International Business Machines Corp., Armonk, N.Y., 1969-78.*
- Seli Groves. *Freelance writer.*
- Claude William Guillebaud (d. 1971). *Lecturer in Economics, University of Cambridge, 1926-56.*
- Lealand Roger Gustavson (d. 1966). *Artist and illustrator. Author of Winning Badminton and others.*
- Harry G. Guthmann (d. 1981). *Morrison Professor of Finance, Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill., 1949-63.*
- Gottfried Haberler (d. 1995). *Professor of International Trade, Harvard University, 1936-71.*
- Green H. Hackworth (d. 1973). *Judge, International Court of Justice, The Hague, 1946-61.*
- Eric P. Hamp. *Robert Maynard Hutchins Distinguished Service Professor Emeritus of Linguistics, of Psychology, and of Slavic Languages, University of Chicago.*
- Moffatt Hancock. *Former Kirkwood Professor of Law, Stanford University, Calif.*
- Frank Hamilton Hankins (d. 1970). *Professor of Sociology, Smith College, Northampton, Mass., 1922-46.*
- Jerry F. Hardy. *Coordinator for Gymnastics, Amateur Athletic Union of the United States. Member, Board of Directors, U.S. Gymnastics Federation. Member, U.S. Men's Olympic Gymnastics Committee, 1940; 1952-72.*
- Fred Harvey Harrington (d. 1995). *Vilas Research Professor of American Diplomatic History, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1970-82; President of the University of Wisconsin, 1962-70.*
- Herbert Lionel Adolphus Hart (d. 1992). *Principal of Brasenose College, Oxford, 1973-78; Professor of Jurisprudence, University of Oxford, 1952-68.*
- Joseph R. Hartley. *Professor of Business Administration, Indiana University, Bloomington.*
- Nancy Kymn Harvin. *Freelance writer.*
- Harlan Henthorne Hatcher. *President Emeritus, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.*
- Robert J. Havighurst (d. 1991). *Professor of Education and of Human Development, University of Chicago, 1941-65.*
- Robert D. Herman. *Professor of Sociology, Pomona College, Claremont, Calif.*
- D. Alan Heslop. *Director, Rose Institute of State and Local Government, Claremont McKenna College, Calif.*
- Forest Garrett Hill. *Professor of Economics, University of Texas at Austin.*
- J. E. Christopher Hill. *Master, Balliol College, University of Oxford, 1965-78.*
- Norman Llewellyn Hill (d. 1976). *Professor of International Law and Relations, University of Nebraska, Lincoln, 1935-63.*
- Finn Hiorthoy. *Judge of the Supreme Court of Norway, Oslo, 1955-73.*
- Frank Hole. *Professor and Chairman, Department of Anthropology, Yale University.*
- (George) Kenneth Holland (d. 1977). *President, Institute of International Education, Inc., New York City, 1950-73.*
- J. Edgar Hoover (d. 1972). *Director, Federal Bureau of Investigation, U.S. Department of Justice, Washington, D.C., 1924-72.*
- Bert Frank Hoselitz. *Emeritus Professor of the Social Sciences and Economics, University of Chicago.*
- Cyril O. Houle. *Emeritus Professor of Education, University of Chicago.*
- Ralph Gordon Hoxie. *President, Center for the Study of the Presidency, New York City. Chancellor, Long Island University, Greenvale, N.Y., 1964-68.*
- Edward M. Hutchinson (d. 1994). *Educational consultant. Secretary, National Institute of Adult Education, London, 1947-71; Editor, Adult Education Journal, 1949-71.*
- Ford Hutchinson. *Freelance writer.*
- Terence Wilmot Hutchinson. *Emeritus Professor of Economics, University of Birmingham, Eng.*
- John Henry Hutton (d. 1968). *William Wyse Professor of Social Anthropology, University of Cambridge, 1937-50.*
- James Nevins Hyde (d. 1996). *Lawyer. Adviser, Interim Committee, United States Mission, United Nations, New York City, 1948-53.*
- Jozef A.M.K. IJsewijn. *Professor of Neo-Latin, Catholic University of Louvain, Belg.*
- Jacques André Istel. *President, Parachutes Incorporated, Orange, Mass., 1957-87. Captain, U.S. parachuting team, 1956 and 1958.*
- Elmore Jackson (d. 1989). *Vice President, United Nations Association of the U.S.A., 1966-73. Special Assistant for Policy Planning to the Assistant Secretary of State for International Organization Affairs, U.S. Department of State, 1961-64.*
- William Turrentine Jackson. *Emeritus Professor of American History, University of California, Davis.*
- Per Jacobsson (d. 1963). *Managing Director, International Monetary Fund, Washington, D.C., 1956-63.*
- Oswald Jacoby (d. 1984). *Author of Oswald Jacoby's Complete Canasta and many other works on card playing.*
- Fred W. Jameson (deceased). *Manager of Educational Services, Public Relations Department, Montgomery Ward and Company, Chicago.*
- Philip C. Jessup (d. 1986). *Judge, International Court of Justice, The Hague, 1961-70.*
- John E. Jeuck. *Robert Law Professor Emeritus of Business Administration, University of Chicago.*
- Gareth H. Jones. *Downing Professor of the Laws of England, University of Cambridge; Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.*

**Bernard Joy.** *Former football correspondent, Evening Standard, London. Author of Soccer Tactics.*

**Milton Z. Kafoglis.** *Professor of Economics, Emory University, Atlanta, Ga.*

**Jerome Kagan.** *Professor of Psychology, Harvard University.*

**Nicholas deBelleville Katzenbach.** *Chairman, First American Bankshares, Inc., Washington, D.C., Vice President and General Counsel, International Business Machines Corporation, Armonk, N.Y., 1969-84. Attorney General, U.S. Department of Justice, 1965-66. Under Secretary, U.S. Department of State, 1966-68.*

**Terrence Kaufman.** *Professor of Anthropology and Linguistics, University of Pittsburgh.*

**Michael Kazin.** *Associate Professor of History, American University, Washington, D.C.*

**Frank E. Keating** (d. 1995). *Fishing Editor, Newsday, Garden City, N.Y., 1977-80.*

**George Williams Keeton** (d. 1989). *President, London Institute of World Affairs, 1952-89. Professor of English Law, University of London, 1937-69.*

**William H. Kelly** (d. 1980). *Professor of Anthropology, University of Arizona, Tucson, 1952-74.*

**Howard H. Kendler.** *Emeritus Professor of Psychology, University of California, Santa Barbara.*

**Raymond P. Kent** (d. 1983). *Professor of Finance and Business Economics, University of Notre Dame, Ind.*

**Marshall D. Ketchum** (d. 1989). *Professor of Finance, University of Chicago, 1951-71.*

**V.O. Key, Jr.** (d. 1963). *Jonathan Trumbull Professor of American History and Government, Harvard University, 1955-63.*

**Frank Leroy Kidner.** *Vice President of Educational Relations; Professor of Economics, University of California, Berkeley.*

**Carol D. Kiesinger.** *Arts consultant. Hiker and mountain climber. Coeditor of The Armchair Mountaineer.*

**Joseph C. Kiger.** *Director, Program on Foundations and Comparable Organizations, University of Mississippi, University.*

**Charles P. Kindleberger.** *Emeritus Professor of Economics, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge.*

**Vernon Kinietz.** *Educator. Author of Chippewa Village and others.*

**Clyde Vernon Kiser.** *Former Senior Research Demographer, Office of Population Research, Princeton, N.J.*

**Lawrence R. Klein.** *Benjamin Franklin Professor of Economics, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia. Nobel Prize for Economics, 1980.*

**Paul Lincoln Kleinsorge.** *Emeritus Professor of Economics, University of Oregon, Eugene.*

**Paul E. Klopsteg** (d. 1991). *Professor of Applied Science, Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill., 1944-54.*

**George Frederick Kneller.** *Emeritus Professor of Education, University of California, Los Angeles.*

**Ole Ferdinand Knudsen.** *Editor, Export Council of Norway, Oslo.*

**Herman Kogan** (d. 1989). *Journalist. Corporate Historian, Field Enterprises, Inc., 1977-89. Author of The Great EB.*

**Omari Kokole.** *Associate Director, Institute of Global Cultural Studies, State University of New York at Binghamton.*

**Walter Korn.** *Author of The Brilliant Touch in Chess; Modern Chess Openings; and others.*

**John Richard Krueger.** *Managing Editor, publications of the Mongolia Society, Indiana University, Bloomington; former Professor of Uralic and Altaic Studies.*

**Philip B. Kurland** (d. 1996). *William R. Kenan, Jr., Distinguished Service Professor of Law, University of Chicago, 1976-92. Editor, The Supreme Court Review, 1960-89.*

**Peter N. Ladefoged.** *Emeritus Professor of Phonetics, University of California, Los Angeles.*

**Harry Wellington Laidler** (d. 1970). *Executive Director, League for Industrial Democracy.*

**Clay Lancaster.** *Author of Japanese Influence in America; Architectural Follies in America; and others.*

**Gerard Eduard Langemeijer.** *Attorney General, Supreme Court of the Netherlands, The Hague, 1957-73.*

**Luce-Andrée Langevin.** *Honorary Professor; former teacher of physical science, Lycée Fénélon, Paris. Author of Lomonossov.*

**George E. Lardner** (deceased). *Associate Editor, Bell-McClure Syndicate, Inc., New York City.*

**Richard C. Latham.** *Partner, Seay & Latham Investments, Dallas, Texas. Coauthor of United States Polo Association Annual.*

**Gilbert P. Laue.** *Former Chief Copy Editor, Richard D. Irwin, Inc., Homewood, Ill. Former Associate Editor, Sports, Encyclopædia Britannica, Chicago.*

**Elihu Lauterpacht.** *Barrister-at-Law. Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Reader in International Law, University of Cambridge.*

**Sir Edmund Ronald Leach** (d. 1989). *Provost of King's College, Cambridge, 1966-79; Professor of Social Anthropology, University of Cambridge, 1972-78.*

**James Elzar Lebensohn, M.D.** *Associate Professor Emeritus of Ophthalmology, Northwestern University, Chicago.*

**Colin Legum.** *Associate Editor, The Observer, London, 1949-82. Editor, Africa Contemporary Record, 1968-83.*

**Richard M. Leighton.** *Military historian and consultant. Professor of National Security Affairs, National Defense University, U.S. Department of Defense, Washington, D.C., 1965-78.*

**George Eidt Lent.** *Assistant Director, Tax Policy Division, International Monetary Fund, Washington, D.C., 1964-75.*

**Don Divance Lescohier** (d. 1961). *Professor of Economics, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1918-61.*

**Robert Alan LeVine.** *Roy E. Larsen Professor of Education and Human Development, Harvard University.*

**Solomon B. Levine.** *Emeritus Professor of Business and Economics, University of Wisconsin, Madison.*

**David L. Lewis.** *Martin Luther King, Jr. University Professor of History, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, N.J.*

**Choh-Ming Li** (d. 1991). *Professor of Business Administration, University of California, Berkeley, 1958-64. Vice-Chancellor, Chinese University of Hong Kong, 1964-78.*

**Fang Kuei Li** (d. 1987). *Professor of Chinese Linguistics and Anthropology, University of Washington, Seattle, 1959-69. Professor of Asian Linguistics, University of Hawaii, Honolulu, 1969-73.*

**Alfred Lief.** *Biographer and business historian.*

**Joseph Colville Lincoln.** *Author of Soaring for Diamonds.*

**Genevieve Collins Linebarger.** *Associate Professor of Political Science, Trinity College, Washington, D.C., 1967-68.*

**Paul M.A. Linebarger** (d. 1966). *Professor of Asiatic Politics, School of Advanced International Studies, Johns Hopkins University, Washington, D.C., 1946-66.*

**Kwang-Ching Liu.** *Professor of History, University of California, Davis.*

**Karl Nickerson Llewellyn** (d. 1962). *Professor of Law, University of Chicago, 1951-62.*

**Laurence Lockhart** (d. 1975). *Member of the Faculty of Oriental Studies, University of Cambridge.*

- Erwin Hugo Loewenfeld (deceased). *Solicitor of the Supreme Court, Great Britain. Member of the Faculty of Law, University of Cambridge. Legal Adviser, Liechtenstein Government.*
- James Rubert Longstreet. *Professor of Finance, University of South Florida, Tampa.*
- Jo Desha Lucas. *Arnold I. Shure Professor Emeritus of Law, University of Chicago.*
- Alma Lutz (d. 1973). *Author of Susan B. Anthony, Rebel, Crusader, Humanitarian and others.*
- John P. Lyall. *Marine Information Specialist and Sailing Directions Writer, Sailing Directions Branch, U.S. Naval Oceanographic Office, Washington, D.C.*
- Sir John Lyons. *Master of Trinity Hall, University of Cambridge. Professor of Linguistics, University of Sussex, Brighton, Eng., 1976-84.*
- John Dennis McCallum (d. 1988). *Author of That Kelly Family; The Tiger Wore Spikes; Big Eight Football; and others.*
- Wendell McClean. *Research Assistant, Institute of Social and Economic Research, University of the West Indies, Kingston, Jamaica.*
- John McDowell (d. 1974). *Director for Social Welfare, National Council of the Churches of Christ in the U.S.A., 1967-73.*
- Joseph E. McGrath. *Professor of Psychology, University of Illinois, Urbana.*
- James Angell MacLachlan (d. 1967). *Professor of Law, Harvard University, 1927-60.*
- Charles R. McLoud. *Head, Sailing Directions Branch, U.S. Naval Oceanographic Office, Washington, D.C.*
- (Ardee) Wayne McMillen. *General Consultant, Bay Area Social Planning Council, Oakland, Calif. Professor of Social Service Administration, University of Chicago, 1936-60.*
- Arnold Duncan McNair, 1st Baron McNair (d. 1975). *President, International Court of Justice, 1952-55; Judge, 1946-55.*
- Edward McWhinney. *Queen's Counsel Emeritus Professor of Constitutional and International Law, Simon Fraser University, Burnaby, B.C.*
- Norris Dewar McWhirter. *Television commentator, Olympic Games, British Broadcasting Corporation, 1960-72. Compiler, Guinness Book of World Records; Dunlop Book of Facts.*
- Philip Maher. *Freelance writer.*
- Janice Grow Maienza. *Freelance writer.*
- Reginald Francis Malcolmson (d. 1992). *Professor of Architecture, 1964-83; Dean, College of Architecture and Urban Planning, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1964-74.*
- Martin E. Malia. *Emeritus Professor of History, University of California, Berkeley.*
- Yakov Malkiel. *Professor of Linguistics and Romance Philology, University of California, Berkeley.*
- Sir James Gow Mann (d. 1962). *Surveyor of the Queen's Works of Art, 1946-62. Master of the Armouries, The Tower of London, 1939-62.*
- Benigno Mantilla Pineda. *Professor of the Sociology and Philosophy of Law, University of Antioquia, Medellín, Colom.*
- Julius Margolis. *Professor of Economics, University of California, Irvine.*
- McKim Marriott. *Professor of Anthropology, University of Chicago.*
- John C. Martin. *Director, Navigational Information Services Division, U.S. Naval Oceanographic Office, Washington, D.C.*
- Roscoe C. Martin (d. 1972). *Professor of Political Science, Syracuse University, N.Y., 1949-72.*
- Erich Matthias (d. 1983). *Professor of Contemporary History and Political Science, University of Mannheim, W.Ger.*
- Wilhelm Matull (deceased). *Senior Civil Servant, National Centres for Political Education, Hannover, Bonn, and Düsseldorf, W.Ger., 1954-68.*
- Harold M. Mayer (d. 1994). *Professor of Geography, University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee, 1974-94.*
- John F. Mee (d. 1985). *Mead Johnson Professor of Management, Indiana University, Bloomington.*
- Ben Scudder Meeker. *Chief U.S. Probation Officer and Director of Training Center, Chicago.*
- Patrick Denis Mehigan (deceased). *Author of History of Hurling; History of Irish Athletics; and others.*
- Lois Bannister Merk. *Lecturer in History, Northeastern University, Boston, 1956-68.*
- Ford Messamore (d. 1962). *Professor of Stockton College, Canton, Mo.*
- Michael Charles Meston. *Professor of Scots Law, University of Aberdeen, Scot.*
- Adolphe Erich Meyer (d. 1988). *Professor of Educational History, New York University, New York City, 1946-63.*
- Karl W. Meyer. *Chancellor, University of Wisconsin, Superior.*
- Karl B. Michael. *Emeritus Swimming Coach, Dartmouth College, Hanover, N.H. U.S. Olympic Team Men's Diving Coach, 1956.*
- John F.M. Middleton. *Emeritus Professor of Anthropology and Religious Studies, Yale University.*
- Elmer Mayse Million (d. 1990). *Professor of Law, University of Oklahoma, Norman, 1970-83.*
- Aron Leonard Minkes. *Professor of Business Organization, University of Birmingham, Eng.*
- Broadus Mitchell (d. 1988). *Professor of Economics, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, N.J., 1949-58.*
- Laura Molzahn. *Freelance writer.*
- Ashley Montagu. *Biological and cultural anthropologist. Professor and Chairman, Department of Anthropology, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, N.J., 1949-55.*
- Patrick Wykeham Montague-Smith. *Consulting Editor, Debrett's Peerage; Editor, 1962-80.*
- John Michael Montias. *Professor of Economics, Yale University.*
- Lynn Montross (d. 1961). *Historian, United States Marine Corps, 1950-61.*
- The Rev. E. Garth Moore (d. 1990). *Barrister-at-Law. Chancellor, Dioceses of Durham, 1954-89, Southwark, 1948-90, and Gloucester, 1957-90. Fellow of Corpus Christi College, University of Cambridge, 1947-90.*
- Albert H. Morehead (d. 1966). *Writer and editor. Bridge Editor, The New York Times, 1935-63.*
- Hans J. Morgenthau (d. 1980). *Albert A. Michelson Distinguished Service Professor of Political Science and Modern History, University of Chicago, 1963-68. Leonard Davis Distinguished Professor of Political Science, City College, City University of New York, 1968-74.*
- Cyril John Morley. *Former Honorary Secretary, British Falconers' Club and International Association of Falconry and Conservation of Birds of Prey.*
- James William Morley. *Professor of Government, Columbia University.*
- Geoffrey Mott-Smith (d. 1960). *Editor, The Bridge World, 1936-46. Games Digest, 1938-39. Author of Book of Hobbies and others.*
- Nicos Panayiotou Mouzilis. *Senior Lecturer in Sociology, London School of Economics and Political Science, University of London.*
- George Peter Murdock (d. 1985). *Andrew Mellon Professor of Social Anthropology, University of Pittsburgh, 1960-73.*



**Lawrence Nabers.** *Professor of Economics, University of Utah, Salt Lake City.*

**Manning Nash.** *Emeritus Professor of Anthropology, University of Chicago.*

**Phil Caldwell Neal.** *Harry A. Bigelow Professor Emeritus of Law, University of Chicago.*

**Carl Leroy Nelson.** *George O. May Professor of Financial Accounting, Columbia University.*

**Jeannette Paddock Nichols.** *Historian, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, 1969–78; Associate Professor of History, 1957–61.*

**Maurice Nockles.** *Press and Information Officer, Board of Customs and Excise, London.*

**Val Nolan, Jr.** *Emeritus Professor of Law and of Biology, Indiana University, Bloomington.*

**Jan P. Norbye.** *Freelance writer on automobiles. Former International Editor, Automotive News.*

**Douglass Cecil North.** *Professor of Economics, University of Washington, Seattle.*

**Robert C. North.** *Emeritus Professor of Political Science, Stanford University, Calif.*

**D.P. O'Brien.** *Professor of Economics, University of Durham, Eng.*

**A.C. Olshen.** *Actuarial consultant. Former Senior Vice President and Director, West Coast Life Insurance Company, San Francisco.*

**Morris Edward Opler** (d. 1996). *Professor of Anthropology, Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., 1948–69.*

**Keith Langford Osborne.** *Honorary Editor of British Rowing Almanack.*

**Herbert L. Packer** (d. 1972). *Professor of Law, Stanford University, Calif.*

**Roland Palmedo** (d. 1977). *President, Amateur Ski Club of New York. Cofounder, National Ski Patrol.*

**Robert Parienté.** *Former Editor in Chief, L'Équipe (daily sports newspaper), Paris.*

**Ralph Halstead Parker** (d. 1990). *Dean, School of Library and Information Science, University of Missouri, Columbia, 1966–74.*

**Charles William Parkin** (deceased). *Fellow and Lecturer of Clare College, University of Cambridge.*

**Cyril Northcote Parkinson** (d. 1993). *Raffles Professor of History, University of Malaya, 1950–58.*

**Maureen L.P. Patterson.** *Former Associate Professor of South Asian Languages and Civilizations; former South Asia Bibliographic Specialist, University of Chicago.*

**Kosta Stevan Pavlovitch.** *Former Librarian, Department of Slavonic Studies, University of Cambridge. Yugoslav diplomat, 1928–45.*

**Andrew K. Pawley.** *Professor of Linguistics, Research School of Pacific Studies, Australian National University, Canberra.*

**Adamantios A. Pepelasis.** *Former Professor of Economics, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, Blacksburg.*

**R. Scott Perry.** *Freelance writer on education.*

**Frederick William Pethick-Lawrence,** 1st Baron Pethick-Lawrence (d. 1961). *Secretary of State for India and Burma, 1945–47. Privy Councillor.*

**James L. Phillips.** *Associate Professor of Archaeology; Director, Graduate Studies in Archaeology, University of Illinois, Chicago.*

**Joseph Dexter Phillips.** *Research Professor, Bureau of Economic and Business Research, University of Illinois, Urbana.*

**Donald L. Piccard.** *Balloon designer and manufacturer.*

**Jean Felix Piccard** (d. 1963). *Professor of Aeronautical Engineering, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis. F.A.I. Balloon Pilot.*

**Jeannette Piccard** (d. 1981). *Consultant to the Director, National Aeronautical and Space Administration Manned Spacecraft Center, Houston, Texas, 1964–70.*

**Francis S. Pierce.** *Former Editor, Congressional Budget Office, Washington, D.C. Associate Editor, Economics, Encyclopædia Britannica, Chicago, 1967–73.*

**George Wilson Pierson** (d. 1993). *Larned Professor of History, Yale University, 1946–73.*

**John Pincus.** *Economic consultant. Former Manager, California Program, Rand Corporation, Santa Monica.*

**William M. Pinkerton.** *Former News Officer for the University, Harvard University.*

**Frederick P. Pittera.** *Chairman, International Exposition Consultants Co. President, Frederick Pittera and Associates, Inc. Author of The Art and Science of International Fairs and Exhibitions and others.*

**Cecil Wilson Plant.** *Honorary Secretary, International Water Polo Board.*

**Earl Edward Pollock.** *Member of the law firm of Sonnenschein, Carlin, Nath & Rosenthal, Chicago.*

**David Morris Potter** (d. 1971). *William R. Coe Professor of American History, Stanford University, Calif., 1961–71.*

**Pitman Benjamin Potter** (d. 1981). *Grozier Professor of International Law, American University, Washington, D.C., 1944–57.*

**Raphael Powell** (d. 1965). *Professor of Roman Law, University of London, 1955–64.*

**Arnold H. Price.** *Historian. Former Area Specialist for Central Europe, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.*

**Francis Douglas Price.** *Former Lecturer in Modern History, University of Oxford.*

**Jack H. Prost.** *Associate Professor of Physical Anthropology, University of Illinois, Chicago.*

**Roy Pryce.** *Visiting Professor, European Institute of Public Administration, Maastricht, Neth. Director, Directorate General for Information, Commission of the European Communities, Brussels, 1973–78.*

**Jean Puhvel.** *Emeritus Professor of Classics and Indo-European Studies, University of California, Los Angeles.*

**Ernst Pulgram.** *Hayward Keniston Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Romance and Classical Linguistics, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.*

**Peter George Julius Pulitzer.** *Gladstone Professor of Government and Public Administration, University of Oxford.*

**Nathan Marsh Pusey.** *President of Harvard University, 1953–71.*

**Robert Mantle Rattenbury** (d. 1970). *Registrar, University of Cambridge, 1953–69.*

**Helen B. Redl.** *Professor of Early Child Education, North Adams State College, Mass.*

**Jerry Reedy.** *Freelance writer.*

**David Allen Revzan.** *Emeritus Professor of Marketing, University of California, Berkeley.*

**Max Rheinstein** (d. 1977). *Max Pam Professor of Comparative Law, University of Chicago, 1942–68.*

**Madeleine Hooke Rice.** *Emeritus Professor of History, Hunter College, City University of New York.*

**Ivor Armstrong Richards** (d. 1979). *Professor of English, Harvard University, 1944–63.*

**John Henry Richardson** (d. 1970). *United Nations Technical Assistance Adviser (International Labour Office), 1956–65. President, Aden Industrial Court, 1960–66. Professor of Industrial Relations, University of Leeds, Eng., 1930–55.*

**Jack L. Roach.** *Professor of Sociology, University of Connecticut, Storrs.*

**Janet K. Roach.** *Instructor in Sociology, Eastern Connecticut State College, Willimantic.*



- Allen Roberts. *Former Professor of Anthropology, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.*
- Benjamin Charles Roberts. *Emeritus Professor of Industrial Relations, London School of Economics and Political Science, University of London.*
- John Morris Roberts. *Warden, Merton College, University of Oxford.*
- Sir Dennis Holme Robertson (d. 1963). *Professor of Political Economy, University of Cambridge, 1944-57.*
- William H.P. Robertson (deceased). *Editor-Publisher, The Thoroughbred Record; Chairman, Record Publishing Company, Inc., Lexington, Ky.*
- Robert Robson (d. 1995). *Fellow of Trinity College, University of Cambridge, 1956-95. Author of The Attorney in Eighteenth Century England.*
- William Alexander Robson (d. 1980). *Professor of Public Administration, University of London, 1947-62.*
- C.H. Rolph (d. 1994). *Director, New Statesman, London, 1965-80; staff writer, 1947-70. Author of Law and the Common Man and others.*
- Raymond de Roover (d. 1972). *Professor of History, Brooklyn College, City University of New York.*
- Rabbi Samuel Rosenblatt. *Former Professor of Oriental Languages, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore.*
- Margaret Keeney Rosenheim. *Helen Ross Professor of Social Service Administration, University of Chicago.*
- Elliot Rudwick (d. 1985). *Professor of Sociology and of History; Senior Research Fellow, Center for Urban Regionalism, Kent State University, Ohio.*
- Raymond A. Ruge. *President, Eastern Ice Yachting Association, 1948, 1959-60; Secretary, 1938-42.*
- Don Russell (d. 1986). *Freelance writer. Author of The Wild West: A History of the Wild West Shows and others.*
- Alan Ryalls. *Editor, Camping and Caravanning magazine, Camping Club of Great Britain and Ireland, 1956-75. Author of Modern Camping and others.*
- M.J. Ryan. *Former Professor of Constitutional Law, University College, Dublin.*
- John E. Sadler. *Head, Education Department, City of Birmingham College of Education, University of Birmingham, Eng., 1950-67.*
- Wolfgang Sauer. *Professor of History, University of California, Berkeley.*
- Donald Sayenga. *Author of "The Oldest Sport," a series of articles on the history of wrestling, in Amateur Wrestling News.*
- John Scarne (d. 1985). *President, John Scarne Games, Inc., North Bergen, N.J. Author of Scarne's Complete Guide to Gambling and others.*
- Joseph B. Schechtman (d. 1970). *President, United Zionist Revisionists of America.*
- Donald Schiffer (d. 1964). *Editor, Sport and Outdoor Book Division, Thos. Nelson and Sons, New York City.*
- Elmer Schmierer. *Colonel, U.S. Army, Infantry (retired).*
- Helmut Schoeck. *Professor of Sociology, Johannes Gutenberg University, Mainz, Ger.*
- Albert Schoenfeld. *Swimmer.*
- G. Richard Schreiber. *President, National Automatic Merchandising Association, Chicago.*
- Gerhard Schulz. *Professor of Contemporary History; Director, Seminar of Contemporary History, University of Tübingen, Ger.*
- Georg Schwarzenberger (d. 1991). *Professor of International Law, University of London, 1962-75. Director, London Institute of World Affairs, 1943-71.*
- Egon Schwelb (d. 1979). *Principal Officer, Office of Legal Affairs, United Nations, New York City; Deputy Director, Division of Human Rights, 1947-62. Senior Fellow and Lecturer in Law, Yale University, 1962-68.*
- Austin Wakeman Scott, Jr. (d. 1966). *Professor of Law, University of Colorado, Boulder.*
- Thomas A. Sebeok. *Distinguished Professor of Linguistics and Semiotics; Professor of Anthropology and of Folklore; Chairman, Research Center for Language and Semiotic Studies, Indiana University, Bloomington.*
- Melvin Seeman. *Professor of Sociology, University of California, Los Angeles.*
- Odell Shepard (d. 1967). *Author of Pedlar's Progress, The Life of Bronson Alcott and others.*
- Kate Silber (deceased). *Senior Lecturer in German, University of Edinburgh, 1963-73.*
- David L. Sills. *Executive Associate, Social Science Research Council, New York City.*
- Stanley C. Silverberg. *Director of Research, Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, Washington, D.C.*
- Helen Silving. *Professor of Law, University of Puerto Rico, 1957-76.*
- Edwin Howard Simmons. *Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps; Director, Marine Corps History and Museums, Arlington, Va.*
- Denis Sinor. *Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Uralic and Altaic Studies and of History, Indiana University, Bloomington.*
- Gabriel Smith. *Barrister-at-Law. Departmental Editor, Journal of Business Law.*
- George Alan Smith. *Arts consultant. Hiker and mountain climber. Author of Introduction to Mountaineering.*
- Jack Smith. *Senior Editor, Yachting magazine, Cos Cob, Conn.*
- Theodore H. Smith. *Emeritus Professor of Marketing, California State College, Fullerton.*
- Pincus Sober (d. 1980). *Chairman, National A.A.U. Law and Legislation Committee; Track and Field Committee, 1956-61. Chairman, U.S. Olympic Track and Field Committee, 1957-61.*
- Ernst Frithiof Söderlund. *Emeritus Professor of Economic History, University of Stockholm.*
- Wallace Sokolsky. *Associate Professor of History, Bronx Community College, City University of New York. Lecturer, New York University and New School for Social Research, New York City.*
- Ezra Solomon. *Dean Witter Professor of Finance, Graduate School of Business, Stanford University, Calif.*
- Dorothy Mary Spencer. *Visiting Lecturer in South Asia Regional Studies, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia.*
- Joseph J. Spengler (d. 1991). *James B. Duke Professor of Economics, Duke University, Durham, N.C., 1955-71.*
- Edward H. Spicer (d. 1983). *Professor of Anthropology, University of Arizona, Tucson.*
- Sybill van der Sprengel. *Former Lecturer in Sociology, University of Leeds, Eng.*
- Mysore Narasimhachar Srinivas. *Professor and Head, Department of Sociology, Institute for Social and Economic Change, Bangalore, India.*
- W.J. Stankiewicz. *Professor of Political Science, University of British Columbia, Vancouver.*
- Helmut Dietmar Starke. *Freelance writer on modern European history.*
- Oscar State. *Former General Secretary, International Weightlifting Federation and Commonwealth Weightlifting Federation.*
- Michael Steed. *Senior Lecturer in Government, Victoria University of Manchester.*
- Erwin Stengel, M.D. (d. 1973). *Professor of Psychiatry, University of Sheffield, Eng.*
- Wilson Stephens. *Former Editor, The Field, London. Coeditor of In Praise of Hunting.*
- Walter Marcel Stern (d. 1996). *Senior Lecturer in Economic History, London School of Economics and Political Science, University of London.*

**Henry Noel Cochrane Stevenson.** *Managing Director, Scottish Television Ltd., 1961-66. Lecturer in Social Anthropology, University of Glasgow, 1950-57. Burma Frontier Service, 1926-47.*

**Omer C. Stewart** (d. 1991). *Professor of Anthropology, University of Colorado, Boulder, 1954-73.*

**Marcel Henri Stijns** (d. 1967). *President of Honour, International Federation of Journalists. Editor in Chief, Het Laatste Nieuws, Brussels.*

**John E. Stoner.** *Emeritus Professor of Government, Indiana University, Bloomington.*

**John Ford Stover.** *Emeritus Professor of History, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Ind.*

**Ruth Strang** (d. 1971). *Professor of Education, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1940-60.*

**Robert Strausz-Hupé.** *U.S. Ambassador to Turkey. Emeritus Professor of Political Science, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia.*

**Donald Stuart Strong** (d. 1995). *Professor of Political Science, University of Alabama, Tuscaloosa, 1952-79.*

**Roland Stucki.** *Emeritus Professor of Banking and Finance, University of Utah, Salt Lake City.*

**William C. Sturtevant.** *Curator, Department of Anthropology, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.*

**Ernest W. Swanson.** *Emeritus Professor of Economics, North Carolina State University at Raleigh.*

**L.E. Sweet.** *Professor of Anthropology, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg.*

**Philip Taft** (d. 1976). *Professor of Economics, Brown University, Providence, R.I.*

**Lawrence Edward Tanner** (d. 1979). *Librarian, Westminster Abbey, London, 1956-72; Keeper of the Muniments, 1926-66.*

**Sol Tax** (d. 1995). *Professor of Anthropology, University of Chicago, 1948-76. Director, Center for the Study of Man, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C., 1968-76.*

**Sheldon Tefft.** *James Parker Hall Professor Emeritus of Law, University of Chicago.*

**Georges Tessier** (d. 1967). *Professor of Diplomacy, École Nationale des Chartes (School of Paleography), Paris, 1930-61.*

**Brinley Thomas** (d. 1994). *Professor of Economics, University College, Cardiff, University of Wales, 1946-73.*

**Bruce R. Thomas.** *Freelance writer on labour matters.*

**Joseph Anthony Charles Thomas** (d. 1981). *Professor of Roman Law, University of London, 1965-81.*

**Terence Barrington Thomas.** *Director, Gladding International Ltd. Angling correspondent, The Field and others. Presenter of 'Angling Today', Associated Television, Birmingham, Eng.*

**William Miles Webster Thomas, Baron Thomas** (d. 1980). *Chairman, Britannia Airways Ltd.; Neumo Ltd.; and other companies. Director, Sun Insurance Office, Ltd. President, National Savings Committee, 1965-72.*

**David Thomson** (d. 1970). *Master, Sidney Sussex College, University of Cambridge, 1957-70. Author of Europe Since Napoleon and others.*

**Lynn Thorndike** (d. 1965). *Professor of History, Columbia University, 1924-52.*

**Samuel Edmund Thorne** (d. 1994). *Fairchild Professor of Legal History, Harvard University, 1973-78.*

**Fred J. Tickner** (d. 1980). *Professor of Political Science, State University of New York at Albany.*

**Nicholas S. Timasheff** (d. 1970). *Professor of Sociology, Fordham University, New York City, 1949-57.*

**Mischa Titiev.** *Emeritus Professor of Anthropology, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.*

**Bursley Howland Titus.** *Former Analyst, Department of the Army, Washington, D.C.*

**Frederick Porter Todd** (d. 1977). *Colonel, U.S. Army Reserve. Director, West Point Museum, U.S. Military Academy, 1953-63.*

**Frederick B. Tolles** (d. 1975). *Howard M. Jenkins Professor of Quaker History, Swarthmore College, Pa., 1954-70; Director, Friends Historical Library, 1941-70.*

**Stanley Trapido.** *Lecturer in the Government of New States, University of Oxford.*

**Philip (norton) Tucker.** *Military Intelligence Research Specialist, Office of Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence, Department of the Army, Washington, D.C.*

**Will C. Turnbladh.** *Former Commissioner of Corrections, State of Minnesota.*

**Lorenzo Dow Turner** (d. 1972). *Professor of English, Roosevelt University, Chicago, 1946-69.*

**Arthur Walter Tyler.** *Former President, TYCO, Inc., Waltham, Mass.*

**Frederick John Underhill.** *Secretary, National Greyhound Racing Club Ltd., London.*

**Dorothy Firman Van Ess** (Mrs. John Van Ess) (d. 1975). *Missionary, Arabian Mission of the Reformed Church in America; Educational and social worker, Basra, Iraq, 1909-55.*

**Harold Goodhue Vatter.** *Emeritus Professor of Economics, Portland State University, Ore.*

**Francis Joseph Violich.** *Emeritus Professor of City Planning and of Landscape Architecture, University of California, Berkeley.*

**Charles De Visscher** (d. 1973). *Honorary President of the Institute of International Law. Judge, International Court of Justice, 1945-52.*

**Sir Claud Humphrey Meredith Waldo** (d. 1981). *Hitchcock Professor of Public International Law, University of Oxford, 1947-72.*

**Pat Ward-Thomas.** *Writer on golf.*

**Donovan W.M. Waters.** *Queen's Counsel, Scholars Professor of Law, University of Victoria, B.C. Associate Counsel, Douglas, Symes & Brissenden, Vancouver.*

**Nathan A. Waxman.** *Scholar of Caucasian languages.*

**Paul David Webb.** *Lecturer in Government, Brunel University, Uxbridge, Eng.*

**Hans W. Weigert** (d. 1983). *Director, Georgetown Research Project; Research Professor of Political Geography, Georgetown University, Washington, D.C.*

**Joseph Sidney Weiner** (d. 1982). *Professor of Environmental Physiology, 1965-80; Director, Medical Research Council Environmental Physiology Unit, 1962-80, London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, University of London.*

**William Thomas Wells** (d. 1990). *Queen's Counsel. Member of Parliament for Walsall, Eng., 1945-55; Walsall North, 1955-74. General Staff Officer, 2nd Grade, Directorate of Military Training, War Office, London, 1942-45.*

**Hans Fritz Welzel** (deceased). *Professor of Penal Law and of the Philosophy of Law, Rheinisch Friedrich Wilhelm University of Bonn, W.Ger.*

**Roger J.R. Whistler.** *Major; Regimental Secretary, Regimental Headquarters, Royal Military Police, Roussillon Barracks, Chichester, Eng.*

**Harry George Whiteman.** *Writer and critic.*

**Trevor Williamson.** *Chief Sports Subeditor, Daily Telegraph (London).*

**Neill Compton Wilson.** *Author of Treasure Express; Epic Days of Wells Fargo and others.*

**Robert Renbert Wilson.** *James B. Duke Professor Emeritus of Political Science, Duke University, Durham, N.C.*

**Hans Julius Wolff** (d. 1983). *Professor of Roman Law, Albert Ludwig University of Freiburg, Freiburg im Breisgau, W.Ger.*



William Lower Wonderly. *Translations Coordinator for Latin America, United Bible Societies, Mexico City.*

Arthur Evans Wood (d. 1960). *Professor of Sociology, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.*

Michael Henry Woodford. *Secretary, British Falconers' Club, London, 1956-67.*

Ruth Frances Woodsmall (d. 1963). *United Nations Representative of International Alliance of Women. Chief of Women's Affairs, U.S. High Commission of Germany, 1948-52. General Secretary, World YWCA, 1934-48.*

Quincy Wright (d. 1970). *Professor of International Law, University of Chicago, 1931-56.*

Frederick S. Wyle. *Attorney.*

David Eryl Corbet Yale. *Emeritus Reader in English Legal History, University of Cambridge; Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge.*

Dale Yoder (d. 1990). *Professor and Director, Bureau of Business Services and Research, California State University, Long Beach, 1967-75. Professor of Industrial Relations, Stanford University, California, 1959-66.*

Kimball Young (d. 1973). *Professor of Sociology, Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill., 1947-62.*

Carle Clark Zimmerman (deceased). *Associate Professor of Sociology, Harvard University.*

Robert Walter Zimmermann. *Retired foreign service officer, U.S. Department of State; Director, East Coast Affairs, 1976-79.*

George William Zinke (deceased). *Professor of Economics, University of Colorado, Boulder, 1946-73.*

Roman J. Zorn. *Professor of History, University of Nevada, Las Vegas.*

Jean Adhémar (d. 1987). *Curator of Prints, Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris, 1961-87.*

Gay Wilson Allen (d. 1995). *Professor of English, New York University, 1946-69.*

Walter E. Allen (d. 1995). *Professor of English Studies, New University of Ulster, Coleraine, N.Ire., 1968-73.*

Barthélemy Amengual. *Former Editor, Études Cinématographiques. Author of René Clair; Clés pour le cinéma.*

Reed Anderson. *Professor of Spanish and Portuguese, Miami University, Oxford, Ohio.*

J.A. Andrup. *Author of Latvian Literature and others.*

Noel Gilroy Annan, Baron Annan. *Vice-Chancellor, University of London, 1978-81; Provost of University College, 1966-78. Author of Leslie Stephen.*

Joseph Anthony. *Former Special Assignments Editor, Encyclopædia Britannica, Chicago.*

Giovanni Aquilecchia. *Emeritus Professor of Italian, University College, University of London.*

Arthur John Arberry (d. 1969). *Sir Thomas Adams Professor of Arabic, University of Cambridge, 1947-69.*

Annette Elizabeth Armstrong. *Former Fellow and Tutor in Modern Languages, Somerville College, Oxford; former Lecturer in French Literature, University of Oxford.*

H. Harvard Arnason (d. 1986). *Art Historian. Vice President for Art Administration, Solomon R. Guggenheim Foundation, New York City, 1961-69.*

Denis Midgley Arnold (d. 1986). *Heather Professor of Music, University of Oxford, 1975-86.*

Steven Arnold. *Freelance writer on African literature.*

W. Geoffrey Arnott. *Emeritus Professor of Greek Language and Literature, University of Leeds, Eng.*

Elizabeth Mary Aslin (d. 1989). *Keeper, Bethnal Green Museum, Victoria and Albert Museum, London, 1974-81.*

James Stephen Atherton (deceased). *Lecturer in English Literature, Wigan and District Mining and Technical College, England. Author of The Books at the Wake.*

Marcelle Auclair (d. 1983). *Writer. Author of Enfances et mort de Garcia Lorca and others.*

Hans Aurenhammer. *Former Director, Austrian State Gallery, Vienna.*

Denis Bablet (d. 1992). *Director of Research; Director, Laboratory of Research on the Spectacle Arts, National Centre for Scientific Research, Paris.*

Anthony Cuthbert Baines (d. 1997). *Curator of the Bate Collection of historical wind instruments, University of Oxford, 1970-80.*

A. Craig Baird (d. 1979). *Professor of Speech, University of Iowa, Iowa City, 1928-52.*

Peter P. Baldass. *Author of Romanische Kunst in Österreich and others.*

The Rev. John Francis Bannon, S.J. (d. 1986). *Professor of History, St. Louis University, Mo., 1949-73.*

Eric Arthur Barber (d. 1965). *Rector of Exeter College, University of Oxford, 1943-56.*

Frederick P. Bargebuhr (d. 1978). *Professor of Religion, University of Iowa, Iowa City, 1962-70.*

Henry James Baron. *Professor of English, Calvin College, Grand Rapids, Mich.*

William Barr. *Former Senior Lecturer in Latin, University of Liverpool.*

Jean-Bertrand Barrère (d. 1985). *Professor of French Literature, University of Cambridge, 1954-82; Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.*

Eleanor Dodge Barton. *Former Professor and Chairman, Department of Art History, University of Hartford, West Hartford, Conn. Professor and Chairman, Department of Art, Sweet Briar College, Va., 1952-71.*

Jacques Barzun. *University Professor Emeritus, Columbia University; Dean of Faculties and Provost, 1958-67.*

Annette K. Baxter. *Former Professor of History, Barnard College, Columbia University. Author of Henry Miller, Expatriate.*

Germain René Michel Bazin (d. 1990). *Research Professor of Fine Arts, York University, Toronto, 1970-75. Chief Curator of Paintings and Drawings, the Louvre Museum, Paris, 1951-65.*

William Beare (d. 1963). *Professor of Latin, University of Bristol, Eng., 1931-63.*

Alexander Munro Beattie. *Emeritus Professor of English, Carleton University, Ottawa.*

Bernard Beckerman (d. 1985). *Brander Matthews Professor of Dramatic Literature, Columbia University, 1977-85.*

Karl Beckson. *Professor of English, Brooklyn College, City University of New York.*

John Bernard Beer. *Emeritus Fellow of Peterhouse, Cambridge; Emeritus Professor of English Literature, University of Cambridge.*

Charles G. Bell. *Poet and novelist. Emeritus Tutor, St. John's College, Santa Fe, N.M. Author of Delta Return; The Married Land; and others.*

## Part Six. Art

Gerald E.H. Abraham. *President, Royal Musical Association, 1970-74. Assistant Controller of Music, British Broadcasting Corporation, London, 1962-67. James and Constance Alsop Professor of Music, University of Liverpool, 1947-62.*

Irving Abrahamson. *Professor of English, Kennedy-King College, City Colleges of Chicago, 1970-89.*

Percy G. Adams. *Lindsay Young Professor Emeritus of English, University of Tennessee, Knoxville.*

Robert M. Adams (d. 1996). *Professor of English, University of California, Los Angeles, 1968-79.*

- Benedikt Sigurdur Benediktz.** *Former Head of Special Collections, Library, University of Birmingham, Eng.*
- Susan Elizabeth Benenson.** *Former Assistant Keeper, Department of Western Art, Ashmolean Museum, University of Oxford.*
- Michel N. Benisovich** (d. 1963). *Art historian. Instructor, New York University.*
- Albert S. Bennett.** *Freelance writer. Senior Editor and Biographies Editor, The American Heritage Dictionary of the English Language, 1966-68.*
- Joan Bennett** (d. 1986). *Fellow of Girton College, Cambridge; Lecturer in English, University of Cambridge, 1936-64.*
- Ian D. Bent.** *Professor of Music, Columbia University.*
- Harry Beran.** *Senior Lecturer in Philosophy, University of Wollongong, Australia.*
- William J. Berg.** *Professor of French, University of Wisconsin, Madison.*
- Walter G. Bergmann** (d. 1988). *Editor, Schott and Co. Ltd., Music Publishers, London.*
- John Dagfinn Bergsagel.** *Musicologist, Institute of Musicology, University of Copenhagen.*
- Joshua Berrett.** *Former Assistant Professor of Humanities, Wayne State University, Detroit.*
- Brenda Berrian.** *Freelance writer on African literature.*
- André Berry** (d. 1986). *Author of Florilège des troubadours; Anthologie de la poésie occitane; and others.*
- Albert Bettex.** *Author and lecturer. Editor, Libramus, 1958-79.*
- Alan Curtis Birnholz.** *Associate Professor of Art History, State University of New York at Buffalo.*
- Michael H. Black.** *Fellow of Clare Hall, University of Cambridge. Former University Publisher, Cambridge University Press.*
- Easley Blackwood.** *Professor of Music, University of Chicago.*
- James Blades.** *Lecturer on music. Professional Timpanist, formerly with the English Opera Group and English Chamber Orchestra.*
- Dimitry Dimitriyevich Blagoy** (d. 1984). *Professor and Head, Department of Modern Russian Literature, Institute of World Literature, Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R., Moscow.*
- Claude Blair.** *Keeper of Metalwork, Victoria and Albert Museum, London, 1972-82.*
- Walter Blair** (d. 1992). *Professor of English, University of Chicago, 1944-68.*
- José Manuel Blecu.** *Emeritus Professor of the History of Spanish Language and Literature, University of Barcelona.*
- Carl Bode** (d. 1993). *Professor of English, University of Maryland, College Park, 1947-82.*
- Joseph Sullivan Bolt.** *Emeritus Professor of Art History, University of Alabama, Tuscaloosa.*
- Donald F. Bond** (d. 1987). *Professor of English, University of Chicago, 1952-67.*
- Jean Bonnerot** (deceased). *Literary scholar and critic. Editor of Correspondance Générale de Sainte-Beuve and others.*
- Jacques-Henry Bornecque.** *Professor of Modern and Contemporary French Literature, University of Paris XIII.*
- Marvin Sidney Borowsky** (d. 1969). *Professor of Theatre Arts, University of California, Los Angeles.*
- Umberto Bosco** (d. 1987). *Professor of Italian Language and Literature, University of Rome, 1946-75. Director, Enciclopedia italiana.*
- Margaret Innes Bouton.** *Former Curator in Charge of Educational Work, National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C.*
- Alan Bowness.** *Director, Henry Moore Foundation, London, 1988-94. Director, Tate Gallery, London, 1980-88.*
- Charles Ralph Boxer.** *Camoens Professor Emeritus of Portuguese, King's College, University of London.*
- Muriel Clara Bradbrook** (d. 1993). *Professor of English Literature, University of Cambridge, 1965-76; Mistress of Girton College, Cambridge, 1968-76.*
- Johannes Christiaan Brandt Corstius.** *Former Professor of Comparative Literature, State University of Utrecht, Neth.*
- Edward Kamau Brathwaite.** *Poet and critic. Professor of History, University of the West Indies, Mona (Kingston), Jamaica.*
- Otto J. Brendel** (d. 1973). *Professor of Art History and Archaeology, Columbia University, 1956-69.*
- Liliana Brisby.** *Freelance editor and writer on East-European affairs. Former Editor, The World Today. Author of Les Relations russo-bulgares, 1878-1886.*
- Oscar Gross Brockett.** *Z.T. Scott Family Professor of Drama, University of Texas at Austin.*
- Victor Brombert.** *Henry Putnam University Professor of Romance and Comparative Literature, Princeton University.*
- Bernard Jocelyn Brooke** (d. 1966). *Author of The Military Orchid and others.*
- Anita Brookner.** *Reader in the History of Art, Courtauld Institute of Art, University of London, 1977-88.*
- Conrad Brown.** *Emeritus Chief Editor, Adult Books, Grosset and Dunlap Inc., New York City.*
- David Brown.** *Emeritus Professor of Musicology, University of Southampton, Eng.*
- Maurice J.E. Brown** (d. 1975). *Author of Schubert: A Critical Biography; Essays on Schubert.*
- Reginald Francis Brown** (d. 1985). *Cowdroy Professor of Spanish Language and Literature, University of Leeds, Eng., 1953-75.*
- Robert Browning** (d. 1997). *Professor of Classics and Ancient History, Birkbeck College, University of London, 1965-81.*
- Charlotte H. Bruner.** *Emeritus Professor of French, Iowa State University, Ames.*
- Arnaldo Bruschi.** *Professor of the History of Architecture, University of Rome.*
- Doris Bry.** *Writer on photography, art history, and natural science. Representative for the paintings of Georgia O'Keeffe.*
- Sir Arthur Bryant** (d. 1985). *Author of Samuel Pepys and many others.*
- John Bryson** (d. 1976). *Fellow of Balliol College, University of Oxford.*
- J.A.B. Van Buitenen** (d. 1979). *Distinguished Service Professor of Sanskrit and Indic Studies, University of Chicago, 1974-79.*
- Donald B. Burness.** *Professor of English, Franklin Pierce College, Rindge, N.H.*
- Richard D.E. Burton.** *Reader in French, University of Sussex, Brighton, Eng.*
- John Burton-Page.** *Former Reader in the Art and Archaeology of South Asia, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London.*
- Douglas Bush** (d. 1983). *Gurney Professor of English Literature, Harvard University, 1957-66.*
- Joseph T. Butler.** *Senior Museum Director Emeritus, Historic Hudson Valley, Tarrytown, N.Y.*
- Martin Butlin.** *Former Keeper of the British Collection, Tate Gallery, London.*
- John Everett Butt** (d. 1965). *Regius Professor of Rhetoric and English Literature, University of Edinburgh, 1959-65.*
- James F. Cahill.** *Emeritus Professor of the History of Art, University of California, Berkeley.*
- Henry Seidel Canby** (d. 1961). *Literary critic. Founder and Editor, Saturday Review of Literature, 1924-36.*
- Peter Cannon-Brookes.** *Museum consultant. Keeper, Department of Art, National Museum of Wales, Cardiff, 1978-86.*
- Harry Caplan** (d. 1980). *Goldwin Smith Professor of the Classical Languages and Literature, Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., 1941-67.*



Sir Neville Cardus (d. 1975). *Music Critic*, The Guardian (London).

Margret A. Carey. Former Assistant Keeper, Department of Ethnography, British Museum, London.

Enzo Carli. Director, Cathedral Museum, Siena, Italy.

Arthur H. Cash. Distinguished Professor of English, State University of New York College at New Paltz.

Pierre-Georges Castex. Emeritus Professor of Modern French Literature, University of Paris.

Homero Castillo. Former Professor of Spanish, University of California, Davis.

James Caswell. Professor of Fine Arts, University of British Columbia, Vancouver.

Eduardo F. Catalano. Emeritus Professor of Architecture, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge.

Jean-Louis Causson. Former Editor, *Opéra* (journal), Paris. Author of Rossini.

Charles Cestre (d. 1959). Professor of American Literature and Civilization, University of Paris, 1917-42.

Charles Chadwick. Emeritus Professor of French, University of Aberdeen, Scot.

John Chalker. Former Professor of English, Queen Mary and Westfield College, University of London.

Mary Chamot (d. 1993). Assistant Keeper, Tate Gallery, London, 1950-65.

Moti Chandra. Former Director, Prince of Wales Museum of Western India, Bombay.

Pramod Chandra. George P. Bickford Professor of Indian Art, Harvard University.

Françoise Choay. Professor of Urban Studies, University of Paris VIII. Author of *Le Corbusier and others*.

Chuang Shang-yen (d. 1980). Deputy Director, National Palace Museum, Taipei, Taiwan.

Charles Manning Hope Clark (d. 1991). Professor of History, Australian National University, Canberra, 1949-75.

James Midgley Clark (d. 1961). Professor of German, University of Glasgow, 1951-54.

Derek Plint Clifford. Freelance writer. Author of *A History of Garden Design and others*.

C.L. Cline. Ashbel H. Smith Professor Emeritus of English, University of Texas at Austin.

Raymond Cogniat (d. 1977). Principal Inspector of Fine Arts, 1943-67. Head of the arts section, *Le Figaro*, Paris, 1957-77.

Pierre Cogy. Senior Lecturer in French Literature, University of Caen, Fr.

John Michael Cohen (d. 1989). Writer, critic, and scholar noted for his translations of French, Spanish, and Russian classics.

Bruce Cole. Distinguished Professor of Fine Arts, Indiana University, Bloomington.

George R. Collins (d. 1993). Professor of Art History, Columbia University, 1962-86.

Peter Collins (d. 1981). Professor of Architecture, McGill University, Montreal.

Carl Wilbur Condit (d. 1997). Professor of Art, History, and Urban Affairs, Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill., 1961-82.

William G. Constable (d. 1976). Curator of Paintings, Boston Museum of Fine Arts, 1938-57.

Deryck V. Cooke (d. 1976). Musicologist, Music Presentation Editor, British Broadcasting Corporation, London, 1965-76.

Douglas Cooper (d. 1984). Art historian and critic. Author of *Courtauld Collection, a Catalogue and others*.

Martin Du Pré Cooper (d. 1986). Music Editor, *Daily Telegraph*, London, 1954-76.

Wayne F. Cooper. Freelance writer. Editor of *The Passion* of Claude McKay.

Gertrude Mary-Anne Coor (d. 1962). Art historian. Assistant, Institute for Advanced Study, Princeton, N.J., 1959-62.

Solange Corbin. Professor of Musicology, University of Poitiers, Fr.

Charles Philip Corney. Former Deputy Librarian, British Library of Political and Economic Science, University of London.

Robert B. Costello. Publications Editor, Museum of Modern Art, New York City.

Pierre Courthion. Vice President, Syndicate of the French Artistic Press, 1965-78. Author of *Klee; Manet; and many other monographs on modern European artists*.

David Cowan. Former Senior Lecturer in Arabic, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London.

Edward Croft-Murray (d. 1980). Keeper, Department of Prints and Drawings, British Museum, London, 1954-73.

Gerhard Croll. Emeritus Professor of Musicology, University of Salzburg, Austria.

Anthony Cronin. Poet and critic.

Bosley Crowther (d. 1981). Creative consultant, Columbia Pictures, New York City, 1968-73. Screen critic and editor, *The New York Times*, 1940-68.

John Cruickshank (d. 1995). Emeritus Professor of French, University of Sussex, Brighton, Eng., 1962-89.

Margaret Campbell Crum. Assistant, Department of Western Manuscripts, Bodleian Library, University of Oxford.

Charles Cudworth (d. 1977). Curator, Pendlebury Library of Music, University of Cambridge.

Alan S. Curtis. Professor of Music, University of California, Berkeley.

Charles D. Cuttler. Emeritus Professor of Art History, University of Iowa, Iowa City.

David Daiches. Emeritus Professor of English, University of Sussex, Brighton, Eng.

Mary L. Daniel. Professor of Spanish and Portuguese, University of Wisconsin, Madison.

William Aubrey Darlington (d. 1979). Chief Drama Critic, *London Daily Telegraph*, 1920-68. *London Theatre Correspondent*, *The New York Times*, 1939-60.

O.R. Dathorne. Professor of English, University of Kentucky, Lexington.

Ronald Austin Davey. Emeritus Professor of Art, University of Alberta, Edmonton.

Donald Alfred Davie (d. 1995). Andrew W. Mellon Professor of Humanities, Vanderbilt University, Nashville, Tenn., 1978-88.

Margaret C. Davies-Mitchell. Emeritus Professor of French, University of Reading, Eng.

Harold Hess Davis (d. 1964). Phebe Estelle Spalding Professor of English Literature, Pomona College, Claremont, Calif.

J. Cary Davis. Emeritus Professor of Romance Languages, Southern Illinois University, Carbondale.

Margaret Josephine Dean-Smith (deceased). Author of *A Guide to English Folk Song Collections and others*.

William A. DeGregorio. Freelance writer and editor. Author of *The Complete Book of U.S. Presidents*.

George G. Dekker. Professor of English, Stanford University, Calif.

Joseph-Edouard-Marie-Ghislain Delmelle. Poet, essayist, and critic of art and literature. Member, International Academy of French Culture.

Frederic Paul Deloffre. Professor of French Literature, University of Paris III.

Ludwig Denecke. Director, Murhard Library of the City of Kassel and State Library, and Head of the Brothers Grimm Museum, Kassel, W. Ger., 1959-68.

Bernard Denvir (1994). Head, Department of Art History, Ravensbourne College of Art and Design, Chislehurst, Eng., 1970-81.

**Wilfrid Desan.** *Emeritus Professor of Philosophy, Georgetown University, Washington, D.C.*

**Pierre Descargues.** *Art historian and critic. Author of Frans Hals; Jan Vermeer; and other monographs.*

**Hugues de Varine-Bohan.** *Former Director, France-Portuguese Institute, Lisbon. Former Director, International Council of Museums, Paris.*

**Leon Townsend Dickinson.** *Emeritus Professor of English, University of Missouri, Columbia.*

**Paul Dinnage.** *Freelance writer, translator, and book reviewer. Formerly reviewer for literature, The Times (London) Literary Supplement, and for art, The Spectator.*

**Maurice Willson Disher** (d. 1969). *Author of Blood and Thunder; Clowns and Pantomimes; and others.*

**Armel Hugh Divverres.** *Emeritus Professor of French, University College of Swansea, University of Wales.*

**Frederick J. Dockstader.** *Museum consultant and art historian. Director, Museum of the American Indian, Heye Foundation, New York City, 1960-75.*

**John V. Dodge** (d. 1991). *Assistant and Managing Editor, 1938-60; Executive Editor, 1960-64; Senior Vice President, Editorial, 1964-70; Vice President, International Editorial, 1970-72. Encyclopædia Britannica, Inc., Chicago.*

**Charles Reginald Dodwell** (d. 1994). *Pilgrimage Professor of the History of Art, Director, Whitworth Art Gallery, Victoria University of Manchester, 1966-89.*

**Frank Doeringer.** *Professor of History, Lawrence University, Appleton, Wis.*

**Robert Donington** (d. 1990). *Musician and musicologist. Professor of Music, University of Iowa, Iowa City, 1964-73.*

**Filippo Donini.** *Cultural Expert, Cultural Relations Department, Italian Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Rome, 1972-76. Director, Italian Institute, London, 1961-72.*

**David F. Dorsey, Jr.** *Professor of English, Clark Atlanta University, Ga.*

**Richard M. Dorson** (d. 1981). *Director, Folklore Institute; Professor of History and Folklore, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1957-81.*

**Brian Westerdale Downs** (d. 1984). *Master of Christ's College, Cambridge, 1950-63; Professor of Scandinavian Studies, University of Cambridge, 1950-60.*

**Kandioura Drame.** *Freelance writer on African literature.*

**Philip Drew.** *Professor of English Literature, University of Glasgow.*

**Laura Dru.** *Records and Archives Department, Madame Tussaud's Ltd., London.*

**Donald Reynolds Dudley** (d. 1972). *Professor of Latin, University of Birmingham, Eng., 1955-72.*

**Anne Schley Duggan** (d. 1973). *Professor and Dean, College of Health, Physical Education and Recreation, Texas Woman's University, Denton.*

**René Dumesnil** (d. 1967). *Literary and music critic. Member, Academy of Fine Arts, Institute of France, 1965-67.*

**Archibald A.M. Duncan.** *Professor of Scottish History and Literature, University of Glasgow, 1962-93.*

**Lowell Dunham.** *Former Distinguished Regents' Professor of Modern Languages, University of Oklahoma, Norman.*

**Manuel E. Duran.** *Professor of Hispanic Literature, Yale University.*

**Raymond E. Durnat.** *Visiting Professor, University of East London, Eng. Author of Films and Feelings; Jean Renoir; and others.*

**Wilma Robb Ebbitt.** *Former Professor of English, Pennsylvania State University, University Park.*

**Edwin Harold Eby.** *Emeritus Professor of English, University of Washington, Seattle.*

**Leon Edel.** *Henry James Professor Emeritus of English and American Letters, New York University, New York City. Citizens' Professor Emeritus of English Literature, University of Hawaii at Manoa, Honolulu.*

**Christopher Edmunds** (d. 1990). *Composer. Examiner for the Trinity College of Music, London, 1940-78.*

**Hugh Edwards.** *Former Curator of Photography and Associate Curator, Department of Prints and Drawings, Art Institute of Chicago.*

**Tudor Edwards.** *Formerly Investigating Officer of Historic Buildings, Ministry of Town and Country Planning, England.*

**Lorenz E.A. Eitner.** *Emeritus Professor of Art, Stanford University, Calif.*

**Sverker Ek** (d. 1981). *Professor of Literary History, Göteborg University, Swed., 1931-55.*

**Charles Grant Ellis.** *Research Associate, The Textile Museum, Washington, D.C.*

**Elmer Ellis** (d. 1989). *President, 1955-66; Professor of History, University of Missouri, Columbia.*

**Angna Enters** (d. 1989). *Dancer, mime, and artist. Originator of phase dance mime. Author of On Mime.*

**Walter Erben** (d. 1981). *Professor of Art Education, College of Education of the Ruhr, Dortmund, W.Ger.*

**Robert Escarpit.** *Emeritus Professor of Information and Communication Sciences, University of Bordeaux III, Fr.*

**Martin J. Esslin.** *Emeritus Professor of Drama, Stanford University, Calif. Head of Radio Drama, British Broadcasting Corporation, London, 1963-77.*

**Joan Evans** (d. 1977). *President, Society of Antiquaries, London, 1959-64. Author of John Ruskin and many others.*

**David Fagan.** *Former Assistant Professor of Spanish and Portuguese, Indiana University, Bloomington.*

**Alison (Anna Bowie) Fairlie** (d. 1993). *Professorial Fellow of Girton College, Cambridge, 1972-80; Professor of French, University of Cambridge, 1972-80.*

**Dennis Larry Ashwell Farr.** *Director, Courtauld Institute Galleries, London, 1980-93.*

**Suzanne Pier Fauteux.** *Freelance writer.*

**John Bailey Fernald** (d. 1985). *Theatre Director. Principal, Royal Academy of Dramatic Art, London, 1955-65. Professor of Dramatic Art, Oakland University, Rochester, Mich., 1966-70.*

**Robert J. Fernier** (d. 1977). *President, The Friends of Gustave Courbet, Paris. Author of Gustave Courbet, peintre de l'art vivant.*

**Andrew Field.** *Professor of Comparative Literature, Griffith University, Brisbane, Australia.*

**Roger Elwyn Fiske** (d. 1987). *Musicologist and composer. Author of English Theatre Music in the Eighteenth Century; Ballet Music; and others.*

**Ian Fletcher** (d. 1988). *Professor of English Literature, University of Reading, Eng., 1978-82.*

**Louis-Fernand Flutre** (deceased). *Professor of Old French Language and Literature, University of Lyon, 1934-62.*

**John Stuart Forbes.** *Former Deputy Warden, The Worshipful Company of Goldsmiths, London.*

**Patrick K. Ford.** *Margaret Brooks Robinson Professor of Celtic Languages and Literatures, Harvard University.*

**Nigel Fortune.** *Former Reader in Music, University of Birmingham, Eng.*

**Wallace Fowlie.** *James B. Duke Professor Emeritus of French Literature, Duke University, Durham, N.C.*

**Marcel Franciscano.** *Professor of Art History, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.*

**George Sutherland Fraser** (d. 1980). *Poet and critic. Reader in Modern English Literature, University of Leicester, Eng., 1964-79.*

**Richard H. Freeborn.** *Emeritus Professor of Russian Literature, School of Slavonic and East European Studies, University of London.*

**Marion Valerie Friedmann** (d. 1980). *Editor and translator. Author of The Slap; editor of I Will Still Be Moved: Reports from South Africa.*



- Oluf Anker Friis (d. 1979). *Professor of Literature, University of Copenhagen, 1957-64.*
- Holger Elof Uno Frykenstedt. *Former Lecturer in Literary History with Poetics, University of Stockholm.*
- David Fuller. *Professor of Music, State University of New York at Buffalo.*
- Jean Overton Fuller. *Codirector, Fuller d'Arch Smith Ltd. (rare books), London. Author of Swinburne: A Critical Biography and others.*
- Richard Clair Gabriel. *Senior History Master, King's School, Worcester, Eng. Former Research Assistant, Institute of Historical Research, University of London.*
- Hans Gal (d. 1987). *Composer and musicologist. Lecturer on Music, University of Edinburgh, 1945-65. Director of Municipal College of Music, Mainz, Ger., 1929-33.*
- Edward J.C. Garden. *Emeritus Professor of Music, University of Sheffield, Eng.*
- Dame Helen Gardner (d. 1986). *Merton Professor of English Literature, University of Oxford; Fellow of Lady Margaret Hall, Oxford, 1966-75.*
- John F. Garganigo. *Professor of Spanish and Chairman, Department of Latin American Studies, Washington University, St. Louis, Mo.*
- William Gaunt (d. 1980). *Art historian. Special correspondent on art subjects, The Times (London).*
- Robert Gayre of Gayre and Nigg. *Editor, Armorial, Edinburgh, 1959-74.*
- Karl Geiringer (d. 1989). *Professor of Music, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1962-73.*
- Willi Geismeyer. *Former Director, National Gallery, National Museum of Berlin.*
- Arthur Gelb. *President, New York Times Company Foundation; Managing Editor, The New York Times, 1986-89. Coauthor of O'Neill.*
- Barbara Gelb. *Writer. Coauthor of O'Neill.*
- Margaret Oliver Gentles. *Former Keeper of the Buckingham Collection of Japanese Prints; former Associate Curator of Oriental Art, Art Institute of Chicago.*
- Albert S. Gerard. *Professor of Comparative Literature, State University of Liège, Belg., 1968-83.*
- Philip L. Gerber. *Professor of English, State University of New York College at Brockport.*
- Edwin Gerow. *Professor of Religion and Humanities, Reed College, Portland, Ore.*
- Giuseppe Giangrande. *Former Professor of Classics, King's College, University of London.*
- Robert Donald Davidson Gibson. *Emeritus Professor of French, University of Kent at Canterbury, Eng.*
- Alexander Gillies (d. 1977). *Professor of German Language and Literature, University of Leeds, Eng., 1945-72.*
- Giovanni Pietro Giorgetti. *Former Lecturer in Italian, Birkbeck College, University of London.*
- Cuthbert Morton Girdlestone (d. 1975). *Professor of French, Universities of Durham and Newcastle upon Tyne, Eng., 1926-60.*
- Nina C. Gitz. *Freelance writer and translator.*
- Kurt Moritz Artur Goldammer. *Professor of Comparative History of Religions and of the History of Religious Art, Philipps University of Marburg, Ger.*
- Frederick Goldbeck (d. 1981). *Critic and musicologist. Adviser for Music, Radiotélévision Française.*
- Ludwig Goldscheider. *Art historian. Former director and designer of books for Phaidon Press Ltd., London. Author of Kokoschka and many others.*
- Dale Good. *Editor, Compton's Encyclopedia. Librarian, Music Division, New York Public Library's Research Center for the Performing Arts at Lincoln Center, New York City, 1970-77.*
- Robert Marshall Goodwin. *Racing correspondent, London.*
- Sydney Charles Gould. *Former Reader in French and Comparative Literature, University of Bristol, Eng.*
- Andrew Sydenham Farrar Gow (d. 1978). *Fellow of Trinity College, University of Cambridge; Breton Reader in Classics, 1947-51.*
- Alan Gowans. *Director, National Images of North American Living, Washington, D.C. Emeritus Professor of History in Art, University of Victoria, B.C.*
- Philip Graham (d. 1967). *Professor of American Literature, University of Texas at Austin.*
- Theodore C. Grame. *Author of Folk Music; America's Ethnic Music; and others.*
- Serge Grandjean (d. 1989). *Keeper, Department of Objets d'Art, Louvre Museum, Paris.*
- Benny Green. *Record reviewer, British Broadcasting Corporation. Jazz Critic, The Observer (London), 1958-77.*
- Roger Lancelyn Green (d. 1987). *Author of The Story of Lewis Carroll and others; editor of The Diaries of Lewis Carroll.*
- David Greene (d. 1981). *Senior Professor, School of Celtic Studies, Dublin Institute for Advanced Studies.*
- Mark Gridley. *Former Lecturer in Music, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland.*
- F. Grossmann (d. 1984). *Senior Professor of Art History, University of Washington, Seattle.*
- Henri Guillemin (d. 1992). *Professor of History of French Literature, University of Geneva, 1963-73.*
- Masakatsu Gunji. *Honorary Professor of Kabuki Drama, Waseda University, Tokyo.*
- Gordon S. Haight (d. 1985). *Professor of English, Yale University, 1950-68.*
- Eric Halfpenny (d. 1979). *Editor, The Galpin Society Journal, 1963-70.*
- Frieda F. Halpern. *Consultant on needlework.*
- Charles E. Hamm. *Composer. Arthur Virgin Professor Emeritus of Music, Dartmouth College, Hanover, N.H.*
- Craig S. Harbison. *Professor of Art History, University of Massachusetts at Amherst.*
- Enriqueta Harris. *Honorary Fellow of the Warburg Institute, University of London. Author of Spanish Painting; Goya.*
- Francis Llewellyn Harrison (d. 1987). *Professor of Ethnomusicology, University of Amsterdam, 1970-76. Reader in the History of Music, University of Oxford, 1962-70.*
- William J. Harrison. *Consultant on industrial design.*
- Kenneth Harrow. *Professor of Humanities, Michigan State University, East Lansing.*
- Arnold Lionel Haskell (d. 1980). *Director, 1946-65, and Governor, 1966-77, Royal Ballet School; Governor, Royal Ballet, London, 1957-80.*
- David Hately. *Critic and consultant on literature.*
- Eric Alfred Havelock (d. 1988). *Sterling Professor of Classics, Yale University, 1963-71.*
- David M. Hayne. *Emeritus Professor of French, University of Toronto.*
- John A. Haywood. *Reader in Arabic, University of Durham, Eng., 1967-78.*
- Arthur Hedley (d. 1969). *Secretary, British Chopin Society. Vice President, Jury of International Chopin Competitions, Warsaw, 1949-65.*
- Ernst van Heerden. *Poet and critic. Emeritus Professor of Afrikaans and Netherlands, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg.*
- Julius S. Held. *Emeritus Professor of Art History, Barnard College, Columbia University.*
- Ruth P. Hellman. *Consultant on lace, Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York City.*
- Philip Prichard Henderson (d. 1977). *Freelance writer and editor. Author of William Morris: His Life, Work and Friends.*

- Robert M. Henderson.** *Chief, General Library and Museum of the Performing Arts, New York Public Library at Lincoln Center, New York City.*
- Sir Philip Hendy** (d. 1980). *Adviser to the Israel Museum, Jerusalem, 1968-71. Director, National Gallery, London, 1946-67.*
- Julian Herbage** (d. 1976). *Freelance musicologist, broadcaster, and writer.*
- Don Herdeck.** *Freelance writer on African literature.*
- Barnard Hewitt.** *Emeritus Professor of Theatre, University of Illinois, Urbana.*
- Howard Hibbard** (d. 1984). *Professor of Art History, Columbia University, 1966-84.*
- A. Kent Hiatt.** *Emeritus Professor of English, University of Western Ontario, London.*
- David J.M. Higgins** (d. 1975). *Associate Professor of English, Monmouth College, West Long Branch, N.J.*
- Gilbert Highet** (d. 1978). *Anthor Professor of Latin Language and Literature, Columbia University, 1950-72.*
- Ronald Francis Hingley.** *Fellow of St. Antony's College, Oxford; Lecturer in Russian, University of Oxford.*
- André Hodeir.** *Composer, conductor, and writer. Author of Jazz: Its Evolution and Its Essence.*
- Reinhold D. Hohl.** *Art historian. Author of Giacometti and others.*
- Christina Stanley Hole.** *Honorary Editor, Folklore. Author of English Custom and Usage; English Folklore; and others.*
- Hans Egon Holthusen.** *Professor of German, Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill., 1968-81.*
- Yasuji Honda.** *Former Professor of Drama, Waseda University, Tokyo. Member, Japanese Society for Theatre Research.*
- Kenneth Hopkins** (d. 1988). *Novelist and poet. Professor of English, Southern Illinois University, Carbondale, 1964-72.*
- John Horden.** *Author of Francis Quarles: A Bibliography of His Works to the Year 1800.*
- Paul Horgan** (d. 1995). *Professor of English, 1967-71; Author in Residence, Wesleyan University, Middleton, Conn., 1971-95.*
- Louis Horst** (d. 1964). *Teacher of Dance Composition, Juilliard School of Music. Managing Editor, Dance Observer.*
- Graham Goulder Hough** (d. 1990). *Professor of English, University of Cambridge, 1966-75; Fellow of Darwin College, Cambridge, 1964-75.*
- William Driver Howarth.** *Former Professor of French, University of Bristol, Eng.*
- Ivan Hrbek** (d. 1993). *Staff member, Oriental Institute, Czechoslovak Academy of Sciences, Prague, 1953-92.*
- Garfield Hopkin Hughes** (d. 1969). *Senior Lecturer in Welsh Language and Literature, University College of Wales, Aberystwyth, 1960-69.*
- G(eorge) Haydn Huntley.** *Emeritus Professor of Art, Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill.*
- Jethro Hurt.** *Former Instructor in the History of Art and Architecture, University of Illinois, Chicago.*
- Dyneley Hussey** (d. 1972). *Music Critic, The Times (London), 1923-46; The Listener, 1946-60. Author of Verdi; Some Composers of Opera.*
- Lawrence E. Hussman.** *Professor of English, Wright State University, Dayton, Ohio.*
- Hans Huth** (d. 1977). *Curator of Decorative Arts, Art Institute of Chicago, 1958-63.*
- Herbert Henry Huxley.** *Emeritus Professor of Classics, University of Victoria, B.C. Supervisor in Classics, St. John's College, University of Cambridge, 1979-85.*
- Gerard Willem Huygens.** *Professor of History and Dutch Literature, Rotterdam Lyceum.*
- René Huyghe.** *Professor of Art, College of France, Paris, 1950-76. President, Council of Museums, Paris, 1974-88.*
- Stuart Wallace Hyde.** *Professor of Broadcast Communication Arts, San Francisco State University.*
- Isabelle Hyman.** *Professor of Fine Arts, Washington Square and University College of Arts and Science, New York University, New York City.*
- Catherine Mills Ing** (d. 1983). *Fellow of St. Hilda's College, Oxford; Senior Lecturer in English Literature, University of Oxford.*
- Hans Dietrich Irmischer.** *Professor of Modern German Literary Criticism, University of Cologne.*
- John H.B. Irving.** *Director, Education Division, WGBH Educational Foundation, Boston.*
- David Irwin.** *Professor and Chairman, Department of History of Art, University of Aberdeen, Scot.*
- Elizabeth Jachimowicz.** *Former Curator of Costumes, Chicago Historical Society.*
- Ian Jack.** *Emeritus Professor of English Literature, University of Cambridge.*
- Stephen W. Jacobs.** *Former Professor of Architecture, Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y.*
- Hans L.C. Jaffé** (d. 1992). *Professor of Modern Art History, University of Amsterdam, 1963-84.*
- Richard Edward Warwick James.** *Former Assistant Curator, Barber Institute of Fine Arts; former Lecturer in History of Art, University of Birmingham, Eng.*
- William Louis G. James.** *Professor of Victorian and Modern English Literature, University of Kent at Canterbury, Eng.*
- H.W. Janson** (d. 1982). *Professor of Fine Arts, Washington Square College of Arts and Science, New York University, New York City, 1949-79.*
- Alexander Norman Jeffares.** *Emeritus Professor of English, University of Stirling, Scot.*
- Harold Jenkins.** *Emeritus Professor of Rhetoric and English Literature, University of Edinburgh.*
- Romilly James Heald Jenkins** (d. 1969). *Professor of Byzantine History and Director of Studies, Harvard University Dumbarton Oaks Research Library and Collection, 1960-69.*
- Frederick L. Jones** (d. 1973). *Professor of English, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia.*
- Joseph Jay Jones.** *Emeritus Professor of English, University of Texas at Austin.*
- Bertram Leon Joseph** (d. 1981). *Professor of Drama; Chairman, Department of Theatre, Queens College, City University of New York, 1970-81.*
- Wayne Kamin.** *Research Associate in African and Afro-American Studies, University of Texas at Austin.*
- Maxine Kanter.** *Freelance writer on music.*
- Ben Zion Kaplan.** *President, Universal Hairpieces, New York City.*
- Edgar Kaufmann, Jr.** (d. 1989). *Adjunct Professor of the History of Architecture, Columbia University. Director, Department of Industrial Design, Museum of Modern Art, New York City, 1946-50.*
- Martin J. Kemp.** *Professor of the History of Art, University of Oxford.*
- Elsbeth Mary Kennedy.** *Lecturer in French, University of Oxford; Fellow of St. Hilda's College, Oxford.*
- Michael Kennedy.** *Chief Music Critic, Sunday Telegraph, London.*
- Edward John Kenney.** *Kennedy Professor Emeritus of Latin, University of Cambridge.*
- Herbert Leon Kessler.** *Professor of the History of Art, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore.*
- Arnold Charles Kettle** (d. 1986). *Professor of Literature, Open University, Walton, Eng., 1970-81.*



- Heinz Kindermann** (d. 1985). *Professor of Drama, University of Vienna. Chairman, Commission for the History of the Austrian Theatre, Austrian Academy of Sciences, Vienna. Vice President, International Institute for Theatrical Research, Vienna.*
- Donald King**. *Deputy Keeper, Victoria and Albert Museum, London.*
- Peter K. King**. *Former Director, Institute of Modern Dutch Studies, University of Hull, Eng.*
- A.M. Kinghorn**. *Professor of English. University of Qatar, Doha.*
- Romas Kinka**. *Former Lecturer in Lithuanian, University of Chicago. Vice-Director of the Lithuanian Institute of Education, Chicago.*
- The Rev. James Kinsley** (d. 1984). *Professor and Head, Department of English Studies, University of Nottingham, Eng., 1961-84. General Editor, Oxford English Novels, 1967-77.*
- F.E. Kirby**. *Emeritus Professor of Music, Lake Forest College, Ill.*
- Ralph Kirkpatrick** (d. 1984). *Harpsichordist. Professor of Music, Yale University, 1965-76.*
- Lincoln Edward Kirstein** (d. 1996). *General Director, New York City Ballet Company, 1948-89.*
- Michael William Lely Kitson**. *Director of Studies, Paul Mellon Centre for Studies in British Art, London, 1986-92.*
- Tibor Klaniczay** (d. 1992). *Director, Institute of Literary Studies, Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Budapest, 1984-92.*
- Margaret Brown Klapthor**. (d. 1994). *Curator, Division of Political History, 1968-72; Chairman, Collections Committee, National Museum of American History, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C., 1977-83.*
- Carl Frederick Klink**. *Emeritus Professor of Canadian Literature, University of Western Ontario, London.*
- Jan Knapert**. *Former Lecturer in Bantu, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London.*
- Arthur Knight** (d. 1991). *Professor of Cinema, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, 1967-85. Film Critic, The Hollywood Reporter, 1973-86.*
- Dorothy Knowles**. *Historian of modern French drama. Honorary Research Fellow, Bedford College, University of London.*
- H.F. Koeper**. *Professor of Architectural History, California State Polytechnic University, Pomona.*
- Dame Leonie Judith Kramer**. *Chancellor and Emeritus Professor of Australian Literature, University of Sydney.*
- Sven Møller Kristensen**. *Professor of Scandinavian Literature, University of Copenhagen, 1964-79.*
- George Alexander Kubler** (d. 1996). *Sterling Professor of the History of Art, Yale University, 1975-83.*
- Daniel P. Kunene**. *Professor of African Languages and Literature, University of Wisconsin, Madison.*
- David M. Kunzle**. *Professor of Art History, University of California, Los Angeles.*
- Ado Kyrou**. *Writer, motion-picture and television director. Author of Luis Buñuel and others.*
- Kai L.K. Laitinen**. *Professor of Finnish Literature, University of Helsinki, 1982-89.*
- Basil Raymond Lam** (d. 1984). *Conductor and harpsichordist. Organizer of Pre-Classical Music Programmes, British Broadcasting Corporation.*
- Norman Jones Lamb**. *Former Senior Lecturer in Portuguese and Spanish, University of Liverpool.*
- H.C. Robbins Landon**. *Freelance writer and music historian. Honorary Professorial Fellow, University of Wales College of Cardiff, 1971-79. Coeditor, Haydn Yearbook.*
- Richard Lane**. *Research Associate, Honolulu Academy of Arts. Author of Masters of the Japanese Print.*
- Paul M. Laporte**. *Emeritus Professor of Art History, Immaculate Heart College, Los Angeles.*
- Mary Madge Lascelles** (d. 1995). *Reader in English Literature, University of Oxford, 1966-67.*
- Jan Lauts**. *Director, Karlsruhe Art Gallery, W.Ger., 1956-73.*
- Pierre Lavedan**. *Director, Institute of Town Planning, University of Paris, 1940-65; Professor, Faculty of Letters, 1930-55.*
- Janko Lavrin** (d. 1986). *Professor of Russian Literature, University of Nottingham, Eng., 1923-53.*
- Reginald Norcom Lawrence** (d. 1967). *Playwright. Lecturer in Speech, City College, City University of New York.*
- Frederick Laws** (d. 1976). *Freelance journalist and art critic.*
- Luis Leal**. *Emeritus Professor of Spanish, University of Illinois, Urbana.*
- Lewis Leary** (d. 1990). *William Rand Kenan, Jr., Professor of English, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 1968-76.*
- Raymond Lebègue** (d. 1984). *Professor of 16th- and 17th-Century French Literature, University of Paris. Officer of the Legion of Honour.*
- Robert Lebel** (d. 1986). *Art expert, critic, and writer. Author of On Marcel Duchamp and others.*
- Eileen Le Breton**. *Reader in French, Bedford College, University of London.*
- Clifford Leech** (d. 1977). *Professor of English, University of Toronto, 1963-74.*
- Trevor LeGassick**. *Professor of Arabic, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.*
- Dominica Legge** (d. 1986). *Professor of Anglo-Norman Studies, University of Edinburgh, 1968-73.*
- Andrew George Lehmann**. *Emeritus Professor, School of European Studies, University of Buckingham, Eng.*
- Richard Lepine**. *Freelance writer on African literature.*
- Pierre Leprohon** (deceased). *Writer and journalist. Author of Jean Renoir; Charles Chaplin; Antonioni; and others.*
- Laurence Elliot Libin**. *Frederick P. Rose Curator of Musical Instruments, Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York City.*
- Ronald William Lightbown**. *Keeper of Metalwork, Victoria and Albert Museum, London, 1984-89.*
- Bernth Lindfors**. *Professor of English and African Literatures, University of Texas at Austin.*
- Sten Hjalmar Lindroth**. *Professor of the History of Science and Ideas, University of Uppsala, Swed.*
- Anne Lippert**. *Professor of French, Ohio Northern University, Ada.*
- René Felix Lissens**. *Emeritus Professor of Dutch and General Literature, St. Ignatius University Faculty, Antwerp, Belg.*
- Ian Littlewood**. *Lecturer in English, University of Sussex, Brighton, Eng.*
- David Mathias Lloyd-Jones**. *Musicologist and conductor. Founder and Artistic Director, Opera North, Leeds, Eng., 1978-90.*
- Edward Lockspeiser** (d. 1973). *Writer and broadcaster on music. Author of Debussy: His Life and Mind and others.*
- David Loshak**. *Assistant Professor of Art History, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1958-64.*
- John Evelyn Lowe**. *Director, Weald and Downland Open Air Museum, Sussex, Eng., 1969-74. Principal, West Dean College, 1972-78.*
- Constance Lowenthal**. *Executive Director, International Foundation for Art Research, New York City.*
- Bates Lowry**. *Director, National Building Museum, Washington, D.C. Professor of Art History, University of Massachusetts, Boston, 1971-80.*
- Wilfrid Irvine Lucas** (d. 1973). *Professor of German, University of Southampton, Eng., 1954-71.*
- Georg Hans Luck**. *Emeritus Professor of Classics, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore.*

- Henry Julius Philip Maas.** *Joint Head of Academic Staff and Tutor in Classics, Moreton Hall, Oswestry, Eng. Coeditor of The Letters of Ernest Dowson and others.*
- Thomas Ollive Mabbott** (d. 1968). *Professor of English, Hunter College, City University of New York, 1946-66.*
- Richard Dyer MacCann.** *Professor of Film, University of Iowa, Iowa City.*
- Giovanni Macchia.** *Professor of French Language and Literature, University of Rome.*
- Ivy Lilian McClelland.** *Former Reader in Spanish, University of Glasgow.*
- Arthur Kilgore McComb** (deceased). *Author of The Baroque Painters of Italy and others.*
- Raven I. McDavid, Jr.** (d. 1984). *Professor of English and of Linguistics, University of Chicago, 1964-77.*
- The Rev. Eric McDermott, S.J.** *Associate Professor Emeritus of History, Georgetown University, Washington, D.C.*
- Sheila D. McDonough.** *Professor of Religion, Sir George Williams University, Montreal.*
- Robert Law McDougall.** *Professor of English; Carleton University, Ottawa; General Editor, The Carleton Library.*
- Sheila Roberts McGuire.** *Professor of English and African Studies, Michigan State University, East Lansing.*
- Joseph Machlis.** *Emeritus Professor of Music, Queens College, City University of New York.*
- Christine McHugh.** *Attorney. Associate, Pelletieri, Rabstein, and Altman, Princeton, N.J.*
- Roy Donald McMullen** (d. 1984). *Art historian, Author of Art, Affluence, and Alienation; The World of Marc Chagall; and others.*
- Hugo A. McPherson.** *Professor of English, McGill University, Montreal. Chairman and Commissioner, National Film Board of Canada, Montreal, 1967-70.*
- Walter James Macquene-Pope** (d. 1960). *Writer on the theatre. Author of Haymarket: Theatre of Perfection and others.*
- David Magarshack** (d. 1977). *Author of Chekhov the Dramatist; Dostoevsky; Pushkin: A Biography and many other works on Russian writers.*
- Claude-Edmonde Magny** (d. 1966). *Teacher of Philosophy, University of Paris.*
- Francis Peabody Magoun, Jr.** (d. 1979). *Professor of English, Harvard University, 1951-61.*
- Jean Mallion.** *Lecturer, Faculty of Literature and Humane Studies, University of Grenoble, France.*
- William P. Malm.** *Emeritus Professor of Musicology, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.*
- Charles Mancuso.** *Associate Professor of the Performing Arts, State University of New York College at Buffalo.*
- William Somervell Mann** (d. 1989). *Chief Music Critic, The Times (London), 1960-82.*
- Roger Manvell** (d. 1987). *Biographer and film historian. University Professor of Film, Boston University. Director, British Film Academy, 1947-59.*
- Leslie A. Marchand.** *Emeritus Professor of English, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, N.J.*
- Valerio Mariani** (deceased). *Professor of the History of Art, University of Naples.*
- Sidney Marrat.** *Journalist, literary critic, and theatre historian.*
- Leonard Cyril Martin** (d. 1976). *King Alfred Professor of English Literature, University of Liverpool, 1929-51.*
- Colin Mason** (d. 1971). *Music critic. Editor, Tempo, 1964-71.*
- D.E.S. Maxwell.** *Former Professor of English, York University, Toronto.*
- Claude Albert Mayer.** *Former Professor and Head, Department of French, University of Liverpool.*
- Ralph Mayer** (d. 1979). *Painter. Director, Artists Technical Research Institute. Lecturer in Painting, Columbia University, 1944-64.*
- El-Hadji Mbengue.** *Associate Professor of African Studies, Howard University, Washington, D.C.*
- John Miller.** *Researcher and writer on music.*
- Michael Millgate.** *University Professor Emeritus of English, University of Toronto.*
- Sandra Millikin.** *Freelance architectural historian. Lecturer in the History of Art, Open University, Walton, Eng., 1971-73.*
- Henry A. Millon.** *Dean, Center for Advanced Study in the Visual Arts, National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C.*
- William Mishler.** *Associate Professor of Scandinavian, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis.*
- Donald (Charles Peter) Mitchell.** *Music critic and publisher. Chairman, Faber Music Ltd., London.*
- Jean Mitry** (d. 1988). *Professor and Director, Cinema Division, Institute of Art and Archaeology, University of Paris I.*
- Arthur Mizener** (d. 1988). *Mellon Foundation Professor of Humanities, Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y.*
- Hans Moldenhauer.** *Musicologist. Director, Moldenhauer Archives. President, Spokane Conservatory of Music and Allied Arts, Inc., Wash.*
- Lillian Moore** (d. 1967). *Dancer. Member of Faculty, American Ballet Center, New York City.*
- Sonia Moore** (d. 1995). *Founder and President, American Center for Stanislavski Theatre Art, Inc., New York City, 1964-95. Founder and Artistic Director, American Stanislavski Theatre, 1970-95.*
- Will G. Moore** (d. 1978). *Reader in French Literature, University of Oxford.*
- Albert Mordell** (deceased). *Author of Quaker Militant: John Greenleaf Whittier and others.*
- Anne-Marie de Moret.** *Freelance writer on African literature.*
- Edwin George Morgan.** *Poet. Titular Professor of English, University of Glasgow, 1975-80.*
- Brita Maud Ellen Mortensen** (d. 1958). *Lecturer in Swedish, University of Cambridge, 1950-58.*
- Charles Moseley.** *Freelance writer.*
- Frank Luther Mott** (d. 1964). *Dean, School of Journalism, University of Missouri, Columbia, 1942-51.*
- Joachim Müller.** *Professor of German Literature, Friedrich Schiller University of Jena, Ger.*
- Hugo Munsterberg** (d. 1995). *Fellow and Professor of Oriental Art, Bard College, Annandale-on-Hudson, N.Y., 1978-88.*
- Peter J. Murray** (d. 1992). *Professor of the History of Art, Birkbeck College, University of London, 1967-80.*
- Reginald P.C. Mutter.** *Emeritus Professor of English Literature, University of Sussex, Brighton, Eng.*
- Bernard S. Myers** (d. 1993). *Art historian. Editor in Chief and Manager, Art Books Department, McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York City, 1958-70.*
- Rollo H. Myers** (d. 1985). *Writer on music. Author of Music in the Modern World; Ravel: Life and Works and others.*
- Maurice Nadeau.** *Editor, Lettres Nouvelles and La Quinzaine Littéraire, Paris.*
- Alois M. Nagler** (d. 1993). *Henry McCormick Professor of Dramatic History and Criticism, Yale University, 1965-76.*
- James Thompson Nardin.** *Professor of English, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge.*
- Ray Nash** (d. 1982). *Professor of Art, Dartmouth College, Hanover, N.H., 1949-70.*
- Robert J. Nelson.** *Professor of French Literature, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.*
- Israel Vladimirovich Nestyev.** *Former Chief Scientist, Research Institute of History of Arts, Moscow.*



**Arthur Hobart Nethercot.** *Franklyn Bliss Snyder Professor Emeritus of English, Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill.*

**Dika Newlin.** *Composer. Professor of Music, Virginia Commonwealth University, Richmond.*

**Robert Brayton Nichols.** *Landscape architect.*

**Norman Cornthwaite Nicholson** (d. 1987). *Poet and critic. Author of H.G. Wells and others.*

**Romola Nijinsky** (d. 1978). *Author of Nijinsky; The Last Years of Nijinsky.*

**Robert Niklaus.** *Emeritus Professor of French, University of Exeter, Eng.*

**Arnold Noach** (d. 1976). *Professor of the History of Art and Architecture, University of Leeds, Eng.*

**J. Jeremy Noble.** *Professor of Music, State University of New York at Buffalo.*

**Linda Weinberg Nochin.** *Distinguished Professor of Art History, Graduate Center, City University of New York.*

**Paul F. Norton.** *Professor of Art, University of Massachusetts, Amherst.*

**Bonnie Oberman.** *Freelance writer.*

**Francis Valentine O'Connor.** *Fellow, National Humanities Center, Research Triangle Park, N.C., 1994-95, Editor, Federal Art Patronage Notes, 1974-83.*

**Donald Mitchell Oenslager** (d. 1975). *Designer of scenery and theatre consultant. Professor of Scene Design, Yale University.*

**James Francis O'Gorman.** *Grace Slack McNeil Professor of the History of American Art, Wellesley College, Mass.*

**Kenneth O'Leary.** *Former Associate Professor of English, Seton Hall University, South Orange, N.J.*

**Aladar Olgyay** (d. 1963). *Architect. Author of Solar Control and Shading Devices and others.*

**Gerrit Olivier.** *Professor of Afrikaans and Dutch, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg.*

**Carola Oman** (Lady Lenanton) (d. 1978). *Biographer. Author of David Garrick and others.*

**Peter M. Opie** (d. 1982). *Coauthor of The Oxford Dictionary of Nursery Rhymes; The Lore and Language of Schoolchildren; Children's Games in Street and Playground.*

**Masako Osako.** *Freelance writer on Japanese literature and affairs.*

**Christian F. Otto.** *Professor of the History of Architecture, Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y.*

**Peter D. Owen.** *Painter and printmaker. Former Senior Lecturer, Croydon College of Design and Technology, Eng.*

**Oyekan Owomoyela.** *Professor of Literature and Drama, University of Nebraska, Lincoln.*

**(William Cyril) Desmond Pacey** (d. 1975). *Vice President; Professor of English, University of New Brunswick, Fredericton.*

**Sir Denys (Lionel) Page** (d. 1978). *Regius Professor of Greek, University of Cambridge, 1950-73.*

**George Duncan Painter.** *Assistant Keeper in charge of incubators, Department of Printed Books, British Library, London, 1954-74.*

**Rodolfo Pallucchini** (d. 1989). *Director, Institute of Art History, Giorgio Cini Foundation, Venice, 1972-89.*

**Guido Pannain** (d. 1977). *Professor of the History of Music, S. Pietro a Maiella Conservatory of Music, Naples.*

**John T. Paoletti.** *Professor of Art History, Wesleyan University, Middletown, Conn.*

**Alexander A. Parker** (d. 1989). *Professor of Spanish Literature, University of Texas at Austin, 1970-78.*

**Robert Lewis Parkinson** (d. 1991). *Chief Librarian and Historian, Circus World Museum, Baraboo, Wis., 1965-91.*

**Stephen Maxfield Parrish.** *Goldwin Smith Emeritus Professor of English, Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y.*

**Dorothy Margaret Partington** (d. 1990). *Literary historian and critic.*

**Roy Pascal** (d. 1980). *Professor of German, University of Birmingham, Eng., 1939-69.*

**Günter Passavant.** *Former Editor, Mitteilungen, Institute for the Study of the History of Art, Florence.*

**David Patterson.** *President, Oxford Centre for Post-Graduate Hebrew Studies; Cowley Lecturer in Post-Biblical Hebrew, University of Oxford; Fellow of St. Cross College, Oxford.*

**Damião António Peres.** *Former Professor of History, University of Coimbra, Port. Member, Portuguese Academy of History.*

**Roy Perrott.** *Freelance book editor and consultant. Author of The Aristocrats.*

**Lino Pertile.** *Reader in Italian, University of Sussex, Brighton, Eng.*

**Gabor F. Peterdi.** *Painter and printmaker. Emeritus Professor of Printmaking, Yale University.*

**Helene Peters.** *Professor of French, Macalester College, St. Paul, Minn.*

**Edwin Burr Pettet.** *Former Schulman Professor of Theatre Arts, Brandeis University, Waltham, Mass.*

**Friedrich Pfister** (deceased). *Professor of Classical Philology, University of Würzburg, W.Ger.*

**James Smith Pierce.** *Professor of Art History, University of Kentucky, Lexington.*

**André Pierre** (d. 1966). *Member of Editorial Staff, Le Monde, Paris, 1944-58.*

**Hovhanness Israel Pilikian.** *Theatre director. Founder and Artistic Director of Hana-no Mask-Theatre Company.*

**Patricia Garland Pinka.** *Professor of English, Agnes Scott College, Decatur, Ga.*

**Vivian de Sola Pinto** (d. 1969). *Professor of English, University of Nottingham, Eng., 1938-61.*

**Henry C. Pitz** (d. 1976). *Writer and painter. Professor of Art, Philadelphia College of Art, 1934-60.*

**Adolf K. Placzek.** *Avery Librarian Emeritus, Columbia University.*

**Giles William Playfair** (d. 1996). *Freelance writer. Professor of Drama, Williams College, Williamstown, Mass., 1956-63.*

**Henry A. Pochmann** (d. 1973). *Professor of English, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1938-71.*

**Georg Poensgen.** *Formerly Director of the Palatinate Museum, Heidelberg, W.Ger.*

**Peter J. Pollack** (d. 1978). *Photographer and lecturer. Author of The Picture History of Photography and others.*

**Sir John Pope-Hennessy** (d. 1994). *Professor of Fine Arts, New York University, 1977-92. Consultative Chairman, Department of European Paintings, Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York City, 1977-86.*

**William V. Porter.** *Professor of Music History and Literature, Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill.*

**Frederick A. Pottle** (d. 1987). *Sterling Professor of English, Yale University, 1944-66.*

**John Povey.** *Professor of English, University of California, Los Angeles.*

**Anthony Powell.** *Novelist, playwright, and literary critic.*

**Mario Praz** (d. 1982). *Professor of English Language and Literature, University of Rome, 1934-66.*

**Joseph Prescott.** *Emeritus Professor of English, Wayne State University, Detroit.*

**Cecil John Layton Price.** *Emeritus Professor of English Language and Literature, University College of Swansea, University of Wales.*

**Brian Priestman.** *Orchestral conductor. Former Dean, Faculty of Music, University of Cape Town.*

**Jules David Prown.** *Paul Mellon Professor of the History of Art, Yale University.*

**Ricardo Quintana.** *Emeritus Professor of English, University of Wisconsin, Madison.*

- Regula B. Qureshi.** *Mactaggart Fellow, Department of Music, University of Alberta, Edmonton.*
- Chaim Rabin.** *Former Professor of Hebrew Language, Hebrew University of Jerusalem.*
- Frederic James Edward Raby** (d. 1966). *Fellow and Lecturer, Jesus College, University of Cambridge, 1948-54. Author of A History of Christian Latin Poetry and others.*
- Kathleen Raine.** *Poet and scholar. Author of Collected Poems; Blake and Tradition; and others.*
- Gilbert Reaney.** *Professor of Musicology, University of California, Los Angeles.*
- Frederick Stephen Reckert.** *Former Camoens Professor of Portuguese, King's College, University of London.*
- Willi Reich** (d. 1980). *Music critic. Author of The Life and Work of Alban Berg and many others.*
- John Cowie Reid** (d. 1972). *Professor of English, University of Auckland, N.Z.*
- Donald H. Reiman.** *Adjunct Professor of English, University of Delaware, Newark. General Editor, The Bodleian Shelley Manuscripts.*
- Hans Siegbert Reiss.** *Emeritus Professor of German, University of Bristol, Eng.*
- Graham Reynolds.** *Keeper, Departments of Prints and Drawings, 1961-74, and of Paintings, 1959-74, Victoria and Albert Museum, London.*
- Edgar Preston Richardson** (d. 1985). *President, Pennsylvania Academy of the Fine Arts, 1968-70. Director, Detroit Institute of Arts, 1945-62, and Winterthur Museum, Wilmington, Del., 1962-66.*
- Margaret Ann Richardson.** *Curator, Sir John Soane's Museum, London.*
- Gisela Marie Augusta Richter** (d. 1972). *Curator, Greek and Roman Department, Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York City.*
- Christopher Bruce Ricks.** *Professor of English, Boston University.*
- Alexander L. Ringer.** *Emeritus Professor of Musicology, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.*
- William Andrew Ringler, Jr.** (d. 1987). *Professor of English, University of Chicago, 1962-80.*
- Charles Martin Robertson.** *Lincoln Professor of Classical Archaeology and Art, University of Oxford, 1961-78.*
- Jean Robertson** (d. 1990). *Senior Lecturer in English Literature, University of Southampton, Eng.*
- W. Andrew Robinson.** *Author of Satyajit Ray: The Inner Eye.*
- Charles Alan Robson.** *Former Reader in French Philology and Old French Literature, University of Oxford.*
- William Wallace Robson** (d. 1993). *Masson Professor of English Literature, University of Edinburgh, 1972-90.*
- Jerome Laurence Alexander Roche** (d. 1994). *Reader in Music, University of Durham, Eng.*
- Anne F. Rockwell.** *Freelance writer and illustrator. Author of Glass, Stones and Crown: The Abbé Sugar and the Building of St. Denis and others.*
- Emir Rodriguez-Monegal** (d. 1985). *Professor of Latin-American and Comparative Literature, Yale University.*
- Leonard R. Rogers.** *Sculptor and writer. Former Head, Faculty of Three-Dimensional Design, College of Art and Design, Loughborough, Eng.*
- Pierre M. Rosenberg.** *President-Director, Louvre Museum, Paris.*
- Sybil (Marion) Rosenfeld** (d. 1996). *Theatre historian and writer. Coeditor, Theatre Notebook, 1945-85.*
- Marion Dean Ross.** *Emeritus Professor of Architecture, University of Oregon, Eugene.*
- Ronald Rossner.** *Freelance writer on African literature.*
- Cecil Roth** (d. 1970). *Editor in Chief, Encyclopaedia Judaica. Reader in Jewish Studies, University of Oxford, 1939-64.*
- The Rev. Erik Reginald Routley** (d. 1982). *Professor of Church Music, Westminster Choir College, Princeton, N.J., 1975-82.*
- Eleanor Ruggles.** *Biographer. Author of Prince of Players: Edwin Booth and others.*
- Eberhard Ruhmer.** *Former Curator in Chief, Bavarian State Painting Collection, Munich.*
- Harold Rutland** (d. 1977). *Music critic. Examiner, Trinity College of Music, London. Editor, The Musical Times, 1957-60.*
- Elizabeth Sabiston.** *Academic Adviser, Stong College, York University, Downsview, Ont.*
- Stanley Sadie.** *Editor, The New Grove Dictionary of Music and Musicians and companion dictionaries, London.*
- William Merritt Sale, Jr.** (d. 1981). *Goldwin Smith Professor of English, Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y.*
- Mario Salmi** (d. 1980). *Professor of the History of Medieval and Modern Art, University of Rome.*
- Kaarlo Salo.** *Former Attaché for Press and Cultural Affairs, Finnish Embassy, London.*
- Lionel Salter.** *Harpsichordist, pianist, and conductor. Assistant Controller of Music, British Broadcasting Corporation, London, 1967-74.*
- Jeffrey L. Sammons.** *Professor of German, Yale University.*
- Claudio Sartori** (d. 1994). *Chief, Office of Research and Indexing of the Italian Musical Funds, Braidense National Library, Milan.*
- Angiola Sartorio.** *Choreographer. Director of International Summer Dance School, Corona Del Mar, Calif. Former Head of the Dance Department, Sullins College, Bristol, Va.*
- Tadao Sato.** *Writer. Chairman, Japan Film P.E.N. Club. Author of Kurosawa Akira no sekai and others.*
- Richard Anthony Sayce** (d. 1977). *Fellow of Worcester College, Oxford; Reader in French Literature, University of Oxford.*
- Byron Schaeffer, Jr.** *Freelance writer.*
- Aaron Sharp** (d. 1993). *Professor of Art History, Open University, Milton Keynes, Eng., 1969-82.*
- Jeff H. Schirmann** (d. 1981). *Professor of Hebrew Literature, Hebrew University of Jerusalem.*
- Paul Schluter.** *Writer, editor, and lecturer on literary topics.*
- Laurence E. Schmeckebier.** *Emeritus Professor of Fine Arts and Emeritus Dean, School of Art, Syracuse University, N.Y.*
- Nancy Schmidt.** *Freelance writer on African literature.*
- Paul Waldo Schwartz.** *Art Critic in Paris for The New York Times and Studio International. Author of The Sculptor in His Studio.*
- Alexander Mackie Scott** (d. 1989). *Reader in Scottish Literature, University of Glasgow.*
- M.A. Screech.** *Senior Research Fellow, All Souls College, University of Oxford. Fielden Professor of French Language and Literature, University College, University of London, 1971-84.*
- Charles Scribner III.** *Editor, Scribner, New York City.*
- Humphrey Searle** (d. 1982). *Composer. Professor of Composition, Royal College of Music, London.*
- Nancy Seeger.** *Freelance writer on visual arts.*
- Edward G. Seidensticker.** *Emeritus Professor of Japanese, Columbia University.*
- William C. Seitz** (d. 1974). *George R. Kenan, Jr., Professor of the History of Art, University of Virginia, Charlottesville, 1971-74.*
- Charles Coleman Sellers.** *Librarian, Dickinson College, Carlisle, Pa., 1956-68. Author of Charles Willson Peale and others.*
- Jean Selz.** *Art historian and critic. Member, International Association of Art Critics, Paris.*
- Victor Ilyich Seroff** (d. 1979). *Writer. Author of Rachmaninoff and others.*



Alexandrino E. Severino. *Professor of Portuguese, Vanderbilt University, Nashville, Tenn.*

Charles Seymour, Jr. (d. 1977). *Professor of the History of Art, Yale University, 1954-77.*

Isaac Avi Shapiro. *Honorary Fellow, Shakespeare Institute, University of Birmingham, Eng.; former Senior Lecturer in English.*

Claude L. Shaver. *Alumni Professor Emeritus of Speech, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge.*

Donald Leslie Shaw. *Professor of Latin American Studies, University of Edinburgh.*

Wendy Stedman Sheard. *Art historian. Author of Antiquity in the Renaissance.*

John K.G. Shearman. *Professor of Fine Arts, Harvard University.*

Andrew Carrington Shelton. *Professor of Art History, University of Delaware, Newark.*

Sin-yan Shen. *President, Chinese Music Society of North America, Woodridge, Ill.*

David Julian Silverman. *Former Lecturer on Music, University of London.*

João Gaspar Simões. *Literary Critic, Diário de Notícias, Lisbon.*

Robert Simpson. *Composer. Music Producer, British Broadcasting Corporation, 1951-80.*

Denis Sinor. *Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Uralic and Altaic Studies and of History, Indiana University, Bloomington.*

Otto Skutsch (d. 1990). *Professor of Latin, University College, University of London, 1951-72.*

Nicolas Slonimsky (d. 1995). *Conductor, composer, writer, and editor. Lecturer in Music, University of California, Los Angeles, 1964-67. Editor, Baker's Biographical Dictionary of Musicians, 1949-93.*

F. Basil R. Smallman. *Also Professor Emeritus of Music, University of Liverpool.*

Arthur J(ames) M(arshall) Smith (d. 1980). *Professor of English and Poet-in-Residence, Michigan State University, East Lansing, 1960-72.*

Gilbert G. Smith. *Associate Professor of Spanish, North Carolina State University, Raleigh.*

Sheila Mary Smith. *Senior Lecturer in English, University of Nottingham, Eng. Whitney Smith. Executive Director, Flag Research Center; Editor, The Flag Bulletin, Winchester, Mass.*

William Stevenson Smith (d. 1969). *Curator, Department of Egyptian Art, Museum of Fine Arts, Boston, 1956-69. Lecturer in Fine Arts, Harvard University, 1948-69.*

Craig Hugh Smyth. *Director, Villa I Tatti, Harvard Center for Italian Renaissance Studies, Florence; Professor of Fine Arts, Harvard University.*

The Rev. Kevin Smyth. *Former Professor of Scripture, Milltown Park, Dublin.*

M.R. Snodin. *Curatorial staff member, Department of Metalwork, Victoria and Albert Museum, London.*

Wilbert Snow (d. 1977). *Professor of English, Wesleyan University, Middletown, Conn., 1929-72.*

James E. Snyder (d. 1990). *Professor of Art History, Bryn Mawr College, Pa.*

David Sokol. *Professor of the History of Art and Architecture, University of Illinois at Chicago.*

Angelo Solmi. *Film critic, Oggi (weekly literary periodical). Former Managing Editor, Rizzoli Editore, Milan.*

Friedrich Solmsen (d. 1989). *Moses Slaughter Professor of Classical Studies, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1962-74.*

Kathrine Sorley Walker. *Freelance writer, editor, and dance critic. Author of Dance and Its Creators and others.*

Brian C. Southam. *Publisher, Athlone Press, London. Author of Jane Austen's Literary Manuscripts and others.*

John Sparrow (d. 1992). *Warden of All Souls College, University of Oxford, 1952-77.*

George Speaight. *Former Editorial Director, George Rainbird Ltd. Author of The History of the English Puppet Theatre and others.*

Robert (William) Speaight (d. 1976). *Actor, biographer, critic, and fiction writer. Author of Life of Hilaire Belloc and others.*

Monroe K. Spears. *Moody Professor of English, Rice University, Houston, Texas.*

John R. Spencer (d. 1994). *Professor of Art, Duke University, Durham, N.C.*

Albert Spierisen. *Vice President in Charge of Production, Foote, Cone & Belding, San Francisco.*

Radcliffe Squires (d. 1993). *Poet. Professor of English, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1963-81.*

William Bedell Stanford (d. 1984). *Chancellor, University of Dublin, 1982-84; Regius Professor of Greek, 1940-80.*

Jerry Stannard (d. 1988). *Professor of History, University of Kansas, Lawrence, 1967-88.*

Wolfgang Stechow (d. 1974). *Professor of Fine Arts, Oberlin College, Ohio, 1940-63.*

Richard G. Stern. *Helen A. Regenstein Professor of English, University of Chicago.*

Frederick William Sternfeld (d. 1994). *Reader in the History of Music, University of Oxford.*

Denis William Stevens. *President, Academia Monteverdiana. Professor of Musicology, Columbia University, 1964-76.*

Halsey Stevens (d. 1989). *Composer. Professor of Music, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, 1951-76.*

John I.M. Stewart (d. 1994). *Reader in English Literature, University of Oxford, 1969-73.*

Noel Stock. *Emeritus Professor of English, University of Toledo, Ohio.*

Göran Stockenström. *Professor and Chairman, Department of Scandinavian Studies, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis.*

Sewall Stokes (d. 1979). *Author and dramatist. Author of Isadora: An Intimate Portrait and others.*

Eric Stone (d. 1993). *Lecturer in Modern History, University of Oxford; Fellow and Tutor in Medieval History, Keble College, Oxford, 1955-91.*

Gleb Struve (d. 1985). *Professor of Slavic Languages and Literatures, University of California, Berkeley, 1947-67.*

Michael Sullivan. *Christensen Professor Emeritus of Oriental Art, Stanford University, Calif.*

Sir John Summerson (d. 1992). *Curator, Sir John Soane's House and Museum, London, 1945-84.*

Sir James R. Sutherland (d. 1996). *Professor of Modern English Literature, University College, University of London, 1951-67.*

Denys Sutton (d. 1991). *Editor, Apollo magazine, 1962-87. Art Critic, Financial Times. Author of The Art of James McNeill Whistler and others.*

Frederick A. Sweet. *Curator of American Painting and Sculpture, Art Institute of Chicago, 1952-68.*

Leslie Clifford Sykes. *Former Professor of French, University of Leicester, Eng.*

Jean-Guy Sylvestre. *National Librarian of Canada, Library of Parliament, Ottawa, 1968-83.*

Charles Johnson Taggart. *Freelance writer.*

Stanley Taikeff. *Playwright and poet.*

Michael Talbot. *Professor of Music, University of Liverpool.*

James S. Tassie. *Adjunct Professor of French, Carleton University, Ottawa.*

Allen Tate (d. 1979). *Poet and critic. Regents' Professor of English, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1966-68.*

Abdallah at-Tayib. *Vice-Chancellor; Professor of Arabic, University of Khartoum, The Sudan.*

- John Russell Taylor.** *Art Critic.* The Times (London); *Film Critic.* 1962–73. *Professor of Cinema.* University of Southern California, Los Angeles, 1972–78.
- Owen Reece Taylor** (d. 1983). *Professor of French, Queen Mary College, University of London.* 1969–77.
- Ronald Jack Taylor.** *Professor of German, University of Sussex, Brighton, Eng.*
- Walter Terry** (d. 1982). *Dance critic and editor.* Saturday Review magazine; New York Herald Tribune; and others.
- David Christopher Traherne Thomas.** *Former Assistant Director of Art, Arts Council of Great Britain, London. Joint compiler of The First Hundred Years of the Royal Academy, 1769–1868 (catalog of Royal Academy Winter Exhibition, London, 1951–52).*
- Lawrance R. Thompson** (d. 1973). *Holmes Professor of Belles-Lettres, Princeton University, 1968–73; Professor of English, 1951–73.*
- Friedrich Thöne** (deceased). *Art historian. Author of Lucas Cranach der Ältere and others.*
- Anthony Thwaite.** *Poet and critic. Coeditor, Encounter. Author of Contemporary English Poetry and others.*
- Marion Rose Tinling.** *Coeditor of The Secret Diary of William Byrd of Westover and others.*
- Ronald W. Tobin.** *Associate Vice Chancellor and Professor of French, University of California, Santa Barbara.*
- Joyce M.S. Tompkins** (d. 1986). *Reader in English, University of London, 1948–65.*
- Louis Tremaine.** *Freelance writer on African literature.*
- Brian Lewis Trowell.** *King Edward Professor of Music, King's College, University of London.*
- C.H. Truman.** *Curatorial staff member, Victoria and Albert Museum, London.*
- Constantine Athanasius Trypanis** (d. 1993). *Minister of Culture and Science, Government of Greece, 1974–77. Professor of Classical Languages and Literatures, University of Chicago, 1968–74.*
- Martin Turnell** (d. 1979). *Writer. Head, Programme Contracts Department, BBC, London, 1959–69.*
- Arlin Turner** (d. 1980). *James B. Duke Professor of English, Duke University, Durham, N.C., 1974–79.*
- Darwin T. Turner** (d. 1991). *University of Iowa Foundation Professor of English, University of Iowa, Iowa City, 1981–91; Chairman, African-American World Studies.*
- Valev Uibopuu.** *Novelist. Editor, Estonian Writers' Cooperative, Lund, Swed.*
- Vernon Philip Underwood** (d. 1988). *Professor of French, University College, University of London.*
- Dora Vallier.** *Art critic. Author of Henri Rousseau: Catalogue raisonné de l'oeuvre; Henri Rousseau; and others.*
- Norman Vance.** *Senior Lecturer in English, University of Sussex, Brighton, Eng.*
- Eugene Vanderpool** (d. 1989). *Professor of Archaeology, American School of Classical Studies at Athens, 1949–71.*
- Milos Velimirovic.** *Professor of Music, University of Virginia, Charlottesville.*
- Paul Viallaneix.** *Emeritus Professor of French Literature, University of Clermont-Ferrand, Fr.*
- Michele Vishny.** *Art historian and critic. Contributor to Arts Magazine.*
- Wolf Von Eckardt** (d. 1995). *Design Critic, Time magazine, 1981–85. Architecture Critic, The Washington Post, 1963–81.*
- Klaus Philipp Wachsmann.** *Emeritus Professor of Music, Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill.*
- John Wain** (d. 1994). *Novelist, poet, and critic. Professor of Poetry, University of Oxford, 1973–78.*
- Hugh Wakefield** (d. 1984). *Keeper, Department of Circulation, Victoria and Albert Museum, London, 1960–75.*
- Frank Walker** (d. 1962). *Musicologist and broadcaster.*
- David Harold Wallace.** *Chief, Branch of Reference Services, National Park Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Harpers Ferry, W.Va., 1974–80.*
- Irving Wallace** (d. 1990). *Novelist and biographer. Author of The Fabulous Showman: The Life and Times of P.T. Barnum; The Man; and many others.*
- Francis James Warne.** *Former Senior Lecturer in French, University of Bristol, Eng.*
- Sir Ellis K. Waterhouse** (d. 1985). *Director of Studies, Paul Mellon Centre for Studies in British Art, London, 1970–73. Barber Professor of Fine Arts; Director, Barber Institute of Fine Arts, University of Birmingham, Eng., 1952–70.*
- Derek Watson.** *Freelance writer and lecturer on music. Musical Director, Traverse Theatre, Edinburgh, 1974–76.*
- Sir F.J.B. Watson** (d. 1992). *Director of the Wallace Collection, London, 1963–74. Surveyor of the Queen's Works of Art, 1963–72.*
- Gray Watson.** *Senior Lecturer in History of Art, Wimbledon School of Art, London.*
- Paul F. Watson.** *Associate Professor of the History of Art, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia.*
- Max Wehrli.** *Professor of the History of German Literature, University of Zürich.*
- Sharon Weiner.** *Freelance writer.*
- Stanley Weintraub.** *Evan Pugh Professor of Arts and Humanities, Pennsylvania State University, University Park.*
- John S. Weissmann.** *Musicologist.*
- David Welch.** *Assistant Professor of Music, Ramapo College, Mahwah, N.J.*
- Arthur Frederick Wells** (d. 1966). *Praelector in Classics, University College, University of Oxford.*
- James M. Wells.** *Former Vice President and Custodian Emeritus, John M. Wing Foundation on the History of Printing, Newberry Library, Chicago.*
- Enid Elder Hancock Welsford** (d. 1981). *Lecturer in English, University of Cambridge, 1923–59. Author of The Court Masque; The Fool; and others.*
- Francis William Wentworth-Shields** (d. 1969). *Artist. Principal Lecturer, Department of Printing and Graphic Design, Twickenham College of Technology, Middlesex, Eng., 1966–69.*
- Algot Werin** (d. 1975). *Professor of Literature, University of Lund, Swed.*
- Carroll W. Westfall.** *Associate Professor of the History of Art and Architecture, University of Illinois, Chicago.*
- Geoffrey Weston.** *Editorial staff member, The Times (London). Former Senior Subeditor, Country Life.*
- Sir Jack Allan Westrup** (d. 1975). *Professor of Music, University of Oxford, 1946–71; Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford, 1947–71.*
- Harold E. Wethey** (d. 1984). *Professor of the History of Art, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1946–72.*
- Margaret Dickens Whinney** (d. 1975). *Reader in the History of Art, University of London, 1950–64.*
- D. Maxwell White.** *Emeritus Professor of Italian Language and Literature, University of Leeds, Eng.*
- David White.** *Faculty member, Department of Visual Arts, Trinity College, University of Dublin.*
- E.B. White** (d. 1985). *Writer. Contributing Editor, The New Yorker.*
- Dorothy Whitelock** (d. 1982). *Elrington and Bosworth Professor of Anglo-Saxon, University of Cambridge; Fellow of Newnham College, Cambridge, 1957–69.*
- John Humphreys Whitfield** (d. 1995). *Serena Professor of Italian Language and Literature, University of Birmingham, Eng., 1946–74.*
- Richard Whittingham.** *Freelance writer.*

David S. Wiley. *Director, African Studies Program, Michigan State University, East Lansing.*

John Ritchie Wilkie. *Emeritus Professor of German, University of Aberdeen, Scot.*

Frank Willett. *Honorary Senior Research Fellow, Hunterian Museum and Art Gallery, University of Glasgow; Director and Titular Professor, 1969-90.*

John William Mills Willett. *Writer and editor. Planning Editor, The Times (London) Literary Supplement, 1969-71.*

Basil Willey (d. 1978). *King Edward VII Professor of English Literature, University of Cambridge, 1946-64.*

Geoffrey Willis. *Freelance writer on antiques. Author of "Automata" in The Concise Encyclopedia of Antiques.*

Marjorie Winters. *Freelance writer on African literature.*

William Witte (d. 1992). *Professor of German, University of Aberdeen, Scot., 1951-77.*

Rudolf Wittkower (d. 1971). *Professor of the History of Art, Columbia University, 1956-68.*

Friedrich Wilhelm Woldtke (d. 1973). *Professor of German Literature, Kiel University, W. Ger., and Athens University, Greece.*

Mary Woodall (d. 1988). *Director, City Museum and Art Gallery, Birmingham, Eng., 1956-64.*

George Woodcock (d. 1995). *Editor, Canadian Literature (quarterly), University of British Columbia, Vancouver, 1959-77.*

Raymond Bernard Wood-Jones. *Reader in Architecture, Victoria University of Manchester.*

John E. Woods. *Professor of Middle Eastern History, University of Chicago.*

John Woodward (d. 1988). *Keeper, Birmingham City Museum and Art Gallery, Eng.*

Edward J. Wormley. *Products and interior designer. Former Design Director, Dunbar Furniture Corporation of Indiana, New York City.*

Robert M. Wren. *Professor of English, University of Houston, Texas.*

Stephen Graham Wright. *Former Adviser at the National Library of Ethiopia and at Haile Selassie I University, Addis Ababa.*

Patrick Maurice Yarker. *Former Senior Lecturer in English Literature, King's College, University of London.*

Philip Young (d. 1991). *Evan Pugh Professor of English, Pennsylvania State University, University Park, 1980-88.*

Nicolas M. Zernov (d. 1980). *Spalding Lecturer in Eastern Orthodox Culture, University of Oxford, 1947-66.*

Vladimir Viktorovich Zhdanov (deceased). *Literary critic. Assistant to the Chief Editor, Kratkaya Literaturnaya Entsiklopediya, Moscow.*

Leon M. Zolbrod. *Former Professor of Asian Studies, University of British Columbia, Vancouver.*

## Part Seven. Technology

Samuel Roy Aldrich. *Emeritus Professor of Agronomy, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.*

Robert Theodore Alexander. *Captain, U.S. Coast Guard (retired); former Chief, Civil Engineering Division, U.S. Coast Guard Headquarters, Washington, D.C.*

Bruce E. Anderson. *Former Head, (gun) Propellant Research, U.S. Army Ordnance, Research and Development Division.*

Joseph Chapman Anderson. *Former Professor of Electrical Materials, Imperial College of Science and Technology, University of London.*

Walter Harry Green Armatage. *Emeritus Professor of Education, University of Sheffield, Eng. Author of A Social History of Engineering.*

A. Richard Baldwin. *Vice President and Executive Director of Research, Cargill, Inc., Minneapolis, Minn., 1964-83.*

Stanley S. Ballard. *Emeritus Professor of Physics, University of Florida, Gainesville.*

Karl A. Bauer (deceased). *President, Carl Zeiss, Inc., New York City.*

Sir Frederick Charles Bawden (d. 1972). *Director of Rothamsted Experimental Station, Harpenden, Eng., 1958-72.*

Roy E. Beal. *Former Manager, Welding Research, Illinois Institute of Technology Research Institute, Chicago.*

Jesse W. Beams (d. 1977). *Professor of Physics, University of Virginia, Charlottesville, 1930-69.*

T. Keilor Bentley. *Director, Owens Art Gallery, Mount Allison University, Sackville, N.B., 1976-89. Superintendent, Alexander Graham Bell Museum, Baddeck, N.S., 1959-64.*

Don H. Berkebile. *Associate Curator, Division of Transportation, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C., 1974-81.*

Henry H. Billings (d. 1987). *Freelance writer, illustrator, and mural painter. Author of Bridges and others.*

Raymond C. Binder (d. 1978). *Professor of Mechanical Engineering, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, 1960-78.*

Orlan William Boston (d. 1991). *Professor of Mechanical and Production Engineering, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1951-56.*

John Boyd. *Manager, Bearings and Lubrication Section, Westinghouse Electric Corporation, Pittsburgh, 1945-67.*

John E. Brekke. *Former Head, Hawaii Fruit Laboratory, U.S. Department of Agriculture, University of Hawaii, Honolulu.*

Benjamin Arthur Brock. *Director and Factory Manager, Brock's Fireworks Ltd., England.*

Matthew Joseph Brucoli. *Jefferies Professor of English, University of South Carolina, Columbia.*

Nelson Hitchcock Budd. *Former Information and Public Relations Director, National Canners Association.*

Willem Burger. *Former Senior Lecturer in Maritime Studies, University of Wales Institute of Science and Technology, Cardiff.*

Thomas Burnett. *Research Officer, Ottawa Research Station, Canada Department of Agriculture.*

Henry R. Clauser. *Consultant, Materials Engineering magazine, Editor-Publisher, 1965-69; Editor, 1958-64; Associate Editor and Managing Editor, 1946-57.*

Donald George Coleman. *Compiler, Computerized Information Retrieval System, Wood Science and Forest Products Journal, Forest Products Research Society, Madison, Wis.*

John Paul Comstock. *Former Naval Architect, Newport News Shipbuilding and Dry Dock Company, Va.*

Grace Rogers Cooper. *Museum consultant. Curator, Division of Textiles, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C., 1946-76.*

André George Corbet. *Lecturer in Maritime Studies, University of Wales College of Cardiff.*

Edwin Alfred Course. *Former Senior Lecturer in Adult Education, University of Southampton, Eng. Author of London Railways.*

Alden S. Crafts (d. 1990). *Professor of Botany, University of California, Davis, 1946-64.*

Daniel B. Dallas. *Editorial Director, Society of Manufacturing Engineers, Dearborn, Mich.; Editor in Chief, The Tool and Manufacturing Engineers Handbook.*

Milton Rockwood Daniels (deceased). *Commodore, U.S. Coast Guard.*

C.W. Dannatt (d. 1962). *Professor, Royal School of Mines, University of London.*

Donald de Carle. *Author of Horology; Practical Watch Repairing; and many others.*

Nigel T.M. Dennis. *Technical Manager, Edwards High Vacuum (Division of BOC Ltd.), Crawley, Eng.*



**Charles Dollfus** (d. 1981). *Aeronautical historian. Founder and Director, Museum of the Air, Paris.*

**Francis Donaldson** (d. 1970). *Vice President, Mason & Hanger—Silas Mason, Inc., New York City. Author of Practical Shaft sinking.*

**George Dubernell**. *Consultant, M & T Chemicals Inc., Southfield, Mich.; technical adviser, 1955–66.*

**Peter Duff**. *Former Editor, The Shipping World, London.*

**LeRoy Dugan**. *Emeritus Professor of Food Science, Michigan State University, East Lansing.*

**Frederick C. Durant III**. *Aerospace historian. Assistant Director, Astronautics, National Air and Space Museum, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C., 1965–81.*

**Ernst R.G. Eckert**. *Regents' Professor Emeritus of Mechanical Engineering, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis; Director, Thermodynamics and Heat Transfer Division, 1955–73.*

**John F. Elliott** (d. 1991). *Professor of Metallurgy, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, 1960–91.*

**Victor A. Endersby**. *Consulting civil engineer.*

**Barbara Ensrud**. *Writer and editor on food and wine.*

**Daniel Snell Eppelsheimer** (d. 1988). *Professor of Metallurgical and Nuclear Engineering, University of Missouri, Rolla, 1947–78.*

**Valeska Evertsbusch**. *Former Biochemist and Technical Editor, Biomedical Research Division, Lawrence Radiation Laboratory, University of California, Livermore.*

**Gordon Maskew Fair** (d. 1970). *Abbott and James Lawrence Professor of Engineering, Gordon McKay Professor of Sanitary Engineering, Harvard University.*

**Raymond E. Fielding**. *Dean, School of Motion Picture, Television and Recording Arts, Florida State University, Tallahassee.*

**Gerald Reginald Mansel Garratt** (d. 1989). *Keeper, Department of Aeronautics and Marine Transport, Science Museum, London, 1966–71.*

**Wesley Patterson Garrigus**. *Emeritus Professor of Animal Husbandry, University of Kentucky, Lexington.*

**Alan H. Gayfer**. *Editorial consultant and technical adviser, Cycling World, London. Editor, Cycling, 1964–69.*

**Lucien Albert Gerardin**. *Research Director, Future Studies, Groupe Thomson, Paris.*

**Frank Gerrard**. *President, Institute of Meat, London, 1960–62. Head of Department, National College of Food Technology, Smithfield, London, 1947–61.*

**George Sweet Gibb**. *Former Director of Communications, Balfour Company, Attleboro, Mass.*

**Charles Harvard Gibbs-Smith** (d. 1981). *Research Fellow, Science Museum, London, 1976–81. Keeper, Public Relations and Education Department, Victoria and Albert Museum, London, 1947–71.*

**Keith Reginald Gilbert** (d. 1973). *Keeper, Department of Mechanical and Civil Engineering, Science Museum, London.*

**John B. Gordon** (d. 1964). *Secretary, Bureau of Raw Materials for American Vegetable Oils and Fats Industries, Washington, D.C.*

**Linton E. Grinter** (d. 1993). *Dean, Graduate School, University of Florida, Gainesville, 1952–69; Executive Vice President, 1969–70. Author of Design of Modern Steel Structures and others.*

**Harold James Grossman** (d. 1967). *Marketing consultant on beverages. Author of Grossman's Guide to Wines, Spirits and Beers and others.*

**Hagiwara Takahiro**. *Emeritus Professor of Earthquake Research Institute, University of Tokyo.*

**Andrew Edward Hahn**. *Former Managing Editor, Quality of Sheffield, Sheffield, Eng.*

**Robert W. Hamilton**. *Consultant in environmental physiology. Research Supervisor, Research and Development Laboratory, Ocean Systems, Inc., Tarrytown, N.Y., 1969–74.*

**Stanley Baines Hamilton**. *Chartered civil and structural engineer. Writer and editor on engineering history.*

**Francis Hamit**. *Freelance writer.*

**Carl Hanson** (d. 1985). *Pro-Vice-Chancellor; Professor of Chemical Engineering, University of Bradford, Eng.*

**Wayne V. Harsha** (d. 1992). *Editor, Inland Printer/American Lithographer, 1951–70; Executive Editor, 1970–75.*

**Richard S. Hartenberg**. *Emeritus Professor of Mechanical Engineering, Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill.*

**Alden Hatch** (d. 1975). *Novelist, biographer, and historian. Author of Remington Arms in American History and others.*

**John M. Hayes**. *Emeritus Professor of Structural Engineering, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Ind.*

**John F. Hayward** (d. 1983). *Associate Director, Sotheby Parke-Bernet and Company, London and New York City. Deputy Keeper, Victoria and Albert Museum, London, 1946–65.*

**Phyllis West Heathcote** (d. 1990). *Paris fashion editor, The Guardian (Manchester), 1946–68.*

**John B. Heffernan** (d. 1978). *Rear Admiral, U.S. Navy. Secretary, Naval Historical Foundation, Washington, D.C. Director of Naval History, Navy Department, 1946–56.*

**Philip Heiberger**. *Research Associate, E.I. du Pont de Nemours & Company, Inc., Philadelphia, 1976–83.*

**Russell W. Henke**. *Consulting engineer. Education Consultant, Institute for Fluid Power Education.*

**David Himmelfarb**. *Former Superintendent, U.S. Navy Ropewalk, Boston Naval Shipyard, Charlestown, Mass.*

**Frederick Anthony Holland**. *Professor and Chairman, Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Salford, Eng. Partner in Saldrem Associates (consulting chemical engineers).*

**Solomon Cady Hollister** (d. 1982). *Professor of Civil Engineering, Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y.; Dean of Engineering, 1937–59.*

**W.E. Howland** (deceased). *Professor of Sanitary Engineering, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Ind.*

**Inez Whitaker Hunt** (d. 1983). *Lecturer and freelance writer. Teacher of creative writing, University of Colorado, Colorado Springs, 1963–66.*

**John Cyril Herbert Hurd**. *Textiles consultant. Former Head, School of Textiles, Leicester College of Technology and Commerce, Eng.*

**William G. Ibberson**. *Chairman, Sheffield Testing Works Ltd. and Sheffield Assay Office, Eng. Former Chairman, George Ibberson and Company Ltd., Sheffield, Eng.*

**Miles Hopkins Imlay**. *Rear Admiral (retired), U.S. Coast Guard.*

**William Thornton Innes** (d. 1969). *Founder and Director, Typothetae Printing Trade School, Philadelphia.*

**Emerson C. Itschner**. *Lieutenant General, U.S. Army (retired); Chief of Engineers, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 1956–61.*

**Jules Janick**. *James Troop Distinguished Professor of Horticulture, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Ind.*

**S. Paul Johnston** (d. 1985). *Director, National Air and Space Museum, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C., 1964–69.*

**C. Clyde Jones**. *Emeritus Professor of Management, Kansas State University, Manhattan.*

**Brewster Kahle**. *President, WAIS Inc. (Wide Area Information Servers), Menlo Park, Calif.*



**Sidney Karin.** *Professor of Computer Science and Engineering, Director, Office of Advanced Scientific Computing, University of California, San Diego, at La Jolla.*

**Ralph Kenyon Kilbon.** *Director, Creative Services, RCA Corporation, New York City.*

**Peter W. Kingsford.** *Tutor, Extra Mural Department, University of London. Author of Engineers, Inventors, and Workers.*

**Rudolf Kingslake.** *Emeritus Professor of Optics, University of Rochester. Director of Optical Design, Eastman Kodak Company, Rochester, N.Y., 1939-69.*

**D.C. Klingler** (deceased). *Professor of Horticulture, Ohio State University, Columbus.*

**Arthur Koehler** (d. 1967). *Chief, Division of Silvicultural Relations, Forest Products Laboratory, U.S. Forest Service, 1927-48. Lecturer, School of Forestry, Yale University, 1951-53.*

**Dietrich Kückemann** (d. 1976). *Consultant, Aerodynamics Department, Royal Aircraft Establishment, Farnborough, Eng.; Head of Department, 1966-71.*

**George Lang.** *Restaurateur. Contributor to Gourmet, Town & Country, and Travel Holiday magazines.*

**Pierre de Latil.** *Scientific Editor, Le Figaro, Paris. Coauthor of Le Professeur Auguste Piccard and others.*

**Mildred K. Lehman.** *Researcher on This High Man: The Life of Robert H. Goddard.*

**Milton Lehman** (d. 1966). *Freelance writer. Author of This High Man: The Life of Robert H. Goddard.*

**Hellmut E. Lehmann-Haupt** (d. 1992). *Professor of Bibliography and Rare Book Consultant, University of Missouri, Columbia, 1969-75.*

**Irwin Solomon Lerner.** *President, Lerner Laboratories, New Haven, Conn.*

**Lawrence P. Lessing.** *Member, Board of Editors, Fortune magazine, New York City, 1941-52; 1965-74.*

**Donald S. Lopez.** *Chairman, Department of Aeronautics, National Air and Space Museum, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.*

**Carleton Mabey.** *Emeritus Professor of History, State University of New York College at New Paltz.*

**Alexander McDonald** (d. 1968). *Secretary, The Institution of Civil Engineers, London, 1954-67.*

**James McDonald.** *Freelance writer.*

**Fred Devereux McHugh.** *Editor for the Office, Chief of Ordnance (Army), Washington, D.C.*

**Donald LeCrone McMurtry.** *Author of The Great Burlington Strike of 1888 and others.*

**L. Andrew Mannheim** (d. 1990). *Technical editor, writer, and consultant. Author of Leica Way and others; editor of Focal Encyclopedia of Photography.*

**Clarence Thomas Marek.** *Emeritus Professor of Metal Processing, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Ind.*

**Robert W. Marks** (d. 1993). *Writer and editor. Lecturer in Philosophy, New School for Social Research, New York City.*

**George Peterkin Meade** (d. 1975). *Vice President, International Commission for Uniform Methods of Sugar Analysis. Manager, Colonial Sugars Company, Gramercy, La., 1928-56.*

**John Lawrence Mero.** *President, Ocean Resources, Inc., La Jolla, Calif.*

**Jeannette Mirsky** (d. 1987). *Visiting Fellow, Department of East Asian Studies, Princeton University, 1970-74. Coauthor of The World of Eli Whitney.*

**Malcolm Monroe** (d. 1988). *Vice President, Monroe Calculating Machine Company, Orange, N.J.*

**John D. Moorhead.** *Freelance writer on military and technical subjects.*

**James Charles Moran.** *Former Editor, Graphic Technology (London).*

**Dave Calvin Mote.** *Freelance writer.*

**Michael James Moylan.** *Director, Moylubes Ltd., Farnham, Eng.*

**William Alvin Mudge.** *Assistant to the President, International Nickel Company, Inc., New York City, 1955-58; Director, Technical Service, 1947-55.*

**Jerry A. Nathanson.** *Professor of Engineering, Union County College, Cranford, N.J.*

**Herbert Lownds Nichols, Jr.** *Publisher, Greenwich, Conn. Author of Moving the Earth and others.*

**St. John Cousins Nixon.** *Author of The Invention of the Automobile; Wolsley: A Saga of the Motor Industry; and others.*

**Richard Marian Ogorkiewicz.** *Professor, Royal Military College of Science, Cranfield University, Shrivenham, Eng.*

**William David Ollis.** *Professor of Organic Chemistry, University of Sheffield, Eng.*

**Christabel Susan Orwin.** *Coauthor of The Open Fields; History of British Agriculture, 1846-1914.*

**A.S. Osley** (d. 1987). *Head of Naval Scientific Administration Department, Ministry of Defence, United Kingdom.*

**Robert P. Pace.** *Account Executive, R. Hoe & Company, Inc., New York City.*

**John Bingham Parkinson.** *Former Chief, Aerodynamics, Aeronautical Vehicles, National Aeronautics and Space Administration, Washington, D.C.*

**John W. Parry** (d. 1976). *Author of Spices; The Spice Handbook.*

**Harold Leslie Peterson** (d. 1978). *Chief Curator, National Park Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, 1964-77. Author of Arms and Armor in Colonial America, 1526-1783 and others.*

**William G. Pfann** (d. 1982). *Department Head, Materials Research Laboratory, Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc., Murray Hill, N.J.*

**Jack Pickthall.** *Consultant to International Flavours and Fragrances Ltd., Enfield, Eng. Former President, Society of Cosmetic Chemists, Great Britain, and British Society of Perfumers.*

**Norman C. Polmar.** *Consultant. Editor, U.S. sections, Jane's Fighting Ships, 1967-77.*

**John Bell Rae** (d. 1988). *Professor of the History of Technology, Harvey Mudd College, Claremont, Calif., 1959-76.*

**Deborah Robbins.** *Freelance writer.*

**L.T.C. Rolt** (d. 1974). *Member, Executive Committee, American Society for the History of Technology. Chairman, Talylyn Railway Company, England, 1963-68.*

**John Kerr Rose** (d. 1974). *Senior Specialist in Natural Resources and Conservation, Library of Congress, 1955-73.*

**Richard D. Ross.** *Eastern Area Manager, Chemical Waste Management, Inc., Norristown, Pa.*

**Hunter Rouse** (d. 1996). *Carver Professor of Hydraulics, University of Iowa, Iowa City, 1972-74; Dean, College of Engineering, 1966-72.*

**Michel Rouzé.** *Former producer in French broadcasting. Author of Robert Oppenheimer: The Man and His Theories.*

**Charles R. Russell.** *Former Professor of Mechanical Engineering, California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo.*

**Sir (Edward) John Russell** (d. 1965). *Director, Rothamsted Experimental Station, Harpenden, Eng., 1912-43.*

**Norman Leonard Samways.** *Technical Editor, Association of Iron and Steel Engineers, Pittsburgh.*

**Harold Eugene Saunders** (d. 1961). *Captain, U.S. Navy; Technical Assistant to Chief of Bureau of Ships, Navy Department.*

**James Patrick Saville.** *Former Manager, Information Services, The Metals Society, London.*

**Julian L. Schueler** (d. 1962). *Consultant, Continental Steel Corporation, Kokomo, Ind.*

**Bernard Sylvester Schweigert.** *Professor and Chairman, Department of Food Science and Technology, University of California, Davis.*

**Donald Shannon.** *Former Manager, Public Relations Department, Otis Elevator Company, New York City.*

**Mitchell R. Sharpe.** *Science writer and rocketry historian. Author of Living in Space: The Astronaut and His Environment and others.*

**Orson Cutler Shepard.** *Emeritus Professor of Metallurgy, Stanford University, Calif.*

**Charles Ely Rose Sherrington.** *Secretary, British Railways Research Service, 1924-62.*

**Thomas Mortimer Simmons.** *Former Deputy Keeper, Department of Transport and Mining, Science Museum, London.*

**Herbert A. Simon.** *Richard King Mellon University Professor of Computer Science and Psychology, Carnegie Mellon University, Pittsburgh. Nobel Prize for Economics, 1978.*

**Alec Westley Skempton.** *Emeritus Professor of Civil Engineering, Imperial College of Science and Technology, University of London.*

**Albert Lewis Slover.** *Former Technical Assistant to the Chief, Naval Engineering Division, U.S. Coast Guard.*

**F.D. Smith.** *Manager, University Development, Research and Engineering Division, Monsanto Chemical Company, St. Louis, Mo., 1956-63.*

**Reginald Leslie Smith-Rose** (d. 1980). *Secretary-General, Inter-Union Commission on Frequency Allocations for Radio Astronomy and Space Science, 1961-73. Director, Radio Research, Department of Scientific and Industrial Research, London, 1948-60.*

**Edward W. Smykay.** *Professor and Chairman, Department of Marketing, University of Baltimore.*

**Harry J. Solberg.** *Director of Corporate Planning, American Express Company. Former Associate Professor of Commerce, University of Wisconsin, Madison.*

**Hereward Philip Spratt.** *Deputy Keeper, Science Museum, London, 1930-67.*

**Anthony Standen** (d. 1993). *Executive Editor, Kirk-Othmer Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology, New York City, 1963-70.*

**Joshua Stern.** *Lecturer in Physics, University of Maryland, College Park. Associate Editor, Review of Scientific Instruments.*

**Robert E. Stewart** (deceased). *Distinguished Professor of Agricultural Engineering, Texas A&M University, College Station, 1968-80.*

**Arthur Stowers** (d. 1977). *Keeper, Department of Mechanical and Civil Engineering, Science Museum, London, 1950-62.*

**George R. Strakosch.** *Associate, Jaros, Baum and Bolles (consulting engineers), New York City. Former Manager, Elevators, General Sales, Otis Elevator Company, New York City.*

**Frank Whitworth Stubbs, Jr.** (d. 1967). *Professor of Civil Engineering, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Ind.*

**Charles Süsskind.** *Emeritus Professor of Engineering Science, University of California, Berkeley.*

**Harry C. Thomson.** *Former Chairman, Political Science Department, DePaul University, Chicago. Assistant Editor, Encyclopædia Britannica, Chicago, 1959-66.*

**Samuel Tolansky** (d. 1973). *Professor of Physics, Royal Holloway College, University of London, 1947-73.*

**Forrest Glenn Tucker** (deceased). *Emeritus Professor of Physics, Oberlin College, Ohio, 1926-60.*

**William Arthur Vine** (d. 1966). *Professor and Head, Department of Mining Engineering, Montana College of Mineral Science and Technology.*

**Francis Walley.** *Consulting Engineer. Under Secretary, Director of Civil Engineering Development, Department of the Environment, London, 1973-78.*

**J. Garth Watson** (d. 1992). *Secretary, Institution of Civil Engineers, London, 1967-79.*

**Leon H. Weaver.** *Former Professor of Criminal Justice, Michigan State University, East Lansing.*

**Frederick Victor Wells.** *Former Editor, Soap, Perfumery and Cosmetics, London. Founder-President, Society of Cosmetic Chemists of Great Britain.*

**Charles S. Whewell** (d. 1995). *Professor of Textile Industries, University of Leeds, Eng., 1963-77.*

**Theodore J. Williams.** *Professor of Engineering; Director, Purdue Laboratory for Applied Industrial Control, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Ind.*

**Harold Francis Williamson.** *Professor of Economics, Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill., 1948-69. Author of Winchester: The Gun That Won the West.*

**George Bulkeley Laird Wilson.** *Former Deputy Keeper, Department of Mechanical and Civil Engineering, Science Museum, London.*

**Mitchell Wilson** (d. 1973). *Science writer and novelist. Author of American Science and Invention and others.*

**Melville Lawrence Wolfson** (d. 1969). *Regents' Professor of Chemistry, Ohio State University, Columbus, 1965-69.*

**Ellen Louise Young.** *Historical research specialist (manufactures).*

**R. Eric Young.** *Consultant in high technology systems engineering and instrumentation.*

**Lev Zetlin** (d. 1992). *President, Zetlin-Argo Structural Investigations, Inc., New York City, 1983-92.*

## Part Eight. Religion

**Nigel James Abercrombie** (d. 1986). *Chief Regional Adviser, Arts Council of Great Britain, London, 1968-73; Secretary-General, 1963-68.*

**Charles Joseph Adams.** *Emeritus Professor of Islamic Studies, McGill University, Montreal.*

**The Rev. Joseph Denis Agius, O.S.B.** *Monk of Downside Abbey, England.*

**Sister Consuelo Maria Ahern.** *Professor of History, Chestnut Hill College, Philadelphia. Assistant Staff Editor for Mediaeval Church History; Contributor to the New Catholic Encyclopedia.*

**Sydney Eckman Ahlstrom** (d. 1984). *Professor of Modern Religious History and American History, Yale University, 1964-83.*

**Kurt Aland.** *Professor of Church History, University of Münster, Ger.*

**Hamilar S. Alivisatos** (d. 1969). *State Procurator of the Holy Synod of the Church of Greece. Professor of Canon Law and Pastoral Theology, University of Athens, 1918-56.*

**The Rev. Michel Adrien Allard, S.J.** (d. 1976). *Director, Institute of Oriental Studies, St. Joseph University, Beirut.*

**The Rev. Arthur MacDonald Allchin.** *Director, St. Theosvia Centre for Christian Spirituality, Oxford, Eng. Honorary Canon of Canterbury Cathedral.*

**Robert W. Allison.** *Former Manuscript Research Specialist, Department of Special Collections, University of Chicago Library.*

**Jocelyn S. Almond.** *Freelance writer. Coauthor of Understanding Tarot and others.*

**The Rev. Anselm H. Amadio.** *Chaplain; Instructor in Philosophy, Illinois Institute of Technology, Chicago. Staff Writer, Philosophy and Religion, Encyclopædia Britannica, Chicago, 1970-73.*

**Milton Vasil Anastos.** *Emeritus Professor of Byzantine Greek and History, University of California, Los Angeles.*

**The Rev. George Wishart Anderson, D.D.** *Professor of Hebrew and Old Testament Studies, University of Edinburgh, 1968-82.*

**William Scovil Anderson.** *Professor of Latin and Comparative Literature, University of California, Berkeley.*

Zafar Ishaq Ansari. *Former Professor of History, University of Petroleum and Minerals, Dhahran, Saudi Arabia.*

Michio Araki. *Professor of Asian Studies, Tokyo Science University.*

Henri Arvon. *Professor, University of Paris X.*

Max Arzt (d. 1975). *Vice-Chancellor, Jewish Theological Seminary of America, New York City, 1951-75.*

Donald Attwater (d. 1977). *Author of Penguin Dictionary of Saints; St. John Chrysostom, Pastor and Preacher.*

Roger-François-Marie Aubert. *Emeritus Professor of Church History, Catholic University of Louvain, Belg.*

Peter William Avery. *Former Lecturer in Persian, University of Cambridge; Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.*

Roland H. Bainton (d. 1984). *Titus Street Professor of Church History, Yale University, 1936-62.*

The Rev. Msgr. Joseph W. Baker. *Former Officialis, Archdiocese of Saint Louis, Mo.*

Ernst Bammel (d. 1996). *Reader in Early Christian and Jewish Studies, University of Cambridge.*

The Rev. Wade Crawford Barclay (d. 1965). *Historian, Board of Missions, Methodist Church, New York City.*

The Rt. Rev. Msgr. John Mackintosh Tilney Barton (d. 1977). *Priest-in-Charge, SS. Peter and Edward, London, 1950-75. English Consul, Pontifical Biblical Commission.*

František M. Bartoš (d. 1972). *Professor of Church History, Comenius Protestant Theological Faculty, Prague.*

Robert Pierce Beaver (d. 1987). *Professor of Missions, Divinity School, University of Chicago, 1955-71.*

The Very Rev. Msgr. Henry G.J. Beck. *Emeritus Professor of Church History, Immaculate Conception Seminary, Darlington, N.J.*

Alfons Becker. *Professor of Medieval History, Johannes Gutenberg University of Mainz, Ger.*

David Ben-Gurion (d. 1973). *Prime Minister and Minister of Defense, government of Israel, 1948-53, 1955-63.*

The Rev. John C. Bennett (d. 1995). *President, Union Theological Seminary, New York City, 1963-70.*

Manfred Bensing. *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Leipzig.*

Alan Lewis Berger. *Former Instructor in Religion, Miami University, Oxford, Ohio.*

Reginald Robert Betts (d. 1961). *Masaryk Professor of Central European History, University of London, 1946-61.*

The Rev. Maurice Bénénot, S.J. (d. 1980). *Professor of Ecclesiology, Heythrop College, University of London.*

Stephen Beyer. *Freelance writer.*

Agehananda Bharati (d. 1991). *Professor of Anthropology, Syracuse University, N.Y., 1961-91.*

Jean Elfride Bickersteth. *Former Lecturer in Theology, University of Hull, Eng.*

Ludwig G.J. Bieler (d. 1981). *Professor of Palaeography and Late Latin, University College, Dublin, National University of Ireland.*

The Rev. Anselm Gordon Biggs, O.S.B. *Professor of History, Belmont Abbey College, N.C.*

Katharine Bird. *Freelance writer on religion.*

The Rev. Robert L. Bireley, S.J. *Professor of History, Loyola University, Chicago.*

The Rev. Nicholas Frederick Bisheim, S.V.D. (d. 1966). *President, Society of the Divine Word, Western Province.*

Ernst Bizer (d. 1975). *Professor of Church History, Rhenish Friedrich Wilhelm University of Bonn.*

William Barnett Blakemore (d. 1975). *Professor of Ecumenical Christianity, 1971-75; Dean, Disciples Divinity House, University of Chicago.*

Sheldon H. Blank (d. 1989). *Professor of Bible, Hebrew Union College-Jewish Institute of Religion, Cincinnati, Ohio, 1926-78.*

Edwin Boardman (d. 1968). *Professor of Church History and Senior Counselor, Ashland Theological Seminary, Ohio.*

Pieter Arie Hendrik de Boer (d. 1989). *Professor of Old Testament, State University of Leiden, Neth., 1938-78.*

Rabbi Ben Zion Bokser (d. 1984). *Rabbi, Forest Hills Jewish Center, Forest Hills, N.Y. Adjunct Professor of Political Science, Queens College, City University of New York.*

Arthur Stanley Bolster, Jr. *Emeritus Professor of Education, Harvard University.*

Gerald Bonner. *Emeritus Reader in Theology, University of Durham, Eng. Distinguished Professor of Early Christian Studies, Catholic University of America, Washington, D.C., 1991-94.*

The Rev. William Joseph Bosch, S.J. *Associate Professor of History, LeMoyné College, Syracuse, N.Y.*

Carroll Julian Bourg. *Professor of Sociology, Fisk University, Nashville, Tenn.*

The Rev. Charles Samuel Braden (d. 1970). *Resident Scholar, Perkins School of Theology, Southern Methodist University, Professor of History and Literature of Religions, Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill., 1943-54.*

The Rev. Ignatius Charles Brady, O.F.M. *Director of the theological section, College of St. Bonaventura, Grottaferrata, Italy, 1961-82.*

Paul Breidenbach. *Associate Professor of Anthropology, Loyola University, Chicago.*

The Rev. Keith Richard Bridston. *Executive Director, New York City office, World Council of Churches, 1978-84.*

John Bright (d. 1995). *Professor of Hebrew and the Interpretation of the Old Testament, Union Theological Seminary, Richmond, Va., 1940-43; 1946-75.*

Harmon Hartzell Bro. *Codirector, Pilgrim Institute, Clinton, Wash.*

The Rev. John Francis Broderick, S.J. *Emeritus Professor of Church History, Weston School of Theology, Cambridge, Mass.*

The Rev. James Patrick Brodrick, S.J. *Author of Origin of the Jesuits and others.*

Geoffrey W. Bromiley. *Emeritus Professor of Church History and Historical Theology, Fuller Theological Seminary, Pasadena, Calif.*

The Rev. Victor John Knight Brook (d. 1974). *Fellow of All Souls College, Oxford, 1938-59. Lecturer in Reformation Theology, University of Oxford, 1929-34.*

Christopher Nugent Lawrence Brooke. *Dixie Professor of Ecclesiastical History, University of Cambridge.*

Peter R.L. Brown. *Rollins Professor of History, Princeton University.*

Frederick Fyvie Bruce (d. 1990). *Rylands Professor of Biblical Criticism and Exegesis, Victoria University of Manchester, 1959-78.*

The Rev. Joseph Stanislaus Brushner, S.J. (d. 1972). *Professor of History, University of San Francisco, 1968-72.*

The Rev. Erwin Buck. *Pastor, St. Peter Lutheran Church, Medicine Hat, Alberta.*

Robert J. Buck. *Professor of Classics, University of Alberta, Edmonton.*

J.A.B. van Buitenen (d. 1979). *Distinguished Service Professor of Sanskrit and Indic Studies, University of Chicago, 1974-79.*

The Rev. Sebastian Bullough, O.P. (d. 1967). *Lecturer in Hebrew, University of Cambridge.*

The Rev. Walter John Burghardt, S.J. *Senior Fellow, Woodstock Theological Center, Georgetown University, Washington, D.C.*

The Rev. Ernest Joseph Burrus, S.J. *Historian of Jesuit Order, Jesuit Historical Institute, Rome, Italy, and St. Louis, Mo.*

Harold Butcher. *Freelance writer.*



**Theodore Vern Buttrey, Jr.** *Former Professor of Classics, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.*

**Charles Robert Byrnes.** *Former Executive Director, International Association of Auditorium Managers, Chicago Heights, Ill.*

**The Rev. William James Byron,** S.J. *President, Catholic University of America, Washington, D.C.*

**Henry J. Cadbury** (d. 1974). *Hollis Professor of Divinity, Harvard University, 1934–54. Chairman, American Friends Service Committee, 1928–34; 1944–60.*

**The Rev. Carnegie Samuel Calian.** *President and Professor of Theology, Pittsburgh Theological Seminary.*

**Mother Louise Callan, R.S.C.J.** (d. 1966). *Professor of History, Maryville College of the Sacred Heart, St. Louis, Mo.*

**The Rev. Pier Paolo del Campana, S.J.** *Emeritus Professor of Comparative Religion, Sophia University, Tokyo.*

**The Rev. Philip Caraman, S.J.** *Editor, The Month, 1948–63.*

**Clifford M. Carey.** *Assistant Executive Director, National Council of the Young Men's Christian Associations, New York City.*

**John Carey.** *Merton Professor of English Literature, University of Oxford.*

**William David James Cargill Thompson** (d. 1978). *Professor of Ecclesiastical History, King's College, University of London, 1976–78.*

**The Rev. Edward Wilson Carille.** *Liaison Officer, East Africa Appeal, Church Army, London, 1981–84; Chief Secretary, 1949–60.*

**Henry Stewart Carter** (deceased). *Minister, Memorial Church, Cambridge, Eng.*

**Ernest Cassara.** *Emeritus Professor of History, George Mason University, Fairfax, Va.*

**The Very Rev. Henry Chadwick.** *Regius Professor Emeritus of Divinity, University of Cambridge; Master of Peterhouse, Cambridge, 1987–93.*

**Nora Kershaw Chadwick** (d. 1972). *University Lecturer, University of Cambridge, 1950–58. Editor and contributor, Studies in Early British History and others.*

**W. Owen Chadwick.** *Regius Professor of Modern History, University of Cambridge, 1968–83; Dixie Professor of Ecclesiastical History, 1958–68.*

**Wing-tsit Chan** (d. 1994). *Professor of Chinese Philosophy and Culture, Dartmouth College, Hanover, N.H., 1942–66. Anna R. D. Gillespie Professor of Philosophy, Chatham College, Pittsburgh, 1966–82.*

**Helen McCaig Chandra.** *Freelance writer on Asian religions.*

**Byong-gil Chang.** *Professor of Religion, Seoul National University.*

**Kenneth K.S. Chen.** *Emeritus Professor of Oriental Languages, University of California, Los Angeles.*

**The Rev. Sok-u Choe.** *Pastor, Myong-dong Catholic Cathedral, Seoul.*

**Francis P(almer) Clarke** (deceased). *Professor of Philosophy, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, 1939–66.*

**A.O.J. Cockshut.** *G.M. Young Lecturer in 19th-Century English Literature, University of Oxford; Fellow of Hertford College, Oxford. Author of Anglican Attitudes: A Study of Victorian Religious Controversies and others.*

**John Cogley** (d. 1976). *Senior Fellow, Center for the Study of Democratic Institutions, Santa Barbara, Calif., 1967–76; Editor, The Center Magazine, 1967–74. Author of The Layman and the Council and others.*

**The Rev. Louis Cognet.** *Director of Studies, Collège de Juilly, Fr.*

**Gerson D. Cohen** (d. 1991). *Chancellor, Jewish Theological Seminary of America, New York City, 1972–86; Jacob H. Schiff Professor of History, 1970–86.*

**The Very Rev. Francis J. Connell** (d. 1967). *Dean for Religious Communities, Catholic University of America, Washington, D.C., 1957–67; Professor of Moral Theology, 1949–58.*

**Thomas L. Coonan.** *Former Professor of History, St. Louis University, Mo.*

**Patricia Louise Cox.** *Freelance writer on religion.*

**Vincent Cronin.** *Freelance writer. Author of The Flowering of the Renaissance and others.*

**The Rev. Frank Leslie Cross** (d. 1968). *Lady Margaret Professor of Divinity, University of Oxford, 1944–68. Editor of The Oxford Dictionary of the Christian Church.*

**Alice Curtayne** (d. 1981). *Author of St. Catherine of Siena; The Irish Story; and others.*

**Jean Dagens.** *Former Professor of Classical French Literature, University of Strasbourg, Fr.*

**The Rev. Horton Marlais Davies.** *Henry W. Putman Professor Emeritus of the History of Christianity, Princeton University.*

**The Rev. J. Gordon Davies** (d. 1990). *Edward Cadbury Professor and Head, Department of Theology, University of Birmingham, Eng., 1960–86.*

**The Rev. Victor Cyril De Clercq, C.I.C.M.** *Former Professor of Patrology and Church History, Pontifical College Josephinum, Worthington, Ohio.*

**Count Michael de la Bedoyere** (d. 1973). *Editor, Search newsletter, 1962–68; Catholic Herald, 1934–62.*

**The Rt. Rev. Carl Gustav Diehl.** *Bishop of Tranquebar, Tamil Evangelical Lutheran Church, South India, 1967–72.*

**The Rev. Godfrey Leo Diekmann, O.S.B.** *Regents Professor of Theology, St. John's University, Collegeville, Minn. Editor of Worship.*

**George Edward Dimock, Jr.** *Emeritus Professor of Classical Languages and Literatures, Smith College, Northampton, Mass.*

**Decima L. Douie.** *Former Reader in Medieval History, University of Hull, Eng.*

**Jacques Duchesne-Guillemin.** *Emeritus Professor of Indo-Iranian Studies, State University of Liège, Belg.*

**The Rev. George H. Dunne, S.J.** *Secretary, Committee on Society, Development and Peace, World Council of Churches and the Pontifical Commission for Justice and Peace, Ecumenical Centre, Geneva, Switz., 1967–72.*

**The Very Rev. Joseph William Dunne** (deceased). *Canon of Metropolitan Chapter of Birmingham; Parish Priest, St. Mary's, The Mount, Walsall, Eng.*

**Donald F. Durnbaugh.** *Former Carl W. Zeigler Professor of Religion and History, Elizabethtown College, Pennsylvania.*

**Cornelius J. Dyck.** *Emeritus Professor of Anabaptist and Sixteenth-century Studies, Mennonite Biblical Seminary, Elkhart, Ind.*

**H. Byron Earhart.** *Professor of Religion, Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo.*

**David A. Ede.** *Associate Professor of Religion, Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo.*

**E. Earle Ellis.** *Research Professor of Theology, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, Ft. Worth, Texas.*

**The Rt. Rev. John Tracy Ellis** (d. 1992). *Professor of Church History, University of San Francisco, 1964–76.*

**Gracia Fay Ellwood.** *Freelance writer on religion, mythology, and the occult.*

**Robert S. Ellwood, Jr.** *Bishop James W. Bashford Professor of Oriental Religions, University of Southern California, Los Angeles.*

**The Rev. John Adney Emerton.** *Regius Professor of Hebrew, University of Cambridge.*

**Marc Marie Escholier** (d. 1972). *Judge, Supreme Court of Appeal, Paris. Author of Port-Royal and others.*

**Josef van Ess.** *Professor of Islamic Studies and Semitic Languages, Eberhard Karl University of Tübingen, Ger.*



The Rev. Carl Evans. *Pastor, Door Village United Methodist Church, La Porte, Ind.*

The Rev. Edward Every. *Former Canon, St. George's Collegiate Church, Jerusalem.*

Brother George Every, S.S.M. (deceased). *Lecturer, Kelham Theological College, Newark, Eng.*

The Rev. Eugene Rathbone Fairweather. *Keble Professor of Divinity, Trinity College, University of Toronto, 1964-86.*

Andrea Faste. *Freelance writer on religion.*

J.W. Fiegenbaum. *Emeritus Professor of Religion, Mount Holyoke College, South Hadley, Mass.*

Floyd V. Filson. *Emeritus Dean and Emeritus Professor of New Testament, McCormick Theological Seminary, Chicago.*

Louis Finkelstein (d. 1991). *Chancellor, Jewish Theological Seminary of America, New York City, 1951-72.*

Thomas Fish. *Professor of Mesopotamian Studies, Victoria University of Manchester, 1948-60.*

The Rev. Joseph Augustine Fitzmyer, S.J. *Emeritus Professor of New Testament, Catholic University of America, Washington, D.C.*

The Ven. Charles Robert Forder. *Emeritus Archdeacon of York, Eng.; Canon and Prebendary of Fenton in York Minster, 1957-72.*

A. Durwood Foster. *Emeritus Professor of Christian Theology, Pacific School of Religion, Berkeley, Calif.*

The Rev. Kenelm Francis Foster, O.P. (d. 1986). *Reader in Italian, University of Cambridge.*

Brian Fothergill (d. 1990). *Chairman, Royal Society of Literature, 1986-89. Author of The Cardinal King and others.*

Linwood Fredericksen. *Manager, Planning and Research, Rotary International, Evanston, Ill. Associate Editor, Religion, Encyclopedia Britannica, Chicago, 1969-73.*

Hans Wilhelm Frei. *John A. Hooper Professor of Religious Studies, Yale University, 1986-88; Master, Ezra Stiles College, 1972-80.*

The Rev. Walter Freitag. *Professor of the Church in Historic Witness and Biblical Interpretation, Lutheran Theological Seminary, University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon.*

The Rev. Reginald Michael French (deceased). *Vicar of St. James', London, 1930-55.*

The Rev. William Hugh Clifford Frend. *Emeritus Professor of Ecclesiastical History, University of Glasgow.*

Rabbi Albert H. Friedlander. *Dean of Rabbinic Studies, Leo Baeck College, London. Minister, Westminster Synagogue, London.*

Asaf Ali-Asghar Fysee. *Vice-Chancellor, University of Jammu and Kashmir, Srinagar, India, 1957-58. Indian Ambassador to Egypt, 1949-51.*

John G. Gallaher. *Professor of History, Southern Illinois University at Edwardsville.*

The Rev. Maynard Joseph Geiger, O.F.M. *Former Historian of the Franciscan Fathers of the Pacific Coast and Archivist of Mission, Santa Barbara, Calif.*

The Rev. Joseph Gill, S.J. (d. 1989). *Professor of Byzantine Greek Language and of Byzantine History, Pontifical Oriental Institute, Rome, 1946-67.*

Nahum N. Glatzer (d. 1990). *Professor of Jewish History Brandeis University, Waltham, Mass., 1956-73.*

Judah Goldin. *Emeritus Professor of Post-Biblical Hebrew Literature, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia.*

Cyrus H. Gordon. *Emeritus Professor of Hebraic and Near East Studies; Director, Center for Ebla Research; New York University, New York City. Emeritus Professor of Mediterranean Studies, Brandeis University, Waltham, Mass.*

Stephen Gottschalk. *Associate Professor of History, U.S. Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey, Calif., 1972-75. Author of The Emergence of Christian Science in American Religious Life.*

John Grace (d. 1972). *National Chief Secretary, The Salvation Army, New York City, 1961-70.*

Hilda Charlotte Graef. *Author of The Light and the Rainbow; Mary, A History of Doctrine and Devotion; and others.*

Ernest (Eugene) Graf (d. 1962). *Monk of Buckfast Abbey, England.*

Robert M. Grant. *Carl Darling Buck Professor Emeritus of Humanities; Emeritus Professor of Early Christian History, Divinity School, University of Chicago.*

John Evelyn Bury Gray. *Former Reader in Sanskrit, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London.*

The Rev. Paul Grosjean, S.J. (d. 1964). *Bollandist. Author of Hencici VI Angiae Regis Miracula Postuma and others.*

G.E. von Grunbaum (d. 1972). *Professor of History, Director, Near Eastern Center, University of California, Los Angeles, 1957-72.*

The Rev. Pierre Joseph G'sell, O.S.B. (deceased). *Monk at Solesmes Abbey, France.*

Herbert V. Guenther. *Emeritus Professor of Far Eastern Studies, University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon.*

The Rev. Franco Guerello, S.J. *Professor of Italian Literature, Social Institute, Turin, Italy.*

The Rev. Walter George Gumbley, O.P. (d. 1968). *Occasional Lecturer at Blackfriars, Oxford, 1942-45; 1950-61. Author of Parish Priests Among the Saints and others.*

Oliver Robert Gurney. *Emeritus Professor of Assyriology, University of Oxford.*

Oskar Halecki (d. 1973). *Professor of Eastern European History, Graduate School, Fordham University, New York City, 1944-61. Honorary President, Polish Institute of Arts and Science, New York City.*

Edward Elton Young Hales (d. 1986). *Author of Revolution and Papacy and others.*

The Rev. François Halkin, S.J. *Bollandist. Author of Bibliotheca Hagiographica Graeca and others.*

The Rev. Basil Hall (d. 1994). *Fellow and Dean, St. John's College, University of Cambridge, 1975-80. Professor of Ecclesiastical History, Victoria University of Manchester, 1967-75.*

Bernice Margaret Hamilton. *Life member, Clare Hall, University of Cambridge. Former Senior Lecturer in Politics, University of York, Heslington, Eng.*

The Rev. Robert Theodore Handy. *Henry Sloane Coffin Professor Emeritus of Church History, Union Theological Seminary, New York City.*

Edward R. Hardy (d. 1981). *Lecturer in Early Church History, University of Cambridge, 1969-75. Professor of Church History, Berkeley Divinity School, New Haven, Conn., 1947-69.*

Ruth Mulvey Harmer. *Emeritus Professor of English and Modern Languages, California State Polytechnic University, Pomona.*

The Rev. Carl John Hemmer, S.J. *Former Research Assistant of Ecclesiastical History, Colegio de San Estanislao, Salamanca, Spain.*

Carl F.H. Henry. *Theologian. Lecturer-at-Large, World Vision International. Writer and editor on religion.*

The Rev. Ben Mohr Herberster (d. 1984). *President, United Church of Christ, 1961-69.*

Ferdinand Aloys Hermens. *Emeritus Professor of Political Science, University of Cologne.*

The Most Rev. Edward Louis Heston, C.S.C. (d. 1973). *Chairman, Pontifical Social Communications Commission, Vatican City, 1971-73.*

Naofusa Hirai. *Emeritus Professor of Shinto Studies, Kokugakuin University, Tokyo.*

**H.Z. Hirschberg** (d. 1976). *Professor of Jewish History in Muslim Countries, Bar-Ilan University, Ramat Gan, Israel.*

**The Rev. Ian Hislop, O.P.** *Former Provincial of the English Dominican Province.*

**John Thayer Hitchcock.** *Professor of Anthropology and South Asian Studies, University of Wisconsin, Madison.*

**Philip Khuri Hitti** (d. 1978). *Professor of Semitic Literature, Princeton University, 1936-54.*

**Lauri O. Honko.** *Professor of Folkloristics and Comparative Religion, University of Turku, Fin.*

**Winthrop S. Hudson.** *James B. Colgate Professor of the History of Christianity, Colgate Rochester Divinity School, Rochester, N.Y., 1948-77. Professor of History, University of Rochester, 1970-77.*

**The Rev. Gordon Huelin.** *Vicar, St. Margaret Patters, London. Lecturer in Ecclesiastical History, King's College, University of London.*

**William Robert Hutchison.** *Charles Warren Professor of the History of Religion in America, Harvard University.*

**J. Philip Hyatt** (d. 1972). *Professor of Old Testament, Vanderbilt University, Nashville, Tenn., 1944-72.*

**S.M. Ikram** (d. 1973). *Director, Institute of Islamic Culture, Lahore, Pak.*

**Toshihiko Izutsu** (d. 1993). *Professor of Islamic Studies, McGill University, Montreal, 1969-75.*

**Carl T. Jackson.** *Professor of History, University of Texas at El Paso.*

**Edmond Jacob.** *Emeritus Professor of Old Testament Exegesis, University of Strasbourg, Fr.*

**The Rev. Jerome Vincent Jacobsen, S.J.** (d. 1970). *Professor of History, Loyola University, Chicago.*

**Thorkild Jacobsen** (d. 1993). *Professor of Assyriology, Harvard University, 1962-74.*

**The Rev. Edwin Oliver James** (d. 1972). *Chaplain of All Souls College, University of Oxford. Professor of the History and Philosophy of Religion, University of London.*

**The Rev. Daniel T. Jenkins.** *Weyerhaeuser Professor of Systematic Theology, Princeton Theological Seminary, N.J., 1981-84.*

**Eric John.** *Former Reader in History, Victoria University of Manchester.*

**Sherman Elbridge Johnson.** *Dean, Church Divinity School of the Pacific, Berkeley, Calif., 1951-72.*

**J. Stillson Judah.** *Emeritus Professor of the History of Religions, Pacific School of Religion and Graduate Theological Union, Berkeley, Calif.*

**Mark Juergensmeyer.** *Former Professor of Religion, University of Hawaii at Manoa, Honolulu.*

**Max Kaltenmark.** *Director of Studies, École Pratique des Hautes Études (Institute for Advanced Research), Paris, 1957-78.*

**Arvid S. Kapelrud.** *Professor of Old Testament, University of Oslo.*

**Firuz Kazemzadeh.** *Professor of History, Yale University. Former Chairman, National Spiritual Assembly of the Baha'is of the United States.*

**Elie Kedourie** (d. 1992). *Professor of Politics, London School of Economics and Political Science, University of London, 1965-90.*

**The Rev. John N.D. Kelly** (d. 1997). *Principal of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford, 1951-79; Lecturer in Patristic Studies, University of Oxford, 1948-76.*

**The Rev. John Arthur Kemp, S.J.** (d. 1963). *Professor of Medieval History, Loyola University, Chicago, 1959-63.*

**Malcolm H. Kerr** (d. 1984). *President, American University of Beirut, 1982-84. Professor of Political Science, University of California, Los Angeles, 1967-82.*

**The Rt. Rev. Sylvester Michael Killeen, O. Praem.** *Former Chancellor, Saint Norbert College, De Pere, Wis.*

**Joseph M. Kitagawa** (d. 1992). *Professor of the History of Religions and of Far Eastern Languages and Civilizations, University of Chicago, 1964-85.*

**George Angus Fulton Knight.** *President, Pacific Theological College, Suva, Fiji, 1965-72.*

**The Rev. Michael David Knowles, O.S.B.** (d. 1974). *Regius Professor of Modern History, University of Cambridge, 1954-63.*

**The Most Rev. Franz Cardinal König.** *Archbishop of Vienna, 1956-85.*

**Gottfried Georg Krodell.** *Professor of History and Church History, Valparaiso University, Ind.*

**Bruno Kroker.** *Freelance writer on American Protestantism.*

**Hans Kühner** (d. 1986). *Historian and freelance writer. Specialist on the history of the Roman Catholic Church and the Papacy. Author of Encyclopedia of the Papacy and others.*

**Werner Georg Kümmel.** *Emeritus Professor of New Testament, Philipps University of Marburg, Ger.*

**Stephan George Kuttner** (d. 1996). *Professor of Canon Law, University of California, Berkeley, 1970-88. President, Institute of Research and Study in Medieval Canon Law, 1955-91.*

**Gerhart B. Ladner** (deceased). *Professor of History, University of California, Los Angeles, 1963-78.*

**The Most Rev. Pio Laghi.** *Ambassador of the Vatican to the United States.*

**Helen B. Lamb** (d. 1975). *Author of Economic Development of India.*

**The Rev. John William Lamb.** *Former Canon of York. Member, National Church Assembly, England. Author of The Archbishopric of Lichfield and others.*

**Eugene N. Lane.** *Professor of Classics, University of Missouri, Columbia.*

**Henri Laoust** (d. 1983). *Professor of Sociology of Islam, College of France, Paris, 1956-76.*

**Harriet Pratt Lattin** (deceased). *Historian. Author of The Peasant Boy Who Became Pope.*

**The Rev. M.-H. Laurent, O.P.** (deceased). *Keeper of the Vatican Library.*

**Clifford Hugh Lawrence.** *Professor of Medieval History, Bedford College, University of London.*

**Du-hyon Lee.** *Professor, Teacher's College, Seoul National University.*

**Sid Z. Leiman.** *Professor of Jewish History and Literature; Chairman, Department of Judaic Studies, Brooklyn College, City University of New York.*

**The Rev. Augustin Pierre Léonard, O.P.** *Professor of Theology, Dominican College of La Sarte, Belg., and University of Notre Dame, Ind.*

**The Rev. Joseph Leonard, C.M.** (deceased). *Lecturer at St. Mary's College, London. Author of Saint Vincent de Paul and Mental Prayer.*

**The Rev. William Paul Le Saint, S.J.** *Professor of Theology; President of the Faculty, St. Mary of the Lake Seminary, Mundelein, Ill., 1965-70.*

**Sir Shane Leslie** (d. 1971). *Author of Memoir of Cardinal Gasquet and others.*

**Fairy von Lilienfeld.** *Professor of the Theology of the Christian East, Friedrich Alexander University of Erlangen-Nürnberg, Ger.*

**The Rev. Poul Georg Lindardt.** *Professor of Church History, University of Århus, Den., 1942-80.*

**Gillian Lindt.** *Professor of Religion, Columbia University.*

**Franklin Hamlin Littell.** *Professor of Religion, Temple University, Philadelphia.*

**The Rev. Charles Patrick Loughran, S.J.** *Emeritus Professor of European History, Fordham University, New York City.*

**Frederick Stanley Lusby.** *Professor of Religious Studies, University of Tennessee, Knoxville.*

**The Rev. Thomas Timothy McAvoy, C.S.C.** (d. 1969). *Archivist and Professor of History, University of Notre Dame, Ind.*

**George Englert McCracken.** *Emeritus Professor of Classical Languages, Drake University, Des Moines, Iowa.*

**The Rev. James Stevenson McEwen** (d. 1993). *Professor of Church History, University of Aberdeen, Scot., 1958-77.*

**Sister Mary Emmanuel McIver, O.S.U.** *Former Professor of Theology, College of New Rochelle, N.Y.*

**The Rev. John L. McKenzie** (d. 1991). *Professor of Theology, DePaul University, Chicago, 1970-78.*

**Joseph Cumming McLelland.** *Professor of Philosophy of Religion; Dean, Faculty of Religious Studies, McGill University, Montreal.*

**William Hewat McLeod.** *Professor of History, University of Otago, Dunedin, N.Z.*

**William Gerald McLoughlin** (d. 1993). *Professor of History, Brown University, Providence, R.I., 1963-92. Author of Modern Revivalism: C.G. Finney to Billy Graham.*

**John F. McMahon.** *General and Commander in Chief, Volunteers of America, New York City, 1958-80.*

**The Rev. Francis Gerard McManamin, S.J.** *Former Associate Professor of History, Loyola College, Baltimore.*

**The Rev. Robert Edward McNally, S.J.** (d. 1977). *Professor of Historical Theology, Fordham University, New York City, 1966-77.*

**The Very Rev. Joseph McSorley** (d. 1963). *Superior General of the Paulist Fathers, 1924-29.*

**The Right Rev. Msgr. Richard C. Madden.** *Former Pastor, St. John the Beloved, Summerville, S.C.*

**William Mahony.** *Professor of Religion, Davidson College, N.C.*

**George Makdisi.** *Emeritus Professor of Arabic and Islamic Studies, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia.*

**Cyril Alexander Mango.** *Bywater and Sotheby Professor of Byzantine and Modern Greek, University of Oxford.*

**The Rev. William W. Manross.** *Emeritus Professor of Church History, Philadelphia Divinity School, Pa.*

**Clyde L. Manschreck.** *Chavanne Professor of Religious Studies, Rice University, Houston, Texas. Emeritus Professor of the History of Christianity, Chicago Theological Seminary.*

**The Rev. Joseph M.-F. Marique, S.J.** (deceased). *Director, Institute of Early Christian Iberian Studies, College of the Holy Cross, Worcester, Mass.*

**John S. Marshall** (d. 1979). *Professor of Philosophy, University of the South, Sewanee, Tenn., 1946-68.*

**Ira Jay Martin III** (d. 1983). *Henry Mixer Penningman Professor of Philosophy and Religion, Berea College, Ky., 1966-77.*

**Martin E. Marty.** *Fairfax M. Cone Distinguished Service Professor, Divinity School, University of Chicago. Senior Editor, The Christian Century.*

**Masutani Fumio.** *Former Professor of the History of Religion, Taisho University, Tokyo.*

**The Rev. Vivian John Manley Matthews.** *Priest of the London Oratory, Eng.*

**Sengaku Mayeda.** *Vice President, Musashino Women's University, Tokyo. Former Professor of Indian Philosophy, University of Tokyo.*

**Louis Mazoyer.** *Former Teacher at the Lycée Condorcet, Paris.*

**Sidney Earl Mead.** *Professor of History and of Religion, University of Iowa, Iowa City, 1964-72.*

**Bernard E. Meland** (d. 1993). *Professor of Constructive Theology, University of Chicago, 1945-64.*

**The Rev. William Moelwyn Merchant.** *Professor of English Language and Literature, University of Exeter, Eng., 1961-74. Emeritus Canon of Salisbury Cathedral.*

**Reinhold Merkelbach.** *Emeritus Professor of Classics, University of Cologne.*

**The Rev. John Meyendorff** (d. 1992). *Dean, St. Vladimir's Orthodox Theological Seminary, Tuckahoe, N.Y., 1984-92. Professor of Byzantine and East European History, Fordham University, New York City, 1967-92.*

**John Richard Meyer.** *Associate Professor of Education, University of Windsor, Ont.*

**Rabbi Eugene Mihaly.** *Professor of Homiletics and Midrash, Hebrew Union College-Jewish Institute of Religion, Cincinnati, Ohio.*

**The Rev. Raymond Joseph Miller,** C.S.S.R. *Former Pastor, St. Leo's Church, Versailles, Ky.*

**Nicholas Byram Millet.** *Professor of Near Eastern Studies, University of Toronto.*

**Kyong-bae Min.** *Professor of Religion, Yonsei University, Seoul.*

**Christine Mohrmann.** *Former Professor of Early Christian Greek and Latin, and Medieval Latin, Catholic University of Nijmegen, Neth.*

**Mary Moriarty.** *Benedictine of Stanbrook Abbey, Worcester, Eng. Author of The Saints in Silhouette; translator and editor of A Capuchin Chronicle.*

**The Rev. Claude Beaufort Moss** (d. 1964). *Lecturer at Bishop's College, Cheshunt, Eng.*

**James DeForest Murch** (d. 1973). *Member, Board of Administration, 1958-71; Publications Director, 1945-58, National Association of Evangelicals.*

**The Rev. Francis Xavier Murphy,** C.S.S.R. *Emeritus Professor of Patristic Moral Theology, Academia Alfonsiana, Rome. Staff editor for Patrology, New Catholic Encyclopedia.*

**A. Victor Murray** (d. 1967). *President of Cheshunt College, Cambridge, 1945-59. Professor of Education, University of Hull, Eng., 1933-45.*

**Tiruppattur Ramaseshayaar Venkatachala Murti.** *Emeritus Professor of Philosophy, Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi, India.*

**The Rev. Wilfrid Myatt, C.J.M.** *Coeditor of Saint John Eudes: a Spiritual Portrait and others.*

**Seyyed Hossein Nasr.** *University Professor of Islamic Studies, George Washington University, Washington, D.C.*

**The Rt. Rev. Stephen Charles Neill** (d. 1984). *Professor of Philosophy and Religious Studies, University of Nairobi, Kenya, 1969-73.*

**James D. Nelson.** *Professor of Church History, United Theological Seminary, Dayton, Ohio.*

**David Hay Newsome.** *Master of Wellington College, Crowthorne, Eng. Fellow of Emmanuel College, University of Cambridge, 1959-70.*

**John Thomas Nichol.** *Professor of History; Vice President for Academic Affairs, Bentley College, Waltham, Mass.*

**The Rev. Richard Patrick Noonan, S.J.** *Alumni Director, McQuaid Jesuit High School, Rochester, N.Y.*

**John B(oyer) Noss** (d. 1980). *Professor of Philosophy, Franklin and Marshall College, Lancaster, Pa. Adjunct Professor of World Religions and the Christian Faith, Lancaster Theological Seminary, Pa.*

**Morgan Phelps Noyes** (d. 1972). *Associate Professor of Practical Theology, Union Theological Seminary, New York City, 1945-51. Minister, Central Presbyterian Church, Montclair, N.J., 1932-57.*

**Geoffrey Fillingham Nuttall.** *Lecturer in Church History, New College, University of London, 1945-77.*

**The Rev. Austin Oakley** (d. 1977). *Secretary, Anglican and Eastern Orthodox Churches Association, London, 1945-53. Vicar of St. Johns, London, 1944-62.*

**Sir Dimitri Obolensky.** *Emeritus Professor of Russian and Balkan History, University of Oxford.*

**The Rev. Elmer O'Brien, S.J.** *Writer in Residence, Ignatius College, Guelph, Ont. Research Professor of Theology, Loyola College, Montreal, 1966-73.*

**The Rev. Thomas Gerald O'Callaghan, S.J.** *Associate Professor of Religious Studies, Fairfield University, Conn.*



**Daniel William O'Connor.** *Charles A. Dana Professor Emeritus of Religious Studies and of Classical Languages, Saint Lawrence University, Canton, N.Y.*

**Tarlach O'Riada** (deceased). *Chairman, Cultural Relations Committee, Dublin. Editor of Genealogical Tracts I.*

**The Rev. William James O'Shea.** *Former Professor of Church History and Liturgy, St. Mary's Seminary, Baltimore.*

**Eberhard Otto** (d. 1974). *Professor of Egyptology, Rupert Charles University of Heidelberg, W. Ger.*

**The Rev. Paul F. Palmer, S.J.** (d. 1982). *Professor of Theology, Fordham University, New York City.*

**Pascal P. Parente** (d. 1971). *Professor of Ascetical and Mystical Theology, Catholic University of America, Washington, D.C., 1938-60.*

**Herbert William Parke** (d. 1986). *Professor of Ancient History, Trinity College, University of Dublin, 1934-73.*

**The Rev. Thomas Maynard Parker** (d. 1985). *Fellow of University College, Oxford; University Lecturer in Theology, University of Oxford, 1950-73.*

**André Parrot** (d. 1980). *Archaeologist. Director of the Louvre, Paris, 1968-72.*

**Wilhelm Pauck** (d. 1981). *Professor of Church History, Union Theological Seminary, New York City, 1953-67.*

**The Rev. Ernest Alexander Payne** (d. 1980). *President, World Council of Churches, 1968-75.*

**Jaroslav Jan Pelikan.** *Sterling Professor of History, Yale University. President, American Academy of Arts and Sciences.*

**Norman Perrin** (d. 1976). *Professor of New Testament, University of Chicago, 1969-76.*

**Gerald Bernard Phelan** (d. 1965). *Professor of Philosophy, St. Michael's College, University of Toronto, and Pontifical Institute of Medieval Studies, Toronto.*

**The Rev. Arthur Carl Piepkorn** (d. 1973). *Graduate Professor of Systematic Theology, Concordia Seminary, St. Louis, Mo., 1963-73.*

**The Rev. Martin Pierce.** *Vicar of St. John's Micklegate, Derby, Eng.*

**John Richard Thornhill Pollard.** *Former Senior Lecturer in Classics, University College of North Wales, University of Wales, Bangor.*

**Harry Culverwell Porter.** *Lecturer in History, University of Cambridge.*

**Eli Daniel Potts.** *Associate Professor of History, Monash University, Clayton, Australia. Author of British Baptist Missionaries in India, 1793-1837.*

**The Rev. Leon Pouliot, S.J.** *Former Teacher of Church History, Collège Sainte-Marie, Montreal.*

**James M(atthew) Powell.** *Professor of Medieval History, Syracuse University, N.Y.*

**Henri-Charles Puech** (d. 1986). *Professor of History of Religions, College of France, Paris, 1952-72. Director of Religious Studies, École Pratique des Hautes Études (Institute for Advanced Research), Paris.*

**The Rev. William Arthur Purdy** (d. 1994). *Secretary for Anglican and Methodist Relations, Secretariat for Promoting Christian Unity, Vatican.*

**John Francis Quinn.** *Professor of Philosophy, Pontifical Institute of Medieval Studies, Toronto.*

**The Very Rev. Msgr. William Joseph Quinn.** *Former Executive Secretary, Bishops' Committee for Migrant Workers, Chicago. Former Codirector, Latin-American Bureau, National Catholic Welfare Conference, Washington, D.C.*

**Gilles Quispel.** *Former Professor of Early Church History, State University of Utrecht, Neth.*

**Fazlur Rahman** (d. 1988). *Professor of Islamic Philosophy, University of Chicago, 1969-88.*

**Helen Louise Redpath (Sister Dominic)** (d. 1965). *Bridgettine Nun of Syon Abbey, Devon, Eng.*

**Marjorie E. Reeves.** *Honorary Fellow and former Vice-Principal, St. Anne's College, Oxford; former Lecturer in Modern History, University of Oxford.*

**Ernest Edwin Reynolds** (d. 1980). *Author of Baden-Powell; Three Cardinals; and others.*

**The Rev. James A. Reynolds.** *Former Professor of Church History, St. Joseph's Seminary, Yonkers, N.Y.*

**The Rev. Joseph Alfred Richard.** *Society of Missionaries of Africa, the White Fathers.*

**James T. Richardson.** *Professor of Sociology and Judicial Studies, University of Nevada, Reno.*

**Theodore Henry Robinson** (d. 1964). *Professor of Semitic Languages, University College of South Wales and Monmouthshire, Cardiff, 1927-44.*

**The Very Rev. Gerard Rooney, C.P.** *Former Director, Department of Education, Diocese of Worcester, Mass.*

**Herbert Jennings Rose** (d. 1961). *Professor of Greek, University of St. Andrews, Scot., 1927-53.*

**Henry Rosemont, Jr.** *Professor of Philosophy, St. Mary's College of Maryland.*

**Erwin I.J. Rosenthal** (d. 1991). *Reader in Oriental Studies, University of Cambridge, 1959-71.*

**Franz Rosenthal.** *Former Sterling Professor of Near Eastern Languages, Yale University.*

**Judah M. Rosenthal** (d. 1976). *Professor of Biblical Exegesis, College of Jewish Studies, Chicago, 1944-69.*

**Anne Ross.** *Freelance writer on Celtic mythology.*

**The Rev. Ernest Gordon Rupp** (d. 1986). *Dixie Professor of Ecclesiastical History, University of Cambridge, 1968-77.*

**The Rev. Edward A. Ryan, S.J.** (d. 1964). *Rector, Our Lady of Martyrs Tertiarity, Aurierville, N.Y., 1962-64. Professor of Church History, Woodstock College, Md., 1936-62.*

**The Rt. Rev. Msgr. (John) Joseph Ryan.** *Emeritus Professor of Church History, St. John's Seminary, Brighton, Mass. Emeritus Professor of Medieval History, Pontifical Institute of Medieval Studies, Toronto.*

**J. Coert Rylaarsdam.** *Emeritus Professor of Old Testament Theology, University of Chicago. Emeritus Professor of Theology, Marquette University, Milwaukee.*

**William Merritt Sale III.** *Professor of Classics and Comparative Literature, Washington University, St. Louis, Mo.*

**Matti Salo.** *Former Assistant Professor of Anthropology, Northern Illinois University, De Kalb.*

**Ernest R. Sandeen** (d. 1982). *Professor of History, Macalester College, St. Paul, Minn., 1973-82.*

**Dittakavi Subrahmanya Sarma.** *Principal Emeritus of Vivekananda College, Madras, India.*

**Genjun H. Sasaki.** *Professor of Buddhism, Otani University, Kyōto, Japan.*

**Thomas A. Schafer.** *Emeritus Professor of Church History, McCormick Theological Seminary, Chicago.*

**Eva Schaper** (d. 1992). *Titular Professor of Logic, 1977-90; Head, Department of Logic, University of Glasgow, 1982-84.*

**Robert P. Schaelemann.** *Commonwealth Professor of Religious Studies, University of Virginia, Charlottesville.*

**Rivka Schatz-Uffenheimer** (deceased). *Edmonton Professor of Jewish Mysticism, Hebrew University of Jerusalem.*

**Joseph Herman Schauinger.** *Professor of History, College of St. Thomas, St. Paul, Minn.*

**Annemarie Schimmel.** *Former Professor of Indo-Muslim Culture, Harvard University.*

**The Rt. Rev. Alexander Schmemmann** (d. 1983). *Dean, St. Vladimir's Orthodox Theological Seminary, Crestwood, N.Y.*

**Reiner Schürmann** (d. 1993). *Professor of Philosophy, Graduate Faculty, New School for Social Research, New York City, 1984-93.*

**Keith H. Seddon.** *Freelance writer. Coauthor of Understanding Tarot and others.*



Amulya Chandra Sen. *Former Editor, The Indo-Asian Culture. Author of Asoka's Edicts and others.*

Umakant Premanand Shah (d. 1988). *Deputy Director, Oriental Institute, Maharaja Sayajirao University of Baroda, India.*

Roger Sharrock (d. 1991). *Professor of English Language and Literature, King's College, University of London, 1968-81.*

The Rev. Ronald Duncan Mackintosh Shaw (d. 1972). *Missionary Professor, Central Theological College, Rikkyo University, Tokyo, 1922-37.*

The Rt. Rev. Msgr. George William Shea. *Pastor Emeritus, Our Lady of Sorrows Church, South Orange, N.J.*

The Most Rev. Fulton John Sheen (d. 1979). *Bishop of the Diocese of Rochester, N.Y., 1966-69.*

Lancelot Capel Sheppard (d. 1971). *Editor, "Faith and Fact Series," Twentieth Century Encyclopaedia of Catholicism.*

Franklin Sherman. *Director, Institute for Jewish-Christian Understanding, Muhlenberg College, Allentown, Pa.*

The Rev. Joseph Hsing-san Shih. *Professor of Missions and Sinology, Pontifical Gregorian University, Rome.*

Ailon Shiloh. *Professor and Director of Graduate Studies, Department of Anthropology, University of South Florida, Tampa.*

David Clark Shipley. *Emeritus Professor of Theology, Methodist Theological School, Delaware, Ohio.*

Donald Howard Shively. *Professor of Japanese History and Literature, Harvard University.*

Lou Hackett Silberman. *Hillel Professor Emeritus of Jewish Literature and Thought, Vanderbilt University, Nashville, Tenn.*

Akiba Ernst Simon. *Emeritus Professor of Education, Hebrew University of Jerusalem.*

The Rev. Joachim Frederick Smet, O.Carm. *Editor of Philippe de Mézières's The Life of St. Peter Thomas.*

The Rev. B.T.D. Smith. *Lecturer in Divinity, University of Cambridge, 1915-50.*

Jonathan Z. Smith. *Robert O. Anderson Distinguished Service Professor of the Humanities, University of Chicago.*

The Rev. James Hutchinson Smylie. *Ernest Trice Thompson Professor of Church History, Union Theological Seminary, Richmond, Va.*

The Rev. Norman Henry Snaith (d. 1982). *Principal, 1954-61; Tutor in Old Testament Languages and Literature, 1936-61, Wesley College, Leeds, Eng.*

Ida Sloan Snyder. *Associate and News Director, Bureau of Communications, National Board of the Young Women's Christian Association, New York City.*

The Rev. John Songster, S.J. *Assistant Professor Emeritus of History, Georgetown University, Washington, D.C.*

Jacques Soustelle (d. 1990). *Director of Studies, School of Advanced Studies in the Social Sciences, Paris, 1969-85.*

James C. Spalding (d. 1996). *Professor of Religion, University of Iowa, Iowa City.*

Matthew Spinka (d. 1972). *Professor of Church History, Hartford Seminary Foundation, Conn., 1943-58.*

The Rev. John Stacey. *Former Secretary, Local Preachers' Office, British Methodist Church, London; former Editor, Epworth Press.*

James Stevenson. *Emeritus Fellow of Downing College, Cambridge; formerly University Lecturer in Divinity, University of Cambridge.*

John J. Stoudt. *Professor of Philosophy, Kutztown State College, Pennsylvania, 1965-70. Freelance writer and researcher.*

Frederick J. Streng (d. 1993). *Professor of the History of Religions, Southern Methodist University, Dallas, Texas, 1974-93.*

The Rev. Dom Anselm Strittmatter, O.S.B. (d. 1978). *Prior, St. Anselm's Abbey, Washington, D.C., 1961-67.*

John Strugnell. *Professor of Christian Origins, Harvard University.*

Herbert P. Sullivan. *Professor of Religion and Dean, Vassar College, Poughkeepsie, N.Y.*

The Very Rev. Norman Sykes (d. 1961). *Dean of Winchester, Eng., 1958-61.*

The Rev. William Telfer (d. 1968). *Canon of Ely. Master of Selwyn College, University of Cambridge, 1947-56.*

Sydney A. Temple, Jr. *Lecturer in Classical Languages, University of Hawaii, Honolulu.*

Mary Frances Thelen. *Professor of Religion, Randolph-Macon Woman's College, Lynchburg, Va. Author of Man as Sinner in Contemporary American Realistic Theology.*

The Rev. Antonine Severin Tibesar, O.F.M. *Emeritus Professor of History, Catholic University of America, Washington, D.C. Former Director, Academy of American Franciscan History, Washington, D.C.*

Thomas Forsyth Torrance. *Emeritus Professor of Christian Dogmatics, University of Edinburgh.*

L.J. Trinterud (deceased). *Professor of Church History, San Francisco Theological Seminary, San Anselmo, Calif.*

Jacques Truchet. *Emeritus Professor of French Literature, University of Paris IV.*

Harold Walter Turner. *Director, Study Centre for New Religious Movements in Primal Societies, Selly Oak Colleges, Birmingham, Eng.*

Isadore Twersky. *Littauer Professor of Hebrew Literature and Philosophy, Harvard University.*

Walter Ullmann (d. 1983). *Professor of Medieval History, University of Cambridge, 1972-78; Professor of Ecclesiastical History, 1963-72.*

James Herman Van der Veldt (d. 1977). *Professor of Psychology, Catholic University of America, Washington, D.C., 1945-62. Coauthor of Psychiatry and Catholicism.*

The Rev. Alexander Roper Vidler (d. 1991). *Fellow and Dean of King's College, Cambridge, 1956-66; Lecturer in Divinity, University of Cambridge, 1959-67.*

The Rev. Aubrey Russell Vine (d. 1973). *General Secretary, Free Church Federal Council.*

Arthur Vööbus (d. 1988). *Professor of New Testament and Church History, Lutheran School of Theology at Chicago, 1948-77.*

The Rev. Canon Herbert Montague Waddams (d. 1972). *Residential Canon of Canterbury Cathedral, Eng., 1962-72.*

David Waines. *Senior Lecturer in Islamic Studies, University of Lancaster, Eng.*

Francis Redding Walton. *Emeritus Director of the Gennadius Library, American School of Classical Studies, Athens.*

The Rt. Rev. and Rt. Hon. John William Charles Wand (d. 1977). *Canon and Treasurer of St. Paul's Cathedral, and Editor, Church Quarterly Review, 1956-69. Bishop of London, 1944-55.*

James Hamilton Ware, Jr. *Professor of Philosophy and Religion, Austin College, Sherman, Texas.*

Edward Ingram Watkin (d. 1981). *Author of Neglected Saints and others.*

The Very Rev. Hugh Watt (d. 1968). *Professor of Church History, New College, 1919-50; University of Edinburgh, 1935-50.*

William Montgomery Watt. *Professor of Arabic and Islamic Studies, University of Edinburgh, 1964-79.*

Rabbi Meyer Waxman (d. 1969). *Professor, Hebrew Theological College, Skokie, Ill.*

The Rev. Gustave Weigel, S.J. (d. 1964). *Professor of Ecclesiology, Woodstock College, Md., 1948-64.*

Egon Joseph Wellesz (d. 1974). *Composer. Reader in Byzantine Music, University of Oxford, 1948-56.*

**R.J. Zwi Werblowsky.** *Emeritus Professor of Comparative Religion, Hebrew University of Jerusalem.*

**James King West** (d. 1984). *Professor of Religion and Philosophy, Catawba College, Salisbury, N.C.*

**William J. Whalen.** *Associate Professor of Communication, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Ind.; Director of Publications and University Editor; Director, Purdue University Press. Author of Minority Religions in America and others.*

**The Rev. John Lloyd White, S.M.** *Former Provincial Director of Education, Washington Province of the Society of Mary.*

**The Very Rev. Henry Charles Whitley** (d. 1976). *Minister of St. Giles' Cathedral, Edinburgh, 1954-72.*

**Allen Paul Wikgren.** *Emeritus Professor of New Testament Language and Literature, University of Chicago.*

**Hellmut Wilhelm** (d. 1990). *Professor of Chinese History and Literature, University of Washington, Seattle.*

**Robert L. Wilken.** *Professor of the History of Christianity, University of Notre Dame, Ind.*

**George Huntston Williams.** *Hollis Professor of Divinity, Harvard University.*

**J. Paul Williams** (d. 1973). *Professor of Religion, Mt. Holyoke College, South Hadley, Mass., 1945-66.*

**John Alden Williams.** *Professor of Arab Studies, American University in Cairo. Professor of Art and Islamic Studies, University of Texas at Austin.*

**Bryan R. Wilson.** *Emeritus Reader in Sociology, University of Oxford.*

**Gustaf Wingren.** *Emeritus Professor of Systematic Theology, University of Lund, Sweden.*

**The Rev. Allan Bernard Wolter, O.F.M.** *Professor of Philosophy, Catholic University of America, Washington, D.C.*

**Douglas Woodruff** (d. 1978). *Editor, The Tablet, London, 1936-67. Author of Church and State in History and others.*

**Donald Ernest Wilson Wormell** (d. 1990). *Professor of Latin, University of Dublin, 1942-78.*

**Franklin Woodrow Young.** *Amos Ragan Kearns Professor Emeritus of New Testament and Patristic Studies, Duke University, Durham, N.C.*

**Ying-shih Yu.** *Michael Henry Strater Professor of East Asian Studies and of History, Princeton University.*

**Sa-sun Yun.** *Professor, Teacher's College, Seoul National University.*

**The Rev. John H. Ziegler, C.S.P.** *Former Chaplain to Catholic Students, University of Connecticut, Storrs.*

**Larzer Ziff.** *Caroline Donovan Professor of English, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore.*

## Part Nine. The History of Mankind

**William Wright Abbot.** *James Madison Professor of History, University of Virginia, Charlottesville.*

**Thomas Perkins Abernethy** (d. 1975). *Richmond Alumni Professor of History, University of Virginia, Charlottesville, 1930-61.*

**Hélène Ahrweiler.** *Chancellor, University of Paris, 1982-89; former Professor of the History of Byzantine Civilization, University of Paris I.*

**George Akita.** *Professor of History, University of Hawaii at Manoa, Honolulu.*

**Victor Alba.** *Emeritus Professor of Political Science, Kent State University, Ohio.*

**John Richard Alden** (d. 1991). *James B. Duke Professor of History, Duke University, Durham, N.C., 1963-75.*

**Anthony Dolphin Alderson.** *Historian and translator. Director of Transouth Ltd., Fareham, Eng.*

**Robert J. Alexander.** *Emeritus Professor of Economics and Political Science, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, N.J.*

**Mohammad Ali** (deceased). *Professor and Head, Department of History, Kabul University, Afg.*

**Frank Raymond Allchin.** *Emeritus Reader in Indian Studies, University of Cambridge.*

**Mary L. Allison.** *Freelance writer.*

**Roberto Almagià** (d. 1962). *Professor of Geography, University of Rome, 1915-59.*

**Antony Andrewes** (d. 1990). *Wykeham Professor of Ancient History, University of Oxford, 1953-77.*

**Nikolay Andreyev** (d. 1982). *Reader in Russian Studies, University of Cambridge; Fellow of Clare Hall, Cambridge.*

**Roy Edgar Appleman.** *Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Army (retired). Historian, National Park Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C., 1936-70.*

**Karl Otmär, Baron von Aretin.** *Head Editor, Neue Deutsch Biographie. Emeritus Professor of Contemporary History, Technical University of Darmstadt, Ger.*

**Hassan Arfa.** *Major General, Iranian Army (retired). Author of Under Five Shahs and others.*

**Daniel Argov.** *Former Lecturer in Modern Indian History, Institute of Asian and African Studies, Hebrew University of Jerusalem.*

**Maurice Ashley** (d. 1994). *Research Fellow, Loughborough University of Technology, Eng., 1967-70. Author of England in the Seventeenth Century and others.*

**Arthur C.V.D. Aspinall** (d. 1972). *Professor of Modern History, University of Reading, Eng., 1947-65.*

**Clement Richard Attlee, 1st Earl Attlee** (d. 1967). *Prime Minister of Great Britain, 1945-51. Labour Party Leader, 1935-56.*

**Jacques, Comte d'Avout** (d. 1978). *Historian. Author of La Querelle des Armagnacs et des Bourguignons and others.*

**The Rev. Tarsicio de Azcona.** *Emeritus Professor of Church History, University of Navarre, Pamplona, Spain.*

**Michael Graham Balfour** (d. 1995). *Professor of European History, University of East Anglia, Norwich, Eng., 1966-74.*

**Evan Whyte-Melville Balfour-Melville** (deceased). *Senior Lecturer in History, University of Edinburgh.*

**Manuel Ballesteros Gaibrois.** *Professor and Head, Section of American History, University of Madrid.*

**Kenneth A. Ballhatchet** (d. 1995). *Professor of the History of South Asia, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London.*

**John P.V. Dacre Balfour-Balsdon** (d. 1977). *Fellow of Exeter College, University of Oxford, 1928-69.*

**Ivo Banac.** *Professor of History, Yale University.*

**Margaret Amelia Banks.** *Former Law Librarian, University of Western Ontario, London.*

**Cyril Nelson Barclay** (d. 1979). *Brigadier, The Camerians (Scottish Rifles). Editor, The Army Quarterly and Defence Journal, 1950-66; coeditor, Brasse's Annual: The Armed Forces Year Book, 1950-69.*

**Thomas Swain Barclay.** *Emeritus Professor of Political Science, Stanford University, Calif.*

**William Eldon Baringer.** *Historical writer. Professor of History, University of Florida, Gainesville, 1977-81.*

**John Walton Barker, Jr.** *Professor of History, University of Wisconsin, Madison.*

**Frank Barlow.** *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Exeter, Eng.*

**Geoffrey Wallis Steuart Barrow.** *Sir William Fraser Professor of Scottish History and Palaeography, University of Edinburgh.*



**Dieter Bartels.** *Instructor in Social Sciences/Humanities, Yavapai College, Clarkdale, Ariz.*

**Michael Bar-Zohar.** *Freelance writer. Member of the Knesset. Lecturer in Political Science, Haifa University, Israel, 1970-73.*

**Arthur Llewellyn Basham** (d. 1986). *Professor of Asian Civilizations, Australian National University, Canberra.*

**Charles R. Bawden.** *Emeritus Professor of Mongolian, University of London.*

**Douglas C. Baxter.** *Associate Professor of History, Ohio University, Athens.*

**John Cawte Beaglehole** (d. 1971). *Professor of British Commonwealth History, Victoria University of Wellington, N.Z., 1963-66.*

**Hubert Irving Beatty.** *Professor of History, West Virginia State College, Institute, 1968-84.*

**Bernard Winslow Beckingsale.** *Former Senior Lecturer in Modern History, University of Newcastle upon Tyne, Eng.*

**Samuel Flagg Bemis** (d. 1973). *Sterling Professor of Diplomatic History and Inter-American Relations, Yale University, 1945-61.*

**D. Mary Benson.** *Writer. Author of Chief Albert Lutuli of South Africa and others.*

**Norman de Mattos Bentwich** (d. 1971). *Professor of International Relations, Hebrew University of Jerusalem, 1932-51.*

**Marvin David Bernstein.** *Emeritus Professor of History, State University of New York at Buffalo.*

**Guillaume de Bertier de Sauvigny.** *Professor of History, Catholic Institute of Paris, 1949-76.*

**Hans H.A. Bielenstein.** *Dean Lung Professor Emeritus of Chinese, Columbia University.*

**Wilfred E. Binkley** (d. 1965). *Professor of Political Science, Ohio Northern University, Ada.*

**T.N. Bisson.** *Henry Charles Lea Professor of Medieval History, Harvard University.*

**Adrian David Hugh Bivar.** *Emeritus Professor of Iranian Studies, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London.*

**Robert Norman William Blake, Baron Blake.** *Provost, Queen's College, University of Oxford, 1968-87.*

**Georges Blond** (d. 1989). *Novelist and historian. Author of Pétain, 1856-1951 and others.*

**Martin Blumenson.** *Historian, Office of Chief of Military History, Department of the Army, Washington, D.C., 1952-67.*

**Sir John Boardman.** *Lincoln Professor Emeritus of Classical Art and Archaeology, University of Oxford.*

**Derk Bodde.** *Emeritus Professor of Chinese, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia.*

**Robert Ralph Bolgar** (d. 1985). *Fellow and Director of Studies in Modern Languages, King's College, University of Cambridge.*

**Hans A. Bornewasser.** *Professor at the Theological Faculty, Catholic University of Tilburg, Neth.*

**Alfredo Bosio.** *Former Professor of Medieval History, University of Pavia, Italy.*

**Jean Bourdon.** *Emeritus Professor of Modern History, University of Nancy, Fr.*

**Robert Boutruche** (d. 1975). *Professor of Economic History of the Middle Ages, University of Paris, 1958-73.*

**William J. Bouwsma.** *Sather Professor Emeritus of History, University of California, Berkeley.*

**G.W. Bowersock.** *Professor of Ancient History, Institute for Advanced Study, Princeton, N.J.*

**Mary Boyce.** *Former Professor of Iranian Studies, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London.*

**Sir (John) Francis Boyd** (d. 1995). *Political Correspondent, The Guardian (Manchester and London), 1945-72; Political Editor, 1972-75.*

**John Andrew Boyle** (d. 1978). *Professor of Persian Studies, Victoria University of Manchester, 1966-78.*

**Ernie Bradford** (d. 1986). *Author of The Wind Commands Me: A Life of Sir Francis Drake and others.*

**Harold Whitman Bradley** (d. 1990). *Professor of History, Vanderbilt University, Nashville, Tenn., 1954-72. Member, Tennessee House of Representatives, 1964-72.*

**Robert J. Braidwood.** *Emeritus Professor of Old World Prehistory, Oriental Institute, University of Chicago; Field Director, Oriental Institute Prehistoric Projects.*

**Irving Brandt** (d. 1976). *Member, Advisory Board, James Madison Papers, University of Chicago. Council Member, Institute of Early American History and Culture, 1959-62.*

**Elias Lunn Bredsdorff.** *Reader and Head, Department of Scandinavian Studies, University of Cambridge, 1960-79.*

**David J. Breeze.** *Chief Inspector of Ancient Monuments, Scot.*

**Sidney Reed Brett.** *Second Master, King Edward VI School, Nuneaton, Eng., 1921-54. Author of British History, 1485-1939; John Pym, 1583-1643; and others.*

**Asa Briggs, Baron Briggs.** *Provost of Worcester College, University of Oxford, 1976-91.*

**Reginald Brill.** *Freelance writer and historian. Author of Terror of the French: John, Lord Talbot, c. 1388-1453.*

**Fawn McKay Brodie** (d. 1981). *Professor of History, University of California, Los Angeles, 1971-77.*

**Adam Bromke.** *Professor of Political Science, McMaster University, Hamilton, Ont.*

**Thomas Robert Shannon Broughton.** *Paddison Professor Emeritus of Classics, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.*

**B. Katherine Brown.** *Historian.*

**Delmer M. Brown.** *Emeritus Professor of History, University of California, Berkeley.*

**Elizabeth A.R. Brown.** *Emerita Professor of History, Brooklyn College and the Graduate Center, City University of New York.*

**Andrew Browning** (d. 1972). *Professor of History, University of Glasgow, 1931-57.*

**Eleanor Stephens Bruchey.** *Seminar Associate, Columbia University.*

**Peter Astbury Brunt.** *Camden Professor of Ancient History, University of Oxford, 1970-82.*

**Barbara Buckmaster (The Hon. Mrs. Barbara Miller)** (d. 1966). *Writer on Balkan affairs. Member of the Staff, Foreign Research and Press Service, Royal Institute of International Affairs, London.*

**Daniel Meredith Bueno de Mesquita** (d. 1989). *Lecturer in Modern History, University of Oxford.*

**Andrew Robert Burn** (d. 1991). *Visiting Professor, A College Year in Athens, Inc., 1969-72. Reader in Ancient History, University of Glasgow, 1965-69.*

**Sir Alan Cuthbert Burns** (d. 1980). *Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom on the United Nations Trusteeship Council, 1947-56. Governor and Commander in Chief, Gold Coast, 1941-47.*

**Alfred Leroy Burt** (d. 1971). *Professor of History, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1930-57.*

**Ivor F. Burton.** *Emeritus Professor of Social Policy, Bedford College, University of London.*

**Claude A. Buss.** *Professor of History, U.S. Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey, Calif. Emeritus Professor of History, Stanford University, Calif.*

**Sir James Ramsay Montagu Butler** (d. 1975). *Regius Professor of Modern History, University of Cambridge, 1947-54. Chief Historian, Official United Kingdom History of the Second World War (military series).*

**Robert F. Byrnes.** *Distinguished Professor of History, Indiana University, Bloomington.*

- Theodore John Cadoux.** *Former Senior Lecturer in Ancient History, University of Edinburgh.*
- Claude Cahen** (d. 1991). *Emeritus Professor of Islamic History, University of Paris I, 1959-79.*
- James Ford Cairns.** *Member, Australian House of Representatives, 1955-77. Senior Lecturer in Economic History, University of Melbourne, 1951-55.*
- North Callahan.** *Emeritus Professor of History, New York University, New York City.*
- Wilfrid Hardy Callicott** (d. 1969). *Professor of History, University of South Carolina, Columbia.*
- Pedro Calmon** (d. 1985). *President, Brazilian Historical and Geographical Institute, Rio de Janeiro.*
- George Glenn Cameron** (d. 1979). *Professor of Near Eastern Cultures, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1948-75; Chairman, Department of Near Eastern Languages and Literatures, 1948-71.*
- Manoel Cardozo** (d. 1985). *Professor of History, 1954-78; Curator, Oliveira Lima Library, Catholic University of America, Washington, D.C.*
- J.M.S. Careless.** *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Toronto.*
- Sten C.O. Carlsson** (deceased). *Professor of History, University of Uppsala, Swed.*
- André Castellet.** *Biographer and historical scriptwriter for radio and television.*
- Frank Catania.** *Freelance writer on Southeast Asia.*
- John W. Caughey.** *Professor of American History, University of California, Los Angeles, 1946-70.*
- Raymond Cazes.** *Former Curator, Condé Museum, Chantilly, Fr.*
- David B. Chan.** *Professor of History, California State University, Hayward.*
- Jean-Léon Charles.** *Professor of Military History, Belgian Royal Military Academy, Brussels.*
- Jacques Chastenet de Castaing** (d. 1978). *Historian and journalist. Author of Léon Gambetta and others.*
- B.D. Chattopadhyaya.** *Professor of History, Jawaharlal Nehru University, New Delhi.*
- Jerome Ch'en.** *Emeritus Professor of East Asian History, York University, Toronto.*
- Jean-Jacques Chevallier** (d. 1983). *Professor of the History of Political Thought, University of Paris.*
- Luciano Chiappini.** *Teacher. President, Ferrarese Delegation for the History of Italy. Committeeman, Antonio Frizzi Institute for the History of Ferrara.*
- Marquis William Childs** (d. 1990). *Staff member, St. Louis Post-Dispatch, 1926-74; Chief, Washington Bureau, 1962-68.*
- Guy Edward Farquhar Chilver** (d. 1982). *Professor of Classical Studies, University of Kent at Canterbury, Eng., 1964-76.*
- Tse-tsung Chow.** *Professor of East Asian Languages, Literature, and History, University of Wisconsin, Madison.*
- Ian R. Christie.** *Astor Professor Emeritus of British History, University College, University of London.*
- Sima M. Ćirković.** *Professor of the Medieval History of Yugoslavia, University of Belgrade.*
- William Bell Clark** (d. 1968). *Naval biographer. Vice President, N.W. Ayer & Son, 1939-50. Editor, Documentary Naval History of the American Revolution.*
- Jesse Dunsmore Clarkson** (d. 1973). *Professor of History, Brooklyn College, City University of New York, 1945-67.*
- Sheldon S. Cohen.** *Professor of History, Loyola University, Chicago.*
- Henry Jacob Cohn.** *Reader in History, University of Warwick, Coventry, Eng.*
- Hugh Marshall Cole.** *Military historian. Author of The Lorraine Campaign; The Ardennes: Battle of the Bulge.*
- Douglas Colyer** (d. 1978). *Air Marshal. Civil Aviation Representative, Western Europe, Ministry of Transport and Civil Aviation, 1952-60.*
- James Richard Connor.** *Executive Director, James S. Kemper Foundation, Long Grove, Ill. Emeritus Professor of History, University of Wisconsin, Whitewater; Chancellor, 1974-91.*
- F. Hilary Conroy.** *Emeritus Professor of Far Eastern History, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia.*
- Sarah Gibbard Cook.** *Freelance writer on history and geography.*
- W. Mercer Cook** (d. 1987). *U.S. Ambassador to Niger, 1961-64; to Senegal and Gambia, 1964-66. Professor and Chairman, Department of Romance Languages, Howard University, Washington, D.C., 1966-70.*
- W. Ph. Coolhaas** (deceased). *Professor of Colonial History, State University of Utrecht, Neth.*
- J. Terry Copp.** *Professor of History, Wilfrid Laurier University, Waterloo, Ont.*
- James A(rthur) Corbett.** *Emeritus Professor of Medieval History, University of Notre Dame, Ind.*
- Cornelius P. Cotter.** *Former Professor of Political Science, University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee.*
- Jean Cousin** (deceased). *Professor of Latin Language and Literature, University of Besançon, Fr.*
- James Coyle.** *Freelance writer on Vietnamese history.*
- Peter Craumer.** *Consultant and writer on Polish history and affairs.*
- Avery Craven** (d. 1980). *Professor of American History, University of Chicago, 1927-72.*
- Ralph C. Croizier.** *Professor of History, University of Victoria, B.C.*
- John Anthony Crook.** *Professor of Ancient History, University of Cambridge, 1979-84.*
- François Marie-Joseph Crouzet.** *Emeritus Professor of the History of Northern Europe, University of Paris IV.*
- William Culican** (d. 1984). *Reader in History, University of Melbourne, 1972-84.*
- Noble E. Cunningham, Jr.** *Curators Professor of History, University of Missouri, Columbia.*
- Richard N. Current.** *University Distinguished Professor Emeritus of History, University of North Carolina, Greensboro.*
- Douglas Dakin.** *Former Professor and Head, Department of History, Birkbeck College, University of London.*
- Stephanie Mary Dalley.** *Senior Research Fellow, Somerville College, Oxford; Shillito Fellow in Assyriology, Oriental Institute, University of Oxford.*
- Robert V. Daniels.** *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Vermont, Burlington.*
- Adrien Dansette** (d. 1976). *Member of the Academy of Moral and Political Sciences, Paris.*
- Cuthbert Collin Davies** (d. 1974). *Reader in Indian History, University of Oxford, 1936-63.*
- Ernest Albert John Davies** (d. 1991). *Publisher, Traffic Engineering and Control; Editor, 1960-76. Member of Parliament, 1945-59. Chairman, Labour Party Transport Committee, 1945-59.*
- William Robert Davies** (deceased). *Secretary, Liberal Party Organization, 1936-55.*
- Warren Royal Dawson** (d. 1968). *Hon. Fellow, Imperial College of Science. Hon. Member, Egypt Exploration Society.*
- Istvan Deak.** *Professor of History, Columbia University.*
- Ann Dearden** (d. 1991). *Diplomatic Correspondent, Manchester Guardian, 1943-46. Author of Jordan and others.*
- Alexander De Conde.** *Emeritus Professor of History, University of California, Santa Barbara.*
- Juliette C. Decreux.** *Former Senior Lecturer in French, Queen Mary College, University of London.*



- John Coleman de Graft-Johnson** (d. 1977). *Editor, Economic Bulletin of Ghana. Research Associate Professor of Economics, University of Ghana.*
- Herbert Stanley Deighton**. *Lecturer in International Politics, Brunel University, Uxbridge, Eng., 1967-73.*
- John Duncan Martin Derrett**. *Emeritus Professor of Oriental Laws, University of London.*
- Ranjit Ramchandra Desai**. *Agriculturist and writer. Author of Srimāna Yogi: the Life of Sivaji in Marathi and others.*
- Georges Dethan**. *Archivist, French Foreign Ministry Archives, Paris, 1947-88. Chief Editor, Revue d'Histoire Diplomatique.*
- Jean Devise**. *Lecturer, University of Paris VIII.*
- Harry T. Dickinson**. *Professor of History, University of Edinburgh.*
- Heide Dienst**. *Professor, Institute of Austrian History Research, University of Vienna.*
- Porphyrios Dikaio** (d. 1971). *Professor, Archaeological Institute, Rupert Charles University of Heidelberg, W. Ger. Director of Antiquities, Nicosia, Cyprus, 1960-63.*
- Dimitrije V. Djordjevic**. *Emeritus Professor of History, University of California, Santa Barbara.*
- Mário José Domingues**. *Author of O Marquês de Pombal and others.*
- David Herbert Donald**. *Charles Warren Professor of American History and Professor of American Civilization, Harvard University.*
- Gordon Donaldson** (d. 1993). *Professor of Scottish History and Palaeography, University of Edinburgh, 1980-82.*
- Andreas Dorpalen** (d. 1982). *Professor of History, Ohio State University, Columbus, 1958-78.*
- Clifford Dowd** (d. 1979). *Lecturer in Creative Writing, University of Richmond, Va., 1958-69. Author of Lee and others.*
- Glanville Downey**. *Distinguished Professor Emeritus of History and of Classical Studies, Indiana University, Bloomington.*
- Margaret Stefana Drower**. *Fellow of University College, London; former Reader in Ancient History, University of London.*
- Joaquín Milton Duarte, Jr.** *Dom Pedro II Professor of Iberian Brazilian and Lusohispanophone African Studies, American Graduate School of International Management, Glendale, Ariz.*
- Eleanor Shipley Duckett** (d. 1976). *Professor of Classical Languages and Literature, Smith College, Northampton, Mass., 1928-49.*
- Jack L. Dull** (d. 1995). *Professor of History, University of Washington, Seattle.*
- Richard S. Dunn**. *Professor of History, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia.*
- Trevor Nevitt Dupuy** (d. 1995). *Colonel, U.S. Army. President and Executive Director, Historical Evaluation and Research Organization, McLean, Va., 1962-95.*
- Enrique Dussel**. *Professor of Ethics, National Autonomous University of Mexico, Mexico City.*
- Brainerd Dyer** (d. 1980). *Professor of History, University of California, Los Angeles, 1947-72.*
- Denys G. Dyer**. *Former Lecturer in German, University of Oxford.*
- Robert Harris Dyson, Jr.** *Professor of Anthropology, Curator, Near Eastern Section, University Museum, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia.*
- David Magarey Earl**. *Former Professor of History, Eastern Michigan University, Ypsilanti.*
- Robert A. East**. *Emeritus Professor of History, Brooklyn College, City University of New York.*
- Arimichi Ebisawa** (d. 1992). *Professor of History, International Christian University, Tokyo.*
- W.J. Eccles**. *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Toronto.*
- Robert Walter Dudley Edwards** (d. 1988). *Professor of Modern Irish History, University College, Dublin, National University of Ireland, 1945-79.*
- Lajos Elekes**. *Former Professor of the Medieval History of Hungary, Eötvös Loránd University, Budapest.*
- Nikita Elisseeff**. *Professor of Islamic History and Archaeology, University of Lyon II.*
- Sir Ivo D'Oyly Elliott** (d. 1961). *Indian Civil Service, 1906-32.*
- Sir Geoffrey R. Elton** (d. 1994). *Regius Professor of Modern History, University of Cambridge, 1983-88; Fellow of Clare College, Cambridge, 1954-93.*
- Marcel Emerit** (d. 1985). *Professor of History, University of Lille, Fr., 1964-69.*
- William Richard Emerson**. *Director, Franklin D. Roosevelt Library, Hyde Park, N.Y., 1974-91.*
- Henrik Enander**. *Former Lecturer in History, University of Stockholm.*
- Jens Engberg**. *Professor of History, University of Aarhus, Den.*
- Philippe Erlanger** (d. 1987). *Head, Artistic Exchange Department, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Paris, 1946-68.*
- Heinrich Gustav Euler**. *Professor of Modern History, University of Würzburg, Ger.*
- (Henry) Outram Evennett** (d. 1964). *Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge; Lecturer in History, University of Cambridge, 1930-55.*
- John E. Fagg**. *Emeritus Professor of History, New York University, New York City.*
- Stanley Lawrence Falk**. *Historical consultant. Deputy Chief Historian, Southeast Asia, U.S. Army Center of Military History, Washington, D.C., 1980-82.*
- Cyril Benthall Falls** (d. 1971). *Military Correspondent of The Times (London), 1939-53. Chichele Professor of the History of War, University of Oxford, 1946-53.*
- Raymond Oliver Faulkner** (deceased). *Fellow of University College, London; Lecturer in Ancient Egyptian, University College, University of London, 1955-67.*
- Lee Nathan Feigon**. *Associate Professor of History, Director, East Asian Studies, Colby College, Waterville, Maine. Staff Writer, East Asian Affairs, Encyclopædia Britannica, Chicago, 1970-73.*
- Isaac M. Fein**. *Emeritus Professor of Jewish History, Baltimore Hebrew College.*
- John Lister Illingworth Fennell** (d. 1992). *Professor of Russian, University of Oxford, 1967-85.*
- Michael de Ferdinandy**. *Emeritus Professor of Humanities, University of Puerto Rico, Rio Piedras.*
- John Ferguson** (d. 1989). *President, Selly Oak Colleges, Birmingham, Eng., 1976-86. Professor, Dean, and Director of Studies in Arts, The Open University, Milton Keynes, Eng., 1969-79.*
- William Ferguson**. *Former Reader in Scottish History, University of Edinburgh.*
- Sir James Fergusson of Kilkerran, 8th Bart.** (d. 1973). *Keeper of the Records of Scotland, 1949-69.*
- Ronald Whitaker Ferrier**. *Assistant Professor and Head, Department of English, Pahlavi University, Iran, 1963-65.*
- Charles Patrick Fitzgerald** (d. 1992). *Professor of Far Eastern History, Australian National University, Canberra, 1953-67.*
- Russell H. Fitzgibbon** (d. 1979). *Professor of Political Science, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1964-72.*
- Geoffrey Bernard Abbott Fletcher** (d. 1995). *Professor of Latin, University of Newcastle upon Tyne, Eng., 1963-69. Author of Annotations on Tacitus.*
- Michael T. Florinsky** (d. 1981). *Professor of Economics, Columbia University, 1956-63.*
- David Floyd**. *Former special correspondent on Communist affairs, The Daily Telegraph and The Sunday Telegraph, London.*

- Philip S. Foner** (d. 1994). *Professor of History, Lincoln University, Pennsylvania, 1967-79.*
- Michael Richard Daniell Foot**. *Professor of History, Victoria University of Manchester, 1967-73.*
- William George Forrest**. *Wykeham Professor Emeritus of Ancient History, University of Oxford.*
- Heinrich Fraenkel** (d. 1986). *Freelance writer. Author of The Other Germany; coauthor of Hermann Göring and many others.*
- Enno Franzius**. *Historian. Author of History of the Byzantine Empire and others.*
- Lady Antonia Fraser**. *Writer. Author of Mary, Queen of Scots and many others.*
- Greville Stewart Parker Freeman-Grenville**. *Honorary Fellow, University of York, Heslington, Eng. Professor of African History, State University of New York College at New Paltz, 1969-74.*
- Frank Freidel** (d. 1993). *Bullitt Professor of History, University of Washington, Seattle, 1981-86. Charles Warren Professor of American History, Harvard University, 1972-81.*
- Michael Freund** (d. 1973). *Professor of Political Theory and History, Christian Albrecht University of Kiel, W. Ger.*
- Jean Claude Froelich** (d. 1972). *Director, Center for Advanced Studies on Modern Africa and Asia, University of Paris.*
- Richard N. Frye**. *Aga Khan Professor Emeritus of Iranian, Harvard University.*
- André Fugier**. *Former Professor of Modern History, University of Lyon.*
- Fujimura Michio**. *Professor of History, Sophia University, Tokyo.*
- Sir Roger Fulford** (d. 1983). *Author of Royal Dukes and others; coeditor of The Greville Memoirs.*
- Edmund Fuller**. *Writer and editor. Book Reviewer, Wall Street Journal. Coeditor of Four American Biographies and others.*
- Cyril John Gadd** (d. 1969). *Professor of Ancient Semitic Languages and Civilizations, University of London, 1955-60. Keeper, Egyptian and Assyrian Antiquities, British Museum, London, 1948-55.*
- Vivian Hunter Galbraith** (d. 1976). *Regius Professor of Modern History, University of Oxford, 1947-57.*
- Kenneth Garrad**. *Former Professor of Spanish, Flinders University of South Australia, Bedford Park.*
- Noel George Garson**. *Professor of History, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg.*
- Raymond Leonard Garthoff**. *U.S. foreign service officer (retired); U.S. Ambassador to Bulgaria, 1977-79.*
- Norman Gash**. *Emeritus Professor of History, University of St. Andrews, Scot.*
- Deno John Geanakoplos**. *Professor of History and Religious Studies, Yale University.*
- Lucien Genet**. *Former Inspector General of Public Instruction, Paris.*
- Sir Hamilton Alexander Rosskeen Gibb** (d. 1971). *University Professor and J.R. Jewett Professor of Arabic, Harvard University, 1955-64.*
- Frank B. Gibney**. *Vice-Chairman, Board of Editors, Encyclopedia Britannica, Inc., Chicago. Vice-Chairman, TBS-Britannica Company Ltd., Tokyo. Author of The Khrushchev Pattern and others.*
- Frederick Wellington Gibson**. *Professor of History, Queen's University at Kingston, Ont., 1952-85.*
- Aleksander Gieysztor**. *Emeritus Professor of Medieval History, University of Warsaw.*
- Sara D. Gilbert**. *Freelance writer.*
- Robert Louis Gilmore**. *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Kansas, Lawrence.*
- Marija Gimbutas** (d. 1994). *Professor of European Archaeology and Indo-European Studies, University of California, Los Angeles, 1963-89.*
- Martin Gimm**. *Professor of Sinology, University of Cologne.*
- Wassil Todorov Gjuzeev**. *Professor of Bulgarian Medieval History, University of Sofia.*
- Sir John Bagot Glubb** (d. 1986). *Lieutenant General; Chief of General Staff, The Arab Legion, Amman, Jordan, 1939-56.*
- Jacques Godechot** (d. 1989). *Professor of Modern and Contemporary History, 1945-80; Dean, Faculty of Letters, 1961-71, University of Toulouse II, Fr.*
- Ludwig von Gogolák**. *Author of Csehszlovákia and others.*
- Alfred Goldberg**. *Senior Social Scientist, Rand Corporation, Washington, D.C., 1965-73. Chief, Current History Branch, U.S. Department of the Air Force, 1944-65.*
- L. Carrington Goodrich** (d. 1986). *Professor of Chinese, Columbia University, 1945-61.*
- Albert Goodwin** (d. 1995). *Professor of Modern History, Victoria University of Manchester, 1953-69.*
- Cyrus H. Gordon**. *Professor of Hebrew Studies; Director, Center for Ebla Research, New York University, New York City. Emeritus Professor of Mediterranean Studies, Brandeis University, Waltham, Mass.*
- Walter Otto Julius Görlitz**. *Journalist; Editorial Staff, Die Welt, Hamburg.*
- Norman A. Graebner**. *Emeritus Professor of Public Affairs, University of Virginia, Charlottesville.*
- William Roger Graham** (d. 1988). *Douglas Professor of Canadian History, Queen's University at Kingston, Ont.*
- Bruce Grant** (d. 1977). *Author of Isaac Hull: Captain of Old Ironsides and others.*
- Michael Grant**. *President and Vice-Chancellor, Queen's University of Belfast, N.Ire., 1959-66.*
- Eric William Gray** (d. 1990). *Lecturer in Ancient History, University of Oxford; Official Student and Tutor in Roman History, Christ Church, Oxford, 1939-77.*
- Richard L. Greaves**. *Professor and Chair, Department of History, Florida State University, Tallahassee.*
- Constance McLaughlin Green** (d. 1975). *Director, Washington History Project, American University, Washington, D.C., 1954-60. Pulitzer Prize for History, 1963.*
- Fletcher Melvin Green** (d. 1978). *Kenan Professor of History, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.*
- George William Greenaway**. *Senior Lecturer in History, University of Exeter, Eng., 1956-68.*
- Jonas Carl Greenfield**. *Professor of Ancient Semitic Languages, Hebrew University of Jerusalem.*
- Richard David Greenfield**. *Former Director of General Studies, University of Benin, Nigeria.*
- Thomas Hoag Greer**. *Emeritus Professor of Humanities, Michigan State University, East Lansing.*
- John A.S. Grenville**. *Professional Research Fellow, University of Birmingham, Eng.; former Professor of Modern History.*
- Ian Grey**. *Author of Catherine the Great; The First Fifty Years: Soviet Russia 1917-67; and others.*
- Guy Thompson Griffith** (d. 1985). *Laurence Reader in Classics, University of Cambridge, 1951-75; Fellow of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge.*
- Géza Grosschmid** (deceased). *Professor of Economics, Duquesne University, Pittsburgh, 1955-89; Director, Institute of African Affairs, 1959-70.*
- Hans G. Güterbock**. *Tiffany and Margaret Blake Distinguished Service Professor Emeritus of Hittitology, Oriental Institute, University of Chicago.*
- Denis Rolleston Gwynn** (d. 1971). *Research Professor of Modern Irish History, University College, Cork, National University of Ireland, 1946-63.*
- Richard Carleton Haines** (d. 1977). *Field Architect, 1930-42 and 1949-72; Assistant Professor, 1963-71, Oriental Institute, University of Chicago.*



**K.H.D. Haley.** *Emeritus Professor of Modern History, University of Sheffield, Eng.*

**John Whitney Hall.** *Former Griswold Professor of History, Yale University.*

**Theodore S. Hamerow.** *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Wisconsin, Madison.*

**Mary Agnes Hamilton** (d. 1966). *Editor, English-Speaking World. Author of Sidney and Beatrice Webb and others.*

**The Rev. Raphael Noteware Hamilton, S.J.** (d. 1980). *Professor of History, Marquette University, Milwaukee, 1932-64; Archivist, 1960-73.*

**Oscar J. Hammen.** *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Montana, Missoula.*

**Mason Hammond.** *Pope Professor Emeritus of Latin Language and Literature; former Professor of Roman History, Harvard University.*

**Nicholas G.L. Hammond.** *Henry Overton Willis Professor Emeritus of Greek, University of Bristol, Eng.*

**Ralph Hammond Innes.** *Novelist and writer on history and travel. Author of The Conquistadors and many others.*

**Eric Walter Handley.** *Regius Professor of Greek, University of Cambridge, 1984-94.*

**Cyril Francis James Hankinson** (d. 1984). *Editor, Debreit's Peerage, London, 1935-62.*

**Willard A. Hanna** (d. 1993). *Senior Associate, Universities Field Staff International, Hanover, N.H., 1954-76.*

**Sidney Harcave.** *Emeritus Professor of History, State University of New York at Binghamton.*

**Peter Hardy.** *Former Reader in the History of Islam in South Asia, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London.*

**Claude Harmel.** *Editor, Les Études Sociales et Syndicales, Paris. Former Secretary, Institute for Social History, Paris.*

**John A. Harrison.** *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Miami, Coral Gables, Fla. Editor, The Journal of Asian Studies, 1969-72.*

**John Bennett Harrison.** *Reader in the History of South Asia, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London.*

**Erich Hugo Hassinger.** *Emeritus Professor of Modern History, Albert Ludwig University of Freiburg, Freiburg im Breisgau, Ger.*

**Warren W. Hassler, Jr.** *Emeritus Professor of American History, Pennsylvania State University, University Park.*

**Ragnhild Marie Hatton** (d. 1995). *Professor of International History, London School of Economics and Political Science, University of London, 1968-80.*

**Alfred F. Havighurst** (d. 1991). *Professor of History, Amherst College, Mass, 1954-70.*

**Zenos Eric Myhren Hawkinson.** *Professor of History, North Park College, Chicago.*

**G.R. Hawting.** *Senior Lecturer in the History of the Near and Middle East, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London.*

**Shigeru Hayashi** (d. 1989). *Professor, Institute of Social Science, University of Tokyo.*

**Charles W. Hayford.** *Associate, Department of History, Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill., and Center for East Asian Studies, University of Chicago.*

**Stephen Heder.** *Freelance writer and consultant on Cambodia.*

**Helmut Heiber.** *Assistant, Institute for Contemporary History, Munich. Author of Joseph Goebbels and others.*

**Walter Heinemeyer.** *Professor of Medieval History, Philipps University of Marburg, Ger.*

**Heinz Heinen.** *Professor of Ancient History, University of Trier, Ger.*

**Richard Hellie.** *Professor of Russian History, University of Chicago.*

**Charles Alistair Hennessy.** *Professor of History, University of Warwick, Coventry, Eng.*

**Stanislaw Herbst** (d. 1973). *Professor of Pre-18th Century Polish History, University of Warsaw. President, Polish Historic Society, Warsaw.*

**Hans Herzfeld** (d. 1982). *Professor of Modern History, Free University of Berlin, 1950-60.*

**William B. Hesseltine** (d. 1963). *Professor of History, University of Wisconsin, 1940-63.*

**Christopher Hibbert.** *Historian and biographer. Author of Benito Mussolini; The Rise and Fall of Il Duce; and others.*

**Agnes H. Hicks.** *Member and Honorary Consultant on Scandinavian Affairs, Royal Institute of International Affairs.*

**Jay Higginbotham.** *Archivist, Mobile Municipal Archives, Ala.*

**J.R.L. Highfield.** *Emeritus Fellow of Merton College, Oxford; former Lecturer in Modern History, University of Oxford.*

**Patrice Louis-René Higonnet.** *Goelt Professor of French History, Harvard University.*

**John Hugh Hill.** *Emeritus Professor of Medieval History, University of Houston, Texas.*

**Laurita L. Hill** (deceased). *Writer and editor. Instructor in History, University of Texas, Austin, 1963-68.*

**Richard Leslie Hill** (d. 1996). *Professor of History, Abdullahi Bayero College, Ahmadu Bello University, Kano, Nigeria, 1968-69. Lecturer in Modern Near Eastern History, University of Durham, Eng., 1949-66.*

**Thomas Hodgkin** (d. 1982). *Writer. Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford; Lecturer in the Government of New States, University of Oxford, 1965-70.*

**Fritz L(eo) Hoffmann.** *Emeritus Professor of Latin-American History, University of Colorado, Boulder.*

**Keigo Hogetsu.** *Honorary Professor of Literature, University of Tokyo.*

**C. Warren Hollister.** *Professor of History, University of California, Santa Barbara.*

**Edgar Crawshaw Holt** (d. 1975). *Author and journalist. Author of The Making of Italy, 1815-1870 and others.*

**J.C. Holt.** *Emeritus Professor of Medieval History, University of Cambridge.*

**Shan-Yüan Hsieh.** *Former Assistant Professor of Philosophy, Haverford College, Pa.*

**Walther C. Hubatsch** (d. 1984). *Professor of Medieval and Modern History, Rheinisch Friedrich Wilhelm University of Bonn.*

**Jean Hubert.** *Emeritus Professor of Medieval Archaeology, École Nationale des Chartes (School of Paleography), Paris.*

**Charles O(scar) Hucker.** *Emeritus Professor of Chinese and of History, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.*

**Harri Llwyd Hudson-Williams.** *Emeritus Professor of Greek, University of Newcastle upon Tyne, Eng.*

**Jean-Louis Huot.** *Professor of Oriental Archaeology, University of Paris I.*

**Joel Hurstfield** (d. 1980). *Astor Professor of English History, University College, University of London, 1962-79.*

**Mahmud Husain** (d. 1975). *Vice-Chancellor, University of Karāchi, Pak.*

**Joan Mervyn Hussey.** *Emeritus Professor of History, Royal Holloway College, University of London.*

**Richard Wyatt Hutchinson** (d. 1970). *Lecturer in Classical Archaeology, University of Cambridge, 1952-55, and University of Liverpool, 1948-57.*

**William Thomas Hutchinson** (d. 1976). *Preston and Sterling Morton Professor of American History, University of Chicago, 1955-62.*

**Nobutaka Ike.** *Emeritus Professor of Political Science, Stanford University, Calif.*

- Halil Inalcik.** *University Professor Emeritus of History, University of Chicago.*
- Denis Liddell Ireland** (d. 1974). *Senator, Republic of Ireland, 1948-51. Author of Patriot Adventurer and others.*
- Fahri İz.** *Professor of Turkish Literature, Boğaziçi University, Istanbul.*
- Wilbur R. Jacobs.** *Emeritus Professor of History, University of California, Santa Barbara.*
- D. Clayton James.** *Biggs Professor of Military History, Virginia Military Institute, Lexington.*
- Marius B. Jansen.** *Emeritus Professor of History, Princeton University.*
- Wilhelmina Feemster Jashemski.** *Emeritus Professor of Ancient History, University of Maryland, College Park.*
- Yvette Jeandot.** *Former Editor, Literary News, Bayard-Press, Paris. Author of Blanche de Castille, reine de l'unité française and others.*
- Barbara Jelavich** (d. 1995). *Distinguished Professor of History, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1984-93.*
- Dafydd Jenkins.** *Former Reader in Law, University College of Wales, Aberystwyth, University of Wales.*
- Robert Thomas Jenkins** (d. 1969). *Professor of Welsh History, University College of North Wales, Bangor, University of Wales, 1945-48.*
- Rt. Hon. Roy Jenkins.** *Member of Parliament. President of the European Commission, 1977-81. Chancellor of the Exchequer, 1967-70.*
- John J. Johnson.** *Emeritus Professor of History, Stanford University, Calif. Author of Political Change in Latin America and others.*
- Robert Carl Johnson.** *Former Associate Professor of History, Temple University, Philadelphia.*
- Arnold Hugh Martin Jones** (d. 1970). *Professor of Ancient History, University of Cambridge, 1951-70.*
- Frits de Jong.** *Professor of Modern and Contemporary History, University of Amsterdam.*
- Adriaan G. Jongkees.** *Former Professor of Medieval History, State University of Groningen, Neth.*
- Karl H.E. Jordan** (d. 1984). *Professor of Medieval and Modern History, Christian Albrecht University of Kiel, W.Ger.*
- Albert Jourcin.** *Professor agrégé honoraire. Author of Les Médecins and others.*
- Eino Kaarlo Ilmari Jutikkala.** *Professor of Finnish History, University of Helsinki, 1947-50; 1954-74.*
- Wadie Jwaideh.** *Emeritus Professor of History and Arabic, Indiana University, Bloomington.*
- Walter Emil Kaegi, Jr.** *Professor of Byzantine and Roman History, University of Chicago.*
- Nobuo Kanda.** *Emeritus Professor of East Asian History, Meiji University, Tokyo.*
- Robert A. Kann** (d. 1981). *Professor of History, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, N.J., 1956-76.*
- Enver Ziya Karal.** *President, Turkish Historical Society. Former Professor of Contemporary History, University of Ankara.*
- Thomas L(indas) Karnes.** *Emeritus Professor of History, Arizona State University, Tempe.*
- Hugh Francis Kearney.** *Former Richard Pares Professor of History, University of Edinburgh.*
- Benjamin Keen.** *Emeritus Professor of History, Northern Illinois University, De Kalb.*
- John L.H. Keep.** *Emeritus Professor of Russian History, University of Toronto.*
- Harper Kelley** (deceased). *Head of Research, National Center for Scientific Research, Paris. Head, Department of Prehistory, Musée de l'Homme, Paris.*
- Jerold Kellman.** *Freelance writer.*
- Annajane Kennard.** *Former Librarian, Straits Times Press, Malaysia.*
- John P. Kenyon** (d. 1996). *Joyce and Elizabeth Hall Distinguished Professor of Early Modern British History, University of Kansas, Lawrence, 1987-94. Professor of Modern History, University of St. Andrews, Scot., 1981-87.*
- Dame Kathleen Mary Kenyon** (d. 1978). *Principal, St. Hugh's College, University of Oxford, 1962-73. Director, British School of Archaeology in Jerusalem, 1951-66.*
- George Briscoe Kerferd.** *Emeritus Professor of Greek, Victoria University of Manchester.*
- Tarif Khalidi.** *Professor of History and Archaeology, American University of Beirut.*
- Stefan Kieniewicz.** *Emeritus Professor of 19th- and 20th-Century Polish History, University of Warsaw.*
- P.D. King.** *Senior Lecturer in History, University of Lancaster, Eng.*
- Jay Kinsbruner.** *Professor of History, Queens College, City University of New York.*
- Russell Amos Kirk** (d. 1994). *Author and lecturer. Editor, The University Bookman, 1970-94.*
- Donald W. Klein.** *Lecturer in Political Science, Tufts University, Medford, Mass.*
- Wilfrid F. Knapp.** *Fellow and Tutor in Politics, St. Catherine's College, Oxford. Lecturer in Politics, University of Oxford.*
- George Harmon Knoles.** *Margaret Byrne Professor Emeritus of American History, Stanford University, Calif.*
- Bernhard Knollenberg** (d. 1973). *Fellow of Saybrook College, Yale University; Yale Librarian, 1938-44. Author of Origin of the American Revolution and others.*
- Lionel Kochan.** *Bearsted Reader in Jewish History, University of Warwick, Eng.*
- Helmut Georg Koenigsberger.** *Emeritus Professor of History, King's College, University of London.*
- Hans Kohn** (d. 1971). *Professor of History, City College, City University of New York, 1949-62.*
- Frank P. Kolb.** *Professor of Ancient History, Eberhard Karl University of Tübingen, Ger.*
- E.H. Kossmann.** *Emeritus Professor of Modern History, State University of Groningen, Neth.*
- E.A. Kracke, Jr.** (d. 1976). *Professor of Chinese Literature and Institutions, University of Chicago, 1960-73.*
- Carl (Hermann) Kraeling** (d. 1966). *Professor of Archaeology, 1950-62; Director, Oriental Institute, 1950-60, University of Chicago.*
- Daniel Wilhelm Kruger.** *Former Professor of History, University of the Transkei, Umtata.*
- Hyman Kublin.** *Emeritus Professor of History, Brooklyn College, City University of New York.*
- Harold Kurtz** (d. 1972). *Author of The Trial of Marshal Ney: His Last Years and Death and others.*
- Tadachika Kuwata.** *Emeritus Professor of Japanese History, Kokugakuin University, Tokyo.*
- Jean Lacouture.** *Former Professor, Institute for Political Studies, University of Paris. Adviser, Éditions du Seuil, Paris.*
- Jorgen Laessoe** (d. 1993). *Professor of Assyriology, University of Copenhagen.*
- Robert George Dalrymple Laffan** (d. 1972). *University Lecturer, University of Cambridge, 1927-53; Fellow of Queen's College, Cambridge.*
- Charles-André Laffargue.** *General, French Army (retired). Author of Foch et la Bataille de 1918 and others.*
- Ursula Schaefer Lamb** (d. 1996). *Professor of History, University of Arizona, Tucson, 1974-85.*
- Gustave Lancot** (d. 1975). *Dominion Archivist and Deputy Minister of the Canadian Archives, 1937-48.*
- Aubrey C(hristian) Land.** *Research Professor of History, University of Georgia, Athens.*
- Yvonne Lanhers.** *Curator, National Archives, Paris.*



**Taft Alfred Larson.** *Member, House of Representatives, Wyoming State Legislature. William Robertson Coe Distinguished Professor Emeritus of American Studies, University of Wyoming, Laramie.*

**Agnes M.C. Latham.** *Former Reader in English, Bedford College, University of London.*

**Hugh Talmage Lefler.** *Kenan Professor Emeritus of History, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.*

**George Alexander Lensen** (d. 1980). *Professor of History, Florida State University, Tallahassee, 1959–80.*

**Alexander Marie Norbert Lernet-Holenia** (d. 1976). *Novelist and playwright. Author of Prinz Eugen and others.*

**Jacques Levron.** *Honorary Chief Curator, Archives of France, Paris.*

**Reuben Levy** (d. 1966). *Professor of Persian, University of Cambridge, 1950–58.*

**Bernard Lewis.** *Cleveland E. Dodge Professor of Near Eastern Studies, Princeton University.*

**David Malcolm Lewis** (d. 1994). *Professor of Ancient History, University of Oxford, 1985–94.*

**Lucjan Ryszard Lewitter.** *Professor and Head, Department of Slavonic Studies, University of Cambridge; Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge.*

**K.J. Leyser** (d. 1992). *Chichele Professor of Medieval History, University of Oxford, 1984–88.*

**Alphons Lhotsky** (d. 1968). *Professor of Austrian History, University of Vienna, 1951–68.*

**Li Chi.** *Emeritus Director, Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taipei. Director of Excavations at An-yang.*

**Heinz Lieberich.** *General Director, Bavarian State Archives, Munich.*

**Kenneth G. Lieberthal.** *Arthur F. Thurnau Professor and Professor of Political Science. Research Associate, Center for Chinese Studies, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.*

**Hans Liebeschütz** (d. 1978). *Reader in Medieval History, University of Liverpool, 1955–59.*

**Chan Lien.** *Professor of Political Science, National Taiwan University, Taipei.*

**Adolf Lippold.** *Professor of History, University of Regensburg, Ger.*

**Donald P. Little.** *Professor, Institute of Islamic Studies, McGill University, Montreal.*

**Harold V. Livermore.** *Emeritus Professor of Spanish and Portuguese, University of British Columbia, Vancouver.*

**Charles Christopher Lloyd** (d. 1986). *Professor of History, Royal Naval College, Greenwich, Eng., 1962–66.*

**Robert Bruce Lloyd.** *Mary Frances Williams Professor of Humanities, Randolph-Macon Woman's College, Lynchburg, Va.*

**Jung-pang Lo** (d. 1981). *Professor of History, University of California, Davis, 1969–76.*

**Henry Cabot Lodge** (d. 1985). *Personal Envoy of the President to the Vatican, 1970–77. United States Ambassador to South Vietnam, 1963–64, 1965–67. Representative of the United States to the United Nations, 1953–60.*

**Leo Loewenson.** *Deputy Librarian and Tutor in Russian History, School of Slavonic Studies, University of London, 1939–56.*

**Antonino Lombardo** (d. 1989). *Inspector General of National Archives, Rome. Professor of the Study of Archives, University of Rome.*

**Stephen Hemsley Longrigg** (d. 1979). *Historian and orientalist. Author of Four Centuries of Modern Iraq and others.*

**Philip Longworth.** *Professor of History, McGill University, Montreal.*

**Robert Sabatino Lopez** (d. 1986). *Professor of History, Yale University, 1955–71.*

**Donald William Lucas** (d. 1985). *P.M. Laurence Reader in Classics, University of Cambridge, 1952–69.*

**Afaf Lutfi al-Sayyid Marsot.** *Professor of History, University of California, Los Angeles.*

**James G. Lydon.** *Professor of History, Duquesne University, Pittsburgh.*

**John Lynch.** *Emeritus Professor of Latin American History, University of London.*

**Carlile Aylmer Macartney** (d. 1978). *Research Fellow, All Souls College, University of Oxford, 1936–65. Montagu Burton Professor of International Relations, University of Edinburgh, 1951–57.*

**Charles A. McClelland.** *Emeritus Professor of International Relations, University of Southern California, Los Angeles.*

**Alexander Hugh McDonald** (d. 1979). *Lecturer in Ancient History, University of Cambridge, 1952–73.*

**Forrest McDonald.** *Professor of History, University of Alabama, University.*

**Robert Brendan McDowell.** *Associate Professor of History, Trinity College, University of Dublin.*

**Thomas F. McGann** (d. 1982). *Professor of History, University of Texas at Austin.*

**Daniel Doyle McGarry.** *Professor of Medieval History, St. Louis University, Mo.*

**Clarence Fredric McIntosh** (d. 1991). *Professor of History, California State University, Chico.*

**Denis Mack Smith.** *Extraordinary Fellow, Wolfson College, University of Oxford; Senior Research Fellow, All Souls College, Oxford, 1962–87.*

**Edward Anthony MacLysaght** (d. 1986). *Chairman, Irish Manuscripts Commission, 1956–73. Keeper of Manuscripts, National Library of Ireland, 1949–55.*

**Philip Magnus** (Sir Philip Magnus-Alcroft) (d. 1988). *Author of Kitchener and others.*

**Michael Edward Mallett.** *Professor of History, University of Warwick, Eng.*

**Sir Max Mallowan** (d. 1978). *Professor of Western Asiatic Archaeology, University of London, 1947–62. President, British School of Archaeology in Iraq, 1970–78. Archaeologist on staff of the British Museum Expedition to Nineveh, 1931–32; later led many other archaeological expeditions.*

**William Manchester.** *Adjunct Professor of History, Writer-in-Residence, Wesleyan University, Middletown, Conn.*

**Robert Mandrou** (d. 1984). *Professor of History, University of Paris X.*

**Golo Mann** (d. 1994). *Writer. Professor of History and Political Science, Technical University, Stuttgart, W.Ger., 1960–64.*

(Philip) **Nicholas Seton Mansergh** (d. 1991). *Smuts Professor of the History of the British Commonwealth, University of Cambridge, 1953–70; Master of St. John's College, Cambridge, 1969–79.*

**Fosco Maraini.** *Writer. Former Lecturer in Japanese, University of Florence.*

**Umberto Marcelli.** *Former Lecturer in History, University of Bologna, Italy.*

**The Rev. Germain P. Marc'hadour.** *Professor of Philology, Catholic University of the West, Angers, Fr.*

**John Marlowe.** *Freelance writer. Author of Anglo-Egyptian Relations, 1800–1953; Cromer in Egypt; and others.*

**Leopold Marquard** (deceased). *Publisher. President, South African Institute of Race Relations, 1957–58, 1968. Author of The Story of South Africa and others.*

**P.J. Marshall.** *Rhodes Professor of Imperial History, King's College, University of London.*

**Thomas Powderly Martin** (d. 1963). *Assistant Chief and Acting Chief, Manuscript Division, Library of Congress, 1928–48.*

**J. Alden Mason** (d. 1967). *Curator, American Section, University Museum, University of Pennsylvania, 1926–55.*

**Paul T. Mason.** *Professor of History, Duquesne University, Pittsburgh.*

- Philip Mason.** *Writer. Director, Institute of Race Relations, London, 1958-69. Indian Civil Service, 1928-47.*
- Donald Campbell Charles Masters.** *Emeritus Professor of Canadian History, University of Guelph, Ont.*
- Gerhard Strassmann Masur** (d. 1975). *Professor of History, Sweet Briar College, Lynchburg, Va., 1948-66.*
- The Most Rev. David Mathew** (d. 1975). *Bishop of Apamea; Assistant at the Pontifical Throne. Author of James I.*
- Therkel Mathiasen** (d. 1967). *Curator, Prehistoric Department, National Museum, Copenhagen.*
- Neville Maxwell.** *Senior Research Officer, Institute of Commonwealth Studies, University of Oxford. South Asia correspondent, The Times (London), 1959-67.*
- Robert Douhat Meade** (d. 1974). *Professor of History, Randolph-Macon Woman's College, Lynchburg, Va., 1939-71.*
- Russell Meiggs** (d. 1989). *Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford; Lecturer in Ancient History, University of Oxford, 1939-70.*
- Julian Louis Meltzer** (d. 1977). *Executive Vice-Chairman, Yad Chaim Weizmann National Memorial, and Director, Weizmann Archives, Rehovot, Israel, 1966-75.*
- Lucy Shoe Meritt.** *Archaeologist. Visiting Scholar, University of Texas at Austin. Editor of Publications, American School of Classical Studies at Athens, 1950-72. Member, Institute for Advanced Study, Princeton, N.J., 1948-73.*
- Robert Merle.** *Novelist. Author of Ahmed Ben Bella and others.*
- Barbara G. Mertz.** *Historian and writer. Author of Temples, Tombs and Hieroglyphs and others.*
- John Callan James Metford.** *Emeritus Professor of Spanish, University of Bristol, Eng.*
- Franz H. Michael** (d. 1992). *Professor of Far Eastern History and International Affairs, George Washington University, Washington, D.C., 1964-77.*
- Hanns Leo Mikoletzky** (d. 1978). *General Director, Austrian State Archives, Vienna. Professor of History, University of Vienna.*
- Vladimir F. Minorsky** (d. 1966). *Professor of Persian, University of London, 1938-44. Fellow of the British Academy, 1943-66.*
- Mairin Mitchell.** *Freelance writer. Author of The Odyssey of Acurio Who Sailed with Magellan and others.*
- Nancy Mitford** (d. 1973). *Writer. Author of Madame de Pompadour and others.*
- Joel Mokyr.** *Robert H. Strotz Professor of Arts and Sciences; Professor of Economics and History, Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill.*
- Michel J. Mollat.** *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Paris.*
- Arnaldo Dante Momigliano** (d. 1987). *Alexander White Visiting Professor, University of Chicago, 1975-87. Professor of Ancient History, University College, University of London, 1951-75.*
- Nicholas Ivan Montchiloff** (d. 1964). *Economic Adviser, Industrial and Commercial Finance Corporation, London.*
- The Rev. Jacques Monet, S.J.** *President, University of Sudbury, Ont.*
- Georges Mongrédien** (d. 1980). *Historian. Director of the Municipal Council of Paris and General Council of the Seine, 1947-67.*
- Gaston Monnerville** (d. 1991). *Member, Constitutional Council of France, 1974-83. President, Senate of France, 1958-68.*
- The Rev. Joseph Nestor Moody** (d. 1994). *Professor of French History, Catholic University of America, Washington, D.C., 1965-75.*
- Frank R. Moraes** (d. 1974). *Editor in Chief, The Indian Express, New Delhi, 1957-72.*
- Dale Lowell Morgan** (d. 1971). *Historian. Specialist, Bancroft Library, University of California, Berkeley.*
- Donald R. Morris.** *Publisher, Donald R. Morris Newsletter, Houston, Texas.*
- John Robert Morris** (d. 1977). *Senior Lecturer in Ancient History, University College, University of London.*
- Rudolf Morsey.** *Professor of Modern History, Postgraduate School for Administrative Sciences, Speyer, Ger.*
- Louis Morton** (d. 1976). *Daniel Webster Professor of History, Dartmouth College, Hanover, N.H., 1968-76.*
- William Lewis Morton** (d. 1980). *Vander Professor of Canadian History, Trent University, Peterborough, Ont., 1969-75.*
- Leonard Mosley** (d. 1992). *Author of Curzon: The End of an Epoch and others.*
- W.E. Mosse.** *Emeritus Professor of European History, University of East Anglia, Norwich, Eng.*
- Charles Loch Mowat** (d. 1970). *Professor of History, University College of North Wales, Bangor, University of Wales, 1958-70.*
- Claudius Cornelius Müller.** *Head, East Asian Department, Museum of Ethnology, Berlin.*
- Stephanie Mullins.** *Freelance writer.*
- Joan Margaret Munn-Rankin** (d. 1981). *Lecturer in Near Eastern History, University of Cambridge, 1949-81.*
- Jean Mary Munro (Jean Dunlop).** *Author of Clan Mackenzie; Clan Gordon; and others.*
- Peter Munz.** *Emeritus Professor of History, Victoria University of Wellington, N.Z.*
- James J. Murphy.** *Emeritus Professor of Rhetoric, University of California, Davis.*
- Raymond Muse.** *Professor and Chairman, Department of History, Washington State University, Pullman, 1956-79.*
- Alexander Reginald Myers** (d. 1980). *Professor of Medieval History, University of Liverpool, 1967-80.*
- Keiji Nagahara.** *Professor of History, Hitotsubashi University, Tokyo.*
- A.K. Narain.** *Professor of History and Indian Studies, University of Wisconsin, Madison.*
- Herbert Blair Neatby.** *Professor of History, Carleton University, Ottawa.*
- Allan Nevins** (d. 1971). *Historian. Senior Research Associate, Henry E. Huntington Library and Art Gallery, San Marino, Calif., 1958-69. Dewitt Clinton Professor of History, Columbia University, 1931-58.*
- Herbert G. Nicholas.** *Rhodes Professor Emeritus of American History and Institutions, University of Oxford.*
- Roy Franklin Nichols** (d. 1973). *Professor of History; Vice-Provost, 1953-66; and Dean of the Graduate School of Arts and Sciences, 1952-66, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia.*
- Donald MacGillivray Nicol.** *Koräas Professor Emeritus of Byzantine and Modern Greek History, Language, and Literature, King's College, University of London. Director, Gennadius Library, American School of Classical Studies at Athens, 1989-92.*
- Louis Nicolas.** *Former Professor of Naval History, Naval School, Lanvéoc-Poulmic, Fr.*
- Lennart T. Norman.** *Archivist and historian.*
- John Julius Cooper, 2nd Viscount Norwich.** *Writer and broadcaster. Author of The Normans in the South; The Kingdom in the Sun.*
- Charles E. Nowell** (deceased). *Professor of History, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.*
- Russel Blaine Nye** (d. 1993). *Distinguished Professor of English, Michigan State University, East Lansing, 1965-79.*
- Conor Cruise O'Brien.** *Pro-Chancellor, University of Dublin. Editor in Chief, The Observer, London, 1978-81. Member, Seanad Éireann, Dublin, 1977-79; Dáil Éireann, 1969-77.*
- Daniel Patrick O'Connell** (d. 1979). *Chichele Professor of International Law, University of Oxford, 1972-79.*



Zoé Oldenbourg-Idalie. *Novelist and freelance writer. Author of Catherine de Russie and others.*

Roland Anthony Oliver. *Professor of the History of Africa, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, 1963-86.*

Daria Olivier. *Writer, translator, book reviewer, and historian. Author of Alexandre I<sup>er</sup> and others.*

William J. O'Malley. *Research Fellow on Political and Social Change, Research School of Pacific Studies, Australian National University, Canberra.*

Farouk Omar. *Professor of History, College of Arts, University of Baghdad, Iraq.*

Francis D. Ommanney (d. 1980). *Reader in Marine Biology, University of Hong Kong, 1957-60.*

George Coleman Osborn. *Emeritus Professor of History and Social Sciences, University of Florida, Gainesville.*

John W. Osborne. *Emeritus Professor of History, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, N.J.*

Andrei Otetea (d. 1977). *Director, Institute of History, Academy of the Socialist Republic of Romania, Bucharest. Professor of Medieval Universal History, University of Bucharest.*

Marcel Pacaut. *Emeritus Professor of the History of the Middle Ages; Emeritus Director, Institute of Political Studies, University of Lyon.*

Joseph Howard Parks. *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Georgia, Athens.*

V.J. Parry (d. 1974). *Reader in the History of the Near and Middle East, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London.*

Vladimir T. Pashuto (d. 1983). *Professor, Institute of History of the U.S.S.R., Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R., Moscow.*

Hans Patze. *Professor of German History; Director, Institute for Historical Research, Georg August University of Göttingen, Ger.*

George M. Paul. *Professor of Classics, McMaster University, Hamilton, Ont.*

Ante S. Pavelić. *Author of Dr. Ante Trumbić: Problemi hrvatsko-srpskih odnosa and others.*

Stanley G. Payne. *Hilldale-Jaume Vicens Vives Professor of History, University of Wisconsin, Madison.*

H.F. Pearson (deceased). *Author of A Popular History of Singapore; This Other India: A Biography of Sir Thomas Stamford Raffles.*

Howard Henry Peckham (d. 1995). *Director, William L. Clements Library of Americana; Professor of History, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1953-77.*

Roger Pélissier (d. 1972). *Assistant Director, Centre for Far East Documentation, École Pratique des Hautes Études (Institute for Advanced Research), Paris.*

D.H. Pennington. *Fellow and Tutor in History, Balliol College, Oxford, 1965-82; former Lecturer in Modern History, University of Oxford.*

Dame Margery Perham (d. 1982). *Fellow of Nuffield College, Oxford, 1939-63; Reader in Colonial Administration, University of Oxford, 1939-48.*

Luis Pericot García (d. 1978). *Professor of Prehistory, University of Barcelona, Spain.*

Régine Pernoud. *Keeper, Joan of Arc Centre, Orléans, Fr.*

Stewart Henry Perowne (d. 1989). *Orientalist, historian, and lecturer. Author of The Life and Times of Herod the Great and others.*

Charles-Edmond Perrin (d. 1974). *Member, Institute of France. Professor of Medieval History, University of Paris, 1937-58.*

Jean Perrot. *Director of the French Archaeological Delegation in Iran.*

Edward Pessen (d. 1992). *Distinguished Professor of History, Baruch College and the Graduate Center, City University of New York, 1972-92.*

Ann Petry. *Novelist. Author of Harriet Tubman: Conductor on the Underground Railroad and others.*

Edward Hake Phillips. *Bryan Professor of History, Austin College, Sherman, Texas.*

Robert Pick (d. 1978). *Freelance writer and editor. Author of Empress Maria Theresa.*

John Whitney Pickersgill. *President, Canadian Transport Commission, Ottawa, 1967-72. Member, House of Commons, Parliament of Canada, 1953-67.*

Dorothy M. Pickles (d. 1994). *Writer, lecturer, and broadcaster. Author of The Fifth French Republic; The Government and Politics of France; and others.*

Thomas Jones Pierce (deceased). *Professor of Medieval Welsh History, University College of Wales, Aberystwyth.*

Josephine Ketcham Piercy. *Emeritus Professor of English, Indiana University, Bloomington.*

Francis Stewart Gilderoy Piggott (d. 1966). *Major General, British Army. Author of Broken Thread; The Elements of Socho.*

Stuart Piggott (d. 1996). *Abercromby Professor of Prehistoric Archaeology, University of Edinburgh, 1946-77.*

Richard E. Pipes. *Frank B. Baird, Jr., Professor of History, Harvard University.*

Richard Pittioni (d. 1985). *Emeritus Professor of Prehistory and Protohistory, University of Vienna.*

Sir John Plumb. *Master of Christ's College, Cambridge, 1978-82; Professor of Modern English History, University of Cambridge, 1966-74.*

Tom Pocock. *Special writer, Evening Standard, London, 1982-88; Defense Correspondent, 1960-73; Travel Editor, 1973-82.*

Jan J. Poelhekke. *Emeritus Professor of Modern History, Catholic University of Nijmegen, Neth.*

Forrest C. Pogue (d. 1996). *Director, Dwight D. Eisenhower Institute for Historical Research, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C., 1974-84.*

Frederik Pohl. *Author of Tiberius (under the pseudonym Ernst Mason) and of many works of science fiction.*

Ernesto Pontieri (deceased). *Professor of Medieval and Modern History, University of Naples.*

Gary William Poole. *Associate Editor, Encyclopædia Britannica, Chicago, 1970-72.*

The Rev. Stanley Burke-Roche Poole. *Vicar of Littlebourne, Eng., 1948-70. Former Assistant Editor, Debreit's Peerege.*

Ismail K. Poonawala. *Professor of Arabic and Islamic Studies, University of California, Los Angeles.*

Rollie Edward Poppino. *Emeritus Professor of History, University of California, Davis.*

George Richard Potter (d. 1981). *Professor of Medieval History, University of Sheffield, Eng.*

Heinrich Potthoff. *Contributor, Commission for the History of Parliamentarism and Political Parties, Bonn.*

Dimitris Pournaras. *Former Publisher and Editor of Eleutheros (newspaper), Athens. Former Chairman, Greek Broadcasting Corporation.*

Helmut Preidel. *Historian. Author of Handel und Handwerk im frühgeschichtlichen Mitteleuropa and others.*

Morgan Phillips Price (d. 1973). *Member of Parliament, 1929-31 and 1935-59. Author of A History of Turkey and others.*

Thomas Brynmor Pugh. *Reader in History, University of Southampton, Eng.*

Edwin G. Pulleyblank. *Emeritus Professor of Chinese, University of British Columbia, Vancouver.*

- Baij Nath Puri.** *Emeritus Professor of Ancient Indian History and Archaeology, University of Lucknow, India.*
- Sergei Germanovich Pushkarev.** *Historian. Author of The Emergence of Modern Russia, 1801-1917 and others.*
- Robert S. Quimby.** *Emeritus Professor of Humanities, Michigan State University, East Lansing.*
- Robert Emmett Quirk.** *Emeritus Professor of History, Indiana University, Bloomington.*
- Horst Rabe.** *Professor of History, University of Constance, Ger.*
- Hassanein Muhammad Rabie.** *Professor of History, University of Cairo.*
- Sh. Abdur Rashid.** *Director, Historical Research Institute; Head, Department of History, University of the Punjab, Lahore, Pak., 1960-65.*
- John Lang Rawlinson.** *Professor of History, Hofstra University, Hempstead, N.Y.*
- Philip S. Rawson** (d. 1995). *Dean, School of Art and Design, Goldsmiths' College, London, 1981-84. Curator, Gulbenkian Museum of Oriental Art and Archaeology, University of Durham, Eng., 1960-79.*
- Donald Read.** *Professor of Modern English History, University of Kent at Canterbury, Eng.*
- Ann Lindsey Reber.** *Researcher, Department of History, Duke University, Durham, N.C.*
- Thomas C. Reeves.** *Professor of History, University of Wisconsin, Parkside.*
- Juan Reglá** (d. 1973). *Professor of Modern History, University of Valencia, Spain.*
- Kurt Reindel.** *Professor of History, University of Regensburg, Ger.*
- Marcel Reinhard** (d. 1973). *Professor of History, University of Paris.*
- Robert Vincent Remini.** *Professor of History, University of Illinois, Chicago.*
- Johannes M. Renger.** *Professor of Assyriology, Free University of Berlin, West Berlin.*
- Yves Renouard** (d. 1965). *Professor of Medieval History, University of Paris.*
- Frank E. Reynolds.** *Professor of Buddhist Studies and History of Religions, University of Chicago.*
- Edward J.M. Rhoads.** *Associate Professor of History, University of Texas at Austin.*
- Gotthold K.S. Rhode.** *Emeritus Professor of East European and Russian History, Johannes Gutenberg University of Mainz, Ger.*
- Nicholas V. Riasanovsky.** *Sidney Hellman Ehrman Professor of European History, University of California, Berkeley.*
- Jean B. Richard.** *Honorary Dean, Faculty of Letters and Human Sciences, University of Dijon, Fr.*
- Sir Ian Archibald Richmond** (d. 1965). *Professor of the Archaeology of the Roman Empire, University of Oxford, 1956-65.*
- C.T. Ritchie.** *Historian, writer, and artist. Author of The First Canadian: The Story of Champlain and others.*
- Raymond Ritter** (d. 1974). *Attorney. Editor in Chief of the review Pyréneés. Author of Henry IV lui-même.*
- Helen Anne B. Rivlin.** *Emerita Professor of History, State University of New York at Binghamton.*
- Nesca A. Robb** (d. 1976). *Freelance writer and lecturer. Author of William of Orange: A Personal Portrait and others.*
- Michael Roberts.** *Professor of Modern History, Queen's University of Belfast, N.Ire., 1954-73.*
- Edgar Eugene Robinson** (d. 1977). *Margaret Byrne Professor of American History, Stanford University, Calif., 1931-52.*
- George Clarence Robinson** (d. 1976). *Professor of Political Science, University of Northern Iowa, Cedar Falls.*
- George William Robinson.** *Professor of History, Eastern Kentucky University, Richmond.*
- Michael Roe.** *Professor of History, University of Tasmania, Hobart, Australia.*
- William R. Roff.** *Professor of History, Columbia University.*
- Helmuth Rogge.** *Chief Archivist, National Records Office, Potsdam, Ger., 1921-45.*
- Andrew Frank Rolle.** *Robert Glass Cleland Professor of History, Occidental College, Los Angeles.*
- Hans Roos** (d. 1984). *Professor of East European History, University of the Ruhr, Bochum, W.Ger.*
- Eugene Holloway Roseboom, Sr.** *Emeritus Professor of History, Ohio State University, Columbus.*
- Henry Godfrey Roseveare.** *Professor of History, King's College, University of London.*
- Ralph J. Roske.** *Professor of History, University of Nevada, Las Vegas.*
- C.D. Ross** (d. 1986). *Professor of Medieval History, University of Bristol, Eng.*
- Stanley Robert Ross** (d. 1985). *Professor of History, University of Texas at Austin, 1968-85.*
- Emanuel Rostworowski.** *Professor of Modern History, Historical Institute, Polish Academy of Sciences, Cracow.*
- Gordon Oliver Rothney.** *Professor of History, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, 1970-79.*
- Jean Pierre Rouch.** *Director of Research, National Centre for Scientific Research, Paris.*
- John A. Rowe.** *Associate Professor of African History, Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill.*
- Herbert H. Rowen.** *Emeritus Professor of History, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, N.J.*
- Nicolai Rubinstein.** *Emeritus Professor of History, Westfield College, University of London.*
- Sir Peter Edward Russell.** *King Alfonso XIII Professor Emeritus of Spanish Studies, University of Oxford; Emeritus Fellow of Exeter College, Oxford.*
- Nils Göran Rystad.** *Professor of History, University of Lund, Swed.*
- Emilio Sáez** (d. 1988). *Professor of Medieval Spanish History, University of Barcelona, Spain, 1959-78. Professor of Medieval History, University of Madrid, 1980-86.*
- Leland Livingston Sage** (d. 1989). *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Northern Iowa, Cedar Falls, 1932-67.*
- Henry W.F. Saggis.** *Emeritus Professor of Semitic Languages, University College, Cardiff, University of Wales.*
- Robert St. John.** *Journalist, lecturer, and foreign affairs radio commentator. Author of The Boss and others.*
- Edward Togo Salmon** (d. 1988). *Messear Professor of History, McMaster University, Hamilton, Ont., 1954-73.*
- Theodore Saloutos** (d. 1980). *Professor of History, University of California, Los Angeles, 1956-78.*
- Roger M. Savory.** *Emeritus Professor of Middle East and Islamic Studies, University of Toronto.*
- Claude Frédéric Armand Schaeffer** (d. 1982). *Professor of the Archaeology of Western Asia, College of France, Paris, 1954-69. Director of the French Archaeological Expeditions to Ras Shamra-Ugarit, Syria and Enkomi-Alasia, Cyprus.*
- Leonard Bertram Schapiro** (d. 1983). *Professor of Political Science (Russian Studies), London School of Economics and Political Science, University of London, 1963-75.*
- Theodor Schieffer.** *Professor of Medieval and Modern History, University of Cologne.*
- Franz-Josef Schmale.** *Professor of Medieval History, University of the Ruhr, Bochum, Ger.*
- Karl Michael Schmitt.** *Professor of Government, University of Texas at Austin.*
- Ronald Milton Schneider.** *Professor of Political Science, Queens College, City University of New York.*



- Walter V. Scholes (d. 1975). *Professor of History, University of Missouri, Columbia, 1954-75.*
- Friedrich Schreyvogel (d. 1976). *Novelist and freelance writer. Vice-Director, Vienna Burgtheater, 1954-59.*
- Alvin J. Schumacher. *Author of Thunder on Capitol Hill: The Life of Chief Justice Roger B. Taney.*
- Lee Schwartz. *Freelance writer and consultant on Polish history.*
- Robert L. Scanton (d. 1993). *Professor of Classical Art and Archaeology, University of Chicago, 1961-77.*
- Howard Hayes Scullard (d. 1983). *Professor of Ancient History, King's College, University of London, 1959-70.*
- B. Raphael Sealey. *Professor of History, University of California, Berkeley.*
- Jakob Seibert. *Professor of Ancient History, Ludwig Maximilian University of Munich.*
- M.V. Seton-Williams (d. 1992). *Honorary Research Fellow in Egyptian and Coptic, University College, University of London, 1971-79. Director of archaeological expeditions in Turkey, Syria, Jordan, Egypt, and Cyprus.*
- Charles Seymour (d. 1963). *President, Yale University, 1937-50; Professor of History, 1918-37.*
- Irfan Arif Shahid. *Professor of Arabic, Georgetown University, Washington, D.C.*
- David Allen Shannon (d. 1991). *Commonwealth Professor of History, University of Virginia, Charlottesville; Vice President and Provost, 1971-81.*
- The Rev. R. Norman Sharp (d. 1995). *Assistant Professor of Old Persian and Pahlavi, Pahlavi University, Shīrāz, Iran, 1962-67.*
- Ivan Peter Shaw. *Former Fellow and Secretary, King's College, University of London. Author of Nationality and the Western Church Before the Reformation.*
- Hugh Shearman. *Historian and writer on politics and world affairs. Author of Modern Ireland; Ulster; and others.*
- Eric William Sheppard. *Major, British Army (retired). Author of A Short History of the British Army and others.*
- George Albert Shepperson. *William Robertson Professor Emeritus of Commonwealth and American History, University of Edinburgh.*
- Adrian N. Sherwin-White (d. 1993). *Reader in Ancient History, University of Oxford, 1966-79.*
- James Henry Shideler. *Professor of History, University of California, Davis.*
- Minoru Shinoda. *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Hawaii at Manoa, Honolulu.*
- David C.G. Sibley. *Freelance writer and artist.*
- Winant Sidle. *Brigadier General, U.S. Army.*
- Julie Siegel. *Freelance writer.*
- Henry Harrison Simms. *Emeritus Professor of History, Ohio State University, Columbus.*
- John Y. Simon. *Professor of History, Southern Illinois University, Carbondale. Executive Director, Ulysses S. Grant Association.*
- Eric Norman Simons (d. 1983). *Author of The Queen and the Rebel: Mary Tudor and Wyatt the Younger and others.*
- John M. Simpson. *Senior Lecturer in Scottish History, University of Edinburgh.*
- Roger Henry Simpson. *Historian and lecturer.*
- Andrew Annandale Sinclair. *Historian and filmmaker. Author of Guevara and others.*
- Otis Arnold Singletary. *President, University of Kentucky, Lexington.*
- N.K. Sinha (d. 1974). *Professor and Head, Department of History, University of Calcutta, 1955-68.*
- Stephan Skalweit. *Emeritus Professor of Modern History, Rheinisch Friedrich Wilhelm University of Bonn.*
- Fridlev Skrubbeltang. *Lecturer in Agricultural History, University of Copenhagen, 1956-71.*
- Bradford Smith (d. 1964). *Author of Bradford of Plymouth; Captain John Smith; and others.*
- Lacey Baldwin Smith. *Peter B. Ritzma Professor Emeritus of Humanities, Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill.*
- Robert Ross Smith. *Chief, General History Branch, U.S. Army Center of Military History, Washington, D.C.*
- Thomas C. Smith. *Ford Professor of History and Comparative Studies, University of California, Berkeley.*
- Kazimierz Maciej Smogorzewski (d. 1992). *London Correspondent, Kurier Polski (Warsaw), 1957-81. Founder and Editor, Free Europe, 1939-45. Foreign correspondent, 1919-39.*
- Albert M. Soboul (d. 1982). *Professor of the History of the French Revolution, University of Paris I.*
- Ramón Solís Llorente (d. 1978). *Novelist and historian. Corresponding member, Royal Academy of History, Madrid.*
- Albert Somit. *President, Southern Illinois University, Carbondale.*
- Dominique Sourdel. *Professor of Muslim Civilization, University of Paris IV.*
- Donald Southgate. *Former Reader in Political and Constitutional History, University of Dundee, Scot.*
- T.G. Percival Spear (d. 1982). *Fellow of Selwyn College, Cambridge; Lecturer in History, University of Cambridge, 1963-69.*
- Arnold Spekke (d. 1972). *Author of History of Latvia and others.*
- David Spring. *Professor of History, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore.*
- Chester G. Starr. *Bentley Professor Emeritus of Ancient History, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.*
- Alfred Steinberg (d. 1995). *Writer and historian. Author of Man from Missouri: The Life and Times of Harry S. Truman and others.*
- S. Henry Steinberg (d. 1969). *Editor, The Statesman's Year-Book, 1946-69.*
- Doris Mary Stenton (d. 1971). *Reader in History, University of Reading, Eng.*
- Ruth Stephan (d. 1974). *Writer. Author of My Crown, My Love and others.*
- George R. Stewart (d. 1980). *Professor of English, University of California, Berkeley, 1942-62.*
- Arndt Mathis Stickles (deceased). *Professor of History, Western Kentucky University, Bowling Green.*
- Hudson Strode (d. 1976). *Professor of English, University of Alabama, Tuscaloosa, 1924-63.*
- David Brian Stronach. *Professor of Near Eastern Studies, University of California, Berkeley.*
- Hans Sturmberger. *Former Director, Upper Austrian Provincial Archives, Linz.*
- Leo Suryadinata. *Former Research Associate, Centre for Southeast Asian Studies, Kyoto University, Japan.*
- N.M. Sutherland. *Emeritus Professor of Early Modern History, Royal Holloway and Bedford New College, University of London.*
- Harald Ulrik Sverdrup (d. 1957). *Director, Norwegian Polar Research Institute, Oslo, 1948-57. Director, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, University of California, San Diego, at La Jolla, 1936-48.*
- Victor-Lucien Tapié (d. 1974). *Member, Academy of Moral and Political Sciences, Institute of France, Paris, 1963-74. Professor of Modern History, University of Paris IV, 1949-70.*
- John Taylor. *Reader in Medieval History, University of Leeds, Eng.*
- Robert H. Taylor. *Lecturer in Political Studies, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London.*
- Geoffrey Templeman (d. 1988). *Vice-Chancellor, University of Kent at Canterbury, Eng., 1963-80.*

- Henri-Louis-Étienne Terasse (d. 1971). *Curator, Historic Monuments of Morocco, 1935-57. Director, Institute for Advanced Moroccan Studies, Rabat, Mor., 1941-57. Chairman, Department of Islamic Archaeology, University of Algiers, 1945-57. Director, Casa de Velázquez, Ciudad University, Madrid, 1957-65.*
- Romila Thapar. *Emeritus Professor of History, Jawaharlal Nehru University, New Delhi.*
- David P. Thelen. *Professor of History, Indiana University, Bloomington.*
- Alfred Barnaby Thomas. *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Alabama, Tuscaloosa.*
- John L. Thomas. *Professor of History, Brown University, Providence, R.I.*
- Nicholas de L'Eglise Wolferstan Thomas. *Former Keeper, Department of Archaeology, City Museum, Birmingham, Eng.*
- Arthur Frederick Thompson. *Fellow and Tutor of Wadham College, Oxford; Lecturer in Modern History, University of Oxford.*
- E.A. Thompson (d. 1994). *Professor of Classics, University of Nottingham, Eng., 1948-79.*
- Lewis Thorpe (d. 1977). *Professor of French, University of Nottingham, Eng., 1958-77.*
- Roy Gilbert Thurnburn. *Brigadier, the Camerounians (Scottish Rifles) (retired). Secretary, Army Museums Ogilby Trust, Ministry of Defence, London, 1957-72.*
- Frederick B. Tolles (d. 1975). *Howard M. Jenkins Professor of Quaker History and Research, 1954-70; Director, Friends Historical Library, Swarthmore College, Pa., 1941-70.*
- Conrad D. Totman. *Professor of History, Yale University.*
- Hans Louis Trefousse. *Professor of History, Brooklyn College, City University of New York.*
- Reginald Francis Treharne (d. 1967). *Professor of History, University College of Wales, Aberystwyth, University of Wales, 1930-67.*
- Piero Treves (d. 1992). *Professor of Ancient History, University of Venice.*
- Glenn Tucker (d. 1976). *Freelance writer and historian. Author of Tecumseh: Vision of Glory and others.*
- Sir Eric Gardner Turner (d. 1983). *Professor of Papyrology, University College, University of London, 1950-78; Director, Institute of Classical Studies, 1953-63.*
- Edward Ullendorff. *Emeritus Professor of Semitic Languages, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London.*
- Esta Ungar. *Research Fellow in Far Eastern History, Research School of Pacific Studies, Australian National University, Canberra.*
- Ernesto Valgiglio (d. 1990). *Professor of Greek and Latin Grammar, University of Genoa.*
- Glyndon G. Van Deusen (deceased). *Professor of History, University of Rochester, N.Y., 1947-62.*
- Frank Everson Vandiver. *Emeritus President, Texas A&M University, College Station.*
- Richard Vaughan. *Former Professor of History, University of Hull, Eng.*
- J. Charles Verlinden. *Emeritus Professor of History, State University of Ghent, Belg.*
- Jean Vidalenc. *Former Professor of Contemporary History, University of Rouen, Fr.*
- Alan John Villiers (d. 1982). *Freelance writer. President, Society for Nautical Research, London. Author of Captain James Cook and many others.*
- Marcelle Vioux (deceased). *Freelance writer. Author of François I; Henri IV; and others.*
- Hans Volkmann (deceased). *Professor of Ancient History, University of Cologne.*
- The Rev. Edward Robert Vollmar, S.J. (d. 1976). *Professor of History and Associate Director of Libraries, St. Louis University, Mo.*
- John Waechter. *Former Senior Lecturer in Paleolithic Archaeology, Institute of Archaeology, University of London.*
- Peter Busby Waite. *Professor of History, Dalhousie University, Halifax, N.S.*
- Frank W. Walbank. *Rathbone Professor Emeritus of Ancient History and Classical Archaeology, University of Liverpool.*
- Paul E. Walker. *Former Associate Professor of Islamic Studies, McGill University, Montreal.*
- William Stewart Wallace (d. 1970). *Librarian, University of Toronto. Author of A History of the Canadian People.*
- John Michael Wallace-Hadrill (d. 1985). *Chichele Professor of Modern History, University of Oxford, 1974-83; Fellow of All Souls College, Oxford.*
- Immanuel Wallerstein. *Distinguished Professor of Sociology, State University of New York at Binghamton.*
- Friedrich Walter (d. 1968). *Extraordinary Professor of Modern Austrian History, University of Vienna, 1955-67.*
- Yi Chu Wang. *Emeritus Professor of History, Queens College, City University of New York.*
- William Reginald Ward. *Professor of Modern History, University of Durham, Eng.*
- John Bryan Ward-Perkins (d. 1981). *Director, British School at Rome, 1946-74.*
- Brian H. Warmington. *Former Reader in Ancient History, University of Bristol, Eng.*
- Oliver Martin Wilson Warner (d. 1976). *Naval historian. Member, Council of the Society of Nautical Research, 1955-60; Council of the Navy Records Society, 1969-70.*
- John Steven Watson (d. 1986). *Principal and Vice-Chancellor, University of St. Andrews, Scot., 1966-86.*
- William Watson. *Emeritus Professor of Chinese Art and Archaeology; Head, Percival David Foundation of Chinese Art, 1966-83. School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London.*
- Bruce Webster. *Former Senior Lecturer in History, University of Kent at Canterbury, Eng.*
- Dame C.V. Wedgwood (d. 1997). *Freelance writer and historian. Fellow, University College, University of London, 1965-97.*
- Saul S. Weinberg (d. 1992). *Professor of Classical Archaeology, University of Missouri, Columbia, 1960-74.*
- Lynn Weiner. *Freelance writer.*
- Edward Weintal (d. 1973). *Diplomatic Correspondent, Chief European Correspondent, and Contributing Editor, Newsweek magazine, 1944-69.*
- C. Bradford Welles (d. 1969). *Professor of Ancient History, Yale University, 1940-69.*
- Manly Wade Wellman (d. 1986). *Novelist and writer on American history. Author of Giant in Gray: A Biography of Wade Hampton of South Carolina and others.*
- Edward F. Wente. *Professor of Egyptology, Oriental Institute and Department of Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations, University of Chicago.*
- Robert Werner. *Emeritus Professor of Ancient History, Friedrich Alexander University of Erlangen-Nuremberg, Ger.*
- Richard Bruce Wernham. *Emeritus Professor of Modern History, University of Oxford; Fellow of Worcester College, Oxford, 1951-72.*
- H. van Werveke (d. 1974). *Professor of the history of Belgium, State University of Ghent.*
- William C. West. *Consultant on Russian literature and Soviet affairs.*
- Gunnar Torvald Westin. *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Stockholm.*
- Vera Muriel White. *Former Extramural Lecturer, University of Cambridge.*

**Matthew Immanuel Wiencke.** *Emeritus Professor of Classics, Dartmouth College, Hanover, N.H.*

**Hermann Wiesflecker.** *Professor of Austrian History, University of Graz, Austria.*

**Donald N. Wilber.** *Freelance writer and consultant on the Middle East and Southeast Asia. Author of Iran Past and Present and others.*

**Charles Henry Wilson** (d. 1991). *Professor of Modern History, University of Cambridge, 1965-79; Fellow of Jesus College, Cambridge, 1938-91.*

**John A. Wilson** (d. 1976). *Andrew MacLeish Distinguished Service Professor of Egyptology, University of Chicago, 1953-68.*

**Oscar O. Winther** (d. 1970). *University Professor of History, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1965-70.*

**Donald John Wiseman.** *Emeritus Professor of Assyriology, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London.*

**Elizabeth Wiskemann** (d. 1971). *Montague Burton Professor of International Relations, University of Edinburgh, 1958-61. Tutor in Modern History, University of Sussex, Eng., 1961-64.*

**Gunther Wolf.** *Former Professor of History, University of Stuttgart, Ger.*

**James Madison Wood, Jr.** *Professor of History, Santa Monica College, Calif.*

**Sir Leonard Woolley** (d. 1960). *Archaeologist; excavated at Ur, 1922-34, and many other sites. Author of Digging Up the Past and others.*

**Brian Harvey Goodwin Wormald.** *Emeritus Fellow of Peterhouse, Cambridge; Lecturer in History, University of Cambridge, 1948-79.*

**Edmund H. Worthy, Jr.** *Associate Director, The Smithsonian Associate, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.*

**Arthur F. Wright** (d. 1976). *Charles Seymour Professor of History, Yale University, 1961-76.*

**Gordon Wright.** *William H. Bonsall Professor Emeritus of History, Stanford University, Calif.*

**David K. Wyatt.** *Professor of History, Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y.*

**Malcolm Edward Yapp.** *Emeritus Professor of the Modern History of Western Asia, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London.*

**John Howard Young** (d. 1978). *W.H. Collins Vickers Foundation Professor of Archaeology, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, 1956-78.*

**Mary Elizabeth Young.** *Professor of History, University of Rochester, N.Y.*

**T(theodore) Cuyler Young** (d. 1976). *Horatio Whitridge Garrett Professor of Persian Language and History, 1952-69; Chairman, Oriental Studies Department, Princeton University, 1954-69.*

**Andrzej Zahorski.** *Professor of Modern History, University of Warsaw.*

**Ernst Walter Zeeden.** *Emeritus Professor of Modern and Medieval History, Eberhard Karl University of Tübingen, Ger.*

**Herbert Zeiden.** *Freelance writer in the area of history.*

**Nicola Abdo Ziadeh.** *Emeritus Professor of Arab History, American University of Beirut.*

**E. Zudaire Huarte** (deceased). *Instructor, Good Counsel Academy, Lecároz, Spain. Author of El conde-duque y Cataluña and others.*

## Part Ten. The Branches of Knowledge

**Harry Burrows Acton** (d. 1974). *Professor of Moral Philosophy, University of Edinburgh, 1964-74.*

**Alexander Altmann** (d. 1987). *Philip W. Lown Professor of Jewish Philosophy, Brandeis University, Waltham, Mass., 1959-76.*

**Mikhail S. Arlazorov.** *Former staff member, Union of Cinematographers, Moscow.*

**A. Hilary Armstrong.** *Gladstone Professor Emeritus of Greek, University of Liverpool.*

**Richard Paul Aulie.** *Historian of science. Lecturer in Natural Science, Loyola University, Chicago, 1972-76. Associate Editor, Encyclopædia Britannica, Chicago, 1971-72.*

**Edward J. Barbeau.** *Professor of Mathematics, University of Toronto.*

**George Alfred Barnard.** *Emeritus Professor of Mathematics, University of Essex, Eng.*

**Glen W. Baxter.** *Senior Lecturer on East Asian Studies, Harvard University, 1956-80; Associate Director, Harvard-Yenching Institute, 1964-80.*

**Geoffrey H. Beale.** *Royal Society Research Professor of Genetics, University of Edinburgh, 1963-78.*

**Yvon Belaval** (d. 1988). *Professor of Philosophy, University of Paris I, 1965-79.*

**Eric Temple Bell** (d. 1960). *Professor of Mathematics, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, 1926-60.*

**Leonard D. Berkovitz.** *Professor of Mathematics, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Ind.*

**Simeon Berman.** *Professor of Mathematics, Courant Institute of Mathematical Sciences, New York University, New York City.*

**Michael V. Berry.** *Royal Society Research Professor of Physics, University of Bristol, Eng.*

**Cyril Bibby.** *Principal, Kingston upon Hull College of Education, University of Hull Institute of Education, Eng., 1959-76.*

**Peter G. Bietenholz.** *Professor of History, University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon.*

**Otto Allen Bird.** *Emeritus Professor of Arts and Letters, University of Notre Dame, Ind.*

**Haig Bohigian.** *Professor of Mathematics and Operations Research, John Jay College of Criminal Justice, City University of New York.*

**Otto Friedrich Bollnow.** *Emeritus Professor of Philosophy and Education, Eberhard Karl University of Tübingen, Ger.*

**Carl B. Boyer** (d. 1976). *Professor of Mathematics, Brooklyn College, City University of New York, 1952-76.*

**Felix E. Browder.** *Vice President for Research; Professor of Mathematics, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, N.J.*

**Delwin Brown.** *Harvey H. Pothoff Professor of Christian Theology, Iliff School of Theology, Denver, Colo.*

**David L. Buckley.** *Freelance writer on philosophy and music.*

**Ulick Peter Burke.** *Professor of Cultural History, University of Cambridge; Fellow of Emmanuel College, Cambridge.*

**Martin D. Burrow.** *Emeritus Professor of Mathematics, Courant Institute of Mathematical Sciences, New York University, New York City.*

**Lyman H. Butterfield** (d. 1982). *Editor in Chief, The Adams Papers, Massachusetts Historical Society, Boston, 1954-75.*

**Robert W. Cahn.** *Former Professor of Materials Science, University of Sussex, Brighton, Eng.*

**Seymour Cain.** *Fellow, National Endowment for the Humanities, Washington, D.C., 1979-80. Senior Editor, Religion, Encyclopædia Britannica, Chicago, 1967-73.*

**A. Robert Caponigri** (d. 1983). *Professor of Philosophy, University of Notre Dame, Ind.*

**Frederick F. Cartwright.** *Emeritus Senior Lecturer in the History of Medicine, King's College Hospital, University of London.*

**George Law Cawkwell.** *Former Lecturer in Ancient History, University of Oxford; Emeritus Fellow of University College, Oxford.*



- Jules-Marie Chaix-Ruy.** *Professor of Philosophy, University of Nice, Fr., 1965-67.*
- Donald Geoffrey Charlton.** *Emeritus Professor of French, University of Warwick, Coventry, Eng.*
- Chung-hwan Chen.** *Emeritus Professor of Philosophy, University of South Florida, Tampa.*
- Alonzo Church** (d. 1995). *Professor of Mathematics and Philosophy, University of California, Los Angeles, 1967-90.*
- Martin Lowther Clarke.** *Former Professor of Latin, University College of North Wales, Bangor, University of Wales.*
- Gerald M. Clemence** (d. 1974). *Professor of Astronomy, Yale University, 1966-74.*
- I. Bernard Cohen.** *Victor S. Thomas Professor Emeritus of the History of Science, Harvard University.*
- Frederick Coppotelli.** *Freelance writer on mathematics.*
- H.S. MacDonald Coxeter.** *Emeritus Professor of Mathematics, University of Toronto.*
- Rupert Crawshaw-Williams** (d. 1977). *Author of Russell Remembered; Methods and Criteria of Reasoning; and others.*
- The Rev. Theodore Crowley, O.F.M.** (d. 1990). *Professor of Scholastic Philosophy, Queen's University of Belfast, N.Ire.*
- J.G. Crowther** (d. 1983). *Author of Famous American Men of Science; Science in Modern Society; and others.*
- Glyn Edmund Daniel** (d. 1986). *Disney Professor of Archaeology, University of Cambridge, 1974-81, Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.*
- Joseph Dauben.** *Professor of the History of Science, Herbert H. Lehman College, City University of New York, Bronx.*
- Charles De Prima.** *Emeritus Professor of Mathematics, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena.*
- Carlo Diano** (d. 1974). *Professor of Greek Literature, University of Padua, Italy.*
- Bern Dibner** (d. 1988). *Historian of science and technology. Founder and Director, Burndy Library, Norwalk, Conn., 1935-88.*
- Paul Dibon** (d. 1995). *Director, École Pratique des Hautes Études, Paris.*
- A. Vibert Douglas** (d. 1988). *Professor of Astronomy, Queen's University at Kingston, Ont., 1943-63.*
- Seymour Drescher.** *University Professor of History, University of Pittsburgh.*
- Michael A.E. Dummett.** *Wykeham Professor Emeritus of Logic, University of Oxford, Emeritus Fellow of New College and of All Souls College, Oxford.*
- James H. Earle.** *Professor of Civil Engineering, Texas A&M University, College Station.*
- William R. Eckhardt.** *Freelance writer on mathematics.*
- Dorothy Mary Emmet.** *Emeritus Professor of Philosophy, Victoria University of Manchester.*
- Robert A. Fefferman.** *Professor of Mathematics, University of Chicago.*
- Louis H. Feldman.** *Professor of Classics, Yeshiva University, New York City.*
- Raphael Finkel.** *Professor of Computer Science, University of Kentucky, Lexington.*
- Sir Raymond William Firth.** *Emeritus Professor of Anthropology, University of London.*
- Ronald Fletcher** (d. 1992). *Professor of Sociology, University of Reading, Eng., 1979-82.*
- Marcel Florin, M.D.** (d. 1979). *Professor of Biochemistry, State University of Liège, Belg.*
- Frieda Fordham** (deceased). *Training analyst, Society of Analytical Psychology, London.*
- Michael S.M. Fordham** (d. 1995). *Analytical psychologist. Coeditor of The Collected Works of C.G. Jung.*
- Sidney W. Fox.** *Distinguished Research Scientist, Department of Marine Sciences, University of South Alabama, Mobile. Research Professor and Director, Institute for Molecular and Cellular Evolution, University of Miami, Coral Gables, Fla., 1964-89.*
- Manfred S. Frings.** *Emeritus Professor of Philosophy, DePaul University, Chicago. Director, The Max Scheler Archives, Albuquerque, N.M., and Munich, Ger.*
- Andrew M. Gallant.** *Freelance writer on mathematics.*
- W. Horsley Gantt, M.D.** (d. 1980). *Associate Professor of Psychiatry, 1932-58; Director, Pavlovian Laboratory, School of Medicine, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore.*
- Elizabeth Belmont Gasking** (d. 1973). *Senior Lecturer in the History and Philosophy of Science, University of Melbourne, Australia.*
- Frances Carney Gies.** *Coauthor of Leonard of Pisa and the New Mathematics of the Middle Ages and others.*
- Boris Vladimirovich Gnedenko.** *Former Professor of Physics and Mathematics, Moscow M.V. Lomonosov State University.*
- Kenneth P. Goldberg.** *Professor of Mathematics Education, New York University, New York City.*
- Arnold Wycombe Gomme** (d. 1959). *Professor of Greek, University of Glasgow, 1946-57.*
- Samuel L. Greitzer.** *Emeritus Professor of Mathematics, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, N.J.*
- Ronald Grimsley.** *Emeritus Professor of French, University of Bristol, Eng.*
- William Keith Chambers Guthrie** (d. 1981). *Laurence Professor of Ancient Philosophy, University of Cambridge, 1952-73; Master of Downing College, Cambridge, 1957-72.*
- John G. Hargrave** (d. 1982). *Author of The Life and Soul of Paracelsus and others.*
- Melvin Hausner.** *Professor of Mathematics, Washington Square College, New York University, New York City.*
- Carl G. Hempel.** *Stuart Professor Emeritus of Philosophy, Princeton University. University Professor of Philosophy, University of Pittsburgh, Pa.*
- Norman V. Henfrey.** *Lecturer in English, University of Bristol, Eng.*
- Eckhard H. Hess** (d. 1986). *Professor of Psychology, University of Chicago, 1959-86.*
- Roland John Hill.** *Former London Correspondent, Die Presse (Vienna) and Stuttgarter Zeitung, Stuttgart, W.Ger.*
- Peter John Hilton.** *Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Mathematics, State University of New York at Binghamton.*
- Harry Hochstadt.** *Professor and Head, Department of Mathematics, Polytechnic Institute of New York, Brooklyn.*
- Banesh Hoffman** (d. 1986). *Professor of Mathematics, Queen's College, City University of New York, Flushing.*
- Dewey J. Hoitenga, Jr.** *Professor of Philosophy, Calvin College, Grand Rapids, Mich.*
- Constantin Ludwig Adolph Rudolph Hope.** *Vicar, St. Michael's and All Angels, New Marston, Oxford, Eng.*
- Michael Anthony Hoskin.** *Fellow of Churchill College, Cambridge; former Lecturer in the History of Science, University of Cambridge.*
- Kung-chuan Hsiao** (d. 1981). *Professor of the History of Chinese Thought, University of Washington, Seattle, 1959-68.*
- Arthur Hübscher.** *Former Director, Schopenhauer Archives, Frankfurt. Senior President, International Schopenhauer Society, Frankfurt.*
- Aaron J. Ihde.** *Emeritus Professor of Chemistry and History of Science, University of Wisconsin, Madison.*
- Yasuke Ikari.** *Instructor, Seminar for Indology, Kyōto University.*
- Charles Issawi.** *Bayard Dodge Professor Emeritus of Near Eastern Studies, Princeton University.*



**Bernard Jaffe** (d. 1986). *Freelance science writer. Chairman, Science Department, James Madison High School, Brooklyn, New York, 1944-58.*

**A. Walter James**. *Principal, St. Catharine's, Windsor, England, 1974-82. Editor, The Times (London) Educational Supplement, 1952-69.*

**Horace M. Kallen** (d. 1974). *Professor of Social Philosophy, New School for Social Research, New York City, 1919-52.*

**Irving Kaplansky**. *Director Emeritus, Mathematical Sciences Research Institute, Berkeley, Calif. George Herbert Mead Distinguished Service Professor Emeritus of Mathematics, University of Chicago.*

**Charlotte L. Kellner**. *Former Lecturer in Physics, Imperial College of Science and Technology, University of London.*

**Joan Kelly-Gadol** (d. 1982). *Professor of History, City College, City University of New York, 1972-82.*

**Jim Kenevan**. *Freelance writer on mathematics.*

**Lester S. King, M.D.** *Former Professorial Lecturer in the History of Medicine, University of Chicago.*

**Stephen Cole Kleene** (d. 1994). *Dean of Letters and Science, 1969-74; Cyrus C. MacDuffee Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1974-79.*

**David Marcus Knight**. *Professor of History and Philosophy of Science, University of Durham, Eng.*

**Sir T. Malcolm Knox** (d. 1980). *Principal, University of St. Andrews, Scot., 1953-66; Professor of Moral Philosophy, 1936-53.*

**Richard Kroner** (d. 1974). *Professor of the Philosophy of Religion, Union Theological Seminary, New York City, 1941-55.*

**Ludwig M. Landgrebe** (deceased). *Professor of Philosophy, University of Cologne. Director of the Husserl Archives, Cologne.*

**Annell Lax**. *Professor of Mathematics, Washington Square and University College of Arts and Science, New York University, New York City.*

**Robert Lekachman** (d. 1989). *Distinguished Professor of Economics, Herbert H. Lehman College, City University of New York, 1973-89.*

**Casimir Lewy** (d. 1991). *Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, 1959-91; Reader in Philosophy, University of Cambridge, 1972-82.*

**R. Bruce Lindsay** (d. 1985). *Hazard Professor of Physics, Brown University, Providence, R.I., 1936-71.*

**Antony Charles Lloyd**. *Professor of Philosophy, University of Liverpool.*

**David Morrice Low** (d. 1972). *Classical Lecturer and Subdean, Arts Faculty, King's College, University of London, 1945-57.*

**Victor Lowe** (d. 1988). *Professor of Philosophy, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, 1961-73.*

**David Edward Luscombe**. *Professor of Medieval History, University of Sheffield, Eng.*

**John David Mabbott** (d. 1988). *President, St. John's College, University of Oxford, 1963-69. Author of An Introduction to Ethics and others.*

**Donald Gunn MacRae**. *Martin White Professor Emeritus of Sociology, London School of Economics and Political Science, University of London.*

**Norman A. Malcolm** (d. 1990). *Susan Linn Sage Professor of Philosophy, Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., 1964-78.*

**Frank J. Malina** (d. 1981). *Trustee, International Academy of Astronautics, Paris, 1963-81; President, 1963. Founder-Editor, Leonardo (international journal of the contemporary artist).*

**Kishore B. Marathe**. *Associate Professor of Mathematics, Brooklyn College, City University of New York.*

**Herbert S. Matsen**. *Associate Professor of Philosophy, University of South Carolina, Columbia, 1972-82.*

**Yi Pao Mei**. *Henry Luce Professor of Humanities, Tunghai University, T'ai-chung, Taiwan, 1973-77. Professor of Oriental Studies, University of Iowa, Iowa City, 1955-70.*

**Philip Merlan** (d. 1968). *Professor of German Philosophy and Literature, Scripps College, Claremont, Calif., 1942-68.*

**Lorenzo Minio-Paluello** (d. 1986). *Reader in Mediaeval Philosophy, University of Oxford, 1956-75. Director of Aristoteles Latinius, 1959-72.*

**Arthur Mitzman**. *Professor of History, University of Amsterdam.*

**M.L. Modica**. *Freelance writer on mathematics.*

**Arne D. Naess**. *Emeritus Professor of Philosophy, University of Oslo.*

**Hajime Nakamura**. *Director, Eastern Institute, Inc., Tokyo. Emeritus Professor of Indian and Buddhist Philosophy, University of Tokyo.*

**Otto E. Neugebauer**. *Emeritus Professor of the History of Mathematics, Brown University, Providence, R.I.*

**Robert Maxwell Ogilvie** (d. 1981). *Professor of Humanity, University of St. Andrews, Scot.*

**Oystein Ore** (d. 1968). *Sterling Professor of Mathematics, Yale University, 1931-68.*

**James Joseph O'Toole**. *Vice President, Aspen Institute. University Associates' Professor of Management and Organization, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, 1982-93.*

**George A. Pettitt** (d. 1976). *Assistant to the President, University of California, Berkeley, 1936-66; Lecturer in Anthropology, 1940-66.*

**Henri M. Peyre** (d. 1988). *Distinguished Professor of French, Graduate Center, City University of New York, 1969-81. Sterling Professor of French, Yale University, 1938-69.*

**Jean Piveteau** (d. 1991). *Professor of Palaeontology, University of Paris, 1938-70.*

**John P. Plamenatz** (d. 1975). *Chichele Professor of Social and Political Theory, University of Oxford, 1967-75; Fellow of All Souls College, Oxford.*

**Carl Pomerance**. *Research Professor of Mathematics, University of Georgia, Athens.*

**Gray Johnson Poole**. *Freelance writer. Coauthor of Men Who Dig Up History and others.*

**Murray Protter**. *Professor of Mathematics, University of California, Berkeley.*

**The Rt. Rev. Ian Thomas Ramsey** (d. 1972). *Lord Bishop of Durham, Eng., 1966-72. Nolloth Professor of the Philosophy of the Christian Religion, University of Oxford, 1951-66.*

**D.D. Raphael**. *Emeritus Professor of Philosophy, Imperial College of Science and Technology, University of London.*

**The Rev. Charles Earle Raven** (d. 1964). *Regius Professor of Divinity, University of Cambridge, 1932-50. Canon of Liverpool, 1924-32.*

**Roberto Ridolfi**. *Member of Accademia Nazionale dei Lincei. Director of La Bibliofilia, 1944-82. Director of "National Editions of the Works of Savonarola."*

**Philip C. Ritterbush**. *Historian of science. Former Program Director, Institute for Cultural Progress, Washington, D.C.*

**Alfredo Riva**. *Assistant Professor of Industrial Chemistry, University of Bologna, Italy.*

**Peter P. Rohde** (d. 1978). *Freelance writer. Author of Søren Kierkegaard.*

**Sydney Ross**. *Emeritus Professor of Chemistry, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, Troy, N.Y.*

**Joan Saberhagen**. *Freelance writer on mathematics.*

**Sir Edward James Salisbury** (d. 1978). *Director, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Eng., 1943-56.*

**V.C. Samuel**. *Former Dean, Theological College, University of Addis Ababa, Eth.*

**Francis Henry Sandbach** (d. 1991). *Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, 1927-91; Professor of Classics, University of Cambridge, 1967-70.*

**Hans Saner**. *Freelance writer. Personal assistant to Professor Karl Jaspers, 1962-69. Author of Karl Jaspers.*

**Vera Sanford** (deceased). *Professor of Mathematics, State University of New York College at Oneonta, 1943-59.*

**Arthur Schlissel**. *Professor of Mathematics, John Jay College of Criminal Justice, City University of New York.*

**Walter Schulz**. *Emeritus Professor of Philosophy, Eberhard Karl University of Tübingen, Ger.*

**Jacob T. Schwartz**. *Chairman, Department of Computer Science, Courant Institute of Mathematical Sciences, New York University, New York City.*

**Joseph Frederick Scott** (d. 1971). *Vice-Principal; Principal Lecturer in Mathematics, St. Mary's College, Strawberry Hill, Eng.*

**Abraham Seidenberg**. *Professor of Mathematics, University of California, Berkeley.*

**Jean J. Seznec** (d. 1983). *Marshal Foch Professor of French Literature, University of Oxford, 1950-72.*

**Robert Shackleton** (d. 1986). *Marshal Foch Professor of French Literature, University of Oxford, 1979-86; Bodley's Librarian, 1966-79.*

**James Shiel**. *Former Reader in the History of Hellenic Thought, University of Sussex, Brighton, Eng.*

**Stephen Smale**. *Professor of Mathematics, University of California, Berkeley.*

**Gertrude Smith** (d. 1985). *Professor of Greek, University of Chicago, 1933-72.*

**Ian Naismith Sneddon**. *Emeritus Professor of Mathematics, University of Glasgow.*

**Murray R. Spiegel**. *Freelance writer on mathematics.*

**Martin K. Starr**. *Professor of Management Science, Columbia University.*

**Johannes Stendel** (d. 1973). *Professor of the History of Medicine, Rhenish Friedrich Wilhelm University of Bonn.*

**Lloyd Grenfell Stevenson**, M.D. (deceased). *William H. Welch Professor of the History of Medicine; Director, Institute of the History of Medicine, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, 1968-83.*

**Ian Nicholas Stewart**. *Professor of Mathematics, University of Warwick, Coventry, Eng.*

**Brian Vincent Street**. *Senior Lecturer in Social Anthropology, University of Sussex, Brighton, Eng.*

**Dirk Jan Struik**. *Emeritus Professor of Mathematics, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge.*

**Patricia E. Styer**. *Graduate student in statistics, University of Chicago.*

**Yoshinori Takeuchi**. *Emeritus Professor of Philosophy of Religion, Kyōto University.*

**Tang Chun-i**. *Former Professor of Philosophy, New Asia College, Chinese University of Hong Kong.*

**Brian Tierney**. *Bowmar Professor of Humanistic Studies, Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y.*

**Ettore Toffoletto**, M.D. *President of the Administration Council, Arts Academy, Bologna, Italy.*

**Alan C. Tucker**. *Professor of Applied Mathematics and Statistics, State University of New York at Stony Brook.*

**Walter Tuvel**. *Freelance writer on mathematics.*

**E. Ashworth Underwood**, M.D. (d. 1980). *Director, Wellcome Institute of the History of Medicine, London, 1946-64.*

**Peter Ungar**. *Emeritus Professor of Mathematics, New York University, New York City.*

**Arne Unhjem**. *Professor of Philosophy, Wagner College, Staten Island, N.Y.*

**Rudolf Vierhaus**. *Professor and Director, Max Planck Institute for History, Göttingen, Ger.*

**Paul D. Vignaux** (d. 1987). *President, Section of Religious Studies, École Pratique des Hautes Études (Institute for Advanced Research), Paris, 1961-72.*

**Bartel Leendert van der Waerden**. *Emeritus Professor of Mathematics, University of Zürich.*

**William Henry Walsh** (d. 1986). *Professor of Logic and Metaphysics, University of Edinburgh, 1960-79.*

**Yi-Tung Wang**. *Professor of Classical Chinese, University of Pittsburgh.*

**Harold W. Wardman**. *Emeritus Professor of French Studies, University of Lancaster, Eng.*

**Fritz Wehrli**. *Professor of Classical Philology, University of Zürich.*

**Richard S. Westfall** (d. 1996). *Professor of History of Science, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1963-89.*

**Gerald James Whitrow**. *Emeritus Professor of the History and Applications of Mathematics, Imperial College of Science and Technology, University of London.*

**Lothar F.K. Wickert** (d. 1989). *Professor of Ancient History, University of Cologne.*

**Dallas Willard**. *Associate Professor of Philosophy, University of Southern California, Los Angeles.*

**Stephen S. Willoughby**. *Professor and Chairman, Department of Mathematics Education, New York University, New York City.*

**Paul August Wilpert** (d. 1967). *Professor of Philosophy and Director of the Thomas Institute, University of Cologne.*

**Lien-sheng Yang** (d. 1990). *Harvard-Yenching Professor of Chinese History, Harvard University, 1965-80.*

**Theodore F. Zelman**. *Freelance writer on mathematics.*

**Moses Zucker** (d. 1987). *Professor of Biblical Exegesis, Jewish Theological Seminary of America, New York City.*

## Geography

**Jan Achterstraat**. *Former Director, Sociografisch Bureau, Haarlemmermeer, Neth.*

**Evelyn Martha Acomb-Walker**. *Emeritus Professor of History, State University of New York College at New Paltz.*

**Ebenezer Acquah-Harrison**. *Former Managing Director and Chairman, Obonoma Press, Ghana.*

**André Adam**. *Emeritus Professor of Muslim Sociology, University of Paris V.*

**Elizabeth S. Adams**. *Member, Michigan Historical Commission.*

**Frederick Wayne Adrian**. *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Nebraska at Omaha.*

**Mikhail Mikhaylovich Adrov**. *Former Chief Manager, Laboratory of Oceanology, Polar Research Institute of Marine Fisheries and Oceanography, Murmansk, Russia.*

**Dwight Luther Agnew**. *Emeritus Professor of History; Emeritus Dean, School of Liberal Studies, University of Wisconsin-Stout, Menomonie.*

**Enayat Ahmad**. *Former Professor and Head, Department of Geography; former Dean, Faculty of Arts, University of Ranchi, India.*

**Kazi Saied-Uddin Ahmad** (d. 1970). *Professor of Geography, University of the Punjab, Lahore, Pak.*

**Syed Ahmed** (deceased). *Reader and Head of the Department of Geography, Osmania University, Hyderabad, India.*

**Frank Oswald Ahnert**. *Professor of Physical Geography, Rhenish-Westphalian Technical University, Aachen, Ger. Professor of Geography, University of Maryland, College Park, 1966-74.*

**Henrik S. Ahnlund**. *Director, Archaeological Museum and Historical Museum, Göteborg, Swed.*

**Ayinipalli Aiyappan.** *Former Special Officer, Tribal Research and Training Centre, Cheyayur, India.*

**Hyacinth Iheanyichuku Ajaebu.** *Professor of Geography, University of Jos, Nigeria.*

**Robert Edwin Albright** (d. 1969). *Professor of Social Studies, State University of New York College at Buffalo.*

**William Thomas Alderson.** *President, Old Salem Inc., Winston-Salem, N.C.*

**Natalia Vitalyevna Aleksandrovskaya.** *Former Associate Professor of Geography, Moscow M.V. Lomonosov State University.*

**Lewis M. Alexander.** *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of Rhode Island, Kingston.*

**John B. Allcock.** *Head, Research Unit in South East European Studies, University of Bradford, Eng.*

**John Edmund Allison.** *Supervisor, Department of Education, University of Liverpool, 1959-64. Head, Department of Geography, Birkenhead Institute, Eng., 1921-58.*

**Roland Allison.** *Senior tutor, College of St. Mark and St. John, Plymouth, Eng.*

**David Nelson Alloway.** *Professor of Sociology, Montclair State College, N.J., 1970-82.*

**Ildio Melo Peres do Amaral.** *Professor of Geography, University of Lisbon. Rector, International University, Lisbon.*

**Frank Angelo.** *Associate Executive Editor, Detroit Free Press, 1971-81.*

**Roger M. Anthoine.** *Public Information Officer, CERN (European Organization for Nuclear Research), Geneva.*

**John Conrad Appel.** *Emeritus Professor of History, East Stroudsburg University, Pa.*

**Rosendo Arguello.** *Former President, Academy of the Geography and History of Nicaragua, Managua.*

**Donald Ecklund Armagost.** *Former Chairman, Department of Anthropology-Sociology, State University of New York College at Potsdam.*

**Terence Edward Armstrong** (d. 1996). *Reader in Arctic Studies, Scott Polar Research Institute, University of Cambridge, 1977-83.*

**Ethel Stephens Arnett.** *Author of Greensboro, North Carolina, the County Seat of Guilford; Confederate Guns Were Stacked [at] Greensboro, North Carolina; and others.*

**Nina Yakovlevna Arsenyeva.** *Former Senior Member in Science, Leningrad Department, State Institute of Oceanography.*

**Bruce W. Atkinson.** *Professor of Geography, Queen Mary and Westfield College, University of London.*

**Jack Nelson Averitt.** *Professor of History; Emeritus Dean, Graduate School, Georgia Southern University, Statesboro.*

**G.H.P. Aymans.** *Professor of Applied Geography, Rhenish Friedrich Wilhelm University of Bonn.*

**Paul Bachetta.** *Former Director of Administrative Services, Office of the Mayor, Chambéry, Fr.*

**E. Badian.** *John Moors Cabot Professor of History, Harvard University.*

**Leslie Henry Baines.** *Former Clerk of the Peace and Clerk of the County Council, Isle of Wight.*

**Albert Wilford Baisler.** *Education Consultant, Heald Hobson & Associates, New York City. President, Jamestown Community College, N.Y., 1957-69.*

**Frederick Thomas Baker.** *Former Director, Lincoln Public Library, City and County Museum, and Usher Gallery, Lincoln, Eng.*

**Samuel John Kenneth Baker** (d. 1992). *Professor of Geography, Makerere University, Kampala, Uganda, 1949-67. Honorary Lecturer in Geography, University of Leicester, Eng., 1968-74.*

**Frank Arnold Barnes.** *Former Senior Lecturer in Geography, University of Nottingham, Eng.*

**Lucy Goodell Barnes.** *Former Research Associate, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge.*

**Norman Farley James Batchelor.** *Former Public Relations Officer, London Borough of Haringey, Eng.*

**Merrill D. Beal.** *Emeritus Professor of History, Idaho State University, Pocatello.*

**Jacqueline Beaujeu-Garnier.** *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of Paris I. President, Society of Geography, Paris.*

**J. Murray Beck.** *Emeritus Professor of Political Science, Dalhousie University, Halifax, N.S.*

**Virginia Beck** (deceased). *Professor of History, Millersville State College, Pa., 1946-70.*

**Alfred M. Beeton.** *Director, Great Lakes Environmental Research Laboratory, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Ann Arbor, Mich. Adjunct Professor, School of Public Health, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.*

**Natalia Maree Belting.** *Former Associate Professor of History, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.*

**Roger William Benedict.** *Managing Editor, Petroleum Intelligence Weekly, London.*

**S. Ann Berich.** *Former Instructor in Geography, Youngstown State University, Ohio.*

**Simone Bertrand.** *Former Director of the Library and of the Tapestry, Bayeux, Fr.*

**Jozef Marie Nicolas Beugels.** *Senior Official, Kerkrade Municipality, Neth.*

**George Athan Billias.** *Emeritus Professor of History, Clark University, Worcester, Mass.*

**Claude T. Bissell.** *Emeritus Professor of English, University of Toronto; President, 1958-71.*

**Lloyd Deacon Black** (d. 1989). *Professor of Geography, Northern Illinois University, De Kalb.*

**Vladimir Alekseyevich Blagobrazov** (deceased). *Senior Science Editor, Soviet Encyclopaedia Publishing House, Moscow.*

**Phyllis Ruth Blakeley.** *Associate Archivist, Province of Nova Scotia, Halifax.*

**Mary Joyce Boast.** *Administration Officer of the Libraries, Southwark, London.*

**Ernest Amano Boateng.** *Environmental and educational consultant. Executive Chairman, Environmental Protection Council of Ghana, Accra, 1973-81.*

**Hans Bobek** (d. 1990). *Professor of Geography, University of Vienna.*

**Eugene Reeves Bock.** *Former Editor of the Editorial Page, Anderson (Ind.) Daily Bulletin.*

**Norbert Bodenstedt.** *Chief Director of Archives, Freising, Ger.*

**Hans H. Boesch** (d. 1978). *Professor of Geography, University of Zürich.*

**Victor Morton Bogle.** *Emeritus Chancellor; Emeritus Professor of History, Indiana University, Kokomo.*

**Boris Borisovich Bogoslovsky.** *Former Professor of Physical Geography of the U.S.S.R., Belorussian V.I. Lenin State University, Minsk, Belarus.*

**Allan G. Bogue.** *Frederick Jackson Turner Professor Emeritus of History, University of Wisconsin, Madison.*

**Janis A. Bokalders** (d. 1982). *Professor of Economics, University of Latvia, Riga.*

**Jan Bollema.** *Director, Public Relations and Information Department, Municipality of The Hague.*

**Juan M. Bonelli Rubio** (d. 1981). *Permanent Secretary, Royal Geographical Society, Madrid.*

**Paul Yvan Bonnard.** *Municipal Archivist, Aix-en-Provence, Fr.*

**James Calvin Bonner.** *Professor and Chairman, Department of History and Political Science, Georgia College, Milledgeville, 1944-69.*

**Ernst Borchorst.** *Town Clerk of Esbjerg, Den.*



- Vishnu Vinayak Borkar.** *Former Professor and Head, Department of Economics, Marathwada University, Aurangabad, India.*
- Otto Borst.** *Emeritus Professor of Regional History, University of Stuttgart, Ger.*
- Clara Boscaglia.** *Secretary of State for Finance and Budget, San Marino.*
- G  rard Boulet.** *Schoolteacher, N  mes, Fr.*
- Baruch Boxer.** *Professor of Geography and Environmental Sciences, Cook College, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, N.J.*
- Keith Brace.** *Literary Editor and Chief Feature Writer, The Birmingham Post, Eng.*
- John P. van Brakel.** *Municipal Works Officer and President, Historical Society, Katwijk, Neth.*
- Peter Alexander Brannon** (d. 1967). *Director, Alabama Department of Archives and History, Montgomery.*
- Moshe Brawer.** *Professor of Geography, Tel Aviv University, Israel.*
- James Shober Brawley** (d. 1981). *Telegraph Editor, Salisbury (N.C.) Post.*
- Edward Joseph Breen.** *Lawyer. Editor of History of Early Fort Dodge and Webster County, Iowa.*
- John Otis Brew** (d. 1988). *Peabody Professor of American Archaeology and Ethnology, Harvard University, 1949-72.*
- William Charles Brice.** *Emeritus Professor of Geography, Victoria University of Manchester.*
- Harold Edward Briggs** (deceased). *Professor of History, Southern Illinois University, Carbondale, 1945-65.*
- George Mercer Brooke, Jr.** *Professor of History, Virginia Military Institute, Lexington, 1958-80.*
- Harold Chillingworth Brookfield.** *Professor of Human Geography, Australian National University, Canberra.*
- Alfred Edward Brown.** *Former Director, Enfield Public Library, London Borough of Enfield, Eng.*
- Chester Sidney Brown.** *Former Director of Parks and Conservation, Department of Natural Resources, Government of Saskatchewan, Regina.*
- Richard Holbrook Brown.** *Academic Vice President, Newberry Library, Chicago.*
- Robert Eugene Burke.** *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Washington, Seattle. Managing Editor, Pacific Northwest Quarterly, 1966-87.*
- Devereux Butcher** (d. 1991). *Executive Director, National Parks and Conservation Association, 1942-50. Author of Exploring Our National Parks and Monuments and others.*
- Gilbert James Butland** (deceased). *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of New England, Armidale, Australia, 1959-72. Pro-Vice-Chancellor, 1971-75.*
- Robin Alan Butlin.** *Professor of Geography, Loughborough University of Technology, Eng.*
- Felix Buttersack.** *Former Editor of M  nchner Merkur (newspaper), Munich.*
- Victor Harrison Cahalane.** *President, Defenders of Wildlife, 1962-71. Assistant Director, New York State Museum, Albany, 1955-67. Collaborator, National Park Service, 1955-70.*
- George H. Callcott.** *Professor of History, University of Maryland, College Park; Vice-Chancellor for Academic Affairs, 1970-76.*
- Eila M.J. Campbell** (d. 1994). *Professor of Geography, Birkbeck College, University of London.*
- Erminio Canova.** *Schoolmaster and journalist, Guastalla, Italy.*
- Gerald M. Capers.** *Emeritus Professor of History, Tulane University, New Orleans.*
- Albert Sigfrid Carlson** (d. 1975). *Professor of Geography, Dartmouth College, Hanover, N.H., 1944-73.*
- Juan de M. Carriazo.** *Professor of Ancient and Medieval Spanish History, University of Seville, 1927-69.*
- Francisco Machado Carrion.** *Professor of Geography, Federal University of Rio Grande do Sul, P  rio Alegre, Braz.*
- Carole-Ann Carter.** *Tutor in geography.*
- Harvey Lewis Carter.** *John and Harriet Parker Campbell Professor Emeritus of American History, Colorado College, Colorado Springs; Curator of the Archer B. Hulbert Memorial Collection of Western Americana, 1960-73.*
- Jos   Candido de Melo Carvalho.** *Professor, National Museum, Rio de Janeiro.*
- Theodore J. Cassady.** *Former Director, Illinois State Archives, Springfield.*
- John Edwards Caswell.** *Emeritus Professor of History, California State College, Stanislaus, Turlock, Calif.*
- Abdel Kader Chandlerli** (d. 1993). *Senior Adviser, the Arab Fund, Kuwait. President and General Manager, C.A.M.E.L. Petroleum Company, Algiers, 1969-75. Ambassador of Algeria to the United Nations, 1962.*
- Shiba P. Chatterjee** (d. 1989). *Professor of Geography, University of Calcutta.*
- Jan Christensen.** *Assistant Foreign Editor, Verdens Gang, Oslo.*
- Charles B. Clark.** *Emeritus Professor of Political Science and History, Salisbury State University, Md.*
- Ira Granville Clark.** *Emeritus Professor of History, New Mexico State University, Las Cruces.*
- Thomas D. Clark.** *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Kentucky.*
- Distinguished Service Professor Emeritus of History, Indiana University, Bloomington.**
- Frans de Clercq.** *Community Official, Roosendaal en Nispen, Neth.*
- Carolyn M. Cleves.** *Emerita Professor of History, Wheaton College, Norton, Mass.*
- Morris Harold Cohen** (d. 1990). *Professor of Government, Clark University, Worcester, Mass., 1966-84.*
- Saul Bernard Cohen.** *University Professor of Geography, Hunter College, City University of New York, Flushing; President, Queens College, 1978-85.*
- John Peter Cole.** *Professor of Human and Regional Geography, University of Nottingham, Eng.*
- John M. Coleman.** *Emeritus Professor of History, Lafayette College, Easton, Pa.*
- J(ohn) Winston Coleman, Jr.** (d. 1983). *Author of Slavery Times in Kentucky; Lexington During the Civil War; and others.*
- David de Lancey Condon.** *Former Assistant Superintendent, Grand Canyon National Park, Arizona.*
- Paul Keith Conkin.** *Distinguished Professor of History, Vanderbilt University, Nashville, Tenn.*
- James Robert Constantine.** *Former Professor of History, Indiana State University, Terre Haute.*
- Michael Garnet Cook.** *University Archivist, University of Liverpool.*
- John Terence Coppock.** *Ogilvie Professor Emeritus of Geography, University of Edinburgh.*
- Jean Coppolani.** *State Town Planner, Toulouse, Fr.*
- Edmund Victor Corbett.** *Former Librarian, Wandsworth Public Library, London Borough of Wandsworth, Eng.*
- Paul Grant Cornell.** *Professor of History, University of Waterloo, Ont., 1960-85.*
- William Ainsworth Cornell.** *Former Assistant Executive Secretary, Pennsylvania State Education Association, Harrisburg.*
- Robert Comevin** (d. 1988). *Permanent Secretary, Academy of Overseas Sciences, Paris. Head, Centre of Studies and Documentation on Africa and Overseas, Paris.*
- E. Merton Coulter** (d. 1981). *Professor of History, University of Georgia, Athens, 1923-58.*
- John Wesley Coulter** (d. 1968). *Professor of Geography, University of Cincinnati, Ohio.*
- Joseph Francis Courtney.** *Attorney. Former Lecturer in Public Administration, Northeastern University, Boston.*



Raymond Gibson Cowherd. *Emeritus Professor of History, Lehigh University, Bethlehem, Pa.*

James Stevens Cox. *Editor, Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Society, and others.*

Clark Nixon Crain. *Former Professor of Geography and Regional Development, University of Denver, Colo.*

Albert Charles Crane. *Former Clerk, Border Rural District Council, England.*

Leland Hargrave Creer (deceased). *Professor of History, University of Utah, Salt Lake City.*

Bernarr Cresap. *Emeritus Professor of History, University of North Alabama, Florence.*

John Clark Crighton. *Professor of History, Stephens College, Columbia, Mo., 1935-70.*

Virgil Charles Crisafulli. *Emeritus Professor of Economics, Utica College of Syracuse University, N.Y.*

Gerald Roe Crone (d. 1982). *Librarian and Map Curator, Royal Geographical Society, London, 1945-66.*

Jesse Crawford Crowe. *Emeritus Professor of History, Western Kentucky University, Bowling Green.*

Kenneth Brailley Cumberland. *Former Professor of Geography, University of Auckland, New Zealand.*

Décio Neves da Cunha. *Former Professor, Centre for General Education, Federal University of Espírito Santo, Vitória, Braz.*

Pedro Cunill. *Professor of Historical Geography, Central University of Venezuela, Caracas.*

Alden (Denzel) Cutshall. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of Illinois at Chicago.*

Ernest Rockwell Dalton (d. 1984). *Dean of Instruction, Centenary College for Women, Hackettstown, N.J.*

Arthur Davies. *Reardon-Smith Professor of Geography, University of Exeter, Eng., 1948-71.*

Wayne K.D. Davies. *Professor of Geography, University of Calgary, Alberta.*

James Treadwell Davis (deceased). *Professor of History, University of Southern Mississippi, Hattiesburg, 1953-74.*

John Armstrong Davison (d. 1966). *Professor of Greek Language and Literature, University of Leeds, Eng., 1951-66.*

Raul d'Eça. *Lecturer on Latin-American affairs. Assistant Career Planning Officer, U.S. Information Agency, 1959-61. Branch Public Affairs Officer, Recife and Belo Horizonte, Braz., Office of International Information and Cultural Affairs, 1947-58.*

John Alvin Decker. *Former Professor of Political Science, Stephens College, Columbia, Mo.*

Gerhard Deissmann. *Former Collaborator and Assistant Director, Bremen Committee for Economic Research, W.Ger.*

Henry Delmont. *Former Curator, J.B. Rames Museum, Aurillac, Fr.*

Abraham Demoz (d. 1994). *Professor of Linguistics, Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill., 1974-94. Director, Program of African Studies, 1974-80.*

René Julien C. De Roo. *Former Curator, Royal Museums of Art and History, Brussels. Archivist and Museum Director, Mechelen, Belg., 1949-63.*

Hans Otto Jerphaas de Ruyter de Wildt. *Former Chief of Educational and Cultural Affairs, Hoorn, Neth.*

P.B. Desai. *Former Professor and Head, Department of Ancient Indian History and Culture, Karnatak University, Dharwar, India.*

Jean-Jacques Despois (d. 1978). *Professor of Geography, University of Paris, 1957-69.*

Jack J. Detzler. *Professor of History, Saint Mary's College, Notre Dame, Ind.*

Caio Benjamin Dias. *Rector, University of Brasília, 1967-71.*

Samuel Newton Dicken (d. 1989). *Professor of Geography, University of Oregon, Eugene, 1947-70.*

Robert Eric Dickinson (d. 1981). *Professor of Geography, University of Arizona, Tucson, 1967-75.*

Kwamina Busumafi Dickson (d. 1992). *Vice-Chancellor, University of Cape Coast, Ghana.*

Alonzo Thomas Dill. *Public Relations Director, Chesapeake Corporation of Virginia, West Point, Va., 1958-80.*

Ernest H.G. Dobby (d. 1981). *Professor of Geography, University of Malaya, Singapore.*

William Mann Dobriner. *Emeritus Professor of Sociology, Lafayette College, Easton, Pa.*

Anatoly Petrovich Domanitsky. *Former Senior Scientist, Leningrad Hydrological Institute.*

J. Don. *Former Archivist, Kampen, Neth.*  
Desmond Thomas Donovan. *Yates-Goldsamid Professor of Geology, University College, University of London, 1966-82.*

Arthur J.M. Doucy. *Professor of Social Economics; former Director, Institute of Sociology, Free University of Brussels.*

Garland Downum. *Emeritus Professor of History, Northern Arizona University, Flagstaff.*

Jean Dresch (deceased). *Professor of Geography, University of Paris VII, 1948-77.*

Robert Roland Drummond (deceased). *Professor of Geography, Indiana State University, Terre Haute.*

Raymond Dubé. *Former Editor in Chief, Le Soleil, Quebec City.*

George Harry Dury. *Emeritus Professor of Geography and Geology, University of Wisconsin, Madison.*

André Duval (deceased). *Deputy Mayor, Clichy, Fr.*

Denis John Dwyer. *Professor of Geography, University of Keele, Eng.*

Donald Ray Dyer. *Foreign Service Officer, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C., 1962-79.*

Wilma Dykeman. *Adjunct Professor of English, University of Tennessee, Knoxville. State Historian of Tennessee.*

David Livingstone Dykstra. *Emeritus Professor of History, Hofstra University, Hempstead, N.Y.*

Armand J. Eardley (d. 1972). *Professor of Geology, University of Utah, Salt Lake City, 1965-70. Dean, College of Mines and Mineral Industries, 1954-65.*

Herbert Leeson Edlin (d. 1976). *Publications Officer, Forestry Commission of Great Britain, London.*

Kenneth Charles Edwards (d. 1982). *Professor of Geography, University of Nottingham, Eng., 1948-70.*

Emil Egli (d. 1993). *Professor of Geography, Zürich Gymnasium. Lecturer, University of Zürich and Swiss Federal Institute of Technology, Zürich.*

Blake Ehrlich (d. 1974). *Freelance writer. Author of Paris on the Seine; London on the Thames; and many others.*

H.W. Eldermans. *Journalist. Former Editor, Rotterdamsch Nieuwsblad.*

Dorothy M. Ellicott. *Justice of the Peace. Member, City Council of Gibraltar, 1947-55; House of Assembly, 1959-64.*

Robert Neal Elliott. *Associate Professor Emeritus of History, North Carolina State University, Raleigh.*

Joseph Waldo Ellison (deceased). *Professor of History, Oregon State University, Corvallis.*

Antonia Déa Erdens. *Professor of Geography, Federal University of Bahia, Salvador, Braz.*

Sirri Erinc. *Director, Institute of Marine Sciences and Geography, University of Istanbul.*

Sir Robert Charles Evans (d. 1995). *Principal, University College of North Wales, Bangor, University of Wales, 1958-84. Author of Kangchenjunga: The Untrodden Peak and others.*

Russell Charles Ewing (d. 1972). *Professor of History, University of Arizona, Tucson, 1948-72.*

J.D. Eyles. *Former Lecturer in Geography, Queen Mary College, University of London.*

John Douglas Eyre. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.*

John D. Fage. *Emeritus Professor of African History, University of Birmingham, Eng.*

Albert Leonard Farley. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of British Columbia, Vancouver.*

Bertram Hughes Farmer. *Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Reader in South Asian Geography, 1967-83; Director, Centre of South Asian Studies, University of Cambridge, 1964-83.*

Francis Peloubet Farquhar (d. 1975). *Author of Place Names of the High Sierra and others.*

Irmgard Feldhaus. *Former Director, Clemens Sels Museum, Neuss, Ger.*

João Epitácio Fernandes Pimenta (d. 1972). *Judge, First District of Natal, Braz., 1954-57. Member, Electoral Tribunal of Rio Grande do Norte, 1953-57.*

A.M. Ferrar. *Former Map Curator, University of Hull, Eng.*

Milton Gonçalves Ferreira. *Former Vice Rector and Director of the Faculty of Economics, Federal University of Alagoas, Maceió, Braz.*

George Leonard Fersh. *Former Associate Director, Joint Council on Economic Education, New York City.*

José Carlos de Figueiredo. *Emeritus Professor of Geography of Brazil, Federal University of Paraná, Curitiba, Braz.*

José de Silva Ribeiro Filho. *Former Professor of Criminal Law, Federal University of Sergipe, Aracaju, Braz.*

Ingo Findenegg (d. 1974). *Head, International Biological Program Laboratory, Austrian Academy of Sciences, Klagenfurt.*

George Michael Fitzpatrick. *Emeritus Editor, New Mexico Magazine.*

Betty Lorraine Fladeland. *Distinguished Professor of History, Southern Illinois University at Carbondale.*

Allen Richard Foley (d. 1978). *Professor of History, Dartmouth College, Hanover, N.H.*

Martin Otto Walter Folkerts. *Former Assistant Scientist, Institute of Geography and Economic Geography, University of Hamburg.*

Lachlan Maxwell Forbes. *Former Editor, Polar Record, Scott Polar Research Institute, University of Cambridge.*

Arthur B. Ford. *Geologist, Branch of Alaskan Geology, Geological Survey, U.S. Department of the Interior, Menlo Park, Calif.*

Enid R.A. Forde. *Former Professor of Geography, Fourah Bay College, University of Sierra Leone, Freetown.*

Charles Nelson Forward. *Professor of Geography, University of Victoria, B.C.*

Abram John Foster. *Emeritus Professor of History, Millersville University, Pa.*

Catharine Osgood Foster. *Teacher of English and American Literature, Bennington College, Vt., 1934-68.*

Lucien Fourez. *Judge, Tribunal of First Instance, Belg.*

Thomas Walter Freeman (d. 1988). *Professor of Geography, Victoria University of Manchester, 1950-76.*

Marion R. Fremont-Smith. *Attorney, Choate, Hall & Stewart, Boston. Assistant Attorney General, Commonwealth of Massachusetts, 1959-63.*

Richard Antony French. *Senior Lecturer in Geography, University College, 1972-94, and School of Slavonic and East European Studies, 1972-91, University of London.*

Hermann Friedrich. *Director, Overseas Museum, Bremen, W.Ger., 1962-70.*

Robert F. Fries. *Emeritus Professor of History, DePaul University, Chicago.*

Grigory Ivanovich Galazy. *Former Director, Institute of Limnology, Siberian Department, Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R., Irkutsk.*

Edward John Gallagher (d. 1978). *Publisher, Laconia (N.H.) Evening Citizen.*

Maureen L. Gallery. *Freelance writer on Middle Eastern geography.*

Hans Gamma. *Editor. Former Mayor, Atdorf, Switz.*

Vico Garbesi. *Assistant Librarian, Library of Imola, Italy.*

Elizabeth Gard. *Copy Editor, Hispanic American Historical Review, Albuquerque, N.M. Editorial Assistant, Geography, Encyclopædia Britannica, Chicago, 1970-71.*

John H. Garland. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.*

Richard Gascon. *Former Professor of Local History, University of Lyon II.*

Werner Gatz. *Former Director, Bremen Economic Research Institute, W.Ger.*

Aleksandr Mikhaylovich Gavrilov. *Former Senior Scientist, Leningrad Hydrological Institute.*

George Roosevelt Gayler. *Emeritus Professor of History, Northwest Missouri State University, Maryville.*

Alastair George Geddes. *Former Lecturer in Adult Education, University of Southampton, Eng.*

Clyde Christian Gelbach. *Emeritus Professor of History, Indiana University of Pennsylvania.*

Susannah C. Gentry. *Former Associate Editor, Independence (Mo.) Examiner.*

Arch C. Gerlach (d. 1972). *Chief Geographer, Geological Survey, U.S. Department of the Interior, 1967-72. Incumbent, Chair of Geography, Library of Congress.*

Percy Amorey Beaufort Gethin. *Tutor in English and Political Institutions, Lennox Cook School of English, Cambridge, Eng.*

Hurichan Ghaznavi. *Former Teaching Assistant in Middle Eastern History and Turkish, University of Wisconsin, Madison.*

G.K. Ghorl. *Visiting Professor of Geography, University of Benin, Nigeria.*

Arrell Morgan Gibson (d. 1987).

*Professor of History, University of Oklahoma, Norman, 1957-87; Curator, Western History Collection, 1959-87.*

Frans Gijzels. *Former Mayor of Heerlen, Neth.*

Malaquias Gil Arantegui. *Emeritus Professor of History and Geography, "Pedro Henriquez Urena" National University, Santo Domingo, Dom.Rep.*

Robert Creighton Gilmore. *Emeritus Professor of History, University of New Hampshire, Durham.*

Marcel Gingras. *Secretary, Public Service Commission of Canada, Ottawa.*

Norton S. Ginsburg. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of Chicago.*

Francesco Giunta. *Professor of Medieval History, University of Palermo.*

Charles Nelson Glaab. *Professor of History, University of Toledo, Ohio.*

Robert Morton Glendinning (deceased). *Professor of Geography, University of California, Los Angeles.*

Stephen Goddard. *Former Deputy Librarian, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London.*

George Goodwin, Jr. *Emeritus Professor of Political Science, University of Massachusetts, Boston.*

Arnold L. Gordon. *Professor of Oceanography, Columbia University.*

Jean Grandmaison. *Keeper of the Archives and Library, Tarascon, Fr.*

Lee Albert Graver. *Emeritus Professor of History and Political Science, Kutztown University, Pa.*

Mabel Green. *Former Lecturer in Geography, College of Education, Hull, Eng.*

Donald Paul Greene. *Former Associate Professor of History and Anthropology, Adams State College, Alamosa, Colo.*

Richard A. Greene. *Former Columnist and Editorial Writer, Muncie (Ind.) Star.*

Gwylm David Gregory. *Former Principal Assistant, London Borough of Camden Public Libraries, Eng.*

Jack Irving Grenfell. *Justice of the Peace, Town Clerk and Treasurer, City of Ararat, Australia.*

Edward Frederick Greve. *Associate Professor Emeritus of Library Science, University of Wisconsin, Superior.*

Thomas Melvin Griffiths. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of Denver, Colo.*

Theodore Gregory Gronert (d. 1966). *Chairman, Department of History, Wabash College, Crawfordsville, Ind.*

Alberto Passos Guimarães (d. 1993). *Geography Editor, Enciclopédia Mirador Internacional, Rio de Janeiro.*

Bernard Victor Gutsell. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, York University, Toronto. Editor, Cartographica.*

LeRoy R. Hafen (deceased). *Professor of History, Brigham Young University, Provo, Utah, 1954-71. State Historian of Colorado, 1924-54.*

Daniel George Edward Hall (d. 1979). *Professor of the History of South-East Asia, University of London, 1949-59.*

J.M. Hall. *Former Lecturer in Geography, Queen Mary College, University of London.*

Ray Hall. *Senior Lecturer in Geography, Queen Mary and Westfield College, University of London.*

Robert Burnett Hall (d. 1975). *Colonel, U.S. Army. Professor of Geography, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor; Director, Center for Japanese Studies, 1947-57.*

Louis-Edmond Hamelin. *Geographer, University of Quebec at Trois-Rivières; Rector, 1978-83.*

Edward Hamming. *Former Professor of Geography, Augustana College, Rock Island, Ill.*

John W. Hanson. *Former Professor of Geography, Michigan State University, East Lansing.*

F. Kenneth Hare. *Chancellor, Trent University, Peterborough, Ont. University Professor Emeritus of Geography, University of Toronto.*

George Dewey Harmon. *Emeritus Professor of American History, Lehigh University, Bethlehem, Pa.*

John Lauren Harr. *Emeritus Professor of History, Northwest Missouri State University, Maryville.*

Ronald James Harrison-Church. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, London School of Economics and Political Science, University of London.*

Mary Harvey. *Lecturer in Geography, Goldsmiths' College, University of London.*

Maria van Hasselt. *Former Curator, History of The Hague Department, Municipal Museum of The Hague.*

Raymond Hastey. *Teacher, Lycée, Cherbourg, Fr.*

Athan(assios) D. Hatzikakidis. *General Director, Institute of Oceanographic and Fisheries Research, Athens.*

Richard Walter Haupt. *Former Director, The Cincinnati Historical Society, Ohio.*

H. Bowman Hawkes. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of Utah, Salt Lake City.*

Hubert Howard Hawkins. *Director, Indiana Historical Bureau and Indiana Historical Society, Indianapolis, 1953-76.*

Pauline Heaton. *Former Acting Archivist, Bermuda.*

Hermann-Heino Heine. *Taxonomic Botanist, Kew Gardens, London.*

Herbert Lynn Heller. *Emeritus Professor of Education, Baldwin-Wallace College, Berea, Ohio.*

Walter Brookfield Hendrickson. *Emeritus Professor of History, MacMurray College, Jacksonville, Ill.*

Henri Henneguelle. *Mayor of Boulogne, Fr., 1945-47; 1953-77.*

Roger Chatsey Heppell. *Professor of Geography, State University of New York College at Cortland.*

Thomas Herdman (d. 1970). *Senior Lecturer in Geography and Education, Training College, Dudley, Eng.*

Herman Heupers. *Manager, Public Relations Office, Enschede, Neth.*

Sanford Wilson Higginbotham. *Professor of History, Rice University, Houston, Texas. Editor, Journal of Southern History.*

Ernest Gotthold Hildner, Jr. *Professor of History, Illinois College, Jacksonville, 1938-72.*

Marie-Elisabeth Hilger. *Professor of Social and Economic History, Institute for Social and Economic History, University of Hamburg.*

Dorothy Hill. *Research Professor Emeritus of Geology, University of Queensland, St. Lucia, Brisbane, Australia.*

Neal O. Hines. *Former Staff Associate, Laboratory of Radiation Biology, University of Washington, Seattle.*

Mark David Hirsch (d. 1989). *Professor of History, Bronx Community College, City University of New York, 1959-75.*

Edward Henry Hobbs. *Dean of Arts and Sciences, Auburn University, Ala.*

Walter Hoffelner. *Official of the Municipal Council, Steyr, Austria.*

Hans Högn (d. 1980). *Mayor of Hof, W. Ger.*

Stanley Charles Holliday. *Former Chief Librarian, Kensington and Chelsea Public Libraries, London.*

Madhusudan Shrinivas Honrao. *Former Reader and Head, Department of Geography, Karnatak University, Dharwar, India.*

Reginald Horsman. *Distinguished Professor of American History, University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee.*

Jack Luin Hough. *Emeritus Professor of Meteorology and Oceanography and of Geology and Mineralogy, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.*

James Houston. *Former Chancellor, Regent College, Vancouver, B.C.*

Henry Forbush Howe, M.D. *Author of Salt Rivers of the Massachusetts Shore; Massachusetts: There She Is—Behold Her; and others.*

Lewis Grenfell Huddy. *Former Town Clerk, London Borough of Hackney, Eng.*

Jean Hugli. *Teacher, Technical College, Lausanne, Switz.*

Robert Edward Huke. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, Dartmouth College, Hanover, N.H.*

Arjuna Hulugalle. *Publishing company director. Coeditor and cotranslator of Reiseführer von Sri Lanka ("Guide to Ceylon").*

Herbert A.J. Hulugalle. *Chairman, Advisory Committee, National and Grindlays Bank, Sri Lanka Branch, Colombo. Ambassador of Ceylon to Italy, 1954-59.*

John Owen Hunt. *Former Clerk, Urban District Council, Matlock, Eng.*

Thomas John Hunt. *Chairman, Somerset Archaeological Society and Somerset Record Society, Eng.*

J.O. Hunwick. *Professor of History, Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill.*

Jacob C. Hurewitz. *Professor of Political Science, Columbia University.*

Georg Illert. *Former Director, State Library, Archives, and Museum, Worms, W. Ger.*

Giuseppe Imbo (d. 1980). *Professor of Earth Sciences, University of Naples, Director, Vesuvius Observatory, Naples, 1935-70.*

Robert Henry Irrmann. *Emeritus Professor of History, Beloit College, Wis.; Archivist, 1953-80.*

William Harold Irvine. *Secretary General, Nigerian Tourist Association, Lagos, 1963-68.*

Norman Itzkowitz. *Professor of Near Eastern Studies, Princeton University.*

John David Ives. *Professor and Chairman, Department of Geography, University of California, Davis.*



**Phil Rowland Jack.** *Former Professor of Social Sciences, California University of Pennsylvania.*

**Orville John Jaebker.** *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Evansville, Ind.*

**Karel Frederik Otto James.** *President, Central Committee of Regional Gasboards, Amerongen. Former Burgomaster, Gouda, Neth.*

**Preston E. James** (d. 1986). *Maxwell Professor of Geography, Syracuse University, N.Y., 1964-70.*

**Neil L. Jamieson.** *Program Officer, Winrock International Institute for Agricultural Development, Hanoi, Vietnam. Senior Associate, Indochina Institute, George Mason University, Fairfax, Va.*

**Brian Michael Jenkins.** *Senior Staff Member, The RAND Corporation, Santa Monica, Calif.*

**John Leonard Jennewein** (d. 1968). *Associate Professor of History, Dakota Wesleyan University, Mitchell, S.D.*

**Dorothy O. Johansen.** *Emeritus Professor of History, Reed College, Portland, Ore.*

**John Edwin Johns.** *President, Furman University, Greenville, S.C.*

**Bert Willard Johnson** (d. 1992). *County Manager, Arlington, Va., 1962-76. City Manager, Evanston, Ill., 1953-62.*

**William Stephen Kwesi Johnston** (Nana Amaah IV). *Former Vice-Chairman, Ghana Boy Scouts Association, Central Region. Senior Divisional Chief of Ognaa (Cape Coast) Traditional Area; Local Court Magistrate, Cape Coast, Ghana, 1960-66.*

**Clarence F. Jones** (d. 1991). *Professor of Geography, Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill., 1945-61.*

**Lewis Pinckney Jones.** *Kenan Professor Emeritus of History, Wofford College, Spartanburg, S.C.*

**Meirion T. Jones.** *Principal Scientific Officer, Marine Information and Advisory Service, Institute of Oceanographic Sciences, Birkenhead, Eng.*

**Robert Leslie Jones** (d. 1989). *Professor of History, Marietta College, Ohio, 1945-72.*

**Ronald Jones.** *Reader in Geography, Queen Mary and Westfield College, University of London.*

**Stanley Llewellyn Jones.** *Emeritus Professor of History, University of North Carolina at Greensboro.*

**Weymouth Tyree Jordan** (d. 1968). *Professor, 1949-68, and Head of the Department of History, 1955-68, Florida State University, Tallahassee.*

**Derrick Neville Edwin Kain.** *Industrial and Business Editor, Natal Witness, Pietermaritzburg, S.Af.*

**James Samuel Kaleem.** *Former Principal Education Officer, Ministry of Education, Tamale, Ghana.*

**Samuel Richey Kamm** (deceased). *Professor of History and Social Science, Wheaton College, Ill., 1942-73.*

**Otto Kandler.** *Professor of Geography, Johannes Gutenberg University of Mainz, Ger.*

**Suk Oh Kang.** *Former Professor of Geography, Ewha Woman's University, Seoul.*

**Helene Juliet Kantor** (d. 1993). *Professor of Near Eastern Art and Archaeology, University of Chicago, 1963-89.*

**John Haskell Kemble** (d. 1990). *Professor of History, Pomona College, Claremont, Calif., 1950-77.*

**Peter Alexander Kennedy.** *Former County Archivist, Devon County Council, England.*

**Joan Margaret Kenworthy.** *Principal, St Mary's College; Honorary Lecturer in Geography, University of Durham, Eng.*

**Hendrik Jakob Keuning.** *Former Professor of Economics and Social Geography, State University of Groningen, Neth.*

**Huỳnh Kim Khánh.** *Research Fellow, Institute of Social Studies, The Hague.*

**Rudolf Kiepkie.** *Publisher of Die Warte, Paderborn, Ger.*

**Harold Godfrey King.** *Librarian and Information Officer, Scott Polar Research Institute, University of Cambridge.*

**Spencer Bidwell King, Jr.** (d. 1977). *Professor of History, Mercer University, Macon, Ga., 1948-73.*

**George Kish** (d. 1989). *Professor of Geography, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.*

**Anna Alekseyevna Klyukanova.** *Senior Scientist, Institute of Geography, Russian Academy of Sciences, Moscow.*

**Anton C.F. Koch.** *Former Town Archivist and Librarian, Deventer, Neth.*

**John Kolars.** *Professor of Geography, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.*

**Rudolf Koller.** *Director of the Municipal Department of Culture and the Arts, Ingolstadt, Ger.*

**John G.J. Koreman.** *Chief Assistant, Municipal Record Office, Maastricht, Neth.*

**Dimiter Konstantinov Kossev.** *Editor in Chief, Bulgarian Historical Review. Rector, University of Sofia, 1962-67.*

**Hans-Joachim Kramm.** *Professor of Economic Geography, College of Education, Potsdam, Ger.*

**Walter Kranz.** *Former Director, Press and Information Office of the Liechtenstein Government.*

**Hermann Kresse.** *Editor in Chief, Saarland Edition, Rhein-Saar-Spiegel. Reporter, Saarbrücker Zeitung.*

**Werner Kugler** (d. 1973). *Burgomaster of Schleswig, W.Ger.*

**Werner Th. Kuhn** (d. 1973). *Professor of Geography, Städtisches Gymnasium, Bern. Lecturer, State College, Bern.*

**Wiebren Hendrik Kuipers.** *Public Relations Officer, Community of Leeuwarden, Neth.*

**Eeva-Sinikka Kurikka.** *Chief Correspondent, Werner Söderström Osakeyhtiö, Publishers, Helsinki.*

**Wilhelm von Kürten.** *Professor of Geography, University of Wuppertal, Ger.*

**Pieter Th.J. Kuyser.** *Keeper of Municipal Records, 's Hertogenbosch, Neth.*

**Nikolay Timofeyevich Kuznetsov.** *Chief Research Associate, Laboratory of Mountain Geosystems, Institute of Geography, Russian Academy of Sciences, Moscow.*

**Alexander Adia Yaw Kyerematen.** *Director, Ghana National Cultural Centre, Kumasi.*

**Howard Lackman.** *Professor of History, University of Texas at Arlington.*

**Ernest McPherson Lander, Jr.** *Alumni Professor of History, Clemson University, S.C.*

**Elfrieda Wilhelmina Henrietta Lang.** *Curator of Manuscripts, Lilly Library, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1965-74.*

**Robert Millard Langdon** (d. 1967). *Associate Professor of History, Civilian Faculty, U.S. Naval Academy.*

**Richard W. Larivière.** *Assistant Professor of Sanskrit, University of Texas at Austin.*

**Helge Larsen.** *Minister of Education, Danish Government, 1968-71.*

**François Lasserre** (d. 1989). *Professor of Classical Greek, University of Lausanne, Switz.*

**Geoffrey Charles Last.** *Former Adviser, Imperial Ethiopian Ministry of Education and Fine Arts, Addis Ababa.*

**Louis-Noël Latour.** *Curator, Museum of the Hôtel-Dieu, Beaune, Fr.*

**Keith Eric Lauder.** *Former Town Clerk, London Borough of Barking, Eng.*

**Heinz Lauenroth.** *Chief City Official and Director, Cultural and Sport Department, Hanover, Ger.*

**Joseph J. Lauer.** *Africana Librarian, University of California, Los Angeles.*

**J.H.G. Lebon** (d. 1969). *Reader in Geography, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, 1966-69.*

**Enoch Lawrence Lee.** *Emeritus Professor of History, The Citadel, Charleston, S.C.*



- Roger Kendrick Lee. *Lecturer in Geography, Queen Mary College, University of London.*
- Aureliano Leite (d. 1976). *President of the São Paulo Historical and Geographical Institute. Member of the São Paulo Academy of Letters. Member of the Brazilian Historical and Geographical Institute.*
- Celso de Paiva Leite. *Professor, Centre of Applied Social Sciences, Federal University of Paraíba, João Pessoa, Braz.*
- Robert Lemaire. *Librarian of the Municipal Library, Beauvais, Fr.*
- Walter John Lemke (d. 1968). *Professor of Journalism, University of Arkansas, Fayetteville.*
- John Herbert Le Patourel (d. 1981). *Research Professor of Medieval History, University of Leeds, Eng., 1970-74.*
- Edith Veronica Lewis. *Reference Librarian, Finsbury Library, London Borough of Islington, Eng.*
- George Knowlton Lewis. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, Boston University.*
- Reginald George Lickfold. *Former Town Clerk, Weston-super-Mare, Eng.*
- George Lighton. *Principal of Stevenage College of Further Education, Stevenage, Eng. Former Senior Geography Master, Queen's College, Georgetown, British Guiana.*
- José Lourenço de Lima. *Professor of Romance Languages, Federal University of Pernambuco, and Catholic University of Pernambuco, Recife, Braz.*
- Miguel Alves de Lima. *Professor of Physical Geography, State University of Rio de Janeiro; former Director, Earth Sciences Institute.*
- Steffen Linvald. *Director of Copenhagen City Museum, 1952-79.*
- Aleksandr Petrovich Lisitsin. *Former Head, Laboratory of Physical Methods of Research, Institute of Oceanology, Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R., Moscow.*
- Georges Livet. *Professor of Modern History, University of Strasbourg II, Fr.*
- Donald Lloyd. *Former Deputy Clerk, Urban District Council of Winsford, Eng.*
- Seton H.F. Lloyd (d. 1996). *Professor of Western Asiatic Archaeology, University of London, 1962-69.*
- W. Duane Lockard. *Professor of Political Science, Princeton University.*
- M. John Loeffler. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of Colorado, Boulder.*
- Julius Loennechen. *British Vice-Consul, Kristiansund, Nor.*
- Rayford Whittingham Logan (d. 1982). *Professor of History, Howard University, Washington, D.C., 1938-72.*
- Richard F. Logan (d. 1994). *Professor of Geography, University of California, Los Angeles.*
- Alan R. Longhurst. *Director-General, Atlantic Ocean Science and Surveys, Bedford Institute of Oceanography, Dartmouth, N.S.*
- Richard Lowitt. *Former Professor of History, University of Kentucky, Lexington.*
- Myron Harper Luke. *Emeritus Professor of History, C.W. Post College, Long Island University, Greenvale, N.Y.*
- Gustav Johannes Luntowski. *Town Archivist, Dortmund, Ger. Former Town Archivist and Chief Librarian, Lüneburg, W.Ger.*
- Anthony Thornton Luttrell. *Former Assistant Director, British School at Rome.*
- Vasily Yosifovich Lymarev. *Professor of Geography, Kaliningrad State University, Russia.*
- Charles Maas. *Director, Cultural Office, Villach, Austria.*
- John Morris McClelland, Jr. *Former Editor and Publisher, Longview (Wash.) Daily News.*
- Margaret McDerby. *Librarian in Charge, Reference and Museum Services, London Borough of Barnet, Eng.*
- William Duff Mackay. *Town Clerk and Treasurer, Richmond, S.Af. Town Clerk, Ladysmith, S.Af., 1946-61.*
- Henry Miller Madden. *Adjunct Professor of Bibliography, California State University, Fresno; Librarian, 1949-79.*
- Desiderio Maggioni. *Former Member for Milano-Pavia, Chamber of Deputies, Italy.*
- William Richard Maidment. *Former Borough Librarian, London Borough of Camden, Eng.*
- Vasile Malinschi. *Governor, National Bank of the Socialist Republic of Romania, 1963-77. Member, Section of Economics, Juridical, and Sociological Sciences, Romanian Academy, Bucharest.*
- Ulrich W. Mammey. *Research Associate, Federal Institute for Population Research, Wiesbaden, Ger. Associate of the Geographical Institute, Johann Wolfgang Goethe University of Frankfurt.*
- Gordon Manley (d. 1980). *Professor of Environmental Sciences, University of Lancaster, Eng., 1964-68.*
- Luis Marden. *Former Chief, Foreign Editorial Staff, National Geographic Magazine, Washington, D.C.*
- Aleksandr Mefodyevich Marinich. *Scientific Counselor of Administration, Institute of Geography, Ukrainian Academy of Sciences, Kiev. President, Ukrainian Geographical Society.*
- Albert John Marino. *Assistant City Editor, New Britain (Conn.) Herald.*
- Nemesio Marqués. *General Secretary to the Bishop of Urgel, Coprine of Andorra.*
- Hendrik Michiel Martens. *Burgomaster, Ermelo, Neth., 1938-62.*
- Jean Martin-Demézil. *Archivist, Département de Loir-et-Cher, Fr., 1941-78.*
- Kenneth Mason (d. 1976). *Lieutenant Colonel, Royal Engineers. Professor of Geography, University of Oxford, 1932-53.*
- Philip Parker Mason. *Professor of History, Wayne State University, Detroit.*
- Matsui Taketoshi. *Former Professor of Human Geography, Nagoya University, Japan.*
- Eberhard Matthes. *Former Town Archivist, Eisenach, E.Ger.*
- John E. Mawby. *Associate Professor of Geology, California State University, Fresno.*
- William Richard Mead. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University College, University of London.*
- Howard Brett Melendy. *Professor of History, San Jose State University, Calif.*
- Ralph Robertson Mellon, M.D. (deceased). *Director, Institute of Pathology, Western Pennsylvania Hospital, Pittsburgh, 1927-53.*
- Roy E.H. Mellor. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of Aberdeen, Scot.*
- Alberto Mennella. *Archivist and Departmental Head, Municipality of Torre del Greco, Italy.*
- Jean Michel Mercadier. *Director, Honoré de Balzac College of Secondary Education, Albi, Fr.*
- (Ethel) Doris Mercer. *Head Archivist, Greater London Council.*
- Horst Messerschmidt. *Burgomaster of Bernburg, Ger.*
- Patricia Meyer. *Reference Librarian, Borough of Wandsworth, Eng.*
- Dorothy Middleton. *Assistant Editor, Geographical Journal, 1953-71. Author of Baker of the Nile and others.*
- R.E. Millard. *Former Clerk of the Peace and Clerk of the County Council, Buckinghamshire, Eng.*
- Maynard Malcolm Miller. *Professor of Geology; Emeritus Dean, College of Mines and Earth Resources; Director, Glaciological and Arctic Sciences Institute, University of Idaho, Moscow.*
- Paul Eugene Million, Jr. *Associate Professor of History, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Ind.*
- Norah Mitchell. *Teacher at the Kodai School, Madurai District, Tamil Nadu, India.*

**Mario Modiano.** *Athens Correspondent, The Times (London).*

**Maurice P. Moffatt.** *Former Professor and Chairman, Department of Social Studies, Montclair State College, N.J.*

**Jay Monaghan** (d. 1981). *Consultant, Wyles Collection of Lincolnia and Western Americana, University of California, Santa Barbara. State Historian of Illinois, 1946-51.*

**Robert Scott Monahan.** *Former Forester and Manager of Outing Properties, Dartmouth College, Hanover, N.H.*

**Annie Monginoux.** *Librarian, Saint-Étienne Municipal Library, Fr.*

**Francis John Monkhouse** (d. 1975). *Professor of Geography, University of Southampton, Eng., 1954-66.*

**Powell A. Moore** (d. 1967). *Professor of History, Indiana University, Bloomington.*

**Amélia A. Nogueira Moreira** (deceased). *Professor of Geography, Federal University of Ceará, Fortaleza, Braz.*

**Glady's Margery Morris.** *Former Clerk, Ashburton Urban District Council, Eng.*

**James Davidson Morrison.** *Emeritus Professor of History, Southeastern State College, Durant, Okla.*

**Ralph Ernest Morrow.** *Professor of History, Washington University, St. Louis, Mo.*

**Richard Lee Morton** (d. 1974). *Professor of History, College of William and Mary, Williamsburg, Va., 1921-59.*

**Heinz Motel.** *Chief of Tourist Office, Göttingen, Ger.*

**Malcolm Herbert Moule.** *Professor of English History, University of the Pacific, Stockton, Calif.*

**Alan Bertram Mountjoy.** *Reader in Geography, Bedford College, University of London.*

**Pieter Mourik.** *Municipal Economic Adviser, Haarlem, Neth.*

**Otto Heinz Münch.** *City Archivist, Kaiserslautern, Ger.*

**John A. Munroe.** *H. Rodney Sharp Professor Emeritus of History, University of Delaware, Newark.*

**Aleksey Mikhaylovich Muromtsev.** *Head, Space Research Laboratory, Marine Fisheries and Oceanography Institute, Moscow.*

**Keith A. Murray.** *Emeritus Professor of History, Western Washington University, Bellingham.*

**Maurice Murzeau.** *Director, Information Bureau, Angers, Fr.*

**Alice F.A. Mutton** (d. 1979). *Reader in Geography, Queen Mary College, University of London.*

**Geoffrey Myers.** *Former United Nations Correspondent, The London Daily Telegraph.*

**Merle Wentworth Myers.** *Emeritus Professor of Geology and Geography, Mississippi State University, Starkville.*

**Sarah K. Myers.** *Editor, The Geographical Review, 1973-78.*

**Dnyandeo Giraji Narkhede.** *Lecturer in Geography, Nagpur Mahavidyalaya, Nagpur University, India.*

**Maria Teresa Anzidei Natali.** *Teacher of Literature, Scuola Media Statale Petrocchi, Rome.*

**Pedro Neiva de Santana.** *Governor of Maranhão State, 1971-75. Former Rector, University of Maranhão, São Luís, Braz.*

**Philippus Rudolph Nell.** *Town Clerk, Boksburg, S.Af.*

**Werner Neugebauer.** *Former Director, Office for Prehistory and Early History, Office of the Mayor of Lübeck, W. Ger.*

**Edward J. Nichols.** *Emeritus Professor of English Composition, Pennsylvania State University, University Park.*

**Joan Nicklin.** *Freelance writer on geography.*

**Henri Nicolai.** *Emeritus Professor of Human Geography, Free University of Brussels.*

**Willem Petrus van Niekerk.** *Town Clerk and Treasurer, Jagersfontein, S.Af.*

**Ursula Niemann.** *Curator of Bielefeld Town Archives, Ger.*

**Yevgeny Gurevich Nikiforov.** *Deputy Director of Science, Arctic and Antarctic Scientific Research Institute, St. Petersburg.*

**Nancy Paine Norton.** *Professor of History, Wheaton College, Norton, Mass.*

**Boniface Ithwunwa Obichere.** *Professor of History, University of California, Los Angeles.*

**John Gerard O'Connor.** *Former Instructor of Art, University of New Mexico. Director, Gallup Museum of Indian Arts and Crafts, N.M., 1956-60.*

**Andrew Charles O'Dell** (d. 1966). *Professor of Geography, University of Aberdeen, 1951-66.*

**Herman Martinus Oldenhof.** *Burgomaster of Ede, Neth., 1952-62.*

**Kjeld Olsen.** *Municipal Official of Randers, Den.*

**Frederick Irving Olson.** *Professor of History, University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee.*

**Simeon Hongo Ominde.** *Professor of Geography; Director, Population Studies and Research Institute, University of Nairobi, Kenya.*

**Gordon Oosterman.** *Principal, Middletown Christian School, Pa. Former Professor of Geography, Calvin College, Grand Rapids, Mich.*

**Leonard Edwin Ortzen.** *Normandy Correspondent, French Radio's English-Language Service, 1949-64. Author of The Gallic Land and others.*

**George Augustus Osborn** (d. 1972). *Editor, Sault Ste. Marie (Mich.) Evening News.*

**David Oteiza.** *Professor of Geography of the Western Hemisphere, National University of La Plata, Arg.*

**Fred Mallery Packard** (d. 1981). *International Specialist, National Park Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, 1963-78. Secretary, International Commission on National Parks, International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources, 1958-69; 1975-78.*

**Reinhard E. Paesler.** *Lecturer, Institute for Economic Geography, Ludwig Maximilian University of Munich.*

**Elwin Lawrence Page** (deceased). *Lawyer. Author of Judicial Beginnings in New Hampshire, 1640-1700 and others.*

**S. Pandey.** *Head, Cartography Division, National Bureau of Soil Survey and Land Use Planning, Indian Agricultural Research Institute, New Delhi.*

**Clifton W. Pannell.** *Associate Dean, College of Arts and Sciences; Professor of Geography, University of Georgia, Athens.*

**William Henry Parker.** *Lecturer in Geography of the U.S.S.R., University of Oxford, 1964-79. Author of Canada: A Travel Guide and others.*

**Edward Caffrey Parr.** *Former Town Clerk and Chief Executive Officer, Teesside County Borough Council, Eng.*

**James Jerome Parsons.** *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of California, Berkeley.*

**John Harris Paterson.** *Former Professor of Geography, University of Leicester, Eng.*

**Ntsomo Payanzo.** *Former Assistant Professor of Sociology, National University of Zaire, Lubumbashi.*

**Dick N. Pazen.** *Research Analyst, Wisconsin Legislative Reference Bureau, Madison.*

**Anne Merriman Peck.** *Writer, illustrator, and painter. Former Instructor of Creative Writing, Extension Department, University of Arizona, Tucson.*

**Mary Tunstall Pedoe** (d. 1965). *Lecturer, University of Sudan, Khartoum.*

**George Pendle** (d. 1977). *Managing Director, Pendle & Rivett Ltd., London. Author of Pelican History of Latin America and others.*

**Pietro Perin.** *Assistant Secretary, Commune of Pordenone (Udine), Italy.*

**Maurice Perret** (deceased). *Chief Editor, Académie International du Tourisme: Revue. Director, Syndicat d'Initiative de Grenoble, Fr., 1945-56.*



- Eugene Thor Petersen. *Superintendent, Mackinac Island State Park Commission, Mich.*
- Harry St. John Bridger Philby (d. 1960). *Explorer in Arabia. Author of The Heart of Arabia and others.*
- Walter Fernando Piazza. *Professor of History, Federal University of Santa Catarina, Florianópolis, Braz.*
- David Joshua Pittman. *Professor and Chairman, Department of Sociology, Washington University, St. Louis, Mo.*
- Forrest Pitts. *Professor of Geography, University of Hawaii at Manoa.*
- Cyril Ernest Charles Reginald Platten. *Former Town Clerk, London Borough of Enfield, Eng.*
- Henri Polge. *Town Archivist, Gers, Fr.*
- Philip Wayland Porter. *Professor of Geography, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis.*
- Bernard A. Pothier. *Research Editor, Dictionary of Canadian Biography, 1967-69.*
- Merritt Bloodworth Pound (d. 1970). *Professor of Political Science, University of Georgia, Athens, 1941-64.*
- William Stevens Powell. *Boshamer Professor Emeritus of History, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.*
- Charles Aloysius Paul Prangers. *Information Officer, City of The Hague.*
- Pierre du Prey. *Novelist and journalist. Technical Adviser to the Minister of State, Abidjan, Ivory Coast.*
- Dallas Adolph Price. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, Eastern Illinois University, Charleston.*
- Colette Prieur. *Keeper, Jean de la Fontaine Museum, Keeper, Library and Archives, Château Thierry, Fr.*
- Joseph Prinz. *Former Director of City Archives, Münster, W.Ger.*
- Ralph Mansell Prothero. *Professor of Geography, University of Liverpool.*
- Merle C. Prunty, Jr. (d. 1982). *Alumni Foundation Distinguished Professor of Geography, University of Georgia, Athens, 1969-82.*
- Friedrich (Johann Diedrich) Prüser. *Director, Bremen State Archives, Bremen, W.Ger., 1937-57.*
- Zain ol-Abedin Rahnema. *Secretary General of the P.E.N. Club of Iran, Teherân. Former Member of the Parliament of Iran.*
- Giuseppe Raimondi. *Official in the Press Office, City House, Rapallo, Italy.*
- William Francis Raney (d. 1962). *Professor of European History, Lawrence College, Appleton, Wis.*
- R.V.R. Chandrasekhara Rao. *Professor and Head, Department of Political Science; Dean, School of Social Sciences, University of Hyderabad, India.*
- Wilhelm Felix Rausch. *City Archivist, Linz, Austria.*
- Charles Wyatt Raymond. *Director, Maritime Resource Management Service, Amherst, N.S.*
- Leo Franklyn Redfern. *President, Keene State College, N.H., 1969-79.*
- John Rice. *Professor of Geography, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis.*
- Robert William Richmond. *Assistant Executive Director and Treasurer, Kansas State Historical Society, Topeka.*
- Dorothy Lois Riker. *Editor, Indiana Historical Bureau, Indianapolis, 1946-71.*
- Brian Birley Roberts (d. 1978). *Research Associate, Scott Polar Research Institute, University of Cambridge, 1960-78.*
- Blackwell Pierce Robinson (d. 1991). *Associate Professor of History, University of North Carolina at Greensboro.*
- J. Lewis Robinson. *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of British Columbia, Vancouver.*
- Öivind Rødevand. *Lecturer in Geography Teaching, University of Oslo.*
- Rolland C. Rogers. *Emeritus Professor of History, San Jose State University, Calif.*
- Irmentraud Rohrmayr. *Town Archivist, Straubing, Ger.*
- Guido Rothhoff. *Director of Municipal Archives, Krefeld, Ger.*
- Joseph S. Roucek. *Professor of Social Science, Queensborough Community College, City University of New York, Bayside, 1967-72.*
- Jean-Maurice Rouquette. *Curator of the Museum, Arles, Fr.*
- B.B. Roy. *Former Professor of Agricultural Chemistry, University of Calcutta.*
- Erich Ruckgaber. *Editor, Fellbacher Zeitung, Ger.*
- William Willis Ruff. *Former Clerk of the Surrey County Council, Eng.*
- Karl Ruppert. *Professor and Head, Institute for Economic Geography, Ludwig Maximilian University of Munich.*
- George J. Rushe. *Journalist and writer on Bermuda.*
- A. Bower Sageser. *Professor of American History, Kansas State University, Manhattan, 1941-73.*
- Henry de Surirey de Saint-Remy. *Chief Librarian, Historical Library of the City of Paris, 1953-74.*
- Leslie Arthur Sallnow. *Former Public Relations and Information Officer, Waltham Forest, Eng.*
- Karl Fredrik Sandelin. *Novelist. Former General Manager and Editor in Chief, Finnish News Agency, Helsinki.*
- Irwin Taylor Sanders. *Emeritus Professor of Sociology, Boston University.*
- Jonathan Sanger. *Former Associate Editor, Americas magazine.*
- Paul Jean Sanlaville. *Research Associate, National Centre for Scientific Research, Lyon.*
- Ann Margaret Savours. *Assistant Keeper, National Maritime Museum, London.*
- Michael Schattenhofer. *Former Director, Munich State Archives.*
- James Ralston Scobie (d. 1981). *Professor of History, University of California, San Diego, 1977-81.*
- Thomas Morris Hornby Scott. *Former Town Clerk, London Borough of Sutton, Eng.*
- Se-II Sonn. *Senior editorial writer, Dong-A Ilbo newspaper, Seoul.*
- Tsepon W.D. Shakabpa (d. 1989). *Historian. Minister of Finance, Tibet, 1939-51. Chief Representative of the Dalai Lama to the Government of India, 1959-66.*
- Abd el Aziz Torayah Sharaf. *Professor of Geography, Islamic University of Imam Muhammad Ibn Saud, Riyadh, Saudi Arabia.*
- Abdu Aly Shata. *Director, Desert Research Institute, Cairo.*
- Donald Henry Sheehan (d. 1974). *President and Professor of History, Whitman College, Walla Walla, Wash., 1968-74.*
- Arseny Vladimirovich Shnitnikov (d. 1983). *Senior Scientist, Lake Studies Institute, Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R., Leningrad.*
- Hugh de Sausmarez Shortt. *Former Curator, Salisbury and South Wiltshire Museum, Eng.*
- Alfred Osipovich Shpaykher (d. 1978). *Senior Scientist, Arctic and Antarctic Scientific Research Institute, Leningrad.*
- Phillip Raymond Shriver. *Emeritus President; Professor of History, Miami University, Oxford, Ohio.*
- Francis Butler Simkins (d. 1966). *Professor of History, Longwood College, Farmville, Va.*
- David Stanley Simonett. *Director, Land Evaluation and Land Use Studies, Earth Satellite Corporation, Washington, D.C.*
- Edward Smethurst Simpson. *Professor of Geography, University of Newcastle upon Tyne, Eng.*
- Frederick Bernard Singleton (d. 1988). *Reader and Chairman, Postgraduate School of Yugoslav Studies, University of Bradford, Eng.*
- Karl A. Sinnhuber. *Emeritus Professor of Economic Geography, Vienna University of Economics and Business Administration.*
- Raleigh Ashlin Skelton (d. 1970). *Superintendent, Map Room, British Museum, 1950-67.*

Vladimir Ilich Slavin. *Professor of Geology, Moscow M.V. Lomonosov State University, 1954-87.*

Axel Mose Sløk. *Managing Director and Editor, Confederation of Danish Agricultural Employers' Associations, Copenhagen.*

Arthur Eltringham Smailes (d. 1984). *Professor of Geography, Queen Mary College, University of London, 1955-73.*

Gerald Wayne Smith. *Academic Dean; Professor of History, Waynesburg College, Pa.*

Helen L. Smith. *Associate Professor of Geography, Middle Tennessee State University, Murfreesboro, 1970-74.*

Walter Charles Dudley Smith. *Town Engineer, Boksburg, S.Af.*

Felix Eugene Snider. *Former Librarian and former Director, Department of Library Science, Southeast Missouri State College, Cape Girardeau.*

Aleksey Aleksandrovich Sokolov. *Director, Leningrad Hydrological Institute, 1968-81.*

Jacob Spelt. *Professor of Geography, University of Toronto.*

Joseph E. Spencer (d. 1984). *Professor of Geography, University of California, Los Angeles.*

Karl R. Stadler (d. 1987). *Former Professor and Head, Institute of Modern and Contemporary History, Johannes Kepler University of Linz, Austria.*

Sir Laurence Dudley Stamp (d. 1966). *Professor of Social Geography, University of London, 1948-58.*

Dan Stanislawski. *Research Associate in Geography, University of California, Berkeley.*

William Richard Stanley. *Professor of Geography, University of South Carolina, Columbia.*

Martin Purefoy Statham. *Former County Archivist, West Suffolk, Eng.*

Robert Walter Steel. *Principal, University College of Swansea, 1974-82; Vice-Chancellor, University of Wales, 1979-81.*

Harriet Grace Steers. *Lecturer in Geography, University of Cambridge, 1936-66.*

Hugo Steneberg. *Municipal Official, Witten, Ger.*

Cj Stevens. *Professor and Chairman, Department of Speech and Theatre, Herbert H. Lehman College, City University of New York.*

David Stick. *Author of Outer Banks of North Carolina; The Cape Hatteras Seashore; and others.*

Joseph Stocker. *Author of Arizona: A Guide to Easier Living.*

Henry Gordon Stokes. *Author of English Place-Names and others.*

James Herbert Stone. *Emeritus Professor of Humanities, San Francisco State University.*

Goffe Struiksma. *Municipal Official, Heerenveen, Neth.*

Alfred Donald Sumberg. *Associate General Secretary, American Association of University Professors. Professor of Social Studies, East Stroudsburg State College, Pa., 1956-67.*

Charles Grayson Summersell. *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Alabama, University.*

Robert M. Sutton. *Professor of History; Director of the Illinois Historical Survey, University of Illinois, Urbana.*

Arthur Ronald Taffs. *Former Public Relations Officer, London Borough of Lewisham, Eng.*

Tamotsu Takahashi. *Senior Researcher, Institute of Developing Economies, Tokyo.*

Charles Antoine Peter Takes. *Former Director, International Institute for Land Reclamation and Improvement, Wageningen, Neth.*

Mohamed Talbi. *Emeritus Professor, Faculty of Letters and Human Sciences, University of Tunis.*

Ken-Chi Tanabe. *Professor of Geography, University of Tokyo.*

Charlton W. Tebeau. *Emeritus Professor of History, University of Miami, Coral Gables, Fla.*

Tenzing Norgay (d. 1986). *Field Director of Training, Himalayan Mountaineering Institute, Darjeeling, India. The first man (with Edmund Hillary) to reach the summit of Mount Everest.*

Johannes Theodoor Thijssse. *Professor of Hydraulics, Technological University of Delft, Neth., 1938-63.*

John Thompson. *Professor of Geography, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.*

Robert Ribblesdale Thornton. *Former Town Clerk, Leicester, Eng.*

Harry Thorpe (d. 1977). *Professor and Head, Department of Geography, University of Birmingham, Eng.*

Robert H. Thorsbro. *Chief of Production, Danish Tourist Board, Copenhagen.*

Arthur E. Tiedemann. *Professor of History, City College, City University of New York.*

James L. Tigner. *Professor of History, University of Nevada, Reno.*

Robert Tinthoin. *Chief Archivist, Deux-Sèvres, Fr., 1959-63. Chief Archivist, Department of Oran, 1938-56, and Director of Museum of Oran, Alg., 1941-56.*

Hong Djin Tjia. *Professor of Geology, National University of Malaysia, Bangi.*

Augusto Torre (d. 1977). *Professor and Chairman, Department of Modern and Contemporary History, University of Bologna, Italy, 1956-60.*

Pietro Torrione. *Director of Biella Library and Museum, Italy.*

J. Allen Tower (d. 1961). *Professor of Geography, Birmingham-Southern College, Birmingham, Ala.*

Mary Curry Tresidder. *Honorary Chairman of the Board, Yosemite Park & Curry Company, Yosemite National Park, Calif.*

Jean-Léon-François Tricart. *Professor and Director, Centre of Applied Geography, University of Strasbourg I, Fr.*

Hsu-pai Tseng. *Chairman of the Board, Central News Agency, Taipei. Professor of Journalism, National Chengchi University, Taipei. Dean, Sun Yat-sen Memorial Research Institute, College of Chinese Culture, Taipei.*

The Rt. Rev. Cyril James Tucker. *Former Anglican Bishop of the Falkland Islands and in Argentina.*

Erol Tümertekin. *Former Professor of Geography, University of Istanbul.*

Needat Tunçdilek. *Associate Professor of Geography, University of Istanbul.*

David Turnock. *Reader in Geography, University of Leicester, Eng.*

Denis C. Twitchett. *Gordon Wu Professor Emeritus of Chinese Studies, Princeton University.*

Roger Henry Van Bolt. *Director, Sloan Museum, Flint, Mich., 1965-81.*

Burke G. Vanderhill. *University Service Professor of Geography, Florida State University, Tallahassee.*

Albert Edward Van Dusen. *Former Professor of History, University of Connecticut, Storrs.*

Milton I. Vanger. *Emeritus Professor of History, Brandeis University, Waltham, Mass.; Chairman of Latin-American Studies, 1971-81.*

R. Suzanne Van Meter. *Professor of History, Clarion University of Pennsylvania.*

Milorad Vasović. *Professor of Regional Geography, University of Belgrade.*

Gustave Vaucher. *State Archivist, Geneva, Switz., 1940-66.*

Christiaan van Veen. *President, Federation of Netherlands Industry, 1974-84. Minister of Education and Science, Government of the Netherlands, 1971-73.*

Anna Johanna Versprille. *Keeper of the Public Records, Leiden, Neth.*

Hermann Wahl. *Town Archivist, Pforzheim, Ger.*

Frank Walker. *Former Senior Lecturer in Geography, University of Bristol, Eng.*



**Peter Franklin Walker.** *Professor of History, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.*

**Bernard J. Wall** (d. 1974). *Freelance writer. Author of Report on the Vatican; A City and a World; and many others.*

**Joseph Frazier Wall** (d. 1995). *Rosenfield Professor of History, Grinnell College, Iowa, 1980-85.*

**Ernest Wallace.** *Horn Professor Emeritus of History, Texas Tech University, Lubbock.*

**Helen Margaret Wallis** (d. 1995). *Map Librarian, British Library, London, 1967-86.*

**Mildred Marie Walmsley.** *Associate Professor of Geography, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland.*

**Clyde C. Walton.** *Director of Libraries, University of Colorado, Boulder.*

**Judson Clements Ward, Jr.** *Executive Vice President, Emory University, Atlanta, Ga., 1970-79; Dean of the Faculties, 1957-79.*

**Burton DeWitt Watson.** *Freelance translator. Professor of Chinese, Columbia University, 1967-73.*

**Richard John Waygood.** *Former Municipal Committee Clerk, Romsey, Eng.*

**Glen Weaver.** *Professor of History, Trinity College, Hartford, Conn.*

**Herbert Weaver** (d. 1985). *Professor of History, Vanderbilt University, Nashville, Tenn., 1952-74.*

**Kempton E. Webb.** *Emeritus Professor of Geography, Columbia University.*

**Wilfrid Webster.** *Executive Editor, Atlas of the Marine Environment, American Geographical Society, New York City.*

**Russell Frank Weigley.** *Professor of History, Temple University, Philadelphia.*

**Ernst Weigt.** *Emeritus Professor of Economic Geography, Friedrich Alexander University of Erlangen-Nuremberg, Ger.*

**John H. Wellington.** *Emeritus Professor of Geography, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg.*

**Merle William Wells.** *Historian and Archivist, Idaho State Historical Society, Boise.*

**Geoffrey Edleston Wheeler** (d. 1990). *Lieutenant Colonel, Indian Army. Director, Central Asian Research Centre, London, 1953-68.*

**Paul Frank Wheeler.** *Professor of Sociology, State University of New York at Albany.*

**Nathan Laselle Whetten** (d. 1984). *Professor of Sociology, University of Connecticut, Storrs, 1938-71; Dean of the Graduate School, 1940-71.*

**Edward Stanley White.** *Former Town Clerk, Bulawayo, Rhodesia.*

**(Charles) Langdon White.** *Emeritus Professor of Geography, Stanford University, Calif.*

**Maurice Leslie White.** *Former Public Relations Officer, London Borough of Hillingdon, Eng.*

**Daniel Jay Whitener.** *Former Dean, Appalachian State Teachers College, Boone, N.C.; Head, Social Studies Department, 1932-57.*

**Vincent Heath Whitney.** *Emeritus Professor of Sociology, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia; Director, Population Studies Center, 1962-76.*

**John Byron Whittow.** *Senior Lecturer in Geography, University of Reading, Eng.*

**Willard Chester Wichers.** *Director, Midwestern Division, Netherlands Information Service; Director, Netherlands Museum, Holland, Mich.*

**Johan de Widt.** *Burgomaster, Amersfoort, Neth.*

**Fritz Wiegand.** *Former Director of the Municipal Archives, Erfurt, E.Ger.*

**David Willey.** *Rome correspondent, British Broadcasting Corporation.*

**Eliot Churchill Williams, Jr.** *Emeritus Professor of Zoology, Wabash College, Crawfordsville, Ind.*

**Frank B. Williams, Jr.** *Emeritus Professor of History, East Tennessee State University, Johnson City.*

**Richmond Dean Williams.** *Director, Eleutherian Mills Historical Library, Greenville, Del.*

**George Ernest Willis.** *Justice of the Peace, Newbury, Eng. Former Alderman, Newbury Borough Council.*

**Harold Fisher Wilson.** *Former Professor of History, Glassboro State College, N.J.*

**Arthur N.L. Wina** (d. 1995). *Chairman, National Party of Zambia. Member of Parliament, 1962-68, 1973-78, and 1992; Minister of Finance, 1963-67; Minister of Education, 1967-68 and 1992-94, Northern Rhodesia, renamed Zambia in 1964.*

**Conrad L. Wirth** (d. 1993). *Director, National Park Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C., 1951-64.*

**Malverne Ray Wolfe.** *Emeritus Professor of History, California State College, Pa.; Director of Guidance Services, 1957-69.*

**Robert Coldwell Wood.** *Professor of Political Science, University of Massachusetts, Boston; President, University of Massachusetts, Amherst, 1970-77.*

**A. Geoffrey Woodhead.** *Fellow of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; Emeritus Lecturer in Classics, University of Cambridge.*

**Christopher Montague Woodhouse.** *Member of Parliament for Oxford, 1959-66, 1970-74.*

**L.W. Wright.** *Lecturer in Geography, Queen Mary College, University of London.*

**Paul Zabel.** *Former Public Relations Officer, Gelsenkirchen, W.Ger.*

**Clifford Maynard Zierer** (deceased). *Professor of Geography, University of California, Los Angeles, 1945-65.*

**Joseph Francis Zimmerman.** *Professor of Political Science, State University of New York at Albany.*

**Friedrich Zollhoefer.** *Town Archivist, Kempten, Ger.*

# Staff of the Encyclopædia Britannica

## EDITORIAL

Dale H. Hoiberg, *Senior Vice President and Editor*

Theodore Pappas, *Executive Editor*

Marsha Mackenzie, *Managing*

*Editor and Director of Production*

Lisa Braucher, *Data Editor*

Robert Curley, *Senior Editor*

Brian Duignan, *Senior Editor*

Kathleen Kuiper, *Senior Editor*

Kenneth Pletcher, *Senior Editor*

Jeffrey Wallenfeldt, *Senior Editor*

Anita Wolff, *Senior Editor*

Charles Cegielski, *Associate Editor*

Mark Domke, *Associate Editor*

Michael Frassetto, *Associate Editor*

David C. Hayes, *Associate Editor*

James Hennelly, *Associate Editor*

William L. Hosch, *Associate Editor*

Michael R. Hynes, *Associate Editor*

Michael I. Levy, *Associate Editor*

Tom Michael, *Associate Editor*

Sarah Forbes Orwig, *Associate Editor*

Amy Tikkanen, *Editorial Assistant*

Kathleen B. Sheetz, *Executive Assistant*

## ART DEPARTMENT

Kathy Nakamura, *Manager*

Karen Koblik, *Senior Media Editor*

Kristine A. Strom, *Media Editor*

David Alexovich, *Manager, Illustration*

Jerry Kraus, *Electronic Illustrator*

Thomas J. Spanos, *Lead Electronic*

*Illustrator*

Christine McCabe, *Illustrator*

## CARTOGRAPHY

Michael Nutter, *Senior Map Editor*

## COMPOSITION TECHNOLOGY

Mel Stagner, *Director*

Carol A. Gaines, *Composition Coordinator*

Cate Nichols, *Senior Editor, Art and*

*Production*

## COPY DEPARTMENT

Sylvia Wallace, *Director*

Joan Lackowski, *Special Projects Supervisor*

Glenn Jenne, *Product Coordinator*

Mary Kasprzak, *Copy Editor*

Thad King, *Copy Editor*

Lawrence D. Kowalski, *Supervisor*

J.E. Luebering, *Copy Editor*

Jennifer Mack, *Copy Editor*

Lorraine Murray, *Product Coordinator*

Michael Ray, *Copy Editor*

Julian Ronning, *Supervisor*

Chrystal Schmit, *Senior Copy Editor*

Dennis Skord, *Supervisor*

Barbara Whitney, *Supervisor*

## DESIGN DEPARTMENT

Nancy Donohue Canfield, *Creative Director*

Steven N. Kapusta, *Designer*

## EDITORIAL TECHNOLOGIES

Steven Bosco, *Director*

Gavin Chiu, *Software Engineer*

Bruce Walters, *Technical Support*

*Coordinator*

Mark Wiechec, *Senior Systems Engineer*

## INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Carmen-Maria Hetrea, *Director*

Paul Cranmer, *Retrieval Specialist*

Marco Sampaolo, *Retrieval Specialist*

Sheila Vasich, *Retrieval Specialist*

Edward Paul Moragne, *Retrieval Specialist*

Mansur G. Abdullah, *Classifier*

Noelle Borge, *Content Analyst*

John Higgins, *Content Analyst*

Stephen Seddon, *Content Analyst*

## MEDIA ASSET MANAGEMENT

Jeannine Deubel, *Manager*

Kimberly L. Cleary, *Supervisor,*

*Illustration Control*

Kurt Heintz, *Media Production Technician*

## PRODUCTION CONTROL

Marilyn L. Barton, *Senior Coordinator*

## REFERENCE LIBRARY

Henry Bolzon, *Head Librarian*

Lars Mahinske, *Geography Curator*

Angela Brown, *Library Assistant*

## WORLD DATA

Rosaline Jackson Keys, *Manager*

Stephen Neher, *Senior Editor*

DeAudray Brown, *Research Editor*

## MANUFACTURING

Dennis Flaherty, *Director*

## PURCHASING

Chuck Turoff, *Director*









newencyclopaedia30ency

newencyclopaedia30ency



newencyclopaedia30ency

